# STEADFAST LITERAL BIBLE

*Translated from the Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek*

Andrew Dominguez

Trinfinity Enterprises

Steadfast Literal Bible (SLB)

Copyright 2026 by Andrew Dominguez

Published by Trinfinity Enterprises, Dayton, Nevada

andrew@trinfinityenterprises.com

ISBN:

### Source Texts and Credits

Old Testament: the Hebrew and Aramaic text of the Westminster Leningrad Codex (WLC), public domain.

New Testament: the Greek Textus Receptus (TR), F. H. A. Scrivener edition of 1894, public domain.

Hebrew and Greek word data (word forms, grammar and basic meanings) from the Translators Amalgamated Hebrew Old Testament (TAHOT) and Translators Amalgamated Greek New Testament (TAGNT) files of STEPBible.org, Tyndale House, Cambridge, used under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 license (CC BY 4.0), creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0.

Young's Literal Translation (YLT), 1898 edition, public domain, used for comparison only.

### Free to Use

The Steadfast Literal Bible is free to read. Anyone may read, copy, print, quote, share, post online and teach from any part of it, without asking and without paying anything. Churches, ministries and teachers may hand out copies of verses, chapters or whole books of the Bible from it for free.

Publishing the complete Steadfast Literal Bible, in print or in electronic form, whether sold or given away, needs my written permission. Requests go to andrew@trinfinityenterprises.com.

If you change the wording, please do not call your changed text the Steadfast Literal Bible, so readers always know what this translation actually says.

The full text can be read, searched, printed and downloaded free at the Trinfinity Enterprises website.

**A note before you begin.** This book is written to teach the Bible and encourage faith. It shares my understanding of Scripture and is offered for study and spiritual growth. It is not counseling, medical, legal, or financial advice. If you are facing a crisis, a health problem, or a legal or money problem, please reach out to a qualified professional as well as your pastor and church family. To the fullest extent the law allows, Andrew Dominguez, Trinfinity Enterprises, and Andrew Dominguez's heirs, estate, successors, and assigns accept no liability for how this material is used.

# CONTENTS

Foreword ..... 5
Preface ..... 6
Principles of Translation ..... 8
Explanation of General Format ..... 11

**THE OLD TESTAMENT**

Genesis ..... 14
Exodus ..... 102
Leviticus ..... 175
Numbers ..... 228
Deuteronomy ..... 303
Joshua ..... 364
Judges ..... 407
Ruth ..... 449
1 Samuel ..... 456
2 Samuel ..... 511
1 Kings ..... 556
2 Kings ..... 610
1 Chronicles ..... 660
2 Chronicles ..... 713
Ezra ..... 771
Nehemiah ..... 789
Esther ..... 815
Job ..... 828
Psalms ..... 872
Proverbs ..... 982
Ecclesiastes ..... 1019
Song of Songs ..... 1032
Isaiah ..... 1040
Jeremiah ..... 1122
Lamentations ..... 1214
Ezekiel ..... 1223
Daniel ..... 1307
Hosea ..... 1333
Joel ..... 1346
Amos ..... 1352
Obadiah ..... 1362
Jonah ..... 1364
Micah ..... 1368
Nahum ..... 1376
Habakkuk ..... 1380
Zephaniah ..... 1385
Haggai ..... 1390
Zechariah ..... 1394
Malachi ..... 1409

## THE NEW TESTAMENT


Matthew....1415
Mark....1472
Luke....1509
John....1570
Acts....1617
Romans....1676
1 Corinthians....1700
2 Corinthians....1723
Galatians....1738
Ephesians....1747
Philippians....1756
Colossians....1763
1 Thessalonians....1769
2 Thessalonians....1775
1 Timothy....1779
2 Timothy....1786
Titus....1791
Philemon....1795
Hebrews....1797
James....1815
1 Peter....1822
2 Peter....1829
1 John....1834
2 John....1841
3 John....1843
Jude....1845
Revelation....1848

# FOREWORD

## Scriptural Promise

*"Grass dries up, a flower withers, and the word of our God will stand forever."*
Isaiah 40:8

The Steadfast Literal Bible was made with one conviction. The words of Scripture, as the writers first wrote them in Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek, were given by God. "Every Scripture ***is*** God-breathed and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training which ***is*** in righteousness" (2 Timothy 3:16). God's Word does not need to be improved. It needs to be carried over into English as faithfully as we can carry it, and then left alone to speak for itself.

That is the reason for the name. Isaiah says the word of our God stands forever. This translation tries to stand steady with it: steady to the words the writers used, steady to what those words meant, and steady against the pull to smooth the text into something easier or newer than what was written.

## The Four Aims of the Steadfast Literal Bible

1. It shall be true to the original Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek.
2. It shall keep the meaning the writers intended, and never change what a passage says.
3. It shall be written in clear, correct American English of today.
4. It shall let Scripture speak for itself. The Lord Jesus Christ holds the place Scripture gives Him, and no doctrine of our own is added to the text.

# PREFACE TO THE STEADFAST LITERAL BIBLE

## Why This Translation Was Made

English readers have been blessed with literal Bibles for a long time. William Tyndale printed his New Testament from the Greek in 1526. The King James Version followed in 1611. Robert Young published his Literal Translation in 1862 and revised it, with the 1898 edition the one still read today. The American Standard Version came in 1901, and the New American Standard Bible carried that word-for-word tradition into modern English. The NASB 1995 is my own study Bible, and I am grateful for it.

So why another one? I wanted a Bible where I could see exactly what the writers wrote, in the plain American English we speak today, with every added English word marked so nothing is hidden. I wanted it built from Hebrew and Greek texts that anyone can freely read and check for themselves. And I wanted one rule to sit over every verse: do not change the meaning. The Steadfast Literal Bible is the result.

## The Texts Behind This Translation

The Old Testament is translated from the Westminster Leningrad Codex (WLC), a digital edition of the Leningrad Codex. That manuscript is dated about AD 1008 and is the oldest complete copy of the Hebrew Bible we have. The Hebrew scribes, called the Masoretes, sometimes wrote one form of a word in the text and marked in the margin how it was to be read aloud. The written form is called the Ketiv and the read form the Qere. This translation follows the Qere. For example, in Jeremiah 2:20 the written form means "I will serve" and the read form means "I will transgress," so this translation reads "I will not transgress."

In one verse this translation follows other Hebrew copies instead of the Leningrad Codex. In Psalm 22:16 the Leningrad Codex reads "like a lion my hands and my feet." A copy of the Psalms found with the Dead Sea Scrolls, along with some later Hebrew manuscripts, reads "they dug," and the Greek Septuagint agrees. This translation reads "they pierced my hands and my feet," as the King James Version does, because those copies give the verse its full meaning and the Gospels show Psalm 22 fulfilled at the cross.

The New Testament is translated from the Textus Receptus (TR), the "Received Text," in the 1894 edition by F. H. A. Scrivener. This is the Greek text that stands behind the King James Version. Where the TR differs from the modern critical Greek text, the TR is followed and the difference is recorded in the translation records. For that reason passages such as Mark 16:9-20, John 7:53 to 8:11 and 1 John 5:7 appear in the text as the TR has them.

The Hebrew and Greek word data came from STEPBible.org, the work of Tyndale House in Cambridge. For every word it gives the form, the grammar and a basic meaning. Young's Literal Translation was kept beside every verse as a comparison, but it was never the authority. The Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek text always had the final word.

## How the Translation Was Made

Every verse was translated from a word-by-word file of the source text: each Hebrew, Aramaic or Greek word, its grammar, its basic meaning and its lexicon entry, with Young's line beside it. One written Translation Standard governed all 66 books. A single register of proper names kept every person and place spelled the same way from Genesis to Revelation. A measurement standard kept every conversion the same. A decision log of more than 5,000 entries records each significant choice and the reason for it, and a register of more than 1,100 entries records where the Greek manuscripts differ.

## How the Translation Was Checked

Artificial intelligence (AI) tools were used throughout this work, both to prepare the first draft from the Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek word data and, above all, to check it. The AI checking compared every verse word by word with the original text to make sure the true meaning of each verse was kept. I set the rules, made the decisions on every question the checking raised, and approved every correction. Checking was done in three stages.

First, every chapter went through a set of checks. Every verse had to be present and numbered to match the source. Every supplied word had to be marked. No old English words such as thee, thou or unto were allowed, and no Hebrew or Greek was left untranslated. Every use of the divine name YHWH had to be rendered LORD or GOD. Any chapter that failed was translated again and checked again.

Second, the source data itself was checked against the Textus Receptus. Where the word data had left out a TR word, or used a word from the modern critical text in its place, the TR word was restored. All 2,236 affected verses were checked again and 658 were corrected. Forty-eight verses that are numbered differently in different Greek editions were translated again in full.

Third, the whole Bible had a verse-by-verse accuracy review. All 66 books were reviewed in 11 batches, and every one of the 31,102 verses, plus the 116 psalm titles, was compared with the Westminster Leningrad Codex and with Scrivener's 1894 Textus Receptus. The review raised 990 findings. Most were spellings of names; 19 touched the meaning of a verse. Every finding was weighed against one test: does this change keep what the writer meant? 989 corrections were made. One was withdrawn because the text already followed the Hebrew reading.

The records of all this work are kept: the decision log, the variant register, the names register and the full corrections log. A translation is never finished being checked, and this one will keep being checked against the Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek in every later edition. Readers who find a place where the English does not match the original are welcome to write to andrew@trinfinityenterprises.com.

# PRINCIPLES OF TRANSLATION

## Word for Word, Keeping the Writer's Meaning

The rule for this translation is simple. Where English can carry the same meaning word for word, it is translated word for word. Where a word-for-word rendering would mislead a reader today, the writer's meaning is given in plain words. Nothing is added to explain the text, and nothing is left out to make it smoother.

Two examples show how this works. In Job 1:5 the Hebrew word is "bless," but the writer uses it as a polite stand-in for "curse." Printing "bless" would reverse the meaning for a modern reader, so the text reads "cursed God in their heart." In Genesis 31:20 the Hebrew says Jacob "stole the heart" of Laban. In English today that would mean he won Laban's love, but the Hebrew means he deceived him, so the text reads "deceived."

## Hebrew and Greek Grammar

Hebrew and Greek mark things English does not, such as the kind of action a verb shows. The translation keeps singular and plural, person, voice, mood and tense wherever English can show them, and lets the context decide the English tense where the Hebrew verb does not settle it. The translation does not invent distinctions the text does not make. Where the Greek tells a past event in the present tense for vividness, as in John 8:3 ("the scribes and the Pharisees bring to Him a woman"), the present tense is kept.

Hebrew and Greek often begin sentence after sentence with "and." Many translations drop it. This translation keeps it, because it is in the text and it shows how the writers linked one event to the next.

## The Name of God

The most common word for God in the Old Testament is Elohim, translated God. The title Adonai is translated Lord. God's own name, the four Hebrew letters YHWH (Exodus 3:14-15; Isaiah 42:8), is translated LORD in capital letters, following long practice. When YHWH comes right beside Adonai, it is translated GOD, giving "Lord GOD," so the reader does not see "Lord LORD."

The same Hebrew word elohim is sometimes used of false gods or of people. There it is translated "gods" in lowercase, and no person is ever presented as God. Moses is a clear case. In Exodus 4:16 and 7:1 God tells Moses he will speak with God's authority, with Aaron as his spokesman. The text reads that Moses will be "in the place of God" to Aaron and "in the place of God" to Pharaoh. Moses is not God, and the text never calls him God.

Pronouns that refer to God (He, Him, His, You, Your) are capitalized. Where the text does not make clear who a pronoun refers to, capital letters are not used to settle the question.

## Proper Names

Names use the familiar English spelling found in most English Bibles. The first time a name appears in each chapter, its Hebrew or Greek form follows in parentheses when it differs from the English, for example Abram (Avram), Moses (Moshe), Isaiah (Yeshayahu) and Jesus (Iesous). After that the chapter uses the familiar name. The form in parentheses follows the spelling of the Hebrew or Greek text exactly, including its name endings.

## Measurements and Money

Measurements are given in U.S. units, always marked "approximately," with the ancient unit in parentheses. For example, Genesis 6:15 gives the length of the ark as "approximately 450 feet (300 cubits)." The common cubit is taken as about 18 inches. In Ezekiel 40-48 the text itself specifies a longer cubit, and there it is taken as about 21 inches. New Testament money is not turned into dollars; coins keep their ancient names (a denarius was about a day's wage, Matthew 20:2).

## Words of Faith

Words such as covenant, righteousness, justification, atonement, propitiation, redemption, grace and repentance are kept. They say exactly what the writers said, and a simpler word would lose part of the meaning. Gender follows the source text: where the Hebrew or Greek says man, woman, father, son or brother, so does the English, and where the source is general, the English is general too.

## Why "Begotten" Is Kept

Some recent translations have dropped the word "begotten." This translation keeps it, for three reasons.

First, it is the word the text uses in Psalm 2:7, where God says to His Son, "You ***are*** My Son; I, today I have begotten You." The Hebrew verb there (yalad) is the ordinary word for fathering a child. The New Testament quotes this verse three times, in Acts 13:33, Hebrews 1:5 and Hebrews 5:5, and "begotten" lets the reader hear the same words each time.

Second, in John 1:14, 1:18, 3:16, 3:18 and 1 John 4:9 the Greek word for the Son is monogenes. It is made from monos, "only," and a root that has to do with birth and kind. The traditional English rendering, "only begotten," used by the King James Version and the NASB, keeps both halves of the word. Some scholars read monogenes as "one of a kind," and "one and only" is a fair rendering of that reading, but it drops the idea of sonship that the word carries in John, where it stands beside "the Father" and "the Son." The same word describes Isaac, Abraham's only son of the promise, in Hebrews 11:17.

Third, "begotten" is plain, accurate English for a relationship that no other single word captures. It says the Son is truly the Son, of the same nature as the Father, and not something made.

Where the writers use the same family of words for believers who are born of God (1 John 2:29; 5:1; 1 Peter 1:23), "begotten" and "born" are used as the context requires.

## The Subscriptions to the Letters

The Textus Receptus includes short notes at the end of 14 of the New Testament letters, such as "To the Romans it was written from Corinth ..." They are part of the TR, so they are kept, but they are set apart on their own line after the last verse so they are not read as part of the letter itself.

# EXPLANATION OF GENERAL FORMAT

**SUPPLIED WORDS:** Words in bold italics, like ***this***, are English words supplied for grammar or sense. There is no matching word in the Hebrew, Aramaic or Greek. They are marked so the reader always knows what the original says.

**LORD:** Capital letters LORD and GOD stand for the divine name YHWH.

**PRONOUNS:** Pronouns referring to God are capitalized.

**THEE AND THOU:** "Thee," "thou," "thy" and other old forms are not used. They are rendered "you" and "your."

**QUOTATION MARKS:** Quotation marks follow modern American usage. The ancient writers did not use them, so where a quotation ends is sometimes a judgment call.

**PSALM TITLES:** The titles at the head of many psalms are part of the Hebrew text. They are printed in italics before verse 1.

**SUBSCRIPTIONS:** The notes at the end of 14 letters are printed in smaller italic type on their own line.

**NOTES:** This reading edition has no footnotes, so the page shows only the text. The notes and reasons behind each translation choice are kept in the translation records for a future study edition.

## Abbreviations

**AD** = Anno Domini, "in the year of the Lord"
**AI** = Artificial intelligence
**ASV** = American Standard Version (1901)
**BC** = Before Christ
**CC BY** = Creative Commons Attribution license
**ISBN** = International Standard Book Number
**KJV** = King James Version (1611)
**NASB** = New American Standard Bible
**NT** = New Testament
**OT** = Old Testament
**SLB** = Steadfast Literal Bible
**STEP** = Scripture Tools for Every Person (STEPBible.org, Tyndale House, Cambridge)
**TAGNT** = Translators Amalgamated Greek New Testament (STEP data)
**TAHOT** = Translators Amalgamated Hebrew Old Testament (STEP data)
**TR** = Textus Receptus, the Received Text of the Greek New Testament
**WLC** = Westminster Leningrad Codex

**YHWH** = The four Hebrew letters of God′s name, rendered LORD

**YLT** = Young′s Literal Translation

# THE OLD TESTAMENT

# GENESIS

## INTRODUCTION TO GENESIS

**Author.** Moses. Jesus and the New Testament writers treat the five books of the Law as the work of Moses (Luke 24:44; John 5:46).

**Date.** Written about 1445 to 1405 BC, during Israel's forty years in the wilderness. The events run from creation to the death of Joseph, about 1805 BC.

**Background.** Genesis means "beginnings." Its Hebrew name is its first word, "In the beginning." Israel had just come out of Egypt and was headed for Canaan. Before the people could understand the Law, they needed to know who God is, where the world came from, why it is broken, and why God chose Abraham's family. Genesis answers all of that.

**Main Themes.** God made everything good, and sin came in through Adam's disobedience. From the moment of the fall, God promised a seed of the woman who would crush the serpent (3:15). The rest of the book follows that promise through Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Joseph. God makes a covenant with Abraham to give him a land, a great nation and a blessing for every family on earth, and He keeps that promise even when His people fail.

**Key Verses.**

**1:1** In ***the*** beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

**3:15** And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; he shall bruise you ***on the*** head, and you shall bruise him ***on the*** heel.

**12:2-3** And I will make you into a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great; and be a blessing. And I will bless those who bless you, and the one who disdains you I will curse; and in you all the families of the earth will be blessed.

**15:6** And he believed in the LORD, and He counted it to him ***as*** righteousness.

**50:20** And you, you planned evil against me; God planned it for good, so as to do as ***it is*** this day, to keep alive a numerous people.

**Christ in Genesis.** Jesus is the promised seed of the woman (3:15) and the seed of Abraham through whom all nations are blessed (Galatians 3:16). Joseph, rejected by his brothers and then raised up to save them, gives a picture of Christ.

**Outline.**

1. Creation *(1-2)*
2. The fall and its results *(3-5)*
3. The flood *(6-9)*
4. The nations and Babel *(10-11)*
5. Abraham (12-25:18)
6. Isaac (25:19-26)
7. Jacob *(27-36)*
8. Joseph *(37-50)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** In ***the*** beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

**2** And the earth was formlessness and emptiness, and darkness ***was*** over the face of ***the*** deep, and the Spirit of God ***was*** hovering over the face of the waters.

**3** And God said, "Let ***there*** be light," and ***there*** was light.

**4** And God saw the light, that ***it was*** good; and God separated between the light and the darkness.

**5** And God called the light "Day," and the darkness He called "Night." And ***there*** was evening and ***there*** was morning, day one.

**6** And God said, "Let ***there*** be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it be separating between waters and waters."

**7** And God made the expanse, and He separated between the waters which ***were*** under the expanse and the waters which ***were*** above the expanse. And it was so.

**8** And God called the expanse "Heavens." And ***there*** was evening and ***there*** was morning, a second day.

**9** And God said, "Let the waters under the heavens be gathered to one place, and let the dry land be seen." And it was so.

**10** And God called the dry land "Earth," and the gathering of the waters He called "Seas." And God saw that ***it was*** good.

**11** And God said, "Let the earth sprout vegetation, plant seeding seed, fruit tree making fruit according to its kind, whose seed ***is*** in it, on the earth." And it was so.

**12** And the earth brought forth vegetation, plant seeding seed according to its kind, and tree making fruit whose seed ***is*** in it according to its kind. And God saw that ***it was*** good.

**13** And ***there*** was evening and ***there*** was morning, a third day.

**14** And God said, "Let ***there*** be luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to separate between the day and the night, and they shall be for signs and for appointed times and for days and years,

**15** and they shall be for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth." And it was so.

**16** And God made the two great luminaries, the great luminary for the rule of the day and the small luminary for the rule of the night, and the stars.

**17** And God set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth,

**18** and to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate between the light and the darkness. And God saw that ***it was*** good.

**19** And ***there*** was evening and ***there*** was morning, a fourth day.

**20** And God said, "Let the waters swarm ***with*** swarms of living beings, and let flying things fly over the earth on the face of the expanse of the heavens."

**21** And God created the great monsters and every living being that moves, ***with*** which the waters swarmed, according to their kind, and every winged flying thing according to its kind. And God saw that ***it was*** good.

**22** And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the flying things multiply on the earth."

**23** And ***there*** was evening and ***there*** was morning, a fifth day.

**24** And God said, "Let the earth bring forth living beings according to their kind: livestock and moving things and living things of the earth according to their kind." And it was so.

**25** And God made the living things of the earth according to their kind, and the livestock according to their kind, and every moving thing of the ground according to its kind. And God saw that ***it was*** good.

**26** And God said, "Let Us make mankind in Our image, according to Our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the flying things of the heavens and over the livestock and over all the earth and over every moving thing that moves on the earth."

**27** And God created mankind in His image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.

**28** And God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the flying things of the heavens and over every living thing that moves on the earth."

**29** And God said, "Look, I have given to you every plant seeding seed that ***is*** on the face of all the earth, and every tree in which ***is*** the fruit of a tree seeding seed; to you it shall be for food.

**30** And to every living thing of the earth and to every flying thing of the heavens and to everything that moves on the earth in which ***is*** a living being, every green plant ***is*** for food." And it was so.

**31** And God saw all that He had made, and look, ***it was*** very good. And ***there*** was evening and ***there*** was morning, the sixth day.

## Chapter 2

**1** And the heavens and the earth were completed, and all their host.

**2** And God completed on the seventh day His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done.

**3** And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because on it He rested from all His work which God had created to make.

**4** These ***are*** the generations of the heavens and the earth when they were created, in the day ***that*** the LORD God made earth and heavens.

**5** And no shrub of the field was yet on the earth, and no plant of the field had yet sprouted, for the LORD God had not caused ***it*** to rain on the earth, and there ***was*** no man to work the ground.

**6** And a mist would go up from the earth and would water all the face of the ground.

**7** And the LORD God formed the man ***of*** dust from the ground, and He breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living being.

**8** And the LORD God planted a garden in Eden, in the east, and He put there the man whom He had formed.

**9** And the LORD God caused to sprout from the ground every tree desirable in appearance and good for food, and the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

**10** And a river was going out from Eden to water the garden, and from there it was divided and became four heads.

**11** The name of the one ***is*** Pishon; it ***is*** the one that goes around all the land of Havilah (Chavila), where the gold ***is***.

**12** And the gold of that land ***is*** good; the bdellium and the onyx stone ***are*** there.

**13** And the name of the second river ***is*** Gihon (Gichon); it ***is*** the one that goes around all the land of Cush (Kush).

**14** And the name of the third river ***is*** Tigris (Chideqel); it ***is*** the one that goes east of Assyria (Ashur). And the fourth river, it ***is*** Euphrates (Perat).

**15** And the LORD God took the man and settled him in the garden of Eden to work it and to keep it.

**16** And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, "From every tree of the garden you may surely eat;

**17** and from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat from it; for in the day you eat from it you shall surely die."

**18** And the LORD God said, "***It is*** not good ***for*** the man to be alone; I will make for him a helper corresponding to him."

**19** And the LORD God formed from the ground every living thing of the field and every flying thing of the heavens, and He brought ***them*** to the man to see what he would call it; and whatever the man called it, a living being, that ***was*** its name.

**20** And the man called names for all the livestock and for the flying things of the heavens and for every living thing of the field; and for Adam he did not find a helper corresponding to him.

**21** And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs and closed up flesh in its place.

**22** And the LORD God built the rib which He had taken from the man into a woman, and He brought her to the man.

**23** And the man said, "This ***one*** this time ***is*** bone from my bones and flesh from my flesh; this ***one*** shall be called 'Woman,' because from man this ***one*** was taken."

**24** Therefore a man leaves his father and his mother and clings to his wife, and they become one flesh.

**25** And they were both of them naked, the man and his wife, and they were not ashamed.

## Chapter 3

**1** And the serpent was more shrewd than every living thing of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat from any tree of the garden'?"

**2** And the woman said to the serpent, "From the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat;

**3** and from the fruit of the tree which ***is*** in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat from it, and you shall not touch it, lest you die.'"

**4** And the serpent said to the woman, "You shall not surely die.

**5** For God knows that in the day you eat from it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

**6** And the woman saw that the tree ***was*** good for food, and that it ***was*** a delight to the eyes, and the tree ***was*** desirable to make ***one*** wise; and she took from its fruit and ate, and she gave also to her husband with her, and he ate.

**7** And the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they ***were*** naked; and they sewed together fig leaves and made for themselves loin coverings.

**8** And they heard the sound of the LORD God walking about in the garden at the wind of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from before the LORD God among the trees of the garden.

**9** And the LORD God called to the man and said to him, "Where ***are*** you?"

**10** And he said, "I heard Your sound in the garden, and I was afraid because I ***was*** naked, and I hid myself."

**11** And He said, "Who told you that you ***were*** naked? Have you eaten from the tree which I commanded you not to eat from?"

**12** And the man said, "The woman whom You put with me, she gave to me from the tree, and I ate."

**13** And the LORD God said to the woman, "What ***is*** this ***that*** you have done?" And the woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate."

**14** And the LORD God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, you ***are*** cursed more than all the livestock and more than every living thing of the field; on your belly you shall go, and dust you shall eat all the days of your life.

**15** And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; he shall bruise you ***on the*** head, and you shall bruise him ***on the*** heel."

**16** To the woman He said, "I will greatly multiply your pain and your pregnancy; in sorrow you shall bear children; and to your husband ***shall be*** your desire, and he shall rule over you."

**17** And to Adam He said, "Because you listened to the voice of your wife and ate from the tree about which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat from it,' cursed ***is*** the ground because of you; in pain you shall eat it all the days of your life.

**18** And thorns and thistles it shall cause to sprout for you, and you shall eat the plant of the field.

**19** By the sweat of your face you shall eat bread until you return to the ground, for from it you were taken; for you ***are*** dust, and to dust you shall return."

**20** And the man called the name of his wife Eve (Chava), because she was the mother of every living ***one***.

**21** And the LORD God made for Adam and for his wife garments of skin, and He clothed them.

**22** And the LORD God said, "Look, the man has become like one of Us, in knowing good and evil; and now, lest he stretch out his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat and live forever—"

**23** And the LORD God sent him out from the garden of Eden to work the ground from which he was taken.

**24** And He drove out the man; and He caused to dwell at the east of the garden of Eden the cherubim and the flame of the sword that was whirling, to guard the way to the tree of life.

## Chapter 4

**1** And the man knew Eve (Chava) his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain (Qayin), and she said, "I have acquired a man with the LORD."

**2** And again she bore his brother, Abel (Hevel). And Abel was a shepherd of a flock, and Cain was a worker of ***the*** ground.

**3** And it came about at the end of days, and Cain brought from the fruit of the ground an offering to the LORD.

**4** And Abel, he also brought from the firstborn of his flock and from their fat. And the LORD looked to Abel and to his offering,

**5** and to Cain and to his offering He did not look. And Cain burned ***with anger*** exceedingly, and his face fell.

**6** And the LORD said to Cain, "Why do you burn ***with anger***, and why has your face fallen?

**7** If you do well, ***is there*** not a lifting up? And if you do not do well, sin ***is*** crouching at the door; and to you ***is*** its desire, and you shall rule over it."

**8** And Cain said to Abel his brother. And it came about when they were in the field, and Cain rose up against Abel his brother and killed him.

**9** And the LORD said to Cain, "Where ***is*** Abel your brother?" And he said, "I do not know. ***Am*** I my brother's keeper?"

**10** And He said, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood ***is*** crying out to Me from the ground.

**11** And now you ***are*** cursed from the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

**12** When you work the ground, it shall no longer give its strength to you; a wanderer and a fugitive you shall be on the earth."

**13** And Cain said to the LORD, "My iniquity ***is*** too great to bear.

**14** Look, You have driven me today from the face of the ground, and from Your face I shall be hidden; and I shall be a wanderer and a fugitive on the earth, and it will be ***that*** everyone who finds me will kill me."

**15** And the LORD said to him, "Therefore, anyone who kills Cain, sevenfold he shall be avenged." And the LORD put a sign for Cain, so that anyone who found him would not strike him.

**16** And Cain went out from before the LORD and dwelt in the land of Nod, east of Eden.

**17** And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Enoch (Chanokh). And he was building a city, and he called the name of the city according to the name of his son, Enoch.

**18** And to Enoch was born Irad; and Irad fathered Mehujael (Mechuya'el); and Mehujael fathered Methushael (Metusha'el); and Methushael fathered Lamech (Lemekh).

**19** And Lamech took for himself two wives; the name of the one ***was*** Adah (Ada), and the name of the second ***was*** Zillah (Tsila).

**20** And Adah bore Jabal (Yaval); he was the father of dwellers ***in*** tents and ***with*** herds.

**21** And the name of his brother ***was*** Jubal (Yuval); he was the father of everyone handling lyre and pipe.

**22** And Zillah, she also bore Tubal-cain (Tuval-Qayin), a sharpener of every cutter of bronze and iron; and the sister of Tubal-cain ***was*** Naamah (Na'ama).

**23** And Lamech said to his wives, "Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; wives of Lamech, give ear to my word: for a man I have killed for my bruise, and a young man for my wound.

**24** For sevenfold Cain shall be avenged, and Lamech seventy and seven ***times***."

**25** And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son and called his name Seth (Shet), "for God has appointed for me another seed in place of Abel, because Cain killed him."

**26** And to Seth, to him also a son was born, and he called his name Enosh. Then calling on the name of the LORD was begun.

## Chapter 5

**1** This ***is*** the book of the generations of Adam. In the day God created mankind, in the likeness of God He made him.

**2** Male and female He created them, and He blessed them and called their name Mankind in the day they were created.

**3** And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and he fathered ***a son*** in his likeness, according to his image, and he called his name Seth (Shet).

**4** And the days of Adam after he fathered Seth were eight hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**5** And all the days of Adam which he lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

**6** And Seth lived one hundred and five years, and he fathered Enosh.

**7** And Seth lived after he fathered Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**8** And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

**9** And Enosh lived ninety years, and he fathered Kenan (Qenan).

**10** And Enosh lived after he fathered Kenan eight hundred and fifteen years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**11** And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

**12** And Kenan lived seventy years, and he fathered Mahalalel.

**13** And Kenan lived after he fathered Mahalalel eight hundred and forty years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**14** And all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

**15** And Mahalalel lived sixty-five years, and he fathered Jared (Yered).

**16** And Mahalalel lived after he fathered Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**17** And all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.

**18** And Jared lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and he fathered Enoch (Chanokh).

**19** And Jared lived after he fathered Enoch eight hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**20** And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.

**21** And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and he fathered Methuselah (Metushelach).

**22** And Enoch walked with God after he fathered Methuselah three hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**23** And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.

**24** And Enoch walked with God, and he ***was*** not, for God took him.

**25** And Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and he fathered Lamech (Lemekh).

**26** And Methuselah lived after he fathered Lamech seven hundred and eighty-two years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**27** And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died.

**28** And Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and he fathered a son.

**29** And he called his name Noah (Noach), saying, "This ***one*** shall comfort us from our work and from the pain of our hands, from the ground which the LORD has cursed."

**30** And Lamech lived after he fathered Noah five hundred and ninety-five years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**31** And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years, and he died.

**32** And Noah was a son of five hundred years, and Noah fathered Shem, Ham (Cham), and Japheth (Yefet).

## Chapter 6

**1** And it came about, when mankind began to become many on the face of the ground, and daughters were born to them,

**2** and the sons of God saw the daughters of mankind, that they ***were*** good, and they took for themselves wives from all whom they chose.

**3** And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not remain in mankind forever, in that he also ***is*** flesh; and his days shall be one hundred and twenty years."

**4** The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God went in to the daughters of mankind and they bore ***children*** to them. Those ***were*** the mighty ***men*** who ***were*** from long ago, the men of renown.

**5** And the LORD saw that the evil of mankind ***was*** great on the earth, and every inclination of the thoughts of his heart ***was*** only evil all the day.

**6** And the LORD regretted that He had made mankind on the earth, and He was pained to His heart.

**7** And the LORD said, "I will wipe out mankind whom I created from the face of the ground, from mankind to livestock to moving things and to the flying things of the heavens; for I regret that I made them."

**8** And Noah (Noach) found favor in the eyes of the LORD.

**9** These ***are*** the generations of Noah. Noah ***was*** a righteous man; blameless he was in his generations; with God Noah walked.

**10** And Noah fathered three sons: Shem, Ham (Cham), and Japheth (Yefet).

**11** And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled ***with*** violence.

**12** And God saw the earth, and look, it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted its way on the earth.

**13** And God said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is full ***of*** violence because of them; and look, I am about to destroy them with the earth.

**14** Make for yourself an ark of gopher wood; ***with*** compartments you shall make the ark, and you shall cover it inside and outside with pitch.

**15** And this ***is*** how you shall make it: the length of the ark approximately 450 feet (three hundred cubits), its breadth approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits), and its height approximately 45 feet (thirty cubits).

**16** You shall make a roof for the ark, and to approximately 18 inches (a cubit) you shall finish it from above; and the entrance of the ark you shall put in its side; ***with*** lower, second, and third ***decks*** you shall make it.

**17** And I, look, I am about to bring the flood ***of*** waters on the earth to destroy all flesh in which ***is*** the breath of life from under the heavens; everything that ***is*** on the earth shall perish.

**18** And I will establish My covenant with you; and you shall go into the ark, you and your sons and your wife and the wives of your sons with you.

**19** And of every living thing, of all flesh, two of every ***kind*** you shall bring into the ark to keep ***them*** alive with you; they shall be male and female.

**20** Of the flying things according to their kind, and of the livestock according to their kind, of every moving thing of the ground according to its kind, two of every ***kind*** shall come to you to keep ***them*** alive.

**21** And you, take for yourself from all food that is eaten, and you shall gather ***it*** to yourself; and it shall be for you and for them for food."

**22** And Noah did according to all that God commanded him; so he did.

## Chapter 7

**1** And the LORD said to Noah (Noach), "Go into the ark, you and all your household, for I have seen you ***to be*** righteous before Me in this generation.

**2** Of all the clean livestock you shall take for yourself seven ***by*** seven, a male and its female; and of the livestock that ***is*** not clean, two, a male and its female;

**3** also of the flying things of the heavens seven ***by*** seven, male and female, to keep seed alive on the face of all the earth.

**4** For in seven more days I am about to cause ***it*** to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe out every existing thing that I have made from the face of the ground."

**5** And Noah did according to all that the LORD commanded him.

**6** And Noah ***was*** a son of six hundred years, and the flood ***of*** waters was on the earth.

**7** And Noah went, and his sons and his wife and the wives of his sons with him, into the ark because of the waters of the flood.

**8** Of the clean livestock and of the livestock that ***is*** not clean, and of the flying things and of everything that moves on the ground,

**9** two ***by*** two they came to Noah into the ark, male and female, just as God had commanded Noah.

**10** And it came about after the seven days, and the waters of the flood were on the earth.

**11** In the six hundredth year of the life of Noah, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on this day all the springs of ***the*** great deep were split open, and the floodgates of the heavens were opened.

**12** And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

**13** On this very day Noah went, and Shem and Ham (Cham) and Japheth (Yefet), the sons of Noah, and the wife of Noah and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark,

**14** they and every living thing according to its kind, and all the livestock according to its kind, and every moving thing that moves on the earth according to its kind, and every flying thing according to its kind, every bird, every wing.

**15** And they came to Noah into the ark, two ***by*** two of all flesh in which ***was*** the breath of life.

**16** And those that came, male and female of all flesh, came just as God had commanded him; and the LORD shut ***it*** behind him.

**17** And the flood was forty days on the earth; and the waters multiplied and lifted up the ark, and it rose up off the earth.

**18** And the waters prevailed and multiplied exceedingly on the earth, and the ark went on the face of the waters.

**19** And the waters prevailed exceedingly, exceedingly on the earth, and all the high mountains which ***were*** under all the heavens were covered.

**20** Approximately 22.5 feet (fifteen cubits) upward the waters prevailed, and the mountains were covered.

**21** And all flesh that moved on the earth perished, among the flying things and among the livestock and among the living things and among every swarming thing that swarms on the earth, and all mankind.

**22** Everything in whose nostrils ***was*** the breath of the spirit of life, of all that ***was*** on the dry ground, died.

**23** And He wiped out every existing thing that ***was*** on the face of the ground, from mankind to livestock to moving things and to the flying things of the heavens; and they were wiped out from the earth, and only Noah was left, and those who ***were*** with him in the ark.

**24** And the waters prevailed on the earth one hundred and fifty days.

## Chapter 8

**1** And God remembered Noah (Noach) and every living thing and all the livestock that ***were*** with him in the ark; and God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.

**2** And the springs of ***the*** deep and the floodgates of the heavens were shut up, and the rain from the heavens was restrained.

**3** And the waters turned back from off the earth, going and turning back; and the waters decreased at the end of one hundred and fifty days.

**4** And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.

**5** And the waters were going and decreasing until the tenth month; in the tenth ***month***, on the first of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

**6** And it came about at the end of forty days, and Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

**7** And he sent out the raven, and it went out, going out and returning, until the waters dried up from off the earth.

**8** And he sent out the dove from with him to see whether the waters had abated from off the face of the ground.

**9** And the dove did not find a resting place for the sole of its foot, and it returned to him into the ark, for water ***was*** on the face of all the earth; and he stretched out his hand and took it and brought it to him into the ark.

**10** And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent out the dove from the ark.

**11** And the dove came to him at the time of evening, and look, a freshly plucked olive leaf ***was*** in its mouth; and Noah knew that the waters had abated from off the earth.

**12** And he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, and it did not again return to him anymore.

**13** And it came about in the six hundred and first year, in the first ***month***, on the first of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and look, the face of the ground was dried up.

**14** And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

**15** And God spoke to Noah, saying,

**16** "Go out from the ark, you and your wife and your sons and the wives of your sons with you.

**17** Every living thing that ***is*** with you of all flesh, among the flying things and among the livestock and among every moving thing that moves on the earth, bring out with you; and they shall swarm on the earth and be fruitful and multiply on the earth."

**18** And Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and the wives of his sons with him.

**19** Every living thing, every moving thing, and every flying thing, everything that moves on the earth, according to their families went out from the ark.

**20** And Noah built an altar to the LORD, and he took from all the clean livestock and from every clean flying thing, and he offered up burnt offerings on the altar.

**21** And the LORD smelled the soothing aroma; and the LORD said to His heart, "I will not again curse the ground anymore because of mankind, for the inclination of the heart of mankind ***is*** evil from his youth; and I will not again strike down every living thing anymore, as I have done.

**22** All the days of the earth yet ***to come***, seed and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."

## Chapter 9

**1** And God blessed Noah (Noach) and his sons and said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.

**2** And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be on every living thing of the earth and on every flying thing of the heavens, on everything ***with*** which the ground moves, and on all the fish of the sea; into your hand they are given.

**3** Every moving thing that lives shall be food for you; like the green plant, I have given to you everything.

**4** Only flesh with its life, its blood, you shall not eat.

**5** And surely your blood, for your lives, I will require; from the hand of every living thing I will require it; and from the hand of man, from the hand of each man's brother, I will require the life of man.

**6** Whoever sheds the blood of man, by man his blood shall be shed; for in the image of God He made man.

**7** And you, be fruitful and multiply; swarm on the earth and multiply on it."

**8** And God said to Noah and to his sons with him, saying,

**9** "And I, look, I am about to establish My covenant with you and with your seed after you,

**10** and with every living being that ***is*** with you, among the flying things, among the livestock, and among every living thing of the earth with you, from all who came out of the ark, to every living thing of the earth.

**11** And I will establish My covenant with you, and all flesh shall not be cut off again by the waters of the flood, and there shall not again be a flood to destroy the earth."

**12** And God said, "This ***is*** the sign of the covenant which I am setting between Me and you and every living being that ***is*** with you, for everlasting generations:

**13** My bow I have set in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth.

**14** And it shall be, when I bring a cloud over the earth, and the bow is seen in the cloud,

**15** and I will remember My covenant which ***is*** between Me and you and every living being among all flesh; and the waters shall not again become a flood to destroy all flesh.

**16** And the bow shall be in the cloud, and I will see it, to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living being among all flesh which ***is*** on the earth."

**17** And God said to Noah, "This ***is*** the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh which ***is*** on the earth."

**18** And the sons of Noah who came out from the ark were Shem and Ham (Cham) and Japheth (Yefet); and Ham, he ***was*** the father of Canaan (Kena′an).

**19** These three ***were*** the sons of Noah, and from these all the earth spread abroad.

**20** And Noah, the man of the ground, began, and he planted a vineyard.

**21** And he drank from the wine and became drunk, and he uncovered himself in the midst of his tent.

**22** And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and he told his two brothers outside.

**23** And Shem and Japheth took the garment and put ***it*** on the shoulder of both of them, and they walked backward and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces ***were*** backward, and the nakedness of their father they did not see.

**24** And Noah awoke from his wine, and he knew what his youngest son had done to him.

**25** And he said, "Cursed ***be*** Canaan; a slave of slaves he shall be to his brothers."

**26** And he said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of Shem; and let Canaan be a slave to them.

**27** May God make room for Japheth, and let him dwell in the tents of Shem; and let Canaan be a slave to them."

**28** And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

**29** And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

## Chapter 10

**1** And these ***are*** the generations of the sons of Noah (Noach): Shem, Ham (Cham), and Japheth (Yefet); and sons were born to them after the flood.

**2** The sons of Japheth ***were*** Gomer and Magog and Madai (Maday) and Javan (Yavan) and Tubal (Tuval) and Meshech (Meshekh) and Tiras.

**3** And the sons of Gomer ***were*** Ashkenaz and Riphath (Rifat) and Togarmah (Togarma).

**4** And the sons of Javan ***were*** Elishah (Elisha) and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim.

**5** From these the coastlands of the nations were separated in their lands, each according to his language, according to their families, in their nations.

**6** And the sons of Ham ***were*** Cush (Kush) and Mizraim (Mitsrayim) and Put and Canaan (Kena'an).

**7** And the sons of Cush ***were*** Seba (Seva) and Havilah (Chavila) and Sabtah (Savta) and Raamah (Rama) and Sabteca (Savtekha); and the sons of Raamah ***were*** Sheba (Sheva) and Dedan.

**8** And Cush fathered Nimrod; he began to be a mighty ***man*** on the earth.

**9** He was a mighty ***man*** of hunting before the LORD; therefore it is said, "Like Nimrod, a mighty ***man*** of hunting before the LORD."

**10** And the beginning of his kingdom was Babylon (Bavel) and Erech (Erekh) and Accad (Akad) and Calneh (Kalne), in the land of Shinar.

**11** From that land he went out ***to*** Assyria (Ashur), and he built Nineveh (Ninve) and Rehoboth-Ir (Rechovot-Ir) and Calah (Kelach),

**12** and Resen between Nineveh and Calah; that ***is*** the great city.

**13** And Mizraim fathered the Ludim and the Anamim and the Lehabim (Lehavim) and the Naphtuhim (Naftuchim)

**14** and the Pathrusim (Patrusim) and the Casluhim (Kasluchim), from where the Philistines came out, and the Caphtorim.

**15** And Canaan fathered Sidon (Tsidon) his firstborn, and Heth (Chet),

**16** and the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite

**17** and the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite

**18** and the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite; and afterward the families of the Canaanite were scattered.

**19** And the border of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza (Aza); as you go toward Sodom (Sedom) and Gomorrah (Amora) and Admah (Adma) and Zeboiim (Tsevoyim), as far as Lasha (Lesha).

**20** These ***are*** the sons of Ham according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, in their nations.

**21** And to Shem, the father of all the sons of Eber (Ever), the brother of Japheth the elder, to him also ***sons*** were born.

**22** The sons of Shem ***were*** Elam and Asshur (Ashur) and Arpachshad (Arpakhshad) and Lud and Aram.

**23** And the sons of Aram ***were*** Uz (Uts) and Hul (Chul) and Gether (Geter) and Mash.

**24** And Arpachshad fathered Shelah (Shelach), and Shelah fathered Eber.

**25** And to Eber were born two sons; the name of the one ***was*** Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and the name of his brother ***was*** Joktan (Yoqtan).

**26** And Joktan fathered Almodad and Sheleph (Shelef) and Hazarmaveth (Chatsarmavet) and Jerah (Yerach)

**27** and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah (Diqla)

**28** and Obal (Oval) and Abimael (Avima′el) and Sheba

**29** and Ophir (Ofir) and Havilah and Jobab (Yovav); all these ***were*** the sons of Joktan.

**30** And their dwelling place was from Mesha, as you go toward Sephar (Sefar), the hill country of the east.

**31** These ***are*** the sons of Shem according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.

**32** These ***are*** the families of the sons of Noah according to their generations, in their nations; and from these the nations were separated on the earth after the flood.

## Chapter 11

**1** And all the earth was ***of*** one language and ***of the*** same words.

**2** And it happened, as they set out from the east, and they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

**3** And they said each to his neighbor, "Come, let us make bricks and burn ***them*** with burning." And the brick was to them for stone, and the bitumen was to them for mortar.

**4** And they said, "Come, let us build for ourselves a city and a tower, and its top ***will be*** in the heavens; and let us make for ourselves a name, lest we be scattered over the face of all the earth."

**5** And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of mankind had built.

**6** And the LORD said, "Look, ***they are*** one people, and one language ***is*** to all of them, and this ***is what*** they begin to do; and now nothing that they plan to do will be withheld from them.

**7** Come, let Us go down and let Us confuse their language there, so that they will not understand, each the language of his neighbor."

**8** And the LORD scattered them from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased to build the city.

**9** Therefore ***one*** called its name Babylon (Bavel), because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them over the face of all the earth.

**10** These ***are*** the generations of Shem: Shem ***was*** a son of a hundred years, and he fathered Arpachshad (Arpakhshad) two years after the flood.

**11** And Shem lived after he fathered Arpachshad five hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**12** And Arpachshad lived thirty-five years, and he fathered Shelah (Shelach).

**13** And Arpachshad lived after he fathered Shelah four hundred and three years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**14** And Shelah lived thirty years, and he fathered Eber (Ever).

**15** And Shelah lived after he fathered Eber four hundred and three years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**16** And Eber lived thirty-four years, and he fathered Peleg.

**17** And Eber lived after he fathered Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**18** And Peleg lived thirty years, and he fathered Reu.

**19** And Peleg lived after he fathered Reu two hundred and nine years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**20** And Reu lived thirty-two years, and he fathered Serug.

**21** And Reu lived after he fathered Serug two hundred and seven years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**22** And Serug lived thirty years, and he fathered Nahor (Nachor).

**23** And Serug lived after he fathered Nahor two hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**24** And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and he fathered Terah (Terach).

**25** And Nahor lived after he fathered Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**26** And Terah lived seventy years, and he fathered Abram (Avram), Nahor, and Haran.

**27** And these ***are*** the generations of Terah: Terah fathered Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran fathered Lot.

**28** And Haran died in the presence of Terah his father, in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldeans (Kasdim).

**29** And Abram and Nahor took wives for themselves. The name of the wife of Abram ***was*** Sarai (Saray), and the name of the wife of Nahor ***was*** Milcah (Milka), the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah (Yiska).

**30** And Sarai was barren; she had no child.

**31** And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son; and they went out with them from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan (Kena'an); and they came as far as Haran (Charan), and they dwelt there.

**32** And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

## Chapter 12

**1** And the LORD said to Abram (Avram), "Go for yourself from your land and from your kindred and from the house of your father, to the land which I will show you.

**2** And I will make you into a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great; and be a blessing.

**3** And I will bless those who bless you, and the one who disdains you I will curse; and in you all the families of the earth will be blessed."

**4** And Abram went, just as the LORD had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram ***was*** a son of seventy-five years when he went out from Haran (Charan).

**5** And Abram took Sarai (Saray) his wife and Lot the son of his brother, and all their possessions which they had accumulated, and the souls whom they had acquired in Haran; and they went out to go to the land of Canaan (Kena'an), and they came to the land of Canaan.

**6** And Abram passed through the land as far as the place of Shechem (Shekhem), as far as the terebinth of Moreh (More). And the Canaanite ***was*** then in the land.

**7** And the LORD appeared to Abram and said, "To your seed I will give this land." And he built there an altar to the LORD, who had appeared to him.

**8** And he moved on from there to the mountain east of Bethel (Bet-El), and he pitched his tent, Bethel ***being*** on the west and Ai (Ay) on the east; and he built there an altar to the LORD, and he called on the name of the LORD.

**9** And Abram journeyed, going on and journeying toward the Negeb (Negev).

**10** And ***there*** was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt (Mitsrayim) to sojourn there, for the famine ***was*** heavy in the land.

**11** And it happened, as he drew near to enter Egypt, and he said to Sarai his wife, "Look, please, I know that you ***are*** a woman beautiful of appearance.

**12** And it will be, when the Egyptians see you, and they will say, 'This ***is*** his wife,' and they will kill me, and you they will keep alive.

**13** Please say ***that*** you ***are*** my sister, so that it may go well for me for your sake, and my soul will live on account of you."

**14** And it happened, when Abram entered Egypt, and the Egyptians saw the woman, that she ***was*** very beautiful.

**15** And the officials of Pharaoh saw her, and they praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken ***to*** the house of Pharaoh.

**16** And he did good to Abram for her sake; and he had sheep and cattle and ***male*** donkeys and ***male*** servants and female servants and female donkeys and camels.

**17** And the LORD plagued Pharaoh ***with*** great plagues, and his house, on account of Sarai, the wife of Abram.

**18** And Pharaoh called Abram and said, "What ***is*** this ***that*** you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she ***is*** your wife?

**19** Why did you say, 'She ***is*** my sister,' and I took her for myself as a wife? And now, look, your wife; take ***her*** and go."

**20** And Pharaoh commanded men concerning him, and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

## Chapter 13

**1** And Abram (Avram) went up from Egypt (Mitsrayim), he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, to the Negeb (Negev).

**2** And Abram ***was*** very rich in livestock, in silver, and in gold.

**3** And he went on his journeys from the Negeb as far as Bethel (Bet-El), to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai (Ay),

**4** to the place of the altar which he had made there at the first; and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

**5** And Lot also, who ***was*** going with Abram, had sheep and cattle and tents.

**6** And the land did not support them to dwell together, for their possessions were great, and they were not able to dwell together.

**7** And ***there*** was a quarrel between the herdsmen of the livestock of Abram and the herdsmen of the livestock of Lot. And the Canaanite and the Perizzite ***were*** then dwelling in the land.

**8** And Abram said to Lot, "Please let there be no strife between me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we ***are*** men, brothers.

**9** Is not all the land before you? Please separate from me. If the left, then I will go right; and if the right, then I will go left."

**10** And Lot lifted up his eyes and saw all the district of the Jordan (Yarden), that all of it ***was*** well-watered, before the LORD destroyed Sodom (Sedom) and Gomorrah (Amora), like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as you go to Zoar (Tso′ar).

**11** And Lot chose for himself all the district of the Jordan, and Lot set out toward the east; and they separated, each from his brother.

**12** Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan (Kena′an), and Lot dwelt in the cities of the district, and he moved ***his*** tent as far as Sodom.

**13** And the men of Sodom ***were*** evil and sinners against the LORD, exceedingly.

**14** And the LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him, "Please lift up your eyes and look from the place where you ***are***, northward and southward and eastward and westward;

**15** for all the land which you are seeing, to you I will give it, and to your seed forever.

**16** And I will make your seed like the dust of the earth, so that if a man is able to count the dust of the earth, your seed also can be counted.

**17** Arise, walk about in the land, through its length and through its breadth, for to you I will give it."

**18** And Abram moved ***his*** tent, and he came and dwelt by the terebinths of Mamre, which ***are*** in Hebron (Chevron); and he built there an altar to the LORD.

## Chapter 14

**1** And it happened in the days of Amraphel (Amrafel) king of Shinar, Arioch (Aryokh) king of Ellasar (Elasar), Chedorlaomer (Kedorla′omer) king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim (Goyim),

**2** ***that*** they made war with Bera king of Sodom (Sedom), and with Birsha king of Gomorrah (Amora), Shinab (Shinav) king of Admah (Adma), and Shemeber (Shemever) king of Zeboiim (Tsevoyim), and the king of Bela, that ***is*** Zoar (Tso′ar).

**3** All these joined together at the Valley of Siddim (Sidim), that ***is*** the Salt Sea.

**4** Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and ***in*** the thirteenth year they rebelled.

**5** And in the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer came, and the kings who ***were*** with him, and they struck the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim (Ashterot-Qarnayim), and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim (Shave-Qiryatayim),

**6** and the Horites in their mountain Seir (Se′ir), as far as El-paran, which ***is*** by the wilderness.

**7** And they turned back and came to En-mishpat, that ***is*** Kadesh (Qadesh), and they struck all the country of the Amalekite, and also the Amorite who ***was*** dwelling in Hazazon-tamar (Chatsatson-Tamar).

**8** And the king of Sodom went out, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, that ***is*** Zoar; and they arranged battle with them in the Valley of Siddim,

**9** with Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, four kings with the five.

**10** And the Valley of Siddim ***was*** pits, pits of bitumen; and the king of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there; and those who remained fled to ***the*** mountain.

**11** And they took all the possessions of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their food, and they went.

**12** And they took Lot and his possessions, the son of the brother of Abram (Avram), and they went; and he ***was*** dwelling in Sodom.

**13** And the one who escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew; and he ***was*** dwelling by the terebinths of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol (Eshkol) and the brother of Aner; and they ***were*** covenant partners of Abram.

**14** And Abram heard that his brother had been taken captive, and he drew out his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and he pursued as far as Dan.

**15** And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and he struck them, and he pursued them as far as Hobah (Chova), which ***is*** north of Damascus (Dameseq).

**16** And he brought back all the possessions, and also Lot his brother and his possessions he brought back, and also the women and the people.

**17** And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from striking Chedorlaomer and the kings who ***were*** with him, to the Valley of Shaveh, that ***is*** the Valley of the King.

**18** And Melchizedek (Malki-Tsedeq) king of Salem (Shalem) brought out bread and wine; and he ***was*** a priest of God Most High.

**19** And he blessed him and said, "Blessed ***be*** Abram by God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth;

**20** and blessed ***be*** God Most High, who has delivered your adversaries into your hand." And he gave him a tenth of everything.

**21** And the king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the souls, and the possessions take for yourself."

**22** And Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted up my hand to the LORD, God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth,

**23** that from a thread even to a sandal strap, I will not take anything of all that ***is*** yours, and you will not say, 'I ***myself*** made Abram rich';

**24** apart from me, only that which the young men have eaten, and the share of the men who went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their share."

## Chapter 15

**1** After these things the word of the LORD came to Abram (Avram) in a vision, saying, "Do not fear, Abram. I ***am*** a shield to you; your reward ***will be*** exceedingly great."

**2** And Abram said, "Lord GOD, what will You give me, and I ***am*** going childless, and the heir of my house ***is*** Damascus (Dameseq) Eliezer?"

**3** And Abram said, "Look, to me You have not given seed; and look, a son of my house ***is*** inheriting ***from*** me."

**4** And look, the word of the LORD ***came*** to him, saying, "This one will not inherit ***from*** you; but ***one*** who will come out from your inward parts, he will inherit ***from*** you."

**5** And He brought him outside and said, "Please look toward the heavens, and count the stars, if you are able to count them." And He said to him, "So will your seed be."

**6** And he believed in the LORD, and He counted it to him ***as*** righteousness.

**7** And He said to him, "I ***am*** the LORD who brought you out from Ur of the Chaldeans (Kasdim) to give you this land to possess it."

**8** And he said, "Lord GOD, by what will I know that I will possess it?"

**9** And He said to him, "Bring Me a heifer three years old, and a female goat three years old, and a ram three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon."

**10** And he brought Him all these and cut them apart in the middle, and he set each piece to meet its neighbor; and the birds he did not cut apart.

**11** And the birds of prey came down on the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

**12** And it happened, as the sun ***was*** going ***down***, and a deep sleep fell on Abram; and look, dread, a great darkness, ***was*** falling on him.

**13** And He said to Abram, "You will surely know that your seed will be a sojourner in a land ***that is*** not theirs, and they will serve them, and they will afflict them four hundred years.

**14** And also the nation which they will serve I will judge; and afterward they will come out with great possessions.

**15** And you, you will go to your fathers in peace; you will be buried in a good old age.

**16** And ***in*** the fourth generation they will return here, for the iniquity of the Amorite ***is*** not yet complete."

**17** And it happened, the sun had gone ***down***, and ***there*** was thick darkness; and look, an oven of smoke and a torch of fire which passed between these pieces.

**18** On that day the LORD cut a covenant with Abram, saying, "To your seed I have given this land, from the river of Egypt (Mitsrayim) to the great river, the river Euphrates (Perat):

**19** the Kenite and the Kenizzite and the Kadmonite,

**20** and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Rephaim,

**21** and the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Girgashite and the Jebusite."

## Chapter 16

**1** And Sarai (Saray), the wife of Abram (Avram), had not borne ***children*** to him; and she had an Egyptian female servant, and her name ***was*** Hagar.

**2** And Sarai said to Abram, "Look, please, the LORD has restrained me from bearing. Please go in to my female servant; perhaps I will be built up from her." And Abram listened to the voice of Sarai.

**3** And Sarai the wife of Abram took Hagar the Egyptian, her female servant, at the end of ten years of the dwelling of Abram in the land of Canaan (Kena'an), and she gave her to Abram her husband, to him as a wife.

**4** And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived; and she saw that she had conceived, and her mistress became of little account in her eyes.

**5** And Sarai said to Abram, "The violence ***done*** to me ***is*** on you! I ***myself*** gave my female servant into your bosom, and she saw that she had conceived, and I became of little account in her eyes. May the LORD judge between me and you."

**6** And Abram said to Sarai, "Look, your female servant ***is*** in your hand; do to her ***what is*** good in your eyes." And Sarai afflicted her, and she fled from before her.

**7** And the angel of the LORD found her by the spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way of Shur.

**8** And he said, "Hagar, female servant of Sarai, where have you come from, and where are you going?" And she said, "From before Sarai my mistress I am fleeing."

**9** And the angel of the LORD said to her, "Return to your mistress, and humble yourself under her hands."

**10** And the angel of the LORD said to her, "I will surely multiply your seed, and it will not be counted because of ***its*** multitude."

**11** And the angel of the LORD said to her, "Look, you ***are*** pregnant, and you will bear a son, and you will call his name Ishmael (Yishma'el), for the LORD has listened to your affliction.

**12** And he will be a wild donkey of a man; his hand ***will be*** against everyone, and the hand of everyone against him; and in the face of all his brothers he will dwell."

**13** And she called the name of the LORD who spoke to her, "You ***are*** a God of seeing," for she said, "Have I also here seen after Him who sees me?"

**14** Therefore ***one*** called the well Beer-lahai-roi (Be'er-Lachay-Ro'i); look, ***it is*** between Kadesh (Qadesh) and Bered.

**15** And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.

**16** And Abram ***was*** a son of eighty-six years when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

## Chapter 17

**1** And Abram (Avram) was a son of ninety-nine years, and the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, "I ***am*** God Almighty; walk before Me, and be blameless.

**2** And I will set My covenant between Me and you, and I will multiply you exceedingly, exceedingly."

**3** And Abram fell on his face, and God spoke with him, saying,

**4** "***As for*** Me, look, My covenant ***is*** with you, and you will become a father of a multitude of nations.

**5** And your name will no longer be called Abram, and your name will be Abraham (Avraham), for a father of a multitude of nations I have made you.

**6** And I will make you fruitful exceedingly, exceedingly, and I will make you into nations, and kings will come out from you.

**7** And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your seed after you throughout their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and to your seed after you.

**8** And I will give to you and to your seed after you the land of your sojournings, all the land of Canaan (Kena'an), for an everlasting possession; and I will be God to them."

**9** And God said to Abraham, "And you, you shall keep My covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations.

**10** This ***is*** My covenant which you shall keep, between Me and you and your seed after you: every male among you shall be circumcised.

**11** And you shall be circumcised ***in*** the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between Me and you.

**12** And a son of eight days shall be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, one born of ***the*** house and one bought with silver from any foreigner who ***is*** not of your seed.

**13** He shall surely be circumcised, the one born of your house and the one bought with your silver; and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

**14** And an uncircumcised male who is not circumcised ***in*** the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from its kinsmen; he has broken My covenant."

**15** And God said to Abraham, "Sarai (Saray) your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, for Sarah (Sara) ***is*** her name.

**16** And I will bless her, and also I will give you a son from her; and I will bless her, and she shall become nations; kings of peoples shall be from her."

**17** And Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and he said in his heart, "Will ***one*** be born to a son of a hundred years? And will Sarah, a daughter of ninety years, bear?"

**18** And Abraham said to God, "If only Ishmael (Yishma'el) might live before You!"

**19** And God said, "Indeed, Sarah your wife ***is*** bearing you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac (Yitschaq); and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, for his seed after him.

**20** And concerning Ishmael, I have heard you. Look, I have blessed him, and I will make him fruitful and multiply him exceedingly, exceedingly; twelve princes he will father, and I will make him into a great nation.

**21** And My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this appointed time in the next year."

**22** And He finished speaking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

**23** And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all those born of his house, and all those bought with his silver, every male among the men of the house of Abraham, and he circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on this very day, just as God had spoken with him.

**24** And Abraham ***was*** a son of ninety-nine years when he was circumcised ***in*** the flesh of his foreskin.

**25** And Ishmael his son ***was*** a son of thirteen years when he was circumcised ***in*** the flesh of his foreskin.

**26** On this very day Abraham was circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

**27** And all the men of his house, one born of ***the*** house and one bought with silver from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

## Chapter 18

**1** And the LORD appeared to him by the terebinths of Mamre, and he ***was*** sitting ***at*** the opening of the tent in the heat of the day.

**2** And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and look, three men ***were*** standing by him; and he saw ***them***, and he ran to meet them from the opening of the tent, and he bowed down to the ground,

**3** and he said, "Lord, if, please, I have found favor in Your eyes, please do not pass by from Your servant.

**4** Please let a little water be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.

**5** And let me bring a piece of bread, and sustain your heart; after ***that*** you may pass on, for because of this you have passed by your servant." And they said, "So you shall do, just as you have spoken."

**6** And Abraham (Avraham) hurried into the tent to Sarah (Sara), and he said, "Hurry, approximately 21 quarts (three seahs) of meal, fine flour! Knead ***it*** and make cakes."

**7** And Abraham ran to the herd, and he took a young one of the herd, tender and good, and gave ***it*** to the young man, and he hurried to prepare it.

**8** And he took curds and milk and the young one of the herd which he had prepared, and set ***it*** before them; and he ***was*** standing by them under the tree, and they ate.

**9** And they said to him, "Where ***is*** Sarah your wife?" And he said, "Look, in the tent."

**10** And He said, "I will surely return to you when the time revives, and look, Sarah your wife ***will have*** a son." And Sarah ***was*** listening ***at*** the opening of the tent, and it ***was*** behind him.

**11** And Abraham and Sarah ***were*** old, advanced in days; it had ceased to be with Sarah ***after*** the way of women.

**12** And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I have become worn out, will I have pleasure, and my lord is old?"

**13** And the LORD said to Abraham, "Why ***is*** this ***that*** Sarah laughed, saying, 'Will I also truly bear ***a child***, and I am old?'

**14** Is anything ***too*** wonderful for the LORD? At the appointed time I will return to you, when the time revives, and Sarah ***will have*** a son."

**15** And Sarah denied ***it***, saying, "I did not laugh," for she was afraid. And He said, "No, but you did laugh."

**16** And the men arose from there and looked down over the face of Sodom (Sedom), and Abraham ***was*** walking with them to send them off.

**17** And the LORD said, "Shall I conceal from Abraham what I am about to do,

**18** and Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and in him all the nations of the earth will be blessed?

**19** For I have known him, so that he may command his sons and his house after him, and they will keep the way of the LORD by doing righteousness and justice, so that the LORD may bring on Abraham that which He has spoken concerning him."

**20** And the LORD said, "The outcry of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amora), indeed, is great, and their sin, indeed, is exceedingly heavy.

**21** Let Me go down, please, and see whether they have done altogether according to its outcry which has come to Me; and if not, I will know."

**22** And the men turned from there and went toward Sodom, and Abraham ***was*** still standing before the LORD.

**23** And Abraham drew near and said, "Will You also sweep away the righteous with the wicked?

**24** Perhaps there are fifty righteous in the midst of the city; will You also sweep ***it*** away and not forgive the place for the sake of the fifty righteous who ***are*** in its midst?

**25** Far be it from You to do according to this manner, to put to death the righteous with the wicked, and it would be, the righteous as the wicked. Far be it from You! Will not the Judge of all the earth do justice?"

**26** And the LORD said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous in the midst of the city, then I will forgive all the place for their sake."

**27** And Abraham answered and said, "Look, please, I have undertaken to speak to the Lord, and I ***am*** dust and ashes.

**28** Perhaps the fifty righteous will lack five; will You destroy all the city for five?" And He said, "I will not destroy ***it*** if I find there forty-five."

**29** And he spoke to Him yet again and said, "Perhaps forty will be found there." And He said, "I will not do ***it*** for the sake of the forty."

**30** And he said, "Please let the Lord not be angry, and let me speak: perhaps thirty will be found there." And He said, "I will not do ***it*** if I find there thirty."

**31** And he said, "Look, please, I have undertaken to speak to the Lord: perhaps twenty will be found there." And He said, "I will not destroy ***it*** for the sake of the twenty."

**32** And he said, "Please let the Lord not be angry, and let me speak only this once: perhaps ten will be found there." And He said, "I will not destroy ***it*** for the sake of the ten."

**33** And the LORD went, when He had finished speaking to Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

## Chapter 19

**1** And the two angels came to Sodom (Sedom) in the evening, and Lot ***was*** sitting in the gate of Sodom. And Lot saw ***them***, and he arose to meet them, and he bowed down ***with his*** face to the ground.

**2** And he said, "Look, please, my lords, please turn aside to the house of your servant, and spend the night, and wash your feet; and you may rise early and go on your way." And they said, "No, but we will spend the night in the square."

**3** And he pressed them exceedingly, and they turned aside to him and came into his house; and he made a feast for them, and he baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

**4** Before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from young man even to old man, all the people from ***every*** end.

**5** And they called to Lot and said to him, "Where ***are*** the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us, and let us know them."

**6** And Lot went out to them, to the entrance, and the door he shut behind him,

**7** and he said, "Please, my brothers, do not do evil.

**8** Look, please, I have two daughters who have not known a man; please let me bring them out to you, and do to them as ***is*** good in your eyes; only to these men do not do anything, for because of this they have come under the shadow of my roof."

**9** And they said, "Draw back!" And they said, "This one came to sojourn, and he keeps judging! Now we will do evil to you more than to them." And they pressed hard against the man, against Lot, exceedingly, and they drew near to break the door.

**10** And the men stretched out their hand and brought Lot to them into the house, and they shut the door.

**11** And the men who ***were at*** the entrance of the house they struck with blindness, from small even to great, and they wearied ***themselves*** to find the entrance.

**12** And the men said to Lot, "Whom else do you have here? A son-in-law, and your sons, and your daughters, and all whom you have in the city, bring ***them*** out from the place;

**13** for we are about to destroy this place, because their outcry has become great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it."

**14** And Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who ***were*** taking his daughters, and he said, "Arise, go out from this place, for the LORD is about to destroy the city." And he was like one who jests in the eyes of his sons-in-law.

**15** And when the dawn came up, the angels urged Lot, saying, "Arise, take your wife and your two daughters who are found ***here***, lest you be swept away in the iniquity of the city."

**16** And he lingered, and the men seized his hand and the hand of his wife and the hand of his two daughters, in the compassion of the LORD on him; and they brought him out and set him outside the city.

**17** And it happened, when they had brought them outside, and he said, "Escape for your life! Do not look behind you, and do not stop in all the district; escape to the mountain, lest you be swept away."

**18** And Lot said to them, "Not so, please, Lord!

**19** Look, please, Your servant has found favor in Your eyes, and You have made great Your steadfast love which You have done with me by keeping my soul alive; and I am not able to escape to the mountain, lest the disaster cling to me and I die.

**20** Look, please, this city ***is*** near to flee there, and it ***is*** a little ***one***; please let me escape there (is it not a little ***one***?), and my soul will live."

**21** And He said to him, "Look, I have lifted up your face also concerning this matter, not to overthrow the city of which you have spoken.

**22** Hurry, escape there, for I am not able to do anything until you come there." Therefore ***one*** called the name of the city Zoar (Tso′ar).

**23** The sun had come out over the earth, and Lot came to Zoar.

**24** And the LORD rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah (Amora) sulfur and fire from the LORD out of the heavens.

**25** And He overthrew these cities, and all the district, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and the growth of the ground.

**26** And his wife looked from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

**27** And Abraham (Avraham) rose early in the morning ***and went*** to the place where he had stood there before the face of the LORD.

**28** And he looked down over the face of Sodom and Gomorrah, and over all the face of the land of the district, and he saw, and look, the smoke of the land went up like the smoke of the furnace.

**29** And it happened, when God destroyed the cities of the district, and God remembered Abraham, and He sent Lot out from the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.

**30** And Lot went up from Zoar and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him, for he was afraid to dwell in Zoar; and he dwelt in the cave, he and his two daughters.

**31** And the firstborn said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is no man in the earth to come in to us according to the way of all the earth.

**32** Come, let us make our father drink wine, and let us lie with him, so that we may preserve seed from our father."

**33** And they made their father drink wine that night, and the firstborn went in and lay with her father; and he did not know when she lay down and when she arose.

**34** And it happened on the next day, and the firstborn said to the younger, "Look, I lay last night with my father; let us make him drink wine tonight also, and go in, lie with him, so that we may preserve seed from our father."

**35** And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose and lay with him; and he did not know when she lay down and when she arose.

**36** And the two daughters of Lot conceived from their father.

**37** And the firstborn bore a son, and she called his name Moab (Mo'av); he ***is*** the father of Moab to this day.

**38** And the younger, she also bore a son, and she called his name Ben-ammi (Ben-Ami); he ***is*** the father of the sons of Ammon (Amon) to this day.

## Chapter 20

**1** And Abraham (Avraham) set out from there toward the land of the Negeb (Negev), and he dwelt between Kadesh (Qadesh) and Shur, and he sojourned in Gerar.

**2** And Abraham said concerning Sarah (Sara) his wife, "She ***is*** my sister." And Abimelech (Avimelekh) king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

**3** And God came to Abimelech in a dream of the night and said to him, "Look, you ***are*** about to die because of the woman whom you have taken, and she ***is*** married to a husband."

**4** And Abimelech had not come near her. And he said, "Lord, will You kill even a righteous nation?

**5** Did he not ***himself*** say to me, 'She ***is*** my sister'? And she, she also said, 'He ***is*** my brother.' In the integrity of my heart and in the innocence of my hands I have done this."

**6** And God said to him in a dream, "I also know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I also withheld you from sinning against Me; therefore I did not let you touch her.

**7** And now return the wife of the man, for he ***is*** a prophet, and he will pray for you, and live. And if you do not return ***her***, know that you will surely die, you and all who ***are*** yours."

**8** And Abimelech rose early in the morning and called all his servants, and he spoke all these words in their ears; and the men were exceedingly afraid.

**9** And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, "What have you done to us? And how have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? Deeds which ought not to be done you have done to me."

**10** And Abimelech said to Abraham, "What did you see, that you have done this thing?"

**11** And Abraham said, "Because I said, 'Surely there is no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me on account of my wife.'

**12** And also she truly ***is*** my sister, the daughter of my father, only not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

**13** And it happened, when God caused me to wander from the house of my father, and I said to her, 'This ***is*** your steadfast love which you will do for me: to every place where we come, say of me, "He ***is*** my brother."'"

**14** And Abimelech took sheep and cattle and ***male*** servants and female servants, and he gave ***them*** to Abraham, and he returned Sarah his wife to him.

**15** And Abimelech said, "Look, my land ***is*** before you; dwell where ***it is*** good in your eyes."

**16** And to Sarah he said, "Look, I have given a thousand ***pieces*** of silver to your brother; look, it ***is*** for you a covering of the eyes to all who ***are*** with you, and with everyone; and ***you are*** vindicated."

**17** And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech and his wife and his maidservants, and they bore ***children***.

**18** For the LORD had surely shut up every womb of the house of Abimelech on account of Sarah the wife of Abraham.

## Chapter 21

**1** And the LORD visited Sarah (Sara) just as He had said, and the LORD did to Sarah just as He had spoken.

**2** And Sarah conceived and bore a son to Abraham (Avraham) in his old age, at the appointed time which God had spoken ***of*** with him.

**3** And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac (Yitschaq).

**4** And Abraham circumcised Isaac his son, a son of eight days, just as God had commanded him.

**5** And Abraham ***was*** a son of a hundred years when Isaac his son was born to him.

**6** And Sarah said, "God has made laughter for me; everyone who hears will laugh for me."

**7** And she said, "Who would have said to Abraham, 'Sarah has nursed children'? For I have borne a son in his old age."

**8** And the child grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast on the day Isaac was weaned.

**9** And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking.

**10** And she said to Abraham, "Drive out this maidservant and her son, for the son of this maidservant shall not inherit with my son, with Isaac."

**11** And the matter was very bad in the eyes of Abraham on account of his son.

**12** And God said to Abraham, "Let it not be bad in your eyes concerning the lad and concerning your maidservant. All that Sarah says to you, listen to her voice, for in Isaac seed will be called for you.

**13** And also the son of the maidservant I will make into a nation, for he ***is*** your seed."

**14** And Abraham rose early in the morning and took bread and a skin of water and gave ***them*** to Hagar, putting ***them*** on her shoulder, and the child, and he sent her away. And she went and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva).

**15** And the water in the skin was used up, and she threw the child under one of the bushes.

**16** And she went and sat down by herself opposite ***him***, at a distance about a bowshot, for she said, "Let me not look on the death of the child." And she sat opposite ***him***, and she lifted up her voice and wept.

**17** And God heard the voice of the lad, and the angel of God called to Hagar from the heavens and said to her, "What ***is it*** to you, Hagar? Do not be afraid, for God has heard the voice of the lad where he ***is*** there.

**18** Arise, lift up the lad and make your hand firm on him, for I will make him into a great nation."

**19** And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the skin ***with*** water and gave the lad a drink.

**20** And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and he became a shooter, a bowman.

**21** And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother took a wife for him from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**22** And it happened at that time, and Abimelech (Avimelekh) and Phicol (Pikhol) the commander of his army said to Abraham, saying, "God ***is*** with you in all that you are doing.

**23** And now swear to me by God here that you will not deal falsely with me, and with my offspring, and with my posterity; according to the steadfast love that I have done with you, you will do with me and with the land in which you have sojourned."

**24** And Abraham said, "I, I will swear."

**25** And Abraham reproved Abimelech on account of the well of water which the servants of Abimelech had seized.

**26** And Abimelech said, "I do not know who has done this thing; and also you did not tell me, and also I, I have not heard ***of it*** except today."

**27** And Abraham took sheep and cattle and gave ***them*** to Abimelech, and the two of them cut a covenant.

**28** And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

**29** And Abimelech said to Abraham, "What ***are*** they, these seven ewe lambs which you have set by themselves?"

**30** And he said, "For seven ewe lambs you will take from my hand, so that it may be for me a witness that I dug this well."

**31** Therefore he called that place Beersheba, for there the two of them swore.

**32** And they cut a covenant at Beersheba; and Abimelech arose, and Phicol the commander of his army, and they returned to the land of the Philistines.

**33** And he planted a tamarisk in Beersheba, and he called there on the name of the LORD, the God of eternity.

**34** And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

## Chapter 22

**1** And it happened after these things, and God tested Abraham (Avraham), and He said to him, "Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am."

**2** And He said, "Take, please, your son, your only ***son***, whom you love, Isaac (Yitschaq), and go for yourself to the land of Moriah (Moriya), and offer him up there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell you."

**3** And Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and he took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he split the wood of the burnt offering, and he arose and went to the place which God had told him.

**4** On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from a distance.

**5** And Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here by yourselves with the donkey, and I and the lad will go over there, and we will worship, and we will return to you."

**6** And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and put ***it*** on Isaac his son, and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and the two of them went together.

**7** And Isaac said to Abraham his father, and he said, "My father!" And he said, "Here I am, my son." And he said, "Look, the fire and the wood, and where ***is*** the lamb for a burnt offering?"

**8** And Abraham said, "God will see to the lamb for Himself for a burnt offering, my son." And the two of them went together.

**9** And they came to the place which God had told him; and Abraham built the altar there and arranged the wood, and he bound Isaac his son and put him on the altar, on top of the wood.

**10** And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slaughter his son.

**11** And the angel of the LORD called to him from the heavens and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am."

**12** And he said, "Do not stretch out your hand against the lad, and do not do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, and you have not withheld your son, your only ***son***, from Me."

**13** And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and look, a ram behind ***him*** caught in the thicket by its horns. And Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up as a burnt offering in place of his son.

**14** And Abraham called the name of that place "The LORD Will See," as it is said this day, "On the mountain of the LORD it will be seen."

**15** And the angel of the LORD called to Abraham a second ***time*** from the heavens,

**16** and said, "By Myself I have sworn, declares the LORD, that because you have done this thing and have not withheld your son, your only ***son***,

**17** that I will surely bless you, and I will surely multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which ***is*** on the shore of the sea; and your seed will possess the gate of his enemies.

**18** And all the nations of the earth will bless themselves by your seed, because you have listened to My voice."

**19** And Abraham returned to his young men, and they arose and went together to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva); and Abraham dwelt in Beersheba.

**20** And it happened after these things, and it was told to Abraham, saying, "Look, Milcah (Milka), she also has borne sons to Nahor (Nachor) your brother:

**21** Uz (Uts) his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel (Qemu'el) the father of Aram,

**22** and Chesed (Kesed), and Hazo (Chazo), and Pildash, and Jidlaph (Yidlaf), and Bethuel (Betu′el)."

**23** And Bethuel fathered Rebekah (Rivqa). These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, the brother of Abraham.

**24** And his concubine, and her name ***was*** Reumah (Reuma), and she also bore Tebah (Tevach), and Gaham (Gacham), and Tahash (Tachash), and Maacah (Ma′akha).

## Chapter 23

**1** And the life of Sarah (Sara) was a hundred years and twenty years and seven years, the years of the life of Sarah.

**2** And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba), that ***is*** Hebron (Chevron), in the land of Canaan (Kena′an); and Abraham (Avraham) came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

**3** And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and he spoke to the sons of Heth (Chet), saying,

**4** "I ***am*** a sojourner and a resident with you. Give me a possession of a grave with you, and let me bury my dead from before me."

**5** And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him,

**6** "Hear us, my lord: you ***are*** a prince of God in our midst. In the choicest of our graves bury your dead; none of us will withhold his grave from you, from burying your dead."

**7** And Abraham rose and bowed down to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth.

**8** And he spoke with them, saying, "If it is your desire to bury my dead from before me, hear me, and intercede for me with Ephron (Efron) the son of Zohar (Tsochar),

**9** that he may give me the cave of Machpelah (Makhpela) which ***is*** his, which ***is*** at the end of his field; for full silver let him give it to me in your midst as a possession of a grave."

**10** And Ephron was sitting among the sons of Heth; and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the ears of the sons of Heth, of all who entered the gate of his city, saying,

**11** "No, my lord, hear me: the field I give to you, and the cave that ***is*** in it, to you I give it; before the eyes of the sons of my people I give it to you. Bury your dead."

**12** And Abraham bowed down before the people of the land.

**13** And he spoke to Ephron in the ears of the people of the land, saying, "Only if you, if only you would hear me! I give the silver of the field; take ***it*** from me, and let me bury my dead there."

**14** And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him,

**15** "My lord, hear me: a land of approximately 10 pounds (four hundred shekels) of silver, between me and you, what ***is*** it? And bury your dead."

**16** And Abraham listened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed out for Ephron the silver which he had spoken ***of*** in the ears of the sons of Heth, approximately 10 pounds (four hundred shekels) of silver, passing with the merchant.

**17** And the field of Ephron which ***was*** in Machpelah, which ***was*** before Mamre, the field and the cave which ***was*** in it, and every tree that ***was*** in the field, that ***was*** in all its border all around, was confirmed

**18** to Abraham as a purchase before the eyes of the sons of Heth, among all who entered the gate of his city.

**19** And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah facing Mamre, that ***is*** Hebron, in the land of Canaan.

**20** And the field and the cave which ***was*** in it were confirmed to Abraham as a possession of a grave from the sons of Heth.

## Chapter 24

**1** And Abraham (Avraham) was old, advanced in days; and the LORD had blessed Abraham in everything.

**2** And Abraham said to his servant, the elder of his house, who ruled over all that he had, "Please put your hand under my thigh,

**3** that I may make you swear by the LORD, the God of the heavens and the God of the earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I am dwelling;

**4** but you will go to my land and to my kindred, and you will take a wife for my son, for Isaac (Yitschaq)."

**5** And the servant said to him, "Perhaps the woman will not be willing to go after me to this land. Shall I indeed take your son back to the land from which you came out?"

**6** And Abraham said to him, "Guard yourself, lest you take my son back there.

**7** The LORD, the God of the heavens, who took me from the house of my father and from the land of my kindred, and who spoke to me and who swore to me, saying, 'To your seed I will give this land,' He will send His angel before you, and you will take a wife for my son from there.

**8** And if the woman is not willing to go after you, then you will be free from this oath of mine; only you shall not take my son back there."

**9** And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and he swore to him concerning this matter.

**10** And the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master and went, and every good thing of his master ***was*** in his hand; and he arose and went to Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim), to the city of Nahor (Nachor).

**11** And he made the camels kneel outside the city by the well of water, at the time of evening, at the time when the women who draw water go out.

**12** And he said, "O LORD, God of my master Abraham, please make ***it*** happen before me this day, and do steadfast love with my master Abraham.

**13** Look, I am standing by the spring of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.

**14** And it will be that the young woman to whom I say, 'Please lower your jar, that I may drink,' and she says, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink,' her You have appointed for Your servant, for Isaac; and by it I will know that You have done steadfast love with my master."

**15** And it happened, before he had finished speaking, and look, Rebekah (Rivqa) was coming out, who was born to Bethuel (Betu'el) the son of Milcah (Milka), the wife of Nahor, the brother of Abraham; and her jar ***was*** on her shoulder.

**16** And the young woman ***was*** very good of appearance, a virgin, and no man had known her; and she went down to the spring and filled her jar and came up.

**17** And the servant ran to meet her and said, "Please give me a little water to sip from your jar."

**18** And she said, "Drink, my lord." And she hurried and let her jar down on her hand and gave him a drink.

**19** And she finished giving him a drink, and she said, "I will also draw for your camels, until they have finished drinking."

**20** And she hurried and emptied her jar into the trough, and she ran again to the well to draw, and she drew for all his camels.

**21** And the man was gazing at her, keeping silent, to know whether the LORD had made his way successful or not.

**22** And it happened, when the camels had finished drinking, and the man took a ring of gold, its weight approximately 1/5 ounce (a beka), and two bracelets on her hands, their weight approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***) of gold.

**23** And he said, "Whose daughter ***are*** you? Please tell me. Is there room ***in*** the house of your father for us to lodge?"

**24** And she said to him, "I ***am*** the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor."

**25** And she said to him, "Both straw and fodder ***are*** plentiful with us, and also room to lodge."

**26** And the man bowed low and bowed down to the LORD.

**27** And he said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken His steadfast love and His faithfulness from my master. As for me, on the way the LORD has led me ***to*** the house of the brothers of my master."

**28** And the young woman ran and told the house of her mother according to these things.

**29** And Rebekah had a brother, and his name ***was*** Laban (Lavan); and Laban ran to the man outside, to the spring.

**30** And it happened, when he saw the ring and the bracelets on the hands of his sister, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus the man spoke to me," and he came to the man; and look, he ***was*** standing by the camels at the spring.

**31** And he said, "Come in, blessed of the LORD! Why do you stand outside? And I, I have prepared the house, and a place for the camels."

**32** And the man came into the house, and he unloaded the camels; and he gave straw and fodder to the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who ***were*** with him.

**33** And ***food*** was set before him to eat, and he said, "I will not eat until I have spoken my words." And he said, "Speak."

**34** And he said, "I ***am*** the servant of Abraham.

**35** And the LORD has blessed my master exceedingly, and he has become great; and He has given him sheep and cattle, and silver and gold, and ***male*** servants and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

**36** And Sarah (Sara) the wife of my master bore a son to my master after her old age, and he has given him all that he has.

**37** And my master made me swear, saying, 'You shall not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I am dwelling;

**38** but you shall go to the house of my father and to my family, and you shall take a wife for my son.'

**39** And I said to my master, 'Perhaps the woman will not go after me.'

**40** And he said to me, 'The LORD, before whom I have walked, will send His angel with you and will make your way successful; and you will take a wife for my son from my family and from the house of my father.

**41** Then you will be free from my oath, when you come to my family; and if they do not give ***her*** to you, then you will be clear of my oath.'

**42** And I came this day to the spring, and I said, 'O LORD, God of my master Abraham, if You are, please, making successful my way on which I am going,

**43** look, I am standing by the spring of water; and it will be that the maiden who comes out to draw, and I say to her, "Please give me a little water to drink from your jar,"

**44** and she says to me, "Both you drink, and I will also draw for your camels," she ***is*** the woman whom the LORD has appointed for the son of my master.'

**45** I, before I had finished speaking to my heart, and look, Rebekah was coming out, and her jar ***was*** on her shoulder; and she went down to the spring and drew, and I said to her, 'Please give me a drink.'

**46** And she hurried and let her jar down from upon her, and she said, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink.' And I drank, and she also gave the camels a drink.

**47** And I asked her and said, 'Whose daughter ***are*** you?' And she said, 'The daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, whom Milcah bore to him.' And I put the ring on her nose and the bracelets on her hands.

**48** And I bowed low and bowed down to the LORD, and I blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the way of truth to take the daughter of the brother of my master for his son.

**49** And now, if you are doing steadfast love and faithfulness with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right or to the left."

**50** And Laban and Bethuel answered and said, "The matter has come out from the LORD; we are not able to speak to you bad or good.

**51** Look, Rebekah ***is*** before you; take ***her*** and go, and let her be a wife for the son of your master, just as the LORD has spoken."

**52** And it happened, when the servant of Abraham heard their words, and he bowed down to the ground to the LORD.

**53** And the servant brought out articles of silver and articles of gold and garments, and he gave ***them*** to Rebekah; and he gave precious gifts to her brother and to her mother.

**54** And they ate and drank, he and the men who ***were*** with him, and they lodged; and they arose in the morning, and he said, "Send me away to my master."

**55** And her brother and her mother said, "Let the young woman stay with us ***some*** days, or ten; after ***that*** she will go."

**56** And he said to them, "Do not delay me, and the LORD has made my way successful; send me away, and let me go to my master."

**57** And they said, "Let us call the young woman and ask her mouth."

**58** And they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" And she said, "I will go."

**59** And they sent away Rebekah their sister and her nurse, and the servant of Abraham and his men.

**60** And they blessed Rebekah and said to her, "Our sister, you, become thousands of ten thousands; and may your seed possess the gate of those who hate him."

**61** And Rebekah arose, and her young women, and they rode on the camels and went after the man; and the servant took Rebekah and went.

**62** And Isaac had come from going ***to*** Beer-lahai-roi (Be'er-Lachay-Ro'i), and he was dwelling in the land of the Negeb (Negev).

**63** And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the turning of evening; and he lifted up his eyes and saw, and look, camels ***were*** coming.

**64** And Rebekah lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac, and she got down from upon the camel.

**65** And she said to the servant, "Who ***is*** this man who is walking in the field to meet us?" And the servant said, "He ***is*** my master." And she took the veil and covered herself.

**66** And the servant recounted to Isaac all the things that he had done.

**67** And Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother, and he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac was comforted after his mother.

## Chapter 25

**1** And Abraham (Avraham) again took a wife, and her name ***was*** Keturah (Qetura).

**2** And she bore to him Zimran and Jokshan (Yoqshan) and Medan and Midian (Midyan) and Ishbak (Yishbaq) and Shuah (Shuach).

**3** And Jokshan fathered Sheba (Sheva) and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim and Letushim and Leummim (Le'umim).

**4** And the sons of Midian ***were*** Ephah (Efa) and Epher (Efer) and Hanoch (Chanokh) and Abida (Avida) and Eldaah (Elda'a). All these ***were*** the sons of Keturah.

**5** And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac (Yitschaq).

**6** And to the sons of the concubines whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away from Isaac his son while he ***was*** still alive, eastward, to the land of the east.

**7** And these ***are*** the days of the years of the life of Abraham which he lived: a hundred years and seventy years and five years.

**8** And Abraham breathed his last and died in a good old age, old and satisfied, and he was gathered to his people.

**9** And Isaac and Ishmael (Yishma'el) his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah (Makhpela), in the field of Ephron (Efron) the son of Zohar (Tsochar) the Hittite, which ***is*** facing Mamre,

**10** the field which Abraham bought from the sons of Heth (Chet). There Abraham was buried, and Sarah (Sara) his wife.

**11** And it happened after the death of Abraham, and God blessed Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelt near Beer-lahai-roi (Be'er-Lachay-Ro'i).

**12** And these ***are*** the generations of Ishmael the son of Abraham, whom Hagar the Egyptian, the female servant of Sarah, bore to Abraham.

**13** And these ***are*** the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth (Nevayot); and Kedar (Qedar) and Adbeel and Mibsam (Mivsam),

**14** and Mishma and Dumah (Duma) and Massa (Masa),

**15** Hadad (Chadad) and Tema, Jetur (Yetur), Naphish (Nafish), and Kedemah (Qedma).

**16** These, they ***are*** the sons of Ishmael, and these ***are*** their names, by their villages and by their encampments: twelve princes according to their tribes.

**17** And these ***are*** the years of the life of Ishmael: a hundred years and thirty years and seven years; and he breathed his last and died, and he was gathered to his people.

**18** And they dwelt from Havilah (Chavila) to Shur, which ***is*** facing Egypt (Mitsrayim) as you go toward Assyria (Ashur). In the face of all his brothers he fell.

**19** And these ***are*** the generations of Isaac the son of Abraham: Abraham fathered Isaac.

**20** And Isaac was a son of forty years when he took Rebekah (Rivqa), the daughter of Bethuel (Betu'el) the Aramean of Paddan-aram (Padan-Aram), the sister of Laban (Lavan) the Aramean, for himself as a wife.

**21** And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, for she ***was*** barren; and the LORD was entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

**22** And the children struggled together within her, and she said, "If ***it is*** so, why ***am*** I this ***way***?" And she went to inquire of the LORD.

**23** And the LORD said to her, "Two nations ***are*** in your womb, and two peoples from your inner parts will be separated; and ***one*** people will be stronger than ***the other*** people, and the elder will serve the younger."

**24** And her days to give birth were fulfilled, and look, twins ***were*** in her womb.

**25** And the first came out red, all of him like a cloak of hair; and they called his name Esau (Esav).

**26** And after that his brother came out, and his hand ***was*** grasping the heel of Esau; and he called his name Jacob (Ya'aqov). And Isaac ***was*** a son of sixty years when she bore them.

**27** And the lads grew, and Esau was a man knowing hunting, a man of the field; and Jacob ***was*** a blameless man, dwelling ***in*** tents.

**28** And Isaac loved Esau, for game ***was*** in his mouth; and Rebekah was loving Jacob.

**29** And Jacob cooked stew, and Esau came from the field, and he ***was*** exhausted.

**30** And Esau said to Jacob, "Please let me gulp some of the red, this red ***stew***, for I ***am*** exhausted." Therefore ***one*** called his name Edom.

**31** And Jacob said, "Sell me your birthright as of this day."

**32** And Esau said, "Look, I am going to die; and what ***is*** this to me, a birthright?"

**33** And Jacob said, "Swear to me as of this day." And he swore to him, and he sold his birthright to Jacob.

**34** And Jacob gave Esau bread and stew of lentils; and he ate and drank, and he arose and went. And Esau despised the birthright.

## Chapter 26

**1** And ***there*** was a famine in the land, besides the former famine which was in the days of Abraham (Avraham). And Isaac (Yitschaq) went to Abimelech (Avimelekh) king of the Philistines, to Gerar.

**2** And the LORD appeared to him and said, "Do not go down to Egypt (Mitsrayim); dwell in the land which I will tell you.

**3** Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you and will bless you; for to you and to your seed I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.

**4** And I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens, and I will give to your seed all these lands; and all the nations of the earth will bless themselves by your seed,

**5** because Abraham listened to My voice and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws."

**6** And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

**7** And the men of the place asked about his wife, and he said, "She ***is*** my sister," for he was afraid to say, "My wife," ***thinking***, "Lest the men of the place kill me on account of Rebekah (Rivqa), for she ***is*** good of appearance."

**8** And it happened, when the days had been long for him there, and Abimelech king of the Philistines looked down through the window and saw, and look, Isaac ***was*** playing with Rebekah his wife.

**9** And Abimelech called Isaac and said, "Surely, look, she ***is*** your wife! And how did you say, 'She ***is*** my sister'?" And Isaac said to him, "Because I said, 'Lest I die on account of her.'"

**10** And Abimelech said, "What ***is*** this you have done to us? One of the people nearly lay with your wife, and you would have brought guilt upon us."

**11** And Abimelech commanded all the people, saying, "He who touches this man or his wife shall surely be put to death."

**12** And Isaac sowed in that land and found in that year a hundredfold; and the LORD blessed him.

**13** And the man became great, and he kept on going and becoming great until he had become exceedingly great.

**14** And he had livestock of flocks and livestock of herds and many servants; and the Philistines envied him.

**15** And all the wells which the servants of his father had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped them up and filled them ***with*** dust.

**16** And Abimelech said to Isaac, "Go away from us, for you have become much mightier than we."

**17** And Isaac went from there and camped in the wadi of Gerar, and he dwelt there.

**18** And Isaac again dug the wells of water which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and the Philistines had stopped them up after the death of Abraham; and he called their names according to the names which his father had called them.

**19** And the servants of Isaac dug in the wadi and found there a well of living water.

**20** And the herdsmen of Gerar quarreled with the herdsmen of Isaac, saying, "The water ***is*** ours." And he called the name of the well Esek (Eseq), because they contended with him.

**21** And they dug another well, and they quarreled over it also; and he called its name Sitnah (Sitna).

**22** And he moved on from there and dug another well, and they did not quarrel over it; and he called its name Rehoboth (Rechovot), and he said, "For now the LORD has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land."

**23** And he went up from there ***to*** Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva).

**24** And the LORD appeared to him in that night and said, "I ***am*** the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, for I ***am*** with you, and I will bless you and will multiply your seed for the sake of Abraham My servant."

**25** And he built an altar there and called on the name of the LORD, and he pitched his tent there; and the servants of Isaac dug a well there.

**26** And Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath (Achuzat) his friend, and Phicol (Pikhol) the commander of his army.

**27** And Isaac said to them, "Why have you come to me, and you, you hate me and have sent me away from you?"

**28** And they said, "We have surely seen that the LORD has been with you; and we said, 'Let there be, please, an oath between us, between us and you, and let us cut a covenant with you,

**29** that you will do no harm with us, just as we have not touched you, and just as we have done with you only good and have sent you away in peace.' You ***are*** now the blessed of the LORD."

**30** And he made a feast for them, and they ate and drank.

**31** And they rose early in the morning and swore, each to his brother; and Isaac sent them away, and they went from him in peace.

**32** And it happened on that day, and the servants of Isaac came and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and they said to him, "We have found water."

**33** And he called it Shibah (Shiva); therefore the name of the city ***is*** Beersheba to this day.

**34** And Esau (Esav) was a son of forty years, and he took ***as*** a wife Judith (Yehudit) the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath (Basmat) the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

**35** And they were a bitterness of spirit to Isaac and to Rebekah.

## Chapter 27

**1** And it happened, when Isaac (Yitschaq) was old and his eyes were too dim to see, and he called Esau (Esav) his elder son and said to him, "My son." And he said to him, "Here I am."

**2** And he said, "Look, please, I am old; I do not know the day of my death.

**3** And now, please take up your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field and hunt game for me;

**4** and make savory food for me such as I love, and bring ***it*** to me, and let me eat, so that my soul may bless you before I die."

**5** And Rebekah (Rivqa) was listening when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt game, to bring ***it***.

**6** And Rebekah said to Jacob (Ya'aqov) her son, saying, "Look, I heard your father speaking to Esau your brother, saying,

**7** 'Bring me game and make savory food for me, and let me eat, and let me bless you before the LORD before my death.'

**8** And now, my son, listen to my voice, to that which I am commanding you.

**9** Please go to the flock and take for me from there two good kids of the goats, and let me make them savory food for your father, such as he loves.

**10** And you will bring ***it*** to your father, and he will eat, so that he may bless you before his death."

**11** And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "Look, Esau my brother ***is*** a hairy man, and I ***am*** a smooth man.

**12** Perhaps my father will feel me, and I will be in his eyes like a mocker, and I will bring on myself a curse and not a blessing."

**13** And his mother said to him, "On me ***be*** your curse, my son; only listen to my voice, and go, take ***them*** for me."

**14** And he went and took ***them*** and brought ***them*** to his mother; and his mother made savory food, such as his father loved.

**15** And Rebekah took the choice garments of Esau her elder son, which ***were*** with her in the house, and she clothed Jacob her younger son.

**16** And the skins of the kids of the goats she put on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck.

**17** And she put the savory food and the bread which she had made into the hand of Jacob her son.

**18** And he came to his father and said, "My father." And he said, "Here I am. Who ***are*** you, my son?"

**19** And Jacob said to his father, "I ***am*** Esau your firstborn. I have done just as you spoke to me. Please arise, sit and eat of my game, so that your soul may bless me."

**20** And Isaac said to his son, "What ***is*** this ***that*** you have been quick to find ***it***, my son?" And he said, "Because the LORD your God made ***it*** happen before me."

**21** And Isaac said to Jacob, "Please come near, that I may feel you, my son, whether you ***are*** really my son Esau or not."

**22** And Jacob came near to Isaac his father, and he felt him and said, "The voice ***is*** the voice of Jacob, and the hands ***are*** the hands of Esau."

**23** And he did not recognize him, for his hands were hairy, like the hands of Esau his brother; and he blessed him.

**24** And he said, "Are you really my son Esau?" And he said, "I ***am***."

**25** And he said, "Bring ***it*** near to me, and let me eat of the game of my son, so that my soul may bless you." And he brought ***it*** near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

**26** And Isaac his father said to him, "Please come near and kiss me, my son."

**27** And he came near and kissed him; and he smelled the smell of his garments, and he blessed him and said, "See, the smell of my son ***is*** like the smell of a field which the LORD has blessed.

**28** And may God give you of the dew of the heavens, and of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of grain and new wine.

**29** Let peoples serve you, and let nations bow down to you. Be lord over your brothers, and let the sons of your mother bow down to you. Cursed ***be*** those who curse you, and blessed ***be*** those who bless you."

**30** And it happened, as soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and it happened, Jacob had only just gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, and Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

**31** And he also made savory food and brought ***it*** to his father; and he said to his father, "Let my father arise and eat of the game of his son, so that your soul may bless me."

**32** And Isaac his father said to him, "Who ***are*** you?" And he said, "I ***am*** your son, your firstborn, Esau."

**33** And Isaac trembled ***with*** a very great trembling, and he said, "Who then ***is*** he who hunted game and brought ***it*** to me, and I ate of all before you came, and I blessed him? Yes, he will be blessed."

**34** When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried out ***with*** a great and very bitter cry, and he said to his father, "Bless me, me also, my father!"

**35** And he said, "Your brother came with deceit and took your blessing."

**36** And he said, "Is it because ***one*** called his name Jacob that he has supplanted me these two times? My birthright he took, and look, now he has taken my blessing." And he said, "Have you not reserved a blessing for me?"

**37** And Isaac answered and said to Esau, "Look, I have made him lord over you, and all his brothers I have given to him as servants, and ***with*** grain and new wine I have sustained him. And for you then, what shall I do, my son?"

**38** And Esau said to his father, "Is it one blessing you have, my father? Bless me, me also, my father!" And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

**39** And Isaac his father answered and said to him, "Look, from the fatness of the earth will be your dwelling, and from the dew of the heavens from above.

**40** And by your sword you will live, and your brother you will serve; and it will be, when you break loose, that you will tear his yoke from off your neck."

**41** And Esau held a grudge against Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him; and Esau said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are drawing near, and I will kill Jacob my brother."

**42** And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and she said to him, "Look, Esau your brother is comforting himself concerning you, to kill you.

**43** And now, my son, listen to my voice, and arise, flee for yourself to Laban (Lavan) my brother, to Haran (Charan).

**44** And you will stay with him a few days, until the fury of your brother turns back,

**45** until the anger of your brother turns back from you and he forgets what you did to him; and I will send and take you from there. Why should I be bereaved also of both of you in one day?"

**46** And Rebekah said to Isaac, "I loathe my life because of the daughters of Heth (Chet). If Jacob takes a wife from the daughters of Heth, like these, from the daughters of the land, what ***is*** life to me?"

## Chapter 28

**1** And Isaac (Yitschaq) called to Jacob (Ya'aqov), and he blessed him, and he commanded him and said to him, "You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan (Kena'an).

**2** Arise, go to Paddan-aram (Padan-Aram), to the house of Bethuel (Betu'el), the father of your mother, and take for yourself from there a wife from the daughters of Laban (Lavan), the brother of your mother.

**3** And may God Almighty bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and you shall become an assembly of peoples.

**4** And may He give to you the blessing of Abraham (Avraham), to you and to your seed with you, ***for*** you to possess the land of your sojournings, which God gave to Abraham."

**5** And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Paddan-aram, to Laban, the son of Bethuel the Aramean, the brother of Rebekah (Rivqa), the mother of Jacob and Esau (Esav).

**6** And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him away to Paddan-aram to take for himself a wife from there, and ***that*** when he blessed him he commanded him, saying, "You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan,"

**7** and ***that*** Jacob had listened to his father and to his mother, and had gone to Paddan-aram.

**8** And Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan ***were*** evil in the eyes of Isaac his father.

**9** And Esau went to Ishmael (Yishma'el), and he took Mahalath (Machalat), the daughter of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, the sister of Nebaioth (Nevayot), in addition to his wives, for himself for a wife.

**10** And Jacob went out from Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva) and went toward Haran (Charan).

**11** And he came upon the place, and he lodged there, for the sun had set; and he took from the stones of the place, and he put ***it*** at his head, and he lay down in that place.

**12** And he dreamed, and look, a stairway ***was*** set up on the earth, and its top ***was*** reaching toward the heavens; and look, the angels of God ***were*** going up and going down on it.

**13** And look, the LORD ***was*** standing above it, and He said, "I ***am*** the LORD, the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac. The land on which you are lying, to you I will give it, and to your seed.

**14** And your seed shall be like the dust of the earth, and you shall spread out toward the west and toward the east and toward the north and toward the south; and in you and in your seed all the families of the ground shall be blessed.

**15** And look, I ***am*** with you, and I will keep you in all ***places*** where you go, and I will bring you back to this ground; for I will not forsake you until I have done what I have spoken to you."

**16** And Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, "Surely the LORD is in this place, and I, I did not know ***it***."

**17** And he was afraid and said, "How awesome ***is*** this place! This ***is*** nothing other than the house of God, and this ***is*** the gate of the heavens."

**18** And Jacob rose early in the morning, and he took the stone that he had put at his head, and he set it up ***as*** a pillar, and he poured oil on its top.

**19** And he called the name of that place Bethel (Bet-El); but Luz ***was*** the name of the city at the first.

**20** And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, "If God will be with me, and will keep me on this way on which I am going, and will give me bread to eat and clothing to wear,

**21** and I return in peace to the house of my father, and the LORD will be God to me,

**22** and this stone, which I have set up ***as*** a pillar, will be the house of God; and all that You give me, I will surely give a tenth of it to You."

## Chapter 29

**1** And Jacob (Ya′aqov) lifted up his feet and went to the land of the sons of the east.

**2** And he saw, and look, a well in the field, and look, three flocks of sheep ***were*** lying there beside it, for from that well they watered the flocks; and the stone on the mouth of the well ***was*** large.

**3** And all the flocks would be gathered there, and they would roll the stone from over the mouth of the well and water the sheep, and they would put the stone back over the mouth of the well, in its place.

**4** And Jacob said to them, "My brothers, where ***are*** you from?" And they said, "We ***are*** from Haran (Charan)."

**5** And he said to them, "Do you know Laban (Lavan), the son of Nahor (Nachor)?" And they said, "We know ***him***."

**6** And he said to them, "***Is there*** peace for him?" And they said, "Peace. And look, Rachel his daughter ***is*** coming with the sheep."

**7** And he said, "Look, the day ***is*** still long; ***it is*** not the time for the livestock to be gathered. Water the sheep, and go, pasture ***them***."

**8** And they said, "We are not able, until all the flocks are gathered, and they roll the stone from over the mouth of the well; and ***then*** we water the sheep."

**9** He ***was*** still speaking with them, and Rachel came with the sheep that ***belonged*** to her father, for she ***was*** a shepherdess.

**10** And it came about, when Jacob saw Rachel, the daughter of Laban his mother′s brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother′s brother, and Jacob drew near and rolled the stone from over the mouth of the well, and he watered the sheep of Laban his mother′s brother.

**11** And Jacob kissed Rachel, and he lifted up his voice and wept.

**12** And Jacob told Rachel that he ***was*** her father′s brother, and that he ***was*** the son of Rebekah (Rivqa); and she ran and told her father.

**13** And it came about, when Laban heard the report of Jacob his sister′s son, and he ran to meet him, and he embraced him and kissed him and brought him to his house. And he recounted to Laban all these things.

**14** And Laban said to him, "Surely you ***are*** my bone and my flesh." And he stayed with him a month of days.

**15** And Laban said to Jacob, "***Is it*** because you ***are*** my brother that you should serve me for nothing? Tell me, what ***will*** your wages ***be***?"

**16** And Laban had two daughters: the name of the older ***was*** Leah (Le′a), and the name of the younger ***was*** Rachel.

**17** And the eyes of Leah ***were*** weak, and Rachel was beautiful of form and beautiful of appearance.

**18** And Jacob loved Rachel, and he said, "I will serve you seven years for Rachel your younger daughter."

**19** And Laban said, "My giving her to you ***is*** better than my giving her to another man; stay with me."

**20** And Jacob served seven years for Rachel, and they were in his eyes like a few days, because of his love for her.

**21** And Jacob said to Laban, "Give ***me*** my wife, for my days are completed, and let me go in to her."

**22** And Laban gathered all the men of the place, and he made a feast.

**23** And it came about in the evening, and he took Leah his daughter and brought her to him, and he went in to her.

**24** And Laban gave to her Zilpah (Zilpa) his female servant, to Leah his daughter ***as*** a female servant.

**25** And it came about in the morning, and look, she ***was*** Leah. And he said to Laban, "What ***is*** this you have done to me? Did I not serve with you for Rachel? And why have you deceived me?"

**26** And Laban said, "It is not done so in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn.

**27** Complete the week of this one, and let us give to you this one also, for the service that you will serve with me yet another seven years."

**28** And Jacob did so, and he completed the week of this one; and he gave him Rachel his daughter, to him for a wife.

**29** And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah (Bilha) his female servant, to her for a female servant.

**30** And he went in also to Rachel, and he also loved Rachel more than Leah; and he served with him yet another seven years.

**31** And the LORD saw that Leah ***was*** hated, and He opened her womb; and Rachel ***was*** barren.

**32** And Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben (Reuven), for she said, "Because the LORD has looked on my affliction; for now my husband will love me."

**33** And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, "Because the LORD has heard that I ***am*** hated, and He has given me this one also." And she called his name Simeon (Shimon).

**34** And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, "Now this time my husband will be joined to me, for I have borne to him three sons." Therefore he called his name Levi.

**35** And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, "This time I will praise the LORD." Therefore she called his name Judah (Yehuda). And she ceased from bearing.

## Chapter 30

**1** And Rachel saw that she had not borne ***children*** to Jacob (Ya′aqov), and Rachel was jealous of her sister, and she said to Jacob, "Give me children, and if not, I ***am*** dying."

**2** And the anger of Jacob burned against Rachel, and he said, "***Am*** I in the place of God, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"

**3** And she said, "Look, my maidservant Bilhah (Bilha); go in to her, and let her bear on my knees, and let me also be built up from her."

**4** And she gave him Bilhah her female servant for a wife, and Jacob went in to her.

**5** And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son.

**6** And Rachel said, "God has judged me, and He has also listened to my voice and has given me a son." Therefore she called his name Dan.

**7** And she conceived again, and Bilhah, the female servant of Rachel, bore a second son to Jacob.

**8** And Rachel said, "***With*** wrestlings of God I have wrestled with my sister; also I have prevailed." And she called his name Naphtali (Naftali).

**9** And Leah (Le′a) saw that she had ceased from bearing, and she took Zilpah (Zilpa) her female servant and gave her to Jacob for a wife.

**10** And Zilpah, the female servant of Leah, bore Jacob a son.

**11** And Leah said, "Good fortune has come!" And she called his name Gad.

**12** And Zilpah, the female servant of Leah, bore a second son to Jacob.

**13** And Leah said, "In my happiness! For daughters will call me happy." And she called his name Asher.

**14** And Reuben (Reuven) went in the days of wheat harvest, and he found mandrakes in the field and brought them to Leah his mother. And Rachel said to Leah, "Please give me some of the mandrakes of your son."

**15** And she said to her, "***Is*** your taking my husband a small ***thing***, and ***now you would*** take also the mandrakes of my son?" And Rachel said, "Therefore he will lie with you tonight in exchange for the mandrakes of your son."

**16** And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him and said, "You will come in to me, for I have surely hired you with the mandrakes of my son." And he lay with her that night.

**17** And God listened to Leah, and she conceived and bore to Jacob a fifth son.

**18** And Leah said, "God has given ***me*** my wages, because I gave my female servant to my husband." And she called his name Issachar (Yisashkhar).

**19** And Leah conceived again and bore a sixth son to Jacob.

**20** And Leah said, "God has endowed me ***with*** a good endowment; this time my husband will honor me, for I have borne him six sons." And she called his name Zebulun (Zevulun).

**21** And afterward she bore a daughter, and she called her name Dinah (Dina).

**22** And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her and opened her womb.

**23** And she conceived and bore a son, and she said, "God has taken away my reproach."

**24** And she called his name Joseph (Yosef), saying, "May the LORD add to me another son."

**25** And it came about, when Rachel had borne Joseph, and Jacob said to Laban (Lavan), "Send me away, and let me go to my place and to my land.

**26** Give ***me*** my wives and my children, for whom I have served you, and let me go; for you, you know my service with which I have served you."

**27** And Laban said to him, "If, please, I have found favor in your eyes—I have learned by divination that the LORD has blessed me on account of you."

**28** And he said, "Name your wages to me, and let me give ***it***."

**29** And he said to him, "You, you know how I have served you, and how your livestock has been with me.

**30** For the little that you had before me has increased to abundance, and the LORD has blessed you at my foot. And now, when shall I also provide for my house?"

**31** And he said, "What shall I give you?" And Jacob said, "You shall not give me anything. If you will do this thing for me, I will again pasture your flock ***and*** keep ***it***.

**32** Let me pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted one of the flock, and every dark one of the flock among the lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and ***these*** shall be my wages.

**33** And my righteousness will answer for me on a day to come, when you come concerning my wages before you: every one that ***is*** not speckled and spotted among the goats and dark among the lambs, it ***is*** stolen with me."

**34** And Laban said, "Look, if only it may be according to your word."

**35** And on that day he removed the male goats that ***were*** striped and spotted, and all the female goats that ***were*** speckled and spotted, every one on which ***there was*** white, and every dark one among the lambs, and he gave ***them*** into the hand of his sons.

**36** And he set a journey of three days between himself and Jacob; and Jacob ***was*** pasturing the rest of the flock of Laban.

**37** And Jacob took for himself branches of fresh poplar and almond and plane tree, and he peeled white streaks in them, laying bare the white that ***was*** on the branches.

**38** And he set the branches that he had peeled in the troughs, in the watering channels of the water, where the flock came to drink, in front of the flock; and they mated when they came to drink.

**39** And the flock mated at the branches, and the flock bore striped, speckled, and spotted ***ones***.

**40** And Jacob separated the lambs, and he set the faces of the flock toward the striped and every dark one in the flock of Laban; and he made droves for himself alone, and he did not put them with the flock of Laban.

**41** And it would be, whenever the vigorous ***ones*** of the flock were in heat, and Jacob would put the branches before the eyes of the flock in the troughs, for them to mate at the branches.

**42** And when the flock was feeble, he would not put ***them***; and the feeble were Laban′s, and the vigorous Jacob′s.

**43** And the man increased very, very ***much***, and he had many flocks, and female servants and ***male*** servants, and camels and donkeys.

## Chapter 31

**1** And he heard the words of the sons of Laban (Lavan), saying, "Jacob (Ya′aqov) has taken all that ***belonged*** to our father, and from what ***belonged*** to our father he has made all these riches."

**2** And Jacob saw the face of Laban, and look, it ***was*** not toward him as before.

**3** And the LORD said to Jacob, "Return to the land of your fathers and to your kindred, and I will be with you."

**4** And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah (Le′a) to the field, to his flock.

**5** And he said to them, "I see the face of your father, that it ***is*** not toward me as before; and the God of my father has been with me.

**6** And you, you know that with all my strength I have served your father.

**7** And your father has deceived me and changed my wages ten times; and God has not allowed him to do harm to me.

**8** If he said thus, 'The speckled shall be your wages,' and all the flock bore speckled; and if he said thus, 'The striped shall be your wages,' and all the flock bore striped.

**9** And God has taken away the livestock of your father and given ***it*** to me.

**10** And it came about at the time the flock mated, and I lifted up my eyes and saw in a dream, and look, the male goats that were going up on the flock ***were*** striped, speckled, and mottled.

**11** And the angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob,' and I said, 'Here I am.'

**12** And He said, 'Please lift up your eyes and see: all the male goats that are going up on the flock ***are*** striped, speckled, and mottled; for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you.

**13** I ***am*** the God ***of*** Bethel (Bet-El), where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to Me. Now arise, go out from this land, and return to the land of your kindred.'"

**14** And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, "***Is there*** still a portion and an inheritance for us in the house of our father?

**15** Are we not regarded by him as foreigners? For he has sold us, and he has also completely consumed our money.

**16** For all the wealth that God has taken away from our father, it ***belongs*** to us and to our children. And now, all that God has said to you, do."

**17** And Jacob arose, and he lifted his children and his wives onto the camels.

**18** And he drove away all his livestock and all his possessions that he had gathered, the livestock of his acquiring, which he had gathered in Paddan-aram (Padan-Aram), to go to Isaac (Yitschaq) his father, to the land of Canaan (Kena'an).

**19** And Laban had gone to shear his flock, and Rachel stole the teraphim that ***belonged*** to her father.

**20** And Jacob deceived Laban the Aramean, in that he did not tell him that he ***was*** fleeing.

**21** And he fled, he and all that ***belonged*** to him; and he arose and crossed the River, and he set his face ***toward*** the hill country of Gilead (Gilad).

**22** And it was told to Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled.

**23** And he took his brothers with him, and he pursued after him a journey of seven days, and he overtook him in the hill country of Gilead.

**24** And God came to Laban the Aramean in a dream of the night, and He said to him, "Guard yourself, lest you speak with Jacob from good to bad."

**25** And Laban overtook Jacob. And Jacob had pitched his tent in the hill country, and Laban pitched ***his tent*** with his brothers in the hill country of Gilead.

**26** And Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done, that you have deceived me and have led away my daughters like captives of the sword?

**27** Why did you hide yourself to flee, and deceive me, and not tell me? And I would have sent you away with gladness and with songs, with tambourine and with lyre.

**28** And you did not allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters. Now you have acted foolishly in doing ***so***.

**29** It is in the power of my hand to do harm to you; and the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Guard yourself from speaking with Jacob from good to bad.'

**30** And now, you have surely gone, because you have surely longed for the house of your father; why did you steal my gods?"

**31** And Jacob answered and said to Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I said, 'Lest you tear away your daughters from me.'

**32** With whomever you find your gods, he shall not live. Before our brothers, examine for yourself what ***is*** with me, and take ***it*** for yourself." And Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.

**33** And Laban went into the tent of Jacob and into the tent of Leah and into the tent of the two maidservants, and he did not find ***them***. And he came out from the tent of Leah and went into the tent of Rachel.

**34** And Rachel had taken the teraphim and put them in the saddle of the camel, and she sat on them. And Laban felt through all the tent, and he did not find ***them***.

**35** And she said to her father, "Let it not burn ***with anger*** in the eyes of my lord that I am not able to rise before you, for the way of women ***is*** on me." And he searched, and he did not find the teraphim.

**36** And Jacob burned ***with anger***, and he contended with Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban, "What ***is*** my transgression? What ***is*** my sin, that you have hotly pursued after me?

**37** For you have felt through all my goods; what have you found of all the goods of your house? Set ***it*** here before my brothers and your brothers, and let them decide between the two of us.

**38** These twenty years I ***have been*** with you; your ewes and your female goats have not miscarried, and the rams of your flock I have not eaten.

**39** The torn I did not bring to you; I, I bore the loss of it; from my hand you required it, stolen by day and stolen by night.

**40** ***Thus*** I was: in the day the heat consumed me, and the frost in the night, and my sleep fled from my eyes.

**41** These ***have been*** for me twenty years in your house: I served you fourteen years for your two daughters and six years for your flock, and you changed my wages ten times.

**42** If the God of my father, the God of Abraham (Avraham) and the Fear of Isaac, had not been for me, surely now you would have sent me away empty. My affliction and the toil of my hands God has seen, and He decided last night."

**43** And Laban answered and said to Jacob, "The daughters ***are*** my daughters, and the sons ***are*** my sons, and the flock ***is*** my flock, and all that you see, it ***is*** mine. And to my daughters, what can I do to these today, or to their sons whom they have borne?

**44** And now come, let us cut a covenant, I and you, and it shall be for a witness between me and you."

**45** And Jacob took a stone and raised it up ***as*** a pillar.

**46** And Jacob said to his brothers, "Gather stones." And they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there by the heap.

**47** And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha (Yegar-Sahaduta), and Jacob called it Galeed (Galed).

**48** And Laban said, "This heap ***is*** a witness between me and you today." Therefore he called its name Galeed,

**49** and Mizpah (Mitspa), for he said, "May the LORD watch between me and you when we are hidden each from his neighbor.

**50** If you mistreat my daughters, and if you take wives besides my daughters, ***though*** no man ***is*** with us, see, God ***is*** a witness between me and you."

**51** And Laban said to Jacob, "Look, this heap, and look, the pillar that I have set up between me and you.

**52** This heap ***is*** a witness, and the pillar ***is*** a witness, that I will not pass beyond this heap to you, and that you will not pass beyond this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.

**53** May the God of Abraham and the God of Nahor (Nachor) judge between us, the God of their father." And Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac.

**54** And Jacob sacrificed a sacrifice in the hill country, and he called his brothers to eat bread; and they ate bread and lodged in the hill country.

**55** And Laban rose early in the morning, and he kissed his sons and his daughters and blessed them. And Laban went and returned to his place.

## Chapter 32

**1** And Jacob (Ya'aqov) went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

**2** And Jacob said when he saw them, "This ***is*** the camp of God." And he called the name of that place Mahanaim (Machanayim).

**3** And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau (Esav) his brother, to the land of Seir (Se'ir), the territory of Edom.

**4** And he commanded them, saying, "Thus you shall say to my lord, to Esau: 'Thus says your servant Jacob: With Laban (Lavan) I have sojourned, and I have stayed until now.

**5** And I have oxen and donkeys, flocks and ***male*** servants and female servants; and I have sent to tell my lord, to find favor in your eyes.'"

**6** And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to your brother, to Esau, and he is also coming to meet you, and four hundred men ***are*** with him."

**7** And Jacob was exceedingly afraid, and he was distressed; and he divided the people who ***were*** with him, and the flock and the herd and the camels, into two camps.

**8** And he said, "If Esau comes to the one camp and strikes it, and the camp that remains will become an escape."

**9** And Jacob said, "God of my father Abraham (Avraham) and God of my father Isaac (Yitschaq), LORD, who said to me, 'Return to your land and to your kindred, and I will do good with you,'

**10** I am too small for all the ***acts of*** steadfast love and all the faithfulness that You have done with Your servant; for with my staff I crossed this Jordan (Yarden), and now I have become two camps.

**11** Deliver me, please, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and strike me, mother with children.

**12** And You, You said, 'I will surely do good with you, and I will make your seed like the sand of the sea, which cannot be counted for multitude.'"

**13** And he lodged there that night, and he took from what had come into his hand a gift for Esau his brother:

**14** two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

**15** thirty nursing camels and their young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten male donkeys.

**16** And he gave ***them*** into the hand of his servants, each drove by itself, and he said to his servants, "Pass over before me, and put a space between drove and drove."

**17** And he commanded the first, saying, "When Esau my brother meets you and asks you, saying, 'Whose ***are*** you? And where are you going? And whose ***are*** these before you?'

**18** and you shall say, '***They are*** your servant Jacob's; it ***is*** a gift sent to my lord, to Esau; and look, he also ***is*** behind us.'"

**19** And he commanded also the second, also the third, also all who were going after the droves, saying, "According to this word you shall speak to Esau when you find him,

**20** and you shall say, 'Also, look, your servant Jacob ***is*** behind us.'" For he said, "Let me appease his face with the gift that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face; perhaps he will lift up my face."

**21** And the gift passed over before him, and he lodged that night in the camp.

**22** And he rose up that night, and he took his two wives and his two female servants and his eleven children, and he crossed the ford of the Jabbok (Yaboq).

**23** And he took them and sent them across the wadi, and he sent across what ***belonged*** to him.

**24** And Jacob was left alone, and a man wrestled with him until the going up of the dawn.

**25** And he saw that he had not prevailed against him, and he touched the socket of his thigh; and the socket of the thigh of Jacob was dislocated as he wrestled with him.

**26** And he said, "Let me go, for the dawn has come up." And he said, "I will not let you go unless you have blessed me."

**27** And he said to him, "What ***is*** your name?" And he said, "Jacob."

**28** And he said, "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel (Yisra'el); for you have striven with God and with men, and you have prevailed."

**29** And Jacob asked and said, "Please tell ***me*** your name." And he said, "Why ***is*** this, ***that*** you ask for my name?" And he blessed him there.

**30** And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel (Peni'el): "For I have seen God face to face, and my life has been delivered."

**31** And the sun rose on him as he passed Penuel (Penu'el), and he ***was*** limping on his thigh.

**32** Therefore the sons of Israel do not eat the sinew of the hip which ***is*** on the socket of the thigh, to this day, for he touched the socket of the thigh of Jacob in the sinew of the hip.

## Chapter 33

**1** And Jacob (Ya'aqov) lifted up his eyes and looked, and look, Esau (Esav) ***was*** coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children to Leah (Le'a) and to Rachel and to the two female servants.

**2** And he put the female servants and their children first, and Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph (Yosef) behind ***them***.

**3** And he, he passed over before them, and he bowed down to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

**4** And Esau ran to meet him, and he embraced him and fell on his neck and kissed him; and they wept.

**5** And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children, and he said, "Who ***are*** these with you?" And he said, "The children whom God has graciously given your servant."

**6** And the female servants came near, they and their children, and they bowed down.

**7** And Leah also came near, and her children, and they bowed down; and afterward Joseph came near, and Rachel, and they bowed down.

**8** And he said, "What to you ***is*** all this camp that I met?" And he said, "To find favor in the eyes of my lord."

**9** And Esau said, "I have much, my brother; let what ***is*** yours be yours."

**10** And Jacob said, "No, please; if, please, I have found favor in your eyes, then accept my gift from my hand, for therefore I have seen your face, like seeing the face of God, and you have been pleased with me.

**11** Please take my blessing that has been brought to you, for God has been gracious to me, and for I have everything." And he urged him, and he took ***it***.

**12** And he said, "Let us set out, and let us go, and let me go before you."

**13** And he said to him, "My lord knows that the children ***are*** weak, and the flock and the herd that are nursing ***are*** on me; and ***if*** they drive them hard one day, and all the flock will die.

**14** Let my lord, please, pass over before his servant, and I, I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the possessions that ***are*** before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord, to Seir (Se'ir)."

**15** And Esau said, "Please let me leave with you some of the people who ***are*** with me." And he said, "Why this? Let me find favor in the eyes of my lord."

**16** And Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.

**17** And Jacob set out to Succoth (Sukot), and he built a house for himself, and for his livestock he made booths. Therefore he called the name of the place Succoth.

**18** And Jacob came safely ***to*** the city of Shechem (Shekhem), which ***is*** in the land of Canaan (Kena′an), when he came from Paddan-aram (Padan-Aram); and he camped before the city.

**19** And he bought the portion of the field where he had pitched his tent from the hand of the sons of Hamor (Chamor), the father of Shechem, for a hundred pieces of money.

**20** And he set up an altar there, and he called it "God, the God of Israel (Yisra′el)."

## Chapter 34

**1** And Dinah (Dina), the daughter of Leah (Le′a), whom she had borne to Jacob (Ya′aqov), went out to see the daughters of the land.

**2** And Shechem (Shekhem), the son of Hamor (Chamor) the Hivite, the chief of the land, saw her, and he took her and lay with her and humbled her.

**3** And his soul clung to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young woman, and he spoke to the heart of the young woman.

**4** And Shechem said to Hamor his father, saying, "Take for me this girl for a wife."

**5** And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were with his livestock in the field, and Jacob kept silent until they came.

**6** And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to speak with him.

**7** And the sons of Jacob came from the field when they heard; and the men were grieved, and they burned ***with anger*** exceedingly, for he had done a disgraceful thing in Israel (Yisra′el) by lying with the daughter of Jacob, and thus it is not done.

**8** And Hamor spoke with them, saying, "Shechem my son, his soul longs for your daughter. Please give her to him for a wife.

**9** And intermarry with us: your daughters you shall give to us, and our daughters you shall take for yourselves.

**10** And with us you shall dwell, and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade in it, and acquire possessions in it."

**11** And Shechem said to her father and to her brothers, "Let me find favor in your eyes, and what you say to me I will give.

**12** Increase upon me exceedingly the bride-price and gift, and let me give according as you say to me; and give me the young woman for a wife."

**13** And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with deceit, and they spoke, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

**14** And they said to them, "We are not able to do this thing, to give our sister to a man who has a foreskin, for it ***is*** a reproach to us.

**15** Only in this will we consent to you: if you will be like us, by every male of you being circumcised.

**16** And we will give our daughters to you, and your daughters we will take for ourselves, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

**17** And if you will not listen to us to be circumcised, and we will take our daughter and go."

**18** And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor and in the eyes of Shechem, the son of Hamor.

**19** And the young man did not delay to do the thing, for he delighted in the daughter of Jacob. And he ***was*** more honored than all the house of his father.

**20** And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and they spoke to the men of their city, saying,

**21** "These men, they ***are*** at peace with us; and let them dwell in the land and trade in it, and the land, look, ***is*** broad on both sides before them. Their daughters we will take for ourselves for wives, and our daughters we will give to them.

**22** Only in this will the men consent to us to dwell with us, to become one people: when every male among us is circumcised, as they are circumcised.

**23** Their livestock and their possessions and all their animals, will they not ***be*** ours? Only let us consent to them, and let them dwell with us."

**24** And all who went out of the gate of his city listened to Hamor and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

**25** And it came about on the third day, when they were in pain, and two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon (Shimon) and Levi, the brothers of Dinah, took each his sword and came upon the city securely, and they killed every male.

**26** And Hamor and Shechem his son they killed by the mouth of the sword, and they took Dinah from the house of Shechem and went out.

**27** The sons of Jacob came upon the slain and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.

**28** Their flocks and their herds and their donkeys, and what ***was*** in the city and what ***was*** in the field, they took.

**29** And all their wealth and all their little ones and their wives they took captive, and they plundered, and all that ***was*** in the house.

**30** And Jacob said to Simeon and to Levi, "You have brought trouble on me by making me odious among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and among the Perizzites; and I ***am*** few in number, and they will gather against me and strike me, and I will be destroyed, I and my house."

**31** And they said, "Should he treat our sister like a prostitute?"

## Chapter 35

**1** And God said to Jacob (Ya′aqov), "Arise, go up ***to*** Bethel (Bet-El), and dwell there, and make there an altar to the God who appeared to you when you fled from before Esau (Esav) your brother."

**2** And Jacob said to his household and to all who ***were*** with him, "Remove the gods of the foreigner that ***are*** in your midst, and purify yourselves, and change your clothes.

**3** And let us arise, and let us go up ***to*** Bethel, and I will make there an altar to the God who answered me in the day of my distress, and He was with me on the way that I have gone."

**4** And they gave to Jacob all the gods of the foreigner that ***were*** in their hand, and the rings that ***were*** in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak that ***was*** near Shechem (Shekhem).

**5** And they set out, and the terror of God was on the cities that ***were*** around them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

**6** And Jacob came to Luz, which ***is*** in the land of Canaan (Kena′an), that ***is*** Bethel, he and all the people who ***were*** with him.

**7** And he built there an altar, and he called the place El-bethel (El-Bet-El), for there God had been revealed to him when he fled from before his brother.

**8** And Deborah (Devora), the nurse of Rebekah (Rivqa), died, and she was buried below Bethel, under the oak; and he called its name Allon-bacuth (Alon-Bakhut).

**9** And God appeared to Jacob again when he came from Paddan-aram (Padan-Aram), and He blessed him.

**10** And God said to him, "Your name ***is*** Jacob; your name shall not be called Jacob again, but Israel (Yisra′el) shall be your name." And He called his name Israel.

**11** And God said to him, "I ***am*** God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and an assembly of nations shall be from you, and kings shall come out from your loins.

**12** And the land which I gave to Abraham (Avraham) and to Isaac (Yitschaq), to you I will give it, and to your seed after you I will give the land."

**13** And God went up from him at the place where He had spoken with him.

**14** And Jacob set up a pillar at the place where He had spoken with him, a pillar of stone; and he poured out on it a drink offering, and he poured on it oil.

**15** And Jacob called the name of the place where God had spoken with him there Bethel.

**16** And they set out from Bethel, and ***there*** was still a stretch of the land to go to Ephrath (Efrata); and Rachel gave birth, and she had hard labor in her giving birth.

**17** And it came about, when she was in hard labor in her giving birth, and the midwife said to her, "Do not be afraid, for this also ***is*** a son for you."

**18** And it came about, as her soul was going out, for she died, and she called his name Ben-oni; and his father called him Benjamin (Binyamin).

**19** And Rachel died, and she was buried on the way to Ephrath, that ***is*** Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem).

**20** And Jacob set up a pillar over her grave; it ***is*** the pillar of the grave of Rachel until this day.

**21** And Israel set out, and he pitched his tent beyond the tower of the flock (Migdal-Eder).

**22** And it came about, when Israel dwelt in that land, and Reuben (Reuven) went and lay with Bilhah (Bilha), the concubine of his father; and Israel heard. And the sons of Jacob were twelve.

**23** The sons of Leah (Le′a): the firstborn of Jacob, Reuben, and Simeon (Shimon), and Levi, and Judah (Yehuda), and Issachar (Yisashkhar), and Zebulun (Zevulun).

**24** The sons of Rachel: Joseph (Yosef) and Benjamin.

**25** And the sons of Bilhah, the female servant of Rachel: Dan and Naphtali (Naftali).

**26** And the sons of Zilpah (Zilpa), the female servant of Leah: Gad and Asher. These ***are*** the sons of Jacob who were born to him in Paddan-aram.

**27** And Jacob came to Isaac his father ***at*** Mamre, Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba), that ***is*** Hebron (Chevron), where Abraham and Isaac had sojourned.

**28** And the days of Isaac were a hundred years and eighty years.

**29** And Isaac breathed his last and died, and he was gathered to his people, old and satisfied with days; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

## Chapter 36

**1** And these ***are*** the generations of Esau (Esav), that ***is*** Edom.

**2** Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan (Kena′an): Adah (Ada) the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah (Oholivama) the daughter of Anah (Ana), the daughter of Zibeon (Tsivon) the Hivite,

**3** and Basemath (Basmat) the daughter of Ishmael (Yishma′el), the sister of Nebaioth (Nevayot).

**4** And Adah bore Eliphaz (Elifaz) to Esau, and Basemath bore Reuel,

**5** and Oholibamah bore Jeush (Yeush) and Jalam (Yalam) and Korah (Qorach). These ***are*** the sons of Esau who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

**6** And Esau took his wives and his sons and his daughters and all the souls of his house, and his livestock and all his animals and all his property which he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and he went to a land away from before Jacob (Ya′aqov) his brother.

**7** For their property was too great for dwelling together, and the land of their sojournings was not able to bear them because of their livestock.

**8** And Esau dwelt in the hill country of Seir (Se′ir); Esau, that ***is*** Edom.

**9** And these ***are*** the generations of Esau, the father of Edom, in the hill country of Seir.

**10** These ***are*** the names of the sons of Esau: Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau.

**11** And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho (Tsefo), and Gatam, and Kenaz (Qenaz).

**12** And Timna was a concubine to Eliphaz the son of Esau, and she bore Amalek (Amaleq) to Eliphaz. These ***are*** the sons of Adah the wife of Esau.

**13** And these ***are*** the sons of Reuel: Nahath (Nachat) and Zerah (Zerach), Shammah (Shama) and Mizzah (Miza). These were the sons of Basemath the wife of Esau.

**14** And these were the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, the wife of Esau; and she bore to Esau Jeush and Jalam and Korah.

**15** These ***are*** the chiefs of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz,

**16** chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These ***are*** the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these ***are*** the sons of Adah.

**17** And these ***are*** the sons of Reuel the son of Esau: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah. These ***are*** the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom; these ***are*** the sons of Basemath the wife of Esau.

**18** And these ***are*** the sons of Oholibamah the wife of Esau: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah. These ***are*** the chiefs of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the wife of Esau.

**19** These ***are*** the sons of Esau, and these ***are*** their chiefs; that ***is*** Edom.

**20** These ***are*** the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal (Shoval) and Zibeon and Anah,

**21** and Dishon and Ezer (Etser) and Dishan. These ***are*** the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir, in the land of Edom.

**22** And the sons of Lotan were Hori (Chori) and Hemam; and the sister of Lotan ***was*** Timna.

**23** And these ***are*** the sons of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath (Manachat) and Ebal (Eval), Shepho (Shefo) and Onam.

**24** And these ***are*** the sons of Zibeon: both Aiah (Aya) and Anah. He ***is*** the Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness when he was pasturing the donkeys of Zibeon his father.

**25** And these ***are*** the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah.

**26** And these ***are*** the sons of Dishon (Dishan): Hemdan (Chemdan) and Eshban and Ithran (Yitran) and Cheran (Keran).

**27** These ***are*** the sons of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan (Aqan).

**28** These ***are*** the sons of Dishan: Uz (Uts) and Aran.

**29** These ***are*** the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah,

**30** chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan. These ***are*** the chiefs of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.

**31** And these ***are*** the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king reigned over the sons of Israel (Yisra′el).

**32** And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city ***was*** Dinhabah (Dinhava).

**33** And Bela died, and Jobab (Yovav) the son of Zerah from Bozrah (Botsra) reigned in his place.

**34** And Jobab died, and Husham (Chusham) from the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.

**35** And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian (Midyan) in the field of Moab (Mo′av), reigned in his place; and the name of his city ***was*** Avith (Avit).

**36** And Hadad died, and Samlah (Samla) from Masrekah (Masreqa) reigned in his place.

**37** And Samlah died, and Shaul from Rehoboth (Rechovot) of the River (Nahar) reigned in his place.

**38** And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan (Ba′al-Chanan) the son of Achbor (Akhbor) reigned in his place.

**39** And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place; and the name of his city ***was*** Pau, and the name of his wife ***was*** Mehetabel (Mehetav′el), the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab (Me-Zahav).

**40** And these ***are*** the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their clans, according to their places, by their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah (Alva), chief Jetheth (Yetet),

**41** chief Oholibamah, chief Elah (Ela), chief Pinon,

**42** chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar (Mivtsar),

**43** chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These ***are*** the chiefs of Edom, according to their dwelling places in the land of their possession; that ***is*** Esau, the father of Edom.

## Chapter 37

**1** And Jacob (Ya′aqov) dwelt in the land of the sojournings of his father, in the land of Canaan (Kena′an).

**2** These ***are*** the generations of Jacob. Joseph (Yosef), a son of seventeen years, was shepherding with his brothers among the flock, and he ***was*** a youth with the sons of Bilhah (Bilha) and with the sons of Zilpah (Zilpa), the wives of his father; and Joseph brought a bad report of them to their father.

**3** And Israel (Yisra′el) loved Joseph more than all his sons, for he ***was*** a son of old age to him; and he made for him a full-length tunic.

**4** And his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, and they hated him, and they were not able to speak to him in peace.

**5** And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told ***it*** to his brothers, and they hated him still more.

**6** And he said to them, "Hear, please, this dream which I have dreamed:

**7** And look, we ***were*** binding sheaves in the middle of the field, and look, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and look, your sheaves gathered around and bowed down to my sheaf."

**8** And his brothers said to him, "Will you really reign over us? Or will you really rule over us?" And they hated him still more for his dreams and for his words.

**9** And he dreamed yet another dream, and he recounted it to his brothers, and he said, "Look, I have dreamed a dream again, and look, the sun and the moon and eleven stars ***were*** bowing down to me."

**10** And he recounted ***it*** to his father and to his brothers, and his father rebuked him and said to him, "What ***is*** this dream which you have dreamed? Will we really come, I and your mother and your brothers, to bow down to you to the ground?"

**11** And his brothers were jealous of him, and his father kept the matter.

**12** And his brothers went to pasture the flock of their father at Shechem (Shekhem).

**13** And Israel said to Joseph, "Are your brothers not pasturing at Shechem? Come, and I will send you to them." And he said to him, "Here I ***am***."

**14** And he said to him, "Go, please, see the welfare of your brothers and the welfare of the flock, and bring me back word." And he sent him from the valley of Hebron (Chevron), and he came to Shechem.

**15** And a man found him, and look, ***he was*** wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying, "What are you seeking?"

**16** And he said, "I ***am*** seeking my brothers. Tell me, please, where they ***are*** pasturing."

**17** And the man said, "They have set out from here, for I heard ***them*** saying, 'Let us go to Dothan (Dotan).'" And Joseph went after his brothers and found them at Dothan.

**18** And they saw him from a distance, and before he drew near to them, and they plotted against him to kill him.

**19** And they said, each to his brother, "Look, this master of the dreams is coming.

**20** And now, come, and let us kill him, and let us throw him into one of the pits, and we will say, 'An evil animal has eaten him'; and we will see what his dreams will be."

**21** And Reuben (Reuven) heard, and he rescued him from their hand, and he said, "Let us not strike him ***as to his*** life."

**22** And Reuben said to them, "Do not shed blood. Throw him into this pit which ***is*** in the wilderness, and do not stretch out a hand against him," so as to rescue him from their hand, to restore him to his father.

**23** And it came about, when Joseph came to his brothers, and they stripped Joseph ***of*** his tunic, the full-length tunic which ***was*** on him.

**24** And they took him and threw him into the pit; and the pit ***was*** empty; there ***was*** no water in it.

**25** And they sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and saw, and look, a caravan of Ishmaelites ***was*** coming from Gilead (Gilad), and their camels ***were*** carrying gum and balm and myrrh, going to take ***them*** down to Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**26** And Judah (Yehuda) said to his brothers, "What profit ***is there*** if we kill our brother and conceal his blood?

**27** Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be on him, for he ***is*** our brother, our flesh." And his brothers listened.

**28** And Midianite men, traders, passed by, and they drew and brought up Joseph from the pit, and they sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty ***pieces*** of silver; and they brought Joseph to Egypt.

**29** And Reuben returned to the pit, and look, Joseph ***was*** not in the pit; and he tore his clothes.

**30** And he returned to his brothers and said, "The boy is not ***there***; and I, where am I going?"

**31** And they took the tunic of Joseph, and they slaughtered a male goat of ***the*** goats, and they dipped the tunic in the blood.

**32** And they sent the full-length tunic, and they brought ***it*** to their father, and they said, "This we have found. Examine, please, whether it ***is*** the tunic of your son or not."

**33** And he recognized it, and he said, "***It is*** the tunic of my son. An evil animal has eaten him; Joseph has surely been torn to pieces."

**34** And Jacob tore his clothes, and he put sackcloth on his loins, and he mourned for his son many days.

**35** And all his sons and all his daughters arose to comfort him, and he refused to be comforted, and he said, "For I will go down to my son mourning, to Sheol." And his father wept for him.

**36** And the Medanites sold him into Egypt to Potiphar (Potifar), an official of Pharaoh, the commander of the bodyguards.

## Chapter 38

**1** And it came about at that time, and Judah (Yehuda) went down from his brothers, and he turned aside to an Adullamite man, and his name ***was*** Hirah (Chira).

**2** And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanite man, and his name ***was*** Shua; and he took her and went in to her.

**3** And she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Er.

**4** And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

**5** And she yet again bore a son, and she called his name Shelah (Shela); and he was in Chezib (Keziv) when she bore him.

**6** And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name ***was*** Tamar.

**7** And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the eyes of the LORD, and the LORD put him to death.

**8** And Judah said to Onan, "Go in to the wife of your brother, and perform the duty of a husband's brother for her, and raise up seed for your brother."

**9** And Onan knew that the seed would not be his; and it came about, whenever he went in to the wife of his brother, and he wasted ***it*** on the ground, so as not to give seed to his brother.

**10** And what he did was evil in the eyes of the LORD, and He put him to death also.

**11** And Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Dwell ***as*** a widow ***at*** the house of your father until Shelah my son grows up"; for he said, "Lest he also die like his brothers." And Tamar went and dwelt ***at*** the house of her father.

**12** And the days increased, and the daughter of Shua, the wife of Judah, died; and Judah was comforted, and he went up to the shearers of his sheep, he and Hirah his friend the Adullamite, to Timnah (Timna).

**13** And it was told to Tamar, saying, "Look, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep."

**14** And she removed the clothes of her widowhood from on her, and she covered ***herself*** with the veil and wrapped herself up, and she sat at the entrance of Enaim (Einayim), which ***is*** on the road to Timnah; for she had seen that Shelah had grown up, and she had not been given to him as a wife.

**15** And Judah saw her and considered her a prostitute, for she had covered her face.

**16** And he turned aside to her by the road, and he said, "Come, please, let me go in to you"; for he did not know that she ***was*** his daughter-in-law. And she said, "What will you give me, that you may go in to me?"

**17** And he said, "I, I will send a kid of ***the*** goats from the flock." And she said, "If you will give a pledge until you send ***it***."

**18** And he said, "What ***is*** the pledge that I shall give you?" And she said, "Your seal and your cord and your staff that ***is*** in your hand." And he gave ***them*** to her, and he went in to her, and she conceived by him.

**19** And she arose and went, and she removed her veil from on her, and she put on the clothes of her widowhood.

**20** And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite to take the pledge from the hand of the woman; and he did not find her.

**21** And he asked the men of her place, saying, "Where ***is*** the cult prostitute, she ***who was*** at Enaim by the road?" And they said, "***There*** has been no cult prostitute in this ***place***."

**22** And he returned to Judah and said, "I did not find her; and also the men of the place said, '***There*** has been no cult prostitute in this ***place***.'"

**23** And Judah said, "Let her take ***them*** for herself, lest we become ***an object of*** contempt. Look, I sent this kid, and you, you did not find her."

**24** And it came about, about three months ***later***, and it was told to Judah, saying, "Tamar your daughter-in-law has played the prostitute, and also, look, she ***is*** pregnant by prostitution." And Judah said, "Bring her out, and let her be burned."

**25** She ***was*** being brought out, and she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man to whom these ***belong***, I ***am*** pregnant." And she said, "Examine, please, to whom ***belong*** these, the seal and the cords and the staff."

**26** And Judah recognized ***them***, and he said, "She is more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah my son." And he did not know her again.

**27** And it came about at the time of her giving birth, and look, twins ***were*** in her womb.

**28** And it came about, when she was giving birth, and he put out a hand; and the midwife took and tied on his hand a scarlet ***thread***, saying, "This one came out first."

**29** And it came about, as he drew back his hand, and look, his brother came out; and she said, "What a breach you have broken through for yourself!" And he called his name Perez (Perets).

**30** And afterward his brother came out, on whose hand ***was*** the scarlet ***thread***; and he called his name Zerah (Zerach).

## Chapter 39

**1** And Joseph (Yosef) had been brought down to Egypt (Mitsrayim); and Potiphar (Potifar), an official of Pharaoh, the commander of the bodyguards, an Egyptian man, bought him from the hand of the Ishmaelites who had brought him down there.

**2** And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a successful man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

**3** And his master saw that the LORD ***was*** with him, and all that he ***was*** doing the LORD ***was*** making successful in his hand.

**4** And Joseph found favor in his eyes, and he served him; and he appointed him over his house, and all that he had he gave into his hand.

**5** And it came about, from ***the time*** he appointed him in his house and over all that he had, and the LORD blessed the house of the Egyptian on account of Joseph; and the blessing of the LORD was on all that he had, in the house and in the field.

**6** And he left all that he had in the hand of Joseph, and he did not know anything with him except the bread which he ***was*** eating. And Joseph was handsome of form and handsome of appearance.

**7** And it came about after these things, and the wife of his master lifted up her eyes to Joseph, and she said, "Lie with me."

**8** And he refused, and he said to the wife of his master, "Look, my master does not know with me what ***is*** in the house, and all that he has he has given into my hand.

**9** He ***is*** not greater in this house than I, and he has not withheld from me anything except you, because you ***are*** his wife. And how shall I do this great evil, and sin against God?"

**10** And it came about, as she spoke to Joseph day ***by*** day, and he did not listen to her, to lie beside her, to be with her.

**11** And it came about on this day, and he went into the house to do his work, and not anyone of the men of the house ***was*** there in the house.

**12** And she seized him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me." And he left his garment in her hand, and he fled and went outside.

**13** And it came about, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled outside,

**14** and she called out to the men of her house, and she said to them, saying, "See, he has brought to us a Hebrew man to mock us. He came to me to lie with me, and I called out with a great voice.

**15** And it came about, when he heard that I raised my voice and called out, and he left his garment beside me, and he fled and went outside."

**16** And she placed his garment beside her until his master came to his house.

**17** And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, "The Hebrew servant, whom you brought to us, came to me to mock me.

**18** And it came about, when I raised my voice and called out, and he left his garment beside me and fled outside."

**19** And it came about, when his master heard the words of his wife which she spoke to him, saying, "According to these things your servant did to me," and his anger burned.

**20** And the master of Joseph took him, and he put him into the prison house, the place where the prisoners of the king ***were*** confined; and he was there in the prison house.

**21** And the LORD was with Joseph, and He extended steadfast love to him, and He gave him favor in the eyes of the commander of the prison house.

**22** And the commander of the prison house gave into the hand of Joseph all the prisoners who ***were*** in the prison house; and all that they ***were*** doing there, he was ***the one*** doing ***it***.

**23** The commander of the prison house ***was*** not seeing anything at all in his hand, because the LORD ***was*** with him; and what he ***was*** doing, the LORD ***was*** making successful.

## Chapter 40

**1** And it came about after these things, the cupbearer of the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) and the baker sinned against their master, against the king of Egypt.

**2** And Pharaoh was angry with his two officials, with the chief of the cupbearers and with the chief of the bakers.

**3** And he put them in the custody of the house of the commander of the bodyguards, into the prison house, the place where Joseph (Yosef) ***was*** confined.

**4** And the commander of the bodyguards appointed Joseph with them, and he served them; and they were days in custody.

**5** And they dreamed a dream, both of them, each his dream in one night, each according to the interpretation of his dream, the cupbearer and the baker who ***belonged*** to the king of Egypt, who ***were*** confined in the prison house.

**6** And Joseph came to them in the morning, and he saw them, and look, they ***were*** dejected.

**7** And he asked the officials of Pharaoh who ***were*** with him in the custody of the house of his master, saying, "Why ***are*** your faces sad today?"

**8** And they said to him, "We dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." And Joseph said to them, "Do not interpretations ***belong*** to God? Recount ***it*** to me, please."

**9** And the chief of the cupbearers recounted his dream to Joseph, and he said to him, "In my dream, and look, a vine ***was*** before me,

**10** and on the vine ***were*** three branches; and it ***was*** as though budding, its blossom went up, its clusters ripened ***into*** grapes.

**11** And the cup of Pharaoh ***was*** in my hand, and I took the grapes and squeezed them into the cup of Pharaoh, and I put the cup on the palm of Pharaoh."

**12** And Joseph said to him, "This ***is*** its interpretation: the three branches, they ***are*** three days.

**13** In three more days Pharaoh will lift up your head, and he will restore you to your position, and you will put the cup of Pharaoh in his hand according to the former custom, when you were his cupbearer.

**14** Only remember me with you when it goes well for you, and please show steadfast love to me, and mention me to Pharaoh, and bring me out from this house.

**15** For I was surely stolen from the land of the Hebrews, and also here I have not done anything that they should have put me in the pit."

**16** And the chief of the bakers saw that he had interpreted well, and he said to Joseph, "I also, in my dream, and look, three baskets of white bread ***were*** on my head,

**17** and in the upper basket ***were some*** of all the food of Pharaoh, the work of a baker; and the birds ***were*** eating them from the basket, from on my head."

**18** And Joseph answered and said, "This ***is*** its interpretation: the three baskets, they ***are*** three days.

**19** In three more days Pharaoh will lift up your head from on you, and he will hang you on a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh from on you."

**20** And it came about on the third day, the day of the birth of Pharaoh, and he made a feast for all his servants; and he lifted up the head of the chief of the cupbearers and the head of the chief of the bakers among his servants.

**21** And he restored the chief of the cupbearers to his cupbearing, and he put the cup on the palm of Pharaoh.

**22** And the chief of the bakers he hanged, just as Joseph had interpreted to them.

**23** And the chief of the cupbearers did not remember Joseph, and he forgot him.

## Chapter 41

**1** And it came about at the end of two full years, and Pharaoh ***was*** dreaming, and look, he ***was*** standing by the Nile (Ye'or).

**2** And look, from the Nile seven cows ***were*** coming up, beautiful of appearance and fat of flesh, and they grazed among the reeds.

**3** And look, seven other cows ***were*** coming up after them from the Nile, ugly of appearance and thin of flesh, and they stood beside the cows on the bank of the Nile.

**4** And the cows ugly of appearance and thin of flesh ate the seven cows beautiful of appearance and fat. And Pharaoh awoke.

**5** And he slept and dreamed a second ***time***, and look, seven ears of grain ***were*** coming up on one stalk, fat and good.

**6** And look, seven ears of grain, thin and scorched ***by*** an east wind, ***were*** springing up after them.

**7** And the thin ears of grain swallowed the seven fat and full ears of grain. And Pharaoh awoke, and look, ***it was*** a dream.

**8** And it came about in the morning, and his spirit was troubled; and he sent and summoned all the magicians of Egypt (Mitsrayim) and all its wise men; and Pharaoh recounted to them his dream, and there was no interpreter of them for Pharaoh.

**9** And the chief of the cupbearers spoke with Pharaoh, saying, "My sins I ***am*** calling to mind today.

**10** Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and he put me in the custody of the house of the commander of the bodyguards, me and the chief of the bakers.

**11** And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; each according to the interpretation of his dream we dreamed.

**12** And there with us ***was*** a Hebrew young man, a servant to the commander of the bodyguards; and we recounted ***them*** to him, and he interpreted our dreams for us; to each according to his dream he interpreted.

**13** And it came about, just as he interpreted for us, so it was: me he restored to my position, and him he hanged."

**14** And Pharaoh sent and summoned Joseph (Yosef), and they brought him quickly from the pit; and he shaved and changed his clothes, and he came to Pharaoh.

**15** And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it; and I, I have heard about you, saying, 'You hear a dream to interpret it.'"

**16** And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "***It is*** not in me; God will answer ***for*** the welfare of Pharaoh."

**17** And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, "In my dream, look, I ***was*** standing on the bank of the Nile.

**18** And look, from the Nile seven cows ***were*** coming up, fat of flesh and beautiful of form, and they grazed among the reeds.

**19** And look, seven other cows ***were*** coming up after them, poor and very ugly of form and thin of flesh; I have not seen ***any*** like them in all the land of Egypt for ugliness.

**20** And the thin and ugly cows ate the first seven fat cows.

**21** And they went into their insides, and it was not known that they had gone into their insides, and their appearance ***was*** ugly just as at the beginning. And I awoke.

**22** And I saw in my dream, and look, seven ears of grain ***were*** coming up on one stalk, full and good.

**23** And look, seven ears of grain, withered, thin, scorched ***by*** an east wind, ***were*** springing up after them.

**24** And the thin ears of grain swallowed the seven good ears of grain. And I told ***it*** to the magicians, and there was no one declaring ***it*** to me."

**25** And Joseph said to Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh, it ***is*** one; what God ***is*** about to do He has declared to Pharaoh.

**26** The seven good cows, they ***are*** seven years; and the seven good ears of grain, they ***are*** seven years; the dream, it ***is*** one.

**27** And the seven thin and ugly cows that came up after them, they ***are*** seven years; and the seven empty ears of grain, scorched ***by*** the east wind, will be seven years of famine.

**28** That ***is*** the word which I spoke to Pharaoh: what God ***is*** about to do He has shown Pharaoh.

**29** Look, seven years ***are*** coming, great plenty in all the land of Egypt.

**30** And seven years of famine will arise after them, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will consume the land.

**31** And the plenty will not be known in the land because of that famine afterward, for it ***will be*** very heavy.

**32** And concerning the repeating of the dream to Pharaoh twice, ***it is*** because the matter ***is*** established by God, and God ***is*** hastening to do it.

**33** And now let Pharaoh look for a discerning and wise man, and let him set him over the land of Egypt.

**34** Let Pharaoh act, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and let him take a fifth of the land of Egypt in the seven years of plenty.

**35** And let them gather all the food of these good years that are coming, and let them store up grain under the hand of Pharaoh, food in the cities, and let them keep ***it***.

**36** And the food shall be for a store for the land for the seven years of famine which will be in the land of Egypt, and the land shall not be cut off by the famine."

**37** And the word was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants.

**38** And Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find ***one*** like this, a man in whom ***is*** the spirit of God?"

**39** And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "After God has made you know all this, there is no ***one*** discerning and wise like you.

**40** You, you shall be over my house, and on your mouth all my people shall kiss; only ***in*** the throne will I be greater than you."

**41** And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt."

**42** And Pharaoh removed his signet ring from on his hand and set it on the hand of Joseph, and he clothed him ***in*** garments of fine linen, and he put the chain of gold on his neck.

**43** And he made him ride in the second chariot which ***belonged*** to him, and they called out before him, "Bow the knee!" And he set him over all the land of Egypt.

**44** And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I ***am*** Pharaoh, and apart from you no man shall lift up his hand and his foot in all the land of Egypt."

**45** And Pharaoh called the name of Joseph Zaphenath-paneah (Tsafnat-Paneach), and he gave to him Asenath (Asnat), the daughter of Potiphera (Poti-Fera) priest of On, as a wife. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.

**46** And Joseph ***was*** a son of thirty years when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from before Pharaoh, and he passed through all the land of Egypt.

**47** And the land produced in the seven years of plenty by handfuls.

**48** And he gathered all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and he put food in the cities; the food of the field of the city which ***was*** around it he put in its midst.

**49** And Joseph stored up grain like the sand of the sea, very much, until he ceased to count, for there was no number.

**50** And to Joseph two sons were born before the year of the famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On, bore to him.

**51** And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh (Menashe): "For God has made me forget all my trouble and all the house of my father."

**52** And the name of the second he called Ephraim (Efrayim): "For God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction."

**53** And the seven years of the plenty that was in the land of Egypt came to an end.

**54** And the seven years of the famine began to come, just as Joseph had said; and ***there*** was famine in all the lands, and in all the land of Egypt ***there*** was bread.

**55** And all the land of Egypt was hungry, and the people cried out to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said to all Egypt, "Go to Joseph; what he says to you, you shall do."

**56** And the famine was over all the face of the land; and Joseph opened all that ***was*** in them, and he sold grain to Egypt; and the famine was severe in the land of Egypt.

**57** And all the earth came to Egypt to buy grain, to Joseph, for the famine was severe in all the earth.

## Chapter 42

**1** And Jacob (Ya'aqov) saw that there was grain in Egypt (Mitsrayim), and Jacob said to his sons, "Why are you looking at one another?"

**2** And he said, "Look, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt. Go down there and buy grain for us from there, and we will live and not die."

**3** And the ten brothers of Joseph (Yosef) went down to buy grain from Egypt.

**4** And Benjamin (Binyamin), the brother of Joseph, Jacob did not send with his brothers, for he said, "Lest harm happen to him."

**5** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) came to buy grain among those coming, for the famine was in the land of Canaan (Kena'an).

**6** And Joseph, he ***was*** the ruler over the land; he ***was*** the one selling grain to all the people of the land. And the brothers of Joseph came and bowed down to him, face to the ground.

**7** And Joseph saw his brothers, and he recognized them; and he acted as a stranger to them, and he spoke harsh ***things*** with them, and he said to them, "From where have you come?" And they said, "From the land of Canaan, to buy food."

**8** And Joseph recognized his brothers, and they did not recognize him.

**9** And Joseph remembered the dreams which he had dreamed about them, and he said to them, "You ***are*** spies! To see the nakedness of the land you have come."

**10** And they said to him, "No, my lord, and your servants have come to buy food.

**11** All of us ***are*** sons of one man; we ***are*** honest; your servants have not been spies."

**12** And he said to them, "No, but the nakedness of the land you have come to see."

**13** And they said, "Your servants ***are*** twelve brothers; we ***are*** the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and look, the youngest ***is*** with our father today, and the one is not."

**14** And Joseph said to them, "It ***is*** what I spoke to you, saying, 'You ***are*** spies.'

**15** By this you will be tested: ***by*** the life of Pharaoh, you will not go out from here unless your youngest brother comes here.

**16** Send one of you, and let him take your brother, and you, be bound, and let your words be tested, whether truth ***is*** with you; and if not, ***by*** the life of Pharaoh, surely you ***are*** spies."

**17** And he gathered them into custody ***for*** three days.

**18** And Joseph said to them on the third day, "Do this and live; I fear God.

**19** If you ***are*** honest, let one brother of yours be bound in the house of your custody; and you, go, bring grain ***for*** the hunger of your households.

**20** And your youngest brother you will bring to me, and let your words be verified, and you will not die." And they did so.

**21** And they said, each to his brother, "Truly we ***are*** guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul when he pleaded with us for favor, and we did not listen. Therefore this distress has come to us."

**22** And Reuben (Reuven) answered them, saying, "Did I not say to you, saying, 'Do not sin against the boy'? And you did not listen; and also his blood, look, is being required."

**23** And they did not know that Joseph understood, for the interpreter ***was*** between them.

**24** And he turned away from them, and he wept, and he returned to them, and he spoke to them, and he took Simeon (Shimon) from them, and he bound him before their eyes.

**25** And Joseph commanded, and they filled their vessels ***with*** grain, and ***commanded*** to return their silver, each ***man's*** to his sack, and to give them provisions for the way. And he did so for them.

**26** And they lifted their grain onto their donkeys, and they went from there.

**27** And the one opened his sack to give fodder to his donkey at the lodging place, and he saw his silver, and look, it ***was*** in the mouth of his bag.

**28** And he said to his brothers, "My silver has been returned, and also, look, ***it is*** in my bag." And their heart failed, and they trembled, each to his brother, saying, "What ***is*** this ***that*** God has done to us?"

**29** And they came to Jacob their father, to the land of Canaan, and they told him all the ***things*** that had happened to them, saying,

**30** "The man, the lord of the land, spoke harsh ***things*** with us, and he took us for ***men*** spying out the land.

**31** And we said to him, 'We ***are*** honest; we have not been spies.

**32** We ***are*** twelve brothers, sons of our father; the one is not, and the youngest ***is*** today with our father in the land of Canaan.'

**33** And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, 'By this I will know that you ***are*** honest: leave one brother of yours with me, and take ***grain for*** the hunger of your households, and go.

**34** And bring your youngest brother to me, and I will know that you ***are*** not spies, that you ***are*** honest. Your brother I will give to you, and you will go about in the land.'"

**35** And it happened ***as*** they ***were*** emptying their sacks, and look, each man's bundle of silver ***was*** in his sack; and they saw their bundles of silver, they and their father, and they were afraid.

**36** And Jacob their father said to them, "Me you have bereaved: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and Benjamin you will take. Upon me all of them have been."

**37** And Reuben said to his father, saying, "My two sons you may put to death if I do not bring him to you. Give him into my hand, and I will bring him back to you."

**38** And he said, "My son will not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left; and harm may happen to him on the way on which you go, and you will bring down my gray hair in sorrow to Sheol."

## Chapter 43

**1** And the famine ***was*** heavy in the land.

**2** And it happened, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt (Mitsrayim), and their father said to them, "Go back; buy a little food for us."

**3** And Judah (Yehuda) said to him, saying, "The man solemnly warned us, saying, 'You will not see my face unless your brother ***is*** with you.'

**4** If you are sending our brother with us, we will go down, and we will buy food for you.

**5** And if you are not sending ***him***, we will not go down; for the man said to us, 'You will not see my face unless your brother ***is*** with you.'"

**6** And Israel (Yisra'el) said, "Why did you do evil to me by telling the man whether you still ***had*** a brother?"

**7** And they said, "The man asked closely about us and about our kindred, saying, 'Is your father still alive? Do you have a brother?' And we told him according to these words. Could we really know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down'?"

**8** And Judah said to Israel his father, "Send the young man with me, and let us arise and go, and we will live and not die, both we and you and our little ones.

**9** I, I will be surety for him; from my hand you may require him. If I do not bring him to you and set him before you, then I will have sinned against you all the days.

**10** For if we had not delayed, surely now we would have returned these two times."

**11** And Israel their father said to them, "If so, then, do this: take from the choicest of the land in your vessels, and take down to the man a gift: a little balm and a little honey, gum and myrrh, pistachio nuts and almonds.

**12** And take double silver in your hand; and the silver that was returned in the mouth of your bags you will take back in your hand; perhaps it ***was*** a mistake.

**13** And take your brother, and arise, go back to the man.

**14** And may God Almighty give you compassion before the man, and he will release to you your other brother and Benjamin (Binyamin). And I, as I am bereaved, I am bereaved."

**15** And the men took this gift, and they took double silver in their hand, and Benjamin; and they arose and went down ***to*** Egypt, and they stood before Joseph (Yosef).

**16** And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and he said to the one who ***was*** over his house, "Bring the men into the house, and slaughter a slaughter and prepare ***it***; for the men will eat with me at noon."

**17** And the man did as Joseph said, and the man brought the men into the house of Joseph.

**18** And the men were afraid, because they were brought ***into*** the house of Joseph; and they said, "On account of the silver that returned in our bags at the first, we are being brought in, to roll himself upon us and to fall upon us, and to take us for slaves, and our donkeys."

**19** And they approached the man who ***was*** over the house of Joseph, and they spoke to him ***at*** the entrance of the house.

**20** And they said, "Please, my lord, we surely came down at the first to buy food.

**21** And it happened, when we came to the lodging place, and we opened our bags, and look, each man's silver ***was*** in the mouth of his bag, our silver in its weight; and we have brought it back in our hand.

**22** And other silver we have brought down in our hand to buy food. We do not know who put our silver in our bags."

**23** And he said, "Peace ***be*** to you; do not fear. Your God and the God of your father gave you treasure in your bags; your silver came to me." And he brought Simeon (Shimon) out to them.

**24** And the man brought the men into the house of Joseph, and he gave water, and they washed their feet; and he gave fodder to their donkeys.

**25** And they prepared the gift until Joseph came at noon, for they had heard that there they would eat bread.

**26** And Joseph came into the house, and they brought to him the gift which ***was*** in their hand into the house, and they bowed down to him to the ground.

**27** And he asked them about ***their*** welfare, and he said, "***Is*** your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? ***Is*** he still alive?"

**28** And they said, "Your servant, our father, ***is*** well; he ***is*** still alive." And they bowed low, and they bowed down.

**29** And he lifted up his eyes and saw Benjamin his brother, the son of his mother, and he said, "***Is*** this your youngest brother of whom you spoke to me?" And he said, "May God be gracious to you, my son."

**30** And Joseph hurried, for his compassion grew warm toward his brother, and he sought to weep; and he went into the inner room, and he wept there.

**31** And he washed his face and came out, and he restrained himself, and he said, "Set ***out*** bread."

**32** And they set for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians (Mitsrim) who ate with him by themselves; for the Egyptians were not able to eat bread with the Hebrews, for it ***is*** an abomination to Egypt.

**33** And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth; and the men looked at one another in astonishment, each to his neighbor.

**34** And he carried portions from before him to them, and the portion of Benjamin was greater than the portions of all of them, five times. And they drank, and they became drunk with him.

## Chapter 44

**1** And he commanded the one who ***was*** over his house, saying, "Fill the bags of the men ***with*** food, as much as they are able to carry, and put each man's silver in the mouth of his bag.

**2** And my cup, the cup of silver, you will put in the mouth of the bag of the youngest, and the silver of his grain." And he did according to the word of Joseph (Yosef) which he had spoken.

**3** The morning became light, and the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.

**4** They had gone out of the city; they had not gone far, and Joseph said to the one who ***was*** over his house, "Arise, pursue after the men; and you will overtake them, and you will say to them, 'Why have you repaid evil for good?

**5** ***Is*** not this ***the one*** from which my lord drinks, and he surely divines by it? You have done evil ***in*** what you have done.'"

**6** And he overtook them, and he spoke these words to them.

**7** And they said to him, "Why does my lord speak according to these words? Far be it from your servants to do according to this thing.

**8** Look, the silver which we found in the mouth of our bags we brought back to you from the land of Canaan (Kena'an); and how would we steal silver or gold from the house of your lord?

**9** With whomever of your servants it is found, then he will die; and also we will be slaves to my lord."

**10** And he said, "Now also according to your words, so it ***is***: ***the one*** with whom it is found will be a slave to me, and you will be innocent."

**11** And they hurried, and they brought down each man his bag to the ground, and they opened each man his bag.

**12** And he searched; with the oldest he began, and with the youngest he finished; and the cup was found in the bag of Benjamin (Binyamin).

**13** And they tore their clothes, and each man loaded his donkey, and they went back to the city.

**14** And Judah (Yehuda) and his brothers came into the house of Joseph, and he ***was*** still there; and they fell before him to the ground.

**15** And Joseph said to them, "What ***is*** this deed which you have done? Did you not know that a man who ***is*** like me surely divines?"

**16** And Judah said, "What will we say to my lord? What will we speak? And how will we justify ourselves? God has found the iniquity of your servants. Look, we ***are*** slaves to my lord, both we and ***he*** in whose hand the cup was found."

**17** And he said, "Far be it from me to do this. The man in whose hand the cup was found, he will be a slave to me; and you, go up in peace to your father."

**18** And Judah drew near to him, and he said, "Please, my lord, let your servant speak, please, a word in the ears of my lord, and let not your anger burn against your servant, for you ***are*** like Pharaoh.

**19** My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Do you have a father or a brother?'

**20** And we said to my lord, 'We have an old father, and a young child of ***his*** old age; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loves him.'

**21** And you said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, and let me set my eye on him.'

**22** And we said to my lord, 'The young man is not able to leave his father; and ***if*** he leaves his father, then he will die.'

**23** And you said to your servants, 'If your youngest brother does not come down with you, you will not again see my face.'

**24** And it happened, when we went up to your servant my father, and we told him the words of my lord.

**25** And our father said, 'Go back; buy a little food for us.'

**26** And we said, 'We are not able to go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then we will go down; for we will not be able to see the face of the man, and our youngest brother is not with us.'

**27** And your servant my father said to us, 'You know that my wife bore two ***sons*** to me.

**28** And the one went out from me, and I said, "Surely he has been torn, torn to pieces," and I have not seen him until now.

**29** And ***if*** you take also this ***one*** from my presence, and harm happens to him, then you will bring down my gray hair in calamity to Sheol.'

**30** And now, when I come to your servant my father, and the young man is not with us, and his soul ***is*** bound up with his soul,

**31** and it will happen, when he sees that the young man is not, then he will die; and your servants will bring down the gray hair of your servant our father in sorrow to Sheol.

**32** For your servant became surety for the young man to my father, saying, 'If I do not bring him to you, then I will have sinned against my father all the days.'

**33** And now, please let your servant remain instead of the young man ***as*** a slave to my lord, and let the young man go up with his brothers.

**34** For how will I go up to my father, and the young man is not with me? Lest I see the calamity that will find my father."

## Chapter 45

**1** And Joseph (Yosef) was not able to restrain himself before all those standing by him, and he called out, "Make every man go out from me!" And no man stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his brothers.

**2** And he gave his voice in weeping, and Egypt (Mitsrayim) heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

**3** And Joseph said to his brothers, "I ***am*** Joseph. ***Is*** my father still alive?" And his brothers were not able to answer him, for they were terrified before him.

**4** And Joseph said to his brothers, "Draw near to me, please." And they drew near. And he said, "I ***am*** Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.

**5** And now, do not be grieved, and let it not burn in your eyes that you sold me here; because for preservation of life God sent me before you.

**6** For these two years the famine ***has been*** in the midst of the land, and ***there are*** still five years in which there is neither plowing nor harvest.

**7** And God sent me before you to set for you a remnant on the earth, and to keep you alive by a great deliverance.

**8** And now, ***it was*** not you ***who*** sent me here, but God; and He has appointed me as a father to Pharaoh, and as lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt.

**9** Hurry and go up to my father, and you will say to him, 'Thus says your son Joseph: "God has appointed me lord of all Egypt. Come down to me; do not delay.

**10** And you will dwell in the land of Goshen, and you will be near to me, you and your sons and the sons of your sons, and your flock and your herd and all that you have.

**11** And I will provide for you there, for ***there are*** still five years of famine, lest you become impoverished, you and your household and all that you have.'"

**12** And look, your eyes are seeing, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin (Binyamin), that ***it is*** my mouth that is speaking to you.

**13** And you will tell my father all my glory in Egypt and all that you have seen; and you will hurry, and you will bring my father down here."

**14** And he fell on the neck of Benjamin his brother, and he wept; and Benjamin wept on his neck.

**15** And he kissed all his brothers, and he wept over them; and after that his brothers spoke with him.

**16** And the report was heard ***in*** the house of Pharaoh, saying, "The brothers of Joseph have come." And it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants.

**17** And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Say to your brothers, 'Do this: load your animals and go, come into the land of Canaan (Kena'an),

**18** and take your father and your households, and come to me; and let me give you the good of the land of Egypt, and eat the fat of the land.'

**19** And you, you are commanded: 'Do this: take for yourselves from the land of Egypt carts for your little ones and for your wives, and you will carry your father, and you will come.

**20** And let your eye not pity your goods, for the good of all the land of Egypt, it ***is*** yours.'"

**21** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) did so; and Joseph gave them carts at the command of Pharaoh, and he gave them provisions for the way.

**22** To all of them he gave, to each man, changes of clothes; and to Benjamin he gave three hundred ***pieces*** of silver and five changes of clothes.

**23** And to his father he sent like this: ten donkeys carrying some of the good things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys carrying grain and bread and sustenance for his father for the way.

**24** And he sent his brothers away, and they went; and he said to them, "Do not be stirred up on the way."

**25** And they went up from Egypt, and they came ***to*** the land of Canaan, to Jacob (Ya'aqov) their father.

**26** And they told him, saying, "Joseph ***is*** still alive, and indeed he ***is*** ruling over all the land of Egypt." And his heart grew numb, for he did not believe them.

**27** And they spoke to him all the words of Joseph which he had spoken to them, and he saw the carts which Joseph had sent to carry him; and the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

**28** And Israel said, "Enough! Joseph my son ***is*** still alive. Let me go and see him before I die."

## Chapter 46

**1** And Israel (Yisra'el) set out, and all that he had, and he came to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva), and he sacrificed sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac (Yitschaq).

**2** And God said to Israel in the visions of the night, and He said, "Jacob (Ya′aqov), Jacob." And he said, "Here I am."

**3** And He said, "I ***am*** God, the God of your father. Do not be afraid of going down to Egypt (Mitsrayim), for into a great nation I will make you there.

**4** I, I will go down with you to Egypt, and I, I will also surely bring you up; and Joseph (Yosef) will put his hand on your eyes."

**5** And Jacob arose from Beersheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father and their little ones and their wives in the carts which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

**6** And they took their livestock and their possessions which they had acquired in the land of Canaan (Kena′an), and they came to Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him:

**7** his sons and the sons of his sons with him, his daughters and the daughters of his sons; and all his seed he brought with him to Egypt.

**8** And these ***are*** the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt, Jacob and his sons: the firstborn of Jacob, Reuben (Reuven).

**9** And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch (Chanokh) and Pallu (Palu) and Hezron (Chetsron) and Carmi (Karmi).

**10** And the sons of Simeon (Shimon): Jemuel (Yemu′el) and Jamin (Yamin) and Ohad and Jachin (Yakhin) and Zohar (Tsochar) and Shaul, the son of the Canaanite woman.

**11** And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath (Qehat), and Merari.

**12** And the sons of Judah (Yehuda): Er and Onan and Shelah (Shela) and Perez (Perets) and Zerah (Zerach); and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul (Chamul).

**13** And the sons of Issachar (Yisashkhar): Tola and Puvah (Puva) and Yob (Yov) and Shimron.

**14** And the sons of Zebulun (Zevulun): Sered and Elon and Jahleel (Yachle′el).

**15** These ***are*** the sons of Leah (Le′a), whom she bore to Jacob in Paddan-aram (Padan-Aram), and Dinah (Dina) his daughter; all the souls of his sons and his daughters ***were*** thirty-three.

**16** And the sons of Gad: Ziphion (Tsifyon) and Haggi (Chagi), Shuni and Ezbon (Etsbon), Eri and Arodi and Areli.

**17** And the sons of Asher: Imnah (Yimna) and Ishvah (Yishva) and Ishvi (Yishvi) and Beriah (Beri′a), and Serah (Serach) their sister. And the sons of Beriah: Heber (Chever) and Malchiel (Malki′el).

**18** These ***are*** the sons of Zilpah (Zilpa), whom Laban (Lavan) gave to Leah his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob, sixteen souls.

**19** The sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob: Joseph and Benjamin (Binyamin).

**20** And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born ***those*** whom Asenath (Asnat), the daughter of Potiphera (Poti-Fera), priest of On, bore to him: Manasseh (Menashe) and Ephraim (Efrayim).

**21** And the sons of Benjamin: Bela and Becher (Bekher) and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi (Echi) and Rosh, Muppim (Mupim) and Huppim (Chupim) and Ard.

**22** These ***are*** the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob; all the souls ***were*** fourteen.

**23** And the sons of Dan: Hushim (Chushim).

**24** And the sons of Naphtali (Naftali): Jahzeel (Yachtse'el) and Guni and Jezer (Yetser) and Shillem (Shilem).

**25** These ***are*** the sons of Bilhah (Bilha), whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob; all the souls ***were*** seven.

**26** All the souls belonging to Jacob who came to Egypt, who came out of his thigh, besides the wives of the sons of Jacob, all the souls ***were*** sixty-six.

**27** And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt ***were*** two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob who came to Egypt ***were*** seventy.

**28** And Judah he sent before him to Joseph, to show ***the way*** before him to Goshen; and they came to the land of Goshen.

**29** And Joseph harnessed his chariot, and he went up to meet Israel his father to Goshen; and he appeared to him, and he fell on his neck, and he wept on his neck a long while.

**30** And Israel said to Joseph, "Let me die this time, after I have seen your face, that you ***are*** still alive."

**31** And Joseph said to his brothers and to the house of his father, "I will go up and tell Pharaoh, and I will say to him, 'My brothers and the house of my father, who ***were*** in the land of Canaan, have come to me.

**32** And the men ***are*** shepherds of a flock, for they have been men of livestock; and their flock and their herd and all that they have, they have brought.'

**33** And it will be, when Pharaoh calls you and says, 'What ***are*** your occupations?'

**34** then you will say, 'Your servants have been men of livestock from our youth and until now, both we and our fathers,' so that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for the abomination of Egypt ***is*** every shepherd of a flock."

## Chapter 47

**1** And Joseph (Yosef) came and told Pharaoh, and he said, "My father and my brothers, and their flock and their herd and all that they have, have come from the land of Canaan (Kena'an); and look, they ***are*** in the land of Goshen."

**2** And from among his brothers he took five men, and he presented them before Pharaoh.

**3** And Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What ***are*** your occupations?" And they said to Pharaoh, "Your servants ***are*** shepherds of a flock, both we and our fathers."

**4** And they said to Pharaoh, "To sojourn in the land we have come, for there is no pasture for the flock that your servants have, for the famine ***is*** heavy in the land of Canaan. And now, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

**5** And Pharaoh said to Joseph, saying, "Your father and your brothers have come to you.

**6** The land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), it ***is*** before you; in the best of the land settle your father and your brothers; let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if you know, and there are among them men of ability, then you will appoint them chiefs of livestock over what ***is*** mine."

**7** And Joseph brought Jacob (Ya'aqov) his father and made him stand before Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

**8** And Pharaoh said to Jacob, "How many ***are*** the days of the years of your life?"

**9** And Jacob said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my sojournings ***are*** a hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not reached the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their sojournings."

**10** And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and he went out from before Pharaoh.

**11** And Joseph settled his father and his brothers, and he gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses (Ra'amses), as Pharaoh had commanded.

**12** And Joseph provided for his father and his brothers and all the house of his father ***with*** bread, according to the mouth of the little ones.

**13** And ***there was*** no bread in all the land, for the famine ***was*** very heavy; and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan languished because of the famine.

**14** And Joseph gathered up all the silver that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they were buying; and Joseph brought the silver into the house of Pharaoh.

**15** And the silver was finished from the land of Egypt and from the land of Canaan, and all Egypt came to Joseph, saying, "Give us bread; and why should we die before you? For the silver has come to an end."

**16** And Joseph said, "Give your livestock, and let me give ***bread*** to you for your livestock, if the silver has come to an end."

**17** And they brought their livestock to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread for the horses and for the livestock of the flock and for the livestock of the herd and for the donkeys; and he sustained them with bread for all their livestock in that year.

**18** And that year was finished, and they came to him in the second year and said to him, "We will not hide from my lord that the silver is finished, and the livestock of the animals ***is*** my lord's; nothing is left before my lord except our bodies and our ground.

**19** Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our ground? Buy us and our ground for bread, and we and our ground will be slaves to Pharaoh; and give seed, and we will live and not die, and the ground will not be desolate."

**20** And Joseph bought all the ground of Egypt for Pharaoh, for Egypt sold each man his field, for the famine was severe upon them; and the land became Pharaoh's.

**21** And the people, he moved them to the cities, from the end of the border of Egypt even to its end.

**22** Only the ground of the priests he did not buy, for the priests ***had*** an allotment from Pharaoh, and they ate their allotment which Pharaoh gave them; therefore they did not sell their ground.

**23** And Joseph said to the people, "Look, I have bought you today, and your ground, for Pharaoh. Look, ***here is*** seed for you, and you will sow the ground.

**24** And it will be at the harvests that you will give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four parts will be yours, for seed of the field and for your food and for those who ***are*** in your households, and to eat for your little ones."

**25** And they said, "You have kept us alive; may we find favor in the eyes of my lord, and we will be slaves to Pharaoh."

**26** And Joseph set it as a statute until this day over the ground of Egypt: to Pharaoh ***belongs*** the fifth; only the ground of the priests by themselves did not become Pharaoh's.

**27** And Israel (Yisra'el) dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they acquired possessions in it, and they were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

**28** And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; and the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were a hundred and forty-seven years.

**29** And the days of Israel drew near to die, and he called his son Joseph, and he said to him, "Please, if I have found favor in your eyes, please put your hand under my thigh, and deal with me ***in*** steadfast love and faithfulness: please do not bury me in Egypt.

**30** And I will lie down with my fathers, and you will carry me from Egypt and bury me in their grave." And he said, "I, I will do according to your word."

**31** And he said, "Swear to me." And he swore to him. And Israel bowed down on the head of the bed.

## Chapter 48

**1** And it happened after these things, and one said to Joseph (Yosef), "Look, your father ***is*** sick." And he took his two sons with him, Manasseh (Menashe) and Ephraim (Efrayim).

**2** And one told Jacob (Ya'aqov), and said, "Look, your son Joseph is coming to you." And Israel (Yisra'el) strengthened himself and sat on the bed.

**3** And Jacob said to Joseph, "God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan (Kena'an), and He blessed me,

**4** and He said to me, 'Look, I am making you fruitful, and I will multiply you, and I will make you into an assembly of peoples, and I will give this land to your seed after you ***as*** an everlasting possession.'

**5** And now, your two sons who were born to you in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) before I came to you to Egypt, they ***are*** mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, like Reuben (Reuven) and Simeon (Shimon), they will be mine.

**6** And your offspring whom you have fathered after them will be yours; by the name of their brothers they will be called in their inheritance.

**7** And I, when I came from Paddan (Padan), Rachel died beside me in the land of Canaan on the way, when ***there was*** still a stretch of land to go to Ephrath (Efrata); and I buried her there on the way of Ephrath, that ***is*** Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem)."

**8** And Israel saw the sons of Joseph, and he said, "Who ***are*** these?"

**9** And Joseph said to his father, "They ***are*** my sons, whom God has given me here." And he said, "Please bring them to me, and let me bless them."

**10** And the eyes of Israel were heavy from old age; he was not able to see. And he brought them near to him, and he kissed them, and he embraced them.

**11** And Israel said to Joseph, "To see your face I did not expect; and look, God has shown me also your seed."

**12** And Joseph brought them out from beside his knees, and he bowed down on his face to the ground.

**13** And Joseph took the two of them, Ephraim at his right, toward the left of Israel, and Manasseh at his left, toward the right of Israel, and he brought ***them*** near to him.

**14** And Israel stretched out his right ***hand*** and put ***it*** on the head of Ephraim, and he ***was*** the younger, and his left ***hand*** on the head of Manasseh; he crossed his hands, for Manasseh ***was*** the firstborn.

**15** And he blessed Joseph, and he said, "The God before whom my fathers Abraham (Avraham) and Isaac (Yitschaq) walked, the God who has shepherded me all my life until this day,

**16** the angel who has redeemed me from all evil, may He bless the young men; and may my name be called on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and may they teem into a multitude in the midst of the earth."

**17** And Joseph saw that his father was putting his right hand on the head of Ephraim, and it was displeasing in his eyes; and he grasped the hand of his father to remove it from the head of Ephraim to the head of Manasseh.

**18** And Joseph said to his father, "Not so, my father, for this ***is*** the firstborn; put your right ***hand*** on his head."

**19** And his father refused, and he said, "I know, my son, I know; he also will become a people, and he also will become great; and yet his younger brother will become greater than he, and his seed will become the fullness of the nations."

**20** And he blessed them on that day, saying, "By you Israel will bless, saying, 'May God make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh.'" And he put Ephraim before Manasseh.

**21** And Israel said to Joseph, "Look, I am dying; and God will be with you, and He will bring you back to the land of your fathers.

**22** And I, I give to you one ridge above your brothers, which I took from the hand of the Amorites with my sword and with my bow."

## Chapter 49

**1** And Jacob (Ya'aqov) called to his sons, and he said, "Gather yourselves, and let me tell you what will happen to you at the end of the days.

**2** Assemble yourselves and listen, sons of Jacob, and listen to Israel (Yisra'el) your father.

**3** Reuben (Reuven), you ***are*** my firstborn, my strength and the beginning of my vigor, preeminence of dignity and preeminence of power.

**4** Reckless as water, you will not have preeminence, for you went up ***onto*** the beds of your father; then you profaned ***it***: he went up ***onto*** my couch!

**5** Simeon (Shimon) and Levi ***are*** brothers; weapons of violence ***are*** their swords.

**6** Into their council let my soul not enter; with their assembly let my glory not be united; for in their anger they killed a man, and in their self-will they hamstrung an ox.

**7** Cursed ***be*** their anger, for ***it is*** fierce, and their wrath, for it is harsh. I will divide them in Jacob, and I will scatter them in Israel.

**8** Judah (Yehuda), you, your brothers will praise you; your hand ***will be*** on the neck of your enemies; the sons of your father will bow down to you.

**9** Judah ***is*** a lion's cub; from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He bows down, he lies down like a lion, and like a lioness; who will rouse him?

**10** The scepter will not depart from Judah, and the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh (Shilo) comes, and to him ***will be*** the obedience of peoples.

**11** Binding his donkey to the vine, and the son of his female donkey to the choice vine, he has washed his clothing in wine, and his robe in the blood of grapes.

**12** Dark of eyes from wine, and white of teeth from milk.

**13** Zebulun (Zevulun) will dwell at the shore of the seas, and he ***will be*** a shore for ships, and his flank ***will be*** toward Sidon (Tsidon).

**14** Issachar (Yisashkhar) ***is*** a strong-boned donkey, lying down between the sheepfolds.

**15** And he saw a resting place, that it was good, and the land, that it was pleasant; and he bent his shoulder to bear, and he became a worker at forced labor.

**16** Dan will judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

**17** Let Dan be a serpent on the way, a horned viper on the path, that bites the heels of the horse, and its rider falls backward.

**18** For Your salvation I have waited, O LORD.

**19** Gad, a raiding band will raid him, and he will raid ***at their*** heel.

**20** From Asher, his bread ***will be*** rich, and he will give delicacies of a king.

**21** Naphtali (Naftali) ***is*** a doe let loose, the one who gives words of beauty.

**22** Joseph (Yosef) ***is*** a son of a fruitful ***one***, a son of a fruitful ***one*** by a spring; daughters step over a wall.

**23** And they embittered him, and they shot, and the masters of arrows bore a grudge against him.

**24** And his bow remained firm, and the arms of his hands were agile, from the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob, from there ***is*** the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel,

**25** from the God of your father, and He will help you, and by the Almighty, and He will bless you ***with*** blessings of the heavens from above, blessings of the deep that lies beneath, blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

**26** The blessings of your father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors, up to the boundary of the everlasting hills; may they be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of the one set apart ***from*** his brothers.

**27** Benjamin (Binyamin) ***is*** a wolf; he tears; in the morning he will eat the prey, and at evening he will divide the spoil."

**28** All these ***are*** the twelve tribes of Israel, and this ***is*** what their father spoke to them; and he blessed them, each one according to his blessing he blessed them.

**29** And he commanded them, and he said to them, "I am about to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that ***is*** in the field of Ephron (Efron) the Hittite,

**30** in the cave that ***is*** in the field of Machpelah (Makhpela), which ***is*** facing Mamre, in the land of Canaan (Kena′an), which Abraham (Avraham) bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite as a possession of a burial site.

**31** There they buried Abraham and Sarah (Sara) his wife; there they buried Isaac (Yitschaq) and Rebekah (Rivqa) his wife; and there I buried Leah (Le′a):

**32** the purchase of the field and the cave that ***is*** in it ***was*** from the sons of Heth (Chet)."

**33** And Jacob finished commanding his sons, and he gathered his feet into the bed, and he breathed his last, and he was gathered to his peoples.

## Chapter 50

**1** And Joseph (Yosef) fell on the face of his father, and he wept over him, and he kissed him.

**2** And Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father; and the physicians embalmed Israel (Yisra'el).

**3** And forty days were completed for him, for thus the days of the embalming are completed; and Egypt (Mitsrayim) wept for him seventy days.

**4** And the days of his weeping passed, and Joseph spoke to the household of Pharaoh, saying, "If, please, I have found favor in your eyes, please speak in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

**5** 'My father made me swear, saying, "Look, I ***am*** about to die; in my grave which I dug for myself in the land of Canaan (Kena'an), there you shall bury me." And now, please let me go up and bury my father, and I will return.'"

**6** And Pharaoh said, "Go up and bury your father, just as he made you swear."

**7** And Joseph went up to bury his father, and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his household, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

**8** and all the household of Joseph, and his brothers, and the household of his father; only their little ones and their flocks and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

**9** And ***there*** went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and the camp was very great.

**10** And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which ***is*** beyond the Jordan (Yarden), and they lamented there ***with*** a great and very heavy lamentation; and he made for his father a mourning ***of*** seven days.

**11** And the inhabitant of the land, the Canaanite, saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, and they said, "This ***is*** a heavy mourning for Egypt." Therefore one called its name Abel-mizraim (Avel-Mitsrayim), which ***is*** beyond the Jordan.

**12** And his sons did for him thus, just as he had commanded them.

**13** And his sons carried him to the land of Canaan, and they buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah (Makhpela), which Abraham (Avraham) had bought with the field for a possession of a burial site from Ephron (Efron) the Hittite, in front of Mamre.

**14** And Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers and all who had gone up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

**15** And the brothers of Joseph saw that their father had died, and they said, "***What*** if Joseph bears a grudge against us, and he certainly repays us all the evil which we dealt out to him?"

**16** And they commanded ***a message*** to Joseph, saying, "Your father commanded before his death, saying,

**17** 'Thus you shall say to Joseph: "We beg you, please forgive the transgression of your brothers and their sin, for they dealt out evil to you.'" And now, please forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of your father." And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.

**18** And his brothers also went and fell before him, and they said, "Look, we ***are*** to you as slaves."

**19** And Joseph said to them, "Do not fear, for ***am*** I in the place of God?

**20** And you, you planned evil against me; God planned it for good, so as to do as ***it is*** this day, to keep alive a numerous people.

**21** And now, do not fear; I will provide for you and your little ones." And he comforted them, and he spoke to their heart.

**22** And Joseph remained in Egypt, he and the household of his father; and Joseph lived one hundred and ten years.

**23** And Joseph saw sons of the third generation of Ephraim (Efrayim); also the sons of Machir (Makhir), the son of Manasseh (Menashe), were born on the knees of Joseph.

**24** And Joseph said to his brothers, "I ***am*** about to die, and God will certainly visit you, and He will bring you up from this land to the land which He swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov)."

**25** And Joseph made the sons of Israel swear, saying, "God will certainly visit you, and you shall bring up my bones from here."

**26** And Joseph died, a son of one hundred and ten years; and they embalmed him, and he was put in the coffin in Egypt.

# EXODUS

## INTRODUCTION TO EXODUS

**Author.** Moses (17:14; 24:4; Mark 12:26).

**Date.** Written about 1445 to 1405 BC. The exodus itself took place about 1446 BC (1 Kings 6:1).

**Background.** Exodus means "going out." About 400 years after Joseph, Jacob's family had grown into a nation, and a new Pharaoh made them slaves. Exodus tells how God raised up Moses, judged Egypt with ten plagues, brought Israel out through the sea, and met them at Mount Sinai.

**Main Themes.** God hears the cry of His people and keeps His promise to Abraham. He saves Israel by the blood of the Passover lamb and by His mighty hand. At Sinai He gives His Law and makes Israel His own people. He then tells them to build the tabernacle so that He can live among them. Even after the golden calf, He shows Himself merciful and faithful (34:6-7).

**Key Verses.**

**3:14** And God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM." And He said, "Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'"

**12:13** And the blood shall be for you for a sign on the houses where you ***are***; and I will see the blood, and I will pass over you, and ***there*** shall not be among you a plague for destruction when I strike in the land of Egypt.

**19:5-6** And now, if you will surely listen to My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be to Me a treasured possession out of all the peoples; for all the earth ***belongs*** to Me. And you, you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. These ***are*** the words which you shall speak to the sons of Israel.

**20:2-3** "I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from a house of slaves. There shall not be for you other gods before My face."

**34:6-7** And the LORD passed by before his face, and He proclaimed, "The LORD, the LORD, a God compassionate and gracious, slow to anger, and great in steadfast love and faithfulness, keeping steadfast love for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and He will surely not leave ***the guilty*** unpunished, visiting the iniquity of fathers on sons and on sons of sons, on the third and on the fourth ***generation***."

**Christ in Exodus.** The Passover lamb points to Christ, "our Passover" (1 Corinthians 5:7). The tabernacle, its priests and its sacrifices are pictures of Christ, who "dwelt" among us (John 1:14), a word that means to pitch a tent.

**Outline.**

1. Israel enslaved in Egypt *(1)*
2. The call of Moses *(2-4)*
3. The plagues and the Passover *(5-12)*
4. Out of Egypt and through the sea (13-15:21)
5. The journey to Sinai (15:22-18)
6. The covenant and the Law *(19-24)*
7. The tabernacle planned *(25-31)*
8. The golden calf and the covenant renewed *(32-34)*
9. The tabernacle built *(35-40)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And these ***are*** the names of the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) who came to Egypt (Mitsrayim) with Jacob (Ya′aqov); each man and his household came:

**2** Reuben (Reuven), Simeon (Shimon), Levi, and Judah (Yehuda),

**3** Issachar (Yisashkhar), Zebulun (Zevulun), and Benjamin (Binyamin),

**4** Dan and Naphtali (Naftali), Gad and Asher.

**5** And all the souls who came out of the thigh of Jacob were seventy souls; and Joseph (Yosef) was in Egypt.

**6** And Joseph died, and all his brothers, and all that generation.

**7** And the sons of Israel were fruitful, and they swarmed, and they multiplied, and they became mighty exceedingly, exceedingly; and the land was filled with them.

**8** And a new king arose over Egypt who did not know Joseph.

**9** And he said to his people, "Look, the people of the sons of Israel ***is*** more numerous and mightier than we.

**10** Come, let us deal wisely with it, lest it multiply, and it will be, when war happens, that it also will be added to those who hate us, and it will fight against us and go up from the land."

**11** And they set over it officers of forced labor so as to afflict it with their burdens; and it built storage cities for Pharaoh, Pithom (Pitom) and Rameses (Ra′amses).

**12** And just as they afflicted it, so it multiplied, and so it spread out; and they felt dread because of the sons of Israel.

**13** And Egypt made the sons of Israel serve with harshness,

**14** and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in bricks, and in all service in the field, all their service which they served through them, with harshness.

**15** And the king of Egypt said to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one ***was*** Shiphrah (Shifra) and the name of the second ***was*** Puah (Pu′a),

**16** and he said, "When you help the Hebrew women give birth, and you look on the stones, if it ***is*** a son, then you shall kill him; and if it ***is*** a daughter, then she shall live."

**17** And the midwives feared God, and they did not do just as the king of Egypt had spoken to them, and they let the boys live.

**18** And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and he said to them, "Why have you done this thing, and let the boys live?"

**19** And the midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women ***are*** not like the Egyptian (Mitsri) women; for they ***are*** vigorous; before the midwife comes to them, they have given birth."

**20** And God did good to the midwives; and the people multiplied, and they became very mighty.

**21** And it was, because the midwives feared God, that He made households for them.

**22** And Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, "Every son ***that is*** born, you shall throw him into the Nile (Ye'or), and every daughter you shall let live."

## Chapter 2

**1** And a man from the house of Levi went, and he took a daughter of Levi.

**2** And the woman conceived, and she bore a son; and she saw him, that he ***was*** good, and she hid him three months.

**3** And she was not able to hide him any longer, and she took for him an ark of papyrus, and she coated it with bitumen and with pitch; and she put the child in it, and she put ***it*** among the reeds at the bank of the Nile (Ye'or).

**4** And his sister stationed herself at a distance to know what would be done to him.

**5** And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to bathe at the Nile, and her young women ***were*** walking beside the Nile; and she saw the ark in the midst of the reeds, and she sent her maid, and she took it.

**6** And she opened ***it***, and she saw him, the child, and look, a boy crying! And she had compassion on him, and she said, "This ***is*** one of the children of the Hebrews."

**7** And his sister said to the daughter of Pharaoh, "Shall I go and call for you a nursing woman from the Hebrew women, so that she may nurse the child for you?"

**8** And the daughter of Pharaoh said to her, "Go." And the young woman went, and she called the mother of the child.

**9** And the daughter of Pharaoh said to her, "Take this child away, and nurse him for me, and I, I will give your wages." And the woman took the child, and she nursed him.

**10** And the child grew up, and she brought him to the daughter of Pharaoh, and he became a son to her. And she called his name Moses (Moshe), and she said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

**11** And it was in those days, and Moses grew up, and he went out to his brothers, and he looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian man striking a Hebrew man, one of his brothers.

**12** And he turned this way and that way, and he saw that ***there was*** no man, and he struck the Egyptian, and he hid him in the sand.

**13** And he went out on the second day, and look, two Hebrew men ***were*** struggling together; and he said to the guilty one, "Why are you striking your companion?"

**14** And he said, "Who appointed you as a man, a ruler and a judge over us? ***Are*** you saying to kill me, just as you killed the Egyptian?" And Moses was afraid, and he said, "Surely the matter has become known."

**15** And Pharaoh heard this matter, and he sought to kill Moses; and Moses fled from before Pharaoh, and he dwelt in the land of Midian (Midyan), and he sat by the well.

**16** And the priest of Midian ***had*** seven daughters; and they came, and they drew ***water***, and they filled the troughs to water the flock of their father.

**17** And the shepherds came, and they drove them away; and Moses arose, and he saved them, and he watered their flock.

**18** And they came to Reuel, their father, and he said, "Why have you hurried to come today?"

**19** And they said, "An Egyptian man delivered us from the hand of the shepherds, and also he surely drew ***water*** for us, and he watered the flock."

**20** And he said to his daughters, "And where ***is*** he? Why ***is*** this, ***that*** you have left the man? Call him, so that he may eat bread."

**21** And Moses was willing to dwell with the man; and he gave Zipporah (Tsipora), his daughter, to Moses.

**22** And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom, for he said, "A sojourner I have become in a foreign land."

**23** And it was in those many days, and the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) died; and the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) groaned from the service, and they cried out, and their cry for help went up to God from the service.

**24** And God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham (Avraham), with Isaac (Yitschaq), and with Jacob (Ya'aqov).

**25** And God saw the sons of Israel, and God knew.

## Chapter 3

**1** And Moses (Moshe) was pasturing the flock of Jethro (Yitro), his father-in-law, the priest of Midian (Midyan); and he drove the flock to the far side of the wilderness, and he came to the mountain of God, to Horeb (Chorev).

**2** And the angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of the bush; and he looked, and look, the bush ***was*** burning with fire, and the bush ***was*** not consumed.

**3** And Moses said, "Let me turn aside, please, and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn."

**4** And the LORD saw that he had turned aside to look, and God called to him from the midst of the bush, and He said, "Moses, Moses!" And he said, "Here I ***am***."

**5** And He said, "Do not draw near here; take off your sandals from on your feet, for the place on which you ***are*** standing, it ***is*** ground of holiness."

**6** And He said, "I ***am*** the God of your father, the God of Abraham (Avraham), the God of Isaac (Yitschaq), and the God of Jacob (Ya'aqov)." And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look at God.

**7** And the LORD said, "I have certainly seen the affliction of My people who ***are*** in Egypt (Mitsrayim), and I have heard their cry because of its taskmasters, for I know its pains.

**8** And I have come down to deliver it from the hand of Egypt, and to bring it up from that land to a land good and spacious, to a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

**9** And now, look, the cry of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) has come to Me; and also I have seen the oppression ***with*** which Egypt ***is*** oppressing them.

**10** And now, go, and I will send you to Pharaoh, and bring out My people, the sons of Israel, from Egypt."

**11** And Moses said to God, "Who ***am*** I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring out the sons of Israel from Egypt?"

**12** And He said, "Surely I will be with you; and this ***shall be*** the sign for you that I, I have sent you: when you bring out the people from Egypt, you shall serve God on this mountain."

**13** And Moses said to God, "Look, I ***am*** going to the sons of Israel, and I will say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they will say to me, 'What ***is*** His name?' What shall I say to them?"

**14** And God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM." And He said, "Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'"

**15** And God said again to Moses, "Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel, 'The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you.' This ***is*** My name forever, and this ***is*** My memorial to generation ***after*** generation.

**16** Go, and gather the elders of Israel, and say to them, 'The LORD, the God of your fathers, has appeared to me, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, "I have certainly visited you and ***seen*** what has been done to you in Egypt.

**17** And I have said, I will bring you up from the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, to a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey.'"

**18** And they will listen to your voice; and you shall go, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and you shall say to him, 'The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us; and now, please let us go a journey of three days into the wilderness, and let us sacrifice to the LORD our God.'

**19** And I, I know that the king of Egypt will not permit you to go, and not by a strong hand.

**20** And I will stretch out My hand, and I will strike Egypt with all My marvels which I will do in its midst; and after that he will let you go.

**21** And I will give the favor of this people in the eyes of Egypt; and it will be, when you go, you will not go empty.

**22** And ***each*** woman shall ask from her neighbor and from the sojourner of her house articles of silver and articles of gold and clothes; and you shall put ***them*** on your sons and on your daughters; and you shall plunder Egypt."

## Chapter 4

**1** And Moses (Moshe) answered, and he said, "And look, they will not believe me, and they will not listen to my voice; for they will say, 'The LORD did not appear to you.'"

**2** And the LORD said to him, "What ***is*** this in your hand?" And he said, "A staff."

**3** And He said, "Throw it to the ground." And he threw it to the ground, and it became a snake; and Moses fled from before it.

**4** And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand, and grasp its tail." And he stretched out his hand, and he seized it, and it became a staff in his hand,

**5** "so that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham (Avraham), the God of Isaac (Yitschaq), and the God of Jacob (Ya'aqov), has appeared to you."

**6** And the LORD said to him again, "Please put your hand into your bosom." And he put his hand into his bosom, and he brought it out, and look, his hand ***was*** leprous like snow.

**7** And He said, "Return your hand into your bosom." And he returned his hand into his bosom, and he brought it out from his bosom, and look, it had turned back like his flesh.

**8** "And it will be, if they will not believe you and will not listen to the voice of the first sign, then they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

**9** And it will be, if they will not believe even these two signs and will not listen to your voice, then you shall take some of the water of the Nile (Ye'or), and you shall pour ***it*** on the dry ground; and the water which you take from the Nile will become, it will become blood on the dry ground."

**10** And Moses said to the LORD, "Pardon me, Lord, I ***am*** not a man of words, neither from yesterday nor from the day before, nor since You spoke to Your servant; for I ***am*** heavy of mouth and heavy of tongue."

**11** And the LORD said to him, "Who has made a mouth for mankind? Or who makes ***one*** mute or deaf or seeing or blind? ***Is it*** not I, the LORD?

**12** And now, go, and I, I will be with your mouth, and I will teach you what you shall speak."

**13** And he said, "Pardon me, Lord, please send by the hand of ***whomever*** You will send."

**14** And the anger of the LORD burned against Moses, and He said, "***Is*** not Aaron (Aharon) the Levite your brother? I know that he, he surely speaks. And also, look, he ***is*** coming out to meet you; and he will see you, and he will be glad in his heart.

**15** And you shall speak to him, and you shall put the words in his mouth; and I, I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and I will teach you what you shall do.

**16** And he, he shall speak for you to the people; and it will be ***that*** he, he will be a mouth for you, and you, you will be ***in the place of*** God to him.

**17** And this staff you shall take in your hand, with which you shall do the signs."

**18** And Moses went, and he returned to Jethro (Yeter), his father-in-law, and he said to him, "Please let me go and return to my brothers who ***are*** in Egypt (Mitsrayim), and let me see whether they ***are*** still alive." And Jethro (Yitro) said to Moses, "Go in peace."

**19** And the LORD said to Moses in Midian (Midyan), "Go, return to Egypt, for all the men who were seeking your life have died."

**20** And Moses took his wife and his sons, and he made them ride on the donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt; and Moses took the staff of God in his hand.

**21** And the LORD said to Moses, "When you go to return to Egypt, see all the wonders which I have put in your hand, and you shall do them before Pharaoh; and I, I will strengthen his heart, and he will not let the people go.

**22** And you shall say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says the LORD: "Israel (Yisra'el) ***is*** My son, My firstborn.

**23** And I said to you, 'Let My son go, so that he may serve Me'; and you refused to let him go. Look, I ***am*** about to kill your son, your firstborn.'"'"

**24** And it was on the way, at the lodging place, and the LORD met him, and He sought to kill him.

**25** And Zipporah (Tsipora) took a flint, and she cut off the foreskin of her son, and she made ***it*** touch his feet; and she said, "Surely a bridegroom of blood you ***are*** to me."

**26** And He withdrew from him. Then she said, "A bridegroom of blood," because of the circumcision.

**27** And the LORD said to Aaron, "Go to meet Moses into the wilderness." And he went, and he met him at the mountain of God, and he kissed him.

**28** And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD with which He had sent him, and all the signs which He had commanded him.

**29** And Moses and Aaron went, and they gathered all the elders of the sons of Israel.

**30** And Aaron spoke all the words which the LORD had spoken to Moses, and he did the signs before the eyes of the people.

**31** And the people believed; and they heard that the LORD had visited the sons of Israel and that He had seen their affliction, and they bowed low and worshiped.

## Chapter 5

**1** And afterward Moses (Moshe) and Aaron (Aharon) went, and they said to Pharaoh, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'Let My people go, so that they may celebrate a festival to Me in the wilderness.'"

**2** And Pharaoh said, "Who ***is*** the LORD, that I should listen to His voice to let Israel go? I do not know the LORD, and also Israel I will not let go."

**3** And they said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go a journey of three days into the wilderness, and let us sacrifice to the LORD our God, lest He fall on us with the pestilence or with the sword."

**4** And the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) said to them, "Why, Moses and Aaron, are you making the people refrain from its works? Go to your burdens."

**5** And Pharaoh said, "Look, the people of the land ***are*** now many, and you make them cease from their burdens."

**6** And Pharaoh commanded on that day the taskmasters over the people and its foremen, saying,

**7** "You shall no longer give straw to the people to make the bricks as yesterday ***and*** the day before; they, let them go and gather straw for themselves.

**8** And the quota of the bricks which they were making yesterday ***and*** the day before, you shall put on them; you shall not reduce ***anything*** from it; for they ***are*** idle; therefore they ***are*** crying out, saying, 'Let us go, let us sacrifice to our God.'

**9** Let the service be heavy on the men, so that they may work at it, and let them not pay attention to words of falsehood."

**10** And the taskmasters of the people and its foremen went out, and they said to the people, saying, "Thus says Pharaoh: 'I am not giving you straw.

**11** You, go, get straw for yourselves from wherever you can find ***it***; for nothing ***is*** reduced from your service.'"

**12** And the people scattered in all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

**13** And the taskmasters ***were*** pressing, saying, "Complete your works, the matter of a day in its day, just as when ***there*** was the straw."

**14** And the foremen of the sons of Israel, whom the taskmasters of Pharaoh had appointed over them, were struck, saying, "Why have you not completed your allotment in making bricks as yesterday ***and*** the day before, both yesterday and today?"

**15** And the foremen of the sons of Israel came, and they cried out to Pharaoh, saying, "Why do you do thus to your servants?

**16** Straw is not given to your servants, and ***they are*** saying to us, 'Make bricks!' And look, your servants ***are*** being struck, and the sin ***is*** your people's."

**17** And he said, "Idle, you ***are*** idle! Therefore you ***are*** saying, 'Let us go, let us sacrifice to the LORD.'

**18** And now, go, serve; and straw shall not be given to you, and the quota of bricks you shall give."

**19** And the foremen of the sons of Israel saw themselves in trouble, ***when it was*** said, "You shall not reduce ***anything*** from your bricks, the matter of a day in its day."

**20** And they met Moses and Aaron, standing to meet them, as they came out from Pharaoh.

**21** And they said to them, "May the LORD look on you and judge, because you have made our odor stink in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us."

**22** And Moses returned to the LORD, and he said, "Lord, why have You done evil to this people? Why ***is*** this ***that*** You have sent me?

**23** And since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Your name, he has done evil to this people; and You have not delivered Your people at all."

## Chapter 6

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh; for by a strong hand he will let them go, and by a strong hand he will drive them out from his land."

**2** And God spoke to Moses, and He said to him, "I ***am*** the LORD.

**3** And I appeared to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov) as God Almighty; and ***by*** My name, the LORD, I did not make Myself known to them.

**4** And also I established My covenant with them, to give to them the land of Canaan (Kena'an), the land of their sojournings, in which they sojourned.

**5** And also I, I have heard the groaning of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), whom Egypt (Mitsrayim) ***is*** making serve, and I have remembered My covenant.

**6** Therefore say to the sons of Israel, 'I ***am*** the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of Egypt, and I will deliver you from their service, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great acts of judgment.

**7** And I will take you for Myself as a people, and I will be God to you; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brings you out from under the burdens of Egypt.

**8** And I will bring you into the land which I lifted up My hand to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it to you ***as*** a possession. I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**9** And Moses spoke thus to the sons of Israel; and they did not listen to Moses because of shortness of spirit and because of hard service.

**10** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**11** "Go, speak to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, so that he may let the sons of Israel go from his land."

**12** And Moses spoke before the LORD, saying, "Look, the sons of Israel have not listened to me; and how will Pharaoh listen to me, and I ***am*** uncircumcised of lips?"

**13** And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron (Aharon), and He commanded them for the sons of Israel and for Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to bring out the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt.

**14** These ***are*** the heads of the house of their fathers: the sons of Reuben (Reuven), the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch (Chanokh) and Pallu (Palu), Hezron (Chetsron) and Carmi (Karmi); these ***are*** the clans of Reuben.

**15** And the sons of Simeon (Shimon): Jemuel (Yemu'el) and Jamin (Yamin) and Ohad and Jachin (Yakhin) and Zohar (Tsochar) and Shaul, the son of the Canaanite woman; these ***are*** the clans of Simeon.

**16** And these ***are*** the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon and Kohath (Qehat) and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi ***were*** one hundred and thirty-seven years.

**17** The sons of Gershon: Libni (Livni) and Shimei (Shimi), according to their clans.

**18** And the sons of Kohath: Amram and Izhar (Yitshar) and Hebron (Chevron) and Uzziel (Uzi'el); and the years of the life of Kohath ***were*** one hundred and thirty-three years.

**19** And the sons of Merari: Mahli (Machli) and Mushi. These ***are*** the clans of the Levite according to their generations.

**20** And Amram took Jochebed (Yokheved), his father's sister, for himself as a wife, and she bore to him Aaron and Moses; and the years of the life of Amram ***were*** one hundred and thirty-seven years.

**21** And the sons of Izhar: Korah (Qorach) and Nepheg (Nefeg) and Zichri (Zikhri).

**22** And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael and Elzaphan (Eltsafan) and Sithri (Sitri).

**23** And Aaron took Elisheba (Elisheva), the daughter of Amminadab (Aminadav), the sister of Nahshon (Nachshon), for himself as a wife, and she bore to him Nadab (Nadav) and Abihu (Avihu), Eleazar (Elazar) and Ithamar (Itamar).

**24** And the sons of Korah: Assir (Asir) and Elkanah (Elqana) and Abiasaph (Avi'asaf); these ***are*** the clans of the Korahite.

**25** And Eleazar, the son of Aaron, took for himself one of the daughters of Putiel for himself as a wife, and she bore to him Phinehas (Pinchas). These ***are*** the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their clans.

**26** That ***is*** Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, "Bring out the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies."

**27** They ***are*** the ones who were speaking to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to bring out the sons of Israel from Egypt; that ***is*** Moses and Aaron.

**28** And it was on the day ***when*** the LORD spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,

**29** and the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, "I ***am*** the LORD; speak to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, all that I ***am*** speaking to you."

**30** And Moses said before the LORD, "Look, I ***am*** uncircumcised of lips, and how will Pharaoh listen to me?"

## Chapter 7

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "See, I have made you ***in the place of*** God to Pharaoh, and Aaron (Aharon) your brother shall be your prophet.

**2** You, you shall speak all that I command you, and Aaron your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, and he shall let the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) go from his land.

**3** And I, I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and I will multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**4** And Pharaoh will not listen to you, and I will put My hand on Egypt, and I will bring out My armies, My people, the sons of Israel, from the land of Egypt by great acts of judgment.

**5** And Egypt will know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I stretch out My hand on Egypt, and I will bring out the sons of Israel from their midst."

**6** And Moses and Aaron did just as the LORD commanded them; so they did.

**7** And Moses ***was*** a son of eighty years, and Aaron ***was*** a son of eighty-three years, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

**8** And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

**9** "When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, 'Give a wonder for yourselves,' and you shall say to Aaron, 'Take your staff and throw ***it*** before Pharaoh; let it become a serpent.'"

**10** And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, just as the LORD had commanded; and Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

**11** And Pharaoh also called for the wise men and for the sorcerers; and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did so by their secret arts.

**12** And they threw down, each man his staff, and they became serpents; and the staff of Aaron swallowed up their staffs.

**13** And the heart of Pharaoh was strong, and he did not listen to them, just as the LORD had spoken.

**14** And the LORD said to Moses, "The heart of Pharaoh ***is*** heavy; he has refused to let the people go.

**15** Go to Pharaoh in the morning; look, he ***is*** going out to the waters, and you shall stand to meet him on the bank of the Nile (Ye'or); and the staff that was changed into a snake you shall take in your hand.

**16** And you shall say to him, 'The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to you, saying, "Let My people go, so that they may serve Me in the wilderness"; and look, you have not listened until now.

**17** Thus says the LORD, "By this you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD: look, I am striking with the staff that ***is*** in My hand on the waters that ***are*** in the Nile, and they shall be changed into blood.

**18** And the fish that ***is*** in the Nile shall die, and the Nile shall stink, and Egypt shall be weary to drink water from the Nile.'"'

**19** And the LORD said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their canals, and over their pools, and over every collection of their waters, so that they may become blood; and ***there*** shall be blood in all the land of Egypt, both in the wood and in the stone.'"

**20** And Moses and Aaron did so, just as the LORD had commanded; and he raised the staff, and he struck the waters that ***were*** in the Nile in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants; and all the waters that ***were*** in the Nile were changed into blood.

**21** And the fish that ***was*** in the Nile died, and the Nile stank, and Egypt was not able to drink water from the Nile; and the blood was in all the land of Egypt.

**22** And the magicians of Egypt did so by their secret arts; and the heart of Pharaoh was strong, and he did not listen to them, just as the LORD had spoken.

**23** And Pharaoh turned, and he went into his house, and he did not set his heart even to this.

**24** And all Egypt dug around the Nile ***for*** water to drink, for they were not able to drink of the waters of the Nile.

**25** And seven days were completed after the LORD struck the Nile.

## Chapter 8

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in to Pharaoh, and you shall say to him, 'Thus says the LORD, "Let My people go, so that they may serve Me.

**2** And if you ***are*** refusing to let ***them*** go, look, I am striking all your territory with frogs.

**3** And the Nile (Ye'or) shall swarm ***with*** frogs, and they shall go up and come into your house and into the chamber of your bed and on your couch, and into the house of your servants and on your people, and into your ovens and into your kneading troughs.

**4** And on you and on your people and on all your servants the frogs shall go up.'"'

**5** And the LORD said to Moses, "Say to Aaron (Aharon), 'Stretch out your hand with your staff over the rivers, over the canals, and over the pools, and bring up the frogs on the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).'"

**6** And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs went up, and they covered the land of Egypt.

**7** And the magicians did so by their secret arts, and they brought up the frogs on the land of Egypt.

**8** And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and he said, "Pray to the LORD, that He may remove the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to the LORD."

**9** And Moses said to Pharaoh, "Glorify yourself over me: for when shall I pray for you and for your servants and for your people, to cut off the frogs from you and from your houses? Only in the Nile shall they remain."

**10** And he said, "For tomorrow." And he said, "***It shall be*** according to your word, so that you may know that there is none like the LORD our God.

**11** And the frogs shall depart from you and from your houses and from your servants and from your people; only in the Nile shall they remain."

**12** And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moses cried out to the LORD concerning the matter of the frogs which He had set on Pharaoh.

**13** And the LORD did according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died from the houses, from the courtyards, and from the fields.

**14** And they heaped them up, heaps ***and*** heaps, and the land stank.

**15** And Pharaoh saw that the relief had come, and he made his heart heavy, and he did not listen to them, just as the LORD had spoken.

**16** And the LORD said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Stretch out your staff, and strike the dust of the earth, and it shall become gnats in all the land of Egypt.'"

**17** And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff, and he struck the dust of the earth, and the gnats were on mankind and on livestock; all the dust of the earth became gnats in all the land of Egypt.

**18** And the magicians did so by their secret arts to bring forth the gnats, and they were not able; and the gnats were on mankind and on livestock.

**19** And the magicians said to Pharaoh, "It ***is*** the finger of God." And the heart of Pharaoh was strong, and he did not listen to them, just as the LORD had spoken.

**20** And the LORD said to Moses, "Rise early in the morning, and station yourself before Pharaoh; look, he ***is*** going out to the waters; and you shall say to him, 'Thus says the LORD, "Let My people go, so that they may serve Me.

**21** For if you ***are*** not letting My people go, look, I am sending the swarm on you and on your servants and on your people and on your houses; and the houses of Egypt shall be full of the swarm, and also the ground on which they ***are***.

**22** And I will set apart on that day the land of Goshen, on which My people ***are*** standing, so that no swarm shall be there, so that you may know that I ***am*** the LORD in the midst of the land.

**23** And I will put a ransom between My people and your people. Tomorrow this sign shall be.'"'"

**24** And the LORD did so; and a heavy swarm came into the house of Pharaoh and the house of his servants; and in all the land of Egypt the land was ruined because of the swarm.

**25** And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and he said, "Go, sacrifice to your God in the land."

**26** And Moses said, "***It is*** not right to do so; for we will sacrifice the abomination of Egypt to the LORD our God. Look, we will sacrifice the abomination of Egypt before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

**27** We will go a journey of three days into the wilderness, and we will sacrifice to the LORD our God, just as He says to us."

**28** And Pharaoh said, "I, I will let you go, and you shall sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only you shall certainly not go far away in ***your*** going. Pray for me."

**29** And Moses said, "Look, I ***am*** going out from you, and I will pray to the LORD, and the swarm shall turn aside from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people tomorrow; only let Pharaoh not again deal deceitfully by not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD."

**30** And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and he prayed to the LORD.

**31** And the LORD did according to the word of Moses, and He removed the swarm from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; not one remained.

**32** And Pharaoh made his heart heavy this time also, and he did not let the people go.

## Chapter 9

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in to Pharaoh, and you shall speak to him, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, "Let My people go, so that they may serve Me.

**2** For if you ***are*** refusing to let ***them*** go, and you ***are*** still holding on to them,

**3** look, the hand of the LORD will be on your livestock which ***is*** in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the herd, and on the flock, a very heavy pestilence.

**4** And the LORD will set apart between the livestock of Israel (Yisra'el) and the livestock of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and not a thing shall die of all that ***belongs*** to the sons of Israel.'"'"

**5** And the LORD set an appointed time, saying, "Tomorrow the LORD will do this thing in the land."

**6** And the LORD did this thing on the next day, and all the livestock of Egypt died; and of the livestock of the sons of Israel not one died.

**7** And Pharaoh sent, and look, of the livestock of Israel not even one had died. And the heart of Pharaoh was heavy, and he did not let the people go.

**8** And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron (Aharon), "Take for yourselves the fullness of your hollow hands ***of*** soot of a furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heavens in the eyes of Pharaoh.

**9** And it shall become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and it shall become boils breaking out ***in*** blisters on mankind and on livestock in all the land of Egypt."

**10** And they took the soot of the furnace, and they stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens; and it became boils ***of*** blisters breaking out on mankind and on livestock.

**11** And the magicians were not able to stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians and on all Egypt.

**12** And the LORD strengthened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not listen to them, just as the LORD had spoken to Moses.

**13** And the LORD said to Moses, "Rise early in the morning, and station yourself before Pharaoh, and you shall say to him, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, "Let My people go, so that they may serve Me.

**14** For at this time I am sending all My plagues into your heart and on your servants and on your people, so that you may know that there is none like Me in all the earth.

**15** For now I could have sent out My hand, and I could have struck you and your people with the pestilence, and you would have been effaced from the earth.

**16** And yet for this I have caused you to stand: in order to show you My power, and in order to recount My name in all the earth.

**17** You ***are*** still exalting yourself against My people, so as not to let them go.

**18** Look, I am raining about this time tomorrow a very heavy hail, the like of which has not been in Egypt from the day it was founded and until now.

**19** And now send, bring your livestock and all that ***is*** yours in the field to refuge; all mankind and livestock that is found in the field and is not gathered into the house, the hail shall come down on them, and they shall die.'"'

**20** The one fearing the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his livestock flee into the houses.

**21** And whoever did not set his heart to the word of the LORD left his servants and his livestock in the field.

**22** And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward the heavens, so that ***there*** may be hail in all the land of Egypt, on mankind and on livestock and on every plant of the field in the land of Egypt."

**23** And Moses stretched out his staff toward the heavens, and the LORD gave thunders and hail, and fire went to the earth; and the LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt.

**24** And ***there*** was hail, and fire flashing in the midst of the hail, very heavy, the like of which had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

**25** And the hail struck in all the land of Egypt all that ***was*** in the field, from mankind and to livestock; and every plant of the field the hail struck, and every tree of the field it shattered.

**26** Only in the land of Goshen, where the sons of Israel ***were***, there was no hail.

**27** And Pharaoh sent, and he called for Moses and for Aaron, and he said to them, "I have sinned this time; the LORD ***is*** the righteous ***one***, and I and my people ***are*** the wicked ***ones***.

**28** Pray to the LORD, and ***there has been*** enough of ***the*** thunders of God and hail; and I will let you go, and you shall not continue to stay."

**29** And Moses said to him, "When I have gone out of the city, I will spread out my palms to the LORD; the thunders shall cease, and the hail shall be no more, so that you may know that the earth ***belongs*** to the LORD.

**30** And you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear before the LORD God."

**31** And the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley ***was in*** the ear, and the flax ***was in*** bud.

**32** And the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they ***were*** late.

**33** And Moses went out from Pharaoh, out of the city, and he spread out his palms to the LORD; and the thunders and the hail ceased, and rain was not poured out on the earth.

**34** And Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, and he continued to sin, and he made his heart heavy, he and his servants.

**35** And the heart of Pharaoh was strong, and he did not let the sons of Israel go, just as the LORD had spoken by the hand of Moses.

## Chapter 10

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in to Pharaoh, for I, I have made his heart heavy and the heart of his servants, in order that I may set these signs of Mine in his midst,

**2** and in order that you may recount in the ears of your son and of the son of your son how I have made sport of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and My signs which I have set among them; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD."

**3** And Moses and Aaron (Aharon) went in to Pharaoh, and they said to him, "Thus says the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, 'Until when have you refused to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, so that they may serve Me.

**4** For if you ***are*** refusing to let My people go, look, I am bringing locusts into your territory tomorrow.

**5** And they shall cover the eye of the land, and ***one*** shall not be able to see the land; and they shall eat the remainder of what has escaped, what remains to you from the hail, and they shall eat every tree that sprouts for you from the field.

**6** And they shall fill your houses and the houses of all your servants and the houses of all Egypt, which your fathers and the fathers of your fathers have not seen from the day they were on the ground until this day.'" And he turned, and he went out from Pharaoh.

**7** And the servants of Pharaoh said to him, "Until when shall this ***one*** be a snare to us? Let the men go, so that they may serve the LORD their God. Do you not yet know that Egypt has perished?"

**8** And Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them, "Go, serve the LORD your God. Who and who ***are*** the ones going?"

**9** And Moses said, "With our young and with our old we will go; with our sons and with our daughters, with our flock and with our herd we will go; for the festival of the LORD ***is*** ours."

**10** And he said to them, "Let the LORD be so with you, just as I will let you and your little ones go! See, for evil ***is*** before your faces.

**11** Not so! Go, please, you men, and serve the LORD, for that ***is what*** you ***are*** requesting." And ***one*** drove them out from the face of Pharaoh.

**12** And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, so that they may come up on the land of Egypt, and they may eat every plant of the land, all that the hail has left."

**13** And Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and the LORD drove an east wind in the land all that day and all the night; the morning came, and the east wind carried the locusts.

**14** And the locusts came up on all the land of Egypt, and they settled in all the territory of Egypt, very heavy; before them ***there*** had not been such locusts as them, and after them ***there*** shall not be such.

**15** And they covered the eye of all the land, and the land grew dark; and they ate every plant of the land and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left; and not any green thing was left on the trees and on the plants of the field in all the land of Egypt.

**16** And Pharaoh hurried to call for Moses and for Aaron, and he said, "I have sinned against the LORD your God and against you.

**17** And now, forgive, please, my sin only this time, and pray to the LORD your God, that He may remove from me only this death."

**18** And he went out from Pharaoh, and he prayed to the LORD.

**19** And the LORD turned a very strong sea wind, and it lifted the locusts, and it thrust them into the Red Sea; not one locust remained in all the territory of Egypt.

**20** And the LORD strengthened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not let the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) go.

**21** And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward the heavens, so that ***there*** may be darkness over the land of Egypt, and ***one*** may feel darkness."

**22** And Moses stretched out his hand toward the heavens, and ***there*** was darkness of gloom in all the land of Egypt three days.

**23** They did not see each man his brother, and ***each*** man did not rise from his place three days; and for all the sons of Israel ***there*** was light in their dwellings.

**24** And Pharaoh called for Moses, and he said, "Go, serve the LORD; only your flock and your herd shall be held back; your little ones also shall go with you."

**25** And Moses said, "You also shall give into our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, and we will offer ***them*** to the LORD our God.

**26** And also our livestock shall go with us; not a hoof shall be left behind, for from it we will take to serve the LORD our God; and we, we do not know ***with*** what we shall serve the LORD until we come there."

**27** And the LORD strengthened the heart of Pharaoh, and he was not willing to let them go.

**28** And Pharaoh said to him, "Go from me! Take heed to yourself; do not again see my face, for on the day you see my face you shall die."

**29** And Moses said, "Rightly you have spoken; I will not again see your face anymore."

## Chapter 11

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Yet one plague I will bring on Pharaoh and on Egypt (Mitsrayim); after that he will let you go from here. When he lets ***you*** go, completely, he will surely drive you out from here.

**2** Speak, please, in the ears of the people, that they may ask, each man from his neighbor and each woman from her neighbor, articles of silver and articles of gold."

**3** And the LORD gave the favor of the people in the eyes of Egypt. Also the man Moses ***was*** very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of the servants of Pharaoh and in the eyes of the people.

**4** And Moses said, "Thus says the LORD, 'About the middle of the night I ***am*** going out into the midst of Egypt,

**5** and every firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, to the firstborn of the female servant who ***is*** behind the hand mill, and every firstborn of livestock.

**6** And ***there*** shall be a great cry in all the land of Egypt, the like of which has not been, and the like of which shall not be again.

**7** And against all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) a dog shall not sharpen its tongue, from man and to livestock, so that you may know that the LORD sets apart between Egypt and Israel.'

**8** And all these servants of yours shall come down to me, and they shall bow down to me, saying, 'Go out, you and all the people who ***are*** at your feet.' And after that I will go out." And he went out from Pharaoh with burning anger.

**9** And the LORD said to Moses, "Pharaoh will not listen to you, so that My wonders may become many in the land of Egypt."

**10** And Moses and Aaron (Aharon) did all these wonders before Pharaoh; and the LORD strengthened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not let the sons of Israel go from his land.

## Chapter 12

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe) and to Aaron (Aharon) in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), saying,

**2** "This month ***shall be*** for you the beginning of months; it ***shall be*** first for you of the months of the year.

**3** Speak to all the congregation of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'On the tenth of this month they shall take for themselves, each man, a lamb for ***each*** house of fathers, a lamb for ***each*** household.

**4** And if the household is too small to be ***enough*** for a lamb, then he and his neighbor who ***is*** near to his house shall take ***one*** according to the number of souls; each man according to his eating you shall count for the lamb.

**5** Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male, a son of a year; you shall take ***it*** from the sheep or from the goats.

**6** And it shall be for you for keeping until the fourteenth day of this month; and all the assembly of the congregation of Israel shall slaughter it between the two evenings.

**7** And they shall take ***some*** of the blood, and they shall put ***it*** on the two doorposts and on the lintel, on the houses in which they eat it.

**8** And they shall eat the flesh in this night, roasted ***with*** fire, and they shall eat it with unleavened bread ***and*** with bitter herbs.

**9** Do not eat any of it raw, or boiled at all in water, but roasted ***with*** fire, its head with its legs and with its inner parts.

**10** And you shall not leave any of it over until morning; and what is left over of it until morning you shall burn with fire.

**11** And thus you shall eat it: your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste. It ***is*** a Passover to the LORD.

**12** And I will pass through the land of Egypt in this night, and I will strike every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from mankind and to livestock; and on all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments. I ***am*** the LORD.

**13** And the blood shall be for you for a sign on the houses where you ***are***; and I will see the blood, and I will pass over you, and ***there*** shall not be among you a plague for destruction when I strike in the land of Egypt.

**14** And this day shall be for you for a memorial, and you shall celebrate it ***as*** a festival to the LORD throughout your generations; ***as*** a statute forever you shall celebrate it.

**15** Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread; surely on the first day you shall remove leaven from your houses; for anyone eating leavened ***bread***, that soul shall be cut off from Israel, from the first day until the seventh day.

**16** And on the first day ***there*** shall be a convocation of holiness, and on the seventh day a convocation of holiness for you; no work shall be done on them; only what is eaten by every soul, that alone may be done by you.

**17** And you shall keep the unleavened bread, for on this very day I brought out your armies from the land of Egypt; and you shall keep this day throughout your generations ***as*** a statute forever.

**18** In the first ***month***, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the month in the evening.

**19** Seven days leaven shall not be found in your houses; for anyone eating what is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether among the sojourner or among the native of the land.

**20** Anything leavened you shall not eat; in all your dwellings you shall eat unleavened bread.'"

**21** And Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and he said to them, "Draw out and take for yourselves flock ***animals*** according to your families, and slaughter the Passover.

**22** And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and you shall dip ***it*** in the blood that ***is*** in the basin, and you shall touch the lintel and the two doorposts with ***some*** of the blood that ***is*** in the basin; and you, you shall not go out, each man from the door of his house, until morning.

**23** And the LORD will pass through to strike Egypt, and He will see the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, and the LORD will pass over the door, and He will not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to strike.

**24** And you shall keep this thing as a decree for you and for your sons forever.

**25** And it shall be, when you come to the land which the LORD will give to you, just as He has spoken, that you shall keep this service.

**26** And it shall be, when your sons say to you, 'What ***is*** this service to you?'

**27** that you shall say, 'It ***is*** a sacrifice of Passover to the LORD, who passed over the houses of the sons of Israel in Egypt when He struck Egypt, and He delivered our houses.'" And the people bowed low and worshiped.

**28** And the sons of Israel went, and they did just as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron; so they did.

**29** And it came about in the middle of the night, and the LORD struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne, to the firstborn of the captive who ***was*** in the house of the pit, and every firstborn of livestock.

**30** And Pharaoh rose up ***by*** night, he and all his servants and all Egypt; and ***there*** was a great cry in Egypt, for ***there*** was not a house where ***there*** was not ***one*** dead.

**31** And he called for Moses and for Aaron ***by*** night, and he said, "Rise up, go out from the midst of my people, both you and the sons of Israel; and go, serve the LORD as you have spoken.

**32** Both your flock and your herd take, just as you have spoken, and go; and bless me also."

**33** And Egypt urged the people, hurrying to send them away from the land, for they said, "All of us ***are*** dying."

**34** And the people carried their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs bound up in their clothes on their shoulder.

**35** And the sons of Israel did according to the word of Moses, and they asked from Egypt articles of silver and articles of gold and clothes.

**36** And the LORD gave the favor of the people in the eyes of Egypt, and they granted them ***what they asked***; and they plundered Egypt.

**37** And the sons of Israel set out from Rameses (Ra′amses) to Succoth (Sukot), about six hundred thousand on foot, the men, apart from little ones.

**38** And also a great mixed company went up with them, and flock and herd, very numerous livestock.

**39** And they baked the dough which they had brought out from Egypt ***into*** unleavened cakes, for it was not leavened, because they had been driven out from Egypt, and they were not able to delay; and also they had not made provisions for themselves.

**40** And the dwelling of the sons of Israel, which they dwelt in Egypt, ***was*** four hundred and thirty years.

**41** And it came about at the end of four hundred and thirty years, and it came about on this very day, all the armies of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

**42** It ***is*** a night of vigils for the LORD, to bring them out from the land of Egypt; this night ***is*** for the LORD, vigils for all the sons of Israel throughout their generations.

**43** And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "This ***is*** the statute of the Passover: no son of a foreign ***land*** shall eat of it.

**44** And every slave of a man, purchased with silver, and you shall circumcise him, then he may eat of it.

**45** A resident and a hired worker shall not eat of it.

**46** In one house it shall be eaten; you shall not bring out any of the flesh from the house outside; and you shall not break a bone of it.

**47** All the congregation of Israel shall do it.

**48** And when a sojourner sojourns with you, and would do the Passover to the LORD, every male of his must be circumcised, and then he may draw near to do it, and he shall be like a native of the land; and any uncircumcised ***one*** shall not eat of it.

**49** One law shall be for the native and for the sojourner who sojourns in your midst."

**50** And all the sons of Israel did just as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron; so they did.

**51** And it came about on this very day, the LORD brought out the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt by their armies.

## Chapter 13

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Consecrate to Me every firstborn, what opens every womb among the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), among mankind and among livestock; it ***is*** Mine."

**3** And Moses said to the people, "Remember this day, on which you went out from Egypt (Mitsrayim), from a house of slaves; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from here; and leavened ***bread*** shall not be eaten.

**4** Today you ***are*** going out, in the month of Abib (Aviv).

**5** And it shall be, when the LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, which He swore to your fathers to give to you, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey, that you shall serve this service in this month.

**6** Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day ***there shall be*** a festival to the LORD.

**7** Unleavened bread shall be eaten the seven days; and leavened ***bread*** shall not be seen with you, and leaven shall not be seen with you in all your territory.

**8** And you shall tell your son on that day, saying, '***It is*** because of what the LORD did for me when I came out from Egypt.'

**9** And it shall be for you for a sign on your hand and for a memorial between your eyes, so that the law of the LORD may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand the LORD brought you out from Egypt.

**10** And you shall keep this statute at its appointed time from days to days.

**11** And it shall be, when the LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanite, just as He swore to you and to your fathers, and He gives it to you,

**12** that you shall cause everything that opens a womb to pass over to the LORD, and everything that opens, offspring of livestock which you have; the males ***shall be*** the LORD's.

**13** And everything that opens ***the womb*** of a donkey you shall ransom with a lamb; and if you do not ransom ***it***, then you shall break its neck; and every firstborn of mankind among your sons you shall ransom.

**14** And it shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, 'What ***is*** this?' that you shall say to him, 'By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from a house of slaves.

**15** And it came about, when Pharaoh made ***it*** hard to let us go, that the LORD killed every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of mankind and to the firstborn of livestock. Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD everything that opens a womb, the males, and every firstborn of my sons I ransom.'

**16** And it shall be for a sign on your hand and for frontlets between your eyes; for by strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt."

**17** And it came about, when Pharaoh let the people go, that God did not lead them ***by*** the way of the land of the Philistines, for it ***was*** near; for God said, "Lest the people regret when they see war, and they return to Egypt."

**18** And God led the people around ***by*** the way of the wilderness ***to*** the Red Sea; and the sons of Israel went up armed from the land of Egypt.

**19** And Moses took the bones of Joseph (Yosef) with him, for he had certainly made the sons of Israel swear, saying, "God will certainly visit you, and you shall bring up my bones from here with you."

**20** And they set out from Succoth (Sukot), and they encamped at Etham (Etam), at the edge of the wilderness.

**21** And the LORD ***was*** going before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead them ***on*** the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give light to them, to go by day and by night.

**22** The pillar of the cloud by day and the pillar of the fire by night did not depart from before the people.

## Chapter 14

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), that they turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth (Pi-Hachirot), between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon (Ba'al-Tsefon); opposite it you shall encamp by the sea.

**3** And Pharaoh will say of the sons of Israel, 'They ***are*** wandering in confusion in the land; the wilderness has shut ***in*** on them.'

**4** And I will strengthen the heart of Pharaoh, and he will pursue after them; and I will be glorified in Pharaoh and in all his army, and Egypt (Mitsrayim) will know that I ***am*** the LORD." And they did so.

**5** And it was told to the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and his servants was changed toward the people, and they said, "What ***is*** this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?"

**6** And he harnessed his chariot, and he took his people with him.

**7** And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariotry of Egypt, and officers over all of it.

**8** And the LORD strengthened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the sons of Israel; and the sons of Israel ***were*** going out with a raised hand.

**9** And Egypt pursued after them, and they overtook them encamped by the sea, every horse of the chariotry of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his army, by Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

**10** And Pharaoh drew near, and the sons of Israel lifted up their eyes, and look, Egypt ***was*** marching after them; and they were very afraid, and the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD.

**11** And they said to Moses, "Is it because there are no graves in Egypt ***that*** you have taken us to die in the wilderness? What ***is*** this you have done to us, by bringing us out from Egypt?

**12** ***Is*** not this the word that we spoke to you in Egypt, saying, 'Cease from us, and let us serve Egypt'? For serving Egypt ***is*** better for us than our dying in the wilderness."

**13** And Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid; station yourselves, and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will do for you today; for Egypt, whom you have seen today, you shall not again see them anymore, forever.

**14** The LORD will fight for you, and you, you shall keep silent."

**15** And the LORD said to Moses, "Why do you cry out to Me? Speak to the sons of Israel, that they set out.

**16** And you, raise your staff, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and split it, so that the sons of Israel may go into the midst of the sea on the dry land.

**17** And I, look, I am strengthening the heart of Egypt, so that they may go in after them; and I will be glorified in Pharaoh and in all his army, in his chariots and in his horsemen.

**18** And Egypt will know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I am glorified in Pharaoh, in his chariots and in his horsemen."

**19** And the angel of God, who ***was*** going before the camp of Israel, set out and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud set out from before them and stood behind them.

**20** And it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and ***there*** was the cloud and the darkness, and it lit up the night; and this ***one*** did not come near to that ***one*** all the night.

**21** And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go by a strong east wind all the night, and He made the sea into dry ground; and the waters were split.

**22** And the sons of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry land, and the waters ***were*** a wall for them on their right and on their left.

**23** And Egypt pursued, and they went in after them, every horse of Pharaoh, his chariotry and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea.

**24** And it came about in the morning watch, and the LORD looked down on the camp of Egypt in the pillar of fire and cloud, and He threw the camp of Egypt into confusion.

**25** And He removed the wheels of its chariots, and He made it drive with heaviness; and Egypt said, "Let me flee from before Israel, for the LORD ***is*** fighting for them against Egypt."

**26** And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the sea, so that the waters may return on Egypt, on its chariots and on its horsemen."

**27** And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned at the turning of morning to its enduring ***flow***; and Egypt ***was*** fleeing to meet it; and the LORD shook off Egypt in the midst of the sea.

**28** And the waters returned, and they covered the chariots and the horsemen of all the army of Pharaoh that had gone in after them into the sea; not even one remained among them.

**29** And the sons of Israel walked on the dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters ***were*** a wall for them on their right and on their left.

**30** And the LORD saved Israel on that day from the hand of Egypt, and Israel saw Egypt dead on the shore of the sea.

**31** And Israel saw the great hand which the LORD had worked against Egypt, and the people feared the LORD, and they believed in the LORD and in Moses His servant.

## Chapter 15

**1** Then Moses (Moshe) and the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) sang this song to the LORD, and they said, saying, "I will sing to the LORD, for He has surely risen up in majesty; the horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea.

**2** My strength and song ***is the*** LORD, and He has become salvation for me; this ***is*** my God, and I will praise Him; the God of my father, and I will exalt Him.

**3** The LORD ***is*** a man of war; the LORD ***is*** His name.

**4** The chariots of Pharaoh and his army He has cast into the sea; and the choicest of his officers have been sunk in the Red Sea.

**5** The deeps cover them; they went down into the depths like a stone.

**6** Your right hand, O LORD, ***is*** glorious in power; Your right hand, O LORD, shatters the enemy.

**7** And in the greatness of Your majesty You throw down those who rise up against You; You send forth Your burning anger; it consumes them like stubble.

**8** And by the breath of Your nostrils the waters were piled up; the streams stood up like a heap; the deeps congealed in the heart of the sea.

**9** The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the plunder; my soul shall be filled ***with*** them; I will draw my sword; my hand shall dispossess them.'

**10** You blew with Your breath; the sea covered them; they sank like lead in mighty waters.

**11** Who ***is*** like You among the gods, O LORD? Who ***is*** like You, glorious in holiness, awesome ***in*** praises, doing wonders?

**12** You stretched out Your right hand; the earth swallowed them.

**13** You have led in Your steadfast love the people whom You have redeemed; You have guided ***them*** by Your strength to the abode of Your holiness.

**14** Peoples have heard; they tremble; anguish has seized the inhabitants of Philistia (Peleshet).

**15** Then the chiefs of Edom are terrified; the mighty ones of Moab (Mo'av), trembling seizes them; all the inhabitants of Canaan (Kena'an) have melted away.

**16** Terror and dread fall on them; by the greatness of Your arm they are still like the stone, until Your people pass over, O LORD, until the people whom You have bought pass over.

**17** You will bring them in and You will plant them on the mountain of Your inheritance, the place for Your dwelling ***which*** You have made, O LORD, the sanctuary, O Lord, ***which*** Your hands have established.

**18** The LORD shall reign forever and ever."

**19** For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought back the waters of the sea on them, and the sons of Israel walked on the dry ground in the midst of the sea.

**20** And Miriam (Miryam) the prophetess, the sister of Aaron (Aharon), took the tambourine in her hand, and all the women went out after her with tambourines and with dances.

**21** And Miriam sang to them, "Sing to the LORD, for He has surely risen up in majesty; the horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea."

**22** And Moses led Israel out from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and they did not find water.

**23** And they came to Marah (Mara), and they were not able to drink the waters from Marah, for they ***were*** bitter; therefore one called its name Marah.

**24** And the people grumbled against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?"

**25** And he cried out to the LORD, and the LORD showed him a tree, and he threw ***it*** into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There He made for him a statute and a judgment, and there He tested him.

**26** And He said, "If you will surely listen to the voice of the LORD your God, and do what ***is*** right in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, all the sickness which I put on Egypt (Mitsrayim) I will not put on you; for I ***am*** the LORD who heals you."

**27** And they came to Elim, and there ***were*** twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

## Chapter 16

**1** And they set out from Elim, and all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) came to the wilderness of Sin, which ***is*** between Elim and Sinai (Sinay), on the fifteenth day of the second month of their going out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**2** And all the congregation of the sons of Israel grumbled against Moses (Moshe) and against Aaron (Aharon) in the wilderness.

**3** And the sons of Israel said to them, "Who will give ***that*** we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the pot of the meat, when we ate bread to the full! For you have brought us out into this wilderness to put this whole assembly to death with hunger."

**4** And the LORD said to Moses, "Look, I am about to rain bread from the heavens for you; and the people shall go out and gather the matter of a day in its day, so that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not.

**5** And it shall be on the sixth day, and they shall prepare what they bring in, and it shall be double over what they gather day ***by*** day."

**6** And Moses and Aaron said to all the sons of Israel, "***At*** evening, then you shall know that the LORD brought you out from the land of Egypt;

**7** and ***in the*** morning, then you shall see the glory of the LORD, in that He has heard your grumblings against the LORD; and what ***are*** we, that you grumble against us?"

**8** And Moses said, "***This shall be*** when the LORD gives you in the evening meat to eat and in the morning bread to be satisfied, in that the LORD has heard your grumblings which you are grumbling against Him. And what ***are*** we? Your grumblings ***are*** not against us, but against the LORD."

**9** And Moses said to Aaron, "Say to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, 'Draw near before the LORD, for He has heard your grumblings.'"

**10** And it was, as Aaron spoke to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, and they turned toward the wilderness, and look, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

**11** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**12** "I have heard the grumblings of the sons of Israel. Speak to them, saying, 'Between the two evenings you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be satisfied ***with*** bread; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD your God.'"

**13** And it was in the evening, and the quail came up and covered the camp; and in the morning there was a layer of the dew around the camp.

**14** And the layer of the dew went up, and look, on the face of the wilderness ***was*** a thin, flake-like ***thing***, thin like the frost on the ground.

**15** And the sons of Israel saw ***it***, and they said each man to his brother, "What ***is*** it?" for they did not know what it ***was***. And Moses said to them, "It ***is*** the bread which the LORD has given to you for food.

**16** This ***is*** the word which the LORD has commanded: 'Gather of it each man according to his eating, approximately 2 quarts (an omer) per head, ***by*** the number of your souls; you shall take, each man, for those who ***are*** in his tent.'"

**17** And the sons of Israel did so, and they gathered, the one who ***gathered*** much and the one who ***gathered*** little.

**18** And they measured ***it*** with the omer, and the one who ***gathered*** much had no surplus, and the one who ***gathered*** little had no lack; each man had gathered according to his eating.

**19** And Moses said to them, "Let no man leave ***any*** of it until morning."

**20** And they did not listen to Moses, and men left of it until morning, and it bred worms and stank; and Moses was angry with them.

**21** And they gathered it in the morning, in the morning, each man according to his eating; and the sun became hot, and it melted.

**22** And it was on the sixth day, they gathered double bread, approximately 4 quarts (two omers) for the one; and all the leaders of the congregation came and told Moses.

**23** And he said to them, "It ***is*** what the LORD has spoken: 'Tomorrow ***is*** a Sabbath rest, a Sabbath of holiness to the LORD. What you will bake, bake, and what you will boil, boil; and all the surplus, leave for yourselves to be kept until the morning.'"

**24** And they left it until the morning, just as Moses had commanded; and it did not stink, and a maggot was not in it.

**25** And Moses said, "Eat it today, for today ***is*** a Sabbath to the LORD; today you will not find it in the field.

**26** Six days you shall gather it, and on the seventh day ***is*** a Sabbath; it will not be in it."

**27** And it was on the seventh day, ***some*** of the people went out to gather, and they did not find ***it***.

**28** And the LORD said to Moses, "Until when do you refuse to keep My commandments and My laws?

**29** See, for the LORD has given you the Sabbath; therefore He is giving you on the sixth day bread of two days. Stay each man in his place; let no man go out from his place on the seventh day."

**30** And the people rested on the seventh day.

**31** And the house of Israel called its name manna; and it ***was*** like coriander seed, white, and its taste ***was*** like a wafer with honey.

**32** And Moses said, "This ***is*** the word which the LORD has commanded: 'The fullness of the omer of it, approximately 2 quarts, ***is*** to be kept for your generations, so that they may see the bread which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out from the land of Egypt.'"

**33** And Moses said to Aaron, "Take one jar, and put there the fullness of the omer ***of*** manna, and set it down before the LORD to be kept for your generations."

**34** Just as the LORD had commanded Moses, ***so*** Aaron set it down before the Testimony to be kept.

**35** And the sons of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land; they ate the manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan (Kena'an).

**36** And the omer, it ***is*** a tenth of the ephah.

## Chapter 17

**1** And all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) set out from the wilderness of Sin by their stages, at the mouth of the LORD, and they encamped at Rephidim (Refidim); and ***there*** was no water for the people to drink.

**2** And the people quarreled with Moses (Moshe), and they said, "Give us water, that we may drink." And Moses said to them, "Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test the LORD?"

**3** And the people thirsted there for water, and the people grumbled against Moses, and they said, "Why then have you brought us up from Egypt (Mitsrayim), to put me and my children and my livestock to death with thirst?"

**4** And Moses cried out to the LORD, saying, "What shall I do for this people? Yet a little, and they will stone me."

**5** And the LORD said to Moses, "Pass on before the people, and take with you ***some*** of the elders of Israel; and your staff, with which you struck the Nile (Ye'or), take in your hand, and go.

**6** Look, I am standing before you there on the rock at Horeb (Chorev); and you shall strike the rock, and water shall come out from it, and the people shall drink." And Moses did so in the eyes of the elders of Israel.

**7** And he called the name of the place Massah (Masa) and Meribah (Meriva), because of the quarreling of the sons of Israel, and because they tested the LORD, saying, "Is the LORD in our midst or not?"

**8** And Amalek (Amaleq) came, and he fought with Israel at Rephidim.

**9** And Moses said to Joshua (Yehoshua), "Choose men for us, and go out, fight against Amalek. Tomorrow I will be standing on the top of the hill, and the staff of God ***will be*** in my hand."

**10** And Joshua did just as Moses had said to him, to fight against Amalek; and Moses, Aaron (Aharon), and Hur (Chur) went up ***to*** the top of the hill.

**11** And it was, when Moses lifted up his hand, Israel prevailed; and when he let his hand rest, Amalek prevailed.

**12** And the hands of Moses ***were*** heavy; and they took a stone and put ***it*** under him, and he sat on it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this ***side*** and one on that ***side***; and his hands were steady until the sun went ***down***.

**13** And Joshua overwhelmed Amalek and his people by the mouth of the sword.

**14** And the LORD said to Moses, "Write this ***as*** a memorial in the book, and put ***it*** in the ears of Joshua, for I will surely wipe out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens."

**15** And Moses built an altar, and he called its name "The LORD ***Is*** My Banner."

**16** And he said, "For a hand ***is*** on the throne of ***the*** LORD: war ***belongs*** to the LORD with Amalek from generation ***to*** generation."

## Chapter 18

**1** And Jethro (Yitro), the priest of Midian (Midyan), the father-in-law of Moses (Moshe), heard all that God had done for Moses and for Israel (Yisra'el) His people, that the LORD had brought Israel out from Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**2** And Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, took Zipporah (Tsipora), the wife of Moses, after her sending away,

**3** and her two sons, of whom the name of the one ***was*** Gershom, for he said, "I have been a sojourner in a foreign land";

**4** and the name of the one ***was*** Eliezer, "for the God of my father ***was*** my help, and He delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh."

**5** And Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, came, and his sons and his wife, to Moses, into the wilderness where he was encamped, ***at*** the mountain of God.

**6** And he said to Moses, "I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to you, and your wife and her two sons with her."

**7** And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and he bowed down and kissed him; and they asked each man of his neighbor about ***his*** peace; and they went into the tent.

**8** And Moses recounted to his father-in-law all that the LORD had done to Pharaoh and to Egypt on account of Israel, all the hardship that had found them on the way, and ***how*** the LORD had delivered them.

**9** And Jethro rejoiced over all the good which the LORD had done for Israel, whom He had delivered from the hand of Egypt.

**10** And Jethro said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, who has delivered you from the hand of Egypt and from the hand of Pharaoh, who has delivered the people from under the hand of Egypt.

**11** Now I know that the LORD ***is*** greater than all the gods; for in the matter in which they acted presumptuously, ***He was*** over them."

**12** And Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God; and Aaron (Aharon) and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with the father-in-law of Moses before God.

**13** And it was on the next day, and Moses sat to judge the people; and the people stood by Moses from the morning until the evening.

**14** And the father-in-law of Moses saw all that he was doing for the people, and he said, "What ***is*** this thing that you are doing for the people? Why ***are*** you sitting by yourself alone, and all the people standing by you from morning until evening?"

**15** And Moses said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God.

**16** When they have a matter, it comes to me, and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make known the statutes of God and His laws."

**17** And the father-in-law of Moses said to him, "The thing that you are doing ***is*** not good.

**18** You will surely wear out, both you and this people that ***is*** with you; for the thing ***is too*** heavy for you; you are not able to do it by yourself alone.

**19** Now listen to my voice; I will advise you, and may God be with you. You be for the people before God, and you bring the matters to God;

**20** and you shall warn them ***about*** the statutes and the laws, and you shall make known to them the way in which they must walk and the work that they must do.

**21** And you, you shall look out from all the people men of ability, fearing God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and you shall set ***these*** over them ***as*** officials of thousands, officials of hundreds, officials of fifties, and officials of tens.

**22** And let them judge the people at every time; and it shall be ***that*** every great matter they shall bring to you, and every small matter they shall judge themselves; and lighten ***the load*** from on you, and they shall bear ***it*** with you.

**23** If you do this thing, and God commands you, then you will be able to stand, and also all this people shall go to its place in peace."

**24** And Moses listened to the voice of his father-in-law, and he did all that he had said.

**25** And Moses chose men of ability from all Israel, and he made them heads over the people, officials of thousands, officials of hundreds, officials of fifties, and officials of tens.

**26** And they judged the people at every time; the difficult matter they brought to Moses, and every small matter they judged themselves.

**27** And Moses sent off his father-in-law, and he went his way to his land.

## Chapter 19

**1** In the third month of the going out of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), on this day, they came ***to*** the wilderness of Sinai (Sinay).

**2** And they set out from Rephidim (Refidim), and they came ***to*** the wilderness of Sinai, and they encamped in the wilderness; and Israel encamped there before the mountain.

**3** And Moses (Moshe) went up to God, and the LORD called to him from the mountain, saying, "Thus you shall say to the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and tell the sons of Israel:

**4** 'You yourselves have seen what I did to Egypt, and I carried you on the wings of eagles and brought you to Myself.

**5** And now, if you will surely listen to My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be to Me a treasured possession out of all the peoples; for all the earth ***belongs*** to Me.

**6** And you, you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These ***are*** the words which you shall speak to the sons of Israel."

**7** And Moses came, and he called for the elders of the people, and he set before them all these words which the LORD had commanded him.

**8** And all the people answered together, and they said, "All that the LORD has spoken we will do." And Moses brought back the words of the people to the LORD.

**9** And the LORD said to Moses, "Look, I am coming to you in the thickness of the cloud, so that the people may hear when I speak with you, and also may believe in you forever." And Moses told the words of the people to the LORD.

**10** And the LORD said to Moses, "Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments;

**11** and let them be ready for the third day; for on the third day the LORD will come down in the eyes of all the people on Mount Sinai.

**12** And you shall set bounds for the people all around, saying, 'Take heed to yourselves ***against*** going up on the mountain and touching its edge; whoever touches the mountain shall surely be put to death.

**13** A hand shall not touch him, for he shall surely be stoned or surely be shot; whether animal or man, he shall not live.' When the ram's horn draws out ***its sound***, they shall go up on the mountain."

**14** And Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and he sanctified the people, and they washed their garments.

**15** And he said to the people, "Be ready for three days; do not draw near to a woman."

**16** And it was on the third day, when it was morning, and ***there*** were thunders and lightnings and a heavy cloud on the mountain, and the sound of a ram's horn very strong; and all the people who ***were*** in the camp trembled.

**17** And Moses brought the people out from the camp to meet God, and they stood at the lower part of the mountain.

**18** And Mount Sinai smoked, all of it, because the LORD had come down on it in the fire; and its smoke went up like the smoke of the furnace, and the whole mountain trembled exceedingly.

**19** And the sound of the ram′s horn was going on and growing very strong; Moses spoke, and God answered him with a voice.

**20** And the LORD came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain; and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

**21** And the LORD said to Moses, "Go down, warn the people, lest they break through to the LORD to see, and many of them fall.

**22** And also let the priests who draw near to the LORD sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break out against them."

**23** And Moses said to the LORD, "The people are not able to go up to Mount Sinai, for You, You warned us, saying, 'Set bounds for the mountain, and sanctify it.'"

**24** And the LORD said to him, "Go, go down, and you shall come up, you and Aaron (Aharon) with you; and let not the priests and the people break through to come up to the LORD, lest He break out against them."

**25** And Moses went down to the people, and he spoke to them.

## Chapter 20

**1** And God spoke all these words, saying,

**2** "I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from a house of slaves.

**3** There shall not be for you other gods before My face.

**4** You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any form which ***is*** in the heavens above, or which ***is*** on the earth beneath, or which ***is*** in the waters under the earth.

**5** You shall not bow down to them, and you shall not be made to serve them; for I, the LORD your God, ***am*** a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of fathers on sons, on the third and on the fourth ***generation*** of those who hate Me,

**6** and doing steadfast love to thousands, to those who love Me and to those who keep My commandments.

**7** You shall not lift up the name of the LORD your God to emptiness, for the LORD will not leave unpunished whoever lifts up His name to emptiness.

**8** Remember the day of the Sabbath, to sanctify it.

**9** Six days you shall labor and do all your work,

**10** and the seventh day ***is*** a Sabbath to the LORD your God; you shall not do any work, you and your son and your daughter, your male servant and your female servant, and your livestock, and your sojourner who ***is*** within your gates.

**11** For ***in*** six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that ***is*** in them, and He rested on the seventh day; therefore the LORD blessed the day of the Sabbath, and He sanctified it.

**12** Honor your father and your mother, so that your days may be long on the ground which the LORD your God is giving you.

**13** You shall not murder.

**14** You shall not commit adultery.

**15** You shall not steal.

**16** You shall not answer against your neighbor ***as*** a witness of falsehood.

**17** You shall not covet the house of your neighbor; you shall not covet the wife of your neighbor, and his male servant, and his female servant, and his ox, and his donkey, and anything that ***belongs*** to your neighbor."

**18** And all the people were seeing the thunders and the flashes and the sound of the ram's horn and the mountain smoking; and the people saw, and they trembled, and they stood from a distance.

**19** And they said to Moses (Moshe), "You speak with us, and we will listen; and let not God speak with us, lest we die."

**20** And Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid; for God has come in order to test you, and in order that the fear of Him may be before your faces, so that you do not sin."

**21** And the people stood from a distance, and Moses drew near to the thick darkness where God ***was***.

**22** And the LORD said to Moses, "Thus you shall say to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el): 'You yourselves have seen that from the heavens I have spoken with you.

**23** You shall not make with Me gods of silver, and gods of gold you shall not make for yourselves.

**24** An altar of earth you shall make for Me, and you shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your cattle. In every place where I cause My name to be remembered, I will come to you, and I will bless you.

**25** And if you make for Me an altar of stones, you shall not build them ***of*** hewn ***stone***; for you have wielded your tool on it, and you have profaned it.

**26** And you shall not go up by steps to My altar, that your nakedness may not be uncovered on it.'"

## Chapter 21

**1** "And these ***are*** the judgments which you shall set before them.

**2** When you buy a Hebrew slave, six years he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free, for nothing.

**3** If he comes in by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he ***is*** the husband of a wife, then his wife shall go out with him.

**4** If his master gives him a wife, and she bears him sons or daughters, the woman and her children shall belong to her master, and he shall go out by himself.

**5** And if the slave surely says, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free,'

**6** then his master shall bring him near to God, and he shall bring him near to the door or to the doorpost; and his master shall pierce his ear with the awl, and he shall serve him forever.

**7** And if a man sells his daughter as a female slave, she shall not go out as the male slaves go out.

**8** If she ***is*** evil in the eyes of her master, who designated her for himself, then he shall let her be ransomed; he shall not have rule to sell her to a foreign people, in his dealing treacherously with her.

**9** And if he designates her for his son, he shall deal with her according to the judgment of the daughters.

**10** If he takes another for himself, her food, her covering, and her marital right he shall not reduce.

**11** And if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out for nothing, without money.

**12** Whoever strikes a man, and he dies, shall surely be put to death.

**13** And ***if*** he did not lie in wait, but God let ***him*** fall into his hand, then I will designate for you a place to which he may flee.

**14** And if a man acts presumptuously against his neighbor, to kill him with cunning, you shall take him from My altar to die.

**15** And whoever strikes his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

**16** And whoever steals a man, and sells him, or he is found in his hand, shall surely be put to death.

**17** And whoever curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

**18** And if men quarrel, and a man strikes his neighbor with a stone or with a fist, and he does not die, and he falls to bed,

**19** if he rises and walks about outside on his staff, then the one who struck ***him*** shall be free of guilt; only he shall pay ***for*** his sitting ***idle***, and he shall surely have ***him*** healed.

**20** And if a man strikes his male slave or his female slave with the rod, and he dies under his hand, he shall surely be avenged.

**21** Only, if he remains a day or two days, he shall not be avenged; for he ***is*** his money.

**22** And if men struggle together, and they strike a pregnant woman, and her children come out, and there is no harm, he shall surely be fined, just as the husband of the woman lays on him; and he shall give by judges.

**23** And if there is harm, then you shall give life for life,

**24** eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

**25** burn for burn, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

**26** And if a man strikes the eye of his male slave or the eye of his female slave, and destroys it, he shall set him free for his eye.

**27** And if he knocks out the tooth of his male slave or the tooth of his female slave, he shall set him free for his tooth.

**28** And if an ox gores a man or a woman, and he dies, the ox shall surely be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; and the owner of the ox ***shall be*** free of guilt.

**29** And if the ox ***was*** prone to gore from yesterday ***and*** the day before, and it has been testified to its owner, and he does not guard it, and it kills a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned, and also its owner shall be put to death.

**30** If a ransom is laid on him, then he shall give the ransom of his life according to all that is laid on him.

**31** Whether it gores a son or gores a daughter, according to this judgment it shall be done to him.

**32** If the ox gores a male slave or a female slave, he shall give to his master approximately 12 ounces (thirty shekels) of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

**33** And if a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls into it,

**34** the owner of the pit shall make restitution; he shall return money to its owner, and the dead ***animal*** shall be his.

**35** And if the ox of a man strikes the ox of his neighbor, and it dies, then they shall sell the living ox and divide its money, and also the dead ***animal*** they shall divide.

**36** Or ***if*** it is known that the ox ***was*** prone to gore from yesterday ***and*** the day before, and its owner has not guarded it, he shall surely make restitution, ox for ox, and the dead ***animal*** shall be his.

## Chapter 22

**1** If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and slaughters it or sells it, he shall make restitution ***with*** five cattle for the ox and four sheep for the sheep.

**2** If the thief is found in the breaking in, and he is struck, and he dies, ***there is*** no bloodguilt for him.

**3** If the sun has risen on him, ***there is*** bloodguilt for him. He shall surely make restitution; if he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

**4** If the stolen thing is surely found alive in his hand, whether ox or donkey or sheep, he shall make restitution double.

**5** If a man causes a field or a vineyard to be grazed over, and he lets loose his cattle, and it grazes in the field of another, he shall make restitution ***from*** the best of his field and the best of his vineyard.

**6** If fire goes out and finds thorns, and the heap of sheaves or the standing grain or the field is consumed, the one who kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

**7** If a man gives to his neighbor money or articles to keep, and it is stolen from the house of the man, if the thief is found, he shall make restitution double.

**8** If the thief is not found, then the master of the house shall be brought near to God, ***to see*** whether he has not stretched out his hand on the property of his neighbor.

**9** For every matter of transgression, for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for garment, for every lost thing of which one says, 'This ***is*** it,' the case of the two of them shall come to God; whom God condemns shall make restitution double to his neighbor.

**10** If a man gives to his neighbor a donkey or an ox or a sheep or any animal to keep, and it dies or is maimed or is carried off, no one seeing ***it***,

**11** the oath of the LORD shall be between the two of them, ***that*** he has not stretched out his hand on the property of his neighbor; and its owner shall accept ***it***, and he shall not make restitution.

**12** And if it is surely stolen from him, he shall make restitution to its owner.

**13** If it is surely torn in pieces, let him bring it ***as*** evidence; he shall not make restitution ***for*** the torn ***animal***.

**14** And if a man asks ***an animal*** from his neighbor, and it is maimed or dies, its owner not ***being*** with it, he shall surely make restitution.

**15** If its owner ***was*** with it, he shall not make restitution; if it ***was*** hired, it came for its hire.

**16** And if a man seduces a virgin who is not betrothed, and lies with her, he shall surely pay the bride-price for her ***to be*** his wife.

**17** If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall weigh out money according to the bride-price of the virgins.

**18** You shall not let a sorceress live.

**19** Whoever lies with an animal shall surely be put to death.

**20** Whoever sacrifices to the gods, except to the LORD alone, shall be devoted to destruction.

**21** And a sojourner you shall not mistreat, and you shall not oppress him; for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**22** Any widow and fatherless ***child*** you shall not afflict.

**23** If you surely afflict him, ***then*** if he surely cries out to Me, I will surely hear his cry;

**24** and My anger shall burn, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

**25** If you lend money to My people, to the poor ***who is*** with you, you shall not be to him like a creditor; you shall not lay interest on him.

**26** If you surely take the cloak of your neighbor as a pledge, you shall return it to him by the time the sun goes ***down***,

**27** for it ***is*** his only covering; it ***is*** his cloak for his skin. In what shall he lie down? And it shall be, when he cries out to Me, then I will hear, for I ***am*** gracious.

**28** You shall not revile God, and a leader among your people you shall not curse.

**29** Your fullness and your juice you shall not delay ***to offer***. The firstborn of your sons you shall give to Me.

**30** Thus you shall do with your ox ***and*** with your sheep: seven days it shall be with its mother; on the eighth day you shall give it to Me.

**31** And you shall be men of holiness to Me; and flesh torn in the field you shall not eat; you shall throw it to the dog.

## Chapter 23

**1** You shall not lift up a report of falsehood; do not put your hand with a wicked ***man*** to be a witness of violence.

**2** You shall not be after many to evil, and you shall not answer in a dispute, turning aside after many to pervert ***it***.

**3** And a poor ***man*** you shall not favor in his dispute.

**4** If you meet the ox of your enemy or his donkey wandering, you shall surely return it to him.

**5** If you see the donkey of one who hates you lying down under its load, and you would refrain from leaving ***it*** to him, you shall surely release ***it*** with him.

**6** You shall not turn aside the judgment of your needy ***man*** in his dispute.

**7** From a word of falsehood you shall be far; and the innocent and the righteous do not kill, for I will not justify the wicked.

**8** And a bribe you shall not take, for the bribe blinds the clear-sighted and perverts the words of the righteous.

**9** And a sojourner you shall not oppress; and you, you know the soul of the sojourner, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**10** And six years you shall sow your land, and you shall gather its produce;

**11** and the seventh ***year*** you shall let it rest and leave it fallow, and the needy of your people shall eat, and what they leave the living things of the field shall eat. Thus you shall do to your vineyard ***and*** to your olive grove.

**12** Six days you shall do your works, and on the seventh day you shall rest, so that your ox and your donkey may rest, and the son of your female slave and the sojourner may be refreshed.

**13** And in all that I have said to you, take heed; and the name of other gods you shall not mention; let it not be heard on your mouth.

**14** Three times you shall celebrate a festival to Me in the year.

**15** The Festival of Unleavened Bread you shall keep; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, just as I commanded you, at the appointed time of the month of Abib (Aviv), for in it you came out from Egypt; and they shall not appear ***before*** My face empty.

**16** And the Festival of the Harvest, the firstfruits of your works which you sow in the field; and the Festival of the Ingathering at the going out of the year, when you gather in your works from the field.

**17** Three times in the year every male of yours shall appear before the face of the Lord, the LORD.

**18** You shall not sacrifice the blood of My sacrifice with leaven; and the fat of My festival shall not remain overnight until morning.

**19** The first of the firstfruits of your ground you shall bring ***into*** the house of the LORD your God. You shall not boil a young goat in the milk of its mother.

**20** Look, I am sending an angel before you to guard you on the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.

**21** Take heed before him and listen to his voice; do not embitter him, for he will not forgive your transgression; for My name ***is*** in him.

**22** For if you surely listen to his voice and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries.

**23** For My angel shall go before you and bring you to the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Canaanite, the Hivite and the Jebusite; and I will annihilate them.

**24** You shall not bow down to their gods, and you shall not be made to serve them, and you shall not do according to their works; for you shall utterly tear them down, and you shall surely shatter their pillars.

**25** And you shall serve the LORD your God, and He will bless your bread and your water; and I will remove sickness from your midst.

**26** There shall not be ***one*** miscarrying or barren in your land; the number of your days I will fulfill.

**27** My terror I will send before you, and I will throw into confusion all the people among whom you come, and I will give all your enemies to you ***turning the*** neck.

**28** And I will send the hornet before you, and it shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before you.

**29** I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become a desolation and the living things of the field become many against you.

**30** Little ***by*** little I will drive them out from before you, until you become fruitful and possess the land.

**31** And I will set your border from the Red Sea to the Sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River (Nahar); for I will give into your hand the inhabitants of the land, and you shall drive them out from before you.

**32** You shall not make a covenant with them or with their gods.

**33** They shall not dwell in your land, lest they cause you to sin against Me; for you will serve their gods, for it will become a snare to you."

## Chapter 24

**1** And to Moses (Moshe) He said, "Come up to the LORD, you and Aaron (Aharon), Nadab (Nadav) and Abihu (Avihu), and seventy of the elders of Israel (Yisra'el), and you shall bow down from a distance.

**2** And Moses alone shall draw near to the LORD, and they shall not draw near; and the people shall not come up with him."

**3** And Moses came, and he recounted to the people all the words of the LORD and all the judgments; and all the people answered ***with*** one voice, and they said, "All the words which the LORD has spoken we will do."

**4** And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD. And he rose early in the morning, and he built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel.

**5** And he sent the young men of the sons of Israel, and they offered up burnt offerings, and they sacrificed sacrifices, peace offerings to the LORD, bulls.

**6** And Moses took half of the blood, and he put ***it*** in the bowls; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

**7** And he took the book of the covenant, and he read ***it*** in the ears of the people; and they said, "All that the LORD has spoken we will do, and we will obey."

**8** And Moses took the blood, and he sprinkled ***it*** on the people, and he said, "Look, the blood of the covenant which the LORD has cut with you concerning all these words."

**9** And Moses went up, and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

**10** And they saw the God of Israel; and under His feet ***was*** like a work of a pavement of sapphire, and like the substance of the heavens for purity.

**11** And against the nobles of the sons of Israel He did not stretch out His hand; and they gazed on God, and they ate and they drank.

**12** And the LORD said to Moses, "Come up to Me to the mountain, and be there, and let Me give you the tablets of stone, and the law and the commandment which I have written to teach them."

**13** And Moses arose, and Joshua (Yehoshua) his attendant; and Moses went up to the mountain of God.

**14** And to the elders he said, "Remain for us in this ***place*** until we return to you; and look, Aaron and Hur (Chur) ***are*** with you. Whoever has matters shall draw near to them."

**15** And Moses went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.

**16** And the glory of the LORD dwelt on the mountain of Sinai (Sinay), and the cloud covered it six days; and He called to Moses on the seventh day from the midst of the cloud.

**17** And the appearance of the glory of the LORD ***was*** like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain to the eyes of the sons of Israel.

**18** And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and he went up to the mountain; and Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

## Chapter 25

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and let them take for Me a contribution; from every man whose heart makes him willing you shall take My contribution.

**3** And this ***is*** the contribution which you shall take from them: gold and silver and bronze,

**4** and blue and purple and crimson scarlet, and fine linen and goats' ***hair***,

**5** and skins of rams dyed red, and skins of dolphins, and acacia wood,

**6** oil for the light, spices for the oil of the anointing and for the incense of the fragrances,

**7** onyx stones and stones for setting, for the ephod and for the breastpiece.

**8** And they shall make for Me a sanctuary, and I will dwell in their midst.

**9** According to all that I am showing you, the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all its articles, so you shall make ***it***.

**10** And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: approximately 3.75 feet (two cubits and a half) ***shall be*** its length, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its breadth, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its height.

**11** And you shall overlay it ***with*** pure gold; from inside and from outside you shall overlay it; and you shall make on it a molding of gold all around.

**12** And you shall cast for it four rings of gold, and you shall put ***them*** on its four feet, and two rings on its one side, and two rings on its second side.

**13** And you shall make poles of acacia wood, and you shall overlay them ***with*** gold.

**14** And you shall bring the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark by them.

**15** In the rings of the ark the poles shall be; they shall not be removed from it.

**16** And you shall put into the ark the testimony which I will give to you.

**17** And you shall make a mercy seat of pure gold: approximately 3.75 feet (two cubits and a half) ***shall be*** its length, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its breadth.

**18** And you shall make two cherubim of gold; ***of*** hammered work you shall make them, from the two ends of the mercy seat.

**19** And make one cherub from the end on this ***side***, and one cherub from the end on that ***side***; from the mercy seat you shall make the cherubim on its two ends.

**20** And the cherubim shall be spreading out wings upward, covering over the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces ***shall be*** each toward its fellow; toward the mercy seat the faces of the cherubim shall be.

**21** And you shall put the mercy seat on the ark from above, and into the ark you shall put the testimony which I will give to you.

**22** And I will meet with you there, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which ***are*** on the ark of the testimony, all that I will command you concerning the sons of Israel.

**23** And you shall make a table of acacia wood: approximately 3 feet (two cubits) ***shall be*** its length, and approximately 18 inches (a cubit) its breadth, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its height.

**24** And you shall overlay it ***with*** pure gold, and you shall make for it a molding of gold all around.

**25** And you shall make for it a rim of approximately 3 inches (a handbreadth) all around, and you shall make a molding of gold for its rim all around.

**26** And you shall make for it four rings of gold, and you shall put the rings on the four corners which ***belong*** to its four feet.

**27** Close to the rim the rings shall be, for housings for poles to carry the table.

**28** And you shall make the poles of acacia wood, and you shall overlay them ***with*** gold, and the table shall be carried by them.

**29** And you shall make its dishes and its pans and its jugs and its bowls, with which ***drink offerings*** shall be poured out; ***of*** pure gold you shall make them.

**30** And you shall put on the table bread of ***the*** Presence before Me continually.

**31** And you shall make a lampstand of pure gold; ***of*** hammered work the lampstand shall be made; its base and its shaft, its cups, its bulbs, and its blossoms shall be from it.

**32** And six branches ***shall be*** coming out from its sides: three branches of the lampstand from its one side, and three branches of the lampstand from its second side;

**33** three cups, almond-shaped, on the one branch, a bulb and a blossom; and three cups, almond-shaped, on the one branch, a bulb and a blossom; so for the six branches which come out from the lampstand.

**34** And on the lampstand ***shall be*** four cups, almond-shaped, its bulbs and its blossoms;

**35** and a bulb under the two branches from it, and a bulb under the two branches from it, and a bulb under the two branches from it, for the six branches which come out from the lampstand.

**36** Their bulbs and their branches shall be from it; all of it ***shall be*** one hammered work of pure gold.

**37** And you shall make its lamps, seven; and he shall lift up its lamps, and he shall give light on the side in front of it.

**38** And its tongs and its fire pans ***shall be of*** pure gold.

**39** ***Of*** approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of pure gold he shall make it, ***with*** all these articles.

**40** And see, and make ***them*** by their pattern which you are being shown on the mountain.

## Chapter 26

**1** And the tabernacle you shall make ***with*** ten curtains of twisted fine linen and blue and purple and crimson scarlet; ***with*** cherubim, the work of a designer, you shall make them.

**2** The length of the one curtain ***shall be*** approximately 42 feet (twenty-eight by the cubit), and the breadth of the one curtain approximately 6 feet (four by the cubit); one measure for all the curtains.

**3** Five of the curtains shall be joined each to its fellow, and five curtains joined each to its fellow.

**4** And you shall make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain, at the end in the set; and so you shall do on the edge of the outermost curtain in the second coupling.

**5** Fifty loops you shall make on the one curtain, and fifty loops you shall make at the end of the curtain which ***is*** in the second coupling, the loops being opposite each to its fellow.

**6** And you shall make fifty clasps of gold, and you shall join the curtains each to its fellow with the clasps; and the tabernacle shall be one.

**7** And you shall make curtains of goats' ***hair*** for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains you shall make them.

**8** The length of the one curtain ***shall be*** approximately 45 feet (thirty by the cubit), and the breadth of the one curtain approximately 6 feet (four by the cubit); one measure for the eleven curtains.

**9** And you shall join five of the curtains by themselves and six of the curtains by themselves, and you shall fold double the sixth curtain at the front of the face of the tent.

**10** And you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, the outermost in the set, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain of the second set.

**11** And you shall make clasps of bronze, fifty, and you shall bring the clasps into the loops, and you shall join the tent, and it shall be one.

**12** And the overhang that remains in the curtains of the tent, the half of the curtain that remains, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.

**13** And approximately 18 inches (the cubit) on this ***side*** and approximately 18 inches (the cubit) on that ***side***, in what remains in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall be hanging over the sides of the tabernacle on this ***side*** and on that ***side***, to cover it.

**14** And you shall make a covering for the tent ***of*** skins of rams dyed red, and a covering of skins of dolphins from above.

**15** And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle ***of*** acacia wood, standing upright.

**16** Approximately 15 feet (ten cubits) ***shall be*** the length of the board, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and the half of the cubit) the breadth of the one board.

**17** Two tenons ***shall be*** for the one board, fitted each to its fellow; so you shall do for all the boards of the tabernacle.

**18** And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the side of the south, southward.

**19** And you shall make forty bases of silver under the twenty boards: two bases under the one board for its two tenons, and two bases under the one board for its two tenons.

**20** And for the second side of the tabernacle, for the north side, twenty boards,

**21** and their forty bases ***of*** silver: two bases under the one board, and two bases under the one board.

**22** And for the rear of the tabernacle westward you shall make six boards.

**23** And two boards you shall make for the corners of the tabernacle at the rear.

**24** And they shall be doubled from below, and together they shall be complete at its top to the one ring; so it shall be for both of them; they shall be for the two corners.

**25** And there shall be eight boards, and their bases ***of*** silver, sixteen bases: two bases under the one board, and two bases under the one board.

**26** And you shall make bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

**27** and five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the rear, westward.

**28** And the middle bar in the midst of the boards ***shall be*** passing through from end to end.

**29** And the boards you shall overlay ***with*** gold, and their rings you shall make ***of*** gold, housings for the bars; and you shall overlay the bars ***with*** gold.

**30** And you shall raise up the tabernacle according to its plan which you have been shown on the mountain.

**31** And you shall make a veil ***of*** blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen; the work of a designer he shall make it, ***with*** cherubim.

**32** And you shall put it on four pillars of acacia overlaid ***with*** gold, their hooks ***of*** gold, on four bases of silver.

**33** And you shall put the veil under the clasps, and you shall bring there, inside the veil, the ark of the testimony; and the veil shall separate for you between the holy place and the holy of holies.

**34** And you shall put the mercy seat on the ark of the testimony in the holy of holies.

**35** And you shall set the table outside the veil, and the lampstand opposite the table on the side of the tabernacle southward; and the table you shall put on the north side.

**36** And you shall make a screen for the entrance of the tent ***of*** blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen, the work of an embroiderer.

**37** And you shall make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and you shall overlay them ***with*** gold, their hooks ***of*** gold; and you shall cast for them five bases of bronze.

## Chapter 27

**1** And you shall make the altar ***of*** acacia wood, approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits) ***in*** length and approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits) ***in*** breadth; the altar shall be square, and approximately 4.5 feet (three cubits) ***shall be*** its height.

**2** And you shall make its horns on its four corners; its horns shall be from it; and you shall overlay it ***with*** bronze.

**3** And you shall make its pots to remove its ashes, and its shovels and its bowls and its forks and its fire pans; all its articles you shall make ***of*** bronze.

**4** And you shall make for it a grating, a work of network of bronze; and you shall make on the net four rings of bronze on its four ends.

**5** And you shall put it under the ledge of the altar from below, and the net shall be to the middle of the altar.

**6** And you shall make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and you shall overlay them ***with*** bronze.

**7** And its poles shall be brought into the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar when carrying it.

**8** Hollow, ***of*** planks, you shall make it; just as He showed you on the mountain, so they shall make ***it***.

**9** And you shall make the courtyard of the tabernacle: for the side of the south, southward, hangings for the courtyard ***of*** twisted fine linen, approximately 150 feet (a hundred by the cubit) ***in*** length for the one side;

**10** and its pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, ***of*** bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their bands ***of*** silver.

**11** And so for the side of the north in length, hangings approximately 150 feet (a hundred ***cubits***) ***in*** length; and its pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, ***of*** bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their bands ***of*** silver.

**12** And the breadth of the courtyard on the side of the west ***shall be*** hangings of approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits); their pillars ten, and their bases ten.

**13** And the breadth of the courtyard on the side of the east, eastward, ***shall be*** approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits).

**14** And approximately 22.5 feet (fifteen cubits) of hangings ***shall be*** for the ***one*** wing; their pillars three, and their bases three.

**15** And for the second wing, approximately 22.5 feet (fifteen ***cubits***) of hangings; their pillars three, and their bases three.

**16** And for the gate of the courtyard a screen of approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits), ***of*** blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen, the work of an embroiderer; their pillars four, and their bases four.

**17** All the pillars of the courtyard all around ***shall be*** banded ***with*** silver; their hooks ***of*** silver, and their bases ***of*** bronze.

**18** The length of the courtyard ***shall be*** approximately 150 feet (a hundred by the cubit), and the breadth approximately 75 feet (fifty by fifty), and the height approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), ***of*** twisted fine linen; and their bases ***of*** bronze.

**19** All the articles of the tabernacle in all its service, and all its pegs, and all the pegs of the courtyard, ***shall be of*** bronze.

**20** And you, you shall command the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and let them bring to you pure olive oil, beaten, for the light, to cause a lamp to go up continually.

**21** In the tent of meeting, outside the veil which ***is*** over the testimony, Aaron (Aharon) shall arrange it, and his sons, from evening until morning before the LORD; a statute forever throughout their generations from the sons of Israel.

## Chapter 28

**1** And you, bring near to yourself Aaron (Aharon) your brother, and his sons with him, from among the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), for him to serve as priest to Me: Aaron, Nadab (Nadav) and Abihu (Avihu), Eleazar (Elazar) and Ithamar (Itamar), the sons of Aaron.

**2** And you shall make garments of holiness for Aaron your brother, for glory and for beauty.

**3** And you, you shall speak to all the wise of heart, whom I have filled ***with*** a spirit of wisdom, and they shall make the garments of Aaron to sanctify him, for him to serve as priest to Me.

**4** And these ***are*** the garments which they shall make: a breastpiece and an ephod and a robe, and a tunic of checkered work, a turban, and a sash; and they shall make garments of holiness for Aaron your brother and for his sons, for him to serve as priest to Me.

**5** And they, they shall take the gold and the blue and the purple and the crimson scarlet and the fine linen.

**6** And they shall make the ephod ***of*** gold, blue and purple, crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen, the work of a designer.

**7** It shall have two shoulder pieces joined at its two ends, and it shall be joined.

**8** And the band of its ephod which ***is*** on it shall be like its work, from it, ***of*** gold, blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen.

**9** And you shall take two onyx stones, and you shall engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel,

**10** six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the second stone, according to their generations.

**11** ***With*** the work of an engraver in stone, ***like*** the engravings of a signet, you shall engrave the two stones according to the names of the sons of Israel; surrounded ***with*** filigree settings of gold you shall make them.

**12** And you shall put the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, stones of memorial for the sons of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD on his two shoulders for a memorial.

**13** And you shall make filigree settings of gold,

**14** and two chains of pure gold; braided you shall make them, a work of cordage; and you shall put the chains of cordage on the filigree settings.

**15** And you shall make a breastpiece of judgment, the work of a designer; like the work of the ephod you shall make it; ***of*** gold, blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen you shall make it.

**16** It shall be square, folded double; approximately 9 inches (a span) its length, and approximately 9 inches (a span) its breadth.

**17** And you shall fill in it a setting of stone, four rows of stone: a row of ruby, topaz, and beryl ***shall be*** the first row;

**18** and the second row a turquoise, a sapphire, and an emerald;

**19** and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

**20** and the fourth row a chrysolite, and an onyx, and a jasper; set ***in*** gold they shall be in their settings.

**21** And the stones shall be according to the names of the sons of Israel, twelve, according to their names, ***like*** the engravings of a signet, each according to his name; they shall be for the twelve tribes.

**22** And you shall make on the breastpiece braided chains, a work of cordage, ***of*** pure gold.

**23** And you shall make on the breastpiece two rings of gold, and you shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastpiece.

**24** And you shall put the two cords of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastpiece.

**25** And the two ends of the two cords you shall put on the two filigree settings, and you shall put ***them*** on the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front of its face.

**26** And you shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them on the two ends of the breastpiece, on its edge which ***is*** toward the side of the ephod inward.

**27** And you shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them on the two shoulder pieces of the ephod from below, from the front of its face, close to its joining, above the band of the ephod.

**28** And let them bind the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, to be on the band of the ephod, and the breastpiece shall not be displaced from on the ephod.

**29** And Aaron shall bear the names of the sons of Israel on the breastpiece of judgment over his heart when he goes into the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

**30** And you shall put into the breastpiece of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be over the heart of Aaron when he goes in before the LORD; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the sons of Israel over his heart before the LORD continually.

**31** And you shall make the robe of the ephod entirely ***of*** blue.

**32** And the opening of its head shall be in its midst; an edge shall be for its opening all around, the work of a weaver; like the opening of a coat of mail it shall be for it; it shall not be torn.

**33** And you shall make on its hem pomegranates of blue and purple and crimson scarlet, on its hem all around, and bells of gold in their midst all around:

**34** a bell of gold and a pomegranate, a bell of gold and a pomegranate, on the hems of the robe all around.

**35** And it shall be on Aaron to minister, and its sound shall be heard when he goes into the holy place before the LORD and when he comes out, and he shall not die.

**36** And you shall make a plate of pure gold, and you shall engrave on it ***like*** the engravings of a signet, 'Holiness to the LORD.'

**37** And you shall put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be on the turban; at the front of the face of the turban it shall be.

**38** And it shall be on the forehead of Aaron, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things which the sons of Israel sanctify, for all the gifts of their holy things; and it shall be on his forehead continually, for acceptance for them before the LORD.

**39** And you shall weave the tunic ***of*** fine linen in checkered work, and you shall make a turban of fine linen, and a sash you shall make, the work of an embroiderer.

**40** And for the sons of Aaron you shall make tunics, and you shall make for them sashes, and headdresses you shall make for them, for glory and for beauty.

**41** And you shall clothe Aaron your brother ***with*** them, and his sons with him, and you shall anoint them, and you shall fill their hand, and you shall sanctify them, and they shall serve as priests to Me.

**42** And make for them undergarments of linen to cover the flesh of nakedness; from the hips and to the thighs they shall be.

**43** And they shall be on Aaron and on his sons when they go into the tent of meeting, or when they draw near to the altar to minister in the holy place, and they shall not bear iniquity and die; ***it shall be*** a statute forever for him and for his seed after him.

## Chapter 29

**1** And this ***is*** the thing which you shall do to them to sanctify them, to serve as priests to Me: take one young bull, a son of the herd, and two rams without blemish,

**2** and bread of unleavened loaves, and cakes of unleavened loaves mixed with oil, and wafers of unleavened loaves smeared with oil; ***of*** fine flour of wheat you shall make them.

**3** And you shall put them on one basket, and you shall bring them near in the basket, and the young bull and the two rams.

**4** And Aaron (Aharon) and his sons you shall bring near to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and you shall wash them with water.

**5** And you shall take the garments, and you shall clothe Aaron ***with*** the tunic and the robe of the ephod and the ephod and the breastpiece, and you shall gird him with the band of the ephod.

**6** And you shall put the turban on his head, and you shall put the crown of holiness on the turban.

**7** And you shall take the oil of the anointing, and you shall pour ***it*** on his head, and you shall anoint him.

**8** And his sons you shall bring near, and you shall clothe them ***with*** tunics,

**9** and you shall gird them ***with*** a sash, Aaron and his sons, and you shall bind headdresses on them; and the priesthood shall be theirs for a statute forever. And you shall fill the hand of Aaron and the hand of his sons.

**10** And you shall bring near the young bull before the tent of meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the young bull.

**11** And you shall slaughter the young bull before the LORD, ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**12** And you shall take some of the blood of the young bull, and you shall put ***it*** on the horns of the altar with your finger; and all the blood you shall pour out at the base of the altar.

**13** And you shall take all the fat that covers the entrails, and the lobe on the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat which ***is*** on them, and you shall make ***them*** smoke on the altar.

**14** And the flesh of the young bull and its hide and its dung you shall burn with fire outside the camp; it ***is*** a sin offering.

**15** And the one ram you shall take, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.

**16** And you shall slaughter the ram, and you shall take its blood, and you shall sprinkle ***it*** on the altar all around.

**17** And the ram you shall cut into its pieces, and you shall wash its entrails and its legs, and you shall put ***them*** with its pieces and with its head.

**18** And you shall make the whole ram smoke on the altar; it ***is*** a burnt offering to the LORD, a soothing aroma; a fire offering to the LORD it ***is***.

**19** And you shall take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.

**20** And you shall slaughter the ram, and you shall take some of its blood, and you shall put ***it*** on the lobe of the ear of Aaron and on the lobe of the ear of his sons, the right ***ear***, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot; and you shall sprinkle the blood on the altar all around.

**21** And you shall take some of the blood which ***is*** on the altar, and some of the oil of the anointing, and you shall spatter ***it*** on Aaron and on his garments, and on his sons and on the garments of his sons with him; and he shall be holy, he and his garments, and his sons and the garments of his sons with him.

**22** And you shall take from the ram the fat and the fat tail, and the fat that covers the entrails, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat which ***is*** on them, and the right thigh, for it ***is*** a ram of installation;

**23** and one round loaf of bread, and one cake of bread ***with*** oil, and one wafer, from the basket of the unleavened loaves which ***is*** before the LORD.

**24** And you shall put the whole on the palms of Aaron and on the palms of his sons, and you shall wave them ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD.

**25** And you shall take them from their hand, and you shall make ***them*** smoke on the altar on the burnt offering, for a soothing aroma before the LORD; it ***is*** a fire offering to the LORD.

**26** And you shall take the breast from the ram of installation which ***is*** for Aaron, and you shall wave it ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be for you for a portion.

**27** And you shall sanctify the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution, which was waved and which was lifted up, from the ram of installation, from that which ***is*** for Aaron and from that which ***is*** for his sons.

**28** And it shall be for Aaron and for his sons for a due forever from the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), for it ***is*** a contribution; and it shall be a contribution from the sons of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace offerings, their contribution to the LORD.

**29** And the garments of holiness which ***are*** for Aaron shall be for his sons after him, for anointing in them and for filling their hand in them.

**30** Seven days the priest in his place from among his sons shall wear them, who goes into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place.

**31** And the ram of installation you shall take, and you shall boil its flesh in a holy place.

**32** And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram and the bread which ***is*** in the basket, ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**33** And they shall eat those ***things*** by which atonement was made, to fill their hand, to sanctify them; and a stranger shall not eat ***them***, for they ***are*** holy.

**34** And if ***any*** of the flesh of the installation and of the bread is left over until the morning, then you shall burn what is left over with fire; it shall not be eaten, for it ***is*** holy.

**35** And you shall do thus to Aaron and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you; seven days you shall fill their hand.

**36** And a young bull ***as*** a sin offering you shall offer each day for atonement; and you shall make a sin offering on the altar when you make atonement on it, and you shall anoint it to sanctify it.

**37** Seven days you shall make atonement on the altar, and you shall sanctify it; and the altar shall be a holy of holies; whatever touches the altar shall be holy.

**38** And this ***is*** what you shall offer on the altar: lambs, sons of a year, two each day, continually.

**39** The one lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the second lamb you shall offer between the two evenings;

**40** and approximately 2 quarts (a tenth ***of an ephah***) of fine flour mixed with approximately 1 quart (the fourth of the hin) of beaten oil, and a drink offering of approximately 1 quart (the fourth of the hin) of wine, for the one lamb.

**41** And the second lamb you shall offer between the two evenings; like the grain offering of the morning and like its drink offering you shall offer with it, for a soothing aroma, a fire offering to the LORD,

**42** a continual burnt offering throughout your generations ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting before the LORD, where I will meet with you, to speak to you there.

**43** And I will meet there with the sons of Israel, and it shall be sanctified by My glory.

**44** And I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar; and Aaron and his sons I will sanctify to serve as priests to Me.

**45** And I will dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel, and I will be God for them.

**46** And they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD their God, who brought them out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), that I might dwell in their midst; I ***am*** the LORD their God.

## Chapter 30

**1** And you shall make an altar ***for*** the smoking of incense; ***of*** acacia wood you shall make it.

**2** Approximately 18 inches (a cubit) ***shall be*** its length, and approximately 18 inches (a cubit) its breadth; it shall be square; and approximately 3 feet (two cubits) its height; its horns ***shall be*** from it.

**3** And you shall overlay it ***with*** pure gold, its top and its sides all around and its horns; and you shall make for it a molding of gold all around.

**4** And two rings of gold you shall make for it under its molding; on its two sides you shall make ***them***, on its two sides; and they shall be for housings for poles to carry it by them.

**5** And you shall make the poles ***of*** acacia wood, and you shall overlay them ***with*** gold.

**6** And you shall put it before the veil which ***is*** by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat which ***is*** over the testimony, where I will meet with you there.

**7** And Aaron (Aharon) shall make incense of fragrances smoke on it; morning by morning, when he tends the lamps, he shall make it smoke.

**8** And when Aaron lifts up the lamps between the two evenings, he shall make it smoke, a continual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

**9** You shall not offer up on it strange incense, or burnt offering, or grain offering; and a drink offering you shall not pour out on it.

**10** And Aaron shall make atonement on its horns once in the year; with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year he shall make atonement on it throughout your generations; it ***is*** a holy of holies to the LORD."

**11** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**12** "When you take the sum of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) by their enrolled ***men***, then they shall give each man a ransom for his soul to the LORD when enrolling them, and there shall not be a plague among them when enrolling them.

**13** This they shall give, everyone who passes over to those enrolled: approximately 1/5 ounce (the half of the shekel) by the shekel of the holy place; the shekel ***is*** approximately 2/5 ounce (twenty gerahs); the half of the shekel ***is*** a contribution to the LORD.

**14** Everyone who passes over to those enrolled, from a son of twenty years and upward, shall give the contribution of the LORD.

**15** The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than approximately 1/5 ounce (the half of the shekel), in giving the contribution of the LORD, to make atonement for your souls.

**16** And you shall take the silver of the atonement from the sons of Israel, and you shall give it for the service of the tent of meeting; and it shall be for the sons of Israel for a memorial before the LORD, to make atonement for your souls."

**17** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**18** "And you shall make a laver of bronze and its base ***of*** bronze for washing; and you shall put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water there.

**19** And Aaron and his sons shall wash from it their hands and their feet.

**20** When they go into the tent of meeting they shall wash ***with*** water, and they shall not die; or when they draw near to the altar to minister, to make a fire offering smoke to the LORD,

**21** then they shall wash their hands and their feet, and they shall not die; and it shall be for them a statute forever, for him and for his seed throughout their generations."

**22** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**23** "And you, take for yourself the finest spices: flowing myrrh, approximately 12.5 pounds (five hundred ***shekels***); and cinnamon of spice, half of it, approximately 6 pounds (two hundred and fifty ***shekels***); and cane of spice, approximately 6 pounds (two hundred and fifty ***shekels***);

**24** and cassia, approximately 12.5 pounds (five hundred ***shekels***) by the shekel of the holy place; and olive oil, approximately 1 gallon (a hin).

**25** And you shall make it an oil of anointing of holiness, a perfume of blending, the work of a perfumer; it shall be an oil of anointing of holiness.

**26** And you shall anoint with it the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony,

**27** and the table and all its articles, and the lampstand and its articles, and the altar of incense,

**28** and the altar of burnt offering and all its articles, and the laver and its base.

**29** And you shall sanctify them, and they shall be a holy of holies; whatever touches them shall be holy.

**30** And Aaron and his sons you shall anoint, and you shall sanctify them to serve as priests to Me.

**31** And to the sons of Israel you shall speak, saying, 'This shall be an oil of anointing of holiness to Me throughout your generations.

**32** On the flesh of man it shall not be poured, and in its proportions you shall not make ***any*** like it; it ***is*** holy; holy it shall be to you.

**33** Whoever mixes ***any*** like it, and whoever puts ***any*** of it on a stranger, shall be cut off from his kinsmen.'"

**34** And the LORD said to Moses, "Take for yourself spices: stacte and onycha and galbanum, spices, and pure frankincense; part for part it shall be.

**35** And you shall make it incense, a perfume, the work of a perfumer, salted, pure, holy.

**36** And you shall beat some of it very fine, and you shall put some of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with you there; it shall be a holy of holies to you.

**37** And the incense which you shall make, in its proportions you shall not make ***any*** for yourselves; it shall be holy to you for the LORD.

**38** Whoever makes ***any*** like it, to smell it, shall be cut off from his kinsmen."

## Chapter 31

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "See, I have called by name Bezalel (Betsalel) son of Uri, son of Hur (Chur), of the tribe of Judah (Yehuda).

**3** And I have filled him ***with*** the Spirit of God, with wisdom and with understanding and with knowledge and with all ***kinds of*** work,

**4** to devise designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze,

**5** and in cutting of stone for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all ***kinds of*** work.

**6** And I, look, I have given with him Oholiab (Oholi'av) son of Ahisamach (Achisamakh), of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of everyone wise of heart I have put wisdom, and they shall make all that I have commanded you:

**7** the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that ***is*** on it, and all the articles of the tent,

**8** and the table and its articles, and the pure lampstand and all its articles, and the altar of incense,

**9** and the altar of burnt offering and all its articles, and the laver and its base,

**10** and the garments of woven work, and the garments of holiness for Aaron (Aharon) the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests,

**11** and the oil of the anointing, and the incense of the fragrances for the holy place. According to all that I have commanded you they shall do."

**12** And the LORD said to Moses, saying,

**13** "And you, speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'Surely My Sabbaths you shall keep, for it ***is*** a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, to know that I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies you.

**14** And you shall keep the Sabbath, for it ***is*** holiness to you. Those who profane it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does work on it, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of its kinsmen.

**15** Six days work shall be done, and on the seventh day ***is*** a Sabbath of Sabbath rest, holiness to the LORD. Whoever does work on the day of the Sabbath shall surely be put to death.

**16** And the sons of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations ***as*** an everlasting covenant.

**17** Between Me and the sons of Israel it ***is*** a sign forever; for ***in*** six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.'"

**18** And He gave to Moses, when He finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai (Sinay), the two tablets of the testimony, tablets of stone, written by the finger of God.

## Chapter 32

**1** And the people saw that Moses (Moshe) delayed to come down from the mountain, and the people assembled against Aaron (Aharon), and they said to him, "Arise, make for us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), we do not know what has happened to him."

**2** And Aaron said to them, "Tear off the rings of gold which ***are*** on the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring ***them*** to me."

**3** And all the people tore off from themselves the rings of gold which ***were*** on their ears, and they brought ***them*** to Aaron.

**4** And he took ***it*** from their hand, and he fashioned it with the engraving tool, and he made it a calf of cast metal; and they said, "These ***are*** your gods, O Israel (Yisra'el), who brought you up from the land of Egypt."

**5** And Aaron saw ***it***, and he built an altar before it; and Aaron called out and said, "A feast to the LORD ***is*** tomorrow."

**6** And they rose early on the next day, and they offered up burnt offerings and brought near peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and they rose up to play.

**7** And the LORD spoke to Moses, "Go, go down, for your people, whom you brought up from the land of Egypt, have acted corruptly.

**8** They have turned aside quickly from the way which I commanded them; they have made for themselves a calf of cast metal, and they have bowed down to it and sacrificed to it, and they have said, 'These ***are*** your gods, O Israel, who brought you up from the land of Egypt.'"

**9** And the LORD said to Moses, "I have seen this people, and look, it ***is*** a people stiff of neck.

**10** And now, leave Me alone, that My anger may burn against them, and that I may consume them; and that I may make you into a great nation."

**11** And Moses entreated the face of the LORD his God, and he said, "Why, O LORD, does Your anger burn against Your people, whom You brought out from the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand?

**12** Why should Egypt speak, saying, 'For evil He brought them out, to kill them in the mountains and to consume them off the face of the ground'? Turn from the burning of Your anger, and relent concerning the evil against Your people.

**13** Remember Abraham (Avraham), Isaac (Yitschaq), and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself, and You said to them, 'I will multiply your seed like the stars of the heavens, and all this land of which I have spoken I will give to your seed, and they shall inherit ***it*** forever.'"

**14** And the LORD relented concerning the evil which He had spoken to do to His people.

**15** And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two tablets of the testimony ***were*** in his hand, tablets written on their two sides; on this ***side*** and on that ***side*** they ***were*** written.

**16** And the tablets, they ***were*** the work of God; and the writing, it ***was*** the writing of God, engraved on the tablets.

**17** And Joshua (Yehoshua) heard the sound of the people in its shouting, and he said to Moses, "***There is*** a sound of battle in the camp."

**18** And he said, "There is no sound of the shouting of might, and there is no sound of the shouting of weakness; a sound of singing I am hearing."

**19** And it was, as soon as he drew near to the camp, that he saw the calf and dances; and the anger of Moses burned, and he threw the tablets from his hands, and he broke them below the mountain.

**20** And he took the calf which they had made, and he burned ***it*** with fire, and he ground ***it*** until it was fine, and he scattered ***it*** on the face of the water, and he made the sons of Israel drink ***it***.

**21** And Moses said to Aaron, "What did this people do to you, that you have brought on it a great sin?"

**22** And Aaron said, "Let not the anger of my lord burn; you know the people, that it ***is set*** on evil.

**23** And they said to me, 'Make for us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us up from the land of Egypt, we do not know what has happened to him.'

**24** And I said to them, 'Who has gold? Tear ***it*** off yourselves.' And they gave ***it*** to me, and I threw it into the fire, and this calf came out."

**25** And Moses saw the people, that it ***was*** running wild, for Aaron had let it run wild, for a derision among those who rise up against them.

**26** And Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and he said, "Who ***is*** for the LORD? To me!" And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves to him.

**27** And he said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'Put each man his sword on his thigh; pass through and return from gate to gate in the camp, and kill each man his brother, and each man his friend, and each man his neighbor.'"

**28** And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and ***there*** fell of the people on that day about three thousand men.

**29** And Moses said, "Fill your hand today for the LORD, for each man ***has been*** against his son and against his brother, and to put a blessing on you today."

**30** And it was on the next day, and Moses said to the people, "You, you have sinned a great sin; and now I will go up to the LORD; perhaps I can make atonement for your sin."

**31** And Moses returned to the LORD, and he said, "Oh, this people has sinned a great sin, and they have made for themselves gods of gold.

**32** And now, if You will forgive their sin—and if not, wipe me out, please, from Your book which You have written."

**33** And the LORD said to Moses, "Whoever has sinned against Me, I will wipe him out from My book.

**34** And now go, lead the people to ***the place*** of which I have spoken to you. Look, My angel shall go before you; and in the day of My visiting, I will visit their sin on them."

**35** And the LORD struck the people, because they had made the calf which Aaron had made.

## Chapter 33

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), "Go, go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), to the land which I swore to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov), saying, 'To your seed I will give it.'

**2** And I will send before you an angel, and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite,

**3** to a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey; for I will not go up in your midst, for you ***are*** a people stiff of neck, lest I consume you on the way."

**4** And the people heard this evil word, and they mourned, and they did not put, each man, his ornaments on himself.

**5** And the LORD said to Moses, "Say to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), 'You ***are*** a people stiff of neck; ***if*** I go up in your midst ***for*** one moment, I will consume you. And now, take down your ornaments from yourself, that I may know what I will do to you.'"

**6** And the sons of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments from Mount Horeb (Chorev) ***onward***.

**7** And Moses would take the tent and pitch it for himself outside the camp, far off from the camp, and he would call it "Tent of Meeting." And it would be ***that*** everyone who sought the LORD would go out to the tent of meeting which ***was*** outside the camp.

**8** And it would be, when Moses went out to the tent, ***that*** all the people would rise and stand, each man ***at*** the entrance of his tent, and they would look after Moses until he went into the tent.

**9** And it would be, when Moses went into the tent, ***that*** the pillar of the cloud would come down and stand ***at*** the entrance of the tent, and He would speak with Moses.

**10** And all the people would see the pillar of the cloud standing ***at*** the entrance of the tent, and all the people would rise and bow down, each man ***at*** the entrance of his tent.

**11** And the LORD would speak to Moses face to face, just as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return to the camp; and his attendant Joshua (Yehoshua) son of Nun, a young man, would not depart from the midst of the tent.

**12** And Moses said to the LORD, "See, You are saying to me, 'Bring up this people,' and You, You have not let me know whom You will send with me. And You, You have said, 'I know you by name, and also you have found favor in My eyes.'

**13** And now, if, please, I have found favor in Your eyes, let me know, please, Your ways, that I may know You, so that I may find favor in Your eyes; and see that this nation ***is*** Your people."

**14** And He said, "My presence shall go, and I will give you rest."

**15** And he said to Him, "If Your presence is not going, do not bring us up from here.

**16** And by what then shall it be known that I have found favor in Your eyes, I and Your people? ***Is it*** not in Your going with us, and ***in that*** we shall be distinguished, I and Your people, from all the people that ***are*** on the face of the ground?"

**17** And the LORD said to Moses, "Also this thing which you have spoken I will do, for you have found favor in My eyes, and I know you by name."

**18** And he said, "Show me, please, Your glory."

**19** And He said, "I, I will cause all My goodness to pass before your face, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before you; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion."

**20** And He said, "You are not able to see My face, for man shall not see Me and live."

**21** And the LORD said, "Look, ***there is*** a place with Me, and you shall stand on the rock.

**22** And it shall be, when My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and I will cover you with My palm until I have passed by.

**23** And I will remove My palm, and you shall see My back; and My face shall not be seen."

## Chapter 34

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Cut out for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ***ones***, and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke.

**2** And be ready by the morning, and you shall go up in the morning to Mount Sinai (Sinay), and you shall station yourself there for Me on the top of the mountain.

**3** And no man shall go up with you, and also let no man be seen on all the mountain; also let the flock and the herd not graze in front of that mountain."

**4** And he cut out two tablets of stone like the first ***ones***, and Moses rose early in the morning, and he went up to Mount Sinai, just as the LORD had commanded him, and he took in his hand two tablets of stone.

**5** And the LORD came down in the cloud, and He stood with him there, and He proclaimed the name of the LORD.

**6** And the LORD passed by before his face, and He proclaimed, "The LORD, the LORD, a God compassionate and gracious, slow to anger, and great in steadfast love and faithfulness,

**7** keeping steadfast love for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and He will surely not leave ***the guilty*** unpunished, visiting the iniquity of fathers on sons and on sons of sons, on the third and on the fourth ***generation***."

**8** And Moses hurried, and he bowed low toward the earth, and he bowed down.

**9** And he said, "If, please, I have found favor in Your eyes, O Lord, let the Lord go, please, in our midst, for it ***is*** a people stiff of neck; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us as ***Your*** inheritance."

**10** And He said, "Look, I am making a covenant. Before all your people I will do wonders which have not been created in all the earth and among all the nations; and all the people in whose midst you ***are*** shall see the work of the LORD, for it ***is*** awesome, that which I am doing with you.

**11** Keep for yourself what I am commanding you today. Look, I am driving out from before you the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

**12** Take heed to yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitant of the land into which you are going, lest it become a snare in your midst.

**13** Rather, their altars you shall tear down, and their pillars you shall shatter, and its Asherim you shall cut down.

**14** For you shall not bow down to another god; for the LORD, Jealous ***is*** His name, He ***is*** a jealous God;

**15** lest you make a covenant with the inhabitant of the land, and they prostitute themselves after their gods and sacrifice to their gods, and ***one*** invites you, and you eat of his sacrifice,

**16** and you take of his daughters for your sons, and his daughters prostitute themselves after their gods, and they cause your sons to prostitute themselves after their gods.

**17** Gods of cast metal you shall not make for yourself.

**18** The Festival of Unleavened Bread you shall keep; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, just as I commanded you, at the appointed time of the month of Abib (Aviv), for in the month of Abib you came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**19** Everything that opens a womb ***is*** Mine, and all your livestock ***that*** is male, that which opens ***the womb*** of ox and sheep.

**20** And that which opens ***the womb*** of a donkey you shall ransom with a sheep; and if you do not ransom ***it***, then you shall break its neck. Every firstborn of your sons you shall ransom. And they shall not appear ***before*** My face empty.

**21** Six days you shall work, and on the seventh day you shall rest; in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest.

**22** And the Festival of Weeks you shall observe for yourself, the firstfruits of the harvest of wheat, and the Festival of the Ingathering at the turn of the year.

**23** Three times in the year every male of yours shall appear before the face of the Lord, the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el).

**24** For I will dispossess nations from before you, and I will enlarge your territory; and no man shall covet your land when you go up to appear before the face of the LORD your God three times in the year.

**25** You shall not slaughter the blood of My sacrifice with leaven; and the sacrifice of the Festival of the Passover shall not remain overnight until the morning.

**26** The first of the firstfruits of your ground you shall bring ***into*** the house of the LORD your God. You shall not boil a young goat in the milk of its mother."

**27** And the LORD said to Moses, "Write for yourself these words, for according to these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel."

**28** And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; bread he did not eat, and water he did not drink. And He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten words.

**29** And it was, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai, and the two tablets of the testimony ***were*** in the hand of Moses when he came down from the mountain, and Moses did not know that the skin of his face shone because of His speaking with him.

**30** And Aaron (Aharon) and all the sons of Israel saw Moses, and look, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to draw near to him.

**31** And Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the leaders in the congregation returned to him, and Moses spoke to them.

**32** And after that all the sons of Israel drew near, and he commanded them all that the LORD had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.

**33** And Moses finished speaking with them, and he put a veil over his face.

**34** And when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with Him, he would remove the veil until he came out; and he would come out and speak to the sons of Israel what he was commanded.

**35** And the sons of Israel would see the face of Moses, that the skin of the face of Moses shone; and Moses would put back the veil over his face until he went in to speak with Him.

## Chapter 35

**1** And Moses (Moshe) assembled all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), and he said to them, "These ***are*** the words which the LORD has commanded, to do them.

**2** Six days work shall be done, and on the seventh day there shall be for you holiness, a Sabbath of Sabbath rest to the LORD; whoever does work on it shall be put to death.

**3** You shall not kindle fire in all your dwellings on the day of the Sabbath."

**4** And Moses said to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, saying, "This ***is*** the word which the LORD has commanded, saying,

**5** 'Take from among you a contribution to the LORD; everyone willing of his heart, let him bring it, the contribution of the LORD: gold and silver and bronze,

**6** and blue and purple and crimson scarlet and fine linen and goats' ***hair***,

**7** and skins of rams dyed red, and skins of dolphins, and acacia wood,

**8** and oil for the light, and spices for the oil of the anointing and for the incense of the fragrances,

**9** and onyx stones and stones for setting, for the ephod and for the breastpiece.

**10** And let everyone wise of heart among you come and make all that the LORD has commanded:

**11** the tabernacle, its tent and its covering, its clasps and its boards, its bars, its pillars and its bases;

**12** the ark and its poles, the mercy seat, and the veil of the screen;

**13** the table and its poles and all its articles, and the bread of the Presence;

**14** and the lampstand for the light and its articles and its lamps, and the oil for the light;

**15** and the altar of incense and its poles, and the oil of the anointing and the incense of the fragrances, and the screen of the entrance for the entrance of the tabernacle;

**16** the altar of burnt offering and the grating of bronze which ***belongs*** to it, its poles and all its articles, the laver and its base;

**17** the hangings of the courtyard, its pillars and its bases, and the screen of the gate of the courtyard;

**18** the pegs of the tabernacle and the pegs of the courtyard and their cords;

**19** the garments of woven work for ministering in the holy place, the garments of holiness for Aaron (Aharon) the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests.'"

**20** And all the congregation of the sons of Israel went out from before Moses.

**21** And they came, every man whose heart lifted him up, and everyone whose spirit made him willing; they brought the contribution of the LORD for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all its service, and for the garments of holiness.

**22** And they came, the men with the women, everyone willing of heart; they brought nose rings and rings and signet rings and pendants, every article of gold, and every man who waved a wave offering of gold to the LORD.

**23** And every man with whom was found blue and purple and crimson scarlet and fine linen and goats' ***hair*** and skins of rams dyed red and skins of dolphins brought ***them***.

**24** Everyone who contributed a contribution of silver and bronze brought the contribution of the LORD; and everyone with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service brought ***it***.

**25** And every woman wise of heart spun with her hands, and they brought what was spun: the blue and the purple, the crimson scarlet and the fine linen.

**26** And all the women whose heart lifted them up in wisdom spun the goats' ***hair***.

**27** And the leaders brought the onyx stones and the stones for setting, for the ephod and for the breastpiece,

**28** and the spice and the oil, for light and for the oil of the anointing and for the incense of the fragrances.

**29** Every man and woman whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work which the LORD had commanded by the hand of Moses to do, the sons of Israel brought a freewill offering to the LORD.

**30** And Moses said to the sons of Israel, "See, the LORD has called by name Bezalel (Betsalel) son of Uri, son of Hur (Chur), of the tribe of Judah (Yehuda).

**31** And He has filled him ***with*** the Spirit of God, with wisdom, with understanding, and with knowledge, and with all ***kinds of*** work,

**32** and to devise designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze,

**33** and in cutting of stone for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all ***kinds of*** work of design.

**34** And to teach He has put in his heart, he and Oholiab (Oholi′av) son of Ahisamach (Achisamakh), of the tribe of Dan.

**35** He has filled them ***with*** wisdom of heart to do all the work of an engraver and a designer and an embroiderer, in the blue and in the purple, in the crimson scarlet and in the fine linen, and of a weaver, doers of all ***kinds of*** work and devisers of designs.

## Chapter 36

**1** And Bezalel (Betsalel) and Oholiab (Oholi′av) and every man wise of heart, in whom the LORD has put wisdom and understanding to know ***how*** to do all the work of the service of the holy place, shall do according to all that the LORD has commanded."

**2** And Moses (Moshe) called Bezalel and Oholiab and every man wise of heart, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, everyone whose heart lifted him up, to draw near to the work to do it.

**3** And they took from before Moses all the contribution which the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) had brought for the work of the service of the holy place, to do it. And they, they still brought to him a freewill offering morning by morning.

**4** And all the wise ***men*** who were doing all the work of the holy place came, each man from his work which they were doing,

**5** and they said to Moses, saying, "The people are bringing much, more than enough for the service for the work which the LORD has commanded to do."

**6** And Moses commanded, and they caused a proclamation to pass through the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman make work anymore for the contribution of the holy place." And the people were restrained from bringing.

**7** And the work was sufficient for them for all the work, to do it, and ***there was*** more than enough.

**8** And everyone wise of heart among those doing the work made the tabernacle ***with*** ten curtains of twisted fine linen and blue and purple and crimson scarlet; ***with*** cherubim, the work of a designer, he made them.

**9** The length of the one curtain ***was*** approximately 42 feet (twenty-eight by the cubit), and the breadth of the one curtain approximately 6 feet (four by the cubit); one measure for all the curtains.

**10** And he joined five of the curtains one to another, and five curtains he joined one to another.

**11** And he made loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain, at the end in the coupling; so he did on the edge of the outermost curtain in the second coupling.

**12** Fifty loops he made on the one curtain, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain which ***was*** in the second coupling, the loops being opposite one to another.

**13** And he made fifty clasps of gold, and he joined the curtains one to another with the clasps; and the tabernacle was one.

**14** And he made curtains of goats' ***hair*** for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them.

**15** The length of the one curtain ***was*** approximately 45 feet (thirty by the cubit), and approximately 6 feet (four cubits) the breadth of the one curtain; one measure for the eleven curtains.

**16** And he joined five of the curtains by themselves and six of the curtains by themselves.

**17** And he made fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain of the second set.

**18** And he made fifty clasps of bronze to join the tent together, to be one.

**19** And he made a covering for the tent ***of*** skins of rams dyed red, and a covering of skins of dolphins from above.

**20** And he made the boards for the tabernacle ***of*** acacia wood, standing upright.

**21** Approximately 15 feet (ten cubits) ***was*** the length of the board, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and the half of the cubit) the breadth of the one board.

**22** Two tenons ***were*** for the one board, fitted one to another; so he did for all the boards of the tabernacle.

**23** And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the side of the south, southward.

**24** And forty bases of silver he made under the twenty boards: two bases under the one board for its two tenons, and two bases under the one board for its two tenons.

**25** And for the second side of the tabernacle, for the north side, he made twenty boards,

**26** and their forty bases ***of*** silver: two bases under the one board, and two bases under the one board.

**27** And for the rear of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

**28** And two boards he made for the corners of the tabernacle at the rear.

**29** And they were doubled from below, and together they were complete to its top, to the one ring; so he did for both of them, for the two corners.

**30** And there were eight boards, and their bases ***of*** silver, sixteen bases, two bases, two bases under the one board.

**31** And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

**32** and five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the rear, westward.

**33** And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards from end to end.

**34** And the boards he overlaid ***with*** gold, and their rings he made ***of*** gold, housings for the bars; and he overlaid the bars ***with*** gold.

**35** And he made the veil ***of*** blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen; the work of a designer he made it, ***with*** cherubim.

**36** And he made for it four pillars of acacia, and he overlaid them ***with*** gold, their hooks ***of*** gold; and he cast for them four bases of silver.

**37** And he made a screen for the entrance of the tent ***of*** blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen, the work of an embroiderer,

**38** and its five pillars and their hooks; and he overlaid their tops and their bands ***with*** gold; and their five bases ***were of*** bronze.

## Chapter 37

**1** And Bezalel (Betsalel) made the ark ***of*** acacia wood: approximately 3.75 feet (two cubits and a half) ***was*** its length, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its breadth, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its height.

**2** And he overlaid it ***with*** pure gold from inside and from outside, and he made for it a molding of gold all around.

**3** And he cast for it four rings of gold on its four feet, and two rings on its one side, and two rings on its second side.

**4** And he made poles of acacia wood, and he overlaid them ***with*** gold.

**5** And he brought the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark.

**6** And he made a mercy seat of pure gold: approximately 3.75 feet (two cubits and a half) ***was*** its length, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its breadth.

**7** And he made two cherubim of gold; ***of*** hammered work he made them, from the two ends of the mercy seat,

**8** one cherub from the end on this ***side***, and one cherub from the end on that ***side***; from the mercy seat he made the cherubim on its two ends.

**9** And the cherubim were spreading out wings upward, covering over the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces ***were*** each toward its fellow; toward the mercy seat were the faces of the cherubim.

**10** And he made the table ***of*** acacia wood: approximately 3 feet (two cubits) ***was*** its length, and approximately 18 inches (a cubit) its breadth, and approximately 2.25 feet (a cubit and a half) its height.

**11** And he overlaid it ***with*** pure gold, and he made for it a molding of gold all around.

**12** And he made for it a rim of approximately 3 inches (a handbreadth) all around, and he made a molding of gold for its rim all around.

**13** And he cast for it four rings of gold, and he put the rings on the four corners which ***belonged*** to its four feet.

**14** Close to the rim were the rings, housings for the poles to carry the table.

**15** And he made the poles ***of*** acacia wood, and he overlaid them ***with*** gold, to carry the table.

**16** And he made the articles which ***were*** on the table, its dishes and its pans and its bowls, and the jugs with which ***drink offerings*** were poured out, ***of*** pure gold.

**17** And he made the lampstand ***of*** pure gold; ***of*** hammered work he made the lampstand; its base and its shaft, its cups, its bulbs, and its blossoms were from it.

**18** And six branches ***were*** coming out from its sides: three branches of the lampstand from its one side, and three branches of the lampstand from its second side;

**19** three cups, almond-shaped, on the one branch, a bulb and a blossom; and three cups, almond-shaped, on one branch, a bulb and a blossom; so for the six branches which came out from the lampstand.

**20** And on the lampstand ***were*** four cups, almond-shaped, its bulbs and its blossoms;

**21** and a bulb under the two branches from it, and a bulb under the two branches from it, and a bulb under the two branches from it, for the six branches which came out from it.

**22** Their bulbs and their branches were from it; all of it ***was*** one hammered work of pure gold.

**23** And he made its lamps, seven, and its tongs and its fire pans, ***of*** pure gold.

**24** ***Of*** approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of pure gold he made it, and all its articles.

**25** And he made the altar of incense ***of*** acacia wood: approximately 18 inches (a cubit) ***was*** its length, and approximately 18 inches (a cubit) its breadth, square; and approximately 3 feet (two cubits) its height; its horns were from it.

**26** And he overlaid it ***with*** pure gold, its top and its sides all around and its horns; and he made for it a molding of gold all around.

**27** And two rings of gold he made for it under its molding, on its two sides, on its two sides, for housings for poles to carry it by them.

**28** And he made the poles ***of*** acacia wood, and he overlaid them ***with*** gold.

**29** And he made the oil of the anointing, holy, and the incense of the fragrances, pure, the work of a perfumer.

## Chapter 38

**1** And he made the altar of burnt offering ***of*** acacia wood: approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits) ***was*** its length, and approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits) its breadth, square; and approximately 4.5 feet (three cubits) its height.

**2** And he made its horns on its four corners; its horns were from it; and he overlaid it ***with*** bronze.

**3** And he made all the articles of the altar, the pots and the shovels and the bowls, the forks and the fire pans; all its articles he made ***of*** bronze.

**4** And he made for the altar a grating, a work of network of bronze, under its ledge from below, to its middle.

**5** And he cast four rings on the four ends of the grating of bronze, housings for the poles.

**6** And he made the poles ***of*** acacia wood, and he overlaid them ***with*** bronze.

**7** And he brought the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, to carry it by them; hollow, ***of*** planks, he made it.

**8** And he made the laver ***of*** bronze and its base ***of*** bronze, with the mirrors of the serving ***women*** who served ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**9** And he made the courtyard: for the side of the south, southward, the hangings of the courtyard ***were of*** twisted fine linen, approximately 150 feet (a hundred by the cubit);

**10** their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, ***of*** bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their bands ***of*** silver.

**11** And for the side of the north, approximately 150 feet (a hundred by the cubit); their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, ***of*** bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their bands ***of*** silver.

**12** And for the side of the west, hangings of approximately 75 feet (fifty by the cubit); their pillars ten, and their bases ten; the hooks of the pillars and their bands ***of*** silver.

**13** And for the side of the east, eastward, approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits).

**14** Hangings of approximately 22.5 feet (fifteen cubits) ***were*** for the wing; their pillars three, and their bases three.

**15** And for the second wing, on this ***side*** and on that ***side*** of the gate of the courtyard, hangings of approximately 22.5 feet (fifteen cubits); their pillars three, and their bases three.

**16** All the hangings of the courtyard all around ***were of*** twisted fine linen.

**17** And the bases for the pillars ***were of*** bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their bands ***of*** silver, and the overlay of their tops ***of*** silver; and they ***were*** banded ***with*** silver, all the pillars of the courtyard.

**18** And the screen of the gate of the courtyard ***was*** the work of an embroiderer, ***of*** blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen; and approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits)

***was*** the length, and the height in breadth approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), corresponding to the hangings of the courtyard.

**19** And their pillars ***were*** four, and their bases four, ***of*** bronze; their hooks ***of*** silver, and the overlay of their tops and their bands ***of*** silver.

**20** And all the pegs for the tabernacle and for the courtyard all around ***were of*** bronze.

**21** These ***are*** the counts of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, which were counted at the command of Moses (Moshe), the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar (Itamar) son of Aaron (Aharon) the priest.

**22** And Bezalel (Betsalel) son of Uri, son of Hur (Chur), of the tribe of Judah (Yehuda), made all that the LORD had commanded Moses.

**23** And with him ***was*** Oholiab (Oholi'av) son of Ahisamach (Achisamakh), of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and a designer and an embroiderer in the blue and in the purple and in the crimson scarlet and in the fine linen.

**24** All the gold that was used for the work, in all the work of the holy place, and it was the gold of the wave offering, ***was*** approximately 2,200 pounds (twenty-nine talents) and approximately 18 pounds (seven hundred and thirty shekels), by the shekel of the holy place.

**25** And the silver of those enrolled of the congregation ***was*** approximately 7,500 pounds (a hundred talents) and approximately 44 pounds (a thousand and seven hundred and seventy-five shekels), by the shekel of the holy place:

**26** approximately 1/5 ounce (a beka) for the head, the half of the shekel by the shekel of the holy place, for everyone who passed over to those enrolled, from a son of twenty years and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

**27** And the approximately 7,500 pounds (the hundred talents) of silver were for casting the bases of the holy place and the bases of the veil: a hundred bases for the approximately 7,500 pounds (the hundred talents), approximately 75 pounds (a talent) for a base.

**28** And ***with*** the approximately 44 pounds (the thousand and seven hundred and seventy-five ***shekels***) he made hooks for the pillars, and he overlaid their tops and banded them.

**29** And the bronze of the wave offering ***was*** approximately 5,250 pounds (seventy talents) and approximately 60 pounds (two thousand and four hundred shekels).

**30** And he made with it the bases of the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the altar of bronze, and the grating of bronze which ***belonged*** to it, and all the articles of the altar,

**31** and the bases of the courtyard all around, and the bases of the gate of the courtyard, and all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the pegs of the courtyard all around.

## Chapter 39

**1** And from the blue and the purple and the crimson scarlet they made garments of woven work to minister in the holy place; and they made the garments of holiness which ***are*** for Aaron (Aharon), just as the LORD had commanded Moses (Moshe).

**2** And he made the ephod ***of*** gold, blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen.

**3** And they hammered out the thin plates of the gold, and he cut ***them into*** threads to work ***them*** in the midst of the blue and in the midst of the purple and in the midst of the crimson scarlet and in the midst of the fine linen, the work of a designer.

**4** Shoulder pieces they made for it, joined; at its two ends it was joined.

**5** And the band of its ephod which ***was*** on it, it ***was*** from it, like its work, ***of*** gold, blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**6** And they made the onyx stones, surrounded ***with*** filigree settings of gold, engraved ***with*** the engravings of a signet according to the names of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**7** And he put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, stones of memorial for the sons of Israel, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**8** And he made the breastpiece, the work of a designer, like the work of the ephod: ***of*** gold, blue and purple and crimson scarlet and twisted fine linen.

**9** It was square; folded double they made the breastpiece, approximately 9 inches (a span) its length and approximately 9 inches (a span) its breadth, folded double.

**10** And they filled in it four rows of stone: a row of ruby, topaz, and beryl ***was*** the first row;

**11** and the second row a turquoise, a sapphire, and an emerald;

**12** and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

**13** and the fourth row a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper, surrounded ***with*** filigree settings of gold in their settings.

**14** And the stones ***were*** according to the names of the sons of Israel; they ***were*** twelve, according to their names, ***like*** the engravings of a signet, each according to his name, for the twelve tribes.

**15** And they made on the breastpiece braided chains, a work of cordage, ***of*** pure gold.

**16** And they made two filigree settings of gold and two rings of gold, and they put the two rings on the two ends of the breastpiece.

**17** And they put the two cords of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breastpiece.

**18** And the two ends of the two cords they put on the two filigree settings, and they put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front of its face.

**19** And they made two rings of gold, and they put ***them*** on the two ends of the breastpiece, on its edge which ***was*** toward the side of the ephod inward.

**20** And they made two rings of gold, and they put them on the two shoulder pieces of the ephod from below, from the front of its face, close to its joining, above the band of the ephod.

**21** And they bound the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, to be on the band of the ephod, and the breastpiece was not displaced from on the ephod, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**22** And he made the robe of the ephod, the work of a weaver, entirely ***of*** blue.

**23** And the opening of the robe ***was*** in its midst, like the opening of a coat of mail, an edge for its opening all around; it was not torn.

**24** And they made on the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue and purple and crimson scarlet, twisted.

**25** And they made bells of pure gold, and they put the bells in the midst of the pomegranates on the hems of the robe all around, in the midst of the pomegranates:

**26** a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, on the hems of the robe all around, to minister ***in***, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**27** And they made the tunics ***of*** fine linen, the work of a weaver, for Aaron and for his sons,

**28** and the turban ***of*** fine linen, and the head-wraps of the headdresses ***of*** fine linen, and the undergarments of linen ***of*** twisted fine linen,

**29** and the sash ***of*** twisted fine linen and blue and purple and crimson scarlet, the work of an embroiderer, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**30** And they made the plate of the crown of holiness ***of*** pure gold, and they wrote on it a writing, ***like*** the engravings of a signet: "Holiness to the LORD."

**31** And they put on it a lace of blue, to put ***it*** on the turban from above, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**32** And all the service of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was finished; and the sons of Israel did according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses; so they did.

**33** And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent and all its articles, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars and its bases;

**34** and the covering of skins of rams dyed red, and the covering of skins of dolphins, and the veil of the screen;

**35** the ark of the testimony and its poles, and the mercy seat;

**36** the table, all its articles, and the bread of the Presence;

**37** the pure lampstand, its lamps, the lamps of the arrangement, and all its articles, and the oil of the light;

**38** and the altar of gold, and the oil of the anointing, and the incense of the fragrances, and the screen of the entrance of the tent;

**39** the altar of bronze and the grating of bronze which ***was*** for it, its poles and all its articles, the laver and its base;

**40** the hangings of the courtyard, its pillars and its bases, and the screen for the gate of the courtyard, its cords and its pegs, and all the articles of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting;

**41** the garments of woven work to minister in the holy place, the garments of holiness for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to serve as priests.

**42** According to all that the LORD had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did all the service.

**43** And Moses saw all the work, and look, they had done it; just as the LORD had commanded, so they had done. And Moses blessed them.

## Chapter 40

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "On the day of the first month, on the first ***day*** of the month, you shall set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.

**3** And you shall put there the ark of the testimony, and you shall screen the ark with the veil.

**4** And you shall bring in the table, and you shall arrange its arrangement; and you shall bring in the lampstand, and you shall lift up its lamps.

**5** And you shall put the altar of gold for incense before the ark of the testimony, and you shall put the screen of the entrance for the tabernacle.

**6** And you shall put the altar of the burnt offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.

**7** And you shall put the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water there.

**8** And you shall set the courtyard all around, and you shall put the screen of the gate of the courtyard.

**9** And you shall take the oil of the anointing, and you shall anoint the tabernacle and all that ***is*** in it, and you shall sanctify it and all its articles; and it shall be holy.

**10** And you shall anoint the altar of the burnt offering and all its articles, and you shall sanctify the altar; and the altar shall be a holy of holies.

**11** And you shall anoint the laver and its base, and you shall sanctify it.

**12** And you shall bring near Aaron (Aharon) and his sons to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and you shall wash them with water.

**13** And you shall clothe Aaron ***with*** the garments of holiness, and you shall anoint him, and you shall sanctify him, and he shall serve as priest to Me.

**14** And his sons you shall bring near, and you shall clothe them ***with*** tunics.

**15** And you shall anoint them just as you anointed their father, and they shall serve as priests to Me; and their anointing shall be for them a priesthood forever throughout their generations."

**16** And Moses did according to all that the LORD had commanded him; so he did.

**17** And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year, on the first ***day*** of the month, the tabernacle was set up.

**18** And Moses set up the tabernacle, and he put its bases, and he set its boards, and he put its bars, and he set up its pillars.

**19** And he spread out the tent over the tabernacle, and he put the covering of the tent on it from above, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**20** And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and he set the poles on the ark, and he put the mercy seat on the ark from above.

**21** And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and he set the veil of the screen, and he screened the ark of the testimony, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**22** And he put the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil.

**23** And he arranged on it an arrangement of bread before the LORD, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**24** And he put the lampstand in the tent of meeting, opposite the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

**25** And he lifted up the lamps before the LORD, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**26** And he put the altar of gold in the tent of meeting before the veil.

**27** And he made incense of fragrances smoke on it, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**28** And he set the screen of the entrance for the tabernacle.

**29** And the altar of the burnt offering he set ***at*** the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and he offered up on it the burnt offering and the grain offering, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**30** And he put the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and he put water there for washing.

**31** And Moses and Aaron and his sons would wash their hands and their feet from it.

**32** When they went into the tent of meeting, and when they drew near to the altar, they would wash, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**33** And he set up the courtyard all around the tabernacle and the altar, and he put the screen of the gate of the courtyard. And Moses finished the work.

**34** And the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

**35** And Moses was not able to go into the tent of meeting, for the cloud had settled on it, and the glory of the LORD had filled the tabernacle.

**36** And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) would set out in all their journeys.

**37** And if the cloud was not taken up, then they would not set out until the day that it was taken up.

**38** For the cloud of the LORD ***was*** over the tabernacle by day, and fire would be in it ***by*** night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel, in all their journeys.

# LEVITICUS

## INTRODUCTION TO LEVITICUS

**Author.** Moses. Over and over the book says, "And the LORD spoke to Moses."

**Date.** Given at Mount Sinai about 1445 BC, in the month after the tabernacle was set up.

**Background.** Leviticus is named for the tribe of Levi, which served as Israel's priests. God now lived among His people in the tabernacle, so they needed to know how a sinful people could come near a holy God. Leviticus is the handbook for worship, sacrifice and clean living.

**Main Themes.** The key word is holy. God is holy, and He calls His people to be holy (11:44; 19:2). Sin brings death, and atonement comes by the blood of a substitute (17:11). The book sets out the offerings, the priesthood, the Day of Atonement, the feasts of Israel, and the laws for daily life that set Israel apart from the nations.

**Key Verses.**

**11:44** For I ***am*** the LORD your God; and you shall sanctify yourselves, and you shall be holy, for I ***am*** holy; and you shall not make your souls unclean with any swarming thing that moves on the earth.

**16:30** For on this day he shall make atonement for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins before the LORD you shall be clean.

**17:11** For the life of the flesh ***is*** in the blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it ***is*** the blood ***that*** makes atonement by the life.

**19:2** "Speak to all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and say to them, 'You shall be holy, for holy ***am*** I, the LORD your God.'"

**19:18** You shall not take vengeance, and you shall not keep ***a grudge*** against the sons of your people; and you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I ***am*** the LORD.

**Christ in Leviticus.** Every sacrifice points to Christ, who offered Himself once for all (Hebrews 9-10). The high priest entering the Most Holy Place on the Day of Atonement pictures Christ entering heaven itself for us.

**Outline.**

1. The offerings *(1-7)*
2. The priests *(8-10)*
3. Clean and unclean *(11-15)*
4. The Day of Atonement *(16)*
5. Holy living *(17-22)*
6. The feasts of the LORD *(23)*
7. Holy things, Sabbath years and Jubilee (24-25)
8. Blessings and curses *(26)*
9. Vows *(27)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And He called to Moses (Moshe), and the LORD spoke to him from the tent of meeting, saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and you shall say to them, 'When a man of you brings near an offering to the LORD, from the livestock, from the herd or from the flock you shall bring near your offering.

**3** If his offering ***is*** a burnt offering from the herd, he shall bring it near, a male without blemish; to the entrance of the tent of meeting he shall bring it near, for his acceptance before the LORD.

**4** And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

**5** And he shall slaughter the young of the herd before the LORD; and the sons of Aaron (Aharon), the priests, shall bring near the blood, and they shall sprinkle the blood all around on the altar that ***is at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**6** And he shall skin the burnt offering, and he shall cut it into its pieces.

**7** And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and they shall arrange wood on the fire.

**8** And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall arrange the pieces, the head and the suet, on the wood which ***is*** on the fire which ***is*** on the altar.

**9** And its entrails and its legs he shall wash with water; and the priest shall make all ***of it*** smoke on the altar ***as*** a burnt offering, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**10** And if his offering ***is*** from the flock, from the sheep or from the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall bring it near, a male without blemish.

**11** And he shall slaughter it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD; and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

**12** And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its suet; and the priest shall arrange them on the wood which ***is*** on the fire which ***is*** on the altar.

**13** And the entrails and the legs he shall wash with water; and the priest shall bring near all ***of it*** and make ***it*** smoke on the altar; it ***is*** a burnt offering, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**14** And if his offering to the LORD ***is*** a burnt offering from the birds, then he shall bring near his offering from the turtledoves or from the young of the dove.

**15** And the priest shall bring it near to the altar, and he shall wring off its head and make ***it*** smoke on the altar; and its blood shall be drained out on the wall of the altar.

**16** And he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and he shall throw it beside the altar eastward, to the place of the fatty ashes.

**17** And he shall tear it open by its wings; he shall not divide ***it***; and the priest shall make it smoke on the altar, on the wood which ***is*** on the fire; it ***is*** a burnt offering, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

## Chapter 2

**1** And when a soul brings near an offering of a grain offering to the LORD, his offering shall be fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and he shall put frankincense on it.

**2** And he shall bring it to the sons of Aaron (Aharon), the priests; and he shall take from there the fullness of his handful from its fine flour and from its oil, with all its frankincense; and the priest shall make its memorial portion smoke on the altar, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**3** And the remainder of the grain offering ***is*** for Aaron and for his sons, a holy of holies from the fire offerings of the LORD.

**4** And when you bring near an offering of a grain offering baked in an oven, ***it shall be*** unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers smeared with oil.

**5** And if your offering ***is*** a grain offering on the griddle, it shall be fine flour mixed with oil, unleavened.

**6** Break it ***into*** pieces, and you shall pour oil on it; it ***is*** a grain offering.

**7** And if your offering ***is*** a grain offering of the pan, it shall be made ***of*** fine flour with oil.

**8** And you shall bring the grain offering which is made from these to the LORD; and he shall bring it near to the priest, and he shall bring it close to the altar.

**9** And the priest shall lift up from the grain offering its memorial portion, and he shall make ***it*** smoke on the altar, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**10** And the remainder of the grain offering ***is*** for Aaron and for his sons, a holy of holies from the fire offerings of the LORD.

**11** No grain offering which you bring near to the LORD shall be made leavened; for any leaven and any honey, you shall not make smoke ***any*** of it ***as*** a fire offering to the LORD.

**12** ***As*** an offering of first ***produce*** you shall bring them near to the LORD, and to the altar they shall not go up for a soothing aroma.

**13** And every offering of your grain offering you shall season with salt; and you shall not let the salt of the covenant of your God cease from on your grain offering; with all your offerings you shall bring near salt.

**14** And if you bring near a grain offering of firstfruits to the LORD, you shall bring near ***as*** the grain offering of your firstfruits fresh ears roasted in the fire, crushed grain of fresh growth.

**15** And you shall put oil on it, and you shall put frankincense on it; it ***is*** a grain offering.

**16** And the priest shall make its memorial portion smoke, from its crushed grain and from its oil, with all its frankincense, a fire offering to the LORD.

## Chapter 3

**1** And if his offering ***is*** a sacrifice of peace offerings, if he is bringing near from the herd, whether male or female, he shall bring it near without blemish before the LORD.

**2** And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and he shall slaughter it ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron (Aharon), the priests, shall sprinkle the blood all around on the altar.

**3** And he shall bring near from the sacrifice of the peace offerings a fire offering to the LORD: the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat which ***is*** on the entrails,

**4** and the two kidneys and the fat which ***is*** on them, which ***is*** on the loins, and the lobe on the liver; with the kidneys he shall remove it.

**5** And the sons of Aaron shall make it smoke on the altar, on the burnt offering which ***is*** on the wood which ***is*** on the fire, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**6** And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD ***is*** from the flock, male or female, he shall bring it near without blemish.

**7** If he is bringing near a sheep ***as*** his offering, then he shall bring it near before the LORD.

**8** And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and he shall slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

**9** And he shall bring near from the sacrifice of the peace offerings a fire offering to the LORD: its fat, the whole fat tail, which he shall remove close to the backbone, and the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat which ***is*** on the entrails,

**10** and the two kidneys and the fat which ***is*** on them, which ***is*** on the loins, and the lobe on the liver; with the kidneys he shall remove it.

**11** And the priest shall make it smoke on the altar, the food of a fire offering to the LORD.

**12** And if his offering ***is*** a goat, then he shall bring it near before the LORD.

**13** And he shall lay his hand on its head, and he shall slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood all around on the altar.

**14** And he shall bring near from it his offering, a fire offering to the LORD: the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat which ***is*** on the entrails,

**15** and the two kidneys and the fat which ***is*** on them, which ***is*** on the loins, and the lobe on the liver; with the kidneys he shall remove it.

**16** And the priest shall make them smoke on the altar, the food of a fire offering for a soothing aroma; all fat ***is*** the LORD's.

**17** ***It is*** a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings: any fat and any blood you shall not eat.'"

## Chapter 4

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'When a soul sins unintentionally against any of the commandments of the LORD ***concerning things*** which are not to be done, and does any one of them,

**3** if the anointed priest sins, for the guilt of the people, then he shall bring near for his sin which he has sinned a young bull, a son of the herd, without blemish to the LORD for a sin offering.

**4** And he shall bring the bull to the entrance of the tent of meeting before the LORD, and he shall lay his hand on the head of the bull, and he shall slaughter the bull before the LORD.

**5** And the anointed priest shall take some of the blood of the bull, and he shall bring it into the tent of meeting.

**6** And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and he shall spatter some of the blood seven times before the LORD, in front of the veil of the holy place.

**7** And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of the incense of the fragrances before the LORD, which ***is*** in the tent of meeting; and all the blood of the bull he shall pour out at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which ***is at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**8** And all the fat of the bull of the sin offering he shall lift off from it: the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat which ***is*** on the entrails,

**9** and the two kidneys and the fat which ***is*** on them, which ***is*** on the loins, and the lobe on the liver; with the kidneys he shall remove it,

**10** just as it is lifted off from the ox of the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall make them smoke on the altar of the burnt offering.

**11** And the hide of the bull and all its flesh, with its head and with its legs, and its entrails and its dung,

**12** even all the bull he shall bring out to outside the camp, to a clean place, to the pouring out of the fatty ashes, and he shall burn it on wood with fire; at the pouring out of the fatty ashes it shall be burned.

**13** And if all the congregation of Israel errs, and the matter is hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they do one of all the commandments of the LORD ***concerning things*** which are not to be done, and they are guilty,

**14** when the sin which they have sinned in it becomes known, then the assembly shall bring near a young bull, a son of the herd, for a sin offering, and they shall bring it before the tent of meeting.

**15** And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before the LORD, and he shall slaughter the bull before the LORD.

**16** And the anointed priest shall bring some of the blood of the bull into the tent of meeting.

**17** And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and he shall spatter ***it*** seven times before the LORD, in front of the veil.

**18** And some of the blood he shall put on the horns of the altar which ***is*** before the LORD, which ***is*** in the tent of meeting; and all the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which ***is at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**19** And all its fat he shall lift off from it, and he shall make ***it*** smoke on the altar.

**20** And he shall do to the bull just as he did to the bull of the sin offering; so he shall do to it. And the priest shall make atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

**21** And he shall bring out the bull to outside the camp, and he shall burn it just as he burned the first bull; it ***is*** the sin offering of the assembly.

**22** When a leader sins, and does unintentionally one of all the commandments of the LORD his God ***concerning things*** which are not to be done, and he is guilty,

**23** or his sin which he has sinned in it is made known to him, then he shall bring ***as*** his offering a goat of the goats, a male without blemish.

**24** And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and he shall slaughter it in the place where he slaughters the burnt offering before the LORD; it ***is*** a sin offering.

**25** And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and he shall put ***it*** on the horns of the altar of the burnt offering; and its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of the burnt offering.

**26** And all its fat he shall make smoke on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall make atonement for him from his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

**27** And if one soul of the people of the land sins unintentionally, in doing one of the commandments of the LORD ***concerning things*** which are not to be done, and he is guilty,

**28** or his sin which he has sinned is made known to him, then he shall bring ***as*** his offering a female goat of the goats, without blemish, a female, for his sin which he has sinned.

**29** And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and he shall slaughter the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

**30** And the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and he shall put ***it*** on the horns of the altar of the burnt offering; and all its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.

**31** And all its fat he shall remove, just as the fat was removed from on the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall make ***it*** smoke on the altar for a soothing aroma to the LORD. And the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

**32** And if he brings a lamb ***as*** his offering for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

**33** And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and he shall slaughter it for a sin offering in the place where he slaughters the burnt offering.

**34** And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and he shall put ***it*** on the horns of the altar of the burnt offering; and all its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.

**35** And all its fat he shall remove, just as the fat of the sheep is removed from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall make them smoke on the altar, on the fire offerings of the LORD. And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

## Chapter 5

**1** And when a soul sins, and hears the voice of an oath, and he ***is*** a witness, or he has seen or he has known, if he does not tell ***it***, then he shall bear his iniquity.

**2** Or a soul who touches any unclean thing, or a carcass of an unclean living thing, or a carcass of unclean livestock, or a carcass of an unclean swarming thing, and it is hidden from him, and he ***is*** unclean, and he is guilty;

**3** or when he touches the uncleanness of man, as to any of his uncleanness by which he becomes unclean, and it is hidden from him, and he has come to know ***it***, and he is guilty;

**4** or when a soul swears, speaking rashly with ***the*** lips to do evil or to do good, as to anything that a man speaks rashly in an oath, and it is hidden from him, and he has come to know ***it***, and he is guilty of one of these;

**5** and it shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, then he shall confess that he has sinned in it.

**6** And he shall bring his guilt offering to the LORD for his sin which he has sinned, a female from the flock, a ewe lamb or a female goat of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him from his sin.

**7** And if his hand does not reach the sufficiency of a sheep, then he shall bring ***as*** his guilt offering ***for*** that which he has sinned two turtledoves or two young of the dove to the LORD, one for a sin offering and one for a burnt offering.

**8** And he shall bring them to the priest, and he shall bring near the one which ***is*** for the sin offering first, and he shall nip off its head from the front of its neck, and he shall not divide ***it***.

**9** And he shall spatter some of the blood of the sin offering on the wall of the altar, and what remains of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar; it ***is*** a sin offering.

**10** And the second he shall offer ***as*** a burnt offering according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him from his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

**11** And if his hand does not attain to two turtledoves or to two young of the dove, then he shall bring ***as*** his offering ***for*** that which he has sinned approximately 2 quarts (a tenth of the ephah) of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall not place oil on it, and he shall not put frankincense on it, for it ***is*** a sin offering.

**12** And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take a handful from it, the fullness of his handful, its memorial portion, and he shall make ***it*** smoke on the altar, on the fire offerings of the LORD; it ***is*** a sin offering.

**13** And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin which he has sinned in any one of these, and it shall be forgiven him; and ***the rest*** shall be the priest's, like the grain offering.'"

**14** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**15** "When a soul acts unfaithfully ***in*** unfaithfulness, and sins unintentionally in ***regard to*** the holy things of the LORD, then he shall bring his guilt offering to the LORD, a ram without blemish from the flock, by your valuation in silver shekels, by the shekel of the holy place, for a guilt offering.

**16** And that which he has sinned in ***regard to*** the holy thing he shall repay, and let him add its fifth to it, and he shall give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

**17** And if a soul sins and does one of all the commandments of the LORD ***concerning things*** which are not to be done, and he did not know ***it***, and he is guilty, then he shall bear his iniquity.

**18** And he shall bring a ram without blemish from the flock, by your valuation, for a guilt offering to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him for his unintentional error in which he erred, and he himself did not know ***it***; and it shall be forgiven him.

**19** It ***is*** a guilt offering; he has certainly been guilty toward the LORD."

## Chapter 6

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "When a soul sins and acts unfaithfully ***in*** unfaithfulness against the LORD, and lies to his fellow about a deposit, or about a pledge of ***the*** hand, or about robbery, or has extorted from his fellow,

**3** or has found a lost thing and lies about it, and swears to a falsehood, about any one of all that a man may do, sinning in them,

**4** then it shall be, when he sins and is guilty, that he shall return the thing robbed which he robbed, or the thing extorted which he extorted, or the deposit which was deposited with him, or the lost thing which he found,

**5** or anything about which he swore to a falsehood; and he shall repay it in its principal, and let him add its fifth to it; to ***the one*** whose it ***is*** he shall give it, on the day of his being guilty.

**6** And his guilt offering he shall bring to the LORD, a ram without blemish from the flock, by your valuation, for a guilt offering, to the priest.

**7** And the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and it shall be forgiven him, concerning any one of all that he may do, becoming guilty by it."

**8** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**9** "Command Aaron (Aharon) and his sons, saying, 'This ***is*** the law of the burnt offering: it ***is*** the burnt offering on the hearth on the altar all the night until the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.

**10** And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and linen undergarments he shall put on over his flesh; and he shall lift up the fatty ashes ***into*** which the fire consumes the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall place it beside the altar.

**11** And he shall strip off his garments, and he shall put on other garments, and he shall bring out the fatty ashes to outside the camp, to a clean place.

**12** And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it; it shall not go out; and the priest shall kindle wood on it morning by morning, and he shall arrange the burnt offering on it, and he shall make the fat ***portions*** of the peace offerings smoke on it.

**13** A fire shall be kept burning continually on the altar; it shall not go out.

**14** And this ***is*** the law of the grain offering: the sons of Aaron shall bring it near before the LORD, to the front of the altar.

**15** And he shall lift up from it in his handful some of the fine flour of the grain offering and some of its oil, and all the frankincense which ***is*** on the grain offering, and he shall make ***it*** smoke ***on*** the altar, a soothing aroma, its memorial portion to the LORD.

**16** And the remainder of it Aaron and his sons shall eat; it shall be eaten ***as*** unleavened bread in a holy place; in the courtyard of the tent of meeting they shall eat it.

**17** It shall not be baked leavened. I have given it ***as*** their portion from My fire offerings; it ***is*** a holy of holies, like the sin offering and like the guilt offering.

**18** Every male among the sons of Aaron shall eat it; ***it is*** a due forever throughout your generations from the fire offerings of the LORD. Whatever touches them shall be holy.'"

**19** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**20** "This ***is*** the offering of Aaron and his sons which they shall bring near to the LORD on the day he is anointed: approximately 2 quarts (a tenth of the ephah) of fine flour ***as*** a grain offering continually, half of it in the morning and half of it in the evening.

**21** On a griddle it shall be made with oil; well-mixed you shall bring it in; ***in*** broken pieces, a grain offering of bits, you shall bring it near, a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**22** And the anointed priest in his place from among his sons shall offer it; ***it is*** a due forever to the LORD; it shall be made to smoke whole.

**23** And every grain offering of a priest shall be whole; it shall not be eaten."

**24** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**25** "Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, 'This ***is*** the law of the sin offering: in the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered, the sin offering shall be slaughtered before the LORD; it ***is*** a holy of holies.

**26** The priest who makes it a sin offering shall eat it; in a holy place it shall be eaten, in the courtyard of the tent of meeting.

**27** Whatever touches its flesh shall be holy; and when ***any*** of its blood spatters on the garment, that on which it spatters you shall wash in a holy place.

**28** And an earthenware vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; and if it was boiled in a bronze vessel, then it shall be scoured and it shall be rinsed with water.

**29** Every male among the priests shall eat it; it ***is*** a holy of holies.

**30** And any sin offering, some of whose blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy place, shall not be eaten; with fire it shall be burned.

## Chapter 7

**1** And this ***is*** the law of the guilt offering: it ***is*** a holy of holies.

**2** In the place where they slaughter the burnt offering they shall slaughter the guilt offering, and its blood he shall sprinkle on the altar all around.

**3** And all its fat he shall bring near from it: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the entrails,

**4** and the two kidneys and the fat which ***is*** on them, which ***is*** on the loins, and the lobe on the liver; with the kidneys he shall remove it.

**5** And the priest shall make them smoke on the altar ***as*** a fire offering to the LORD; it ***is*** a guilt offering.

**6** Every male among the priests shall eat it; in a holy place it shall be eaten; it ***is*** a holy of holies.

**7** Like the sin offering ***is*** the guilt offering; one law ***is*** for them. The priest who makes atonement with it, it shall be his.

**8** And the priest who brings near the burnt offering of a man, the hide of the burnt offering which he has brought near ***is*** for the priest; it shall be his.

**9** And every grain offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is made in the pan and on a griddle, ***is*** for the priest who brings it near; it shall be his.

**10** And every grain offering, mixed with oil or dry, shall be for all the sons of Aaron (Aharon), each man like his brother.

**11** And this ***is*** the law of the sacrifice of the peace offerings which he shall bring near to the LORD.

**12** If he brings it near for thanksgiving, then he shall bring near with the sacrifice of the thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers smeared with oil, and fine flour well-mixed, cakes mixed with oil.

**13** With cakes of leavened bread he shall bring near his offering, with the sacrifice of the thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

**14** And he shall bring near from it one from every offering ***as*** a contribution to the LORD; to the priest who sprinkles the blood of the peace offerings, it shall be his.

**15** And the flesh of the sacrifice of the thanksgiving of his peace offerings shall be eaten on the day of his offering; he shall not leave any of it until morning.

**16** And if the sacrifice of his offering ***is*** a vow or a freewill offering, on the day he brings near his sacrifice it shall be eaten; and on the next day the remainder of it also shall be eaten.

**17** And the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire.

**18** And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings is eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted; for the one who brings it near it shall not be reckoned to him; it shall be a foul thing, and the soul who eats of it shall bear its iniquity.

**19** And the flesh which touches any unclean ***thing*** shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire. And ***as for*** the flesh, everyone clean may eat flesh.

**20** And the soul who eats flesh from the sacrifice of the peace offerings which ***is*** the LORD′s while his uncleanness ***is*** on him, then that soul shall be cut off from its kinsmen.

**21** And when a soul touches any unclean ***thing***, the uncleanness of man or unclean livestock or any unclean detestable thing, and eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace offerings which ***is*** the LORD′s, then that soul shall be cut off from its kinsmen.′″

**22** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**23** ″Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), saying, ′Any fat of ox and sheep and goat you shall not eat.

**24** And the fat of a carcass and the fat of a torn animal may be used for any work, but you shall certainly not eat it.

**25** For anyone who eats fat from the animal from which one brings near a fire offering to the LORD, then the soul who eats shall be cut off from its kinsmen.

**26** And any blood you shall not eat in all your dwellings, whether of the bird or of the livestock.

**27** Any soul who eats any blood, then that soul shall be cut off from its kinsmen.′″

**28** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**29** ″Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, ′The one who brings near the sacrifice of his peace offerings to the LORD shall bring his offering to the LORD from the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

**30** His own hands shall bring the fire offerings of the LORD: the fat with the breast he shall bring, the breast, to wave it ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD.

**31** And the priest shall make the fat smoke on the altar, and the breast shall be for Aaron and for his sons.

**32** And the right thigh you shall give ***as*** a contribution to the priest from the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

**33** The one among the sons of Aaron who brings near the blood of the peace offerings and the fat, the right thigh shall be his for a portion.

**34** For the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution I have taken from the sons of Israel, from the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons for a due forever from the sons of Israel.'"

**35** This ***is*** the anointed portion of Aaron and the anointed portion of his sons from the fire offerings of the LORD, on the day he brought them near to serve as priests to the LORD,

**36** which the LORD commanded to give to them on the day he anointed them, from the sons of Israel, ***as*** a statute forever throughout their generations.

**37** This ***is*** the law for the burnt offering, for the grain offering, and for the sin offering, and for the guilt offering, and for the installation, and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings,

**38** which the LORD commanded Moses on Mount Sinai (Sinay), on the day He commanded the sons of Israel to bring near their offerings to the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## Chapter 8

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Take Aaron (Aharon) and his sons with him, and the garments, and the oil of the anointing, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of the unleavened bread,

**3** and assemble all the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting."

**4** And Moses did just as the LORD had commanded him, and the congregation was assembled to the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**5** And Moses said to the congregation, "This ***is*** the thing which the LORD has commanded to do."

**6** And Moses brought near Aaron and his sons, and he washed them with water.

**7** And he put the tunic on him, and he girded him with the sash, and he clothed him ***with*** the robe, and he put the ephod on him; and he girded him with the band of the ephod, and he bound ***it*** on him with it.

**8** And he placed the breastpiece on him, and he put into the breastpiece the Urim and the Thummim.

**9** And he placed the turban on his head, and he placed on the turban, toward the front of his face, the plate of gold, the crown of holiness, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**10** And Moses took the oil of the anointing, and he anointed the tabernacle and all that ***was*** in it, and he sanctified them.

**11** And he spattered some of it on the altar seven times, and he anointed the altar and all its articles, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them.

**12** And he poured some of the oil of the anointing on the head of Aaron, and he anointed him to sanctify him.

**13** And Moses brought near the sons of Aaron, and he clothed them ***with*** tunics, and he girded them ***with*** a sash, and he bound headdresses on them, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**14** And he brought close the bull of the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin offering.

**15** And he slaughtered ***it***, and Moses took the blood, and he put ***it*** on the horns of the altar all around with his finger, and he purified the altar from sin; and the blood he poured at the base of the altar, and he sanctified it, to make atonement for it.

**16** And he took all the fat that ***was*** on the entrails, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and Moses made ***them*** smoke on the altar.

**17** And the bull and its hide and its flesh and its dung he burned with fire outside the camp, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**18** And he brought near the ram of the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.

**19** And he slaughtered ***it***, and Moses sprinkled the blood on the altar all around.

**20** And the ram he cut into its pieces, and Moses made the head and the pieces and the suet smoke.

**21** And the entrails and the legs he washed with water, and Moses made the whole ram smoke on the altar; it ***was*** a burnt offering for a soothing aroma; it ***was*** a fire offering to the LORD, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**22** And he brought near the second ram, the ram of installation, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.

**23** And he slaughtered ***it***, and Moses took some of its blood, and he put ***it*** on the lobe of the right ear of Aaron, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

**24** And he brought near the sons of Aaron, and Moses put some of the blood on the lobe of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkled the blood on the altar all around.

**25** And he took the fat and the fat tail, and all the fat that ***was*** on the entrails, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh;

**26** and from the basket of the unleavened bread that ***was*** before the LORD he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of bread ***with*** oil, and one wafer, and he placed ***them*** on the fat ***portions*** and on the right thigh.

**27** And he put the whole on the palms of Aaron and on the palms of his sons, and he waved them ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD.

**28** And Moses took them from on their palms, and he made ***them*** smoke on the altar on the burnt offering; they ***were*** installation ***offerings*** for a soothing aroma; it ***was*** a fire offering to the LORD.

**29** And Moses took the breast, and he waved it ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD; from the ram of installation it was for Moses for a portion, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**30** And Moses took some of the oil of the anointing and some of the blood which ***was*** on the altar, and he spattered ***it*** on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons and on the garments of his sons with him; and he sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons and the garments of his sons with him.

**31** And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the flesh ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting, and there you shall eat it and the bread which ***is*** in the basket of installation, just as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it.'

**32** And the remainder of the flesh and of the bread you shall burn with fire.

**33** And from the entrance of the tent of meeting you shall not go out ***for*** seven days, until the day the days of your installation are completed; for seven days he shall fill your hand.

**34** Just as he has done on this day, ***so*** the LORD has commanded to do, to make atonement for you.

**35** And ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting you shall remain day and night ***for*** seven days, and you shall keep the charge of the LORD, and you shall not die; for so I have been commanded."

**36** And Aaron and his sons did all the things which the LORD had commanded by the hand of Moses.

## Chapter 9

**1** And it was on the eighth day, Moses (Moshe) called to Aaron (Aharon) and to his sons and to the elders of Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** And he said to Aaron, "Take for yourself a calf, a young ***one*** of the herd, for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and bring ***them*** near before the LORD.

**3** And to the sons of Israel you shall speak, saying, 'Take a male goat of the goats for a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, sons of a year, without blemish, for a burnt offering,

**4** and an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a grain offering mixed with oil; for today the LORD will appear to you.'"

**5** And they took what Moses had commanded to the front of the tent of meeting, and all the congregation drew near, and they stood before the LORD.

**6** And Moses said, "This ***is*** the thing which the LORD has commanded ***that*** you shall do, so that the glory of the LORD may appear to you."

**7** And Moses said to Aaron, "Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, just as the LORD has commanded."

**8** And Aaron drew near to the altar, and he slaughtered the calf of the sin offering which ***was*** for himself.

**9** And the sons of Aaron brought near the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and he put ***it*** on the horns of the altar; and the blood he poured at the base of the altar.

**10** And the fat and the kidneys and the lobe from the liver from the sin offering he made smoke on the altar, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**11** And the flesh and the hide he burned with fire outside the camp.

**12** And he slaughtered the burnt offering, and the sons of Aaron handed the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on the altar all around.

**13** And the burnt offering they handed to him by its pieces, and the head; and he made ***them*** smoke on the altar.

**14** And he washed the entrails and the legs, and he made ***them*** smoke on the burnt offering on the altar.

**15** And he brought near the offering of the people, and he took the goat of the sin offering which ***was*** for the people, and he slaughtered it, and he made it a sin offering like the first.

**16** And he brought near the burnt offering, and he offered it according to the ordinance.

**17** And he brought near the grain offering, and he filled his palm from it, and he made ***it*** smoke on the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning.

**18** And he slaughtered the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of the peace offerings which ***was*** for the people; and the sons of Aaron handed the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on the altar all around;

**19** and the fat ***portions*** from the ox and from the ram, the fat tail, and the covering ***fat***, and the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver.

**20** And they placed the fat ***portions*** on the breasts, and he made the fat ***portions*** smoke on the altar.

**21** And the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD, just as Moses had commanded.

**22** And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and he blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin offering and the burnt offering and the peace offerings.

**23** And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and they came out, and they blessed the people; and the glory of the LORD appeared to all the people.

**24** And fire went out from before the LORD, and it consumed on the altar the burnt offering and the fat ***portions***; and all the people saw, and they shouted, and they fell on their faces.

## Chapter 10

**1** And the sons of Aaron (Aharon), Nadab (Nadav) and Abihu (Avihu), took each man his censer, and they put fire in them, and they placed incense on it, and they brought near before the LORD strange fire, which He had not commanded them.

**2** And fire went out from before the LORD, and it consumed them, and they died before the LORD.

**3** And Moses (Moshe) said to Aaron, "This ***is*** what the LORD spoke, saying, 'Among those near Me I will be sanctified, and before the face of all the people I will be glorified.'" And Aaron was silent.

**4** And Moses called to Mishael and to Elzaphan (Eltsafan), the sons of Uzziel (Uzi'el), the uncle of Aaron, and he said to them, "Draw near, carry your brothers from before the holy place to outside the camp."

**5** And they drew near, and they carried them in their tunics to outside the camp, just as Moses had spoken.

**6** And Moses said to Aaron and to Eleazar (Elazar) and to Ithamar (Itamar), his sons, "Do not let loose ***the hair of*** your heads, and do not tear your garments, and you shall not die, and He shall not be angry with all the congregation; and your brothers, all the house of Israel (Yisra'el), shall weep ***over*** the burning which the LORD has burned.

**7** And from the entrance of the tent of meeting you shall not go out, lest you die; for the oil of the anointing of the LORD ***is*** on you." And they did according to the word of Moses.

**8** And the LORD spoke to Aaron, saying,

**9** "Do not drink wine and strong drink, you and your sons with you, when you go into the tent of meeting, and you shall not die; ***it is*** a statute forever throughout your generations,

**10** and to separate between the holy and the profane, and between the unclean and the clean,

**11** and to teach the sons of Israel all the statutes which the LORD has spoken to them by the hand of Moses."

**12** And Moses spoke to Aaron and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons who were left, "Take the grain offering that is left from the fire offerings of the LORD, and eat it ***as*** unleavened bread beside the altar, for it ***is*** a holy of holies.

**13** And you shall eat it in a holy place, for it ***is*** your due and the due of your sons from the fire offerings of the LORD; for so I have been commanded.

**14** And the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution you shall eat in a clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you; for ***as*** your due and the due of your sons they have been given from the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the sons of Israel.

**15** The thigh of the contribution and the breast of the wave offering, with the fire offerings of the fat ***portions***, they shall bring to wave ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be for you and for your sons with you for a due forever, just as the LORD has commanded."

**16** And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and look, it had been burned; and he was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left, saying,

**17** "Why did you not eat the sin offering in the place of holiness? For it ***is*** a holy of holies, and He has given it to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD.

**18** Look, its blood was not brought into the holy place within; you should certainly have eaten it in the holy place, just as I commanded."

**19** And Aaron spoke to Moses, "Look, today they have brought near their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD, and ***things*** like these have happened to me; and ***if*** I had eaten a sin offering today, would it be good in the eyes of the LORD?"

**20** And Moses heard, and it was good in his eyes.

## Chapter 11

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aaron (Aharon), saying to them,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'This ***is*** the living thing which you may eat from all the animals which ***are*** on the earth.

**3** Everything that divides a hoof and cleaves a cleft of hooves, bringing up cud, among the animals, it you may eat.

**4** Only this you shall not eat, of those that bring up the cud and of those that divide the hoof: the camel, for it brings up cud, and a hoof it does not divide; it ***is*** unclean to you.

**5** And the rock badger, for it brings up cud, and a hoof it does not divide; it ***is*** unclean to you.

**6** And the hare, for it brings up cud, and a hoof it does not divide; it ***is*** unclean to you.

**7** And the pig, for it divides a hoof and cleaves a cleft of ***the*** hoof, and it does not chew cud; it ***is*** unclean to you.

**8** Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcass you shall not touch; they ***are*** unclean to you.

**9** This you may eat of all that ***is*** in the waters: all that has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas and in the streams, them you may eat.

**10** And all that does not have fins and scales in the seas and in the streams, of every swarming thing of the waters and of every living being which ***is*** in the waters, they ***are*** a detestable thing to you.

**11** And they shall be a detestable thing to you; of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcass you shall detest.

**12** All that does not have fins and scales in the waters, it ***is*** a detestable thing to you.

**13** And these you shall detest among the birds; they shall not be eaten; they ***are*** a detestable thing: the eagle and the bearded vulture and the osprey,

**14** and the black kite and the hawk according to its kind,

**15** every raven according to its kind,

**16** and the ostrich and the screech owl and the gull and the falcon according to its kind,

**17** and the little owl and the cormorant and the great owl,

**18** and the barn owl and the desert owl and the Egyptian vulture,

**19** and the stork, the heron according to its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.

**20** Every flying swarming thing that walks on four ***legs***, it ***is*** a detestable thing to you.

**21** Only this you may eat of every flying swarming thing that walks on four ***legs***: that which has legs above its feet, to leap with them on the earth.

**22** These of them you may eat: the locust according to its kind, and the bald locust according to its kind, and the cricket according to its kind, and the grasshopper according to its kind.

**23** And every flying swarming thing which has four feet, it ***is*** a detestable thing to you.

**24** And by these you shall make yourselves unclean: everyone who touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.

**25** And everyone who carries any of their carcass shall wash his garments, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**26** As to every animal which divides a hoof and does not cleave a cleft, and does not bring up cud, they ***are*** unclean to you; everyone who touches them shall be unclean.

**27** And everything that walks on its paws, among every living thing that walks on four ***feet***, they ***are*** unclean to you; everyone who touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.

**28** And the one who carries their carcass shall wash his garments, and he shall be unclean until the evening; they ***are*** unclean to you.

**29** And this ***is*** the unclean to you among the swarming things that swarm on the earth: the weasel and the mouse and the great lizard according to its kind,

**30** and the gecko and the monitor lizard and the wall lizard and the skink and the chameleon.

**31** These ***are*** the unclean to you among all the swarming things; everyone who touches them in their death shall be unclean until the evening.

**32** And everything on which any of them falls in their death shall be unclean, ***whether*** any vessel of wood or garment or hide or sack; any vessel with which work is done shall be brought into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening, and it shall be clean.

**33** And every earthenware vessel into whose midst any of them falls, all that ***is*** in its midst shall be unclean, and it you shall break.

**34** Any of all the food which may be eaten, on which water comes, shall be unclean; and any drink which may be drunk in any vessel shall be unclean.

**35** And everything on which any of their carcass falls shall be unclean; an oven and a stove shall be broken down; they ***are*** unclean, and they shall be unclean to you.

**36** Only a spring and a cistern, a gathering of water, shall be clean; and the one who touches their carcass shall be unclean.

**37** And if any of their carcass falls on any seed for sowing which is sown, it ***is*** clean.

**38** And if water is put on ***the*** seed, and any of their carcass falls on it, it ***is*** unclean to you.

**39** And if any of the animals which ***is*** yours for food dies, the one who touches its carcass shall be unclean until the evening.

**40** And the one who eats of its carcass shall wash his garments, and he shall be unclean until the evening; and the one who carries its carcass shall wash his garments, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**41** And every swarming thing that swarms on the earth ***is*** a detestable thing; it shall not be eaten.

**42** Anything that walks on ***the*** belly, and anything that walks on four ***feet***, up to anything that has many feet, of all the swarming things that swarm on the earth, you shall not eat them, for they ***are*** a detestable thing.

**43** Do not make your souls detestable with any swarming thing that swarms, and you shall not make yourselves unclean with them, and thus be made unclean by them.

**44** For I ***am*** the LORD your God; and you shall sanctify yourselves, and you shall be holy, for I ***am*** holy; and you shall not make your souls unclean with any swarming thing that moves on the earth.

**45** For I ***am*** the LORD who brought you up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) to be God for you; and you shall be holy, for I ***am*** holy.

**46** This ***is*** the law of the animals and the birds and every living being that moves in the waters, and of every being that swarms on the earth,

**47** to separate between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.'"

## Chapter 12

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'When a woman conceives seed and bears a male, then she shall be unclean seven days; like the days of the impurity of her infirmity she shall be unclean.

**3** And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

**4** And thirty-three days she shall remain in the blood of purification; she shall not touch any holy thing, and she shall not go into the sanctuary until the days of her purification are completed.

**5** And if she bears a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as ***in*** her impurity; and sixty-six days she shall remain in the blood of purification.

**6** And when the days of her purification are completed, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering, and a young ***one*** of the dove or a turtledove for a sin offering, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, to the priest.

**7** And he shall bring it near before the LORD, and he shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean from the source of her blood. This ***is*** the law of her who gives birth, for the male or for the female.

**8** And if her hand does not find the sufficiency of a sheep, then she shall take two turtledoves or two young of the dove, one for a burnt offering and one for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.'"

## Chapter 13

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aaron (Aharon), saying,

**2** "When a man has in the skin of his flesh a swelling or a scab or a bright spot, and it becomes in the skin of his flesh a plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons the priests.

**3** And the priest shall look at the plague in the skin of the flesh; and ***if*** the hair in the plague has turned white, and the appearance of the plague ***is*** deeper than the skin of his flesh, it ***is*** a plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look at him and pronounce him unclean.

**4** And if the bright spot ***is*** white in the skin of his flesh, and its appearance ***is*** not deeper than the skin, and its hair has not turned white, then the priest shall shut in ***the one with*** the plague seven days.

**5** And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day, and look, ***if*** in his eyes the plague has stood, ***and*** the plague has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him in a second seven days.

**6** And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day a second time, and look, ***if*** the plague has grown dim and the plague has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; it ***is*** an eruption; and he shall wash his garments and be clean.

**7** And if the eruption surely spreads in the skin after he has appeared to the priest for his cleansing, then he shall appear a second time to the priest.

**8** And the priest shall look, and look, ***if*** the eruption has spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it ***is*** leprosy.

**9** "When a plague of leprosy is on a man, then he shall be brought to the priest.

**10** And the priest shall look, and look, ***if there is*** a white swelling in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and ***there is*** a raw spot of living flesh in the swelling,

**11** it ***is*** an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; he shall not shut him in, for he ***is*** unclean.

**12** And if the leprosy surely breaks out in the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of ***the one with*** the plague from his head even to his feet, to all the sight of the eyes of the priest,

**13** then the priest shall look, and look, ***if*** the leprosy has covered all his flesh, then he shall pronounce clean ***the one with*** the plague; all of it has turned white; he ***is*** clean.

**14** And on the day living flesh appears in him, he shall be unclean.

**15** And the priest shall look at the living flesh and pronounce him unclean; the living flesh ***is*** unclean; it ***is*** leprosy.

**16** Or if the living flesh turns back and is changed to white, then he shall come to the priest.

**17** And the priest shall look at him, and look, ***if*** the plague has been changed to white, then the priest shall pronounce clean ***the one with*** the plague; he ***is*** clean.

**18** "And ***when*** the flesh has in it, in its skin, a boil, and it has been healed,

**19** and in the place of the boil there is a white swelling or a reddish-white bright spot, then it shall appear to the priest.

**20** And the priest shall look, and look, ***if*** its appearance ***is*** lower than the skin, and its hair has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it ***is*** a plague of leprosy; it has broken out in the boil.

**21** And if the priest looks at it, and look, ***there is*** no white hair in it, and it ***is*** not lower than the skin, and it ***is*** dim, then the priest shall shut him in seven days.

**22** And if it surely spreads in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it ***is*** a plague.

**23** And if the bright spot stands in its place ***and*** has not spread, it ***is*** the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

**24** "Or ***when*** the flesh has in its skin a burn of fire, and the raw spot of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white or white,

**25** then the priest shall look at it, and look, ***if*** the hair in the bright spot has been changed to white, and its appearance ***is*** deeper than the skin, it ***is*** leprosy; it has broken out in the burn; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it ***is*** a plague of leprosy.

**26** And if the priest looks at it, and look, ***there is*** no white hair in the bright spot, and it ***is*** not lower than the skin, and it ***is*** dim, then the priest shall shut him in seven days.

**27** And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day; if it surely spreads in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it ***is*** a plague of leprosy.

**28** And if the bright spot stands in its place ***and*** has not spread in the skin, and it ***is*** dim, it ***is*** the swelling of the burn; and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it ***is*** the scar of the burn.

**29** "And ***when*** a man or a woman has a plague on the head or on the beard,

**30** then the priest shall look at the plague, and look, ***if*** its appearance ***is*** deeper than the skin, and in it ***is*** thin yellow hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it ***is*** a scaly patch; it ***is*** leprosy of the head or of the beard.

**31** And if the priest looks at the plague of the scaly patch, and look, its appearance ***is*** not deeper than the skin, and ***there is*** no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut in ***the one with*** the plague of the scaly patch seven days.

**32** And the priest shall look at the plague on the seventh day, and look, ***if*** the scaly patch has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the appearance of the scaly patch ***is*** not deeper than the skin,

**33** then he shall shave himself, but the scaly patch he shall not shave; and the priest shall shut in ***the one with*** the scaly patch a second seven days.

**34** And the priest shall look at the scaly patch on the seventh day, and look, ***if*** the scaly patch has not spread in the skin, and its appearance ***is*** not deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments and be clean.

**35** And if the scaly patch surely spreads in the skin after his cleansing,

**36** then the priest shall look at him, and look, ***if*** the scaly patch has spread in the skin, the priest shall not search for the yellow hair; he ***is*** unclean.

**37** And if in his eyes the scaly patch has stood, and black hair has sprouted in it, the scaly patch has been healed; he ***is*** clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

**38** "And ***when*** a man or a woman has in the skin of their flesh bright spots, white bright spots,

**39** then the priest shall look, and look, ***if*** in the skin of their flesh ***there are*** dim white bright spots, it ***is*** a rash; it has broken out in the skin; he ***is*** clean.

**40** "And ***when*** a man's head becomes bare, he ***is*** bald; he ***is*** clean.

**41** And if his head becomes bare from the side of his face, he ***is*** bald on the forehead; he ***is*** clean.

**42** And if there is on the bald head or on the bald forehead a reddish-white plague, it ***is*** leprosy breaking out on his bald head or on his bald forehead.

**43** And the priest shall look at him, and look, ***if*** the swelling of the plague ***is*** reddish-white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy of the skin of the flesh,

**44** he ***is*** a leprous man; he ***is*** unclean; the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague ***is*** on his head.

**45** "And the leper in whom the plague ***is***, his garments shall be torn, and ***the hair of*** his head shall be let loose, and he shall cover over ***his*** mustache, and he shall call out, 'Unclean! Unclean!'

**46** All the days that the plague ***is*** in him he shall be unclean; he ***is*** unclean; he shall dwell alone; his dwelling ***shall be*** outside the camp.

**47** "And ***when*** the garment has in it a plague of leprosy, in a garment of wool or in a garment of linen,

**48** or in warp or in weft, of linen or of wool, or in leather or in any work of leather,

**49** and the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment or in the leather or in the warp or in the weft or in any article of leather, it ***is*** a plague of leprosy, and it shall be shown to the priest.

**50** And the priest shall look at the plague and shut in the plague seven days.

**51** And he shall look at the plague on the seventh day; if the plague has spread in the garment or in the warp or in the weft or in the leather, for all that the leather is made into for work, the plague ***is*** a malignant leprosy; it ***is*** unclean.

**52** And he shall burn the garment or the warp or the weft, in wool or in linen, or any article of leather in which the plague is, for it ***is*** a malignant leprosy; it shall be burned in the fire.

**53** And if the priest looks, and look, the plague has not spread in the garment or in the warp or in the weft or in any article of leather,

**54** then the priest shall command, and they shall wash ***that*** in which the plague ***is***, and he shall shut it in a second seven days.

**55** And the priest shall look after the plague has been washed, and look, ***if*** the plague has not changed its appearance, and the plague has not spread, it ***is*** unclean; you shall burn it in the fire; it ***is*** a corrosion on its bald back or on its bald front.

**56** And if the priest looks, and look, the plague has grown dim after it has been washed, then he shall tear it out of the garment or out of the leather or out of the warp or out of the weft.

**57** And if it appears again in the garment or in the warp or in the weft or in any article of leather, it ***is*** breaking out; you shall burn in the fire ***that*** in which the plague ***is***.

**58** And the garment or the warp or the weft or any article of leather which you wash, and the plague departs from them, then it shall be washed a second time, and it shall be clean.

**59** This ***is*** the law of the plague of leprosy of a garment of wool or of linen, or the warp or the weft, or any article of leather, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean."

## Chapter 14

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "This shall be the law of the leper on the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought to the priest.

**3** And the priest shall go out to the outside of the camp, and the priest shall look, and look, ***if*** the plague of leprosy has been healed from the leper,

**4** then the priest shall command, and he shall take for the one cleansing himself two living clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet of a worm, and hyssop.

**5** And the priest shall command, and he shall slaughter the one bird into an earthenware vessel over living water.

**6** ***As for*** the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood and the scarlet of the worm and the hyssop, and he shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was slaughtered over the living water.

**7** And he shall spatter ***it*** on the one cleansing himself from the leprosy seven times, and he shall pronounce him clean, and he shall let the living bird go over the face of the field.

**8** And the one cleansing himself shall wash his garments, and shave all his hair, and bathe in water, and he shall be clean. And afterward he shall come into the camp, and he shall dwell outside his tent seven days.

**9** And it shall be on the seventh day ***that*** he shall shave all his hair: his head and his beard and the brows of his eyes, even all his hair he shall shave; and he shall wash his garments, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

**10** "And on the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb, a daughter of its year, without blemish, and approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***) of fine flour ***for*** a grain offering mixed with oil, and approximately 1/3 quart (one log) of oil.

**11** And the priest who pronounces clean shall set the man who is cleansing himself, and them, before the LORD ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**12** And the priest shall take the one male lamb and bring it near for a guilt offering, and the log of oil, and he shall wave them ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD.

**13** And he shall slaughter the male lamb in the place where he slaughters the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of holiness; for like the sin offering, the guilt offering ***belongs*** to the priest; it ***is*** a holy of holies.

**14** And the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put ***it*** on the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

**15** And the priest shall take some of the log of oil and pour ***it*** on the left palm of the priest.

**16** And the priest shall dip his right finger in some of the oil which ***is*** on his left palm, and he shall spatter some of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

**17** And some of the rest of the oil which ***is*** on his palm the priest shall put on the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the blood of the guilt offering.

**18** And the remainder of the oil which ***is*** on the palm of the priest he shall put on the head of the one cleansing himself; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD.

**19** And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and he shall make atonement for the one cleansing himself from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall slaughter the burnt offering.

**20** And the priest shall offer up the burnt offering and the grain offering on the altar; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

**21** "And if he ***is*** poor, and his hand is not attaining ***so much***, then he shall take one male lamb ***as*** a guilt offering for a wave offering, to make atonement for him, and approximately 2 quarts (one tenth ***of an ephah***) of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, and approximately 1/3 quart (a log) of oil,

**22** and two turtledoves or two young of the dove, which his hand attains; and the one shall be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering.

**23** And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing to the priest, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, before the LORD.

**24** And the priest shall take the male lamb of the guilt offering and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD.

**25** And he shall slaughter the male lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering and put ***it*** on the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

**26** And the priest shall pour some of the oil on the left palm of the priest.

**27** And the priest shall spatter with his right finger some of the oil which ***is*** on his left palm seven times before the LORD.

**28** And the priest shall put some of the oil which ***is*** on his palm on the lobe of the right ear of the one cleansing himself, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the guilt offering.

**29** And the rest of the oil which ***is*** on the palm of the priest he shall put on the head of the one cleansing himself, to make atonement for him before the LORD.

**30** And he shall offer one of the turtledoves or of the young of the dove, of that which his hand attains,

**31** that which his hand attains, the one ***as*** a sin offering and the other ***as*** a burnt offering, with the grain offering; and the priest shall make atonement for the one cleansing himself before the LORD.

**32** This ***is*** the law of ***him*** in whom ***is*** a plague of leprosy, whose hand does not attain ***what is required*** for his cleansing."

**33** And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron (Aharon), saying,

**34** "When you come into the land of Canaan (Kena'an), which I am giving to you for a possession, and I put a plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession,

**35** then he to whom the house ***belongs*** shall come and tell the priest, saying, '***Something*** like a plague has appeared to me in the house.'

**36** And the priest shall command, and they shall clear out the house before the priest goes in to look at the plague, and all that ***is*** in the house shall not become unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to look at the house.

**37** And he shall look at the plague, and look, ***if*** the plague ***is*** in the walls of the house, greenish or reddish hollows, and their appearance ***is*** lower than the wall,

**38** then the priest shall go out of the house to the entrance of the house, and he shall shut in the house seven days.

**39** And the priest shall return on the seventh day and look, and look, ***if*** the plague has spread in the walls of the house,

**40** then the priest shall command, and they shall tear out the stones in which the plague ***is***, and they shall throw them to the outside of the city, into an unclean place.

**41** And he shall have the house scraped inside all around, and they shall pour out the dust that they have scraped off to the outside of the city, into an unclean place.

**42** And they shall take other stones and bring ***them*** in place of the stones, and he shall take other dust and plaster the house.

**43** And if the plague returns and breaks out in the house after he has torn out the stones, and after the scraping of the house, and after ***it*** has been plastered,

**44** then the priest shall come in and look, and look, ***if*** the plague has spread in the house, it ***is*** a malignant leprosy in the house; it ***is*** unclean.

**45** And he shall tear down the house, its stones and its timbers and all the dust of the house, and he shall bring ***them*** out to the outside of the city, into an unclean place.

**46** And whoever goes into the house all the days ***that*** he has shut it in shall be unclean until the evening.

**47** And whoever lies down in the house shall wash his garments, and whoever eats in the house shall wash his garments.

**48** "And if the priest surely comes in and looks, and look, the plague has not spread in the house after the house has been plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague has been healed.

**49** And he shall take, to cleanse the house from sin, two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet of a worm, and hyssop.

**50** And he shall slaughter the one bird into an earthenware vessel over living water.

**51** And he shall take the cedar wood and the hyssop and the scarlet of the worm and the living bird, and he shall dip them in the blood of the slaughtered bird and in the living water, and he shall spatter ***it*** toward the house seven times.

**52** And he shall cleanse the house from sin with the blood of the bird and with the living water and with the living bird and with the cedar wood and with the hyssop and with the scarlet of the worm.

**53** And he shall let the living bird go to the outside of the city, onto the face of the field; and he shall make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean.

**54** "This ***is*** the law for every plague of leprosy, and for the scaly patch,

**55** and for the leprosy of the garment, and for the house,

**56** and for the swelling, and for the scab, and for the bright spot,

**57** to teach on the day of the unclean and on the day of the clean. This ***is*** the law of leprosy."

## Chapter 15

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aaron (Aharon), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and say to them, 'Any man, when he has a discharge from his flesh, his discharge ***is*** unclean.

**3** And this shall be his uncleanness in his discharge: ***whether*** his flesh runs with his discharge, or his flesh has sealed ***itself*** off from his discharge, it ***is*** his uncleanness.

**4** Every bed on which the one with the discharge lies shall be unclean, and every article on which he sits shall be unclean.

**5** And a man who touches his bed shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**6** And whoever sits on the article on which the one with the discharge sat shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**7** And whoever touches the flesh of the one with the discharge shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**8** And if the one with the discharge spits on ***one who is*** clean, then he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**9** And every saddle on which the one with the discharge rides shall be unclean.

**10** And whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until the evening; and whoever carries them shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**11** And anyone whom the one with the discharge touches, and he has not rinsed his hands in water, then he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**12** And an earthenware vessel which the one with the discharge touches shall be broken, and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

**13** '"And when the one with the discharge becomes clean from his discharge, then he shall count for himself seven days for his cleansing, and he shall wash his garments and bathe his flesh in living water, and he shall be clean.

**14** And on the eighth day he shall take for himself two turtledoves or two young of the dove, and he shall come before the LORD to the entrance of the tent of meeting and give them to the priest.

**15** And the priest shall offer them, the one ***as*** a sin offering and the other ***as*** a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD for his discharge.

**16** '"And a man, when an emission of seed goes out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**17** And every garment and every leather ***thing*** on which there is an emission of seed shall be washed with water, and it shall be unclean until the evening.

**18** And a woman with whom a man lies ***with*** an emission of seed, they shall bathe in water, and they shall be unclean until the evening.

**19** '"And a woman, when she has a discharge, ***and*** her discharge in her flesh is blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days; and whoever touches her shall be unclean until the evening.

**20** And everything on which she lies in her impurity shall be unclean, and everything on which she sits shall be unclean.

**21** And whoever touches her bed shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**22** And whoever touches any article on which she sits shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**23** And if it ***is*** on the bed or on the article on which she is sitting, when he touches it, he shall be unclean until the evening.

**24** And if a man surely lies with her, and her impurity is on him, then he shall be unclean seven days, and every bed on which he lies shall be unclean.

**25** '"And a woman, when the discharge of her blood flows many days not at the time of her impurity, or when she has a discharge beyond her impurity, all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness she shall be as ***in*** the days of her impurity; she ***is*** unclean.

**26** Every bed on which she lies all the days of her discharge shall be to her like the bed of her impurity; and every article on which she sits shall be unclean, like the uncleanness of her impurity.

**27** And whoever touches them shall be unclean, and he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**28** And if she becomes clean from her discharge, then she shall count for herself seven days, and afterward she shall be clean.

**29** And on the eighth day she shall take for herself two turtledoves or two young of the dove, and she shall bring them to the priest, to the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**30** And the priest shall offer the one ***as*** a sin offering and the other ***as*** a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before the LORD for the discharge of her uncleanness.'

**31** "And you shall keep the sons of Israel separate from their uncleanness, and they shall not die in their uncleanness by their making My tabernacle unclean, which ***is*** in their midst.

**32** This ***is*** the law of the one with a discharge, and of him from whom an emission of seed goes out, so that he is unclean by it,

**33** and of her who is sick in her impurity, and of the one who has a discharge, whether for the male or for the female, and for a man who lies with an unclean ***woman***."

## Chapter 16

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) after the death of the two sons of Aaron (Aharon), when they drew near before the LORD and died.

**2** And the LORD said to Moses, "Speak to Aaron your brother, and let him not come at every time into the holy place inside the veil, before the mercy seat which ***is*** on the ark, and he will not die; for in the cloud I will appear over the mercy seat.

**3** With this Aaron shall come into the holy place: with a young bull, a son of the herd, for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.

**4** He shall put on a linen tunic of holiness, and linen undergarments shall be on his flesh, and with a linen sash he shall gird himself, and with a linen turban he shall wrap ***himself***; they ***are*** garments of holiness. And he shall bathe his flesh in water and put them on.

**5** And from the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) he shall take two male goats of the goats for a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering.

**6** And Aaron shall bring near the bull of the sin offering which ***is*** for himself, and he shall make atonement for himself and for his house.

**7** And he shall take the two goats and set them before the LORD ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**8** And Aaron shall put lots on the two goats, one lot for the LORD and one lot for Azazel.

**9** And Aaron shall bring near the goat on which the lot for the LORD came up, and he shall offer it ***as*** a sin offering.

**10** And the goat on which the lot for Azazel came up shall be set alive before the LORD, to make atonement on it, to send it away to Azazel into the wilderness.

**11** "And Aaron shall bring near the bull of the sin offering which ***is*** for himself, and he shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and he shall slaughter the bull of the sin offering which ***is*** for himself.

**12** And he shall take the fullness of the fire pan ***of*** coals of fire from on the altar, from before the LORD, and the fullness of his hands ***of*** fine incense of fragrances, and he shall bring ***it*** inside the veil.

**13** And he shall put the incense on the fire before the LORD, and the cloud of the incense shall cover the mercy seat which ***is*** on the testimony, and he will not die.

**14** And he shall take some of the blood of the bull and spatter ***it*** with his finger on the face of the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat he shall spatter some of the blood with his finger seven times.

**15** "And he shall slaughter the goat of the sin offering which ***is*** for the people, and he shall bring its blood inside the veil, and he shall do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and he shall spatter it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat.

**16** And he shall make atonement for the holy place because of the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel and because of their transgressions, for all their sins; and so he shall do for the tent of meeting, which dwells with them in the midst of their uncleannesses.

**17** And no man shall be in the tent of meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place, until he comes out; and he shall make atonement for himself and for his house and for all the assembly of Israel.

**18** And he shall go out to the altar that ***is*** before the LORD and make atonement for it, and he shall take some of the blood of the bull and some of the blood of the goat and put ***it*** on the horns of the altar all around.

**19** And he shall spatter some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and he shall cleanse it and sanctify it from the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel.

**20** "And he shall finish making atonement for the holy place and the tent of meeting and the altar, and he shall bring near the living goat.

**21** And Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the living goat, and he shall confess over it all the iniquities of the sons of Israel and all their transgressions, for all their sins; and he shall put them on the head of the goat and send ***it*** away into the wilderness by the hand of a man ***who is*** ready.

**22** And the goat shall bear on itself all their iniquities to a land cut off; and he shall let the goat go in the wilderness.

**23** "And Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, and he shall strip off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place, and he shall leave them there.

**24** And he shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place and put on his garments, and he shall come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and he shall make atonement for himself and for the people.

**25** And the fat of the sin offering he shall make smoke on the altar.

**26** And the one who lets the goat go for Azazel shall wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

**27** And the bull of the sin offering and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, he shall bring out to the outside of the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh and their dung.

**28** And the one who burns them shall wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

**29** "And it shall be for you a statute forever: in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and you shall not do any work, the native and the sojourner who sojourns in your midst.

**30** For on this day he shall make atonement for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins before the LORD you shall be clean.

**31** It ***is*** a Sabbath of Sabbath rest for you, and you shall afflict your souls; ***it is*** a statute forever.

**32** And the priest whom he anoints and whose hand he fills to serve as priest in place of his father shall make atonement; and he shall put on the linen garments, the garments of holiness.

**33** And he shall make atonement for the sanctuary of holiness; and for the tent of meeting and for the altar he shall make atonement; and for the priests and for all the people of the assembly he shall make atonement.

**34** And this shall be for you a statute forever, to make atonement for the sons of Israel for all their sins once in the year." And he did as the LORD had commanded Moses.

## Chapter 17

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to Aaron (Aharon) and to his sons and to all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and say to them, 'This ***is*** the thing which the LORD has commanded, saying,

**3** "Any man of the house of Israel who slaughters an ox or a lamb or a goat in the camp, or who slaughters ***it*** outside the camp,

**4** and has not brought it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to bring ***it*** near ***as*** an offering to the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be counted to that man; he has shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people,

**5** so that the sons of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they are sacrificing on the face of the field, and they shall bring them to the LORD, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, to the priest, and they shall sacrifice them ***as*** sacrifices of peace offerings to the LORD.

**6** And the priest shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of the LORD ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting, and he shall make the fat smoke for a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**7** And they shall no longer sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat demons, after whom they prostitute themselves. This shall be a statute forever for them throughout their generations.'"

**8** And you shall say to them, 'Any man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourner who sojourns in their midst, who offers up a burnt offering or a sacrifice,

**9** and does not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to offer it to the LORD, then that man shall be cut off from his kinsmen.

**10** And any man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourner who sojourns in their midst, who eats any blood, then I will set My face against the soul that eats the blood, and I will cut it off from among its people.

**11** For the life of the flesh ***is*** in the blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it ***is*** the blood ***that*** makes atonement by the life.

**12** Therefore I have said to the sons of Israel, "No soul of you shall eat blood, and the sojourner who sojourns in your midst shall not eat blood."

**13** And any man of the sons of Israel, or of the sojourner who sojourns in their midst, who hunts game, a living thing or a bird which may be eaten, then he shall pour out its blood and cover it with dust.

**14** For ***as for*** the life of all flesh, its blood ***is*** its life. And I have said to the sons of Israel, "You shall not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh ***is*** its blood; whoever eats it shall be cut off."

**15** And every soul that eats a carcass or a torn ***animal***, whether among the native or among the sojourner, then he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening, and he shall be clean.

**16** And if he does not wash ***them*** and does not bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.'"

## Chapter 18

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and say to them, 'I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**3** According to the deeds of the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), in which you dwelt, you shall not do; and according to the deeds of the land of Canaan (Kena'an), where I am bringing you, you shall not do; and in their statutes you shall not walk.

**4** My judgments you shall do, and My statutes you shall keep, to walk in them. I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**5** And you shall keep My statutes and My judgments, which a man shall do and live by them. I ***am*** the LORD.

**6** '"Any man, to any kin of his flesh you shall not draw near to uncover nakedness. I ***am*** the LORD.

**7** The nakedness of your father and the nakedness of your mother you shall not uncover; she ***is*** your mother; you shall not uncover her nakedness.

**8** The nakedness of your father's wife you shall not uncover; it ***is*** your father's nakedness.

**9** The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, born ***in*** the house or born outside, their nakedness you shall not uncover.

**10** The nakedness of your son's daughter or of your daughter's daughter, their nakedness you shall not uncover; for they ***are*** your own nakedness.

**11** The nakedness of the daughter of your father's wife, born of your father, she ***is*** your sister; you shall not uncover her nakedness.

**12** The nakedness of your father's sister you shall not uncover; she ***is*** your father's kin.

**13** The nakedness of your mother's sister you shall not uncover, for she ***is*** your mother's kin.

**14** The nakedness of your father's brother you shall not uncover; to his wife you shall not draw near; she ***is*** your aunt.

**15** The nakedness of your daughter-in-law you shall not uncover; she ***is*** your son's wife; you shall not uncover her nakedness.

**16** The nakedness of your brother's wife you shall not uncover; it ***is*** your brother's nakedness.

**17** The nakedness of a woman and her daughter you shall not uncover; her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter you shall not take to uncover her nakedness; they ***are*** kinswomen; it ***is*** lewdness.

**18** And a woman to her sister you shall not take ***as*** a rival, to uncover her nakedness besides her, in her lifetime.

**19** And to a woman in the impurity of her uncleanness you shall not draw near to uncover her nakedness.

**20** And to the wife of your neighbor you shall not give your intercourse for seed, to become unclean by her.

**21** And ***any*** of your seed you shall not give to make ***them*** pass over to Molech, and you shall not profane the name of your God. I ***am*** the LORD.

**22** And with a male you shall not lie ***as*** the lyings of a woman; it ***is*** an abomination.

**23** And with any animal you shall not give your intercourse, to become unclean by it; and a woman shall not stand before an animal to mate with it; it ***is*** perversion.

**24** "'Do not make yourselves unclean by any of these things, for by all these the nations which I am sending away from before you have become unclean.

**25** And the land became unclean, and I visited its iniquity on it, and the land vomited out its inhabitants.

**26** And you, you shall keep My statutes and My judgments, and you shall not do any of all these abominations, the native or the sojourner who sojourns in your midst,

**27** for all these abominations the men of the land who ***were*** before you did, and the land became unclean,

**28** so that the land does not vomit you out when you make it unclean, as it vomited out the nation which ***was*** before you.

**29** For whoever does any of all these abominations, the souls who do ***them*** shall be cut off from among their people.

**30** And you shall keep My charge, not to do any of the statutes of the abominations which have been done before you, and you shall not make yourselves unclean by them. I ***am*** the LORD your God.'"

## Chapter 19

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and say to them, 'You shall be holy, for holy ***am*** I, the LORD your God.

**3** Each man, his mother and his father you shall fear, and My Sabbaths you shall keep. I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**4** Do not turn to the worthless idols, and gods of molten metal you shall not make for yourselves. I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**5** "'And when you sacrifice a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD, for your acceptance you shall sacrifice it.

**6** On the day of your sacrifice it shall be eaten, and on the next day; and what remains until the third day shall be burned with fire.

**7** And if it is eaten at all on the third day, it ***is*** a foul thing; it shall not be accepted.

**8** And everyone who eats it shall bear his iniquity, for he has profaned the holy thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from its kinsmen.

**9** "'And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not finish the edge of your field in reaping, and the gleaning of your harvest you shall not gather.

**10** And your vineyard you shall not glean, and the fallen grapes of your vineyard you shall not gather; for the poor and for the sojourner you shall leave them. I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**11** "'You shall not steal, and you shall not deceive, and you shall not deal falsely, each man with his fellow.

**12** And you shall not swear by My name for falsehood, and ***so*** profane the name of your God. I ***am*** the LORD.

**13** "'You shall not oppress your neighbor, and you shall not rob ***him***. The wages of a hired laborer shall not stay overnight with you until morning.

**14** You shall not curse a deaf ***person***, and before a blind ***person*** you shall not put a stumbling block; and you shall fear your God. I ***am*** the LORD.

**15** "'You shall not do injustice in judgment; you shall not lift up the face of a poor ***person***, and you shall not honor the face of a great ***person***; in righteousness you shall judge your fellow.

**16** You shall not go about ***as*** a slanderer among your people; you shall not stand against the blood of your neighbor. I ***am*** the LORD.

**17** "'You shall not hate your brother in your heart; you shall surely rebuke your fellow, and you shall not bear sin because of him.

**18** You shall not take vengeance, and you shall not keep ***a grudge*** against the sons of your people; and you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I ***am*** the LORD.

**19** "'My statutes you shall keep. Your livestock you shall not make mate ***with*** two kinds; your field you shall not sow ***with*** two kinds; and a garment of two kinds, of mixed material, shall not go up on you.

**20** "'And a man, when he lies with a woman ***with*** an emission of seed, and she ***is*** a female slave betrothed to a man, and she has not at all been ransomed, or freedom has not been given to her, ***there*** shall be an inquiry; they shall not be put to death, because she was not freed.

**21** And he shall bring his guilt offering to the LORD, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, a ram of guilt offering.

**22** And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before the LORD for his sin which he has sinned; and it shall be forgiven him, from his sin which he has sinned.

**23** "'And when you come into the land and plant every tree for food, then you shall treat its foreskin as uncircumcised, its fruit; three years it shall be uncircumcised to you; it shall not be eaten.

**24** And in the fourth year all its fruit shall be a holy thing, praises to the LORD.

**25** And in the fifth year you shall eat its fruit, to increase its produce for you. I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**26** "'You shall not eat ***anything*** with the blood. You shall not practice divination, and you shall not practice soothsaying.

**27** You shall not round off the edge of your head, and you shall not ruin the edge of your beard.

**28** And a cutting for a soul you shall not put in your flesh, and the writing of a tattoo you shall not put on yourselves. I ***am*** the LORD.

**29** "'Do not profane your daughter by making her a prostitute, so that the land does not prostitute itself and the land become full of lewdness.

**30** My Sabbaths you shall keep, and My sanctuary you shall fear. I ***am*** the LORD.

**31** "'Do not turn to the mediums and to the spiritists; do not seek ***them*** out, to become unclean by them. I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**32** "'Before gray hair you shall rise up, and you shall honor the face of an old ***man***; and you shall fear your God. I ***am*** the LORD.

**33** "'And when a sojourner sojourns with you in your land, you shall not mistreat him.

**34** Like the native among you shall the sojourner who sojourns with you be to you, and you shall love him as yourself, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim). I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**35** "'You shall not do injustice in judgment, in measurement, in weight, and in volume.

**36** Balances of righteousness, weights of righteousness, an ephah of righteousness, and a hin of righteousness you shall have. I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt.

**37** And you shall keep all My statutes and all My judgments, and do them. I ***am*** the LORD.'"

## Chapter 20

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "And to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) you shall say, 'Any man of the sons of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn in Israel, who gives ***any*** of his seed to Molech, shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

**3** And I, I will set My face against that man, and I will cut him off from among his people, because he has given ***some*** of his seed to Molech, so as to make My sanctuary unclean and to profane the name of My holiness.

**4** And if the people of the land at all hide their eyes from that man when he gives ***any*** of his seed to Molech, so as not to put him to death,

**5** then I, I will set My face against that man and against his clan, and I will cut him off, and all who prostitute themselves after him, to prostitute themselves after Molech, from among their people.

**6** "'And the soul who turns to the mediums and to the spiritists, to prostitute itself after them, I will set My face against that soul, and I will cut him off from among his people.

**7** And you shall sanctify yourselves, and you shall be holy, for I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**8** And you shall keep My statutes and do them. I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies you.

**9** "'For any man who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death; his father or his mother he has cursed; his blood ***is*** on him.

**10** "'And a man who commits adultery with the wife of a man, who commits adultery with the wife of his neighbor, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

**11** And a man who lies with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's nakedness; both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood ***is*** on them.

**12** And a man who lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death; they have done perversion; their blood ***is*** on them.

**13** And a man who lies with a male ***as*** the lyings of a woman, both of them have done an abomination; they shall surely be put to death; their blood ***is*** on them.

**14** And a man who takes a woman and her mother, it ***is*** lewdness; they shall burn him and them with fire, so that there may not be lewdness in your midst.

**15** And a man who gives his intercourse with an animal shall surely be put to death, and the animal you shall kill.

**16** And a woman who draws near to any animal to mate with it, you shall kill the woman and the animal; they shall surely be put to death; their blood ***is*** on them.

**17** "'And a man who takes his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother, and he sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness, it ***is*** a disgrace; and they shall be cut off before the eyes of the sons of their people; he has uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

**18** And a man who lies with a menstruous woman and uncovers her nakedness, he has laid bare her fountain, and she has uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

**19** And the nakedness of your mother's sister or of your father's sister you shall not uncover, for he has laid bare his kin; they shall bear their iniquity.

**20** And a man who lies with his aunt, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

**21** And a man who takes his brother's wife, it ***is*** impurity; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

**22** "'And you shall keep all My statutes and all My judgments, and do them, so that the land where I am bringing you to dwell in it may not vomit you out.

**23** And you shall not walk in the statutes of the nation which I am sending away from before you; for they did all these ***things***, and I loathed them.

**24** And I said to you, "You, you shall possess their ground, and I, I will give it to you to possess it, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey." I ***am*** the LORD your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

**25** And you shall separate between the clean animal and the unclean, and between the unclean bird and the clean; and you shall not make your souls detestable by animal or by bird or by anything that moves on the ground, which I have separated for you to declare unclean.

**26** And you shall be holy to Me, for I, the LORD, ***am*** holy, and I have separated you from the peoples to be Mine.

**27** "'And a man or a woman, when there is among them a medium or a spiritist, they shall surely be put to death; they shall stone them with stones; their blood ***is*** on them.'"

## Chapter 21

**1** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Say to the priests, the sons of Aaron (Aharon), and say to them, 'For a soul he shall not make himself unclean among his kinsmen,

**2** except for his kin who ***is*** near to him: for his mother and for his father and for his son and for his daughter and for his brother,

**3** and for his sister, the virgin, who ***is*** near to him, who has not belonged to a husband; for her he may make himself unclean.

**4** He shall not make himself unclean, a husband among his kinsmen, to profane himself.

**5** They shall not make baldness on their head, and the edge of their beard they shall not shave, and in their flesh they shall not cut a cutting.

**6** They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane the name of their God; for the fire offerings of the LORD, the food of their God, they are bringing near; and they shall be holy.

**7** A woman ***who is*** a prostitute or profaned they shall not take, and a woman divorced from her husband they shall not take; for he ***is*** holy to his God.

**8** And you shall sanctify him, for the food of your God he is bringing near; he shall be holy to you, for holy ***am*** I, the LORD, who sanctifies you.

**9** And the daughter of a man ***who is*** a priest, when she profanes herself by prostituting herself, she is profaning her father; she shall be burned with fire.

**10** "'And the priest ***who is*** great among his brothers, on whose head the oil of the anointing was poured, and who has filled his hand to wear the garments, he shall not let loose ***the hair of*** his head, and he shall not tear his garments.

**11** And he shall not go in to any souls of ***the*** dead; for his father or for his mother he shall not make himself unclean.

**12** And from the sanctuary he shall not go out, and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, for the consecration of the oil of the anointing of his God ***is*** on him. I ***am*** the LORD.

**13** And he, a woman in her virginity he shall take.

**14** A widow or a divorced ***woman*** or a profaned ***woman***, a prostitute, these he shall not take; but only a virgin of his kinsmen he shall take ***as*** a wife,

**15** and he shall not profane his seed among his kinsmen; for I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies him.'"

**16** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**17** "Speak to Aaron, saying, 'Any man of your seed throughout their generations in whom there is a blemish shall not draw near to bring near the food of his God.

**18** For any man in whom ***is*** a blemish shall not draw near: a man blind or lame or slit-nosed or overgrown ***in limb***,

**19** or a man in whom there is a fracture of a foot or a fracture of a hand,

**20** or hunchbacked, or withered, or ***with*** a defect in his eye, or eczema, or scabs, or crushed ***in*** testicle.

**21** Any man of the seed of Aaron the priest in whom ***is*** a blemish shall not come near to bring near the fire offerings of the LORD; a blemish ***is*** in him; he shall not come near to bring near the food of his God.

**22** The food of his God, from the holy ***things*** of the holies and from the holy things, he may eat.

**23** Only to the veil he shall not go in, and to the altar he shall not come near, for a blemish ***is*** in him; and he shall not profane My sanctuaries, for I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies them.'"

**24** And Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons and to all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

## Chapter 22

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to Aaron (Aharon) and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and that they not profane the name of My holiness, which they are sanctifying to Me. I ***am*** the LORD.

**3** Say to them, 'Throughout your generations, any man of all your seed who draws near to the holy things which the sons of Israel sanctify to the LORD, while his uncleanness ***is*** on him, that soul shall be cut off from before Me. I ***am*** the LORD.

**4** Any man of the seed of Aaron who ***is*** leprous or has a discharge shall not eat of the holy things until he is clean. And whoever touches anything unclean ***by*** a soul, or a man from whom an emission of seed goes out,

**5** or a man who touches any swarming thing by which he becomes unclean, or a man by whom he becomes unclean, in regard to any of his uncleanness,

**6** the soul who touches it shall be unclean until the evening, and he shall not eat of the holy things unless he has bathed his flesh in water.

**7** And ***when*** the sun goes in, then he shall be clean, and afterward he may eat of the holy things, for it ***is*** his food.

**8** A carcass or a torn ***animal*** he shall not eat, to become unclean by it. I ***am*** the LORD.

**9** And they shall keep My charge, and they shall not bear sin for it and die by it, because they profane it. I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies them.

**10** And no stranger shall eat a holy thing; a settler of a priest or a hired laborer shall not eat a holy thing.

**11** And a priest, when he buys a soul, the purchase of his silver, he may eat of it; and the one born in his house, they may eat of his food.

**12** And a priest's daughter, when she belongs to a man ***who is*** a stranger, she shall not eat of the contribution of the holy things.

**13** And a priest's daughter, when she becomes a widow or divorced, and she has no seed, and she returns to her father's house as in her youth, she may eat of her father's food; and no stranger shall eat of it.

**14** And a man, when he eats a holy thing unintentionally, then he shall add its fifth to it, and he shall give the holy thing to the priest.

**15** And they shall not profane the holy things of the sons of Israel, which they lift up to the LORD,

**16** and cause them to bear the iniquity of guilt when they eat their holy things; for I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies them.'"

**17** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**18** "Speak to Aaron and to his sons and to all the sons of Israel, and say to them, 'Any man of the house of Israel or of the sojourners in Israel who brings near his offering, for any of their vows or for any of their freewill offerings which they bring near to the LORD for a burnt offering,

**19** for your acceptance ***it shall be*** a male without blemish from the herd, from the lambs, and from the goats.

**20** Anything in which ***is*** a blemish you shall not bring near, for it shall not be for acceptance for you.

**21** And a man, when he brings near a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD to fulfill a vow or for a freewill offering, from the herd or from the flock, it shall be without blemish for acceptance; there shall not be any blemish in it.

**22** Blind or broken or maimed or ***having*** a wart or eczema or scabs, these you shall not bring near to the LORD, and a fire offering of them you shall not give on the altar to the LORD.

**23** And an ox or a sheep overgrown or stunted ***in limb***, a freewill offering you may make it, but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

**24** And ***one*** bruised or crushed or torn or cut you shall not bring near to the LORD; and in your land you shall not do ***it***.

**25** And from the hand of a son of a foreign ***land*** you shall not bring near the food of your God from any of these, for their corruption ***is*** in them, a blemish ***is*** in them; they shall not be accepted for you.'"

**26** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**27** "When an ox or a lamb or a goat is born, then it shall be seven days under its mother; and from the eighth day and onward it shall be accepted for an offering, a fire offering to the LORD.

**28** And an ox or a sheep, it and its young you shall not slaughter in one day.

**29** And when you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the LORD, for your acceptance you shall sacrifice ***it***.

**30** On that day it shall be eaten; you shall not leave any of it until morning. I ***am*** the LORD.

**31** And you shall keep My commandments and do them. I ***am*** the LORD.

**32** And you shall not profane the name of My holiness, and I will be sanctified in the midst of the sons of Israel. I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies you,

**33** who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) to be God to you. I ***am*** the LORD."

## Chapter 23

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and say to them, 'The appointed times of the LORD, which you shall proclaim ***as*** convocations of holiness, these, they ***are*** My appointed times.

**3** Six days work shall be done, and on the seventh day ***is*** a Sabbath of Sabbath rest, a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work; it ***is*** a Sabbath to the LORD in all your dwellings.

**4** '"These ***are*** the appointed times of the LORD, convocations of holiness, which you shall proclaim at their appointed time.

**5** In the first month, on the fourteenth ***day*** of the month, between the two evenings, ***is*** a Passover to the LORD.

**6** And on the fifteenth day of this month ***is*** the Festival of Unleavened Bread to the LORD; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread.

**7** On the first day a convocation of holiness shall be for you; you shall not do any work of labor.

**8** And you shall bring near a fire offering to the LORD seven days. On the seventh day ***is*** a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work of labor.'"

**9** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**10** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and say to them, 'When you come into the land which I am giving to you, and you reap its harvest, then you shall bring the sheaf of the first of your harvest to the priest.

**11** And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD for your acceptance; on the next day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.

**12** And on the day of your waving the sheaf you shall offer a male lamb without blemish, a son of its year, for a burnt offering to the LORD,

**13** and its grain offering, approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) of fine flour mixed with oil, a fire offering to the LORD, a soothing aroma; and its drink offering, wine, approximately 1 quart (a fourth of the hin).

**14** And bread and roasted grain and fresh grain you shall not eat until this very day, until you have brought the offering of your God; ***it is*** a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

**15** '"And you shall count for yourselves from the next day after the Sabbath, from the day you brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven complete Sabbaths they shall be.

**16** Until the next day after the seventh Sabbath you shall count fifty days; and you shall bring near a new grain offering to the LORD.

**17** From your dwellings you shall bring bread of a wave offering, two ***loaves***; of approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) of fine flour they shall be; leavened they shall be baked, firstfruits to the LORD.

**18** And you shall bring near with the bread seven male lambs without blemish, sons of a year, and one young bull, a son of the herd, and two rams; they shall be a burnt offering to the LORD, with their grain offering and their drink offerings, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**19** And you shall offer one male goat of the goats for a sin offering, and two male lambs, sons of a year, for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

**20** And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD, with the two male lambs; they shall be a holy thing to the LORD for the priest.

**21** And you shall proclaim on this very day, a convocation of holiness it shall be for you; you shall not do any work of labor; ***it is*** a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

**22** '"And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not finish the edge of your field in your reaping, and the gleaning of your harvest you shall not gather; for the poor and for the sojourner you shall leave them. I ***am*** the LORD your God.'"

**23** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**24** "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'In the seventh month, on the first ***day*** of the month, ***there*** shall be for you a Sabbath rest, a memorial of a loud blast, a convocation of holiness.

**25** You shall not do any work of labor, and you shall bring near a fire offering to the LORD.'"

**26** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**27** "Surely on the tenth of this seventh month, it ***is*** the Day of Atonement; a convocation of holiness it shall be for you, and you shall afflict your souls, and you shall bring near a fire offering to the LORD.

**28** And you shall not do any work on this very day, for it ***is*** a Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before the LORD your God.

**29** For any soul who is not afflicted on this very day shall be cut off from its kinsmen.

**30** And any soul who does any work on this very day, I will destroy that soul from among its people.

**31** You shall not do any work; ***it is*** a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

**32** It ***is*** a Sabbath of Sabbath rest for you, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth of the month in the evening, from evening until evening, you shall rest ***for*** your Sabbath."

**33** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**34** "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'On the fifteenth day of this seventh month ***is*** the Festival of Booths, seven days to the LORD.

**35** On the first day ***is*** a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work of labor.

**36** Seven days you shall bring near a fire offering to the LORD; on the eighth day a convocation of holiness shall be for you, and you shall bring near a fire offering to the LORD; it ***is*** a solemn assembly; you shall not do any work of labor.

**37** "'These ***are*** the appointed times of the LORD which you shall proclaim ***as*** convocations of holiness, to bring near a fire offering to the LORD, a burnt offering and a grain offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, the matter of a day on its day,

**38** besides the Sabbaths of the LORD, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings, which you give to the LORD.

**39** "'Surely on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered the produce of the land, you shall celebrate the festival of the LORD seven days; on the first day ***is*** a Sabbath rest, and on the eighth day ***is*** a Sabbath rest.

**40** And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of trees of splendor, fronds of palm trees, and branches of leafy trees, and poplars of the wadi; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

**41** And you shall celebrate it ***as*** a festival to the LORD seven days in the year; ***it is*** a statute forever throughout your generations; in the seventh month you shall celebrate it.

**42** In booths you shall dwell seven days; every native in Israel shall dwell in booths,

**43** so that your generations may know that in booths I made the sons of Israel dwell when I brought them out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim). I ***am*** the LORD your God.'"

**44** And Moses spoke the appointed times of the LORD to the sons of Israel.

## Chapter 24

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Command the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), that they bring to you pure olive oil, beaten, for the light, to cause a lamp to go up continually.

**3** Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, Aaron (Aharon) shall arrange it from evening until morning before the LORD continually; ***it is*** a statute forever throughout your generations.

**4** On the pure lampstand he shall arrange the lamps before the LORD continually.

**5** "And you shall take fine flour and bake it ***into*** twelve cakes; the one cake shall be approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***).

**6** And you shall set them ***in*** two rows, six ***in*** the row, on the pure table before the LORD.

**7** And you shall put pure frankincense on the row, and it shall be for the bread for a memorial portion, a fire offering to the LORD.

**8** On the day of the Sabbath, on the day of the Sabbath, he shall arrange it before the LORD continually, from the sons of Israel, a covenant forever.

**9** And it shall be for Aaron and for his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place, for it ***is*** a holy of holies to him from the fire offerings of the LORD, a due forever."

**10** And the son of an Israelite woman went out, and he ***was*** the son of an Egyptian man, in the midst of the sons of Israel; and the son of the Israelite ***woman*** and the Israelite man struggled together in the camp.

**11** And the son of the Israelite woman blasphemed the Name, and he cursed; and they brought him to Moses. And the name of his mother ***was*** Shelomith (Shelomit), the daughter of Dibri (Divri), of the tribe of Dan.

**12** And they put him in custody, to make ***it*** clear to them according to the mouth of the LORD.

**13** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**14** "Bring the one who cursed outside the camp, and all who heard shall lay their hands on his head, and all the congregation shall stone him.

**15** And to the sons of Israel you shall speak, saying, 'Any man, when he curses his God, shall bear his sin.

**16** And whoever blasphemes the name of the LORD shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall surely stone him; as the sojourner, ***so*** the native, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death.

**17** And a man, when he strikes down any life of mankind, shall surely be put to death.

**18** And whoever strikes down the life of an animal shall repay it, life for life.

**19** And a man, when he puts a blemish on his fellow, just as he has done, so it shall be done to him:

**20** fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; just as he puts a blemish on a man, so it shall be put on him.

**21** And whoever strikes down an animal shall repay it; and whoever strikes down a man shall be put to death.

**22** One judgment shall be for you; as the sojourner, ***so*** the native it shall be; for I ***am*** the LORD your God.'"

**23** And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and they brought the one who had cursed outside the camp, and they stoned him ***with*** stones. And the sons of Israel did just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

## Chapter 25

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) on Mount Sinai (Sinay), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and say to them, 'When you come into the land which I am giving to you, then the land shall rest a Sabbath to the LORD.

**3** Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and you shall gather its produce.

**4** And in the seventh year there shall be a Sabbath of Sabbath rest for the land, a Sabbath to the LORD; your field you shall not sow, and your vineyard you shall not prune.

**5** The self-sown ***growth*** of your harvest you shall not reap, and the grapes of your untrimmed vine you shall not pick; it shall be a year of Sabbath rest for the land.

**6** And the Sabbath of the land shall be for you for food: for you and for your male slave and for your female slave and for your hired laborer and for your settler who sojourn with you,

**7** and for your livestock and for the living things that ***are*** in your land all its produce shall be to eat.

**8** '"And you shall count for yourself seven Sabbaths of years, seven years seven times; and the days of the seven Sabbaths of years shall be to you forty-nine years.

**9** And you shall cause a ram's horn of loud blast to pass through in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month; on the Day of Atonement you shall cause a ram's horn to pass through in all your land.

**10** And you shall sanctify the year of the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land to all its inhabitants; it shall be a jubilee for you, and you shall return each man to his possession, and each man to his clan you shall return.

**11** It shall be a jubilee for you, the year of the fiftieth year; you shall not sow, and you shall not reap its self-sown ***growth***, and you shall not pick ***the grapes of*** its untrimmed vines.

**12** For it ***is*** a jubilee; it shall be holiness to you; from the field you shall eat its produce.

**13** In this year of the jubilee you shall return each man to his possession.

**14** "'And when you sell a sale to your fellow, or buy from the hand of your fellow, do not mistreat, each man his brother.

**15** According to the number of years after the jubilee you shall buy from your fellow; according to the number of the years of produce he shall sell to you.

**16** According to the abundance of the years you shall increase its price, and according to the fewness of the years you shall decrease its price; for ***it is*** a number of produce ***years*** he is selling to you.

**17** And you shall not mistreat, each man his fellow, and you shall fear your God; for I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**18** "'And you shall do My statutes, and My judgments you shall keep and do them; and you shall dwell on the land in security.

**19** And the land shall give its fruit, and you shall eat to satisfaction, and you shall dwell in security on it.

**20** And when you say, "What shall we eat in the seventh year? Look, we shall not sow, and we shall not gather our produce,"

**21** then I will command My blessing for you in the sixth year, and it shall make the produce for the three years.

**22** And you shall sow in the eighth year, and you shall eat of the produce, old ***produce***, until the ninth year; until its produce comes in, you shall eat old ***produce***.

**23** "'And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the land ***is*** Mine; for you ***are*** sojourners and settlers with Me.

**24** And in all the land of your possession you shall give redemption for the land.

**25** "'When your brother becomes poor and sells some of his possession, then his redeemer who ***is*** near to him shall come and redeem what his brother sold.

**26** And a man, when he has no redeemer, and his hand attains and he finds according to the sufficiency of its redemption,

**27** then he shall calculate the years of its sale, and repay the surplus to the man to whom he sold ***it***, and he shall return to his possession.

**28** And if his hand has not found sufficiency to repay to him, then what he sold shall be in the hand of the one who bought it until the year of the jubilee; and it shall go out in the jubilee, and he shall return to his possession.

**29** "And a man, when he sells a dwelling house of a walled city, then its redemption shall be until the completion of the year of its sale; its redemption shall be ***for*** days.

**30** And if it is not redeemed until a complete year is fulfilled for it, then the house which ***is*** in the city that has a wall shall stand in perpetuity for the one who bought it, throughout his generations; it shall not go out in the jubilee.

**31** And the houses of the villages which have no wall around them shall be reckoned with the field of the land; redemption shall be for it, and in the jubilee it shall go out.

**32** And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, a redemption forever shall be for the Levites.

**33** And what one of the Levites redeems, then the sale of the house and the city of his possession shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites, it ***is*** their possession in the midst of the sons of Israel.

**34** And the field of the pasture land of their cities shall not be sold, for it ***is*** a possession forever for them.

**35** "And when your brother becomes poor, and his hand slips with you, then you shall strengthen him; ***as*** a sojourner and a settler, and he shall live with you.

**36** Do not take from him interest and increase, and you shall fear your God, and your brother shall live with you.

**37** Your silver you shall not give to him at interest, and at increase you shall not give your food.

**38** I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), to give you the land of Canaan (Kena'an), to be God to you.

**39** "And when your brother becomes poor with you and sells himself to you, you shall not work him ***with*** the work of a slave.

**40** As a hired laborer, as a settler he shall be with you; until the year of the jubilee he shall work with you.

**41** And he shall go out from you, he and his sons with him, and he shall return to his clan, and to the possession of his fathers he shall return.

**42** For they ***are*** My slaves whom I brought out from the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold ***with*** the sale of a slave.

**43** You shall not have dominion over him with harshness, and you shall fear your God.

**44** And your male slave and your female slave who shall be yours, from the nations that ***are*** around you, from them you may buy a male slave and a female slave.

**45** And also from the sons of the settlers who sojourn with you, from them you may buy, and from their clan that ***is*** with you, which they have fathered in your land; and they shall be for you for a possession.

**46** And you may take them as an inheritance for your sons after you, to possess ***as*** a possession; forever you may work them; but over your brothers, the sons of Israel, each man over his brother, you shall not have dominion over him with harshness.

**47** '"And when the hand of a sojourner or a settler with you attains ***means***, and your brother with him becomes poor and sells himself to a sojourner, a settler with you, or to an offshoot of the clan of a sojourner,

**48** after he has sold himself, redemption shall be for him; one of his brothers may redeem him,

**49** or his uncle or the son of his uncle may redeem him, or any of the kin of his flesh from his clan may redeem him; or ***if*** his hand has attained, then he may redeem himself.

**50** And he shall calculate with the one who bought him from the year he sold himself to him until the year of the jubilee; and the silver of his sale shall be according to the number of years; as the days of a hired laborer he shall be with him.

**51** If ***there are*** still many in the years, according to them he shall repay his redemption from the silver of his purchase.

**52** And if few remain in the years until the year of the jubilee, then he shall calculate for him; according to his years he shall repay his redemption.

**53** As a hired laborer year by year he shall be with him; he shall not have dominion over him with harshness before your eyes.

**54** And if he is not redeemed by these ***means***, then he shall go out in the year of the jubilee, he and his sons with him.

**55** For to Me the sons of Israel ***are*** slaves; they ***are*** My slaves whom I brought out from the land of Egypt. I ***am*** the LORD your God.

## Chapter 26

**1** 'You shall not make for yourselves worthless idols, and a carved image and a sacred pillar you shall not set up for yourselves, and a figured stone you shall not put in your land to bow down to it; for I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**2** My Sabbaths you shall keep, and My sanctuary you shall fear. I ***am*** the LORD.

**3** If in My statutes you walk, and My commandments you keep, and you do them,

**4** then I will give your rains in their time, and the land will give its produce, and the tree of the field will give its fruit.

**5** And for you threshing will reach the grape harvest, and grape harvest will reach the sowing; and you will eat your bread to satisfaction, and you will dwell in security in your land.

**6** And I will give peace in the land, and you will lie down, and ***there will be*** none terrifying ***you***; and I will cause harmful living things to cease from the land, and a sword will not pass through your land.

**7** And you will pursue your enemies, and they will fall before you by the sword.

**8** And five of you will pursue a hundred, and a hundred of you will pursue ten thousand; and your enemies will fall before you by the sword.

**9** And I will turn to you, and I will make you fruitful, and I will multiply you, and I will establish My covenant with you.

**10** And you will eat old ***produce***, grown old, and old ***produce*** you will bring out from before ***the*** new.

**11** And I will put My tabernacle in your midst, and My soul will not abhor you.

**12** And I will walk about in your midst, and I will be your God, and you, you will be My people.

**13** I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from being slaves to them; and I broke the bars of your yoke and made you walk upright.

**14** And if you do not listen to Me, and do not do all these commandments,

**15** and if you reject My statutes, and if your soul abhors My judgments, so as not to do all My commandments, so that you break My covenant,

**16** I also, I will do this to you: and I will appoint over you sudden terror, the consumption and the fever, causing ***the*** eyes to fail and making ***the*** soul pine away; and you will sow your seed in vain, and your enemies will eat it.

**17** And I will set My face against you, and you will be struck before your enemies; and those who hate you will have dominion over you, and you will flee, and ***there is*** none pursuing you.

**18** And if despite these ***things*** you do not listen to Me, then I will again discipline you sevenfold for your sins.

**19** And I will break the pride of your strength, and I will make your heavens like iron and your land like bronze.

**20** And your strength will be spent in vain, and your land will not give its produce, and the tree of the land will not give its fruit.

**21** And if you walk with Me ***in*** hostility, and you are not willing to listen to Me, then I will add to you a blow sevenfold according to your sins.

**22** And I will send among you the living things of the field, and they will make you childless, and they will cut off your livestock, and they will make you few; and your roads will be desolate.

**23** And if by these ***things*** you are not disciplined by Me, and you walk with Me ***in*** hostility,

**24** then I also will walk with you in hostility, and I also will strike you sevenfold for your sins.

**25** And I will bring on you a sword avenging the vengeance of ***the*** covenant; and you will be gathered into your cities, and I will send pestilence in your midst, and you will be given into the hand of an enemy.

**26** When I break for you the staff of bread, then ten women will bake your bread in one oven, and they will bring back your bread by weight, and you will eat and not be satisfied.

**27** And if in ***spite of*** this you do not listen to Me, and you walk with Me in hostility,

**28** then I will walk with you in ***the*** fury of hostility, and I also will discipline you sevenfold for your sins.

**29** And you will eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters you will eat.

**30** And I will destroy your high places, and I will cut down your incense altars, and I will put your corpses on the corpses of your idols, and My soul will abhor you.

**31** And I will make your cities a waste, and I will devastate your sanctuaries, and I will not smell your soothing aroma.

**32** And I, I will devastate the land, and your enemies who dwell in it will be appalled at it.

**33** And you I will scatter among the nations, and I will draw out a sword after you; and your land will be a desolation, and your cities will be a waste.

**34** Then the land will accept its Sabbaths all the days of its lying desolate, and you ***will be*** in the land of your enemies; then the land will rest and accept its Sabbaths.

**35** All the days of its lying desolate it will rest, that which it did not rest in your Sabbaths when you dwelt on it.

**36** And ***as for*** those who remain among you, I will bring faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a driven leaf will pursue them, and they will flee ***as in*** the flight of a sword, and they will fall, and ***there is*** none pursuing.

**37** And they will stumble, each man over his brother, as from before a sword, and ***there is*** none pursuing; and you will have no power to stand before your enemies.

**38** And you will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will eat you.

**39** And those who remain among you will rot away in their iniquity in the lands of your enemies; and also in the iniquities of their fathers with them they will rot away.

**40** And they will confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, in their unfaithfulness with which they acted unfaithfully against Me, and also that they walked with Me in hostility,

**41** I also will walk with them in hostility, and I will bring them into the land of their enemies; or ***if*** then their uncircumcised heart humbles itself, and then they accept their iniquity,

**42** and I will remember My covenant ***with*** Jacob (Ya'aqov), and also My covenant ***with*** Isaac (Yitschaq), and also My covenant ***with*** Abraham (Avraham) I will remember; and the land I will remember.

**43** And the land will be forsaken by them, and let it accept its Sabbaths while it is made desolate without them; and they, they will accept their iniquity, because, even because they rejected My judgments, and their soul abhorred My statutes.

**44** And yet even ***with*** this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, and I will not abhor them, to make an end of them, to break My covenant with them; for I ***am*** the LORD their God.

**45** And I will remember for them the covenant of the former ones, whom I brought out from the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations, to be their God. I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**46** These ***are*** the statutes and the judgments and the laws which the LORD gave between Himself and the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) on Mount Sinai (Sinay) by the hand of Moses (Moshe).

## Chapter 27

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and you shall say to them, 'When a man makes a special vow, by your valuation of souls to the LORD,

**3** then your valuation of the male from a son of twenty years and up to a son of sixty years shall be—your valuation shall be approximately 20 ounces (fifty shekels) of silver, by the shekel of the holy place.

**4** And if she ***is*** a female, then your valuation shall be approximately 12 ounces (thirty shekels).

**5** And if from a son of five years and up to a son of twenty years, then your valuation of the male shall be approximately 8 ounces (twenty shekels), and for the female approximately 4 ounces (ten shekels).

**6** And if from a son of a month and up to a son of five years, then your valuation of the male shall be approximately 2 ounces (five shekels) of silver, and for the female your valuation ***shall be*** approximately 1 1/5 ounces (three shekels) of silver.

**7** And if from a son of sixty years and upward, if a male, then your valuation shall be approximately 6 ounces (fifteen shekels), and for the female approximately 4 ounces (ten shekels).

**8** And if he ***is too*** poor for your valuation, then he shall make him stand before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to what the hand of the one who vows can reach, the priest shall value him.

**9** And if ***it is*** an animal of which they bring near an offering to the LORD, all that he gives of it to the LORD shall be holy.

**10** He shall not replace it, and he shall not exchange it, a good for a bad or a bad for a good; and if he does indeed exchange animal for animal, then it and its substitute shall be holy.

**11** And if ***it is*** any unclean animal of which they do not bring near an offering to the LORD, then he shall make the animal stand before the priest,

**12** and the priest shall value it, between good and bad; according to your valuation, priest, so it shall be.

**13** And if he does indeed redeem it, then he shall add its fifth to your valuation.

**14** And when a man sanctifies his house ***as*** holy to the LORD, then the priest shall value it, between good and bad; as the priest values it, so it shall stand.

**15** And if the one who sanctified ***it*** redeems his house, then he shall add the fifth of the silver of your valuation to it, and it shall be his.

**16** And if a man sanctifies to the LORD some of the field of his possession, then your valuation shall be according to its seed: the seed of approximately 6 bushels (a homer) of barley at approximately 20 ounces (fifty shekels) of silver.

**17** If he sanctifies his field from the year of the jubilee, according to your valuation it shall stand.

**18** And if he sanctifies his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall calculate the silver for him according to the years that remain until the year of the jubilee, and it shall be deducted from your valuation.

**19** And if the one who sanctified it does indeed redeem the field, then he shall add the fifth of the silver of your valuation to it, and it shall stand ***as*** his.

**20** And if he does not redeem the field, and if he has sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed anymore.

**21** And the field, when it goes out in the jubilee, shall be holy to the LORD, like the field of the devoted thing; it shall belong to the priest ***as*** his possession.

**22** And if he sanctifies to the LORD a field of his purchase, which ***is*** not of the field of his possession,

**23** then the priest shall calculate for him the amount of your valuation up to the year of the jubilee, and he shall give your valuation on that day ***as*** holy to the LORD.

**24** In the year of the jubilee the field shall return to ***the one*** from whom he bought it, to ***the one*** to whom the possession of the land ***belongs***.

**25** And all your valuation shall be by the shekel of the holy place; the shekel shall be approximately 2/5 ounce (twenty gerahs).

**26** Only a firstborn which is born as a firstling to the LORD among livestock, no man shall sanctify it; whether an ox or a sheep, it ***is*** the LORD's.

**27** And if ***it is*** among the unclean livestock, then he shall ransom ***it*** by your valuation, and he shall add its fifth to it; and if it is not redeemed, then it shall be sold by your valuation.

**28** Only, every devoted thing which a man devotes to the LORD from all that he has, from mankind and livestock and from the field of his possession, shall not be sold, and it shall not be redeemed; every devoted thing ***is*** a holy of holies to the LORD.

**29** Every devoted ***one*** who is devoted from mankind shall not be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

**30** And all the tithe of the land, of the seed of the land, of the fruit of the tree, ***is*** the LORD′s; it ***is*** holy to the LORD.

**31** And if a man does indeed redeem ***any*** of his tithe, let him add its fifth to it.

**32** And all the tithe of the herd and the flock, all that passes under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to the LORD.

**33** He shall not examine between good and bad, and he shall not exchange it; and if he does indeed exchange it, then it and its substitute shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.′″

**34** These ***are*** the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the sons of Israel on Mount Sinai (Sinay).

# NUMBERS

## INTRODUCTION TO NUMBERS

**Author.** Moses (33:2).

**Date.** Written about 1405 BC. It covers almost 39 years, from Sinai to the plains of Moab.

**Background.** The name comes from the two counts of the people (chapters 1 and 26). The first count was of the generation that left Egypt. That generation refused to enter the land at Kadesh, and God sentenced them to wander until they died. The second count was of their children, who stood ready to enter Canaan.

**Main Themes.** Numbers shows the cost of unbelief and grumbling, and it shows God's patience. He kept feeding, leading and protecting a people who kept complaining. When they sinned, He disciplined them, but He did not drop His promise. Balaam was hired to curse Israel and could only bless them, because God had already blessed them (23:19-20).

**Key Verses.**

**6:24-26** "May the LORD bless you, and may He keep you; may the LORD make His face shine toward you, and may He be gracious to you; may the LORD lift up His face toward you, and may He set peace for you.'"

**14:18** 'The LORD ***is*** slow to anger and great in steadfast love, forgiving iniquity and transgression; but He will surely not clear ***the guilty***, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the sons, on the third and on the fourth ***generation***.'

**21:8-9** And the LORD said to Moses, "Make for yourself a fiery ***serpent***, and set it on a standard; and it shall be ***that*** everyone who is bitten and sees it shall live." And Moses made a serpent of bronze, and he set it on the standard; and it happened, if the serpent had bitten a man, and he looked to the serpent of bronze, and he lived.

**23:19** God ***is*** not a man, that He should lie, and a son of mankind, that He should relent. Has He said, and will He not do ***it***? And has He spoken, and will He not establish it?

**32:23** And if you do not do so, look, you have sinned against the LORD; and know your sin, that it will find you.

**Christ in Numbers.** Jesus pointed to the bronze serpent lifted up in the wilderness as a picture of His cross (John 3:14-15). The water from the rock pictures Christ (1 Corinthians 10:4).

**Outline.**

1. Getting ready at Sinai (1-10:10)
2. From Sinai to Kadesh (10:11-12)
3. Unbelief at Kadesh *(13-14)*
4. The wilderness years *(15-20)*
5. On to Moab *(21-25)*
6. The new generation prepared *(26-36)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai (Sinay), in the tent of meeting, on ***day*** one of the second month, in the second year of their going out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), saying,

**2** "Take the sum of all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, every male, by their heads,

**3** from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war in Israel; you shall enroll them by their armies, you and Aaron (Aharon).

**4** And with you there shall be a man, a man for each tribe, each man the head of the house of his fathers.

**5** And these ***are*** the names of the men who shall stand with you: for Reuben (Reuven), Elizur (Elitsur) the son of Shedeur;

**6** for Simeon (Shimon), Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai (Tsurishaday);

**7** for Judah (Yehuda), Nahshon (Nachshon) the son of Amminadab (Aminadav);

**8** for Issachar (Yisashkhar), Nethanel (Netanel) the son of Zuar (Tsu'ar);

**9** for Zebulun (Zevulun), Eliab (Eli'av) the son of Helon (Chelon);

**10** for the sons of Joseph (Yosef): for Ephraim (Efrayim), Elishama the son of Ammihud (Amihud); for Manasseh (Menashe), Gamaliel (Gamli'el) the son of Pedahzur (Pedahtsur);

**11** for Benjamin (Binyamin), Abidan (Avidan) the son of Gideoni (Gidoni);

**12** for Dan, Ahiezer (Achi'ezer) the son of Ammishaddai (Amishaday);

**13** for Asher, Pagiel the son of Ochran (Okhran);

**14** for Gad, Eliasaph (Elyasaf) the son of Deuel;

**15** for Naphtali (Naftali), Ahira (Achira) the son of Enan."

**16** These ***were*** the called ones of the congregation, the leaders of the tribes of their fathers; they ***were*** the heads of the thousands of Israel.

**17** And Moses and Aaron took these men who had been designated by names.

**18** And all the congregation they assembled on ***day*** one of the second month, and they registered their descent by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, by their heads.

**19** Just as the LORD had commanded Moses, so he enrolled them in the wilderness of Sinai.

**20** And the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, were—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, by their heads, every male from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**21** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Reuben ***were*** forty-six thousand and five hundred.

**22** Of the sons of Simeon—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, its enrolled ***men***, by the number of names, by their heads, every male from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**23** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Simeon ***were*** fifty-nine thousand and three hundred.

**24** Of the sons of Gad—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**25** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Gad ***were*** forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

**26** Of the sons of Judah—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**27** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Judah ***were*** seventy-four thousand and six hundred.

**28** Of the sons of Issachar—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**29** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Issachar ***were*** fifty-four thousand and four hundred.

**30** Of the sons of Zebulun—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**31** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Zebulun ***were*** fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.

**32** Of the sons of Joseph, of the sons of Ephraim—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**33** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Ephraim ***were*** forty thousand and five hundred.

**34** Of the sons of Manasseh—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**35** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Manasseh ***were*** thirty-two thousand and two hundred.

**36** Of the sons of Benjamin—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**37** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Benjamin ***were*** thirty-five thousand and four hundred.

**38** Of the sons of Dan—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**39** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Dan ***were*** sixty-two thousand and seven hundred.

**40** Of the sons of Asher—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**41** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Asher ***were*** forty-one thousand and five hundred.

**42** The sons of Naphtali—their generations, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war—

**43** their enrolled ***men*** of the tribe of Naphtali ***were*** fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

**44** These ***are*** the enrolled ***men*** whom Moses and Aaron and the leaders of Israel enrolled, twelve men; each was one man for the house of his fathers.

**45** And all the enrolled ***men*** of the sons of Israel were, by the house of their fathers, from a son of twenty years and upward, everyone who goes out ***to*** war in Israel—

**46** and all the enrolled ***men*** were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

**47** And the Levites, by the tribe of their fathers, were not enrolled among them.

**48** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**49** "Only the tribe of Levi you shall not enroll, and their sum you shall not take among the sons of Israel.

**50** And you, appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all its articles, and over all that belongs to it; they, they shall carry the tabernacle and all its articles, and they, they shall minister to it, and they shall camp all around the tabernacle.

**51** And when the tabernacle sets out, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle camps, the Levites shall set it up; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

**52** And the sons of Israel shall camp, each man by his camp and each man by his standard, by their armies.

**53** And the Levites shall camp all around the tabernacle of the testimony, and ***there*** shall not be wrath on the congregation of the sons of Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony."

**54** And the sons of Israel did according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses; so they did.

## Chapter 2

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aaron (Aharon), saying,

**2** "Each man by his standard, with the signs of the house of their fathers, the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) shall camp; at a distance, all around the tent of meeting, they shall camp.

**3** And those who camp eastward, toward ***the*** sunrise, ***shall be*** the standard of the camp of Judah (Yehuda) by their armies; and the leader of the sons of Judah ***shall be*** Nahshon (Nachshon) the son of Amminadab (Aminadav),

**4** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** seventy-four thousand and six hundred.

**5** And those who camp next to him ***shall be*** the tribe of Issachar (Yisashkhar); and the leader of the sons of Issachar ***shall be*** Nethanel (Netanel) the son of Zuar (Tsu′ar),

**6** and his army and his enrolled ***men are*** fifty-four thousand and four hundred.

**7** ***Then*** the tribe of Zebulun (Zevulun); and the leader of the sons of Zebulun ***shall be*** Eliab (Eli′av) the son of Helon (Chelon),

**8** and his army and his enrolled ***men are*** fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.

**9** All the enrolled ***men*** of the camp of Judah ***are*** one hundred thousand and eighty thousand and six thousand and four hundred, by their armies; they shall set out first.

**10** The standard of the camp of Reuben (Reuven) ***shall be*** southward by their armies; and the leader of the sons of Reuben ***shall be*** Elizur (Elitsur) the son of Shedeur,

**11** and his army and his enrolled ***men are*** forty-six thousand and five hundred.

**12** And those who camp next to him ***shall be*** the tribe of Simeon (Shimon); and the leader of the sons of Simeon ***shall be*** Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai (Tsurishaday),

**13** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** fifty-nine thousand and three hundred.

**14** And the tribe of Gad; and the leader of the sons of Gad ***shall be*** Eliasaph (Elyasaf) the son of Reuel,

**15** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

**16** All the enrolled ***men*** of the camp of Reuben ***are*** one hundred thousand and fifty-one thousand and four hundred and fifty, by their armies; and they shall set out second.

**17** And the tent of meeting shall set out, the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; just as they camp, so they shall set out, each man in his place, by their standards.

**18** The standard of the camp of Ephraim (Efrayim) by their armies ***shall be*** westward; and the leader of the sons of Ephraim ***shall be*** Elishama the son of Ammihud (Amihud),

**19** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** forty thousand and five hundred.

**20** And next to him ***shall be*** the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe); and the leader of the sons of Manasseh ***shall be*** Gamaliel (Gamli'el) the son of Pedahzur (Pedahtsur),

**21** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** thirty-two thousand and two hundred.

**22** And the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin); and the leader of the sons of Benjamin ***shall be*** Abidan (Avidan) the son of Gideoni (Gidoni),

**23** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** thirty-five thousand and four hundred.

**24** All the enrolled ***men*** of the camp of Ephraim ***are*** one hundred thousand and eight thousand and one hundred, by their armies; and they shall set out third.

**25** The standard of the camp of Dan ***shall be*** northward by their armies; and the leader of the sons of Dan ***shall be*** Ahiezer (Achi'ezer) the son of Ammishaddai (Amishaday),

**26** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** sixty-two thousand and seven hundred.

**27** And those who camp next to him ***shall be*** the tribe of Asher; and the leader of the sons of Asher ***shall be*** Pagiel the son of Ochran (Okhran),

**28** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** forty-one thousand and five hundred.

**29** And the tribe of Naphtali (Naftali); and the leader of the sons of Naphtali ***shall be*** Ahira (Achira) the son of Enan,

**30** and his army and their enrolled ***men are*** fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

**31** All the enrolled ***men*** of the camp of Dan ***are*** one hundred thousand and fifty-seven thousand and six hundred; they shall set out last, by their standards."

**32** These ***are*** the enrolled ***men*** of the sons of Israel by the house of their fathers; all the enrolled ***men*** of the camps by their armies ***were*** six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

**33** And the Levites were not enrolled among the sons of Israel, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**34** And the sons of Israel did according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses; so they camped by their standards, and so they set out, each man by his clans, by the house of his fathers.

## Chapter 3

**1** And these ***are*** the generations of Aaron (Aharon) and Moses (Moshe) on the day the LORD spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai (Sinay).

**2** And these ***are*** the names of the sons of Aaron: the firstborn Nadab (Nadav), and Abihu (Avihu), Eleazar (Elazar), and Ithamar (Itamar).

**3** These ***are*** the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, whose hand he filled to serve as priests.

**4** And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD when they brought near strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests in the presence of Aaron their father.

**5** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**6** "Bring near the tribe of Levi, and you shall make it stand before Aaron the priest, and they shall minister to him.

**7** And they shall keep his charge and the charge of all the congregation before the tent of meeting, to serve the service of the tabernacle.

**8** And they shall keep all the articles of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), to serve the service of the tabernacle.

**9** And you shall give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons; given, given they ***are*** to him from the sons of Israel.

**10** And Aaron and his sons you shall appoint, and they shall keep their priesthood; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death."

**11** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**12** "And I, look, I have taken the Levites from among the sons of Israel in place of every firstborn, the one opening a womb, from the sons of Israel; and the Levites shall be Mine.

**13** For every firstborn ***is*** Mine; on the day I struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), I sanctified for Myself every firstborn in Israel, from man to livestock; they shall be Mine. I ***am*** the LORD."

**14** And the LORD spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

**15** "Enroll the sons of Levi by the house of their fathers, by their clans; every male from a son of a month and upward you shall enroll them."

**16** And Moses enrolled them at the mouth of the LORD, just as he had been commanded.

**17** And these were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon and Kohath (Qehat) and Merari.

**18** And these ***are*** the names of the sons of Gershon by their clans: Libni (Livni) and Shimei (Shimi).

**19** And the sons of Kohath by their clans: Amram and Izhar (Yitshar), Hebron (Chevron) and Uzziel (Uzi'el).

**20** And the sons of Merari by their clans: Mahli (Machli) and Mushi. These are the clans of the Levites by the house of their fathers.

**21** To Gershon ***belonged*** the clan of the Libnite and the clan of the Shimeite; these are the clans of the Gershonite.

**22** Their enrolled ***men***, by the number of every male from a son of a month and upward, their enrolled ***men were*** seven thousand and five hundred.

**23** The clans of the Gershonite shall camp behind the tabernacle, westward.

**24** And the leader of the father's house of the Gershonite ***was*** Eliasaph (Elyasaf) the son of Lael.

**25** And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting ***was*** the tabernacle and the tent, its covering, and the screen of the entrance of the tent of meeting,

**26** and the hangings of the courtyard, and the screen of the entrance of the courtyard which ***is*** by the tabernacle and by the altar all around, and its cords, for all its service.

**27** And to Kohath ***belonged*** the clan of the Amramite and the clan of the Izharite and the clan of the Hebronite and the clan of the Uzzielite; these are the clans of the Kohathite.

**28** By the number of every male from a son of a month and upward, eight thousand and six hundred ***were*** keepers of the charge of the holy place.

**29** The clans of the sons of Kohath shall camp on the side of the tabernacle, southward.

**30** And the leader of the father's house of the clans of the Kohathite ***was*** Elizaphan (Elitsafan) the son of Uzziel.

**31** And their charge ***was*** the ark and the table and the lampstand and the altars, and the articles of the holy place with which they minister, and the screen, and all its service.

**32** And the leader of the leaders of the Levites ***was*** Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, ***with*** the oversight of the keepers of the charge of the holy place.

**33** To Merari ***belonged*** the clan of the Mahlite and the clan of the Mushite; these are the clans of Merari.

**34** And their enrolled ***men***, by the number of every male from a son of a month and upward, ***were*** six thousand and two hundred.

**35** And the leader of the father's house of the clans of Merari ***was*** Zuriel (Tsuri'el) the son of Abihail (Avichayil); they shall camp on the side of the tabernacle, northward.

**36** And the oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari ***was*** the boards of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars and its bases and all its articles and all its service,

**37** and the pillars of the courtyard all around, and their bases and their pegs and their cords.

**38** And those who camp before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward ***the*** sunrise, ***were*** Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the sons of Israel; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

**39** All the enrolled of the Levites whom Moses and Aaron enrolled at the mouth of the LORD by their clans, every male from a son of a month and upward, ***were*** twenty-two thousand.

**40** And the LORD said to Moses, "Enroll every firstborn male of the sons of Israel from a son of a month and upward, and take the number of their names.

**41** And you shall take the Levites for Me—I ***am*** the LORD—in place of every firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites in place of every firstborn among the livestock of the sons of Israel."

**42** And Moses enrolled, just as the LORD had commanded him, every firstborn among the sons of Israel.

**43** And every firstborn male by the number of names, from a son of a month and upward, by their enrolled ***men***, was twenty-two thousand, two hundred and seventy-three.

**44** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**45** "Take the Levites in place of every firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites in place of their livestock; and the Levites shall be Mine. I ***am*** the LORD.

**46** And ***for*** the ransom of the two hundred and seventy-three of the firstborn of the sons of Israel who are in excess beyond the Levites,

**47** and you shall take approximately 2 ounces (five shekels) apiece for each head; by the shekel of the holy place you shall take ***it***; the shekel ***is*** approximately 2/5 ounce (twenty gerahs).

**48** And you shall give the money to Aaron and to his sons, the ransom of those who are in excess among them."

**49** And Moses took the money of the ransom from those who were in excess beyond the ransomed of the Levites.

**50** From the firstborn of the sons of Israel he took the money, approximately 34 pounds (one thousand and three hundred and sixty-five ***shekels***), by the shekel of the holy place.

**51** And Moses gave the money of the ransom to Aaron and to his sons at the mouth of the LORD, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

## Chapter 4

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aaron (Aharon), saying,

**2** "Take the sum of the sons of Kohath (Qehat) from among the sons of Levi, by their clans, by the house of their fathers,

**3** from a son of thirty years and upward and to a son of fifty years, everyone who comes into the duty to do work in the tent of meeting.

**4** This ***is*** the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting: the holy of holies.

**5** And Aaron and his sons shall go in when the camp sets out, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and they shall cover the ark of the testimony with it.

**6** And they shall put on it a covering of dolphin skin, and they shall spread a cloth entirely of blue over ***it*** from above, and they shall put in its poles.

**7** And over the table of the Presence they shall spread a cloth of blue, and they shall put on it the dishes and the pans and the bowls and the jugs of the drink offering; and the continual bread shall be on it.

**8** And they shall spread over them a cloth of crimson scarlet, and they shall cover it with a covering of dolphin skin, and they shall put in its poles.

**9** And they shall take a cloth of blue, and they shall cover the lampstand of the light and its lamps and its tongs and its fire pans and all its oil vessels with which they minister to it.

**10** And they shall put it and all its articles into a covering of dolphin skin, and they shall put ***it*** on the carrying frame.

**11** And over the altar of gold they shall spread a cloth of blue, and they shall cover it with a covering of dolphin skin, and they shall put in its poles.

**12** And they shall take all the articles of ministry with which they minister in the holy place, and they shall put ***them*** into a cloth of blue, and they shall cover them with a covering of dolphin skin, and they shall put ***them*** on the carrying frame.

**13** And they shall clear the ashes from the altar, and they shall spread over it a cloth of purple.

**14** And they shall put on it all its articles with which they minister at it: the fire pans, the forks and the shovels and the bowls, all the articles of the altar; and they shall spread over it a covering of dolphin skin, and they shall put in its poles.

**15** And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the holy thing and all the articles of the holy thing when the camp sets out; and after that the sons of Kohath shall come to carry ***them***; and they shall not touch the holy thing, and die. These ***are*** the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting.

**16** And the oversight of Eleazar (Elazar) the son of Aaron the priest ***is*** the oil of the light and the incense of the spices and the continual grain offering and the oil of the anointing, the oversight of all the tabernacle and of all that ***is*** in it, in the holy place and in its articles."

**17** And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

**18** "Do not cut off the tribe of the clans of the Kohathite from among the Levites.

**19** And this do for them, and they shall live and not die when they draw near to the holy of holies: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and they shall appoint them, each man to his service and to his burden.

**20** And they shall not go in to see the holy thing for an instant, and die."

**21** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**22** "Take the sum of the sons of Gershon, them also, by the house of their fathers, by their clans.

**23** From a son of thirty years and upward until a son of fifty years you shall enroll them, everyone who comes to perform duty, to serve the service in the tent of meeting.

**24** This ***is*** the service of the clans of the Gershonite, for serving and for burden:

**25** And they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle and the tent of meeting, its covering and the covering of dolphin ***skin*** which ***is*** on it from above, and the screen of the entrance of the tent of meeting,

**26** and the hangings of the courtyard, and the screen of the entrance of the gate of the courtyard which ***is*** by the tabernacle and by the altar all around, and their cords and all the articles of their service, and all that is to be done for them; and they shall serve.

**27** At the mouth of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonite, in all their burden and in all their service; and you shall assign to them as a charge all their burden.

**28** This ***is*** the service of the clans of the sons of the Gershonite in the tent of meeting; and their charge ***is*** in the hand of Ithamar (Itamar) the son of Aaron the priest.

**29** The sons of Merari, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, you shall enroll them.

**30** From a son of thirty years and upward and to a son of fifty years you shall enroll them, everyone who comes into the duty to serve the service of the tent of meeting.

**31** And this ***is*** the charge of their burden for all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars and its bases,

**32** and the pillars of the courtyard all around and their bases and their pegs and their cords, for all their articles and for all their service; and by names you shall assign the articles of the charge of their burden.

**33** This ***is*** the service of the clans of the sons of Merari, for all their service in the tent of meeting, in the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."

**34** And Moses and Aaron and the leaders of the congregation enrolled the sons of the Kohathite by their clans and by the house of their fathers,

**35** from a son of thirty years and upward and to a son of fifty years, everyone who comes into the duty for service in the tent of meeting.

**36** And their enrolled ***men*** by their clans were two thousand, seven hundred and fifty.

**37** These ***were*** the enrolled of the clans of the Kohathite, everyone who serves in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron enrolled at the mouth of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

**38** And the enrolled of the sons of Gershon, by their clans and by the house of their fathers,

**39** from a son of thirty years and upward and to a son of fifty years, everyone who comes into the duty for service in the tent of meeting,

**40** and their enrolled ***men***, by their clans, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

**41** These ***were*** the enrolled of the clans of the sons of Gershon, everyone who serves in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron enrolled at the mouth of the LORD.

**42** And the enrolled of the clans of the sons of Merari, by their clans, by the house of their fathers,

**43** from a son of thirty years and upward and to a son of fifty years, everyone who comes into the duty for service in the tent of meeting,

**44** and their enrolled ***men*** by their clans were three thousand and two hundred.

**45** These ***were*** the enrolled of the clans of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron enrolled at the mouth of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

**46** All the enrolled whom Moses and Aaron and the leaders of Israel (Yisra′el) enrolled, the Levites, by their clans and by the house of their fathers,

**47** from a son of thirty years and upward and to a son of fifty years, everyone who comes to serve the service of service and the service of burden in the tent of meeting,

**48** and their enrolled ***men*** were eight thousand and five hundred and eighty.

**49** At the mouth of the LORD he enrolled them by the hand of Moses, each man to his service and to his burden; and his enrolled ***ones were*** as the LORD had commanded Moses.

## Chapter 5

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Command the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), and let them send out from the camp everyone leprous and everyone with a discharge and everyone unclean by a corpse.

**3** From male to female you shall send ***them*** out; to the outside of the camp you shall send them out, and they shall not make their camps unclean, in the midst of which I am dwelling."

**4** And the sons of Israel did so, and they sent them out to the outside of the camp; just as the LORD had spoken to Moses, so the sons of Israel did.

**5** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**6** "Speak to the sons of Israel: 'A man or a woman, when they do any of all the sins of mankind, acting unfaithfully ***in*** unfaithfulness against the LORD, and that soul is guilty,

**7** then they shall confess their sin which they have done; and he shall repay his guilt in its principal, and let him add its fifth to it, and he shall give ***it*** to ***the one*** against whom he was guilty.

**8** And if the man has no redeemer to repay the guilt to him, the guilt that is repaid ***shall be*** the LORD's, for the priest, besides the ram of the atonement with which he shall make atonement for him.

**9** And every contribution of all the holy things of the sons of Israel which they bring near to the priest, it shall be his.

**10** And each man's holy things shall be his; whatever a man gives to the priest, it shall be his.'"

**11** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**12** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them: 'Any man, when his wife turns aside and acts unfaithfully ***in*** unfaithfulness against him,

**13** and a man lies with her ***with*** a lying of seed, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and she is concealed, and she has made herself unclean, and there is no witness against her, and she was not caught,

**14** and a spirit of jealousy passes over him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she has made herself unclean; or a spirit of jealousy passes over him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she has not made herself unclean,

**15** then the man shall bring his wife to the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, approximately 2 quarts (a tenth of the ephah) of barley flour; he shall not pour oil on it, and he shall not put frankincense on it, for it ***is*** a grain offering of jealousies, a grain offering of remembrance, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

**16** And the priest shall bring her near, and he shall make her stand before the LORD.

**17** And the priest shall take holy water in an earthenware vessel, and some of the dust which is on the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and he shall put ***it*** into the water.

**18** And the priest shall make the woman stand before the LORD, and he shall let loose the head of the woman, and he shall put on her palms the grain offering of remembrance—it ***is*** a grain offering of jealousies—and in the hand of the priest shall be the waters of bitterness that bring a curse.

**19** And the priest shall make her swear, and he shall say to the woman, "If no man has lain with you, and if you have not turned aside ***to*** uncleanness under your husband, be free from these waters of bitterness that bring a curse.

**20** And you, if you have turned aside under your husband, and if you have made yourself unclean, and a man besides your husband has put his lying in you—"

**21** then the priest shall make the woman swear with the oath of the curse, and the priest shall say to the woman, "May the LORD make you a curse and an oath in the midst of your people, when the LORD makes your thigh fall and your belly swollen;

**22** and these waters that bring a curse shall go into your inward parts to make ***your*** belly swell and ***your*** thigh fall." And the woman shall say, "Amen, amen."

**23** And the priest shall write these curses in the scroll, and he shall wipe ***them*** off into the waters of bitterness.

**24** And he shall make the woman drink the waters of bitterness that bring a curse, and the waters that bring a curse shall go into her for bitterness.

**25** And the priest shall take from the hand of the woman the grain offering of jealousies, and he shall wave the grain offering before the LORD, and he shall bring it near to the altar.

**26** And the priest shall take a handful from the grain offering, its memorial portion, and he shall make ***it*** smoke on the altar; and afterward he shall make the woman drink the waters.

**27** And he shall make her drink the waters; and it shall be, if she has made herself unclean and has acted unfaithfully ***in*** unfaithfulness against her husband, then the waters that bring a curse shall go into her for bitterness, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall fall, and the woman shall become a curse in the midst of her people.

**28** And if the woman has not made herself unclean, and she ***is*** clean, then she shall be free, and she shall be sown ***with*** seed.

**29** This ***is*** the law of jealousies, when a wife turns aside under her husband and makes herself unclean,

**30** or a man when a spirit of jealousy passes over him, and he is jealous of his wife; then he shall make the woman stand before the LORD, and the priest shall do to her all this law.

**31** And the man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.'"

## Chapter 6

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and you shall say to them: 'A man or a woman, when he makes ***it*** extraordinary to vow a vow of a Nazirite, to separate ***himself*** to the LORD,

**3** from wine and strong drink he shall separate himself; vinegar of wine and vinegar of strong drink he shall not drink, and any juice of grapes he shall not drink, and grapes, fresh and dried, he shall not eat.

**4** All the days of his separation, from anything that is made from the vine of the wine, from seeds even to skin, he shall not eat.

**5** All the days of the vow of his separation a razor shall not pass over his head; until the days are fulfilled which he separates ***himself*** to the LORD, he shall be holy, letting the locks of the hair of his head grow.

**6** All the days of his separating ***himself*** to the LORD, he shall not go in to a dead soul.

**7** For his father and for his mother, for his brother and for his sister, he shall not make himself unclean for them at their death, for the separation of his God ***is*** on his head.

**8** All the days of his separation he ***is*** holy to the LORD.

**9** And if a dead ***one*** dies beside him in an instant, suddenly, and he makes the head of his separation unclean, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day he shall shave it.

**10** And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young of the dove to the priest, to the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**11** And the priest shall offer one for a sin offering and one for a burnt offering, and he shall make atonement for him, because he sinned by the corpse; and he shall sanctify his head on that day.

**12** And he shall separate ***himself*** to the LORD ***for*** the days of his separation, and he shall bring a male lamb, a son of its year, for a guilt offering; and the former days shall fall, for his separation became unclean.

**13** And this ***is*** the law of the Nazirite: on the day the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall bring him to the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**14** And he shall bring near his offering to the LORD: one male lamb, a son of its year, without blemish, for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb, a daughter of its year, without blemish, for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

**15** and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread smeared with oil, and their grain offering and their drink offerings.

**16** And the priest shall bring ***them*** near before the LORD, and he shall offer his sin offering and his burnt offering.

**17** And the ram he shall offer ***as*** a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread; and the priest shall offer its grain offering and its drink offering.

**18** And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting, and he shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and he shall put ***it*** on the fire which ***is*** under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

**19** And the priest shall take the boiled arm from the ram, and one cake of unleavened bread from the basket, and one wafer of unleavened bread, and he shall put ***them*** on the palms of the Nazirite after he has shaved his separation.

**20** And the priest shall wave them ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD; it ***is*** holy for the priest, with the breast of the wave offering and with the thigh of the contribution. And afterward the Nazirite may drink wine.

**21** This ***is*** the law of the Nazirite who vows his offering to the LORD for his separation, besides what his hand attains; according to the mouth of his vow which he vows, so he shall do, according to the law of his separation.'"

**22** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**23** "Speak to Aaron (Aharon) and to his sons, saying, 'Thus you shall bless the sons of Israel, saying to them:

**24** "May the LORD bless you, and may He keep you;

**25** may the LORD make His face shine toward you, and may He be gracious to you;

**26** may the LORD lift up His face toward you, and may He set peace for you.'"

**27** And they shall put My name on the sons of Israel, and I, I will bless them."

## Chapter 7

**1** And it was on the day Moses (Moshe) finished setting up the tabernacle, and he anointed it and sanctified it and all its articles, and the altar and all its articles; and he anointed them and sanctified them.

**2** And the leaders of Israel (Yisra'el), the heads of the house of their fathers, brought near—they ***were*** the leaders of the tribes; they ***were*** those who stood over the enrolled—

**3** and they brought their offering before the LORD: six covered carts and twelve oxen, a cart for two of the leaders and an ox for one; and they brought them near before the tabernacle.

**4** And the LORD said to Moses, saying,

**5** "Take ***them*** from them, and they shall be for serving the service of the tent of meeting; and you shall give them to the Levites, each man according to the mouth of his service."

**6** And Moses took the carts and the oxen, and he gave them to the Levites.

**7** Two of the carts and four of the oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to the mouth of their service;

**8** and four of the carts and eight of the oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to the mouth of their service, in the hand of Ithamar (Itamar) the son of Aaron (Aharon) the priest.

**9** And to the sons of Kohath (Qehat) he did not give ***any***, for the service of the holy thing ***was*** on them; on the shoulder they carried ***it***.

**10** And the leaders brought near the dedication of the altar on the day it was anointed; and the leaders brought near their offering before the altar.

**11** And the LORD said to Moses, "One leader for the day, one leader for the day, they shall bring near their offering for the dedication of the altar."

**12** And the one who brought near his offering on the first day was Nahshon (Nachshon) the son of Amminadab (Aminadav), of the tribe of Judah (Yehuda).

**13** And his offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**14** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**15** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**16** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**17** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

**18** On the second day Nethanel (Netanel) the son of Zuar (Tsu'ar), the leader of Issachar (Yisashkhar), brought near.

**19** He brought near his offering: one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**20** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**21** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**22** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**23** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Nethanel the son of Zuar.

**24** On the third day, the leader of the sons of Zebulun (Zevulun), Eliab (Eli'av) the son of Helon (Chelon).

**25** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**26** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**27** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**28** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**29** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

**30** On the fourth day, the leader of the sons of Reuben (Reuven), Elizur (Elitsur) the son of Shedeur.

**31** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**32** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**33** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**34** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**35** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

**36** On the fifth day, the leader of the sons of Simeon (Shimon), Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai (Tsurishaday).

**37** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**38** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**39** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**40** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**41** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

**42** On the sixth day, the leader of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph (Elyasaf) the son of Deuel.

**43** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**44** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**45** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**46** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**47** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

**48** On the seventh day, the leader of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim), Elishama the son of Ammihud (Amihud).

**49** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**50** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**51** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**52** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**53** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

**54** On the eighth day, the leader of the sons of Manasseh (Menashe), Gamaliel (Gamli′el) the son of Pedahzur (Pedahtsur).

**55** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**56** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**57** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**58** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**59** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

**60** On the ninth day, the leader of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin), Abidan (Avidan) the son of Gideoni (Gidoni).

**61** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**62** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**63** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**64** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**65** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

**66** On the tenth day, the leader of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer (Achi′ezer) the son of Ammishaddai (Amishaday).

**67** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**68** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**69** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**70** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**71** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

**72** On ***the*** eleventh day, the leader of the sons of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ochran (Okhran).

**73** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**74** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**75** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**76** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**77** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Pagiel the son of Ochran.

**78** On ***the*** twelfth day, the leader of the sons of Naphtali (Naftali), Ahira (Achira) the son of Enan.

**79** His offering ***was*** one dish of silver, its weight approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), one bowl of silver, approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy shekels), by the shekel of the holy place, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;

**80** one pan of gold, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***), full of incense;

**81** one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, one male lamb, a son of its year, for a burnt offering;

**82** one male goat of the goats for a sin offering;

**83** and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

**84** This ***was*** the dedication of the altar, on the day it was anointed, from the leaders of Israel: twelve dishes of silver, twelve bowls of silver, twelve pans of gold;

**85** the one dish of silver approximately 3 1/4 pounds (one hundred and thirty ***shekels***), and the one bowl approximately 1 3/4 pounds (seventy ***shekels***); all the silver of the vessels approximately 60 pounds (two thousand and four hundred ***shekels***), by the shekel of the holy place;

**86** twelve pans of gold full of incense, approximately 4 ounces (ten ***shekels***) apiece per pan, by the shekel of the holy place; all the gold of the pans approximately 3 pounds (one hundred and twenty ***shekels***);

**87** all the cattle for the burnt offering, twelve young bulls, twelve rams, twelve male lambs, sons of a year, and their grain offering; and twelve male goats of the goats for a sin offering;

**88** and all the cattle of the sacrifice of the peace offerings, twenty-four young bulls, sixty rams, sixty male goats, sixty male lambs, sons of a year. This ***was*** the dedication of the altar after it was anointed.

**89** And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with Him, then he heard the voice speaking to him from above the mercy seat which ***was*** on the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim; and He spoke to him.

## Chapter 8

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to Aaron (Aharon), and you shall say to him, 'When you raise the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light toward the front of the face of the lampstand.'"

**3** And Aaron did so; toward the front of the face of the lampstand he raised its lamps, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**4** And this ***was*** the work of the lampstand: hammered work of gold; to its base ***and*** to its blossom it ***was*** hammered work. Like the appearance which the LORD had shown Moses, so he made the lampstand.

**5** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**6** "Take the Levites from among the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and you shall purify them.

**7** And thus you shall do to them to purify them: spatter on them water of sin offering, and they shall cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and they shall wash their clothes, and they shall purify themselves.

**8** And they shall take a young bull, a son of the herd, and its grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil; and a second young bull, a son of the herd, you shall take for a sin offering.

**9** And you shall bring the Levites near before the tent of meeting, and you shall assemble all the congregation of the sons of Israel.

**10** And you shall bring the Levites near before the LORD, and the sons of Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites.

**11** And Aaron shall wave the Levites ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD from the sons of Israel, and they shall be ***for*** serving the service of the LORD.

**12** And the Levites shall lay their hands on the head of the young bulls; and offer the one ***as*** a sin offering and the one ***as*** a burnt offering to the LORD, to make atonement for the Levites.

**13** And you shall make the Levites stand before Aaron and before his sons, and you shall wave them ***as*** a wave offering to the LORD.

**14** And you shall separate the Levites from among the sons of Israel, and the Levites shall be Mine.

**15** And after that the Levites shall go in to serve the tent of meeting; and you shall purify them, and you shall wave them ***as*** a wave offering.

**16** For they ***are*** given, given to Me from among the sons of Israel; in place of the opening of every womb, the firstborn of all from the sons of Israel, I have taken them for Myself.

**17** For every firstborn among the sons of Israel ***is*** Mine, among man and among livestock; on the day I struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) I sanctified them for Myself.

**18** And I have taken the Levites in place of every firstborn among the sons of Israel.

**19** And I have given the Levites ***as*** given ***ones*** to Aaron and to his sons from among the sons of Israel, to serve the service of the sons of Israel in the tent of meeting and to make atonement for the sons of Israel, and there shall not be a plague among the sons of Israel when the sons of Israel draw near to the holy place."

**20** And Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the sons of Israel did to the Levites according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites; so the sons of Israel did to them.

**21** And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron waved them ***as*** a wave offering before the LORD, and Aaron made atonement for them to purify them.

**22** And after that the Levites went in to serve their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron and before his sons; just as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

**23** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**24** "This ***is*** what ***is*** for the Levites: from a son of twenty-five years and upward he shall go in to perform duty in the service of the tent of meeting.

**25** And from a son of fifty years he shall return from the duty of the service, and he shall not serve again.

**26** And he shall minister with his brothers in the tent of meeting, to keep charge, and service he shall not serve. Thus you shall do to the Levites in their charges."

## Chapter 9

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai (Sinay), in the second year of their going out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), in the first month, saying,

**2** "And let the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) observe the Passover at its appointed time.

**3** On the fourteenth day in this month, between the two evenings, you shall observe it at its appointed time; according to all its statutes and according to all its judgments you shall observe it."

**4** And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel to observe the Passover.

**5** And they observed the Passover in the first ***month***, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings, in the wilderness of Sinai; according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did.

**6** And there were men who were unclean by the corpse of a man, and they were not able to observe the Passover on that day; and they drew near before Moses and before Aaron (Aharon) on that day.

**7** And those men said to him, "We ***are*** unclean by the corpse of a man. Why are we held back so as not to bring near the offering of the LORD at its appointed time among the sons of Israel?"

**8** And Moses said to them, "Stand, and let me hear what the LORD will command concerning you."

**9** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**10** "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'Any man, any man, if he is unclean by a corpse, or on a distant journey, of you or of your generations, then he shall observe a Passover to the LORD.

**11** In the second month, on the fourteenth day, between the two evenings, they shall observe it; with unleavened bread and bitter herbs they shall eat it.

**12** They shall not leave over ***any*** of it until morning, and a bone they shall not break in it; according to every statute of the Passover they shall observe it.

**13** And the man who ***is*** clean and was not on a journey, and fails to observe the Passover, that soul shall be cut off from its peoples; for he did not bring near the offering of the LORD at its appointed time; that man shall bear his sin.

**14** And if a sojourner sojourns with you and observes a Passover to the LORD, according to the statute of the Passover and according to its judgment, so he shall do; one statute shall be for you, and for the sojourner, and for the native of the land.'"

**15** And on the day of setting up the tabernacle, the cloud covered the tabernacle of the tent of the testimony; and in the evening it would be over the tabernacle like the appearance of fire until morning.

**16** So it would be continually: the cloud would cover it, and the appearance of fire ***by*** night.

**17** And according to the taking up of the cloud from over the tent, after that the sons of Israel would set out; and in the place where the cloud would settle, there the sons of Israel would camp.

**18** At the mouth of the LORD the sons of Israel would set out, and at the mouth of the LORD they would camp; all the days that the cloud would settle over the tabernacle they would camp.

**19** And when the cloud lingered over the tabernacle many days, the sons of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and they did not set out.

**20** And there were ***times*** when the cloud would be a few days over the tabernacle; at the mouth of the LORD they would camp, and at the mouth of the LORD they would set out.

**21** And there were ***times*** when the cloud would be from evening until morning, and the cloud was taken up in the morning, and they set out; or a day and a night, and the cloud was taken up, and they set out.

**22** Or two days, or a month, or days, when the cloud lingered over the tabernacle to settle over it, the sons of Israel would camp and would not set out; and when it was taken up, they would set out.

**23** At the mouth of the LORD they would camp, and at the mouth of the LORD they would set out; they kept the charge of the LORD at the mouth of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

## Chapter 10

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Make for yourself two trumpets of silver; ***of*** hammered work you shall make them; and they shall be for you for the calling of the congregation and for the journeying of the camps.

**3** And they shall blow with them, and all the congregation shall gather to you at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**4** And if they blow with one, then the leaders, the heads of the thousands of Israel (Yisra'el), shall gather to you.

**5** And you shall blow an alarm, and the camps that camp eastward shall set out.

**6** And you shall blow a second alarm, and the camps that camp southward shall set out; an alarm they shall blow for their journeys.

**7** And when assembling the assembly, you shall blow, and you shall not sound an alarm.

**8** And the sons of Aaron (Aharon), the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be for you for a statute forever throughout your generations.

**9** And when you go ***to*** war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets, and you shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and you shall be saved from your enemies.

**10** And on the day of your gladness, and at your appointed times, and at the beginnings of your months, then you shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be for you for a memorial before your God. I ***am*** the LORD your God."

**11** And it was in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth ***day*** in the month, the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony.

**12** And the sons of Israel set out by their journeys from the wilderness of Sinai (Sinay); and the cloud settled in the wilderness of Paran.

**13** And they set out for the first ***time*** at the mouth of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

**14** And the standard of the camp of the sons of Judah (Yehuda) set out first by their armies; and over its army ***was*** Nahshon (Nachshon) the son of Amminadab (Aminadav).

**15** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Issachar (Yisashkhar) ***was*** Nethanel (Netanel) the son of Zuar (Tsu′ar).

**16** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun (Zevulun) ***was*** Eliab (Eli′av) the son of Helon (Chelon).

**17** And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, the bearers of the tabernacle, set out.

**18** And the standard of the camp of Reuben (Reuven) set out by their armies; and over its army ***was*** Elizur (Elitsur) the son of Shedeur.

**19** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Simeon (Shimon) ***was*** Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai (Tsurishaday).

**20** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Gad ***was*** Eliasaph (Elyasaf) the son of Deuel.

**21** And the Kohathites, the bearers of the sanctuary, set out; and they set up the tabernacle until their coming.

**22** And the standard of the camp of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim) set out by their armies; and over its army ***was*** Elishama the son of Ammihud (Amihud).

**23** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh (Menashe) ***was*** Gamaliel (Gamli′el) the son of Pedahzur (Pedahtsur).

**24** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) ***was*** Abidan (Avidan) the son of Gideoni (Gidoni).

**25** And the standard of the camp of the sons of Dan set out, the rear guard of all the camps, by their armies; and over its army ***was*** Ahiezer (Achi′ezer) the son of Ammishaddai (Amishaday).

**26** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Asher ***was*** Pagiel the son of Ochran (Okhran).

**27** And over the army of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali (Naftali) ***was*** Ahira (Achira) the son of Enan.

**28** These ***are*** the journeys of the sons of Israel by their armies; and they set out.

**29** And Moses said to Hobab (Chovav) the son of Reuel the Midianite, the father-in-law of Moses, "We ***are*** setting out to the place of which the LORD said, 'I will give it to you.' Come with us, and we will do good to you, for the LORD has spoken good concerning Israel."

**30** And he said to him, "I will not go; but rather to my land and to my kindred I will go."

**31** And he said, "Please do not leave us, for inasmuch as you know our camping in the wilderness, and you shall be for eyes for us.

**32** And it shall be, if you go with us, and it shall be, that good which the LORD will do good with us, and we will do good to you."

**33** And they set out from the mountain of the LORD a journey of three days; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD ***was*** setting out before them a journey of three days to seek out a resting place for them.

**34** And the cloud of the LORD ***was*** over them by day when they set out from the camp.

**35** And it was, when the ark set out, and Moses said, "Rise up, LORD, and let Your enemies be scattered, and let those who hate You flee from before You."

**36** And when it rested, he said, "Return, LORD, ***to*** the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel."

## Chapter 11

**1** And the people were like those who complain ***of*** evil in the ears of the LORD; and the LORD heard, and His anger burned, and the fire of the LORD burned among them and consumed in the outskirts of the camp.

**2** And the people cried out to Moses (Moshe), and Moses prayed to the LORD, and the fire died down.

**3** And he called the name of that place Taberah (Tavera), because the fire of the LORD had burned among them.

**4** And the rabble that ***was*** in their midst craved a craving; and the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) also wept again, and they said, "Who will feed us meat?

**5** We remember the fish which we ate in Egypt (Mitsrayim) for nothing, the cucumbers and the melons and the leeks and the onions and the garlic.

**6** And now our soul ***is*** dried up; ***there is*** nothing at all except the manna before our eyes."

**7** And the manna ***was*** like coriander seed, and its appearance ***was*** like the appearance of bdellium.

**8** The people went about and gathered ***it***, and they ground ***it*** in the mill or pounded ***it*** in the mortar, and they boiled ***it*** in the pot and made it ***into*** cakes; and its taste was like the taste of cake of oil.

**9** And when the dew came down on the camp ***at*** night, the manna came down on it.

**10** And Moses heard the people weeping by their clans, each man at the entrance of his tent; and the anger of the LORD burned exceedingly, and in the eyes of Moses ***it was*** evil.

**11** And Moses said to the LORD, "Why have You done evil to Your servant? And why have I not found favor in Your eyes, that ***You*** put the burden of all this people on me?

**12** Did I conceive all this people? Or did I give birth to it, that You should say to me, 'Carry it in your bosom, just as the foster father carries the nursing child,' to the land which You swore to its fathers?

**13** From where ***is there*** meat for me to give to all this people? For they weep to me, saying, 'Give us meat, and let us eat.'

**14** I am not able, I alone, to carry all this people, for ***it is too*** heavy for me.

**15** And if thus You are doing to me, kill me, please, outright, if I have found favor in Your eyes; and let me not look on my evil."

**16** And the LORD said to Moses, "Gather to Me seventy men from the elders of Israel, whom you know that they are the elders of the people and its officers; and you shall take them to the tent of meeting, and they shall station themselves there with you.

**17** And I will come down, and I will speak with you there; and I will take away some of the Spirit which ***is*** on you, and I will put ***it*** on them; and they shall carry the burden of the people with you, and you shall not carry ***it***, you alone.

**18** And to the people you shall say, 'Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, and you shall eat meat; for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, "Who will feed us meat? For ***it was*** good for us in Egypt." And the LORD will give you meat, and you shall eat.

**19** You shall eat not one day, and not two days, and not five days, and not ten days, and not twenty days,

**20** ***but*** until a month of days, until it comes out from your nose and it becomes loathsome to you, because you have rejected the LORD who ***is*** in your midst, and you have wept before Him, saying, "Why ***is*** this ***that*** we came out from Egypt?"'"

**21** And Moses said, "Six hundred thousand on foot ***are*** the people in whose midst I ***am***; and You have said, 'I will give them meat, and they shall eat a month of days.'

**22** Shall flock and herd be slaughtered for them, and it be enough for them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, and it be enough for them?"

**23** And the LORD said to Moses, "Is the hand of the LORD short? Now you shall see whether My word will happen to you or not."

**24** And Moses went out, and he spoke the words of the LORD to the people; and he gathered seventy men from the elders of the people, and he stationed them all around the tent.

**25** And the LORD came down in the cloud, and He spoke to him; and He took away some of the Spirit which ***was*** on him, and He put ***it*** on the seventy men, the elders; and it was, when the Spirit rested on them, and they prophesied, and they did not ***do it*** again.

**26** And two men had remained in the camp; the name of the one ***was*** Eldad, and the name of the second ***was*** Medad; and the Spirit rested on them, and they ***were*** among those written, but they had not gone out to the tent; and they prophesied in the camp.

**27** And the young man ran, and he told Moses, and he said, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp."

**28** And Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun, the minister of Moses from his youth, answered, and he said, "My lord Moses, restrain them."

**29** And Moses said to him, "Are you jealous for me? And who will grant ***that*** all the people of the LORD ***were*** prophets, that the LORD would put His Spirit on them!"

**30** And Moses was gathered to the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

**31** And a wind set out from the LORD, and it brought quails from the sea, and it let ***them*** fall on the camp, about a day's journey this way and about a day's journey that way, all around the camp, and approximately 3 feet (two cubits) above the face of the ground.

**32** And the people rose up all that day and all the night and all the next day, and they gathered the quail; the one who gathered least gathered approximately 60 bushels (ten homers); and they spread ***them*** out for themselves, spreading ***them*** all around the camp.

**33** The meat ***was*** still between their teeth, before it was chewed, and the anger of the LORD burned against the people, and the LORD struck the people with a very great plague.

**34** And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah (Qivrot-Hata'ava), because there they buried the people who craved.

**35** From Kibroth-hattaavah the people set out ***to*** Hazeroth (Chatserot), and they were at Hazeroth.

## Chapter 12

**1** And Miriam (Miryam) and Aaron (Aharon) spoke against Moses (Moshe) because of the Cushite woman whom he had taken; for he had taken a Cushite woman.

**2** And they said, "Has the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? Has He not also spoken by us?" And the LORD heard.

**3** And the man Moses ***was*** very humble, more than any man who ***was*** on the face of the ground.

**4** And the LORD said suddenly to Moses and to Aaron and to Miriam, "Come out, you three, to the tent of meeting." And the three of them went out.

**5** And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and He stood ***at*** the entrance of the tent, and He called Aaron and Miriam; and the two of them went out.

**6** And He said, "Hear, please, My words: If there is a prophet of the LORD among you, in the vision I make Myself known to him; in the dream I speak with him.

**7** Not so My servant Moses; in all My house he ***is*** faithful.

**8** Mouth to mouth I speak with him, and ***in*** appearance, and not in riddles; and the form of the LORD he beholds. And why were you not afraid to speak against My servant, against Moses?"

**9** And the anger of the LORD burned against them, and He went.

**10** And the cloud turned aside from over the tent, and look, Miriam ***was*** leprous like snow; and Aaron turned to Miriam, and look, ***she was*** leprous.

**11** And Aaron said to Moses, "Please, my lord, do not, please, lay sin on us, in which we have acted foolishly and in which we have sinned.

**12** Please let her not be like the dead, whose flesh is half eaten when he comes out from his mother's womb."

**13** And Moses cried out to the LORD, saying, "God, please heal her, please."

**14** And the LORD said to Moses, "And ***if*** her father had spat, spat in her face, would she not be put to shame seven days? Let her be shut up seven days outside the camp, and after ***that*** she shall be received."

**15** And Miriam was shut up outside the camp seven days; and the people did not set out until Miriam was received.

**16** And afterward the people set out from Hazeroth (Chatserot), and they camped in the wilderness of Paran.

## Chapter 13

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Send for yourself men, and let them spy out the land of Canaan (Kena'an), which I am giving to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el); one man, one man for the tribe of his fathers you shall send, every one a leader among them."

**3** And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran at the mouth of the LORD; all of them ***were*** men, heads of the sons of Israel ***were*** they.

**4** And these ***are*** their names: for the tribe of Reuben (Reuven), Shammua (Shamua) the son of Zaccur (Zakur);

**5** for the tribe of Simeon (Shimon), Shaphat (Shafat) the son of Hori (Chori);

**6** for the tribe of Judah (Yehuda), Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune);

**7** for the tribe of Issachar (Yisashkhar), Igal (Yigal) the son of Joseph (Yosef);

**8** for the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim), Hoshea the son of Nun;

**9** for the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Palti the son of Raphu (Rafu);

**10** for the tribe of Zebulun (Zevulun), Gaddiel (Gadi'el) the son of Sodi;

**11** for the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe), Gaddi (Gadi) the son of Susi;

**12** for the tribe of Dan, Ammiel (Ami'el) the son of Gemalli (Gemali);

**13** for the tribe of Asher, Sethur (Setur) the son of Michael (Mikha'el);

**14** for the tribe of Naphtali (Naftali), Nahbi (Nachbi) the son of Vophsi (Vofsi);

**15** for the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi (Makhi).

**16** These ***are*** the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua (Yehoshua).

**17** And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and he said to them, "Go up this ***way*** into the Negeb (Negev), and you shall go up ***into*** the hill country.

**18** And you shall see the land, what it ***is***, and the people who dwell on it, whether it ***is*** strong ***or*** feeble, whether it ***is*** few or many,

**19** and what the land ***is*** in which it dwells, whether it ***is*** good or bad, and what the cities ***are*** in which it dwells, whether in camps or in fortresses,

**20** and what the land ***is***, whether it ***is*** fat or lean, whether there is wood in it or not. And you shall show yourselves strong, and you shall take some of the fruit of the land." And the days ***were*** the days of the first ripe grapes.

**21** And they went up, and they spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin (Tsin) to Rehob (Rechov), ***at*** Lebo Hamath (Chamat).

**22** And they went up into the Negeb, and he came to Hebron (Chevron); and there ***were*** Ahiman (Achiman), Sheshai (Sheshay), and Talmai (Talmay), the descendants of Anak. And Hebron was built seven years before Zoan (Tso'an) of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**23** And they came to the wadi of Eshcol (Eshkol), and they cut down from there a branch and one cluster of grapes, and they carried it on the pole between two, and some of the pomegranates and some of the figs.

**24** That place he called the wadi of Eshcol because of the cluster which the sons of Israel cut down from there.

**25** And they returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days.

**26** And they went, and they came to Moses and to Aaron (Aharon) and to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh (Qadesh); and they brought back word to them and to all the congregation, and they showed them the fruit of the land.

**27** And they recounted to him, and they said, "We came into the land to which you sent us; and also it ***is*** flowing ***with*** milk and honey, and this ***is*** its fruit.

**28** Nevertheless, the people who dwell in the land ***are*** strong, and the cities ***are*** fortified ***and*** very large; and also we saw the descendants of Anak there.

**29** Amalek (Amaleq) ***is*** dwelling in the land of the Negeb; and the Hittite and the Jebusite and the Amorite ***are*** dwelling in the hill country; and the Canaanite ***is*** dwelling by the sea and along the side of the Jordan (Yarden)."

**30** And Caleb quieted the people before Moses, and he said, "We shall surely go up, and we shall take possession of it, for we shall surely prevail over it."

**31** And the men who had gone up with him said, "We are not able to go up against the people, for it ***is*** stronger than we."

**32** And they brought out a bad report of the land which they had spied out to the sons of Israel, saying, "The land through which we passed to spy it out ***is*** a land that devours its inhabitants; and all the people whom we saw in its midst ***are*** men of ***great*** stature.

**33** And there we saw the Nephilim, the sons of Anak, from the Nephilim; and we were in our own eyes like grasshoppers, and so we were in their eyes."

## Chapter 14

**1** And all the congregation lifted up and gave forth their voice, and the people wept that night.

**2** And all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) grumbled against Moses (Moshe) and against Aaron (Aharon); and all the congregation said to them, "If only we had died in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), or in this wilderness, if only we had died!

**3** And why ***is*** the LORD bringing us into this land to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones shall become plunder. ***Is it*** not good for us to return to Egypt?"

**4** And they said, each man to his brother, "Let us appoint a head, and let us return to Egypt."

**5** And Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the sons of Israel.

**6** And Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun and Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune), of those who spied out the land, tore their clothes;

**7** and they said to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, saying, "The land which we passed through to spy it out, the land ***is*** very, very good.

**8** If the LORD delights in us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us, a land which flows ***with*** milk and honey.

**9** Only do not rebel against the LORD; and you, do not fear the people of the land, for they ***are*** our bread. Their shade has turned aside from over them, and the LORD ***is*** with us; do not fear them."

**10** And all the congregation said to stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared at the tent of meeting to all the sons of Israel.

**11** And the LORD said to Moses, "How long will this people spurn Me? And how long will they not believe in Me, with all the signs which I have done in their midst?

**12** I will strike them with pestilence, and I will dispossess them; and I will make you into a nation greater and mightier than they."

**13** And Moses said to the LORD, "And Egypt will hear ***it***, for You brought up this people by Your strength from their midst,

**14** and they will say ***it*** to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that You, LORD, ***are*** in the midst of this people, that eye to eye You, LORD, are seen, and Your cloud stands over them, and in a pillar of cloud You go before them by day and in a pillar of fire ***by*** night.

**15** And ***if*** You put this people to death as one man, then the nations who have heard Your report will say, saying,

**16** 'Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which He swore to them, He has slaughtered them in the wilderness.'

**17** And now, please let the strength of the Lord be great, just as You have spoken, saying,

**18** 'The LORD ***is*** slow to anger and great in steadfast love, forgiving iniquity and transgression; but He will surely not clear ***the guilty***, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the sons, on the third and on the fourth ***generation***.'

**19** Forgive, please, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of Your steadfast love, and just as You have forgiven this people from Egypt and until now."

**20** And the LORD said, "I have forgiven according to your word.

**21** But indeed, ***as*** I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD;

**22** for all the men who have seen My glory and My signs which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tested Me these ten times, and have not listened to My voice,

**23** they shall not see the land which I swore to their fathers; and all who spurn Me shall not see it.

**24** But My servant Caleb, because another spirit has been with him and he has fully followed after Me, I will bring him into the land into which he went, and his seed shall possess it.

**25** And the Amalekite and the Canaanite ***are*** dwelling in the valley. Tomorrow turn, and set out for yourselves ***into*** the wilderness ***by*** the way of the Red Sea."

**26** And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

**27** "How long ***shall I bear*** with this evil congregation who are grumbling against Me? The grumblings of the sons of Israel, which they are grumbling against Me, I have heard.

**28** Say to them, '***As*** I live,' declares the LORD, 'surely just as you have spoken in My ears, so I will do to you.

**29** In this wilderness your corpses shall fall, and all your enrolled ***men***, according to all your number, from a son of twenty years and upward, who have grumbled against Me.

**30** You shall surely not come into the land ***concerning*** which I lifted up My hand to make you dwell in it, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

**31** And your little ones, who you said would become plunder, I will bring them in, and they shall know the land which you have rejected.

**32** But you, your corpses shall fall in this wilderness.

**33** And your sons shall be shepherds in the wilderness forty years, and they shall bear your harlotries until your corpses are finished in the wilderness.

**34** According to the number of the days which you spied out the land, forty days, a day for the year, a day for the year, you shall bear your iniquities forty years, and you shall know My opposition.

**35** I, the LORD, have spoken; surely this I will do to all this evil congregation who are gathered together against Me; in this wilderness they shall come to an end, and there they shall die.'"

**36** And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, and who returned and made all the congregation grumble against him by bringing out a bad report on the land,

**37** and the men who brought out the evil report of the land died by the plague before the LORD.

**38** And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh lived, of those men who went to spy out the land.

**39** And Moses spoke these words to all the sons of Israel, and the people mourned exceedingly.

**40** And they rose early in the morning, and they went up to the top of the hill country, saying, "Look, we ***are here***, and we will go up to the place which the LORD said, for we have sinned."

**41** And Moses said, "Why ***is*** this ***that*** you are transgressing the mouth of the LORD? And it shall not succeed.

**42** Do not go up, for the LORD ***is*** not in your midst, that you may not be struck down before your enemies.

**43** For the Amalekite and the Canaanite ***are*** there before you, and you shall fall by the sword; inasmuch as you have turned back from after the LORD, and the LORD will not be with you."

**44** And they presumed to go up to the top of the hill country; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD and Moses did not depart from the midst of the camp.

**45** And the Amalekite and the Canaanite who dwelt in that hill country came down, and they struck them, and they crushed them as far as Hormah (Chorma).

## Chapter 15

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and you shall say to them, 'When you come into the land of your dwellings, which I am giving to you,

**3** and you make a fire offering to the LORD, a burnt offering or a sacrifice, to fulfill a vow, or in a freewill offering, or at your appointed times, to make a soothing aroma to the LORD from the herd or from the flock,

**4** then the one who brings near his offering shall bring near to the LORD a grain offering, fine flour, approximately 2 quarts (a tenth ***of an ephah***), mixed with approximately 1 quart (the fourth of the hin) of oil;

**5** and wine for the drink offering, approximately 1 quart (the fourth of the hin), you shall offer with the burnt offering or for the sacrifice, for the one lamb.

**6** Or for the ram you shall offer a grain offering, fine flour, approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***), mixed with oil, approximately 1 1/3 quarts (the third of the hin);

**7** and wine for the drink offering, approximately 1 1/3 quarts (the third of the hin), you shall bring near, a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**8** And when you offer a son of the herd ***as*** a burnt offering or a sacrifice, to fulfill a vow, or ***as*** peace offerings to the LORD,

**9** then he shall bring near with the son of the herd a grain offering, fine flour, approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***), mixed with oil, approximately 2 quarts (half of the hin);

**10** and wine you shall bring near for the drink offering, approximately 2 quarts (half of the hin), a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**11** Thus it shall be done for the one bull, or for the one ram, or for the one of the flock, among the lambs or among the goats.

**12** According to the number which you offer, thus you shall do for the one, according to their number.

**13** Every native shall do these ***things*** thus, to bring near a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**14** And when a sojourner sojourns with you, or whoever ***is*** in your midst throughout your generations, and he offers a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD, just as you do, so he shall do.

**15** ***As for*** the assembly, one statute ***shall be*** for you and for the sojourner who sojourns, a statute forever throughout your generations; as you ***are***, ***so*** the sojourner shall be before the LORD.

**16** One law and one judgment shall be for you and for the sojourner who sojourns with you.'"

**17** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**18** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, 'When you come into the land into which I am bringing you,

**19** and it shall be, when you eat of the bread of the land, you shall lift up a contribution to the LORD.

**20** ***Of*** the first of your dough you shall lift up a cake ***as*** a contribution; like the contribution of the threshing floor, so you shall lift it up.

**21** Of the first of your dough you shall give to the LORD a contribution throughout your generations.

**22** And when you err, and do not do all these commandments which the LORD has spoken to Moses,

**23** all that the LORD has commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded and onward throughout your generations,

**24** then it shall be, if it was done unintentionally, away from the eyes of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bull, a son of the herd, for a burnt offering, for a soothing aroma to the LORD, with its grain offering and its drink offering according to the ordinance, and one male goat of the goats for a sin offering.

**25** And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the sons of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it ***was*** an error; and they have brought their offering, a fire offering to the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their error.

**26** And it shall be forgiven to all the congregation of the sons of Israel and to the sojourner who sojourns in their midst, for to all the people ***it was*** in error.

**27** And if one soul sins unintentionally, then it shall bring near a female goat, a daughter of its year, for a sin offering.

**28** And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that goes astray, when it sins unintentionally, before the LORD, to make atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

**29** For the native among the sons of Israel and for the sojourner who sojourns in their midst, one law shall be for you, for the one who acts unintentionally.

**30** And the soul that acts with a raised hand, whether of the native or of the sojourner, he blasphemes the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from the midst of its people.

**31** For he has despised the word of the LORD, and he has broken His commandment; that soul shall surely be cut off; its iniquity ***shall be*** on it.'"

**32** And the sons of Israel were in the wilderness, and they found a man gathering sticks on the day of the Sabbath.

**33** And those who found him gathering sticks brought him near to Moses and to Aaron (Aharon) and to all the congregation.

**34** And they placed him in custody, for it had not been made clear what should be done to him.

**35** And the LORD said to Moses, "The man shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside the camp."

**36** And all the congregation brought him outside the camp, and they stoned him with stones, and he died, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**37** And the LORD said to Moses, saying,

**38** "Speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, 'And they shall make for themselves tassels on the corners of their clothes throughout their generations, and they shall put on the tassel of the corner a cord of blue.

**39** And it shall be for you for a tassel, and you shall see it, and you shall remember all the commandments of the LORD, and you shall do them; and you shall not go about after your heart and after your eyes, after which you are acting as harlots,

**40** so that you may remember and do all My commandments, and be holy to your God.

**41** I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) to be God to you. I ***am*** the LORD your God.'"

## Chapter 16

**1** And Korah (Qorach) the son of Izhar (Yitshar), the son of Kohath (Qehat), the son of Levi, took ***men***, and Dathan (Datan) and Abiram (Aviram), the sons of Eliab (Eli'av), and On the son of Peleth (Pelet), sons of Reuben (Reuven);

**2** and they rose up before Moses (Moshe), and men from the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), two hundred and fifty, leaders of ***the*** congregation, called ones of ***the*** meeting, men of name.

**3** And they assembled against Moses and against Aaron (Aharon), and they said to them, "Enough for you! For all the congregation, all of them ***are*** holy, and the LORD ***is*** in their midst. And why do you exalt yourselves over the assembly of the LORD?"

**4** And Moses heard, and he fell on his face.

**5** And he spoke to Korah and to all his company, saying, "***In the*** morning, and the LORD will make known who ***is*** His, and who ***is*** holy, and He will bring ***him*** near to Himself; and the one whom He chooses, He will bring near to Himself.

**6** Do this: take censers for yourselves, Korah and all his company,

**7** and put fire in them, and set incense on them before the LORD tomorrow; and it shall be ***that*** the man whom the LORD chooses, he ***is*** the holy ***one***. Enough for you, sons of Levi!"

**8** And Moses said to Korah, "Listen, please, sons of Levi:

**9** ***Is it too*** small ***a thing*** for you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel to bring you near to Himself, to serve the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them,

**10** and He has brought you near, and all your brothers, the sons of Levi, with you? And you seek the priesthood also!

**11** Therefore you and all your company ***are*** those gathered together against the LORD; and Aaron, what ***is*** he, that you grumble against him?"

**12** And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and they said, "We will not come up.

**13** ***Is it too*** small ***a thing*** that you have brought us up from a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey to put us to death in the wilderness, that you should also surely make yourself ruler over us?

**14** Moreover, you have not brought us into a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey, and given us an inheritance of field and vineyard. Will you put out the eyes of those men? We will not come up!"

**15** And Moses burned ***with anger*** exceedingly, and he said to the LORD, "Do not turn to their offering. Not one donkey have I taken from them, and I have not harmed one of them."

**16** And Moses said to Korah, "You and all your company, be before the LORD, you and they and Aaron, tomorrow.

**17** And take each man his censer, and you shall put incense on them, and you shall bring near before the LORD each man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; and you and Aaron, each man his censer."

**18** And they took each man his censer, and they put fire on them, and they set incense on them, and they stood ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting, and Moses and Aaron.

**19** And Korah assembled all the congregation against them to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the glory of the LORD appeared to all the congregation.

**20** And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

**21** "Separate yourselves from the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them in a moment."

**22** And they fell on their faces, and they said, "O God, God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and will You be angry with all the congregation?"

**23** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**24** "Speak to the congregation, saying, 'Withdraw from around the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

**25** And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel went after him.

**26** And he spoke to the congregation, saying, "Turn away, please, from the tents of these wicked men, and do not touch anything that ***is*** theirs, lest you be swept away in all their sins."

**27** And they withdrew from the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, from all around; and Dathan and Abiram came out, standing ***at*** the entrance of their tents, and their wives and their sons and their little ones.

**28** And Moses said, "By this you shall know that the LORD has sent me to do all these works, for ***it is*** not from my ***own*** heart.

**29** If these die like the death of all mankind, and the visitation of all mankind is visited on them, the LORD has not sent me.

**30** And if the LORD creates a creation, and the ground opens its mouth and swallows them and all that ***is*** theirs, and they go down alive to Sheol, then you shall know that these men have spurned the LORD."

**31** And it happened, as he finished speaking all these words, that the ground which ***was*** under them split open;

**32** and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them and their households, and every man who ***belonged*** to Korah, and all the property.

**33** And they and all that ***was*** theirs went down alive to Sheol; and the earth covered them, and they perished from the midst of the assembly.

**34** And all Israel who ***were*** around them fled at their voice, for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us!"

**35** And fire came forth from the LORD and consumed the two hundred and fifty men bringing near the incense.

**36** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**37** "Speak to Eleazar (Elazar) the son of Aaron the priest, and let him take up the censers from between the burning, and scatter the fire far away, for they are holy—

**38** the censers of these sinners against their own souls—and they shall make them into hammered plates ***as*** an overlay for the altar, for they brought them near before the LORD, and they are holy; and let them be for a sign to the sons of Israel."

**39** And Eleazar the priest took the bronze censers which those who were burned had brought near, and they hammered them out ***as*** an overlay for the altar,

**40** a memorial for the sons of Israel, so that a stranger who ***is*** not of the seed of Aaron may not come near to burn incense before the LORD, and may not be like Korah and like his company, just as the LORD had spoken to him by the hand of Moses.

**41** And all the congregation of the sons of Israel grumbled on the next day against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "You have put to death the people of the LORD."

**42** And it happened, when the congregation assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they turned toward the tent of meeting, and look, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

**43** And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting.

**44** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**45** "Get yourselves up from the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them in a moment." And they fell on their faces.

**46** And Moses said to Aaron, "Take the censer, and put fire on it from on the altar, and set incense ***on it***, and carry ***it*** quickly to the congregation, and make atonement for them; for the wrath has gone out from before the LORD; the plague has begun."

**47** And Aaron took ***it*** just as Moses had spoken, and he ran into the midst of the assembly, and look, the plague had begun among the people; and he put on the incense and made atonement for the people.

**48** And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was restrained.

**49** And those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those who died on account of Korah.

**50** And Aaron returned to Moses to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the plague had been restrained.

## Chapter 17

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and take from them a rod, a rod for each father's house, from all their leaders according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods. Each man's name you shall write on his rod.

**3** And the name of Aaron (Aharon) you shall write on the rod of Levi; for one rod ***is*** for the head of the house of their fathers.

**4** And you shall deposit them in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you.

**5** And it shall be ***that*** the man whom I choose, his rod will bud; and I will make the grumblings of the sons of Israel, which they are grumbling against you, subside from on Me."

**6** And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and all their leaders gave him a rod for one leader, a rod for one leader, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron ***was*** in the midst of their rods.

**7** And Moses deposited the rods before the LORD in the tent of the testimony.

**8** And it happened on the next day, and Moses went into the tent of the testimony, and look, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and it had brought forth buds and blossomed blossoms and ripened almonds.

**9** And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD to all the sons of Israel; and they saw, and they took each man his rod.

**10** And the LORD said to Moses, "Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony for keeping, for a sign to the sons of rebellion, and you shall make their grumblings subside from on Me, and they will not die."

**11** And Moses did ***so***; just as the LORD had commanded him, so he did.

**12** And the sons of Israel said to Moses, saying, "Look, we expire, we perish, all of us perish!

**13** Everyone who comes near, who comes near to the tabernacle of the LORD, dies. Are we finished, to expire?"

## Chapter 18

**1** And the LORD said to Aaron (Aharon), "You and your sons and the house of your father with you shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and you and your sons with you shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

**2** And also your brothers, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, bring near with you, and let them be joined to you, and let them minister to you; and you and your sons with you ***shall be*** before the tent of the testimony.

**3** And they shall keep your charge and the charge of all the tent; only to the articles of the holy place and to the altar they shall not draw near, and they shall not die, both they and you.

**4** And they shall be joined to you, and they shall keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and a stranger shall not draw near to you.

**5** And you shall keep the charge of the holy place and the charge of the altar, and there shall not be wrath again on the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**6** And I, look, I have taken your brothers the Levites from the midst of the sons of Israel; to you ***they are*** a gift, given to the LORD, to serve the service of the tent of meeting.

**7** And you and your sons with you shall keep your priesthood for every matter of the altar and for within the veil, and you shall serve; ***as*** a service of gift I give your priesthood; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death."

**8** And the LORD spoke to Aaron, "And I, look, I have given to you the charge of My contributions, of all the holy things of the sons of Israel; to you I have given them for an anointed portion, and to your sons, for a due forever.

**9** This shall be yours from the holy of holies, from the fire: every offering of theirs, every grain offering of theirs and every sin offering of theirs and every guilt offering of theirs which they render to Me, ***is*** a holy of holies for you and for your sons.

**10** In the holy of holies you shall eat it; every male shall eat it; it shall be holy to you.

**11** And this ***is*** yours: the contribution of their gift, of all the wave offerings of the sons of Israel; to you I have given them, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, for a due forever; every clean ***person*** in your house shall eat it.

**12** All the best of the fresh oil and all the best of the new wine and grain, the first of them which they give to the LORD, to you I have given them.

**13** The first fruits of all that ***is*** in their land, which they bring to the LORD, shall be yours; every clean ***person*** in your house shall eat it.

**14** Every devoted thing in Israel shall be yours.

**15** Every ***one*** opening the womb, of all flesh, which they bring near to the LORD, of mankind and of livestock, shall be yours; only you shall surely redeem the firstborn of mankind, and the firstborn of the unclean livestock you shall redeem.

**16** And ***as for*** its redemption price, from a son of a month you shall redeem ***it***, by your valuation, approximately 2 ounces (five shekels) of silver, by the shekel of the holy place; it ***is*** approximately 2/5 ounce (twenty gerahs).

**17** Only the firstborn of an ox or the firstborn of a sheep or the firstborn of a goat you shall not redeem; they ***are*** holy. Their blood you shall sprinkle on the altar, and their fat you shall make smoke ***as*** a fire offering for a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**18** And their flesh shall be yours; like the breast of the wave offering and like the right thigh, it shall be yours.

**19** All the contributions of the holy things which the sons of Israel offer up to the LORD I have given to you and to your sons and to your daughters with you, for a due forever; it ***is*** a covenant of salt forever before the LORD for you and for your seed with you."

**20** And the LORD said to Aaron, "In their land you shall not have an inheritance, and a portion shall not be yours in their midst; I ***am*** your portion and your inheritance in the midst of the sons of Israel.

**21** And to the sons of Levi, look, I have given every tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, the service of the tent of meeting.

**22** And the sons of Israel shall not draw near again to the tent of meeting, to bear sin, to die.

**23** And the Levite, he shall serve the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity; ***it is*** a statute forever for your generations; and in the midst of the sons of Israel they shall not inherit an inheritance.

**24** For the tithe of the sons of Israel, which they offer up to the LORD ***as*** a contribution, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance; therefore I have said to them, 'In the midst of the sons of Israel they shall not inherit an inheritance.'"

**25** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**26** "And to the Levites you shall speak, and you shall say to them, 'When you take from the sons of Israel the tithe which I have given to you from them for your inheritance, and you shall offer up from it the contribution of the LORD, a tithe from the tithe.

**27** And your contribution shall be reckoned to you like the grain from the threshing floor and like the fullness from the winepress.

**28** Thus you also shall offer up the contribution of the LORD from all your tithes which you take from the sons of Israel; and you shall give from it the contribution of the LORD to Aaron the priest.

**29** From all your gifts you shall offer up every contribution of the LORD, from all its best, its holy part from it.'

**30** And you shall say to them, 'When you offer up its best from it, and it shall be reckoned to the Levites like the produce of a threshing floor and like the produce of a winepress.

**31** And you shall eat it in every place, you and your household; for it ***is*** wages for you in return for your service in the tent of meeting.

**32** And you shall not bear sin on account of it when you offer up its best from it; and the holy things of the sons of Israel you shall not profane, and you shall not die.'"

## Chapter 19

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aaron (Aharon), saying,

**2** "This ***is*** the statute of the law which the LORD has commanded, saying, 'Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and let them bring to you a red heifer, unblemished, in which ***there is*** no blemish, on which a yoke has not come up.

**3** And you shall give it to Eleazar (Elazar) the priest, and he shall bring it out to the outside of the camp, and ***one*** shall slaughter it before him.

**4** And Eleazar the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and he shall spatter some of its blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times.

**5** And ***one*** shall burn the heifer before his eyes; its skin and its flesh and its blood, with its dung, he shall burn.

**6** And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet of the worm, and he shall throw ***them*** into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

**7** And the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be unclean until the evening.

**8** And the one who burns it shall wash his clothes in water, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be unclean until the evening.

**9** And a clean man shall gather the ashes of the heifer, and he shall deposit ***them*** outside the camp in a clean place; and it shall be for the congregation of the sons of Israel for keeping, for water of impurity; it ***is*** a sin offering.

**10** And the one who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and he shall be unclean until the evening; and it shall be for the sons of Israel and for the sojourner who sojourns in their midst for a statute forever.

**11** The one who touches the dead, of any soul of mankind, and he shall be unclean seven days.

**12** He shall purify himself from sin with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; and if he does not purify himself from sin on the third day and on the seventh day, he shall not be clean.

**13** Everyone who touches the dead, the soul of the man who dies, and does not purify himself from sin, has made the tabernacle of the LORD unclean; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; because the water of impurity was not sprinkled on him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness ***is*** still on him.

**14** This ***is*** the law: when a man dies in a tent, everyone who comes into the tent and everyone who ***is*** in the tent shall be unclean seven days.

**15** And every open vessel which has no cover of cord on it, it ***is*** unclean.

**16** And everyone who touches, on the face of the field, one slain by a sword or a dead ***one*** or a bone of a man or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

**17** And they shall take for the unclean ***one*** some of the dust of the burning of the sin offering, and he shall put living water on it in a vessel.

**18** And a clean man shall take hyssop, and he shall dip ***it*** in the water, and he shall spatter ***it*** on the tent and on all the vessels and on the souls who were there, and on the one who touched the bone or the slain or the dead or the grave.

**19** And the clean ***one*** shall spatter on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day; and he shall purify him from sin on the seventh day, and he shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and he shall be clean in the evening.

**20** And a man who is unclean and does not purify himself from sin, and that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, for he has made the sanctuary of the LORD unclean; the water of impurity has not been sprinkled on him; he ***is*** unclean.

**21** And it shall be a statute forever for them; and the one who spatters the water of impurity shall wash his clothes, and the one who touches the water of impurity shall be unclean until the evening.

**22** And all that the unclean ***one*** touches shall be unclean, and the soul who touches ***it*** shall be unclean until the evening.'"

## Chapter 20

**1** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), all the congregation, came ***to*** the wilderness of Zin (Tsin) in the first month, and the people stayed in Kadesh (Qadesh); and Miriam (Miryam) died there, and she was buried there.

**2** And there was no water for the congregation; and they assembled against Moses (Moshe) and against Aaron (Aharon).

**3** And the people quarreled with Moses, and they said, saying, "And if only we had died when our brothers died before the LORD!

**4** And why have you brought the assembly of the LORD into this wilderness to die there, we and our livestock?

**5** And why have you brought us up from Egypt (Mitsrayim) to bring us to this evil place? ***It is*** not a place of seed and fig and vine and pomegranate, and there is no water to drink."

**6** And Moses and Aaron went from before the assembly to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and they fell on their faces; and the glory of the LORD appeared to them.

**7** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**8** "Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, you and Aaron your brother, and speak to the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water; and you shall bring out water for them from the rock, and you shall give drink to the congregation and their livestock."

**9** And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, just as He had commanded him.

**10** And Moses and Aaron assembled the assembly before the face of the rock, and he said to them, "Listen, please, you rebels! From this rock shall we bring out water for you?"

**11** And Moses raised his hand, and he struck the rock with his rod twice; and much water came out, and the congregation and their livestock drank.

**12** And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron, "Because you did not believe in Me, to treat Me as holy in the eyes of the sons of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given to them."

**13** These ***are*** the waters of Meribah (Meriva), where the sons of Israel quarreled with the LORD, and He showed Himself holy among them.

**14** And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom: "Thus says your brother Israel: 'You know all the hardship that has found us:

**15** and our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt many days, and Egypt did evil to us and to our fathers.

**16** And we cried out to the LORD, and He heard our voice, and He sent a messenger and brought us out from Egypt; and look, we ***are*** in Kadesh, a city ***at*** the edge of your territory.

**17** Please let us pass through your land. We will not pass through field and vineyard, and we will not drink water of a well; we will go ***by*** the way of the king; we will not turn aside ***to the*** right and ***to the*** left until we have passed through your territory.'"

**18** And Edom said to him, "You shall not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword to meet you."

**19** And the sons of Israel said to him, "We will go up by the highway; and if we drink your water, I and my livestock, and I will give its price. Only ***it is*** nothing; let me pass through on my feet."

**20** And he said, "You shall not pass through." And Edom came out to meet him with a heavy people and with a strong hand.

**21** And Edom refused to permit Israel to pass through its territory; and Israel turned aside from it.

**22** And they set out from Kadesh, and the sons of Israel, all the congregation, came ***to*** Hor the mountain.

**23** And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron at Hor the mountain, on the border of the land of Edom, saying,

**24** "Aaron shall be gathered to his peoples, for he shall not go into the land which I have given to the sons of Israel, because you rebelled against My mouth at the waters of Meribah.

**25** Take Aaron and Eleazar (Elazar) his son, and bring them up ***to*** Hor the mountain;

**26** and strip Aaron of his garments, and you shall clothe Eleazar his son ***with*** them; and Aaron shall be gathered, and he shall die there."

**27** And Moses did just as the LORD had commanded; and they went up to Hor the mountain before the eyes of all the congregation.

**28** And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and he clothed Eleazar his son with them; and Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

**29** And all the congregation saw that Aaron had died, and they wept for Aaron thirty days, all the house of Israel.

## Chapter 21

**1** And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt ***in*** the Negeb (Negev), heard that Israel (Yisra'el) had come ***by*** the way of the Atharim (Atarim), and he fought against Israel, and he took captive from it ***some*** captives.

**2** And Israel vowed a vow to the LORD, and said, "If You will indeed give this people into my hand, then I will devote their cities ***to destruction***."

**3** And the LORD listened to the voice of Israel, and He gave up the Canaanite; and it devoted them and their cities ***to destruction***; and ***one*** called the name of the place Hormah (Chorma).

**4** And they set out from Hor the mountain ***by*** the way of the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom; and the soul of the people became short on the way.

**5** And the people spoke against God and against Moses (Moshe), "Why have you brought us up from Egypt (Mitsrayim) to die in the wilderness? For ***there is*** no bread, and ***there is*** no water, and our soul loathes the worthless bread."

**6** And the LORD sent the fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many people from Israel died.

**7** And the people came to Moses, and they said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD and against you; pray to the LORD, and let Him remove the serpents from on us." And Moses prayed for the people.

**8** And the LORD said to Moses, "Make for yourself a fiery ***serpent***, and set it on a standard; and it shall be ***that*** everyone who is bitten and sees it shall live."

**9** And Moses made a serpent of bronze, and he set it on the standard; and it happened, if the serpent had bitten a man, and he looked to the serpent of bronze, and he lived.

**10** And the sons of Israel set out, and they camped in Oboth (Ovot).

**11** And they set out from Oboth, and they camped at Iye-abarim (Iye-Ha'avarim), in the wilderness which ***is*** on the face of Moab (Mo'av), toward the rising of the sun.

**12** From there they set out, and they camped in the wadi of Zered.

**13** From there they set out, and they camped on the other side of Arnon, which ***is*** in the wilderness that goes out from the border of the Amorite; for Arnon ***is*** the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorite.

**14** Therefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, "Waheb (Vahev) in Suphah (Sufa), and the wadis of Arnon,

**15** and the slope of the wadis which extends to the dwelling of Ar, and leans to the border of Moab."

**16** And from there to Beer; that ***is*** the well where the LORD said to Moses, "Gather the people, and let Me give them water."

**17** Then Israel sang this song: "Spring up, O well! Sing to it!

**18** A well the leaders dug, the nobles of the people dug it, with the scepter, with their staffs." And from the wilderness ***to*** Mattanah (Matana),

**19** and from Mattanah ***to*** Nahaliel (Nachali'el), and from Nahaliel ***to*** Bamoth (Bamot),

**20** and from Bamoth ***to*** the valley which ***is*** in the field of Moab, ***at*** the top of the Pisgah (Pisga), and it looks down over the face of the wasteland.

**21** And Israel sent messengers to Sihon (Sichon) king of the Amorite, saying,

**22** "Let me pass through your land; we will not turn aside into field and into vineyard; we will not drink water of a well; we will go by the way of the king until we have passed through your territory."

**23** And Sihon did not permit Israel to pass through his territory; and Sihon gathered all his people, and he went out to meet Israel toward the wilderness, and he came to Jahaz (Yahats), and he fought against Israel.

**24** And Israel struck him by the mouth of the sword, and it took possession of his land from Arnon to Jabbok (Yaboq), to the sons of Ammon (Amon); for the border of the sons of Ammon ***was*** strong.

**25** And Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorite, in Heshbon (Cheshbon) and in all its daughters.

**26** For Heshbon ***was*** the city of Sihon king of the Amorite, and he had fought against the former king of Moab, and he had taken all his land from his hand as far as Arnon.

**27** Therefore those who speak proverbs say, "Come ***to*** Heshbon; let it be built, and let the city of Sihon be established.

**28** For fire went out from Heshbon, a flame from the town of Sihon; it consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the high places of Arnon.

**29** Woe to you, Moab! You have perished, O people of Chemosh! He has given his sons ***as*** fugitives, and his daughters into captivity, to the king of the Amorite, Sihon.

**30** And we shot at them; Heshbon has perished as far as Dibon (Divon); and we have laid waste as far as Nophah (Nofach), which ***is*** as far as Medeba (Medva)."

**31** And Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorite.

**32** And Moses sent to spy out Jazer (Yazer), and they captured its daughters, and he dispossessed the Amorite who ***were*** there.

**33** And they turned, and they went up ***by*** the way of the Bashan; and Og the king of the Bashan went out to meet them, he and all his people, for the battle ***at*** Edrei.

**34** And the LORD said to Moses, "Do not fear him, for into your hand I have given him and all his people and his land; and you shall do to him just as you did to Sihon king of the Amorite, who was dwelling in Heshbon."

**35** And they struck him and his sons and all his people, until ***one*** had left him no survivor; and they took possession of his land.

## Chapter 22

**1** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) set out, and they camped in the plains of Moab (Mo'av), across the Jordan (Yarden) ***from*** Jericho (Yericho).

**2** And Balak (Balaq) the son of Zippor (Tsipor) saw all that Israel had done to the Amorite.

**3** And Moab was very afraid because of the people, for it ***was*** numerous; and Moab felt dread because of the sons of Israel.

**4** And Moab said to the elders of Midian (Midyan), "Now the assembly will lick up all that ***is*** around us, as the ox licks up the green growth of the field." And Balak the son of Zippor ***was*** king of Moab at that time.

**5** And he sent messengers to Balaam (Bilam) the son of Beor, to Pethor (Petor), which ***is*** by the River, ***in*** the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, "Look, a people has come out from Egypt (Mitsrayim); look, it has covered the eye of the land, and it is dwelling opposite me.

**6** And now, please come, curse this people for me, for it ***is*** mightier than I; perhaps I shall be able ***that*** we may strike it, and I may drive it out from the land; for I know that whom you bless is blessed, and whom you curse is cursed."

**7** And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian went, and divinations ***were*** in their hand; and they came to Balaam, and they spoke to him the words of Balak.

**8** And he said to them, "Lodge here tonight, and I will bring back word to you just as the LORD speaks to me." And the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

**9** And God came to Balaam, and He said, "Who ***are*** these men with you?"

**10** And Balaam said to God, "Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has sent to me:

**11** 'Look, the people that has come out from Egypt, and it has covered the eye of the land; now come, curse it for me; perhaps I shall be able to fight against it, and I will drive it out.'"

**12** And God said to Balaam, "You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people, for it ***is*** blessed."

**13** And Balaam rose in the morning, and he said to the princes of Balak, "Go to your land, for the LORD has refused to permit me to go with you."

**14** And the princes of Moab rose, and they went to Balak, and they said, "Balaam has refused to come with us."

**15** And Balak again sent princes, more numerous and more honored than these.

**16** And they came to Balaam, and they said to him, "Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: 'Please do not be held back from coming to me;

**17** for I will surely honor you greatly, and all that you say to me I will do; and please come, curse this people for me.'"

**18** And Balaam answered, and he said to the servants of Balak, "If Balak gives me the fullness of his house ***of*** silver and gold, I am not able to pass beyond the mouth of the LORD my God, to do ***anything*** small or great.

**19** And now, please stay here, you also, tonight, and let me know what more the LORD will speak with me."

**20** And God came to Balaam ***at*** night, and He said to him, "If the men have come to call you, rise, go with them; and only the word which I speak to you, it you shall do."

**21** And Balaam rose in the morning, and he saddled his donkey, and he went with the princes of Moab.

**22** And the anger of God burned because he was going; and the angel of the LORD stationed himself in the way for an adversary to him. And he ***was*** riding on his donkey, and his two servants ***were*** with him.

**23** And the donkey saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and the donkey turned aside from the way, and she went into the field; and Balaam struck the donkey to turn her ***to*** the way.

**24** And the angel of the LORD stood in a narrow path of the vineyards, a wall on this ***side*** and a wall on this ***side***.

**25** And the donkey saw the angel of the LORD, and she pressed herself against the wall, and she pressed the foot of Balaam against the wall; and he struck her again.

**26** And the angel of the LORD went on further, and he stood in a narrow place where ***there was*** no way to turn aside ***to the*** right and ***to the*** left.

**27** And the donkey saw the angel of the LORD, and she lay down under Balaam; and the anger of Balaam burned, and he struck the donkey with the staff.

**28** And the LORD opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, "What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?"

**29** And Balaam said to the donkey, "Because you have made a fool of me! If only there were a sword in my hand, for now I would have killed you."

**30** And the donkey said to Balaam, "Am I not your donkey, on which you have ridden from your existence until this day? Have I indeed been accustomed to do thus to you?" And he said, "No."

**31** And the LORD uncovered the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed, and he bowed down on his face.

**32** And the angel of the LORD said to him, "Why have you struck your donkey these three times? Look, I have come out for an adversary, for ***your*** way is reckless before me.

**33** And the donkey saw me, and she turned aside before me these three times. If she had not turned aside from before me, surely now I would have killed even you, and her I would have kept alive."

**34** And Balaam said to the angel of the LORD, "I have sinned, for I did not know that you were standing in the way to meet me. And now, if ***it is*** evil in your eyes, I will return for myself."

**35** And the angel of the LORD said to Balaam, "Go with the men; and only the word which I speak to you, it you shall speak." And Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

**36** And Balak heard that Balaam had come, and he went out to meet him to the city of Moab which ***is*** on the border of Arnon, which ***is*** at the end of the territory.

**37** And Balak said to Balaam, "Did I not surely send to you to call you? Why did you not come to me? Am I really not able to honor you?"

**38** And Balaam said to Balak, "Look, I have come to you. Now, am I at all able to speak anything? The word which God puts in my mouth, it I shall speak."

**39** And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kiriath-huzoth (Qiryat-Chutsot).

**40** And Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and he sent ***some*** to Balaam and to the princes who ***were*** with him.

**41** And it happened in the morning, and Balak took Balaam, and he brought him up ***to*** Bamoth-baal (Bamot Ba'al), and he saw from there the edge of the people.

## Chapter 23

**1** And Balaam (Bilam) said to Balak (Balaq), "Build for me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven bulls and seven rams."

**2** And Balak did just as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered up a bull and a ram on ***each*** altar.

**3** And Balaam said to Balak, "Station yourself beside your burnt offering, and let me go; perhaps the LORD will come to meet me; and the word of whatever He shows me, I will tell you." And he went ***to*** a bare height.

**4** And God met Balaam, and he said to Him, "The seven altars I have arranged, and I have offered up a bull and a ram on ***each*** altar."

**5** And the LORD put a word in the mouth of Balaam, and He said, "Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak."

**6** And he returned to him, and look, he ***was*** standing beside his burnt offering, he and all the princes of Moab (Mo'av).

**7** And he took up his oracle, and he said, "From Aram Balak has led me, the king of Moab from the mountains of the east: 'Come, curse Jacob (Ya'aqov) for me, and come, denounce Israel (Yisra'el)!'

**8** How shall I curse ***whom*** God has not cursed? And how shall I denounce ***whom*** the LORD has not denounced?

**9** For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I observe him. Look, a people ***that*** dwells alone, and among the nations it does not reckon itself.

**10** Who has counted the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let my soul die the death of the upright, and let my end be like his!"

**11** And Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? To curse my enemies I took you, and look, you have surely blessed ***them***!"

**12** And he answered, and he said, "Must I not take care to speak that which the LORD puts in my mouth?"

**13** And Balak said to him, "Please come with me to another place from where you may see it; only its edge you shall see, and all of it you shall not see; and curse it for me from there."

**14** And he took him ***to*** the field of Zophim, to the top of the Pisgah (Pisga), and he built seven altars, and he offered up a bull and a ram on ***each*** altar.

**15** And he said to Balak, "Station yourself here beside your burnt offering, and I, I will meet ***Him*** there."

**16** And the LORD met Balaam, and He put a word in his mouth, and He said, "Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak."

**17** And he came to him, and look, he ***was*** standing beside his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab ***were*** with him. And Balak said to him, "What has the LORD spoken?"

**18** And he took up his oracle, and he said, "Rise, Balak, and hear; give ear to me, son of Zippor (Tsipor)!

**19** God ***is*** not a man, that He should lie, and a son of mankind, that He should relent. Has He said, and will He not do ***it***? And has He spoken, and will He not establish it?

**20** Look, I have received ***a command*** to bless; and He has blessed, and I will not turn it back.

**21** He has not looked on evil in Jacob, and He has not seen trouble in Israel; the LORD his God ***is*** with him, and the shout of a king ***is*** in him.

**22** God ***is*** bringing them out from Egypt (Mitsrayim); like the horns of a wild ox ***are*** to him.

**23** For ***there is*** no enchantment in Jacob, and no divination in Israel; at ***this*** time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, 'What God has done!'

**24** Look, a people rises like a lioness, and like a lion it lifts itself up; it shall not lie down until it devours prey and drinks the blood of the slain."

**25** And Balak said to Balaam, "Neither curse it at all, nor bless it at all!"

**26** And Balaam answered, and he said to Balak, "Did I not speak to you, saying, 'All that the LORD speaks, it I will do'?"

**27** And Balak said to Balaam, "Please come; I will take you to another place; perhaps it will be right in the eyes of God, and you will curse it for me from there."

**28** And Balak took Balaam ***to*** the top of the Peor, which looks down over the face of the wasteland.

**29** And Balaam said to Balak, "Build for me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven bulls and seven rams."

**30** And Balak did just as Balaam had said, and he offered up a bull and a ram on ***each*** altar.

## Chapter 24

**1** And Balaam (Bilam) saw that it was good in the eyes of the LORD to bless Israel (Yisra'el), and he did not go, as time after time, to meet omens; and he set his face toward the wilderness.

**2** And Balaam lifted up his eyes and saw Israel dwelling according to its tribes, and the Spirit of God came on him.

**3** And he lifted up his oracle and said, "The utterance of Balaam son of Beor, and the utterance of the man whose eye ***is*** opened,

**4** the utterance of one who hears the words of God, who sees the vision of the Almighty, falling down, and uncovered of eyes:

**5** How good are your tents, O Jacob (Ya'aqov), your dwelling places, O Israel!

**6** Like wadis they are stretched out, like gardens beside a river, like aloes ***that*** the LORD has planted, like cedars beside waters.

**7** Water will flow from his buckets, and his seed ***will be*** in many waters; and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

**8** God ***is*** bringing him out from Egypt (Mitsrayim); like the horns of a wild ox ***are*** to him; he will eat up nations, his adversaries, and their bones he will crush, and his arrows he will shatter.

**9** He crouched, he lay down like a lion, and like a lioness; who will rouse him? Those who bless you ***are*** blessed, and those who curse you ***are*** cursed."

**10** And the anger of Balak (Balaq) burned against Balaam, and he clapped his hands; and Balak said to Balaam, "To curse my enemies I called you, and look, you have surely blessed ***them*** these three times.

**11** And now, flee for yourself to your place. I said, 'I will surely honor you,' and look, the LORD has withheld you from honor."

**12** And Balaam said to Balak, "Did I not also speak to your messengers whom you sent to me, saying,

**13** 'If Balak gives to me the fullness of his house ***of*** silver and gold, I will not be able to pass beyond the mouth of the LORD, to do good or bad from my ***own*** heart; what the LORD speaks, that I will speak'?

**14** And now, look, I am going to my people. Come, I will advise you ***of*** what this people will do to your people at the end of the days."

**15** And he lifted up his oracle and said, "The utterance of Balaam son of Beor, and the utterance of the man whose eye ***is*** opened,

**16** the utterance of one who hears the words of God, and knows the knowledge of the Most High; he sees the vision of the Almighty, falling down, and uncovered of eyes:

**17** I see him, and not now; I observe him, and not near. A star will march forth from Jacob, and a scepter will arise from Israel, and it will shatter the corners of Moab (Mo'av), and break down all the sons of Seth (Shet).

**18** And Edom will be a possession, and Seir (Se'ir), his enemies, will be a possession; and Israel ***is*** doing valiantly.

**19** And one from Jacob will have dominion, and he will destroy the survivor from ***the*** city."

**20** And he saw Amalek (Amaleq), and he lifted up his oracle and said, "The first of the nations ***was*** Amalek, and his end ***is*** to destruction."

**21** And he saw the Kenite, and he lifted up his oracle and said, "Enduring ***is*** your dwelling, and set in the rock ***is*** your nest.

**22** Yet Kain (Qayin) shall be for burning. Until when will Assyria (Ashur) take you captive?"

**23** And he lifted up his oracle and said, "Woe! Who will live when God sets it?

**24** And ships ***will come*** from the side of Kittim, and they will afflict Assyria, and they will afflict Eber (Ever); and he also ***is*** to destruction."

**25** And Balaam arose and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went on his way.

## Chapter 25

**1** And Israel (Yisra'el) dwelt in Shittim (Shitim), and the people began to commit harlotry with the daughters of Moab (Mo'av).

**2** And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods.

**3** And Israel joined itself to Baal-peor (Ba′al-Pe′or), and the anger of the LORD burned against Israel.

**4** And the LORD said to Moses (Moshe), "Take all the heads of the people and impale them to the LORD before the sun, so that the burning of the anger of the LORD may turn back from Israel."

**5** And Moses said to the judges of Israel, "Kill, each man, his men who have joined themselves to Baal-peor."

**6** And look, a man from the sons of Israel came and brought near to his brothers the Midianite ***woman***, before the eyes of Moses and before the eyes of all the congregation of the sons of Israel, and they ***were*** weeping ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**7** And Phinehas (Pinchas) the son of Eleazar (Elazar), the son of Aaron (Aharon) the priest, saw ***it***, and he arose from the midst of the congregation and took a spear in his hand.

**8** And he went after the man of Israel into the chamber, and he pierced both of them, the man of Israel and the woman, into her belly. And the plague was restrained from the sons of Israel.

**9** And those who died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.

**10** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**11** "Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned back My rage from the sons of Israel, in his being zealous ***with*** My zeal in their midst, and I did not make an end of the sons of Israel in My zeal.

**12** Therefore say, 'Look, I am giving to him My covenant of peace;

**13** and it shall be for him and for his seed after him a covenant of priesthood forever, because he was zealous for his God and made atonement for the sons of Israel.'"

**14** And the name of the man of Israel who was struck down, who was struck down with the Midianite ***woman***, ***was*** Zimri the son of Salu, a leader of a father's house of the Simeonites.

**15** And the name of the woman who was struck down, the Midianite ***woman***, ***was*** Cozbi (Kozbi) the daughter of Zur (Tsur); he ***was*** head of the peoples of a father's house in Midian (Midyan).

**16** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**17** "Be hostile to the Midianites, and you shall strike them down;

**18** for they ***are*** hostile to you with their deceptions with which they have deceived you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a leader of Midian, their sister, who was struck down on the day of the plague on account of the matter of Peor."

## Chapter 26

**1** And it came about after the plague, and the LORD said to Moses (Moshe) and to Eleazar (Elazar) the son of Aaron (Aharon) the priest, saying,

**2** "Take the sum of all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), from a son of twenty years and upward, by the house of their fathers, everyone who goes out ***to*** war in Israel."

**3** And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab (Mo'av) by the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho), saying,

**4** "From a son of twenty years and upward," just as the LORD commanded Moses and the sons of Israel who came out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**5** Reuben (Reuven), the firstborn of Israel; the sons of Reuben: Hanoch (Chanokh), the clan of the Hanochites; of Pallu (Palu), the clan of the Palluites;

**6** of Hezron (Chetsron), the clan of the Hezronites; of Carmi (Karmi), the clan of the Carmites.

**7** These ***are*** the clans of the Reubenites; and their enrolled ***men*** were forty-three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

**8** And the sons of Pallu: Eliab (Eli'av).

**9** And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel and Dathan (Datan) and Abiram (Aviram). This ***is*** the Dathan and Abiram, the called ones of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah (Qorach), when they strove against the LORD;

**10** and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them and Korah, when the company died, when the fire consumed two hundred and fifty men; and they became a sign.

**11** And the sons of Korah did not die.

**12** The sons of Simeon (Shimon) by their clans: of Nemuel, the clan of the Nemuelites; of Jamin (Yamin), the clan of the Jaminites; of Jachin (Yakhin), the clan of the Jachinites;

**13** of Zerah (Zerach), the clan of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the clan of the Shaulites.

**14** These ***are*** the clans of the Simeonites: twenty-two thousand and two hundred.

**15** The sons of Gad by their clans: of Zephon (Tsefon), the clan of the Zephonites; of Haggi (Chagi), the clan of the Haggites; of Shuni, the clan of the Shunites;

**16** of Ozni, the clan of the Oznites; of Eri, the clan of the Erites;

**17** of Arod, the clan of the Arodites; of Areli, the clan of the Arelites.

**18** These ***are*** the clans of the sons of Gad by their enrolled ***men***: forty thousand and five hundred.

**19** The sons of Judah (Yehuda): Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan (Kena'an).

**20** And the sons of Judah by their clans were: of Shelah (Shela), the clan of the Shelanites; of Perez (Perets), the clan of the Perezites; of Zerah, the clan of the Zerahites.

**21** And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the clan of the Hezronites; of Hamul (Chamul), the clan of the Hamulites.

**22** These ***are*** the clans of Judah by their enrolled ***men***: seventy-six thousand and five hundred.

**23** The sons of Issachar (Yisashkhar) by their clans: Tola, the clan of the Tolaites; of Puvah (Puva), the clan of the Punites;

**24** of Jashub (Yashuv), the clan of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the clan of the Shimronites.

**25** These ***are*** the clans of Issachar by their enrolled ***men***: sixty-four thousand and three hundred.

**26** The sons of Zebulun (Zevulun) by their clans: of Sered, the clan of the Sardites; of Elon, the clan of the Elonites; of Jahleel (Yachle'el), the clan of the Jahleelites.

**27** These ***are*** the clans of the Zebulunites by their enrolled ***men***: sixty thousand and five hundred.

**28** The sons of Joseph (Yosef) by their clans: Manasseh (Menashe) and Ephraim (Efrayim).

**29** The sons of Manasseh: of Machir (Makhir), the clan of the Machirites; and Machir fathered Gilead (Gilad); of Gilead, the clan of the Gileadites.

**30** These ***are*** the sons of Gilead: Iezer, the clan of the Iezerites; of Helek (Cheleq), the clan of the Helekites;

**31** and Asriel, the clan of the Asrielites; and Shechem (Shekhem), the clan of the Shechemites;

**32** and Shemida, the clan of the Shemidaites; and Hepher (Chefer), the clan of the Hepherites.

**33** And Zelophehad (Tselofchad) the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad ***were*** Mahlah (Machla) and Noah (No'a), Hoglah (Chogla), Milcah (Milka), and Tirzah (Tirtsa).

**34** These ***are*** the clans of Manasseh; and their enrolled ***men were*** fifty-two thousand and seven hundred.

**35** These ***are*** the sons of Ephraim by their clans: of Shuthelah (Shutelach), the clan of the Shuthelahites; of Becher (Bekher), the clan of the Bachrites; of Tahan (Tachan), the clan of the Tahanites.

**36** And these ***are*** the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the clan of the Eranites.

**37** These ***are*** the clans of the sons of Ephraim by their enrolled ***men***: thirty-two thousand and five hundred. These ***are*** the sons of Joseph by their clans.

**38** The sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) by their clans: of Bela, the clan of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the clan of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram (Achiram), the clan of the Ahiramites;

**39** of Shephupham (Shefufam), the clan of the Shuphamites; of Hupham (Chufam), the clan of the Huphamites.

**40** And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: the clan of the Ardites; of Naaman, the clan of the Naamites.

**41** These ***are*** the sons of Benjamin by their clans; and their enrolled ***men were*** forty-five thousand and six hundred.

**42** These ***are*** the sons of Dan by their clans: of Shuham (Shucham), the clan of the Shuhamites. These ***are*** the clans of Dan by their clans.

**43** All the clans of the Shuhamites by their enrolled ***men***: sixty-four thousand and four hundred.

**44** The sons of Asher by their clans: of Imnah (Yimna), the clan of the Imnites; of Ishvi (Yishvi), the clan of the Ishvites; of Beriah (Beri′a), the clan of the Beriites.

**45** Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber (Chever), the clan of the Heberites; of Malchiel (Malki′el), the clan of the Malchielites.

**46** And the name of the daughter of Asher ***was*** Serah (Serach).

**47** These ***are*** the clans of the sons of Asher by their enrolled ***men***: fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

**48** The sons of Naphtali (Naftali) by their clans: of Jahzeel (Yachtse′el), the clan of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the clan of the Gunites;

**49** of Jezer (Yetser), the clan of the Jezerites; of Shillem (Shilem), the clan of the Shillemites.

**50** These ***are*** the clans of Naphtali by their clans; and their enrolled ***men were*** forty-five thousand and four hundred.

**51** These ***are*** the enrolled ***men*** of the sons of Israel: six hundred thousand and a thousand, seven hundred and thirty.

**52** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**53** "To these the land shall be divided as an inheritance by the number of names.

**54** To the many you shall make its inheritance great, and to the few you shall make its inheritance small; to each according to his enrolled ***men*** his inheritance shall be given.

**55** Only by lot shall the land be divided; by the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

**56** According to the lot its inheritance shall be divided between the many and the few."

**57** And these ***are*** the enrolled ***men*** of the Levites by their clans: of Gershon, the clan of the Gershonites; of Kohath (Qehat), the clan of the Kohathites; of Merari, the clan of the Merarites.

**58** These ***are*** the clans of Levi: the clan of the Libnites, the clan of the Hebronites, the clan of the Mahlites, the clan of the Mushites, the clan of the Korahites. And Kohath fathered Amram.

**59** And the name of the wife of Amram ***was*** Jochebed (Yokheved) the daughter of Levi, whom she bore to Levi in Egypt; and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses and Miriam (Miryam) their sister.

**60** And to Aaron were born Nadab (Nadav) and Abihu (Avihu), Eleazar and Ithamar (Itamar).

**61** And Nadab and Abihu died when they brought near strange fire before the LORD.

**62** And their enrolled ***men*** were twenty-three thousand, every male from a son of a month and upward; for they were not enrolled among the sons of Israel, because an inheritance was not given to them among the sons of Israel.

**63** These ***are*** the enrolled ***men*** of Moses and Eleazar the priest, who enrolled the sons of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan ***at*** Jericho.

**64** And among these there was not a man of the enrolled ***men*** of Moses and Aaron the priest, who enrolled the sons of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai (Sinay).

**65** For the LORD had said of them, "They shall surely die in the wilderness." And not a man was left of them, except Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune) and Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun.

## Chapter 27

**1** And the daughters of Zelophehad (Tselofchad), the son of Hepher (Chefer), the son of Gilead (Gilad), the son of Machir (Makhir), the son of Manasseh (Menashe), of the clans of Manasseh the son of Joseph (Yosef), drew near; and these ***are*** the names of his daughters: Mahlah (Machla), Noah (No'a), and Hoglah (Chogla), and Milcah (Milka), and Tirzah (Tirtsa).

**2** And they stood before Moses (Moshe) and before Eleazar (Elazar) the priest and before the leaders and all the congregation, ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting, saying,

**3** "Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company that gathered together against the LORD in the company of Korah (Qorach); for in his own sin he died, and he had no sons.

**4** Why should the name of our father be withdrawn from among his clan because he has no son? Give to us a possession among the brothers of our father."

**5** And Moses brought near their case before the LORD.

**6** And the LORD said to Moses, saying,

**7** "The daughters of Zelophehad are speaking right. You shall surely give to them a possession of an inheritance among the brothers of their father, and you shall make the inheritance of their father pass over to them.

**8** And to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) you shall speak, saying, 'If a man dies and he has no son, then you shall make his inheritance pass over to his daughter.

**9** And if he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.

**10** And if he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to the brothers of his father.

**11** And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his relative who is near to him from his clan, and he shall possess it.′ And it shall be for the sons of Israel a statute of judgment, just as the LORD commanded Moses."

**12** And the LORD said to Moses, "Go up into this mountain of the Abarim (Avarim), and see the land which I have given to the sons of Israel.

**13** And you shall see it, and you shall be gathered to your peoples, you also, just as Aaron (Aharon) your brother was gathered;

**14** because you rebelled against My mouth in the wilderness of Zin (Tsin), in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify Me at the waters before their eyes." They ***are*** the waters of Meribah (Meriva) of Kadesh (Qadesh), ***in*** the wilderness of Zin.

**15** And Moses spoke to the LORD, saying,

**16** "Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation,

**17** who will go out before them and who will come in before them, and who will lead them out and who will bring them in; and the congregation of the LORD shall not be like sheep which have no shepherd."

**18** And the LORD said to Moses, "Take for yourself Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun, a man in whom ***is the*** Spirit, and you shall lay your hand on him;

**19** and you shall make him stand before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation, and you shall commission him before their eyes.

**20** And you shall put some of your majesty on him, so that all the congregation of the sons of Israel may hear.

**21** And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and he shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before the LORD. At his mouth they shall go out, and at his mouth they shall come in, he and all the sons of Israel with him, and all the congregation."

**22** And Moses did just as the LORD commanded him; and he took Joshua and made him stand before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation.

**23** And he laid his hands on him and commissioned him, just as the LORD spoke by the hand of Moses.

## Chapter 28

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Command the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), and you shall say to them, ′My offering, My food for My fire offerings, My soothing aroma, you shall take care to bring near to Me at its appointed time.′

**3** And you shall say to them, ′This ***is*** the fire offering which you shall bring near to the LORD: lambs, sons of a year, without blemish, two for the day, a burnt offering continually.

**4** The one lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the second lamb you shall offer between the two evenings;

**5** and approximately 2 quarts (a tenth of the ephah) of fine flour for a grain offering, mixed with approximately 1 quart (a fourth of the hin) of beaten oil.

**6** ***It is*** a continual burnt offering, which was made at Mount Sinai (Sinay) for a soothing aroma, a fire offering to the LORD.

**7** And its drink offering ***shall be*** approximately 1 quart (a fourth of the hin) for the one lamb; in the holy place pour out a drink offering of strong drink to the LORD.

**8** And the second lamb you shall offer between the two evenings; like the grain offering of the morning and like its drink offering you shall offer ***it***, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD.

**9** And on the day of the Sabbath, two lambs, sons of a year, without blemish, and approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) of fine flour, a grain offering mixed with oil, and its drink offering:

**10** ***this is*** the burnt offering of the Sabbath on its Sabbath, besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

**11** And at the beginnings of your months you shall bring near a burnt offering to the LORD: two young bulls, sons of the herd, and one ram, seven lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**12** and approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***) of fine flour, a grain offering mixed with oil, for the one young bull; and approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) of fine flour, a grain offering mixed with oil, for the one ram;

**13** and approximately 2 quarts (a tenth, a tenth ***of an ephah***) of fine flour, a grain offering mixed with oil, for the one lamb; a burnt offering, a soothing aroma, a fire offering to the LORD.

**14** And their drink offerings shall be approximately 2 quarts (half of the hin) for the young bull, and approximately 1 1/3 quarts (the third of the hin) for the ram, and approximately 1 quart (the fourth of the hin) for the lamb, ***of*** wine. This ***is*** the burnt offering of a month in its month, for the months of the year.

**15** And one male goat of the goats for a sin offering to the LORD; besides the continual burnt offering it shall be offered, and its drink offering.

**16** And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, ***is*** a Passover to the LORD.

**17** And on the fifteenth day of this month ***is*** a festival; seven days unleavened bread shall be eaten.

**18** On the first day ***is*** a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work of labor.

**19** And you shall bring near a fire offering, a burnt offering to the LORD: two young bulls, sons of the herd, and one ram, and seven lambs, sons of a year; they shall be without blemish for you.

**20** And their grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil: approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***) for the young bull, and approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) for the ram you shall offer;

**21** approximately 2 quarts (a tenth, a tenth ***of an ephah***) you shall offer for the one lamb, for the seven lambs;

**22** and one male goat ***for*** a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

**23** Besides the burnt offering of the morning, which ***is*** for the continual burnt offering, you shall offer these.

**24** Like these you shall offer for the day, seven days, the food of a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD; besides the continual burnt offering it shall be offered, and its drink offering.

**25** And on the seventh day you shall have a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work of labor.

**26** And on the day of the firstfruits, when you bring near a new grain offering to the LORD at your Weeks, you shall have a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work of labor.

**27** And you shall bring near a burnt offering for a soothing aroma to the LORD: two young bulls, sons of the herd, one ram, seven lambs, sons of a year;

**28** and their grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil: approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***) for the one young bull, approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) for the one ram,

**29** approximately 2 quarts (a tenth, a tenth ***of an ephah***) for the one lamb, for the seven lambs;

**30** one male goat of the goats, to make atonement for you.

**31** Besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, you shall offer ***them***; they shall be without blemish for you; and their drink offerings.

## Chapter 29

**1** 'And in the seventh month, on the first ***day*** of the month, you shall have a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work of labor; it shall be a day of a loud blast for you.

**2** And you shall offer a burnt offering for a soothing aroma to the LORD: one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, seven lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**3** and their grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil: approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***) for the young bull, approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) for the ram,

**4** and approximately 2 quarts (one tenth ***of an ephah***) for the one lamb, for the seven lambs;

**5** and one male goat of the goats ***for*** a sin offering, to make atonement for you;

**6** besides the burnt offering of the new moon and its grain offering, and the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance, for a soothing aroma, a fire offering to the LORD.

**7** And on the tenth ***day*** of this seventh month you shall have a convocation of holiness, and you shall afflict your souls; you shall not do any work.

**8** And you shall bring near a burnt offering to the LORD, a soothing aroma: one young bull, a son of the herd, one ram, seven lambs, sons of a year; they shall be without blemish for you;

**9** and their grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil: approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***) for the young bull, approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) for the one ram,

**10** approximately 2 quarts (a tenth, a tenth ***of an ephah***) for the one lamb, for the seven lambs;

**11** one male goat of the goats ***for*** a sin offering, besides the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

**12** And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a convocation of holiness; you shall not do any work of labor, and you shall celebrate a festival to the LORD seven days.

**13** And you shall bring near a burnt offering, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD: thirteen young bulls, sons of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs, sons of a year; they shall be without blemish;

**14** and their grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil: approximately 6 quarts (three tenths ***of an ephah***) for the one young bull, for the thirteen young bulls; approximately 4 quarts (two tenths ***of an ephah***) for the one ram, for the two rams;

**15** and approximately 2 quarts (a tenth, a tenth ***of an ephah***) for the one lamb, for the fourteen lambs;

**16** and one male goat of the goats ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

**17** And on the second day: twelve young bulls, sons of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**18** and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the young bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

**19** and one male goat of the goats ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering and their drink offerings.

**20** And on the third day: eleven young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**21** and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the young bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

**22** and one male goat ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.

**23** And on the fourth day: ten young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**24** their grain offering and their drink offerings for the young bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

**25** and one male goat of the goats ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

**26** And on the fifth day: nine young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**27** and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the young bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

**28** and one male goat ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.

**29** And on the sixth day: eight young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**30** and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the young bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

**31** and one male goat ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offerings.

**32** And on the seventh day: seven young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**33** and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the young bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to their ordinance;

**34** and one male goat ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.

**35** On the eighth day you shall have a solemn assembly; you shall not do any work of labor.

**36** And you shall bring near a burnt offering, a fire offering of a soothing aroma to the LORD: one young bull, one ram, seven lambs, sons of a year, without blemish;

**37** their grain offering and their drink offerings for the young bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

**38** and one male goat ***for*** a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.

**39** These you shall offer to the LORD at your appointed times, apart from your vows and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings and for your grain offerings and for your drink offerings and for your peace offerings.'"

**40** And Moses (Moshe) said to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses.

## Chapter 30

**1** And Moses (Moshe) spoke to the heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), saying, "This ***is*** the word which the LORD has commanded:

**2** If a man vows a vow to the LORD, or swears an oath to bind an obligation on his soul, he shall not profane his word; according to all that goes out from his mouth he shall do.

**3** And if a woman vows a vow to the LORD and binds an obligation in the house of her father in her youth,

**4** and her father hears her vow and her obligation which she has bound on her soul, and her father keeps silent toward her, then all her vows shall stand, and every obligation which she has bound on her soul shall stand.

**5** And if her father forbids her on the day he hears, all her vows and her obligations which she has bound on her soul shall not stand; and the LORD will forgive her, because her father forbade her.

**6** And if she surely belongs to a husband, and her vows ***are*** on her, or the rash utterance of her lips which she has bound on her soul,

**7** and her husband hears, on the day he hears, and keeps silent toward her, then her vows shall stand, and her obligations which she has bound on her soul shall stand.

**8** And if on the day her husband hears he forbids her, then he shall break her vow which ***is*** on her and the rash utterance of her lips which she has bound on her soul; and the LORD will forgive her.

**9** And the vow of a widow and a divorced ***woman***, all that she has bound on her soul shall stand against her.

**10** And if she vowed ***in*** the house of her husband, or bound an obligation on her soul with an oath,

**11** and her husband hears and keeps silent toward her, does not forbid her, then all her vows shall stand, and every obligation which she has bound on her soul shall stand.

**12** And if her husband surely breaks them on the day he hears, anything that goes out of her lips for her vows and for the obligation of her soul shall not stand; her husband has broken them, and the LORD will forgive her.

**13** Every vow and every oath of obligation to afflict a soul, her husband may make it stand, and her husband may break it.

**14** And if her husband surely keeps silent toward her from day to day, then he makes all her vows stand, or all her obligations which ***are*** on her; he has made them stand, because he kept silent toward her on the day he heard.

**15** And if he surely breaks them after he has heard, then he shall bear her iniquity."

**16** These ***are*** the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter in her youth ***in*** the house of her father.

## Chapter 31

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Avenge the vengeance of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) from the Midianites; afterward you will be gathered to your peoples."

**3** And Moses spoke to the people, saying, "Be armed, men from among you, for the war, and let them be against Midian (Midyan), to give the vengeance of the LORD on Midian.

**4** A thousand for the tribe, a thousand for the tribe, of all the tribes of Israel, you shall send to the war."

**5** And ***there*** were selected from the thousands of Israel a thousand for the tribe, twelve thousand armed ***men*** of war.

**6** And Moses sent them, a thousand for the tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas (Pinchas) the son of Eleazar (Elazar) the priest, to the war, and the vessels of the holy place and the trumpets of the alarm ***were*** in his hand.

**7** And they waged war against Midian, just as the LORD had commanded Moses, and they killed every male.

**8** And the kings of Midian they killed besides their slain: Evi and Rekem (Reqem) and Zur (Tsur) and Hur (Chur) and Reba (Reva), the five kings of Midian; and Balaam (Bilam) the son of Beor they killed with the sword.

**9** And the sons of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their beasts and all their livestock and all their wealth they plundered.

**10** And all their cities in their dwelling places and all their encampments they burned with fire.

**11** And they took all the plunder and all the booty, among man and among beast.

**12** And they brought to Moses and to Eleazar the priest and to the congregation of the sons of Israel the captives and the booty and the plunder, to the camp, to the plains of Moab (Mo'av), which ***are*** by the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho).

**13** And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the leaders of the congregation went out to meet them, to the outside of the camp.

**14** And Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the commanders of the thousands and the commanders of the hundreds, who were coming from the war of the battle.

**15** And Moses said to them, "Have you let every female live?

**16** Look, they themselves were ***the cause*** for the sons of Israel, by the word of Balaam, to commit unfaithfulness against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and the plague was among the congregation of the LORD.

**17** And now, kill every male among the little ones, and every woman who has known a man by the lying of a male, kill.

**18** And all the little ones among the women who have not known the lying of a male, keep alive for yourselves.

**19** And you, encamp outside the camp seven days; everyone who has killed a soul and everyone who has touched the slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives.

**20** And every garment and every article of skin and every work of goats′ ***hair*** and every article of wood, you shall purify."

**21** And Eleazar the priest said to the men of the army who had gone to the battle, "This ***is*** the statute of the law which the LORD commanded Moses:

**22** Only the gold and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

**23** every thing that goes into the fire, you shall make pass through the fire, and it will be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of impurity. And all that does not go into the fire, you shall make pass through the water.

**24** And you shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you will be clean, and afterward you may come into the camp."

**25** And the LORD said to Moses, saying,

**26** "Take the sum of the booty of the captives, among man and among beast, you and Eleazar the priest and the heads of the fathers of the congregation.

**27** And you shall divide the booty in half between those who handled the battle, who went out to the war, and all the congregation.

**28** And you shall raise a tax for the LORD from the men of the battle who went out to the war: one soul out of five hundred, from man and from the cattle and from the donkeys and from the flock.

**29** From their half you shall take ***it***, and you shall give ***it*** to Eleazar the priest ***as*** the contribution of the LORD.

**30** And from the half of the sons of Israel you shall take one taken out of the fifty, from man, from the cattle, from the donkeys, and from the flock, from all the beasts; and you shall give them to the Levites who keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD."

**31** And Moses and Eleazar the priest did just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**32** And the booty, the remainder of the plunder which the people of the army had plundered, was: flock, six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand,

**33** and cattle, seventy-two thousand,

**34** and donkeys, sixty-one thousand,

**35** and the souls of mankind, from the women who had not known the lying of a male, all the souls, thirty-two thousand.

**36** And the half, the portion of those who had gone out in the war, was: the number of the flock, three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred;

**37** and the tax for the LORD from the flock was six hundred and seventy-five.

**38** And the cattle ***were*** thirty-six thousand, and their tax for the LORD ***was*** seventy-two.

**39** And the donkeys ***were*** thirty thousand and five hundred, and their tax for the LORD ***was*** sixty-one.

**40** And the souls of mankind ***were*** sixteen thousand, and their tax for the LORD ***was*** thirty-two souls.

**41** And Moses gave the tax of the contribution of the LORD to Eleazar the priest, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**42** And from the half of the sons of Israel, which Moses had divided off from the men who had waged war,

**43** and the half of the congregation was: from the flock, three hundred thousand and thirty thousand, seven thousand and five hundred;

**44** and cattle, thirty-six thousand;

**45** and donkeys, thirty thousand and five hundred;

**46** and souls of mankind, sixteen thousand.

**47** And Moses took from the half of the sons of Israel the ***ones*** taken, one out of the fifty, from man and from beast, and he gave them to the Levites who keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**48** And the officers who ***were*** over the thousands of the army, the commanders of the thousands and the commanders of the hundreds, drew near to Moses,

**49** and they said to Moses, "Your servants have taken the sum of the men of the battle who ***were*** in our hand, and not a man is missing from us.

**50** And we have brought near the offering of the LORD, each man what he found, articles of gold, armlet and bracelet, signet ring, earring, and ornament, to make atonement for our souls before the LORD."

**51** And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, every article of work.

**52** And all the gold of the contribution which they raised for the LORD was approximately 420 pounds (sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels), from the commanders of the thousands and from the commanders of the hundreds.

**53** The men of the army had taken plunder, each man for himself.

**54** And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the commanders of the thousands and of the hundreds, and they brought it into the tent of meeting ***as*** a memorial for the sons of Israel before the LORD.

## Chapter 32

**1** And much livestock belonged to the sons of Reuben (Reuven) and to the sons of Gad, very numerous; and they saw the land of Jazer (Yazer) and the land of Gilead (Gilad), and look, the place ***was*** a place of livestock.

**2** And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came and said to Moses (Moshe) and to Eleazar (Elazar) the priest and to the leaders of the congregation, saying,

**3** "Ataroth (Atarot) and Dibon (Divon) and Jazer and Nimrah (Nimra) and Heshbon (Cheshbon) and Elealeh (Elale) and Sebam (Sevam) and Nebo (Nevo) and Beon,

**4** the land which the LORD struck before the congregation of Israel (Yisra'el), it ***is*** a land of livestock, and your servants have livestock."

**5** And they said, "If we have found favor in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants for a possession; do not make us pass over the Jordan (Yarden)."

**6** And Moses said to the sons of Gad and to the sons of Reuben, "Shall your brothers go to the battle, and you, shall you sit here?

**7** And why do you discourage the heart of the sons of Israel from passing over into the land which the LORD has given to them?

**8** Thus your fathers did when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea) to see the land.

**9** And they went up to the wadi of Eshcol (Eshkol) and saw the land, and they discouraged the heart of the sons of Israel so as not to go into the land which the LORD had given to them.

**10** And the anger of the LORD burned on that day, and He swore, saying,

**11** 'The men who came up from Egypt (Mitsrayim), from a son of twenty years and upward, shall surely not see the land which I swore to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov), because they have not fully followed after Me,

**12** except Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune) the Kenizzite and Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun, because they have fully followed after the LORD.'

**13** And the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done the evil in the eyes of the LORD was finished.

**14** And look, you have risen up in place of your fathers, a brood of sinful men, to add still more to the burning of the anger of the LORD against Israel.

**15** For if you turn back from after Him, then He will again leave it in the wilderness, and you will destroy all this people."

**16** And they drew near to him and said, "Folds of flock we will build for our livestock here, and cities for our little ones.

**17** And we, we will arm ourselves, hurrying before the sons of Israel, until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones will dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

**18** We will not return to our houses until the sons of Israel have inherited, each man his inheritance.

**19** For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and beyond, because our inheritance has come to us on the other side of the Jordan eastward."

**20** And Moses said to them, "If you will do this thing, if you will arm yourselves before the LORD for the battle,

**21** and every armed ***man*** of you passes over the Jordan before the LORD until He has dispossessed His enemies from before Him,

**22** and the land is subdued before the LORD, then afterward you may return, and you will be guiltless toward the LORD and toward Israel, and this land will be yours for a possession before the LORD.

**23** And if you do not do so, look, you have sinned against the LORD; and know your sin, that it will find you.

**24** Build for yourselves cities for your little ones and folds for your flock, and what has gone out from your mouth you shall do."

**25** And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben said to Moses, saying, "Your servants will do just as my lord commands.

**26** Our little ones, our wives, our livestock, and all our beasts shall be there in the cities of the Gilead;

**27** and your servants will pass over, every armed ***man*** of war, before the LORD to the battle, just as my lord says."

**28** And Moses commanded concerning them Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel.

**29** And Moses said to them, "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben pass over the Jordan with you, every armed ***man*** for the battle before the LORD, and the land is subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of the Gilead for a possession.

**30** And if they do not pass over armed with you, then they shall take possession among you in the land of Canaan (Kena'an)."

**31** And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered, saying, "What the LORD has spoken to your servants, so we will do.

**32** We, we will pass over armed before the LORD ***into*** the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance ***will be*** with us on the other side of the Jordan."

**33** And Moses gave to them, to the sons of Gad and to the sons of Reuben and to half the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe) the son of Joseph (Yosef), the kingdom of Sihon (Sichon) king of the Amorite and the kingdom of Og king of the Bashan, the land with its cities, with ***their*** territories, the cities of the land all around.

**34** And the sons of Gad built Dibon and Ataroth and Aroer (Aro′er),

**35** and Atroth-shophan (Atrot-Shofan) and Jazer and Jogbehah (Yogbeha),

**36** and Beth-nimrah (Bet-Nimra) and Beth-haran (Bet-Haran), fortified cities, and folds of flock.

**37** And the sons of Reuben built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kiriathaim (Qiryatayim),

**38** and Nebo and Baal-meon (Ba′al-Meon), changed ***in*** name, and Sibmah (Sivma); and they called by names the names of the cities which they built.

**39** And the sons of Machir (Makhir) the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and captured it, and dispossessed the Amorite who ***was*** in it.

**40** And Moses gave the Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt in it.

**41** And Jair (Ya′ir) the son of Manasseh went and captured their villages, and he called them Havvoth-jair (Chavvot-Ya′ir).

**42** And Nobah (Novach) went and captured Kenath (Qenat) and its daughters, and he called it Nobah, by his own name.

## Chapter 33

**1** These ***are*** the journeys of the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), who went out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) by their armies, by the hand of Moses (Moshe) and Aaron (Aharon).

**2** And Moses wrote down their goings out according to their journeys at the mouth of the LORD; and these ***are*** their journeys according to their goings out.

**3** And they set out from Rameses (Ra′amses) in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the day after the Passover the sons of Israel went out with a raised hand before the eyes of all Egypt,

**4** and Egypt were burying those whom the LORD had struck among them, every firstborn; and on their gods the LORD had executed judgments.

**5** And the sons of Israel set out from Rameses and encamped at Succoth (Sukot).

**6** And they set out from Succoth and encamped at Etham (Etam), which ***is*** on the edge of the wilderness.

**7** And they set out from Etham and turned back to Pi-hahiroth (Pi-Hachirot), which ***is*** before Baal-zephon (Ba′al-Tsefon); and they encamped before Migdol.

**8** And they set out from before Hahiroth and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness; and they went a journey of three days in the wilderness of Etham and encamped at Marah (Mara).

**9** And they set out from Marah and came to Elim; and at Elim ***were*** twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there.

**10** And they set out from Elim and encamped by the Red Sea.

**11** And they set out from the Red Sea and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

**12** And they set out from the wilderness of Sin and encamped at Dophkah (Dofqa).

**13** And they set out from Dophkah and encamped at Alush.

**14** And they set out from Alush and encamped at Rephidim (Refidim); and there was no water there for the people to drink.

**15** And they set out from Rephidim and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai (Sinay).

**16** And they set out from the wilderness of Sinai and encamped at Kibroth-hattaavah (Qivrot-Hata′ava).

**17** And they set out from Kibroth-hattaavah and encamped at Hazeroth (Chatserot).

**18** And they set out from Hazeroth and encamped at Rithmah (Ritma).

**19** And they set out from Rithmah and encamped at Rimmon-perez (Rimon-Parets).

**20** And they set out from Rimmon-perez and encamped at Libnah (Livna).

**21** And they set out from Libnah and encamped at Rissah (Risa).

**22** And they set out from Rissah and encamped at Kehelathah (Qehelata).

**23** And they set out from Kehelathah and encamped at Mount Shapher (Shefer).

**24** And they set out from Mount Shapher and encamped at Haradah (Charada).

**25** And they set out from Haradah and encamped at Makheloth (Maqhelot).

**26** And they set out from Makheloth and encamped at Tahath (Tachat).

**27** And they set out from Tahath and encamped at Terah (Terach).

**28** And they set out from Terah and encamped at Mithkah (Mitqa).

**29** And they set out from Mithkah and encamped at Hashmonah (Chashmona).

**30** And they set out from Hashmonah and encamped at Moseroth (Moserot).

**31** And they set out from Moseroth and encamped at Bene-jaakan (Bene-Ya′aqan).

**32** And they set out from Bene-jaakan and encamped at Hor-haggidgad (Chor-Hagidgad).

**33** And they set out from Hor-haggidgad and encamped at Jotbathah (Yotvata).

**34** And they set out from Jotbathah and encamped at Abronah (Avrona).

**35** And they set out from Abronah and encamped at Ezion-geber (Etsyon-Gever).

**36** And they set out from Ezion-geber and encamped in the wilderness of Zin (Tsin), that ***is*** Kadesh (Qadesh).

**37** And they set out from Kadesh and encamped at Hor the mountain, on the edge of the land of Edom.

**38** And Aaron the priest went up to Hor the mountain at the mouth of the LORD, and he died there, in the fortieth year of the going out of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first ***day*** of the month.

**39** And Aaron ***was*** a son of a hundred and twenty-three years when he died on Hor the mountain.

**40** And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who was dwelling in the Negeb (Negev) in the land of Canaan (Kena′an), heard of the coming of the sons of Israel.

**41** And they set out from Hor the mountain and encamped at Zalmonah (Tsalmona).

**42** And they set out from Zalmonah and encamped at Punon.

**43** And they set out from Punon and encamped at Oboth (Ovot).

**44** And they set out from Oboth and encamped at Iye-abarim (Iye-Ha′avarim), on the border of Moab (Mo′av).

**45** And they set out from Iim (Iyim) and encamped at Dibon-gad (Divon-Gad).

**46** And they set out from Dibon-gad and encamped at Almon-diblathaim (Almon-Divlatayma).

**47** And they set out from Almon-diblathaim and encamped in the mountains of the Abarim (Avarim), before Nebo (Nevo).

**48** And they set out from the mountains of the Abarim and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho).

**49** And they encamped by the Jordan from Beth-jeshimoth (Bet-Hayshimot) as far as Abel-shittim (Avel-Hashitim) in the plains of Moab.

**50** And the LORD spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan ***at*** Jericho, saying,

**51** "Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'When you are passing over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

**52** then you shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and you shall destroy all their carved images, and all their images of molten metal you shall destroy, and all their high places you shall demolish.

**53** And you shall take possession of the land and dwell in it, for to you I have given the land to possess it.

**54** And you shall inherit the land by lot according to your clans; to the many you shall make his inheritance large, and to the few you shall make his inheritance small; wherever the lot comes out for him, there it shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers you shall inherit.

**55** And if you do not dispossess the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall be ***that*** those whom you leave of them ***will be*** as thorns in your eyes and as pricks in your sides, and they will show hostility to you in the land in which you are dwelling.

**56** And it shall be ***that*** just as I intended to do to them, I will do to you.'"

## Chapter 34

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

**2** "Command the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) and say to them, 'When you are coming into the land, Canaan (Kena'an), this ***is*** the land which shall fall to you as an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to its borders.

**3** And the south side shall be for you from the wilderness of Zin (Tsin) alongside Edom; and the south border shall be for you from the end of the Salt Sea eastward.

**4** And the border shall turn for you on the south of the ascent of Akrabbim (Aqrabim), and it shall pass on to Zin; and its extremities shall be on the south of Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea); and it shall go out to Hazar-addar (Chatsar-Adar), and it shall pass on to Azmon (Atsmon).

**5** And the border shall turn from Azmon to the brook of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and its extremities shall be at the sea.

**6** And ***as for*** the west border, the Great Sea shall be for you, and ***its*** border; this shall be the west border for you.

**7** And this shall be the north border for you: from the Great Sea you shall mark out for yourselves ***a line to*** Hor the mountain.

**8** From Hor the mountain you shall mark out ***a line*** to the entrance of Hamath (Chamat), and the extremities of the border shall be at Zedad (Tsedad).

**9** And the border shall go out to Ziphron (Zifron), and its extremities shall be at Hazar-enan (Chatsar-Einan); this shall be the north border for you.

**10** And you shall mark out for yourselves for the east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham (Shefam).

**11** And the border shall go down from Shepham to the Riblah (Rivla), on the east of the Ain (Ayin); and the border shall go down and reach to the shoulder of the sea of Chinnereth (Kineret) eastward.

**12** And the border shall go down to the Jordan (Yarden), and its extremities shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be the land for you according to its borders all around.'"

**13** And Moses commanded the sons of Israel, saying, "This ***is*** the land which you shall inherit by lot, which the LORD has commanded to give to the nine tribes and the half of the tribe.

**14** For the tribe of the sons of the Reubenites by the house of their fathers and the tribe of the sons of the Gadites by the house of their fathers have taken ***it***, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe) have taken their inheritance.

**15** The two tribes and the half of the tribe have taken their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan ***at*** Jericho (Yericho), eastward, toward the sunrise."

**16** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**17** "These ***are*** the names of the men who shall apportion the land to you for inheritance: Eleazar (Elazar) the priest and Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun.

**18** And one leader, one leader from ***each*** tribe, you shall take to apportion the land for inheritance.

**19** And these ***are*** the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah (Yehuda), Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune);

**20** and of the tribe of the sons of Simeon (Shimon), Shemuel (Shemu'el) the son of Ammihud (Amihud);

**21** of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Elidad the son of Chislon (Kislon);

**22** and of the tribe of the sons of Dan, a leader, Bukki (Buqi) the son of Jogli (Yogli);

**23** of the sons of Joseph (Yosef): of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, a leader, Hanniel (Chani'el) the son of Ephod (Efod);

**24** and of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim), a leader, Kemuel (Qemu'el) the son of Shiphtan (Shiftan);

**25** and of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun (Zevulun), a leader, Elizaphan (Elitsafan) the son of Parnach (Parnakh);

**26** and of the tribe of the sons of Issachar (Yisashkhar), a leader, Paltiel the son of Azzan (Azan);

**27** and of the tribe of the sons of Asher, a leader, Ahihud (Achihud) the son of Shelomi;

**28** and of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali (Naftali), a leader, Pedahel the son of Ammihud."

**29** These ***are those*** whom the LORD commanded to apportion the inheritance to the sons of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## Chapter 35

**1** And the LORD spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the plains of Moab (Mo'av) by the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho), saying,

**2** "Command the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and they shall give to the Levites from the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and pasture land for the cities all around them you shall give to the Levites.

**3** And the cities shall be theirs to dwell in, and their pasture lands shall be for their beasts and for their goods and for all their living things.

**4** And the pasture lands of the cities which you shall give to the Levites ***shall be*** from the wall of the city and outward approximately 1,500 feet (a thousand cubits) all around.

**5** And you shall measure from outside the city, the east side, approximately 3,000 feet (two thousand by the cubit), and the south side, approximately 3,000 feet (two thousand by the cubit), and the west side, approximately 3,000 feet (two thousand by the cubit), and the north side, approximately 3,000 feet (two thousand by the cubit), and the city ***shall be*** in the middle. This shall be theirs, the pasture lands of the cities.

**6** And the cities which you shall give to the Levites ***shall be*** the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the manslayer to flee there; and in addition to them you shall give forty-two cities.

**7** All the cities which you shall give to the Levites ***shall be*** forty-eight cities, them and their pasture lands.

**8** And the cities which you shall give ***shall be*** from the possession of the sons of Israel; from the many you shall increase, and from the few you shall decrease; each according to his inheritance which they inherit shall give some of his cities to the Levites."

**9** And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

**10** "Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'When you are passing over the Jordan into the land of Canaan (Kena'an),

**11** then you shall select for yourselves cities; cities of refuge they shall be for you, and a manslayer who strikes a soul unintentionally may flee there.

**12** And the cities shall be for you as a refuge from the avenger, and the manslayer shall not die until he stands before the congregation for judgment.

**13** And the cities which you shall give, six cities of refuge, shall be for you.

**14** The three cities you shall give on the other side of the Jordan, and the three cities you shall give in the land of Canaan; cities of refuge they shall be.

**15** For the sons of Israel and for the sojourner and for the resident among them, these six cities shall be for a refuge, for anyone who strikes a soul unintentionally to flee there.

**16** And if he struck him with an instrument of iron, and he died, he ***is*** a manslayer; the manslayer shall surely be put to death.

**17** And if he struck him with a stone in the hand, by which he may die, and he died, he ***is*** a manslayer; the manslayer shall surely be put to death.

**18** Or ***if*** he struck him with an instrument of wood in the hand, by which he may die, and he died, he ***is*** a manslayer; the manslayer shall surely be put to death.

**19** The avenger of blood, he shall put the manslayer to death; when he meets him, he shall put him to death.

**20** And if he pushed him in hatred, or threw ***something*** at him while lying in wait, and he died,

**21** or in enmity struck him with his hand, and he died, the one who struck shall surely be put to death; he ***is*** a manslayer. The avenger of blood shall put the manslayer to death when he meets him.

**22** And if he pushed him suddenly without enmity, or threw any instrument at him without lying in wait,

**23** or with any stone by which he may die, without seeing ***him***, and made ***it*** fall on him, and he died, and he ***was*** not his enemy and not seeking his harm,

**24** then the congregation shall judge between the one who struck and the avenger of blood according to these judgments.

**25** And the congregation shall deliver the manslayer from the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall return him to his city of refuge, where he had fled; and he shall dwell in it until the death of the high priest, whom ***one*** anointed with the holy oil.

**26** And if the manslayer ever goes out beyond the border of his city of refuge, where he has fled,

**27** and the avenger of blood finds him outside the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kills the manslayer, ***there is*** no blood ***guilt*** for him.

**28** For he shall dwell in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest; and after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return to the land of his possession.

**29** And these shall be for you a statute of judgment throughout your generations in all your dwelling places.

**30** Anyone who strikes a soul, at the mouth of witnesses one shall kill the manslayer; and one witness shall not testify against a soul to ***cause him to*** die.

**31** And you shall not take a ransom for the life of a manslayer who ***is*** guilty to die, for he shall surely be put to death.

**32** And you shall not take a ransom for fleeing to his city of refuge, to return to dwell in the land until the death of the priest.

**33** And you shall not pollute the land in which you ***are***; for the blood, it pollutes the land, and for the land atonement shall not be made for the blood which is shed in it, except by the blood of the one who shed it.

**34** And you shall not make unclean the land in which you are dwelling, in the midst of which I dwell; for I, the LORD, dwell among the sons of Israel.'"

## Chapter 36

**1** And the heads of the fathers of the clan of the sons of Gilead (Gilad), the son of Machir (Makhir), the son of Manasseh (Menashe), of the clans of the sons of Joseph (Yosef), drew near, and they spoke before Moses (Moshe) and before the leaders, the heads of the fathers of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** And they said, "The LORD commanded my lord to give the land as an inheritance by lot to the sons of Israel; and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad (Tselofchad) our brother to his daughters.

**3** And ***if*** they become wives to one of the sons of the tribes of the sons of Israel, then their inheritance will be withdrawn from the inheritance of our fathers and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they will belong; and from the lot of our inheritance it will be withdrawn.

**4** And if the jubilee of the sons of Israel comes, then their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they will belong; and from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers their inheritance will be withdrawn."

**5** And Moses commanded the sons of Israel at the mouth of the LORD, saying, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph is speaking right.

**6** This ***is*** the word which the LORD has commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, 'To the one ***who is*** good in their eyes let them become wives; only to the clan of the tribe of their father shall they become wives.'

**7** And the inheritance of the sons of Israel shall not go around from tribe to tribe; for the sons of Israel shall cling, each man to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

**8** And every daughter who possesses an inheritance from the tribes of the sons of Israel shall become wife to one of the clan of the tribe of her father, so that the sons of Israel may possess, each man, the inheritance of his fathers.

**9** And an inheritance shall not go around from a tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the sons of Israel shall cling, each man to his own inheritance."

**10** Just as the LORD had commanded Moses, so the daughters of Zelophehad did.

**11** And Mahlah (Machla), Tirzah (Tirtsa), and Hoglah (Chogla), and Milcah (Milka), and Noah (No'a), the daughters of Zelophehad, became wives to the sons of their uncles.

**12** Of the clans of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph they became wives, and their inheritance was with the tribe of the clan of their father.

**13** These ***are*** the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to the sons of Israel in the plains of Moab (Mo'av) by the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho).

# DEUTERONOMY

## INTRODUCTION TO DEUTERONOMY

**Author.** Moses (31:9, 24). The account of his death in chapter 34 was likely added by Joshua.

**Date.** Spoken about 1405 BC, in the last month of Moses′ life, on the plains of Moab.

**Background.** Deuteronomy means ″second law.″ It is not a new law but the Law given again to the new generation before they crossed the Jordan. Moses preached a series of messages, reminding them what God had done and what He required.

**Main Themes.** Remember, love and obey. Israel was to love the LORD with all their heart (6:4-5), teach His words to their children, and never forget Him in times of plenty. Obedience brings blessing and disobedience brings curse (chapter 28). God also promised a Prophet like Moses who would one day come (18:15).

**Key Verses.**

**6:4-5** Hear, Israel: the LORD our God, the LORD ***is*** one. And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your might.

**8:3** And He humbled you, and caused you to hunger, and caused you to eat the manna, which you had not known, and your fathers had not known, in order to make you know that man does not live on bread alone, but on everything that goes out of the mouth of the LORD man lives.

**10:12-13** And now, Israel, what is the LORD your God asking from you but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, to keep the commandments of the LORD and His statutes which I am commanding you today, for your good?

**18:15** A prophet from your midst, from your brothers, like me, the LORD your God will raise up for you; to him you shall listen,

**30:19-20** I call the heavens and the earth to witness against you today: life and death I have set before you, the blessing and the curse; and you shall choose life, so that you may live, you and your seed, to love the LORD your God, to listen to His voice, and to cling to Him; for He ***is*** your life and the length of your days, to dwell on the ground which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya′aqov), to give to them.

**Christ in Deuteronomy.** Jesus answered Satan three times with words from Deuteronomy (Matthew 4). He is the Prophet like Moses (Acts 3:22).

**Outline.**

1. First message: what God has done *(1-4)*
2. Second message: the Law explained *(5-26)*
3. Blessings and curses *(27-28)*
4. Third message: the covenant renewed *(29-30)*
5. Moses′ last days, song and blessing *(31-34)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** These ***are*** the words which Moses (Moshe) spoke to all Israel (Yisra′el) on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden), in the wilderness, in the Arabah (Arava) opposite Suph (Suf), between Paran and Tophel (Tofel) and Laban (Lavan) and Hazeroth (Chatserot) and Dizahab (Di-Zahav).

**2** ***It is*** eleven days from Horeb (Chorev) ***by*** the way of the mountain of Seir (Se′ir) to Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea).

**3** And it was in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, Moses spoke to the sons of Israel according to all that the LORD had commanded him for them,

**4** after he had struck Sihon (Sichon) king of the Amorite, who ***was*** dwelling in Heshbon (Cheshbon), and Og king of Bashan, who ***was*** dwelling in Ashtaroth (Ashtarot), in Edrei.

**5** On the other side of the Jordan, in the land of Moab (Mo′av), Moses undertook ***to*** explain this law, saying,

**6** ″The LORD our God spoke to us at Horeb, saying, ′***It is*** enough for you to remain at this mountain.

**7** Turn and set out for yourselves, and go ***to*** the hill country of the Amorite and to all its neighbors in the Arabah, in the hill country and in the Shephelah and in the Negeb (Negev) and on the coast of the sea, the land of the Canaanite, and the Lebanon (Levanon), as far as the great river, the river Euphrates (Perat).

**8** See, I have set the land before you; go in and take possession of the land which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya′aqov), to give to them and to their seed after them.′

**9** And I said to you at that time, saying, ′I am not able by myself to bear you.

**10** The LORD your God has multiplied you, and look, you ***are*** today like the stars of the heavens for multitude.

**11** May the LORD, the God of your fathers, add to you a thousand times ***as many*** as you ***are***, and may He bless you just as He spoke to you!

**12** How will I bear by myself your burden and your load and your strife?

**13** Provide for yourselves men, wise and understanding and known, for your tribes, and I will appoint them as your heads.′

**14** And you answered me and said, ′The thing which you have spoken to do ***is*** good.′

**15** And I took the heads of your tribes, men wise and known, and I appointed them heads over you, leaders of thousands and leaders of hundreds and leaders of fifties and leaders of tens, and officers for your tribes.

**16** And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, ′Hear between your brothers, and you shall judge ***with*** righteousness between a man and his brother and his sojourner.

**17** You shall not show regard to faces in judgment; you shall hear the small as the great. You shall not be afraid of any man, for the judgment is God′s. And the matter which is too hard for you, you shall bring near to me, and I will hear it.′

**18** And I commanded you at that time all the things which you shall do.

**19** And we set out from Horeb, and we walked ***through*** all that great and fearsome wilderness which you saw, ***on*** the way of the hill country of the Amorite, just as the LORD our God had commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

**20** And I said to you, ′You have come to the hill country of the Amorite, which the LORD our God is giving to us.

**21** See, the LORD your God has set the land before you; go up, take possession, just as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has spoken to you. Do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed.′

**22** And all of you drew near to me and said, ′Let us send men before us, and let them spy out the land for us and bring back word to us ***of*** the way on which we shall go up and the cities to which we shall come.′

**23** And the thing was good in my eyes, and I took twelve men from you, one man for a tribe.

**24** And they turned and went up into the hill country, and they came to the wadi of Eshcol (Eshkol), and they spied it out.

**25** And they took in their hand some of the fruit of the land and brought ***it*** down to us, and they brought back word to us and said, ′The land which the LORD our God is giving to us ***is*** good.′

**26** And you were not willing to go up, and you rebelled against the mouth of the LORD your God.

**27** And you murmured in your tents and said, ′In the LORD′s hatred of us He has brought us out of the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), to give us into the hand of the Amorite, to destroy us.

**28** Where are we going up? Our brothers have made our heart melt, saying, ″The people ***is*** greater and taller than we; the cities ***are*** great and fortified to the heavens; and also we have seen the sons of the Anakim there.‴

**29** And I said to you, ′You shall not be terrified, and you shall not be afraid of them.

**30** The LORD your God, who goes before you, He will fight for you, according to all that He did with you in Egypt before your eyes,

**31** and in the wilderness, where you saw that the LORD your God carried you, just as a man carries his son, in all the way which you walked until you came to this place.′

**32** And in this thing you ***were*** not believing in the LORD your God,

**33** who went before you on the way to seek out for you a place for you to camp, in fire by night to show you the way in which you should go, and in the cloud by day.

**34** And the LORD heard the sound of your words, and He was angry, and He swore, saying,

**35** ′Not one man among these men, this evil generation, shall see the good land which I swore to give to your fathers,

**36** except Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune); he shall see it, and to him I will give the land on which he has trodden, and to his sons, because he has followed fully after the LORD.'

**37** Also with me the LORD was angry on account of you, saying, 'Also you shall not go in there.

**38** Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall go in there; strengthen him, for he will cause Israel to inherit it.

**39** And your little ones, of whom you said, "They shall become plunder," and your sons, who today do not know good and evil, they shall go in there, and to them I will give it, and they shall take possession of it.

**40** And you, turn for yourselves and set out toward the wilderness ***by*** the way of the Red Sea.'

**41** And you answered and said to me, 'We have sinned against the LORD; we will go up and we will fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us.' And you girded on, each man, his weapons of war, and you regarded ***it*** as easy to go up into the hill country.

**42** And the LORD said to me, 'Say to them, "You shall not go up, and you shall not fight, for I ***am*** not in your midst, so that you will not be defeated before your enemies."'

**43** And I spoke to you, and you did not listen, and you rebelled against the mouth of the LORD, and you acted presumptuously and went up into the hill country.

**44** And the Amorite who ***was*** dwelling in that hill country came out to meet you, and they pursued you just as the bees do, and they crushed you in Seir as far as Hormah (Chorma).

**45** And you returned and wept before the LORD, and the LORD did not listen to your voice, and He did not give ear to you.

**46** And you remained in Kadesh (Qadesh) many days, according to the days that you remained.

## Chapter 2

**1** And we turned and set out into the wilderness ***by*** the way of the Red Sea, just as the LORD had spoken to me, and we went around the mountain of Seir (Se'ir) many days.

**2** And the LORD said to me, saying,

**3** '***It is*** enough for you to go around this hill country; turn for yourselves northward.

**4** And command the people, saying, "You ***are*** passing through the territory of your brothers, the sons of Esau (Esav), who dwell in Seir, and they will be afraid of you; and you shall be very careful.

**5** Do not contend with them, for I will not give to you ***any*** of their land, so much as a treading place for the sole of a foot, because I have given the mountain of Seir to Esau ***as*** a possession.

**6** Food you shall buy from them with money, and you shall eat; and also water you shall purchase from them with money, and you shall drink.

**7** For the LORD your God has blessed you in all the work of your hand; He has known your walking through this great wilderness. These forty years the LORD your God ***has been*** with you; you have not lacked a thing.'"

**8** And we passed on from our brothers, the sons of Esau, who dwell in Seir, from the way of the Arabah (Arava), from Elath (Elat) and from Ezion-geber (Etsyon-Gever). And we turned and passed on ***by*** the way of the wilderness of Moab (Mo'av).

**9** And the LORD said to me, 'Do not harass Moab, and do not contend with them ***in*** battle, for I will not give to you ***any*** of his land ***as*** a possession, because I have given Ar to the sons of Lot ***as*** a possession.

**10** The Emim formerly dwelt in it, a people great and numerous and tall like the Anakim.

**11** They also are regarded ***as*** Rephaim, like the Anakim, and the Moabites call them Emim.

**12** And in Seir the Horites dwelt formerly, and the sons of Esau dispossessed them, and they destroyed them from before them and dwelt in their place, just as Israel (Yisra'el) did to the land of his possession which the LORD gave to them.

**13** Now arise and pass over for yourselves the wadi of Zered.' And we passed over the wadi of Zered.

**14** And the days which we walked from Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea) until we passed over the wadi of Zered ***were*** thirty-eight years, until all the generation, the men of war, was finished from the midst of the camp, just as the LORD had sworn to them.

**15** And also the hand of the LORD was against them, to throw them into confusion from the midst of the camp until they were finished.

**16** And it was, when all the men of war had finished dying from the midst of the people,

**17** and the LORD spoke to me, saying,

**18** 'You ***are*** passing over today the border of Moab, Ar,

**19** and you will draw near opposite the sons of Ammon (Amon). Do not harass them, and do not contend with them, for I will not give to you ***any*** of the land of the sons of Ammon ***as*** a possession, because I have given it to the sons of Lot ***as*** a possession.

**20** It also is regarded ***as*** a land of Rephaim; Rephaim dwelt in it formerly, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummim (Zamzumim),

**21** a people great and numerous and tall like the Anakim; and the LORD destroyed them from before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt in their place,

**22** just as He had done for the sons of Esau, who dwell in Seir, in that He destroyed the Horite from before them, and they dispossessed them and have dwelt in their place until this day.

**23** And the Avvim (Avim), who dwelt in villages as far as Gaza (Aza), the Caphtorim, who came out from Caphtor (Kaftor), destroyed them and dwelt in their place.

**24** Arise, set out, and pass over the wadi of Arnon. See, I have given into your hand Sihon (Sichon) the king of Heshbon (Cheshbon), the Amorite, and his land; begin, take possession, and contend with him ***in*** battle.

**25** This day I will begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you on the face of the peoples under all the heavens, who will hear the report of you, and they will tremble and be in anguish because of you.'

**26** And I sent messengers from the wilderness of Kedemoth (Qedemot) to Sihon the king of Heshbon ***with*** words of peace, saying,

**27** 'Let me pass through your land; on the road, on the road I will go; I will not turn aside ***to the*** right or ***to the*** left.

**28** Food you shall sell me for money, and I will eat; and water you shall give me for money, and I will drink; only let me pass through on my feet,

**29** just as the sons of Esau, who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites, who dwell in Ar, did for me, until I pass over the Jordan (Yarden) into the land which the LORD our God is giving to us.'

**30** And Sihon the king of Heshbon was not willing to let us pass through by him, for the LORD your God had hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate, in order to give him into your hand, as ***at*** this day.

**31** And the LORD said to me, 'See, I have begun to give over Sihon and his land before you; begin, take possession, to take possession of his land.'

**32** And Sihon came out to meet us, he and all his people, for battle at Jahaz (Yahats).

**33** And the LORD our God gave him over before us, and we struck him and his sons and all his people.

**34** And we captured all his cities at that time, and we devoted to destruction every city of men, and the women and the little ones; we did not leave a survivor.

**35** Only the livestock we took as plunder for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we had captured.

**36** From Aroer (Aro'er), which ***is*** on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, and the city which ***is*** in the wadi, even as far as Gilead (Gilad), there was not a town which was too high for us; the LORD our God gave over everything before us.

**37** Only to the land of the sons of Ammon you did not draw near, all the side of the wadi of Jabbok (Yaboq), and the cities of the hill country, and all that the LORD our God had commanded.

## Chapter 3

**1** And we turned and went up ***by*** the way of Bashan, and Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei.

**2** And the LORD said to me, 'Do not fear him, for into your hand I have given him and all his people and his land, and you shall do to him just as you did to Sihon (Sichon) the king of the Amorite, who ***was*** dwelling in Heshbon (Cheshbon).'

**3** And the LORD our God gave into our hand also Og the king of Bashan and all his people, and we struck him until not a survivor was left to him.

**4** And we captured all his cities at that time; there was not a town which we did not take from them: sixty cities, all the region of Argob (Argov), the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

**5** All these ***were*** cities fortified ***with*** a high wall, gates and bar, besides the cities of the open villages, very many.

**6** And we devoted them to destruction, just as we had done to Sihon the king of Heshbon, devoting to destruction every city of men, the women and the little ones.

**7** And all the livestock and the spoil of the cities we took as plunder for ourselves.

**8** And we took at that time the land from the hand of the two kings of the Amorite who ***were*** on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden), from the wadi of Arnon to the mountain of Hermon (Chermon)

**9** (the Sidonians call ***Mount*** Hermon Sirion (Siryon), and the Amorites call it Senir),

**10** all the cities of the plain and all Gilead (Gilad) and all Bashan as far as Salecah (Salkha) and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

**11** For only Og the king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Rephaim. Look, his bed ***was*** a bed of iron; ***is*** it not in Rabbah of the sons of Ammon (Amon)? Approximately 13.5 feet (nine cubits) ***was*** its length, and approximately 6 feet (four cubits) its width, by the cubit of a man.

**12** And this land we took possession of at that time; from Aroer (Aro'er), which ***is*** by the wadi of Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

**13** And the rest of Gilead and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashe), all the region of Argob, with all Bashan; that is called the land of Rephaim.

**14** Jair (Ya'ir) the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and he called them, Bashan, by his own name, Havvoth-jair (Chavvot-Ya'ir), until this day.

**15** And to Machir (Makhir) I gave Gilead.

**16** And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even as far as the wadi of Arnon, the middle of the wadi and ***its*** border, and as far as the Jabbok (Yaboq), the wadi, the border of the sons of Ammon,

**17** and the Arabah (Arava) and the Jordan and ***its*** border, from Chinnereth (Kineret) even as far as the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of the Pisgah (Pisga) eastward.

**18** And I commanded you at that time, saying, 'The LORD your God has given to you this land to take possession of it. Armed you shall pass over before your brothers, the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), all sons of valor.

**19** Only your wives and your little ones and your livestock (I know that you have much livestock) shall remain in your cities which I have given to you,

**20** until the LORD gives rest to your brothers as to you, and they also take possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving to them on the other side of the Jordan; and you shall return, each man to his possession which I have given to you.'

**21** And I commanded Joshua (Yehoshua) at that time, saying, 'Your eyes ***are*** the ***ones*** seeing all that the LORD your God has done to these two kings; thus the LORD will do to all the kingdoms to which you are passing over.

**22** You shall not fear them, for the LORD your God, He ***is*** the ***One*** fighting for you.'

**23** And I sought favor from the LORD at that time, saying,

**24** 'Lord GOD, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your strong hand; for who ***is*** a god in the heavens and on the earth who does according to Your works and according to Your mighty deeds?

**25** Let me pass over, please, and let me see the good land which ***is*** on the other side of the Jordan, this good hill country and the Lebanon (Levanon).'

**26** And the LORD was furious with me on account of you, and He did not listen to me; and the LORD said to me, '***It is*** enough for you; do not continue to speak to Me again about this matter.

**27** Go up ***to*** the top of the Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward and northward and southward and eastward, and see with your eyes, for you shall not pass over this Jordan.

**28** And command Joshua, and strengthen him and make him courageous, for he shall pass over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you will see.'

**29** And we remained in the valley opposite Beth-peor (Bet-Pe'or).

## Chapter 4

**1** And now, Israel (Yisra'el), listen to the statutes and to the judgments which I am teaching you to do, so that you may live, and you shall go in and take possession of the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, is giving to you.

**2** You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, and you shall not take away from it, so as to keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I am commanding you.

**3** Your eyes ***are*** the ***ones*** seeing what the LORD did at Baal-peor (Ba'al-Pe'or), for every man who walked after Baal-peor, the LORD your God destroyed him from your midst.

**4** And you who ***were*** clinging to the LORD your God ***are*** alive, all of you, today.

**5** See, I have taught you statutes and judgments, just as the LORD my God commanded me, to do thus in the midst of the land to which you are going to take possession of it.

**6** And you shall keep ***them*** and do ***them***, for that ***is*** your wisdom and your understanding in the eyes of the peoples who will hear all these statutes, and they will say, 'Surely this great nation ***is*** a wise and understanding people.'

**7** For what great nation ***is there*** which has a god near to it like the LORD our God in all our calling to Him?

**8** And what great nation ***is there*** which has righteous statutes and judgments like all this law which I am setting before you today?

**9** Only take heed to yourself, and guard your soul very carefully, lest you forget the things which your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; and you shall make them known to your sons and to your sons' sons,

**10** the day that you stood before the LORD your God at Horeb (Chorev), when the LORD said to me, 'Assemble the people to Me, and let Me make them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days that they ***are*** alive on the ground, and that they may teach their sons.'

**11** And you drew near and stood under the mountain, and the mountain ***was*** burning with fire to the heart of the heavens: darkness, cloud, and thick darkness.

**12** And the LORD spoke to you from the midst of the fire; the voice of words you ***were*** hearing, and a form you ***were*** not seeing, only a voice.

**13** And He declared to you His covenant, which He commanded you to do, the ten words; and He wrote them on two tablets of stone.

**14** And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, for you to do them in the land to which you are passing over to take possession of it.

**15** And you shall guard your souls very carefully, for you did not see any form on the day the LORD spoke to you at Horeb from the midst of the fire,

**16** lest you act corruptly and make for yourselves a carved image, the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

**17** the likeness of any animal that ***is*** on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the heavens,

**18** the likeness of any moving thing on the ground, the likeness of any fish that ***is*** in the waters under the earth;

**19** and lest you lift up your eyes toward the heavens, and you see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the host of the heavens, and you are drawn away and bow down to them and serve them, which the LORD your God has allotted to all the peoples under all the heavens.

**20** And you the LORD has taken, and He brought you out from the iron furnace, from Egypt (Mitsrayim), to be a people of inheritance to Him, as ***at*** this day.

**21** And the LORD was angry with me on account of your words, and He swore that I would not pass over the Jordan (Yarden), and that I would not go into the good land which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance.

**22** For I am dying in this land; I am not passing over the Jordan; and you are passing over, and you shall take possession of this good land.

**23** Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the LORD your God which He made with you, and make for yourselves a carved image, the form of anything ***about*** which the LORD your God has commanded you.

**24** For the LORD your God is a consuming fire; He ***is*** a jealous God.

**25** When you father sons and sons' sons, and you have grown old in the land, and you act corruptly and make a carved image, the form of anything, and you do the evil in the eyes of the LORD your God, to provoke Him to anger,

**26** I call the heavens and the earth to witness against you today that you will surely perish quickly from the land to which you are passing over the Jordan to take possession of it; you shall not prolong ***your*** days on it, for you will surely be destroyed.

**27** And the LORD will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations to which the LORD will drive you.

**28** And there you will serve gods, the work of the hands of man, wood and stone, which do not see and do not hear and do not eat and do not smell.

**29** And from there you will seek the LORD your God, and you will find ***Him***, when you search for Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

**30** When you are in distress, and all these things have come upon you, at the end of the days you will return to the LORD your God and listen to His voice.

**31** For a compassionate God ***is*** the LORD your God; He will not let you go, and He will not destroy you, and He will not forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them.

**32** For ask, please, about the former days which were before you, from the day that God created mankind on the earth, and from ***one*** end of the heavens even to ***the other*** end of the heavens, whether ***anything*** has happened like this great thing, or whether ***anything*** like it has been heard.

**33** Has a people heard the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, just as you yourself have heard, and lived?

**34** Or has a god tried to come to take for himself a nation from the midst of a nation, by trials, by signs and by wonders and by war and by a strong hand and by an outstretched arm and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

**35** You were shown ***it***, to know that the LORD, He ***is*** God; there is no other besides Him.

**36** From the heavens He made you hear His voice to discipline you, and on the earth He showed you His great fire, and you heard His words from the midst of the fire.

**37** And because He loved your fathers, and He chose his seed after him, and He brought you out by His presence, by His great power, from Egypt,

**38** to dispossess from before you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give to you their land ***as*** an inheritance, as ***at*** this day,

**39** and you shall know today, and you shall bring ***it*** back to your heart, that the LORD, He ***is*** God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath; there is no other.

**40** And you shall keep His statutes and His commandments which I am commanding you today, that it may go well with you and with your sons after you, and that you may prolong ***your*** days on the ground which the LORD your God is giving to you, all the days."

**41** Then Moses (Moshe) set apart three cities on the other side of the Jordan, toward the rising of the sun,

**42** for a killer to flee there, who kills his neighbor without knowledge, and he ***was*** not hating him in time past; and he may flee to one of these cities and live:

**43** Bezer (Betser) in the wilderness, in the land of the plain, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth (Ramot) in Gilead (Gilad), for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.

**44** And this ***is*** the law which Moses set before the sons of Israel;

**45** these ***are*** the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments which Moses spoke to the sons of Israel when they came out from Egypt,

**46** on the other side of the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth-peor (Bet-Pe′or), in the land of Sihon (Sichon) the king of the Amorite, who ***was*** dwelling in Heshbon (Cheshbon), whom Moses and the sons of Israel struck when they came out from Egypt.

**47** And they took possession of his land and the land of Og the king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorite, who ***were*** on the other side of the Jordan, ***toward*** the rising of the sun,

**48** from Aroer (Aro′er), which ***is*** on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, even as far as the mountain of Sion (Si′on), that ***is Mount*** Hermon (Chermon),

**49** and all the Arabah (Arava) on the other side of the Jordan eastward, even as far as the sea of the Arabah, under the slopes of the Pisgah (Pisga).

## Chapter 5

**1** And Moses (Moshe) called to all Israel (Yisra′el), and he said to them, "Hear, Israel, the statutes and the judgments which I am speaking in your ears today, and you shall learn them and be careful to do them.

**2** The LORD our God made a covenant with us at Horeb (Chorev).

**3** Not with our fathers did the LORD make this covenant, but with us, we, these here today, all of us alive.

**4** Face to face the LORD spoke with you at the mountain from the midst of the fire,

**5** I ***was*** standing between the LORD and you at that time to declare to you the word of the LORD, for you were afraid because of the fire, and you did not go up on the mountain, saying,

**6** 'I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from the house of slaves.

**7** There shall not be to you other gods before My face.

**8** You shall not make for yourself a carved image, any form that ***is*** in the heavens above, and that ***is*** on the earth beneath, and that ***is*** in the waters under the earth.

**9** You shall not bow down to them, and you shall not be made to serve them; for I, the LORD your God, ***am*** a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of fathers on sons, and on the third ***generation*** and on the fourth ***generation*** of those who hate Me,

**10** and doing steadfast love to thousands, of those who love Me and of those who keep My commandments.

**11** You shall not take up the name of the LORD your God for emptiness, for the LORD will not hold guiltless ***the one*** who takes up His name for emptiness.

**12** Keep the day of the Sabbath, to sanctify it, just as the LORD your God commanded you.

**13** Six days you shall labor and do all your work,

**14** and the seventh day ***is*** a Sabbath to the LORD your God; you shall not do any work, you and your son and your daughter and your slave and your female slave and your ox and your donkey and all your livestock and your sojourner who ***is*** within your gates, so that your slave and your female slave may rest like you.

**15** And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God brought you out from there with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm; therefore the LORD your God has commanded you to observe the day of the Sabbath.

**16** Honor your father and your mother, just as the LORD your God has commanded you, so that your days may be prolonged, and so that it may go well with you on the ground which the LORD your God is giving to you.

**17** You shall not murder.

**18** And you shall not commit adultery.

**19** And you shall not steal.

**20** And you shall not answer against your neighbor ***as*** a witness of falsehood.

**21** And you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, and you shall not desire your neighbor's house, his field, and his slave and his female slave, his ox and his donkey, and anything that ***belongs*** to your neighbor.'

**22** These words the LORD spoke to all your assembly at the mountain from the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness, ***with*** a great voice, and He added no more; and He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

**23** And it was, when you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, while the mountain ***was*** burning with fire, that you drew near to me, all the heads of your tribes and your elders,

**24** and you said, 'Look, the LORD our God has shown us His glory and His greatness, and His voice we have heard from the midst of the fire; this day we have seen that God speaks with man, and he lives.

**25** And now, why should we die? For this great fire will consume us; if we continue to hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we will die.

**26** For who ***is there*** of all flesh that has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire as we ***have***, and lived?

**27** You draw near and hear all that the LORD our God will say; and you shall speak to us all that the LORD our God will speak to you, and we will listen and do ***it***.'

**28** And the LORD heard the sound of your words when you spoke to me, and the LORD said to me, 'I have heard the sound of the words of this people which they have spoken to you; they have done well ***in*** all that they have spoken.

**29** Oh that they had this heart in them, to fear Me and to keep all My commandments all the days, so that it might go well with them and with their sons forever!

**30** Go, say to them, "Return to your tents."

**31** And you, stand here with Me, and let Me speak to you all the commandment and the statutes and the judgments which you shall teach them, and they shall do ***them*** in the land which I am giving to them to take possession of it.'

**32** And you shall be careful to do just as the LORD your God has commanded you; you shall not turn aside ***to the*** right or ***to the*** left.

**33** In all the way which the LORD your God has commanded you, you shall walk, so that you may live, and it may be well with you, and you may prolong ***your*** days in the land which you shall take possession of.

## Chapter 6

**1** And this ***is*** the commandment, the statutes and the judgments, which the LORD your God has commanded to teach you, to do in the land to which you are passing over to take possession of it,

**2** so that you may fear the LORD your God, to keep all His statutes and His commandments which I am commanding you, you and your son and your son's son, all the days of your life, and so that your days may be prolonged.

**3** And you shall hear, Israel (Yisra'el), and be careful to do ***them***, that it may go well with you, and that you may multiply greatly, just as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has spoken to you, ***in*** a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey.

**4** Hear, Israel: the LORD our God, the LORD ***is*** one.

**5** And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your might.

**6** And these words which I am commanding you today shall be on your heart.

**7** And you shall repeat them to your sons, and you shall speak of them when you sit in your house and when you walk on the road and when you lie down and when you rise up.

**8** And you shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.

**9** And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

**10** And it shall be, when the LORD your God brings you into the land which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov), to give to you, great and good cities which you did not build,

**11** and houses full of every good thing which you did not fill, and hewn cisterns which you did not hew, vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant, and you eat and are satisfied,

**12** take heed to yourself, lest you forget the LORD who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from the house of slaves.

**13** The LORD your God you shall fear, and Him you shall serve, and by His name you shall swear.

**14** You shall not walk after other gods, of the gods of the peoples who ***are*** around you,

**15** for a jealous God ***is*** the LORD your God in your midst, lest the anger of the LORD your God burn against you, and He destroy you from the face of the ground.

**16** You shall not test the LORD your God, just as you tested ***Him*** at Massah (Masa).

**17** You shall surely keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and His testimonies and His statutes which He has commanded you.

**18** And you shall do the right and the good in the eyes of the LORD, so that it may go well with you, and you may go in and take possession of the good land which the LORD swore to your fathers,

**19** to drive out all your enemies from before you, just as the LORD has spoken.

**20** When your son asks you in time to come, saying, 'What ***are*** the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments which the LORD our God has commanded you?'

**21** then you shall say to your son, 'We were slaves to Pharaoh in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out from Egypt with a strong hand.

**22** And the LORD gave signs and wonders, great and harmful, against Egypt, against Pharaoh, and against all his household, before our eyes.

**23** And us He brought out from there, in order to bring us in, to give to us the land which He swore to our fathers.

**24** And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good all the days, to keep us alive, as ***at*** this day.

**25** And it will be righteousness for us, if we are careful to do all this commandment before the LORD our God, just as He commanded us.′

## Chapter 7

**1** When the LORD your God brings you into the land to which you are going to take possession of it, and He clears away many nations from before you, the Hittite and the Girgashite and the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, seven nations more numerous and mightier than you,

**2** and the LORD your God gives them over before you, and you strike them, you shall surely devote them to destruction; you shall not make a covenant with them, and you shall not show them favor.

**3** And you shall not intermarry with them; your daughter you shall not give to his son, and his daughter you shall not take for your son,

**4** for he will turn your son away from after Me, and they will serve other gods; and the anger of the LORD will burn against you, and He will destroy you quickly.

**5** But thus you shall do to them: their altars you shall tear down, and their pillars you shall shatter, and their Asherim you shall cut down, and their carved images you shall burn with fire.

**6** For a holy people ***are*** you to the LORD your God; you the LORD your God has chosen to be for Him a people of treasured possession out of all the peoples that ***are*** on the face of the ground.

**7** Not because you were more numerous than all the peoples did the LORD set His love on you and choose you, for you ***were*** the fewest of all the peoples;

**8** but because of the LORD′s love for you, and because He kept the oath which He swore to your fathers, the LORD brought you out with a strong hand and ransomed you from the house of slaves, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**9** And you shall know that the LORD your God, He ***is*** God, the faithful God, who keeps the covenant and the steadfast love to those who love Him and to those who keep His commandments, to a thousand generations,

**10** and who repays those who hate Him, to his face, to make him perish; He will not delay with him who hates Him; to his face He will repay him.

**11** And you shall keep the commandment and the statutes and the judgments which I am commanding you today, to do them.

**12** And it shall be, because you listen to these judgments and keep and do them, that the LORD your God will keep for you the covenant and the steadfast love which He swore to your fathers.

**13** And He will love you and bless you and multiply you; and He will bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your fresh oil, the offspring of your cattle and the young of your flock, on the ground which He swore to your fathers to give to you.

**14** Blessed you shall be above all the peoples; there shall not be among you a barren male or a barren female, and among your livestock.

**15** And the LORD will remove from you every sickness; and all the evil diseases of Egypt which you have known, He will not put them on you, and He will lay them on all who hate you.

**16** And you shall consume all the peoples whom the LORD your God is giving over to you; your eye shall not pity them, and you shall not serve their gods, for that ***will be*** a snare to you.

**17** If you say in your heart, 'These nations ***are*** more numerous than I; how can I dispossess them?'

**18** you shall not be afraid of them; you shall surely remember what the LORD your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt,

**19** the great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs and the wonders and the strong hand and the outstretched arm by which the LORD your God brought you out; thus the LORD your God will do to all the peoples of whom you ***are*** afraid.

**20** And also the hornet the LORD your God will send among them, until those who are left and those who hide themselves from before you perish.

**21** You shall not be terrified of them, for the LORD your God ***is*** in your midst, a great and awesome God.

**22** And the LORD your God will clear away these nations from before you little ***by*** little; you will not be able to make an end of them quickly, lest the living things of the field increase against you.

**23** And the LORD your God will give them over before you, and He will throw them into great confusion until they are destroyed.

**24** And He will give their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name perish from under the heavens; no man shall take his stand before you until you have destroyed them.

**25** The carved images of their gods you shall burn with fire; you shall not covet silver and gold on them and take ***it*** for yourself, lest you be ensnared by it, for it ***is*** an abomination to the LORD your God.

**26** And you shall not bring an abomination into your house, and become a thing devoted to destruction like it; you shall utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it ***is*** a thing devoted to destruction.

## Chapter 8

**1** All the commandment which I am commanding you today you shall be careful to do, so that you may live and multiply, and go in and take possession of the land which the LORD swore to your fathers.

**2** And you shall remember all the way which the LORD your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness, in order to humble you, to test you, to know what ***was*** in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not.

**3** And He humbled you, and caused you to hunger, and caused you to eat the manna, which you had not known, and your fathers had not known, in order to make you know that man does not live on bread alone, but on everything that goes out of the mouth of the LORD man lives.

**4** Your clothing did not wear out from on you, and your foot did not swell these forty years.

**5** And you shall know with your heart that just as a man disciplines his son, the LORD your God is disciplining you.

**6** And you shall keep the commandments of the LORD your God, to walk in His ways and to fear Him.

**7** For the LORD your God is bringing you into a good land, a land of wadis of water, of springs and deeps going out in the valley and in the hill country,

**8** a land of wheat and barley and vine and fig tree and pomegranate, a land of olive trees of oil and honey,

**9** a land in which you will eat bread without scarcity, you will not lack anything in it, a land whose stones ***are*** iron, and from whose hills you will dig copper.

**10** And you will eat and be satisfied, and you shall bless the LORD your God for the good land which He has given to you.

**11** Take heed to yourself, lest you forget the LORD your God by not keeping His commandments and His judgments and His statutes which I am commanding you today,

**12** lest you eat and are satisfied, and build good houses and dwell ***in them***,

**13** and your herd and your flock multiply, and silver and gold multiply for you, and all that ***is*** yours multiplies,

**14** and your heart is lifted up, and you forget the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from the house of slaves,

**15** who led you in the great and fearsome wilderness, ***with*** fiery serpent and scorpion and thirsty ground where ***there was*** no water, who brought out water for you from the rock of flint,

**16** who caused you to eat manna in the wilderness, which your fathers had not known, in order to humble you and in order to test you, to do you good at your latter end,

**17** and you say in your heart, 'My strength and the might of my hand have made for me this wealth.'

**18** And you shall remember the LORD your God, for He ***is*** the ***One*** giving you strength to make wealth, in order to establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as ***at*** this day.

**19** And it shall be, if you indeed forget the LORD your God and walk after other gods and serve them and bow down to them, I testify against you today that you shall surely perish.

**20** Like the nations which the LORD is making perish from before you, so you shall perish, because you would not listen to the voice of the LORD your God.

## Chapter 9

**1** Hear, Israel (Yisra'el): you are passing over the Jordan (Yarden) today, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than you, cities great and fortified to the heavens,

**2** a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom you yourself know, and ***of whom*** you yourself have heard, 'Who can stand before the sons of Anak?'

**3** And you shall know today that the LORD your God, He ***is*** the ***One*** passing over before you ***as*** a consuming fire; He will destroy them, and He will subdue them before you; and you shall dispossess them and make them perish quickly, just as the LORD has spoken to you.

**4** Do not say in your heart, when the LORD your God drives them out from before you, saying, 'For my righteousness the LORD has brought me in to take possession of this land,' and for the wickedness of these nations the LORD is dispossessing them from before you.

**5** Not for your righteousness and for the uprightness of your heart are you going in to take possession of their land, but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD your God is dispossessing them from before you, and in order to establish the word which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov).

**6** And you shall know that not for your righteousness is the LORD your God giving you this good land to take possession of it, for you ***are*** a people stiff of neck.

**7** Remember, do not forget, how you provoked the LORD your God to anger in the wilderness; from the day that you came out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) until you came to this place, you have been rebelling against the LORD.

**8** And at Horeb (Chorev) you provoked the LORD to anger, and the LORD was angry with you, to destroy you.

**9** When I went up to the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant which the LORD had made with you, and I remained on the mountain forty days and forty nights; bread I did not eat, and water I did not drink.

**10** And the LORD gave to me the two tablets of stone, written by the finger of God, and on them ***were*** according to all the words which the LORD had spoken with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly.

**11** And it was at the end of forty days and forty nights ***that*** the LORD gave to me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant.

**12** And the LORD said to me, 'Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people whom you brought out from Egypt have acted corruptly; they have turned aside quickly from the way which I commanded them; they have made for themselves a cast image.'

**13** And the LORD said to me, saying, 'I have seen this people, and look, it ***is*** a people stiff of neck.

**14** Let Me alone, that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under the heavens, and I will make you into a nation mightier and greater than it.'

**15** And I turned and went down from the mountain, and the mountain ***was*** burning with fire, and the two tablets of the covenant ***were*** on my two hands.

**16** And I looked, and look, you had sinned against the LORD your God; you had made for yourselves a calf of cast metal; you had turned aside quickly from the way which the LORD had commanded you.

**17** And I took hold of the two tablets and threw them from on my two hands, and I broke them before your eyes.

**18** And I prostrated myself before the LORD as at the first, forty days and forty nights; bread I did not eat, and water I did not drink, because of all your sin which you had sinned by doing the evil in the eyes of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

**19** For I was afraid of the anger and the rage with which the LORD was wrathful against you, to destroy you. And the LORD listened to me also at that time.

**20** And with Aaron (Aharon) the LORD was very angry, to destroy him; and I prayed also for Aaron at that time.

**21** And your sin which you had made, the calf, I took, and I burned it with fire, and I crushed it, grinding ***it*** well, until it was fine as dust; and I threw its dust into the wadi that came down from the mountain.

**22** And at Taberah (Tavera) and at Massah (Masa) and at Kibroth-hattaavah (Qivrot-Hata'ava) you were provoking the LORD to anger.

**23** And when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea), saying, 'Go up and take possession of the land which I have given to you,' and you rebelled against the mouth of the LORD your God, and you did not believe Him, and you did not listen to His voice.

**24** You have been rebelling against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

**25** And I prostrated myself before the LORD the forty days and the forty nights that I prostrated myself, for the LORD had said ***He would*** destroy you.

**26** And I prayed to the LORD and said, 'Lord GOD, do not ruin Your people and Your inheritance, whom You ransomed by Your greatness, whom You brought out from Egypt by a strong hand.

**27** Remember Your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not turn to the stubbornness of this people, and to its wickedness, and to its sin,

**28** lest the land from which You brought us out say, "Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land of which He spoke to them, and because of His hatred of them, He brought them out to put them to death in the wilderness."

**29** And they ***are*** Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out by Your great strength and by Your outstretched arm.'

## Chapter 10

**1** At that time the LORD said to me, 'Cut out for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ***ones***, and come up to Me on the mountain, and you shall make for yourself an ark of wood.

**2** And I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke, and you shall put them in the ark.'

**3** And I made an ark of acacia wood, and I cut out two tablets of stone like the first ***ones***, and I went up to the mountain, and the two tablets ***were*** in my hand.

**4** And He wrote on the tablets according to the first writing the ten words which the LORD had spoken to you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly; and the LORD gave them to me.

**5** And I turned and came down from the mountain, and I put the tablets in the ark which I had made; and they are there, just as the LORD commanded me.

**6** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) set out from Beeroth (Be'erot) Bene-jaakan (Bene-Ya'aqan) ***to*** Moserah (Mosera). There Aaron (Aharon) died, and he was buried there; and Eleazar (Elazar) his son served as priest in his place.

**7** From there they set out to Gudgodah (Gudgoda), and from Gudgodah ***to*** Jotbathah (Yotvata), a land of wadis of water.

**8** At that time the LORD set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to serve Him, and to bless in His name, to this day.

**9** Therefore Levi has no portion and inheritance with his brothers; the LORD, He ***is*** his inheritance, just as the LORD your God spoke to him.

**10** And I, I stood on the mountain as ***in*** the first days, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD listened to me also at that time; the LORD was not willing to ruin you.

**11** And the LORD said to me, 'Arise, go on the journey before the people, that they may go in and take possession of the land which I swore to their fathers to give to them.'

**12** And now, Israel, what is the LORD your God asking from you but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul,

**13** to keep the commandments of the LORD and His statutes which I am commanding you today, for your good?

**14** Look, to the LORD your God ***belong*** the heavens and the heavens of the heavens, the earth and all that ***is*** in it.

**15** Only on your fathers did the LORD set His affection, to love them, and He chose their seed after them, you, out of all the peoples, as ***at*** this day.

**16** And you shall circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and your neck you shall not stiffen anymore.

**17** For the LORD your God, He ***is*** the God of the gods and the Lord of the lords, the great God, the mighty and the awesome, who does not lift up faces and does not take a bribe,

**18** doing the judgment of ***the*** fatherless and ***the*** widow, and loving ***the*** sojourner, to give him bread and clothing.

**19** And you shall love the sojourner, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**20** The LORD your God you shall fear; Him you shall serve, and to Him you shall cling, and by His name you shall swear.

**21** He ***is*** your praise, and He ***is*** your God, who has done with you these great and awesome things which your eyes have seen.

**22** With seventy souls your fathers went down to Egypt, and now the LORD your God has made you like the stars of the heavens for multitude.

## Chapter 11

**1** And you shall love the LORD your God, and keep His charge and His statutes and His judgments and His commandments all the days.

**2** And you shall know today, for ***it is*** not your sons, who have not known and who have not seen the discipline of the LORD your God, His greatness, His mighty hand and His outstretched arm,

**3** and His signs and His deeds which He did in the midst of Egypt (Mitsrayim) to Pharaoh the king of Egypt and to all his land,

**4** and what He did to the army of Egypt, to its horses and to its chariots, how He made the water of the Red Sea flow over their faces when they pursued after you, and the LORD made them perish to this day,

**5** and what He did to you in the wilderness until you came to this place,

**6** and what He did to Dathan (Datan) and to Abiram (Aviram), the sons of Eliab (Eli'av), the son of Reuben (Reuven), how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them and their households and their tents and all the living substance that ***was*** at their feet, in the midst of all Israel (Yisra'el).

**7** For your eyes ***are*** the ***ones*** seeing all the great work of the LORD which He did.

**8** And you shall keep all the commandment which I am commanding you today, so that you may be strong, and go in and take possession of the land to which you are passing over to take possession of it,

**9** and so that you may prolong ***your*** days on the ground which the LORD swore to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey.

**10** For the land to which you are going in to take possession of it, it ***is*** not like the land of Egypt from which you came out, where you sowed your seed and watered ***it*** with your foot, like a garden of vegetables.

**11** And the land to which you are passing over to take possession of it ***is*** a land of mountains and valleys; by the rain of the heavens it drinks water,

**12** a land which the LORD your God is caring for; continually the eyes of the LORD your God ***are*** on it, from the beginning of the year and to the end of ***the*** year.

**13** And it shall be, if you surely listen to My commandments which I am commanding you today, to love the LORD your God and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,

**14** then I will give the rain of your land in its season, early rain and late rain, and you shall gather your grain and your new wine and your fresh oil.

**15** And I will give grass in your field for your livestock, and you shall eat and be satisfied.

**16** Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and bow down to them,

**17** and the anger of the LORD burn against you, and He shut up the heavens, and there be no rain, and the ground not yield its produce, and you perish quickly from on the good land which the LORD is giving to you.

**18** And you shall put these words of Mine on your heart and on your soul, and you shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.

**19** And you shall teach them to your sons, speaking of them when you sit in your house and when you walk on the road and when you lie down and when you rise up.

**20** And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates,

**21** so that your days and the days of your sons may be multiplied on the ground which the LORD swore to your fathers to give to them, like the days of the heavens above the earth.

**22** For if you surely keep all this commandment which I am commanding you to do it, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways, and to cling to Him,

**23** then the LORD will dispossess all these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than you.

**24** Every place on which the sole of your foot treads shall be yours; from the wilderness and the Lebanon (Levanon), from the river, the river Euphrates (Perat), and to the western sea shall be your territory.

**25** No man shall take a stand before you; the dread of you and the fear of you the LORD your God will put on the face of all the land on which you tread, just as He spoke to you.

**26** See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:

**27** the blessing, when you listen to the commandments of the LORD your God which I am commanding you today,

**28** and the curse, if you do not listen to the commandments of the LORD your God, and turn aside from the way which I am commanding you today, to walk after other gods which you have not known.

**29** And it shall be, when the LORD your God brings you into the land to which you are going in to take possession of it, that you shall set the blessing on the mountain of Gerizim and the curse on the mountain of Ebal (Eval).

**30** ***Are*** they not on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden), behind the way of the setting of the sun, in the land of the Canaanite who dwells in the Arabah (Arava), opposite Gilgal, beside the terebinths of Moreh (More)?

**31** For you are passing over the Jordan to go in to take possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving to you, and you shall take possession of it and dwell in it.

**32** And you shall be careful to do all the statutes and the judgments which I am setting before you today.

## Chapter 12

**1** These ***are*** the statutes and the judgments which you shall be careful to do in the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given to you to take possession of it, all the days that you live on the ground.

**2** You shall surely destroy all the places where the nations whom you are dispossessing served their gods, on the high mountains and on the hills and under every luxuriant tree.

**3** And you shall break down their altars, and you shall shatter their pillars, and their Asherim you shall burn with fire, and the carved images of their gods you shall cut down, and you shall destroy their name from that place.

**4** You shall not do so to the LORD your God,

**5** but to the place which the LORD your God will choose out of all your tribes to put His name there, for His dwelling, you shall seek, and you shall go there.

**6** And you shall bring there your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, and your tithes and the contribution of your hand, and your vows and your freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock.

**7** And you shall eat there before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoice in every undertaking of your hand, you and your households, in which the LORD your God has blessed you.

**8** You shall not do according to all that we are doing here today, every man all that ***is*** right in his own eyes,

**9** for you have not yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which the LORD your God is giving to you.

**10** And you shall pass over the Jordan (Yarden) and dwell in the land which the LORD your God is causing you to inherit, and He will give you rest from all your enemies all around, and you shall dwell ***in*** security.

**11** And it shall be ***that*** the place which the LORD your God will choose to make His name dwell there, there you shall bring all that I am commanding you: your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the contribution of your hand, and all the choice of your vows which you vow to the LORD.

**12** And you shall rejoice before the LORD your God, you and your sons and your daughters and your slaves and your female slaves, and the Levite who ***is*** in your gates, for he has no portion and inheritance with you.

**13** Take heed to yourself, lest you offer up your burnt offerings in every place that you see;

**14** but in the place which the LORD will choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer up your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I am commanding you.

**15** Only, with all the desire of your soul you may slaughter and eat flesh according to the blessing of the LORD your God which He has given to you, in all your gates; the unclean and the clean may eat it, like the gazelle and like the deer.

**16** Only the blood you shall not eat; on the earth you shall pour it out like water.

**17** You are not able to eat in your gates the tithe of your grain and of your new wine and of your fresh oil, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock, and any of your vows which you vow, and your freewill offerings, and the contribution of your hand;

**18** but before the LORD your God you shall eat it, in the place which the LORD your God will choose, you and your son and your daughter and your slave and your female slave and the Levite who ***is*** in your gates; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God in every undertaking of your hand.

**19** Take heed to yourself, lest you forsake the Levite all your days on your ground.

**20** When the LORD your God enlarges your territory, just as He spoke to you, and you say, 'Let me eat flesh,' because your soul desires to eat flesh, with all the desire of your soul you may eat flesh.

**21** If the place which the LORD your God will choose to put His name there is too far from you, then you may slaughter from your herd and from your flock which the LORD has given to you, just as I have commanded you, and you may eat in your gates with all the desire of your soul.

**22** Indeed, just as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, so you may eat it; the unclean and the clean alike may eat it.

**23** Only be strong not to eat the blood, for the blood, it ***is*** the life, and you shall not eat the life with the flesh.

**24** You shall not eat it; on the earth you shall pour it out like water.

**25** You shall not eat it, so that it may go well with you and with your sons after you, when you do what ***is*** right in the eyes of the LORD.

**26** Only your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take, and you shall go to the place which the LORD will choose.

**27** And you shall offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of the LORD your God; and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the altar of the LORD your God, and the flesh you may eat.

**28** Keep and hear all these words which I am commanding you, so that it may go well with you and with your sons after you forever, when you do the good and the right in the eyes of the LORD your God.

**29** When the LORD your God cuts off from before you the nations to which you are going to dispossess them, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land,

**30** take heed to yourself, lest you be ensnared after them, after they have been destroyed from before you, and lest you inquire about their gods, saying, 'How did these nations serve their gods? And let me do so, I also.'

**31** You shall not do so to the LORD your God, for every abomination of the LORD which He hates they have done for their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they burn with fire to their gods.

**32** Every word which I am commanding you, it you shall be careful to do; you shall not add to it, and you shall not take away from it.

## Chapter 13

**1** If a prophet or a dreamer of a dream arises in your midst, and he gives you a sign or a wonder,

**2** and the sign and the wonder of which he spoke to you comes ***to pass***, saying, 'Let us walk after other gods,' which you have not known, 'and let us be made to serve them,'

**3** you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or to that dreamer of the dream, for the LORD your God is testing you, to know whether you are loving the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

**4** After the LORD your God you shall walk, and Him you shall fear, and His commandments you shall keep, and to His voice you shall listen, and Him you shall serve, and to Him you shall cling.

**5** And that prophet or that dreamer of the dream shall be put to death, for he has spoken rebellion against the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) and ransomed you from the house of slaves, to thrust you from the way in which the LORD your God commanded you to walk. And you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**6** If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or your daughter or the wife of your bosom or your friend who ***is*** as your own soul, entices you in secret, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which you have not known, you and your fathers,

**7** of the gods of the peoples who ***are*** around you, those near to you or those far from you, from the end of the earth and to the end of the earth,

**8** you shall not consent to him, and you shall not listen to him, and your eye shall not pity him, and you shall not spare ***him***, and you shall not cover over him.

**9** But you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be on him first to put him to death, and the hand of all the people last.

**10** And you shall stone him with stones, and he shall die, for he sought to thrust you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of slaves.

**11** And all Israel (Yisra'el) shall hear and fear, and they shall not again do like this evil thing in your midst.

**12** If you hear in one of your cities which the LORD your God is giving to you to dwell there, saying,

**13** 'Men, sons of worthlessness, have gone out from your midst, and they have thrust away the inhabitants of their city, saying, "Let us go and serve other gods,"' which you have not known,

**14** then you shall investigate and search out and inquire thoroughly; and look, ***it is*** truth, the thing ***is*** certain, this abomination has been done in your midst,

**15** you shall surely strike the inhabitants of that city with the mouth of the sword, devoting it to destruction and all that ***is*** in it, and its livestock, with the mouth of the sword.

**16** And all its plunder you shall gather into the midst of its open square, and you shall burn with fire the city and all its plunder, a whole offering to the LORD your God; and it shall be a heap forever; it shall not be built again.

**17** And nothing of the devoted thing shall cling to your hand, so that the LORD may turn from the burning of His anger, and give you compassion, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, just as He swore to your fathers,

**18** when you listen to the voice of the LORD your God, to keep all His commandments which I am commanding you today, to do what ***is*** right in the eyes of the LORD your God.

## Chapter 14

**1** You ***are*** sons of the LORD your God; you shall not cut yourselves, and you shall not make baldness between your eyes for the dead.

**2** For you ***are*** a holy people to the LORD your God, and the LORD has chosen you to be for Him a people of treasured possession out of all the peoples who ***are*** on the face of the ground.

**3** You shall not eat any abomination.

**4** This ***is*** the animal which you may eat: ox, lamb of ***the*** sheep, and kid of ***the*** goats,

**5** deer and gazelle and roe-deer and wild goat and ibex and antelope and mountain sheep.

**6** And every animal that divides a hoof and cleaves a cleft of two hooves, bringing up cud, among the animals, it you may eat.

**7** Nevertheless, these you shall not eat, of those that bring up the cud and of those that divide the cloven hoof: the camel and the hare and the rock badger, for they bring up cud, and a hoof they do not divide; they ***are*** unclean to you.

**8** And the pig, for it divides a hoof, and ***brings up*** no cud; it ***is*** unclean to you. Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcass you shall not touch.

**9** This you may eat of all that ***is*** in the water: all that has fin and scale you may eat.

**10** And all that does not have fin and scale you shall not eat; it ***is*** unclean to you.

**11** Every clean bird you may eat.

**12** And these ***are those*** of which you shall not eat: the eagle and the bearded vulture and the osprey,

**13** and the red kite and the hawk and the black kite according to its kind,

**14** and every raven according to its kind,

**15** and the ostrich and the screech owl and the gull and the falcon according to its kind,

**16** the little owl and the great owl and the barn owl,

**17** and the desert owl and the Egyptian vulture and the cormorant,

**18** and the stork and the heron according to its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.

**19** And every swarming thing of the flying things ***is*** unclean to you; they shall not be eaten.

**20** Every clean flying thing you may eat.

**21** You shall not eat any carcass; to the sojourner who ***is*** in your gates you may give it, and he may eat it, or ***you may*** sell ***it*** to a foreigner; for you ***are*** a holy people to the LORD your God. You shall not boil a young goat in the milk of its mother.

**22** You shall surely tithe all the produce of your seed which comes out of the field year by year.

**23** And you shall eat before the LORD your God, in the place which He will choose to make His name dwell there, the tithe of your grain, your new wine, and your fresh oil, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock, so that you may learn to fear the LORD your God all the days.

**24** And if the way is too great for you, so that you are not able to carry it, because the place which the LORD your God will choose to put His name there is too far from you, when the LORD your God blesses you,

**25** then you shall give ***it*** for money, and bind up the money in your hand, and go to the place which the LORD your God will choose.

**26** And you shall give the money for all that your soul desires, for cattle and for sheep and for wine and for strong drink and for all that your soul asks of you; and you shall eat there before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.

**27** And the Levite who ***is*** in your gates, you shall not forsake him, for he has no portion and inheritance with you.

**28** At the end of three years you shall bring out all the tithe of your produce in that year, and you shall deposit ***it*** in your gates.

**29** And the Levite shall come, because he has no portion and inheritance with you, and the sojourner and the fatherless and the widow who ***are*** in your gates, and they shall eat and be satisfied, so that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

## Chapter 15

**1** At the end of seven years you shall make a release.

**2** And this ***is*** the manner of the release: every owner of a loan of his hand shall release what he lends to his neighbor; he shall not press his neighbor and his brother, for ***one*** has proclaimed a release to the LORD.

**3** The foreigner you may press, and what is yours with your brother, let your hand release.

**4** Nevertheless, there shall be no needy one among you, for the LORD will surely bless you in the land which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance to take possession of it,

**5** if only you surely listen to the voice of the LORD your God, to be careful to do all this commandment which I am commanding you today.

**6** For the LORD your God has blessed you just as He spoke to you, and you shall lend to many nations, and you, you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, and over you they shall not rule.

**7** If there is among you a needy one, one of your brothers, in one of your gates in your land which the LORD your God is giving to you, you shall not harden your heart, and you shall not shut your hand from your needy brother.

**8** But you shall surely open your hand to him, and you shall surely lend him sufficient for his lack which he lacks.

**9** Take heed to yourself, lest there be a word ***of*** worthlessness in your heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the year of release, has drawn near,' and your eye be evil against your needy brother, and you do not give to him, and he call out against you to the LORD, and it be sin on you.

**10** You shall surely give to him, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him, for on account of this thing the LORD your God will bless you in all your work and in every undertaking of your hand.

**11** For the needy will not cease from the midst of the land; therefore I am commanding you, saying, 'You shall surely open your hand to your brother, to your poor, and to your needy in your land.'

**12** If your brother, the Hebrew ***man*** or the Hebrew ***woman***, is sold to you, and he serves you six years, then in the seventh year you shall send him away free from you.

**13** And when you send him away free from you, you shall not send him away empty.

**14** You shall surely furnish him from your flock and from your threshing floor and from your winepress; ***from*** that with which the LORD your God has blessed you, you shall give to him.

**15** And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and the LORD your God ransomed you; therefore I am commanding you this thing today.

**16** And it shall be, if he says to you, 'I will not go out from you,' because he loves you and your household, because it is good for him with you,

**17** then you shall take the awl and put ***it*** into his ear and into the door, and he shall be your slave forever. And also to your female slave you shall do so.

**18** It shall not be hard in your eyes when you send him away free from you, for ***at*** double the hire of a hired worker he has served you six years; and the LORD your God will bless you in all that you do.

**19** Every firstborn that is born in your herd and in your flock, the male, you shall sanctify to the LORD your God; you shall not work with the firstborn of your ox, and you shall not shear the firstborn of your flock.

**20** Before the LORD your God you shall eat it year by year in the place which the LORD will choose, you and your household.

**21** And if there is a blemish in it, lame or blind, any evil blemish, you shall not sacrifice it to the LORD your God.

**22** In your gates you may eat it, the unclean and the clean alike, like the gazelle and like the deer.

**23** Only its blood you shall not eat; on the earth you shall pour it out like water.

## Chapter 16

**1** Keep the month of Abib (Aviv), and you shall observe a Passover to the LORD your God, for in the month of Abib the LORD your God brought you out from Egypt (Mitsrayim) by night.

**2** And you shall sacrifice a Passover to the LORD your God, ***from the*** flock and ***the*** herd, in the place which the LORD will choose to make His name dwell there.

**3** You shall not eat leavened ***bread*** with it; seven days you shall eat with it unleavened bread, bread of affliction, for in haste you came out from the land of Egypt, so that you may remember the day of your coming out from the land of Egypt all the days of your life.

**4** And leaven shall not be seen with you in all your territory seven days; and none of the flesh which you sacrifice in the evening on the first day shall remain overnight until the morning.

**5** You are not able to sacrifice the Passover in any one of your gates which the LORD your God is giving to you,

**6** but at the place which the LORD your God will choose to make His name dwell there, ***there*** you shall sacrifice the Passover in the evening, at the going in of the sun, the appointed time of your coming out from Egypt.

**7** And you shall cook ***it*** and eat ***it*** in the place which the LORD your God will choose; and you shall turn in the morning and go to your tents.

**8** Six days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day ***there shall be*** a solemn assembly to the LORD your God; you shall not do work.

**9** Seven weeks you shall count for yourself; from when the sickle begins in the standing grain you shall begin to count seven weeks.

**10** And you shall observe the Festival of Weeks to the LORD your God ***with*** the measure of a freewill offering of your hand, which you shall give just as the LORD your God blesses you.

**11** And you shall rejoice before the LORD your God, you and your son and your daughter and your slave and your female slave and the Levite who ***is*** in your gates, and the sojourner and the fatherless and the widow who ***are*** in your midst, in the place which the LORD your God will choose to make His name dwell there.

**12** And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you shall keep and do these statutes.

**13** The Festival of Booths you shall observe for yourself seven days, when you gather in from your threshing floor and from your winepress.

**14** And you shall rejoice in your festival, you and your son and your daughter and your slave and your female slave and the Levite and the sojourner and the fatherless and the widow who ***are*** in your gates.

**15** Seven days you shall hold a festival to the LORD your God in the place which the LORD will choose, for the LORD your God will bless you in all your produce and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be altogether joyful.

**16** Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God in the place which He will choose: at the Festival of Unleavened Bread and at the Festival of Weeks and at the Festival of Booths; and he shall not appear before the LORD empty,

**17** ***each*** man according to the gift of his hand, according to the blessing of the LORD your God which He has given to you.

**18** Judges and officers you shall appoint for yourself in all your gates which the LORD your God is giving to you, according to your tribes, and they shall judge the people ***with*** judgment of righteousness.

**19** You shall not turn aside judgment; you shall not show regard to faces; and you shall not take a bribe, for the bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and twists the words of the righteous.

**20** Righteousness, righteousness you shall pursue, so that you may live and take possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving to you.

**21** You shall not plant for yourself an Asherah, any tree, beside the altar of the LORD your God which you shall make for yourself.

**22** And you shall not set up for yourself a pillar, which the LORD your God hates.

## Chapter 17

**1** You shall not sacrifice to the LORD your God an ox or a sheep in which there is a blemish, any evil thing, for it ***is*** an abomination of the LORD your God.

**2** If there is found in your midst, in one of your gates which the LORD your God is giving to you, a man or a woman who does the evil in the eyes of the LORD your God by transgressing His covenant,

**3** and he has gone and served other gods and bowed down to them, and to the sun or to the moon or to any of the host of the heavens, which I have not commanded,

**4** and it is declared to you, and you hear ***of it***, and you shall investigate thoroughly; and look, ***it is*** truth, the thing ***is*** certain, this abomination has been done in Israel (Yisra'el),

**5** then you shall bring out that man or that woman who has done this evil thing to your gates, the man or the woman, and you shall stone them with stones, and they shall die.

**6** On the mouth of two witnesses or three witnesses the one who is to die shall be put to death; he shall not be put to death on the mouth of one witness.

**7** The hand of the witnesses shall be on him first to put him to death, and the hand of all the people last. And you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**8** If a matter is too difficult for you for judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, matters of disputes in your gates, then you shall arise and go up to the place which the LORD your God will choose.

**9** And you shall come to the priests, the Levites, and to the judge who will be in those days, and you shall inquire, and they shall declare to you the word of the judgment.

**10** And you shall do according to the word which they declare to you from that place which the LORD will choose, and you shall be careful to do according to all that they instruct you.

**11** According to the law which they instruct you and according to the judgment which they say to you, you shall do; you shall not turn aside from the word which they declare to you, ***to the*** right or ***to the*** left.

**12** And the man who acts with presumption so as not to listen to the priest who stands to serve the LORD your God there, or to the judge, that man shall die; and you shall purge the evil from Israel.

**13** And all the people shall hear and fear, and they shall not act presumptuously again.

**14** When you come into the land which the LORD your God is giving to you, and you take possession of it and dwell in it, and you say, 'Let me set a king over me like all the nations that ***are*** around me,'

**15** you shall surely set over yourself a king whom the LORD your God will choose; from the midst of your brothers you shall set a king over yourself; you are not able to put over yourself a foreign man who ***is*** not your brother.

**16** Only he shall not multiply horses for himself, and he shall not cause the people to return to Egypt (Mitsrayim) in order to multiply horses, and the LORD has said to you, 'You shall not again return on this way anymore.'

**17** And he shall not multiply wives for himself, and his heart shall not turn aside; and silver and gold he shall not multiply for himself greatly.

**18** And it shall be, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of this law on a scroll, from before the priests, the Levites.

**19** And it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days of his life, so that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them,

**20** so that his heart may not be lifted up above his brothers, and so that he may not turn aside from the commandment, ***to the*** right or ***to the*** left, so that he may prolong ***his*** days over his kingdom, he and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

## Chapter 18

**1** ***There*** shall not be for the priests, the Levites, all the tribe of Levi, a portion and an inheritance with Israel (Yisra'el); the fire offerings of the LORD and his inheritance they shall eat.

**2** And an inheritance shall not be for him in the midst of his brothers; the LORD, He ***is*** his inheritance, just as He spoke to him.

**3** And this shall be the due of the priests from the people, from those who sacrifice the sacrifice, whether ox or sheep: and he shall give to the priest the foreleg and the two cheeks and the stomach.

**4** The first of your grain, your new wine, and your fresh oil, and the first of the fleece of your flock, you shall give to him.

**5** For the LORD your God has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, he and his sons, all the days.

**6** And if the Levite comes from one of your gates out of all Israel, where he is sojourning, and he comes with all the desire of his soul to the place which the LORD will choose,

**7** and he ministers in the name of the LORD his God like all his brothers the Levites who stand there before the LORD,

**8** portion like portion they shall eat, besides his sales according to the fathers.

**9** When you are coming into the land which the LORD your God is giving to you, you shall not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations.

**10** ***There*** shall not be found among you one who makes his son and his daughter pass through the fire, one who divines divinations, a soothsayer, and an interpreter of omens, and a sorcerer,

**11** and one who casts a spell, and one who asks a medium and a spiritist, and one who inquires of the dead.

**12** For everyone who does these ***things is*** an abomination to the LORD, and because of these abominations the LORD your God is dispossessing them from before you.

**13** You shall be blameless with the LORD your God.

**14** For these nations which you are dispossessing listen to soothsayers and to diviners; and you, not so has the LORD your God permitted you.

**15** A prophet from your midst, from your brothers, like me, the LORD your God will raise up for you; to him you shall listen,

**16** according to all that you asked of the LORD your God at Horeb (Chorev) on the day of the assembly, saying, 'Let me not again hear the voice of the LORD my God, and this great fire let me not see anymore, and I will not die.'

**17** And the LORD said to me, 'They have done well ***in*** what they have spoken.

**18** A prophet I will raise up for them from the midst of their brothers, like you, and I will put My words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him.

**19** And it shall be ***that*** the man who does not listen to My words which he speaks in My name, I Myself will require ***it*** of him.

**20** Only, the prophet who acts presumptuously to speak a word in My name which I have not commanded him to speak, and who speaks in the name of other gods, then that prophet shall die.

**21** And if you say in your heart, "How shall we know the word which the LORD has not spoken?"

**22** when the prophet speaks in the name of the LORD, and the word does not happen and does not come, that ***is*** the word which the LORD has not spoken; with presumption the prophet has spoken it; you shall not be afraid of him.'

## Chapter 19

**1** When the LORD your God cuts off the nations whose land the LORD your God is giving to you, and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

**2** three cities you shall set apart for yourself in the midst of your land which the LORD your God is giving to you to take possession of it.

**3** You shall prepare the way for yourself, and you shall divide into three ***parts*** the territory of your land which the LORD your God causes you to inherit, and it shall be for every killer to flee there.

**4** And this ***is*** the case of the killer who flees there and lives: whoever strikes his neighbor without knowledge, and he ***was*** not hating him in time past,

**5** and whoever goes with his neighbor into the forest to cut wood, and his hand is driven with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron slips off from the wood and finds his neighbor, and he dies, he shall flee to one of these cities and live,

**6** lest the avenger of the blood pursue after the killer while his heart is hot, and overtake him because the way is long, and strike him mortally, and for him ***there is*** no judgment of death, for he ***was*** not hating him in time past.

**7** Therefore I am commanding you, saying, 'Three cities you shall set apart for yourself.'

**8** And if the LORD your God enlarges your territory, just as He swore to your fathers, and gives to you all the land which He spoke to give to your fathers,

**9** if you keep all this commandment to do it, which I am commanding you today, to love the LORD your God and to walk in His ways all the days, then you shall add for yourself three more cities to these three,

**10** and innocent blood shall not be shed in the midst of your land which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance, and blood be on you.

**11** And if there is a man hating his neighbor, and he lies in wait for him and rises up against him and strikes him mortally, and he dies, and he flees to one of these cities,

**12** then the elders of his city shall send and take him from there, and give him into the hand of the avenger of the blood, and he shall die.

**13** Your eye shall not pity him, and you shall purge the blood of the innocent from Israel (Yisra'el), and it shall be well with you.

**14** You shall not move back the boundary of your neighbor, which the former ***ones*** have set, in your inheritance which you shall inherit in the land which the LORD your God is giving to you to take possession of it.

**15** One witness shall not stand up against a man for any iniquity and for any sin, in any sin which he sins; at the mouth of two witnesses or at the mouth of three witnesses a matter shall stand.

**16** When a witness of violence stands up against a man to testify against him ***of*** rebellion,

**17** then the two men who have the dispute shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days.

**18** And the judges shall inquire thoroughly, and look, the witness ***is*** a witness of falsehood; he has testified falsehood against his brother,

**19** then you shall do to him just as he planned to do to his brother, and you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**20** And those who remain shall hear and fear, and they shall not again do anymore according to this evil thing in your midst.

**21** And your eye shall not pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## Chapter 20

**1** When you go out to the battle against your enemies, and you see horse and chariot, a people more numerous than you, you shall not be afraid of them, for the LORD your God ***is*** with you, who brought you up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**2** And it shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the priest shall come near and speak to the people.

**3** And he shall say to them, 'Hear, Israel (Yisra'el): you are approaching today to the battle against your enemies. Let your heart not be faint; do not be afraid, and do not be alarmed, and do not tremble before them,

**4** for the LORD your God ***is*** the ***One*** who goes with you to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.'

**5** And the officers shall speak to the people, saying, 'Who ***is*** the man who has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it.

**6** And who ***is*** the man who has planted a vineyard and has not put it to use? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man put it to use.

**7** And who ***is*** the man who has betrothed a wife and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man take her.'

**8** And the officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, 'Who ***is*** the man ***who is*** fearful and faint of heart? Let him go and return to his house, and the heart of his brothers shall not melt like his heart.'

**9** And it shall be, when the officers have finished speaking to the people, that they shall appoint commanders of armies at the head of the people.

**10** When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then you shall call to it for peace.

**11** And it shall be, if it answers you ***with*** peace and opens to you, then it shall be ***that*** all the people who are found in it shall be forced labor for you, and they shall serve you.

**12** And if it does not make peace with you, and it makes war with you, then you shall besiege it.

**13** And the LORD your God shall give it into your hand, and you shall strike every male of it by the mouth of the sword.

**14** Only the women and the little ones and the livestock and all that is in the city, all its spoil, you shall plunder for yourself; and you shall eat the spoil of your enemies which the LORD your God has given to you.

**15** Thus you shall do to all the cities very far from you, which ***are*** not of the cities of these nations.

**16** Only, of the cities of these peoples which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance, you shall not keep alive any breath,

**17** for you shall utterly devote them to destruction: the Hittite and the Amorite, the Canaanite and the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite, just as the LORD your God has commanded you,

**18** so that they may not teach you to do according to all their abominations which they have done for their gods, and you sin against the LORD your God.

**19** When you besiege a city many days, fighting against it to capture it, you shall not destroy its trees by swinging an axe against them, for from them you shall eat, and them you shall not cut down. For ***is*** the tree of the field a man, to go into the siege from before you?

**20** Only a tree which you know that it ***is*** not a tree for food, it you shall destroy and cut down, and you shall build siegeworks against the city which is making war with you, until it falls.

## Chapter 21

**1** If a slain ***one*** is found on the ground which the LORD your God is giving to you to take possession of it, lying in the field, ***and*** it is not known who struck him,

**2** then your elders and your judges shall go out, and they shall measure to the cities which ***are*** around the slain ***one***.

**3** And it shall be ***that*** the city ***that is*** near to the slain ***one***, the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd which has not been worked with, which has not pulled in a yoke.

**4** And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer to an ever-flowing wadi which is not worked and is not sown, and they shall break the neck of the heifer there in the wadi.

**5** And the priests, the sons of Levi, shall draw near, for the LORD your God has chosen them to minister to Him and to bless in the name of the LORD, and by their mouth every dispute and every stroke shall be ***settled***.

**6** And all the elders of that city who are near to the slain ***one*** shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the wadi.

**7** And they shall answer and say, 'Our hands have not shed this blood, and our eyes have not seen ***it***.

**8** Make atonement for Your people Israel (Yisra'el), whom You have ransomed, O LORD, and do not put innocent blood in the midst of Your people Israel.' And the blood shall be atoned for them.

**9** And you, you shall purge the innocent blood from your midst, for you shall do what ***is*** right in the eyes of the LORD.

**10** When you go out to the battle against your enemies, and the LORD your God gives them into your hand, and you take their captives captive,

**11** and you see among the captives a woman beautiful of form, and you desire her, and you take ***her*** for yourself as a wife,

**12** then you shall bring her into the midst of your house, and she shall shave her head and do her nails.

**13** And she shall remove the clothing of her captivity from on her, and she shall dwell in your house and weep for her father and her mother a month of days; and after that you may go in to her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.

**14** And it shall be, if you do not delight in her, then you shall let her go according to her desire; and you shall certainly not sell her for silver; you shall not treat her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

**15** If a man has two wives, the one loved and the one hated, and they bear sons to him, the loved ***one*** and the hated ***one***, and the firstborn son belongs to the hated ***one***,

**16** then it shall be, on the day he causes his sons to inherit what he has, he shall not be able to make the son of the loved ***one*** firstborn in the face of the son of the hated ***one***, the firstborn.

**17** But the firstborn, the son of the hated ***one***, he shall acknowledge by giving to him a double portion of all that is found with him, for he ***is*** the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn ***belongs*** to him.

**18** If a man has a son stubborn and rebellious, who is not listening to the voice of his father and to the voice of his mother, and they discipline him, and he does not listen to them,

**19** then his father and his mother shall seize him and bring him out to the elders of his city and to the gate of his place,

**20** and they shall say to the elders of his city, 'This son of ours ***is*** stubborn and rebellious; he is not listening to our voice; ***he is*** a glutton and a drunkard.'

**21** And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, and he shall die; and you shall purge the evil from your midst, and all Israel shall hear and fear.

**22** And if there is in a man a sin ***worthy*** of a judgment of death, and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree,

**23** his corpse shall not remain overnight on the tree, but you shall surely bury him on that day, for one who is hanged ***is*** a curse of God; and you shall not make unclean your ground which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance.

## Chapter 22

**1** You shall not see the ox of your brother or his sheep straying, and hide yourself from them; you shall surely return them to your brother.

**2** And if your brother ***is*** not near to you, and you do not know him, then you shall gather it into the midst of your house, and it shall be with you until your brother seeks it, and you shall return it to him.

**3** And thus you shall do for his donkey, and thus you shall do for his garment, and thus you shall do for every lost thing of your brother which is lost from him and you find it; you shall not be able to hide yourself.

**4** You shall not see the donkey of your brother or his ox fallen on the way, and hide yourself from them; you shall surely raise ***them*** up with him.

**5** The article of a man shall not be on a woman, and a man shall not put on the garment of a woman, for everyone who does these ***things is*** an abomination to the LORD your God.

**6** If a bird's nest happens ***to be*** before you on the way, in any tree or on the ground, ***with*** young ones or eggs, and the mother ***is*** sitting on the young ones or on the eggs, you shall not take the mother with the young.

**7** You shall surely let the mother go, and the young you may take for yourself, so that it may go well with you, and you may prolong ***your*** days.

**8** When you build a new house, then you shall make a parapet for your roof, and you shall not put blood on your house if the one who falls should fall from it.

**9** You shall not sow your vineyard ***with*** two kinds, lest the full yield become holy, the seed which you sow and the produce of the vineyard.

**10** You shall not plow with an ox and with a donkey together.

**11** You shall not wear mixed material, wool and linen together.

**12** Tassels you shall make for yourself on the four corners of your covering with which you cover ***yourself***.

**13** If a man takes a wife and goes in to her and hates her,

**14** and he lays charges of ***shameful*** deeds against her and brings out a bad name on her, and says, 'This woman I took, and I came near to her, and I did not find in her ***the evidence of*** virginity,'

**15** then the father of the young woman and her mother shall take and bring out the ***evidence of*** virginity of the young woman to the elders of the city at the gate.

**16** And the father of the young woman shall say to the elders, 'My daughter I gave to this man as a wife, and he hates her.

**17** And look, he has laid charges of ***shameful*** deeds, saying, "I did not find in your daughter ***the evidence of*** virginity." And these ***are the evidence of*** my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread out the garment before the elders of the city.

**18** And the elders of that city shall take the man and discipline him,

**19** and they shall fine him a hundred ***shekels of*** silver and give ***them*** to the father of the young woman, because he has brought out a bad name on a virgin of Israel (Yisra'el). And she shall be his wife; he shall not be able to send her away all his days.

**20** And if this thing was truth, ***and the evidence of*** virginity was not found for the young woman,

**21** then they shall bring out the young woman to the entrance of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones, and she shall die, for she has done folly in Israel by acting as a prostitute ***in*** her father's house; and you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**22** If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall die, even both of them, the man who lay with the woman, and the woman; and you shall purge the evil from Israel.

**23** If there is a young woman, a virgin, betrothed to a man, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her,

**24** then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city and stone them with stones, and they shall die: the young woman because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he has humbled the wife of his neighbor; and you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**25** And if in the field the man finds the betrothed young woman, and the man takes hold of her and lies with her, then the man who lay with her shall die, him alone.

**26** And to the young woman you shall not do anything; ***there is*** no sin ***worthy*** of death for the young woman, for just as a man rises up against his neighbor and kills him mortally, so ***is*** this matter.

**27** For in the field he found her; the betrothed young woman cried out, and ***there was*** no one to save her.

**28** If a man finds a young woman, a virgin who is not betrothed, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found,

**29** then the man who lay with her shall give to the father of the young woman fifty ***shekels of*** silver, and she shall be his wife, because he has humbled her; he shall not be able to send her away all his days.

**30** A man shall not take the wife of his father, and he shall not uncover the skirt of his father.

## Chapter 23

**1** One who is wounded by crushing, and one who is cut off ***in*** the male organ, shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD.

**2** A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD; even a tenth generation of his shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD.

**3** An Ammonite and a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD; even a tenth generation of theirs shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD, forever,

**4** because they did not meet you with bread and with water on the way when you came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim), and because he hired against you Balaam (Bilam) the son of Beor from Pethor (Petor) of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim) to curse you.

**5** And the LORD your God was not willing to listen to Balaam, and the LORD your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because the LORD your God loved you.

**6** You shall not seek their peace and their good all your days, forever.

**7** You shall not abhor an Edomite, for he ***is*** your brother; you shall not abhor an Egyptian, for you were a sojourner in his land.

**8** Sons who are born to them, a third generation of theirs, may enter into the assembly of the LORD.

**9** When you go out ***as*** a camp against your enemies, then you shall keep yourself from every evil thing.

**10** If there is among you a man who is not clean because of an occurrence of night, then he shall go out to the outside of the camp; he shall not come into the midst of the camp.

**11** And it shall be, at the turning of evening, he shall wash with water, and as the sun sets, he may come into the midst of the camp.

**12** And you shall have a place outside the camp, and you shall go out there, outside.

**13** And you shall have a peg among your equipment, and it shall be, when you sit down outside, that you shall dig with it, and turn back and cover your excrement.

**14** For the LORD your God walks about in the midst of your camp to deliver you and to give your enemies before you; and your camp shall be holy, and He shall not see among you the nakedness of a thing and turn away from after you.

**15** You shall not hand over to his master a slave who has escaped to you from his master.

**16** With you he shall dwell, in your midst, in the place which he chooses in one of your gates, in what ***is*** good to him; you shall not oppress him.

**17** ***There*** shall not be a female cult prostitute among the daughters of Israel (Yisra'el), and ***there*** shall not be a male cult prostitute among the sons of Israel.

**18** You shall not bring the wages of a prostitute and the price of a dog ***into*** the house of the LORD your God for any vow, for even both of them ***are*** an abomination to the LORD your God.

**19** You shall not charge interest to your brother: interest of silver, interest of food, interest of any thing which bears interest.

**20** To the foreigner you may charge interest, and to your brother you shall not charge interest, so that the LORD your God may bless you in every undertaking of your hand on the land to which you are going to take possession of it.

**21** When you vow a vow to the LORD your God, you shall not delay to pay it, for the LORD your God will surely require it from you, and it shall be sin in you.

**22** And if you refrain from vowing, it shall not be sin in you.

**23** That which goes out of your lips you shall keep and do, just as you have vowed to the LORD your God, a freewill offering which you have spoken with your mouth.

**24** When you go into the vineyard of your neighbor, then you may eat grapes according to your desire, your fill, and into your vessel you shall not put ***any***.

**25** When you go into the standing grain of your neighbor, then you may pluck off ears with your hand, and a sickle you shall not wave over the standing grain of your neighbor.

## Chapter 24

**1** When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it shall be, if she does not find favor in his eyes because he has found in her the nakedness of a thing, and he writes for her a document of divorce and puts ***it*** in her hand and sends her away from his house,

**2** and she goes out from his house and goes and becomes another man′s,

**3** and the latter man hates her and writes for her a document of divorce and puts ***it*** in her hand and sends her away from his house, or if the latter man dies who took her for himself as a wife,

**4** her former husband who sent her away shall not be able to take her again to be his wife after she has been made unclean, for that ***is*** an abomination before the LORD; and you shall not cause the land to sin which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance.

**5** When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out with the army, and nothing shall be imposed on him for any matter; he shall be free for his house one year, and he shall make his wife whom he has taken rejoice.

**6** No one shall take a hand mill or an upper millstone in pledge, for he is taking a life in pledge.

**7** If a man is found stealing a person of his brothers, of the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), and he treats him as a slave and sells him, then that thief shall die; and you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**8** Take heed in the plague of leprosy, to be very careful and to do according to all that the priests, the Levites, instruct you; just as I commanded them, you shall be careful to do.

**9** Remember what the LORD your God did to Miriam (Miryam) on the way when you came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**10** When you lend your neighbor a loan of anything, you shall not go into his house to take his pledge.

**11** You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you are lending shall bring out the pledge to you outside.

**12** And if he ***is*** a poor man, you shall not lie down in his pledge.

**13** You shall surely return the pledge to him as the sun sets, and he shall lie down in his garment and bless you; and it shall be righteousness for you before the LORD your God.

**14** You shall not oppress a hired worker ***who is*** poor and needy, of your brothers or of your sojourner who ***is*** in your land within your gates.

**15** On his day you shall give his wages, and the sun shall not set on it, for he ***is*** poor, and to it he is lifting up his soul, lest he cry against you to the LORD, and it be sin in you.

**16** Fathers shall not be put to death for sons, and sons shall not be put to death for fathers; each man for his ***own*** sin they shall be put to death.

**17** You shall not turn aside the judgment of a sojourner ***or*** a fatherless one, and you shall not take the clothing of a widow in pledge.

**18** And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and the LORD your God ransomed you from there; therefore I am commanding you to do this thing.

**19** When you reap your harvest in your field, and you forget a sheaf in the field, you shall not return to take it; it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless one, and for the widow, so that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

**20** When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs after you; it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless one, and for the widow.

**21** When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, you shall not glean after you; it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless one, and for the widow.

**22** And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt; therefore I am commanding you to do this thing.

## Chapter 25

**1** If there is a dispute between men, and they draw near to the judgment, and they judge them, then they shall justify the righteous and condemn the wicked.

**2** And it shall be, if the wicked ***one is*** worthy of striking, then the judge shall make him lie down, and he shall be struck before him, as his wickedness deserves, by number.

**3** Forty ***strokes*** he may strike him; he shall not add, lest he add to strike him beyond these ***with*** a great striking, and your brother be dishonored in your eyes.

**4** You shall not muzzle an ox while it is threshing.

**5** When brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the wife of the dead ***man*** shall not be ***married*** outside to a strange man; her husband′s brother shall go in to her and take her for himself as a wife, and perform the duty of a husband′s brother to her.

**6** And it shall be ***that*** the firstborn whom she bears shall stand on the name of his dead brother, and his name shall not be wiped out from Israel (Yisra′el).

**7** And if the man does not desire to take his brother′s wife, then his brother′s wife shall go up to the gate, to the elders, and say, ′My husband′s brother refuses to raise up for his brother a name in Israel; he is not willing to perform the duty of a husband′s brother to me.′

**8** And the elders of his city shall call him and speak to him, and he shall stand and say, ′I do not desire to take her,′

**9** then his brother′s wife shall draw near to him before the eyes of the elders, and draw his sandal off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, ′Thus it shall be done to the man who does not build the house of his brother.′

**10** And his name shall be called in Israel, ′The house of the ***one whose*** sandal ***was*** drawn off.′

**11** When men struggle together, a man and his brother, and the wife of the one draws near to rescue her husband from the hand of the ***one*** striking him, and she stretches out her hand and takes hold of his private parts,

**12** then you shall cut off her hand; your eye shall not pity.

**13** You shall not have in your bag a stone and a stone, a large and a small.

**14** You shall not have in your house an ephah and an ephah, a large and a small.

**15** A full and righteous stone you shall have, a full and righteous ephah you shall have, so that your days may be long on the ground which the LORD your God is giving to you.

**16** For everyone who does these ***things***, everyone who does injustice, ***is*** an abomination to the LORD your God.

**17** Remember what Amalek (Amaleq) did to you on the way when you came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim),

**18** how he met you on the way and attacked among you in the rear all the stragglers behind you, and you ***were*** faint and weary; and he did not fear God.

**19** And it shall be, when the LORD your God gives you rest from all your enemies around, in the land which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance to take possession of it, ***that*** you shall wipe out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; you shall not forget.

## Chapter 26

**1** And it shall be, when you come into the land which the LORD your God is giving to you ***as*** an inheritance, and you take possession of it and dwell in it,

**2** that you shall take some of the first of all the fruit of the ground which you bring in from your land which the LORD your God is giving to you, and you shall put ***it*** in the basket and go to the place which the LORD your God will choose to cause His name to dwell there.

**3** And you shall come to the priest who shall be in those days, and say to him, 'I declare today to the LORD your God that I have come into the land which the LORD swore to our fathers to give to us.'

**4** And the priest shall take the basket from your hand and set it down before the altar of the LORD your God.

**5** And you shall answer and say before the LORD your God, 'A wandering Aramean ***was*** my father, and he went down to Egypt (Mitsrayim) and sojourned there, few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and numerous.

**6** And the Egyptians treated us badly and afflicted us, and put hard labor on us.

**7** And we cried out to the LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice and saw our affliction and our toil and our oppression.

**8** And the LORD brought us out from Egypt with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm and with great terror and with signs and with wonders.

**9** And He brought us to this place and gave to us this land, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey.

**10** And now, look, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground which You have given to me, O LORD.' And you shall set it down before the LORD your God, and bow down before the LORD your God.

**11** And you shall rejoice in all the good which the LORD your God has given to you and to your house, you and the Levite and the sojourner who ***is*** in your midst.

**12** When you have finished tithing all the tithe of your produce in the third year, the year of the tithe, and you have given ***it*** to the Levite, to the sojourner, to the fatherless one, and to the widow, and they have eaten within your gates and been satisfied,

**13** then you shall say before the LORD your God, 'I have removed the holy ***portion*** from the house, and also I have given it to the Levite and to the sojourner, to the fatherless one, and to the widow, according to all Your commandment which You have commanded me; I have not transgressed ***any*** of Your commandments, and I have not forgotten ***them***.

**14** I have not eaten of it in my mourning, and I have not removed ***any*** of it while unclean, and I have not given ***any*** of it for the dead; I have listened to the voice of the LORD my God; I have done according to all that You have commanded me.

**15** Look down from the habitation of Your holiness, from the heavens, and bless Your people Israel (Yisra'el) and the ground which You have given to us, just as You swore to our fathers, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey.'

**16** This day the LORD your God is commanding you to do these statutes and the judgments; and you shall be careful and do them with all your heart and with all your soul.

**17** The LORD you have declared today to be your God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes and His commandments and His judgments, and to listen to His voice.

**18** And the LORD has declared you today to be for Him a people of treasured possession, just as He spoke to you, and to keep all His commandments,

**19** and to set you high above all the nations which He has made, for praise and for a name and for beauty, and for you to be a holy people to the LORD your God, just as He spoke."

## Chapter 27

**1** And Moses (Moshe) and the elders of Israel (Yisra'el) commanded the people, saying, "Keep all the commandment which I am commanding you today.

**2** And it shall be, on the day when you pass over the Jordan (Yarden) to the land which the LORD your God is giving to you, that you shall set up for yourself large stones and plaster them with lime.

**3** And you shall write on them all the words of this law when you pass over, so that you may go into the land which the LORD your God is giving to you, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey, just as the LORD, the God of your fathers, spoke to you.

**4** And it shall be, when you have passed over the Jordan, ***that*** you shall set up these stones, which I am commanding you today, on the mountain of Ebal (Eval), and you shall plaster them with lime.

**5** And you shall build there an altar to the LORD your God, an altar of stones; you shall not wield iron on them.

**6** ***With*** whole stones you shall build the altar of the LORD your God, and you shall offer up burnt offerings on it to the LORD your God.

**7** And you shall sacrifice peace offerings and eat there, and rejoice before the LORD your God.

**8** And you shall write on the stones all the words of this law, very plainly."

**9** And Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, "Be silent and hear, Israel: this day you have become a people for the LORD your God.

**10** And you shall listen to the voice of the LORD your God, and do His commandments and His statutes which I am commanding you today."

**11** And Moses commanded the people on that day, saying,

**12** "These shall stand to bless the people on the mountain of Gerizim when you have passed over the Jordan: Simeon (Shimon) and Levi and Judah (Yehuda) and Issachar (Yisashkhar) and Joseph (Yosef) and Benjamin (Binyamin).

**13** And these shall stand for the curse on the mountain of Ebal: Reuben (Reuven), Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun (Zevulun), Dan, and Naphtali (Naftali).

**14** And the Levites shall answer and say to every man of Israel ***with*** a raised voice:

**15** 'Cursed ***is*** the man who makes a carved image and a cast image, an abomination to the LORD, the work of the hands of a craftsman, and sets ***it*** up in secret.' And all the people shall answer and say, 'Amen.'

**16** 'Cursed ***is*** he who dishonors his father and his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**17** 'Cursed ***is*** he who moves back the boundary of his neighbor.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**18** 'Cursed ***is*** he who makes a blind ***man*** wander on the way.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**19** 'Cursed ***is*** he who turns aside the judgment of a sojourner, a fatherless one, and a widow.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**20** 'Cursed ***is*** he who lies with the wife of his father, for he has uncovered the skirt of his father.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**21** 'Cursed ***is*** he who lies with any animal.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**22** 'Cursed ***is*** he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**23** 'Cursed ***is*** he who lies with his mother-in-law.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**24** 'Cursed ***is*** he who strikes his neighbor in secret.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**25** 'Cursed ***is*** he who takes a bribe to strike down a person of innocent blood.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

**26** 'Cursed ***is*** he who does not establish the words of this law by doing them.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'"

## Chapter 28

**1** And it shall be, if you surely listen to the voice of the LORD your God, to be careful to do all His commandments which I am commanding you today, then the LORD your God will set you high above all the nations of the earth.

**2** And all these blessings will come on you and overtake you, if you listen to the voice of the LORD your God.

**3** Blessed ***shall*** you be in the city, and blessed ***shall*** you be in the field.

**4** Blessed ***shall*** be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your livestock, the offspring of your cattle and the young of your flock.

**5** Blessed ***shall*** be your basket and your kneading trough.

**6** Blessed ***shall*** you be in your coming in, and blessed ***shall*** you be in your going out.

**7** The LORD will give your enemies who rise up against you ***to be*** struck down before you; in one way they will come out against you, and in seven ways they will flee before you.

**8** The LORD will command the blessing with you in your barns and in every undertaking of your hand, and He will bless you in the land which the LORD your God is giving to you.

**9** The LORD will establish you for Himself as a holy people, just as He swore to you, if you keep the commandments of the LORD your God and walk in His ways.

**10** And all the peoples of the earth will see that the name of the LORD is called on you, and they will be afraid of you.

**11** And the LORD will make you abound in good, in the fruit of your womb and in the fruit of your livestock and in the fruit of your ground, on the ground which the LORD swore to your fathers to give to you.

**12** The LORD will open for you His good storehouse, the heavens, to give the rain of your land in its time and to bless all the work of your hand; and you will lend to many nations, and you, you will not borrow.

**13** And the LORD will make you the head and not the tail, and you will be only above, and you will not be beneath, if you listen to the commandments of the LORD your God which I am commanding you today, to be careful and to do ***them***,

**14** and you do not turn aside from all the words which I am commanding you today, ***to the*** right or ***to the*** left, to walk after other gods to serve them.

**15** And it shall be, if you do not listen to the voice of the LORD your God, to be careful to do all His commandments and His statutes which I am commanding you today, then all these curses will come on you and overtake you.

**16** Cursed ***shall*** you be in the city, and cursed ***shall*** you be in the field.

**17** Cursed ***shall*** be your basket and your kneading trough.

**18** Cursed ***shall*** be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground, the offspring of your cattle and the young of your flock.

**19** Cursed ***shall*** you be in your coming in, and cursed ***shall*** you be in your going out.

**20** The LORD will send on you the curse, the confusion, and the rebuke in every undertaking of your hand which you do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly, because of the evil of your deeds, by which you have forsaken Me.

**21** The LORD will make the pestilence cling to you until He has consumed you from off the ground to which you are going in to take possession of it.

**22** The LORD will strike you with consumption and with fever and with inflammation and with burning heat and with the sword and with blight and with mildew, and they will pursue you until you perish.

**23** And your heavens which ***are*** over your head will be bronze, and the earth which ***is*** under you iron.

**24** The LORD will make the rain of your land powder and dust; from the heavens it will come down on you until you are destroyed.

**25** The LORD will give you ***to be*** struck down before your enemies; in one way you will go out against him, and in seven ways you will flee before him; and you will become a terror to all the kingdoms of the earth.

**26** And your corpse will become food for every bird of the heavens and for the animals of the earth, and ***there will be*** no one frightening ***them*** away.

**27** The LORD will strike you with the boils of Egypt (Mitsrayim) and with tumors and with the scab and with the itch, ***from*** which you will not be able to be healed.

**28** The LORD will strike you with madness and with blindness and with bewilderment of heart.

**29** And you will be groping at noon, just as the blind ***man*** gropes in the darkness, and you will not make your ways prosper; and you will be only oppressed and robbed all the days, and ***there will be*** no savior.

**30** You will betroth a wife, and another man will lie with her; you will build a house, and you will not dwell in it; you will plant a vineyard, and you will not put it to use.

**31** Your ox ***will*** be slaughtered before your eyes, and you will not eat of it; your donkey ***will*** be seized from before you, and it will not return to you; your flock ***will*** be given to your enemies, and ***there will be*** no savior for you.

**32** Your sons and your daughters ***will*** be given to another people, and your eyes ***will be*** looking and failing for them all the day; and ***there will be*** no power in your hand.

**33** The fruit of your ground and all your labor a people whom you have not known will eat, and you will be only oppressed and crushed all the days.

**34** And you will be driven mad from the sight of your eyes which you will see.

**35** The LORD will strike you with an evil boil on the knees and on the legs, ***from*** which you will not be able to be healed, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head.

**36** The LORD will bring you and your king whom you raise up over you to a nation which you have not known, you and your fathers; and you will serve there other gods, wood and stone.

**37** And you will become a horror, a proverb, and a taunt among all the peoples to which the LORD will drive you.

**38** You will take much seed out to the field, and you will gather little, for the locust will consume it.

**39** You will plant vineyards and work ***them***, and wine you will not drink, and you will not gather ***it***, for the worm will eat it.

**40** You will have olive trees in all your territory, and ***with*** oil you will not anoint yourself, for your olives will drop off.

**41** You will father sons and daughters, and they will not be yours, for they will go into captivity.

**42** All your trees and the fruit of your ground the whirring locust will take possession of.

**43** The sojourner who ***is*** in your midst will go up above you higher ***and*** higher, and you, you will go down lower ***and*** lower.

**44** He, he will lend to you, and you, you will not lend to him; he, he will become the head, and you, you will become the tail.

**45** And all these curses will come on you and pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed, because you did not listen to the voice of the LORD your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you.

**46** And they will be on you for a sign and for a wonder, and on your seed, forever.

**47** Because you did not serve the LORD your God with joy and with goodness of heart, from the abundance of everything,

**48** and you will serve your enemies whom the LORD will send against you, in hunger and in thirst and in nakedness and in lack of everything; and He will put a yoke of iron on your neck until He has destroyed you.

**49** The LORD will raise up against you a nation from far away, from the end of the earth, just as the eagle swoops down, a nation whose language you will not understand,

**50** a nation fierce of face, which will not show regard for an old ***man***, and will not show favor to a youth.

**51** And it will eat the fruit of your livestock and the fruit of your ground until you are destroyed, ***a nation*** which will not leave for you grain, new wine, and fresh oil, the offspring of your cattle and the young of your flock, until it has made you perish.

**52** And it will besiege you in all your gates until your high and fortified walls come down, in which you are trusting, in all your land; and it will besiege you in all your gates in all your land which the LORD your God has given to you.

**53** And you will eat the fruit of your womb, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom the LORD your God has given to you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you.

**54** The man ***who is*** tender among you and very delicate, his eye will be evil toward his brother and toward the wife of his bosom and toward the rest of his sons whom he leaves,

**55** so as not to give to one of them any of the flesh of his sons whom he eats, because nothing has been left to him, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in all your gates.

**56** The tender ***woman*** among you and the delicate, who has not attempted to set the sole of her foot on the ground because of delicateness and because of tenderness, her eye will be evil toward the husband of her bosom and toward her son and toward her daughter,

**57** and toward her afterbirth which comes out from between her feet, and toward her sons whom she bears; for she will eat them in lack of everything in secret, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in your gates.

**58** If you are not careful to do all the words of this law which are written in this book, to fear this glorious and awesome name, the LORD your God,

**59** then the LORD will make your plagues extraordinary, and the plagues of your seed, great and lasting plagues, and evil and lasting sicknesses.

**60** And He will bring back on you all the diseases of Egypt of which you were afraid, and they will cling to you.

**61** Also every sickness and every plague which ***is*** not written in the book of this law, the LORD will bring them up on you until you are destroyed.

**62** And you will be left few in number, whereas you were like the stars of the heavens for multitude, because you did not listen to the voice of the LORD your God.

**63** And it shall be, just as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so the LORD will rejoice over you to make you perish and to destroy you; and you will be torn away from off the ground to which you are going in to take possession of it.

**64** And the LORD will scatter you among all the peoples, from the end of the earth to the end of the earth; and you will serve there other gods which you have not known, you and your fathers, wood and stone.

**65** And among those nations you will not find rest, and ***there*** will be no resting place for the sole of your foot; and the LORD will give you there a trembling heart and failing of eyes and despair of soul.

**66** And your life will be hanging before you, and you will be in dread night and day, and you will not trust in your life.

**67** In the morning you will say, "Oh that ***it were*** evening!" and in the evening you will say, "Oh that ***it were*** morning!" because of the dread of your heart which you will dread, and because of the sight of your eyes which you will see.

**68** And the LORD will bring you back ***to*** Egypt in ships, by the way of which I said to you, "You will not see it again"; and there you will sell yourselves to your enemies as slaves and as female slaves, and ***there will be*** no buyer.

## Chapter 29

**1** These ***are*** the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses (Moshe) to make with the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) in the land of Moab (Mo'av), besides the covenant which He had made with them at Horeb (Chorev).

**2** And Moses called to all Israel and said to them, "You, you have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land,

**3** the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs and those great wonders.

**4** And the LORD has not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, until this day.

**5** And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes have not worn out on you, and your sandal has not worn out on your foot.

**6** Bread you have not eaten, and wine and strong drink you have not drunk, so that you may know that I ***am*** the LORD your God.

**7** And you came to this place, and Sihon (Sichon) the king of Heshbon (Cheshbon) and Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us for battle, and we struck them.

**8** And we took their land and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to the half of the tribe of the Manassites.

**9** And you shall keep the words of this covenant and do them, so that you may make all that you do prosper.

**10** You are standing today, all of you, before the LORD your God: your heads, your tribes, your elders and your officers, every man of Israel,

**11** your little ones, your wives, and your sojourner who ***is*** in the midst of your camp, from the cutter of your wood to the drawer of your water,

**12** for you to pass into the covenant of the LORD your God and into His oath, which the LORD your God is making with you today,

**13** in order to establish you today for Himself as a people, and that He may be God to you, just as He spoke to you, and just as He swore to your fathers, to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov).

**14** And not with you alone am I making this covenant and this oath,

**15** but with him who is here, standing with us today before the LORD our God, and with him who is not here with us today.

**16** For you, you know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we passed through the midst of the nations which you passed through.

**17** And you saw their detestable things and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which ***were*** with them.

**18** Lest there be among you a man or a woman or a clan or a tribe whose heart is turning away today from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there be among you a root bearing poison and wormwood;

**19** and it shall be, when he hears the words of this oath, that he blesses himself in his heart, saying, 'I will have peace, for I walk in the stubbornness of my heart,' so as to sweep away the watered ***land*** with the thirsty.

**20** The LORD will not be willing to forgive him, for then the anger of the LORD and His jealousy will smoke against that man, and every curse that is written in this book will lie down on him, and the LORD will wipe out his name from under the heavens.

**21** And the LORD will separate him for evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law.

**22** And the later generation will say, your sons who rise up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a distant land, and they will see the plagues of that land and its sicknesses with which the LORD has made it sick:

**23** sulfur and salt, a burning, all its land; it is not sown, and it does not make ***anything*** sprout, and no vegetation at all comes up in it, like the overthrow of Sodom (Sedom) and Gomorrah (Amora), Admah (Adma) and Zeboiim (Tsevoyim), which the LORD overthrew in His anger and in His rage;

**24** and all the nations will say, 'Why has the LORD done thus to this land? What ***is*** the heat of this great anger?'

**25** And they will say, 'Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out from the land of Egypt,

**26** and they went and served other gods and bowed down to them, gods whom they had not known and ***whom*** He had not allotted to them.

**27** And the anger of the LORD burned against that land, to bring on it every curse that is written in this book.

**28** And the LORD plucked them up from off their ground in anger and in rage and in great wrath, and He threw them into another land, as ***at*** this day.'

**29** The hidden ***things belong*** to the LORD our God, and the revealed ***things belong*** to us and to our sons forever, to do all the words of this law.

## Chapter 30

**1** And it shall be, when all these things come on you, the blessing and the curse which I have set before you, and you bring ***them*** back to your heart among all the nations to which the LORD your God has banished you,

**2** and you return to the LORD your God and listen to His voice according to all that I am commanding you today, you and your sons, with all your heart and with all your soul,

**3** then the LORD your God will turn back your captivity and have compassion on you, and He will return and gather you from all the peoples to which the LORD your God has scattered you.

**4** If your banished ***one*** is at the end of the heavens, from there the LORD your God will gather you, and from there He will take you.

**5** And the LORD your God will bring you into the land which your fathers took possession of, and you shall take possession of it; and He will do you good and multiply you more than your fathers.

**6** And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your seed, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, for the sake of your life.

**7** And the LORD your God will put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who have pursued you.

**8** And you, you will return and listen to the voice of the LORD, and do all His commandments which I am commanding you today.

**9** And the LORD your God will make you abound in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your womb and in the fruit of your livestock and in the fruit of your ground, for good; for the LORD will return to rejoice over you for good, just as He rejoiced over your fathers,

**10** if you listen to the voice of the LORD your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which are written in this book of the law, if you return to the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

**11** For this commandment which I am commanding you today, it is not too difficult for you, and it is not far away.

**12** It ***is*** not in the heavens, to say, 'Who will go up for us to the heavens and take it for us, and make us hear it, so that we may do it?'

**13** And it ***is*** not beyond the sea, to say, 'Who will pass over for us to the other side of the sea and take it for us, and make us hear it, so that we may do it?'

**14** For the word ***is*** very near to you, in your mouth and in your heart, to do it.

**15** See, I have set before you today life and good, and death and evil,

**16** in that I am commanding you today to love the LORD your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments, and you shall live and multiply, and the LORD your God will bless you in the land to which you are going in to take possession of it.

**17** And if your heart turns away, and you do not listen, and you are drawn away and bow down to other gods and serve them,

**18** I declare to you today that you shall surely perish; you shall not prolong ***your*** days on the ground to which you are passing over the Jordan (Yarden) to go in to take possession of it.

**19** I call the heavens and the earth to witness against you today: life and death I have set before you, the blessing and the curse; and you shall choose life, so that you may live, you and your seed,

**20** to love the LORD your God, to listen to His voice, and to cling to Him; for He ***is*** your life and the length of your days, to dwell on the ground which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya′aqov), to give to them."

## Chapter 31

**1** And Moses (Moshe) went and spoke these words to all Israel (Yisra′el).

**2** And he said to them, "I ***am*** a son of a hundred and twenty years today; I am no longer able to go out and to come in, and the LORD has said to me, 'You shall not pass over this Jordan (Yarden).'

**3** The LORD your God, He is passing over before you; He will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess them. Joshua (Yehoshua), he is passing over before you, just as the LORD has spoken.

**4** And the LORD will do to them just as He did to Sihon (Sichon) and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, whom He destroyed.

**5** And the LORD will give them up before you, and you shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you.

**6** Be strong and be courageous; do not be afraid and do not be terrified of them, for the LORD your God, He ***is*** the ***One*** who goes with you; He will not let you go, and He will not forsake you."

**7** And Moses called to Joshua and said to him before the eyes of all Israel, "Be strong and be courageous, for you, you shall go with this people into the land which the LORD swore to their fathers to give to them, and you, you shall cause them to inherit it.

**8** And the LORD, He ***is*** the ***One*** who goes before you; He, He will be with you; He will not let you go, and He will not forsake you; do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed."

**9** And Moses wrote this law and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and to all the elders of Israel.

**10** And Moses commanded them, saying, "At the end of seven years, at the appointed time of the year of release, at the Festival of Booths,

**11** when all Israel comes to appear before the face of the LORD your God in the place which He will choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their ears.

**12** Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and your sojourner who ***is*** in your gates, so that they may hear and so that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and be careful to do all the words of this law;

**13** and their sons, who have not known, will hear and learn to fear the LORD your God all the days which you ***are*** alive on the ground to which you are passing over the Jordan to take possession of it."

**14** And the LORD said to Moses, "Look, your days have drawn near to die. Call Joshua, and present yourselves at the tent of meeting, so that I may commission him." And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves at the tent of meeting.

**15** And the LORD appeared at the tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance of the tent.

**16** And the LORD said to Moses, "Look, you are about to lie down with your fathers, and this people will rise up and prostitute itself after the foreign gods of the land into the midst of which it is going in, and it will forsake Me and break My covenant which I made with it.

**17** And My anger will burn against it on that day, and I will forsake them and hide My face from them, and it will be for devouring, and many calamities and troubles will find it; and it will say on that day, 'Is it not because my God ***is*** not in my midst that these calamities have found me?'

**18** And I, I will surely hide My face on that day because of all the evil which it has done, for it has turned to other gods.

**19** And now write for yourselves this song, and teach it to the sons of Israel; put it in their mouth, so that this song may be for Me a witness against the sons of Israel.

**20** For I will bring it into the land which I swore to its fathers, flowing ***with*** milk and honey, and it will eat and be satisfied and grow fat, and it will turn to other gods, and they will serve them and spurn Me and break My covenant.

**21** And it shall be, when many calamities and troubles have found it, that this song will testify before it as a witness, for it will not be forgotten from the mouth of its seed; for I know its inclination which it is making today, before I have brought it into the land which I swore."

**22** And Moses wrote this song on that day and taught it to the sons of Israel.

**23** And He commissioned Joshua the son of Nun and said, "Be strong and be courageous, for you, you shall bring the sons of Israel into the land which I swore to them, and I, I will be with you."

**24** And it was, when Moses had finished writing the words of this law in a book until their completion,

**25** that Moses commanded the Levites, who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

**26** "Take this book of the law and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and it shall be there for a witness against you.

**27** For I, I know your rebellion and your stiff neck. Look, while I ***am*** still alive with you today, you have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death!

**28** Assemble to me all the elders of your tribes and your officers, and let me speak these words in their ears, and let me call the heavens and the earth to witness against them.

**29** For I know that after my death you will surely act corruptly and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you, and the evil will meet you at the end of the days, because you will do the evil in the eyes of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger by the work of your hands."

**30** And Moses spoke in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song until their completion:

## Chapter 32

**1** Give ear, O heavens, and let me speak; and let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

**2** Let my teaching drop like the rain, let my speech distill like the dew, like showers on new grass, and like abundant rains on vegetation.

**3** For the name of the LORD I will proclaim; ascribe greatness to our God!

**4** The Rock, His work ***is*** perfect, for all His ways ***are*** justice; a God of faithfulness and without injustice, righteous and upright ***is*** He.

**5** It has acted corruptly toward Him; ***they are*** not His sons, ***it is*** their blemish; a perverse and crooked generation.

**6** Is it the LORD you repay thus, O foolish and unwise people? Is He not your Father, who acquired you? He made you and established you.

**7** Remember the days of old; consider the years of generation and generation. Ask your father, and he will tell you; your elders, and they will say ***it*** to you.

**8** When the Most High gave the nations ***their*** inheritance, when He separated the sons of man, He set the boundaries of the peoples according to the number of the sons of Israel (Yisra′el).

**9** For the LORD′s portion ***is*** His people; Jacob (Ya′aqov) ***is*** the measured portion of His inheritance.

**10** He found him in a land of wilderness, and in the formlessness of a howling wasteland; He surrounded him, He cared for him, He guarded him like the pupil of His eye.

**11** Like an eagle ***that*** stirs up its nest, hovers over its young, spreads out its wings, takes him, carries him on its pinion,

**12** the LORD alone guided him, and ***there was*** no foreign god with Him.

**13** He made him ride on the high places of the land, and he ate the produce of the field; and He made him suck honey from the crag and oil from the flint of the rock,

**14** curds of the herd and milk of the flock, with the fat of lambs, and rams, sons of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of wheat; and the blood of the grape you drank, fermenting wine.

**15** And Jeshurun (Yeshurun) grew fat and kicked; you grew fat, you grew thick, you were gorged; and he abandoned God who made him, and treated with contempt the Rock of his salvation.

**16** They made Him jealous with strange ***gods***; with abominations they provoked Him to anger.

**17** They sacrificed to demons, not God, gods whom they had not known, new ***gods*** who came lately, whom your fathers had not dreaded.

**18** The Rock who fathered you, you neglected, and you forgot God who gave birth to you.

**19** And the LORD saw and spurned ***them***, because of the provocation of His sons and His daughters.

**20** And He said, "Let Me hide My face from them; I will see what their end ***will be***; for they ***are*** a generation of perversities, sons in whom ***is*** no faithfulness.

**21** They, they have made Me jealous with ***what is*** not a god; they have provoked Me to anger with their vanities; and I, I will make them jealous with ***those who are*** not a people; with a foolish nation I will provoke them to anger.

**22** For a fire has been kindled in My anger, and it burns to the lowest Sheol, and it consumes the earth and its produce, and sets ablaze the foundations of the mountains.

**23** I will heap calamities on them; My arrows I will use up on them.

**24** ***They will be*** exhausted ***by*** famine, and devoured ***by*** plague and bitter destruction; and the tooth of beasts I will send on them, with the venom of crawling things of the dust.

**25** Outside the sword will bereave, and from the inner rooms terror, both young man and virgin, the nursing child with the man of gray hair.

**26** I said, 'I will cut them to pieces; let Me make the memory of them cease from among men,'

**27** were it not ***that*** I feared the provocation of the enemy, lest their adversaries misconstrue, lest they say, 'Our hand is high, and the LORD has not done all this.'

**28** For they ***are*** a nation devoid of counsels, and ***there is*** no understanding in them.

**29** If only they were wise, they would comprehend this; they would understand their end!

**30** How could one pursue a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, unless their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had delivered them up?

**31** For not like our Rock ***is*** their rock, and our enemies ***are*** judges.

**32** For from the vine of Sodom (Sedom) ***is*** their vine, and from the fields of Gomorrah (Amora); their grapes ***are*** grapes of poison; bitter clusters ***are*** theirs.

**33** The venom of serpents ***is*** their wine, and the cruel poison of cobras.

**34** Is it not stored up with Me, sealed up in My storehouses?

**35** To Me ***belong*** vengeance and recompense, for the time ***when*** their foot slips; for the day of their calamity ***is*** near, and the things prepared for them hasten."

**36** For the LORD will judge His people, and He will have compassion on His servants, when He sees that ***their*** hand is gone, and ***there is*** none, shut up or left free.

**37** And He will say, "Where ***are*** their gods, the rock in which they took refuge,

**38** who ate the fat of their sacrifices ***and*** drank the wine of their drink offering? Let them rise up and help you; let it be a shelter over you!

**39** See now that I, I ***am*** He, and ***there is*** no god with Me; I, I put to death and I make alive; I have wounded and I, I heal; and ***there is*** no one who delivers from My hand.

**40** For I lift up My hand to the heavens and say, '***As*** I live forever,

**41** if I sharpen the lightning of My sword, and My hand takes hold on judgment, I will return vengeance to My adversaries, and I will repay those who hate Me.

**42** I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword will devour flesh, with the blood of the slain and the captive, from the head of the leaders of the enemy.'"

**43** Shout for joy, O nations, His people, for He will avenge the blood of His servants, and He will return vengeance to His adversaries, and He will make atonement for His land, His people.

**44** And Moses (Moshe) came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Hoshea the son of Nun.

**45** And Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel.

**46** And he said to them, "Set your heart on all the words which I am testifying against you today, which you shall command your sons to be careful to do, all the words of this law.

**47** For it ***is*** not an empty word for you, for it ***is*** your life, and by this word you shall prolong ***your*** days on the ground to which you are passing over the Jordan (Yarden) to take possession of it."

**48** And the LORD spoke to Moses on this same day, saying,

**49** "Go up to this mountain of the Abarim (Avarim), the mountain of Nebo (Nevo), which ***is*** in the land of Moab (Mo'av), which ***is*** facing Jericho (Yericho), and see the land of Canaan (Kena'an), which I am giving to the sons of Israel for a possession.

**50** And die on the mountain onto which you are going up, and be gathered to your peoples, just as Aaron (Aharon) your brother died on Hor the mountain and was gathered to his peoples,

**51** because you acted unfaithfully against Me in the midst of the sons of Israel at the waters of Meribah (Meriva) of Kadesh (Qadesh), ***in*** the wilderness of Zin (Tsin), because you did not sanctify Me in the midst of the sons of Israel.

**52** For at a distance you shall see the land, and there you shall not go in, into the land which I am giving to the sons of Israel."

## Chapter 33

**1** And this ***is*** the blessing with which Moses (Moshe), the man of God, blessed the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) before his death.

**2** And he said, "The LORD came from Sinai (Sinay), and dawned from Seir (Se'ir) on them; He shone forth from the mountain of Paran, and He came from ten thousands of holiness; from His right hand ***was*** a fire of law for them.

**3** Indeed, He ***is*** loving the peoples; all His holy ones ***are*** in Your hand; and they, they were led at Your feet; ***each*** will receive of Your words.

**4** Moses commanded us a law, a possession of the assembly of Jacob (Ya'aqov).

**5** And he was king in Jeshurun (Yeshurun), when the heads of the people gathered themselves together, the tribes of Israel.

**6** Let Reuben (Reuven) live, and let him not die, and let his men be a number."

**7** And this ***is*** for Judah (Yehuda), and he said, "Hear, O LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him to his people; his hands contended for him, and You will be a help against his adversaries."

**8** And of Levi he said, "Your Thummim and Your Urim ***belong*** to the man, Your godly one, whom You tested at Massah (Masa), ***with*** whom You contended at the waters of Meribah (Meriva);

**9** who said of his father and of his mother, 'I have not seen him'; and his brothers he did not recognize, and his sons he did not know; for they kept Your word, and Your covenant they guarded.

**10** They shall teach Your judgments to Jacob, and Your law to Israel; they shall put incense in Your nostrils, and a whole offering on Your altar.

**11** Bless, O LORD, his substance, and the work of his hands You will accept; shatter the loins of those who rise against him, and of those who hate him, so that they do not rise."

**12** Of Benjamin (Binyamin) he said, "The beloved of the LORD, he dwells in security beside Him; He shields him all the day, and between His shoulders he dwells."

**13** And of Joseph (Yosef) he said, "Blessed of the LORD ***be*** his land, from the choice things of the heavens, from the dew, and from the deep lying beneath,

**14** and from the choice things of the produce of the sun, and from the choice things of the yield of the months,

**15** and from the top of the ancient mountains, and from the choice things of the everlasting hills,

**16** and from the choice things of the earth and its fullness, and the favor of Him who dwelt in the bush; let it come on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of the one consecrated among his brothers.

**17** The firstborn of his ox, majesty ***is*** his, and the horns of a wild ox ***are*** his horns; with them he will gore peoples, together, the ends of the earth; and they ***are*** the ten thousands of Ephraim (Efrayim), and they ***are*** the thousands of Manasseh (Menashe)."

**18** And of Zebulun (Zevulun) he said, "Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out, and Issachar (Yisashkhar), in your tents.

**19** They will call peoples ***to*** the mountain; there they will sacrifice sacrifices of righteousness; for they will suck the abundance of the seas, and the concealed things hidden in the sand."

**20** And of Gad he said, "Blessed ***is*** He who enlarges Gad; like a lion he dwells, and he tears the arm, also the crown of the head.

**21** And he saw the first ***part*** for himself, for there the portion of a commander ***was*** reserved; and he came ***with*** the heads of the people; the righteousness of the LORD he executed, and His judgments with Israel."

**22** And of Dan he said, "Dan ***is*** a lion's cub; he leaps forth from Bashan."

**23** And of Naphtali (Naftali) he said, "Naphtali, satisfied ***with*** favor, and full of the blessing of the LORD, take possession of the sea and the south."

**24** And of Asher he said, "Blessed more than sons ***is*** Asher; let him be the favored one of his brothers, and dipping his foot in oil.

**25** Iron and bronze ***shall be*** your bolts, and as your days, ***so shall be*** your strength."

**26** "***There is*** none like God, O Jeshurun, who rides the heavens to your help, and in His majesty the clouds.

**27** The God of old ***is*** a dwelling place, and underneath ***are*** the everlasting arms; and He drove out the enemy from before you, and said, 'Destroy!'

**28** And Israel dwells in security; alone ***is*** the spring of Jacob, in a land of grain and new wine; also his heavens drop dew.

**29** How blessed ***are*** you, O Israel! Who ***is*** like you, a people saved by the LORD, the shield of your help, and who ***is*** the sword of your majesty? And your enemies will cringe before you, and you, you will tread on their high places."

## Chapter 34

**1** And Moses (Moshe) went up from the plains of Moab (Mo'av) to the mountain of Nebo (Nevo), the top of the Pisgah (Pisga), which ***is*** facing Jericho (Yericho); and the LORD showed him all the land, Gilead (Gilad) as far as Dan,

**2** and all Naphtali (Naftali), and the land of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashe), and all the land of Judah (Yehuda) as far as the western sea,

**3** and the Negeb (Negev), and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of the palm trees, as far as Zoar (Tso'ar).

**4** And the LORD said to him, "This ***is*** the land which I swore to Abraham (Avraham), to Isaac (Yitschaq), and to Jacob (Ya'aqov), saying, 'To your seed I will give it.' I have let you see ***it*** with your eyes, and there you shall not pass over."

**5** And Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the mouth of the LORD.

**6** And He buried him in the valley in the land of Moab opposite Beth-peor (Bet-Pe′or), and no man knows his burial place until this day.

**7** And Moses ***was*** a son of a hundred and twenty years when he died; his eye had not grown dim, and his vigor had not fled.

**8** And the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; and the days of the weeping of the mourning for Moses were completed.

**9** And Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands on him; and the sons of Israel listened to him and did just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**10** And there has not arisen again a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

**11** for all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land,

**12** and for all the mighty hand and for all the great terror which Moses did before the eyes of all Israel.

# JOSHUA

## INTRODUCTION TO JOSHUA

**Author.** Joshua wrote much of it (24:26). Others, likely Eleazar and Phinehas, added the account of his death.

**Date.** Events about 1405 to 1385 BC.

**Background.** Joshua, Moses' helper, took over after Moses died. His name, the Hebrew form of the name Jesus, means "the LORD saves." The book tells how Israel crossed the Jordan and took the land God had promised to Abraham.

**Main Themes.** God keeps His promises (21:45). Victory comes by faith and obedience, not by numbers, as at Jericho. Sin in the camp brings defeat, as at Ai. The land is divided among the tribes, and Joshua calls the people to choose whom they will serve (24:15).

**Key Verses.**

**1:8-9** This book of the law shall not depart from your mouth, and you shall meditate on it by day and night, so that you may take care to do according to all that is written in it; for then you will make your ways successful, and then you will prosper. Have I not commanded you? Be strong and be bold. Do not be terrified, and do not be dismayed, for the LORD your God ***is*** with you in every ***place*** where you go.

**21:45** Not a word fell of every good word which the LORD had spoken to the house of Israel; everything came ***to pass***.

**23:14** And look, I ***am*** going today in the way of all the earth, and you know with all your heart and with all your soul that not one word has fallen of all the good words which the LORD your God spoke concerning you; all have come ***to pass*** for you; not one word of it has fallen.

**24:15** And if it is evil in your eyes to serve the LORD, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served that ***were*** on the other side of the River, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are dwelling. And I and my house, we will serve the LORD.

**Christ in Joshua.** The Commander of the LORD's army who met Joshua (5:13-15) and received his worship is often understood as the Son of God before His birth. Rahab, saved by the scarlet cord, is in the line of Jesus (Matthew 1:5).

**Outline.**

1. Entering the land *(1-5)*
2. Taking the land *(6-12)*
3. Dividing the land *(13-21)*
4. Holding the land *(22-24)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And it was after the death of Moses (Moshe), the servant of the LORD, and the LORD said to Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, saying,

**2** "Moses My servant has died. And now, arise, pass over this Jordan (Yarden), you and all this people, into the land which I am about to give to them, to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**3** Every place on which the sole of your foot will tread, to you I have given it, just as I spoke to Moses.

**4** From the wilderness and this Lebanon (Levanon) and to the great river, the river Euphrates (Perat), all the land of the Hittites, and to the Great Sea ***toward*** the going in of the sun, will be your territory.

**5** No man will stand before you all the days of your life. Just as I was with Moses, I will be with you; I will not let you go, and I will not forsake you.

**6** Be strong and be bold, for you, you will cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give to them.

**7** Only be strong and be very bold, to take care to do according to all the law which Moses My servant commanded you. Do not turn aside from it ***to the*** right or left, so that you may prosper in every ***place*** where you go.

**8** This book of the law shall not depart from your mouth, and you shall meditate on it by day and night, so that you may take care to do according to all that is written in it; for then you will make your ways successful, and then you will prosper.

**9** Have I not commanded you? Be strong and be bold. Do not be terrified, and do not be dismayed, for the LORD your God ***is*** with you in every ***place*** where you go."

**10** And Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

**11** "Pass through the midst of the camp and command the people, saying, 'Prepare provisions for yourselves, for within three days you are about to pass over this Jordan, to go in to take possession of the land which the LORD your God is about to give to you to take possession of it.'"

**12** And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe) Joshua said, saying,

**13** "Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, 'The LORD your God is giving you rest, and He will give you this land.'

**14** Your wives, your little ones, and your livestock shall remain in the land which Moses gave to you beyond the Jordan; and you shall pass over arrayed for battle before your brothers, all the mighty men of valor, and you shall help them,

**15** until the LORD gives rest to your brothers as ***He has*** to you, and they also take possession of the land which the LORD your God is about to give to them. And you shall return to the land of your possession and take possession of it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave to you beyond the Jordan, ***toward*** the rising of the sun."

**16** And they answered Joshua, saying, "All that you have commanded us we will do, and to every ***place*** where you send us we will go.

**17** According to all that we listened to Moses, so we will listen to you. Only may the LORD your God be with you, just as He was with Moses.

**18** Every man who rebels against your mouth and does not obey your words in all that you command him shall be put to death. Only be strong and be bold."

## Chapter 2

**1** And Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun sent from Shittim (Shitim) two men ***as*** spies secretly, saying, "Go, see the land, and Jericho (Yericho)." And they went, and they came ***to*** the house of a woman, a prostitute, and her name ***was*** Rahab (Rachav), and they lay down there.

**2** And it was told to the king of Jericho, saying, "Look, men have come here tonight from the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) to spy out the land."

**3** And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, "Bring out the men who came to you, who came into your house, for they have come to spy out all the land."

**4** And the woman took the two men and hid them. And she said, "Yes, the men came to me, and I did not know where they ***were*** from.

**5** And the gate was ***about*** to shut at dark, and the men went out. I do not know where the men went. Pursue after them quickly, for you will overtake them."

**6** And she had brought them up to the roof and had hidden them among the stalks of flax that were arranged by her on the roof.

**7** And the men pursued after them ***on*** the road to the Jordan (Yarden), to the fords. And they shut the gate after the pursuers had gone out after them.

**8** And they had not yet lain down, and she went up to them on the roof.

**9** And she said to the men, "I know that the LORD has given you the land, and that the dread of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land have melted away before you.

**10** For we have heard how the LORD dried up the waters of the Red Sea before you when you came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim), and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who ***were*** beyond the Jordan, to Sihon (Sichon) and to Og, whom you devoted to destruction.

**11** And we heard, and our heart melted, and there did not rise up any more spirit in any man because of you; for the LORD your God, He ***is*** God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath.

**12** And now, please swear to me by the LORD, since I have done steadfast love with you, that you also will do steadfast love with the house of my father, and give me a sign of faithfulness,

**13** and keep alive my father and my mother and my brothers and my sisters and all who ***belong*** to them, and deliver our souls from death."

**14** And the men said to her, "Our soul ***is*** in place of yours to die, if you do not tell this business of ours. And it shall be, when the LORD gives us the land, that we will do steadfast love and faithfulness with you."

**15** And she let them down by the rope through the window, for her house ***was*** in the wall of the city wall, and she ***was*** dwelling in the city wall.

**16** And she said to them, "Go to the hill country, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days until the pursuers return, and afterward you may go on your way."

**17** And the men said to her, "We ***will be*** free from this oath of yours which you have made us swear.

**18** Look, we are about to come into the land. You shall bind this cord of scarlet thread in the window through which you let us down, and you shall gather to yourself into the house your father and your mother and your brothers and all the house of your father.

**19** And it shall be ***that*** anyone who goes out from the doors of your house to the outside, his blood ***will be*** on his head, and we ***will be*** free; and anyone who is with you in the house, his blood ***will be*** on our head if a hand is on him.

**20** And if you tell this business of ours, then we will be free from your oath which you have made us swear."

**21** And she said, "According to your words, so ***let*** it ***be***." And she sent them away, and they went. And she bound the scarlet cord in the window.

**22** And they went and came to the hill country, and they remained there three days until the pursuers returned. And the pursuers searched all along the way and did not find ***them***.

**23** And the two men returned and came down from the hill country, and they passed over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and they recounted to him all that had happened to them.

**24** And they said to Joshua, "Surely the LORD has given all the land into our hand; and also all the inhabitants of the land have melted away before us."

## Chapter 3

**1** And Joshua (Yehoshua) rose early in the morning, and they set out from Shittim (Shitim) and came to the Jordan (Yarden), he and all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el); and they stayed there before they passed over.

**2** And it was at the end of three days, and the officers passed through the midst of the camp.

**3** And they commanded the people, saying, "When you see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests, the Levites, carrying it, then you shall set out from your place and go after it.

**4** Only there shall be a distance between you and it, approximately 3,000 feet (2,000 cubits) by measure. Do not draw near to it, so that you may know the way by which you shall go, for you have not passed ***this*** way before."

**5** And Joshua said to the people, "Consecrate yourselves, for tomorrow the LORD will do wonders in your midst."

**6** And Joshua said to the priests, saying, "Lift up the ark of the covenant and pass over before the people." And they lifted up the ark of the covenant and went before the people.

**7** And the LORD said to Joshua, "This day I will begin to make you great in the eyes of all Israel, so that they may know that just as I was with Moses (Moshe), I will be with you.

**8** And you shall command the priests who carry the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When you come to the edge of the waters of the Jordan, you shall stand still in the Jordan.'"

**9** And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, "Draw near here, and hear the words of the LORD your God."

**10** And Joshua said, "By this you shall know that the living God ***is*** in your midst, and ***that*** He will surely dispossess from before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivites and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Jebusites.

**11** Look, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth is about to pass over before you into the Jordan.

**12** And now, take for yourselves twelve men from the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe.

**13** And it shall be, when the soles of the feet of the priests who carry the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off, the waters that are coming down from above, and they shall stand ***in*** one heap."

**14** And it was, when the people set out from their tents to pass over the Jordan, with the priests who carried the ark of the covenant before the people,

**15** and as those who carried the ark came to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who carried the ark were dipped in the edge of the waters (and the Jordan is full over all its banks all the days of harvest),

**16** and the waters which were coming down from above stood ***still***; they rose up ***in*** one heap very far away from Adam, the city which ***is*** beside Zarethan (Tsartan); and those which were going down toward the sea of the Arabah (Arava), the Salt Sea, were completely cut off. And the people passed over opposite Jericho (Yericho).

**17** And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan, and all Israel was passing over on dry ground, until all the nation had finished passing over the Jordan.

## Chapter 4

**1** And it was, when all the nation had finished passing over the Jordan (Yarden), and the LORD said to Joshua (Yehoshua), saying,

**2** "Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from each tribe,

**3** and command them, saying, 'Take up for yourselves from here, from the middle of the Jordan, from the place where the feet of the priests stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and set them down in the lodging place where you will stay tonight.'"

**4** And Joshua called the twelve men whom he had appointed from the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), one man from each tribe.

**5** And Joshua said to them, "Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the middle of the Jordan, and take up for yourselves each man one stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel,

**6** so that this may be a sign in your midst. When your sons ask tomorrow, saying, 'What ***are*** these stones to you?'

**7** then you shall say to them, 'Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over into the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off.' And these stones shall be a memorial to the sons of Israel forever."

**8** And the sons of Israel did so, just as Joshua had commanded, and they took up twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, just as the LORD had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel; and they carried them over with them to the lodging place and set them down there.

**9** And Joshua set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant stood, and they have been there to this day.

**10** And the priests who carried the ark ***were*** standing in the middle of the Jordan until every thing was finished which the LORD had commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses (Moshe) had commanded Joshua. And the people hurried and passed over.

**11** And it was, when all the people had finished passing over, and the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, before the people.

**12** And the sons of Reuben (Reuven) and the sons of Gad and the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe) passed over arrayed for battle before the sons of Israel, just as Moses had spoken to them.

**13** About forty thousand armed ***men*** of war passed over before the LORD for battle to the plains of Jericho (Yericho).

**14** On that day the LORD made Joshua great in the eyes of all Israel, and they feared him just as they had feared Moses all the days of his life.

**15** And the LORD said to Joshua, saying,

**16** "Command the priests who carry the ark of the testimony, that they come up from the Jordan."

**17** And Joshua commanded the priests, saying, "Come up from the Jordan."

**18** And it was, as the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD came up from the middle of the Jordan, ***that*** the soles of the feet of the priests were drawn out to the dry ground, and the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and went as before over all its banks.

**19** And the people came up from the Jordan on the tenth of the first month, and they encamped at Gilgal on the edge of the east of Jericho.

**20** And these twelve stones which they had taken from the Jordan Joshua set up at Gilgal.

**21** And he said to the sons of Israel, saying, "When your sons ask their fathers tomorrow, saying, 'What ***are*** these stones?'

**22** then you shall make known to your sons, saying, 'Israel passed over this Jordan on dry ground.'

**23** For the LORD your God dried up the waters of the Jordan before you until you had passed over, just as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which He dried up before us until we had passed over,

**24** so that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of the LORD, that it ***is*** mighty, so that you may fear the LORD your God all the days."

## Chapter 5

**1** And it was, when all the kings of the Amorites who ***were*** beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites who ***were*** by the sea, heard how the LORD had dried up the waters of the Jordan before the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) until they had passed over, and their heart melted, and there was no spirit in them any longer because of the sons of Israel.

**2** At that time the LORD said to Joshua (Yehoshua), "Make for yourself knives of flint, and again circumcise the sons of Israel a second ***time***."

**3** And Joshua made for himself knives of flint, and he circumcised the sons of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

**4** And this ***is*** the reason why Joshua circumcised ***them***: all the people who came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim), the males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness on the way, when they came out from Egypt.

**5** For all the people who came out had been circumcised, and all the people who were born in the wilderness on the way, when they came out from Egypt, they had not circumcised.

**6** For the sons of Israel had walked forty years in the wilderness until all the nation, the men of war who came out from Egypt, were finished, who had not listened to the voice of the LORD, to whom the LORD had sworn not to let them see the land which the LORD had sworn to their fathers to give to us, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey.

**7** And their sons, ***whom*** He raised up in their place, them Joshua circumcised; for they were uncircumcised, for they had not circumcised them on the way.

**8** And it was, when all the nation had finished being circumcised, and they remained in their place in the camp until they revived.

**9** And the LORD said to Joshua, "This day I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from on you." And he called the name of that place Gilgal to this day.

**10** And the sons of Israel encamped at Gilgal, and they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening on the plains of Jericho (Yericho).

**11** And they ate from the produce of the land on the day after the Passover, unleavened bread and roasted ***grain***, on this very day.

**12** And the manna ceased on the day after, when they ate from the produce of the land; and there was no longer manna for the sons of Israel, and they ate from the produce of the land of Canaan (Kena′an) in that year.

**13** And it was, when Joshua was at Jericho, and he lifted up his eyes and saw, and look, a man ***was*** standing in front of him, and his sword ***was*** drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to him and said to him, "***Are*** you for us or for our adversaries?"

**14** And he said, "No, for I ***am*** the commander of the army of the LORD. Now I have come." And Joshua fell on his face to the ground and bowed down, and he said to him, "What ***is*** my lord saying to his servant?"

**15** And the commander of the army of the LORD said to Joshua, "Take off your sandal from on your foot, for the place on which you ***are*** standing, it ***is*** holy." And Joshua did so.

## Chapter 6

**1** And Jericho (Yericho) was shutting ***itself*** and was shut up because of the sons of Israel (Yisra′el); no one was going out, and no one was coming in.

**2** And the LORD said to Joshua (Yehoshua), "See, I have given into your hand Jericho and its king, the mighty men of valor.

**3** And you shall go around the city, all the men of war, circling the city one time. Thus you shall do six days.

**4** And seven priests shall carry seven trumpets of rams′ horns before the ark. And on the seventh day you shall go around the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets.

**5** And it shall be, when ***they*** make a long blast with the horn of the ram, when you hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout ***with*** a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall in its place, and the people shall go up, each man straight before him."

**6** And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them, "Lift up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests carry seven trumpets of rams′ horns before the ark of the LORD."

**7** And he said to the people, "Pass on, and go around the city, and let the armed man pass on before the ark of the LORD."

**8** And it was, when Joshua had spoken to the people, and the seven priests carrying the seven trumpets of rams′ horns before the LORD passed on and blew the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD ***was*** going after them.

**9** And the armed man ***was*** walking before the priests who blew the trumpets, and the rear guard ***was*** walking after the ark, walking and blowing the trumpets.

**10** And Joshua commanded the people, saying, "You shall not shout, and you shall not let your voice be heard, and a word shall not go out from your mouth, until the day I say to you, 'Shout!' Then you shall shout."

**11** And he caused the ark of the LORD to go around the city, circling ***it*** one time. And they came ***into*** the camp and stayed in the camp.

**12** And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests lifted up the ark of the LORD.

**13** And the seven priests carrying the seven trumpets of rams′ horns before the ark of the LORD ***were*** walking, walking on, and they blew the trumpets; and the armed man ***was*** walking before them, and the rear guard ***was*** walking after the ark of the LORD, walking and blowing the trumpets.

**14** And they went around the city on the second day one time, and they returned ***to*** the camp. Thus they did six days.

**15** And it was on the seventh day, and they rose early at the coming up of the dawn and went around the city according to this manner seven times. Only on that day they went around the city seven times.

**16** And it was at the seventh time, the priests blew the trumpets, and Joshua said to the people, "Shout, for the LORD has given you the city!

**17** And the city shall be a devoted thing, it and all that ***is*** in it, to the LORD. Only Rahab (Rachav) the prostitute shall live, she and all who ***are*** with her in the house, for she hid the messengers whom we sent.

**18** And only you, keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest you devote ***it*** to destruction and take from the devoted thing, and make the camp of Israel a devoted thing and trouble it.

**19** And all the silver and gold and articles of bronze and iron, it ***is*** holy to the LORD; it shall go into the treasury of the LORD."

**20** And the people shouted, and they blew the trumpets. And it was, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted ***with*** a great shout, and the wall fell in its place; and the people went up into the city, each man straight before him, and they captured the city.

**21** And they devoted to destruction all that ***was*** in the city, from man and to woman, from young man and to old man, and to ox and sheep and donkey, by the mouth of the sword.

**22** And to the two men who had spied out the land Joshua said, "Go into the house of the woman, the prostitute, and bring out from there the woman and all who ***belong*** to her, just as you swore to her."

**23** And the young men who had spied went in and brought out Rahab and her father and her mother and her brothers and all who ***belonged*** to her; and all her families they brought out, and they set them outside the camp of Israel.

**24** And they burned the city with fire, and all that ***was*** in it. Only the silver and the gold and the articles of bronze and of iron they put ***into*** the treasury of the house of the LORD.

**25** And Rahab the prostitute and the house of her father and all who ***belonged*** to her Joshua kept alive; and she has dwelt in the midst of Israel to this day, for she hid the messengers whom Joshua had sent to spy out Jericho.

**26** And Joshua made ***them*** swear at that time, saying, "Cursed ***is*** the man before the LORD who rises up and rebuilds this city, Jericho; with his firstborn he shall lay its foundation, and with his youngest he shall set up its gates."

**27** And the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was in all the land.

## Chapter 7

**1** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) acted unfaithfully ***with*** unfaithfulness in the devoted thing; and Achan (Akhan) the son of Carmi (Karmi), the son of Zabdi (Zavdi), the son of Zerah (Zerach), of the tribe of Judah (Yehuda), took from the devoted thing, and the anger of the LORD burned against the sons of Israel.

**2** And Joshua (Yehoshua) sent men from Jericho (Yericho) ***to*** Ai (Ay), which ***is*** beside Beth-aven (Bet-Aven), on the east of Bethel (Bet-El), and he said to them, saying, "Go up and spy out the land." And the men went up and spied out Ai.

**3** And they returned to Joshua and said to him, "Do not let all the people go up; let about two thousand men or about three thousand men go up and strike Ai. Do not make all the people toil there, for they ***are*** few."

**4** And about three thousand men from the people went up there, and they fled before the men of Ai.

**5** And the men of Ai struck down of them about thirty-six men, and they pursued them before the gate as far as Shebarim (Shevarim), and they struck them down on the descent. And the heart of the people melted and became water.

**6** And Joshua tore his clothes and fell on his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust on their head.

**7** And Joshua said, "Alas, Lord GOD, why have You brought this people over the Jordan (Yarden) at all, to give us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? And if only we had been willing and had remained beyond the Jordan!

**8** Please, Lord, what shall I say, after Israel has turned ***its*** back before its enemies?

**9** And the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear, and they will surround us and cut off our name from the earth. And what will You do for Your great name?"

**10** And the LORD said to Joshua, "Get yourself up! Why ***is*** this, ***that*** you ***are*** falling on your face?

**11** Israel has sinned, and also they have transgressed My covenant which I commanded them; and also they have taken from the devoted thing, and also they have stolen, and also they have deceived, and also they have put ***it*** among their own things.

**12** And the sons of Israel are not able to stand before their enemies; they turn ***their*** back before their enemies, for they have become a devoted thing. I will not again be with you unless you destroy the devoted thing from your midst.

**13** Arise, consecrate the people, and say, 'Consecrate yourselves for tomorrow, for thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: "A devoted thing ***is*** in your midst, O Israel. You will not be able to stand before your enemies until you remove the devoted thing from your midst."

**14** And you shall be brought near in the morning by your tribes. And it shall be ***that*** the tribe which the LORD takes shall draw near by clans, and the clan which the LORD takes shall draw near by households, and the household which the LORD takes shall draw near by men.

**15** And it shall be ***that*** the one who is taken with the devoted thing shall be burned with fire, he and all that ***belongs*** to him, because he has transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he has done a disgraceful folly in Israel.'"

**16** And Joshua rose early in the morning and brought Israel near by its tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

**17** And he brought near the clan of Judah, and he took the clan of the Zerahites; and he brought near the clan of the Zerahites by men, and Zabdi was taken.

**18** And he brought near his household by men, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

**19** And Joshua said to Achan, "My son, please give glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and give praise to Him; and tell me, please, what you have done. Do not hide ***it*** from me."

**20** And Achan answered Joshua and said, "Truly I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and thus I have done.

**21** And I saw among the spoil one good cloak of Shinar, and approximately 5 pounds (200 shekels) of silver, and one bar of gold, approximately 20 ounces (50 shekels) ***was*** its weight; and I desired them and took them. And look, they ***are*** hidden in the ground in the midst of my tent, and the silver ***is*** under it."

**22** And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and look, ***it was*** hidden in his tent, and the silver ***was*** under it.

**23** And they took them from the midst of the tent and brought them to Joshua and to all the sons of Israel, and they poured them out before the LORD.

**24** And Joshua took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver and the cloak and the bar of gold, and his sons and his daughters, and his ox and his donkey and his sheep, and his tent and all that

***belonged*** to him, and all Israel with him; and they brought them up ***to*** the valley of Achor (Akhor).

**25** And Joshua said, "Why have you troubled us? The LORD will trouble you this day." And all Israel stoned him with stones, and they burned them with fire and stoned them with stones.

**26** And they raised over him a great heap of stones ***that stands*** to this day. And the LORD turned from the burning of His anger. Therefore ***one*** called the name of that place the valley of Achor to this day.

## Chapter 8

**1** And the LORD said to Joshua (Yehoshua), "Do not fear, and do not be dismayed. Take with you all the people of war, and arise, go up ***to*** Ai (Ay). See, I have given into your hand the king of Ai and his people and his city and his land.

**2** And you shall do to Ai and to its king just as you did to Jericho (Yericho) and to its king; only its spoil and its livestock you shall plunder for yourselves. Set for yourself an ambush against the city behind it."

**3** And Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up ***to*** Ai; and Joshua chose thirty thousand men, mighty men of valor, and sent them out by night.

**4** And he commanded them, saying, "See, you ***are*** lying in wait against the city behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, and all of you be ready.

**5** And I and all the people who ***are*** with me will draw near to the city. And it shall be, when they come out to meet us as at the first, that we will flee before them.

**6** And they will come out after us until we have drawn them away from the city, for they will say, 'They ***are*** fleeing before us as at the first.' And we will flee before them.

**7** And you shall rise up from the ambush and take possession of the city, and the LORD your God will give it into your hand.

**8** And it shall be, when you have seized the city, ***that*** you shall set the city on fire. According to the word of the LORD you shall do. See, I have commanded you."

**9** And Joshua sent them out, and they went to the ambush and remained between Bethel (Bet-El) and Ai, on the west of Ai. And Joshua stayed that night among the people.

**10** And Joshua rose early in the morning and mustered the people, and he went up, he and the elders of Israel (Yisra'el), before the people ***to*** Ai.

**11** And all the people of war who ***were*** with him went up and drew near and came opposite the city, and they encamped on the north of Ai; and the valley ***was*** between him and Ai.

**12** And he took about five thousand men and set them ***as*** an ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city.

**13** And they set the people, all the camp which ***was*** on the north of the city, and its rear guard on the west of the city. And Joshua went that night into the middle of the valley.

**14** And it was, when the king of Ai saw ***it***, and the men of the city hurried and rose early and went out to meet Israel for battle, he and all his people, at the appointed place before the Arabah (Arava). And he did not know that an ambush ***was*** against him behind the city.

**15** And Joshua and all Israel let themselves be struck before them, and they fled by the way of the wilderness.

**16** And all the people who ***were*** in Ai were called together to pursue after them; and they pursued after Joshua and were drawn away from the city.

**17** And not a man was left in Ai and Bethel who did not go out after Israel. And they left the city open and pursued after Israel.

**18** And the LORD said to Joshua, "Stretch out the javelin that ***is*** in your hand toward Ai, for I will give it into your hand." And Joshua stretched out the javelin that ***was*** in his hand toward the city.

**19** And the ambush rose quickly from its place, and they ran as he stretched out his hand, and they came into the city and captured it; and they hurried and set the city on fire.

**20** And the men of Ai turned behind them and saw, and look, the smoke of the city went up to the heavens, and there were no hands in them to flee this way or that way; and the people who were fleeing to the wilderness turned back against the pursuer.

**21** And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had captured the city and that the smoke of the city went up, and they turned back and struck the men of Ai.

**22** And these came out from the city to meet them, and they were in the middle of Israel, these on this side and those on that side. And they struck them until he had not left to them a survivor or a fugitive.

**23** And the king of Ai they seized alive, and they brought him near to Joshua.

**24** And it was, when Israel had finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness where they had pursued them, and they had all fallen by the mouth of the sword until they were finished, and all Israel returned ***to*** Ai and struck it by the mouth of the sword.

**25** And all who fell that day, from man and to woman, were twelve thousand, all the people of Ai.

**26** And Joshua did not draw back his hand with which he had stretched out the javelin until he had devoted to destruction all the inhabitants of Ai.

**27** Only the livestock and the spoil of that city Israel plundered for themselves, according to the word of the LORD which He had commanded Joshua.

**28** And Joshua burned Ai and made it a mound forever, a desolation, to this day.

**29** And the king of Ai he hanged on the tree until the time of evening. And as the sun went down Joshua commanded, and they took down his corpse from the tree and threw it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and they raised over him a great heap of stones ***that remains*** to this day.

**30** Then Joshua built an altar to the LORD, the God of Israel, on the mountain of Ebal (Eval),

**31** just as Moses (Moshe) the servant of the LORD had commanded the sons of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones on which no one had wielded iron; and they offered up on it burnt offerings to the LORD, and they sacrificed peace offerings.

**32** And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he had written before the sons of Israel.

**33** And all Israel and its elders and officers and its judges ***were*** standing on this side and on that side of the ark, before the priests, the Levites, who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD, the sojourner as well as the native, half of them in front of the mountain of Gerizim and half of them in front of the mountain of Ebal, just as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded at the first, to bless the people of Israel.

**34** And afterward he read aloud all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

**35** There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded which Joshua did not read aloud before all the assembly of Israel, and the women and the little ones and the sojourners who were going in their midst.

## Chapter 9

**1** And it was, when all the kings who ***were*** beyond the Jordan (Yarden), in the hill country and in the Shephelah and in all the coast of the Great Sea in front of the Lebanon (Levanon), the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, heard ***of it***,

**2** and they gathered themselves together as one to wage war with Joshua (Yehoshua) and with Israel (Yisra'el) ***with*** one mouth.

**3** And the inhabitants of Gibeon (Givon) heard what Joshua had done to Jericho (Yericho) and to Ai (Ay),

**4** and they also acted with cunning, and they went and made themselves envoys, and they took worn-out sacks for their donkeys, and wineskins worn out and split and tied up,

**5** and worn-out and patched sandals on their feet, and worn-out garments on them; and all the bread of their provision was dry ***and*** had become crumbs.

**6** And they went to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal and said to him and to the men of Israel, "We have come from a distant land; and now make a covenant with us."

**7** And the men of Israel said to the Hivites, "Perhaps you ***are*** dwelling in our midst; and how shall we make a covenant with you?"

**8** And they said to Joshua, "We ***are*** your servants." And Joshua said to them, "Who ***are*** you, and where do you come from?"

**9** And they said to him, "From a very distant land your servants have come, because of the name of the LORD your God; for we have heard the report of Him and all that He did in Egypt (Mitsrayim),

**10** and all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites who ***were*** beyond the Jordan, to Sihon (Sichon) king of Heshbon (Cheshbon), and to Og king of Bashan, who ***was*** in Ashtaroth (Ashtarot).

**11** And our elders and all the inhabitants of our land said to us, saying, 'Take provisions in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, "We ***are*** your servants; and now make a covenant with us."'

**12** This our bread we took warm ***as*** our provision from our houses on the day we came out to come to you; and now look, it is dry and has become crumbs.

**13** And these wineskins which we filled ***were*** new, and look, they have split; and these garments of ours and our sandals have worn out from the very great length of the journey."

**14** And the men took from their provisions, and they did not ask the mouth of the LORD.

**15** And Joshua made peace with them and made a covenant with them to let them live; and the leaders of the congregation swore to them.

**16** And it was at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, and they heard that they ***were*** near to him, and ***that*** they ***were*** dwelling in his midst.

**17** And the sons of Israel set out and came to their cities on the third day; and their cities ***were*** Gibeon and Chephirah (Kefira) and Beeroth (Be'erot) and Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye'arim).

**18** And the sons of Israel did not strike them, because the leaders of the congregation had sworn to them by the LORD, the God of Israel. And all the congregation grumbled against the leaders.

**19** And all the leaders said to all the congregation, "We have sworn to them by the LORD, the God of Israel, and now we are not able to touch them.

**20** This we will do to them, and let them live, so that wrath will not be on us because of the oath which we swore to them."

**21** And the leaders said to them, "Let them live." And they became cutters of wood and drawers of water for all the congregation, just as the leaders had spoken to them.

**22** And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, "Why did you deceive us, saying, 'We ***are*** very distant from you,' when you ***are*** dwelling in our midst?

**23** And now you ***are*** cursed, and a slave shall not be cut off from you, both cutters of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God."

**24** And they answered Joshua and said, "Because it was certainly told to your servants that the LORD your God had commanded Moses (Moshe) His servant to give you all the land and to

destroy all the inhabitants of the land before you; and we feared greatly for our souls because of you, and we did this thing.

**25** And now, look, we ***are*** in your hand. As ***it is*** good and as ***it is*** right in your eyes to do to us, do."

**26** And he did so to them, and he delivered them from the hand of the sons of Israel, and they did not kill them.

**27** And Joshua made them on that day cutters of wood and drawers of water for the congregation and for the altar of the LORD, to this day, in the place which He would choose.

## Chapter 10

**1** And it was, when Adoni-zedek (Adoni-Tsedeq) king of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) heard that Joshua (Yehoshua) had captured Ai (Ay) and had devoted it to destruction (as he had done to Jericho (Yericho) and to its king, so he had done to Ai and to its king), and that the inhabitants of Gibeon (Givon) had made peace with Israel (Yisra'el) and were in their midst,

**2** and they feared greatly, because Gibeon ***was*** a great city, like one of the royal cities, and because it ***was*** greater than Ai, and all its men ***were*** mighty men.

**3** And Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron (Chevron), and to Piram king of Jarmuth (Yarmut), and to Japhia (Yafia) king of Lachish (Lakhish), and to Debir (Devir) king of Eglon, saying,

**4** "Come up to me and help me, and let us strike Gibeon, for it has made peace with Joshua and with the sons of Israel."

**5** And the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered together and went up, they and all their armies, and they encamped against Gibeon and waged war against it.

**6** And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal, saying, "Do not let your hands drop from your servants. Come up to us quickly, and save us and help us, for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country have gathered together against us."

**7** And Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

**8** And the LORD said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid of them, for I have given them into your hand. Not a man of them will stand before you."

**9** And Joshua came to them suddenly; all the night he had gone up from Gilgal.

**10** And the LORD threw them into confusion before Israel, and He struck them ***with*** a great striking at Gibeon, and He pursued them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon (Bet-Choron), and He struck them as far as Azekah (Azeqa) and as far as Makkedah (Maqeda).

**11** And it was, as they fled before Israel, they ***were*** on the descent of Beth-horon, and the LORD threw down on them great stones from the heavens as far as Azekah, and they died. More ***were*** those who died by the hailstones than those whom the sons of Israel killed with the sword.

**12** Then Joshua spoke to the LORD on the day the LORD gave the Amorites before the sons of Israel, and he said in the eyes of Israel, "Sun, be still at Gibeon, and moon, in the valley of Aijalon (Ayalon)."

**13** And the sun was still, and the moon stood, until the nation took vengeance on its enemies. Is it not written in the book of Jashar? And the sun stood in the middle of the heavens and did not hurry to go ***down*** about a whole day.

**14** And there has been no day like that before it or after it, ***that*** the LORD listened to the voice of a man; for the LORD fought for Israel.

**15** And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

**16** And these five kings fled and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.

**17** And it was told to Joshua, saying, "The five kings have been found hidden in the cave at Makkedah."

**18** And Joshua said, "Roll great stones to the mouth of the cave, and appoint men over it to guard them.

**19** And you, do not stay ***there***; pursue after your enemies and attack their rear. Do not allow them to go into their cities, for the LORD your God has given them into your hand."

**20** And it was, when Joshua and the sons of Israel had finished striking them ***with*** a very great striking until they were finished, and the survivors who survived of them went into the fortified cities,

**21** and all the people returned to the camp, to Joshua at Makkedah, in peace. No one sharpened his tongue against the sons of Israel, against any man.

**22** And Joshua said, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out to me these five kings from the cave."

**23** And they did so, and they brought out to him these five kings from the cave: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.

**24** And it was, when they brought out these kings to Joshua, and Joshua called for every man of Israel, and he said to the commanders of the men of war who had gone with him, "Draw near, put your feet on the necks of these kings." And they drew near and put their feet on their necks.

**25** And Joshua said to them, "Do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed. Be strong and be bold, for thus the LORD will do to all your enemies with whom you are fighting."

**26** And afterward Joshua struck them and put them to death, and he hanged them on five trees; and they were hanging on the trees until the evening.

**27** And it was at the time of the going down of the sun, Joshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees and threw them into the cave where they had hidden themselves, and they put great stones over the mouth of the cave, ***which remain*** to this very day.

**28** And Makkedah Joshua captured on that day, and he struck it by the mouth of the sword, and its king. He devoted them to destruction and every soul that ***was*** in it; he did not leave a survivor. And he did to the king of Makkedah just as he had done to the king of Jericho.

**29** And Joshua passed on, and all Israel with him, from Makkedah ***to*** Libnah (Livna), and he fought against Libnah.

**30** And the LORD gave it also, and its king, into the hand of Israel; and he struck it by the mouth of the sword, and every soul that ***was*** in it. He did not leave a survivor in it, and he did to its king just as he had done to the king of Jericho.

**31** And Joshua passed on, and all Israel with him, from Libnah to Lachish, and he encamped against it and fought against it.

**32** And the LORD gave Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he captured it on the second day, and he struck it by the mouth of the sword, and every soul that ***was*** in it, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

**33** Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua struck him and his people until he had not left to him a survivor.

**34** And Joshua passed on, and all Israel with him, from Lachish to Eglon; and they encamped against it and fought against it.

**35** And they captured it on that day and struck it by the mouth of the sword; and every soul that ***was*** in it he devoted to destruction on that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

**36** And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron, and they fought against it.

**37** And they captured it and struck it by the mouth of the sword, and its king and all its cities and every soul that ***was*** in it. He did not leave a survivor, according to all that he had done to Eglon; and he devoted it to destruction and every soul that ***was*** in it.

**38** And Joshua turned back, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and he fought against it.

**39** And he captured it and its king and all its cities, and they struck them by the mouth of the sword and devoted to destruction every soul that ***was*** in it. He did not leave a survivor. Just as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and to its king, and just as he had done to Libnah and to its king.

**40** And Joshua struck all the land, the hill country and the Negeb (Negev) and the Shephelah and the slopes, and all their kings. He did not leave a survivor, and he devoted to destruction everything that breathed, just as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded.

**41** And Joshua struck them from Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea) and as far as Gaza (Aza), and all the land of Goshen and as far as Gibeon.

**42** And all these kings and their land Joshua captured at one time, for the LORD, the God of Israel, fought for Israel.

**43** And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

## Chapter 11

**1** And it was, when Jabin (Yavin) king of Hazor (Chatsor) heard, and he sent to Jobab (Yovav) king of Madon and to the king of Shimron and to the king of Akshaph (Akhshaf),

**2** and to the kings who ***were*** on the north in the hill country, and in the Arabah (Arava) south of Chinneroth (Kinarot), and in the Shephelah, and in the heights of Dor on the west,

**3** ***to*** the Canaanites on the east and on the west, and the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Jebusites in the hill country, and the Hivites under ***Mount*** Hermon (Chermon) in the land of Mizpah (Mitspa).

**4** And they went out, they and all their armies with them, a people as numerous as the sand that ***is*** on the shore of the sea for multitude, and horses and chariots very many.

**5** And all these kings met, and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom to wage war with Israel (Yisra′el).

**6** And the LORD said to Joshua (Yehoshua), "Do not be afraid because of them, for tomorrow about this time I ***am*** giving all of them slain before Israel. Their horses you shall hamstring, and their chariots you shall burn with fire."

**7** And Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them at the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell on them.

**8** And the LORD gave them into the hand of Israel, and they struck them and pursued them as far as Great Sidon (Tsidon) and as far as Misrephoth-maim (Misrefot-Mayim) and as far as the valley of Mizpeh (Mitspe) eastward; and they struck them until he had not left to them a survivor.

**9** And Joshua did to them just as the LORD had said to him: their horses he hamstrung, and their chariots he burned with fire.

**10** And Joshua turned back at that time and captured Hazor, and its king he struck with the sword; for Hazor formerly, it ***was*** the head of all these kingdoms.

**11** And they struck every soul that ***was*** in it by the mouth of the sword, devoting ***them*** to destruction; there was not left anything that breathed. And Hazor he burned with fire.

**12** And all the cities of these kings and all their kings Joshua captured, and he struck them by the mouth of the sword; he devoted them to destruction, just as Moses (Moshe) the servant of the LORD had commanded.

**13** Only, all the cities that were standing on their mounds, Israel did not burn them, except Hazor alone; Joshua burned ***it***.

**14** And all the spoil of these cities and the livestock the sons of Israel plundered for themselves. Only, every man they struck by the mouth of the sword until they had destroyed them; they did not leave anything that breathed.

**15** Just as the LORD had commanded Moses His servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did. He did not set aside a thing from all that the LORD had commanded Moses.

**16** And Joshua took all this land: the hill country and all the Negeb (Negev) and all the land of Goshen and the Shephelah and the Arabah and the hill country of Israel and its Shephelah,

**17** from Mount Halak that goes up ***to*** Seir (Se′ir), and as far as Baal-gad in the valley of the Lebanon (Levanon) under Mount Hermon. And all their kings he captured, and he struck them and put them to death.

**18** Many days Joshua made war with all these kings.

**19** There was not a city that made peace with the sons of Israel except the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon (Givon); everything they took in battle.

**20** For it was from the LORD to strengthen their heart to meet the battle with Israel, in order to devote them to destruction, so that there would be no favor for them, but in order to destroy them, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

**21** And Joshua came at that time and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron (Chevron), from Debir (Devir), from Anab (Anav), and from all the hill country of Judah (Yehuda), and from all the hill country of Israel; with their cities Joshua devoted them to destruction.

**22** There were not left Anakim in the land of the sons of Israel; only in Gaza (Aza), in Gath (Gat), and in Ashdod did they remain.

**23** And Joshua took all the land, according to all that the LORD had spoken to Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions, by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

## Chapter 12

**1** And these ***are*** the kings of the land whom the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) struck, and they took possession of their land beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the rising of the sun, from the wadi of Arnon as far as the mountain of Hermon (Chermon), and all the Arabah (Arava) eastward:

**2** Sihon (Sichon) king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon (Cheshbon), ruling from Aroer (Aro′er), which ***is*** on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, and the middle of the wadi, and half of the Gilead (Gilad), and as far as Jabbok (Yaboq) the wadi, the territory of the sons of Ammon (Amon);

**3** and the Arabah as far as the sea of Chinneroth (Kinarot) eastward, and as far as the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, eastward, the way of Beth-jeshimoth (Bet-Hayshimot), and from the south under the slopes of the Pisgah (Pisga);

**4** and the territory of Og king of the Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt in Ashtaroth (Ashtarot) and in Edrei,

**5** and ruling over the mountain of Hermon and over Salecah (Salkha) and over all the Bashan as far as the territory of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half of the Gilead, the territory of Sihon king of Heshbon.

**6** Moses (Moshe) the servant of the LORD and the sons of Israel struck them; and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it ***as*** a possession to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe).

**7** And these ***are*** the kings of the land whom Joshua (Yehoshua) and the sons of Israel struck beyond the Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of the Lebanon (Levanon) and as far as Mount Halak that goes up toward Seir (Se′ir); and Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel ***as*** a possession according to their divisions,

**8** in the hill country and in the Shephelah and in the Arabah and on the slopes and in the wilderness and in the Negeb (Negev), the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

**9** the king of Jericho (Yericho), one; the king of Ai (Ay), which ***is*** beside Bethel (Bet-El), one;

**10** the king of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), one; the king of Hebron (Chevron), one;

**11** the king of Jarmuth (Yarmut), one; the king of Lachish (Lakhish), one;

**12** the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

**13** the king of Debir (Devir), one; the king of Geder, one;

**14** the king of Hormah (Chorma), one; the king of Arad, one;

**15** the king of Libnah (Livna), one; the king of Adullam (Adulam), one;

**16** the king of Makkedah (Maqeda), one; the king of Bethel, one;

**17** the king of Tappuah (Tapuach), one; the king of Hepher (Chefer), one;

**18** the king of Aphek (Afeq), one; the king of Lasharon, one;

**19** the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor (Chatsor), one;

**20** the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Akshaph (Akhshaf), one;

**21** the king of Taanach (Ta′anakh), one; the king of Megiddo (Megido), one;

**22** the king of Kedesh (Qedesh), one; the king of Jokneam (Yoqne′am) of the Carmel (Karmel), one;

**23** the king of Dor, of the height of Dor, one; the king of Goiim (Goyim) of Gilgal, one;

**24** the king of Tirzah (Tirtsa), one. All ***the*** kings ***were*** thirty-one.

## Chapter 13

**1** And Joshua (Yehoshua) was old, come into the days; and the LORD said to him, "You are old, come into the days, and very much ***of*** the land remains to take possession of it.

**2** This ***is*** the land that remains: all the regions of the Philistines and all the Geshurites,

**3** from the Shihor (Shichor), which ***is*** on the face of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and as far as the border of Ekron (Eqron) northward, it is reckoned to the Canaanites; the five rulers of the Philistines, the Gazites and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; and the Avvim (Avim);

**4** from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah (Me'ara), which ***belongs*** to the Sidonians, as far as Aphek (Afeq), as far as the border of the Amorites;

**5** and the land of the Gebalites, and all the Lebanon (Levanon) toward the rising of the sun, from Baal-gad under the mountain of Hermon (Chermon) as far as the entrance of Hamath (Chamat);

**6** all the inhabitants of the hill country from the Lebanon as far as Misrephoth-maim (Misrefot-Mayim), all the Sidonians. I Myself will dispossess them from before the sons of Israel (Yisra'el). Only make it fall to Israel for an inheritance, just as I have commanded you.

**7** And now, divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe)."

**8** With it the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses (Moshe) gave to them beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, just as Moses the servant of the LORD gave to them:

**9** from Aroer (Aro'er), which ***is*** on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, and the city that ***is*** in the middle of the wadi, and all the plain ***of*** Medeba (Medva) as far as Dibon (Divon);

**10** and all the cities of Sihon (Sichon) king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon (Cheshbon), as far as the border of the sons of Ammon (Amon);

**11** and the Gilead (Gilad), and the territory of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and all the mountain of Hermon, and all the Bashan as far as Salecah (Salkha);

**12** all the kingdom of Og in the Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth (Ashtarot) and in Edrei; he was left of the remnant of the Rephaim; and Moses struck them and dispossessed them.

**13** And the sons of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites and the Maacathites; and Geshur and Maacah (Ma'akha) have dwelt in the midst of Israel until this day.

**14** Only to the tribe of the Levites he did not give an inheritance; the fire offerings of the LORD, the God of Israel, that ***is*** its inheritance, just as He had spoken to it.

**15** And Moses gave to the tribe of the sons of Reuben (Reuven) by their clans.

**16** And the territory was theirs from Aroer, which ***is*** on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, and the city that ***is*** in the middle of the wadi, and all the plain by Medeba;

**17** Heshbon and all its cities that ***are*** in the plain: Dibon and Bamoth-baal (Bamot-Ba′al) and Beth-baal-meon (Bet-Ba′al-Meon),

**18** and Jahaz (Yahats) and Kedemoth (Qedemot) and Mephaath (Mefa′at),

**19** and Kiriathaim (Qiryatayim) and Sibmah (Sivma) and Zereth-shahar (Tseret-Hashachar) on the mountain of the valley,

**20** and Beth-peor (Bet-Pe′or) and the slopes of the Pisgah (Pisga) and Beth-jeshimoth (Bet-Hayshimot),

**21** and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses struck, him and the leaders of Midian (Midyan), Evi and Rekem (Reqem) and Zur (Tsur) and Hur (Chur) and Reba (Reva), the princes of Sihon, dwelling in the land.

**22** And Balaam (Bilam) the son of Beor, the diviner, the sons of Israel killed with the sword among their slain.

**23** And the border of the sons of Reuben was the Jordan, and ***its*** border. This ***was*** the inheritance of the sons of Reuben by their clans, the cities and their villages.

**24** And Moses gave to the tribe of Gad, to the sons of Gad, by their clans.

**25** And the territory was theirs: Jazer (Yazer) and all the cities of the Gilead, and half of the land of the sons of Ammon, as far as Aroer, which ***is*** on the face of Rabbah (Raba);

**26** and from Heshbon as far as Ramath-mizpeh (Ramat-Hamitspe) and Betonim, and from Mahanaim (Machanayim) as far as the territory of Debir (Lidvir);

**27** and in the valley: Beth-haram (Bet-Haram) and Beth-nimrah (Bet-Nimra) and Succoth (Sukot) and Zaphon (Tsafon), the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and ***its*** border, as far as the end of the sea of Chinnereth (Kineret), beyond the Jordan eastward.

**28** This ***was*** the inheritance of the sons of Gad by their clans, the cities and their villages.

**29** And Moses gave to the half of the tribe of Manasseh; and it was for the half of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh by their clans.

**30** And their territory was from Mahanaim, all the Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of the Bashan, and all the towns of Jair (Ya′ir) that ***are*** in the Bashan, sixty cities;

**31** and half of the Gilead, and Ashtaroth and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in the Bashan, ***were*** for the sons of Machir (Makhir) the son of Manasseh, for half of the sons of Machir by their clans.

**32** These ***are what*** Moses gave as an inheritance in the plains of Moab (Mo′av), beyond the Jordan ***at*** Jericho (Yericho), eastward.

**33** And to the tribe of the Levites Moses did not give an inheritance; the LORD, the God of Israel, He ***is*** their inheritance, just as He had spoken to them.

## Chapter 14

**1** And these ***are what*** the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) inherited in the land of Canaan (Kena′an), which Eleazar (Elazar) the priest and Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel gave them as an inheritance,

**2** by the lot of their inheritance, just as the LORD had commanded by the hand of Moses (Moshe), for the nine tribes and the half of the tribe.

**3** For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half of the tribe beyond the Jordan (Yarden); and to the Levites he did not give an inheritance in their midst.

**4** For the sons of Joseph (Yosef) were two tribes, Manasseh (Menashe) and Ephraim (Efrayim); and they did not give a portion to the Levites in the land, except cities to dwell in, and their pasturelands for their herds and for their property.

**5** Just as the LORD had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did; and they divided the land.

**6** And the sons of Judah (Yehuda) approached Joshua at Gilgal, and Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune) the Kenizzite said to him, "You know the word that the LORD spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning you at Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea).

**7** A son of forty years ***was*** I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land, and I brought him back word just as ***it was*** in my heart.

**8** And my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt, and I, I followed fully after the LORD my God.

**9** And Moses swore on that day, saying, 'Surely the land on which your foot has trodden shall be to you for an inheritance and to your sons forever, because you have followed fully after the LORD my God.'

**10** And now, look, the LORD has kept me alive, just as He spoke, these forty-five years from when the LORD spoke this word to Moses, when Israel walked in the wilderness; and now, look, I ***am*** this day a son of eighty-five years.

**11** I ***am*** still this day strong, just as on the day Moses sent me; as my strength ***was*** then, so my strength ***is*** now, for battle and to go out and to come in.

**12** And now, give to me this hill country of which the LORD spoke on that day; for you heard on that day that Anakim ***were*** there, and cities great ***and*** fortified. Perhaps the LORD ***will be*** with me, and I will dispossess them, just as the LORD spoke."

**13** And Joshua blessed him, and he gave Hebron (Chevron) to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance.

**14** Therefore Hebron became Caleb′s, the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, for an inheritance until this day, because he followed fully after the LORD, the God of Israel.

**15** And the name of Hebron formerly ***was*** Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba); he ***was*** the great man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

## Chapter 15

**1** And the lot for the tribe of the sons of Judah (Yehuda) by their clans was to the border of Edom, the wilderness of Zin (Tsin) toward the south, at the end of the south.

**2** And their south border was from the end of the Salt Sea, from the bay that faces toward the south.

**3** And it goes out to the south of the ascent of Akrabbim (Aqrabim), and it passes on toward Zin, and it goes up on the south of Kadesh-barnea (Qadesh-Barnea), and it passes on ***to*** Hezron (Chetsron), and it goes up toward Addar (Adar), and it turns around toward Karka (Qarqa).

**4** And it passes on toward Azmon (Atsmon), and it goes out ***at*** the wadi of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and the ends of the border are toward the sea. This shall be to you ***the*** south border.

**5** And the east border ***is*** the Salt Sea as far as the end of the Jordan (Yarden). And the border on the north side ***is*** from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan.

**6** And the border goes up ***to*** Beth-hoglah (Bet-Chogla), and it passes on north of Beth-arabah (Bet-Ha'arava), and the border goes up ***to*** the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben (Reuven).

**7** And the border goes up toward Debir (Devir) from the valley of Achor (Akhor), and northward turning to Gilgal, which ***is*** opposite the ascent of Adummim (Adumim), which ***is*** on the south of the wadi; and the border passes on to the waters of En-shemesh, and its ends are at En-rogel.

**8** And the border goes up ***by*** the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom) to the slope of the Jebusites on the south, it ***is*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and the border goes up to the top of the mountain that ***is*** on the face of the valley of Hinnom westward, which ***is*** at the end of the valley of Rephaim (Refa'im) northward.

**9** And the border bends from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah (Neftoach), and it goes out to the cities of the mountain of Ephron (Efron), and the border bends ***to*** Baalah (Ba'ala), it ***is*** Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye'arim).

**10** And the border turns around from Baalah westward to the mountain of Seir (Se'ir), and it passes on to the slope of the mountain of Jearim (Ye'arim) on the north, it ***is*** Chesalon (Kesalon), and it goes down ***to*** Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh), and it passes on ***to*** Timnah (Timna).

**11** And the border goes out to the slope of Ekron (Eqron) northward, and the border bends toward Shikkeron (Shikron), and it passes on ***to*** the mountain of Baalah, and it goes out ***to*** Jabneel (Yavne'el), and the ends of the border are toward the sea.

**12** And the west border ***is*** toward the Great Sea and ***its*** border. This ***is*** the border of the sons of Judah all around by their clans.

**13** And to Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune) he gave a portion in the midst of the sons of Judah, according to the mouth of the LORD to Joshua (Yehoshua): Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba), the father of the Anak, it ***is*** Hebron (Chevron).

**14** And Caleb dispossessed from there the three sons of the Anak: Sheshai (Sheshay) and Ahiman (Achiman) and Talmai (Talmay), those born of the Anak.

**15** And he went up from there against the inhabitants of Debir; and the name of Debir formerly ***was*** Kiriath-sepher (Qiryat-Sefer).

**16** And Caleb said, "Whoever strikes Kiriath-sepher and captures it, I will give to him Achsah (Akhsa) my daughter for a wife."

**17** And Othniel (Otni'el) the son of Kenaz (Qenaz), the brother of Caleb, captured it; and he gave to him Achsah his daughter for a wife.

**18** And it was, when she came, and she urged him to ask from her father a field; and she got down from on the donkey, and Caleb said to her, "What ***is it*** for you?"

**19** And she said, "Give to me a blessing; for you have given me the land of the Negeb (Negev), and you shall give to me springs of water." And he gave to her upper springs and lower springs.

**20** This ***is*** the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Judah by their clans.

**21** And the cities at the end of the tribe of the sons of Judah toward the border of Edom in the Negeb were: Kabzeel (Qavtse'el) and Eder and Jagur (Yagur),

**22** and Kinah (Qina) and Dimonah (Dimona) and Adadah (Adada),

**23** and Kedesh (Qedesh) and Hazor (Chatsor) and Ithnan (Yitnan),

**24** Ziph (Zif) and Telem and Bealoth (Be'alot),

**25** and Hazor-hadattah (Chatsor-Chadatta) and Kerioth-hezron (Qeriyot-Chetsron), it ***is*** Hazor,

**26** Amam and Shema and Moladah (Molada),

**27** and Hazar-gaddah (Chatsar-Gada) and Heshmon (Cheshmon) and Beth-pelet (Bet-Palet),

**28** and Hazar-shual (Chatsar-Shu'al) and Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva) and Biziothiah (Bizyotya),

**29** Baalah and Iim (Iyim) and Ezem (Etsem),

**30** and Eltolad and Chesil (Kesil) and Hormah (Chorma),

**31** and Ziklag (Tsiqlag) and Madmannah (Madmana) and Sansannah (Sansana),

**32** and Lebaoth (Levaot) and Shilhim (Shilchim) and Ain (Ayin) and Rimmon (Rimon); all the cities ***were*** twenty-nine, and their villages.

**33** In the Shephelah: Eshtaol and Zorah (Tsor'a) and Ashnah (Ashna),

**34** and Zanoah (Zanoach) and En-gannim (En-Ganim), Tappuah (Tapuach) and Enam,

**35** Jarmuth (Yarmut) and Adullam (Adulam), Socoh (Sokho) and Azekah (Azeqa),

**36** and Shaaraim (Sha'arayim) and Adithaim (Aditayim) and Gederah (Gedera) and Gederothaim (Gederotayim); fourteen cities and their villages.

**37** Zenan (Tsenan) and Hadashah (Chadasha) and Migdal-gad,

**38** and Dilean (Dilan) and Mizpeh (Mitspe) and Joktheel (Yoqte'el),

**39** Lachish (Lakhish) and Bozkath (Botsqat) and Eglon,

**40** and Cabbon (Kabon) and Lahmas (Lachmas) and Chitlish (Kitlish),

**41** and Gederoth (Gederot), Beth-dagon (Bet-Dagon) and Naamah (Na′ama) and Makkedah (Maqeda); sixteen cities and their villages.

**42** Libnah (Livna) and Ether (Eter) and Ashan,

**43** and Iphtah (Yiftach) and Ashnah and Nezib (Netsiv),

**44** and Keilah (Qe′ila) and Achzib (Akhziv) and Mareshah (Maresha); nine cities and their villages.

**45** Ekron and its towns and its villages;

**46** from Ekron and westward, all that ***is*** beside Ashdod, and their villages;

**47** Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza (Aza), its towns and its villages, as far as the wadi of Egypt, and the Great Sea and ***its*** border.

**48** And in the hill country: Shamir and Jattir (Yatir) and Socoh,

**49** and Dannah (Dana) and Kiriath-sannah (Qiryat-Sanna), it ***is*** Debir,

**50** and Anab (Anav) and Eshtemoh and Anim,

**51** and Goshen and Holon (Cholon) and Giloh (Gilo); eleven cities and their villages.

**52** Arab (Arav) and Rumah (Ruma) and Eshan,

**53** and Janum (Yanum) and Beth-tappuah (Bet-Tapuach) and Aphekah (Afeqa),

**54** and Humtah (Chumta) and Kiriath-arba, it ***is*** Hebron, and Zior (Tsi′or); nine cities and their villages.

**55** Maon, Carmel (Karmel) and Ziph and Juttah (Yuta),

**56** and Jezreel (Yizre′el) and Jokdeam (Yoqde′am) and Zanoah,

**57** Kain (Qayin), Gibeah (Giva) and Timnah; ten cities and their villages.

**58** Halhul (Chalchul), Beth-zur (Bet-Tsur) and Gedor,

**59** and Maarath (Ma′arat) and Beth-anoth (Bet-Anot) and Eltekon (Elteqon); six cities and their villages.

**60** Kiriath-baal (Qiryat-Ba′al), it ***is*** Kiriath-jearim, and Rabbah (Raba); two cities and their villages.

**61** In the wilderness: Beth-arabah, Middin (Midin) and Secacah (Sekhakha),

**62** and Nibshan (Nivshan) and City of Salt (Ir-Hamelach) and Engedi; six cities and their villages.

**63** And the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the sons of Judah were not able to dispossess them; and the Jebusites have dwelt with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem until this day.

## Chapter 16

**1** And the lot for the sons of Joseph (Yosef) went out from the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho), to the waters of Jericho eastward, the wilderness going up from Jericho in the hill country ***to*** Bethel (Bet-El).

**2** And it goes out from Bethel toward Luz, and it passes on to the territory of the Arkites ***at*** Ataroth (Atarot).

**3** And it goes down westward to the territory of the Japhletites, as far as the territory of Beth-horon (Bet-Choron) the Lower, and as far as Gezer, and its ends are toward the sea.

**4** And the sons of Joseph, Manasseh (Menashe) and Ephraim (Efrayim), received their inheritance.

**5** And the territory of the sons of Ephraim by their clans was ***this***: and the border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth-addar (Atrot-Adar) as far as Beth-horon the Upper,

**6** and the border goes out toward the sea, Michmethath (Mikhmetat) on the north; and the border turns around eastward ***to*** Taanath-shiloh (Ta'anat-Shilo), and it passes by it on the east ***to*** Janoah (Yanocha),

**7** and it goes down from Janoah ***to*** Ataroth and toward Naarah (Na'ara), and it touches Jericho, and it goes out ***at*** the Jordan.

**8** From Tappuah (Tapuach) the border goes westward ***to*** the wadi of Kanah (Qana), and its ends are toward the sea. This ***is*** the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim by their clans,

**9** and the cities set apart for the sons of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasseh, all the cities and their villages.

**10** And they did not dispossess the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer; and the Canaanites have dwelt in the midst of Ephraim until this day, and they became forced labor, serving.

## Chapter 17

**1** And the lot was for the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe), for he ***was*** the firstborn of Joseph (Yosef): for Machir (Makhir) the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead (Gilad), because he was a man of war, and the Gilead and the Bashan were his.

**2** And it was for the sons of Manasseh who remained, by their clans: for the sons of Abiezer (Avi'ezer) and for the sons of Helek (Cheleq) and for the sons of Asriel and for the sons of Shechem (Shekhem) and for the sons of Hepher (Chefer) and for the sons of Shemida. These ***were*** the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the males, by their clans.

**3** And as for Zelophehad (Tselofchad) the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, there were no sons for him, except daughters; and these ***are*** the names of his daughters: Mahlah (Machla) and Noah (No'a), Hoglah (Chogla), Milcah (Milka) and Tirzah (Tirtsa).

**4** And they drew near before Eleazar (Elazar) the priest and before Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun and before the leaders, saying, "The LORD commanded Moses (Moshe) to give to us an inheritance in the midst of our brothers." And he gave to them, according to the mouth of the LORD, an inheritance in the midst of the brothers of their father.

**5** And the portions of Manasseh fell, ten, apart from the land of the Gilead and the Bashan, which ***is*** beyond the Jordan (Yarden),

**6** for the daughters of Manasseh inherited an inheritance in the midst of his sons; and the land of the Gilead belonged to the sons of Manasseh who remained.

**7** And the territory of Manasseh was from Asher ***to*** Michmethath (Mikhmetat), which ***is*** on the face of Shechem; and the border goes to the right, to the inhabitants of En-tappuah (En-Tapuach).

**8** The land of Tappuah (Tapuach) belonged to Manasseh; and Tappuah, at the border of Manasseh, ***belonged*** to the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim).

**9** And the border goes down ***to*** the wadi of Kanah (Qana), southward of the wadi. These cities ***belonged*** to Ephraim in the midst of the cities of Manasseh; and the border of Manasseh ***was*** on the north of the wadi, and its ends were toward the sea.

**10** Southward ***belonged*** to Ephraim, and northward to Manasseh, and the sea was its border; and they touch Asher on the north, and Issachar (Yisashkhar) on the east.

**11** And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean (Bet-She'an) and its towns, and Ibleam (Yivle'am) and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach (Ta'anakh) and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo (Megido) and its towns, the three of the height.

**12** And the sons of Manasseh were not able to take possession of these cities, and the Canaanites were determined to dwell in this land.

**13** And it was, when the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) became strong, and they put the Canaanites to forced labor, and they did not utterly dispossess them.

**14** And the sons of Joseph spoke with Joshua, saying, "Why have you given me ***as*** an inheritance one lot and one portion, and I ***am*** a numerous people, since thus far the LORD has blessed me?"

**15** And Joshua said to them, "If you ***are*** a numerous people, go up for yourself to the forest, and you shall cut down for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and the Rephaim, since the hill country of Ephraim is narrow for you."

**16** And the sons of Joseph said, "The hill country will not be found ***enough*** for us, and chariots of iron ***are*** among all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley, for those who ***are*** in Beth-shean and its towns and for those who ***are*** in the valley of Jezreel (Yizre'el)."

**17** And Joshua said to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, "You ***are*** a numerous people, and you have great strength; you shall not have one lot ***only***,

**18** for the hill country shall be yours; for it ***is*** forest, and you shall cut it down, and its ends shall be yours; for you shall dispossess the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, though they ***are*** strong."

## Chapter 18

**1** And all the congregation of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) assembled ***at*** Shiloh (Shilo), and they caused the tent of meeting to dwell there; and the land was subdued before them.

**2** And there remained among the sons of Israel seven tribes who had not divided their inheritance.

**3** And Joshua (Yehoshua) said to the sons of Israel, "Until when ***are*** you slack to go to take possession of the land that the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given to you?

**4** Provide for yourselves three men for ***each*** tribe, and I will send them, and they shall arise and walk about in the land and describe it in writing according to their inheritance, and they shall come to me.

**5** And they shall divide it into seven portions. Judah (Yehuda) shall stand on its territory on the south, and the house of Joseph (Yosef) shall stand on their territory on the north.

**6** And you, you shall describe the land in writing ***in*** seven portions, and you shall bring ***it*** to me here, and I will cast a lot for you here before the LORD our God.

**7** For there is no portion for the Levites in your midst, for the priesthood of the LORD ***is*** their inheritance; and Gad and Reuben (Reuven) and the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe) have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of the LORD gave to them."

**8** And the men arose and went, and Joshua commanded those who went to describe the land in writing, saying, "Go and walk about in the land, and describe it in writing, and return to me; and here I will throw a lot for you before the LORD in Shiloh."

**9** And the men went and passed through the land, and they described it in writing by cities in seven portions on a scroll, and they came to Joshua, to the camp ***at*** Shiloh.

**10** And Joshua threw a lot for them in Shiloh before the LORD; and there Joshua divided the land to the sons of Israel according to their divisions.

**11** And the lot of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) came up by their clans, and the territory of their lot went out between the sons of Judah and the sons of Joseph.

**12** And the border on the north side was theirs from the Jordan; and the border goes up to the slope of Jericho (Yericho) on the north, and it goes up in the hill country westward, and its ends are toward the wilderness of Beth-aven (Bet-Aven).

**13** And the border passes on from there toward Luz, to the slope of Luz southward, it ***is*** Bethel (Bet-El); and the border goes down ***to*** Ataroth-addar (Atrot-Adar), on the mountain that ***is*** on the south of Beth-horon (Bet-Choron) the Lower.

**14** And the border bends, and it turns around on the west side southward, from the mountain that ***is*** on the face of Beth-horon southward; and its ends are at Kiriath-baal (Qiryat-Ba′al), it ***is*** Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye′arim), a city of the sons of Judah. This ***is*** the west side.

**15** And the south side ***is*** from the end of Kiriath-jearim, and the border goes out westward, and it goes out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah (Neftoach).

**16** And the border goes down to the end of the mountain that ***is*** on the face of the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom), which ***is*** in the valley of Rephaim (Refa′im) northward; and it goes down ***by*** the valley of Hinnom to the slope of the Jebusites southward, and it goes down ***to*** En-rogel.

**17** And it bends from the north, and it goes out ***to*** En-shemesh, and it goes out to Geliloth (Gelilot), which ***is*** opposite the ascent of Adummim (Adumim), and it goes down ***to*** the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

**18** And it passes on to the slope opposite the Arabah (Arava) northward, and it goes down toward the Arabah.

**19** And the border passes on to the slope of Beth-hoglah (Bet-Chogla) northward, and the ends of the border are at the bay of the Salt Sea northward, at the end of the Jordan southward. This ***is*** the south border.

**20** And the Jordan borders it on the east side. This ***is*** the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin by its borders all around, by their clans.

**21** And the cities of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin by their clans were: Jericho and Beth-hoglah and Emek-keziz (Emeq-Qetsits),

**22** and Beth-arabah (Bet-Ha′arava) and Zemaraim (Tsemarayim) and Bethel,

**23** and Avvim (Avim) and Parah (Para) and Ophrah (Ofra),

**24** and Chephar-haammonah (Kefar-Ha′amona) and Ophni (Ofni) and Geba (Geva); twelve cities and their villages.

**25** Gibeon (Givon) and Ramah (Rama) and Beeroth (Be′erot),

**26** and Mizpeh (Mitspe) and Chephirah (Kefira) and Mozah (Motsa),

**27** and Rekem (Reqem) and Irpeel (Yirpe′el) and Taralah (Tarala),

**28** and Zela (Tsela), Haeleph (Ha′elef), and the Jebusite ***city***, it ***is*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), Gibeah (Givat), Kiriath (Qiryat); fourteen cities and their villages. This ***is*** the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin by their clans.

## Chapter 19

**1** And the second lot came out for Simeon (Shimon), for the tribe of the sons of Simeon by their clans; and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Judah (Yehuda).

**2** And they had in their inheritance Beersheba (Be′er-Sheva), and Sheba (Sheva), and Moladah (Molada),

**3** and Hazar-shual (Chatsar-Shu′al), and Balah (Bala), and Ezem (Etsem),

**4** and Eltolad, and Bethul (Betul), and Hormah (Chorma),

**5** and Ziklag (Tsiqlag), and Beth-marcaboth (Bet-Markavot), and Hazar-susah (Chatsar-Susa),

**6** and Beth-lebaoth (Bet-Levaot), and Sharuhen (Sharuchen): thirteen cities and their villages;

**7** Ain (Ayin), Rimmon (Rimon), and Ether (Eter), and Ashan: four cities and their villages;

**8** and all the villages which ***were*** around these cities as far as Baalath-beer (Ba′alat-Be′er), Ramah of the Negeb (Negev). This ***is*** the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Simeon by their clans.

**9** From the portion of the sons of Judah ***was*** the inheritance of the sons of Simeon, for the portion of the sons of Judah was too great for them; and the sons of Simeon received an inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

**10** And the third lot came up for the sons of Zebulun (Zevulun) by their clans; and the border of their inheritance was as far as Sarid.

**11** And their border goes up westward, and ***to*** Maralah (Mar′ala), and it touches Dabbesheth (Dabeshet), and it touches the wadi which ***is*** in front of Jokneam (Yoqne′am).

**12** And it turns back from Sarid eastward, ***toward*** the rising of the sun, to the border of Chisloth-tabor (Kislot-Tavor), and it goes out to Daberath (Davrat), and it goes up ***to*** Japhia (Yafia).

**13** And from there it passes on eastward, toward the sunrise, to Gath-hepher (Gat-Chefer), to Eth-kazin (Et-Qatsin), and it goes out ***to*** Rimmon, which is turned ***toward*** Neah (Ne′a).

**14** And the border turns around it from the north of Hannathon (Chanaton), and its extremities are ***at*** the valley of Iphtahel (Yiftach-El),

**15** and Kattath (Qatat), and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah (Yidala), and Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem): twelve cities and their villages.

**16** This ***is*** the inheritance of the sons of Zebulun by their clans, these cities and their villages.

**17** For Issachar (Yisashkhar) the fourth lot came out, for the sons of Issachar by their clans.

**18** And their border was to Jezreel (Yizre′el), and Chesulloth (Kesulot), and Shunem,

**19** and Hapharaim (Chafarayim), and Shion, and Anaharath (Anacharat),

**20** and Rabbith (Rabit), and Kishion (Qishyon), and Ebez (Evets),

**21** and Remeth (Remet), and En-gannim (En-Ganim), and En-haddah (En-Chada), and Beth-pazzez (Bet-Patsets).

**22** And the border touches Tabor (Tavor), and Shahazimah (Shachatsima), and Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh); and the extremities of their border are ***at*** the Jordan (Yarden): sixteen cities and their villages.

**23** This ***is*** the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Issachar by their clans, the cities and their villages.

**24** And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the sons of Asher by their clans.

**25** And their border was Helkath (Chelqat), and Hali (Chali), and Beten, and Akshaph (Akhshaf),

**26** and Allammelech (Alamelekh), and Amad, and Mishal; and it touches Carmel (Karmel) westward, and Shihor-libnath (Shichor-Livnat).

**27** And it turns back ***toward*** the rising of the sun ***to*** Beth-dagon (Bet-Dagon), and it touches Zebulun and the valley of Iphtahel northward, Beth-emek (Bet-Ha'emeq) and Neiel; and it goes out to Cabul (Kavul) on the left,

**28** and Ebron (Evron), and Rehob (Rechov), and Hammon (Chamon), and Kanah (Qana), as far as great Sidon (Tsidon).

**29** And the border turns back ***to*** Ramah (Rama), and as far as the fortified city of Tyre (Tsor); and the border turns back ***to*** Hosah (Chosa), and its extremities are at the sea, from the region to Achzib (Akhziv),

**30** and Ummah (Uma), and Aphek (Afeq), and Rehob: twenty-two cities and their villages.

**31** This ***is*** the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Asher by their clans, these cities and their villages.

**32** For the sons of Naphtali (Naftali) the sixth lot came out, for the sons of Naphtali by their clans.

**33** And their border was from Heleph (Chelef), from ***the*** terebinth in Zaanannim (Tsa'ananim), and Adami-nekeb (Adami-Haneqev), and Jabneel (Yavne'el), as far as Lakkum (Laqum); and its extremities were ***at*** the Jordan.

**34** And the border turns back westward ***to*** Aznoth-tabor (Aznot-Tavor), and it goes out from there to Hukkok (Chuqoq); and it touches Zebulun on the south, and Asher it touches on the west, and Judah ***at*** the Jordan ***toward*** the rising of the sun.

**35** And the fortified cities ***are*** Ziddim (Tsidim), Zer (Tser), and Hammath (Chamat), Rakkath (Raqat), and Chinnereth (Kineret),

**36** and Adamah (Adama), and Ramah, and Hazor (Chatsor),

**37** and Kedesh (Qedesh), and Edrei, and En-hazor (En-Chatsor),

**38** and Yiron, and Migdal-el, Horem (Chorem), and Beth-anath (Bet-Anat), and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities and their villages.

**39** This ***is*** the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali by their clans, the cities and their villages.

**40** For the tribe of the sons of Dan by their clans the seventh lot came out.

**41** And the territory of their inheritance was Zorah (Tsor′a), and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh (Ir-Shamesh),

**42** and Shaalabbin (Sha′alabbin), and Aijalon (Ayalon), and Ithlah (Yitla),

**43** and Elon, and Timnah (Timna), and Ekron (Eqron),

**44** and Eltekeh (Elteqe), and Gibbethon (Gibbeton), and Baalath (Ba′alat),

**45** and Jehud (Yehud), and Bene-berak (Bene-Veraq), and Gath-rimmon (Gat-Rimon),

**46** and Me-jarkon (Me-Hayarqon), and Rakkon (Raqon), with the territory opposite Joppa (Yafo).

**47** And the territory of the sons of Dan went out from them; and the sons of Dan went up and waged war with Leshem, and they captured it and struck it by the mouth of the sword, and they took possession of it and dwelt in it; and they called Leshem "Dan," according to the name of Dan their father.

**48** This ***is*** the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Dan by their clans, these cities and their villages.

**49** And they finished dividing the land for possession by its borders; and the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) gave an inheritance to Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun in their midst.

**50** According to the mouth of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked for, Timnath-serah (Timnat-Serach) in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and he built the city and dwelt in it.

**51** These ***are*** the inheritances which Eleazar (Elazar) the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel gave as a possession by lot at Shiloh (Shilo) before the LORD, ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting. And they finished apportioning the land.

## Chapter 20

**1** And the LORD spoke to Joshua (Yehoshua), saying,

**2** "Speak to the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), saying, 'Give for yourselves the cities of refuge of which I spoke to you by the hand of Moses (Moshe),

**3** for a manslayer who strikes a soul unintentionally, without knowledge, to flee there; and they shall become for you a refuge from the avenger of blood.

**4** And he shall flee to one of these cities, and he shall stand ***at*** the entrance of the gate of the city, and he shall speak his words in the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall gather him into the city to themselves, and they shall give him a place, and he shall dwell with them.

**5** And if the avenger of blood pursues after him, then they shall not deliver the manslayer into his hand, for without knowledge he struck his neighbor, and he ***was*** not hating him before.

**6** And he shall dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest who shall be in those days. Then the manslayer shall return, and he shall come to his city and to his house, to the city from which he fled.'"

**7** And they consecrated Kedesh (Qedesh) in Galilee (Galil) in the hill country of Naphtali (Naftali), and Shechem (Shekhem) in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba), that ***is*** Hebron (Chevron), in the hill country of Judah (Yehuda).

**8** And from the other side of the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho) eastward they gave Bezer (Betser) in the wilderness, in the plain, from the tribe of Reuben (Reuven), and Ramoth (Ramot) in Gilead (Gilad) from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan from the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe).

**9** These were the cities of appointment for all the sons of Israel and for the sojourner who sojourns in their midst, for anyone who strikes a soul unintentionally to flee there, and he shall not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stands before the congregation.

## Chapter 21

**1** And the heads of the fathers of the Levites drew near to Eleazar (Elazar) the priest, and to Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** And they spoke to them at Shiloh (Shilo) in the land of Canaan (Kena'an), saying, "The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses (Moshe) to give us cities to dwell in, and their pasture lands for our livestock."

**3** And the sons of Israel gave to the Levites from their inheritance, according to the mouth of the LORD, these cities and their pasture lands.

**4** And the lot came out for the clans of the Kohathites; and ***there*** were for the sons of Aaron (Aharon) the priest, of the Levites, from the tribe of Judah (Yehuda) and from the tribe of the Simeonites and from the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), by lot, thirteen cities.

**5** And for the sons of Kohath (Qehat) who were left ***there were***, from the clans of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim) and from the tribe of Dan and from the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe), by lot, ten cities.

**6** And for the sons of Gershon ***there were***, from the clans of the tribe of Issachar (Yisashkhar) and from the tribe of Asher and from the tribe of Naphtali (Naftali) and from the half of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, by lot, thirteen cities.

**7** For the sons of Merari by their clans ***there were***, from the tribe of Reuben (Reuven) and from the tribe of Gad and from the tribe of Zebulun (Zevulun), twelve cities.

**8** And the sons of Israel gave to the Levites these cities and their pasture lands, just as the LORD had commanded by the hand of Moses, by lot.

**9** And they gave from the tribe of the sons of Judah and from the tribe of the sons of Simeon (Shimon) these cities which ***one*** called by name;

**10** and ***they*** were for the sons of Aaron, of the clans of the Kohathites, of the sons of Levi, for the first lot was theirs.

**11** And they gave them Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba), the father of the Anak, that ***is*** Hebron (Chevron), in the hill country of Judah, and its pasture lands around it.

**12** And the field of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune) as his possession.

**13** And to the sons of Aaron the priest they gave the city of refuge of the manslayer, Hebron and its pasture lands, and Libnah (Livna) and its pasture lands,

**14** and Jattir (Yatir) and its pasture lands, and Eshtemoa and its pasture lands,

**15** and Holon (Cholon) and its pasture lands, and Debir (Devir) and its pasture lands,

**16** and Ain (Ayin) and its pasture lands, and Juttah (Yuta) and its pasture lands, Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh) and its pasture lands: nine cities from these two tribes.

**17** And from the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon (Givon) and its pasture lands, Geba (Geva) and its pasture lands,

**18** Anathoth (Anatot) and its pasture lands, and Almon and its pasture lands: four cities.

**19** All the cities of the sons of Aaron, the priests, ***were*** thirteen cities and their pasture lands.

**20** And for the clans of the sons of Kohath, the Levites who were left of the sons of Kohath, and the cities of their lot were from the tribe of Ephraim.

**21** And they gave them the city of refuge of the manslayer, Shechem (Shekhem) and its pasture lands in the hill country of Ephraim, and Gezer and its pasture lands,

**22** and Kibzaim (Qivtsayim) and its pasture lands, and Beth-horon (Bet-Choron) and its pasture lands: four cities.

**23** And from the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh (Elteqe) and its pasture lands, Gibbethon (Gibbeton) and its pasture lands,

**24** Aijalon (Ayalon) and its pasture lands, Gath-rimmon (Gat-Rimon) and its pasture lands: four cities.

**25** And from the half of the tribe of Manasseh, Taanach (Ta′anakh) and its pasture lands, and Gath-rimmon and its pasture lands: two cities.

**26** All the cities, ten, and their pasture lands ***were*** for the clans of the sons of Kohath who were left.

**27** And to the sons of Gershon, of the clans of the Levites, from the half of the tribe of Manasseh, the city of refuge of the manslayer, Golan in Bashan and its pasture lands, and Beeshterah (Be′eshtera) and its pasture lands: two cities.

**28** And from the tribe of Issachar, Kishion (Qishyon) and its pasture lands, Daberath (Davrat) and its pasture lands,

**29** Jarmuth (Yarmut) and its pasture lands, En-gannim (En-Ganim) and its pasture lands: four cities.

**30** And from the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its pasture lands, Abdon (Avdon) and its pasture lands,

**31** Helkath (Chelqat) and its pasture lands, and Rehob (Rechov) and its pasture lands: four cities.

**32** And from the tribe of Naphtali, the city of refuge of the manslayer, Kedesh (Qedesh) in Galilee (Galil) and its pasture lands, and Hammoth-dor (Chamot-Dor) and its pasture lands, and Kartan (Qartan) and its pasture lands: three cities.

**33** All the cities of the Gershonites by their clans ***were*** thirteen cities and their pasture lands.

**34** And for the clans of the sons of Merari, the Levites who were left, from the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam (Yoqne'am) and its pasture lands, Kartah (Qarta) and its pasture lands,

**35** Dimnah (Dimna) and its pasture lands, Nahalal and its pasture lands: four cities.

**36** And from the tribe of Reuben, Bezer (Betser) and its pasture lands, and Jahaz (Yahats) and its pasture lands,

**37** Kedemoth (Qedemot) and its pasture lands, and Mephaath (Mefa'at) and its pasture lands: four cities.

**38** And from the tribe of Gad, the city of refuge of the manslayer, Ramoth (Ramot) in Gilead (Gilad) and its pasture lands, and Mahanaim (Machanayim) and its pasture lands,

**39** Heshbon (Cheshbon) and its pasture lands, Jazer (Yazer) and its pasture lands: all the cities ***were*** four.

**40** All the cities of the sons of Merari by their clans, who were left of the clans of the Levites, and their lot was twelve cities.

**41** All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the sons of Israel ***were*** forty-eight cities and their pasture lands.

**42** These cities were each city and its pasture lands around it; so ***it was*** for all these cities.

**43** And the LORD gave to Israel all the land which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they took possession of it and dwelt in it.

**44** And the LORD gave them rest all around, according to all that He had sworn to their fathers; and not a man of all their enemies stood before them; all their enemies the LORD gave into their hand.

**45** Not a word fell of every good word which the LORD had spoken to the house of Israel; everything came ***to pass***.

## Chapter 22

**1** Then Joshua (Yehoshua) called the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe),

**2** and he said to them, "You have kept all that Moses (Moshe) the servant of the LORD commanded you, and you have listened to my voice in all that I have commanded you.

**3** You have not forsaken your brothers these many days until this day, and you have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

**4** And now the LORD your God has given rest to your brothers, just as He spoke to them. And now, turn and go for yourselves to your tents, to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden).

**5** Only take great care to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you: to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and to cling to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul."

**6** And Joshua blessed them and sent them away, and they went to their tents.

**7** And to the half of the tribe of the Manassites Moses had given ***a possession*** in Bashan, and to its ***other*** half Joshua had given ***a possession*** with their brothers on the other side of the Jordan westward. And also when Joshua sent them away to their tents, and he blessed them,

**8** and he said to them, saying, "With great riches return to your tents, and with very much livestock, with silver and with gold and with bronze and with iron and with very many garments. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers."

**9** And the sons of Reuben (Reuven) and the sons of Gad and the half of the tribe of the Manassites returned and went from the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), from Shiloh (Shilo), which ***is*** in the land of Canaan (Kena'an), to go to the land of Gilead (Gilad), to the land of their possession in which they had taken possession, according to the mouth of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

**10** And they came to the regions of the Jordan which ***are*** in the land of Canaan, and the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half of the tribe of the Manassites built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar great in appearance.

**11** And the sons of Israel heard, saying, "Look, the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half of the tribe of the Manassites have built the altar opposite the land of Canaan, at the regions of the Jordan, on the side of the sons of Israel."

**12** And the sons of Israel heard ***it***, and all the congregation of the sons of Israel assembled ***at*** Shiloh to go up against them to war.

**13** And the sons of Israel sent to the sons of Reuben and to the sons of Gad and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, Phinehas (Pinchas) the son of Eleazar (Elazar) the priest,

**14** and ten leaders with him, one leader, one leader for a father's house, for all the tribes of Israel; and each man ***was*** the head of the house of their fathers; they ***were*** for the thousands of Israel.

**15** And they came to the sons of Reuben and to the sons of Gad and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying,

**16** "Thus says all the congregation of the LORD: 'What ***is*** this unfaithfulness with which you have acted unfaithfully against the God of Israel, to turn back today from after the LORD, by your building for yourselves an altar, by your rebelling today against the LORD?

**17** ***Is*** the iniquity of Peor little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves until this day, and the plague was among the congregation of the LORD,

**18** and you, you are turning back today from after the LORD? And it shall be, you rebel today against the LORD, and tomorrow He will be angry with all the congregation of Israel.

**19** And surely, if the land of your possession ***is*** unclean, pass over for yourselves into the land of the possession of the LORD, where the tabernacle of the LORD dwells, and take possession in our midst; and against the LORD do not rebel, and against us do not rebel, by your building for yourselves an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God.

**20** Did not Achan (Akhan) the son of Zerah (Zerach) act unfaithfully ***with*** unfaithfulness in the devoted thing, and on all the congregation of Israel ***there*** was wrath? And he ***was*** one man; he did not perish ***alone*** in his iniquity.'"

**21** And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half of the tribe of the Manassites answered, and they spoke with the heads of the thousands of Israel,

**22** "God, God, the LORD! God, God, the LORD! He knows, and Israel, let him know! If ***it was*** in rebellion, and if in unfaithfulness against the LORD, do not save us this day,

**23** to build for ourselves an altar to turn back from after the LORD; and if to offer up on it burnt offering and grain offering, and if to make on it sacrifices of peace offerings, the LORD Himself shall require ***it***.

**24** And if not from anxiety, from a matter, we have done this, saying, 'Tomorrow your sons will say to our sons, saying, "What ***is there*** to you and to the LORD, the God of Israel?

**25** And the LORD has put a border between us and you, sons of Reuben and sons of Gad, the Jordan. You have no portion in the LORD." And your sons will make our sons cease from fearing the LORD.'

**26** And we said, 'Let us now act for ourselves to build the altar, not for burnt offering and not for sacrifice,

**27** but it ***is*** a witness between us and you and between our generations after us, to do the service of the LORD before Him with our burnt offerings and with our sacrifices and with our peace offerings, and your sons shall not say tomorrow to our sons, "You have no portion in the LORD.'"

**28** And we said, 'And it shall be, when they say ***so*** to us and to our generations tomorrow, and we shall say, "See the copy of the altar of the LORD which our fathers made, not for burnt offering and not for sacrifice, but it ***is*** a witness between us and you.'"

**29** Far be it from us to rebel against the LORD and to turn back today from after the LORD, by building an altar for burnt offering, for grain offering, and for sacrifice, besides the altar of the LORD our God which ***is*** before His tabernacle."

**30** And Phinehas the priest and the leaders of the congregation and the heads of the thousands of Israel who ***were*** with him heard the words which the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the sons of Manasseh spoke, and it was good in their eyes.

**31** And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the sons of Reuben and to the sons of Gad and to the sons of Manasseh, "Today we know that the LORD ***is*** in our midst, because you have not acted unfaithfully ***with*** this unfaithfulness against the LORD. Then you have delivered the sons of Israel from the hand of the LORD."

**32** And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest and the leaders returned from the sons of Reuben and from the sons of Gad, from the land of Gilead to the land of Canaan, to the sons of Israel, and they brought back word to them.

**33** And the word was good in the eyes of the sons of Israel, and the sons of Israel blessed God, and they did not say to go up against them to war, to destroy the land in which the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad were dwelling.

**34** And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad called the altar, "For it ***is*** a witness between us that the LORD ***is*** God."

## Chapter 23

**1** And it was, many days after the LORD had given rest to Israel (Yisra'el) from all their enemies all around, and Joshua (Yehoshua) was old, advanced in days,

**2** and Joshua called for all Israel, for its elders and for its heads and for its judges and for its officers, and he said to them, "I am old; I am advanced in days.

**3** And you have seen all that the LORD your God has done to all these nations before you, for the LORD your God, He ***is*** the One who fights for you.

**4** See, I have made these nations that remain fall to you as an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan (Yarden), and all the nations which I have cut off, and the Great Sea ***at*** the going in of the sun.

**5** And the LORD your God, He will push them out from before you, and He will dispossess them from before you, and you shall take possession of their land, just as the LORD your God spoke to you.

**6** And you shall be very strong to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), so as not to turn aside from it ***to the*** right or ***to the*** left,

**7** so as not to go among these nations, these that remain with you; and of the name of their gods you shall not make mention, and you shall not make ***others*** swear ***by it***, and you shall not serve them, and you shall not bow down to them.

**8** But to the LORD your God you shall cling, just as you have done until this day.

**9** And the LORD has dispossessed from before you great and mighty nations; and ***as for*** you, not a man has stood before you until this day.

**10** One man of you chases a thousand, for the LORD your God, He ***is*** the One who fights for you, just as He spoke to you.

**11** And you shall take great care for your souls, to love the LORD your God.

**12** For if you surely turn back and cling to the remainder of these nations, these that remain with you, and intermarry with them, and go in among them and they among you,

**13** you shall surely know that the LORD your God will not continue to dispossess these nations from before you; and they shall become for you a trap and a snare, and a scourge in your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from off this good ground which the LORD your God has given you.

**14** And look, I ***am*** going today in the way of all the earth, and you know with all your heart and with all your soul that not one word has fallen of all the good words which the LORD your God spoke concerning you; all have come ***to pass*** for you; not one word of it has fallen.

**15** And it shall be, just as every good word which the LORD your God spoke to you has come on you, so the LORD will bring on you every evil word, until He has destroyed you from off this good ground which the LORD your God has given you,

**16** when you transgress the covenant of the LORD your God which He commanded you, and go and serve other gods and bow down to them; and the anger of the LORD will burn against you, and you will perish quickly from off the good land which He has given you."

## Chapter 24

**1** And Joshua (Yehoshua) gathered all the tribes of Israel (Yisra′el) to Shechem (Shekhem), and he called for the elders of Israel and for its heads and for its judges and for its officers; and they presented themselves before God.

**2** And Joshua said to all the people, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: ′On the other side of the River (Nahar) your fathers dwelt from long ago, Terah (Terach) the father of Abraham (Avraham) and the father of Nahor (Nachor), and they served other gods.

**3** And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the River, and I led him through all the land of Canaan (Kena′an), and I multiplied his seed, and I gave him Isaac (Yitschaq).

**4** And I gave to Isaac Jacob (Ya′aqov) and Esau (Esav); and I gave to Esau the mountain of Seir (Se′ir) to take possession of it; and Jacob and his sons went down ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**5** And I sent Moses (Moshe) and Aaron (Aharon), and I struck Egypt, just as I did in its midst; and afterward I brought you out.

**6** And I brought your fathers out from Egypt, and you came to the sea; and Egypt pursued after your fathers with chariotry and with horsemen ***to*** the Red Sea.

**7** And they cried out to the LORD, and He put darkness between you and the Egyptians (Mitsrim), and He brought the sea over them, and it covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt. And you dwelt in the wilderness many days.

**8** And I brought you to the land of the Amorites who dwelt on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden), and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, and you took possession of their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

**9** And Balak (Balaq) the son of Zippor (Tsipor), the king of Moab (Mo'av), arose and fought against Israel; and he sent and called for Balaam (Bilam) the son of Beor to curse you.

**10** And I was not willing to listen to Balaam; and he surely blessed you, and I delivered you from his hand.

**11** And you passed over the Jordan and came to Jericho (Yericho); and the lords of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Girgashites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I gave them into your hand.

**12** And I sent the hornet before you, and it drove them out from before you, the two kings of the Amorites; not by your sword and not by your bow.

**13** And I gave you a land on which you had not labored, and cities which you had not built, and you dwelt in them; vineyards and olive trees which you had not planted, you are eating.'

**14** And now, fear the LORD and serve Him in integrity and in truth; and remove the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt, and serve the LORD.

**15** And if it is evil in your eyes to serve the LORD, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served that ***were*** on the other side of the River, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are dwelling. And I and my house, we will serve the LORD."

**16** And the people answered and said, "Far be it from us to forsake the LORD to serve other gods;

**17** for the LORD our God, He ***is*** the One who brought us and our fathers up from the land of Egypt, from a house of slaves, and who did these great signs before our eyes, and kept us in all the way in which we went and among all the peoples through whose midst we passed.

**18** And the LORD drove out from before us all the peoples, and the Amorites, the inhabitants of the land. We also, we will serve the LORD, for He ***is*** our God."

**19** And Joshua said to the people, "You will not be able to serve the LORD, for He ***is*** a holy God; He ***is*** a jealous God; He will not forgive your transgression and your sins.

**20** If you forsake the LORD and serve foreign gods, then He will turn and do you harm and make an end of you, after He has done good to you."

**21** And the people said to Joshua, "No, but the LORD we will serve."

**22** And Joshua said to the people, "You ***are*** witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen for yourselves the LORD, to serve Him." And they said, "Witnesses."

**23** "And now, remove the foreign gods which ***are*** in your midst, and incline your heart to the LORD, the God of Israel."

**24** And the people said to Joshua, "The LORD our God we will serve, and to His voice we will listen."

**25** And Joshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and he set for them a statute and a judgment at Shechem.

**26** And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone and set it up there under the oak that ***was*** at the sanctuary of the LORD.

**27** And Joshua said to all the people, "Look, this stone shall become a witness against us, for it has heard all the sayings of the LORD which He spoke with us; and it shall become a witness against you, lest you deny your God."

**28** And Joshua sent the people away, each man to his inheritance.

**29** And it was after these things, and Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, a son of a hundred and ten years.

**30** And they buried him in the territory of his inheritance at Timnath-serah (Timnat-Serach), which ***is*** in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), on the north of the mountain of Gaash.

**31** And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua and all the days of the elders who lengthened days after Joshua, and who knew all the work of the LORD which He had done for Israel.

**32** And the bones of Joseph (Yosef), which the sons of Israel had brought up from Egypt, they buried at Shechem, in the portion of the field which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor (Chamor), the father of Shechem, for a hundred pieces of money; and they became an inheritance for the sons of Joseph.

**33** And Eleazar (Elazar) the son of Aaron died, and they buried him at Gibeah (Giva) of Phinehas (Pinchas) his son, which had been given to him in the hill country of Ephraim.

# JUDGES

## INTRODUCTION TO JUDGES

**Author.** Not named. Jewish tradition names Samuel.

**Date.** Written about 1050 to 1000 BC, early in the time of the kings. The events cover about 350 years, from Joshua′s death to Samuel.

**Background.** After Joshua died, Israel did not finish driving out the Canaanites and began to worship their gods. The judges were leaders God raised up to rescue the tribes from enemies. Twelve are named, including Deborah, Gideon and Samson.

**Main Themes.** The book runs in a cycle: Israel sins, God hands them to an enemy, they cry out, God raises up a judge, and then they fall back again. Each time it gets worse. The closing line sums it up: ″each man did what was right in his own eyes″ (21:25). Israel needed a righteous king.

**Key Verses.**

**2:16-17** And the LORD raised up judges, and they saved them from the hand of their plunderers. And also to their judges they did not listen, for they prostituted themselves after other gods, and they bowed down to them; they turned aside quickly from the way in which their fathers had walked, listening to the commandments of the LORD; they did not do so.

**6:12** And the angel of the LORD appeared to him, and he said to him, ″The LORD ***is*** with you, O mighty man of valor.″

**21:25** In those days ***there was*** no king in Israel; each man did what ***was*** right in his own eyes.

**Christ in Judges.** Each judge was a flawed and temporary deliverer. Together they show the need for the perfect Deliverer and King.

**Outline.**

1. Israel′s failure *(1-2)*
2. The judges *(3-16)*
3. Moral and spiritual collapse *(17-21)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And it was after the death of Joshua (Yehoshua), and the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) inquired of the LORD, saying, ″Who will go up for us against the Canaanites at the first, to fight against them?″

**2** And the LORD said, ″Judah (Yehuda) will go up. Look, I have given the land into his hand.″

**3** And Judah said to Simeon (Shimon) his brother, ″Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanites; and I also will go with you into your lot.″ And Simeon went with him.

**4** And Judah went up, and the LORD gave the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they struck them at Bezek (Bezeq), ten thousand men.

**5** And they found Adoni-bezek (Adoni-Vezeq) at Bezek, and they fought against him, and they struck the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

**6** And Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and they seized him, and they cut off the thumbs of his hands and ***of*** his feet.

**7** And Adoni-bezek said, "Seventy kings, the thumbs of their hands and ***of*** their feet cut off, were gathering up under my table. Just as I have done, so God has repaid me." And they brought him to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and he died there.

**8** And the sons of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and they captured it, and they struck it by the mouth of ***the*** sword, and the city they set on fire.

**9** And afterward the sons of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites dwelling ***in*** the hill country and the Negeb (Negev) and the Shephelah.

**10** And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron (Chevron), and the name of Hebron formerly ***was*** Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba); and they struck Sheshai (Sheshay) and Ahiman (Achiman) and Talmai (Talmay).

**11** And he went from there against the inhabitants of Debir (Devir), and the name of Debir formerly ***was*** Kiriath-sepher (Qiryat-Sefer).

**12** And Caleb (Kalev) said, "He who strikes Kiriath-sepher and captures it, I will give to him Achsah (Akhsa) my daughter as a wife."

**13** And Othniel (Otni'el) the son of Kenaz (Qenaz), the brother of Caleb, younger than he, captured it; and he gave to him Achsah his daughter as a wife.

**14** And it was, when she came, and she urged him to ask from her father the field. And she got down from on the donkey, and Caleb said to her, "What ***is it*** for you?"

**15** And she said to him, "Give me a blessing; for the land of the Negeb you have given me, and you shall give me springs of water." And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

**16** And the sons of ***the*** Kenite, the father-in-law of Moses (Moshe), went up from the city of the palm trees with the sons of Judah ***to*** the wilderness of Judah, which ***is*** in the Negeb of Arad; and he went and dwelt with the people.

**17** And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they struck the Canaanites dwelling ***in*** Zephath (Tsefat), and they devoted it to destruction; and he called the name of the city Hormah (Chorma).

**18** And Judah captured Gaza (Aza) and its territory, and Ashkelon (Ashqelon) and its territory, and Ekron (Eqron) and its territory.

**19** And the LORD was with Judah, and he dispossessed the hill country; but ***he could*** not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, for they ***had*** chariots of iron.

**20** And they gave Hebron to Caleb, just as Moses had spoken; and he dispossessed from there the three sons of Anak.

**21** And the Jebusites who dwelt ***in*** Jerusalem, the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) did not dispossess; and the Jebusites have dwelt with the sons of Benjamin in Jerusalem until this day.

**22** And the house of Joseph (Yosef) went up, they also, ***to*** Bethel (Bet-El), and the LORD ***was*** with them.

**23** And the house of Joseph had ***men*** spy out at Bethel (and the name of the city formerly ***was*** Luz).

**24** And the watchers saw a man coming out from the city, and they said to him, "Show us, please, the entrance of the city, and we will do steadfast love with you."

**25** And he showed them the entrance of the city, and they struck the city by the mouth of ***the*** sword; and the man and all his family they let go.

**26** And the man went ***to*** the land of the Hittites, and he built a city, and he called its name Luz; that ***is*** its name until this day.

**27** And Manasseh (Menashe) did not dispossess Beth-shean (Bet-She'an) and its daughter ***towns***, and Taanach (Ta'anakh) and its daughter ***towns***, and the inhabitants of Dor and its daughter ***towns***, and the inhabitants of Ibleam (Yivle'am) and its daughter ***towns***, and the inhabitants of Megiddo (Megido) and its daughter ***towns***; and the Canaanites were determined to dwell in this land.

**28** And it was, when Israel became strong, and put the Canaanites to forced labor, and did not utterly dispossess them.

**29** And Ephraim (Efrayim) did not dispossess the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer; and the Canaanites dwelt in his midst, in Gezer.

**30** Zebulun (Zevulun) did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron (Qitron) and the inhabitants of Nahalol; and the Canaanites dwelt in his midst, and they became forced labor.

**31** Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Acco (Ako) and the inhabitants of Sidon (Tsidon), and Ahlab (Achlav) and Achzib (Akhziv) and Helbah (Chelba) and Aphek (Afeq) and Rehob (Rechov).

**32** And the Asherites dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, for they did not dispossess them.

**33** Naphtali (Naftali) did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh) and the inhabitants of Beth-anath (Bet-Anat), and he dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; and the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath became forced labor for them.

**34** And the Amorites pressed the sons of Dan into the hill country, for they did not allow them to go down to the valley.

**35** And the Amorites were determined to dwell in the mountain of Heres (Cheres), in Aijalon (Ayalon) and in Shaalbim (Sha'alvim); and the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy, and they became forced labor.

**36** And the border of the Amorites ***was*** from the ascent of Akrabbim (Aqrabim), from the Sela and upward.

## Chapter 2

**1** And the angel of the LORD went up from Gilgal to Bochim (Bokhim), and he said, "I brought you up from Egypt (Mitsrayim), and I brought you into the land which I swore to your fathers; and I said, 'I will not break My covenant with you forever.

**2** And you, you shall not cut a covenant with the inhabitants of this land; their altars you shall pull down.' And you have not listened to My voice. What ***is*** this ***that*** you have done?

**3** And also I have said, 'I will not drive them out from before you; and they shall become ***thorns in*** your sides, and their gods shall become a snare to you.'"

**4** And it was, when the angel of the LORD spoke these words to all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and the people lifted up their voice and wept.

**5** And they called the name of that place Bochim, and they sacrificed there to the LORD.

**6** And Joshua (Yehoshua) sent the people away, and the sons of Israel went, each man to his inheritance, to take possession of the land.

**7** And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua and all the days of the elders who prolonged days after Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD which He had done for Israel.

**8** And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, a son of a hundred and ten years.

**9** And they buried him in the territory of his inheritance, in Timnath-heres (Timnat-Cheres), in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), on the north of the mountain of Gaash.

**10** And also all that generation were gathered to their fathers; and another generation arose after them who did not know the LORD, and also the work which He had done for Israel.

**11** And the sons of Israel did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and they served the Baals.

**12** And they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, who brought them out from the land of Egypt, and they went after other gods, from the gods of the peoples who ***were*** around them, and they bowed down to them; and they provoked the LORD to anger.

**13** And they forsook the LORD, and they served the Baal and the Ashtaroth.

**14** And the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He gave them into the hand of plunderers, and they plundered them; and He sold them into the hand of their enemies all around, and they were not able any longer to stand before their enemies.

**15** In every ***place*** where they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, just as the LORD had spoken, and just as the LORD had sworn to them; and it was distressing to them exceedingly.

**16** And the LORD raised up judges, and they saved them from the hand of their plunderers.

**17** And also to their judges they did not listen, for they prostituted themselves after other gods, and they bowed down to them; they turned aside quickly from the way in which their fathers had walked, listening to the commandments of the LORD; they did not do so.

**18** And when the LORD raised up judges for them, and the LORD was with the judge, and He saved them from the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the LORD was moved to compassion by their groaning because of those who oppressed them and those who crushed them.

**19** And it was, when the judge died, they turned back and acted more corruptly than their fathers, by walking after other gods, to serve them and to bow down to them; they did not let fall ***any*** of their deeds or of their stubborn way.

**20** And the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He said, "Because this nation has transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and they have not listened to My voice,

**21** I also will not again dispossess anyone from before them of the nations which Joshua left, and he died,

**22** in order to test Israel by them, whether they ***are*** keeping the way of the LORD, to walk in them, just as their fathers kept ***it***, or not."

**23** And the LORD left these nations, not dispossessing them quickly; and He did not give them into the hand of Joshua.

## Chapter 3

**1** And these ***are*** the nations which the LORD left, to test Israel (Yisra'el) by them, all who had not known all the wars of Canaan (Kena'an),

**2** only so that the generations of the sons of Israel might know, to teach them war, only those who formerly had not known them:

**3** the five lords of ***the*** Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites dwelling ***on*** the mountain of the Lebanon (Levanon), from the mountain of Baal-hermon (Ba'al-Chermon) as far as the entrance of Hamath (Chamat).

**4** And they were to test Israel by them, to know whether they would listen to the commandments of the LORD which He had commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses (Moshe).

**5** And the sons of Israel dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

**6** And they took their daughters for themselves as wives, and their ***own*** daughters they gave to their sons, and they served their gods.

**7** And the sons of Israel did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and they forgot the LORD their God, and they served the Baals and the Asherahs.

**8** And the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim (Kushan-Rishatayim) the king of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim); and the sons of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.

**9** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, and the LORD raised up a savior for the sons of Israel, and he saved them: Othniel (Otni′el) the son of Kenaz (Qenaz), the brother of Caleb (Kalev), younger than he.

**10** And the Spirit of the LORD was on him, and he judged Israel, and he went out to war; and the LORD gave Cushan-rishathaim the king of Aram into his hand, and his hand prevailed over Cushan-rishathaim.

**11** And the land was at rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

**12** And the sons of Israel again did the evil in the eyes of the LORD; and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab (Mo′av) against Israel, because they had done the evil in the eyes of the LORD.

**13** And he gathered to himself the sons of Ammon (Amon) and Amalek (Amaleq), and he went and struck Israel, and they took possession of the city of the palm trees.

**14** And the sons of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

**15** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, and the LORD raised up for them a savior, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man restricted ***in*** his right hand. And the sons of Israel sent tribute by his hand to Eglon the king of Moab.

**16** And Ehud made for himself a sword, and it ***had*** two mouths, approximately a foot (a gomed) ***in*** its length; and he girded it under his garments on his right thigh.

**17** And he brought the tribute near to Eglon the king of Moab. And Eglon ***was*** a very fat man.

**18** And it was, when he had finished bringing the tribute near, and he sent away the people who carried the tribute.

**19** And he himself turned back from the carved images which ***were*** at Gilgal, and he said, "I ***have*** a secret word for you, O king." And he said, "Hush!" And all who stood by him went out from beside him.

**20** And Ehud came to him; and he ***was*** sitting in the cool roof chamber which ***was*** his alone. And Ehud said, "I ***have*** a word of God for you." And he rose from on the throne.

**21** And Ehud stretched out his left hand, and he took the sword from on his right thigh, and he thrust it into his belly.

**22** And the handle also went in after the blade, and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not draw the sword out from his belly; and it went out at the opening.

**23** And Ehud went out toward the porch, and he shut the doors of the roof chamber behind him, and he locked ***them***.

**24** And he had gone out, and his servants came, and they looked, and look, the doors of the roof chamber ***were*** locked. And they said, "Surely he ***is*** covering his feet in the cool chamber."

**25** And they waited until ***they were*** ashamed, and look, he ***was*** not opening the doors of the roof chamber. And they took the key and opened ***them***, and look, their lord ***was*** fallen to the ground, dead.

**26** And Ehud escaped while they delayed, and he passed beyond the carved images, and he escaped to Seirah (Se'ira).

**27** And it was, when he came, and he blew the ram's horn in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and the sons of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he ***was*** before them.

**28** And he said to them, "Pursue after me, for the LORD has given your enemies, Moab, into your hand." And they went down after him, and they captured the fords of the Jordan (Yarden) toward Moab, and they did not allow a man to cross over.

**29** And they struck Moab at that time, about ten thousand men, every robust ***one*** and every man of valor; and not a man escaped.

**30** And Moab was subdued on that day under the hand of Israel. And the land was at rest eighty years.

**31** And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath (Anat), and he struck the Philistines, six hundred men, with the goad of the cattle; and he also saved Israel.

## Chapter 4

**1** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) again did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and Ehud had died.

**2** And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin (Yavin) the king of Canaan (Kena'an), who reigned in Hazor (Chatsor); and the commander of his army ***was*** Sisera (Sisra), and he ***was*** dwelling in Harosheth-hagoyim (Charoshet-haGoyim).

**3** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, for he ***had*** nine hundred chariots of iron, and he oppressed the sons of Israel with force twenty years.

**4** And Deborah (Devora), a woman, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth (Lapidot), she ***was*** judging Israel at that time.

**5** And she ***was*** dwelling under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah (Rama) and Bethel (Bet-El) in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and the sons of Israel went up to her for judgment.

**6** And she sent and called Barak (Baraq) the son of Abinoam (Avino'am) from Kedesh-naphtali (Qedesh-Naftali), and she said to him, "Has not the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, 'Go, and draw ***out*** at the mountain of Tabor (Tavor), and take with you ten thousand men from the sons of Naphtali and from the sons of Zebulun (Zevulun).

**7** And I will draw to you, to the wadi Kishon (Qishon), Sisera the commander of the army of Jabin, and his chariots and his multitude, and I will give him into your hand′?"

**8** And Barak said to her, "If you will go with me, then I will go; and if you will not go with me, I will not go."

**9** And she said, "I will surely go with you; nevertheless the honor will not be yours on the way on which you ***are*** going, for into the hand of a woman the LORD will sell Sisera." And Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.

**10** And Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and ten thousand men went up at his feet; and Deborah went up with him.

**11** And Heber (Chever) the Kenite had separated from the Kenites (Qayin), from the sons of Hobab (Chovav), the father-in-law of Moses (Moshe), and he had pitched his tent as far as ***the*** terebinth in Zaanannim (Tsa′ananim), which ***is*** near Kedesh.

**12** And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up ***to*** the mountain of Tabor.

**13** And Sisera summoned all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who ***were*** with him, from Harosheth-hagoyim to the wadi Kishon.

**14** And Deborah said to Barak, "Arise, for this ***is*** the day on which the LORD has given Sisera into your hand. Has not the LORD gone out before you?" And Barak went down from the mountain of Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

**15** And the LORD threw Sisera and all the chariots and all the camp into confusion by the mouth of ***the*** sword before Barak; and Sisera got down from on the chariot, and he fled on his feet.

**16** And Barak pursued after the chariots and after the camp as far as Harosheth-hagoyim; and all the camp of Sisera fell by the mouth of ***the*** sword; not even one was left.

**17** And Sisera fled on his feet to the tent of Jael (Ya′el) the wife of Heber the Kenite; for ***there was*** peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

**18** And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and she said to him, "Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me; do not be afraid." And he turned aside to her into the tent, and she covered him with the blanket.

**19** And he said to her, "Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty." And she opened the skin of milk, and she gave him a drink, and she covered him.

**20** And he said to her, "Stand ***at*** the entrance of the tent, and it shall be, if a man comes and asks you and says, ′Is there a man here?′ and you shall say, ′No.′"

**21** And Jael the wife of Heber took the peg of the tent, and she put the hammer in her hand, and she went to him secretly, and she drove the peg into his temple, and it went down into the ground; and he ***was*** fast asleep, and he was weary, and he died.

**22** And look, Barak ***was*** pursuing Sisera, and Jael went out to meet him, and she said to him, "Come, and I will show you the man whom you ***are*** seeking." And he came to her, and look, Sisera ***was*** fallen dead, and the peg ***was*** in his temple.

**23** And God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the sons of Israel.

**24** And the hand of the sons of Israel went on, going and ***growing*** hard against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin the king of Canaan.

## Chapter 5

**1** And Deborah (Devora) and Barak (Baraq) the son of Abinoam (Avino'am) sang on that day, saying,

**2** "When leaders took the lead in Israel (Yisra'el), when ***the*** people volunteered, bless the LORD!

**3** Hear, O kings; give ear, O rulers! I, to the LORD, I, let me sing; I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of Israel.

**4** O LORD, when You went out from Seir (Se'ir), when You marched from the field of Edom, ***the*** earth shook, also ***the*** heavens dropped, also ***the*** clouds dropped water.

**5** ***The*** mountains flowed from before the LORD, this Sinai (Sinay), from before the LORD, the God of Israel.

**6** In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath (Anat), in the days of Jael (Ya'el), ***the*** roads ceased, and walkers of paths walked ***on*** twisting roads.

**7** ***The*** villagers ceased in Israel; they ceased, until I arose, Deborah, until I arose, a mother in Israel.

**8** ***Israel*** chose new gods; then war ***was at the*** gates. Was a shield seen, and a spear, among forty thousand in Israel?

**9** My heart ***is*** toward the commanders of Israel, those who volunteered among the people. Bless the LORD!

**10** Riders on tawny female donkeys, you who sit on rich cloths, and walkers on the road, talk ***of it***!

**11** From the sound of the archers between the watering places, there they shall recount the righteous acts of the LORD, the righteous acts ***toward*** His villagers in Israel. Then the people of the LORD went down to the gates.

**12** Awake, awake, Deborah! Awake, awake, speak a song! Arise, Barak, and lead away your captives, O son of Abinoam!

**13** Then a survivor went down to the nobles, ***the*** people; the LORD went down for me against the mighty.

**14** From Ephraim (Efrayim), their root ***was*** in Amalek (Amaleq); after you, Benjamin (Binyamin), among your peoples. From Machir (Makhir) came down commanders, and from Zebulun (Zevulun) those who draw with the staff of the scribe.

**15** And my princes in Issachar (Yisashkhar) ***were*** with Deborah; and Issachar, so Barak; into the valley he was sent at his feet. Among the divisions of Reuben (Reuven) ***were*** great resolves of heart.

**16** Why did you sit between the sheepfolds, to hear the pipings for the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben ***there were*** great searchings of heart.

**17** Gilead (Gilad) settled beyond the Jordan (Yarden); and Dan, why did he sojourn ***by*** ships? Asher dwelt at the shore of the seas, and by his landing places he settled.

**18** Zebulun ***was*** a people ***that*** scorned its life to the death, and Naphtali (Naftali), on the heights of the field.

**19** Kings came, they fought; then the kings of Canaan (Kena′an) fought at Taanach (Ta′anakh) by the waters of Megiddo (Megido); gain of silver they did not take.

**20** From heaven they fought; the stars from their highways fought with Sisera (Sisra).

**21** The wadi Kishon (Qishon) swept them away, a wadi of ancient times, the wadi Kishon. You shall tread, O my soul, ***in*** strength!

**22** Then the heels of ***the*** horse hammered from the galloping, the galloping of his mighty ones.

**23** ′Curse Meroz,′ says the angel of the LORD, ′curse bitterly its inhabitants, for they did not come to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.′

**24** She shall be blessed above women, Jael, the wife of Heber (Chever) the Kenite; above women in the tent she shall be blessed.

**25** Water he asked; milk she gave; in a bowl of nobles she brought near curds.

**26** Her hand to the peg she stretched out, and her right hand to the hammer of workmen; and she hammered Sisera, she crushed his head, and she shattered and she pierced his temple.

**27** Between her feet he bent down, he fell, he lay down; between her feet he bent down, he fell; where he bent down, there he fell, devastated.

**28** Through the window she looked down, and the mother of Sisera wailed through the lattice, ′Why has his chariot delayed to come? Why have the hoofbeats of his chariots lingered?′

**29** The wise ones of her princesses answer; even she returns her words to herself:

**30** ′Are they not finding, dividing up plunder? A womb, two wombs for the head of a man; plunder of dyed cloths for Sisera, plunder of dyed cloths, embroidery, dyed cloth, double embroidery for the necks of plunder?′

**31** So may all Your enemies perish, O LORD! And those who love Him ***be*** like the going out of the sun in its might.″ And the land was at rest forty years.

## Chapter 6

**1** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and the LORD gave them into the hand of Midian (Midyan) seven years.

**2** And the hand of Midian prevailed over Israel. Because of Midian the sons of Israel made for themselves the dens which ***are*** in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.

**3** And it would be, whenever Israel had sown, and Midian would come up, and Amalek (Amaleq), and the sons of ***the*** east, and they would come up against him.

**4** And they encamped against them, and they destroyed the produce of the land until you come to Gaza (Aza); and they did not leave sustenance in Israel, or sheep, or ox, or donkey.

**5** For they and their livestock would come up, and their tents, and they would come like the abundance of locusts for multitude; and to them and to their camels ***there was*** no number; and they came into the land to destroy it.

**6** And Israel was brought very low because of Midian, and the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD.

**7** And it was, when the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD on account of Midian,

**8** and the LORD sent a man, a prophet, to the sons of Israel, and he said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'I Myself brought you up from Egypt (Mitsrayim), and I brought you out from a house of slaves.

**9** And I rescued you from the hand of Egypt and from the hand of all who oppressed you, and I drove them out from before you, and I gave you their land.

**10** And I said to you, "I ***am*** the LORD your God; you shall not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you ***are*** dwelling." And you have not listened to My voice.'"

**11** And the angel of the LORD came and sat under the oak which ***was*** in Ophrah (Ofra), which ***belonged*** to Joash (Yo'ash) the Abiezrite (Avi'ezrite); and Gideon (Gidon) his son ***was*** beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide ***it*** from before Midian.

**12** And the angel of the LORD appeared to him, and he said to him, "The LORD ***is*** with you, O mighty man of valor."

**13** And Gideon said to him, "Please, my lord, ***if*** the LORD is with us, then why has all this found us? And where ***are*** all His wonders which our fathers recounted to us, saying, 'Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?' And now the LORD has abandoned us, and He has given us into the palm of Midian."

**14** And the LORD turned to him and said, "Go in this strength of yours, and you shall save Israel from the palm of Midian. Have I not sent you?"

**15** And he said to Him, "Please, Lord, with what shall I save Israel? Look, my clan ***is*** the weakest in Manasseh (Menashe), and I ***am*** the least in the house of my father."

**16** And the LORD said to him, "Surely I will be with you, and you shall strike Midian as one man."

**17** And he said to Him, "If now I have found favor in Your eyes, then make for me a sign that You ***are*** speaking with me.

**18** Please do not depart from here until I come to You, and bring out my offering, and set ***it*** before You." And He said, "I will remain until you return."

**19** And Gideon went in and prepared a young goat of ***the*** goats, and approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) of flour ***as*** unleavened cakes; the meat he put in the basket, and the broth he put in the pot; and he brought ***them*** out to him under the oak, and he presented ***them***.

**20** And the angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened cakes, and set ***them*** on this rock, and pour out the broth." And he did so.

**21** And the angel of the LORD stretched out the end of the staff that ***was*** in his hand, and he touched the meat and the unleavened cakes; and the fire went up from the rock, and it consumed the meat and the unleavened cakes. And the angel of the LORD went from his eyes.

**22** And Gideon saw that he ***was*** the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said, "Alas, Lord GOD! For therefore I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face."

**23** And the LORD said to him, "Peace ***be*** to you; do not be afraid; you shall not die."

**24** And Gideon built an altar there to the LORD, and he called it "The LORD ***is*** Peace." Until this day it ***is*** still in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

**25** And it was on that night, and the LORD said to him, "Take the young bull of the ox which ***belongs*** to your father, and the second young bull, seven years ***old***, and tear down the altar of the Baal which ***belongs*** to your father, and the Asherah which ***is*** beside it you shall cut down.

**26** And build an altar to the LORD your God on the top of this stronghold, in the arrangement, and take the second young bull, and offer up a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which you shall cut down."

**27** And Gideon took ten men from his servants, and he did just as the LORD had spoken to him. And it was, since he feared the household of his father and the men of the city to do ***it*** by day, and he did ***it*** by night.

**28** And the men of the city rose early in the morning, and look, the altar of the Baal was torn down, and the Asherah which ***was*** beside it was cut down, and the second young bull had been offered up on the altar ***that had been*** built.

**29** And they said, each man to his neighbor, "Who has done this thing?" And they inquired and searched, and they said, "Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing."

**30** And the men of the city said to Joash, "Bring out your son, and let him die, for he has torn down the altar of the Baal, and for he has cut down the Asherah which ***was*** beside it."

**31** And Joash said to all who stood against him, "Will you yourselves contend for the Baal? Or will you yourselves save him? Whoever contends for him shall be put to death by the morning. If he ***is*** a god, let him contend for himself, because someone has torn down his altar."

**32** And he called him on that day Jerubbaal (Yeruba'al), saying, "Let the Baal contend against him, because he has torn down his altar."

**33** And all Midian and Amalek and the sons of ***the*** east gathered together, and they crossed over, and they encamped in the valley of Jezreel (Yizre'el).

**34** And the Spirit of the LORD clothed Gideon, and he blew the ram's horn, and Abiezer (Avi'ezer) was called together after him.

**35** And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, and it also was called together after him; and he sent messengers into Asher and into Zebulun (Zevulun) and into Naphtali (Naftali), and they came up to meet them.

**36** And Gideon said to God, "If You ***are*** saving Israel by my hand, just as You have spoken,

**37** look, I ***am*** placing the fleece of wool on the threshing floor. If dew is on the fleece alone, and on all the ground ***there is*** dryness, and I will know that You will save Israel by my hand, just as You have spoken."

**38** And it was so. And he rose early on the next day, and he squeezed the fleece, and he drained dew from the fleece, the fullness of the bowl, water.

**39** And Gideon said to God, "Do not let Your anger burn against me, and let me speak only this time. Let me test, please, only this time with the fleece; please let there be dryness on the fleece alone, and on all the ground let there be dew."

**40** And God did so on that night; and there was dryness on the fleece alone, and on all the ground there was dew.

## Chapter 7

**1** And Jerubbaal (Yeruba'al), that ***is*** Gideon (Gidon), and all the people who ***were*** with him rose early, and they encamped beside En-harod (En-Charod); and the camp of Midian (Midyan) was north of him, by the hill of Moreh (More), in the valley.

**2** And the LORD said to Gideon, "The people who ***are*** with you ***are*** too many for Me to give Midian into their hand, lest Israel (Yisra'el) glorify itself against Me, saying, 'My own hand has saved me.'

**3** And now, please proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, 'Whoever ***is*** fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from the mountain of Gilead (Gilad).'" And twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and ten thousand remained.

**4** And the LORD said to Gideon, "The people ***are*** still ***too*** many. Bring them down to the water, and I will refine them for you there. And it shall be, ***the one*** of whom I say to you, 'This one

shall go with you,′ he shall go with you; and everyone of whom I say to you, ′This one shall not go with you,′ he shall not go."

**5** And he brought the people down to the water; and the LORD said to Gideon, "Everyone who laps from the water with his tongue, just as the dog laps, you shall set him by himself; and everyone who bends down on his knees to drink."

**6** And the number of those who lapped with their hand to their mouth was three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bent down on their knees to drink water.

**7** And the LORD said to Gideon, "By the three hundred men who lapped I will save you, and I will give Midian into your hand; and let all the people go, each man to his place."

**8** And the people took provisions in their hand, and their ram′s horns; and all the men of Israel he sent away, each man to his tents, and he kept hold of the three hundred men; and the camp of Midian was below him in the valley.

**9** And it was on that night, and the LORD said to him, "Arise, go down against the camp, for I have given it into your hand.

**10** And if you ***are*** afraid to go down, go down, you and Purah (Pura) your young man, to the camp.

**11** And you shall hear what they say, and afterward your hands will be strong, and you shall go down against the camp." And he went down, he and Purah his young man, to the edge of the armed men who ***were*** in the camp.

**12** And Midian and Amalek (Amaleq) and all the sons of ***the*** east ***were*** lying in the valley like locusts for multitude; and to their camels ***there was*** no number, like the sand that ***is*** on the shore of the sea for multitude.

**13** And Gideon came, and look, a man ***was*** recounting a dream to his neighbor, and he said, "Look, I dreamed a dream, and look, a round loaf of barley bread ***was*** tumbling into the camp of Midian, and it came to the tent, and it struck it, and it fell, and it turned it upside down, and the tent fell."

**14** And his neighbor answered and said, "This ***is*** nothing except the sword of Gideon the son of Joash (Yo′ash), a man of Israel; God has given into his hand Midian and all the camp."

**15** And it was, when Gideon heard the recounting of the dream and its interpretation, and he bowed down; and he returned to the camp of Israel, and he said, "Arise, for the LORD has given into your hand the camp of Midian."

**16** And he divided the three hundred men ***into*** three companies, and he put ram′s horns in the hand of all of them, and empty jars, and torches inside the jars.

**17** And he said to them, "You shall look at me, and so you shall do. And look, I ***am*** coming to the edge of the camp, and it shall be, just as I do, so you shall do.

**18** And I will blow the ram′s horn, I and all who ***are*** with me, and you also shall blow the ram′s horns all around the whole camp, and you shall say, ′For the LORD and for Gideon!′"

**19** And Gideon came, and a hundred men who ***were*** with him, to the edge of the camp ***at*** the beginning of the middle watch; they had just stationed the watchmen; and they blew the ram′s horns, and they smashed the jars that ***were*** in their hand.

**20** And the three companies blew the ram′s horns, and they broke the jars, and they held in their left hand the torches, and in their right hand the ram′s horns to blow; and they called out, "A sword for the LORD and for Gideon!"

**21** And they stood, each man in his place, all around the camp; and all the camp ran, and they shouted, and they fled.

**22** And they blew the three hundred ram′s horns, and the LORD set the sword of each man against his neighbor, and against all the camp; and the camp fled as far as Beth-shittah (Bet-Hashita) toward Zererah (Tserera), as far as the border of Abel-meholah (Avel-Mechola), by Tabbath (Tabat).

**23** And the men of Israel were summoned from Naphtali (Naftali) and from Asher and from all Manasseh (Menashe), and they pursued after Midian.

**24** And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), saying, "Come down to meet Midian, and capture before them the waters as far as Beth-barah (Bet-Bara), and the Jordan (Yarden)." And all the men of Ephraim were summoned, and they captured the waters as far as Beth-barah, and the Jordan.

**25** And they captured the two commanders of Midian, Oreb (Orev) and Zeeb (Ze′ev), and they killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they killed at the winepress of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian; and the head of Oreb and Zeeb they brought to Gideon from beyond the Jordan.

## Chapter 8

**1** And the men of Ephraim (Efrayim) said to him, "What ***is*** this thing ***that*** you have done to us, not to call us when you went to fight against Midian (Midyan)?" And they contended with him with force.

**2** And he said to them, "What have I done now like you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the grape harvest of Abiezer (Avi′ezer)?

**3** Into your hand God has given the commanders of Midian, Oreb (Orev) and Zeeb (Ze′ev); and what have I been able to do like you?" Then their spirit toward him relaxed, when he spoke this word.

**4** And Gideon (Gidon) came to the Jordan (Yarden), crossing over, he and the three hundred men who ***were*** with him, exhausted and pursuing.

**5** And he said to the men of Succoth (Sukot), "Please give loaves of bread to the people who ***are*** at my feet, for they ***are*** exhausted, and I ***am*** pursuing after Zebah (Zevach) and Zalmunna (Tsalmuna), the kings of Midian."

**6** And the officials of Succoth said, "***Is*** the palm of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?"

**7** And Gideon said, "Therefore, when the LORD gives Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will thresh your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with the briers."

**8** And he went up from there ***to*** Penuel (Penu'el), and he spoke to them in the same way; and the men of Penuel answered him just as the men of Succoth had answered.

**9** And he said also to the men of Penuel, saying, "When I return in peace, I will tear down this tower."

**10** And Zebah and Zalmunna ***were*** in Karkor (Qarqor), and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand, all who were left of all the camp of the sons of ***the*** east; and those who had fallen ***were*** a hundred and twenty thousand men who drew ***the*** sword.

**11** And Gideon went up by the way of those who dwell in tents, east of Nobah (Novach) and Jogbehah (Yogbeha), and he struck the camp; and the camp was secure.

**12** And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them, and he captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna; and all the camp he threw into terror.

**13** And Gideon the son of Joash (Yo'ash) returned from the battle, from the ascent of Heres (Cheres).

**14** And he captured a young man of the men of Succoth, and he questioned him; and he wrote down for him the officials of Succoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.

**15** And he came to the men of Succoth, and he said, "Look, Zebah and Zalmunna, about whom you taunted me, saying, '***Is*** the palm of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who ***are*** weary?'"

**16** And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

**17** And the tower of Penuel he tore down, and he killed the men of the city.

**18** And he said to Zebah and to Zalmunna, "Where ***are*** the men whom you killed at Tabor (Tavor)?" And they said, "As you, so they; each one ***was*** like the appearance of the sons of the king."

**19** And he said, "They ***were*** my brothers, the sons of my mother. ***As*** the LORD lives, if you had let them live, I would not kill you."

**20** And he said to Jether (Yeter) his firstborn, "Arise, kill them." And the young man did not draw his sword, for he was afraid, for he ***was*** still a young man.

**21** And Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Arise yourself and fall on us; for as the man ***is***, ***so is*** his strength." And Gideon arose and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and he took the crescent ornaments that ***were*** on the necks of their camels.

**22** And the men of Israel (Yisra′el) said to Gideon, "Rule over us, both you and your son and the son of your son, for you have saved us from the hand of Midian."

**23** And Gideon said to them, "I will not rule over you, and my son shall not rule over you; the LORD shall rule over you."

**24** And Gideon said to them, "Let me ask a request of you, and give me, each man, the ring of his plunder." For they ***had*** rings of gold, because they ***were*** Ishmaelites.

**25** And they said, "We will surely give ***them***." And they spread out the cloak, and they threw there, each man, the ring of his plunder.

**26** And the weight of the gold rings which he asked for was approximately 42 pounds (one thousand seven hundred ***shekels***) of gold, apart from the crescent ornaments and the pendants and the purple garments that ***were*** on the kings of Midian, and apart from the chains that ***were*** on the necks of their camels.

**27** And Gideon made it into an ephod, and he set it in his city, in Ophrah (Ofra); and all Israel prostituted themselves after it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and to his household.

**28** And Midian was subdued before the sons of Israel, and they did not again lift up their head. And the land was at rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

**29** And Jerubbaal (Yeruba′al) the son of Joash went, and he dwelt in his house.

**30** And Gideon had seventy sons who came out of his thigh, for he had many wives.

**31** And his concubine who ***was*** in Shechem (Shekhem), she also bore him a son, and he set his name Abimelech (Avimelekh).

**32** And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and he was buried in the tomb of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

**33** And it was, as soon as Gideon had died, and the sons of Israel turned back, and they prostituted themselves after the Baals, and they set Baal-berith (Ba′al-Berit) for themselves as god.

**34** And the sons of Israel did not remember the LORD their God, who had rescued them from the hand of all their enemies all around.

**35** And they did not do steadfast love with the house of Jerubbaal, Gideon, according to all the good which he had done with Israel.

## Chapter 9

**1** And Abimelech (Avimelekh) the son of Jerubbaal (Yeruba′al) went to Shechem (Shekhem), to the brothers of his mother, and he spoke to them and to all the clan of the house of the father of his mother, saying,

**2** "Speak, please, in the ears of all the lords of Shechem: 'What ***is*** good for you, that seventy men, all the sons of Jerubbaal, rule over you, or that one man rule over you?' And you shall remember that I ***am*** your bone and your flesh."

**3** And the brothers of his mother spoke concerning him in the ears of all the lords of Shechem all these words, and their heart turned aside after Abimelech, for they said, "He ***is*** our brother."

**4** And they gave him seventy ***pieces*** of silver from the house of Baal-berith (Ba'al-Berit), and with them Abimelech hired empty and reckless men, and they went after him.

**5** And he went to the house of his father to Ophrah (Ofra), and he killed his brothers, the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men, on one stone. And Jotham (Yotam) the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself.

**6** And all the lords of Shechem and all Beth-millo (Bet-Millo) gathered together, and they went and caused Abimelech to reign as king, by the terebinth of the pillar which ***was*** in Shechem.

**7** And they told Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of the mountain of Gerizim, and he lifted up his voice and called out, and he said to them, "Listen to me, lords of Shechem, so God may listen to you.

**8** The trees went, going, to anoint a king over them. And they said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us!'

**9** And the olive tree said to them, 'Shall I give up my fatness, by which they honor gods and men through me, and go to sway over the trees?'

**10** And the trees said to the fig tree, 'You come, reign over us!'

**11** And the fig tree said to them, 'Shall I give up my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to sway over the trees?'

**12** And the trees said to the vine, 'You come, reign over us!'

**13** And the vine said to them, 'Shall I give up my new wine, which makes gods and men glad, and go to sway over the trees?'

**14** And all the trees said to the bramble, 'You come, reign over us!'

**15** And the bramble said to the trees, 'If in truth you are anointing me as king over you, come, take refuge in my shade; and if not, let fire go out from the bramble and consume the cedars of Lebanon (Levanon).'

**16** And now, if in truth and in integrity you have acted, and caused Abimelech to reign, and if you have done good with Jerubbaal and with his house, and if you have done to him according to the dealing of his hands,

**17** in that my father fought for you, and threw his life out in front ***of him***, and delivered you from the hand of Midian (Midyan),

**18** and you have risen up against the house of my father this day, and have killed his sons, seventy men, on one stone, and have caused Abimelech, the son of his female slave, to reign over the lords of Shechem, because he ***is*** your brother;

**19** and if in truth and in integrity you have acted with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

**20** And if not, let fire go out from Abimelech and consume the lords of Shechem and Beth-millo; and let fire go out from the lords of Shechem and from Beth-millo and consume Abimelech."

**21** And Jotham fled and ran away, and he went to Beer (Be'er), and he dwelt there, away from the face of Abimelech his brother.

**22** And Abimelech was prince over Israel (Yisra'el) three years.

**23** And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the lords of Shechem, and the lords of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech,

**24** for the violence ***done to*** the seventy sons of Jerubbaal to come, and to set their blood on Abimelech their brother, who killed them, and on the lords of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers.

**25** And the lords of Shechem set ambushers for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed everyone who passed by them on the road. And it was told to Abimelech.

**26** And Gaal the son of Ebed (Eved) came, and his brothers, and they passed into Shechem; and the lords of Shechem trusted in him.

**27** And they went out into the field and gathered the grapes of their vineyards and trod ***them***, and they made praises, and they went into the house of their god, and they ate and drank, and they cursed Abimelech.

**28** And Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who ***is*** Abimelech, and who ***is*** Shechem, that we should serve him? ***Is he*** not the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul (Zevul) his officer? Serve the men of Hamor (Chamor) the father of Shechem! And why should we serve him, we?

**29** And if only this people were in my hand! Then I would remove Abimelech." And he said to Abimelech, "Increase your army and come out!"

**30** And Zebul the official of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and his anger burned.

**31** And he sent messengers to Abimelech deceitfully, saying, "Look, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers are coming to Shechem, and look, they are shutting up the city against you.

**32** And now, rise up by night, you and the people who ***are*** with you, and lie in wait in the field.

**33** And it shall be in the morning, as the sun rises, you shall rise early and rush upon the city; and look, he and the people who ***are*** with him ***will be*** going out against you, and you shall do to him as your hand finds."

**34** And Abimelech rose up, and all the people who ***were*** with him, by night, and they lay in wait against Shechem ***in*** four companies.

**35** And Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city; and Abimelech rose up, and the people who ***were*** with him, from the ambush.

**36** And Gaal saw the people, and he said to Zebul, "Look, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains!" And Zebul said to him, "The shadow of the mountains you are seeing as men."

**37** And Gaal spoke again and said, "Look, people are coming down from the center of the land, and one company is coming from the direction of the terebinth of soothsayers."

**38** And Zebul said to him, "Where then ***is*** your mouth, that you said, 'Who ***is*** Abimelech, that we should serve him?' ***Is*** not this the people that you rejected? Go out, please, now, and fight against it."

**39** And Gaal went out before the lords of Shechem and fought against Abimelech.

**40** And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from before him; and many fell slain, up to the entrance of the gate.

**41** And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah (Aruma); and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers from dwelling in Shechem.

**42** And it was on the next day, and the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

**43** And he took the people and divided them into three companies, and he lay in wait in the field. And he looked, and look, the people were going out from the city; and he rose up against them and struck them down.

**44** And Abimelech and the companies that ***were*** with him rushed ***forward*** and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city, and the two companies rushed upon all who ***were*** in the field and struck them down.

**45** And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he captured the city, and the people who ***were*** in it he killed; and he tore down the city and sowed it ***with*** salt.

**46** And all the lords of the tower of Shechem heard, and they went into the stronghold of the house of El-berith (El-Berit).

**47** And it was told to Abimelech that all the lords of the tower of Shechem had gathered themselves together.

**48** And Abimelech went up the mountain of Zalmon (Tsalmon), he and all the people who ***were*** with him; and Abimelech took the axes in his hand, and he cut off a branch of the trees, and lifted it up and put ***it*** on his shoulder; and he said to the people who ***were*** with him, "What you have seen I have done, hurry, do like me."

**49** And all the people also cut off each one his branch, and they went after Abimelech, and they put ***them*** against the stronghold, and they set the stronghold on fire over them with fire; and all the men of the tower of Shechem also died, about a thousand, man and woman.

**50** And Abimelech went to Thebez (Tevets), and he encamped against Thebez and captured it.

**51** And a tower of strength was in the midst of the city, and all the men and the women, and all the lords of the city, fled there; and they shut ***the door*** behind them and went up on the roof of the tower.

**52** And Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and he drew near to the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire.

**53** And a certain woman threw an upper millstone on the head of Abimelech and crushed his skull.

**54** And he called quickly to the young man, the bearer of his weapons, and said to him, "Draw your sword and put me to death, lest they say of me, 'A woman killed him.'" And his young man pierced him through, and he died.

**55** And the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, and they went each one to his place.

**56** And God returned the evil of Abimelech which he had done to his father by killing his seventy brothers;

**57** and all the evil of the men of Shechem God returned on their head; and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came to them.

## Chapter 10

**1** And after Abimelech (Avimelekh) there arose, to save Israel (Yisra'el), Tola the son of Puah (Pu'a), the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar (Yisashkhar); and he was dwelling in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim).

**2** And he judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died and was buried in Shamir.

**3** And after him arose Jair (Ya'ir) the Gileadite, and he judged Israel twenty-two years.

**4** And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkeys, and they had thirty cities; they call them Havvoth-jair (Chavvot-Ya'ir) to this day, which ***are*** in the land of Gilead (Gilad).

**5** And Jair died and was buried in Kamon (Qamon).

**6** And the sons of Israel again did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and they served the Baals and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria (Aram), and the gods of Sidon (Tsidon), and the gods of Moab (Mo'av), and the gods of the sons of Ammon (Amon), and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook the LORD and did not serve Him.

**7** And the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the sons of Ammon.

**8** And they shattered and crushed the sons of Israel in that year, eighteen years, all the sons of Israel who ***were*** beyond the Jordan (Yarden) in the land of the Amorites, which ***is*** in Gilead.

**9** And the sons of Ammon crossed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah (Yehuda) and against Benjamin (Binyamin) and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel was in great distress.

**10** And the sons of Israel cried out to the LORD, saying, "We have sinned against You, for we have forsaken our God and have served the Baals."

**11** And the LORD said to the sons of Israel, "***Did I*** not ***save you*** from Egypt (Mitsrayim), and from the Amorites, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

**12** And the Sidonians and Amalek (Amaleq) and Maon oppressed you, and you cried out to Me, and I saved you from their hand.

**13** And you have forsaken Me and served other gods; therefore I will not again save you.

**14** Go and cry out to the gods whom you have chosen; let them save you in the time of your distress."

**15** And the sons of Israel said to the LORD, "We have sinned. You do to us according to all that ***is*** good in Your eyes; only deliver us, please, this day."

**16** And they removed the foreign gods from their midst and served the LORD; and His soul became impatient over the trouble of Israel.

**17** And the sons of Ammon were called together, and they encamped in Gilead; and the sons of Israel gathered together, and they encamped at Mizpah (Mitspa).

**18** And the people, the leaders of Gilead, said each man to his neighbor, "Who ***is*** the man who will begin to fight against the sons of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

## Chapter 11

**1** And Jephthah (Yiftach) the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he ***was*** the son of a woman, a prostitute; and Gilead (Gilad) fathered Jephthah.

**2** And the wife of Gilead bore him sons; and the sons of the wife grew up, and they drove out Jephthah and said to him, "You shall not inherit in the house of our father, for you ***are*** the son of another woman."

**3** And Jephthah fled from before his brothers and dwelt in the land of Tob (Tov); and empty men gathered themselves to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

**4** And it was after a time, and the sons of Ammon (Amon) fought with Israel (Yisra'el).

**5** And it was, when the sons of Ammon fought with Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah from the land of Tob.

**6** And they said to Jephthah, "Come, and you shall be commander for us, and let us fight against the sons of Ammon."

**7** And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "Did you not hate me and drive me out from the house of my father? And why have you come to me now, when distress ***is*** yours?"

**8** And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "Therefore we have now returned to you, and you shall go with us and fight against the sons of Ammon, and you shall be head for us, for all the inhabitants of Gilead."

**9** And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "If you are bringing me back to fight against the sons of Ammon, and the LORD gives them before me, I, I will be head for you."

**10** And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "The LORD shall be the One who hears between us, if we do not do so according to your word."

**11** And Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people set him over them as head and as commander; and Jephthah spoke all his words before the LORD at Mizpah (Mitspa).

**12** And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the sons of Ammon, saying, "What ***is there*** to me and to you, that you have come to me to fight against my land?"

**13** And the king of the sons of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, "Because Israel took my land when it came up from Egypt (Mitsrayim), from the Arnon and to the Jabbok (Yaboq) and to the Jordan (Yarden); and now, restore them in peace."

**14** And Jephthah again sent messengers to the king of the sons of Ammon,

**15** and he said to him, "Thus says Jephthah: 'Israel did not take the land of Moab (Mo'av) or the land of the sons of Ammon.

**16** For when they came up from Egypt, Israel went in the wilderness to the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh (Qadesh).

**17** And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, "Let me pass, please, through your land." And the king of Edom did not listen. And also to the king of Moab it sent, and he was not willing. And Israel remained at Kadesh.

**18** And it went in the wilderness and went around the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came ***on*** the east ***side*** of the land of Moab; and they encamped beyond the Arnon, and they did not come within the border of Moab, for the Arnon ***was*** the border of Moab.

**19** And Israel sent messengers to Sihon (Sichon) king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon (Cheshbon), and Israel said to him, "Let us pass, please, through your land to my place."

**20** And Sihon did not trust Israel to pass through his border; and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped at Jahaz (Yahats), and he fought with Israel.

**21** And the LORD, the God of Israel, gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they struck them; and Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that land.

**22** And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from the Arnon and to the Jabbok, and from the wilderness and to the Jordan.

**23** And now the LORD, the God of Israel, has dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Israel; and will you possess it?

**24** Will you not possess what Chemosh your god causes you to possess? And all that the LORD our God has dispossessed from before us, it we will possess.

**25** And now, are you indeed better than Balak (Balaq) the son of Zippor (Tsipor), king of Moab? Did he ever strive with Israel, or did he ever fight against them?

**26** While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its daughter ***towns***, and in Aroer (Aro′er) and its daughter ***towns***, and in all the cities that ***are*** on the sides of the Arnon, three hundred years, why did you not deliver ***them*** at that time?

**27** And I have not sinned against you, and you are doing evil with me by fighting against me. Let the LORD, the Judge, judge this day between the sons of Israel and the sons of Ammon.'"

**28** And the king of the sons of Ammon did not listen to the words of Jephthah which he sent to him.

**29** And the Spirit of the LORD was on Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh (Menashe), and he passed through Mizpeh (Mitspeh) of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed on ***to*** the sons of Ammon.

**30** And Jephthah vowed a vow to the LORD and said, "If You will indeed give the sons of Ammon into my hand,

**31** then it shall be that whatever comes out, that comes out from the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the sons of Ammon, it shall be the LORD′s, and I will offer it up ***as*** a burnt offering."

**32** And Jephthah passed on to the sons of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD gave them into his hand.

**33** And he struck them from Aroer until you come to Minnith (Minit), twenty cities, and to Abel-keramim (Avel-Keramim), a very great striking; and the sons of Ammon were humbled before the sons of Israel.

**34** And Jephthah came to Mizpah, to his house; and look, his daughter was coming out to meet him with tambourines and with dances; and she ***was*** only an only one; he had of his own no son or daughter.

**35** And it was, when he saw her, he tore his clothes and said, "Alas, my daughter! You have brought me very low, and you are among those who trouble me; and I have opened my mouth to the LORD, and I cannot turn back."

**36** And she said to him, "My father, you have opened your mouth to the LORD; do to me according to what has gone out from your mouth, since the LORD has done vengeance for you on your enemies, on the sons of Ammon."

**37** And she said to her father, "Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, and let me go, and I will go down on the mountains and weep over my virginity, I and my companions."

**38** And he said, "Go." And he sent her away ***for*** two months; and she went, she and her companions, and she wept over her virginity on the mountains.

**39** And it was at the end of two months, and she returned to her father, and he did to her his vow which he had vowed; and she had not known a man. And it became a statute in Israel:

**40** from year to year the daughters of Israel go to commemorate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, four days in the year.

## Chapter 12

**1** And the men of Ephraim (Efrayim) were called together, and they crossed over to Zaphon (Tsafon), and they said to Jephthah (Yiftach), "Why did you cross over to fight against the sons of Ammon (Amon), and did not call us to go with you? Your house we will burn over you with fire."

**2** And Jephthah said to them, "I was a man of great strife, I and my people, with the sons of Ammon; and I summoned you, and you did not save me from their hand.

**3** And I saw that you were not a savior, and I put my life in my palm and crossed over against the sons of Ammon, and the LORD gave them into my hand. And why have you come up against me this day to fight against me?"

**4** And Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead (Gilad) and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead struck Ephraim, for they had said, "You ***are*** fugitives of Ephraim, Gilead, in the midst of Ephraim, in the midst of Manasseh (Menashe)."

**5** And Gilead captured the fords of the Jordan (Yarden) toward Ephraim. And it was, when the fugitives of Ephraim said, "Let me cross over," and the men of Gilead said to him, "Are you an Ephraimite?" and he said, "No,"

**6** then they said to him, "Say, please, 'Shibboleth.'" And he said, "Sibboleth," and he did not take care to speak ***it*** right. And they seized him and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two thousand.

**7** And Jephthah judged Israel (Yisra'el) six years; and Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried in the cities of Gilead.

**8** And after him Ibzan (Ivtsan) of Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) judged Israel.

**9** And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters he sent outside, and thirty daughters he brought in for his sons from outside. And he judged Israel seven years.

**10** And Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.

**11** And after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

**12** And Elon the Zebulunite died and was buried in Aijalon (Ayalon) in the land of Zebulun (Zevulun).

**13** And after him Abdon (Avdon) the son of Hillel (Hilel) the Pirathonite judged Israel.

**14** And he had forty sons and thirty sons of sons, who rode on seventy donkeys. And he judged Israel eight years.

**15** And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried at Pirathon (Piraton) in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

## Chapter 13

**1** And the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) again did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and the LORD gave them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

**2** And there was a certain man from Zorah (Tsor'ah), of the clan of the Danites, and his name ***was*** Manoah (Manoach); and his wife ***was*** barren, and she had not borne.

**3** And the angel of the LORD appeared to the woman and said to her, "Look, please, you ***are*** barren and have not borne; and you shall conceive and bear a son.

**4** And now, take care, please, and do not drink wine and strong drink, and do not eat any unclean ***thing***.

**5** For look, you ***are*** pregnant and ***will be*** bearing a son, and a razor shall not go up on his head, for the boy shall be a Nazirite of God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel from the hand of the Philistines."

**6** And the woman came and said to her husband, saying, "A man of God came to me, and his appearance ***was*** like the appearance of the angel of God, very awesome; and I did not ask him where he ***was*** from, and his name he did not tell me.

**7** And he said to me, 'Look, you ***are*** pregnant and ***will be*** bearing a son; and now, do not drink wine and strong drink, and do not eat any uncleanness, for the boy shall be a Nazirite of God from the womb until the day of his death.'"

**8** And Manoah prayed to the LORD and said, "Please, Lord, let the man of God whom You sent come again, please, to us, and let him teach us what we shall do for the boy who is to be born."

**9** And God listened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again to the woman, and she ***was*** sitting in the field, and Manoah her husband ***was*** not with her.

**10** And the woman hurried and ran and told her husband, and she said to him, "Look, the man who came to me that day has appeared to me."

**11** And Manoah arose and went after his wife, and he came to the man and said to him, "Are you the man who spoke to the woman?" And he said, "I ***am***."

**12** And Manoah said, "Now let your words come ***to pass***. What shall be the manner of the boy, and his work?"

**13** And the angel of the LORD said to Manoah, "Of all that I said to the woman let her take care.

**14** Of anything that comes out from the vine of wine she shall not eat, and wine and strong drink let her not drink, and any uncleanness let her not eat; all that I commanded her she shall keep."

**15** And Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, "Let us detain you, please, and let us prepare before you a kid of the goats."

**16** And the angel of the LORD said to Manoah, "If you detain me, I will not eat of your food; and if you make a burnt offering, to the LORD you shall offer it up." For Manoah did not know that he ***was*** the angel of the LORD.

**17** And Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, "What ***is*** your name, that when your word comes ***to pass***, we may honor you?"

**18** And the angel of the LORD said to him, "Why ***is*** this ***that*** you ask for my name? And it ***is*** wonderful."

**19** And Manoah took the kid of the goats and the grain offering, and offered ***it*** up on the rock to the LORD; and ***He was*** doing a wonder, and Manoah and his wife were looking on.

**20** And it was, when the flame went up from on the altar toward the heavens, and the angel of the LORD went up in the flame of the altar, and Manoah and his wife were looking on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.

**21** And the angel of the LORD did not again appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he ***was*** the angel of the LORD.

**22** And Manoah said to his wife, "We shall surely die, for we have seen God."

**23** And his wife said to him, "If the LORD had desired to kill us, He would not have accepted from our hand a burnt offering and a grain offering, and He would not have shown us all these ***things***, and at this time He would not have caused us to hear ***things*** like this."

**24** And the woman bore a son and called his name Samson (Shimshon); and the boy grew up, and the LORD blessed him.

**25** And the Spirit of the LORD began to stir him in Mahaneh-dan (Machane-Dan), between Zorah and Eshtaol.

## Chapter 14

**1** And Samson (Shimshon) went down to Timnah (Timna), and he saw a woman in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philistines.

**2** And he went up and told his father and his mother, and he said, "A woman I have seen in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philistines; and now, take her for me as a wife."

**3** And his father and his mother said to him, "***Is there*** no woman among the daughters of your brothers and among all my people, that you are going to take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson said to his father, "Take her for me, for she is right in my eyes."

**4** And his father and his mother did not know that it ***was*** from the LORD, for He was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. And at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel (Yisra'el).

**5** And Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and they came to the vineyards of Timnah; and look, a young lion of lions ***was*** roaring to meet him.

**6** And the Spirit of the LORD rushed upon him, and he tore it apart as one tears apart a kid, and ***there was*** nothing in his hand; and he did not tell his father and his mother what he had done.

**7** And he went down and spoke to the woman, and she was right in the eyes of Samson.

**8** And he returned after some days to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion; and look, a swarm of bees ***was*** in the body of the lion, and honey.

**9** And he scraped it out into his palms and went on, going and eating; and he came to his father and to his mother and gave to them, and they ate; and he did not tell them that from the body of the lion he had scraped out the honey.

**10** And his father went down to the woman; and Samson made a feast there, for so the young men used to do.

**11** And it was, when they saw him, they took thirty companions, and they were with him.

**12** And Samson said to them, "Let me pose a riddle to you, please. If you will indeed tell it to me ***within*** the seven days of the feast, and find ***it*** out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of garments.

**13** And if you are not able to tell ***it*** to me, then you shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of garments." And they said to him, "Pose your riddle, that we may hear it."

**14** And he said to them, "Out of the eater came out food, and out of the strong came out sweetness." And they were not able to tell the riddle ***in*** three days.

**15** And it was on the seventh day, and they said to the wife of Samson, "Entice your husband, that he may tell us the riddle, lest we burn you and the house of your father with fire. Have you called us to impoverish us? ***Is it*** not ***so***?"

**16** And the wife of Samson wept over him and said, "You only hate me, and you do not love me. The riddle you have posed to the sons of my people, and to me you have not told ***it***." And he said to her, "Look, to my father and to my mother I have not told ***it***, and to you shall I tell ***it***?"

**17** And she wept over him the seven days that the feast was theirs; and it was on the seventh day, and he told her, for she pressed him; and she told the riddle to the sons of her people.

**18** And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, "What ***is*** sweeter than honey? And what ***is*** stronger than a lion?" And he said to them, "If you had not plowed with my heifer, you would not have found out my riddle."

**19** And the Spirit of the LORD rushed upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon (Ashqelon) and struck down thirty men of them, and he took their spoils and gave the changes to those who told the riddle. And his anger burned, and he went up ***to*** the house of his father.

**20** And the wife of Samson became his companion's, who had been a friend to him.

## Chapter 15

**1** And it was after some days, in the days of the wheat harvest, and Samson (Shimshon) visited his wife with a kid of the goats, and he said, "Let me go in to my wife, into the chamber." And her father did not allow him to go in.

**2** And her father said, "I surely thought that you surely hated her, and I gave her to your companion. ***Is*** not her younger sister better than she? Please let her be yours instead of her."

**3** And Samson said to them, "This time I shall be blameless toward the Philistines, for I ***am*** doing harm with them."

**4** And Samson went and captured three hundred foxes, and he took torches, and he turned ***them*** tail to tail and put one torch between two tails in the middle.

**5** And he kindled fire in the torches and let ***them*** go into the standing grain of the Philistines; and he burned ***everything***, from the stacked sheaves and to the standing grain and to the olive vineyards.

**6** And the Philistines said, "Who has done this?" And they said, "Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion." And the Philistines went up and burned her and her father with fire.

**7** And Samson said to them, "If you do like this, then surely I will be avenged on you, and after ***that*** I will cease."

**8** And he struck them leg on thigh, a great striking; and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

**9** And the Philistines went up and encamped in Judah (Yehuda), and they spread themselves out at Lehi (Lechi).

**10** And the men of Judah said, "Why have you come up against us?" And they said, "To bind Samson we have come up, to do to him as he did to us."

**11** And three thousand men from Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and they said to Samson, "Do you not know that the Philistines are ruling over us? And what ***is*** this you have done to us?" And he said to them, "As they did to me, so I have done to them."

**12** And they said to him, "To bind you we have come down, to give you into the hand of the Philistines." And Samson said to them, "Swear to me, lest you yourselves fall upon me."

**13** And they said to him, saying, "No, but we will surely bind you and give you into their hand, and we will surely not put you to death." And they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

**14** He was coming to Lehi, and the Philistines shouted to meet him. And the Spirit of the LORD rushed upon him, and the ropes that ***were*** on his arms became like flax that they have burned with fire, and his bonds melted from off his hands.

**15** And he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and he stretched out his hand and took it, and he struck down with it a thousand men.

**16** And Samson said, "With the jawbone of the donkey, a heap, two heaps; with the jawbone of the donkey I have struck down a thousand men."

**17** And it was, when he had finished speaking, he threw the jawbone from his hand, and he called that place Ramath-lehi (Ramat-Lechi).

**18** And he was very thirsty, and he called out to the LORD and said, "You have given this great salvation by the hand of Your servant; and now shall I die with thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?"

**19** And God split open the hollow that ***is*** at Lehi, and water came out from it, and he drank, and his spirit returned, and he revived. Therefore he called its name En-hakkore (En-Haqore), which ***is*** at Lehi to this day.

**20** And he judged Israel (Yisra'el) in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

## Chapter 16

**1** And Samson (Shimshon) went to Gaza (Aza), and he saw there a woman, a prostitute, and he went in to her.

**2** ***It was told*** to the Gazites, saying, "Samson has come here." And they surrounded ***him*** and lay in wait for him all the night at the gate of the city; and they kept silent all the night, saying, "Until the light of the morning; then we will kill him."

**3** And Samson lay until the middle of the night; and he arose in the middle of the night and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city and the two doorposts, and he pulled them up with the bar, and he put ***them*** on his shoulders and carried them up to the top of the mountain that ***is*** in front of Hebron (Chevron).

**4** And it was after this, and he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek (Soreq), and her name ***was*** Delilah (Delila).

**5** And the rulers of the Philistines went up to her and said to her, "Entice him, and see in what his great strength ***lies***, and by what we may prevail against him and bind him to humble him; and we will give you each man eleven hundred ***pieces*** of silver."

**6** And Delilah said to Samson, "Tell me, please, in what your great strength ***lies***, and with what you may be bound to humble you."

**7** And Samson said to her, "If they bind me with seven fresh cords that have not been dried, then I will become weak and be like one of mankind."

**8** And the rulers of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords that had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

**9** And the ambush ***was*** sitting for her in the chamber. And she said to him, "The Philistines ***are*** upon you, Samson!" And he tore apart the cords as a thread of tow is torn apart when it smells fire. And his strength was not known.

**10** And Delilah said to Samson, "Look, you have deceived me and spoken lies to me. Now tell me, please, with what you may be bound."

**11** And he said to her, "If they indeed bind me with new ropes with which work has not been done, then I will become weak and be like one of mankind."

**12** And Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them, and she said to him, "The Philistines ***are*** upon you, Samson!" And the ambush ***was*** sitting in the chamber. And he tore them apart from off his arms like a thread.

**13** And Delilah said to Samson, "Until now you have deceived me and spoken lies to me. Tell me with what you may be bound." And he said to her, "If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web."

**14** And she fastened ***it*** with the pin, and said to him, "The Philistines ***are*** upon you, Samson!" And he awoke from his sleep and pulled out the pin of the loom and the web.

**15** And she said to him, "How can you say, 'I love you,' and your heart ***is*** not with me? These three times you have deceived me, and you have not told me in what your great strength ***lies***."

**16** And it was, when she pressed him with her words all the days and urged him, his soul became impatient to the point of dying.

**17** And he told her all his heart and said to her, "A razor has not come up on my head, for I ***am*** a Nazirite of God from the womb of my mother. If I am shaved, then my strength will depart from me, and I will become weak and be like all mankind."

**18** And Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, and she sent and called the rulers of the Philistines, saying, "Come up this time, for he has told me all his heart." And the rulers of the Philistines came up to her, and they brought up the silver in their hand.

**19** And she made him sleep on her knees, and she called for the man, and she shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to humble him, and his strength departed from on him.

**20** And she said, "The Philistines ***are*** upon you, Samson!" And he awoke from his sleep and said, "I will go out as time after time, and shake myself free." And he did not know that the LORD had departed from on him.

**21** And the Philistines seized him and gouged out his eyes, and they brought him down to Gaza and bound him with bronze fetters; and he was grinding in the house of the prisoners.

**22** And the hair of his head began to grow again when it had been shaved.

**23** And the rulers of the Philistines gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and for rejoicing; and they said, "Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hand."

**24** And the people saw him, and they praised their god, for they said, "Our god has given into our hand our enemy, and the one who laid waste our land, and who multiplied our slain."

**25** And it was, when their heart was merry, and they said, "Call for Samson, that he may make sport for us." And they called for Samson from the house of the prisoners, and he made sport before them; and they made him stand between the pillars.

**26** And Samson said to the young man who was holding him by his hand, "Allow me, and let me feel the pillars on which the house is set, that I may lean on them."

**27** And the house was full of the men and the women, and all the rulers of the Philistines ***were*** there; and on the roof ***were*** about three thousand, man and woman, who were looking on while Samson made sport.

**28** And Samson called out to the LORD and said, "Lord GOD, remember me, please, and strengthen me, please, only this time, O God, that I may be avenged ***with*** one vengeance for my two eyes on the Philistines."

**29** And Samson grasped the two middle pillars on which the house was set, and he braced himself on them, one with his right ***hand*** and one with his left.

**30** And Samson said, "Let my soul die with the Philistines!" And he stretched out with strength, and the house fell on the rulers and on all the people who ***were*** in it. And the dead whom he put to death in his death were more than those whom he had put to death in his life.

**31** And his brothers and all the house of his father came down, and they lifted him and brought ***him*** up and buried him between Zorah (Tsor'a) and Eshtaol in the tomb of Manoah (Manoach) his father. And he had judged Israel (Yisra'el) twenty years.

## Chapter 17

**1** And there was a man from the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and his name ***was*** Micah (Mikhayhu).

**2** And he said to his mother, "The eleven hundred ***pieces*** of silver that were taken from you, and ***about which*** you uttered a curse, and also spoke ***it*** in my ears, look, the silver ***is*** with me; I took it." And his mother said, "Blessed ***be*** my son by the LORD."

**3** And he returned the eleven hundred ***pieces*** of silver to his mother; and his mother said, "I wholly consecrate the silver to the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a carved image and a molten image; and now I will return it to you."

**4** And he returned the silver to his mother, and his mother took two hundred ***pieces*** of silver and gave it to the silversmith, and he made it ***into*** a carved image and a molten image; and it was in the house of Micah.

**5** And the man Micah (Mikha) had a house of God, and he made an ephod and teraphim, and he consecrated one of his sons, and he became his priest.

**6** In those days ***there was*** no king in Israel (Yisra'el); each man did what ***was*** right in his own eyes.

**7** And there was a young man from Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) of Judah (Yehuda), from the clan of Judah, and he ***was*** a Levite, and he ***was*** sojourning there.

**8** And the man went from the city, from Bethlehem of Judah, to sojourn wherever he might find ***a place***; and he came ***to*** the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, making his way.

**9** And Micah said to him, "Where do you come from?" And he said to him, "I ***am*** a Levite from Bethlehem of Judah, and I am going to sojourn wherever I may find ***a place***."

**10** And Micah said to him, "Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give you ten ***pieces*** of silver a year, and a set of garments, and your sustenance." And the Levite went ***in***.

**11** And the Levite was willing to dwell with the man, and the young man became to him like one of his sons.

**12** And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and he was in the house of Micah.

**13** And Micah said, "Now I know that the LORD will do good to me, for the Levite has become my priest."

## Chapter 18

**1** In those days ***there was*** no king in Israel (Yisra'el); and in those days the tribe of the Danites was seeking for itself an inheritance to dwell in, for it had not fallen to it until that day in the midst of the tribes of Israel as an inheritance.

**2** And the sons of Dan sent from their clan five men from their whole number, men, sons of valor, from Zorah (Tsor'ah) and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and to explore it; and they said to them, "Go, explore the land." And they came ***to*** the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), to the house of Micah (Mikha), and they spent the night there.

**3** They ***were*** near the house of Micah, and they recognized the voice of the young man, the Levite; and they turned aside there and said to him, "Who brought you here? And what are you doing in this ***place***? And what ***is there*** for you here?"

**4** And he said to them, "Like this and like this Micah has done for me, and he hired me, and I have become a priest for him."

**5** And they said to him, "Inquire, please, of God, and let us know whether our way on which we are going will succeed."

**6** And the priest said to them, "Go in peace; your way on which you go ***is*** before the LORD."

**7** And the five men went and came to Laish (Layish), and they saw the people that ***was*** in its midst dwelling in security, according to the custom of the Sidonians, quiet and secure; and ***there was*** no one in the land putting ***them*** to shame ***in*** anything, possessing restraint; and they ***were*** far from the Sidonians, and they had no dealings with anyone.

**8** And they came to their brothers ***at*** Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brothers said to them, "What ***about*** you?"

**9** And they said, "Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and look, ***it is*** very good. And you ***are*** keeping silent? Do not be sluggish to go, to enter, to take possession of the land.

**10** When you go, you will come to a people secure, and the land ***is*** broad on both sides; for God has given it into your hand, a place where there is no lack of any thing that ***is*** in the land."

**11** And ***there*** set out from there, from the clan of the Danites, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, six hundred men girded ***with*** weapons of war.

**12** And they went up and camped at Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye'arim) in Judah (Yehuda); therefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan (Machane-Dan) until this day; look, ***it is*** behind Kiriath-jearim.

**13** And they passed on from there ***to*** the hill country of Ephraim, and they came to the house of Micah.

**14** And the five men who had gone to spy out the land ***of*** Laish answered and said to their brothers, "Do you know that there are in these houses an ephod and teraphim and a carved image and a molten image? And now, consider what you will do."

**15** And they turned aside there and came to the house of the young man, the Levite, the house of Micah, and they asked him about ***his*** welfare.

**16** And the six hundred men girded ***with*** their weapons of war, who ***were*** of the sons of Dan, ***were*** standing ***at*** the entrance of the gate.

**17** And the five men who had gone to spy out the land went up; they went in there, they took the carved image and the ephod and the teraphim and the molten image; and the priest ***was*** standing ***at*** the entrance of the gate, and the six hundred men girded ***with*** the weapons of war.

**18** And these went into the house of Micah and took the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim and the molten image. And the priest said to them, "What are you doing?"

**19** And they said to him, "Keep quiet; put your hand over your mouth and come with us, and be to us a father and a priest. ***Is it*** better for you to be a priest to the house of one man, or for you to be a priest to a tribe and to a clan in Israel?"

**20** And the heart of the priest was glad, and he took the ephod and the teraphim and the carved image, and he went into the midst of the people.

**21** And they turned and went, and they put the little ones and the livestock and the valuables before them.

**22** They had gone far from the house of Micah, and the men who ***were*** in the houses that ***were*** near the house of Micah were called together, and they overtook the sons of Dan.

**23** And they called out to the sons of Dan; and they turned their faces and said to Micah, "What ***is the matter*** with you, that you have been called together?"

**24** And he said, "My gods which I made you have taken, and the priest, and you have gone; and what more ***is there*** for me? And what ***is*** this ***that*** you say to me, 'What ***is the matter*** with you?'"

**25** And the sons of Dan said to him, "Do not make your voice heard among us, lest men bitter of soul fall upon you, and you lose your life and the life of your household."

**26** And the sons of Dan went on their way; and Micah saw that they ***were*** stronger than he, and he turned and went back to his house.

**27** And they took what Micah had made, and the priest who had belonged to him, and they came upon Laish, upon a people quiet and secure, and they struck them by the mouth of ***the*** sword, and the city they burned with fire.

**28** And ***there was*** no deliverer, for it ***was*** far from Sidon (Tsidon), and they had no dealings with anyone; and it ***was*** in the valley that ***belongs*** to Beth-rehob (Bet-Rechov). And they built the city and dwelt in it.

**29** And they called the name of the city Dan, by the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; but Laish ***was*** the name of the city at first.

**30** And the sons of Dan set up for themselves the carved image; and Jonathan (Yehonatan), the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh (Menashe), he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the exile of the land.

**31** And they set up for themselves the carved image of Micah which he had made, all the days that the house of God was in Shiloh (Shilo).

## Chapter 19

**1** And it was in those days, and ***there was*** no king in Israel (Yisra'el), and there was a man, a Levite, sojourning in the remote parts of the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and he took for himself a woman, a concubine, from Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) of Judah (Yehuda).

**2** And his concubine played the prostitute against him, and she went from him to the house of her father, to Bethlehem of Judah, and she was there ***some*** days, four months.

**3** And her husband arose and went after her, to speak to her heart, to bring her back; and his young man ***was*** with him and a pair of donkeys. And she brought him ***into*** the house of her father; and the father of the young woman saw him, and he was glad to meet him.

**4** And his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, took hold of him, and he stayed with him three days; and they ate and drank and spent the night there.

**5** And it was on the fourth day, and they rose early in the morning, and he arose to go; and the father of the young woman said to his son-in-law, "Sustain your heart ***with*** a morsel of bread, and afterward you will go."

**6** And they sat down, and the two of them ate together and drank; and the father of the young woman said to the man, "Be willing, please, and spend the night, and let your heart be glad."

**7** And the man arose to go, and his father-in-law urged him, and he turned back and spent the night there.

**8** And he rose early in the morning on the fifth day to go; and the father of the young woman said, "Sustain your heart, please." And they lingered until the day declined, and the two of them ate.

**9** And the man arose to go, he and his concubine and his young man; and his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, said to him, "Look, please, the day has sunk toward evening; spend the night, please. Look, the day is coming to an end; spend the night here, and let your heart be glad; and you will rise early tomorrow for your way, and you will go to your tent."

**10** And the man was not willing to spend the night, and he arose and went and came to opposite Jebus (Yevus), that ***is*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and with him ***were*** a pair of saddled donkeys, and his concubine ***was*** with him.

**11** They ***were*** near Jebus, and the day had gone down greatly; and the young man said to his master, "Come, please, and let us turn aside to this city of the Jebusites and spend the night in it."

**12** And his master said to him, "We will not turn aside to a foreign city, where they ***are*** not of the sons of Israel; and we will pass on to Gibeah (Giva)."

**13** And he said to his young man, "Come, and let us draw near to one of the places, and we will spend the night in Gibeah or in Ramah (Rama)."

**14** And they passed on and went, and the sun set on them beside Gibeah, which ***belongs*** to Benjamin (Binyamin).

**15** And they turned aside there to go in to spend the night in Gibeah; and he went in and sat down in the open square of the city, and ***there was*** no one taking them into the house to spend the night.

**16** And look, an old man ***was*** coming from his work, from the field, in the evening; and the man ***was*** from the hill country of Ephraim, and he ***was*** sojourning in Gibeah; and the men of the place ***were*** Benjaminites.

**17** And he lifted up his eyes and saw the man, the traveler, in the open square of the city; and the old man said, "Where are you going? And where do you come from?"

**18** And he said to him, "We ***are*** passing from Bethlehem of Judah to the remote parts of the hill country of Ephraim; I ***am*** from there, and I went to Bethlehem of Judah; and ***to*** the house of the LORD I am going; and ***there is*** no one taking me into the house.

**19** And there is both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and there is also bread and wine for me and for your maidservant and for the young man with your servants; there is no lack of any thing."

**20** And the old man said, "Peace ***be*** to you; only, all your lack ***is*** upon me; only do not spend the night in the open square."

**21** And he brought him into his house and gave fodder to the donkeys; and they washed their feet and ate and drank.

**22** They ***were*** making their hearts glad, and look, the men of the city, men, sons of worthlessness, surrounded the house, beating on the door; and they spoke to the man, the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring out the man who came into your house, so that we may know him."

**23** And the man, the master of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my brothers, do not do evil, please; since this man has come into my house, do not do this disgraceful folly.

**24** Look, my daughter, the virgin, and his concubine; let me bring them out, please, and humble them, and do to them what ***is*** good in your eyes; but to this man you shall not do this thing of disgraceful folly."

**25** And the men were not willing to listen to him; and the man took hold of his concubine and brought ***her*** out to them outside; and they knew her and abused her all the night until the morning; and they let her go when the dawn came up.

**26** And the woman came at the turning of the morning, and she fell ***at*** the entrance of the house of the man where her master ***was***, until the light.

**27** And her master arose in the morning and opened the doors of the house and went out to go on his way; and look, the woman, his concubine, ***was*** fallen ***at*** the entrance of the house, and her hands ***were*** on the threshold.

**28** And he said to her, "Get up, and let us go." And ***there was*** no one answering. And he took her on the donkey, and the man arose and went to his place.

**29** And he came to his house and took the knife and took hold of his concubine and cut her in pieces, according to her bones, into twelve pieces; and he sent her into all the territory of Israel.

**30** And it was ***that*** everyone who saw ***it*** said, "***A thing*** like this has not happened and has not been seen from the day the sons of Israel came up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) until this day. Set ***your hearts*** on it for yourselves, take counsel, and speak."

## Chapter 20

**1** And all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva), and the land of Gilead (Gilad), to the LORD at Mizpah (Mitspa).

**2** And the chiefs of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand men on foot drawing ***the*** sword.

**3** And the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) heard that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the sons of Israel said, "Speak, how did this evil happen?"

**4** And the man, the Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said, "To Gibeah (Giva), which ***belongs*** to Benjamin, I came, I and my concubine, to spend the night.

**5** And the lords of Gibeah rose up against me and surrounded the house against me at night; me they intended to kill, and my concubine they humbled, and she died.

**6** And I took hold of my concubine and cut her in pieces and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have done lewdness and disgraceful folly in Israel.

**7** Look, all of you, sons of Israel, give for yourselves a word and counsel here."

**8** And all the people arose as one man, saying, "We will not go, any man to his tent, and we will not turn aside, any man to his house.

**9** And now this ***is*** the thing which we will do to Gibeah: ***we will go up*** against it by lot.

**10** And we will take ten men to the hundred from all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred to the thousand, and a thousand to the ten thousand, to take provisions for the people, so that they may do, when they come to Geba (Geva) of Benjamin, according to all the disgraceful folly which it has done in Israel."

**11** And every man of Israel was gathered to the city, as one man, united.

**12** And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribes of Benjamin, saying, "What ***is*** this evil that has happened among you?

**13** And now give up the men, the sons of worthlessness who ***are*** in Gibeah, and let us put them to death and purge evil from Israel." And the sons of Benjamin were not willing to listen to the voice of their brothers, the sons of Israel.

**14** And the sons of Benjamin gathered from the cities to Gibeah to go out to battle with the sons of Israel.

**15** And the sons of Benjamin were mustered on that day from the cities, twenty-six thousand men drawing ***the*** sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were mustered, seven hundred chosen men.

**16** From all this people ***there were*** seven hundred chosen men restricted ***in*** their right hand; every one of these ***was*** slinging with a stone at a hair, and he would not miss.

**17** And the men of Israel were mustered, besides Benjamin, four hundred thousand men drawing ***the*** sword; every one of these ***was*** a man of war.

**18** And they arose and went up ***to*** Bethel (Bet-El) and inquired of God, and the sons of Israel said, "Who shall go up for us first to the battle with the sons of Benjamin?" And the LORD said, "Judah (Yehuda) first."

**19** And the sons of Israel arose in the morning and camped against Gibeah.

**20** And the men of Israel went out to the battle with Benjamin, and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah.

**21** And the sons of Benjamin went out from Gibeah and destroyed in Israel on that day twenty-two thousand men to the ground.

**22** And the people, the men of Israel, strengthened themselves, and they again set the battle in array in the place where they had set ***it*** in array on the first day.

**23** And the sons of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until the evening, and they inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I again draw near for battle with the sons of Benjamin my brother?" And the LORD said, "Go up against him."

**24** And the sons of Israel drew near to the sons of Benjamin on the second day.

**25** And Benjamin went out to meet them from Gibeah on the second day, and they destroyed among the sons of Israel again eighteen thousand men to the ground; all these ***were*** drawing ***the*** sword.

**26** And all the sons of Israel and all the people went up and came ***to*** Bethel, and they wept and sat there before the LORD, and they fasted on that day until the evening, and they offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

**27** And the sons of Israel inquired of the LORD, and the ark of the covenant of God ***was*** there in those days,

**28** and Phinehas (Pinchas) the son of Eleazar (Elazar), the son of Aaron (Aharon), ***was*** standing before it in those days, saying, "Shall I yet again go out for battle with the sons of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?" And the LORD said, "Go up, for tomorrow I will give him into your hand."

**29** And Israel set ambushers against Gibeah all around.

**30** And the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day, and they set ***themselves*** in array against Gibeah as at the other times.

**31** And the sons of Benjamin went out to meet the people; they were drawn away from the city; and they began to strike down slain from among the people as at the other times, on the highways, of which one goes up ***to*** Bethel and one to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men in Israel.

**32** And the sons of Benjamin said, "They ***are*** defeated before us as at the first." And the sons of Israel said, "Let us flee, and we will draw him away from the city to the highways."

**33** And every man of Israel rose up from his place, and they set ***themselves*** in array at Baal-tamar; and the ambush of Israel ***was*** bursting forth from its place, from the open area of Geba.

**34** And there came from opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men from all Israel, and the battle was heavy; and they did not know that the calamity ***was*** touching them.

**35** And the LORD defeated Benjamin before Israel, and the sons of Israel destroyed in Benjamin on that day twenty-five thousand and one hundred men; all these ***were*** drawing ***the*** sword.

**36** And the sons of Benjamin saw that they were defeated. And the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, for they trusted in the ambush which they had set against Gibeah.

**37** And the ambush hurried and rushed against Gibeah; and the ambush moved forward and struck all the city by the mouth of ***the*** sword.

**38** And the appointed signal of the men of Israel with the ambush was, "Make great their sending up of the rising of smoke from the city."

**39** And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to strike down slain among the men of Israel, about thirty men, for they said, "Surely he is utterly defeated before us, as ***in*** the first battle."

**40** And the rising began to go up from the city, a pillar of smoke; and Benjamin turned behind him, and look, the whole of the city went up toward the heavens.

**41** And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were terrified, for they saw that the calamity had touched them.

**42** And they turned before the men of Israel toward the way of the wilderness, and the battle overtook them; and those who ***were*** from the cities ***were*** destroying them in their midst.

**43** They surrounded Benjamin, they pursued him; ***at his*** resting place they trod him down, as far as opposite Gibeah toward the rising of the sun.

**44** And ***there*** fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these ***were*** men of valor.

**45** And they turned and fled toward the wilderness, to the rock of Rimmon (Rimon); and they gleaned of them on the highways five thousand men, and they pursued closely after them as far as Gidom, and they struck down of them two thousand men.

**46** And all who fell of Benjamin on that day were twenty-five thousand men drawing ***the*** sword; all these ***were*** men of valor.

**47** And they turned and fled toward the wilderness, to the rock of Rimmon, six hundred men; and they dwelt at the rock of Rimmon four months.

**48** And the men of Israel turned back against the sons of Benjamin and struck them by the mouth of ***the*** sword, from the city, entirely, to the beast, to all that was found; also all the cities that were found they set on fire.

## Chapter 21

**1** And the men of Israel (Yisra'el) had sworn at Mizpah (Mitspa), saying, "No man of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin (Binyamin) as a wife."

**2** And the people came ***to*** Bethel (Bet-El) and sat there until the evening before God, and they lifted up their voice and wept a great weeping.

**3** And they said, "Why, O LORD, God of Israel, has this happened in Israel, that today one tribe should be missing from Israel?"

**4** And it was on the next day, and the people rose early and built there an altar, and they offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings.

**5** And the sons of Israel said, "Who ***is there*** who did not come up in the assembly from all the tribes of Israel to the LORD?" For the great oath had been concerning him who did not come up to the LORD at Mizpah, saying, "He shall surely be put to death."

**6** And the sons of Israel had compassion for Benjamin their brother, and they said, "One tribe has been cut off from Israel today.

**7** What shall we do for them, for those who remain, for wives? And we have sworn by the LORD not to give them ***any*** of our daughters as wives."

**8** And they said, "Which one ***is there*** of the tribes of Israel that did not come up to the LORD at Mizpah?" And look, no man had come to the camp from Jabesh-gilead (Yavesh-Gilad), to the assembly.

**9** And the people were mustered, and look, there was not a man there of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead.

**10** And the congregation sent there twelve thousand men of the sons of valor, and they commanded them, saying, "Go, and you shall strike the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead by the mouth of ***the*** sword, and the women and the little ones.

**11** And this ***is*** the thing which you shall do: every male and every woman who has known the lying of a male you shall devote to destruction."

**12** And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young women, virgins, who had not known a man by the lying of a male; and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh (Shilo), which ***is*** in the land of Canaan (Kena'an).

**13** And all the congregation sent and spoke to the sons of Benjamin who ***were*** at the rock of Rimmon (Rimon), and they proclaimed peace to them.

**14** And Benjamin returned at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had kept alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead; and they did not find ***enough*** for them so.

**15** And the people had compassion for Benjamin, because the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

**16** And the elders of the congregation said, "What shall we do for those who remain, for wives, since the women have been destroyed from Benjamin?"

**17** And they said, "A possession of escaped ones ***belongs*** to Benjamin, and a tribe shall not be wiped out from Israel.

**18** And we, we are not able to give them wives of our daughters, for the sons of Israel have sworn, saying, 'Cursed ***be*** he who gives a wife to Benjamin.'"

**19** And they said, "Look, ***there is*** the festival of the LORD in Shiloh from year to year, which ***is*** north of Bethel, east of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem (Shekhem), and south of Lebonah (Levona)."

**20** And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, "Go, and you shall lie in wait in the vineyards.

**21** And you shall see, and look, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then you shall come out from the vineyards and seize for yourselves each man his wife from the daughters of Shiloh, and you shall go ***to*** the land of Benjamin.

**22** And it shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, that we will say to them, 'Be gracious to us ***concerning*** them, for we did not take each man his wife in the battle; for you yourselves did not give ***them*** to them; ***otherwise*** at this time you would be guilty.'"

**23** And the sons of Benjamin did so, and they carried off wives according to their number from the dancers whom they seized; and they went and returned to their inheritance, and they built the cities and dwelt in them.

**24** And the sons of Israel went away from there at that time, each man to his tribe and to his clan; and they went out from there, each man to his inheritance.

**25** In those days ***there was*** no king in Israel; each man did what ***was*** right in his own eyes.

# RUTH

## INTRODUCTION TO RUTH

**Author.** Not named. Jewish tradition names Samuel.

**Date.** Events in the days of the judges, about 1100 BC. Written after David became known (4:22).

**Background.** During a famine, an Israelite family moved to Moab. The men died, and Naomi came home with her Moabite daughter-in-law Ruth, who had chosen Israel′s God. In Bethlehem, Ruth gleaned in the field of Boaz, a relative of Naomi′s husband.

**Main Themes.** God′s quiet care runs through ordinary life. Ruth′s loyalty (1:16-17) and Boaz′s kindness show faithful love. Boaz acts as the kinsman-redeemer, the close relative who buys back land and carries on a family name. A foreign woman who trusted the LORD became the great-grandmother of King David.

**Key Verses.**

**1:16** And Ruth said, "Do not urge me to forsake you, to turn back from after you; for where you go, I will go, and where you lodge, I will lodge; your people ***will be*** my people, and your God my God."

**2:12** May the LORD repay your work, and may your wages be complete from the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el), under whose wings you have come to take refuge.

**4:14** And the women said to Naomi, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, who has not caused a redeemer to cease for you today; and may his name be proclaimed in Israel."

**Christ in Ruth.** Boaz the kinsman-redeemer pictures Christ, who became our relative by taking on flesh and paid the price to redeem us. Ruth is named in the line of Jesus (Matthew 1:5).

**Outline.**

1. Ruth goes with Naomi *(1)*
2. Ruth meets Boaz *(2)*
3. Ruth asks Boaz to redeem *(3)*
4. Boaz redeems Ruth *(4)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And it was in the days of the judging of the judges, and there was a famine in the land; and a man went from Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) of Judah (Yehuda) to sojourn in the country of Moab (Mo′av), he and his wife and his two sons.

**2** And the name of the man ***was*** Elimelech (Elimelekh), and the name of his wife ***was*** Naomi (No′omi), and the name of his two sons ***was*** Mahlon (Machlon) and Chilion (Kilyon), Ephrathites from Bethlehem of Judah. And they came ***to*** the country of Moab and were there.

**3** And Elimelech, the husband of Naomi, died, and she was left, she and her two sons.

**4** And they took for themselves Moabite wives; the name of the one ***was*** Orpah (Orpa), and the name of the second ***was*** Ruth (Rut). And they dwelt there about ten years.

**5** And both of them, Mahlon and Chilion, also died, and the woman was left without her two children and without her husband.

**6** And she arose, she and her daughters-in-law, and she returned from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that the LORD had visited His people to give them bread.

**7** And she went out from the place where she had been, and her two daughters-in-law ***were*** with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

**8** And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each woman to the house of her mother. May the LORD do steadfast love with you, just as you have done with the dead and with me.

**9** May the LORD give to you ***that*** you find rest, each woman ***in*** the house of her husband." And she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice and wept.

**10** And they said to her, "Rather, with you we will return to your people."

**11** And Naomi said, "Return, my daughters. Why will you go with me? ***Do*** I still have sons in my womb, and they will become husbands for you?

**12** Return, my daughters, go; for I am too old to belong to a husband. If I said, 'There is hope for me,' even ***if*** I belonged to a husband tonight, and also bore sons,

**13** would you therefore wait until they grew up? Would you therefore shut yourselves off so as not to belong to a husband? No, my daughters; for it is very bitter for me, more than ***for*** you, for the hand of the LORD has gone out against me."

**14** And they lifted up their voice and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, and Ruth clung to her.

**15** And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has returned to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law."

**16** And Ruth said, "Do not urge me to forsake you, to turn back from after you; for where you go, I will go, and where you lodge, I will lodge; your people ***will be*** my people, and your God my God.

**17** Where you die, I will die, and there I will be buried. Thus may the LORD do to me, and thus may He add, for death ***alone*** will separate between me and you."

**18** And she saw that she was determined to go with her, and she ceased speaking to her.

**19** And the two of them went until they came ***to*** Bethlehem. And it was, when they came ***to*** Bethlehem, and all the city was stirred over them, and they said, "***Is*** this Naomi?"

**20** And she said to them, "Do not call me Naomi; call me Mara, for the Almighty has made ***it*** very bitter for me.

**21** I went full, and empty the LORD has brought me back. Why do you call me Naomi, and the LORD has testified against me, and the Almighty has done evil to me?"

**22** And Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned from the country of Moab; and they came ***to*** Bethlehem at the beginning of the harvest of barley.

## Chapter 2

**1** And Naomi (No'omi) ***had*** a relative of her husband, a man mighty of wealth, from the clan of Elimelech (Elimelekh); and his name ***was*** Boaz.

**2** And Ruth (Rut) the Moabite said to Naomi, "Let me go, please, ***to*** the field, and let me glean among the ears of grain behind ***him*** in whose eyes I find favor." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter."

**3** And she went and came and gleaned in the field behind the harvesters; and her chance happened ***upon*** the portion of the field of Boaz, who ***was*** from the clan of Elimelech.

**4** And look, Boaz came from Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem), and he said to the harvesters, "The LORD ***be*** with you." And they said to him, "May the LORD bless you."

**5** And Boaz said to his young man who was stationed over the harvesters, "Whose ***is*** this young woman?"

**6** And the young man who was stationed over the harvesters answered and said, "She ***is*** a Moabite young woman who returned with Naomi from the country of Moab (Mo'av).

**7** And she said, 'Let me glean, please, and I will gather among the sheaves behind the harvesters.' And she came and has stood since the morning and until now; this, her sitting ***in*** the house, ***has been*** little."

**8** And Boaz said to Ruth, "Have you not heard, my daughter? Do not go to glean in another field, and also you shall not pass on from this ***one***, and thus you shall cling to my young women.

**9** Your eyes ***be*** on the field which they harvest, and you shall go behind them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? And ***when*** you are thirsty, you shall go to the vessels and drink from what the young men draw."

**10** And she fell on her face and bowed down to the ground, and she said to him, "Why have I found favor in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, and I ***am*** a foreigner?"

**11** And Boaz answered and said to her, "It has surely been told to me, all that you have done with your mother-in-law after the death of your husband, and ***how*** you left your father and your mother and the land of your kindred, and came to a people whom you did not know yesterday ***or*** the day before.

**12** May the LORD repay your work, and may your wages be complete from the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), under whose wings you have come to take refuge."

**13** And she said, "Let me find favor in your eyes, my lord, for you have comforted me, and for you have spoken to the heart of your maidservant, and I am not like one of your maidservants."

**14** And Boaz said to her at the time of the meal, "Come near here, and you shall eat some of the bread and dip your morsel in the vinegar." And she sat beside the harvesters, and he held out roasted grain to her, and she ate and was satisfied and had ***some*** left over.

**15** And she rose to glean, and Boaz commanded his young men, saying, "Also between the sheaves she shall glean, and you shall not humiliate her.

**16** And also you shall surely pull out for her some of the bundles and leave ***them***, and she shall glean, and you shall not rebuke her."

**17** And she gleaned in the field until the evening, and she beat out what she had gleaned, and it was approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) of barley.

**18** And she lifted ***it*** up and came ***into*** the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought out and gave to her what she had left over from her fill.

**19** And her mother-in-law said to her, "Where did you glean today, and where did you work? May the one who took notice of you be blessed." And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and she said, "The name of the man with whom I worked today ***is*** Boaz."

**20** And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed ***is*** he by the LORD, who has not forsaken his steadfast love with the living and with the dead." And Naomi said to her, "The man ***is*** near to us; he ***is*** one of our redeemers."

**21** And Ruth the Moabite said, "Also he said to me, 'You shall cling to the young men who ***are*** mine until they have completed all the harvest which ***is*** mine.'"

**22** And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, "***It is*** good, my daughter, that you go out with his young women, and ***that*** they do not fall upon you in another field."

**23** And she clung to the young women of Boaz to glean until the completion of the harvest of the barley and the harvest of the wheat; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

## Chapter 3

**1** And Naomi (No'omi) her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, shall I not seek for you a resting place, that it may go well for you?

**2** And now, ***is*** not Boaz our relative, with whose young women you were? Look, he is winnowing the threshing floor of the barley tonight.

**3** And you shall wash and anoint yourself, and put your garments on yourself, and go down ***to*** the threshing floor; do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

**4** And let it be, when he lies down, that you shall take note of the place where he lies down there; and you shall go in and uncover his feet and lie down; and he will tell you what you shall do."

**5** And she said to her, "All that you say to me I will do."

**6** And she went down ***to*** the threshing floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law had commanded her.

**7** And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was good, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap; and she came in secrecy and uncovered his feet and lay down.

**8** And it was in the middle of the night, and the man trembled and twisted himself, and look, a woman ***was*** lying ***at*** his feet.

**9** And he said, "Who ***are*** you?" And she said, "I ***am*** Ruth (Rut) your maidservant, and spread your wing over your maidservant, for you ***are*** a redeemer."

**10** And he said, "Blessed ***are*** you by the LORD, my daughter. You have made your latter steadfast love better than the former, in not going after the young men, whether poor or rich.

**11** And now, my daughter, do not fear; all that you say I will do for you, for all the gate of my people knows that you ***are*** a woman of worth.

**12** And now, for truly I ***am*** a redeemer, and also there is a redeemer near***er*** than I.

**13** Lodge tonight, and it shall be in the morning, if he will redeem you, good, let him redeem; and if he is not willing to redeem you, then I will redeem you, I, ***as*** the LORD lives. Lie down until the morning."

**14** And she lay ***at*** his feet until the morning, and she arose before a man could recognize his neighbor; and he said, "Let it not be known that the woman came ***to*** the threshing floor."

**15** And he said, "Give the shawl which ***is*** on you and hold it." And she held it, and he measured six ***measures*** of barley and put ***it*** on her; and he came ***into*** the city.

**16** And she came to her mother-in-law, and she said, "Who ***are*** you, my daughter?" And she told her all that the man had done for her.

**17** And she said, "These six ***measures*** of barley he gave to me, for he said to me, 'Do not go empty to your mother-in-law.'"

**18** And she said, "Sit, my daughter, until you know how the matter will fall, for the man will not rest unless he has finished the matter today."

## Chapter 4

**1** And Boaz went up ***to*** the gate and sat down there; and look, the redeemer of whom Boaz had spoken was passing by. And he said, "Turn aside, sit here, so-and-so." And he turned aside and sat down.

**2** And he took ten men from the elders of the city, and he said, "Sit here." And they sat down.

**3** And he said to the redeemer, "The portion of the field which ***belonged*** to our brother, to Elimelech (Elimelekh), Naomi (No'omi), who returned from the country of Moab (Mo'av), has sold.

**4** And I, I said ***that*** I would uncover your ear, saying, 'Acquire ***it*** before those sitting ***here*** and before the elders of my people. If you will redeem, redeem; and if he will not redeem, tell me, and let me know, for there is no one except you to redeem, and I ***am*** after you.'" And he said, "I will redeem."

**5** And Boaz said, "On the day you acquire the field from the hand of Naomi, and from Ruth (Rut) the Moabite, the wife of the dead ***man***, you have acquired ***it***, to raise up the name of the dead ***man*** over his inheritance."

**6** And the redeemer said, "I am not able to redeem ***it*** for myself, lest I ruin my own inheritance. You, redeem for yourself my redemption, for I am not able to redeem ***it***."

**7** And this ***was*** formerly ***the practice*** in Israel (Yisra'el) concerning the redemption and concerning the exchange, to confirm every matter: a man drew off his sandal and gave ***it*** to his neighbor; and this ***was*** the attestation in Israel.

**8** And the redeemer said to Boaz, "Acquire ***it*** for yourself." And he drew off his sandal.

**9** And Boaz said to the elders and ***to*** all the people, "You ***are*** witnesses today that I have acquired all that ***belonged*** to Elimelech and all that ***belonged*** to Chilion (Kilyon) and Mahlon (Machlon) from the hand of Naomi.

**10** And also Ruth the Moabite, the wife of Mahlon, I have acquired for myself for a wife, to raise up the name of the dead ***man*** over his inheritance, and the name of the dead ***man*** shall not be cut off from among his brothers and from the gate of his place. You ***are*** witnesses today."

**11** And all the people who ***were*** at the gate, and the elders, said, "***We are*** witnesses. May the LORD make the woman who is coming into your house like Rachel and like Leah (Le'a), the two of whom built the house of Israel. And do worthily in Ephrathah (Efrata), and proclaim a name in Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem).

**12** And may your house be like the house of Perez (Perets), whom Tamar bore to Judah (Yehuda), from the seed which the LORD will give to you from this young woman."

**13** And Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in to her; and the LORD gave her conception, and she bore a son.

**14** And the women said to Naomi, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, who has not caused a redeemer to cease for you today; and may his name be proclaimed in Israel.

**15** And he shall be for you a restorer of life and ***one*** to sustain your old age; for your daughter-in-law who loves you has borne him, she who is better to you than seven sons."

**16** And Naomi took the child and placed him in her bosom, and she became a nurse to him.

**17** And the neighbor women called him a name, saying, "A son has been born to Naomi." And they called his name Obed (Oved). He ***was*** the father of Jesse (Yishay), the father of David.

**18** And these ***are*** the generations of Perez: Perez fathered Hezron (Chetsron),

**19** and Hezron fathered Ram, and Ram fathered Amminadab (Aminadav),

**20** and Amminadab fathered Nahshon (Nachshon), and Nahshon fathered Salmon (Salma),
**21** and Salmon fathered Boaz, and Boaz fathered Obed,
**22** and Obed fathered Jesse, and Jesse fathered David.

# 1 SAMUEL

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 SAMUEL

**Author.** Not named. Samuel likely wrote the early part, with Nathan and Gad adding later records (1 Chronicles 29:29). First and Second Samuel were one book in Hebrew.

**Date.** Events about 1105 to 1010 BC.

**Background.** The book moves Israel from the judges to the kings. It follows three men: Samuel, the last judge and a prophet; Saul, the first king; and David, the shepherd God chose to replace Saul.

**Main Themes.** God looks at the heart (16:7). Saul started well but disobeyed, and God rejected him. Obedience is better than sacrifice (15:22). David trusted God against Goliath and would not harm Saul, the LORD's anointed, even when he could have. God raises up and brings down (2:7-8).

**Key Verses.**

**2:2** There is none holy like the LORD, for there is none besides You, and there is no rock like our God.

**15:22** And Samuel said, "Does the LORD have delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in listening to the voice of the LORD? Look, to listen ***is*** better than sacrifice, to pay attention than the fat of rams."

**16:7** And the LORD said to Samuel, "Do not look at his appearance and at the height of his stature, for I have rejected him; for ***it is*** not what man sees, for man sees according to the eyes, and the LORD sees according to the heart."

**17:45** And David said to the Philistine, "You are coming to me with sword and with spear and with javelin, and I am coming to you in the name of the LORD of armies, the God of the battle lines of Israel, whom you have defied."

**Christ in 1 Samuel.** David, the anointed king from Bethlehem, points to Christ, the Son of David and the Anointed One.

**Outline.**

1. Samuel *(1-7)*
2. Saul becomes king *(8-15)*
3. David and Saul *(16-31)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And there was a certain man from Ramathaim-zophim (Ramatayim-Tsofim), from the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and his name ***was*** Elkanah (Elqana), the son of Jeroham (Yerocham), the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu (Tochu), the son of Zuph (Tsuf), an Ephrathite.

**2** And he ***had*** two wives: the name of the one ***was*** Hannah (Chana), and the name of the second ***was*** Peninnah (Penina). And Peninnah had children, and Hannah ***had*** no children.

**3** And that man went up from his city from year to year to bow down and to sacrifice to the LORD of armies at Shiloh (Shilo); and there the two sons of Eli, Hophni (Chofni) and Phinehas (Pinchas), ***were*** priests to the LORD.

**4** And the day came, and Elkanah sacrificed, and he would give portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters.

**5** And to Hannah he would give one double portion, for he loved Hannah, and the LORD had closed her womb.

**6** And her rival also provoked her ***with*** provocation, in order to make her fret, for the LORD had closed up her womb.

**7** And so he did year by year; as often as she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her, and she wept and did not eat.

**8** And Elkanah her husband said to her, "Hannah, why do you weep? And why do you not eat? And why is your heart sad? Am I not better to you than ten sons?"

**9** And Hannah arose after eating in Shiloh and after drinking. And Eli the priest ***was*** sitting on the seat by the doorpost of the temple of the LORD.

**10** And she ***was*** bitter of soul, and she prayed to the LORD and wept bitterly.

**11** And she vowed a vow and said, "LORD of armies, if You will indeed look on the affliction of Your maidservant, and remember me and not forget Your maidservant, and give to Your maidservant a seed of men, then I will give him to the LORD all the days of his life, and a razor shall not go up on his head."

**12** And it was, as she prayed much before the LORD, and Eli ***was*** watching her mouth.

**13** And Hannah, she ***was*** speaking in her heart; only her lips ***were*** quivering, and her voice was not heard; and Eli considered her a drunken ***woman***.

**14** And Eli said to her, "How long will you be drunk? Put away your wine from you."

**15** And Hannah answered and said, "No, my lord, I ***am*** a woman hard of spirit; and wine and strong drink I have not drunk, and I have poured out my soul before the LORD.

**16** Do not set your maidservant before ***you as*** a daughter of worthlessness, for from the greatness of my complaint and my provocation I have spoken until now."

**17** And Eli answered and said, "Go in peace, and may the God of Israel (Yisra'el) grant your petition which you have asked from Him."

**18** And she said, "Let your maidservant find favor in your eyes." And the woman went on her way and ate, and her face was no longer ***sad***.

**19** And they rose early in the morning and bowed down before the LORD, and they returned and came to their house at Ramah (Rama). And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

**20** And it was at the turning of the days, and Hannah conceived and bore a son; and she called his name Samuel (Shemu'el), "For from the LORD I asked for him."

**21** And the man Elkanah and all his household went up to sacrifice to the LORD the yearly sacrifice and his vow.

**22** And Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, "Until the lad is weaned; and I will bring him, and he shall appear in the presence of the LORD and dwell there forever."

**23** And Elkanah her husband said to her, "Do what ***is*** good in your eyes; remain until you have weaned him; only may the LORD establish His word." And the woman remained and nursed her son until she had weaned him.

**24** And she brought him up with her when she had weaned him, with three bulls and approximately 3/5 bushel (one ephah) of flour and a skin of wine; and she brought him ***to*** the house of the LORD ***at*** Shiloh; and the lad ***was*** a lad.

**25** And they slaughtered the bull and brought the lad to Eli.

**26** And she said, "Please, my lord, ***as*** your soul lives, my lord, I ***am*** the woman who stood with you in this ***place*** to pray to the LORD.

**27** For this lad I prayed, and the LORD has granted me my petition which I asked from Him.

**28** And also I have lent him to the LORD; all the days that he is, he ***is*** asked for the LORD." And he bowed down there to the LORD.

## Chapter 2

**1** And Hannah (Chana) prayed and said, "My heart has rejoiced in the LORD; my horn has been exalted in the LORD; my mouth has opened wide over my enemies, for I have rejoiced in Your salvation.

**2** There is none holy like the LORD, for there is none besides You, and there is no rock like our God.

**3** Do not multiply speaking lofty, lofty ***things***; ***let not*** arrogance go out from your mouth; for the LORD ***is*** a God of knowledge, and by Him deeds are weighed.

**4** The bow of the mighty ***is*** shattered, and those who stumble have girded on strength.

**5** The satisfied have hired themselves out for bread, and the hungry have ceased; even the barren has borne seven, and she ***who is*** many ***in*** sons languishes.

**6** The LORD kills and makes alive; He brings down ***to*** Sheol and brings up.

**7** The LORD makes poor and makes rich; He brings low, also He exalts.

**8** He raises up the poor from the dust; from the ash heap He lifts up the needy, to make ***them*** sit with nobles; and a throne of glory He makes them inherit. For the pillars of the earth ***are*** the LORD's, and He has set the world on them.

**9** The feet of His godly ones He will guard, and the wicked shall be silenced in darkness; for not by strength shall a man prevail.

**10** The LORD, those who contend against Him shall be shattered; against him in the heavens He will thunder. The LORD will judge the ends of the earth, and He will give strength to His king and exalt the horn of His anointed."

**11** And Elkanah (Elqana) went to Ramah (Rama), to his house. And the lad was serving the LORD in the presence of Eli the priest.

**12** And the sons of Eli ***were*** sons of worthlessness; they did not know the LORD.

**13** And the custom of the priests with the people ***was this***: ***when*** any man was sacrificing a sacrifice, the servant of the priest would come while the flesh was boiling, and the fork of three prongs ***was*** in his hand;

**14** and he would thrust ***it*** into the pan or into the kettle or into the caldron or into the pot; all that the fork brought up the priest would take for himself. Thus they did to all Israel (Yisra'el) who came there, at Shiloh (Shilo).

**15** Also before they made the fat smoke, the servant of the priest would come and say to the man who was sacrificing, "Give flesh to roast for the priest; and he will not take boiled flesh from you, but raw."

**16** And the man would say to him, "Let them surely make the fat smoke first, and ***then*** take for yourself as your soul desires." And he would say, "No, but now you shall give ***it***; and if not, I will take ***it*** by force."

**17** And the sin of the young men was very great in the presence of the LORD, for the men treated the offering of the LORD with contempt.

**18** And Samuel (Shemu'el) was serving in the presence of the LORD, a lad girded ***with*** an ephod of linen.

**19** And his mother would make him a little robe and bring it up to him from year to year, when she went up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.

**20** And Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife and say, "May the LORD appoint for you seed from this woman in place of the petition which he asked for the LORD." And they would go to his place.

**21** For the LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters. And the lad Samuel grew up with the LORD.

**22** And Eli was very old, and he heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and how they were lying with the women who served ***at*** the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**23** And he said to them, "Why do you do according to these things which I am hearing, your evil things, from all these people?

**24** No, my sons; for the report which I am hearing the people of the LORD spreading ***is*** not good.

**25** If a man sins against a man, God will mediate for him; and if a man sins against the LORD, who will intercede for him?" And they did not listen to the voice of their father, for the LORD desired to put them to death.

**26** And the lad Samuel was going on and growing, and ***was*** good both with the LORD and also with men.

**27** And a man of God came to Eli and said to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Did I indeed reveal Myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt (Mitsrayim), ***belonging*** to the house of Pharaoh?

**28** And I chose him from all the tribes of Israel for Myself for a priest, to go up on My altar, to make incense smoke, to bear an ephod before Me; and I gave to the house of your father all the fire offerings of the sons of Israel.

**29** Why do you kick at My sacrifice and at My offering which I commanded ***for My*** dwelling place, and honor your sons more than Me, by fattening yourselves from the choicest of every offering of Israel, of My people?

**30** Therefore, declares the LORD, the God of Israel: I surely said, "Your house and the house of your father shall walk about before Me forever." And now, declares the LORD, far be it from Me! For those who honor Me I will honor, and those who despise Me shall be lightly esteemed.

**31** Look, days are coming, and I will cut off your arm and the arm of the house of your father, so that there will not be an old man in your house.

**32** And you will look ***on the*** distress of ***My*** dwelling place in all ***the good*** that He does to Israel; and there shall not be an old man in your house all the days.

**33** And a man of yours whom I do not cut off from My altar ***shall be*** to make your eyes fail and to grieve your soul; and all the increase of your house shall die ***as*** men.

**34** And this ***shall be*** the sign for you which shall come to your two sons, to Hophni (Chofni) and Phinehas (Pinchas): on one day the two of them shall die.

**35** And I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest; according to what ***is*** in My heart and in My soul he shall do; and I will build for him a sure house, and he shall walk about before My anointed all the days.

**36** And it shall be ***that*** everyone who is left in your house shall come to bow down to him for a piece of silver and a round loaf of bread, and shall say, "Attach me, please, to one of the priestly offices, to eat a morsel of bread.""

## Chapter 3

**1** And the lad Samuel (Shemu'el) was serving the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was rare in those days; there was no vision spread abroad.

**2** And it was on that day, and Eli ***was*** lying in his place, and his eyes had begun ***to be*** dim; he was not able to see.

**3** And the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel ***was*** lying in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God ***was***.

**4** And the LORD called to Samuel, and he said, "Here I ***am***."

**5** And he ran to Eli and said, "Here I ***am***, for you called me." And he said, "I did not call; return, lie down." And he went and lay down.

**6** And the LORD continued to call Samuel again. And Samuel rose and went to Eli and said, "Here I ***am***, for you called me." And he said, "I did not call, my son; return, lie down."

**7** And Samuel did not yet know the LORD, and the word of the LORD had not yet been revealed to him.

**8** And the LORD continued to call Samuel a third ***time***. And he rose and went to Eli and said, "Here I ***am***, for you called me." And Eli understood that the LORD was calling the lad.

**9** And Eli said to Samuel, "Go, lie down; and it shall be, if He calls to you, that you shall say, 'Speak, LORD, for Your servant is listening.'" And Samuel went and lay down in his place.

**10** And the LORD came and stood and called as time after time, "Samuel, Samuel." And Samuel said, "Speak, for Your servant is listening."

**11** And the LORD said to Samuel, "Look, I am about to do a thing in Israel (Yisra'el) at which both ears of everyone who hears it shall tingle.

**12** On that day I will carry out against Eli all that I have spoken against his house, beginning and ending.

**13** And I declare to him that I am about to judge his house forever for the iniquity which he knew, that his sons were bringing a curse on themselves, and he did not rebuke them.

**14** And therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli ***that*** the iniquity of the house of Eli shall not be atoned for by sacrifice and by offering forever."

**15** And Samuel lay until the morning, and he opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel was afraid to tell the vision to Eli.

**16** And Eli called Samuel and said, "Samuel, my son." And he said, "Here I ***am***."

**17** And he said, "What ***is*** the word which He spoke to you? Please do not hide ***it*** from me. Thus may God do to you, and thus may He add, if you hide from me a word from all the word which He spoke to you."

**18** And Samuel told him all the words and did not hide ***them*** from him. And he said, "He ***is*** the LORD; let Him do what ***is*** good in His eyes."

**19** And Samuel grew up, and the LORD was with him and did not let any of all his words fall to the ground.

**20** And all Israel, from Dan and to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva), knew that Samuel ***was*** established as a prophet of the LORD.

**21** And the LORD continued to appear at Shiloh (Shilo), for the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

## Chapter 4

**1** And the word of Samuel (Shemu'el) came to all Israel (Yisra'el). And Israel went out to meet the Philistines for battle, and they encamped by Ebenezer (Even-Ha'ezer), and the Philistines encamped at Aphek (Afeq).

**2** And the Philistines arranged ***themselves*** to meet Israel, and the battle spread out, and Israel was defeated before the Philistines; and they struck down in the battle line in the field about four thousand men.

**3** And the people came into the camp, and the elders of Israel said, "Why has the LORD defeated us today before the Philistines? Let us take to ourselves from Shiloh (Shilo) the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and let it come into our midst and save us from the hand of our enemies."

**4** And the people sent ***to*** Shiloh, and they carried from there the ark of the covenant of the LORD of armies, who sits ***on*** the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli ***were*** there with the ark of the covenant of God, Hophni (Chofni) and Phinehas (Pinchas).

**5** And it was, when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, and all Israel shouted a great shout, and the earth resounded.

**6** And the Philistines heard the sound of the shout, and they said, "What ***is*** the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" And they knew that the ark of the LORD had come into the camp.

**7** And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come into the camp." And they said, "Woe to us! For it has not been like this yesterday ***or*** the day before.

**8** Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods who struck Egypt (Mitsrayim) with every blow in the wilderness.

**9** Strengthen yourselves and be men, Philistines, lest you serve the Hebrews as they have served you; and be men and fight."

**10** And the Philistines fought, and Israel was defeated, and they fled, each man to his tents; and the blow was very great; and there fell of Israel thirty thousand foot soldiers.

**11** And the ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli died, Hophni and Phinehas.

**12** And a man of Benjamin (Binyamin) ran from the battle line and came ***to*** Shiloh on that day, and his garments ***were*** torn, and soil ***was*** on his head.

**13** And he came, and look, Eli ***was*** sitting on the seat beside the road, watching, for his heart was trembling for the ark of God. And the man came to tell ***it*** in the city, and all the city cried out.

**14** And Eli heard the sound of the outcry and said, "What ***is*** the sound of this uproar?" And the man hurried and came and told Eli.

**15** And Eli ***was*** a son of ninety-eight years, and his eyes were set, and he was not able to see.

**16** And the man said to Eli, "I ***am*** the one who came from the battle line, and I fled from the battle line today." And he said, "What was the matter, my son?"

**17** And the one bringing the news answered and said, "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and also there has been a great slaughter among the people, and also your two sons have died, Hophni and Phinehas, and the ark of God has been taken."

**18** And it was, when he mentioned the ark of God, and he fell from on the seat backward beside the gate, and his neck was broken and he died; for the man was old and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

**19** And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, ***was*** pregnant, about to give birth. And she heard the report concerning the taking of the ark of God, and ***that*** her father-in-law and her husband had died; and she bowed down and gave birth, for her pangs turned upon her.

**20** And about the time of her dying, those standing over her spoke, "Do not fear, for you have borne a son." And she did not answer, and she did not set her heart ***to it***.

**21** And she called the lad Ichabod (I-Khavod), saying, "Glory has gone into exile from Israel," because of the taking of the ark of God and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

**22** And she said, "Glory has gone into exile from Israel, for the ark of God has been taken."

## Chapter 5

**1** And the Philistines took the ark of God, and they brought it from Ebenezer (Even-Ha'ezer) to Ashdod.

**2** And the Philistines took the ark of God, and they brought it ***into*** the house of Dagon, and they set it beside Dagon.

**3** And the Ashdodites rose early on the next day, and look, Dagon ***was*** fallen on its face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon and returned it to its place.

**4** And they rose early in the morning on the next day, and look, Dagon ***was*** fallen on its face to the ground before the ark of the LORD, and the head of Dagon and the two palms of its hands ***were*** cut off at the threshold; only Dagon was left on it.

**5** Therefore the priests of Dagon and all those who go into the house of Dagon do not tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod until this day.

**6** And the hand of the LORD was heavy on the Ashdodites, and He devastated them, and He struck them with tumors, Ashdod and its territories.

**7** And the men of Ashdod saw that ***it was*** so, and they said, "The ark of the God of Israel (Yisra'el) shall not remain with us, for His hand is hard on us and on Dagon our god."

**8** And they sent and gathered all the rulers of the Philistines to them, and they said, "What shall we do to the ark of the God of Israel?" And they said, "***To*** Gath (Gat) let the ark of the God of Israel go around." And they brought around the ark of the God of Israel.

**9** And it was, after they had brought it around, and the hand of the LORD was against the city ***with*** a very great panic, and He struck the men of the city from young even to old, and tumors broke out on them.

**10** And they sent the ark of God ***to*** Ekron (Eqron). And it was, when the ark of God came ***to*** Ekron, and the Ekronites cried out, saying, "They have brought around to me the ark of the God of Israel, to kill me and my people!"

**11** And they sent and gathered all the rulers of the Philistines, and they said, "Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it return to its place, and it will not kill me and my people." For there was a panic of death in all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

**12** And the men who did not die were struck with the tumors, and the cry for help of the city went up ***to*** the heavens.

## Chapter 6

**1** And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

**2** And the Philistines called for the priests and for the diviners, saying, "What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? Make known to us with what we shall send it to its place."

**3** And they said, "If you ***are*** sending away the ark of the God of Israel (Yisra'el), do not send it away empty, for you shall surely send back to Him a guilt offering. Then you will be healed, and it will be known to you why His hand does not turn aside from you."

**4** And they said, "What ***is*** the guilt offering which we shall send back to Him?" And they said, "***By*** the number of the rulers of the Philistines, five tumors of gold and five mice of gold, for one plague ***is*** to all of them and to your rulers.

**5** And you shall make images of your tumors and images of your mice that are ruining the land, and you shall give glory to the God of Israel; perhaps He will lighten His hand from on you and from on your gods and from on your land.

**6** And why will you make your heart heavy just as Egypt (Mitsrayim) and Pharaoh made their heart heavy? Was it not when He had made a mockery of them, and they sent them away, and they went?

**7** And now, take and make one new cart, and two nursing cows on which a yoke has not come up; and harness the cows to the cart, and take their young back from after them to the house.

**8** And take the ark of the LORD and put it on the cart; and the articles of gold which you are sending back to Him ***as*** a guilt offering, put in the box at its side; and send it away, and it shall go.

**9** And see: if it goes up ***by*** the way of its own territory ***to*** Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh), He has done to us this great harm; and if not, then we shall know that His hand did not touch us; it happened to us ***by*** chance."

**10** And the men did so, and they took two nursing cows and harnessed them to the cart, and their young they shut up in the house.

**11** And they put the ark of the LORD on the cart, and the box, and the mice of gold, and the images of their tumors.

**12** And the cows went straight on the road, on the road of Beth-shemesh; on one highway they went, going and lowing, and they did not turn aside ***to the*** right or left. And the rulers of the Philistines ***were*** going after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh.

**13** And Beth-shemesh ***was*** reaping the harvest of wheat in the valley, and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and they rejoiced to see ***it***.

**14** And the cart came into the field of Joshua (Yehoshua) the Beth-shemeshite and stopped there, and there ***was*** a great stone. And they split the wood of the cart, and the cows they offered up ***as*** a burnt offering to the LORD.

**15** And the Levites brought down the ark of the LORD and the box that ***was*** with it, in which ***were*** the articles of gold, and they put ***them*** on the great stone. And the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices on that day to the LORD.

**16** And the five rulers of the Philistines saw, and they returned ***to*** Ekron (Eqron) on that day.

**17** And these ***are*** the tumors of gold which the Philistines sent back ***as*** a guilt offering to the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza (Aza) one, for Ashkelon (Ashqelon) one, for Gath (Gat) one, for Ekron one.

**18** And the mice of gold ***were by*** the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five rulers, from fortified city even to the village of the open-country dweller, and even to the great Abel (Avel) on which they set down the ark of the LORD, ***which is*** until this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite.

**19** And He struck among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD; and He struck among the people seventy men, fifty thousand men. And the people mourned, because the LORD had struck among the people ***with*** a great blow.

**20** And the men of Beth-shemesh said, "Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? And to whom shall He go up from us?"

**21** And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye'arim), saying, "The Philistines have brought back the ark of the LORD; come down, bring it up to you."

## Chapter 7

**1** And the men of Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye′arim) came and brought up the ark of the LORD, and they brought it into the house of Abinadab (Avinadav) on the hill; and Eleazar (Elazar) his son they consecrated to keep the ark of the LORD.

**2** And it was, from the day the ark dwelt in Kiriath-jearim, and the days increased, and they were twenty years; and all the house of Israel (Yisra′el) lamented after the LORD.

**3** And Samuel (Shemu′el) said to all the house of Israel, saying, "If with all your heart you ***are*** returning to the LORD, remove the foreign gods from your midst, and the Ashtaroth, and direct your heart to the LORD, and serve Him alone; and He may deliver you from the hand of the Philistines."

**4** And the sons of Israel removed the Baals and the Ashtaroth, and they served the LORD alone.

**5** And Samuel said, "Gather all Israel to Mizpah (Mitspa), and I will pray for you to the LORD."

**6** And they gathered together to Mizpah, and they drew water and poured ***it*** out before the LORD, and they fasted on that day, and they said there, "We have sinned against the LORD." And Samuel judged the sons of Israel at Mizpah.

**7** And the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel had gathered together to Mizpah, and the rulers of the Philistines went up against Israel. And the sons of Israel heard, and they were afraid of the Philistines.

**8** And the sons of Israel said to Samuel, "Do not keep silent from us, from crying out to the LORD our God, and He may save us from the hand of the Philistines."

**9** And Samuel took one suckling lamb and offered it up ***as*** a burnt offering, a whole offering, to the LORD; and Samuel cried out to the LORD for Israel, and the LORD answered him.

**10** And Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, and the Philistines drew near for battle against Israel; and the LORD thundered with a great sound on that day against the Philistines and threw them into confusion, and they were defeated before Israel.

**11** And the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and they struck them as far as below Beth-car (Bet-Kar).

**12** And Samuel took one stone and set ***it*** between Mizpah and Shen, and he called its name Ebenezer (Even-Ha′ezer), and he said, "Until now the LORD has helped us."

**13** And the Philistines were subdued, and they did not continue anymore to come into the territory of Israel; and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

**14** And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel returned to Israel, from Ekron (Eqron) even to Gath (Gat); and their territory Israel delivered from the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorite.

**15** And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

**16** And he went from year to year, and he went around Bethel (Bet-El) and Gilgal and Mizpah, and he judged Israel ***in*** all these places.

**17** And his return ***was*** to Ramah (Rama), for there ***was*** his house, and there he judged Israel; and he built there an altar to the LORD.

## Chapter 8

**1** And it was, when Samuel (Shemu′el) was old, and he made his sons judges for Israel (Yisra′el).

**2** And the name of his firstborn son was Joel (Yo′el), and the name of his second Abijah (Aviya); ***they were*** judges in Beersheba (Be′er-Sheva).

**3** And his sons did not walk in his ways, and they turned aside after unjust gain, and they took a bribe, and they turned justice aside.

**4** And all the elders of Israel gathered together, and they came to Samuel at Ramah (Rama).

**5** And they said to him, "Look, you have become old, and your sons have not walked in your ways. Now appoint for us a king to judge us like all the nations."

**6** And the matter was evil in the eyes of Samuel when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuel prayed to the LORD.

**7** And the LORD said to Samuel, "Listen to the voice of the people in all that they say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me from reigning over them.

**8** According to all the deeds which they have done from the day I brought them up from Egypt (Mitsrayim) and until this day, and they have forsaken Me and served other gods, so they ***are*** doing also to you.

**9** And now listen to their voice; only you shall surely warn them, and you shall tell them the practice of the king who will reign over them."

**10** And Samuel said all the words of the LORD to the people who were asking from him a king.

**11** And he said, "This will be the practice of the king who will reign over you: your sons he will take, and he will appoint ***them*** for himself in his chariot and among his horsemen, and they will run before his chariot;

**12** and to appoint for himself commanders of thousands and commanders of fifties, and to plow his plowing, and to reap his harvest, and to make the equipment of his war and the equipment of his chariotry.

**13** And your daughters he will take for perfumers and for cooks and for bakers.

**14** And your fields and your vineyards and your olive groves, the good ***ones***, he will take, and he will give ***them*** to his servants.

**15** And your seed and your vineyards he will tithe, and he will give ***it*** to his officials and to his servants.

**16** And your male servants and your female servants and your young men, the good ***ones***, and your donkeys he will take, and he will use ***them*** for his work.

**17** Your flock he will tithe, and you yourselves will become servants to him.

**18** And you will cry out on that day because of your king whom you have chosen for yourselves, and the LORD will not answer you on that day."

**19** And the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel, and they said, "No, but a king shall be over us,

**20** and we also, we will be like all the nations, and our king will judge us, and he will go out before us, and he will fight our battles."

**21** And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he spoke them in the ears of the LORD.

**22** And the LORD said to Samuel, "Listen to their voice, and make a king reign for them." And Samuel said to the men of Israel, "Go, each man to his city."

## Chapter 9

**1** And there was a man from Benjamin (Binyamin), and his name ***was*** Kish (Qish), the son of Abiel (Avi'el), the son of Zeror (Tseror), the son of Becorath (Bekhorat), the son of Aphiah (Afiach), the son of a Benjaminite man, a mighty ***man*** of wealth.

**2** And he had a son, and his name ***was*** Saul (Shaul), a young man and good, and there was not a man from the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) better than he; from his shoulder and upward ***he was*** taller than all the people.

**3** And the she-donkeys of Kish, the father of Saul, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, "Take, please, one of the servants with you, and arise, go, seek the she-donkeys."

**4** And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and he passed through the land of Shalishah (Shalisha), and they did not find ***them***; and they passed through the land of Shaalim, and ***they were*** not ***there***; and he passed through the land of the Benjaminite, and they did not find ***them***.

**5** They came into the land of Zuph (Tsuf), and Saul said to his servant who ***was*** with him, "Come, and let us return, lest my father stop ***thinking*** about the she-donkeys and become anxious about us."

**6** And he said to him, "Look, please, a man of God ***is*** in this city, and the man ***is*** honored; all that he speaks surely comes ***to pass***. Now let us go there; perhaps he will tell us our way on which we have gone."

**7** And Saul said to his servant, "And look, we will go, and what shall we bring to the man? For the bread has gone from our bags, and there is no gift to bring to the man of God. What ***is*** with us?"

**8** And the servant again answered Saul, and he said, "Look, there is found in my hand approximately 1/10 ounce (a fourth of a shekel) of silver, and I will give ***it*** to the man of God, and he will tell us our way."

**9** Formerly in Israel, thus the man said when he went to inquire of God: "Come, and let us go to the seer"; for the prophet of today was formerly called the seer.

**10** And Saul said to his servant, "Your word ***is*** good; come, let us go." And they went to the city where the man of God ***was***.

**11** They were going up the ascent of the city, and they found young women going out to draw water, and they said to them, "Is the seer in this ***place***?"

**12** And they answered them and said, "***He*** is; look, ***he is*** before you. Hurry now, for today he has come to the city, for ***there is*** a sacrifice today for the people at the high place.

**13** As you come into the city, so you will find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he comes, for he will bless the sacrifice; afterward those who are invited will eat. And now go up, for about now you will find him."

**14** And they went up ***to*** the city. They were coming into the midst of the city, and look, Samuel (Shemu'el) ***was*** coming out to meet them, to go up ***to*** the high place.

**15** And the LORD had uncovered the ear of Samuel one day before Saul came, saying,

**16** "About this time tomorrow I will send to you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him as leader over My people Israel, and he will save My people from the hand of the Philistines; for I have seen My people, for its cry has come to Me."

**17** And Samuel saw Saul, and the LORD answered him, "Look, the man of whom I spoke to you! This ***one*** will restrain My people."

**18** And Saul approached Samuel in the midst of the gate, and he said, "Tell me, please, where ***is*** the house of the seer?"

**19** And Samuel answered Saul and said, "I ***am*** the seer. Go up before me ***to*** the high place, and you shall eat with me today, and I will send you away in the morning, and all that ***is*** in your heart I will tell you.

**20** And as for the she-donkeys that were lost to you three days ***ago*** today, do not set your heart on them, for they have been found. And for whom ***is*** all the desire of Israel? ***Is it*** not for you and for all the house of your father?"

**21** And Saul answered and said, "***Am*** I not a Benjaminite, from the smallest of the tribes of Israel? And my clan ***is*** the least of all the clans of the tribes of Benjamin. And why have you spoken to me according to this matter?"

**22** And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and he brought them into the chamber, and he gave them a place at the head of those who were invited; and they ***were*** about thirty men.

**23** And Samuel said to the cook, "Give the portion which I gave to you, of which I said to you, 'Put it with you.'"

**24** And the cook lifted up the thigh and what ***was*** on it, and he set ***it*** before Saul. And he said, "Look, what remains ***is*** set before you. Eat, for to the appointed time ***it was*** kept for you, saying, 'I have invited the people.'" And Saul ate with Samuel on that day.

**25** And they went down from the high place ***to*** the city, and he spoke with Saul on the roof.

**26** And they rose early; and it was, when the dawn came up, and Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, "Arise, and I will send you away." And Saul arose, and the two of them, he and Samuel, went outside.

**27** They were going down at the edge of the city, and Samuel said to Saul, "Say to the servant that he should pass on before us"; and he passed on; "and you, stand now, and I will cause you to hear the word of God."

## Chapter 10

**1** And Samuel (Shemu'el) took the flask of oil and poured ***it*** on his head, and he kissed him and said, "Is it not that the LORD has anointed you as leader over His inheritance?

**2** When you go from me today, then you will find two men by the tomb of Rachel in the territory of Benjamin (Binyamin) at Zelzah (Tseltsach), and they will say to you, 'The she-donkeys which you went to seek have been found; and look, your father has abandoned the matter of the she-donkeys and is anxious about you, saying, "What shall I do for my son?"'

**3** And you will pass on from there and beyond, and you will come to the terebinth of Tabor (Tavor), and three men going up to God ***at*** Bethel (Bet-El) will find you there, one carrying three young goats, and one carrying three round loaves of bread, and one carrying a skin of wine.

**4** And they will ask you about ***your*** welfare, and they will give you two ***loaves of*** bread, and you shall take ***them*** from their hand.

**5** After that you will come ***to*** Gibeah (Giva) of God, where the garrisons of the Philistines ***are***. And it will be, when you come there to the city, then you will meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, and before them ***will be*** harp and tambourine and flute and lyre, and they ***will be*** prophesying.

**6** And the Spirit of the LORD will rush on you, and you will prophesy with them, and you will be changed into another man.

**7** And it will be, when these signs come to you, do for yourself what your hand finds, for God ***is*** with you.

**8** And you shall go down before me ***to*** Gilgal; and look, I ***am*** coming down to you to offer up burnt offerings, to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. Seven days you shall wait, until I come to you, and I will make known to you what you shall do."

**9** And it was, when he turned his shoulder to go from Samuel, and God changed for him another heart; and all these signs came on that day.

**10** And they came there, to Gibeah; and look, a company of prophets ***came*** to meet him; and the Spirit of God rushed on him, and he prophesied in their midst.

**11** And it was, all who knew him formerly, and they saw, and look, he ***was*** prophesying with prophets; and the people said each to his neighbor, "What ***is*** this ***that*** has happened to the son of Kish (Qish)? Is Saul (Shaul) also among the prophets?"

**12** And a man from there answered and said, "And who ***is*** their father?" Therefore it became a proverb: "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

**13** And he finished prophesying, and he came ***to*** the high place.

**14** And the uncle of Saul said to him and to his servant, "Where did you go?" And he said, "To seek the she-donkeys; and we saw that ***they were*** not ***there***, and we came to Samuel."

**15** And the uncle of Saul said, "Tell me, please, what Samuel said to you."

**16** And Saul said to his uncle, "He surely told us that the she-donkeys had been found." And the matter of the kingship, of which Samuel had spoken, he did not tell him.

**17** And Samuel called the people together to the LORD at Mizpah (Mitspa).

**18** And he said to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'I brought up Israel from Egypt (Mitsrayim), and I delivered you from the hand of Egypt and from the hand of all the kingdoms that were oppressing you.'

**19** And you today have rejected your God, who Himself ***is*** a Savior to you from all your calamities and your distresses; and you have said to Him, 'Rather, a king you shall set over us.' And now present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes and by your thousands."

**20** And Samuel brought near all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

**21** And he brought near the tribe of Benjamin by its clans, and the clan of the Matrites was taken; and Saul the son of Kish was taken. And they sought him, and he was not found.

**22** And they inquired again of the LORD, "Has the man yet come here?" And the LORD said, "Look, he ***is*** hiding himself among the baggage."

**23** And they ran and took him from there, and he presented himself in the midst of the people, and he was taller than all the people from his shoulder and upward.

**24** And Samuel said to all the people, "Do you see him whom the LORD has chosen, for there is none like him among all the people?" And all the people shouted and said, "Let the king live!"

**25** And Samuel spoke to the people the practice of the kingship, and he wrote ***it*** in the book and set ***it*** before the LORD. And Samuel sent away all the people, each man to his house.

**26** And Saul also went to his house, to Gibeah; and there went with him the force, whom God had touched in their heart.

**27** And sons of worthlessness said, "How will this one save us?" And they despised him, and they did not bring him a gift. And he was like one keeping silent.

## Chapter 11

**1** And Nahash (Nachash) the Ammonite went up and encamped against Jabesh-gilead (Yavesh-Gilad); and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, "Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you."

**2** And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, "On this ***condition*** I will make ***a covenant*** with you: by gouging out every right eye of yours; and I will make it a reproach on all Israel (Yisra'el)."

**3** And the elders of Jabesh said to him, "Let us alone seven days, and let us send messengers into all the territory of Israel; and if there is no one saving us, then we will come out to you."

**4** And the messengers came ***to*** Gibeah (Giva) of Saul (Shaul), and they spoke the words in the ears of the people; and all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

**5** And look, Saul ***was*** coming after the oxen from the field. And Saul said, "What ***is the matter*** with the people, that they are weeping?" And they recounted to him the words of the men of Jabesh.

**6** And the Spirit of God rushed on Saul when he heard these words, and his anger burned exceedingly.

**7** And he took a pair of oxen and cut it in pieces, and he sent ***them*** into all the territory of Israel by the hand of the messengers, saying, "Whoever is not coming out after Saul and after Samuel (Shemu'el), thus it shall be done to his oxen." And the dread of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out as one man.

**8** And he mustered them at Bezek (Bezeq), and the sons of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah (Yehuda) thirty thousand.

**9** And they said to the messengers who had come, "Thus you shall say to the men of Jabesh-gilead: 'Tomorrow, by the heat of the sun, you shall have salvation.'" And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

**10** And the men of Jabesh said, "Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you may do to us according to all that ***is*** good in your eyes."

**11** And it was on the next day, and Saul put the people ***in*** three companies, and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and they struck Ammon (Amon) until the heat of the day. And it was, those who remained, and they were scattered, and there were not left among them two together.

**12** And the people said to Samuel, "Who ***is*** the one who said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' Give up the men, and we will put them to death."

**13** And Saul said, "Not a man shall be put to death on this day, for today the LORD has worked salvation in Israel."

**14** And Samuel said to the people, "Come, and let us go ***to*** Gilgal, and let us renew the kingship there."

**15** And all the people went ***to*** Gilgal, and they made Saul king there before the LORD in Gilgal, and they sacrificed there sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced there exceedingly.

## Chapter 12

**1** And Samuel (Shemu'el) said to all Israel (Yisra'el), "Look, I have listened to your voice in all that you have said to me, and I have made a king reign over you.

**2** And now, look, the king ***is*** walking before you; and I, I am old and gray, and my sons, look, they ***are*** with you; and I, I have walked before you from my youth until this day.

**3** Here I ***am***; testify against me before the LORD and before His anointed: whose ox have I taken, and whose donkey have I taken, and whom have I oppressed, whom have I crushed, and from whose hand have I taken a ransom, and hidden my eyes with it? And I will restore ***it*** to you."

**4** And they said, "You have not oppressed us, and you have not crushed us, and you have not taken anything from the hand of anyone."

**5** And he said to them, "The LORD ***is*** a witness against you, and His anointed ***is*** a witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand." And they said, "***He is*** a witness."

**6** And Samuel said to the people, "***It is*** the LORD who made Moses (Moshe) and Aaron (Aharon), and who brought up your fathers from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**7** And now, present yourselves, and let me enter into judgment with you before the LORD ***concerning*** all the righteous acts of the LORD which He did with you and with your fathers.

**8** When Jacob (Ya'aqov) came ***to*** Egypt, and your fathers cried out to the LORD, and the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought out your fathers from Egypt, and they caused them to dwell in this place.

**9** And they forgot the LORD their God, and He sold them into the hand of Sisera (Sisra), the commander of the army of Hazor (Chatsor), and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab (Mo'av), and they fought against them.

**10** And they cried out to the LORD and said, 'We have sinned, for we have forsaken the LORD and have served the Baals and the Ashtaroth; and now deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve You.'

**11** And the LORD sent Jerubbaal (Yeruba'al) and Bedan and Jephthah (Yiftach) and Samuel, and He delivered you from the hand of your enemies all around, and you dwelt securely.

**12** And you saw that Nahash (Nachash) the king of the sons of Ammon (Amon) came against you, and you said to me, 'No, but a king shall reign over us,' and the LORD your God ***was*** your king.

**13** And now, look, the king whom you have chosen, whom you have asked for; and look, the LORD has set a king over you.

**14** If you will fear the LORD and serve Him and listen to His voice, and not rebel against the mouth of the LORD, and both you and also the king who reigns over you will be after the LORD your God—

**15** And if you will not listen to the voice of the LORD, and you rebel against the mouth of the LORD, then the hand of the LORD will be against you and against your fathers.

**16** Even now, present yourselves and see this great thing which the LORD ***is*** doing before your eyes.

**17** Is it not wheat harvest today? I will call to the LORD, and He will give thunder and rain; and know and see that your evil which you have done in the eyes of the LORD ***is*** great, in asking for yourselves a king."

**18** And Samuel called to the LORD, and the LORD gave thunder and rain on that day; and all the people feared the LORD and Samuel exceedingly.

**19** And all the people said to Samuel, "Pray for your servants to the LORD your God, and let us not die; for we have added to all our sins an evil, in asking for ourselves a king."

**20** And Samuel said to the people, "Do not be afraid. You, you have done all this evil; only do not turn aside from after the LORD, and serve the LORD with all your heart.

**21** And you shall not turn aside, for ***you would go*** after futility, which cannot profit and cannot deliver, for they ***are*** futility.

**22** For the LORD will not abandon His people, for the sake of His great name, for the LORD has been pleased to make you a people for Himself.

**23** Also as for me, far be it from me to sin against the LORD by ceasing to pray for you; and I will teach you the good and the upright way.

**24** Only fear the LORD and serve Him in faithfulness with all your heart, for consider what great ***things*** He has done with you.

**25** And if you surely do evil, both you and your king will be swept away."

## Chapter 13

**1** Saul (Shaul) ***was*** a year old when he became king, and two years he reigned over Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** And Saul chose for himself three thousand from Israel; and two thousand were with Saul at Michmash (Mikhmas) and in the hill country of Bethel (Bet-El), and a thousand were with Jonathan (Yonatan) at Gibeah (Giva) of Benjamin (Binyamin). And the rest of the people he sent away, each man to his tents.

**3** And Jonathan struck the garrison of the Philistines which ***was*** at Geba (Geva), and the Philistines heard. And Saul blew the trumpet in all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear."

**4** And all Israel heard, saying, "Saul has struck the garrison of the Philistines, and also Israel has made itself a stench to the Philistines." And the people were called together after Saul ***to*** Gilgal.

**5** And the Philistines gathered to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people like the sand which ***is*** on the shore of the sea for multitude; and they came up and encamped at Michmash, east of Beth-aven (Bet-Aven).

**6** And the men of Israel saw that ***it was*** distress for them, for the people were hard pressed; and the people hid themselves in caves and in thickets and in crags and in strongholds and in cisterns.

**7** And Hebrews crossed the Jordan (Yarden) ***to*** the land of Gad and Gilead (Gilad). And Saul ***was*** still at Gilgal, and all the people trembled after him.

**8** And he waited seven days, to the appointed time which Samuel (Shemu'el) ***had set***, and Samuel did not come ***to*** Gilgal; and the people scattered from him.

**9** And Saul said, "Bring near to me the burnt offering and the peace offerings." And he offered up the burnt offering.

**10** And it was, when he finished offering up the burnt offering, and look, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, to bless him.

**11** And Samuel said, "What have you done?" And Saul said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and you, you did not come at the appointed time of the days, and the Philistines ***were*** gathering ***at*** Michmash,

**12** and I said, 'Now the Philistines will come down against me ***at*** Gilgal, and the face of the LORD I have not entreated'; and I forced myself, and I offered up the burnt offering."

**13** And Samuel said to Saul, "You have acted foolishly; you have not kept the commandment of the LORD your God which He commanded you; for now the LORD would have established your kingdom over Israel forever.

**14** And now your kingdom will not endure. The LORD has sought for Himself a man according to His heart, and the LORD has commanded him ***to be*** leader over His people, because you have not kept what the LORD commanded you."

**15** And Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal ***to*** Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul mustered the people who were found with him, about six hundred men.

**16** And Saul and Jonathan his son and the people who were found with them ***were*** staying in Geba of Benjamin, and the Philistines encamped at Michmash.

**17** And the raiders came out from the camp of the Philistines ***in*** three companies: one company turned toward the way of Ophrah (Ofra), to the land of Shual;

**18** and one company turned ***toward*** the way of Beth-horon (Bet-Choron); and one company turned ***toward*** the way of the border that looks down over the valley of Zeboim (Tsevo'im), toward the wilderness.

**19** And no craftsman was found in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make sword or spear."

**20** And all Israel went down ***to*** the Philistines to sharpen each man his plowshare and his mattock and his axe and his plowshare.

**21** And the charge was approximately 1/4 ounce (a pim) for the plowshares and for the mattocks and for the three-pronged forks and for the axes, and to set the goads.

**22** And it was on the day of battle, and neither sword nor spear was found in the hand of any of the people who ***were*** with Saul and with Jonathan; and ***one*** was found for Saul and for Jonathan his son.

**23** And the outpost of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

## Chapter 14

**1** And it was ***one*** day, and Jonathan (Yonatan) the son of Saul (Shaul) said to the servant who carried his armor, "Come, and let us cross over to the outpost of the Philistines which ***is*** on the other side over there." And to his father he did not tell ***it***.

**2** And Saul ***was*** staying at the edge of Gibeah (Giva) under the pomegranate tree which ***is*** in Migron, and the people who ***were*** with him ***were*** about six hundred men.

**3** And Ahijah (Achiya) the son of Ahitub (Achituv), the brother of Ichabod (I-Khavod), the son of Phinehas (Pinchas), the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh (Shilo), ***was*** carrying an ephod. And the people did not know that Jonathan had gone.

**4** And between the passes by which Jonathan sought to cross over to the outpost of the Philistines ***there was*** a tooth of the crag on the one side and a tooth of the crag on the other side; and the name of the one ***was*** Bozez (Botsets), and the name of the other Seneh (Sene).

**5** The one tooth ***was*** a pillar on the north in front of Michmash (Mikhmas), and the other on the south in front of Geba (Geva).

**6** And Jonathan (Yehonatan) said to the servant who carried his armor, "Come, and let us cross over to the outpost of these uncircumcised; perhaps the LORD will act for us, for there is no restraint for the LORD to save by many or by few."

**7** And his armor-bearer said to him, "Do all that ***is*** in your heart; turn aside for yourself. Look, I ***am*** with you according to your heart."

**8** And Jonathan said, "Look, we ***are*** crossing over to the men, and we will reveal ourselves to them.

**9** If they say thus to us, 'Be still until we reach you,' then we will stand in our place, and we will not go up to them.

**10** And if they say thus, 'Come up to us,' then we will go up, for the LORD has given them into our hand; and this ***will be*** the sign for us."

**11** And the two of them revealed themselves to the outpost of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, "Look, Hebrews coming out from the holes where they have hidden themselves!"

**12** And the men of the outpost answered Jonathan and his armor-bearer, and they said, "Come up to us, and we will make known to you a thing!" And Jonathan said to his armor-bearer, "Come up after me, for the LORD has given them into the hand of Israel (Yisra'el)."

**13** And Jonathan went up on his hands and on his feet, and his armor-bearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer ***was*** killing after him.

**14** And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armor-bearer struck was about twenty men, within about half a furrow of an acre of field.

**15** And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the outpost and the raiders, they also trembled; and the earth quaked, and it became a trembling of God.

**16** And the watchmen of Saul at Gibeah of Benjamin (Binyamin) looked, and look, the multitude melted away, and it went here and ***there***.

**17** And Saul said to the people who ***were*** with him, "Muster, please, and see who has gone from us." And they mustered, and look, Jonathan and his armor-bearer ***were*** not ***there***.

**18** And Saul said to Ahijah, "Bring near the ark of God," for the ark of God was on that day ***with*** the sons of Israel.

**19** And it was, while Saul spoke to the priest, and the tumult which ***was*** in the camp of the Philistines went on, going on and growing greater; and Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand."

**20** And Saul and all the people who ***were*** with him were called together, and they came to the battle; and look, the sword of each man was against his neighbor, a very great panic.

**21** And the Hebrews ***who*** were for the Philistines as formerly, who had gone up with them into the camp all around, they also ***turned*** to be with Israel who ***were*** with Saul and Jonathan.

**22** And all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim) heard that the Philistines had fled, and they also pursued closely after them in the battle.

**23** And the LORD saved Israel on that day; and the battle passed beyond Beth-aven (Bet-Aven).

**24** And the men of Israel were hard pressed on that day, and Saul put the people under oath, saying, "Cursed ***is*** the man who eats food until the evening, and I will be avenged on my enemies." And none of the people tasted food.

**25** And all the land came into the forest, and there was honey on the face of the field.

**26** And the people came into the forest, and look, a flow of honey; and there was no one reaching his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

**27** And Jonathan had not heard when his father made the people swear, and he stretched out the end of the staff which ***was*** in his hand and dipped it in the honeycomb, and he brought his hand back to his mouth, and his eyes brightened.

**28** And a man from the people answered and said, "Your father surely made the people swear, saying, 'Cursed ***is*** the man who eats food today.'" And the people were weary.

**29** And Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the land. See, please, that my eyes have brightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

**30** How much more if the people had surely eaten today from the plunder of their enemies which they found! For now the slaughter among the Philistines has not been great."

**31** And they struck the Philistines on that day from Michmash to Aijalon (Ayalon); and the people were exceedingly weary.

**32** And the people rushed on the plunder, and they took sheep and oxen and calves, and they slaughtered ***them*** on the ground; and the people ate ***them*** with the blood.

**33** And they told Saul, saying, "Look, the people ***are*** sinning against the LORD by eating with the blood." And he said, "You have acted treacherously; roll a great stone to me today."

**34** And Saul said, "Disperse among the people, and say to them, 'Bring near to me each man his ox and each man his sheep, and slaughter ***them*** here and eat; and do not sin against the LORD by eating with the blood.'" And all the people brought near each man his ox in his hand that night, and they slaughtered ***them*** there.

**35** And Saul built an altar to the LORD; it he began to build ***as*** an altar to the LORD.

**36** And Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines ***by*** night and plunder among them until the light of the morning, and let us not leave a man among them." And they said, "Do all that ***is*** good in your eyes." And the priest said, "Let us draw near here to God."

**37** And Saul inquired of God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will You give them into the hand of Israel?" And He did not answer him on that day.

**38** And Saul said, "Draw near here, all the chiefs of the people, and know and see in what this sin has happened today.

**39** For ***as*** the LORD lives, who saves Israel, even if it is in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." And there was no one answering him from all the people.

**40** And he said to all Israel, "You, you will be on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on one side." And the people said to Saul, "Do what ***is*** good in your eyes."

**41** And Saul said to the LORD, the God of Israel, "Give perfect ***lot***." And Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people went out.

**42** And Saul said, "Cast ***the lot*** between me and Jonathan my son." And Jonathan was taken.

**43** And Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what you have done." And Jonathan told him and said, "I surely tasted with the end of the staff which ***was*** in my hand a little honey. Here I ***am***; I will die."

**44** And Saul said, "Thus may God do, and thus may He add; for you shall surely die, Jonathan."

**45** And the people said to Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who has worked this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! ***As*** the LORD lives, not one hair of his head shall fall to the ground, for with God he has worked this day." And the people ransomed Jonathan, and he did not die.

**46** And Saul went up from after the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their place.

**47** And Saul had taken the kingship over Israel, and he fought all around against all his enemies: against Moab (Mo'av), and against the sons of Ammon (Amon), and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah (Tsova), and against the Philistines; and wherever he turned he condemned ***them***.

**48** And he did valiantly, and he struck Amalek (Amaleq), and he delivered Israel from the hand of those who plundered it.

**49** And the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Ishvi (Yishvi) and Malchi-shua (Malkishua); and the names of his two daughters: the name of the firstborn ***was*** Merab (Merav), and the name of the younger Michal (Mikhal).

**50** And the name of the wife of Saul ***was*** Ahinoam (Achino'am), the daughter of Ahimaaz (Achima'ats). And the name of the commander of his army ***was*** Abner (Aviner), the son of Ner, the uncle of Saul.

**51** And Kish (Qish) ***was*** the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner ***was*** the son of Abiel (Avi'el).

**52** And the war was severe against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and Saul would see every mighty man and every son of strength, and he would gather him to himself.

## Chapter 15

**1** And Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Saul (Shaul), "The LORD sent me to anoint you as king over His people, over Israel (Yisra'el). And now, listen to the voice of the words of the LORD.

**2** Thus says the LORD of armies: 'I have paid attention to what Amalek (Amaleq) did to Israel, what he set against him on the way, when he came up from Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**3** Now go, and you shall strike Amalek, and you shall devote to destruction all that he has, and you shall not spare him; and you shall put to death from man to woman, from child to nursing infant, from ox to sheep, from camel to donkey.'"

**4** And Saul summoned the people, and he mustered them at Telaim: two hundred thousand foot soldiers, and ten thousand men of Judah (Yehuda).

**5** And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and he lay in wait in the wadi.

**6** And Saul said to the Kenites, "Go, depart, go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; and you, you did steadfast love with all the sons of Israel when they came up from Egypt." And the Kenites departed from among Amalek.

**7** And Saul struck Amalek from Havilah (Chavila) ***as*** you come ***to*** Shur, which ***is*** facing Egypt.

**8** And he seized Agag the king of Amalek alive, and all the people he devoted to destruction by the mouth of the sword.

**9** And Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep and the cattle and the second ***ones*** and the lambs and all that ***was*** good, and they were not willing to devote them to destruction; and all the property ***that was*** despised and worthless, it they devoted to destruction.

**10** And the word of the LORD came to Samuel, saying,

**11** "I regret that I have made Saul king, for he has turned back from after Me, and My words he has not carried out." And Samuel burned ***with anger***, and he cried out to the LORD all the night.

**12** And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told to Samuel, saying, "Saul came to Carmel (Karmel), and look, he ***was*** setting up for himself a monument, and he turned around and passed on and went down to Gilgal."

**13** And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said to him, "Blessed ***are*** you by the LORD! I have carried out the word of the LORD."

**14** And Samuel said, "And what ***is*** this voice of the sheep in my ears, and the voice of the cattle which I am hearing?"

**15** And Saul said, "From the Amalekites they brought them, because the people spared the best of the sheep and the cattle in order to sacrifice to the LORD your God; and the rest we devoted to destruction."

**16** And Samuel said to Saul, "Stop, and let me tell you what the LORD spoke to me this night." And he said to him, "Speak."

**17** And Samuel said, "Though you ***were*** small in your eyes, ***were*** you not the head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed you as king over Israel.

**18** And the LORD sent you on a journey, and He said, 'Go, and you shall devote to destruction the sinners, Amalek, and you shall fight against him until they have consumed them.'

**19** And why did you not listen to the voice of the LORD, and you rushed on the plunder, and you did the evil in the eyes of the LORD?"

**20** And Saul said to Samuel, "***But*** I did listen to the voice of the LORD, and I went on the journey on which the LORD sent me, and I brought Agag the king of Amalek, and Amalek I devoted to destruction.

**21** And the people took from the plunder sheep and cattle, the choicest of the devoted things, to sacrifice to the LORD your God in Gilgal."

**22** And Samuel said, "Does the LORD have delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in listening to the voice of the LORD? Look, to listen ***is*** better than sacrifice, to pay attention than the fat of rams.

**23** For rebellion ***is*** the sin of divination, and presumption ***is*** wickedness and teraphim. Because you have rejected the word of the LORD, so He has rejected you from ***being*** king."

**24** And Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned, for I have transgressed the mouth of the LORD and your words, because I feared the people, and I listened to their voice.

**25** And now, please forgive my sin, and return with me, and I will bow down to the LORD."

**26** And Samuel said to Saul, "I will not return with you, for you have rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD has rejected you from being king over Israel."

**27** And Samuel turned around to go, and he took hold of the edge of his robe, and it tore.

**28** And Samuel said to him, "The LORD has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today, and He will give it to your neighbor, who ***is*** better than you.

**29** And also the Eminence of Israel will not lie and will not regret, for He ***is*** not a man, that He should regret."

**30** And he said, "I have sinned; now please honor me before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me, and I will bow down to the LORD your God."

**31** And Samuel returned after Saul, and Saul bowed down to the LORD.

**32** And Samuel said, "Bring near to me Agag the king of Amalek." And Agag came to him in fetters. And Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death has departed."

**33** And Samuel said, "Just as your sword has made women childless, so your mother shall be childless among women." And Samuel hewed Agag to pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

**34** And Samuel went to Ramah (Rama), and Saul went up to his house ***at*** Gibeah (Giva) of Saul.

**35** And Samuel did not again see Saul until the day of his death, for Samuel mourned over Saul; and the LORD regretted that He had made Saul king over Israel.

## Chapter 16

**1** And the LORD said to Samuel (Shemu'el), "How long ***are*** you mourning for Saul (Shaul), and I have rejected him from reigning over Israel (Yisra'el)? Fill your horn ***with*** oil and go; I will send you to Jesse (Yishay) the Bethlehemite, for I have seen among his sons a king for Myself."

**2** And Samuel said, "How can I go? And Saul will hear, and he will kill me." And the LORD said, "A heifer of the cattle you shall take in your hand, and you shall say, 'To sacrifice to the LORD I have come.'

**3** And you shall invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I, I will make known to you what you shall do; and you shall anoint for Me the ***one*** whom I say to you."

**4** And Samuel did what the LORD spoke, and he came ***to*** Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem). And the elders of the city trembled to meet him, and ***one*** said, "***Is*** your coming ***in*** peace?"

**5** And he said, "***In*** peace. To sacrifice to the LORD I have come. Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice." And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and he invited them to the sacrifice.

**6** And it was, when they came, and he saw Eliab (Eli'av), and he said, "Surely His anointed ***is*** before the LORD."

**7** And the LORD said to Samuel, "Do not look at his appearance and at the height of his stature, for I have rejected him; for ***it is*** not what man sees, for man sees according to the eyes, and the LORD sees according to the heart."

**8** And Jesse called Abinadab (Avinadav), and he made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "Also this ***one*** the LORD has not chosen."

**9** And Jesse made Shammah (Shama) pass by. And he said, "Also this ***one*** the LORD has not chosen."

**10** And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, "The LORD has not chosen these."

**11** And Samuel said to Jesse, "Are the young men finished?" And he said, "The youngest still remains, and look, he is shepherding the flock." And Samuel said to Jesse, "Send and bring him, for we will not turn around until he comes here."

**12** And he sent and brought him. And he ***was*** ruddy, with beautiful eyes and good appearance. And the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him, for this ***is*** he."

**13** And Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And the Spirit of the LORD rushed on David from that day and onward. And Samuel arose and went to Ramah (Rama).

**14** And the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD terrified him.

**15** And the servants of Saul said to him, "Look, please, an evil spirit of God is terrifying you.

**16** Please let our lord speak ***to*** your servants ***who are*** before you; let them seek a man who knows ***how to*** play on the lyre; and it will be, when an evil spirit of God is on you, that he will play with his hand, and ***it will be*** good for you."

**17** And Saul said to his servants, "Please see for me a man who does well at playing, and bring ***him*** to me."

**18** And one of the young men answered, and he said, "Look, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite who knows ***how to*** play, and a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and discerning in speech, and a man of ***fine*** form, and the LORD ***is*** with him."

**19** And Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and he said, "Send to me David your son, who ***is*** with the flock."

**20** And Jesse took a donkey ***with*** bread and a skin of wine and one kid of the goats, and he sent ***them*** by the hand of David his son to Saul.

**21** And David came to Saul and stood before him; and he loved him exceedingly, and he became his armor-bearer.

**22** And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Please let David stand before me, for he has found favor in my eyes."

**23** And it was, when the spirit of God was on Saul, and David took the lyre and played with his hand; and Saul was refreshed, and ***it was*** good for him, and the evil spirit departed from him.

## Chapter 17

**1** And the Philistines gathered their camps for battle, and they were gathered ***at*** Socoh (Sokho), which ***belongs*** to Judah (Yehuda), and they encamped between Socoh and Azekah (Azeqa), in Ephes-dammim (Efes-Damim).

**2** And Saul (Shaul) and the men of Israel (Yisra'el) were gathered, and they encamped in the valley of Elah, and they arranged battle to meet the Philistines.

**3** And the Philistines ***were*** standing on the mountain on this ***side***, and Israel ***was*** standing on the mountain on that ***side***, and the valley ***was*** between them.

**4** And the champion went out from the camps of the Philistines, his name ***was*** Goliath (Golyat), from Gath (Gat); his height ***was*** approximately 9 feet 9 inches (six cubits and a span).

**5** And a helmet of bronze ***was*** on his head, and he ***was*** clothed ***with*** body armor of scales; and the weight of the body armor ***was*** approximately 125 pounds (five thousand shekels) of bronze.

**6** And leg armor of bronze ***was*** on his feet, and a javelin of bronze ***was*** between his shoulders.

**7** And the shaft of his spear ***was*** like a beam of weavers, and the blade of his spear ***was*** approximately 15 pounds (six hundred shekels) of iron; and the bearer of the shield ***was*** walking before him.

**8** And he stood and called out to the battle lines of Israel, and he said to them, "Why do you come out to arrange battle? ***Am*** I not the Philistine, and you servants of Saul? Choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down to me.

**9** If he is able to fight with me and strikes me, then we will become servants to you; and if I, I prevail against him and strike him, then you will become servants to us, and you will serve us."

**10** And the Philistine said, "I, I defy the battle lines of Israel this day. Give me a man, and let us fight together."

**11** And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed and were exceedingly afraid.

**12** And David ***was*** the son of this Ephrathite man from Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) ***of*** Judah, and his name ***was*** Jesse (Yishay), and he had eight sons; and the man in the days of Saul was old, advanced among men.

**13** And the three oldest sons of Jesse had gone; they had gone after Saul to the battle. And the names of his three sons who had gone into the battle ***were*** Eliab (Eli'av) the firstborn, and his second Abinadab (Avinadav), and the third Shammah (Shama).

**14** And David, he ***was*** the youngest, and the three oldest had gone after Saul.

**15** And David was going and returning from Saul to shepherd the flock of his father ***at*** Bethlehem.

**16** And the Philistine drew near, early and late, and he took his stand forty days.

**17** And Jesse said to David his son, "Please take for your brothers approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) of this roasted grain and these ten ***loaves of*** bread, and bring ***them*** quickly to the camp to your brothers.

**18** And these ten slices of cheese you shall bring to the commander of the thousand; and you shall pay attention to your brothers for ***their*** welfare, and their pledge you shall take.

**19** And Saul and they and all the men of Israel ***are*** in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines."

**20** And David rose early in the morning, and he left the flock with a keeper, and he lifted ***it*** up and went, just as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the encampment, and the army ***was*** going out to the battle line, and they shouted the war cry for the battle.

**21** And Israel and the Philistines arranged battle line to meet battle line.

**22** And David left the baggage from upon himself in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and he ran to the battle line, and he came and asked his brothers about ***their*** welfare.

**23** And he ***was*** speaking with them, and look, the champion ***was*** coming up, Goliath the Philistine ***was*** his name, from Gath, from the battle lines of the Philistines; and he spoke according to these words, and David heard.

**24** And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, then they fled from before him, and they were exceedingly afraid.

**25** And the men of Israel said, "Have you seen this man who is coming up? For to defy Israel he is coming up. And it will be, the man who strikes him, the king will make him rich ***with*** great riches, and his daughter he will give to him, and the house of his father he will make free in Israel."

**26** And David said to the men who were standing with him, saying, "What will be done for the man who strikes this Philistine and removes reproach from upon Israel? For who ***is*** this uncircumcised Philistine, that he has defied the battle lines of the living God?"

**27** And the people said to him according to this word, saying, "Thus it will be done for the man who strikes him."

**28** And Eliab his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men, and the anger of Eliab burned against David, and he said, "Why ***is*** this ***that*** you have come down? And with whom have you left that little flock in the wilderness? I, I know your arrogance and the evil of your heart, for to see the battle you have come down."

**29** And David said, "What have I done now? Was it not a word?"

**30** And he turned from beside him toward another, and he said according to this word; and the people brought him back word according to the former word.

**31** And the words which David spoke were heard, and they told ***them*** before Saul, and he took him.

**32** And David said to Saul, "Let the heart of no man fall on account of him; your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."

**33** And Saul said to David, "You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for you ***are*** a youth, and he ***is*** a man of war from his youth."

**34** And David said to Saul, "Your servant was shepherding for his father in the flock, and the lion would come, and the bear, and carry off a sheep from the herd,

**35** and I would go out after it and strike it and deliver ***it*** from its mouth; and it rose up against me, and I took hold of its beard, and I struck it and killed it.

**36** Both the lion and the bear your servant has struck; and this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, for he has defied the battle lines of the living God."

**37** And David said, "The LORD who delivered me from the hand of the lion and from the hand of the bear, He will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine." And Saul said to David, "Go, and the LORD will be with you."

**38** And Saul clothed David ***with*** his garments, and he put a helmet of bronze on his head, and he clothed him ***with*** body armor.

**39** And David girded his sword over his garments, and he undertook to walk, for he had not tested ***them***. And David said to Saul, "I am not able to walk in these, for I have not tested ***them***." And David removed them from upon himself.

**40** And he took his staff in his hand, and he chose for himself five smooth stones from the wadi, and he put them in the shepherds' bag which ***was*** his, and in the pouch, and his sling ***was*** in his hand; and he drew near to the Philistine.

**41** And the Philistine came, going and drawing near to David, and the man, the bearer of the shield, ***was*** before him.

**42** And the Philistine looked and saw David, and he despised him, for he was a youth, and ruddy, with beautiful appearance.

**43** And the Philistine said to David, "***Am*** I a dog, that you are coming to me with staffs?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

**44** And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and let me give your flesh to the flying things of the heavens and to the living things of the field."

**45** And David said to the Philistine, "You are coming to me with sword and with spear and with javelin, and I am coming to you in the name of the LORD of armies, the God of the battle lines of Israel, whom you have defied.

**46** This day the LORD will hand you over into my hand, and I will strike you and remove your head from upon you, and I will give the corpses of the camp of the Philistines this day to the flying things of the heavens and to the living things of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God for Israel,

**47** and that all this assembly may know that not by sword and by spear does the LORD save; for the battle ***belongs*** to the LORD, and He will give you into our hand."

**48** And it was, when the Philistine arose and came and drew near to meet David, that David hurried and ran to the battle line to meet the Philistine.

**49** And David sent his hand into the bag, and he took from there a stone and slung ***it***, and he struck the Philistine on his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.

**50** And David was stronger than the Philistine with the sling and with the stone, and he struck the Philistine and killed him; and ***there was*** no sword in the hand of David.

**51** And David ran and stood over the Philistine, and he took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and he cut off his head with it. And the Philistines saw that their mighty ***man*** had died, and they fled.

**52** And the men of Israel and Judah arose and shouted the war cry, and they pursued the Philistines until you come ***to*** a valley and to the gates of Ekron (Eqron). And the slain of the Philistines fell on the way of Shaaraim (Sha'arayim), and to Gath and to Ekron.

**53** And the sons of Israel returned from hotly pursuing after the Philistines, and they plundered their camps.

**54** And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and his weapons he put in his tent.

**55** And when Saul saw David going out to meet the Philistine, he said to Abner (Avner) the commander of the army, "Whose son ***is*** this youth, Abner?" And Abner said, "***As*** your soul lives, O king, I do not know."

**56** And the king said, "You, ask whose son this young man ***is***."

**57** And when David returned from striking the Philistine, and Abner took him and brought him before Saul, and the head of the Philistine ***was*** in his hand.

**58** And Saul said to him, "Whose son ***are*** you, youth?" And David said, "The son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

## Chapter 18

**1** And it was, when he had finished speaking to Saul (Shaul), and the soul of Jonathan (Yehonatan) was bound with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

**2** And Saul took him on that day, and he did not permit him to return ***to*** the house of his father.

**3** And Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

**4** And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe which ***was*** on him, and he gave it to David, and his garments, and even to his sword and to his bow and to his belt.

**5** And David went out; in every ***place*** where Saul sent him, he was successful. And Saul appointed him over the men of war, and it was good in the eyes of all the people and also in the eyes of the servants of Saul.

**6** And it was, when they came, when David returned from striking the Philistine, that the women came out from all the cities of Israel (Yisra'el) to sing, and the dances, to meet Saul the king, with tambourines, with joy, and with three-stringed instruments.

**7** And the women who were celebrating sang, and they said, "Saul has struck his thousands, and David his ten thousands."

**8** And Saul burned ***with anger*** exceedingly, and this matter was evil in his eyes; and he said, "They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed the thousands; and yet for him ***there is*** only the kingdom."

**9** And Saul was eyeing David from that day and onward.

**10** And it was, on the next day, that an evil spirit of God rushed on Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house; and David ***was*** playing with his hand, as day by day; and the spear ***was*** in the hand of Saul.

**11** And Saul hurled the spear, and he said, "I will strike into David and into the wall." And David turned from before him two times.

**12** And Saul was afraid of David, for the LORD was with him, and from Saul He had departed.

**13** And Saul removed him from beside him and appointed him for himself commander of a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

**14** And David was successful in all his ways, and the LORD ***was*** with him.

**15** And Saul saw that he was exceedingly successful, and he was in dread of him.

**16** And all Israel and Judah (Yehuda) loved David, for he was going out and coming in before them.

**17** And Saul said to David, "Look, my older daughter Merab (Merav), her I will give to you as a wife; only be for me a son of valor, and fight the battles of the LORD." And Saul said, "Let my hand not be on him, and let the hand of the Philistines be on him."

**18** And David said to Saul, "Who ***am*** I, and who ***are*** my relatives, the clan of my father in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?"

**19** And it was, at the time of giving Merab the daughter of Saul to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as a wife.

**20** And Michal (Mikhal) the daughter of Saul loved David, and they told Saul, and the matter was right in his eyes.

**21** And Saul said, "I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." And Saul said to David, "By a second ***time*** you will become my son-in-law today."

**22** And Saul commanded his servants, "Speak to David in secret, saying, 'Look, the king delights in you, and all his servants love you; and now, become son-in-law to the king.'"

**23** And the servants of Saul spoke these words in the ears of David. And David said, "***Is*** it a light ***thing*** in your eyes to become son-in-law to the king, and I ***am*** a poor man and lightly esteemed?"

**24** And the servants of Saul told him, saying, "According to these words David spoke."

**25** And Saul said, "Thus you shall say to David: 'The king has no delight in a bride-price, but in a hundred foreskins of Philistines, to be avenged on the enemies of the king.'" And Saul planned to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

**26** And his servants told David these words, and the matter was right in the eyes of David to become son-in-law to the king. And the days were not completed.

**27** And David arose and went, he and his men, and he struck among the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full ***number*** to the king, to become son-in-law to the king. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter as a wife.

**28** And Saul saw and knew that the LORD ***was*** with David, and Michal the daughter of Saul loved him.

**29** And Saul was yet more afraid of David, and Saul was an enemy to David all the days.

**30** And the commanders of the Philistines went out, and it was, as often as they went out, David was more successful than all the servants of Saul, and his name was exceedingly esteemed.

## Chapter 19

**1** And Saul (Shaul) spoke to Jonathan (Yonatan) his son and to all his servants, to kill David; and Jonathan (Yehonatan) the son of Saul delighted in David exceedingly.

**2** And Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul my father is seeking to kill you; and now, please be on guard in the morning, and stay in the secret place and hide yourself.

**3** And I, I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you ***are***, and I, I will speak about you to my father; and I will see what ***happens***, and I will tell you."

**4** And Jonathan spoke good about David to Saul his father, and he said to him, "Let the king not sin against his servant, against David, for he has not sinned against you, and for his deeds ***have been*** exceedingly good for you.

**5** And he put his life in his palm and struck the Philistine, and the LORD made a great salvation for all Israel (Yisra'el); you saw and rejoiced. And why will you sin against innocent blood by killing David without cause?"

**6** And Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, "***As*** the LORD lives, he shall not be put to death."

**7** And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan told him all these words; and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was before him as yesterday ***and*** the day before.

**8** And ***there*** was war again; and David went out and fought against the Philistines, and he struck them with a great blow, and they fled from before him.

**9** And an evil spirit of the LORD was on Saul, and he ***was*** sitting in his house, and his spear ***was*** in his hand, and David ***was*** playing with ***his*** hand.

**10** And Saul sought to strike with the spear into David and into the wall; and he slipped away from before Saul, and he struck the spear into the wall. And David fled and escaped that night.

**11** And Saul sent messengers to the house of David to watch him and to kill him in the morning. And Michal (Mikhal) his wife told David, saying, "If you are not delivering your life this night, tomorrow you ***will be*** put to death."

**12** And Michal let David down through the window, and he went and fled and escaped.

**13** And Michal took the teraphim and put ***it*** on the bed, and the quilt of goats' ***hair*** she put ***at*** its head, and she covered ***it*** with the garment.

**14** And Saul sent messengers to take David, and she said, "He ***is*** sick."

**15** And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, "Bring him up on the bed to me, to kill him."

**16** And the messengers came, and look, the teraphim ***was*** on the bed, and the quilt of goats' ***hair at*** its head.

**17** And Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me thus, and let my enemy go, and he has escaped?" And Michal said to Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go; why should I kill you?'"

**18** And David fled and escaped, and he came to Samuel (Shemu'el) at Ramah (Rama), and he told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went, and they dwelt in Naioth (Nayot).

**19** And it was told to Saul, saying, "Look, David ***is*** in Naioth in Ramah."

**20** And Saul sent messengers to take David; and he saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing, set over them; and the Spirit of God was on the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

**21** And they told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul again sent messengers, a third ***group***, and they also prophesied.

**22** And he also went to Ramah, and he came to the great cistern which ***is*** in Secu (Sekhu); and he asked and said, "Where ***are*** Samuel and David?" And ***one*** said, "Look, in Naioth in Ramah."

**23** And he went there, to Naioth in Ramah; and the Spirit of God was on him also, and he went on, going and prophesying, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

**24** And he also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel, and he fell down naked all that day and all the night. Therefore they say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

## Chapter 20

**1** And David fled from Naioth (Nayot) in Ramah (Rama), and he came and said before Jonathan (Yehonatan), "What have I done? What ***is*** my iniquity, and what ***is*** my sin before your father, that he is seeking my life?"

**2** And he said to him, "Far be it! You shall not die. Look, my father does not do anything great or anything small without uncovering my ear; and why should my father hide this thing from me? It ***is*** not ***so***."

**3** And David swore again, and he said, "Your father certainly knows that I have found favor in your eyes, and he has said, 'Let Jonathan not know this, lest he be grieved.' And yet, ***as*** the LORD lives and ***as*** your soul lives, surely about a step ***is*** between me and death."

**4** And Jonathan said to David, "Whatever your soul says, I will do for you."

**5** And David said to Jonathan, "Look, tomorrow ***is*** the new moon, and I, I should surely sit with the king to eat; and you shall let me go, and I will hide myself in the field until the third evening.

**6** If your father misses me at all, then you shall say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me to run ***to*** Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) his city, for the yearly sacrifice ***is*** there for all the clan.'

**7** If he says thus, 'Good,' ***there is*** peace for your servant; but if he certainly burns ***with anger***, know that the evil has been determined by him.

**8** And you shall do steadfast love toward your servant, for into a covenant of the LORD you have brought your servant with you. And if there is iniquity in me, put me to death yourself; and to your father, why should you bring me?"

**9** And Jonathan said, "Far be it from you! For if I certainly know that the evil has been determined by my father to come on you, would I not tell it to you?"

**10** And David said to Jonathan, "Who will tell me, or what ***if*** your father answers you harshly?"

**11** And Jonathan said to David, "Come, and let us go out ***to*** the field." And the two of them went out ***to*** the field.

**12** And Jonathan said to David, "The LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el)! When I sound out my father about this time tomorrow, ***or*** the third ***day***, and look, ***there is*** good toward David, will I not then send to you and uncover your ear?

**13** Thus may the LORD do to Jonathan, and thus may He add! If it pleases my father ***to bring*** the evil on you, then I will uncover your ear and send you away, and you shall go in peace. And may the LORD be with you, just as He has been with my father.

**14** And ***will you*** not, while I am still alive, and ***will you*** not do with me the steadfast love of the LORD, that I may not die?

**15** And you shall not cut off your steadfast love from my house forever, not even when the LORD cuts off the enemies of David, each one from the face of the ground."

**16** And Jonathan made ***a covenant*** with the house of David, and the LORD shall require ***it*** from the hand of the enemies of David.

**17** And Jonathan again made David swear by his love for him, for with the love of his own soul he loved him.

**18** And Jonathan said to him, "Tomorrow ***is*** the new moon, and you will be missed, for your seat will be empty.

**19** And ***on*** the third ***day*** you shall go down quickly, and you shall come to the place where you hid yourself on the day of the deed, and you shall stay beside the stone Ezel.

**20** And I, I will shoot three arrows to its side, as though sending ***them*** for myself to a target.

**21** And look, I will send the lad, ***saying***, 'Go, find the arrows.' If I say clearly to the lad, 'Look, the arrows ***are*** on this side of you, take it,' then come, for ***there is*** peace for you and ***there is*** nothing ***wrong***, ***as*** the LORD lives.

**22** And if I say thus to the young man, 'Look, the arrows ***are*** beyond you,' go, for the LORD has sent you away.

**23** And the matter which we have spoken, I and you, look, the LORD ***is*** between me and you forever."

**24** And David hid himself in the field. And it was the new moon, and the king sat down at the food to eat.

**25** And the king sat on his seat as time by time, on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner (Avner) sat at the side of Saul (Shaul), and the place of David was empty.

**26** And Saul did not speak anything on that day, for he said, "It ***is*** a chance ***event***; he ***is*** not clean; surely ***he is*** not clean."

**27** And it was, on the day after the new moon, the second ***day***, and the place of David was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son, "Why has the son of Jesse (Yishay) not come, both yesterday and today, to the food?"

**28** And Jonathan answered Saul, "David earnestly asked leave of me ***to go*** to Bethlehem.

**29** And he said, 'Please let me go, for a sacrifice of the clan ***is*** ours in the city, and my brother, he has commanded me; and now, if I have found favor in your eyes, please let me get away and see my brothers.' Therefore he has not come to the table of the king."

**30** And the anger of Saul burned against Jonathan, and he said to him, "Son of a perverse ***woman*** of rebelliousness! Do I not know that you are choosing the son of Jesse to your own shame and to the shame of the nakedness of your mother?

**31** For all the days that the son of Jesse lives on the earth, you and your kingdom will not be established. And now, send and take him to me, for he ***is*** a son of death."

**32** And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and he said to him, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"

**33** And Saul hurled the spear at him to strike him; and Jonathan knew that it had been determined by his father to kill David.

**34** And Jonathan arose from the table in burning anger, and he did not eat food on the second day of the new moon, for he was grieved for David, because his father had put him to shame.

**35** And it was in the morning, and Jonathan went out ***to*** the field at the appointed time ***with*** David, and a small lad ***was*** with him.

**36** And he said to his lad, "Run, please find the arrows which I am shooting." The lad ran, and he shot the arrow to make ***it*** pass beyond him.

**37** And the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, and Jonathan called out after the lad, and he said, "***Is*** not the arrow beyond you?"

**38** And Jonathan called out after the lad, "Quickly! Hurry! Do not stand ***still***!" And the lad of Jonathan gathered the arrows, and he came to his master.

**39** And the lad did not know anything; only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

**40** And Jonathan gave his weapons to the lad who ***was*** his, and he said to him, "Go, bring ***them*** to the city."

**41** The lad went, and David arose from beside the south, and he fell on his face to the earth and bowed down three times. And they kissed, each his friend, and they wept, each with his friend, until David made ***his weeping*** great.

**42** And Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, since we have sworn, the two of us, in the name of the LORD, saying, 'The LORD will be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed, forever.'" And he arose and went; and Jonathan went ***into*** the city.

## Chapter 21

**1** And David came to Nob (Nov), to Ahimelech (Achimelekh) the priest; and Ahimelech trembled to meet David, and he said to him, "Why ***are*** you alone, and no man ***is*** with you?"

**2** And David said to Ahimelech the priest, "The king commanded me a matter, and he said to me, 'Let no man know anything of the matter on which I am sending you and which I have commanded you.' And the young men I have directed to such and such a place.

**3** And now, what is under your hand? Give five ***loaves of*** bread into my hand, or whatever is found."

**4** And the priest answered David, and he said, "There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread, if only the young men have kept themselves from a woman."

**5** And David answered the priest, and he said to him, "Surely a woman has been withheld from us as yesterday ***and*** the day before, when I went out; and the vessels of the young men were holy, and it ***is*** a common journey; and how much more today will it be holy in the vessel."

**6** And the priest gave him holy ***bread***, for there was no bread there except the bread of the presence which was removed from before the LORD, to put hot bread ***in its place*** on the day it was taken away.

**7** And there ***was*** a man of the servants of Saul (Shaul) on that day, detained before the LORD, and his name ***was*** Doeg the Edomite, the mighty ***one*** of the shepherds who ***belonged*** to Saul.

**8** And David said to Ahimelech, "And is there not here under your hand a spear or a sword? For neither my sword nor my weapons have I taken in my hand, because the matter of the king was urgent."

**9** And the priest said, "The sword of Goliath (Golyat) the Philistine, whom you struck in the valley of Elah, look, it ***is*** wrapped in the cloak behind the ephod. If you will take it for yourself, take ***it***, for there is no other except it here." And David said, "There is none like it; give it to me."

**10** And David arose and fled on that day from before Saul, and he came to Achish (Akhish) the king of Gath (Gat).

**11** And the servants of Achish said to him, "***Is*** this not David the king of the land? ***Is it*** not of this ***one that*** they sing in the dances, saying, 'Saul has struck his thousands, and David his ten thousands'?"

**12** And David put these words in his heart, and he was exceedingly afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

**13** And he changed his discernment in their eyes, and he acted like a madman in their hand, and he made marks on the doors of the gate, and he let his spittle run down on his beard.

**14** And Achish said to his servants, "Look, you see a man acting like a madman. Why do you bring him to me?

**15** Am I lacking madmen, that you have brought this ***one*** to act like a madman before me? Shall this ***one*** come into my house?"

## Chapter 22

**1** And David went from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam (Adulam); and his brothers and all the house of his father heard, and they went down to him there.

**2** And every man in distress and every man who had a creditor and every man bitter of soul gathered to him, and he became commander over them; and there were with him about four hundred men.

**3** And David went from there ***to*** Mizpeh (Mitspe) of Moab (Mo'av), and he said to the king of Moab, "Please let my father and my mother go out ***to be*** with you until I know what God will do for me."

**4** And he led them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the days David was in the stronghold.

**5** And Gad the prophet said to David, "Do not remain in the stronghold; go, and you shall come for yourself ***into*** the land of Judah (Yehuda)." And David went and came ***into*** the forest of Hereth (Cheret).

**6** And Saul (Shaul) heard that David and the men who ***were*** with him were known; and Saul ***was*** sitting in Gibeah (Giva) under the tamarisk at the high place, and his spear ***was*** in his hand, and all his servants ***were*** stationed by him.

**7** And Saul said to his servants who were stationed by him, "Listen, please, Benjaminites! Will the son of Jesse (Yishay) also give to all of you fields and vineyards? Will he appoint all of you commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds,

**8** that all of you have conspired against me, and there is no one uncovering my ear when my son makes ***a covenant*** with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you pained for me or uncovering my ear that my son has stirred up my servant against me as one lying in wait, as ***at*** this day?"

**9** And Doeg the Edomite answered, and he ***was*** stationed over the servants of Saul, and he said, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob (Nov), to Ahimelech (Achimelekh) the son of Ahitub (Achituv).

**10** And he inquired of the LORD for him, and he gave him provisions, and the sword of Goliath (Golyat) the Philistine he gave to him."

**11** And the king sent to summon Ahimelech the son of Ahitub the priest, and all the house of his father, the priests who ***were*** in Nob; and all of them came to the king.

**12** And Saul said, "Listen, please, son of Ahitub." And he said, "Here I ***am***, my lord."

**13** And Saul said to him, "Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse, in your giving him bread and a sword, and inquiring of God for him, to rise up against me as one lying in wait, as ***at*** this day?"

**14** And Ahimelech answered the king, and he said, "And who among all your servants ***is*** like David, faithful, and son-in-law of the king, and turning aside to your bodyguard, and honored in your house?

**15** Did I begin today to inquire of God for him? Far be it from me! Let the king not put anything against his servant, against all the house of my father, for your servant did not know anything of all this, small or great."

**16** And the king said, "You shall surely die, Ahimelech, you and all the house of your father."

**17** And the king said to the runners who were stationed by him, "Turn around and put to death the priests of the LORD, because their hand also ***is*** with David, and because they knew that he was fleeing and did not uncover my ear." And the servants of the king were not willing to stretch out their hand to fall on the priests of the LORD.

**18** And the king said to Doeg, "You, turn around and fall on the priests." And Doeg the Edomite turned around, and he, he fell on the priests, and he killed on that day eighty-five men carrying a linen ephod.

**19** And Nob, the city of the priests, he struck by the mouth of the sword, from man to woman, from child to nursing infant, and ox and donkey and sheep, by the mouth of the sword.

**20** And one son of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub escaped, and his name ***was*** Abiathar (Evyatar), and he fled after David.

**21** And Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the priests of the LORD.

**22** And David said to Abiathar, "I knew on that day, because Doeg the Edomite ***was*** there, that he would surely tell Saul. I, I have caused ***the death of*** every soul of the house of your father.

**23** Stay with me; do not be afraid; for he who seeks my life seeks your life; for you ***are*** in safekeeping with me."

## Chapter 23

**1** And they told David, saying, "Look, ***the*** Philistines are fighting against Keilah (Qe'ila), and they are plundering the threshing floors."

**2** And David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go, and shall I strike these Philistines?" And the LORD said to David, "Go, and you shall strike the Philistines, and you shall deliver Keilah."

**3** And the men of David said to him, "Look, we here in Judah (Yehuda) are afraid; and how much more if we go ***to*** Keilah against the battle lines of ***the*** Philistines?"

**4** And David once again inquired of the LORD, and the LORD answered him and said, "Arise, go down ***to*** Keilah, for I am giving ***the*** Philistines into your hand."

**5** And David and his men went ***to*** Keilah, and he fought against the Philistines, and he drove away their livestock, and he struck them ***with*** a great blow; and David delivered the inhabitants of Keilah.

**6** And it was, when Abiathar (Evyatar) the son of Ahimelech (Achimelekh) fled to David ***at*** Keilah, an ephod came down in his hand.

**7** And it was told to Saul (Shaul) that David had come ***to*** Keilah. And Saul said, "God has given him over into my hand, for he has shut himself in by entering a city of doors and bar."

**8** And Saul summoned all the people to battle, to go down ***to*** Keilah, to lay siege against David and against his men.

**9** And David knew that Saul was plotting the evil against him, and he said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring the ephod near."

**10** And David said, "O LORD, God of Israel (Yisra'el), Your servant has certainly heard that Saul is seeking to come to Keilah to destroy the city because of me.

**11** Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down just as Your servant has heard? O LORD, God of Israel, please tell Your servant." And the LORD said, "He will come down."

**12** And David said, "Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me and my men up into the hand of Saul?" And the LORD said, "They will deliver ***you*** up."

**13** And David and his men, about six hundred men, arose, and they went out from Keilah, and they went about wherever they went about. And to Saul it was told that David had escaped from Keilah, and he ceased to go out.

**14** And David dwelt in the wilderness in the strongholds, and he dwelt in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph (Zif). And Saul sought him all the days, and God did not give him into his hand.

**15** And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life; and David ***was*** in the wilderness of Ziph at Horesh (Choresh).

**16** And Jonathan (Yehonatan) the son of Saul arose and went to David ***at*** Horesh, and he strengthened his hand in God.

**17** And he said to him, "Do not be afraid, for the hand of Saul my father will not find you; and you, you will reign over Israel, and I, I will be second to you; and also Saul my father knows ***it is*** so."

**18** And the two of them made a covenant before the LORD; and David remained at Horesh, and Jonathan went to his house.

**19** And ***the*** Ziphites went up to Saul to Gibeah (Giva), saying, "Is not David hiding himself with us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hachilah (Chakhila), which ***is*** on the south of the Jeshimon (Yeshimon)?

**20** And now, according to all the desire of your soul, O king, to come down, come down; and ours ***is*** to deliver him up into the hand of the king."

**21** And Saul said, "Blessed ***are*** you by the LORD, for you have had compassion on me.

**22** Go, please, make ***it*** certain still more, and know and see his place where his foot is, ***and*** who has seen him there; for one has said to me, 'He is very crafty.'

**23** And see and know from all the hiding places where he hides himself, and return to me with ***what is*** certain, and I will go with you; and it shall be, if he is in the land, then I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah."

**24** And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul. And David and his men ***were*** in the wilderness of Maon in the Arabah (Arava), on the south of the Jeshimon.

**25** And Saul and his men went to seek ***him***; and they told David, and he went down ***to*** the rock and remained in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard, and he pursued after David ***in*** the wilderness of Maon.

**26** And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men ***were*** on that side of the mountain. And David was hurrying to go away from before Saul, and Saul and his men were surrounding David and his men to seize them.

**27** And a messenger came to Saul, saying, "Hurry and come, for ***the*** Philistines have made a raid on the land."

**28** And Saul turned back from pursuing after David, and he went to meet ***the*** Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth (Sela-Hammachleqot).

**29** And David went up from there, and he dwelt in the strongholds of Engedi.

## Chapter 24

**1** And it was, just when Saul (Shaul) returned from after the Philistines, that they told him, saying, "Look, David ***is*** in the wilderness of Engedi."

**2** And Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel (Yisra'el), and he went to seek David and his men on the face of the Rocks of the Mountain Goats.

**3** And he came to the folds of the sheep on the way, and a cave ***was*** there; and Saul went in to cover his feet. And David and his men ***were*** sitting in the innermost parts of the cave.

**4** And the men of David said to him, "Look, the day of which the LORD said to you, 'Look, I am giving your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him just as it is good in your eyes.'" And David arose, and he cut off the skirt of the robe which ***belonged*** to Saul in secret.

**5** And it was afterward, and the heart of David struck him because he had cut off the skirt which ***belonged*** to Saul.

**6** And he said to his men, "Far be it for me from the LORD that I should do this thing to my lord, to the anointed of the LORD, to stretch out my hand against him, for he ***is*** the anointed of the LORD."

**7** And David rebuked his men with the words, and he did not permit them to rise up against Saul. And Saul arose from the cave, and he went on the way.

**8** And David arose afterward, and he went out from the cave, and he called out after Saul, saying, "My lord the king!" And Saul looked behind him, and David bowed low, face toward the ground, and he bowed down.

**9** And David said to Saul, "Why do you listen to the words of men, saying, 'Look, David is seeking your harm'?

**10** Look, this day your eyes have seen that the LORD gave you today into my hand in the cave; and one said to kill you, and ***my eye*** had pity on you; and I said, 'I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he ***is*** the anointed of the LORD.'

**11** And my father, see, yes, see the skirt of your robe in my hand; for in my cutting off the skirt of your robe and not killing you, know and see that there is not evil or transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against you; and you are lying in wait for my life to take it.

**12** May the LORD judge between me and you, and the LORD will avenge me on you; and my hand shall not be against you.

**13** Just as the proverb of the ancients says, 'From wicked ***ones*** comes forth wickedness'; and my hand shall not be against you.

**14** After whom has the king of Israel come out? After whom are you pursuing? After a dead dog, after one flea!

**15** And the LORD shall be judge, and He shall judge between me and you; and may He see, and may He plead my case, and may He vindicate me from your hand."

**16** And it was, when David finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, "Is this your voice, my son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice, and he wept.

**17** And he said to David, "You ***are*** more righteous than I, for you, you have dealt good to me, and I, I have dealt evil to you.

**18** And you, you have told today that you have done good with me, that the LORD delivered me up into your hand, and you did not kill me.

**19** And if a man finds his enemy, will he send him away on a good way? And may the LORD repay you good in return for this day, for that which you have done to me.

**20** And now, look, I know that you will certainly reign, and the kingdom of Israel shall be established in your hand.

**21** And now, swear to me by the LORD that you will not cut off my offspring after me, and that you will not destroy my name from the house of my father."

**22** And David swore to Saul. And Saul went to his house, and David and his men went up to the stronghold.

## Chapter 25

**1** And Samuel (Shemu'el) died, and all Israel (Yisra'el) gathered together, and they mourned for him, and they buried him at his house in Ramah (Rama). And David arose, and he went down to the wilderness of Paran.

**2** And a man ***was*** in Maon, and his business ***was*** in Carmel (Karmel); and the man ***was*** very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. And it was ***the time*** when he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

**3** And the name of the man ***was*** Nabal (Naval), and the name of his wife ***was*** Abigail (Avigayil). And the woman ***was*** good of insight and beautiful of appearance; and the man ***was*** hard and evil of deeds, and he ***was*** a Calebite.

**4** And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

**5** And David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name about ***his*** welfare.

**6** And you shall say thus: 'To life! And peace ***to*** you, and peace ***to*** your house, and peace ***to*** all that ***is*** yours.

**7** And now I have heard that you have shearers. Now the shepherds who ***belong*** to you have been with us; we did not humiliate them, and nothing was missing to them all the days they were in Carmel.

**8** Ask your young men, and they will tell you. And let the young men find favor in your eyes, for we have come on a good day. Please give whatever your hand finds to your servants and to your son, to David.'"

**9** And the young men of David came, and they spoke to Nabal according to all these words in the name of David, and they waited.

**10** And Nabal answered the servants of David, and he said, "Who ***is*** David, and who ***is*** the son of Jesse (Yishay)? Today the servants who break away, each from before his master, are many.

**11** And shall I take my bread and my water and my slaughtered meat that I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give ***it*** to men whom I do not know where they ***are*** from?"

**12** And the young men of David turned around to their way, and they returned, and they came, and they told him according to all these words.

**13** And David said to his men, "Gird on each man his sword." And they girded on each man his sword, and David also girded on his sword. And about four hundred men went up after David, and two hundred remained with the baggage.

**14** And one young man of the young men told Abigail, the wife of Nabal, saying, "Look, David sent messengers from the wilderness to bless our master, and he railed at them.

**15** And the men ***were*** very good to us, and we were not humiliated, and we did not miss anything all the days we went about with them, when we were in the field.

**16** A wall they were around us both night and day, all the days we were with them shepherding the flock.

**17** And now, know and see what you will do, for the evil has been determined against our master and against all his household; and he ***is*** a son of worthlessness, past speaking to."

**18** And Abigail made haste, and she took two hundred ***loaves of*** bread and two jars of wine and five prepared sheep and approximately 35 quarts (five seahs) of roasted grain and a hundred clusters of raisins and two hundred cakes of figs, and she put ***them*** on the donkeys.

**19** And she said to her servants, "Pass on before me; look, I ***am*** coming after you." And she did not tell her husband Nabal.

**20** And it was, she ***was*** riding on the donkey and going down in the cover of the mountain, and look, David and his men ***were*** going down to meet her; and she met them.

**21** And David had said, "Surely in vain I have guarded all that this ***man*** has in the wilderness, and nothing of all that ***belongs*** to him was missing; and he has returned to me evil in place of good.

**22** Thus may God do to the enemies of David, and thus may He add, if I leave of all that ***belongs*** to him until the morning one who urinates against a wall."

**23** And Abigail saw David, and she made haste, and she came down from the donkey, and she fell before the face of David on her face, and she bowed down ***to*** the ground.

**24** And she fell at his feet, and she said, "On me, me, my lord, ***be*** the iniquity; and please let your maidservant speak in your ears, and hear the words of your maidservant.

**25** Please let not my lord set his heart to this man of worthlessness, to Nabal; for as his name ***is***, so ***is*** he: Nabal ***is*** his name, and disgraceful folly ***is*** with him. And I, your maidservant, I did not see the young men of my lord whom you sent.

**26** And now, my lord, ***as*** the LORD lives and ***as*** your soul lives, seeing that the LORD has restrained you from coming into bloodshed and ***from*** your hand saving you, now then let your enemies and those who seek evil against my lord be like Nabal.

**27** And now, this blessing which your maidservant has brought to my lord, it shall be given to the young men who go about at the feet of my lord.

**28** Please forgive the transgression of your maidservant; for the LORD will certainly make for my lord an enduring house, for my lord is fighting the battles of the LORD, and evil shall not be found in you throughout your days.

**29** And a man has risen up to pursue you and to seek your life, and the life of my lord shall be bound up in the bundle of the living with the LORD your God; and the life of your enemies, He shall sling it out in the midst of the hollow of the sling.

**30** And it shall be, when the LORD does for my lord according to all the good that He has spoken concerning you, and He appoints you ruler over Israel,

**31** then this shall not be for you a staggering and a stumbling of heart for my lord, to pour out blood without cause and for my lord to save himself. And the LORD will do good to my lord, and you shall remember your maidservant."

**32** And David said to Abigail, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of Israel, who has sent you this day to meet me.

**33** And blessed ***be*** your discernment, and blessed ***be*** you, who have restrained me this day from coming into bloodshed and ***from*** my hand saving me.

**34** And yet, ***as*** the LORD, the God of Israel, lives, who has restrained me from doing harm to you, unless you had made haste and come to meet me, surely there would not have been left to Nabal until the light of the morning one who urinates against a wall."

**35** And David took from her hand what she had brought to him, and to her he said, "Go up in peace to your house. See, I have listened to your voice, and I have lifted up your face."

**36** And Abigail came to Nabal, and look, he had a feast in his house like the feast of the king; and the heart of Nabal ***was*** good within him, and he ***was*** drunk to excess. And she did not tell him anything, small or great, until the light of the morning.

**37** And it was in the morning, when the wine had gone out from Nabal, that his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became stone.

**38** And it was about ten days ***later***, and the LORD struck Nabal, and he died.

**39** And David heard that Nabal had died, and he said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, who has pleaded the case of my disgrace from the hand of Nabal, and He has restrained His servant from evil; and the evil of Nabal the LORD has turned back on his own head." And David sent, and he spoke concerning Abigail, to take her for himself as a wife.

**40** And the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and they spoke to her, saying, "David has sent us to you to take you for himself as a wife."

**41** And she arose, and she bowed down, face toward the ground, and she said, "Look, your maidservant ***is*** a maid to wash the feet of the servants of my lord."

**42** And Abigail made haste and arose, and she rode on the donkey, and her five maids who walked at her feet ***went with her***; and she went after the messengers of David, and she became his wife.

**43** And David had taken Ahinoam (Achino'am) from Jezreel (Yizre'el), and the two of them also became his wives.

**44** And Saul (Shaul) had given Michal (Mikhal) his daughter, the wife of David, to Palti the son of Laish (Layish), who ***was*** from Gallim (Galim).

## Chapter 26

**1** And the Ziphites came to Saul (Shaul) to Gibeah (Giva), saying, "Is not David hiding himself on the hill of Hachilah (Chakhila), on the face of the Jeshimon (Yeshimon)?"

**2** And Saul arose, and he went down to the wilderness of Ziph (Zif), and with him ***were*** three thousand men, the chosen of Israel (Yisra'el), to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

**3** And Saul encamped on the hill of Hachilah, which ***is*** on the face of the Jeshimon, by the way. And David ***was*** dwelling in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness.

**4** And David sent spies, and he knew that Saul had come for certain.

**5** And David arose, and he went to the place where Saul had encamped. And David saw the place where Saul lay, and Abner (Avner) the son of Ner, the commander of his army; and Saul ***was*** lying in the encampment, and the people ***were*** encamped around him.

**6** And David answered, and he said to Ahimelech (Achimelekh) the Hittite and to Abishai (Avishay) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya), the brother of Joab (Yo'av), saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul into the camp?" And Abishai said, "I, I will go down with you."

**7** And David and Abishai came to the people by night, and look, Saul ***was*** lying asleep in the encampment, and his spear ***was*** stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people ***were*** lying around him.

**8** And Abishai said to David, "God has delivered up your enemy into your hand today; and now, please let me strike him with the spear, even into the ground, one time, and I will not repeat ***it*** on him."

**9** And David said to Abishai, "Do not destroy him; for who has stretched out his hand against the anointed of the LORD and been free from guilt?"

**10** And David said, "***As*** the LORD lives, surely the LORD will strike him; or his day will come, and he will die; or he will go down into battle, and he will be swept away.

**11** Far be it for me from the LORD to stretch out my hand against the anointed of the LORD. And now, please take the spear that ***is*** at his head and the jug of water, and let us go for ourselves."

**12** And David took the spear and the jug of water from the head of Saul, and they went for themselves; and there was no one seeing, and there was no one knowing, and there was no one awaking, for all of them ***were*** sleeping, for a deep sleep of the LORD had fallen on them.

**13** And David passed over to the other side, and he stood on the top of the hill from afar; great ***was*** the place between them.

**14** And David called out to the people and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Will you not answer, Abner?" And Abner answered, and he said, "Who ***are*** you ***who*** have called out to the king?"

**15** And David said to Abner, "***Are*** you not a man? And who ***is*** like you in Israel? And why did you not guard your lord the king? For one of the people came to destroy the king your lord.

**16** This thing that you have done ***is*** not good. ***As*** the LORD lives, surely you ***are*** sons of death, who did not guard your lord, the anointed of the LORD. And now, see where the spear of the king ***is***, and the jug of water that ***was*** at his head."

**17** And Saul recognized the voice of David, and he said, "Is this your voice, my son David?" And David said, "***It is*** my voice, my lord the king."

**18** And he said, "Why ***is*** this, ***that*** my lord ***is*** pursuing after his servant? For what have I done, and what evil ***is*** in my hand?

**19** And now, please let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD has incited you against me, let Him smell an offering; but if the sons of mankind, cursed ***are*** they before the LORD, for they have driven me out today from having a share in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.'

**20** And now, let not my blood fall to the ground away from the presence of the LORD; for the king of Israel has come out to seek one flea, just as one pursues the partridge in the mountains."

**21** And Saul said, "I have sinned. Return, my son David, for I will not do harm to you again, because my life was precious in your eyes this day. Look, I have acted foolishly, and I have erred very greatly."

**22** And David answered, and he said, "Look, the spear of the king! And let one of the young men pass over and take it.

**23** And the LORD will return to each man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for the LORD gave you today into ***my*** hand, and I was not willing to stretch out my hand against the anointed of the LORD.

**24** And look, just as your life was great this day in my eyes, so may my life be great in the eyes of the LORD, and may He deliver me from all distress."

**25** And Saul said to David, "Blessed ***are*** you, my son David; you will both certainly do ***much*** and certainly prevail." And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## Chapter 27

**1** And David said to his heart, "Now I shall be swept away one day by the hand of Saul (Shaul). ***There is*** nothing good for me but that I should certainly escape to the land of ***the*** Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, of seeking me any more in all the territory of Israel (Yisra'el), and I will be delivered from his hand."

**2** And David arose, and he passed over, he and six hundred men who ***were*** with him, to Achish (Akhish) the son of Maoch (Maokh), the king of Gath (Gat).

**3** And David dwelt with Achish in Gath, he and his men, each man and his household, David and his two wives, Ahinoam (Achino'am) the Jezreelite ***woman*** and Abigail (Avigayil) the wife of Nabal (Naval), the Carmelite ***woman***.

**4** And it was told to Saul that David had fled ***to*** Gath, and he did not again seek him any more.

**5** And David said to Achish, "If, please, I have found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities of the field, and let me dwell there; and why should your servant dwell in the city of royalty with you?"

**6** And Achish gave him Ziklag (Tsiqlag) on that day; therefore Ziklag has belonged to the kings of Judah (Yehuda) until this day.

**7** And the number of the days that David dwelt in the region of ***the*** Philistines was a year and four months.

**8** And David and his men went up, and they made raids against the Geshurites and the Gizrites and the Amalekites; for they ***were*** inhabiting the land which ***was*** from of old, as you come toward Shur and to the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**9** And David would strike the land, and he would not let a man or a woman live, and he would take sheep and cattle and donkeys and camels and clothing; and he returned, and he came to Achish.

**10** And Achish said, "Against where did you raid today?" And David said, "Against the Negeb (Negev) of Judah, and against the Negeb of the Jerahmeelites, and against the Negeb of the Kenites."

**11** And David did not let a man or a woman live to bring ***them to*** Gath, saying, "Lest they tell about us, saying, 'Thus David has done, and thus ***has been*** his practice all the days that he has dwelt in the region of ***the*** Philistines.'"

**12** And Achish trusted in David, saying, "He has certainly made himself odious among his people, in Israel; and he shall be to me a perpetual servant."

## Chapter 28

**1** And it was in those days, and ***the*** Philistines gathered their armies for war, to fight against Israel (Yisra'el). And Achish (Akhish) said to David, "You will certainly know that you will go out with me in the camp, you and your men."

**2** And David said to Achish, "Therefore you, you will know what your servant will do." And Achish said to David, "Therefore I will make you keeper of my head all the days."

**3** And Samuel (Shemu'el) had died, and all Israel had mourned for him, and they had buried him in Ramah (Rama), even in his own city. And Saul (Shaul) had removed the necromancers and the spiritists from the land.

**4** And ***the*** Philistines gathered together, and they came, and they encamped at Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel, and they encamped at Gilboa.

**5** And Saul saw the camp of ***the*** Philistines, and he was afraid, and his heart trembled exceedingly.

**6** And Saul inquired of the LORD, and the LORD did not answer him, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

**7** And Saul said to his servants, "Seek for me a woman, a mistress of necromancy, and let me go to her, and let me consult her." And his servants said to him, "Look, a woman, a mistress of necromancy, ***is*** in En-dor."

**8** And Saul disguised himself, and he put on other garments, and he went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night. And he said, "Please divine for me by necromancy, and bring up for me ***the one*** whom I will name to you."

**9** And the woman said to him, "Look, you, you know what Saul has done, that he has cut off the necromancers and the spiritist from the land. And why are you laying a snare for my life, to cause me to die?"

**10** And Saul swore to her by the LORD, saying, "***As*** the LORD lives, punishment shall not befall you in this matter."

**11** And the woman said, "Whom shall I bring up for you?" And he said, "Bring up Samuel for me."

**12** And the woman saw Samuel, and she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, "Why have you deceived me? And you ***are*** Saul!"

**13** And the king said to her, "Do not be afraid; for what have you seen?" And the woman said to Saul, "I have seen gods coming up from the earth."

**14** And he said to her, "What ***is*** his appearance?" And she said, "An old man is coming up, and he ***is*** wrapped ***in*** a robe." And Saul knew that it ***was*** Samuel, and he bowed low, face toward the ground, and he bowed down.

**15** And Samuel said to Saul, "Why have you disturbed me, to bring me up?" And Saul said, "It is very distressing for me; and ***the*** Philistines are fighting against me, and God has turned aside from me, and He has not answered me any more, neither by the hand of the prophets nor by dreams; and I have called you to make known to me what I shall do."

**16** And Samuel said, "And why do you ask me, and the LORD has turned aside from you, and He has become your enemy?

**17** And the LORD has done for Himself just as He spoke by my hand; and the LORD has torn the kingdom from your hand, and He has given it to your neighbor, to David.

**18** Because you did not listen to the voice of the LORD, and you did not execute the burning of His anger on Amalek (Amaleq), therefore the LORD has done this thing to you this day.

**19** And the LORD will also give Israel with you into the hand of ***the*** Philistines; and tomorrow you and your sons ***will be*** with me. The LORD will also give the camp of Israel into the hand of ***the*** Philistines."

**20** And Saul made haste, and he fell his full length to the ground, and he was exceedingly afraid because of the words of Samuel; also there was no strength in him, for he had not eaten food all the day and all the night.

**21** And the woman came to Saul, and she saw that he was exceedingly terrified, and she said to him, "Look, your maidservant has listened to your voice, and I have put my life in my palm, and I have listened to your words that you spoke to me.

**22** And now, please listen, you also, to the voice of your maidservant, and let me set before you a piece of bread, and eat, and let there be strength in you, for you will go on the way."

**23** And he refused, and he said, "I will not eat." And his servants, and also the woman, urged him; and he listened to their voice, and he arose from the ground, and he sat on the bed.

**24** And the woman had a calf of the stall in the house, and she made haste, and she slaughtered it; and she took flour, and she kneaded ***it***, and she baked it ***into*** unleavened bread.

**25** And she brought ***it*** near before Saul and before his servants, and they ate; and they arose, and they went away on that night.

## Chapter 29

**1** And ***the*** Philistines gathered all their armies to Aphek (Afeq), and Israel (Yisra'el) ***was*** encamping at the spring which ***is*** in Jezreel (Yizre'el).

**2** And the rulers of ***the*** Philistines ***were*** passing along by hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men ***were*** passing along at the rear with Achish (Akhish).

**3** And the commanders of ***the*** Philistines said, "What ***are*** these Hebrews?" And Achish said to the commanders of ***the*** Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul (Shaul) the king of Israel, who has been with me these days or these years? And I have not found anything in him from the day he fell ***away*** until this day."

**4** And the commanders of ***the*** Philistines were angry with him, and the commanders of ***the*** Philistines said to him, "Send the man back, and let him return to his place where you assigned him; and he shall not go down with us into the battle, and he shall not become an adversary to us in the battle. And with what could this one make himself acceptable to his lord? ***Is it*** not with the heads of those men?

**5** Is not this David, of whom they sang in the dances, saying, 'Saul has struck down his thousands, and David his ten thousands'?"

**6** And Achish called David, and he said to him, "***As*** the LORD lives, surely you ***are*** upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the camp ***is*** good in my eyes; for I have not found evil in you from the day of your coming to me until this day. And in the eyes of the rulers you ***are*** not good.

**7** And now, turn back, and go in peace, and you shall not do evil in the eyes of the rulers of ***the*** Philistines."

**8** And David said to Achish, "But what have I done? And what have you found in your servant from the day that I was before you until this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"

**9** And Achish answered, and he said to David, "I know that you ***are*** good in my eyes like an angel of God; nevertheless the commanders of ***the*** Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up with us into the battle.'

**10** And now, rise early in the morning, and the servants of your lord who have come with you; and you shall rise early in the morning, and it shall be light for you, and go."

**11** And David rose early, he and his men, to go in the morning, to return to the land of ***the*** Philistines. And ***the*** Philistines went up ***to*** Jezreel.

## Chapter 30

**1** And it was, when David and his men came ***to*** Ziklag (Tsiqlag) on the third day, and ***the*** Amalekites had made a raid against the Negeb (Negev) and against Ziklag, and they had struck Ziklag, and they had burned it with fire.

**2** And they had taken captive the women who ***were*** in it, from small to great; they had not killed anyone, and they had driven ***them*** away, and they had gone on their way.

**3** And David and his men came to the city, and look, ***it was*** burned with fire, and their wives and their sons and their daughters had been taken captive.

**4** And David and the people who ***were*** with him lifted up their voice, and they wept until there was no strength in them to weep.

**5** And the two wives of David had been taken captive, Ahinoam (Achino'am) the Jezreelite ***woman*** and Abigail (Avigayil) the wife of Nabal (Naval) the Carmelite.

**6** And it was exceedingly distressing for David, for the people spoke of stoning him, for the soul of all the people was bitter, each man over his sons and over his daughters. And David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

**7** And David said to Abiathar (Evyatar) the priest, the son of Ahimelech (Achimelekh), "Please bring the ephod near to me." And Abiathar brought the ephod near to David.

**8** And David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I pursue after this marauding band? Shall I overtake it?" And He said to him, "Pursue, for you will certainly overtake ***them***, and you will certainly rescue ***them***."

**9** And David went, he and the six hundred men who ***were*** with him, and they came to the wadi of Besor, and those who were left behind remained.

**10** And David pursued, he and four hundred men; and two hundred men who were too exhausted to cross the wadi of Besor remained.

**11** And they found an Egyptian man in the open country, and they took him to David; and they gave him bread, and he ate, and they gave him water to drink.

**12** And they gave him a slice of fig cake and two clusters of raisins, and he ate, and his spirit returned to him; for he had not eaten bread and had not drunk water three days and three nights.

**13** And David said to him, "To whom do you ***belong***, and where ***are*** you from?" And he said, "I ***am*** an Egyptian young man, a slave of an Amalekite man; and my master abandoned me, because I became sick three days ***ago***.

**14** We, we made a raid ***on*** the Negeb of the Kerethites and on that which ***belongs*** to Judah (Yehuda) and on the Negeb of Caleb (Kalev); and Ziklag we burned with fire."

**15** And David said to him, "Will you bring me down to this marauding band?" And he said, "Swear to me by God that you will not kill me and that you will not deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will bring you down to this marauding band."

**16** And he brought him down, and look, they ***were*** spread out over the face of all the land, eating and drinking and celebrating because of all the great plunder that they had taken from the land of ***the*** Philistines and from the land of Judah.

**17** And David struck them from the twilight until the evening of their next day; and not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men who rode on the camels, and they fled.

**18** And David rescued all that Amalek (Amaleq) had taken, and David rescued his two wives.

**19** And nothing was missing to them, from the small and to the great, and to sons and daughters, and from the booty and to all that they had taken for themselves; David brought back everything.

**20** And David took all the sheep and the cattle; they drove ***them*** before that livestock, and they said, "This ***is*** the booty of David."

**21** And David came to the two hundred men who had been too exhausted to go after David, and whom they had left at the wadi of Besor; and they went out to meet David and to meet the people who ***were*** with him. And David approached the people, and he asked them about ***their*** welfare.

**22** And every evil man and ***man of*** worthlessness from the men who had gone with David answered, and they said, "Because they did not go with me, we will not give them ***any*** of the booty that we have recovered, except to each man his wife and his children; and let them lead ***them*** away, and let them go."

**23** And David said, "You shall not do so, my brothers, with what the LORD has given to us; and He has kept us, and He has given the marauding band that came against us into our hand.

**24** And who will listen to you in this matter? For like the share of the one who went down into the battle and like the share of the one who remained with the baggage, together they shall share."

**25** And it was from that day and onward, and he made it a statute and a judgment for Israel (Yisra'el) until this day.

**26** And David came to Ziklag, and he sent some of the booty to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, "Look, for you ***is*** a blessing from the booty of the enemies of the LORD":

**27** to those who ***were*** in Bethel (Bet-El), and to those who ***were*** in Ramoth (Ramot) of ***the*** Negeb, and to those who ***were*** in Jattir (Yatir),

**28** and to those who ***were*** in Aroer (Aro′er), and to those who ***were*** in Siphmoth (Sifmot), and to those who ***were*** in Eshtemoa,

**29** and to those who ***were*** in Racal (Rakhal), and to those who ***were*** in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those who ***were*** in the cities of the Kenites,

**30** and to those who ***were*** in Hormah (Chorma), and to those who ***were*** in Bor-ashan, and to those who ***were*** in Athach (Atakh),

**31** and to those who ***were*** in Hebron (Chevron), and to all the places where David had gone about, he and his men.

## Chapter 31

**1** And ***the*** Philistines ***were*** fighting against Israel (Yisra′el), and the men of Israel fled from before ***the*** Philistines, and they fell slain on the mountain of Gilboa.

**2** And ***the*** Philistines pursued closely after Saul (Shaul) and after his sons, and ***the*** Philistines struck down Jonathan (Yehonatan) and Abinadab (Avinadav) and Malchi-shua (Malkishua), the sons of Saul.

**3** And the battle was heavy against Saul, and the archers, men with the bow, found him, and he writhed exceedingly because of the archers.

**4** And Saul said to the bearer of his armor, "Draw your sword and pierce me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come, and they pierce me through, and they deal wantonly with me." And the bearer of his armor was not willing, for he was exceedingly afraid. And Saul took the sword, and he fell on it.

**5** And the bearer of his armor saw that Saul had died, and he also fell on his sword, and he died with him.

**6** And Saul died, and his three sons, and the bearer of his armor, also all his men, on that day together.

**7** And the men of Israel who ***were*** on the other side of the valley and who ***were*** on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden) saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons had died; and they abandoned the cities, and they fled, and ***the*** Philistines came, and they dwelt in them.

**8** And it was on the next day, and ***the*** Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons fallen on the mountain of Gilboa.

**9** And they cut off his head, and they stripped off his armor, and they sent into the land of ***the*** Philistines all around to bear the news ***to*** the house of their idols and ***to*** the people.

**10** And they put his armor ***in*** the house of Ashtaroth, and his corpse they fastened on the wall of Beth-shean (Bet-She′an).

**11** And the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead (Yavesh-Gilad) heard concerning him what ***the*** Philistines had done to Saul.

**12** And every man of strength arose, and they went all the night, and they took the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons from the wall of Beth-shean, and they went to Jabesh, and they burned them there.

**13** And they took their bones, and they buried ***them*** under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and they fasted seven days.

# 2 SAMUEL

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 SAMUEL

**Author.** Not named. Likely compiled from the records of Nathan and Gad (1 Chronicles 29:29).

**Date.** Events about 1010 to 970 BC, the forty-year reign of David.

**Background.** After Saul's death, David became king first over Judah and then over all Israel. He made Jerusalem his capital and brought the ark there.

**Main Themes.** In chapter 7 God made a covenant with David: his house, kingdom and throne would last forever. The first half of the book shows David's rise and blessing. Then come his sins with Bathsheba and against Uriah. David repented, and God forgave him, but the consequences tore through his family and his kingdom.

**Key Verses.**

**7:12-13** When your days are fulfilled and you lie down with your fathers, and I will raise up your seed after you, who will come out from your inward parts, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

**7:16** And your house and your kingdom will be established forever before you; your throne will be established forever.

**12:13** And David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD." And Nathan said to David, "The LORD also has taken away your sin; you shall not die."

**22:2-3** And he said, "The LORD ***is*** my crag and my stronghold, and a rescuer for me; the God of my rock, I take refuge in Him; my shield and the horn of my salvation, my high refuge and my place of escape; my savior, from violence You save me."

**Christ in 2 Samuel.** The covenant of 2 Samuel 7 is fulfilled in Jesus, the Son of David, whose kingdom has no end (Luke 1:32-33).

**Outline.**

1. David king over Judah *(1-4)*
2. David king over all Israel *(5-10)*
3. David's sin *(11-12)*
4. Trouble in David's house *(13-20)*
5. Later events *(21-24)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And it was after the death of Saul (Shaul), and David had returned from striking Amalek (Amaleq), and David remained in Ziklag (Tsiqlag) two days.

**2** And it was on the third day, and look, a man ***was*** coming from the camp, from ***being*** with Saul, and his garments ***were*** torn and earth ***was*** on his head. And it was, when he came to David, and he fell to the ground and bowed down.

**3** And David said to him, "From where are you coming?" And he said to him, "From the camp of Israel (Yisra'el) I have escaped."

**4** And David said to him, "What was the matter? Tell me, please." And he said, "The people have fled from the battle, and also many of the people have fallen, and they have died; and also Saul and Jonathan (Yehonatan) his son have died."

**5** And David said to the young man who ***was*** telling him, "How do you know that Saul and Jonathan his son have died?"

**6** And the young man who ***was*** telling him said, "By chance I happened ***to be*** on the mountain of Gilboa, and look, Saul ***was*** leaning on his spear, and look, the chariotry and the masters of the horses had overtaken him.

**7** And he turned behind him and saw me, and he called to me, and I said, 'Here I ***am***.'

**8** And he said to me, 'Who ***are*** you?' And I said to him, 'I ***am*** an Amalekite.'

**9** And he said to me, 'Stand over me, please, and kill me, for agony has seized me, for all my life ***is*** still in me.'

**10** And I stood over him and killed him, for I knew that he would not live after he had fallen. And I took the crown which ***was*** on his head and the armlet which ***was*** on his arm, and I have brought them to my lord here."

**11** And David took hold of his garments and tore them, and also all the men who ***were*** with him.

**12** And they mourned and wept and fasted until the evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

**13** And David said to the young man who ***was*** telling him, "From where ***are*** you?" And he said, "I ***am*** the son of a man, a sojourner, an Amalekite."

**14** And David said to him, "How were you not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy the anointed of the LORD?"

**15** And David called one of the young men and said, "Draw near; fall on him." And he struck him down, and he died.

**16** And David said to him, "Your blood ***be*** on your head, for your mouth has testified against you, saying, 'I myself have killed the anointed of the LORD.'"

**17** And David lamented this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son.

**18** And he said to teach the sons of Judah (Yehuda) "***The*** Bow"; look, ***it is*** written in the book of Jashar (Yashar):

**19** "The beauty, O Israel, ***is*** slain on your high places! How the mighty have fallen!

**20** Do not tell ***it*** in Gath (Gat); do not bear the news in the streets of Ashkelon (Ashqelon), lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult.

**21** O mountains of Gilboa, ***let there be*** no dew and no rain on you, nor fields of offerings! For there the shield of the mighty was defiled, the shield of Saul, not anointed with oil.

**22** From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan did not turn back, and the sword of Saul did not return empty.

**23** Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not separated; they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

**24** O daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you ***in*** scarlet with luxuries, who put ornaments of gold on your clothing.

**25** How the mighty have fallen in the midst of the battle! Jonathan ***is*** slain on your high places.

**26** It is distressing to me for you, my brother Jonathan; you were very pleasant to me; your love to me was wonderful, more than the love of women.

**27** How the mighty have fallen, and the weapons of war have perished!"

## Chapter 2

**1** And it was after this, and David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah (Yehuda)?" And the LORD said to him, "Go up." And David said, "Where shall I go up?" And He said, "To Hebron (Chevron)."

**2** And David went up there, and also his two wives, Ahinoam (Achino'am) the Jezreelite and Abigail (Avigayil) the wife of Nabal (Naval) the Carmelite.

**3** And his men who ***were*** with him David brought up, each man and his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

**4** And the men of Judah came, and they anointed David there as king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, "The men of Jabesh-gilead (Yavesh-Gilad) ***are those*** who buried Saul (Shaul)."

**5** And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-gilead and said to them, "Blessed ***are*** you by the LORD, because you have done this steadfast love with your lord, with Saul, and have buried him.

**6** And now, may the LORD do steadfast love and faithfulness with you; and I also will do this good with you, because you have done this thing.

**7** And now, let your hands be strong, and be sons of valor; for your lord Saul has died, and also the house of Judah has anointed me as king over them."

**8** And Abner (Avner) the son of Ner, commander of the army which ***belonged*** to Saul, had taken Ish-bosheth (Ish-Boshet) the son of Saul and brought him over ***to*** Mahanaim (Machanayim).

**9** And he made him king over Gilead (Gilad) and over the Ashurites and over Jezreel (Yizre'el) and over Ephraim (Efrayim) and over Benjamin (Binyamin) and over Israel (Yisra'el), all of it.

**10** Ish-bosheth the son of Saul ***was*** forty years old when he became king over Israel, and he reigned two years. Only the house of Judah was after David.

**11** And the number of the days which David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

**12** And Abner the son of Ner went out, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, from Mahanaim to Gibeon (Givon).

**13** And Joab (Yo'av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) and the servants of David went out, and they met them at the pool of Gibeon together. And they sat down, these at the pool on this ***side*** and these at the pool on that ***side***.

**14** And Abner said to Joab, "Let the young men arise, please, and let them play before us." And Joab said, "Let them arise."

**15** And they arose and passed over by number, twelve for Benjamin and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve from the servants of David.

**16** And they took hold, each man of the head of his neighbor, and his sword ***was*** in the side of his neighbor, and they fell together. And one called that place Helkath-hazzurim (Chelqat-Hatsurim), which ***is*** in Gibeon.

**17** And the battle was very severe on that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were defeated before the servants of David.

**18** And the three sons of Zeruiah were there: Joab and Abishai (Avishay) and Asahel. And Asahel ***was*** swift on his feet, like one of the gazelles which ***are*** in the field.

**19** And Asahel pursued after Abner, and he did not turn aside to go to the right or to the left from after Abner.

**20** And Abner turned behind him and said, "***Is*** this you, Asahel?" And he said, "***It is*** I."

**21** And Abner said to him, "Turn yourself aside to your right or to your left, and seize for yourself one of the young men, and take for yourself his spoil." And Asahel was not willing to turn aside from after him.

**22** And Abner again said to Asahel, "Turn yourself aside from after me. Why should I strike you to the ground? And how would I lift up my face to Joab your brother?"

**23** And he refused to turn aside, and Abner struck him with the back end of the spear in the belly, and the spear came out from behind him; and he fell there and died in his place. And it was, everyone who came to the place where Asahel had fallen there and died, they stood still.

**24** And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner. And the sun set, and they came to the hill of Ammah (Ama), which ***is*** before Giah (Giach) on the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

**25** And the sons of Benjamin gathered together behind Abner and became one band, and they stood on the top of one hill.

**26** And Abner called out to Joab and said, "Shall the sword devour forever? Do you not know that it will be bitter at the end? And how long will you not tell the people to turn back from after their brothers?"

**27** And Joab said, "***As*** God lives, if you had not spoken, then surely from the morning the people would have gone up, each from after his brother."

**28** And Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and they no longer pursued after Israel, and they no longer continued to fight.

**29** And Abner and his men went through the Arabah (Arava) all that night, and they crossed the Jordan (Yarden), and went through all the Bithron (Bitron), and came ***to*** Mahanaim.

**30** And Joab returned from after Abner, and he gathered all the people, and of the servants of David nineteen men and Asahel were missing.

**31** And the servants of David had struck down of Benjamin, even of the men of Abner, three hundred and sixty men; they died.

**32** And they lifted up Asahel and buried him in the tomb of his father, which ***was in*** Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem). And Joab and his men went all the night, and it became light for them at Hebron.

## Chapter 3

**1** And the war was long between the house of Saul (Shaul) and the house of David. And David ***was*** going on and ***growing*** stronger, and the house of Saul ***was*** going on and ***growing*** weaker.

**2** And sons were born to David in Hebron (Chevron). And his firstborn was Amnon, by Ahinoam (Achino'am) the Jezreelite;

**3** and his second ***was*** Chileab (Kilav), by Abigail (Avigayil) the wife of Nabal (Naval) the Carmelite; and the third ***was*** Absalom (Avshalom) the son of Maacah (Ma'akha) the daughter of Talmai (Talmay) king of Geshur;

**4** and the fourth ***was*** Adonijah (Adoniya) the son of Haggith (Chagit); and the fifth ***was*** Shephatiah (Shefatya) the son of Abital (Avital);

**5** and the sixth ***was*** Ithream (Yitre'am), by Eglah (Egla) the wife of David. These were born to David in Hebron.

**6** And it was, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, and Abner (Avner) was strengthening himself in the house of Saul.

**7** And Saul ***had*** a concubine, and her name ***was*** Rizpah (Ritspa) the daughter of Aiah (Aya). And he said to Abner, "Why have you gone in to the concubine of my father?"

**8** And Abner was very angry over the words of Ish-bosheth (Ish-Boshet), and he said, "***Am*** I a dog's head which ***belongs*** to Judah (Yehuda)? This day I do steadfast love with the house of Saul your father, to his brothers and to his friends, and I have not delivered you into the hand of David; and you charge against me the iniquity of the woman this day?

**9** So may God do to Abner, and so may He add to him, for just as the LORD swore to David, so I will do for him:

**10** to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to establish the throne of David over Israel (Yisra'el) and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva)."

**11** And he was not able to answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

**12** And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, "Whose ***is*** the land?" saying, "Make your covenant with me, and look, my hand ***will be*** with you to bring all Israel around to you."

**13** And he said, "Good; I will make a covenant with you. Only one thing I ask of you, saying, 'You will not see my face unless you first bring Michal (Mikhal) the daughter of Saul when you come to see my face.'"

**14** And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, saying, "Give ***me*** my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself for a hundred foreskins of ***the*** Philistines."

**15** And Ish-bosheth sent and took her from ***her*** husband, from Paltiel the son of Laish (Layish).

**16** And her husband went with her, going and weeping behind her, as far as Bahurim (Bachurim). And Abner said to him, "Go, return." And he returned.

**17** And the word of Abner was with the elders of Israel, saying, "Both yesterday and the day before you were seeking David as king over you.

**18** And now act, for the LORD has spoken to David, saying, 'By the hand of David My servant ***I will*** save My people Israel from the hand of the Philistines and from the hand of all their enemies.'"

**19** And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin (Binyamin); and Abner also went to speak in the ears of David at Hebron all that was good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of all the house of Benjamin.

**20** And Abner came to David ***at*** Hebron, and twenty men ***were*** with him. And David made a feast for Abner and for the men who ***were*** with him.

**21** And Abner said to David, "Let me arise and go and gather all Israel to my lord the king, so that they may make a covenant with you, and you will reign over all that your soul desires." And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

**22** And look, the servants of David and Joab (Yo'av) came from the raid, and they brought much plunder with them. And Abner ***was*** not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

**23** And Joab and all the army which ***was*** with him came, and they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he has gone in peace."

**24** And Joab came to the king and said, "What have you done? Look, Abner came to you; why ***is*** this, ***that*** you have sent him away, and he has fully gone?

**25** You know Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you ***are*** doing."

**26** And Joab went out from David and sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the cistern of Sirah (Sira). And David did not know.

**27** And Abner returned ***to*** Hebron, and Joab turned him aside into the middle of the gate to speak with him quietly, and he struck him there ***in*** the belly, and he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

**28** And David heard afterward, and he said, "I and my kingdom ***are*** innocent before the LORD forever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner.

**29** Let it whirl on the head of Joab and on all the house of his father; and let there not be cut off from the house of Joab one who has a discharge, and one with a skin disease, and one who takes hold of the spindle, and one who falls by the sword, and one lacking bread."

**30** And Joab and Abishai (Avishay) his brother killed Abner, because he had killed Asahel their brother at Gibeon (Givon) in the battle.

**31** And David said to Joab and to all the people who ***were*** with him, "Tear your garments and gird yourselves ***with*** sackcloth and mourn before Abner." And King David ***was*** walking after the bier.

**32** And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

**33** And the king lamented over Abner and said, "Should Abner die like the death of a fool?

**34** Your hands ***were*** not bound, and your feet were not brought near to bronze fetters; as one falls before sons of injustice, you have fallen." And all the people again wept over him.

**35** And all the people came to make David eat bread while ***it was*** still day; and David swore, saying, "So may God do to me, and so may He add, if before the sun sets I taste bread or anything at all."

**36** And all the people took notice, and it was good in their eyes, just as all that the king did was good in the eyes of all the people.

**37** And all the people and all Israel knew on that day that it was not from the king to kill Abner the son of Ner.

**38** And the king said to his servants, "Do you not know that a leader and a great ***man*** has fallen this day in Israel?

**39** And I ***am*** weak this day, and anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah (Tseruya), ***are too*** hard for me. May the LORD repay the doer of the evil according to his evil."

## Chapter 4

**1** And the son of Saul (Shaul) heard that Abner (Avner) had died in Hebron (Chevron), and his hands dropped, and all Israel (Yisra'el) was terrified.

**2** And two men, commanders of marauding bands, were ***with*** the son of Saul; the name of the one ***was*** Baanah (Ba'ana), and the name of the second ***was*** Rechab (Rekhav), the sons of Rimmon (Rimon) the Beerothite, of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin); for Beeroth (Be'erot) also is reckoned to Benjamin.

**3** And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim (Gitayim), and they have been sojourners there until this day.

**4** And Jonathan (Yehonatan) the son of Saul ***had*** a son stricken in ***the*** feet. He was five years old when the report of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel (Yizre'el), and his nurse lifted him up and fled. And it was, as she hurried to flee, and he fell and became lame. And his name ***was*** Mephibosheth (Mefivoshet).

**5** And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and they came in the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth (Ish-Boshet), and he ***was*** lying ***down for*** the noonday rest.

**6** And they came there into the middle of the house, taking wheat, and they struck him in the belly; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

**7** And they came into the house, and he ***was*** lying on his bed in his bedchamber; and they struck him and killed him and removed his head; and they took his head and went ***by*** the way of the Arabah (Arava) all the night.

**8** And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth to David ***at*** Hebron, and they said to the king, "Look, the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, your enemy, who sought your life; and the LORD has given to my lord the king vengeance this day on Saul and on his seed."

**9** And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and he said to them, "***As*** the LORD lives, who has ransomed my soul from all trouble,

**10** when the one who told me, saying, 'Look, Saul has died,' and he was like a bearer of good news in his own eyes, I took hold of him and killed him in Ziklag (Tsiqlag), that ***was*** my giving to him ***for his*** good news.

**11** How much more, when wicked men have killed a righteous man in his own house on his bed! And now, shall I not require his blood from your hand and remove you from the earth?"

**12** And David commanded the young men, and they killed them and cut off their hands and their feet and hanged ***them*** by the pool in Hebron. And the head of Ish-bosheth they took, and they buried ***it*** in the tomb of Abner in Hebron.

## Chapter 5

**1** And all the tribes of Israel (Yisra'el) came to David ***at*** Hebron (Chevron), and they spoke, saying, "Look, we ***are*** your bone and your flesh.

**2** Both yesterday and the day before, when Saul (Shaul) was king over us, you were the one who led out and brought in Israel. And the LORD said to you, 'You will shepherd My people Israel, and you will become ruler over Israel.'"

**3** And all the elders of Israel came to the king ***at*** Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David as king over Israel.

**4** David ***was*** thirty years old when he became king; he reigned forty years.

**5** In Hebron he reigned over Judah (Yehuda) seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

**6** And the king and his men went ***to*** Jerusalem against the Jebusite, the inhabitant of the land; and he spoke to David, saying, "You will not come in here, but the blind and the lame will turn you away," saying, "David will not come in here."

**7** And David captured the stronghold of Zion (Tsiyon); it ***is*** the city of David.

**8** And David said on that day, "Whoever strikes a Jebusite, let him reach by the water shaft the lame and the blind, who are hated by the soul of David." Therefore they say, "***The*** blind and ***the*** lame will not come into the house."

**9** And David dwelt in the stronghold and called it the city of David. And David built all around, from the Millo and inward.

**10** And David went on, going on and becoming great, and the LORD God of armies ***was*** with him.

**11** And Hiram (Chiram) king of Tyre (Tsor) sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and craftsmen of wood and craftsmen of wall stone; and they built a house for David.

**12** And David knew that the LORD had established him as king over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for the sake of His people Israel.

**13** And David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem after he came from Hebron, and more sons and daughters were born to David.

**14** And these ***are*** the names of those born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua (Shamua) and Shobab (Shovav) and Nathan (Natan) and Solomon (Shelomo),

**15** and Ibhar (Yivchar) and Elishua and Nepheg (Nefeg) and Japhia (Yafia),

**16** and Elishama and Eliada (Elyada) and Eliphelet (Elifelet).

**17** And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David as king over Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard and went down to the stronghold.

**18** And the Philistines came and were spread out in the valley of Rephaim (Refa'im).

**19** And David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will You give them into my hand?" And the LORD said to David, "Go up, for I will certainly give the Philistines into your hand."

**20** And David came to Baal-perazim (Ba'al-Peratsim), and David struck them down there, and he said, "The LORD has burst through my enemies before me, like a bursting out of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

**21** And they abandoned their idols there, and David and his men carried them off.

**22** And the Philistines went up yet again and were spread out in the valley of Rephaim.

**23** And David inquired of the LORD, and He said, "You shall not go up; go around behind them, and come at them from in front of ***the*** balsam trees.

**24** And let it be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then you shall act decisively, for then the LORD has gone out before you to strike the camp of the Philistines."

**25** And David did so, just as the LORD had commanded him, and he struck down the Philistines from Geba (Geva) until you come ***to*** Gezer.

## Chapter 6

**1** And David again gathered every chosen ***man*** in Israel (Yisra'el), thirty thousand.

**2** And David arose and went, and all the people who ***were*** with him, from Baalah (Ba'ala) of Judah (Yehuda), to bring up from there the ark of God, over which ***the*** name is called, the name of the LORD of armies, who sits ***on*** the cherubim.

**3** And they made the ark of God ride on a new cart, and they carried it from the house of Abinadab (Avinadav), which ***was*** on the hill; and Uzzah (Uza) and Ahio (Achyo), the sons of Abinadab, ***were*** leading the new cart.

**4** And they carried it from the house of Abinadab, which ***was*** on the hill, with the ark of God; and Ahio ***was*** walking before the ark.

**5** And David and all the house of Israel ***were*** playing before the LORD with all ***kinds of instruments of*** fir wood, and with lyres and with harps and with tambourines and with rattles and with cymbals.

**6** And they came to the threshing floor of Nacon (Nakhon), and Uzzah stretched out ***his hand*** to the ark of God and took hold of it, for the oxen had stumbled.

**7** And the anger of the LORD burned against Uzzah, and God struck him down there for the error, and he died there beside the ark of God.

**8** And David was angry because the LORD had broken out ***with*** a breaking out against Uzzah; and he called that place Perez-uzzah (Perets-Uza) until this day.

**9** And David feared the LORD on that day, and he said, "How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?"

**10** And David was not willing to turn aside the ark of the LORD to himself, to the city of David; and David turned it aside ***to*** the house of Obed-edom (Oved-Edom) the Gittite.

**11** And the ark of the LORD remained ***in*** the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months, and the LORD blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

**12** And it was told to King David, saying, "The LORD has blessed the household of Obed-edom and all that ***belongs*** to him, for the sake of the ark of God." And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom ***to*** the city of David with rejoicing.

**13** And it was, when the bearers of the ark of the LORD had stepped six steps, and he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.

**14** And David ***was*** dancing with all ***his*** strength before the LORD, and David ***was*** girded ***with*** an ephod of linen.

**15** And David and all the house of Israel ***were*** bringing up the ark of the LORD with shouting and with the sound of a trumpet.

**16** And it was, ***as*** the ark of the LORD came ***into*** the city of David, and Michal (Mikhal) the daughter of Saul (Shaul) looked down through the window, and she saw King David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

**17** And they brought in the ark of the LORD and set it in its place in the midst of the tent which David had pitched for it; and David offered up burnt offerings before the LORD, and peace offerings.

**18** And David finished offering up the burnt offering and the peace offerings, and he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of armies.

**19** And he distributed to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, from man even to woman, to each one cake of bread and one date cake and one raisin cake. And all the people went, each to his house.

**20** And David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and she said, "How the king of Israel has honored himself this day, who has uncovered himself this day in the eyes of the maidservants of his servants, as one of the worthless ***men*** shamelessly uncovers himself!"

**21** And David said to Michal, "***It was*** before the LORD, who chose me above your father and above all his household, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel; and I will play before the LORD.

**22** And I will demean myself still more than this, and I will be lowly in my own eyes; and with the maidservants of whom you have spoken, with them I will be honored."

**23** And to Michal the daughter of Saul there was no child until the day of her death.

## Chapter 7

**1** And it was, when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD had given him rest all around from all his enemies,

**2** and the king said to Nathan (Natan) the prophet, "See now, I ***am*** dwelling in a house of cedar, and the ark of God ***is*** dwelling in the midst of the curtain."

**3** And Nathan said to the king, "All that ***is*** in your heart, go, do, for the LORD ***is*** with you."

**4** And it was in that night, and the word of the LORD came to Nathan, saying,

**5** "Go, and say to My servant, to David, 'Thus says the LORD: Are you the one who will build for Me a house for My dwelling?

**6** For I have not dwelt in a house from the day I brought up the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) from Egypt (Mitsrayim) even to this day, and I have been going about in a tent and in a tabernacle.

**7** In all ***places*** where I have gone about among all the sons of Israel, did I speak a word with one of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Israel, saying, "Why have you not built for Me a house of cedar?'"

**8** And now, thus you shall say to My servant, to David, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: I took you from the pasture, from after the flock, to be ruler over My people, over Israel.

**9** And I have been with you wherever you went, and I have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make for you a great name, like the name of the great ones who ***are*** on the earth.

**10** And I will appoint a place for My people, for Israel, and I will plant it, and it will dwell in its place and not be disturbed again; and the sons of injustice will not again afflict it as at the first,

**11** and from the day that I appointed judges over My people Israel. And I will give you rest from all your enemies. And the LORD declares to you that the LORD will make a house for you.

**12** When your days are fulfilled and you lie down with your fathers, and I will raise up your seed after you, who will come out from your inward parts, and I will establish his kingdom.

**13** He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

**14** I will be a father to him, and he will be a son to Me. When he commits iniquity, I will correct him with a rod of men and with strokes of the sons of mankind;

**15** and My steadfast love will not depart from him, as I removed ***it*** from Saul (Shaul), whom I removed from before you.

**16** And your house and your kingdom will be established forever before you; your throne will be established forever.'"

**17** According to all these words and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

**18** And King David went in and sat before the LORD, and he said, "Who ***am*** I, O Lord GOD, and what ***is*** my house, that You have brought me this far?

**19** And this was yet small in Your eyes, O Lord GOD, and You have also spoken concerning the house of Your servant for a long time to come; and this ***is*** the law of mankind, O Lord GOD.

**20** And what more shall David speak to You? And You, You know Your servant, O Lord GOD.

**21** For the sake of Your word, and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness, to make Your servant know ***it***.

**22** Therefore You are great, O Lord GOD; for there is none like You, and there is no God except You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

**23** And who ***is*** like Your people, like Israel, one nation on the earth, whom God went to ransom for Himself as a people, and to make for Himself a name, and to do for you the greatness and awesome ***deeds*** for Your land, before Your people whom You ransomed for Yourself from Egypt, ***from*** nations and their gods?

**24** And You established for Yourself Your people Israel ***to be*** Yours as a people forever; and You, O LORD, have become God to them.

**25** And now, O LORD God, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, establish forever, and do just as You have spoken.

**26** And let Your name be great forever, saying, 'The LORD of armies ***is*** God over Israel'; and the house of Your servant David will be established before You.

**27** For You, O LORD of armies, God of Israel, have uncovered the ear of Your servant, saying, 'I will build a house for you.' Therefore Your servant has found his heart to pray this prayer to You.

**28** And now, O Lord GOD, You are God, and Your words are truth, and You have spoken this good to Your servant.

**29** And now, be pleased, and bless the house of Your servant, to be forever before You; for You, O Lord GOD, have spoken, and with Your blessing the house of Your servant will be blessed forever."

## Chapter 8

**1** And it was after this, and David struck the Philistines and subdued them; and David took Metheg-ammah (Meteg-HaAmma) from the hand of the Philistines.

**2** And he struck Moab (Mo'av), and he measured them with the line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And Moab became servants to David, bearers of tribute.

**3** And David struck Hadadezer the son of Rehob (Rechov), king of Zobah (Tsova), as he went to restore his hand at the river Euphrates (Perat).

**4** And David captured from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand men on foot; and David hamstrung all the chariotry, and he left of it one hundred chariots.

**5** And Syria (Aram) ***of*** Damascus (Dameseq) came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David struck down among Syria twenty-two thousand men.

**6** And David put garrisons in Syria ***of*** Damascus, and Syria became servants to David, bearers of tribute. And the LORD saved David wherever he went.

**7** And David took the shields of gold which were on the servants of Hadadezer and brought them ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**8** And from Betah (Betach) and from Berothai (Berotay), cities of Hadadezer, King David took very much bronze.

**9** And Toi (To'i) king of Hamath (Chamat) heard that David had struck all the army of Hadadezer,

**10** and Toi sent Joram (Yoram) his son to King David to ask him of ***his*** welfare and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him; for Hadadezer was a man of wars ***with*** Toi. And in his hand were articles of silver and articles of gold and articles of bronze.

**11** Also these King David consecrated to the LORD, with the silver and the gold which he had consecrated from all the nations which he had subdued:

**12** from Syria and from Moab and from the sons of Ammon (Amon) and from the Philistines and from Amalek (Amaleq), and from the plunder of Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

**13** And David made a name ***for himself*** when he returned from striking Syria in the Valley of Salt (Gay-Melach), eighteen thousand.

**14** And he put garrisons in Edom; in all Edom he put garrisons, and all Edom became servants to David. And the LORD saved David wherever he went.

**15** And David reigned over all Israel (Yisra'el); and David was doing justice and righteousness for all his people.

**16** And Joab (Yo'av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) ***was*** over the army, and Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the son of Ahilud (Achilud) ***was*** recorder,

**17** and Zadok (Tsadoq) the son of Ahitub (Achituv) and Ahimelech (Achimelekh) the son of Abiathar (Evyatar) ***were*** priests, and Seraiah (Seraya) ***was*** scribe,

**18** and Benaiah (Benayahu) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada), and the Kerethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were priests.

## Chapter 9

**1** And David said, "Is there still anyone who is left of the house of Saul (Shaul), that I may do steadfast love with him for the sake of Jonathan (Yehonatan)?"

**2** And the house of Saul ***had*** a servant, and his name ***was*** Ziba (Tsiva); and they called him to David. And the king said to him, "***Are*** you Ziba?" And he said, "Your servant."

**3** And the king said, "***Is there*** not still anyone of the house of Saul, that I may do the steadfast love of God with him?" And Ziba said to the king, "***There is*** still a son of Jonathan, stricken in ***the*** feet."

**4** And the king said to him, "Where ***is*** he?" And Ziba said to the king, "Look, he ***is in*** the house of Machir (Makhir) the son of Ammiel (Ami'el), in Lo-debar (Lo-Devar)."

**5** And King David sent and took him from the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

**6** And Mephibosheth (Mefivoshet) the son of Jonathan the son of Saul came to David, and he fell on his face and bowed down. And David said, "Mephibosheth." And he said, "Look, your servant."

**7** And David said to him, "Do not be afraid, for I will certainly do steadfast love with you for the sake of Jonathan your father, and I will restore to you all the land of Saul your father; and you, you will eat bread at my table continually."

**8** And he bowed down and said, "What ***is*** your servant, that you have turned to the dead dog who ***is*** like me?"

**9** And the king called Ziba the servant of Saul and said to him, "All that belonged to Saul and to all his household I have given to the son of your master.

**10** And you shall work the land for him, you and your sons and your servants, and you shall bring ***in***, and it will be bread for the son of your master, and he will eat it. And Mephibosheth the son of your master will eat bread continually at my table." And Ziba ***had*** fifteen sons and twenty servants.

**11** And Ziba said to the king, "According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so your servant will do." And Mephibosheth ***was*** eating at my table like one of the sons of the king.

**12** And Mephibosheth ***had*** a young son, and his name ***was*** Mica (Mikha). And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba ***were*** servants to Mephibosheth.

**13** And Mephibosheth ***was*** dwelling in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), for he ***was*** eating continually at the table of the king; and he ***was*** lame ***in*** both his feet.

## Chapter 10

**1** And it was after this, and the king of the sons of Ammon (Amon) died, and Hanun (Chanun) his son reigned in his place.

**2** And David said, "I will do steadfast love with Hanun the son of Nahash (Nachash), just as his father did steadfast love with me." And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants concerning his father. And the servants of David came ***into*** the land of the sons of Ammon.

**3** And the leaders of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, "Is David honoring your father in your eyes because he has sent comforters to you? Has not David sent his servants to you in order to search out the city and to spy it out and to overthrow it?"

**4** And Hanun took the servants of David and shaved off half of their beard and cut off their garments in the middle as far as their buttocks, and sent them away.

**5** And they told David, and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly humiliated. And the king said, "Remain at Jericho (Yericho) until your beard grows back, and return."

**6** And the sons of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and the sons of Ammon sent and hired Syria (Aram) ***of*** Beth-rehob (Bet-Rechov) and Syria ***of*** Zobah (Tsova), twenty thousand foot soldiers, and the king of Maacah (Ma′akha) ***with*** one thousand men, and the men of Tob (Tov), twelve thousand men.

**7** And David heard, and he sent Joab (Yo′av) and all the army, the mighty men.

**8** And the sons of Ammon went out and drew up ***for*** battle at the entrance of the gate; and Syria ***of*** Zobah and Rehob (Rechov) and the men of Tob and Maacah ***were*** by themselves in the field.

**9** And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him, in front and behind; and he chose from all the chosen ***men*** of Israel (Yisra′el), and he drew ***them*** up to meet Syria.

**10** And the rest of the people he put into the hand of Abishai (Avishay) his brother, and he drew ***them*** up to meet the sons of Ammon.

**11** And he said, "If Syria is stronger than I, then you shall be salvation for me; and if the sons of Ammon are stronger than you, then I will come to save you.

**12** Be strong, and let us show ourselves strong for our people and for the cities of our God; and the LORD will do what ***is*** good in His eyes."

**13** And Joab drew near, and the people who ***were*** with him, for battle against Syria, and they fled from before him.

**14** And the sons of Ammon saw that Syria had fled, and they fled from before Abishai and went ***into*** the city. And Joab returned from against the sons of Ammon and came ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**15** And Syria saw that it was defeated before Israel, and they gathered themselves together.

**16** And Hadadezer sent and brought out Syria that ***was*** beyond the River (Nahar); and they came ***to*** Helam (Chelam), and Shobach (Shovakh) the commander of the army of Hadadezer ***was*** before them.

**17** And it was told to David, and he gathered all Israel and crossed the Jordan (Yarden) and came to Helam. And Syria drew up to meet David, and they fought with him.

**18** And Syria fled from before Israel, and David killed of Syria seven hundred chariot ***crews*** and forty thousand horsemen; and he struck down Shobach the commander of its army, and he died there.

**19** And all the kings, the servants of Hadadezer, saw that they were defeated before Israel, and they made peace with Israel and served them. And Syria was afraid to save the sons of Ammon again.

## Chapter 11

**1** And it was at the return of the year, at the time of the going out of the kings, and David sent Joab (Yo′av) and his servants with him and all Israel (Yisra′el); and they destroyed the sons of

Ammon (Amon) and besieged Rabbah (Raba). And David ***was*** staying in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And it was at the time of the evening, and David arose from on his bed and walked about on the roof of the house of the king; and he saw from on the roof a woman bathing, and the woman ***was*** very good of appearance.

**3** And David sent and inquired about the woman, and he said, "***Is*** this not Bathsheba (Bat-Sheva), the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah (Uriya) the Hittite?"

**4** And David sent messengers and took her, and she came to him, and he lay with her (and she ***was*** purifying herself from her uncleanness); and she returned to her house.

**5** And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David and said, "I ***am*** pregnant."

**6** And David sent to Joab, "Send to me Uriah the Hittite." And Joab sent Uriah to David.

**7** And Uriah came to him, and David asked about the welfare of Joab and about the welfare of the people and about the welfare of the battle.

**8** And David said to Uriah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." And Uriah went out from the house of the king, and a gift of the king went out after him.

**9** And Uriah lay down ***at*** the entrance of the house of the king with all the servants of his lord, and he did not go down to his house.

**10** And they told David, saying, "Uriah has not gone down to his house." And David said to Uriah, "***Are*** you not coming from a journey? Why have you not gone down to your house?"

**11** And Uriah said to David, "The ark and Israel and Judah (Yehuda) are dwelling in booths, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamping on the face of the field; and I, shall I go to my house to eat and to drink and to lie with my wife? ***As*** you live and ***as*** your soul lives, I will not do this thing!"

**12** And David said to Uriah, "Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will send you away." And Uriah stayed in Jerusalem on that day and the next day.

**13** And David called him, and he ate before him and drank, and he made him drunk; and he went out in the evening to lie down on his bed with the servants of his lord, and to his house he did not go down.

**14** And it was in the morning, and David wrote a letter to Joab and sent ***it*** by the hand of Uriah.

**15** And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Set Uriah toward the front of the face of the severe battle, and you shall turn back from after him, and he will be struck down and die."

**16** And it was, when Joab was keeping watch on the city, and he put Uriah at the place where he knew that men of strength ***were*** there.

**17** And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab, and ***some*** of the people fell, of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite also died.

**18** And Joab sent and told David all the matters of the battle.

**19** And he commanded the messenger, saying, "When you have finished speaking all the matters of the battle to the king,

**20** and it will be, if the wrath of the king rises and he says to you, 'Why did you draw near to the city to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from on the wall?

**21** Who struck down Abimelech (Avimelekh) the son of Jerubbesheth (Yerubeshet)? Did not a woman throw an upper millstone on him from on the wall, and he died at Thebez (Tevets)? Why did you draw near to the wall?' then you shall say, 'Your servant Uriah the Hittite has also died.'"

**22** And the messenger went, and he came and told David all that Joab had sent him ***for***.

**23** And the messenger said to David, "Indeed the men prevailed over us and came out against us ***into*** the field, and we were upon them up to the entrance of the gate.

**24** And the archers shot at your servants from on the wall, and ***some*** of the servants of the king died; and your servant Uriah the Hittite has also died."

**25** And David said to the messenger, "Thus you shall say to Joab: 'Do not let this thing be evil in your eyes, for the sword devours like this and like that. Strengthen your battle against the city and overthrow it.' And encourage him."

**26** And the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband had died, and she mourned over her husband.

**27** And the mourning passed, and David sent and gathered her to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. And the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

## Chapter 12

**1** And the LORD sent Nathan (Natan) to David; and he came to him and said to him, "Two men were in one city, one rich and one poor.

**2** The rich ***man*** had very many flocks and herds.

**3** And the poor ***man*** had nothing at all except one little ewe lamb which he had bought; and he nourished it, and it grew up with him and with his sons together. From his morsel it would eat, and from his cup it would drink, and in his bosom it would lie, and it was like a daughter to him.

**4** And a traveler came to the rich man, and he spared taking from his own flock and from his own herd to prepare ***a meal*** for the wayfarer who had come to him; and he took the ewe lamb of the poor man and prepared it for the man who had come to him."

**5** And the anger of David burned greatly against the man, and he said to Nathan, "***As*** the LORD lives, surely the man who has done this ***is*** a son of death!

**6** And the ewe lamb he shall repay fourfold, because he did this thing and because he had no pity."

**7** And Nathan said to David, "You ***are*** the man! Thus says the LORD God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'I anointed you as king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul (Shaul).

**8** And I gave you the house of your master and the wives of your master into your bosom, and I gave you the house of Israel and Judah (Yehuda); and if ***that were too*** little, I would add to you like these and like these.

**9** Why have you despised the word of the LORD, to do the evil in My eyes? Uriah (Uriya) the Hittite you struck down with the sword, and his wife you took for yourself as a wife, and him you killed with the sword of the sons of Ammon (Amon).

**10** And now the sword shall not depart from your house forever, because you despised Me and took the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.'

**11** Thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am raising up evil against you from your own house, and I will take your wives before your eyes and give ***them*** to your neighbor, and he will lie with your wives before the eyes of this sun.

**12** For you, you acted in secret; and I, I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun.'"

**13** And David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD." And Nathan said to David, "The LORD also has taken away your sin; you shall not die.

**14** Nevertheless, because by this thing you have utterly caused the enemies of the LORD to scorn, the son also who is born to you shall surely die."

**15** And Nathan went to his house. And the LORD struck the child that the wife of Uriah bore to David, and he became sick.

**16** And David sought God for the boy; and David fasted a fast, and he would go in and spend the night and lie on the earth.

**17** And the elders of his house stood beside him to raise him from the earth, and he was not willing, and he did not eat bread with them.

**18** And it was on the seventh day, and the child died. And the servants of David were afraid to tell him that the child had died, for they said, "Look, while the child was alive we spoke to him, and he did not listen to our voice; and how shall we say to him, 'The child has died'? And he will do harm."

**19** And David saw that his servants were whispering together, and David understood that the child had died. And David said to his servants, "Has the child died?" And they said, "He has died."

**20** And David arose from the earth and washed and anointed himself and changed his garments, and he went ***into*** the house of the LORD and bowed down; and he went to his own house and asked, and they set bread before him, and he ate.

**21** And his servants said to him, "What ***is*** this thing that you have done? For the sake of the child ***while he was*** alive you fasted and wept, and when the child died you arose and ate bread."

**22** And he said, "While the child ***was*** still alive I fasted and wept, for I said, 'Who knows? And the LORD may be gracious to me, and the child may live.'

**23** And now he has died; why ***is*** it ***that*** I ***am*** fasting? Am I able to bring him back again? I am going to him, and he will not return to me."

**24** And David comforted Bathsheba (Bat-Sheva) his wife, and he went in to her and lay with her; and she bore a son, and she called his name Solomon (Shelomo). And the LORD loved him,

**25** and He sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name Jedidiah (Yedidya), for the sake of the LORD.

**26** And Joab (Yo'av) fought against Rabbah (Raba) of the sons of Ammon and captured the royal city.

**27** And Joab sent messengers to David and said, "I have fought against Rabbah; I have also captured the city of the waters.

**28** And now gather the rest of the people and encamp against the city and capture it, lest I myself capture the city and my name be called over it."

**29** And David gathered all the people and went to Rabbah and fought against it and captured it.

**30** And he took the crown of their king from on his head, and its weight ***was*** approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of gold, and a precious stone, and it was on the head of David. And the spoil of the city he brought out, very much.

**31** And the people who ***were*** in it he brought out, and he set ***them*** to the saw and to the picks of iron and to the axes of iron, and he made them pass through the brick mold. And thus he did to all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David and all the people returned ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

## Chapter 13

**1** And it was after this, and Absalom (Avshalom) the son of David had a beautiful sister, and her name ***was*** Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

**2** And Amnon was in distress, ***so as*** to make himself sick because of Tamar his sister, for she ***was*** a virgin; and it was difficult in the eyes of Amnon to do anything to her.

**3** And Amnon had a friend, and his name ***was*** Jonadab (Yonadav), the son of Shimeah (Shima), the brother of David; and Jonadab ***was*** a very shrewd man.

**4** And he said to him, "Why ***are*** you so weak, son of the king, morning ***after*** morning? Will you not tell me?" And Amnon said to him, "Tamar, the sister of Absalom my brother, I love."

**5** And Jonadab (Yehonadav) said to him, "Lie down on your bed and make yourself sick; and your father will come to see you, and you shall say to him, 'Please let Tamar my sister come and feed me bread, and let her make the food before my eyes, so that I may see ***it***, and I will eat from her hand.'"

**6** And Amnon lay down and made himself sick; and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king, "Please let Tamar my sister come and make two cakes before my eyes, so that I may eat from her hand."

**7** And David sent to Tamar, to the house, saying, "Please go to the house of Amnon your brother and make the food for him."

**8** And Tamar went ***to*** the house of Amnon her brother, and he ***was*** lying down. And she took the dough and kneaded ***it*** and made cakes before his eyes and cooked the cakes.

**9** And she took the pan and poured ***them*** out before him, and he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Send every man out from me." And every man went out from him.

**10** And Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the chamber, so that I may eat from your hand." And Tamar took the cakes that she had made and brought ***them*** to Amnon her brother, into the chamber.

**11** And she brought ***them*** near to him to eat, and he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister."

**12** And she said to him, "No, my brother, do not humble me, for it is not done so in Israel (Yisra'el); do not do this disgraceful folly.

**13** And I, where shall I carry my reproach? And you, you will be like one of the fools in Israel. And now, please speak to the king, for he will not withhold me from you."

**14** And he was not willing to listen to her voice; and he was stronger than she, and he humbled her and lay with her.

**15** And Amnon hated her ***with*** very great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her ***was*** greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, "Get up, go!"

**16** And she said to him, "No, because this great evil, to send me away, ***is greater*** than the other that you have done with me." And he was not willing to listen to her.

**17** And he called his young man who attended him and said, "Please send this ***woman*** away from me, outside, and lock the door after her."

**18** And on her ***was*** a full-length tunic, for thus the daughters of the king, the virgins, would dress ***in*** robes. And his attendant brought her outside and locked the door after her.

**19** And Tamar took ashes on her head, and the full-length tunic which ***was*** on her she tore; and she put her hand on her head and went on, going and crying out.

**20** And Absalom her brother said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? And now, my sister, keep silent; he ***is*** your brother. Do not set your heart on this matter." And Tamar dwelt, desolate, ***in*** the house of Absalom her brother.

**21** And King David heard all these things, and he burned ***with anger*** exceedingly.

**22** And Absalom did not speak with Amnon ***anything*** from bad to good, for Absalom hated Amnon because of the matter that he had humbled Tamar his sister.

**23** And it was after two full years, and Absalom had sheepshearers at Baal-hazor (Ba'al-Chatsor), which ***is*** beside Ephraim (Efrayim); and Absalom invited all the sons of the king.

**24** And Absalom came to the king and said, "Look, please, your servant has sheepshearers; please let the king and his servants go with your servant."

**25** And the king said to Absalom, "No, my son, please let us not all go, and we will not be heavy on you." And he urged him, and he was not willing to go, and he blessed him.

**26** And Absalom said, "***If*** not, please let Amnon my brother go with us." And the king said to him, "Why should he go with you?"

**27** And Absalom urged him, and he sent with him Amnon and all the sons of the king.

**28** And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, "Please see: when the heart of Amnon is good with the wine, and I say to you, 'Strike down Amnon,' then you shall kill him. Do not be afraid; have I not commanded you? Be strong and become sons of strength."

**29** And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon just as Absalom had commanded. And all the sons of the king arose, and they mounted, each man on his mule, and fled.

**30** And it was, ***while*** they ***were*** on the way, and the report came to David, saying, "Absalom has struck down all the sons of the king, and not one of them is left."

**31** And the king arose and tore his garments and lay on the earth, and all his servants ***were*** standing ***with*** torn garments.

**32** And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, the brother of David, answered and said, "Let not my lord say ***that*** they have killed all the young men, the sons of the king, for Amnon alone has died; for by the mouth of Absalom it has been set since the day he humbled Tamar his sister.

**33** And now, let not my lord the king set a word to his heart, saying, 'All the sons of the king have died,' for Amnon alone has died."

**34** And Absalom fled. And the young man who was keeping watch lifted up his eyes and saw, and look, many people ***were*** coming from the way behind him, from the side of the mountain.

**35** And Jonadab said to the king, "Look, the sons of the king have come; according to the word of your servant, so it has happened."

**36** And it was, as he finished speaking, and look, the sons of the king came, and they lifted up their voice and wept; and also the king and all his servants wept a very great weeping.

**37** And Absalom fled and went to Talmai (Talmay) the son of Ammihud (Amihud), the king of Geshur. And he mourned over his son all the days.

**38** And Absalom fled and went ***to*** Geshur, and he was there three years.

**39** And ***the soul of*** David the king longed to go out to Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, that he had died.

## Chapter 14

**1** And Joab (Yo'av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) knew that the heart of the king ***was*** toward Absalom (Avshalom).

**2** And Joab sent to Tekoa (Teqoa) and took from there a wise woman, and he said to her, "Please act as a mourner, and please put on garments of mourning, and do not anoint yourself ***with*** oil, and you shall be like a woman who ***has been*** mourning over a dead ***person*** these many days.

**3** And you shall go to the king and speak to him according to this word." And Joab put the words in her mouth.

**4** And the Tekoite woman spoke to the king, and she fell on her face to the earth and bowed down and said, "Save, O king!"

**5** And the king said to her, "What ***is the matter*** with you?" And she said, "Truly I ***am*** a widow woman, and my husband has died.

**6** And your maidservant had two sons, and the two of them struggled together in the field, and ***there was*** no one to deliver between them; and the one struck the other and killed him.

**7** And look, the whole clan has risen up against your maidservant, and they have said, 'Give up the one who struck his brother, so that we may put him to death for the life of his brother whom he killed, and let us destroy the heir also.' And they will extinguish my coal which is left, so as not to set for my husband a name and a remnant on the face of the ground."

**8** And the king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I, I will give command concerning you."

**9** And the Tekoite woman said to the king, "On me, my lord the king, ***be*** the iniquity, and on the house of my father; and the king and his throne ***be*** innocent."

**10** And the king said, "The one who speaks to you, you shall bring him to me, and he will not touch you again anymore."

**11** And she said, "Please let the king remember the LORD your God, so that the avenger of blood will not multiply destroying, and they will not destroy my son." And he said, "***As*** the LORD lives, not one of the hairs of your son shall fall to the earth."

**12** And the woman said, "Please let your maidservant speak a word to my lord the king." And he said, "Speak."

**13** And the woman said, "And why have you planned like this against the people of God? And by the king's speaking this word ***he is*** like one guilty, in the king's not bringing back his banished ***one***.

**14** For we shall surely die, and ***we are*** like water poured out on the earth, which cannot be gathered up; and God does not take away life, and He devises plans so that the banished ***one*** is not cast out from Him.

**15** And now, that I have come to speak this word to the king my lord, ***it is*** because the people have made me afraid; and your maidservant said, 'Let me please speak to the king; perhaps the king will do the word of his maidservant.

**16** For the king will hear, to deliver his maidservant from the hand of the man ***who seeks*** to destroy me and my son together from the inheritance of God.'

**17** And your maidservant said, 'Please let the word of my lord the king be for rest; for like the angel of God, so ***is*** my lord the king, to hear the good and the bad.' And the LORD your God, may He be with you."

**18** And the king answered and said to the woman, "Please do not hide from me anything that I am asking you." And the woman said, "Please let my lord the king speak."

**19** And the king said, "***Is*** the hand of Joab with you in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "***As*** your soul lives, my lord the king, there is no going to the right or going to the left from all that my lord the king has spoken; for your servant Joab, he commanded me, and he put in the mouth of your maidservant all these words.

**20** In order to change the face of the matter your servant Joab has done this thing; and my lord ***is*** wise, according to the wisdom of the angel of God, to know all that ***is*** in the land."

**21** And the king said to Joab, "Look, please, I have done this thing; and go, bring back the young man Absalom."

**22** And Joab fell on his face to the earth and bowed down and blessed the king; and Joab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your eyes, my lord the king, in that the king has done the word of your servant."

**23** And Joab arose and went to Geshur and brought Absalom ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**24** And the king said, "He shall turn aside to his house, and my face he shall not see." And Absalom turned aside to his house, and the face of the king he did not see.

**25** And like Absalom there was no man ***so*** handsome in all Israel (Yisra'el), to be praised greatly; from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

**26** And when he shaved his head (and it was at the end of every year that he would shave ***it***, for it was heavy on him, and he would shave it), he would weigh the hair of his head, approximately 5 pounds (two hundred shekels) by the weight of the king.

**27** And to Absalom were born three sons and one daughter, and her name ***was*** Tamar; she was a woman beautiful of appearance.

**28** And Absalom dwelt in Jerusalem two full years, and the face of the king he did not see.

**29** And Absalom sent to Joab to send him to the king, and he was not willing to come to him; and he sent again a second ***time***, and he was not willing to come.

**30** And he said to his servants, "See, the plot of Joab ***is*** next to my hand, and he has barley there; go and set it ablaze with fire." And the servants of Absalom set the plot ablaze with fire.

**31** And Joab arose and went to Absalom, to the house, and said to him, "Why have your servants set the plot that ***is*** mine ablaze with fire?"

**32** And Absalom said to Joab, "Look, I sent to you, saying, 'Come here, and let me send you to the king to say, "Why have I come from Geshur? ***It would be*** good for me ***that*** I ***were*** still

there.'" And now let me see the face of the king; and if there is iniquity in me, then he shall put me to death."

**33** And Joab went to the king and told him; and he called Absalom, and he came to the king and bowed down to him on his face to the earth before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

## Chapter 15

**1** And it was after this, and Absalom (Avshalom) made for himself a chariot and horses, and fifty men running before him.

**2** And Absalom would rise early and stand beside the way of the gate; and it was, every man who had a case to come to the king for judgment, Absalom called to him and said, "From which city ***are*** you?" And he said, "Your servant ***is*** from one of the tribes of Israel (Yisra'el)."

**3** And Absalom said to him, "See, your matters ***are*** good and right, and ***there is*** no one listening to you from the king."

**4** And Absalom said, "Who will make me a judge in the land, and to me every man who has a case and judgment would come, and I would justify him!"

**5** And it was, when a man drew near to bow down to him, he would stretch out his hand and take hold of him and kiss him.

**6** And Absalom did according to this manner to all Israel who came for judgment to the king; and Absalom stole the heart of the men of Israel.

**7** And it was at the end of forty years, and Absalom said to the king, "Please let me go and pay my vow which I vowed to the LORD in Hebron (Chevron).

**8** For your servant vowed a vow while I dwelt at Geshur in Syria (Aram), saying, 'If the LORD will indeed bring me back ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), then I will serve the LORD.'"

**9** And the king said to him, "Go in peace." And he arose and went to Hebron.

**10** And Absalom sent spies through all the tribes of Israel, saying, "When you hear the sound of the ram's horn, then you shall say, 'Absalom has become king in Hebron.'"

**11** And with Absalom went two hundred men from Jerusalem, invited, and going in their innocence, and they did not know anything.

**12** And Absalom sent ***for*** Ahithophel (Achitofel) the Gilonite, the counselor of David, from his city, from Giloh (Gilo), while he was sacrificing the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong, and the people ***were*** going on and increasing with Absalom.

**13** And the one bringing the news came to David, saying, "The heart of the men of Israel is after Absalom."

**14** And David said to all his servants who ***were*** with him in Jerusalem, "Arise, and let us flee, for there will be no escape for us from before Absalom. Hurry to go, lest he hurry and overtake us and thrust the evil upon us and strike the city with the mouth of the sword."

**15** And the servants of the king said to the king, "According to all that my lord the king chooses, look, your servants!"

**16** And the king went out, and all his household at his feet; and the king left ten women, concubines, to keep the house.

**17** And the king went out, and all the people at his feet, and they stood ***at*** the farthest house.

**18** And all his servants ***were*** passing on beside him, and all the Kerethites and all the Pelethites and all the Gittites, six hundred men who had come at his foot from Gath (Gat), ***were*** passing on before the king.

**19** And the king said to Ittai (Itay) the Gittite, "Why will you also go with us? Return and dwell with the king, for you ***are*** a foreigner, and also you ***are*** an exile from your place.

**20** Yesterday ***was*** your coming, and today shall I make you wander with us to go? And I am going wherever I am going. Return, and take back your brothers; steadfast love and truth ***be*** with you."

**21** And Ittai answered the king and said, "***As*** the LORD lives and ***as*** my lord the king lives, surely in the place where my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, surely there your servant will be."

**22** And David said to Ittai, "Go and pass on." And Ittai the Gittite passed on, and all his men and all the little ones who ***were*** with him.

**23** And all the land ***was*** weeping ***with*** a great voice, and all the people ***were*** passing on; and the king ***was*** passing on in the wadi of Kidron (Qidron), and all the people ***were*** passing on, on the face of the way ***to*** the wilderness.

**24** And look, Zadok (Tsadoq) also, and all the Levites with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar (Evyatar) went up, until all the people had finished passing out from the city.

**25** And the king said to Zadok, "Take back the ark of God ***to*** the city. If I find favor in the eyes of the LORD, then He will bring me back and show me it and His habitation.

**26** And if He says thus, 'I do not delight in you,' look, ***here*** I ***am***; let Him do to me as ***it*** is good in His eyes."

**27** And the king said to Zadok the priest, "***Are*** you a seer? Return to the city in peace, and Ahimaaz (Achima'ats) your son and Jonathan (Yehonatan) the son of Abiathar, your two sons, with you.

**28** See, I will be lingering in the plains of the wilderness until a word comes from you to tell me."

**29** And Zadok and Abiathar took the ark of God back ***to*** Jerusalem, and they remained there.

**30** And David ***was*** going up by the ascent of the olive trees, going up and weeping, and his head ***was*** covered, and he ***was*** walking barefoot; and all the people who ***were*** with him covered each man his head, and they went up, going up and weeping.

**31** And one told David, saying, "Ahithophel ***is*** among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, please make the counsel of Ahithophel foolish."

**32** And it was, David was coming to the top, where one would bow down to God, and look, Hushai (Chushay) the Arkite ***was*** to meet him, his tunic torn and soil on his head.

**33** And David said to him, "If you pass on with me, then you will be a burden on me.

**34** And if you return ***to*** the city and say to Absalom, 'I will be your servant, O king; I ***was*** the servant of your father from of old, and now I ***am*** your servant,' then you will frustrate for me the counsel of Ahithophel.

**35** And ***are*** not Zadok and Abiathar the priests with you there? And it shall be, every word that you hear from the house of the king, you shall tell to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests.

**36** Look, there with them ***are*** their two sons, Ahimaaz ***the son*** of Zadok and Jonathan ***the son*** of Abiathar; and you shall send to me by their hand every word that you hear."

**37** And Hushai the friend of David came ***into*** the city, and Absalom was coming ***into*** Jerusalem.

## Chapter 16

**1** And David passed on a little from the top, and look, Ziba (Tsiva) the servant of Mephibosheth (Mefivoshet) ***was*** to meet him, and a pair of saddled donkeys, and on them two hundred ***loaves of*** bread and one hundred clusters of raisins and one hundred ***cakes of*** summer fruit and a skin of wine.

**2** And the king said to Ziba, "What ***are*** these to you?" And Ziba said, "The donkeys ***are*** for the household of the king to ride, and the bread and the summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine for the weary in the wilderness to drink."

**3** And the king said, "And where ***is*** the son of your master?" And Ziba said to the king, "Look, he ***is*** staying in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), for he said, 'Today the house of Israel (Yisra'el) will restore to me the kingdom of my father.'"

**4** And the king said to Ziba, "Look, all that ***belonged*** to Mephibosheth ***is*** yours." And Ziba said, "I bow down; may I find favor in your eyes, my lord the king."

**5** And King David came to Bahurim (Bachurim), and look, from there a man of the clan of the house of Saul (Shaul) ***was*** coming out, and his name ***was*** Shimei (Shimi) the son of Gera; he ***was*** coming out, coming out and cursing.

**6** And he stoned David and all the servants of King David with stones; and all the people and all the mighty men ***were*** on his right and on his left.

**7** And thus Shimei said when he cursed, "Get out, get out, man of blood and man of worthlessness!

**8** The LORD has brought back on you all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose place you have reigned; and the LORD has given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom (Avshalom) your son; and look, you ***are*** in your evil, for you ***are*** a man of blood!"

**9** And Abishai (Avishay) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) said to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please let me cross over and take off his head."

**10** And the king said, "What ***is there*** to me and to you, sons of Zeruiah? Thus he curses, for the LORD has said to him, 'Curse David'; and who shall say, 'Why have you done so?'"

**11** And David said to Abishai and to all his servants, "Look, my son who came out from my inward parts is seeking my life; and how much more now the Benjaminite! Leave him alone and let him curse, for the LORD has spoken to him.

**12** Perhaps the LORD will look on my eye, and the LORD will repay me good instead of his cursing this day."

**13** And David and his men went on the way, and Shimei ***was*** going on the side of the mountain alongside him, going and cursing; and he stoned with stones alongside him and showered dust.

**14** And the king and all the people who ***were*** with him came weary, and he refreshed himself there.

**15** And Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, came ***to*** Jerusalem, and Ahithophel (Achitofel) ***was*** with him.

**16** And it was, when Hushai (Chushay) the Arkite, the friend of David, came to Absalom, and Hushai said to Absalom, "Let the king live! Let the king live!"

**17** And Absalom said to Hushai, "***Is*** this your steadfast love with your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?"

**18** And Hushai said to Absalom, "No, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel have chosen, his I will be, and with him I will remain.

**19** And second, whom should I serve? ***Should it*** not ***be*** before his son? Just as I served before your father, so I will be before you."

**20** And Absalom said to Ahithophel, "Give counsel for yourselves; what shall we do?"

**21** And Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Go in to the concubines of your father, whom he left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that you have made yourself odious to your father, and the hands of all who ***are*** with you will be strong."

**22** And they pitched the tent for Absalom on the roof, and Absalom went in to the concubines of his father before the eyes of all Israel.

**23** And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counseled in those days, ***was*** as ***when*** a man inquires by the word of God; so ***was*** all the counsel of Ahithophel, both to David and to Absalom.

## Chapter 17

**1** And Ahithophel (Achitofel) said to Absalom (Avshalom), "Please let me choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

**2** And I will come upon him while he ***is*** weary and slack of hands, and I will terrify him, and all the people who ***are*** with him will flee, and I will strike down the king alone.

**3** And I will bring back all the people to you. Like the returning of the whole ***is*** the man whom you are seeking; all the people will be ***at*** peace."

**4** And the word was right in the eyes of Absalom and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel (Yisra'el).

**5** And Absalom said, "Please call Hushai (Chushay) the Arkite also, and let us hear what ***is*** in his mouth, he also."

**6** And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom said to him, saying, "According to this word Ahithophel has spoken. Shall we do his word? If not, you speak."

**7** And Hushai said to Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel has counseled is not good this time."

**8** And Hushai said, "You, you know your father and his men, that they ***are*** mighty men, and they ***are*** bitter of soul, like a bear robbed of cubs in the field; and your father ***is*** a man of war, and he will not spend the night with the people.

**9** Look, now he has hidden himself in one of the pits or in one of the places; and it will be, when ***some*** fall among them at the first, then whoever hears will hear and say, 'There has been a slaughter among the people who ***are*** after Absalom.'

**10** And he also, a son of strength whose heart ***is*** like the heart of the lion, will utterly melt; for all Israel knows that your father ***is*** a mighty man, and ***that*** those who ***are*** with him ***are*** sons of strength.

**11** For I counsel: let all Israel be surely gathered to you, from Dan even to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva), like the sand which ***is*** by the sea for multitude, and your face going into the battle.

**12** And we will come against him in one of the places where he is found, and we will light on him as the dew falls on the ground; and there will not be left of him and of all the men who ***are*** with him even one.

**13** And if he is gathered into a city, then all Israel will bring ropes to that city, and we will drag it to the wadi until not even a pebble is found there."

**14** And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, "The counsel of Hushai the Arkite ***is*** better than the counsel of Ahithophel." And the LORD had commanded to frustrate the good counsel of Ahithophel, in order that the LORD might bring the evil upon Absalom.

**15** And Hushai said to Zadok (Tsadoq) and to Abiathar (Evyatar) the priests, "Like this and like that Ahithophel counseled Absalom and the elders of Israel, and like this and like that I, I have counseled.

**16** And now send quickly and tell David, saying, 'Do not spend the night tonight at the plains of the wilderness, and also be sure to pass over, lest the king and all the people who ***are*** with him be swallowed up.'"

**17** And Jonathan (Yehonatan) and Ahimaaz (Achima'ats) ***were*** staying at En-rogel, and the maidservant would go and tell them, and they would go and tell King David; for they could not be seen coming into the city.

**18** And a young man saw them and told Absalom; and the two of them went quickly and came to the house of a man in Bahurim (Bachurim), and he had a well in his courtyard, and they went down there.

**19** And the woman took and spread the covering over the face of the well and spread crushed grain on it, and nothing was known.

**20** And the servants of Absalom came to the woman, to the house, and said, "Where ***are*** Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman said to them, "They have passed over the brook of water." And they sought and did not find ***them***, and they returned ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**21** And it was after they had gone, and they came up from the well and went and told King David; and they said to David, "Arise and pass over the water quickly, for thus Ahithophel has counseled against you."

**22** And David arose, and all the people who ***were*** with him, and they passed over the Jordan (Yarden); until the light of the morning, not even one was missing who had not passed over the Jordan.

**23** And Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not done, and he saddled the donkey and arose and went to his house, to his city; and he gave command concerning his household, and he hanged himself and died; and he was buried in the tomb of his father.

**24** And David had come to Mahanaim (Machanayim), and Absalom had passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

**25** And Absalom had set Amasa in place of Joab (Yo'av) over the army; and Amasa ***was*** the son of a man, and his name ***was*** Ithra (Yitra) the Israelite, who had gone in to Abigail (Avigal) the daughter of Nahash (Nachash), the sister of Zeruiah (Tseruya), the mother of Joab.

**26** And Israel and Absalom encamped ***in*** the land of Gilead (Gilad).

**27** And it was, when David came to Mahanaim, and Shobi (Shovi) the son of Nahash from Rabbah (Raba) of the sons of Ammon (Amon), and Machir (Makhir) the son of Ammiel (Ami'el) from Lo-debar (Lo-Devar), and Barzillai (Barzilay) the Gileadite from Rogelim (Roglim),

**28** beds and basins and vessels of a potter, and wheat and barley and flour and roasted grain, and beans and lentils and roasted grain,

**29** and honey and curds and sheep and cheese of the herd, they brought for David and for the people who ***were*** with him to eat; for they said, "The people ***are*** hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness."

## Chapter 18

**1** And David mustered the people who ***were*** with him, and he set over them commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds.

**2** And David sent out the people, the third in the hand of Joab (Yo′av), and the third in the hand of Abishai (Avishay) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya), the brother of Joab, and the third in the hand of Ittai (Itay) the Gittite. And the king said to the people, "I also will surely go out with you."

**3** And the people said, "You shall not go out; for if we indeed flee, they will not set ***their*** heart on us; and if half of us die, they will not set ***their*** heart on us; for now ***you are*** like ten thousand of us. And now ***it is*** good that you be for us from the city to help."

**4** And the king said to them, "What is good in your eyes I will do." And the king stood beside the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

**5** And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, "***Deal*** gently for my sake with the young man, with Absalom (Avshalom)." And all the people heard when the king commanded all the commanders concerning the matter of Absalom.

**6** And the people went out into the field to meet Israel (Yisra′el), and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim (Efrayim).

**7** And the people of Israel were defeated there before the servants of David, and the slaughter there was great on that day, twenty thousand.

**8** And the battle there was spread out over the face of all the land, and the forest devoured more among the people than the sword devoured on that day.

**9** And Absalom happened ***to be*** before the servants of David. And Absalom ***was*** riding on the mule, and the mule went under the thick branches of the great oak, and his head caught fast in the oak, and he was put between the heavens and the earth, and the mule that ***was*** under him passed on.

**10** And a certain man saw ***it*** and told Joab, and he said, "Look, I saw Absalom hanging in the oak."

**11** And Joab said to the man who told him, "And look, you saw ***him***! And why did you not strike him down there to the earth? And ***it would have been*** on me to give you ten ***pieces of*** silver and one belt."

**12** And the man said to Joab, "Even if I were weighing on my hands a thousand ***pieces of*** silver, I would not stretch out my hand against the son of the king; for in our ears the king commanded you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, 'Guard, whoever ***you are***, the young man, Absalom.'

**13** Or ***if*** I had done falsehood against my life (and nothing is hidden from the king), then you yourself would have stood aloof."

**14** And Joab said, "Not thus will I wait before you." And he took three spears in his hand and thrust them into the heart of Absalom, while he ***was*** still alive in the heart of the oak.

**15** And ten young men, the bearers of the armor of Joab, surrounded ***him*** and struck Absalom and killed him.

**16** And Joab blew the ram's horn, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel, for Joab restrained the people.

**17** And they took Absalom and threw him in the forest into the great pit, and they set up over him a very great heap of stones. And all Israel fled, each man to his tents.

**18** And Absalom in his life had taken and set up for himself the pillar which ***is*** in the valley of the king, for he said, "I have no son in order to cause my name to be remembered." And he called the pillar by his own name, and it is called "the Monument of Absalom" to this day.

**19** And Ahimaaz (Achima'ats) the son of Zadok (Tsadoq) said, "Please let me run and bear news to the king that the LORD has vindicated him from the hand of his enemies."

**20** And Joab said to him, "You ***are*** not a man of news this day; and you shall bear news on another day, and this day you shall not bear news, for since the son of the king has died."

**21** And Joab said to the Cushite, "Go, tell the king what you have seen." And the Cushite bowed down to Joab and ran.

**22** And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok again further said to Joab, "And whatever may be, please let me also run after the Cushite." And Joab said, "Why ***is*** it ***that*** you are running, my son, and you have no news that finds ***reward***?"

**23** "And whatever may be, I will run." And he said to him, "Run." And Ahimaaz ran ***by*** the way of the plain and passed the Cushite.

**24** And David ***was*** sitting between the two gates; and the watchman went to the roof of the gate, to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and saw, and look, a man running by himself.

**25** And the watchman called out and told the king. And the king said, "If ***he is*** by himself, ***there is*** news in his mouth." And he came on, coming and drawing near.

**26** And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called to the gatekeeper and said, "Look, a man running by himself!" And the king said, "This one also ***is*** bearing news."

**27** And the watchman said, "I see the running of the first ***is*** like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok." And the king said, "This ***is*** a good man, and he comes with good news."

**28** And Ahimaaz called out and said to the king, "Peace!" And he bowed down to the king on his face to the earth and said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD your God, who has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king."

**29** And the king said, "***Is there*** peace for the young man, for Absalom?" And Ahimaaz said, "I saw the great tumult at the sending of the servant of the king, Joab, and your servant, and I do not know what ***it was***."

**30** And the king said, "Turn aside, stand here." And he turned aside and stood.

**31** And look, the Cushite came, and the Cushite said, "Let my lord the king receive news, for the LORD has vindicated you this day from the hand of all who rose up against you."

**32** And the king said to the Cushite, "***Is there*** peace for the young man, for Absalom?" And the Cushite said, "Let the enemies of my lord the king, and all who have risen up against you for evil, be like the young man."

**33** And the king was shaken, and he went up to the upper room of the gate and wept; and thus he said as he went, "My son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! Would that I had died, I myself, in your place! Absalom, my son, my son!"

## Chapter 19

**1** And it was told to Joab (Yo'av), "Look, the king is weeping, and he has mourned over Absalom (Avshalom)."

**2** And the deliverance on that day became mourning for all the people, for the people heard on that day, saying, "The king is grieved over his son."

**3** And the people stole away on that day to enter the city, just as the people who are humiliated steal away when they flee in the battle.

**4** And the king covered his face, and the king cried out ***with*** a loud voice, "My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son!"

**5** And Joab came to the king ***into*** the house and said, "You have put to shame today the faces of all your servants who rescued your life today, and the life of your sons and your daughters, and the life of your wives, and the life of your concubines,

**6** by loving those who hate you and by hating those who love you. For you have made known today that commanders and servants ***are*** nothing to you; for I know today that if Absalom ***were*** alive and all of us ***were*** dead today, then ***it would be*** right in your eyes.

**7** And now, arise, go out and speak to the heart of your servants; for by the LORD I swear that ***if*** you are not going out, not a man will lodge with you this night. And this will be worse for you than all the evil that has come on you from your youth until now."

**8** And the king arose and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, "Look, the king is sitting in the gate." And all the people came before the king. And Israel (Yisra'el) had fled, each to his tents.

**9** And all the people were quarreling in all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king delivered us from the hand of our enemies, and he rescued us from the hand of ***the*** Philistines; and now he has fled from the land, away from Absalom.

**10** And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, has died in the battle. And now, why are you keeping silent ***about*** bringing back the king?"

**11** And King David sent to Zadok (Tsadoq) and to Abiathar (Evyatar) the priests, saying, "Speak to the elders of Judah (Yehuda), saying, 'Why will you be the last to bring back the king to his house? And the word of all Israel has come to the king, to his house.

**12** You ***are*** my brothers; you ***are*** my bone and my flesh. And why will you be the last to bring back the king?'

**13** And to Amasa you shall say, 'Are you not my bone and my flesh? Thus may God do to me, and thus may He add, if you will not be commander of the army before me all the days in place of Joab.'"

**14** And he turned the heart of every man of Judah like one man. And they sent to the king, "Return, you and all your servants."

**15** And the king returned and came to the Jordan (Yarden). And Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan.

**16** And Shimei (Shimi) the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who ***was*** from Bahurim (Bachurim), hurried and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David.

**17** And a thousand men from Benjamin (Binyamin) ***were*** with him, and Ziba (Tsiva) the servant of the house of Saul (Shaul), and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they rushed ***into*** the Jordan before the king.

**18** And the ferry passed over to bring over the household of the king and to do what ***was*** good in his eyes. And Shimei the son of Gera fell before the king when he passed over at the Jordan.

**19** And he said to the king, "Let not my lord reckon iniquity to me, and do not remember what your servant did perversely on the day when my lord the king went out from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), for the king to set ***it*** to his heart.

**20** For your servant knows that I have sinned. And look, I have come today, first of all the house of Joseph (Yosef), to come down to meet my lord the king."

**21** And Abishai (Avishay) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) answered and said, "Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the anointed of the LORD?"

**22** And David said, "What ***is there*** to me and to you, sons of Zeruiah, that you should become an adversary to me today? Shall anyone be put to death in Israel today? For do I not know that today I ***am*** king over Israel?"

**23** And the king said to Shimei, "You shall not die." And the king swore to him.

**24** And Mephibosheth (Mefivoshet) the son of Saul came down to meet the king. And he had not tended his feet, and he had not tended his mustache, and his garments he had not washed, from the day the king went until the day when he came ***back*** in peace.

**25** And it was, when he came ***to*** Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, "Why did you not go with me, Mephibosheth?"

**26** And he said, "My lord the king, my servant deceived me; for your servant said, 'Let me saddle the donkey for myself, and let me ride on it and go with the king,' for your servant ***is*** lame.

**27** And he has slandered your servant to my lord the king. And my lord the king ***is*** like the angel of God; so do what ***is*** good in your eyes.

**28** For all the house of my father were nothing but men of death to my lord the king; and you set your servant among those who eat at your table. And what righteousness ***is there*** still for me, even to cry out still to the king?"

**29** And the king said to him, "Why do you still speak your words? I have said, 'You and Ziba shall divide the field.'"

**30** And Mephibosheth said to the king, "Let him take even the whole, after my lord the king has come in peace to his house."

**31** And Barzillai (Barzilay) the Gileadite had come down from Rogelim (Roglim), and he passed over the Jordan with the king to send him off ***at*** the Jordan.

**32** And Barzillai was very old, a son of eighty years; and he had supplied the king during his stay in Mahanaim (Machanayim), for he ***was*** a very great man.

**33** And the king said to Barzillai, "You pass over with me, and I will supply you with me in Jerusalem."

**34** And Barzillai said to the king, "How many ***are*** the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king ***to*** Jerusalem?

**35** I ***am*** a son of eighty years today. Do I know between good and evil? Can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I still listen to the voice of male singers and female singers? And why should your servant still be a burden to my lord the king?

**36** Your servant would pass over the Jordan with the king ***only*** a little ***way***; and why should the king reward me ***with*** this reward?

**37** Let your servant return, please, that I may die in my ***own*** city, near the grave of my father and my mother. And look, your servant Chimham (Kimham); let him pass over with my lord the king, and do for him what ***is*** good in your eyes."

**38** And the king said, "Chimham shall pass over with me, and I will do for him what ***is*** good in your eyes; and all that you choose ***to ask*** of me I will do for you."

**39** And all the people passed over the Jordan, and the king passed over. And the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him, and he returned to his place.

**40** And the king passed over to Gilgal, and Chimham passed over with him. And all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half of the people of Israel.

**41** And look, all the men of Israel were coming to the king, and they said to the king, "Why have our brothers, the men of Judah, stolen you away and brought the king and his household over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him?"

**42** And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king ***is*** near to me. And why ***is*** this, ***that*** it has burned you over this matter? Have we eaten at all from the king? Or has ***anything*** really been carried off for us?"

**43** And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, "I ***have*** ten shares in the king, and also in David I ***have more*** than you. And why did you treat me with contempt? And was not my word first for me to bring back my king?" And the word of the men of Judah was harder than the word of the men of Israel.

## Chapter 20

**1** And there happened to be there a man of worthlessness, and his name ***was*** Sheba (Sheva) the son of Bichri (Bikhri), a Benjaminite. And he blew the trumpet and said, "***There is*** no portion for us in David, and no inheritance for us in the son of Jesse (Yishay). Each to his tents, O Israel (Yisra'el)!"

**2** And every man of Israel went up from after David, after Sheba the son of Bichri. And the men of Judah (Yehuda) clung to their king, from the Jordan (Yarden) even to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**3** And David came to his house ***at*** Jerusalem. And the king took the ten women, concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and he put them ***in*** a house of confinement and sustained them, and he did not go in to them. And they were shut up until the day of their death, ***in*** widowhood of life.

**4** And the king said to Amasa, "Summon to me the men of Judah ***within*** three days, and you, stand here."

**5** And Amasa went to summon Judah, and he delayed beyond the appointed time which he had appointed him.

**6** And David said to Abishai (Avishay), "Now Sheba the son of Bichri will be worse for us than Absalom (Avshalom). You, take the servants of your lord and pursue after him, lest he find for himself fortified cities and snatch ***himself away from*** our eye."

**7** And the men of Joab (Yo'av) went out after him, and the Kerethites and the Pelethites and all the mighty men; and they went out from Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

**8** They ***were*** at the great stone which ***is*** in Gibeon (Givon), and Amasa came before them. And Joab ***was*** girded ***with*** his robe, his clothing, and over it a belt ***with*** a sword fastened on his loins in its sheath; and he went forward, and it fell ***out***.

**9** And Joab said to Amasa, "***Are*** you ***at*** peace, my brother?" And the right hand of Joab took hold of the beard of Amasa to kiss him.

**10** And Amasa did not take heed of the sword which ***was*** in the hand of Joab; and he struck him with it in the belly and poured out his bowels to the ground, and he did not repeat ***it*** to him, and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

**11** And a man from the young men of Joab stood over him and said, "Whoever delights in Joab, and whoever ***is*** for David, ***let him go*** after Joab!"

**12** And Amasa ***was*** wallowing in the blood in the middle of the highway. And the man saw that all the people stopped, and he brought Amasa around from the highway ***into*** the field and threw a garment over him, when he saw that everyone who came on him stopped.

**13** When he had removed ***him*** from the highway, every man passed on after Joab to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

**14** And he passed through all the tribes of Israel toward Abel (Avel) and Beth-maacah (Bet-Ma'akha), and all the Berites; and they assembled and went in also after him.

**15** And they came and besieged him in Abel-beth-maacah, and they poured out a siege mound against the city, and it stood by the rampart. And all the people who ***were*** with Joab were destroying, to make the wall fall.

**16** And a wise woman called out from the city, "Listen! Listen! Say, please, to Joab, 'Draw near to here, and let me speak to you.'"

**17** And he drew near to her. And the woman said, "***Are*** you Joab?" And he said, "I ***am***." And she said to him, "Listen to the words of your maidservant." And he said, "I am listening."

**18** And she spoke, saying, "They surely used to speak in former ***times***, saying, 'They shall surely ask at Abel,' and so they finished.

**19** I ***am one of*** the peaceable of the faithful of Israel. You are seeking to kill a city and a mother in Israel. Why will you swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?"

**20** And Joab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me that I should swallow up or that I should destroy!

**21** The matter ***is*** not so. For a man from the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), Sheba the son of Bichri ***is*** his name, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David. Give him ***up***, him alone, and let me go away from the city." And the woman said to Joab, "Look, his head will be thrown to you over the wall."

**22** And the woman went to all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri and threw ***it*** to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were scattered from the city, each to his tents. And Joab returned ***to*** Jerusalem to the king.

**23** And Joab ***was*** over all the army of Israel; and Benaiah (Benaya) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) ***was*** over the Kerethites and over the Pelethites;

**24** and Adoram ***was*** over the forced labor; and Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the son of Ahilud (Achilud) ***was*** the recorder;

**25** and Sheva ***was*** scribe; and Zadok (Tsadoq) and Abiathar (Evyatar) ***were*** priests;

**26** and also Ira the Jairite was a priest to David.

## Chapter 21

**1** And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year. And David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, "***It is*** because of Saul (Shaul) and because of ***his*** house of blood, because he put to death the Gibeonites."

**2** And the king called the Gibeonites and said to them. And the Gibeonites ***were*** not of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the sons of Israel had sworn to them, and Saul had sought to strike them down in his zeal for the sons of Israel and Judah (Yehuda).

**3** And David said to the Gibeonites, "What shall I do for you? And with what shall I make atonement? And bless the inheritance of the LORD."

**4** And the Gibeonites said to him, "***It is*** not silver and gold ***that is*** for us with Saul and with his house, and ***it is*** not for us to put to death a man in Israel." And he said, "What you are saying, I will do for you."

**5** And they said to the king, "The man who consumed us, and who planned against us ***that*** we should be destroyed from standing in all the territory of Israel,

**6** let seven men from his sons be given to us, and we will impale them to the LORD at Gibeah (Giva) of Saul, the chosen of the LORD." And the king said, "I will give ***them***."

**7** And the king had compassion on Mephibosheth (Mefivoshet) the son of Jonathan (Yehonatan) the son of Saul, because of the oath of the LORD which ***was*** between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

**8** And the king took the two sons of Rizpah (Ritspa) the daughter of Aiah (Aya), whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Michal (Mikhal) the daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai (Barzilay) the Meholathite.

**9** And he gave them into the hand of the Gibeonites, and they impaled them on the mountain before the LORD. And the seven of them fell together; and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first ***days***, at the beginning of the barley harvest.

**10** And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took the sackcloth and spread it out for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured out on them from the heavens. And she did not permit the birds of the heavens to rest on them by day, or the living things of the field by night.

**11** And it was told to David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

**12** And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the citizens of Jabesh-gilead (Yavesh-Gilad), who had stolen them from the open square of Beth-shean (Bet-She'an), where the Philistines had hung them on the day the Philistines struck down Saul on Gilboa.

**13** And he brought up from there the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of the impaled ***men***.

**14** And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), in Zela (Tsela), in the tomb of Kish (Qish) his father. And they did all that the king commanded. And God was entreated for the land after this.

**15** And the Philistines again had war with Israel. And David went down, and his servants with him, and they fought with the Philistines. And David was weary.

**16** And Ishbi-benob (Yishbi-Venov), who ***was*** among the descendants of the Rapha, the weight of whose spear ***was*** approximately 7.5 pounds (three hundred ***shekels*** weight) of bronze, and he ***was*** girded ***with*** a new ***sword***, he spoke of striking down David.

**17** And Abishai (Avishay) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) helped him, and he struck the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, "You shall not go out again with us to the battle, and you shall not quench the lamp of Israel."

**18** And it was after this, and the war was again at Gob (Gov) with the Philistines. Then Sibbecai (Sibkhay) the Hushathite struck down Saph (Saf), who ***was*** among the descendants of the Rapha.

**19** And the war was again at Gob with the Philistines, and Elhanan (Elchanan) the son of Jaare-oregim (Ya'are-Orgim) the Bethlehemite struck down Goliath (Golyat) the Gittite; and the shaft of his spear ***was*** like a beam of weavers.

**20** And there was again war at Gath (Gat). And there was a man of stature, and the fingers of his hands and the toes of his feet ***were*** six and six, twenty-four in number; and he also was born to the Rapha.

**21** And he taunted Israel, and Jonathan the son of Shimeah (Shima), the brother of David, struck him down.

**22** These four were born to the Rapha in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

## Chapter 22

**1** And David spoke to the LORD the words of this song on the day ***that*** the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul (Shaul).

**2** And he said, "The LORD ***is*** my crag and my stronghold, and a rescuer for me;

**3** the God of my rock, I take refuge in Him; my shield and the horn of my salvation, my high refuge and my place of escape; my savior, from violence You save me.

**4** ***One*** to be praised, I call ***on*** the LORD, and from my enemies I am saved.

**5** For the breakers of death surrounded me; the torrents of worthlessness overwhelmed me.

**6** The cords of Sheol surrounded me; the snares of death confronted me.

**7** In my distress I called ***on*** the LORD, and to my God I called; and He heard my voice from His temple, and my cry for help ***was*** in His ears.

**8** And the earth shook back and forth and quaked; the foundations of the heavens trembled, and they shook back and forth, for it burned ***within*** Him.

**9** Smoke went up in His nose, and fire from His mouth consumed; coals burned from Him.

**10** And He bowed ***the*** heavens and came down, and thick darkness ***was*** under His feet.

**11** And He rode on a cherub and flew, and He was seen on the wings of ***the*** wind.

**12** And He set darkness around Him ***as*** shelters, a gathering of waters, thick clouds of ***the*** skies.

**13** From the brightness before Him coals of fire burned.

**14** The LORD thundered from ***the*** heavens, and the Most High gave His voice.

**15** And He sent arrows and scattered them; lightning, and He routed ***them***.

**16** And the channels of ***the*** sea were seen; the foundations of ***the*** world were uncovered at the rebuke of the LORD, at the breath of the wind of His nose.

**17** He sent from on high; He took me; He drew me out of many waters.

**18** He delivered me from my strong enemy, from those who hate me, for they were stronger than I.

**19** They confronted me in the day of my calamity, and the LORD was a support for me.

**20** And He brought me out to the broad place; He freed me, for He delighted in me.

**21** The LORD dealt with me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands He repaid me.

**22** For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and I have not acted wickedly ***departing*** from my God.

**23** For all His judgments ***were*** before me, and ***as for*** His statutes, I did not turn aside from them.

**24** And I was blameless toward Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.

**25** And the LORD repaid me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness before His eyes.

**26** With the loyal You show Yourself loyal; with the blameless mighty man You show Yourself blameless;

**27** with the one who purifies himself You show Yourself pure, and with the crooked You show Yourself shrewd.

**28** And the afflicted people You save, and Your eyes ***are*** on the haughty, ***whom*** You bring low.

**29** For You ***are*** my lamp, O LORD; and the LORD lights up my darkness.

**30** For by You I run ***against*** a band; by my God I leap over a wall.

**31** ***As for*** God, His way ***is*** blameless; the word of the LORD ***is*** refined; He ***is*** a shield to all who take refuge in Him.

**32** For who ***is*** God except the LORD? And who ***is*** a rock except our God?

**33** God ***is*** my refuge ***of*** strength, and He loosed my way ***to be*** blameless,

**34** making my feet like the does, and on my high places He makes me stand,

**35** training my hands for the battle, and my arms bend a bow of bronze.

**36** And You have given me the shield of Your salvation, and Your answering makes me great.

**37** You enlarge my step under me, and my ankles have not slipped.

**38** I pursued my enemies and destroyed them, and I did not turn back until I had consumed them.

**39** And I consumed them and shattered them, and they do not rise, and they fell under my feet.

**40** And You girded me ***with*** strength for the battle; You make those who rise against me bow down under me.

**41** And my enemies, You have given me ***their*** neck; those who hate me, and I destroyed them.

**42** They looked, and ***there was*** no savior; to the LORD, and He did not answer them.

**43** And I ground them like the dust of the earth; like the mud of the streets I crushed them, I beat them flat.

**44** And You rescued me from the strivings of my people; You kept me for head of ***the*** nations; a people ***whom*** I did not know serve me.

**45** Sons of foreignness cringe before me; at the hearing of an ear they obey me.

**46** Sons of foreignness wither, and they gird themselves ***and come*** from their strongholds.

**47** The LORD lives, and blessed ***be*** my rock; and may the God of the rock of my salvation be exalted,

**48** the God who gives vengeances for me and brings down peoples under me,

**49** and brings me out from my enemies; and above those who rise against me You lift me up; from a man of violence You deliver me.

**50** Therefore I will give thanks to You, O LORD, among the nations, and to Your name I will sing praise.

**51** ***He is*** a tower of salvations ***for*** His king, and He does steadfast love to His anointed, to David and to his offspring forever."

## Chapter 23

**1** And these ***are*** the last words of David: the declaration of David the son of Jesse (Yishay), and the declaration of the man ***who*** was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob (Ya′aqov), and the pleasant ***one*** of the songs of Israel (Yisra′el):

**2** The Spirit of the LORD has spoken by me, and His speech ***is*** on my tongue.

**3** The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spoke to me: One who rules over mankind ***is*** righteous, one who rules ***in*** the fear of God,

**4** and ***he is*** like the light of morning ***when*** the sun rises, a morning ***with*** no clouds, from brightness, from rain, vegetation from the earth.

**5** For ***is*** not my house so with God? For He has made with me an everlasting covenant, arranged in everything and preserved; for all my salvation and every desire, will He not make ***it*** grow?

**6** And worthlessness, like thorns chased away ***are*** all of them, for they do not take ***them*** with a hand;

**7** and the man ***who*** touches them arms himself ***with*** iron and the shaft of a spear, and with fire they will surely be burned at the dwelling.

**8** These ***are*** the names of the mighty men who ***belonged*** to David: Josheb-basshebeth (Yoshev-BaShevet) a Tachkemonite, chief of the officers; he ***was*** Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time.

**9** And after him ***was*** Eleazar (Elazar) the son of Dodo the son of an Ahohite, among the three mighty men with David when they taunted the Philistines ***who*** were gathered there for the battle, and the men of Israel went up.

**10** He arose and struck down among the Philistines until his hand was weary and his hand clung to the sword. And the LORD worked a great deliverance on that day; and the people returned after him only to strip ***the slain***.

**11** And after him ***was*** Shammah (Shama) the son of Agee (Age) the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered into a troop, and there was a portion of the field there full of lentils; and the people fled from before ***the*** Philistines.

**12** And he took his stand in the middle of the portion and delivered it and struck down the Philistines. And the LORD worked a great deliverance.

**13** And three of the thirty chiefs went down and came at harvest to David, to the cave of Adullam (Adulam); and a troop of Philistines ***was*** encamped in the valley of Rephaim (Refa'im).

**14** And David ***was*** then in the stronghold, and a garrison of Philistines ***was*** then ***in*** Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem).

**15** And David craved and said, "Who will give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which ***is*** at the gate?"

**16** And the three mighty men broke through the camp of ***the*** Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem which ***was*** at the gate, and they carried ***it*** and brought ***it*** to David. And he was not willing to drink it, and he poured it out to the LORD.

**17** And he said, "Far be it from me, O LORD, that I should do this! ***Is it*** the blood of the men who went with their lives?" And he was not willing to drink it. These ***things*** the three mighty men did.

**18** And Abishai (Avishay) the brother of Joab (Yo′av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya), he ***was*** chief of the three. And he wielded his spear against three hundred slain, and he ***had*** a name among the three.

**19** Was he ***not*** honored more than the three? And he became a commander to them; and to the three he did not come.

**20** And Benaiah (Benayahu) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) ***was*** the son of a man of strength, great of deeds, from Kabzeel (Qavtse′el). He struck down the two Ariel of Moab (Mo′av). And he went down and struck down the lion in the midst of the pit on the day of the snow.

**21** And he struck down an Egyptian man, a man of appearance; and in the hand of the Egyptian ***was*** a spear. And he went down to him with the staff and seized the spear from the hand of the Egyptian and killed him with his ***own*** spear.

**22** These ***things*** Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he ***had*** a name among the three mighty men.

**23** He was honored more than the thirty, and to the three he did not come. And David appointed him over his bodyguard.

**24** Asahel the brother of Joab ***was*** among the thirty; Elhanan (Elchanan) the son of Dodo of Bethlehem;

**25** Shammah the Harodite; Elika (Eliqa) the Harodite;

**26** Helez (Chelets) the Paltite; Ira the son of Ikkesh (Iqesh) the Tekoite;

**27** Abiezer (Avi′ezer) the Anathothite; Mebunnai (Mevunay) the Hushathite;

**28** Zalmon (Tsalmon) the Ahohite; Maharai (Maharay) the Netophathite;

**29** Heleb (Chelev) the son of Baanah (Ba′ana) the Netophathite; Ittai (Itay) the son of Ribai (Rivay) from Gibeah (Giva) of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin);

**30** Benaiah the Pirathonite; Hiddai (Hiday) from the wadis of Gaash;

**31** Abi-albon (Avi-Alvon) the Arbathite; Azmaveth (Azmavet) the Barhumite;

**32** Eliahba (Elyachba) the Shaalbonite; the sons of Jashen (Yashen); Jonathan (Yehonatan);

**33** Shammah the Hararite; Ahiam (Achi′am) the son of Sharar the Hararite;

**34** Eliphelet (Elifelet) the son of Ahasbai (Achasbay), the son of the Maacathite; Eliam the son of Ahithophel (Achitofel) the Gilonite;

**35** Hezrai (Chetsray) the Carmelite; Paarai (Pa′aray) the Arbite;

**36** Igal (Yigal) the son of Nathan (Natan) from Zobah (Tsova); Bani the Gadite;

**37** Zelek (Tseleq) the Ammonite; Naharai (Nacharay) the Beerothite, the bearer of the armor of Joab the son of Zeruiah;

**38** Ira the Ithrite; Gareb (Garev) the Ithrite;

**39** Uriah (Uriya) the Hittite: all ***of them***, thirty-seven.

## Chapter 24

**1** And the anger of the LORD again burned against Israel (Yisra′el), and He incited David against them, saying, "Go, count Israel and Judah (Yehuda)."

**2** And the king said to Joab (Yo′av), the commander of the army who ***was*** with him, "Go about, please, in all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba (Be′er-Sheva), and enroll the people, that I may know the number of the people."

**3** And Joab said to the king, "And may the LORD your God add to the people a hundred times as many as they ***are***, while the eyes of my lord the king are seeing ***it***. And my lord the king, why does he delight in this thing?"

**4** And the word of the king prevailed against Joab and against the commanders of the army. And Joab and the commanders of the army went out from before the king to enroll the people, Israel.

**5** And they passed over the Jordan (Yarden) and encamped in Aroer (Aro′er), south of the city that ***is*** in the middle of the wadi of Gad, and toward Jazer (Yazer).

**6** And they came to Gilead (Gilad) and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi (Tachtim-Chodshi), and they came to Dan Jaan (Ya′an) and around to Sidon (Tsidon).

**7** And they came ***to*** the fortress of Tyre (Tsor) and all the cities of the Hivites and the Canaanites, and they went out to the Negeb (Negev) of Judah, ***to*** Beersheba.

**8** And they went about in all the land, and they came ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) at the end of nine months and twenty days.

**9** And Joab gave the number of the muster of the people to the king. And Israel was eight hundred thousand men of strength who drew the sword, and the men of Judah ***were*** five hundred thousand men.

**10** And the heart of David struck him after he had counted the people. And David said to the LORD, "I have sinned exceedingly in what I have done. And now, O LORD, please take away the iniquity of Your servant, for I have acted exceedingly foolishly."

**11** And David arose in the morning, and the word of the LORD came to Gad the prophet, the seer of David, saying,

**12** "Go, and you shall speak to David, 'Thus says the LORD: Three ***things*** I am laying on you; choose for yourself one of them, and I will do ***it*** to you.'"

**13** And Gad came to David and told him and said to him, "Shall seven years of famine come to you in your land? Or three months of your fleeing before your opponents while he pursues you? Or that there be three days of pestilence in your land? Now know and see what word I shall bring back to Him who sent me."

**14** And David said to Gad, "***There is*** distress to me exceedingly. Let us fall, please, into the hand of the LORD, for His compassions ***are*** many; and into the hand of man let me not fall."

**15** And the LORD gave pestilence in Israel from the morning until the appointed time. And seventy thousand men of the people died, from Dan even to Beersheba.

**16** And the angel stretched out his hand ***toward*** Jerusalem to destroy it, and the LORD relented concerning the evil, and He said to the angel who was destroying among the people, "***It is*** enough! Now let your hand drop." And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing floor of Araunah (Aravna) the Jebusite.

**17** And David spoke to the LORD when he saw the angel who was striking down among the people, and he said, "Look, I have sinned, and I have done wrong; and these, the sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand be, please, on me and on the house of my father."

**18** And Gad came to David on that day and said to him, "Go up, raise up an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite."

**19** And David went up according to the word of Gad, just as the LORD had commanded.

**20** And Araunah looked down and saw the king and his servants passing on toward him. And Araunah went out and bowed down to the king ***with*** his face to the ground.

**21** And Araunah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?" And David said, "To buy the threshing floor from you, to build an altar to the LORD, that the plague may be restrained from the people."

**22** And Araunah said to David, "Let my lord the king take and offer up what ***is*** good in his eyes. See, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing sledges and the equipment of the oxen for the wood.

**23** The whole, O king, Araunah gives to the king." And Araunah said to the king, "May the LORD your God accept you."

**24** And the king said to Araunah, "No, but I will surely buy ***it*** from you for a price, and I will not offer up to the LORD my God burnt offerings without cost." And David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for silver, approximately 1.25 pounds (fifty shekels).

**25** And David built an altar to the LORD there and offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings. And the LORD was entreated for the land, and the plague was restrained from Israel.

# 1 KINGS

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 KINGS

**Author.** Not named. Jewish tradition names Jeremiah. The writer used older royal records. First and Second Kings were one book in Hebrew.

**Date.** Events about 970 to 853 BC. Written after the fall of Jerusalem, about 560 to 540 BC.

**Background.** The book opens with Solomon, his wisdom and the temple he built. After Solomon turned to other gods, the kingdom split in two: Israel in the north and Judah in the south. The rest of the book follows both kingdoms, with Elijah standing against King Ahab and Baal worship.

**Main Themes.** Each king is judged by one standard: did he follow the LORD as David did? Solomon's wisdom could not keep his heart from drifting. Idolatry divides and destroys. God sends prophets to call His people back, and He answers by fire on Mount Carmel to show He alone is God (18:39).

**Key Verses.**

**3:9** And give to Your servant a listening heart to judge Your people, to discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this great people of Yours?

**8:27** For will God really dwell on the earth? Look, the heavens and the heavens of the heavens cannot contain You; how much less this house which I have built!

**9:4-5** And you, if you walk before Me just as David your father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, ***and if*** you keep My statutes and My judgments, then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel (Yisra'el) forever, just as I spoke concerning David your father, saying, 'A man shall not be cut off for you from on the throne of Israel.'

**18:21** And Elijah drew near to all the people and said, "How long ***will*** you ***be*** limping on the two crutches? If the LORD ***is*** the God, walk after Him; and if the Baal, walk after him." And the people did not answer him a word.

**18:39** And all the people saw, and they fell on their faces and said, "The LORD, He ***is*** the God! The LORD, He ***is*** the God!"

**Christ in 1 Kings.** Solomon's wisdom and peaceful reign give a small picture of Christ, who is "greater than Solomon" (Matthew 12:42).

**Outline.**

1. Solomon's reign *(1-11)*
2. The kingdom divides *(12-16)*
3. Elijah and Ahab *(17-22)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And King David ***was*** old, advanced in days; and they covered him with garments, and he did not become warm.

**2** And his servants said to him, "Let them seek for my lord the king a young woman, a virgin, and she shall stand before the king, and let her be an attendant to him; and she shall lie in your bosom, and my lord the king will become warm."

**3** And they sought a beautiful young woman in all the territory of Israel (Yisra'el), and they found Abishag (Avishag) the Shunammite, and they brought her to the king.

**4** And the young woman ***was*** exceedingly beautiful; and she became an attendant to the king and served him, and the king did not know her.

**5** And Adonijah (Adoniya) the son of Haggith (Chagit) ***was*** exalting himself, saying, "I will be king." And he made for himself chariotry and horsemen, and fifty men running before him.

**6** And his father had never pained him in his days, saying, "Why have you done thus?" And also he ***was*** very good of appearance, and ***his mother*** bore him after Absalom (Avshalom).

**7** And his words were with Joab (Yo'av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) and with Abiathar (Evyatar) the priest, and they helped, following Adonijah.

**8** And Zadok (Tsadoq) the priest, and Benaiah (Benayahu) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada), and Nathan (Natan) the prophet, and Shimei (Shimi), and Rei, and the mighty ***men*** who ***belonged*** to David were not with Adonijah.

**9** And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and cattle and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth (Zochelet), which ***is*** beside En-rogel; and he invited all his brothers, the sons of the king, and all the men of Judah (Yehuda), the servants of the king.

**10** And Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty ***men***, and Solomon (Shelomo) his brother, he did not invite.

**11** And Nathan said to Bathsheba (Bat-Sheva) the mother of Solomon, saying, "Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith has become king, and our lord David does not know ***it***?

**12** And now come, let me please counsel you ***with*** counsel, and save your life and the life of your son Solomon.

**13** Go and go in to King David, and you shall say to him, 'Did you not, my lord the king, swear to your maidservant, saying, "Surely Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne"? And why has Adonijah become king?'

**14** Look, while you are still speaking there with the king, I also will come in after you and confirm your words."

**15** And Bathsheba went in to the king, into the room; and the king ***was*** very old, and Abishag the Shunammite ***was*** serving the king.

**16** And Bathsheba bowed low and bowed down to the king. And the king said, "What ***is it*** for you?"

**17** And she said to him, "My lord, you swore by the LORD your God to your maidservant, 'Surely Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.'

**18** And now, look, Adonijah has become king; and now, my lord the king, you do not know ***it***.

**19** And he has sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and he has invited all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the commander of the army; and Solomon your servant he has not invited.

**20** And you, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel ***are*** on you, to tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

**21** And it will be, when my lord the king lies down with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be sinners."

**22** And look, while she ***was*** still speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in.

**23** And they told the king, saying, "Look, Nathan the prophet." And he came before the king and bowed down to the king with his face to the earth.

**24** And Nathan said, "My lord the king, have you said, 'Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne'?

**25** For he has gone down today and has sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and he has invited all the sons of the king and the commanders of the army and Abiathar the priest; and look, they are eating and drinking before him, and they have said, 'May King Adonijah live!'

**26** And me, I your servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Solomon your servant, he has not invited.

**27** Has this thing come about from my lord the king, and you have not made known to your servant who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?"

**28** And King David answered and said, "Call Bathsheba for me." And she came before the king and stood before the king.

**29** And the king swore and said, "***As*** the LORD lives, who has ransomed my soul from every distress,

**30** surely just as I swore to you by the LORD the God of Israel, saying, 'Surely Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my place,' surely so I will do this day."

**31** And Bathsheba bowed low ***with her*** face ***to the*** earth and bowed down to the king, and she said, "May my lord King David live forever!"

**32** And King David said, "Call Zadok the priest for me, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada." And they came before the king.

**33** And the king said to them, "Take with you the servants of your lord, and make Solomon my son ride on the mule which ***is*** mine, and bring him down to Gihon (Gichon).

**34** And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet shall anoint him there as king over Israel, and you shall blow the ram's horn and say, 'May King Solomon live!'

**35** And you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne, and he shall reign in my place; and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah."

**36** And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, "Amen! So may the LORD the God of my lord the king say.

**37** Just as the LORD has been with my lord the king, so He will be with Solomon, and may He make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David."

**38** And Zadok the priest went down, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Kerethites and the Pelethites, and they made Solomon ride on the mule of King David, and they brought him to Gihon.

**39** And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil from the tent and anointed Solomon. And they blew the ram's horn, and all the people said, "May King Solomon live!"

**40** And all the people went up after him, and the people ***were*** playing on flutes and rejoicing ***with*** great joy, and the earth was split by their sound.

**41** And Adonijah and all ***those*** invited who ***were*** with him heard ***it***, and they had finished eating. And Joab heard the sound of the ram's horn, and he said, "Why ***is*** the sound of the city in an uproar?"

**42** He ***was*** still speaking, and look, Jonathan (Yonatan) the son of Abiathar the priest came. And Adonijah said, "Come, for you ***are*** a man of worth, and you bring good news."

**43** And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, "Indeed, our lord King David has made Solomon king.

**44** And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and the Kerethites and the Pelethites, and they have made him ride on the mule of the king.

**45** And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him as king at Gihon, and they have gone up from there rejoicing, and the city was stirred. That ***is*** the sound which you have heard.

**46** And also Solomon has sat on the throne of the kingship.

**47** And also the servants of the king have come to bless our lord King David, saying, 'May God make the name of Solomon better than your name, and may He make his throne greater than your throne!' And the king bowed down on the bed.

**48** And also thus the king has said: 'Blessed ***be*** the LORD the God of Israel, who has given today ***one*** sitting on my throne, and my eyes ***are*** seeing ***it***.'"

**49** And all ***those*** invited who ***belonged*** to Adonijah trembled and rose up, and they went, each to his way.

**50** And Adonijah was afraid because of Solomon, and he arose and went and took hold of the horns of the altar.

**51** And it was told to Solomon, saying, "Look, Adonijah fears King Solomon, and look, he has taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let King Solomon swear to me today that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.'"

**52** And Solomon said, "If he will be a son of worth, not one of his hairs shall fall to the earth; and if evil is found in him, then he shall die."

**53** And King Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed down to King Solomon. And Solomon said to him, "Go to your house."

## Chapter 2

**1** And the days of David drew near to die, and he commanded Solomon (Shelomo) his son, saying,

**2** "I ***am*** going in the way of all the earth. And you shall be strong and become a man.

**3** And you shall keep the charge of the LORD your God, to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, His commandments, and His judgments, and His testimonies, according to what is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), so that you may act wisely in all that you do and in every ***place*** where you turn there,

**4** so that the LORD may establish His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, 'If your sons guard their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul,' saying, 'there shall not be cut off to you a man from on the throne of Israel (Yisra'el).'

**5** And also you yourself know what Joab (Yo'av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) did to me, what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Israel, to Abner (Avner) the son of Ner and to Amasa the son of Jether (Yeter): and he killed them, and he put the blood of war in ***a time of*** peace, and he put the blood of war on his belt which ***was*** on his loins and on his sandals which ***were*** on his feet.

**6** And you shall act according to your wisdom, and you shall not bring down his gray hair in peace ***to*** Sheol.

**7** And to the sons of Barzillai (Barzilay) the Gileadite you shall show steadfast love, and they shall be among those eating ***at*** your table; for thus they drew near to me when I fled from before Absalom (Avshalom) your brother.

**8** And look, with you ***is*** Shimei (Shimi) the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, from Bahurim (Bachurim); and he cursed me ***with*** a severe curse on the day I went ***to*** Mahanaim (Machanayim). And he came down to meet me ***at*** the Jordan (Yarden), and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, 'I will not put you to death with the sword.'

**9** And now, do not hold him guiltless, for you ***are*** a wise man, and you will know what you shall do to him, and you shall bring down his gray hair with blood ***to*** Sheol."

**10** And David lay down with his fathers and was buried in the city of David.

**11** And the days which David reigned over Israel ***were*** forty years: in Hebron (Chevron) he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) he reigned thirty-three years.

**12** And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father, and his reign was established exceedingly.

**13** And Adonijah (Adoniyahu) the son of Haggith (Chagit) came to Bathsheba (Bat-Sheva) the mother of Solomon. And she said, "***Is*** your coming ***in*** peace?" And he said, "Peace."

**14** And he said, "I have a word for you." And she said, "Speak."

**15** And he said, "You yourself know that the kingship was mine, and all Israel had set their faces on me to be king; and the kingship has turned around and has become my brother's, for it was his from the LORD.

**16** And now I ***am*** asking one petition from you; do not turn back my face." And she said to him, "Speak."

**17** And he said, "Please speak to Solomon the king, for he will not turn back your face, that he may give me Abishag (Avishag) the Shunammite as a wife."

**18** And Bathsheba said, "Good. I will speak for you to the king."

**19** And Bathsheba went to King Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose to meet her and bowed down to her, and he sat on his throne and placed a throne for the mother of the king, and she sat at his right ***hand***.

**20** And she said, "I ***am*** asking one small petition from you; do not turn back my face." And the king said to her, "Ask, my mother, for I will not turn back your face."

**21** And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as a wife."

**22** And King Solomon answered and said to his mother, "And why ***are*** you asking Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? And ask for him the kingship, for he ***is*** my brother older than I, both for him and for Abiathar (Evyatar) the priest and for Joab the son of Zeruiah!"

**23** And King Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, "So may God do to me, and so may He add, surely against his own life Adonijah has spoken this word!

**24** And now, ***as*** the LORD lives, who has established me and seated me on the throne of David my father, and who has made for me a house just as He spoke, surely this day Adonijah shall be put to death."

**25** And King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah (Benayahu) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada), and he fell on him, and he died.

**26** And to Abiathar the priest the king said, "Go ***to*** Anathoth (Anatot), to your fields, for you ***are*** a man of death; and on this day I will not put you to death, because you carried the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because you were afflicted in all in which my father was afflicted."

**27** And Solomon drove out Abiathar from being priest to the LORD, to fulfill the word of the LORD which He had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh (Shilo).

**28** And the report came to Joab, for Joab had turned aside after Adonijah, and after Absalom he had not turned aside; and Joab fled to the tent of the LORD and took hold of the horns of the altar.

**29** And it was told to King Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of the LORD, and look, ***he is*** beside the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, "Go, fall on him."

**30** And Benaiah came to the tent of the LORD and said to him, "Thus says the king, 'Come out.'" And he said, "No, for here I will die." And Benaiah brought word back to the king, saying, "Thus Joab spoke, and thus he answered me."

**31** And the king said to him, "Do just as he has spoken, and fall on him, and you shall bury him, and you shall remove the blood ***shed*** without cause, which Joab shed, from on me and from on the house of my father.

**32** And the LORD will bring back his blood on his head, who fell on two men more righteous and better than he and killed them with the sword, and my father David did not know ***it***: Abner the son of Ner, the commander of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, the commander of the army of Judah (Yehuda).

**33** And their blood shall return on the head of Joab and on the head of his offspring forever; and for David and for his offspring and for his house and for his throne there shall be peace forever from the LORD."

**34** And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell on him and put him to death; and he was buried in his house in the wilderness.

**35** And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his place over the army, and Zadok (Tsadoq) the priest the king put in the place of Abiathar.

**36** And the king sent and called for Shimei and said to him, "Build for yourself a house in Jerusalem, and you shall dwell there, and you shall not go out from there here or there.

**37** And it shall be, on the day you go out and cross the wadi of Kidron (Qidron), you shall surely know that you shall surely die; your blood shall be on your head."

**38** And Shimei said to the king, "The word ***is*** good. Just as my lord the king has spoken, so your servant will do." And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

**39** And it came about at the end of three years, and two servants of Shimei fled to Achish (Akhish) the son of Maacah (Ma'akha), the king of Gath (Gat). And they told Shimei, saying, "Look, your servants ***are*** in Gath."

**40** And Shimei arose and saddled his donkey and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

**41** And it was told to Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem ***to*** Gath and had returned.

**42** And the king sent and called for Shimei and said to him, "Did I not make you swear by the LORD and warn you, saying, 'On the day you go out and go here or there, you shall surely know that you shall surely die'? And you said to me, 'The word ***is*** good; I have heard.'

**43** And why have you not kept the oath of the LORD and the command which I commanded you?"

**44** And the king said to Shimei, "You yourself know all the evil that your heart knows, which you did to David my father; and the LORD will bring back your evil on your head.

**45** And King Solomon ***shall be*** blessed, and the throne of David will be established before the LORD forever."

**46** And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he went out and fell on him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

## Chapter 3

**1** And Solomon (Shelomo) became son-in-law to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and he took the daughter of Pharaoh and brought her to the city of David until he had finished building his house and the house of the LORD and the wall of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) all around.

**2** Only, the people ***were*** sacrificing at the high places, for a house had not been built for the name of the LORD until those days.

**3** And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, at the high places he ***was*** sacrificing and making ***offerings*** smoke.

**4** And the king went to Gibeon (Givon) to sacrifice there, for that ***was*** the great high place; Solomon offered up a thousand burnt offerings on that altar.

**5** At Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, "Ask what I shall give you."

**6** And Solomon said, "You Yourself have shown great steadfast love to Your servant David my father, just as he walked before You in truth and in righteousness and in uprightness of heart with You; and You have kept for him this great steadfast love, and You have given him a son sitting on his throne, as ***it is*** this day.

**7** And now, O LORD my God, You Yourself have made Your servant king in place of David my father, and I ***am*** a young lad; I do not know ***how*** to go out and to come in.

**8** And Your servant ***is*** in the midst of Your people whom You have chosen, a numerous people which will not be numbered and will not be counted for multitude.

**9** And give to Your servant a listening heart to judge Your people, to discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this great people of Yours?"

**10** And the thing was good in the eyes of the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

**11** And God said to him, "Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself many days, and have not asked for yourself wealth, and have not asked ***for*** the life of your enemies, and have asked for yourself discernment to hear judgment,

**12** look, I have done according to your words. Look, I have given you a wise and discerning heart, so that like you there has not been ***one*** before you, and after you ***one*** like you shall not arise.

**13** And also what you have not asked I have given you, both wealth and honor, so that there has not been a man like you among the kings all your days.

**14** And if you walk in My ways, keeping My statutes and My commandments, just as David your father walked, then I will lengthen your days."

**15** And Solomon awoke, and look, ***it was*** a dream. And he came ***to*** Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and he offered up burnt offerings and made peace offerings, and he made a feast for all his servants.

**16** Then two women, prostitutes, came to the king and stood before him.

**17** And the one woman said, "Please, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I gave birth with her in the house.

**18** And it came about on the third day of my giving birth, and this woman also gave birth; and we ***were*** together; ***there was*** no stranger with us in the house, except the two of us in the house.

**19** And the son of this woman died ***in the*** night, because she lay on him.

**20** And she rose in the middle of the night and took my son from beside me, and your maidservant ***was*** sleeping, and she laid him in her bosom, and her dead son she laid in my bosom.

**21** And I rose in the morning to nurse my son, and look, he had died. And I looked carefully at him in the morning, and look, it was not my son whom I had borne."

**22** And the other woman said, "No, for my son ***is*** the living one, and your son ***is*** the dead one." And this ***one*** was saying, "No, for your son ***is*** the dead one, and my son ***is*** the living one." And they spoke before the king.

**23** And the king said, "This ***one*** is saying, 'This ***is*** my son, the living one, and your son ***is*** the dead one'; and this ***one*** is saying, 'No, for your son ***is*** the dead one, and my son ***is*** the living one.'"

**24** And the king said, "Take a sword for me." And they brought the sword before the king.

**25** And the king said, "Cut the living child into two, and give the half to one and the half to ***the other*** one."

**26** And the woman whose son ***was*** the living one said to the king, for her compassion grew warm over her son, and she said, "Please, my lord, give her the living child, and by no means kill him." And this ***one*** was saying, "He shall be neither mine nor yours; cut ***him***."

**27** And the king answered and said, "Give her the living child, and by no means kill him; she ***is*** his mother."

**28** And all Israel (Yisra'el) heard the judgment which the king had judged, and they were afraid before the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God ***was*** within him to do justice.

## Chapter 4

**1** And King Solomon (Shelomo) was king over all Israel (Yisra′el).

**2** And these ***were*** the officials who ***belonged*** to him: Azariah (Azaryahu) the son of Zadok (Tsadoq), the priest;

**3** Elihoreph (Elichoref) and Ahijah (Achiya), the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the son of Ahilud (Achilud), the recorder;

**4** and Benaiah (Benayahu) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) ***was*** over the army; and Zadok and Abiathar (Evyatar) ***were*** priests;

**5** and Azariah the son of Nathan (Natan) ***was*** over the deputies; and Zabud (Zavud) the son of Nathan ***was*** a priest, the friend of the king;

**6** and Ahishar (Achishar) ***was*** over the house; and Adoniram the son of Abda (Avda) ***was*** over the forced labor.

**7** And Solomon had twelve deputies over all Israel, and they provided for the king and his household; a month in the year it was on each one to provide.

**8** And these ***are*** their names: Ben-hur (Ben-Chur), in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim);

**9** Ben-deker (Ben-Deqer), in Makaz (Maqats) and in Shaalbim (Sha′alvim) and in Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh) and Elonbeth-hanan (Elon-Bet-Chanan);

**10** Ben-hesed (Ben-Chesed), in Arubboth (Arubot); to him ***belonged*** Socoh (Sokho) and all the land of Hepher (Chefer);

**11** Ben-abinadab (Ben-Avinadav), all the heights of Dor; Taphath (Tafat) the daughter of Solomon became his wife;

**12** Baana (Ba′ana) the son of Ahilud, Taanach (Ta′anakh) and Megiddo (Megido) and all Beth-shean (Bet-She′an), which ***is*** beside Zarethan (Tsartan) below Jezreel (Yizre′el), from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah (Avel-Mechola), as far as the other side of Jokmeam (Yoqme′am);

**13** Ben-geber (Ben-Gever), in Ramoth-gilead (Ramot-Gilad); to him ***belonged*** the villages of Jair (Ya′ir) the son of Manasseh (Menashe), which ***are*** in Gilead (Gilad); to him ***belonged*** the region of Argob (Argov), which ***is*** in Bashan, sixty great cities ***with*** walls and bars of bronze;

**14** Ahinadab (Achinadav) the son of Iddo (Ido), ***at*** Mahanaim (Machanayim);

**15** Ahimaaz (Achima′ats), in Naphtali (Naftali); he also took Basemath (Basmat) the daughter of Solomon as a wife;

**16** Baana the son of Hushai (Chushay), in Asher and Bealoth (Be′alot);

**17** Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah (Paruach), in Issachar (Yisashkhar);

**18** Shimei (Shimi) the son of Elah (Ela), in Benjamin (Binyamin);

**19** Geber (Gever) the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon (Sichon) the king of the Amorites and of Og the king of Bashan; and ***there was*** one deputy who ***was*** in the land.

**20** Judah (Yehuda) and Israel ***were*** many, like the sand which ***is*** by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and rejoicing.

**21** And Solomon was ruling over all the kingdoms from the River ***to*** the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt (Mitsrayim); they ***were*** bringing tribute and serving Solomon all the days of his life.

**22** And the food of Solomon for one day was approximately 180 bushels (thirty kors) of fine flour and approximately 360 bushels (sixty kors) of meal,

**23** ten fat cattle, and twenty pasture cattle, and a hundred sheep, besides deer and gazelles and roebucks and fattened birds.

**24** For he ***was*** ruling over all ***the region*** beyond the River, from Tiphsah (Tifsach) and to Gaza (Aza), over all the kings beyond the River; and he had peace from all his sides all around.

**25** And Judah and Israel dwelt in security, each man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan and to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva), all the days of Solomon.

**26** And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariotry, and twelve thousand horsemen.

**27** And those deputies provided for King Solomon and for all who came near to the table of King Solomon, each ***in*** his month; they let nothing be lacking.

**28** And the barley and the straw for the horses and for the swift steeds they brought to the place where it would be, each according to his rule.

**29** And God gave Solomon wisdom and very great understanding, and breadth of heart like the sand which ***is*** on the shore of the sea.

**30** And the wisdom of Solomon was greater than the wisdom of all the sons of the east and than all the wisdom of Egypt.

**31** And he was wiser than all mankind, than Ethan (Etan) the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol (Kalkol), and Darda, the sons of Mahol (Machol); and his name was in all the nations all around.

**32** And he spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were a thousand and five.

**33** And he spoke concerning the trees, from the cedar which ***is*** in Lebanon (Levanon) even to the hyssop which comes out in the wall; and he spoke concerning the animals and concerning the birds and concerning the moving things and concerning the fish.

**34** And they came from all the peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

## Chapter 5

**1** And Hiram (Chiram) the king of Tyre (Tsor) sent his servants to Solomon (Shelomo), for he had heard that they had anointed him king in place of his father; for Hiram had been one who loved David all the days.

**2** And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

**3** "You yourself know David my father, that he was not able to build a house for the name of the LORD his God because of the war ***with*** which they surrounded him, until the LORD put them under the soles of my feet.

**4** And now the LORD my God has given me rest all around; ***there is*** no adversary and no evil occurrence.

**5** And look, I ***am*** intending to build a house for the name of the LORD my God, just as the LORD spoke to David my father, saying, 'Your son, whom I will set in your place on your throne, he shall build the house for My name.'

**6** And now command, and let them cut for me cedars from Lebanon (Levanon); and my servants shall be with your servants, and the wages of your servants I will give you according to all that you say; for you yourself know that ***there is*** no one among us who knows ***how*** to cut timber like the Sidonians."

**7** And it came about, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, and he rejoiced exceedingly, and he said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great people."

**8** And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, "I have heard what you sent to me. I will do all your desire concerning timber of cedar and timber of cypress.

**9** My servants will bring ***them*** down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will make them ***into*** rafts on the sea ***to go*** to the place which you will send to me, and I will break them up there, and you shall carry ***them*** away. And you shall do my desire by giving the food of my household."

**10** And Hiram was giving to Solomon timber of cedar and timber of cypress, all his desire.

**11** And Solomon gave to Hiram approximately 120,000 bushels (twenty thousand kors) of wheat, food for his household, and approximately 1,200 gallons (twenty kors) of beaten oil; thus Solomon would give to Hiram year by year.

**12** And the LORD gave wisdom to Solomon, just as He had spoken to him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a covenant.

**13** And King Solomon raised forced labor from all Israel (Yisra'el); and the forced labor was thirty thousand men.

**14** And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month in relays; a month they were in Lebanon, ***and*** two months at his home. And Adoniram ***was*** over the forced labor.

**15** And Solomon had seventy thousand carriers of burdens and eighty thousand hewers in the hill country,

**16** besides the commanders of the overseers of Solomon who ***were*** over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who ruled over the people who were doing the work.

**17** And the king commanded, and they quarried great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house, hewn stones.

**18** And the builders of Solomon and the builders of Hiram and the Gebalites cut ***them*** to shape, and they prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

## Chapter 6

**1** And it came about in the four hundred and eightieth year of the going out of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), in the fourth year, in the month of Ziv, that ***is*** the second month, of the reigning of Solomon (Shelomo) over Israel, and he built the house for the LORD.

**2** And the house which King Solomon built for the LORD: its length ***was*** approximately 90 feet (sixty cubits), and its breadth approximately 30 feet (twenty ***cubits***), and its height approximately 45 feet (thirty cubits).

**3** And the porch in front of the temple of the house: its length ***was*** approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits), in front of the breadth of the house; its breadth ***was*** approximately 15 feet (ten cubits) in front of the house.

**4** And he made for the house windows of closed frames.

**5** And he built against the wall of the house an extension all around, against the walls of the house all around, of the temple and of the inner room; and he made side chambers all around.

**6** The lowest extension ***was*** approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits) ***in*** its breadth, and the middle ***was*** approximately 9 feet (six cubits) ***in*** its breadth, and the third ***was*** approximately 10.5 feet (seven cubits) ***in*** its breadth; for he made ledges for the house all around on the outside, so as not to take hold in the walls of the house.

**7** And the house, when it was built, was built ***of*** complete stone ***from the*** quarry; and hammers and the axe, any tool of iron, were not heard in the house when it was built.

**8** The entrance of the middle side chamber ***was*** at the south side of the house; and by stairways they went up to the middle ***one***, and from the middle ***one*** to the third.

**9** And he built the house and finished it; and he covered the house ***with*** beams and planks of cedar.

**10** And he built the extension against all the house, approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits) ***was*** its height; and it took hold of the house with timber of cedar.

**11** And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

**12** "***As for*** this house which you are building: if you walk in My statutes, and do My judgments, and keep all My commandments to walk in them, then I will establish My word with you, which I spoke to David your father.

**13** And I will dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel, and I will not forsake My people Israel."

**14** And Solomon built the house and finished it.

**15** And he built the walls of the house on the inside with boards of cedar; from the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling he overlaid ***them with*** wood on the inside; and he overlaid the floor of the house with boards of cypress.

**16** And he built approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits) from the rear parts of the house with boards of cedar, from the floor to the walls; and he built ***them*** for it on the inside, for an inner room, for the holy of holies.

**17** And the house was approximately 60 feet (forty cubits), that ***is***, the temple in front.

**18** And the cedar on the house within ***was*** carved work of gourds and open flowers; all ***was*** cedar; no stone was seen.

**19** And the inner room in the midst of the house within he prepared, to put there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

**20** And the inner room in front ***was*** approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits) ***in*** length, and approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits) ***in*** breadth, and approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits) its height; and he overlaid it ***with*** refined gold; and he overlaid an altar ***with*** cedar.

**21** And Solomon overlaid the house within ***with*** refined gold, and he drew ***it*** across with chains of gold in front of the inner room, and he overlaid it ***with*** gold.

**22** And all the house he overlaid ***with*** gold, until all the house was finished; and all the altar which ***belonged*** to the inner room he overlaid ***with*** gold.

**23** And in the inner room he made two cherubim ***of*** olive wood; its height ***was*** approximately 15 feet (ten cubits).

**24** And the one wing of the cherub ***was*** approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), and the second wing of the cherub ***was*** approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits); from the ends of its wings and to the ends of its wings ***was*** approximately 15 feet (ten cubits).

**25** And the second cherub ***was*** approximately 15 feet (ten cubits); one measure and one form ***belonged*** to the two cherubim.

**26** The height of the one cherub ***was*** approximately 15 feet (ten cubits), and so ***was*** the second cherub.

**27** And he put the cherubim in the midst of the inner house; and they spread out the wings of the cherubim, and the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the second cherub ***was*** touching the second wall; and their wings in the middle of the house ***were*** touching wing to wing.

**28** And he overlaid the cherubim ***with*** gold.

**29** And all the walls of the house all around he carved ***with*** engraved carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, inside and outside.

**30** And the floor of the house he overlaid ***with*** gold, inside and outside.

**31** And ***for*** the entrance of the inner room he made doors of olive wood; the pillar ***and*** the doorposts ***were*** a fifth.

**32** And the two doors ***were*** of olive wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and he overlaid ***them with*** gold; and he hammered out the gold on the cherubim and on the palm trees.

**33** And so he made for the entrance of the temple doorposts of olive wood, from a fourth.

**34** And two doors of cypress wood: two sides of the one door ***were*** turning, and two leaves of the second door ***were*** turning.

**35** And he carved cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and he overlaid ***them with*** gold made even on the carved work.

**36** And he built the inner court ***with*** three rows of hewn stone and a row of beams of cedar.

**37** In the fourth year the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid, in the month of Ziv.

**38** And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul, that ***is*** the eighth month, the house was finished in all its parts and according to all its plans. And he built it ***in*** seven years.

## Chapter 7

**1** And his house Solomon (Shelomo) built ***in*** thirteen years, and he completed all his house.

**2** And he built the House of the Forest of Lebanon (Levanon): its length ***was*** approximately 150 feet (a hundred cubits), and its breadth approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits), and its height approximately 45 feet (thirty cubits), on four rows of pillars of cedars, and beams of cedars ***were*** on the pillars.

**3** And ***it was*** paneled with cedar from above, over the side chambers which ***were*** on the pillars, forty-five, fifteen ***to*** the row.

**4** And ***there were*** window frames, three rows, and window ***was*** toward window, three times.

**5** And all the openings and the doorposts ***were*** squared ***in*** frame, and ***the*** front of window ***was*** toward window, three times.

**6** And the porch of the pillars he made: its length ***was*** approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits), and its breadth approximately 45 feet (thirty cubits); and a porch ***was*** in front of them, and pillars and a threshold ***were*** in front of them.

**7** And the porch of the throne where he would judge, the porch of the judgment, he made; and ***it was*** paneled with cedar from the floor to the floor.

**8** And his house where he would dwell, the other court, ***was*** inward from the porch; it was like this work. And he made a house for the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Solomon had taken, like this porch.

**9** All these ***were*** costly stones, according to the measurements of hewn stone, sawn with the saw, from inside and from outside, and from the foundation to the copings, and from outside to the great court.

**10** And ***it was*** founded ***with*** costly stones, large stones, stones of approximately 15 feet (ten cubits) and stones of approximately 12 feet (eight cubits).

**11** And above ***were*** costly stones, according to the measurements of hewn stone, and cedar.

**12** And the great court all around ***had*** three rows of hewn stone and a row of beams of cedars, and ***so*** for the inner court of the house of the LORD and for the porch of the house.

**13** And King Solomon sent and took Hiram (Chiram) from Tyre (Tsor).

**14** He ***was*** the son of a widow woman from the tribe of Naphtali (Naftali), and his father ***was*** a Tyrian man, a worker in bronze; and he was filled ***with*** the wisdom and the understanding and the knowledge to do any work in bronze. And he came to King Solomon, and he did all his work.

**15** And he fashioned the two pillars ***of*** bronze: the height of the one pillar ***was*** approximately 27 feet (eighteen cubits), and a line of approximately 18 feet (twelve cubits) would go around the second pillar.

**16** And two capitals he made to put on the tops of the pillars, a casting of bronze: the height of the one capital ***was*** approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), and the height of the second capital ***was*** approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits).

**17** Networks, a work of network, festoons, a work of chains, ***were*** for the capitals which ***were*** on the top of the pillars: seven for the one capital, and seven for the second capital.

**18** And he made the pillars, and two rows all around on the one network, to cover the capitals which ***were*** on the top of the pomegranates; and thus he did for the second capital.

**19** And the capitals which ***were*** on the top of the pillars ***were*** lily work in the porch, approximately 6 feet (four cubits).

**20** And the capitals ***were*** on the two pillars also above, close beside the bulge which ***was*** beside the network; and the pomegranates ***were*** two hundred, in rows all around on the second capital.

**21** And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar and called its name Jachin (Yakhin), and he set up the left pillar and called its name Boaz.

**22** And on the top of the pillars ***was*** lily work. And the work of the pillars was complete.

**23** And he made the sea, cast, approximately 15 feet (ten cubits) from its brim to its brim, round all around, and its height approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), and a line of approximately 45 feet (thirty cubits) would go around it all around.

**24** And gourds ***were*** under its brim all around, surrounding it, ten in approximately 18 inches (a cubit), encircling the sea all around; the gourds ***were*** two rows, cast in its casting.

**25** It ***was*** standing on twelve oxen: three turning northward, and three turning westward, and three turning southward, and three turning eastward; and the sea ***was*** on them above, and all their hindquarters ***were*** inward.

**26** And its thickness ***was*** approximately 3 inches (a handbreadth), and its brim ***was*** like the work of the brim of a cup, a blossom of lily; it would hold approximately 12,000 gallons (two thousand baths).

**27** And he made the stands, ten, ***of*** bronze: the length of the one stand ***was*** approximately 6 feet (four cubits), and its breadth approximately 6 feet (four cubits), and its height approximately 4.5 feet (three cubits).

**28** And this ***was*** the work of the stand: they ***had*** rims, and rims ***were*** between the crossbars.

**29** And on the rims which ***were*** between the crossbars ***were*** lions, oxen, and cherubim; and on the crossbars ***there was*** a base above; and under the lions and the oxen ***were*** garlands, hanging work.

**30** And four wheels of bronze ***belonged*** to the one stand, and axles of bronze; and its four feet ***had*** supports; under the laver ***were*** the supports, cast, ***with*** garlands at the side of each.

**31** And its opening inside the capital and upward ***was*** approximately 18 inches (a cubit); and its opening ***was*** round, ***the*** work of a base, approximately 27 inches (a cubit and the half of a cubit); and also on its opening ***were*** carvings; and their rims ***were*** squared, not round.

**32** And the four wheels ***were*** under the rims, and the hands of the wheels ***were*** on the stand; and the height of the one wheel ***was*** approximately 27 inches (a cubit and the half of a cubit).

**33** And the work of the wheels ***was*** like the work of a chariot wheel: their hands and their rims and their spokes and their hubs, everything ***was*** cast.

**34** And ***there were*** four supports at the four corners of the one stand; its supports ***were*** from the stand.

**35** And at the top of the stand ***was*** approximately 9 inches (the half of the cubit) ***in*** height, round all around; and on the top of the stand its hands and its rims ***were*** from it.

**36** And he engraved on the plates of its hands and on its rims cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the clear space of each, and garlands all around.

**37** Like this he made the ten stands: one casting, one measurement, one shape for all of them.

**38** And he made ten lavers of bronze; the one laver would hold approximately 240 gallons (forty baths); the one laver ***was*** approximately 6 feet (four cubits); one laver ***was*** on the one stand, for the ten stands.

**39** And he put the stands, five on the side of the house on the right and five on the side of the house on its left; and the sea he put on the right side of the house, eastward, opposite ***the*** south.

**40** And Hiram made the lavers and the shovels and the bowls. And Hiram finished doing all the work which he did for King Solomon ***for*** the house of the LORD:

**41** pillars, two; and the bowls of the capitals which ***were*** on the top of the pillars, two; and the networks, two, to cover the two bowls of the capitals which ***were*** on the top of the pillars;

**42** and the pomegranates, four hundred, for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for the one network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals which ***were*** on the face of the pillars;

**43** and the stands, ten, and the lavers, ten, on the stands;

**44** and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea;

**45** and the pots and the shovels and the bowls, and all these utensils which Hiram made for King Solomon ***for*** the house of the LORD, ***were of*** polished bronze.

**46** In the plain of the Jordan (Yarden) the king cast them, in the clay mold of the ground, between Succoth (Sukot) and Zarethan (Tsartan).

**47** And Solomon left all the utensils ***unweighed***, because of ***their*** very, very ***great*** abundance; the weight of the bronze was not searched out.

**48** And Solomon made all the utensils which ***were in*** the house of the LORD: the altar of the gold, and the table on which ***was*** the bread of the presence, ***of*** gold;

**49** and the lampstands, five on the right and five on the left, before the inner room, ***of*** pure gold; and the blossom and the lamps and the tongs, ***of*** gold;

**50** and the basins and the snuffers and the bowls and the pans and the fire pans, ***of*** pure gold; and the sockets for the doors of the inner house, for the holy of holies, ***and*** for the doors of the house, for the temple, ***of*** gold.

**51** And all the work which King Solomon did ***for*** the house of the LORD was complete. And Solomon brought in the holy things of David his father: the silver and the gold and the utensils he put in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

## Chapter 8

**1** Then Solomon (Shelomo) assembled the elders of Israel (Yisra'el) and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the fathers of the sons of Israel, to King Solomon ***in*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the city of David; it ***is*** Zion (Tsiyon).

**2** And every man of Israel assembled to King Solomon in the month of Ethanim (Etanim) at the feast; it ***is*** the seventh month.

**3** And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests lifted up the ark.

**4** And they brought up the ark of the LORD and the tent of meeting and all the utensils of holiness which ***were*** in the tent; and the priests and the Levites brought them up.

**5** And King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were gathered to him ***were*** with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and cattle which could not be counted and could not be numbered for multitude.

**6** And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place, to the inner room of the house, to the holy of holies, to under the wings of the cherubim.

**7** For the cherubim ***were*** spreading out wings toward the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered over the ark and over its poles from above.

**8** And the poles were long, and the heads of the poles were seen from the holy place on the front of the inner room, and they were not seen outside; and they have been there to this day.

**9** There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets of the stones which Moses (Moshe) placed there at Horeb (Chorev), where the LORD made ***a covenant*** with the sons of Israel when they came out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**10** And it was, when the priests came out from the holy place, and the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

**11** and the priests were not able to stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

**12** Then Solomon said, "The LORD has said ***that He would*** dwell in thick darkness.

**13** I have surely built a house of loftiness for You, an established place for You to dwell ***in*** forever."

**14** And the king turned his face around and blessed all the assembly of Israel, and all the assembly of Israel ***was*** standing.

**15** And he said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth with David my father, and with His hand has fulfilled ***it***, saying,

**16** 'Since the day that I brought out My people Israel from Egypt, I did not choose a city from all the tribes of Israel to build a house for My name to be there; and I chose David to be over My people Israel.'

**17** And it was with the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

**18** And the LORD said to David my father, 'Because it was with your heart to build a house for My name, you did well that it was with your heart.

**19** Only you shall not build the house, but your son who comes out from your loins, he shall build the house for My name.'

**20** And the LORD has established His word which He spoke; and I have risen in place of David my father, and I sit on the throne of Israel, just as the LORD spoke, and I have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

**21** And I have set there a place for the ark, where the covenant of the LORD ***is***, which He made with our fathers when He brought them out from the land of Egypt."

**22** And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in front of all the assembly of Israel, and he spread out his palms ***toward*** the heavens.

**23** And he said, "O LORD, God of Israel, there is no God like You in the heavens above and on the earth beneath, keeping the covenant and the steadfast love for Your servants who walk before You with all their heart;

**24** who have kept for Your servant David my father what You spoke to him; and You spoke with Your mouth, and with Your hand You have fulfilled ***it***, as ***it is*** this day.

**25** And now, O LORD, God of Israel, keep for Your servant David my father what You spoke to him, saying, 'A man shall not be cut off for you from before Me, sitting on the throne of Israel, if only your sons guard their way, to walk before Me just as you have walked before Me.'

**26** And now, O God of Israel, let Your word be confirmed, please, which You spoke to Your servant David my father.

**27** For will God really dwell on the earth? Look, the heavens and the heavens of the heavens cannot contain You; how much less this house which I have built!

**28** And turn to the prayer of Your servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant is praying before You today,

**29** that Your eyes may be open toward this house night and day, toward the place of which You have said, 'My name shall be there,' to listen to the prayer which Your servant prays toward this place.

**30** And listen to the supplication of Your servant and of Your people Israel, which they pray toward this place; and You, may You listen at the place of Your dwelling, at the heavens; and hear, and forgive.

**31** When a man sins against his neighbor, and he lays an oath on him to make him swear, and he comes ***and*** swears before Your altar in this house,

**32** then may You hear ***in*** the heavens, and act, and judge Your servants, to condemn the wicked, to bring his way on his head, and to justify the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.

**33** When Your people Israel are struck down before an enemy because they sin against You, and they turn back to You and praise Your name, and pray and make supplication to You in this house,

**34** then may You hear ***in*** the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the ground which You gave to their fathers.

**35** When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain, because they sin against You, and they pray toward this place and praise Your name and turn back from their sin, because You afflict them,

**36** then may You hear ***in*** the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your servants and of Your people Israel, for You will teach them the good way in which they shall walk; and give rain on Your land which You have given to Your people for an inheritance.

**37** Famine, if it is in the land, pestilence, if it is, blight, mildew, locust, grasshopper, if it is, if its enemy besieges it in the land of its gates, any plague, any sickness,

**38** any prayer, any supplication which there is from any man, from all Your people Israel, who know each the plague of his own heart, and he spreads out his palms toward this house,

**39** then may You hear ***in*** the heavens, the established place of Your dwelling, and forgive and act, and give to the man according to all his ways, whose heart You know (for You, You alone, know the heart of all the sons of mankind),

**40** so that they may fear You all the days that they live on the face of the ground which You gave to our fathers.

**41** And also to the foreigner who ***is*** not of Your people Israel, and he comes from a distant land for the sake of Your name

**42** (for they shall hear ***of*** Your great name and Your mighty hand and Your outstretched arm), and he comes and prays toward this house,

**43** may You hear ***in*** the heavens, the established place of Your dwelling, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to You ***for***, so that all the peoples of the earth may know Your name, to fear You like Your people Israel, and to know that Your name has been called on this house which I have built.

**44** When Your people go out to battle against its enemy, by the way that You send them, and they pray to the LORD ***in*** the direction of the city which You have chosen and the house which I have built for Your name,

**45** then hear ***in*** the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and do justice for them.

**46** When they sin against You (for there is no man who does not sin), and You are angry with them and give them up before an enemy, and their captors carry them captive to the land of the enemy, distant or near,

**47** and they bring ***it*** back to their heart in the land where they have been carried captive, and they turn and make supplication to You in the land of their captors, saying, 'We have sinned, and we have done perversely; we have acted wickedly,'

**48** and they return to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who carried them captive, and they pray to You ***in*** the direction of their land which You gave to their fathers, the city which You have chosen, and the house which I have built for Your name,

**49** then hear ***in*** the heavens, the established place of Your dwelling, their prayer and their supplication, and do justice for them;

**50** and forgive Your people who have sinned against You, and all their transgressions which they have transgressed against You; and give them compassion before their captors, and they will have compassion on them

**51** (for they ***are*** Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out from Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron),

**52** that Your eyes may be open to the supplication of Your servant and to the supplication of Your people Israel, to listen to them in all their calling to You.

**53** For You, You have separated them to Yourself for an inheritance from all the peoples of the earth, just as You spoke by the hand of Moses Your servant when You brought our fathers out from Egypt, O Lord GOD."

**54** And it was, when Solomon had finished praying to the LORD all this prayer and supplication, he rose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, and his palms ***were*** spread out ***toward*** the heavens.

**55** And he stood and blessed all the assembly of Israel ***with*** a great voice, saying,

**56** "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, who has given rest to His people Israel according to all that He has spoken; not one word has fallen from all His good word which He spoke by the hand of Moses His servant.

**57** May the LORD our God be with us just as He was with our fathers; may He not forsake us, and may He not abandon us,

**58** to incline our heart to Him, to walk in all His ways and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments which He commanded our fathers.

**59** And may these words of mine, with which I have made supplication before the LORD, be near to the LORD our God by day and night, to do justice for His servant and justice for His people Israel, the matter of a day in its day,

**60** so that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD, He ***is*** God; there is no other.

**61** And let your heart be complete with the LORD our God, to walk in His statutes and to keep His commandments, as ***it is*** this day."

**62** And the king and all Israel with him ***were*** sacrificing a sacrifice before the LORD.

**63** And Solomon sacrificed the sacrifice of the peace offerings which he sacrificed to the LORD: twenty-two thousand cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And the king and all the sons of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

**64** On that day the king consecrated the middle of the court which ***was*** before the house of the LORD, for there he offered the burnt offering and the grain offering and the fat of the peace offerings; for the altar of bronze which ***was*** before the LORD ***was too*** small to contain the burnt offering and the grain offering and the fat of the peace offerings.

**65** And Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great assembly from Lebo-hamath (Levo-Chamat) to the Wadi of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, fourteen days.

**66** On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king and went to their tents, joyful and good of heart over all the goodness which the LORD had done for David His servant and for Israel His people.

## Chapter 9

**1** And it was, when Solomon (Shelomo) had finished building the house of the LORD and the house of the king and all the desire of Solomon which he delighted to do,

**2** and the LORD appeared to Solomon a second ***time***, just as He had appeared to him at Gibeon (Givon).

**3** And the LORD said to him, "I have heard your prayer and your supplication with which you have made supplication before Me; I have consecrated this house which you have built, to put My name there forever; and My eyes and My heart shall be there all the days.

**4** And you, if you walk before Me just as David your father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, ***and if*** you keep My statutes and My judgments,

**5** then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel (Yisra'el) forever, just as I spoke concerning David your father, saying, 'A man shall not be cut off for you from on the throne of Israel.'

**6** If you surely turn back, you and your sons, from following Me, and do not keep My commandments, My statutes which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and bow down to them,

**7** then I will cut off Israel from on the face of the ground which I have given to them; and the house which I have consecrated for My name I will cast out from before My face; and Israel shall become a proverb and a taunt among all the peoples.

**8** And this house shall be high; everyone who passes by it will be appalled and will hiss, and they will say, 'Why has the LORD done thus to this land and to this house?'

**9** And they will say, 'Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought out their fathers from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and they took hold of other gods and bowed down to them and served them; therefore the LORD has brought on them all this calamity.'"

**10** And it was at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the house of the king,

**11** Hiram (Chiram) the king of Tyre (Tsor) had supported Solomon with timbers of cedars and with timbers of cypresses and with gold, according to all his desire; then King Solomon gave to Hiram twenty cities in the land of the Galilee (Galil).

**12** And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given to him, and they were not right in his eyes.

**13** And he said, "What ***are*** these cities which you have given to me, my brother?" And he called them the land of Cabul (Kavul) to this day.

**14** And Hiram had sent to the king approximately 9,000 pounds (a hundred and twenty talents) of gold.

**15** And this ***is*** the account of the forced labor which King Solomon raised to build the house of the LORD and his own house and the Millo and the wall of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and Hazor (Chatsor) and Megiddo (Megido) and Gezer.

**16** (Pharaoh the king of Egypt had gone up and captured Gezer and burned it with fire, and he had killed the Canaanites who dwelt in the city, and he had given it ***as*** a dowry to his daughter, the wife of Solomon.)

**17** And Solomon built Gezer and Beth-horon (Bet-Choron) the Lower,

**18** and Baalath (Ba'alat) and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

**19** and all the cities of storage which Solomon had, and the cities of the chariotry and the cities of the horsemen, and the desire of Solomon which he desired to build in Jerusalem and in the Lebanon (Levanon) and in all the land of his dominion.

**20** All the people who remained of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who ***were*** not of the sons of Israel,

**21** their sons who were left after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel were not able to devote to destruction, Solomon raised them for forced labor, laboring, to this day.

**22** And of the sons of Israel Solomon did not make a slave; for they ***were*** the men of war, and his servants, and his commanders, and his officers, and the commanders of his chariotry and of his horsemen.

**23** These ***were*** the commanders of the overseers who ***were*** over the work of Solomon, five hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people who were doing the work.

**24** Only the daughter of Pharaoh went up from the city of David to her house which he had built for her; then he built the Millo.

**25** And Solomon offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings three times in the year on the altar which he had built to the LORD, and burning incense with it, which ***was*** before the LORD. And he completed the house.

**26** And King Solomon made a fleet of ships at Ezion-geber (Etsyon-Gever), which ***is*** beside Eloth (Elot) on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

**27** And Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, men of ships who knew the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

**28** And they came to Ophir (Ofir) and took from there gold, approximately 31,500 pounds (four hundred and twenty talents), and brought ***it*** to King Solomon.

## Chapter 10

**1** And the queen of Sheba (Sheva) ***was*** hearing the report of Solomon (Shelomo) concerning the name of the LORD, and she came to test him with riddles.

**2** And she came to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) with a very great retinue, camels carrying spices and very much gold and precious stones; and she came to Solomon and spoke to him all that was with her heart.

**3** And Solomon told her all her matters; there was not a matter hidden from the king which he did not tell her.

**4** And the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

**5** and the food of his table, and the seating of his servants, and the standing of his ministers, and their clothing, and his cupbearers, and his burnt offering which he would offer up ***at*** the house of the LORD; and there was no more breath in her.

**6** And she said to the king, "The word which I heard in my land about your words and about your wisdom was truth.

**7** And I did not believe the words until I came and my eyes saw; and look, the half was not told to me; you have added wisdom and good to the report which I heard.

**8** How blessed ***are*** your men! How blessed ***are*** these your servants who stand before you continually, who hear your wisdom!

**9** May the LORD your God be blessed, who delighted in you to put you on the throne of Israel (Yisra'el); because the LORD loves Israel forever, and He has appointed you king, to do justice and righteousness."

**10** And she gave to the king approximately 9,000 pounds (a hundred and twenty talents) of gold, and very many spices and precious stones; there never again came like that spice in abundance, which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

**11** And also the fleet of Hiram (Chiram), which carried gold from Ophir (Ofir), brought from Ophir very many almug timbers and precious stones.

**12** And the king made the almug timbers ***into*** a support for the house of the LORD and for the house of the king, and lyres and harps for the singers; almug timbers have not come thus, and have not been seen, to this day.

**13** And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire which she asked, besides what he had given her according to the hand of King Solomon. And she turned and went to her land, she and her servants.

**14** And the weight of the gold which came to Solomon in one year was approximately 50,000 pounds (six hundred sixty-six talents) of gold,

**15** apart from ***that*** from the men of the merchants, and the merchandise of the traders, and all the kings of Arabia (Arav), and the governors of the land.

**16** And King Solomon made two hundred large shields ***of*** beaten gold; approximately 15 pounds (six hundred ***shekels***) of gold he put on the one large shield;

**17** and three hundred shields ***of*** beaten gold; approximately 3.75 pounds (three minas) of gold he put on the one shield; and the king put them ***in*** the House of the Forest of Lebanon (Levanon).

**18** And the king made a great throne of ivory, and he overlaid it ***with*** refined gold.

**19** The throne ***had*** six steps, and the throne ***had*** a round top behind it, and arms ***were*** on this side and on this side at the place of the seat, and two lions ***were*** standing beside the arms.

**20** And twelve lions ***were*** standing there on the six steps, on this side and on this side; it was not made thus for any kingdom.

**21** And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon ***were*** gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon ***were*** pure gold; there was no silver; it was not reckoned in the days of Solomon as anything.

**22** For the king ***had*** a fleet of Tarshish on the sea with the fleet of Hiram; once every three years the fleet of Tarshish would come, carrying gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

**23** And King Solomon became greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.

**24** And all the earth ***was*** seeking the face of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

**25** And they ***were*** bringing, each his gift: vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and garments, and weapons, and spices, horses, and mules, the matter of a year in a year.

**26** And Solomon gathered chariotry and horsemen; and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen; and he stationed them in the cities of the chariotry and with the king in Jerusalem.

**27** And the king made the silver in Jerusalem like the stones, and the cedars he made like the sycamores which ***are*** in the Shephelah, for abundance.

**28** And the export of the horses which Solomon had ***was*** from Egypt (Mitsrayim) and from Kue; the traders of the king would take ***them*** from Kue at a price.

**29** And a chariot came up and came out from Egypt for approximately 15 pounds (six hundred ***shekels***) of silver, and a horse for approximately 3.75 pounds (a hundred and fifty ***shekels***); and thus for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria (Aram), by their hand they brought ***them*** out.

## Chapter 11

**1** And King Solomon (Shelomo) loved many foreign women, and the daughter of Pharaoh: Moabite, Ammonite, Edomite, Sidonian, ***and*** Hittite ***women***,

**2** from the nations of which the LORD had said to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), "You shall not go in among them, and they shall not go in among you; surely they will turn aside your heart after their gods." To them Solomon clung in love.

**3** And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned aside his heart.

**4** And it was at the time of the old age of Solomon, his wives turned aside his heart after other gods; and his heart was not complete with the LORD his God, like the heart of David his father.

**5** And Solomon went after Ashtoreth the god of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the detestable thing of the Ammonites.

**6** And Solomon did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he did not fully ***follow*** after the LORD like David his father.

**7** Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the detestable thing of Moab (Mo'av), on the mountain which ***is*** east of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and for Molech the detestable thing of the sons of Ammon (Amon).

**8** And thus he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods.

**9** And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart had turned aside from the LORD, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,

**10** and had commanded him concerning this matter, not to walk after other gods; and he did not keep what the LORD had commanded.

**11** And the LORD said to Solomon, "Because this has been with you, and you have not kept My covenant and My statutes which I commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to your servant.

**12** Only in your days I will not do it, for the sake of David your father; from the hand of your son I will tear it away.

**13** Only I will not tear away all the kingdom; one tribe I will give to your son, for the sake of David My servant and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."

**14** And the LORD raised up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he ***was*** of the seed of the king in Edom.

**15** And it was, when David was with Edom, when Joab (Yo'av) the commander of the army went up to bury the slain, and he struck down every male in Edom

**16** (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom),

**17** and Hadad (Adad) fled, he and Edomite men of the servants of his father with him, to go to Egypt (Mitsrayim); and Hadad ***was*** a small youth.

**18** And they arose from Midian (Midyan) and came to Paran, and they took men with them from Paran and came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he gave him a house, and food he assigned to him, and land he gave to him.

**19** And Hadad found favor in the eyes of Pharaoh exceedingly, and he gave him a wife, the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes (Tachpenes) the queen.

**20** And the sister of Tahpenes bore to him Genubath (Genuvat) his son, and Tahpenes weaned him in the midst of the house of Pharaoh; and Genubath was ***in*** the house of Pharaoh among the sons of Pharaoh.

**21** And Hadad heard in Egypt that David had lain down with his fathers, and that Joab the commander of the army had died; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Send me away, that I may go to my land."

**22** And Pharaoh said to him, "But what ***are*** you lacking with me, that look, you ***are*** seeking to go to your land?" And he said, "No, but you shall surely send me away."

**23** And God raised up to him an adversary, Rezon the son of Eliada (Elyada), who had fled from Hadadezer the king of Zobah (Tsova), his lord.

**24** And he gathered men to himself and became commander of a raiding band, when David killed them; and they went to Damascus (Dameseq) and dwelt in it and reigned in Damascus.

**25** And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, along with the harm which Hadad ***did***; and he loathed Israel and reigned over Syria (Aram).

**26** And Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), an Ephrathite from the Zeredah (Tsereda), and the name of his mother ***was*** Zeruah (Tseru'a), a widow woman, a servant of Solomon, and he raised a hand against the king.

**27** And this ***is*** the matter for which he raised a hand against the king: Solomon built the Millo; he closed up the breach of the city of David his father.

**28** And the man Jeroboam ***was*** a mighty man of valor; and Solomon saw the young man, that he ***was*** doing work, and he appointed him over all the burden of the house of Joseph (Yosef).

**29** And it was at that time, and Jeroboam went out from Jerusalem, and Ahijah (Achiya) the Shilonite, the prophet, found him on the road; and he ***was*** covering himself with a new cloak; and the two of them ***were*** alone in the field.

**30** And Ahijah took hold of the new cloak which ***was*** on him, and tore it ***into*** twelve pieces.

**31** And he said to Jeroboam, "Take for yourself ten pieces; for thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, 'Look, I am tearing the kingdom away from the hand of Solomon, and I will give to you the ten tribes.

**32** And the one tribe shall be his, for the sake of My servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel,

**33** because they have forsaken Me and have bowed down to Ashtoreth the god of the Sidonians, to Chemosh the god of Moab, and to Milcom the god of the sons of Ammon, and they have not walked in My ways, to do what ***is*** right in My eyes, and My statutes and My judgments, like David his father.

**34** And I will not take all the kingdom from his hand; for I will make him a leader all the days of his life, for the sake of David My servant whom I chose, who kept My commandments and My statutes.

**35** And I will take the kingship from the hand of his son and give it to you, the ten tribes.

**36** And to his son I will give one tribe, so that there may be a lamp for David My servant all the days before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for Myself to put My name there.

**37** And you I will take, and you shall reign over all that your soul desires, and you shall be king over Israel.

**38** And it shall be, if you listen to all that I command you, and walk in My ways, and do what ***is*** right in My eyes, keeping My statutes and My commandments, just as David My servant did, then I will be with you and build for you an enduring house, just as I built for David, and I will give Israel to you.

**39** And I will afflict the seed of David on account of this, yet not all the days.'"

**40** And Solomon sought to put Jeroboam to death; and Jeroboam arose and fled to Egypt, to Shishak (Shishaq) king of Egypt, and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

**41** And the rest of the matters of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of Solomon?

**42** And the days that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel ***were*** forty years.

**43** And Solomon lay down with his fathers and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam (Rechavam) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 12

**1** And Rehoboam (Rechavam) went to Shechem (Shekhem), for all Israel (Yisra'el) had come to Shechem to make him king.

**2** And it was, when Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat) heard (and he ***was*** still in Egypt (Mitsrayim), where he had fled from before King Solomon (Shelomo), and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt),

**3** and they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came, and they spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

**4** "Your father made our yoke hard; and you, now lighten some of the hard service of your father and of his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you."

**5** And he said to them, "Go, yet three days, and return to me." And the people went.

**6** And King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who had been standing before Solomon his father while he was alive, saying, "How do you counsel to bring back word ***to*** this people?"

**7** And they spoke to him, saying, "If today you will be a servant to this people, and serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be servants to you all the days."

**8** And he forsook the counsel of the elders which they had counseled him, and he consulted with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

**9** And he said to them, "What do you counsel, that we may bring back word ***to*** this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Lighten some of the yoke which your father put on us'?"

**10** And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, "Thus you shall say to this people who spoke to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, and you, lighten ***it*** from on us'; thus you shall speak to them: 'My little finger is thicker than the loins of my father.

**11** And now, my father loaded on you a heavy yoke, and I, I will add to your yoke; my father disciplined you with whips, and I, I will discipline you with scorpions.'"

**12** And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, just as the king had spoken, saying, "Return to me on the third day."

**13** And the king answered the people harshly, and he forsook the counsel of the elders which they had counseled him;

**14** and he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I, I will add to your yoke; my father disciplined you with whips, and I, I will discipline you with scorpions."

**15** And the king did not listen to the people, for it was a turn ***of events*** from the LORD, in order to establish His word which the LORD spoke by the hand of Ahijah (Achiya) the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

**16** And all Israel saw that the king had not listened to them; and the people brought back word to the king, saying, "What portion ***is there*** for us in David? And ***there is*** no inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay). To your tents, O Israel! Now see to your own house, O David!" And Israel went to its tents.

**17** And the sons of Israel who were dwelling in the cities of Judah (Yehuda), Rehoboam reigned over them.

**18** And King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who ***was*** over the forced labor, and all Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. And King Rehoboam exerted himself to go up in the chariot to flee to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**19** And Israel has rebelled against the house of David to this day.

**20** And it was, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, and they sent and called him to the congregation and made him king over all Israel; there was none following the house of David except the tribe of Judah alone.

**21** And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, and he assembled all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), a hundred and eighty thousand chosen ***men***, makers of war, to fight with the house of Israel, to bring back the kingship to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

**22** And the word of God came to Shemaiah (Shemaya) the man of God, saying,

**23** "Say to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and the rest of the people, saying,

**24** 'Thus says the LORD: "You shall not go up, and you shall not fight with your brothers the sons of Israel. Return, each man to his house, for this thing has come from Me."'" And they listened to the word of the LORD and turned back to go, according to the word of the LORD.

**25** And Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim) and dwelt in it; and he went out from there and built Penuel (Penu'el).

**26** And Jeroboam said in his heart, "Now the kingdom will return to the house of David.

**27** If this people goes up to make sacrifices in the house of the LORD in Jerusalem, then the heart of this people will return to their lord, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me and return to Rehoboam king of Judah."

**28** And the king took counsel and made two calves of gold, and he said to them, "***It is too*** much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Look, your gods, O Israel, which brought you up from the land of Egypt!"

**29** And he set the one in Bethel (Bet-El), and the other he put in Dan.

**30** And this thing became a sin; and the people went before the one as far as Dan.

**31** And he made a house of high places, and he made priests from the ends of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

**32** And Jeroboam made a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast which ***was*** in Judah, and he offered up on the altar. So he did in Bethel, to sacrifice to the calves which he had made; and he stationed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

**33** And he offered up on the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, in the month which he had devised from his own heart; and he made a feast for the sons of Israel, and he offered up on the altar to burn incense.

## Chapter 13

**1** And look, a man of God came from Judah (Yehuda) by the word of the LORD to Bethel (Bet-El), and Jeroboam (Yaravam) ***was*** standing at the altar to burn incense.

**2** And he called out against the altar by the word of the LORD, and he said, "Altar, altar, thus says the LORD: 'Look, a son is about to be born to the house of David, Josiah (Yoshiyahu) ***is*** his name; and he will sacrifice on you the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and bones of man they will burn on you.'"

**3** And he gave a sign on that day, saying, "This ***is*** the sign which the LORD has spoken: look, the altar is about to be torn apart, and the ash which ***is*** on it will be poured out."

**4** And it was, when the king heard the word of the man of God which he called out against the altar in Bethel, and Jeroboam stretched out his hand from ***beside*** the altar, saying, "Seize him!" And his hand which he had stretched out against him dried up, and he was not able to bring it back to himself.

**5** And the altar was torn apart, and the ash was poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

**6** And the king answered and said to the man of God, "Entreat, please, the face of the LORD your God, and pray for me, and may my hand come back to me." And the man of God entreated the face of the LORD, and the hand of the king came back to him, and it was as at the first.

**7** And the king spoke to the man of God, "Come with me to the house and refresh ***yourself***, and let me give you a gift."

**8** And the man of God said to the king, "If you give me half of your house, I will not go in with you, and I will not eat bread, and I will not drink water in this place.

**9** For thus He commanded me by the word of the LORD, saying, 'You shall not eat bread, and you shall not drink water, and you shall not return by the way which you went.'"

**10** And he went by another way, and he did not return by the way by which he had come to Bethel.

**11** And a certain old prophet was dwelling in Bethel; and his son came and recounted to him every deed which the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the words which he had spoken to the king, and they recounted them to their father.

**12** And their father spoke to them, "Which ***is*** the way ***that*** he went?" And his sons had seen the way which the man of God who came from Judah had gone.

**13** And he said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me." And they saddled the donkey for him, and he rode on it.

**14** And he went after the man of God and found him sitting under the oak; and he said to him, "***Are*** you the man of God who came from Judah?" And he said, "I ***am***."

**15** And he said to him, "Come with me to the house and eat bread."

**16** And he said, "I am not able to return with you and to go in with you, and I will not eat bread, and I will not drink water with you in this place.

**17** For a word ***came*** to me by the word of the LORD: 'You shall not eat bread, and you shall not drink water there; you shall not return to go by the way by which you went.'"

**18** And he said to him, "I also ***am*** a prophet like you, and an angel spoke to me by the word of the LORD, saying, 'Bring him back with you to your house, and let him eat bread and let him drink water.'" He lied to him.

**19** And he went back with him, and he ate bread in his house and drank water.

**20** And it was, ***as*** they were sitting at the table, and the word of the LORD came to the prophet who had brought him back.

**21** And he called out to the man of God who had come from Judah, saying, "Thus says the LORD: 'Because you have rebelled against the mouth of the LORD, and you have not kept the commandment which the LORD your God commanded you,

**22** and you went back, and you ate bread and drank water in the place of which He said to you, "Do not eat bread, and do not drink water," your corpse shall not come to the grave of your fathers.'"

**23** And it was, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, and he saddled the donkey for him, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

**24** And he went, and a lion met him on the way and killed him; and his corpse was thrown down on the way, and the donkey ***was*** standing beside it, and the lion ***was*** standing beside the corpse.

**25** And look, men ***were*** passing by, and they saw the corpse thrown down on the way, and the lion standing beside the corpse; and they came and spoke ***of it*** in the city in which the old prophet was dwelling.

**26** And the prophet who had brought him back from the way heard, and he said, "He ***is*** the man of God who rebelled against the mouth of the LORD; and the LORD has given him to the lion, and it has mauled him and killed him, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke to him."

**27** And he spoke to his sons, saying, "Saddle the donkey for me." And they saddled ***it***.

**28** And he went and found his corpse thrown down on the way, and the donkey and the lion standing beside the corpse; the lion had not eaten the corpse, and it had not mauled the donkey.

**29** And the prophet picked up the corpse of the man of God, and he laid him on the donkey and brought him back; and he came to the city of the old prophet to mourn and to bury him.

**30** And he laid his corpse in his own grave, and they mourned over him, "Alas, my brother!"

**31** And it was, after he had buried him, and he said to his sons, saying, "At my death you shall bury me in the grave in which the man of God ***is*** buried; beside his bones lay my bones.

**32** For the word which he called out by the word of the LORD against the altar which ***is*** in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which ***are*** in the cities of Samaria (Shomron), shall surely come to pass."

**33** After this thing Jeroboam did not turn back from his evil way, and he again made priests of the high places from the ends of the people; whoever desired, he filled his hand, and he became ***one of the*** priests of the high places.

**34** And by this thing ***it*** became the sin of the house of Jeroboam, and to wipe ***it*** out and to destroy ***it*** from the face of the ground.

## Chapter 14

**1** At that time Abijah (Aviya) the son of Jeroboam (Yaravam) became sick.

**2** And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, please, and disguise yourself, and they will not know that you ***are*** the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh (Shilo). Look, Ahijah (Achiya) the prophet ***is*** there; he spoke concerning me to ***be*** king over this people.

**3** And take in your hand ten ***loaves of*** bread and cakes and a jar of honey, and go to him; he will tell you what will happen to the lad."

**4** And the wife of Jeroboam did so; and she arose and went to Shiloh and came ***to*** the house of Ahijah. And Ahijah (Achiyahu) was not able to see, for his eyes were fixed because of his old age.

**5** And the LORD had said to Ahijah, "Look, the wife of Jeroboam is coming to seek a word from you concerning her son, for he ***is*** sick. Thus and thus you shall speak to her. And it will be, when she comes in, and she ***will be*** making herself unknown."

**6** And it was, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet coming in at the entrance, and he said, "Come in, wife of Jeroboam. Why ***is*** this ***that*** you ***are*** making yourself unknown? And I ***am*** sent to you ***with*** hard ***news***.

**7** Go, say to Jeroboam, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Because I raised you up from the midst of the people, and I made you leader over My people Israel,

**8** and I tore the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it to you, and you have not been like My servant David, who kept My commandments and who walked after Me with all his heart, to do only what ***was*** right in My eyes,

**9** and you have done evil, acting more than all who were before you, and you have gone and made for yourself other gods and molten images to provoke Me to anger, and Me you have cast behind your back,

**10** therefore, look, I am about to bring calamity on the house of Jeroboam, and I will cut off from Jeroboam ***every*** one who urinates against a wall, shut up and set free in Israel; and I will sweep away after the house of Jeroboam, as one sweeps away dung until it is finished.

**11** The one who dies of Jeroboam in the city the dogs will eat, and the one who dies in the field the birds of the heavens will eat; for the LORD has spoken.'"

**12** And you, arise, go to your house; when your feet come into the city, and the lad will die.

**13** And all Israel will mourn for him and bury him; for this one alone of Jeroboam will come into a grave, because something good toward the LORD, the God of Israel, was found in him in the house of Jeroboam.

**14** And the LORD will raise up for Himself a king over Israel, who will cut off the house of Jeroboam this day; and what? Even now!

**15** And the LORD will strike Israel, as the reed sways in the water, and He will pluck up Israel from this good ground which He gave to their fathers, and He will scatter them beyond the River (Nahar), because they have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger.

**16** And He will give up Israel on account of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned and which he caused Israel to sin."

**17** And the wife of Jeroboam arose and went and came to Tirzah (Tirtsa); she was coming to the threshold of the house, and the lad died.

**18** And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke by the hand of His servant Ahijah the prophet.

**19** And the rest of the matters of Jeroboam, how he waged war and how he reigned, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel.

**20** And the days which Jeroboam reigned ***were*** twenty-two years; and he lay down with his fathers, and Nadab (Nadav) his son reigned in his place.

**21** And Rehoboam (Rechavam) the son of Solomon (Shelomo) reigned in Judah (Yehuda). Rehoboam ***was*** forty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), the city which the LORD had chosen from all the tribes of Israel to put His name there. And the name of his mother ***was*** Naamah (Na′ama) the Ammonite.

**22** And Judah did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and they provoked Him to jealousy more than all that their fathers had done, by their sins which they sinned.

**23** And they also built for themselves high places and pillars and Asherim on every high hill and under every luxuriant tree.

**24** And also ***there*** was a male cult prostitute in the land; they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD had dispossessed before the sons of Israel.

**25** And it was, in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak (Shishaq) king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) came up against Jerusalem.

**26** And he took the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the house of the king; and he took everything; and he took all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

**27** And King Rehoboam made in their place shields of bronze, and he entrusted ***them*** to the hand of the commanders of the runners who guarded the entrance of the house of the king.

**28** And it was, as often as the king went ***to*** the house of the LORD, the runners carried them and brought them back to the chamber of the runners.

**29** And the rest of the matters of Rehoboam and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**30** And war was between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days.

**31** And Rehoboam lay down with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and the name of his mother ***was*** Naamah the Ammonite. And Abijam (Aviyam) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 15

**1** And in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), Abijam (Aviyam) became king over Judah (Yehuda).

**2** Three years he reigned in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and the name of his mother ***was*** Maacah (Ma′akha) the daughter of Absalom (Avishalom).

**3** And he walked in all the sins of his father which he had done before him; and his heart was not complete with the LORD his God, like the heart of David his father.

**4** But for the sake of David the LORD his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, by raising up his son after him and by establishing Jerusalem,

**5** because David had done what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, and had not turned aside from all that He had commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriah (Uriya) the Hittite.

**6** And war was between Rehoboam (Rechavam) and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

**7** And the rest of the matters of Abijam and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah? And war was between Abijam and Jeroboam.

**8** And Abijam lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his place.

**9** And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel (Yisra'el), Asa king of Judah became king.

**10** And forty-one years he reigned in Jerusalem; and the name of his mother ***was*** Maacah the daughter of Absalom.

**11** And Asa did what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father.

**12** And he made the male cult prostitutes pass away from the land, and he removed all the idols which his fathers had made.

**13** And also Maacah his mother, he removed her from ***being*** queen mother, because she had made a horrid image for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her horrid image and burned ***it*** in the wadi Kidron (Qidron).

**14** And the high places were not removed; only the heart of Asa was complete with the LORD all his days.

**15** And he brought the holy things of his father and the holy things of the house of the LORD: silver and gold and utensils.

**16** And war was between Asa and Baasha (Basha) king of Israel all their days.

**17** And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and he built the Ramah (Rama), so as not to permit ***anyone*** going out or coming in to Asa king of Judah.

**18** And Asa took all the silver and the gold which remained in the treasuries of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the house of the king, and he gave them into the hand of his servants; and King Asa sent them to Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimmon (Tavrimon), the son of Hezion (Chezyon), king of Syria (Aram), who dwelt in Damascus (Dameseq), saying,

**19** "***There is*** a covenant between me and you, between my father and your father. Look, I have sent you a gift of silver and gold. Go, break your covenant with Baasha king of Israel, and let him go up from me."

**20** And Ben-hadad listened to King Asa, and he sent the commanders of the armies which he had against the cities of Israel; and he struck Ijon (Iyon) and Dan and Abel-beth-maacah (Avel-Bet-Ma′akha) and all Chinneroth (Kinerot), with all the land of Naphtali (Naftali).

**21** And it was, when Baasha heard, and he ceased from building the Ramah, and he stayed in Tirzah (Tirtsa).

**22** And King Asa made a proclamation to all Judah, none ***was*** exempt; and they carried away the stones of the Ramah and its timber with which Baasha had built; and King Asa built with them Geba (Geva) of Benjamin (Binyamin) and the Mizpah (Mitspa).

**23** And the rest of all the matters of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah? Only in the time of his old age he was sick in his feet.

**24** And Asa lay down with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) his son reigned in his place.

**25** And Nadab (Nadav) the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.

**26** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he walked in the way of his father and in his sin with which he caused Israel to sin.

**27** And Baasha the son of Ahijah (Achiya), of the house of Issachar (Yisashkhar), conspired against him; and Baasha struck him down at Gibbethon (Gibbeton), which ***belonged*** to the Philistines; and Nadab and all Israel ***were*** laying siege to Gibbethon.

**28** And Baasha killed him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his place.

**29** And it was, when he became king, he struck down all the house of Jeroboam; he did not leave to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed it, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke by the hand of His servant Ahijah the Shilonite,

**30** because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned and with which he caused Israel to sin, by his provocation with which he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger.

**31** And the rest of the matters of Nadab and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**32** And war was between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

**33** In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah became king over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty-four years.

**34** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he walked in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin with which he caused Israel to sin.

## Chapter 16

**1** And the word of the LORD came to Jehu (Yehu) the son of Hanani (Chanani) against Baasha (Basha), saying,

**2** "Because I raised you up from the dust and made you leader over My people Israel (Yisra'el), and you have walked in the way of Jeroboam (Yaravam) and have caused My people Israel to sin, to provoke Me to anger with their sins,

**3** look, I am about to sweep away after Baasha and after his house, and I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat (Nevat).

**4** The one who dies of Baasha in the city the dogs will eat, and the one of his who dies in the field the birds of the heavens will eat."

**5** And the rest of the matters of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**6** And Baasha lay down with his fathers and was buried in Tirzah (Tirtsa); and Elah (Ela) his son reigned in his place.

**7** And also by the hand of Jehu the son of Hanani the prophet the word of the LORD came against Baasha and against his house, because of all the evil which he had done in the eyes of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he struck it down.

**8** In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah (Yehuda), Elah the son of Baasha became king over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

**9** And his servant Zimri, commander of half the chariotry, conspired against him; and he ***was*** in Tirzah, drinking ***himself*** drunk ***in*** the house of Arza (Artsa), who ***was*** over the household in Tirzah.

**10** And Zimri came in and struck him down and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his place.

**11** And it was, when he became king, as soon as he sat on his throne, he struck down all the house of Baasha; he did not leave him ***one*** who urinates against a wall, either ***of*** his redeemers or ***of*** his friends.

**12** And Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD which He had spoken against Baasha by the hand of Jehu the prophet,

**13** because of all the sins of Baasha and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned and with which they caused Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities.

**14** And the rest of the matters of Elah and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**15** In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. And the people ***were*** encamped against Gibbethon (Gibbeton), which ***belonged*** to the Philistines.

**16** And the people who were encamped heard, saying, "Zimri has conspired, and he has also struck down the king." And all Israel made Omri, the commander of the army, king over Israel on that day in the camp.

**17** And Omri went up, and all Israel with him, from Gibbethon, and they laid siege to Tirzah.

**18** And it was, when Zimri saw that the city was captured, and he went into the citadel of the house of the king, and he burned the house of the king over himself with fire, and he died,

**19** because of his sins which he sinned, in doing the evil in the eyes of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to cause Israel to sin.

**20** And the rest of the matters of Zimri, and his conspiracy which he conspired, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**21** Then the people, Israel, were divided into halves: half of the people were after Tibni (Tivni) the son of Ginath (Ginat), to make him king, and half ***were*** after Omri.

**22** And the people who ***were*** after Omri prevailed over the people who ***were*** after Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni died, and Omri became king.

**23** In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri became king over Israel, twelve years; in Tirzah he reigned six years.

**24** And he bought the hill Samaria (Shomron) from Shemer for approximately 150 pounds (two talents) of silver; and he built ***on*** the hill, and he called the name of the city which he built after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, Samaria.

**25** And Omri did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he did more evil than all who ***were*** before him.

**26** And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and in his sin with which he caused Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities.

**27** And the rest of the matters of Omri which he did, and his might which he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**28** And Omri lay down with his fathers and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab (Achav) his son reigned in his place.

**29** And Ahab the son of Omri became king over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.

**30** And Ahab the son of Omri did the evil in the eyes of the LORD more than all who ***were*** before him.

**31** And it was, was it a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And he took ***as*** a wife Jezebel (Izevel) the daughter of Ethbaal (Etba'al) king of the Sidonians, and he went and served the Baal and bowed down to him.

**32** And he set up an altar for the Baal ***in*** the house of the Baal which he built in Samaria.

**33** And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him.

**34** In his days Hiel (Chi′el) the Bethelite built Jericho (Yericho); with Abiram (Aviram) his firstborn he laid its foundation, and with Segub (Seguv) his youngest he set up its gates, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke by the hand of Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Nun.

## Chapter 17

**1** And Elijah (Eliyahu) the Tishbite, from the sojourners of Gilead (Gilad), said to Ahab (Achav), "***As*** the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el), lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew and rain these years, except according to my word."

**2** And the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

**3** "Go from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself by the wadi Cherith (Kerit), which ***is*** east of the Jordan (Yarden).

**4** And it shall be ***that*** you shall drink from the wadi, and I have commanded the ravens to provide for you there."

**5** And he went and did according to the word of the LORD; and he went and dwelt by the wadi Cherith, which ***is*** east of the Jordan.

**6** And the ravens ***were*** bringing him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and from the wadi he drank.

**7** And it was, at the end of days, and the wadi dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

**8** And the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

**9** "Arise, go to Zarephath (Tsarfat), which ***belongs*** to Sidon (Tsidon), and dwell there. Look, I have commanded a widow woman there to provide for you."

**10** And he arose and went to Zarephath, and he came to the entrance of the city; and look, there ***was*** a widow woman gathering sticks. And he called out to her and said, "Please get me a little water in the vessel, that I may drink."

**11** And she went to get ***it***, and he called out to her and said, "Please get me a piece of bread in your hand."

**12** And she said, "***As*** the LORD your God lives, I have no cake, except the fullness of a palm of flour in the jar and a little oil in the jug; and look, I am gathering two sticks, and I will go in and prepare it for myself and for my son, and we will eat it, and we will die."

**13** And Elijah said to her, "Do not fear; go, do according to your word; only make me a small cake from it first, and bring ***it*** out to me; and for yourself and for your son you shall make ***some*** afterward.

**14** For thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'The jar of flour shall not be used up, and the jug of oil shall not be lacking, until the day ***that*** the LORD gives rain on the face of the ground.'"

**15** And she went and did according to the word of Elijah; and she ate, she and he and her household, ***many*** days.

**16** The jar of flour was not used up, and the jug of oil was not lacking, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke by the hand of Elijah.

**17** And it was, after these things, the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, became sick; and his sickness was very severe, until there was no breath left in him.

**18** And she said to Elijah, "What ***is there*** to me and to you, O man of God? You have come to me to bring my iniquity to remembrance and to put my son to death!"

**19** And he said to her, "Give me your son." And he took him from her bosom and carried him up to the upper room where he was dwelling, and he laid him on his own bed.

**20** And he called out to the LORD and said, "O LORD my God, have You also brought harm on the widow with whom I am sojourning, by putting her son to death?"

**21** And he stretched himself over the lad three times, and he called out to the LORD and said, "O LORD my God, please let the soul of this lad return into his inward parts."

**22** And the LORD listened to the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the lad returned into his inward parts, and he lived.

**23** And Elijah took the lad and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and he gave him to his mother; and Elijah said, "See, your son ***is*** alive."

**24** And the woman said to Elijah, "Now this I know, that you ***are*** a man of God, and the word of the LORD in your mouth ***is*** truth."

## Chapter 18

**1** And it was ***after*** many days, and the word of the LORD came to Elijah (Eliyahu) in the third year, saying, "Go, present yourself to Ahab (Achav), and let Me give rain on the face of the ground."

**2** And Elijah went to present himself to Ahab. And the famine ***was*** severe in Samaria (Shomron).

**3** And Ahab summoned Obadiah (Ovadyahu), who ***was*** over the household. And Obadiah was fearing the LORD greatly;

**4** and it was, when Jezebel (Izevel) cut off the prophets of the LORD, and Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them, fifty men in the cave, and provided them ***with*** bread and water.

**5** And Ahab said to Obadiah, "Go through the land to all the springs of water and to all the wadis; perhaps we will find grass and keep horse and mule alive, and we will not cut off ***any*** of the livestock."

**6** And they divided the land between them to pass through it; Ahab went by one way by himself, and Obadiah went by another way by himself.

**7** And Obadiah was on the way, and look, Elijah ***came*** to meet him; and he recognized him, and he fell on his face and said, "***Is*** this you, my lord Elijah?"

**8** And he said to him, "I ***am***. Go, say to your lord, 'Look, Elijah ***is here***.'"

**9** And he said, "What have I sinned, that you are giving your servant into the hand of Ahab, to put me to death?

**10** ***As*** the LORD your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to seek you; and they said, '***He is*** not ***here***,' and he made the kingdom and the nation swear that it had not found you.

**11** And now you are saying, 'Go, say to your lord, "Look, Elijah ***is here***."'

**12** And it will be, I will go from you, and the Spirit of the LORD will carry you to where I do not know; and I will come to tell Ahab, and he will not find you, and he will kill me. And your servant has been fearing the LORD from my youth.

**13** Has it not been told to my lord what I did when Jezebel killed the prophets of the LORD, and I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the LORD, fifty ***by*** fifty men in the cave, and I provided them ***with*** bread and water?

**14** And now you are saying, 'Go, say to your lord, "Look, Elijah ***is here***"'; and he will kill me."

**15** And Elijah said, "***As*** the LORD of armies lives, before whom I stand, surely today I will present myself to him."

**16** And Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

**17** And it was, when Ahab saw Elijah, and Ahab said to him, "***Is*** this you, troubler of Israel (Yisra'el)?"

**18** And he said, "I have not troubled Israel, but you and the house of your father, in that you have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and you have walked after the Baals.

**19** And now send, gather to me all Israel to the mountain of Carmel (Karmel), and the prophets of the Baal, four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah, four hundred, who eat at the table of Jezebel."

**20** And Ahab sent among all the sons of Israel, and he gathered the prophets to the mountain of Carmel.

**21** And Elijah drew near to all the people and said, "How long ***will*** you ***be*** limping on the two crutches? If the LORD ***is*** the God, walk after Him; and if the Baal, walk after him." And the people did not answer him a word.

**22** And Elijah said to the people, "I, I alone am left a prophet of the LORD; and the prophets of the Baal ***are*** four hundred and fifty men.

**23** And let them give us two young bulls, and let them choose for themselves the one young bull, and let them cut it in pieces and put ***it*** on the wood, and they shall not set fire; and I will prepare the other young bull and put ***it*** on the wood, and I will not set fire.

**24** And you shall call on the name of your god, and I, I will call on the name of the LORD; and it shall be ***that*** the god who answers by fire, he ***is*** the God." And all the people answered and said, "The word ***is*** good."

**25** And Elijah said to the prophets of the Baal, "Choose for yourselves the one young bull and prepare ***it*** first, for you ***are*** the many; and call on the name of your god, and do not set fire."

**26** And they took the young bull which he gave them, and they prepared ***it***, and they called on the name of the Baal from the morning until noon, saying, "O Baal, answer us!" And there was no voice, and there was no one answering. And they limped around the altar which he had made.

**27** And it was, at noon, and Elijah mocked them and said, "Call out with a great voice, for he ***is*** a god; for ***he is*** musing, and ***he has*** gone aside, and ***he is*** on a journey; perhaps he ***is*** sleeping, and let him awake."

**28** And they called out with a great voice, and they cut themselves according to their custom with swords and with lances, until blood poured out over them.

**29** And it was, when noon passed, and they prophesied until the offering up of the grain offering; and there was no voice, and there was no one answering, and there was no attention.

**30** And Elijah said to all the people, "Draw near to me." And all the people drew near to him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD which had been torn down.

**31** And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob (Yaʹaqov), to whom the word of the LORD had come, saying, "Israel shall be your name."

**32** And he built the stones ***into*** an altar in the name of the LORD; and he made a trench like a container of approximately 14 quarts (two seahs) of seed around the altar.

**33** And he arranged the wood, and he cut the young bull in pieces, and he put ***it*** on the wood. And he said, "Fill four jars ***with*** water, and pour ***it*** on the burnt offering and on the wood."

**34** And he said, "Do ***it*** a second time." And they did ***it*** a second time. And he said, "Do ***it*** a third time." And they did ***it*** a third time.

**35** And the water went around the altar; and also he filled the trench ***with*** water.

**36** And it was, at the offering up of the grain offering, and Elijah the prophet drew near and said, "O LORD, God of Abraham (Avraham), Isaac (Yitschaq), and Israel, today let it be known that You ***are*** God in Israel, and I ***am*** Your servant, and at Your word I have done all these things.

**37** Answer me, O LORD, answer me, that this people may know that You, O LORD, ***are*** the God, and You have turned their heart back."

**38** And the fire of the LORD fell and consumed the burnt offering and the wood and the stones and the dust, and the water which ***was*** in the trench it licked up.

**39** And all the people saw, and they fell on their faces and said, "The LORD, He ***is*** the God! The LORD, He ***is*** the God!"

**40** And Elijah said to them, "Seize the prophets of the Baal; let not one of them escape." And they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the wadi Kishon (Qishon) and slaughtered them there.

**41** And Elijah said to Ahab, "Go up, eat and drink, for ***there is*** the sound of the roar of the rain."

**42** And Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of the Carmel, and he crouched to the ground and put his face between his knees.

**43** And he said to his servant, "Go up, please, look toward the sea." And he went up and looked, and he said, "***There is*** nothing." And he said, "Go back," seven times.

**44** And it was, at the seventh ***time***, and he said, "Look, a small cloud like the palm of a man ***is*** coming up from the sea." And he said, "Go up, say to Ahab, 'Harness and go down, and the rain will not hold you back.'"

**45** And it was, in a little while, and the heavens grew dark ***with*** clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel (Yizre'el).

**46** And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his loins and ran before Ahab until you come to Jezreel.

## Chapter 19

**1** And Ahab (Achav) told Jezebel (Izevel) all that Elijah (Eliyahu) had done, and all how he had killed all the prophets with the sword.

**2** And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, "Thus may the gods do, and thus may they add, for about this time tomorrow I will make your life like the life of one of them."

**3** And he saw, and he arose and went for his life, and he came to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva), which ***belongs*** to Judah (Yehuda), and he left his servant there.

**4** And he himself went into the wilderness a day's journey, and he came and sat under a certain broom tree; and he asked for himself to die, and he said, "***It is*** enough now, O LORD; take my life, for I ***am*** not better than my fathers."

**5** And he lay down and slept under a certain broom tree; and look, here ***was*** an angel touching him, and he said to him, "Arise, eat."

**6** And he looked, and look, at his head ***was*** a cake ***baked on*** hot coals and a jug of water; and he ate and drank, and he lay down again.

**7** And the angel of the LORD came back a second time and touched him and said, "Arise, eat, for the journey ***is too*** great for you."

**8** And he arose and ate and drank, and he went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to the mountain of God, Horeb (Chorev).

**9** And he came there into the cave and spent the night there; and look, the word of the LORD ***came*** to him, and He said to him, "What ***is there*** for you here, Elijah?"

**10** And he said, "I have been very zealous for the LORD, the God of armies; for the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) have forsaken Your covenant, Your altars they have torn down, and Your prophets they have killed with the sword; and I, I alone am left, and they have sought my life, to take it."

**11** And He said, "Go out and stand on the mountain before the LORD." And look, the LORD ***was*** passing by, and a great and strong wind ***was*** tearing the mountains and breaking the rocks before the LORD; the LORD ***was*** not in the wind. And after the wind an earthquake; the LORD ***was*** not in the earthquake.

**12** And after the earthquake a fire; the LORD ***was*** not in the fire. And after the fire a sound of a thin silence.

**13** And it was, when Elijah heard, and he wrapped his face in his cloak and went out and stood ***at*** the entrance of the cave. And look, a voice ***came*** to him, and it said, "What ***is there*** for you here, Elijah?"

**14** And he said, "I have been very zealous for the LORD, the God of armies; for the sons of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, Your altars they have torn down, and Your prophets they have killed with the sword; and I, I alone am left, and they have sought my life, to take it."

**15** And the LORD said to him, "Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus (Dameseq); and you shall come and anoint Hazael (Chaza'el) as king over Syria (Aram).

**16** And Jehu (Yehu) the son of Nimshi you shall anoint as king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat (Shafat) from Abel-meholah (Avel-Mechola) you shall anoint as prophet in your place.

**17** And it shall be ***that*** the one who escapes from the sword of Hazael, Jehu will put to death; and the one who escapes from the sword of Jehu, Elisha will put to death.

**18** And I will leave in Israel seven thousand, all the knees which have not bowed to the Baal, and every mouth which has not kissed him."

**19** And he went from there and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, and he ***was*** plowing, twelve pairs ***of oxen*** before him, and he ***was*** with the twelfth. And Elijah passed over to him and threw his cloak on him.

**20** And he left the oxen and ran after Elijah and said, "Please let me kiss my father and my mother, and I will walk after you." And he said to him, "Go, return, for what have I done to you?"

**21** And he returned from following him, and he took the pair of oxen and sacrificed it, and with the equipment of the oxen he cooked them, the flesh, and he gave ***it*** to the people, and they ate. And he arose and walked after Elijah and served him.

## Chapter 20

**1** And Ben-hadad, the king of Syria (Aram), gathered all his army, and thirty-two kings ***were*** with him, and horse and chariotry; and he went up and laid siege against Samaria (Shomron), and he fought against it.

**2** And he sent messengers to Ahab (Achav), the king of Israel (Yisra'el), into the city, and he said to him, "Thus says Ben-hadad:

**3** 'Your silver and your gold, it ***is*** mine; and your wives and your sons, the good ***ones***, they ***are*** mine.'"

**4** And the king of Israel answered and said, "According to your word, my lord the king: I ***am*** yours, and all that ***is*** mine."

**5** And the messengers returned and said, "Thus says Ben-hadad, saying, 'Indeed I sent to you, saying, "Your silver and your gold and your wives and your sons you will give to me."

**6** But about this time tomorrow I will send my servants to you, and they will search your house and the houses of your servants; and it will be, every desirable thing of your eyes they will put in their hand, and they will take ***it***.'"

**7** And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and he said, "Know, please, and see that this ***one*** is seeking evil; for he sent to me for my wives and for my sons and for my silver and for my gold, and I did not withhold ***them*** from him."

**8** And all the elders and all the people said to him, "Do not listen, and do not consent."

**9** And he said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, "Say to my lord the king, 'All that you sent to your servant ***for*** at the first I will do; and this thing I am not able to do.'" And the messengers went and brought him back word.

**10** And Ben-hadad sent to him and said, "Thus may the gods do to me, and thus may they add, if the dust of Samaria will suffice for handfuls for all the people who ***are*** at my feet!"

**11** And the king of Israel answered and said, "Speak: 'Let not ***one*** girding on boast like ***one*** loosening.'"

**12** And it was, when he heard this word, and he ***was*** drinking, he and the kings, in the booths, and he said to his servants, "Set ***yourselves***!" And they set ***themselves*** against the city.

**13** And look, a certain prophet drew near to Ahab the king of Israel and said, "Thus says the LORD: 'Have you seen all this great multitude? Look, I am about to give it into your hand today, and you will know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**14** And Ahab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus says the LORD: 'By the young men of the officials of the provinces.'" And he said, "Who will begin the battle?" And he said, "You."

**15** And he mustered the young men of the officials of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he mustered all the people, all the sons of Israel, seven thousand.

**16** And they went out at noon. And Ben-hadad ***was*** drinking ***himself*** drunk in the booths, he and the kings, thirty-two kings helping him.

**17** And the young men of the officials of the provinces went out at the first. And Ben-hadad sent, and they told him, saying, "Men have come out from Samaria."

**18** And he said, "If they have come out for peace, seize them alive; and if they have come out for battle, alive seize them."

**19** And these went out from the city, the young men of the officials of the provinces, and the army which ***was*** after them.

**20** And they struck down each his man; and Syria fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse, and horsemen ***with him***.

**21** And the king of Israel went out and struck down the horses and the chariotry, and he struck down among Syria a great slaughter.

**22** And the prophet drew near to the king of Israel and said to him, "Go, strengthen yourself, and know and see what you will do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria ***is*** coming up against you."

**23** And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, "Gods of mountains ***are*** their gods; therefore they were stronger than we. But let us fight with them on the plain; surely we will be stronger than they.

**24** And do this thing: remove the kings, each from his place, and put governors in their place.

**25** And you, you shall muster for yourself an army like the army that fell from you, and horse like the horse, and chariotry like the chariotry; and let us fight with them on the plain; surely we will be stronger than they." And he listened to their voice and did so.

**26** And it was at the return of the year, and Ben-hadad mustered Syria and went up to Aphek (Afeq) for battle with Israel.

**27** And the sons of Israel were mustered and were provisioned, and they went to meet them. And the sons of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, and Syria filled the land.

**28** And the man of God drew near and said to the king of Israel, and he said, "Thus says the LORD: 'Because Syria has said, "The LORD ***is*** a god of mountains, and He ***is*** not a god of valleys," I will give all this great multitude into your hand, and you will know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**29** And these encamped opposite these seven days. And it was on the seventh day, and the battle drew near; and the sons of Israel struck down Syria, one hundred thousand foot soldiers in one day.

**30** And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men who remained. And Ben-hadad fled and went into the city, a room within a room.

**31** And his servants said to him, "Look, please, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel, that they ***are*** kings of steadfast love. Please let us put sackcloth on our loins and ropes on our heads, and let us go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will keep your soul alive."

**32** And they girded sackcloth on their loins and ropes on their heads, and they came to the king of Israel and said, "Your servant Ben-hadad says, 'Please let my soul live.'" And he said, "Is he still alive? He ***is*** my brother."

**33** And the men were watching for an omen, and they hastened and caught ***it***, whether ***it was*** from him, and they said, "Your brother Ben-hadad!" And he said, "Go, take him." And Ben-hadad came out to him, and he brought him up on the chariot.

**34** And he said to him, "The cities which my father took from your father I will return; and you will make streets for yourself in Damascus (Dameseq), just as my father made in Samaria." "And I, with the covenant, will let you go." And he made a covenant with him and let him go.

**35** And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his companion by the word of the LORD, "Strike me, please." And the man refused to strike him.

**36** And he said to him, "Because you have not listened to the voice of the LORD, look, you are about to go from me, and the lion will strike you down." And he went from beside him, and the lion found him and struck him down.

**37** And he found another man and said, "Strike me, please." And the man struck him, striking and wounding.

**38** And the prophet went and stood for the king by the way, and he disguised himself with the bandage over his eyes.

**39** And the king was passing by, and he cried out to the king and said, "Your servant went out into the midst of the battle; and look, a man turned aside and brought a man to me and said, 'Guard this man. If he is indeed missing, then your life will be in place of his life, or you will weigh out approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of silver.'

**40** And your servant was doing ***things*** here and there, and he was not ***there***." And the king of Israel said to him, "So ***is*** your judgment; you yourself have decided ***it***."

**41** And he hastened and removed the bandage from over his eyes, and the king of Israel recognized him, that he ***was one*** of the prophets.

**42** And he said to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Because you have let go from ***your*** hand the man devoted by Me to destruction, your life will be in place of his life, and your people in place of his people.'"

**43** And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and furious, and he came to Samaria.

## Chapter 21

**1** And it was after these things: a vineyard belonged to Naboth (Navot) the Jezreelite, which ***was*** in Jezreel (Yizre'el), beside the palace of Ahab (Achav), the king of Samaria (Shomron).

**2** And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, "Give me your vineyard, and let it be mine for a garden of vegetables, for it ***is*** near beside my house; and I will give you in place of it a vineyard better than it. If ***it is*** good in your eyes, I will give you silver, the price of this ***one***."

**3** And Naboth said to Ahab, "Far be it from me, from the LORD, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you."

**4** And Ahab came to his house sullen and furious on account of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him, and he said, "I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers." And he lay down on his bed, and he turned away his face, and he did not eat bread.

**5** And Jezebel (Izevel) his wife came to him and spoke to him, "Why ***is*** this, ***that*** your spirit ***is*** sullen and you are not eating bread?"

**6** And he spoke to her, "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite and said to him, 'Give me your vineyard for silver; or if you desire ***it***, I will give you a vineyard in place of it.' And he said, 'I will not give you my vineyard.'"

**7** And Jezebel his wife said to him, "You, now, do you exercise kingship over Israel (Yisra'el)? Arise, eat bread, and let your heart be glad. I myself will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

**8** And she wrote letters in the name of Ahab, and she sealed ***them*** with his seal, and she sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles who ***were*** in his city, who dwelt with Naboth.

**9** And she wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and seat Naboth at the head of the people.

**10** And seat two men, sons of worthlessness, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, 'You have cursed God and the king.' And take him out and stone him, and let him die."

**11** And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did just as Jezebel had sent to them, just as ***it was*** written in the letters which she had sent to them.

**12** They proclaimed a fast and seated Naboth at the head of the people.

**13** And the two men, sons of worthlessness, came and sat before him; and the men of worthlessness testified against him, against Naboth, before the people, saying, "Naboth has cursed God and the king." And they took him outside the city, and they stoned him with stones, and he died.

**14** And they sent to Jezebel, saying, "Naboth has been stoned, and he has died."

**15** And it was, when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and had died, and Jezebel said to Ahab, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for silver; for Naboth is not alive, for he has died."

**16** And it was, when Ahab heard that Naboth had died, and Ahab arose to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

**17** And the word of the LORD came to Elijah (Eliyahu) the Tishbite, saying,

**18** "Arise, go down to meet Ahab the king of Israel, who ***is*** in Samaria. Look, ***he is*** in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.

**19** And you will speak to him, saying, 'Thus says the LORD: "Have you murdered, and also taken possession?"' And you will speak to him, saying, 'Thus says the LORD: "In the place where the dogs licked up the blood of Naboth, the dogs will lick up your blood, even yours."'"

**20** And Ahab said to Elijah, "Have you found me, O my enemy?" And he said, "I have found ***you***, because you have sold yourself to do the evil in the eyes of the LORD.

**21** Look, I am about to bring evil to you, and I will sweep away after you, and I will cut off from Ahab ***every*** one who urinates against a wall, and ***the one*** shut up and ***the one*** left free in Israel.

**22** And I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), and like the house of Baasha (Basha) the son of Ahijah (Achiya), because of the provocation with which you have provoked ***Me*** to anger, and you have caused Israel to sin.

**23** And also of Jezebel the LORD has spoken, saying, 'The dogs will devour Jezebel by the rampart of Jezreel.'

**24** The one of Ahab who dies in the city the dogs will devour, and the one who dies in the field the birds of the heavens will devour."

**25** Surely there was not ***one*** like Ahab, who sold himself to do the evil in the eyes of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife incited.

**26** And he acted very abominably, walking after the idols, according to all that the Amorites had done, whom the LORD dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

**27** And it was, when Ahab heard these words, and he tore his clothes and put sackcloth on his flesh, and he fasted, and he lay down in the sackcloth, and he went about softly.

**28** And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

**29** "Have you seen that Ahab has humbled himself before Me? Because he has humbled himself before Me, I will not bring the evil in his days; in the days of his son I will bring the evil on his house."

## Chapter 22

**1** And they remained three years; there was no war between Syria (Aram) and Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** And it was in the third year, and Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the king of Judah (Yehuda) went down to the king of Israel.

**3** And the king of Israel said to his servants, "Do you know that Ramoth-gilead (Ramot-Gilad) ***belongs*** to us, and we are keeping still from taking it from the hand of the king of Syria?"

**4** And he said to Jehoshaphat, "Will you go with me to battle ***at*** Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "As I ***am***, so ***are*** you; as my people, so ***are*** your people; as my horses, so ***are*** your horses."

**5** And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Inquire, please, today ***for*** the word of the LORD."

**6** And the king of Israel gathered the prophets, about four hundred men, and he said to them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I refrain?" And they said, "Go up, and the Lord will give ***it*** into the hand of the king."

**7** And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD still, that we may inquire of him?"

**8** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "***There is*** still one man by whom to inquire of the LORD, and I, I hate him, for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil: Micaiah (Mikhayhu) the son of Imlah (Yimla)." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

**9** And the king of Israel called a certain officer and said, "Bring Micaiah the son of Imlah quickly."

**10** And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah ***were*** sitting, each on his throne, clothed ***in*** garments, at the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria (Shomron); and all the prophets ***were*** prophesying before them.

**11** And Zedekiah (Tsidqiya) the son of Chenaanah (Kena'ana) made for himself horns of iron, and he said, "Thus says the LORD: 'With these you will gore Syria until ***you*** destroy them.'"

**12** And all the prophets ***were*** prophesying so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead and succeed, and the LORD will give ***it*** into the hand of the king."

**13** And the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Look, please, the words of the prophets ***are*** good to the king ***with*** one mouth. Please let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak good."

**14** And Micaiah said, "***As*** the LORD lives, surely what the LORD says to me, that I will speak."

**15** And he came to the king, and the king said to him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we refrain?" And he said to him, "Go up and succeed, and the LORD will give ***it*** into the hand of the king."

**16** And the king said to him, "Up to how many times will I make you swear that you will not speak to me ***anything*** but truth in the name of the LORD?"

**17** And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like the flock which has no shepherd. And the LORD said, 'These have no masters; let them return each to his house in peace.'"

**18** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not say to you, 'He does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil'?"

**19** And he said, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of the heavens standing by Him, on His right and on His left.

**20** And the LORD said, 'Who will entice Ahab (Achav), that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And this ***one*** said thus, and this ***one*** was saying thus.

**21** And the spirit came forth and stood before the LORD and said, 'I, I will entice him.'

**22** And the LORD said to him, 'By what?' And he said, 'I will go out, and I will be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets.' And He said, 'You will entice, and also you will prevail. Go out and do so.'

**23** And now, look, the LORD has put a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all these your prophets; and the LORD has spoken evil concerning you."

**24** And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah drew near and struck Micaiah on the cheek and said, "Which ***way*** did the Spirit of the LORD pass from me to speak with you?"

**25** And Micaiah said, "Look, you are about to see on that day, when you go into a room within a room to hide yourself."

**26** And the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and bring him back to Amon the official of the city and to Joash (Yo'ash) the son of the king,

**27** and you will say, 'Thus says the king: "Put this ***one*** in the house of confinement, and feed him bread of oppression and water of oppression until I come in peace."'"

**28** And Micaiah said, "If you indeed return in peace, the LORD has not spoken by me." And he said, "Hear, O peoples, all of them!"

**29** And the king of Israel went up, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, to Ramoth-gilead.

**30** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go into the battle; and you, put on your garments." And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.

**31** And the king of Syria had commanded the commanders of the chariotry which ***belonged*** to him, thirty-two, saying, "Do not fight with small or with great, but with the king of Israel, him alone."

**32** And it was, when the commanders of the chariotry saw Jehoshaphat, and they said, "Surely he ***is*** the king of Israel." And they turned aside against him to fight, and Jehoshaphat cried out.

**33** And it was, when the commanders of the chariotry saw that he ***was*** not the king of Israel, and they turned back from after him.

**34** And a man drew the bow in his innocence and struck the king of Israel between the joints and the body armor. And he said to his charioteer, "Turn your hand and take me out of the camp, for I am wounded."

**35** And the battle increased on that day, and the king was made to stand in the chariot opposite Syria; and he died in the evening, and the blood of the wound flowed into the bottom of the chariot.

**36** And the cry passed through the camp as the sun went ***down***, saying, "Each to his city, and each to his land!"

**37** And the king died, and he came ***to*** Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

**38** And one washed the chariot at the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and the prostitutes bathed, according to the word of the LORD which He had spoken.

**39** And the rest of the matters of Ahab, and all that he did, and the house of ivory which he built, and all the cities which he built, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**40** And Ahab lay down with his fathers, and Ahaziah (Achazyahu) his son reigned in his place.

**41** And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa became king over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab the king of Israel.

**42** Jehoshaphat ***was*** a son of thirty-five years when he became king, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and the name of his mother ***was*** Azubah (Azuva) the daughter of Shilhi (Shilchi).

**43** And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he did not turn aside from it, doing what ***is*** right in the eyes of the LORD. Only the high places were not removed; the people ***were*** still sacrificing and making ***offerings*** smoke on the high places.

**44** And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

**45** And the rest of the matters of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he showed, and how he waged war, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**46** And the rest of the male cult prostitutes who remained in the days of Asa his father, he swept away from the land.

**47** And there was no king in Edom; a deputy ***was*** king.

**48** Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir (Ofir) for gold, and it did not go, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber (Etsyon-Gever).

**49** Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships." And Jehoshaphat was not willing.

**50** And Jehoshaphat lay down with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram (Yehoram) his son reigned in his place.

**51** Ahaziah the son of Ahab became king over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.

**52** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he walked in the way of his father and in the way of his mother and in the way of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), who caused Israel to sin.

**53** And he served the Baal and bowed down to it, and he provoked to anger the LORD, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

# 2 KINGS

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 KINGS

**Author.** Not named. Jewish tradition names Jeremiah.

**Date.** Events about 853 to 560 BC. Written during the exile.

**Background.** Elijah is taken up and Elisha carries on his work. The northern kingdom of Israel sinks into idolatry and falls to Assyria in 722 BC. Judah lasts longer, with a few good kings such as Hezekiah and Josiah, but it falls to Babylon in 586 BC, and the temple is burned.

**Main Themes.** God is patient, but He judges unrepentant sin (17:7-23). He warned His people through prophet after prophet. Good kings who trusted Him saw deliverance. The book ends with King Jehoiachin released in Babylon, a sign that God had not forgotten David's line.

**Key Verses.**

**17:13-14** And the LORD warned Israel and Judah by the hand of all the prophets ***and*** every seer, saying, "Turn back from your evil ways, and keep My commandments, My statutes, according to all the law that I commanded your fathers and that I sent to you by the hand of My servants the prophets." And they did not listen, and they hardened their neck like the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in the LORD their God.

**18:5** In the LORD, the God of Israel, he trusted; and after him there was none like him among all the kings of Judah, and ***among*** those who were before him.

**22:13** "Go, inquire of the LORD for me and for the people and for all Judah (Yehuda) concerning the words of this book that has been found; for great ***is*** the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written concerning us."

**Christ in 2 Kings.** The release of David's descendant at the end of the book keeps the promised line alive, the line that leads to Christ.

**Outline.**

1. Elisha's ministry *(1-8)*
2. Israel and Judah to the fall of Samaria *(9-17)*
3. Judah to the fall of Jerusalem *(18-25)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And Moab (Mo'av) rebelled against Israel (Yisra'el) after the death of Ahab (Achav).

**2** And Ahaziah (Achazya) fell through the lattice in his upper room which ***was*** in Samaria (Shomron), and he became ill. And he sent messengers and said to them, "Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron (Eqron), whether I will live from this sickness."

**3** And the angel of the LORD spoke to Elijah (Eliya) the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and speak to them: 'Is ***it*** because there is no God in Israel ***that*** you are going to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron?'

**4** And therefore thus says the LORD: 'The bed to which you have gone up, you will not come down from it, for you will surely die.'" And Elijah went.

**5** And the messengers returned to him, and he said to them, "Why ***is*** this, ***that*** you have returned?"

**6** And they said to him, "A man came up to meet us, and he said to us, 'Go, return to the king who sent you, and you will speak to him: "Thus says the LORD: 'Is ***it*** because there is no God in Israel ***that*** you are sending to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore the bed to which you have gone up, you will not come down from it, for you will surely die.'"'"

**7** And he spoke to them, "What ***was*** the appearance of the man who came up to meet you and spoke these words to you?"

**8** And they said to him, "A man, a possessor of hair, and a belt of leather girded on his loins." And he said, "That ***is*** Elijah the Tishbite."

**9** And he sent to him a commander of fifty and his fifty. And he went up to him, and look, he ***was*** sitting on the top of the hill. And he spoke to him, "Man of God, the king has spoken: 'Come down!'"

**10** And Elijah answered and spoke to the commander of the fifty, "And if I ***am*** a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume you and your fifty." And fire came down from the heavens and consumed him and his fifty.

**11** And he returned and sent to him another commander of fifty and his fifty. And he answered and spoke to him, "Man of God, thus says the king: 'Come down quickly!'"

**12** And Elijah answered and spoke to them, "If I ***am*** a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume you and your fifty." And the fire of God came down from the heavens and consumed him and his fifty.

**13** And he returned and sent a third commander of fifty and his fifty. And the third commander of fifty went up, and he came and bowed down on his knees before Elijah, and he pleaded for favor with him and spoke to him, "Man of God, please let my life and the life of these fifty servants of yours be precious in your eyes.

**14** Look, fire has come down from the heavens and has consumed the two former commanders of fifties and their fifties; and now let my life be precious in your eyes."

**15** And the angel of the LORD spoke to Elijah, "Go down with him; do not be afraid of him." And he arose and went down with him to the king.

**16** And he spoke to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, is ***it*** because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word? Therefore the bed to which you have gone up, you will not come down from it, for you will surely die.'"

**17** And he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Joram (Yehoram) reigned in his place, in the second year of Jehoram (Yehoram) the son of Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the king of Judah (Yehuda), for he had no son.

**18** And the rest of the matters of Ahaziah which he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

## Chapter 2

**1** And it was, when the LORD ***was about*** to take up Elijah (Eliyahu) by the whirlwind to the heavens, and Elijah and Elisha went from Gilgal.

**2** And Elijah said to Elisha, "Remain here, please, for the LORD has sent me to Bethel (Bet-El)." And Elisha said, "***As*** the LORD lives, and ***as*** your soul lives, I will not leave you." And they went down ***to*** Bethel.

**3** And the sons of the prophets who ***were in*** Bethel came out to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that today the LORD is about to take your master from over your head?" And he said, "I also, I know; be silent."

**4** And Elijah said to him, "Elisha, remain here, please, for the LORD has sent me ***to*** Jericho (Yericho)." And he said, "***As*** the LORD lives, and ***as*** your soul lives, I will not leave you." And they came ***to*** Jericho.

**5** And the sons of the prophets who ***were*** in Jericho drew near to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that today the LORD is about to take your master from over your head?" And he said, "I also, I know; be silent."

**6** And Elijah said to him, "Remain here, please, for the LORD has sent me to the Jordan (Yarden)." And he said, "***As*** the LORD lives, and ***as*** your soul lives, I will not leave you." And the two of them went.

**7** And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite, at a distance; and the two of them stood by the Jordan.

**8** And Elijah took his cloak and rolled ***it*** up and struck the waters, and they were divided here and there; and the two of them passed over on the dry ground.

**9** And it was, when they had passed over, and Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for you before I am taken from you." And Elisha said, "And please let ***there*** be a double portion of your spirit to me."

**10** And he said, "You have asked a hard thing. If you see me taken from you, let it be so to you; and if not, it will not be."

**11** And it was, they ***were*** walking, walking on, and speaking; and look, a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and they separated between the two of them; and Elijah went up in the whirlwind to the heavens.

**12** And Elisha ***was*** seeing, and he ***was*** crying out, "My father, my father, the chariotry of Israel (Yisra'el) and its horsemen!" And he did not see him again. And he took hold of his clothes and tore them into two pieces.

**13** And he took up the cloak of Elijah which had fallen from him, and he went back and stood on the bank of the Jordan.

**14** And he took the cloak of Elijah which had fallen from him and struck the waters, and he said, "Where ***is*** the LORD, the God of Elijah?" He also struck the waters, and they were divided here and there, and Elisha passed over.

**15** And the sons of the prophets who ***were*** in Jericho saw him from opposite, and they said, "The spirit of Elijah has rested on Elisha." And they came to meet him and bowed down to him to the ground.

**16** And they said to him, "Look, please, there are with your servants fifty men, sons of valor. Please let them go and search for your master, lest the Spirit of the LORD has carried him off and cast him on one of the mountains or into one of the valleys." And he said, "You shall not send."

**17** And they urged him until ***he was*** ashamed, and he said, "Send." And they sent fifty men, and they searched three days and did not find him.

**18** And they returned to him, and he ***was*** remaining in Jericho; and he said to them, "Did I not say to you, 'Do not go'?"

**19** And the men of the city said to Elisha, "Look, please, the location of the city ***is*** good, just as my lord sees; and the waters ***are*** bad, and the land ***is*** causing miscarriage."

**20** And he said, "Bring me a new bowl, and put salt there." And they brought ***it*** to him.

**21** And he went out to the outlet of the waters and threw salt there, and he said, "Thus says the LORD: 'I have healed these waters; there will not be from there again death and miscarriage.'"

**22** And the waters were healed until this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

**23** And he went up from there ***to*** Bethel; and he ***was*** going up on the way, and young lads came out from the city, and they mocked him and said to him, "Go up, bald ***one***! Go up, bald ***one***!"

**24** And he turned behind him and saw them, and he cursed them in the name of the LORD. And two female bears came out from the forest and tore forty-two boys of them.

**25** And he went from there to the mountain of Carmel (Karmel), and from there he returned ***to*** Samaria (Shomron).

## Chapter 3

**1** And Joram (Yehoram) the son of Ahab (Achav) became king over Israel (Yisra'el) in Samaria (Shomron) in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the king of Judah (Yehuda), and he reigned twelve years.

**2** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, only not like his father and like his mother; and he removed the sacred pillar of the Baal which his father had made.

**3** Only he clung to the sins of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), with which he caused Israel to sin; he did not turn aside from it.

**4** And Mesha the king of Moab (Mo'av) was a sheep breeder, and he would render to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams, ***with their*** wool.

**5** And it was, when Ahab died, and the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

**6** And King Joram went out on that day from Samaria, and he mustered all Israel.

**7** And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me against Moab for battle?" And he said, "I will go up. As I ***am***, so ***are*** you; as my people, so ***are*** your people; as my horses, so ***are*** your horses."

**8** And he said, "Which ***is*** the way ***by which*** we will go up?" And he said, "The way of the wilderness of Edom."

**9** And the king of Israel and the king of Judah and the king of Edom went, and they went around, a journey of seven days; and there was no water for the camp and for the animals that ***were*** at their feet.

**10** And the king of Israel said, "Alas! For the LORD has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab."

**11** And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD through him?" And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, "Elisha the son of Shaphat (Shafat) ***is*** here, who poured water on the hands of Elijah (Eliyahu)."

**12** And Jehoshaphat said, "The word of the LORD is with him." And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

**13** And Elisha said to the king of Israel, "What ***is there*** to me and to you? Go to the prophets of your father and to the prophets of your mother." And the king of Israel said to him, "No, for the LORD has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab."

**14** And Elisha said, "***As*** the LORD of armies lives, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I lift up the face of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look at you, and I would not see you.

**15** And now, bring me a musician." And it was, when the musician played, and the hand of the LORD was on him.

**16** And he said, "Thus says the LORD: 'Make this wadi ditches, ditches.'

**17** For thus says the LORD: 'You will not see wind, and you will not see rain, and that wadi will be filled ***with*** water, and you will drink, you and your livestock and your animals.'

**18** And this is a light thing in the eyes of the LORD, and He will give Moab into your hand.

**19** And you will strike every fortified city and every choice city, and every good tree you will fell, and all the springs of water you will stop up, and every good portion of land you will ruin with stones."

**20** And it was in the morning, at the offering up of the grain offering, and look, water ***was*** coming from the direction of Edom, and the land was filled ***with*** the water.

**21** And all Moab had heard that the kings had come up to fight against them; and they were called together, from everyone girding on a belt and upward, and they stood at the border.

**22** And they rose early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, and Moab saw the water opposite ***them*** red like blood.

**23** And they said, "This ***is*** blood! The kings have surely fought one another, and they have struck each his neighbor. And now, to the plunder, Moab!"

**24** And they came to the camp of Israel, and Israel rose up and struck Moab, and they fled before them; and they struck into it, even striking Moab.

**25** And they tore down the cities, and on every good portion of land they threw each his stone and filled it, and every spring of water they stopped up, and every good tree they felled, until he left ***only*** its stones in Kir-hareseth (Qir-Chareset); and the slingers surrounded ***it*** and struck it.

**26** And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too strong for him, and he took with him seven hundred men drawing the sword to break through to the king of Edom; and they were not able.

**27** And he took his firstborn son who would reign in his place and offered him up ***as*** a burnt offering on the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him and returned to the land.

## Chapter 4

**1** And a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, "Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant was fearing the LORD; and the creditor has come to take my two children for himself as slaves."

**2** And Elisha said to her, "What shall I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house?" And she said, "Your maidservant has nothing in the house except a jar of oil."

**3** And he said, "Go, ask for yourself vessels from outside, from all your neighbors, empty vessels; do not get few.

**4** And you shall go in and shut the door behind you and behind your sons, and you shall pour out into all these vessels, and the full ***one*** you shall set aside."

**5** And she went from him and shut the door behind her and behind her sons; they ***were*** bringing ***vessels*** to her, and she ***was*** pouring out.

**6** And it was, when the vessels were full, and she said to her son, "Bring me another vessel." And he said to her, "There is not another vessel." And the oil stopped.

**7** And she came and told the man of God, and he said, "Go, sell the oil and pay your debt; and you and your sons will live on the remainder."

**8** And it was the day, and Elisha passed over to Shunem; and there ***was*** a great woman there, and she urged him to eat bread. And it was, as often as he passed by, he would turn aside there to eat bread.

**9** And she said to her husband, "Look, please, I know that he ***is*** a holy man of God who passes by us continually.

**10** Please let us make a small walled upper room, and let us put for him there a bed and a table and a chair and a lampstand; and it will be, when he comes to us, he will turn aside there."

**11** And it was the day, and he came there, and he turned aside to the upper room and lay down there.

**12** And he said to Gehazi (Gechazi) his servant, "Call this Shunammite." And he called her, and she stood before him.

**13** And he said to him, "Say, please, to her, 'Look, you have taken care for us ***with*** all this care. What ***is there*** to do for you? Is there ***something*** to speak for you to the king or to the commander of the army?'" And she said, "I am dwelling in the midst of my own people."

**14** And he said, "And what ***is there*** to do for her?" And Gehazi said, "Truly, she has no son, and her husband is old."

**15** And he said, "Call her." And he called her, and she stood in the doorway.

**16** And he said, "At this appointed time, when the time revives, you ***will be*** embracing a son." And she said, "No, my lord, man of God, do not lie to your maidservant."

**17** And the woman conceived and bore a son at this appointed time, when the time revived, which Elisha had spoken to her.

**18** And the child grew, and it was the day, and he went out to his father, to the reapers.

**19** And he said to his father, "My head, my head!" And he said to the servant, "Carry him to his mother."

**20** And he carried him and brought him to his mother, and he sat on her knees until noon, and he died.

**21** And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and she shut ***the door*** behind him and went out.

**22** And she called to her husband and said, "Send me, please, one of the servants and one of the donkeys, that I may run to the man of God and return."

**23** And he said, "Why are you going to him today? ***It is*** not a new moon and not a Sabbath." And she said, "Peace."

**24** And she saddled the donkey and said to her servant, "Drive and go; do not hold back for me in riding unless I say to you."

**25** And she went and came to the man of God at the mountain of Carmel (Karmel). And it was, when the man of God saw her from opposite, and he said to Gehazi his servant, "Look, that Shunammite ***is there***.

**26** Now, run, please, to meet her, and say to her, 'Is it peace with you? Is it peace with your husband? Is it peace with the child?'" And she said, "Peace."

**27** And she came to the man of God at the mountain, and she took hold of his feet; and Gehazi drew near to push her away. And the man of God said, "Let her alone, for her soul is bitter within her, and the LORD has hidden ***it*** from me and has not told me."

**28** And she said, "Did I ask for a son from my lord? Did I not say, 'Do not deceive me'?"

**29** And he said to Gehazi, "Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go. If you meet a man, do not bless him; and if a man blesses you, do not answer him. And you shall put my staff on the face of the lad."

**30** And the mother of the lad said, "***As*** the LORD lives, and ***as*** your soul lives, I will not leave you." And he arose and went after her.

**31** And Gehazi passed on before them, and he put the staff on the face of the lad; and there was no sound, and there was no attention. And he went back to meet him, and he told him, saying, "The lad has not awakened."

**32** And Elisha came into the house, and look, the lad ***was*** dead, laid on his bed.

**33** And he went in and shut the door behind the two of them, and he prayed to the LORD.

**34** And he went up and lay on the child, and he put his mouth on his mouth and his eyes on his eyes and his palms on his palms, and he crouched over him; and the flesh of the child became warm.

**35** And he went back and walked in the house, once here and once there; and he went up and crouched over him. And the lad sneezed up to seven times, and the lad opened his eyes.

**36** And he called Gehazi and said, "Call this Shunammite." And he called her, and she came to him. And he said, "Take up your son."

**37** And she came and fell at his feet and bowed down to the ground; and she took up her son and went out.

**38** And Elisha returned to Gilgal, and the famine ***was*** in the land; and the sons of the prophets ***were*** sitting before him. And he said to his servant, "Set on the large pot, and cook stew for the sons of the prophets."

**39** And one went out to the field to gather herbs, and he found a vine of the field and gathered from it gourds of the field, the fullness of his garment; and he came and sliced ***them*** into the pot of stew, for they did not know ***them***.

**40** And they poured ***it*** out for the men to eat. And it was, when they were eating from the stew, and they cried out and said, "Death ***is*** in the pot, man of God!" And they were not able to eat.

**41** And he said, "Then bring flour." And he threw ***it*** into the pot, and he said, "Pour out for the people, that they may eat." And there was no bad thing in the pot.

**42** And a man came from Baal-shalishah (Ba'al-Shalisha), and he brought to the man of God bread of firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh grain in his sack. And he said, "Give to the people, that they may eat."

**43** And his attendant said, "What, shall I set this before a hundred men?" And he said, "Give to the people, that they may eat; for thus says the LORD: '***They*** will eat and leave over.'"

**44** And he set ***it*** before them, and they ate and left over, according to the word of the LORD.

## Chapter 5

**1** And Naaman, the commander of the army of the king of Syria (Aram), was a great man before his master and highly regarded, for by him the LORD had given salvation to Syria; and the man was a mighty man of valor, leprous.

**2** And Syria had gone out ***in*** raiding bands, and they had taken captive from the land of Israel (Yisra'el) a young girl, and she was before the wife of Naaman.

**3** And she said to her mistress, "Oh that my master ***were*** before the prophet who ***is*** in Samaria (Shomron)! Then he would recover him from his leprosy."

**4** And he went in and told his master, saying, "Like this and like this the girl who ***is*** from the land of Israel spoke."

**5** And the king of Syria said, "Go, go in, and let me send a letter to the king of Israel." And he went and took in his hand approximately 750 pounds (ten talents) of silver and approximately 150 pounds (six thousand ***shekels***) of gold and ten changes of garments.

**6** And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "And now, when this letter comes to you, look, I have sent to you Naaman my servant, and you shall recover him from his leprosy."

**7** And it was, when the king of Israel read the letter, and he tore his clothes and said, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this ***man*** is sending to me to recover a man from his leprosy? For surely know, please, and see that he is seeking an occasion against me."

**8** And it was, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, and he sent to the king, saying, "Why have you torn your clothes? Let him come, please, to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."

**9** And Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and he stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha.

**10** And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, "Go and wash seven times in the Jordan (Yarden), and your flesh shall return to you, and be clean."

**11** And Naaman was angry and went, and he said, "Look, I said to myself, 'He will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leprous ***one***.'

**12** Are not Amana and Pharpar (Parpar), the rivers of Damascus (Dameseq), better than all the waters of Israel? Could I not wash in them and be clean?" And he turned and went in a rage.

**13** And his servants drew near and spoke to him and said, "My father, ***if*** the prophet had spoken a great thing to you, would you not do ***it***? And how much more when he has said to you, 'Wash and be clean'?"

**14** And he went down and dipped in the Jordan seven times, according to the word of the man of God; and his flesh returned like the flesh of a young lad, and he was clean.

**15** And he went back to the man of God, he and all his camp, and he came and stood before him, and he said, "Look, please, I know that there is no God in all the earth except in Israel. And now, please accept a blessing from your servant."

**16** And he said, "***As*** the LORD lives, before whom I stand, I will not accept ***it***." And he urged him to accept ***it***, and he refused.

**17** And Naaman said, "And if not, please let there be given to your servant a load of a pair of mules ***of*** soil; for your servant will no longer offer burnt offering and sacrifice to other gods, but to the LORD.

**18** In this matter may the LORD forgive your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to bow down there, and he is leaning on my hand, and I bow down ***in*** the house of Rimmon, when I bow down ***in*** the house of Rimmon, may the LORD forgive your servant in this matter."

**19** And he said to him, "Go in peace." And he went from him some distance of land.

**20** And Gehazi (Gechazi), the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, "Look, my master has spared Naaman this Aramean from accepting from his hand what he brought. ***As*** the LORD lives, surely I will run after him and accept something from him."

**21** And Gehazi pursued after Naaman. And Naaman saw ***one*** running after him, and he got down from the chariot to meet him, and he said, "Is it peace?"

**22** And he said, "Peace. My master has sent me, saying, 'Look, just now two young men from the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), of the sons of the prophets, have come to me. Please give them approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of silver and two changes of garments.'"

**23** And Naaman said, "Be willing, take approximately 150 pounds (two talents)." And he urged him, and he bound approximately 150 pounds (two talents) of silver in two bags, and two changes of garments, and he gave ***them*** to two of his servants, and they carried ***them*** before him.

**24** And he came to the Ophel (Ofel), and he took ***them*** from their hand and deposited ***them*** in the house; and he sent the men away, and they went.

**25** And he went in and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, "From where ***have you come***, Gehazi?" And he said, "Your servant has not gone here or there."

**26** And he said to him, "Did my heart not go ***with you*** when a man turned from on his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to accept the silver and to accept clothes and olive groves and vineyards and sheep and cattle and male servants and maidservants?

**27** And the leprosy of Naaman shall cling to you and to your offspring forever." And he went out from before him leprous like snow.

## Chapter 6

**1** And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, "Look, please, the place where we are dwelling before you is too narrow for us.

**2** Please let us go to the Jordan (Yarden), and let us take from there each one beam, and let us make for ourselves a place there to dwell there." And he said, "Go."

**3** And the one said, "Be willing, please, and go with your servants." And he said, "I, I will go."

**4** And he went with them, and they came to the Jordan, and they cut down the trees.

**5** And it was, the one ***was*** felling the beam, and the iron fell into the water; and he cried out and said, "Alas, my lord! And it was borrowed!"

**6** And the man of God said, "Where did it fall?" And he showed him the place; and he cut off a stick and threw ***it*** there, and he made the iron float.

**7** And he said, "Take ***it*** up for yourself." And he stretched out his hand and took it.

**8** And the king of Syria (Aram) was fighting against Israel (Yisra'el); and he took counsel with his servants, saying, "At such and such a place ***will be*** my camp."

**9** And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, "Take care not to pass by this place, for Syria ***is*** going down there."

**10** And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God had told him; and he warned him, and he was on guard there, not once and not twice.

**11** And the heart of the king of Syria was enraged over this matter; and he called his servants and said to them, "Will you not tell me who of those who ***are*** ours ***is*** for the king of Israel?"

**12** And one of his servants said, "No, my lord the king; for Elisha the prophet who ***is*** in Israel tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in the chamber of your bed."

**13** And he said, "Go and see where he ***is***, that I may send and take him." And it was told to him, saying, "Look, ***he is*** in Dothan (Dotan)."

**14** And he sent there horses and chariotry and a heavy army; and they came by night and surrounded the city.

**15** And the attendant of the man of God rose early to arise, and he went out, and look, an army ***was*** surrounding the city, and horse and chariotry. And his servant said to him, "Alas, my lord! How shall we do?"

**16** And he said, "Do not be afraid, for more ***are*** those who ***are*** with us than those who ***are*** with them."

**17** And Elisha prayed and said, "LORD, please open his eyes, that he may see." And the LORD opened the eyes of the servant, and he saw; and look, the mountain ***was*** full of horses and chariotry of fire all around Elisha.

**18** And they came down to him, and Elisha prayed to the LORD and said, "Please strike this nation with blindness." And He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

**19** And Elisha said to them, "This ***is*** not the way, and this ***is*** not the city. Come after me, and let me lead you to the man whom you seek." And he led them to Samaria (Shomron).

**20** And it was, when they came ***to*** Samaria, and Elisha said, "LORD, open the eyes of these ***men***, that they may see." And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and look, ***they were*** in the midst of Samaria.

**21** And the king of Israel said to Elisha when he saw them, "Shall I strike ***them*** down? Shall I strike ***them*** down, my father?"

**22** And he said, "You shall not strike ***them*** down. Would you strike down those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink and go to their master."

**23** And he prepared for them a great feast, and they ate and drank; and he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the raiding bands of Syria did not again come into the land of Israel.

**24** And it was after this, and Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his camp, and he went up and besieged Samaria.

**25** And there was a great famine in Samaria; and look, they ***were*** besieging it, until the head of a donkey was ***sold*** for approximately 2 pounds (eighty ***shekels***) of silver, and approximately 1/3 quart (a fourth of a kab) of doves' dung for approximately 2 ounces (five ***shekels***) of silver.

**26** And the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, and a woman cried out to him, saying, "Save, my lord the king!"

**27** And he said, "***If*** the LORD does not save you, from where shall I save you? From the threshing floor or from the winepress?"

**28** And the king said to her, "What ***is the matter*** with you?" And she said, "This woman said to me, 'Give your son, that we may eat him today, and my son we will eat tomorrow.'

**29** And we cooked my son and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, 'Give your son, that we may eat him'; and she has hidden her son."

**30** And it was, when the king heard the words of the woman, and he tore his clothes; and he ***was*** passing by on the wall, and the people saw, and look, the sackcloth ***was*** on his flesh underneath.

**31** And he said, "Thus may God do to me, and thus may He add, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat (Shafat) remains on him today!"

**32** And Elisha ***was*** sitting in his house, and the elders ***were*** sitting with him. And ***the king*** sent a man from before him. Before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, "Do you see that this son of a murderer has sent to remove my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door and press him back with the door. Is not the sound of the feet of his master behind him?"

**33** He ***was*** still speaking with them, and look, the messenger ***was*** coming down to him. And he said, "Look, this evil ***is*** from the LORD. Why should I wait for the LORD any longer?"

## Chapter 7

**1** And Elisha said, "Hear the word of the LORD. Thus says the LORD: 'About this time tomorrow approximately 7 quarts (a seah) of fine flour ***will be*** for a shekel, and approximately 14 quarts (two seahs) of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria (Shomron).'"

**2** And the officer who ***belonged*** to the king, on whose hand he leaned, answered the man of God and said, "Look, ***if*** the LORD ***were*** making windows in the heavens, could this thing be?" And he said, "Look, you will see ***it*** with your eyes, and from there you will not eat."

**3** And four men were leprous ***at*** the entrance of the gate; and they said each to his neighbor, "Why are we sitting here until we die?

**4** If we say, 'We will enter the city,' and the famine ***is*** in the city, and we will die there; and if we sit here, we will die. And now, come, and let us fall over to the camp of Syria (Aram). If they let us live, we will live; and if they put us to death, we will die."

**5** And they arose in the twilight to go to the camp of Syria; and they came to the edge of the camp of Syria, and look, there was not a man there.

**6** And the Lord had caused the camp of Syria to hear a sound of chariotry, a sound of horses, a sound of a great army; and they said each to his brother, "Look, the king of Israel (Yisra'el) has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Egypt (Mitsrayim) to come against us."

**7** And they arose and fled in the twilight, and they abandoned their tents and their horses and their donkeys, the camp just as it ***was***, and they fled for their life.

**8** And these lepers came to the edge of the camp, and they went into one tent and ate and drank, and they carried off from there silver and gold and clothes, and went and hid ***them***; and they returned and went into another tent and carried off from there, and went and hid ***them***.

**9** And they said each to his neighbor, "We are not doing right. This day ***is*** a day of good news, and we are keeping silent. If we wait until the light of the morning, iniquity will find us. And now, come, and let us go and tell the house of the king."

**10** And they came and called to the gatekeeper of the city, and they told them, saying, "We came to the camp of Syria, and look, there was not a man there, or the sound of mankind, but the horses tied and the donkeys tied, and the tents just as they ***were***."

**11** And he called the gatekeepers, and they told ***it*** to the house of the king within.

**12** And the king arose in the night and said to his servants, "Let me tell you, please, what Syria has done to us. They know that we ***are*** hungry, and they have gone out from the camp to hide in the field, saying, 'When they come out from the city, we will seize them alive, and we will go into the city.'"

**13** And one of his servants answered and said, "Please let ***some*** take five of the remaining horses that are left in it; look, they ***are*** like all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; look, they ***are*** like all the multitude of Israel that have come to an end; and let us send and see."

**14** And they took two chariots ***with*** horses, and the king sent ***them*** after the camp of Syria, saying, "Go and see."

**15** And they went after them to the Jordan (Yarden), and look, all the way ***was*** full of clothes and equipment which Syria had thrown away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king.

**16** And the people went out and plundered the camp of Syria. And ***there*** was approximately 7 quarts (a seah) of fine flour for a shekel and approximately 14 quarts (two seahs) of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

**17** And the king had appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned over the gate; and the people trampled him in the gate, and he died, just as the man of God had spoken, who spoke when the king came down to him.

**18** And it was, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, "Approximately 14 quarts (two seahs) of barley for a shekel, and approximately 7 quarts (a seah) of fine flour for a shekel, will be about this time tomorrow in the gate of Samaria,"

**19** and the officer had answered the man of God and said, "And look, ***if*** the LORD ***were*** making windows in the heavens, could ***it*** be according to this word?" And he said, "Look, you will see ***it*** with your eyes, and from there you will not eat."

**20** And it happened to him so; and the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

## Chapter 8

**1** And Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, "Arise and go, you and your household, and sojourn wherever you can sojourn; for the LORD has called for the famine, and it will also come to the land seven years."

**2** And the woman arose and did according to the word of the man of God; and she went, she and her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

**3** And it was at the end of seven years, and the woman returned from the land of the Philistines; and she went out to cry out to the king for her house and for her field.

**4** And the king ***was*** speaking to Gehazi (Gechazi), the servant of the man of God, saying, "Please recount to me all the great things that Elisha has done."

**5** And it was, he ***was*** recounting to the king how he had restored the dead to life, and look, the woman whose son he had restored to life ***was*** crying out to the king for her house and for her field. And Gehazi said, "My lord the king, this ***is*** the woman, and this ***is*** her son whom Elisha restored to life."

**6** And the king asked the woman, and she recounted ***it*** to him. And the king assigned to her a certain official, saying, "Restore all that ***was*** hers, and all the produce of the field from the day that she left the land until now."

**7** And Elisha came ***to*** Damascus (Dameseq), and Ben-hadad the king of Syria (Aram) ***was*** sick; and it was told to him, saying, "The man of God has come here."

**8** And the king said to Hazael (Chazahel), "Take a gift in your hand, and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD through him, saying, 'Will I live through this sickness?'"

**9** And Hazael went to meet him, and he took a gift in his hand, even every good thing of Damascus, the load of forty camels; and he came and stood before him and said, "Your son Ben-hadad the king of Syria has sent me to you, saying, 'Will I live through this sickness?'"

**10** And Elisha said to him, "Go, say to him, 'You will surely live'; and the LORD has shown me that he will surely die."

**11** And he fixed his face and set ***it*** until ***he was*** ashamed; and the man of God wept.

**12** And Hazael said, "Why ***is*** my lord weeping?" And he said, "Because I know the evil that you will do to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el): their fortresses you will send into fire, and their young men you will kill with the sword, and their infants you will dash in pieces, and their pregnant women you will rip open."

**13** And Hazael said, "But what ***is*** your servant, the dog, that he should do this great thing?" And Elisha said, "The LORD has shown me you ***as*** king over Syria."

**14** And he went from Elisha and came to his master, and he said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?" And he said, "He said to me, 'You will surely live.'"

**15** And it was on the next day, and he took the coverlet and dipped ***it*** in water and spread ***it*** over his face, and he died. And Hazael reigned in his place.

**16** And in the fifth year of Joram (Yoram) the son of Ahab (Achav) the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) ***was*** king of Judah (Yehuda), Jehoram (Yehoram) the son of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah became king.

**17** He was a son of thirty-two years when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**18** And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as the house of Ahab did, for the daughter of Ahab became his wife; and he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD.

**19** And the LORD was not willing to destroy Judah, for the sake of David His servant, just as He had said to him to give him a lamp for his sons all the days.

**20** In his days Edom rebelled from under the hand of Judah, and they made a king over themselves.

**21** And Joram passed over to Zair (Tsa'ir), and all the chariotry with him. And it was, he arose by night and struck Edom, which was surrounding him, and the commanders of the chariotry; and the people fled to their tents.

**22** And Edom rebelled from under the hand of Judah until this day. Then Libnah (Livna) rebelled at that time.

**23** And the rest of the matters of Joram and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**24** And Joram lay down with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah (Achazyahu) his son reigned in his place.

**25** In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab the king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram the king of Judah became king.

**26** Ahaziah ***was*** a son of twenty-two years when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and the name of his mother ***was*** Athaliah (Atalyahu) the daughter of Omri the king of Israel.

**27** And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD like the house of Ahab, for he ***was*** a son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

**28** And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the battle against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead (Ramot-Gilad); and the Arameans wounded Joram.

**29** And Joram the king returned to be healed in Jezreel (Yizre'el) from the wounds which the Arameans had inflicted on him at Ramah (Rama), when he fought against Hazael the king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram the king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, for he ***was*** sick.

## Chapter 9

**1** And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets and said to him, "Gird up your loins, and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go ***to*** Ramoth-gilead (Ramot-Gilad).

**2** And you shall go in there, and look there for Jehu (Yehu) the son of Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the son of Nimshi; and you shall go in and make him rise from the midst of his brothers, and bring him into a chamber within a chamber.

**3** And you shall take the flask of oil and pour ***it*** on his head and say, 'Thus says the LORD: "I have anointed you as king over Israel (Yisra'el).'" And you shall open the door and flee, and you shall not wait."

**4** And the young man, the young man the prophet, went ***to*** Ramoth-gilead.

**5** And he came, and look, the commanders of the army ***were*** sitting. And he said, "I have a word for you, commander." And Jehu said, "For which of all of us?" And he said, "For you, commander."

**6** And he arose and went into the house, and he poured the oil on his head and said to him, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'I have anointed you as king over the people of the LORD, over Israel.

**7** And you shall strike the house of Ahab (Achav) your master, and I will avenge the blood of My servants the prophets and the blood of all the servants of the LORD from the hand of Jezebel (Izevel).

**8** And the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab ***every*** one who urinates against a wall, and ***the one*** shut up and ***the one*** left free in Israel.

**9** And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), and like the house of Baasha (Basha) the son of Ahijah (Achiya).

**10** And the dogs shall devour Jezebel in the territory of Jezreel (Yizre'el), and there will be no one burying ***her***.'" And he opened the door and fled.

**11** And Jehu went out to the servants of his master, and ***one*** said to him, "Is it peace? Why did this madman come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the man and his talk."

**12** And they said, "A lie! Tell us, please." And he said, "Like this and like this he spoke to me, saying, 'Thus says the LORD: "I have anointed you as king over Israel."'"

**13** And they hurried, and they took each his garment and put ***it*** under him on the bare steps; and they blew the trumpet and said, "Jehu is king!"

**14** And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram (Yoram). And Joram had been keeping guard at Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael (Chaza'el) the king of Syria (Aram);

**15** and Joram (Yehoram) the king had returned to be healed in Jezreel from the wounds which the Arameans had inflicted on him when he fought against Hazael the king of Syria. And Jehu said, "If it is your will, let no escapee go out from the city to go to tell ***it*** in Jezreel."

**16** And Jehu rode and went to Jezreel, for Joram ***was*** lying there; and Ahaziah (Achazya) the king of Judah (Yehuda) had come down to see Joram.

**17** And the watchman ***was*** standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the company of Jehu as he came, and he said, "I see a company." And Joram said, "Take a horseman and send ***him*** to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it peace?'"

**18** And the rider of the horse went to meet him and said, "Thus says the king: 'Is it peace?'" And Jehu said, "What ***is there*** to you and to peace? Turn around behind me." And the watchman reported, saying, "The messenger came to them, and he has not returned."

**19** And he sent a second rider of a horse, and he came to them and said, "Thus says the king: 'Peace?'" And Jehu said, "What ***is there*** to you and to peace? Turn around behind me."

**20** And the watchman reported, saying, "He came to them, and he has not returned; and the driving ***is*** like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he drives with madness."

**21** And Joram said, "Harness." And ***one*** harnessed his chariot. And Joram the king of Israel and Ahaziah the king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu; and they found him in the portion of land of Naboth (Navot) the Jezreelite.

**22** And it was, when Joram saw Jehu, and he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" And he said, "What peace, while the prostitutions of Jezebel your mother and her sorceries ***are*** many?"

**23** And Joram turned his hands and fled, and he said to Ahaziah, "Treachery, Ahaziah!"

**24** And Jehu filled his hand with the bow, and he struck Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out from his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

**25** And he said to Bidkar (Bidqar) his officer, "Pick ***him*** up, throw him into the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember, I and you were riding in pairs behind Ahab his father, and the LORD lifted up this oracle against him:

**26** 'Surely I saw yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons,' declares the LORD, 'and I will repay you in this portion of land,' declares the LORD. And now, pick ***him*** up, throw him into the portion of land, according to the word of the LORD."

**27** And Ahaziah the king of Judah saw, and he fled ***by*** the way of Beth-haggan (Bet-Hagan). And Jehu pursued after him and said, "Him also, strike him down in the chariot," at the ascent of Gur, which ***is*** by Ibleam (Yivle'am). And he fled ***to*** Megiddo (Megido) and died there.

**28** And his servants made him ride to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and they buried him in his grave with his fathers in the city of David.

**29** And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahaziah had become king over Judah.

**30** And Jehu came ***to*** Jezreel, and Jezebel heard; and she put eye paint on her eyes and adorned her head, and she looked down through the window.

**31** And Jehu came in at the gate, and she said, "Is it peace, Zimri, murderer of his master?"

**32** And he lifted up his face to the window and said, "Who ***is*** with me? Who?" And two ***or*** three officials looked down at him.

**33** And he said, "Let her fall." And they let her fall, and ***some*** of her blood spattered on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled her.

**34** And he went in and ate and drank, and he said, "Attend, please, to this cursed ***woman*** and bury her, for she ***is*** a king's daughter."

**35** And they went to bury her, and they did not find ***anything*** of her except the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands.

**36** And they returned and told him, and he said, "It ***is*** the word of the LORD which He spoke by the hand of His servant Elijah (Eliyahu) the Tishbite, saying, 'In the territory of Jezreel the dogs shall devour the flesh of Jezebel;

**37** and the corpse of Jezebel shall be like dung on the face of the field in the territory of Jezreel, so that they will not say, "This ***is*** Jezebel."'"

## Chapter 10

**1** And Ahab (Achav) had seventy sons in Samaria (Shomron). And Jehu (Yehu) wrote letters and sent ***them to*** Samaria, to the officials of Jezreel (Yizre'el), the elders, and to the guardians of Ahab, saying,

**2** "And now, when this letter comes to you, and the sons of your master ***are*** with you, and the chariotry and the horses ***are*** with you, and a fortified city and the weaponry,

**3** then you shall select the good and the upright of the sons of your master and set ***him*** on the throne of his father, and fight for the house of your master."

**4** And they were very, very afraid, and they said, "Look, the two kings did not stand before him; and how shall we stand, we?"

**5** And the one who ***was*** over the house, and the one who ***was*** over the city, and the elders and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, "We ***are*** your servants, and all that you say to us we will do. We will not make anyone king; do what ***is*** good in your eyes."

**6** And he wrote to them a second letter, saying, "If you ***are*** mine, and you are listening to my voice, take the heads of the men, the sons of your master, and come to me about this time tomorrow ***to*** Jezreel." And the sons of the king, seventy men, ***were*** with the great men of the city, who were bringing them up.

**7** And it was, when the letter came to them, and they took the sons of the king and slaughtered seventy men, and they put their heads in baskets and sent ***them*** to him ***to*** Jezreel.

**8** And the messenger came and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the sons of the king." And he said, "Put them ***in*** two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning."

**9** And it was in the morning, and he went out and stood, and he said to all the people, "You ***are*** righteous. Look, I conspired against my master and killed him; but who struck down all these?

**10** Know then that nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spoke concerning the house of Ahab, will fall to the ground; and the LORD has done what He spoke by the hand of His servant Elijah (Eliyahu)."

**11** And Jehu struck down all who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men and his acquaintances and his priests, until he had not left him a survivor.

**12** And he arose and came and went ***to*** Samaria. He ***was at*** Beth-eked (Bet-Eqed) of the shepherds on the way,

**13** and Jehu found the brothers of Ahaziah (Achazyahu) the king of Judah (Yehuda), and he said, "Who ***are*** you?" And they said, "We ***are*** the brothers of Ahaziah, and we have come down to greet the sons of the king and the sons of the queen mother."

**14** And he said, "Seize them alive." And they seized them alive and slaughtered them at the pit of Beth-eked, forty-two men; and he did not leave a man of them.

**15** And he went from there, and he found Jonadab (Yehonadav) the son of Rechab (Rekhav) ***coming*** to meet him; and he blessed him and said to him, "Is your heart right, as my heart ***is*** with your heart?" And Jonadab said, "It is." "And ***if*** it is, give your hand." And he gave his hand, and he took him up to himself into the chariot.

**16** And he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD." And they made him ride in his chariot.

**17** And he came ***to*** Samaria, and he struck down all who remained of Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD which He had spoken to Elijah.

**18** And Jehu gathered all the people and said to them, "Ahab served the Baal a little; Jehu will serve him much.

**19** And now, call to me all the prophets of the Baal, all who serve him and all his priests; let not a man be missing, for I have a great sacrifice for the Baal. Anyone who is missing shall not live." And Jehu acted with cunning, in order to destroy those who serve the Baal.

**20** And Jehu said, "Sanctify a solemn assembly for the Baal." And they proclaimed ***it***.

**21** And Jehu sent through all Israel (Yisra'el), and all who serve the Baal came, and there was not a man left who did not come. And they went into the house of the Baal, and the house of the Baal was filled from end to end.

**22** And he said to the one who ***was*** over the wardrobe, "Bring out clothing for all who serve the Baal." And he brought out the clothing for them.

**23** And Jehu went, and Jonadab the son of Rechab, ***into*** the house of the Baal; and he said to those who serve the Baal, "Search and see, lest there be here with you ***any*** of the servants of the LORD, but only those who serve the Baal by themselves."

**24** And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. And Jehu had stationed for himself eighty men outside, and he had said, "The man who escapes from the men whom I am bringing into your hands, his life ***shall be*** in place of his life."

**25** And it was, when he had finished offering the burnt offering, and Jehu said to the runners and to the officers, "Go in, strike them down; let not a man come out." And they struck them down by the mouth of the sword, and the runners and the officers threw ***them*** out; and they went to the city of the house of the Baal.

**26** And they brought out the sacred pillars of the house of the Baal and burned it.

**27** And they pulled down the sacred pillar of the Baal, and they pulled down the house of the Baal, and they made it into latrines until this day.

**28** And Jehu destroyed the Baal from Israel.

**29** Only the sins of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), with which he caused Israel to sin, Jehu did not turn aside from after them: the calves of gold that ***were in*** Bethel (Bet-El) and that ***were*** in Dan.

**30** And the LORD said to Jehu, "Because you have done well in doing what ***is*** right in My eyes, ***and*** according to all that ***was*** in My heart you have done to the house of Ahab, sons of the fourth ***generation*** shall sit for you on the throne of Israel."

**31** And Jehu did not take care to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart; he did not turn aside from the sins of Jeroboam, with which he caused Israel to sin.

**32** In those days the LORD began to cut off in Israel; and Hazael (Chaza'el) struck them in all the territory of Israel,

**33** from the Jordan (Yarden) toward the rising of the sun, all the land of Gilead (Gilad), the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manassites, from Aroer (Aro'er), which ***is*** by the wadi Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

**34** And the rest of the matters of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**35** And Jehu lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Jehoahaz (Yeho'achaz) his son reigned in his place.

**36** And the days that Jehu reigned over Israel ***were*** twenty-eight years in Samaria.

## Chapter 11

**1** And Athaliah (Atalya), the mother of Ahaziah (Achazyahu), saw that her son was dead, and she arose and destroyed all the offspring of the kingdom.

**2** And Jehosheba (Yehosheva), the daughter of King Joram (Yoram), the sister of Ahaziah, took Joash (Yo'ash) the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the sons of the king who were being put to death, him and his nurse, in the chamber of the beds; and they hid him from before Athaliah, and he was not put to death.

**3** And he was with her ***in*** the house of the LORD, hiding himself six years, and Athaliah ***was*** reigning over the land.

**4** And in the seventh year Jehoiada (Yehoyada) sent and took the commanders of the hundreds of the Carites and of the runners, and he brought them to himself ***into*** the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them and put them under oath in the house of the LORD, and he showed them the son of the king.

**5** And he commanded them, saying, "This ***is*** the thing that you shall do: the third of you who come in ***on*** the Sabbath and keep the watch of the house of the king,

**6** and the third ***shall be*** at the Gate of Sur, and the third at the gate behind the runners; and you shall keep the watch of the house by turns.

**7** And the two divisions among you, all who go out ***on*** the Sabbath, they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD for the king.

**8** And you shall surround the king all around, each man and his weapons in his hand; and the one who comes into the ranks shall be put to death. And be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in."

**9** And the commanders of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took each man his men, those who came in ***on*** the Sabbath with those who went out ***on*** the Sabbath, and they came to Jehoiada the priest.

**10** And the priest gave to the commanders of the hundreds the spear and the shields that ***had belonged*** to King David, which ***were*** in the house of the LORD.

**11** And the runners stood, each man and his weapons in his hand, from the south side of the house to the north side of the house, to the altar and to the house, by the king all around.

**12** And he brought out the son of the king and put on him the crown and the testimony; and they made him king and anointed him, and they clapped ***their*** hands and said, "Let the king live!"

**13** And Athaliah heard the sound of the runners, the people, and she came to the people ***at*** the house of the LORD.

**14** And she looked, and look, the king ***was*** standing by the pillar according to the custom, and the commanders and the trumpets ***were*** with the king, and all the people of the land ***were*** rejoicing and blowing on trumpets. And Athaliah tore her clothes and called out, "Conspiracy! Conspiracy!"

**15** And Jehoiada the priest commanded the commanders of the hundreds, the appointed ***officers*** of the army, and said to them, "Bring her out between the ranks, and the one who comes after her, put ***him*** to death with the sword." For the priest had said, "Let her not be put to death ***in*** the house of the LORD."

**16** And they laid hands on her, and she went ***by*** the way of the entrance of the horses ***to*** the house of the king, and she was put to death there.

**17** And Jehoiada made the covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, to become a people for the LORD, and between the king and the people.

**18** And all the people of the land went ***to*** the house of the Baal and tore it down; its altars and its images they broke in pieces thoroughly, and Mattan (Matan) the priest of the Baal they killed before the altars. And the priest appointed overseers over the house of the LORD.

**19** And he took the commanders of the hundreds and the Carites and the runners and all the people of the land, and they brought the king down from the house of the LORD and came ***by*** the way of the gate of the runners ***to*** the house of the king; and he sat on the throne of the kings.

**20** And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and Athaliah they had put to death with the sword ***at*** the house of the king.

**21** Jehoash (Yeho'ash) ***was*** a son of seven years when he became king.

## Chapter 12

**1** In the seventh year of Jehu (Yehu) Jehoash (Yeho'ash) became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Zibiah (Tsivya) from Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva).

**2** And Jehoash did the right in the eyes of the LORD all his days in which Jehoiada (Yehoyada) the priest instructed him.

**3** Only the high places were not removed; the people ***were*** still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places.

**4** And Jehoash said to the priests, "All the money of the holy things that is brought ***into*** the house of the LORD, the money ***of one who*** passes over, the money of each man ***for*** the souls of his valuation, all the money that comes up on the heart of a man to bring ***into*** the house of the LORD,

**5** let the priests take ***it*** for themselves, each man from his acquaintance; and they shall repair the breach of the house wherever a breach is found there."

**6** And it was, in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breach of the house.

**7** And King Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and for the priests, and he said to them, "Why are you not repairing the breach of the house? And now, do not take money from your acquaintances, for you shall give it for the breach of the house."

**8** And the priests agreed not to take money from the people and not to repair the breach of the house.

**9** And Jehoiada the priest took one chest and bored a hole in its lid, and he put it beside the altar, on the right side as a man comes ***into*** the house of the LORD; and the priests who kept the threshold put there all the money that was brought ***into*** the house of the LORD.

**10** And it was, when they saw that the money in the chest ***was*** much, and the scribe of the king and the high priest came up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found ***in*** the house of the LORD.

**11** And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of the doers of the work who were appointed ***over*** the house of the LORD; and they paid it out to the craftsmen of wood and to the builders who were working ***on*** the house of the LORD,

**12** and to the masons and to the cutters of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stones to repair the breach of the house of the LORD, and for all that went out on the house to repair ***it***.

**13** Only, there were not made ***for*** the house of the LORD basins of silver, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, any article of gold and article of silver, from the money that was brought ***into*** the house of the LORD;

**14** for they gave it to the doers of the work, and they repaired the house of the LORD with it.

**15** And they did not settle accounts with the men into whose hand they gave the money to give to the doers of the work, for they ***were*** working in faithfulness.

**16** The money of guilt offering and the money of sin offerings was not brought ***into*** the house of the LORD; it belonged to the priests.

**17** Then Hazael (Chaza′el) the king of Syria (Aram) went up and fought against Gath (Gat) and captured it; and Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.

**18** And Jehoash the king of Judah (Yehuda) took all the holy things that Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) and Jehoram (Yehoram) and Ahaziah (Achazyahu), his fathers, the kings of Judah, had consecrated, and his own holy things, and all the gold that was found in the treasuries of the house of the LORD and of the house of the king, and he sent ***them*** to Hazael the king of Syria; and he went up from against Jerusalem.

**19** And the rest of the matters of Joash (Yo′ash) and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**20** And his servants arose and conspired a conspiracy, and they struck down Joash ***at*** Beth-millo (Bet-Millo), which goes down ***to*** Silla (Sila).

**21** And Jozabad (Yozavad) the son of Shimeath (Shimat) and Jehozabad (Yehozavad) the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him down, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah (Amatsya) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 13

**1** In the twenty-third year of Joash (Yo′ash) the son of Ahaziah (Achazyahu), the king of Judah (Yehuda), Jehoahaz (Yeho′achaz) the son of Jehu (Yehu) became king over Israel (Yisra′el) in Samaria (Shomron), seventeen years.

**2** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, and he walked after the sins of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin; he did not turn aside from it.

**3** And the anger of the LORD burned against Israel, and He gave them into the hand of Hazael (Chaza′el) the king of Syria (Aram) and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all the days.

**4** And Jehoahaz entreated the face of the LORD, and the LORD listened to him, for He saw the oppression of Israel, that the king of Syria oppressed them.

**5** And the LORD gave Israel a savior, and they went out from under the hand of Syria; and the sons of Israel dwelt in their tents as yesterday ***and*** the day before.

**6** Nevertheless they did not turn aside from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin; in it he walked. And also the Asherah remained standing in Samaria.

**7** For he had not left to Jehoahaz a people except fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand foot soldiers, for the king of Syria had destroyed them and made them like the dust for trampling.

**8** And the rest of the matters of Jehoahaz and all that he did, and his might, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**9** And Jehoahaz lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his place.

**10** In the thirty-seventh year of Joash the king of Judah, Jehoash (Yehoʹash) the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Samaria, sixteen years.

**11** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not turn aside from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin; in it he walked.

**12** And the rest of the matters of Joash and all that he did, and his might, how he fought with Amaziah (Amatsya) the king of Judah, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**13** And Joash lay down with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

**14** And Elisha had become sick with his sickness of which he would die. And Joash the king of Israel went down to him and wept over his face, and he said, "My father, my father, the chariotry of Israel and its horsemen!"

**15** And Elisha said to him, "Take a bow and arrows." And he took to himself a bow and arrows.

**16** And he said to the king of Israel, "Make your hand ride on the bow." And he made his hand ride ***on it***, and Elisha put his hands on the hands of the king.

**17** And he said, "Open the window eastward." And he opened ***it***. And Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. And he said, "An arrow of salvation of the LORD, and an arrow of salvation against Syria; and you will strike Syria in Aphek (Afeq) until making an end ***of them***."

**18** And he said, "Take the arrows." And he took ***them***. And he said to the king of Israel, "Strike toward the ground." And he struck three times and stopped.

**19** And the man of God was angry with him and said, "***You should have*** struck five or six times; then you would have struck Syria until making an end ***of them***. And now three times you will strike Syria."

**20** And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of Moab (Moʹav) would come into the land ***at the*** coming of a year.

**21** And it was, they ***were*** burying a man, and look, they saw the band, and they threw the man into the grave of Elisha; and the man went and touched the bones of Elisha, and he lived and rose up on his feet.

**22** And Hazael the king of Syria had oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

**23** And the LORD was gracious to them and had compassion on them and turned to them because of His covenant with Abraham (Avraham), Isaac (Yitschaq), and Jacob (Ya′aqov); and He was not willing to destroy them, and He did not throw them from His face until now.

**24** And Hazael the king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his place.

**25** And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz returned and took the cities from the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, which he had taken from the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the battle. Three times Joash struck him, and he restored the cities of Israel.

## Chapter 14

**1** In the second year of Joash (Yo′ash) the son of Joahaz (Yo′achaz), the king of Israel (Yisra′el), Amaziah (Amatsyahu) the son of Joash, the king of Judah (Yehuda), became king.

**2** He was a son of twenty-five years when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Jehoaddan (Yeho′adan) from Jerusalem.

**3** And he did the right in the eyes of the LORD, only not like David his father; according to all that Joash his father had done, he did.

**4** Only the high places were not removed; the people ***were*** still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places.

**5** And it was, as soon as the kingdom was firm in his hand, and he struck down his servants who had struck down the king his father.

**6** And the sons of those who struck ***him*** down he did not put to death, according to what is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), which the LORD commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not be put to death for sons, and sons shall not be put to death for fathers; but each man shall be put to death for his sin."

**7** He struck down Edom in the Valley of Salt, ten thousand, and seized Sela in the battle, and he called its name Joktheel (Yoqte′el) to this day.

**8** Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash (Yeho′ash) the son of Jehoahaz (Yeho′achaz) the son of Jehu (Yehu), the king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another ***in the*** face."

**9** And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah the king of Judah, saying, "The thornbush that ***was*** in Lebanon (Levanon) sent to the cedar that ***was*** in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son for a wife.' And the living thing of the field that ***was*** in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thornbush.

**10** You have certainly struck down Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Be honored, and stay at your house; and why should you engage in strife to ***your*** harm, and fall, you and Judah with you?"

**11** And Amaziah did not listen. And Jehoash the king of Israel went up, and they looked one another ***in the*** face, he and Amaziah the king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh), which ***belongs*** to Judah.

**12** And Judah was defeated before Israel, and they fled, each man to his tents.

**13** And Amaziah the king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah (Achazyahu), Jehoash the king of Israel seized at Beth-shemesh; and he came ***to*** Jerusalem and made a breach in the wall of Jerusalem, at the Gate of Ephraim (Efrayim) as far as the Gate of the Corner, approximately 600 feet (four hundred cubits).

**14** And he took all the gold and the silver and all the articles that were found ***in*** the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the house of the king, and the hostages, and he returned to Samaria (Shomron).

**15** And the rest of the matters of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah the king of Judah, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**16** And Jehoash lay down with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam (Yaravam) his son reigned in his place.

**17** And Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel, fifteen years.

**18** And the rest of the matters of Amaziah, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**19** And they conspired a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish (Lakhish); and they sent after him to Lachish and put him to death there.

**20** And they carried him on the horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

**21** And all the people of Judah took Azariah (Azaryah), and he ***was*** a son of sixteen years, and they made him king in place of his father Amaziah.

**22** He built Elath (Elat) and restored it to Judah after the king lay down with his fathers.

**23** In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, the king of Israel, became king in Samaria, forty-one years.

**24** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not turn aside from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat (Nevat), ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin.

**25** He restored the border of Israel from Lebo-hamath (Levo-Chamat) to the sea of the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which He spoke by the hand of His

servant Jonah (Yona) the son of Amittai (Amitay), the prophet who ***was*** from Gath-hepher (Gat-Hachefer).

**26** For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, ***that it was*** very bitter; and ***there was*** none shut up and none left, and ***there was*** no helper for Israel.

**27** And the LORD had not spoken to wipe out the name of Israel from under the heavens; and He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

**28** And the rest of the matters of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his might, how he fought and how he restored Damascus (Dameseq) and Hamath (Chamat) to Judah in Israel, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**29** And Jeroboam lay down with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah (Zekharya) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 15

**1** In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the king of Israel (Yisra'el), Azariah (Azaryah) the son of Amaziah (Amatsya), the king of Judah (Yehuda), became king.

**2** He was a son of sixteen years when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Jecoliah (Yekhalyahu) from Jerusalem.

**3** And he did the right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Amaziah his father had done.

**4** Only the high places were not removed; the people ***were*** still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places.

**5** And the LORD struck the king, and he was leprous until the day of his death, and he dwelt in the house of separateness. And Jotham (Yotam) the son of the king ***was*** over the house, judging the people of the land.

**6** And the rest of the matters of Azariah (Azaryahu) and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**7** And Azariah lay down with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his place.

**8** In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Zechariah (Zekharyahu) the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in Samaria (Shomron), six months.

**9** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, as his fathers had done; he did not turn aside from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat (Nevat), ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin.

**10** And Shallum (Shalum) the son of Jabesh (Yavesh) conspired against him and struck him down before the people and put him to death, and he reigned in his place.

**11** And the rest of the matters of Zechariah, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel.

**12** That ***was*** the word of the LORD which He spoke to Jehu (Yehu), saying, "Sons of the fourth ***generation*** shall sit for you on the throne of Israel." And it was so.

**13** Shallum the son of Jabesh became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah (Uziya) the king of Judah, and he reigned a month of days in Samaria.

**14** And Menahem (Menachem) the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah (Tirtsa) and came ***to*** Samaria, and he struck down Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria and put him to death, and he reigned in his place.

**15** And the rest of the matters of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he conspired, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel.

**16** Then Menahem struck Tiphsah (Tifsach) and all who ***were*** in it and its territories from Tirzah, for it did not open; and he struck ***it***; all its pregnant women he ripped open.

**17** In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi became king over Israel, ten years in Samaria.

**18** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not turn aside from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin, all his days.

**19** Pul the king of Assyria (Ashur) came against the land; and Menahem gave to Pul approximately 75,000 pounds (a thousand talents) of silver, for his hands to be with him, to strengthen the kingdom in his hand.

**20** And Menahem exacted the silver from Israel, from all the mighty men of wealth, to give to the king of Assyria, approximately 20 ounces (fifty shekels) of silver for each man. And the king of Assyria returned and did not remain there in the land.

**21** And the rest of the matters of Menahem and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel?

**22** And Menahem lay down with his fathers, and Pekahiah (Peqachya) his son reigned in his place.

**23** In the fiftieth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem became king over Israel in Samaria, two years.

**24** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not turn aside from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin.

**25** And Pekah (Peqach) the son of Remaliah (Remalyahu), his officer, conspired against him and struck him down in Samaria, in the citadel of the house of the king, with Argob (Argov) and with Arieh (Arye); and with him ***were*** fifty men of the sons of the Gileadites. And he put him to death and reigned in his place.

**26** And the rest of the matters of Pekahiah and all that he did, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel.

**27** In the fifty-second year of Azariah the king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah became king over Israel in Samaria, twenty years.

**28** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not turn aside from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ***with*** which he caused Israel to sin.

**29** In the days of Pekah the king of Israel, Tiglath-pileser (Tiglat-Pileser) the king of Assyria came and took Ijon (Iyon) and Abel-beth-maacah (Avel-Bet-Ma'akha) and Janoah (Yanoach) and Kedesh (Qedesh) and Hazor (Chatsor) and Gilead (Gilad) and Galilee (Galil), all the land of Naphtali (Naftali); and he carried them into exile to Assyria.

**30** And Hoshea the son of Elah (Ela) conspired a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and struck him down and put him to death, and he reigned in his place in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

**31** And the rest of the matters of Pekah and all that he did, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Israel.

**32** In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, the king of Judah, became king.

**33** He was a son of twenty-five years when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Jerusha (Yerusha) the daughter of Zadok (Tsadoq).

**34** And he did the right in the eyes of the LORD; according to all that Uzziah his father had done, he did.

**35** Only the high places were not removed; the people ***were*** still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD.

**36** And the rest of the matters of Jotham which he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**37** In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin (Retsin) the king of Syria (Aram) and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

**38** And Jotham lay down with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz (Achaz) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 16

**1** In the seventeenth year of Pekah (Peqach) the son of Remaliah (Remalyahu), Ahaz (Achaz) the son of Jotham (Yotam), the king of Judah (Yehuda), became king.

**2** Ahaz ***was*** a son of twenty years when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and he did not do the right in the eyes of the LORD his God like David his father.

**3** And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel (Yisra'el), and he even made his son pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD had dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

**4** And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places and on the hills and under every luxuriant tree.

**5** Then Rezin (Retsin) the king of Syria (Aram) and Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came up ***to*** Jerusalem for battle; and they besieged Ahaz, and they were not able to fight.

**6** At that time Rezin the king of Syria restored Elath (Elat) to Syria, and he cleared out the Judeans from Eloth (Elot); and the Edomites came ***to*** Elath and dwelt there to this day.

**7** And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser (Tiglat-Pileser) the king of Assyria (Ashur), saying, "I ***am*** your servant and your son. Come up and save me from the hand of the king of Syria and from the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me."

**8** And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found ***in*** the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the house of the king, and he sent ***it*** to the king of Assyria ***as*** a bribe.

**9** And the king of Assyria listened to him, and the king of Assyria went up to Damascus (Dameseq) and seized it, and he carried it into exile to Kir (Qir), and Rezin he put to death.

**10** And King Ahaz went to meet Tiglath-pileser the king of Assyria ***at*** Damascus, and he saw the altar that ***was*** in Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Uriah (Uriya) the priest the likeness of the altar and its pattern, according to all its workmanship.

**11** And Uriah the priest built the altar according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus; so Uriah the priest did, until King Ahaz came from Damascus.

**12** And the king came from Damascus, and the king saw the altar; and the king drew near to the altar and offered up on it.

**13** And he burned his burnt offering and his grain offering, and he poured out his drink offering, and he sprinkled the blood of the peace offerings that ***were*** his on the altar.

**14** And the bronze altar that ***was*** before the LORD, he brought near from the front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and he put it on the side of the altar northward.

**15** And King Ahaz commanded Uriah the priest, saying, "On the great altar burn the burnt offering of the morning and the grain offering of the evening, and the burnt offering of the king and his grain offering, and the burnt offering of all the people of the land and their grain offering and their drink offerings; and all the blood of a burnt offering and all the blood of a sacrifice you shall sprinkle on it. And the bronze altar shall be for me to inquire ***by***."

**16** And Uriah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz commanded.

**17** And King Ahaz cut off the rims of the stands and removed the laver from on them; and the sea he took down from on the bronze oxen that ***were*** under it, and he put it on a pavement of stones.

**18** And the covered way of the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the outer entrance of the king, he turned ***from*** the house of the LORD because of the king of Assyria.

**19** And the rest of the matters of Ahaz which he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**20** And Ahaz lay down with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 17

**1** In the twelfth year of Ahaz (Achaz) the king of Judah (Yehuda), Hoshea the son of Elah (Ela) became king in Samaria (Shomron) over Israel (Yisra'el), nine years.

**2** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, only not like the kings of Israel who were before him.

**3** Against him Shalmaneser the king of Assyria (Ashur) came up; and Hoshea became a servant to him and rendered him tribute.

**4** And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea, for he had sent messengers to So the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and he had not brought up tribute to the king of Assyria as year by year; and the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him ***in*** a house of prison.

**5** And the king of Assyria came up into all the land, and he went up ***to*** Samaria and besieged it three years.

**6** In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria captured Samaria and carried Israel into exile to Assyria, and he made them dwell in Halah (Chalach) and on the Habor (Chavor), the river of Gozan, and ***in*** the cities of Media (Maday).

**7** And it was so, because the sons of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who brought them up from the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and they feared other gods,

**8** and they walked in the statutes of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from before the sons of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they made.

**9** And the sons of Israel did secretly things that ***were*** not right against the LORD their God, and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from a tower of watchmen to a city of fortification.

**10** And they set up for themselves pillars and Asherim on every high hill and under every luxuriant tree.

**11** And they burned incense there on all the high places, like the nations whom the LORD carried into exile from before them; and they did evil things to provoke the LORD to anger.

**12** And they served the idols, of which the LORD had said to them, "You shall not do this thing."

**13** And the LORD warned Israel and Judah by the hand of all the prophets ***and*** every seer, saying, "Turn back from your evil ways, and keep My commandments, My statutes, according to all the law that I commanded your fathers and that I sent to you by the hand of My servants the prophets."

**14** And they did not listen, and they hardened their neck like the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in the LORD their God.

**15** And they rejected His statutes and His covenant that He made with their fathers, and His testimonies with which He warned them; and they walked after vanity and became vain, and after the nations that ***were*** around them, concerning whom the LORD had commanded them not to do like them.

**16** And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and they made for themselves a molten image, two calves; and they made an Asherah, and they bowed down to all the host of the heavens, and they served the Baal.

**17** And they made their sons and their daughters pass through the fire, and they divined divinations and practiced omens, and they sold themselves to do the evil in the eyes of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

**18** And the LORD was very angry with Israel, and He removed them from His face; none was left but the tribe of Judah alone.

**19** Also Judah did not keep the commandments of the LORD their God, and they walked in the statutes of Israel which they had made.

**20** And the LORD rejected all the offspring of Israel, and He afflicted them and gave them into the hand of plunderers, until He had thrown them from before Him.

**21** For He tore Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat) king; and Jeroboam drove Israel away from after the LORD and caused them to sin a great sin.

**22** And the sons of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam that he did; they did not turn aside from it,

**23** until the LORD removed Israel from His face, as He had spoken by the hand of all His servants the prophets. And Israel went into exile from its ground to Assyria to this day.

**24** And the king of Assyria brought ***people*** from Babylon (Bavel) and from Cuth (Kuta) and from Avva (Ava) and from Hamath (Chamat) and Sepharvaim (Sefarvayim), and he made ***them*** dwell in the cities of Samaria in place of the sons of Israel; and they possessed Samaria and dwelt in its cities.

**25** And it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, they did not fear the LORD; and the LORD sent the lions among them, and they were killing among them.

**26** And they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations that you carried into exile and made dwell in the cities of Samaria do not know the custom of the God of the land; and He has

sent the lions among them, and look, they are killing them, because they do not know the custom of the God of the land."

**27** And the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Take there one of the priests whom you carried into exile from there, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the custom of the God of the land."

**28** And one of the priests whom they had carried into exile from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel (Bet-El), and he was teaching them how they should fear the LORD.

**29** And they were making, nation ***by*** nation, its own gods, and they put ***them*** in the house of the high places that the Samaritans had made, nation ***by*** nation in their cities in which they ***were*** dwelling.

**30** And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

**31** and the Avvites (Avim) made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites ***were*** burning their sons in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

**32** And they were fearing the LORD, and they appointed for themselves from among all of them priests of high places, and they were making ***offerings*** for them in the house of the high places.

**33** The LORD they were fearing, and their own gods they were serving, according to the custom of the nations from which they had carried them into exile.

**34** To this day they are doing according to the former customs; they are not fearing the LORD, and they are not doing according to their statutes and according to their judgment and according to the law and according to the commandment which the LORD commanded the sons of Jacob (Ya'aqov), whose name He made Israel.

**35** And the LORD made a covenant with them and commanded them, saying, "You shall not fear other gods, and you shall not bow down to them, and you shall not serve them, and you shall not sacrifice to them;

**36** but the LORD, who brought you up from the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, Him you shall fear, and to Him you shall bow down, and to Him you shall sacrifice.

**37** And the statutes and the judgments and the law and the commandment which He wrote for you, you shall be careful to do all the days; and you shall not fear other gods.

**38** And the covenant that I made with you, you shall not forget; and you shall not fear other gods.

**39** But the LORD your God you shall fear, and He will deliver you from the hand of all your enemies."

**40** And they did not listen, but according to their former custom they ***were*** doing.

**41** And these nations were fearing the LORD, and their idols they were serving; also their sons and the sons of their sons, as their fathers did, they are doing to this day.

## Chapter 18

**1** And it was, in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah (Ela), the king of Israel (Yisra'el), Hezekiah (Chizqiya) the son of Ahaz (Achaz), the king of Judah (Yehuda), became king.

**2** He was a son of twenty-five years when he became king, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Abi (Avi) the daughter of Zechariah (Zekharya).

**3** And he did the right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

**4** He removed the high places and broke the pillars and cut down the Asherah, and he crushed to pieces the bronze serpent that Moses (Moshe) had made, for until those days the sons of Israel were burning incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan.

**5** In the LORD, the God of Israel, he trusted; and after him there was none like him among all the kings of Judah, and ***among*** those who were before him.

**6** And he clung to the LORD; he did not turn aside from after Him, and he kept His commandments which the LORD had commanded Moses.

**7** And the LORD was with him; in all where he went out, he prospered. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria (Ashur) and did not serve him.

**8** He struck down the Philistines as far as Gaza (Aza) and its territories, from a tower of watchmen to a city of fortification.

**9** And it was, in the fourth year of King Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu), that ***was*** the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, the king of Israel, Shalmaneser the king of Assyria came up against Samaria (Shomron) and besieged it.

**10** And they captured it at the end of three years; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that ***was*** the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Israel, Samaria was captured.

**11** And the king of Assyria carried Israel into exile to Assyria, and he led them into Halah (Chalach) and on the Habor (Chavor), the river of Gozan, and ***into*** the cities of Media (Maday),

**12** because they had not listened to the voice of the LORD their God, and they had transgressed His covenant, all that Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded; and they did not listen, and they did not do ***it***.

**13** And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib (Sancheriv) the king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them.

**14** And Hezekiah the king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria, to Lachish (Lakhish), saying, "I have sinned; turn back from me. That which you put on me I will bear." And the king of Assyria imposed on Hezekiah the king of Judah approximately 22,500 pounds (three hundred talents) of silver and approximately 2,250 pounds (thirty talents) of gold.

**15** And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found ***in*** the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the house of the king.

**16** At that time Hezekiah cut off the doors of the temple of the LORD and the doorposts which Hezekiah the king of Judah had overlaid, and he gave them to the king of Assyria.

**17** And the king of Assyria sent the Tartan and the Rab-saris and the Rabshakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a heavy army ***to*** Jerusalem. And they went up and came ***to*** Jerusalem; and they went up and came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which ***is*** on the highway of the field of the launderer.

**18** And they called to the king; and ***there*** went out to them Eliakim (Elyaqim) the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu), who ***was*** over the house, and Shebna (Shevna) the scribe, and Joah (Yo'ach) the son of Asaph (Asaf), the recorder.

**19** And the Rabshakeh said to them, "Say, please, to Hezekiah, 'Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What ***is*** this trust in which you trust?

**20** You have said, only a word of lips, "Counsel and strength ***are*** for the war." Now on whom do you rely, that you have rebelled against me?

**21** Now look, you rely for yourself on the staff of this crushed reed, on Egypt (Mitsrayim), on which a man will lean, and it will go into his palm and pierce it. So ***is*** Pharaoh the king of Egypt to all who rely on him.

**22** And if you say to me, "We trust in the LORD our God," is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, and he has said to Judah and to Jerusalem, "Before this altar you shall bow down in Jerusalem"?

**23** And now, make a wager, please, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able to put riders on them for yourself.

**24** And how will you turn back the face of one governor of the least of the servants of my master, and you rely for yourself on Egypt for chariotry and for horsemen?

**25** Now, have I come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, "Go up against this land and destroy it."'"

**26** And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and Shebna and Joah said to the Rabshakeh, "Speak, please, to your servants ***in*** Aramaic, for we understand; and do not speak with us ***in*** Judean in the ears of the people who ***are*** on the wall."

**27** And the Rabshakeh said to them, "To your master and to you has my master sent me to speak these words? ***Is it*** not to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their excrement and to drink the water of their feet with you?"

**28** And the Rabshakeh stood and called out with a great voice ***in*** Judean, and he spoke and said, "Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

**29** Thus says the king: 'Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you from his hand.

**30** And do not let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, "The LORD will certainly deliver us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."

**31** Do not listen to Hezekiah, for thus says the king of Assyria: "Make a blessing with me and come out to me, and eat each man ***from*** his vine and each man ***from*** his fig tree, and drink each man the waters of his cistern,

**32** until I come and take you to a land like your land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees of oil and honey; and live, and you will not die." And do not listen to Hezekiah, for he misleads you, saying, "The LORD will deliver us."

**33** Have the gods of the nations really delivered, each one his land, from the hand of the king of Assyria?

**34** Where ***are*** the gods of Hamath (Chamat) and Arpad? Where ***are*** the gods of Sepharvaim (Sefarvayim), Hena, and Ivvah (Ivva), that they have delivered Samaria from my hand?

**35** Who among all the gods of the lands ***are those*** who have delivered their land from my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem from my hand?'"

**36** And the people kept silent and did not answer him a word, for it ***was*** the command of the king, saying, "Do not answer him."

**37** And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who ***was*** over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah ***with*** clothes torn, and they told him the words of the Rabshakeh.

## Chapter 19

**1** And it was, when King Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) heard, and he tore his clothes and covered himself with sackcloth, and he went ***into*** the house of the LORD.

**2** And he sent Eliakim (Elyaqim), who ***was*** over the house, and Shebna (Shevna) the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the prophet, the son of Amoz (Amots).

**3** And they said to him, "Thus says Hezekiah: 'A day of distress and rebuke and contempt ***is*** this day, for children have come to ***the*** birth opening, and ***there is*** no strength to give birth.

**4** Perhaps the LORD your God will hear all the words of the Rabshakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria (Ashur) has sent to taunt the living God, and will rebuke ***him*** for the words which the LORD your God has heard. And you shall lift up a prayer for the remnant that is found.'"

**5** And the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

**6** And Isaiah said to them, "Thus you shall say to your master: 'Thus says the LORD: "Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, ***with*** which the young men of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

**7** Look, I ***am*** about to put a spirit in him, and he will hear a report and return to his land; and I will make him fall by the sword in his land.'"'"

**8** And the Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah (Livna), for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish (Lakhish).

**9** And he heard concerning Tirhakah (Tirhaqa) the king of Cush (Kush), saying, "Look, he has come out to fight with you." And he again sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

**10** "Thus you shall say to Hezekiah the king of Judah (Yehuda), saying, 'Do not let your God, in whom you ***are*** trusting, deceive you, saying, "Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."

**11** Look, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, devoting them to destruction; and will you be delivered?

**12** Did the gods of the nations deliver them, whom my fathers destroyed: Gozan and Haran (Charan) and Rezeph (Retsef) and the sons of Eden who ***were*** in Telassar (Telasar)?

**13** Where ***is*** the king of Hamath (Chamat), and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim (Sefarvayim), Hena, and Ivvah (Ivva)?'"

**14** And Hezekiah took the letters from the hand of the messengers and read them; and he went up ***to*** the house of the LORD, and Hezekiah spread it out before the LORD.

**15** And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD and said, "O LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), who sits ***on*** the cherubim, You ***are*** He, the God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; You made the heavens and the earth.

**16** Incline, O LORD, Your ear and hear; open, O LORD, Your eyes and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib (Sancheriv), ***with*** which he has sent him to taunt the living God.

**17** Truly, O LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their land,

**18** and they have put their gods into the fire, for they ***were*** not gods, but the work of the hands of man, wood and stone; and they have destroyed them.

**19** And now, O LORD our God, save us, please, from his hand, so that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You, O LORD, ***are*** God, You alone."

**20** And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'What you have prayed to Me concerning Sennacherib the king of Assyria I have heard.'

**21** This ***is*** the word which the LORD has spoken concerning him: 'She has despised you, she has mocked you, the virgin daughter of Zion (Tsiyon); behind you she has shaken ***her*** head, the daughter of Jerusalem.

**22** Whom have you taunted and blasphemed? And against whom have you raised a voice, and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Holy One of Israel!

**23** By the hand of your messengers you have taunted the Lord, and you have said, "With the abundance of my chariots I have gone up ***to*** the height of ***the*** mountains, ***to*** the remotest parts

of Lebanon (Levanon); and I will cut down the tallness of its cedars, the choice of its cypresses; and I will enter the lodging place of its farthest end, the forest of its fruitful land.

**24** I have dug and drunk foreign waters, and I will dry up with the sole of my feet all the streams of Egypt (Matsor)."

**25** Have you not heard? From long ago I did it, from days of antiquity I formed it; now I have brought it about, and you are to make fortified cities crash ***into*** ruined heaps.

**26** And their inhabitants ***were*** short of hand; they were dismayed and they were ashamed; they were the vegetation of the field and the greenery of grass, the grass of the roofs, and blight before standing grain.

**27** And your sitting down and your going out and your coming in I know, and your raging against Me.

**28** Because your raging against Me and your arrogance has come up into My ears, I will put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

**29** And this ***will be*** the sign for you: eating this year aftergrowth, and in the second year self-seeded growth, and in the third year sow and reap, and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

**30** And the escaped remnant of the house of Judah that remains will again ***take*** root downward and make fruit upward.

**31** For from Jerusalem a remnant will go out, and an escaped remnant from Mount Zion. The zeal of the LORD of armies will do this.

**32** Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the king of Assyria: He will not come into this city, and he will not shoot an arrow there, and he will not come before it ***with*** a shield, and he will not pour out a siege mound against it.

**33** By the way by which he came, by it he will return, and into this city he will not come, declares the LORD.

**34** And I will defend this city to save it, for My own sake and for the sake of David My servant.'"

**35** And it was in that night, and the angel of the LORD went out and struck down in the camp of Assyria one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and they rose early in the morning, and look, all of them ***were*** dead corpses.

**36** And Sennacherib the king of Assyria departed and went and returned, and he dwelt in Nineveh (Ninve).

**37** And it was, he ***was*** bowing down ***in*** the house of Nisroch his god, and Adrammelech (Adrammelekh) and Sharezer (Sharetser) his sons struck him down with the sword; and they escaped ***to*** the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon (Esar-Chadon) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 20

**1** In those days Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) became sick to ***the point of*** dying. And Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots), the prophet, came to him and said to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Command your house, for you ***are*** dying, and you will not live.'"

**2** And he turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD, saying,

**3** "Please, O LORD, remember, please, how I have walked before You in faithfulness and with a complete heart, and I have done what ***is*** good in Your eyes." And Hezekiah wept ***with*** a great weeping.

**4** And it was, Isaiah had not ***yet*** gone out ***of*** the middle court, and the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

**5** "Return, and you shall say to Hezekiah the ruler of My people, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of David your father: "I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. Look, I ***am*** healing you. On the third day you will go up ***to*** the house of the LORD.

**6** And I will add to your days fifteen years, and from the hand of the king of Assyria (Ashur) I will deliver you and this city; and I will defend this city for My own sake and for the sake of David My servant.'"'"

**7** And Isaiah said, "Take a cake of figs." And they took ***it*** and put ***it*** on the boil, and he lived.

**8** And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "What ***will be*** the sign that the LORD will heal me, and ***that*** I will go up on the third day ***to*** the house of the LORD?"

**9** And Isaiah said, "This ***will be*** the sign for you from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing which He has spoken: the shadow has gone ***forward*** ten steps; or shall it return ten steps?"

**10** And Hezekiah said, "It is easy for the shadow to stretch out ten steps; no, but let the shadow return backward ten steps."

**11** And Isaiah the prophet called to the LORD, and He brought the shadow back on the steps by which it had gone down on the steps of Ahaz (Achaz), backward ten steps.

**12** At that time Merodach-baladan (Berodakh-Baladan) the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon (Bavel), sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

**13** And Hezekiah listened to them, and he showed them all the house of his treasure, the silver and the gold and the spices and the good oil, and the house of his weapons, and all that was found in his storehouses. There was not a thing which Hezekiah did not show them in his house and in all his dominion.

**14** And Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, "What did these men say? And from where do they come to you?" And Hezekiah said, "From a distant land they have come, from Babylon."

**15** And he said, "What did they see in your house?" And Hezekiah said, "All that ***is*** in my house they saw; there was not a thing which I did not show them in my storehouses."

**16** And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD:

**17** 'Look, days ***are*** coming, and all that ***is*** in your house, and what your fathers have stored up until this day, will be carried to Babylon; not a thing will be left, says the LORD.

**18** And some of your sons who will come out from you, whom you will father, they will take away; and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'"

**19** And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "Good ***is*** the word of the LORD which you have spoken." And he said, "***Is it*** not ***so***, if peace and security will be in my days?"

**20** And the rest of the matters of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the conduit and brought the waters into the city, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah (Yehuda)?

**21** And Hezekiah lay down with his fathers, and Manasseh (Menashe) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 21

**1** Manasseh (Menashe) ***was*** a son of twelve years when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Hephzibah (Cheftsi-Vah).

**2** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD had dispossessed from before the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**3** And he again built the high places which Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) his father had destroyed, and he raised up altars for the Baal and made an Asherah, just as Ahab (Achav) the king of Israel had done, and he bowed down to all the host of the heavens and served them.

**4** And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem I will put My name."

**5** And he built altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

**6** And he made his son pass through the fire, and he practiced soothsaying and practiced omens, and dealt with a medium and spiritists. He multiplied doing the evil in the eyes of the LORD, to provoke ***Him*** to anger.

**7** And he put the carved image of the Asherah that he had made in the house of which the LORD had said to David and to Solomon (Shelomo) his son, "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever.

**8** And I will not again make the foot of Israel wander from the ground which I gave to their fathers, only if they take care to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law which My servant Moses (Moshe) commanded them."

**9** And they did not listen, and Manasseh led them astray to do the evil more than the nations whom the LORD had destroyed from before the sons of Israel.

**10** And the LORD spoke by the hand of His servants the prophets, saying,

**11** "Because Manasseh the king of Judah (Yehuda) has done these abominations, he has done evil more than all that the Amorites did who ***were*** before him, and he has also made Judah sin with his idols,

**12** therefore thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'Look, I ***am*** bringing calamity on Jerusalem and Judah, so that everyone who hears of it, his two ears will tingle.

**13** And I will stretch over Jerusalem the measuring line of Samaria (Shomron) and the level of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes the bowl: he wipes ***it*** and turns ***it*** over on its face.

**14** And I will abandon the remnant of My inheritance and give them into the hand of their enemies, and they will be for spoil and for plunder to all their enemies,

**15** because they have done the evil in My eyes and have been provoking Me to anger from the day that their fathers came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim) and until this day.'"

**16** And also Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, until he had filled Jerusalem from end to end, apart from his sin with which he made Judah sin, to do the evil in the eyes of the LORD.

**17** And the rest of the matters of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**18** And Manasseh lay down with his fathers and was buried in the garden of his house, in the garden of Uzza (Uza); and Amon his son reigned in his place.

**19** Amon ***was*** a son of twenty-two years when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Meshullemeth (Meshulemet) the daughter of Haruz (Charuts) from Jotbah (Yotva).

**20** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, just as Manasseh his father had done.

**21** And he walked in all the way in which his father had walked, and he served the idols which his father had served and bowed down to them.

**22** And he forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and he did not walk in the way of the LORD.

**23** And the servants of Amon conspired against him and killed the king in his house.

**24** And the people of the land struck down all who had conspired against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah (Yoshiyahu) his son king in his place.

**25** And the rest of the matters of Amon which he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**26** And someone buried him in his tomb in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 22

**1** Josiah (Yoshiyahu) ***was*** a son of eight years when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Jedidah (Yedida) the daughter of Adaiah (Adaya) from Bozkath (Botsqat).

**2** And he did the right in the eyes of the LORD, and he walked in all the way of David his father, and he did not turn aside ***to the*** right or left.

**3** And it was, in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, the king sent Shaphan (Shafan) the son of Azaliah (Atsalyahu), the son of Meshullam (Meshulam), the scribe, ***to*** the house of the LORD, saying,

**4** "Go up to Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu) the high priest, that he may total the money that is brought ***into*** the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered from the people.

**5** And let them put it into the hand of the doers of the work who are appointed ***over*** the house of the LORD; and let them give it to the doers of the work who ***are*** in the house of the LORD, to repair the breach of the house:

**6** to the craftsmen and to the builders and to the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stones to repair the house.

**7** Only, the money that is given into their hand shall not be accounted with them, for they ***are*** working in faithfulness."

**8** And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, "The book of the law I have found in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

**9** And Shaphan the scribe came to the king and brought back word to the king, and he said, "Your servants have poured out the money that was found in the house, and they have put it into the hand of the doers of the work who are appointed ***over*** the house of the LORD."

**10** And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "A book Hilkiah the priest has given to me." And Shaphan read it before the king.

**11** And it was, when the king heard the words of the book of the law, and he tore his clothes.

**12** And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam (Achiqam) the son of Shaphan, and Achbor (Akhbor) the son of Micaiah (Mikhaya), and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah (Asaya) the servant of the king, saying,

**13** "Go, inquire of the LORD for me and for the people and for all Judah (Yehuda) concerning the words of this book that has been found; for great ***is*** the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written concerning us."

**14** And Hilkiah the priest and Ahikam and Achbor and Shaphan and Asaiah went to Huldah (Chulda) the prophetess, the wife of Shallum (Shalum) the son of Tikvah (Tiqva), the son of

Harhas (Charchas), keeper of the garments; and she ***was*** dwelling in Jerusalem in the Second ***Quarter***; and they spoke to her.

**15** And she said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'Say to the man who sent you to me,

**16** "Thus says the LORD: Look, I ***am*** bringing calamity to this place and on its inhabitants, all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read,

**17** because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other gods, so as to provoke Me to anger with all the work of their hands; and My wrath will be kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.'"

**18** And to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus you shall say to him: 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: "***As for*** the words which you have heard,

**19** because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before the LORD when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants, that they would become a horror and a curse, and you tore your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard, declares the LORD.

**20** Therefore look, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your graves in peace, and your eyes will not look on all the calamity which I ***am*** bringing on this place.'"" And they brought back word to the king.

## Chapter 23

**1** And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And the king went up ***to*** the house of the LORD, and every man of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets and all the people, from small to great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found in the house of the LORD.

**3** And the king stood by the pillar and made the covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all ***the*** heart and with all ***the*** soul, to establish the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood in the covenant.

**4** And the king commanded Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu) the high priest and the priests of the second rank and the keepers of the threshold to bring out from the temple of the LORD all the articles that were made for the Baal and for the Asherah and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron (Qidron), and he carried their dust ***to*** Bethel (Bet-El).

**5** And he did away with the idol priests whom the kings of Judah had appointed, and ***who*** burned incense on the high places in the cities of Judah and the surroundings of Jerusalem, and

those who burned incense to the Baal, to the sun and to the moon and to the constellations and to all the host of the heavens.

**6** And he brought out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, outside Jerusalem, to the wadi Kidron, and he burned it at the wadi Kidron and crushed ***it*** to dust, and he threw its dust on the grave of the sons of the people.

**7** And he tore down the houses of the male cult prostitutes that ***were*** in the house of the LORD, where the women ***were*** weaving houses for the Asherah.

**8** And he brought all the priests from the cities of Judah, and he defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba (Geva) to Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva); and he tore down the high places of the gates that ***were at*** the entrance of the Gate of Joshua (Yehoshua) the governor of the city, which ***were*** on a man's left at the gate of the city.

**9** Only, the priests of the high places did not go up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread in the midst of their brothers.

**10** And he defiled Topheth (Tofet), which ***is*** in the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom), so that a man would not make his son and his daughter pass through the fire to Molech.

**11** And he did away with the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, from the entrance of the house of the LORD by the chamber of Nathan-melech (Netan-Melekh) the eunuch, which ***was*** in the precincts; and the chariots of the sun he burned with fire.

**12** And the altars that ***were*** on the roof of the upper room of Ahaz (Achaz), which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh (Menashe) had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, the king tore down; and he ran from there and threw their dust into the wadi Kidron.

**13** And the high places that ***were*** on the face of Jerusalem, which ***were*** on the south of the Mount of Destruction, which Solomon (Shelomo) the king of Israel (Yisra'el) had built for Ashtoreth the detestable thing of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the detestable thing of Moab (Mo'av), and for Milcom the abomination of the sons of Ammon (Amon), the king defiled.

**14** And he broke the pillars and cut down the Asherim, and he filled their place ***with*** bones of man.

**15** And also the altar that ***was*** at Bethel, the high place which Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat), who made Israel sin, had made, also that altar and the high place he tore down; and he burned the high place, he crushed ***it*** to dust, and he burned ***the*** Asherah.

**16** And Josiah (Yoshiyahu) turned and saw the graves that ***were*** there on the mountain; and he sent and took the bones from the graves and burned ***them*** on the altar and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.

**17** And he said, "What ***is*** this monument that I ***am*** seeing?" And the men of the city said to him, "The grave of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which you have done against the altar of Bethel."

**18** And he said, "Let him rest; let no man disturb his bones." And they spared his bones, with the bones of the prophet who came from Samaria (Shomron).

**19** And also all the houses of the high places that ***were*** in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke ***Him*** to anger, Josiah removed; and he did to them according to all the deeds that he had done at Bethel.

**20** And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places who ***were*** there on the altars, and he burned bones of man on them; and he returned ***to*** Jerusalem.

**21** And the king commanded all the people, saying, "Keep a Passover to the LORD your God, as ***it is*** written in this book of the covenant."

**22** For ***one*** had not been kept like this Passover since the days of the judges who judged Israel, and all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah.

**23** But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah this Passover was kept to the LORD in Jerusalem.

**24** And also the mediums and the spiritists and the teraphim and the idols and all the detestable things that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah purged, so as to establish the words of the law that were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest had found ***in*** the house of the LORD.

**25** And like him there was no king before him who turned back to the LORD with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses (Moshe); and after him ***one*** like him did not arise.

**26** Only, the LORD did not turn back from the burning of His great anger, with which His anger burned against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked Him.

**27** And the LORD said, "Also Judah I will remove from My face, as I removed Israel; and I will reject this city which I chose, Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"

**28** And the rest of the matters of Josiah and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**29** In his days Pharaoh Neco (Nekho) the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) went up to the king of Assyria (Ashur), to the river Euphrates (Perat); and King Josiah went to meet him, and he killed him at Megiddo (Megido) when he saw him.

**30** And his servants carried him dead ***in a chariot*** from Megiddo, and brought him ***to*** Jerusalem and buried him in his tomb. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz (Yeho'achaz) the son of Josiah and anointed him and made him king in place of his father.

**31** Jehoahaz ***was*** a son of twenty-three years when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Hamutal (Chamutal) the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from Libnah (Livna).

**32** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

**33** And Pharaoh Neco imprisoned him at Riblah (Rivla) in the land of Hamath (Chamat), from reigning in Jerusalem; and he put a fine on the land, approximately 7,500 pounds (one hundred talents) of silver and approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of gold.

**34** And Pharaoh Neco made Eliakim (Elyaqim) the son of Josiah king in place of Josiah his father, and he changed his name ***to*** Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim). And Jehoahaz he took, and he came ***to*** Egypt and died there.

**35** And the silver and the gold Jehoiakim gave to Pharaoh; only he assessed the land to give the silver at the command of Pharaoh. From each man according to his assessment he exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, to give to Pharaoh Neco.

**36** Jehoiakim ***was*** a son of twenty-five years when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Zebudah (Zevuda) the daughter of Pedaiah (Pedaya) from Rumah (Ruma).

**37** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## Chapter 24

**1** In his days Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) came up, and Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) became a servant to him three years; and he turned and rebelled against him.

**2** And the LORD sent against him the raiding bands of ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim) and the raiding bands of Syria (Aram) and the raiding bands of Moab (Mo'av) and the raiding bands of the sons of Ammon (Amon); and He sent them against Judah (Yehuda) to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD which He had spoken by the hand of His servants the prophets.

**3** Surely at the command of the LORD it came about in Judah, to remove ***them*** from His face, for the sins of Manasseh (Menashe), according to all that he had done,

**4** and also ***for*** the innocent blood that he had shed; and he filled Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) ***with*** innocent blood, and the LORD was not willing to forgive.

**5** And the rest of the matters of Jehoiakim and all that he did, ***are*** they not written in the book of the matters of the days of the kings of Judah?

**6** And Jehoiakim lay down with his fathers, and Jehoiachin (Yehoyakhin) his son reigned in his place.

**7** And the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) did not again come out from his land any more, for the king of Babylon had taken, from the wadi of Egypt to the river Euphrates (Perat), all that had belonged to the king of Egypt.

**8** Jehoiachin ***was*** a son of eighteen years when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Nehushta (Nechushta) the daughter of Elnathan (Elnatan) from Jerusalem.

**9** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

**10** At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon went up ***to*** Jerusalem, and the city came under siege.

**11** And Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants ***were*** besieging it.

**12** And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother and his servants and his officials and his eunuchs; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

**13** And he brought out from there all the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the house of the king, and he cut in pieces all the articles of gold which Solomon (Shelomo) the king of Israel (Yisra'el) had made in the temple of the LORD, just as the LORD had spoken.

**14** And he carried into exile all Jerusalem and all the officials and all the mighty men of valor, ten thousand exiles, and every craftsman and smith; none was left except the poor of the people of the land.

**15** And he carried Jehoiachin into exile to Babylon; and the mother of the king and the wives of the king and his eunuchs and the leaders of the land he led ***as*** exiles from Jerusalem to Babylon.

**16** And all the men of valor, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths, one thousand, all ***were*** mighty men, makers of war, the king of Babylon brought them ***as*** exiles to Babylon.

**17** And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah (Matanya) his uncle king in his place, and he changed his name ***to*** Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu).

**18** Zedekiah ***was*** a son of twenty-one years when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Hamutal (Chamutal) the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from Libnah (Livna).

**19** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

**20** For because of the anger of the LORD it came about in Jerusalem and in Judah, until He threw them out from His face. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## Chapter 25

**1** And it was in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and he encamped against it, and they built a siege wall against it all around.

**2** And the city came under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu).

**3** On the ninth of the month, and the famine was severe in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

**4** And the city was broken into, and all the men of war ***fled*** by night ***by*** the way of the gate between the two walls, which ***was*** by the garden of the king, and the Chaldeans (Kasdim) ***were*** against the city all around; and he went ***by*** the way of the Arabah (Arava).

**5** And the army of ***the*** Chaldeans pursued after the king and overtook him in the plains of Jericho (Yericho); and all his army was scattered from him.

**6** And they seized the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon ***at*** Riblah (Rivla), and they spoke judgment with him.

**7** And the sons of Zedekiah they slaughtered before his eyes, and the eyes of Zedekiah he blinded; and he bound him with bronze fetters and brought him ***to*** Babylon.

**8** And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, that ***was*** the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan (Nevuzaradan) the chief of the bodyguards, the servant of the king of Babylon, came ***to*** Jerusalem.

**9** And he burned the house of the LORD and the house of the king and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every house of a great ***one*** he burned with fire.

**10** And the walls of Jerusalem all around, all the army of ***the*** Chaldeans who ***were with*** the chief of the bodyguards broke down.

**11** And the rest of the people who remained in the city, and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude, Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards carried into exile.

**12** And some of the poor of the land the chief of the bodyguards left as vinedressers and as plowmen.

**13** And the pillars of bronze that ***were in*** the house of the LORD, and the stands, and the sea of bronze that ***was*** in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and they carried their bronze ***to*** Babylon.

**14** And the pots and the shovels and the snuffers and the dishes and all the articles of bronze with which they ministered, they took.

**15** And the firepans and the bowls, what ***was*** gold, gold, and what ***was*** silver, silver, the chief of the bodyguards took.

**16** The two pillars, the one sea, and the stands which Solomon (Shelomo) had made for the house of the LORD, there was no weight for the bronze of all these articles.

**17** Approximately 27 feet (eighteen cubits) ***was*** the height of the one pillar, and a capital of bronze ***was*** on it; and the height of the capital ***was*** approximately 4.5 feet (three cubits), and a network and pomegranates ***were*** on the capital all around, all of bronze; and like these ***were*** to the second pillar, with the network.

**18** And the chief of the bodyguards took Seraiah (Seraya) the head priest and Zephaniah (Tsefanyahu) ***the*** second priest and the three keepers of the threshold.

**19** And from the city he took one eunuch who ***was*** overseer over the men of war, and five men of those who saw the face of the king who were found in the city, and the scribe, the commander of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

**20** And Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards took them and brought them to the king of Babylon ***at*** Riblah.

**21** And the king of Babylon struck them down and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath (Chamat). And Judah (Yehuda) went into exile from its ground.

**22** And ***as for*** the people who remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had left, he appointed over them Gedaliah (Gedalyahu) the son of Ahikam (Achiqam), the son of Shaphan (Shafan).

**23** And all the commanders of the armies heard, they and the men, that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah, and they came to Gedaliah ***at*** Mizpah (Mitspa): Ishmael (Yishma'el) the son of Nethaniah (Netanya), and Johanan (Yochanan) the son of Kareah (Qareach), and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth (Tanchumet) the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah (Ya'azanyahu) the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.

**24** And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and he said to them, "Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well for you."

**25** And it was in the seventh month, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed of the kingship, came, and ten men with him, and they struck down Gedaliah, and he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah.

**26** And all the people arose, from small to great, and the commanders of the armies, and they went ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim), for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

**27** And it was in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin (Yehoyakhin) the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, Evil-merodach (Evil-Merodakh) the king of Babylon, in the year he became king, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin the king of Judah from the house of prison.

**28** And he spoke good things with him, and he set his throne above the throne of the kings who ***were*** with him in Babylon.

**29** And he changed the clothes of his prison, and he ate bread continually before him all the days of his life.

**30** And his allowance, a continual allowance, was given to him from the king, the portion of a day in its day, all the days of his life.

# 1 CHRONICLES

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 CHRONICLES

**Author.** Not named. Jewish tradition names Ezra. First and Second Chronicles were one book in Hebrew.

**Date.** Written about 450 to 430 BC, after the return from exile.

**Background.** Chronicles retells Israel's history for the people who came back from Babylon. It begins with family lines from Adam on, then focuses on David's reign, especially his plans for the temple and its worship.

**Main Themes.** Who are we, and are God's promises still good? The family lists tie the returned people to Abraham and David. David's preparation for the temple shows that worship stands at the center of national life. God's covenant with David still stands (17:11-14).

**Key Verses.**

**16:34** Give thanks to the LORD, for ***He is*** good; for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**17:11-14** And it shall be, when your days are fulfilled to go with your fathers, that I will raise up your seed after you, who shall be from your sons; and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build Me a house, and I will establish his throne forever. I will be to him a father, and he shall be to Me a son; and My steadfast love I will not remove from him, as I removed ***it*** from him who was before you. And I will set him in My house and in My kingdom forever, and his throne shall be established forever.'

**29:11** To You, O LORD, ***is*** the greatness and the might and the splendor and the preeminence and the majesty, for all ***that is*** in the heavens and on the earth; to You, O LORD, ***is*** the kingdom, and the One lifting Himself up over all as head.

**Christ in 1 Chronicles.** The covenant with David points to the Son whose throne God would establish forever.

**Outline.**

1. Family lines from Adam to the return *(1-9)*
2. David's reign *(10-29)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Adam, Seth (Shet), Enosh,

**2** Kenan (Qenan), Mahalalel, Jared (Yered),

**3** Enoch (Chanokh), Methuselah (Metushelach), Lamech (Lemekh),

**4** Noah (Noach), Shem, Ham (Cham), and Japheth (Yefet).

**5** The sons of Japheth ***were*** Gomer and Magog and Madai (Maday) and Javan (Yavan) and Tubal (Tuval) and Meshech (Meshekh) and Tiras.

**6** And the sons of Gomer ***were*** Ashkenaz and Riphath (Difat) and Togarmah (Togarma).

**7** And the sons of Javan ***were*** Elishah (Elisha) and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim (Rodanim).

**8** The sons of Ham ***were*** Cush (Kush) and Mizraim (Mitsrayim), Put and Canaan (Kena′an).

**9** And the sons of Cush ***were*** Seba (Seva) and Havilah (Chavila) and Sabtah (Savta) and Raamah (Rama) and Sabteca (Savtekha). And the sons of Raamah ***were*** Sheba (Sheva) and Dedan.

**10** And Cush fathered Nimrod; he began to be a mighty ***man*** on the earth.

**11** And Mizraim fathered ***the*** Ludim and ***the*** Anamim and ***the*** Lehabim (Lehavim) and ***the*** Naphtuhim (Naftuchim)

**12** and ***the*** Pathrusim (Patrusim) and ***the*** Casluhim (Kasluchim), from where ***the*** Philistines came out, and ***the*** Caphtorim.

**13** And Canaan fathered Sidon (Tsidon) his firstborn, and Heth (Chet),

**14** and the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite,

**15** and the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite,

**16** and the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite.

**17** The sons of Shem ***were*** Elam and Asshur (Ashur) and Arpachshad (Arpakhshad) and Lud and Aram and Uz (Uts) and Hul (Chul) and Gether (Geter) and Meshech.

**18** And Arpachshad fathered Shelah (Shelach), and Shelah fathered Eber (Ever).

**19** And to Eber were born two sons; the name of the one ***was*** Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and the name of his brother ***was*** Joktan (Yoqtan).

**20** And Joktan fathered Almodad and Sheleph (Shelef) and Hazarmaveth (Chatsarmavet) and Jerah (Yerach)

**21** and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah (Diqla)

**22** and Obal (Eval) and Abimael (Avima′el) and Sheba

**23** and Ophir (Ofir) and Havilah and Jobab (Yovav); all these ***were*** the sons of Joktan.

**24** Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,

**25** Eber, Peleg, Reu,

**26** Serug, Nahor (Nachor), Terah (Terach),

**27** Abram (Avram), he ***is*** Abraham (Avraham).

**28** The sons of Abraham ***were*** Isaac (Yitschaq) and Ishmael (Yishma′el).

**29** These ***are*** their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth (Nevayot); and Kedar (Qedar) and Adbeel and Mibsam (Mivsam),

**30** Mishma and Dumah (Duma), Massa (Masa), Hadad (Chadad) and Tema,

**31** Jetur (Yetur), Naphish (Nafish), and Kedemah (Qedma). These, they ***are*** the sons of Ishmael.

**32** And the sons of Keturah (Qetura), the concubine of Abraham: she bore Zimran and Jokshan (Yoqshan) and Medan and Midian (Midyan) and Ishbak (Yishbaq) and Shuah (Shuach). And the sons of Jokshan ***were*** Sheba and Dedan.

**33** And the sons of Midian ***were*** Ephah (Efa) and Epher (Efer) and Hanoch (Chanokh) and Abida (Avida) and Eldaah (Elda'a). All these ***were*** the sons of Keturah.

**34** And Abraham fathered Isaac. The sons of Isaac ***were*** Esau (Esav) and Israel (Yisra'el).

**35** The sons of Esau ***were*** Eliphaz (Elifaz), Reuel, and Jeush (Yeush) and Jalam (Yalam) and Korah (Qorach).

**36** The sons of Eliphaz ***were*** Teman and Omar, Zephi (Tsefi) and Gatam, Kenaz (Qenaz) and Timna and Amalek (Amaleq).

**37** The sons of Reuel ***were*** Nahath (Nachat), Zerah (Zerach), Shammah (Shama), and Mizzah (Miza).

**38** And the sons of Seir (Se'ir) ***were*** Lotan and Shobal (Shoval) and Zibeon (Tsivon) and Anah (Ana) and Dishon and Ezer (Etser) and Dishan.

**39** And the sons of Lotan ***were*** Hori (Chori) and Hemam (Homam); and the sister of Lotan ***was*** Timna.

**40** The sons of Shobal ***were*** Alvan (Alyan) and Manahath (Manachat) and Ebal (Eval), Shephi (Shefi) and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon ***were*** Aiah (Aya) and Anah.

**41** The sons of Anah ***were*** Dishon. And the sons of Dishon ***were*** Hemdan (Chamran) and Eshban and Ithran (Yitran) and Cheran (Keran).

**42** The sons of Ezer ***were*** Bilhan and Zaavan, Akan (Ya'aqan). The sons of Dishan (Dishon) ***were*** Uz and Aran.

**43** And these ***are*** the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king reigned over the sons of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city ***was*** Dinhabah (Dinhava).

**44** And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah from Bozrah (Botsra) reigned in his place.

**45** And Jobab died, and Husham (Chusham) from the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.

**46** And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab (Mo'av), reigned in his place; and the name of his city ***was*** Avith (Avit).

**47** And Hadad died, and Samlah (Samla) from Masrekah (Masreqa) reigned in his place.

**48** And Samlah died, and Shaul from Rehoboth (Rechovot) of the River (Nahar) reigned in his place.

**49** And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan (Ba'al-Chanan) the son of Achbor (Akhbor) reigned in his place.

**50** And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his place; and the name of his city ***was*** Pai (Pa'i), and the name of his wife ***was*** Mehetabel (Mehetav'el), the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab (Me-Zahav).

**51** And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Alvah (Alva), chief Jetheth (Yetet),

**52** chief Oholibamah (Oholivama), chief Elah (Ela), chief Pinon,

**53** chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar (Mivtsar),

**54** chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These ***are*** the chiefs of Edom.

## Chapter 2

**1** These ***are*** the sons of Israel (Yisra′el): Reuben (Reuven), Simeon (Shimon), Levi, and Judah (Yehuda), Issachar (Yisashkhar), and Zebulun (Zevulun),

**2** Dan, Joseph (Yosef), and Benjamin (Binyamin), Naphtali (Naftali), Gad, and Asher.

**3** The sons of Judah ***were*** Er and Onan and Shelah (Shela); three were born to him from the daughter of Shua, the Canaanite ***woman***. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the eyes of the LORD, and He put him to death.

**4** And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore to him Perez (Perets) and Zerah (Zerach). All the sons of Judah ***were*** five.

**5** The sons of Perez ***were*** Hezron (Chetsron) and Hamul (Chamul).

**6** And the sons of Zerah ***were*** Zimri and Ethan (Etan) and Heman and Calcol (Kalkol) and Dara; all of them ***were*** five.

**7** And the sons of Carmi (Karmi) ***were*** Achan (Akhar), the troubler of Israel, who acted unfaithfully in the devoted thing.

**8** And the sons of Ethan ***were*** Azariah (Azarya).

**9** And the sons of Hezron who were born to him: Jerahmeel (Yerachme′el) and Ram and Chelubai (Keluvay).

**10** And Ram fathered Amminadab (Aminadav), and Amminadab fathered Nahshon (Nachshon), the leader of the sons of Judah;

**11** and Nahshon fathered Salmon (Salma), and Salmon fathered Boaz;

**12** and Boaz fathered Obed (Oved), and Obed fathered Jesse (Yishay);

**13** and Jesse fathered his firstborn Eliab (Eli′av), and Abinadab (Avinadav) the second, and Shimea (Shima) the third,

**14** Nethanel (Netanel) the fourth, Raddai (Raday) the fifth,

**15** Ozem (Otsem) the sixth, David the seventh;

**16** and their sisters ***were*** Zeruiah (Tseruya) and Abigail (Avigayil). And the sons of Zeruiah ***were*** Abishai (Avishay) and Joab (Yo′av) and Asahel, three.

**17** And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa ***was*** Jether (Yeter) the Ishmaelite.

**18** And Caleb (Kalev) the son of Hezron fathered ***children*** with Azubah (Azuva), a wife, and with Jerioth (Yeriot); and these ***were*** her sons: Jesher (Yesher) and Shobab (Shovav) and Ardon.

**19** And Azubah died, and Caleb took for himself Ephrath (Efrat), and she bore to him Hur (Chur).

**20** And Hur fathered Uri, and Uri fathered Bezalel (Betsalel).

**21** And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir (Makhir) the father of Gilead (Gilad), and he took her, and he ***was*** a son of sixty years; and she bore to him Segub (Seguv).

**22** And Segub fathered Jair (Ya′ir), and to him belonged twenty and three cities in the land of Gilead.

**23** And Geshur and Syria (Aram) took Havvoth-jair (Chavvot-Ya′ir) from them, Kenath (Qenat) and its villages, sixty cities. All these ***were*** the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

**24** And after the death of Hezron in Caleb-ephrathah (Kalev-Efrata), and the wife of Hezron ***was*** Abijah (Aviya), and she bore to him Ashhur (Ashchur) the father of Tekoa (Teqoa).

**25** And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were: the firstborn Ram, and Bunah (Buna) and Oren and Ozem, Ahijah (Achiya).

**26** And Jerahmeel had another wife, and her name ***was*** Atarah (Atara); she ***was*** the mother of Onam.

**27** And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz (Ma′ats) and Jamin (Yamin) and Eker (Eqer).

**28** And the sons of Onam were Shammai (Shamay) and Jada (Yada). And the sons of Shammai ***were*** Nadab (Nadav) and Abishur (Avishur).

**29** And the name of the wife of Abishur ***was*** Abihail (Avichayil), and she bore to him Ahban (Achvan) and Molid.

**30** And the sons of Nadab ***were*** Seled and Appaim (Apayim); and Seled died without sons.

**31** And the sons of Appaim ***were*** Ishi (Yishi). And the sons of Ishi ***were*** Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan ***were*** Ahlai (Achlay).

**32** And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai ***were*** Jether and Jonathan (Yonatan); and Jether died without sons.

**33** And the sons of Jonathan ***were*** Peleth (Pelet) and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

**34** And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters; and Sheshan ***had*** a slave, an Egyptian, and his name ***was*** Jarha (Yarcha).

**35** And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his slave for a wife, and she bore to him Attai (Atay).

**36** And Attai fathered Nathan (Natan), and Nathan fathered Zabad (Zavad);

**37** and Zabad fathered Ephlal (Eflal), and Ephlal fathered Obed;

**38** and Obed fathered Jehu (Yehu), and Jehu fathered Azariah;

**39** and Azariah fathered Helez (Chelets), and Helez fathered Eleasah (Elasa);

**40** and Eleasah fathered Sismai (Sismay), and Sismai fathered Shallum (Shalum);

**41** and Shallum fathered Jekamiah (Yeqamya), and Jekamiah fathered Elishama.

**42** And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel ***were*** Mesha his firstborn; he ***was*** the father of Ziph (Zif); and the sons of Mareshah (Maresha) the father of Hebron (Chevron).

**43** And the sons of Hebron ***were*** Korah (Qorach) and Tappuah (Tapuach) and Rekem (Reqem) and Shema.

**44** And Shema fathered Raham (Racham) the father of Jorkeam (Yorqeʹam); and Rekem fathered Shammai.

**45** And the son of Shammai ***was*** Maon, and Maon ***was*** the father of Beth-zur (Bet-Tsur).

**46** And Ephah (Efa) the concubine of Caleb bore Haran (Charan) and Moza (Motsa) and Gazez; and Haran fathered Gazez.

**47** And the sons of Jahdai (Yahday) ***were*** Regem and Jotham (Yotam) and Geshan and Pelet and Ephah and Shaaph (Shaʹaf).

**48** The concubine of Caleb, Maacah (Maʹakha), bore Sheber (Shever) and Tirhanah (Tirchana).

**49** And she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah (Madmana), Sheva the father of Machbenah (Makhbena) and the father of Gibea (Giva); and the daughter of Caleb ***was*** Achsah (Akhsa).

**50** These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal (Shoval) the father of Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Yeʹarim),

**51** Salma the father of Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem), Hareph (Charef) the father of Beth-gader (Bet-Gader).

**52** And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons: Haroeh (Roʹe), half of the Menuhoth.

**53** And the clans of Kiriath-jearim ***were*** the Ithrite and the Puthite and the Shumathite and the Mishraite; from these came out the Zorathite and the Eshtaolite.

**54** The sons of Salma ***were*** Bethlehem and ***the*** Netophathite, Atroth-beth-joab (Atrot-Bet-Yoʹav), and the half of the Manahathite, the Zorite.

**55** And the clans of scribes, the inhabitants of Jabez (Yabets), ***were*** Tirathites (Tiratim), Shimeathites, Sucathites. They ***are*** the Kenites who came from Hammath (Chamat), the father of the house of Rechab (Rekhav).

## Chapter 3

**1** And these were the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron (Chevron): the firstborn, Amnon, by Ahinoam (Achinoʹam) the Jezreelite ***woman***; second, Daniel (Daniyel), by Abigail (Avigayil) the Carmelite ***woman***;

**2** the third, Absalom (Avshalom) the son of Maacah (Ma′akha) the daughter of Talmai (Talmay) the king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah (Adoniya) the son of Haggith (Chagit);

**3** the fifth, Shephatiah (Shefatya), by Abital (Avital); the sixth, Ithream (Yitre′am), by Eglah (Egla) his wife.

**4** Six were born to him in Hebron; and he reigned there seven years and six months, and thirty and three years he reigned in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**5** And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea (Shima) and Shobab (Shovav) and Nathan (Natan) and Solomon (Shelomo), four, by Bath-shua (Bat-Shua) the daughter of Ammiel (Ami′el);

**6** and Ibhar (Yivchar) and Elishama and Eliphelet (Elifelet)

**7** and Nogah and Nepheg (Nefeg) and Japhia (Yafia)

**8** and Elishama and Eliada (Elyada) and Eliphelet, nine.

**9** All ***were*** the sons of David, besides the sons of concubines; and Tamar ***was*** their sister.

**10** And the son of Solomon ***was*** Rehoboam (Rechavam); Abijah (Aviya) his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) his son,

**11** Joram (Yoram) his son, Ahaziah (Achazyahu) his son, Joash (Yo′ash) his son,

**12** Amaziah (Amatsyahu) his son, Azariah (Azaryah) his son, Jotham (Yotam) his son,

**13** Ahaz (Achaz) his son, Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) his son, Manasseh (Menashe) his son,

**14** Amon his son, Josiah (Yoshiyahu) his son.

**15** And the sons of Josiah ***were*** the firstborn Johanan (Yochanan), the second Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim), the third Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu), the fourth Shallum (Shalum).

**16** And the sons of Jehoiakim ***were*** Jeconiah (Yekhonya) his son, Zedekiah (Tsidqiya) his son.

**17** And the sons of Jeconiah the prisoner ***were*** Shealtiel (She′alti′el) his son,

**18** and Malchiram (Malkiram) and Pedaiah (Pedaya) and Shenazzar (Shenatsar), Jekamiah (Yeqamya), Hoshama, and Nedabiah (Nedavya).

**19** And the sons of Pedaiah ***were*** Zerubbabel (Zerubavel) and Shimei (Shimi). And the son of Zerubbabel: Meshullam (Meshulam) and Hananiah (Chananya), and Shelomith (Shelomit) their sister,

**20** and Hashubah (Chashuva) and Ohel and Berechiah (Berekhya) and Hasadiah (Chasadya), Jushab-hesed (Yushav-Chesed), five.

**21** And the son of Hananiah: Pelatiah (Pelatya) and Jeshaiah (Yeshaya); the sons of Rephaiah (Refaya), the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah (Ovadya), the sons of Shecaniah (Shekhanya).

**22** And the sons of Shecaniah ***were*** Shemaiah (Shemaya); and the sons of Shemaiah ***were*** Hattush (Chatush) and Igal (Yigal) and Bariah (Bariach) and Neariah (Ne′arya) and Shaphat (Shafat), six.

**23** And the son of Neariah: Elioenai (Elyo'enay) and Hizkiah (Chizqiya) and Azrikam (Azriqam), three.

**24** And the sons of Elioenai ***were*** Hodaviah (Hodavyahu) and Eliashib (Elyashiv) and Pelaiah (Pelaya) and Akkub (Aquv) and Johanan and Delaiah (Delaya) and Anani, seven.

## Chapter 4

**1** The sons of Judah (Yehuda) ***were*** Perez (Perets), Hezron (Chetsron), and Carmi (Karmi) and Hur (Chur) and Shobal (Shoval).

**2** And Reaiah (Re'aya) the son of Shobal fathered Jahath (Yachat), and Jahath fathered Ahumai (Achumay) and Lahad. These ***were*** the clans of the Zorathite.

**3** And these ***were of*** the father of Etam: Jezreel (Yizre'el) and Ishma (Yishma) and Idbash (Yidbash); and the name of their sister ***was*** Hazzelelponi (Hatselelponi);

**4** and Penuel (Penu'el) ***was*** the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah (Chusha). These ***were*** the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah (Efrata), the father of Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem).

**5** And Ashhur (Ashchur) the father of Tekoa (Teqoa) had two wives, Helah (Chela) and Naarah (Na'ara).

**6** And Naarah bore to him Ahuzzam (Achuzam) and Hepher (Chefer) and Temeni and Haahashtari. These ***were*** the sons of Naarah.

**7** And the sons of Helah ***were*** Zereth (Tseret) and Zohar (Tsochar) and Ethnan (Etnan).

**8** And Koz (Qots) fathered Anub (Anuv) and Zobebah (Tsoveva), and the clans of Aharhel (Acharchel) the son of Harum.

**9** And Jabez (Yabets) was honored more than his brothers; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, "Because I gave birth in pain."

**10** And Jabez called to the God of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, "If You will indeed bless me, and increase my border, and Your hand will be with me, and You will keep ***me*** from harm so as not to pain me—" And God brought what he had asked.

**11** And Chelub (Keluv) the brother of Shuhah (Shucha) fathered Mehir (Mechir); he ***was*** the father of Eshton.

**12** And Eshton fathered Beth-rapha (Bet-Rafa) and Paseah (Paseach) and Tehinnah (Techina) the father of Ir-nahash (Ir-Nachash). These ***were*** the men of Recah (Rekha).

**13** And the sons of Kenaz (Qenaz) ***were*** Othniel (Otni'el) and Seraiah (Seraya); and the sons of Othniel ***were*** Hathath (Chatat).

**14** And Meonothai (Meonotay) fathered Ophrah (Ofra); and Seraiah fathered Joab (Yo'av) the father of Ge-harashim (Ge-Charashim), for they were craftsmen.

**15** And the sons of Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune) ***were*** Iru, Elah (Ela), and Naam; and the sons of Elah, and Kenaz.

**16** And the sons of Jehallelel (Yehalelel) ***were*** Ziph (Zif) and Ziphah (Zifa), Tiria (Tirya) and Asarel.

**17** And the son of Ezrah (Ezra): Jether (Yeter) and Mered and Epher (Efer) and Jalon (Yalon). And she conceived Miriam (Miryam) and Shammai (Shamay) and Ishbah (Yishbach) the father of Eshtemoa.

**18** And his wife, the Judahite, bore Jered (Yered) the father of Gedor, and Heber (Chever) the father of Soco (Sokho), and Jekuthiel (Yequtiʹel) the father of Zanoah (Zanoach). And these ***are*** the sons of Bithiah (Bitya) the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.

**19** And the sons of the wife of Hodiah (Hodiya), the sister of Naham (Nacham), ***were*** the father of Keilah (Qeʹila) the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.

**20** And the sons of Shimon ***were*** Amnon and Rinnah (Rina), Ben-hanan (Ben-Chanan) and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi (Yishi) ***were*** Zoheth (Zochet) and Ben-zoheth (Ben-Zochet).

**21** The sons of Shelah (Shela) the son of Judah ***were*** Er the father of Lecah (Lekha), and Laadah (Lada) the father of Mareshah (Maresha), and the clans of the house of the work of the fine linen, of the house of Ashbea;

**22** and Jokim (Yoqim), and the men of Cozeba (Kozeva), and Joash (Yoʹash) and Saraph (Saraf), who ruled over Moab (Moʹav), and Jashubi-lehem (Yashuvi-Lachem). And the words ***are*** ancient.

**23** They ***were*** the potters and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah (Gedera); with the king in his work they dwelt there.

**24** The sons of Simeon (Shimon) ***were*** Nemuel and Jamin (Yamin), Jarib (Yariv), Zerah (Zerach), Shaul;

**25** Shallum (Shalum) his son, Mibsam (Mivsam) his son, Mishma his son.

**26** And the sons of Mishma ***were*** Hammuel (Chamuʹel) his son, Zaccur (Zakur) his son, Shimei (Shimi) his son.

**27** And Shimei ***had*** sixteen sons and six daughters; and his brothers ***had*** not many sons, and all their clan did not multiply as much as the sons of Judah.

**28** And they dwelt in Beersheba (Beʹer-Sheva) and Moladah (Molada) and Hazar-shual (Chatsar-Shuʹal)

**29** and in Bilhah (Bilha) and in Ezem (Etsem) and in Tolad

**30** and in Bethuel (Betuʹel) and in Hormah (Chorma) and in Ziklag (Tsiqlag)

**31** and in Beth-marcaboth (Bet-Markavot) and in Hazar-susim (Chatsar-Susim) and in Beth-biri (Bet-Biri) and in Shaaraim (Shaʹarayim). These ***were*** their cities until David reigned.

**32** And their villages ***were*** Etam and Ain (Ayin), Rimmon (Rimon) and Tochen (Tokhen) and Ashan, five cities,

**33** and all their villages that ***were*** around these cities as far as Baal. These ***were*** their dwelling places, and their genealogical enrollment ***belonged*** to them:

**34** and Meshobab (Meshovav) and Jamlech (Yamlekh) and Joshah (Yosha) the son of Amaziah (Amatsya),

**35** and Joel (Yo′el) and Jehu (Yehu) the son of Joshibiah (Yoshivya), the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

**36** and Elioenai (Elyo′enay) and Jaakobah (Ya′aqova) and Jeshohaiah (Yeshochaya) and Asaiah (Asaya) and Adiel and Jesimiel (Yeshimi′el) and Benaiah (Benaya),

**37** and Ziza the son of Shiphi (Shifi), the son of Allon (Alon), the son of Jedaiah (Yedaya), the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah (Shemaya).

**38** These who came by names ***were*** leaders in their clans; and the house of their fathers spread out abundantly.

**39** And they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east of the valley, to seek pasture for their flock.

**40** And they found pasture, rich and good, and the land ***was*** wide on both sides, and quiet and at ease; for those dwelling there before ***were*** from Ham (Cham).

**41** And these who were written by names came in the days of Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) the king of Judah, and they struck their tents and the Meunites (Meunim) who were found there, and they devoted them to destruction until this day, and they dwelt in their place, for pasture for their flock ***was*** there.

**42** And from them, from the sons of Simeon, five hundred men went to the mountain of Seir (Se′ir); and Pelatiah (Pelatya) and Neariah (Ne′arya) and Rephaiah (Refaya) and Uzziel (Uzi′el), the sons of Ishi, ***were*** at their head.

**43** And they struck the remnant of the escaped ***ones*** of Amalek (Amaleq), and they have dwelt there until this day.

## Chapter 5

**1** And the sons of Reuben (Reuven) the firstborn of Israel (Yisra′el)—for he ***was*** the firstborn, and when he profaned the beds of his father his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph (Yosef) the son of Israel, and not to be enrolled in the genealogy according to the birthright;

**2** for Judah (Yehuda) prevailed among his brothers, and from him ***came*** a leader, and the birthright ***belonged*** to Joseph—

**3** the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel ***were*** Hanoch (Chanokh) and Pallu (Palu), Hezron (Chetsron) and Carmi (Karmi).

**4** The sons of Joel (Yo′el) ***were*** Shemaiah (Shemaya) his son, Gog his son, Shimei (Shimi) his son,

**5** Micah (Mikha) his son, Reaiah (Re′aya) his son, Baal his son,

**6** Beerah (Be′era) his son, whom Tiglath-pileser (Tilegat-Pilne′eser) the king of Assyria (Ashur) carried into exile; he ***was*** a leader of the Reubenites.

**7** And his brothers, by his clans, in the enrollment of their generations, ***were***: the chief, Jeiel (Ye′i′el), and Zechariah (Zekharyahu),

**8** and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel; he ***was*** dwelling in Aroer (Aro′er), and as far as Nebo (Nevo) and Baal-meon (Ba′al-Meon).

**9** And to the east he dwelt as far as the entrance of the wilderness from the river Euphrates (Perat), for their livestock had multiplied in the land of Gilead (Gilad).

**10** And in the days of Saul (Shaul) they made war with the Hagrites, and they fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents over all the face of the east of Gilead.

**11** And the sons of Gad dwelt opposite them in the land of Bashan as far as Salecah (Salkha):

**12** Joel ***was*** the chief, and Shapham (Shafam) the second, and Janai (Ya′anay) and Shaphat (Shafat) in Bashan.

**13** And their brothers of the house of their fathers ***were*** Michael (Mikha′el) and Meshullam (Meshulam) and Sheba (Sheva) and Jorai (Yoray) and Jacan (Yakan) and Zia and Eber (Ever), seven.

**14** These ***were*** the sons of Abihail (Avichayil) the son of Huri (Churi), the son of Jaroah (Yaroach), the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai (Yeshishay), the son of Jahdo (Yachdo), the son of Buz;

**15** Ahi (Achi) the son of Abdiel (Avdi′el), the son of Guni, ***was*** chief of the house of their fathers.

**16** And they dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan, and in its villages, and in all the pasture lands of Sharon, as far as their limits.

**17** All of them were enrolled in the genealogy in the days of Jotham (Yotam) the king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam (Yaravam) the king of Israel.

**18** The sons of Reuben and ***the*** Gadites and the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe), from the sons of strength, men carrying shield and sword, and bending the bow, and trained in war, ***were*** forty and four thousand and seven hundred and sixty, going out ***to*** war.

**19** And they made war with the Hagrites and Jetur (Yetur) and Naphish (Nafish) and Nodab (Nodav).

**20** And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were given into their hand, and all who ***were*** with them; for they cried out to God in the battle, and He was entreated by them, because they trusted in Him.

**21** And they took captive their livestock: their camels, fifty thousand; and flock, two hundred and fifty thousand; and donkeys, two thousand; and souls of man, a hundred thousand.

**22** For many slain fell, for the battle ***was*** from God. And they dwelt in their place until the exile.

**23** And the sons of the half of the tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land; from Bashan to Baal-hermon (Ba′al-Chermon) and Senir and the mountain of Hermon (Chermon), they multiplied.

**24** And these ***were*** the chiefs of the house of their fathers: even Epher (Efer) and Ishi (Yishi) and Eliel and Azriel and Jeremiah (Yirmeya) and Hodaviah (Hodavya) and Jahdiel (Yachdi′el), men mighty of strength, men of names, chiefs of the house of their fathers.

**25** And they acted unfaithfully against the God of their fathers, and they played the prostitute after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed from before them.

**26** And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul the king of Assyria and the spirit of Tiglath-pileser the king of Assyria, and he carried them into exile, the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, and he brought them to Halah (Chalach) and Habor (Chavor) and Hara and the river of Gozan, until this day.

## Chapter 6

**1** The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath (Qehat), and Merari.

**2** And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar (Yitshar), and Hebron (Chevron), and Uzziel (Uzi′el).

**3** And the sons of Amram: Aaron (Aharon), and Moses (Moshe), and Miriam (Miryam). And the sons of Aaron: Nadab (Nadav), and Abihu (Avihu), Eleazar (Elazar), and Ithamar (Itamar).

**4** Eleazar fathered Phinehas (Pinchas); Phinehas fathered Abishua (Avishua);

**5** and Abishua fathered Bukki (Buqi), and Bukki fathered Uzzi (Uzi);

**6** and Uzzi fathered Zerahiah (Zerachya), and Zerahiah fathered Meraioth (Merayot);

**7** Meraioth fathered Amariah (Amarya), and Amariah fathered Ahitub (Achituv);

**8** and Ahitub fathered Zadok (Tsadoq), and Zadok fathered Ahimaaz (Achima′ats);

**9** and Ahimaaz fathered Azariah (Azarya), and Azariah fathered Johanan (Yochanan);

**10** and Johanan fathered Azariah—he ***is the one*** who served as priest in the house which Solomon (Shelomo) built in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**11** And Azariah fathered Amariah, and Amariah fathered Ahitub;

**12** and Ahitub fathered Zadok, and Zadok fathered Shallum (Shalum);

**13** and Shallum fathered Hilkiah (Chilqiya), and Hilkiah fathered Azariah;

**14** and Azariah fathered Seraiah (Seraya), and Seraiah fathered Jehozadak (Yehotsadaq);

**15** and Jehozadak went ***away*** when the LORD sent Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem into exile by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar).

**16** The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

**17** And these ***are*** the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni (Livni) and Shimei (Shimi).

**18** And the sons of Kohath: Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel.

**19** The sons of Merari: Mahli (Machli) and Mushi. And these ***are*** the clans of the Levite according to their fathers.

**20** Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath (Yachat) his son, Zimmah (Zima) his son,

**21** Joah (Yo′ach) his son, Iddo (Ido) his son, Zerah (Zerach) his son, Jeatherai (Ye′atray) his son.

**22** The sons of Kohath: Amminadab (Aminadav) his son, Korah (Qorach) his son, Assir (Asir) his son,

**23** Elkanah (Elqana) his son, and Ebiasaph (Evyasaf) his son, and Assir his son,

**24** Tahath (Tachat) his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah (Uziya) his son, and Shaul his son.

**25** And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai (Amasay) and Ahimoth (Achimot).

**26** ***As for*** Elkanah—the sons of Elkanah: Zophai (Tsofay) his son, and Nahath (Nachat) his son,

**27** Eliab (Eli′av) his son, Jeroham (Yerocham) his son, Elkanah his son.

**28** And the sons of Samuel (Shemu′el): the firstborn, and ***the*** second, Abijah (Aviya).

**29** The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah (Uza) his son,

**30** Shimea (Shima) his son, Haggiah (Chagiya) his son, Asaiah (Asaya) his son.

**31** And these ***are those*** whom David appointed over the direction of song ***in*** the house of the LORD, from the resting of the ark.

**32** And they were serving before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting with song, until Solomon built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem; and they stood according to their custom over their service.

**33** And these ***are*** those who stood, and their sons. From the sons of the Kohathite: Heman the singer, the son of Joel (Yo′el), the son of Samuel,

**34** the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah (Toach),

**35** the son of Zuph (Tsuf), the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath (Machat), the son of Amasai,

**36** the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah (Tsefanya),

**37** the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

**38** the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel (Yisra′el).

**39** And his brother Asaph (Asaf), who stood at his right: Asaph the son of Berechiah (Berekhyahu), the son of Shimea,

**40** the son of Michael (Mikha′el), the son of Baaseiah (Ba′aseya), the son of Malchijah (Malkiya),

**41** the son of Ethni (Etni), the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah (Adaya),

**42** the son of Ethan (Etan), the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

**43** the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

**44** And the sons of Merari their brothers ***were*** on the left: Ethan the son of Kishi (Qishi), the son of Abdi (Avdi), the son of Malluch (Malukh),

**45** the son of Hashabiah (Chashavya), the son of Amaziah (Amatsya), the son of Hilkiah,

**46** the son of Amzi (Amtsi), the son of Bani, the son of Shemer,

**47** the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

**48** And their brothers the Levites ***were*** given for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

**49** And Aaron and his sons ***were*** making ***offerings*** smoke on the altar of the burnt offering and on the altar of the incense, for all the work of the holy of holies, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

**50** And these ***are*** the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

**51** Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

**52** Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

**53** Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

**54** And these ***are*** their dwelling places according to their encampments within their territory: to the sons of Aaron, to the clan of the Kohathite, for the lot was theirs;

**55** and they gave to them Hebron in the land of Judah and its pasture lands around it.

**56** And the field of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb (Kalev) the son of Jephunneh (Yefune).

**57** And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge: Hebron, and Libnah (Livna) and its pasture lands, and Jattir (Yatir), and Eshtemoa and its pasture lands,

**58** and Hilez (Chilez) and its pasture lands, Debir (Devir) and its pasture lands,

**59** and Ashan and its pasture lands, and Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh) and its pasture lands.

**60** And from the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin): Geba (Geva) and its pasture lands, and Alemeth (Alemet) and its pasture lands, and Anathoth (Anatot) and its pasture lands. All their cities ***were*** thirteen cities by their clans.

**61** And to the sons of Kohath who were left from the clan of the tribe, from the half of the tribe, the half of Manasseh (Menashe), by the lot, ***were*** ten cities.

**62** And to the sons of Gershom by their clans, from the tribe of Issachar (Yisashkhar), and from the tribe of Asher, and from the tribe of Naphtali (Naftali), and from the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, ***were*** thirteen cities.

**63** To the sons of Merari by their clans, from the tribe of Reuben (Reuven), and from the tribe of Gad, and from the tribe of Zebulun (Zevulun), by the lot, ***were*** twelve cities.

**64** And the sons of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their pasture lands.

**65** And they gave by the lot, from the tribe of the sons of Judah, and from the tribe of the sons of Simeon (Shimon), and from the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, these cities which they called by names.

**66** And ***some*** of the clans of the sons of Kohath—the cities of their territory were from the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim).

**67** And they gave to them the cities of refuge: Shechem (Shekhem) and its pasture lands in the hill country of Ephraim, and Gezer and its pasture lands,

**68** and Jokmeam (Yoqme'am) and its pasture lands, and Beth-horon (Bet-Choron) and its pasture lands,

**69** and Aijalon (Ayalon) and its pasture lands, and Gath-rimmon (Gat-Rimon) and its pasture lands;

**70** and from the half of the tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its pasture lands, and Bileam (Bilam) and its pasture lands, for the clan of the sons of Kohath who were left.

**71** To the sons of Gershom, from the clan of the half of the tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan and its pasture lands, and Ashtaroth (Ashtarot) and its pasture lands;

**72** and from the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh (Qedesh) and its pasture lands, Daberath (Davrat) and its pasture lands,

**73** and Ramoth (Ramot) and its pasture lands, and Anem and its pasture lands;

**74** and from the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its pasture lands, and Abdon (Avdon) and its pasture lands,

**75** and Hukok (Chuqoq) and its pasture lands, and Rehob (Rechov) and its pasture lands;

**76** and from the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee (Galil) and its pasture lands, and Hammon (Chamon) and its pasture lands, and Kiriathaim (Qiryatayim) and its pasture lands.

**77** To the sons of Merari who were left, from the tribe of Zebulun: Rimmono (Rimono) and its pasture lands, Tabor (Tavor) and its pasture lands;

**78** and from beyond the Jordan (Yarden) ***at*** Jericho (Yericho), on the east of the Jordan, from the tribe of Reuben: Bezer (Betser) in the wilderness and its pasture lands, and Jahaz (Yahats) and its pasture lands,

**79** and Kedemoth (Qedemot) and its pasture lands, and Mephaath (Mefa'at) and its pasture lands;

**80** and from the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead (Gilad) and its pasture lands, and Mahanaim (Machanayim) and its pasture lands,

**81** and Heshbon (Cheshbon) and its pasture lands, and Jazer (Yazer) and its pasture lands.

## Chapter 7

**1** And of the sons of Issachar (Yisashkhar): Tola and Puah (Pu′a), Jashub (Yashuv) and Shimron, four.

**2** And the sons of Tola: Uzzi (Uzi) and Rephaiah (Refaya) and Jeriel (Yeri′el) and Jahmai (Yachmay) and Ibsam (Yivsam) and Shemuel (Shemu′el), heads of the house of their fathers, of Tola, mighty ***men*** of valor according to their generations; their number in the days of David ***was*** twenty-two thousand and six hundred.

**3** And the sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah (Yizrachya). And the sons of Izrahiah: Michael (Mikha′el) and Obadiah (Ovadya) and Joel (Yo′el), Isshiah (Yishiya), five; all of them heads.

**4** And with them, according to their generations, according to the house of their fathers, ***were*** troops of the army for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had many wives and sons.

**5** And their brothers among all the clans of Issachar, mighty ***men*** of valor, ***were*** eighty-seven thousand, their enrollment by genealogy for all.

**6** Benjamin (Binyamin): Bela and Becher (Bekher) and Jediael (Yedi′a′el), three.

**7** And the sons of Bela: Ezbon (Etsbon) and Uzzi and Uzziel (Uzi′el) and Jerimoth (Yeremot) and Iri, five, heads of ***the*** house of fathers, mighty ***men*** of valor; and their enrollment by genealogy ***was*** twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.

**8** And the sons of Becher: Zemirah (Zemira) and Joash (Yo′ash) and Eliezer and Elioenai (Elyo′enay) and Omri and Jeremoth (Yeremot) and Abijah (Aviya) and Anathoth (Anatot) and Alemeth (Alemet). All these ***were*** the sons of Becher.

**9** And their enrollment by genealogy according to their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty ***men*** of valor, ***was*** twenty thousand and two hundred.

**10** And the sons of Jediael: Bilhan. And the sons of Bilhan: Jeush (Yeush) and Benjamin and Ehud and Chenaanah (Kena′ana) and Zethan (Zetan) and Tarshish and Ahishahar (Achishachar).

**11** All these ***were*** the sons of Jediael, according to the heads of the fathers, mighty ***men*** of valor, seventeen thousand and two hundred, going out ***in*** the army for the battle.

**12** And Shuppim (Shupim) and Huppim (Chupim) ***were*** the sons of Ir; Hushim (Chushim), the sons of Aher (Acher).

**13** The sons of Naphtali (Naftali): Jahziel (Yachtsi′el) and Guni and Jezer (Yetser) and Shallum (Shalum), the sons of Bilhah (Bilha).

**14** The sons of Manasseh (Menashe): Asriel, whom his concubine the Aramean bore; she bore Machir (Makhir) the father of Gilead (Gilad).

**15** And Machir took a wife for Huppim and for Shuppim, and the name of his sister ***was*** Maacah (Ma′akha); and the name of the second ***was*** Zelophehad (Tselofchad); and Zelophehad had daughters.

**16** And Maacah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother ***was*** Sheresh (Sharesh); and his sons ***were*** Ulam and Rakem (Reqem).

**17** And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These ***were*** the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

**18** And his sister Hammolecheth (Hamolekhet) bore Ishhod and Abiezer (Avi'ezer) and Mahlah (Machla).

**19** And the sons of Shemida were Ahian (Achyan) and Shechem (Shekhem) and Likhi (Liqchi) and Aniam.

**20** And the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim): Shuthelah (Shutelach), and Bered his son, and Tahath (Tachat) his son, and Eleadah (Elada) his son, and Tahath his son,

**21** and Zabad (Zavad) his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer and Elead (Elad). And the men of Gath (Gat) who were born in the land killed them, because they went down to take their livestock.

**22** And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

**23** And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Beriah (Beri'a), because it was in calamity in his house.

**24** And his daughter ***was*** Sheerah (She'era), and she built Beth-horon (Bet-Choron) the lower and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah (Uzen-She'era).

**25** And Rephah (Refach) ***was*** his son, and Resheph (Reshef), and Telah (Telach) his son, and Tahan (Tachan) his son,

**26** Ladan his son, Ammihud (Amihud) his son, Elishama his son,

**27** Nun his son, Joshua (Yehoshua) his son.

**28** And their possession and their dwelling places ***were*** Bethel (Bet-El) and its towns, and to the east Naaran, and to the west Gezer and its towns, and Shechem and its towns, as far as Ayyah (Ayya) and its towns;

**29** and alongside the sons of Manasseh: Beth-shean (Bet-She'an) and its towns, Taanach (Ta'anakh) and its towns, Megiddo (Megido) and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the sons of Joseph (Yosef) the son of Israel (Yisra'el).

**30** The sons of Asher: Imnah (Yimna) and Ishvah (Yishva) and Ishvi (Yishvi) and Beriah, and Serah (Serach) their sister.

**31** And the sons of Beriah: Heber (Chever) and Malchiel (Malki'el); he ***was*** the father of Birzaith (Birzayit).

**32** And Heber fathered Japhlet (Yaflet) and Shomer and Hotham (Chotam), and Shua their sister.

**33** And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach (Pasakh) and Bimhal and Ashvath (Ashvat). These ***were*** the sons of Japhlet.

**34** And the sons of Shemer: Ahi (Achi) and Rohgah (Rohga), and Hubbah (Chubba) and Aram.

**35** And the son of Helem his brother: Zophah (Tsofach) and Imna (Yimna) and Shelesh and Amal.

**36** The sons of Zophah: Suah (Suach) and Harnepher (Charnefer) and Shual and Beri and Imrah (Yimra),

**37** Bezer (Betser) and Hod and Shamma (Shama) and Shilshah (Shilsha) and Ithran (Yitran) and Beera (Be′era).

**38** And the sons of Jether (Yeter): Jephunneh (Yefune) and Pispa and Ara.

**39** And the sons of Ulla (Ula): Arah (Arach) and Hanniel (Chani′el) and Rizia (Ritsya).

**40** All these ***were*** the sons of Asher, heads of the house of the fathers, chosen, mighty ***men*** of valor, heads of the leaders. And their enrollment by genealogy in the army for the battle—their number ***was*** twenty-six thousand men.

## Chapter 8

**1** And Benjamin (Binyamin) fathered Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah (Achrach) the third,

**2** Nohah (Nocha) the fourth, and Rapha (Rafa) the fifth.

**3** And Bela had sons: Addar (Adar) and Gera and Abihud (Avihud),

**4** and Abishua (Avishua) and Naaman and Ahoah (Achoach),

**5** and Gera and Shephuphan (Shefufan) and Huram (Churam).

**6** And these ***are*** the sons of Ehud (Echud)—these are the heads of fathers of the inhabitants of Geba (Geva), and they carried them into exile to Manahath (Manachat)—

**7** and Naaman and Ahijah (Achiya) and Gera—he carried them into exile—and he fathered Uzza (Uza) and Ahihud (Achichud).

**8** And Shaharaim (Shacharayim) fathered ***sons*** in the country of Moab (Mo′av) after he had sent them away; Hushim (Chushim) and Baara ***were*** his wives.

**9** And he fathered from Hodesh (Chodesh) his wife: Jobab (Yovav) and Zibia (Tsivya) and Mesha and Malcam (Malkam),

**10** and Jeuz (Yeuts) and Sachia (Sakhya) and Mirmah (Mirma). These ***were*** his sons, heads of fathers.

**11** And from Hushim he fathered Abitub (Avituv) and Elpaal.

**12** And the sons of Elpaal: Eber (Ever) and Misham and Shemed (Shamed)—he built Ono and Lod and its towns—

**13** and Beriah (Beri′a) and Shema—they ***were*** the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon (Ayalon); they put to flight the inhabitants of Gath (Gat)—

**14** and Ahio (Achyo), Shashak (Shashaq), and Jeremoth (Yeremot),

**15** and Zebadiah (Zevadya) and Arad and Eder,

**16** and Michael (Mikha′el) and Ishpah (Yishpa) and Joha (Yocha), the sons of Beriah.

**17** And Zebadiah and Meshullam (Meshulam) and Hizki (Chizqi) and Heber (Chever),

**18** and Ishmerai (Yishmeray) and Izliah (Yizli′a) and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal.

**19** And Jakim (Yaqim) and Zichri (Zikhri) and Zabdi (Zavdi),

**20** and Elienai (Eli′enay) and Zillethai (Tsiletay) and Eliel,

**21** and Adaiah (Adaya) and Beraiah (Beraya) and Shimrath (Shimrat), the sons of Shimei (Shimi).

**22** And Ishpan (Yishpan) and Eber and Eliel,

**23** and Abdon (Avdon) and Zichri and Hanan (Chanan),

**24** and Hananiah (Chananya) and Elam and Anthothijah (Antotiya),

**25** and Iphdeiah (Yifdeya) and Penuel (Penu′el), the sons of Shashak.

**26** And Shamsherai (Shamsheray) and Shehariah (Shecharya) and Athaliah (Atalya),

**27** and Jaareshiah (Ya′areshya) and Elijah (Eliya) and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham (Yerocham).

**28** These ***were*** heads of fathers according to their generations, heads; these dwelt in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**29** And in Gibeon (Givon) dwelt the father of Gibeon, and the name of his wife ***was*** Maacah (Ma′akha);

**30** and his son, the firstborn, Abdon, and Zur (Tsur) and Kish (Qish) and Baal and Nadab (Nadav),

**31** and Gedor and Ahio and Zecher (Zekher).

**32** And Mikloth (Miqlot) fathered Shimeah (Shima). And they also dwelt opposite their brothers in Jerusalem, with their brothers.

**33** And Ner fathered Kish, and Kish fathered Saul (Shaul), and Saul fathered Jonathan (Yehonatan) and Malchi-shua (Malkishua) and Abinadab (Avinadav) and Eshbaal.

**34** And the son of Jonathan ***was*** Merib-baal (Meriv-Ba′al); and Merib-baal fathered Micah (Mikha).

**35** And the sons of Micah: Pithon (Piton) and Melech (Melekh) and Tarea (Ta′area) and Ahaz (Achaz).

**36** And Ahaz fathered Jehoaddah (Yeho′ada), and Jehoaddah fathered Alemeth (Alemet) and Azmaveth (Azmavet) and Zimri; and Zimri fathered Moza (Motsa).

**37** And Moza fathered Binea (Bina); Raphah (Rafa) his son, Eleasah (Elasa) his son, Azel (Atsel) his son.

**38** And Azel had six sons, and these ***are*** their names: Azrikam (Azriqam), Bocheru (Bokhru), and Ishmael (Yishma'el) and Sheariah (She'arya) and Obadiah (Ovadya) and Hanan. All these ***were*** the sons of Azel.

**39** And the sons of Eshek (Esheq) his brother: Ulam his firstborn, Jeush (Yeush) the second, and Eliphelet (Elifelet) the third.

**40** And the sons of Ulam were men mighty of valor, bending the bow, and having many sons and sons' sons, one hundred and fifty. All these ***were*** of the sons of Benjamin.

## Chapter 9

**1** And all Israel (Yisra'el) were enrolled by genealogy; and look, they ***are*** written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah (Yehuda) was carried into exile to Babylon (Bavel) for their unfaithfulness.

**2** And the first inhabitants who ***were*** in their possession in their cities ***were*** Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the temple servants.

**3** And in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) dwelt some of the sons of Judah, and some of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin), and some of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashe):

**4** Uthai (Utay) the son of Ammihud (Amihud), the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the sons of Perez (Perets) the son of Judah.

**5** And of the Shilonite: Asaiah (Asaya) the firstborn, and his sons.

**6** And of the sons of Zerah (Zerach): Jeuel (Yeu'el), and their brothers, six hundred and ninety.

**7** And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu (Salu) the son of Meshullam (Meshulam), the son of Hodaviah (Hodavya), the son of Hassenuah (Hasenu'a),

**8** and Ibneiah (Yivneya) the son of Jeroham (Yerocham), and Elah (Ela) the son of Uzzi (Uzi), the son of Michri (Mikhri), and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah (Shefatya), the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah (Yivniya);

**9** and their brothers according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men ***were*** heads of fathers according to the house of their fathers.

**10** And of the priests: Jedaiah (Yedaya) and Jehoiarib (Yehoyariv) and Jachin (Yakhin),

**11** and Azariah (Azarya) the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiya), the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok (Tsadoq), the son of Meraioth (Merayot), the son of Ahitub (Achituv), the leader of the house of God;

**12** and Adaiah (Adaya) the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur (Pashchur), the son of Malchijah (Malkiya), and Maasai (Ma'asay) the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah (Yachzera), the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith (Meshilemit), the son of Immer (Imer);

**13** and their brothers, heads of the house of their fathers, one thousand and seven hundred and sixty, mighty ***men*** of valor ***for*** the work of the service of the house of God.

**14** And of the Levites: Shemaiah (Shemaya) the son of Hasshub (Chashuv), the son of Azrikam (Azriqam), the son of Hashabiah (Chashavya), of the sons of Merari;

**15** and Bakbakkar (Baqbaqar), Heresh (Cheresh), and Galal, and Mattaniah (Matanya) the son of Mica (Mikha), the son of Zichri (Zikhri), the son of Asaph (Asaf);

**16** and Obadiah (Ovadya) the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun (Yedutun); and Berechiah (Berekhya) the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah (Elqana), who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathite.

**17** And the gatekeepers: Shallum (Shalum) and Akkub (Aquv) and Talmon and Ahiman (Achiman) and their brother Shallum ***was*** the chief.

**18** And until now, in the gate of the king eastward, they ***are*** the gatekeepers for the camps of the sons of Levi.

**19** And Shallum the son of Kore (Qore), the son of Ebiasaph (Evyasaf), the son of Korah (Qorach), and his brothers of the house of his father, the Korahites, ***were*** over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent; and their fathers ***were*** over the camp of the LORD, keepers of the entrance.

**20** And Phinehas (Pinchas) the son of Eleazar (Elazar) was leader over them formerly; the LORD ***was*** with him.

**21** Zechariah (Zekharya) the son of Meshelemiah (Meshelemya) ***was*** gatekeeper of the entrance of the tent of meeting.

**22** All of them who were chosen to be gatekeepers at the thresholds ***were*** two hundred and twelve. They ***were*** in their villages, their enrollment by genealogy. David and Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer appointed them in their faithfulness.

**23** And they and their sons ***were*** over the gates of the house of the LORD, of the house of the tent, for guard duties.

**24** On four sides were the gatekeepers: east, west, north, and south.

**25** And their brothers in their villages ***were*** to come for the seven days, from time to time, with these.

**26** For in faithfulness ***were*** they, the four mighty ones of the gatekeepers; they ***were*** the Levites. And they were over the chambers and over the treasuries of the house of God.

**27** And they spent the night around the house of God, for the guard duty ***was*** on them; and they ***were*** over the key, and ***opened*** morning by morning.

**28** And some of them ***were*** over the articles of the service, for by number they brought them in, and by number they took them out.

**29** And some of them ***were*** appointed over the articles, and over all the articles of the holy place, and over the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the frankincense and the spices.

**30** And some of the sons of the priests ***were*** mixers of the mixture of the spices.

**31** And Mattithiah (Matitya), of the Levites—he ***was*** the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite—***was*** in faithfulness over the work of the flat cakes.

**32** And some of the sons of the Kohathite, some of their brothers, ***were*** over the bread of the arrangement, to prepare ***it*** Sabbath by Sabbath.

**33** And these ***were*** the singers, heads of fathers of the Levites, in the chambers, exempt, for by day and night ***it was*** on them in the work.

**34** These ***were*** the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their generations, heads; these dwelt in Jerusalem.

**35** And in Gibeon (Givon) dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel (Ye'i'el), and the name of his wife ***was*** Maacah (Ma'akha);

**36** and his son, the firstborn, Abdon (Avdon), and Zur (Tsur) and Kish (Qish) and Baal and Ner and Nadab (Nadav),

**37** and Gedor and Ahio (Achyo) and Zechariah and Mikloth (Miqlot).

**38** And Mikloth fathered Shimeam (Shimam). And they also dwelt opposite their brothers in Jerusalem, with their brothers.

**39** And Ner fathered Kish, and Kish fathered Saul (Shaul), and Saul fathered Jonathan (Yehonatan) and Malchi-shua (Malkishua) and Abinadab (Avinadav) and Eshbaal.

**40** And the son of Jonathan ***was*** Merib-baal (Meriv-Ba'al); and Merib-baal (Meri-Va'al) fathered Micah (Mikha).

**41** And the sons of Micah: Pithon (Piton) and Melech (Melekh) and Tahrea (Tachre'a).

**42** And Ahaz (Achaz) fathered Jarah (Yara), and Jarah fathered Alemeth (Alemet) and Azmaveth (Azmavet) and Zimri; and Zimri fathered Moza (Motsa);

**43** and Moza fathered Binea (Bina); and Rephaiah (Refaya) his son, Eleasah (Elasa) his son, Azel (Atsel) his son.

**44** And Azel had six sons, and these ***are*** their names: Azrikam, Bocheru (Bokhru), and Ishmael (Yishma'el) and Sheariah (She'arya) and Obadiah and Hanan (Chanan). These ***were*** the sons of Azel.

## Chapter 10

**1** And the Philistines fought against Israel (Yisra'el), and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and they fell slain on the mountain of Gilboa.

**2** And the Philistines pursued closely after Saul (Shaul) and after his sons, and the Philistines struck down Jonathan (Yonatan) and Abinadab (Avinadav) and Malchi-shua (Malkishua), the sons of Saul.

**3** And the battle was heavy on Saul, and the archers with the bow found him, and he was in anguish because of the archers.

**4** And Saul said to the bearer of his weapons, "Draw your sword and pierce me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and deal wantonly with me." And the bearer of his weapons was not willing, for he was very afraid. And Saul took the sword and fell on it.

**5** And the bearer of his weapons saw that Saul had died, and he also fell on the sword and died.

**6** And Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house; together they died.

**7** And every man of Israel who ***was*** in the valley saw that they had fled, and that Saul and his sons had died; and they abandoned their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

**8** And it came about on the next day ***that*** the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on the mountain of Gilboa.

**9** And they stripped him, and took his head and his weapons, and sent into the land of the Philistines all around, to bring the news to their idols and to the people.

**10** And they put his weapons ***in*** the house of their gods, and his skull they fastened ***in*** the house of Dagon.

**11** And all Jabesh-gilead (Yavesh-Gilad) heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

**12** and every man of valor arose, and they took the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and they buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

**13** And Saul died for his unfaithfulness in which he was unfaithful against the LORD, concerning the word of the LORD which he did not keep, and also for asking of a medium, to inquire ***of it***,

**14** and he did not inquire of the LORD; and He put him to death, and turned the kingdom over to David the son of Jesse (Yishay).

## Chapter 11

**1** And all Israel (Yisra'el) gathered together to David at Hebron (Chevron), saying, "Look, we ***are*** your bone and your flesh.

**2** Even yesterday, even the day before, even when Saul (Shaul) was king, you ***were*** the one who led out and the one who brought in Israel; and the LORD your God said to you, 'You shall shepherd My people Israel, and you shall be leader over My people Israel.'"

**3** And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them at Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David as king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Samuel (Shemu'el).

**4** And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim)—it ***is*** Jebus (Yevus)—and there ***were*** the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land.

**5** And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, "You shall not come in here." And David captured the stronghold of Zion (Tsiyon); it ***is*** the city of David.

**6** And David said, "Whoever strikes down a Jebusite first shall become chief and commander." And Joab (Yo'av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) went up first, and he became chief.

**7** And David dwelt in the fortress; therefore they called it the city of David.

**8** And he built the city all around, from the Millo and to the surrounding ***area***; and Joab restored the rest of the city.

**9** And David went on, going and becoming great, and the LORD of armies ***was*** with him.

**10** And these ***were*** the chiefs of the mighty men who ***belonged*** to David, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

**11** And this ***is*** the number of the mighty men who ***belonged*** to David: Jashobeam (Yashov'am) the son of Hachmoni (Chakhmoni), the chief of the officers; he wielded his spear against three hundred slain at one time.

**12** And after him ***was*** Eleazar (Elazar) the son of Dodo the Ahohite; he ***was*** among the three mighty men.

**13** He was with David at Pas-dammim (Pas-Damim), and the Philistines were gathered there for battle; and there was a portion of the field full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

**14** And they took their stand in the midst of the portion and delivered it, and struck down the Philistines; and the LORD saved ***with*** a great deliverance.

**15** And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam (Adulam), while the camp of the Philistines ***was*** encamped in the valley of Rephaim (Refa'im).

**16** And David ***was*** then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines ***was*** then at Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem).

**17** And David craved, and said, "Who will give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which ***is*** at the gate?"

**18** And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem, which ***was*** at the gate, and they carried ***it*** and brought ***it*** to David; and David was not willing to drink it, and he poured it out to the LORD.

**19** And he said, "Far be it from me, from my God, to do this! Shall I drink the blood of these men with their lives? For with their lives they brought it." And he was not willing to drink it. These ***things*** the three mighty men did.

**20** And Abishai (Avishay) the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three; and he wielded his spear against three hundred slain, and he had a name among the three.

**21** More than the three, by two, he was honored, and he became a commander for them; but to the three he did not come.

**22** Benaiah (Benaya) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) ***was*** the son of a valiant man, great of deeds, from Kabzeel (Qavtse'el); he struck down the two Ariel of Moab (Mo'av); and he went down and struck down the lion in the midst of the pit on the day of the snow.

**23** And he struck down the Egyptian man, a man of stature, approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits) ***tall***; and in the hand of the Egyptian ***was*** a spear like a weavers' beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and he snatched the spear from the hand of the Egyptian and killed him with his own spear.

**24** These ***things*** Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he had a name among the three mighty men.

**25** Look, he was honored more than the thirty, but to the three he did not come. And David appointed him over his bodyguard.

**26** And the mighty men of the forces ***were***: Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan (Elchanan) the son of Dodo from Bethlehem,

**27** Shammoth (Shamot) the Harorite, Helez (Chelets) the Pelonite,

**28** Ira the son of Ikkesh (Iqesh) the Tekoite, Abiezer (Avi'ezer) the Anathothite,

**29** Sibbecai (Sibkhay) the Hushathite, Ilai (Ilay) the Ahohite,

**30** Maharai (Maharay) the Netophathite, Heled (Cheled) the son of Baanah (Ba'ana) the Netophathite,

**31** Ittai (Itay) the son of Ribai (Rivay) from Gibeah of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin), Benaiah the Pirathonite,

**32** Hurai (Churay) from the wadis of Gaash, Abiel (Avi'el) the Arbathite,

**33** Azmaveth (Azmavet) the Baharumite, Eliahba (Elyachba) the Shaalbonite,

**34** the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan (Yonatan) the son of Shagee (Shage) the Hararite,

**35** Ahiam (Achi'am) the son of Sachar (Sakhar) the Hararite, Eliphal (Elifal) the son of Ur,

**36** Hepher (Chefer) the Mecherathite, Ahijah (Achiya) the Pelonite,

**37** Hezro (Chetsro) the Carmelite, Naarai (Na'aray) the son of Ezbai (Ezbay),

**38** Joel (Yo'el) the brother of Nathan (Natan), Mibhar (Mivchar) the son of Hagri,

**39** Zelek (Tseleq) the Ammonite, Naharai (Nacharay) the Beerothite, the bearer of the weapons of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

**40** Ira the Ithrite, Gareb (Garev) the Ithrite,

**41** Uriah (Uriya) the Hittite, Zabad (Zavad) the son of Ahlai (Achlay),

**42** Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

**43** Hanan (Chanan) the son of Maacah (Ma'akha), and Joshaphat (Yoshafat) the Mithnite,

**44** Uzzia (Uziya) the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel (Ye'i'el) the sons of Hotham (Chotam) the Aroerite,

**45** Jediael (Yedi′a′el) the son of Shimri, and Joha (Yocha) his brother, the Tizite,

**46** Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai (Yerivay) and Joshaviah (Yoshavya) the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah (Yitma) the Moabite,

**47** Eliel and Obed (Oved) and Jaasiel (Ya′asi′el) the Mezobaite (Metsovaya).

## Chapter 12

**1** And these ***are*** the ones who came to David at Ziklag (Tsiqlag) while he was still kept back from before Saul (Shaul) the son of Kish (Qish); and they ***were*** among the mighty men, helpers in the battle,

**2** equipped with the bow, using the right ***hand*** and using the left with stones and with arrows on the bow; of the brothers of Saul, from Benjamin (Binyamin).

**3** The chief ***was*** Ahiezer (Achi′ezer), and Joash (Yo′ash), the sons of Shemaah (Shema′a) the Gibeathite; and Jeziel (Yezi′el) and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth (Azmavet); and Beracah (Berakha), and Jehu (Yehu) the Anathothite;

**4** and Ishmaiah (Yishmaya) the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty and over the thirty; and Jeremiah (Yirmeya), and Jahaziel (Yachazi′el), and Johanan (Yehochanan), and Jozabad (Yozavad) the Gederathite;

**5** Eluzai (Eluzay), and Jerimoth (Yerimot), and Bealiah (Ba′alya), and Shemariah (Shemaryahu), and Shephatiah (Shefatyahu) the Haruphite;

**6** Elkanah (Elqana), and Isshiah (Yishiyahu), and Azarel, and Joezer (Yo′ezer), and Jashobeam (Yashov′am), the Korahites;

**7** and Joelah (Yo′ela) and Zebadiah (Zevadya), the sons of Jeroham (Yerocham) from Gedor.

**8** And from the Gadites there separated themselves to David at the stronghold toward the wilderness mighty men of valor, men of war for battle, arraying shield and spear; and their faces ***were*** the faces of a lion, and ***they were*** like gazelles on the mountains in making haste:

**9** Ezer the chief, Obadiah (Ovadya) the second, Eliab (Eli′av) the third,

**10** Mishmannah (Mishmana) the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

**11** Attai (Atay) the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

**12** Johanan the eighth, Elzabad (Elzavad) the ninth,

**13** Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the tenth, Machbannai (Makhbanay) the eleventh.

**14** These ***were*** of the sons of Gad, chiefs of the army; the least ***was*** one for a hundred, and the greatest for a thousand.

**15** These ***are*** the ones who crossed over the Jordan (Yarden) in the first month, and it ***was*** overflowing over all its banks; and they put to flight all ***those in*** the valleys, to the east and to the west.

**16** And ***some*** of the sons of Benjamin and Judah (Yehuda) came to the stronghold to David.

**17** And David went out before them, and he answered and said to them, "If you have come to me for peace, to help me, I shall have a heart toward you for unity; but if to betray me to my foes, while ***there is*** no violence in my hands, may the God of our fathers see and rebuke ***it***."

**18** And ***the*** Spirit clothed Amasai (Amasay), the chief of the officers: "***We are*** yours, David, and with you, son of Jesse (Yishay)! Peace, peace to you, and peace to your helper; for your God has helped you." And David received them and made them chiefs of the band.

**19** And ***some*** from Manasseh (Menashe) fell away to David when he came with the Philistines against Saul for battle; but they did not help them, for by counsel the lords of the Philistines sent him away, saying, "At ***the cost of*** our heads he will fall away to his master Saul."

**20** When he went to Ziklag, there fell away to him from Manasseh: Adnah (Adnach), and Jozabad, and Jediael (Yedi'a'el), and Michael (Mikha'el), and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai (Tsiletay), chiefs of the thousands who ***belonged*** to Manasseh.

**21** And they helped David against the band, for they ***were*** all mighty men of valor, and they were commanders in the army.

**22** For at ***that*** time, day by day, they came to David to help him, until ***there was*** a great camp, like the camp of God.

**23** And these ***are*** the numbers of the heads of those armed for war ***who*** came to David at Hebron (Chevron) to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the mouth of the LORD.

**24** The sons of Judah bearing shield and spear ***were*** six thousand eight hundred, armed for war.

**25** Of the sons of Simeon (Shimon), mighty men of valor for war, seven thousand one hundred.

**26** Of the sons of the Levites, four thousand six hundred.

**27** And Jehoiada (Yehoyada) ***was*** the leader of ***the house of*** Aaron (Aharon), and with him ***were*** three thousand seven hundred;

**28** and Zadok (Tsadoq), a young man, mighty of valor, and the house of his father, twenty-two commanders.

**29** And of the sons of Benjamin, the brothers of Saul, three thousand; and until now the greater part of them ***were*** keeping the charge of the house of Saul.

**30** And of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim), twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valor, men of names in the house of their fathers.

**31** And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, who were designated by names to come to make David king.

**32** And of the sons of Issachar (Yisashkhar), knowing understanding of the times, to know what Israel (Yisra'el) should do: their chiefs ***were*** two hundred, and all their brothers ***were*** at their command.

**33** Of Zebulun (Zevulun), those going out to war, arraying battle with all weapons of battle, fifty thousand, and to help with not a heart and a heart.

**34** And of Naphtali (Naftali), a thousand commanders, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty-seven thousand.

**35** And of the Danites, arraying battle, twenty-eight thousand six hundred.

**36** And of Asher, those going out to war, to array battle, forty thousand.

**37** And from beyond the Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all weapons of war ***for*** battle, one hundred twenty thousand.

**38** All these, men of battle, helpers of the battle line, came with a whole heart to Hebron to make David king over all Israel; and also all the rest of Israel ***were of*** one heart to make David king.

**39** And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had prepared for them.

**40** And also those near to them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, were bringing bread on donkeys and on camels and on mules and on oxen, food of flour, fig cakes and raisin clusters, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep in abundance; for ***there was*** joy in Israel.

## Chapter 13

**1** And David consulted with the commanders of the thousands and of the hundreds, with every leader.

**2** And David said to all the assembly of Israel (Yisra'el), "If ***it seems*** good to you, and ***if it is*** from the LORD our God, let us spread out, let us send to our brothers who remain in all the lands of Israel, and with them the priests and the Levites in the cities of their pasture lands, that they may gather to us;

**3** and let us bring back the ark of our God to us, for we did not seek it in the days of Saul (Shaul)."

**4** And all the assembly said to do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

**5** And David assembled all Israel, from Shihor (Shichor) of Egypt (Mitsrayim) even to the entrance of Hamath (Chamat), to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye'arim).

**6** And David and all Israel went up to Baalah (Ba'ala), to Kiriath-jearim, which ***belongs*** to Judah (Yehuda), to bring up from there the ark of God, the LORD, who sits ***on*** the cherubim, where ***the*** name is called.

**7** And they made the ark of God ride on a new cart from the house of Abinadab (Avinadav), and Uzzah (Uza) and Ahio (Achyo) ***were*** leading the cart.

**8** And David and all Israel ***were*** celebrating before God with all ***their*** strength, and with songs and with lyres and with harps and with tambourines and with cymbals and with trumpets.

**9** And they came to the threshing floor of Chidon (Kidon), and Uzzah stretched out his hand to take hold of the ark, for the oxen stumbled.

**10** And the anger of the LORD burned against Uzzah, and He struck him down because he had stretched out his hand on the ark; and he died there before God.

**11** And David was angry because the LORD had broken out ***with*** a breaking out against Uzzah; and he called that place Perez-uzza (Perets-Uza) until this day.

**12** And David feared God on that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of God to me?"

**13** And David did not remove the ark to himself to the city of David, and he turned it aside to the house of Obed-edom (Oved-Edom) the Gittite.

**14** And the ark of God remained with the household of Obed-edom in his house three months; and the LORD blessed the household of Obed-edom and all that ***belonged*** to him.

## Chapter 14

**1** And Hiram (Churam) the king of Tyre (Tsor) sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and craftsmen of wall and craftsmen of wood, to build a house for him.

**2** And David knew that the LORD had established him as king over Israel (Yisra'el), that his kingdom was highly exalted for the sake of His people Israel.

**3** And David took more wives in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and David fathered more sons and daughters.

**4** And these ***are*** the names of the children who were his in Jerusalem: Shammua (Shamua) and Shobab (Shovav), Nathan (Natan) and Solomon (Shelomo),

**5** and Ibhar (Yivchar) and Elishua and Elpelet (Elpalet),

**6** and Nogah and Nepheg (Nefeg) and Japhia (Yafia),

**7** and Elishama and Beeliada (Be'elyada) and Eliphelet (Elifelet).

**8** And the Philistines heard that David had been anointed as king over all Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard, and he went out before them.

**9** And the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim (Refa'im).

**10** And David inquired of God, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? And will You give them into my hand?" And the LORD said to him, "Go up, and I will give them into your hand."

**11** And they went up to Baal-perazim (Ba'al-Peratsim), and David struck them down there; and David said, "God has broken out against my enemies by my hand like the breaking out of waters." Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

**12** And they abandoned their gods there; and David spoke, and they were burned with fire.

**13** And the Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley.

**14** And David inquired of God again, and God said to him, "You shall not go up after them; turn around from them, and you shall come to them from in front of the balsam trees.

**15** And let it be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then you shall go out to battle, for God has gone out before you to strike down the camp of the Philistines."

**16** And David did just as God had commanded him, and they struck down the camp of the Philistines from Gibeon (Givon) even to Gezer.

**17** And the name of David went out into all the lands, and the LORD put the dread of him on all the nations.

## Chapter 15

**1** And he made houses for himself in the city of David, and he prepared a place for the ark of God and pitched a tent for it.

**2** Then David said, "No ***one is*** to carry the ark of God except the Levites, for the LORD chose them to carry the ark of the LORD and to minister to Him forever."

**3** And David assembled all Israel (Yisra'el) to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) to bring up the ark of the LORD to its place, which he had prepared for it.

**4** And David gathered the sons of Aaron (Aharon) and the Levites:

**5** of the sons of Kohath (Qehat), Uriel the chief, and his brothers, one hundred twenty;

**6** of the sons of Merari, Asaiah (Asaya) the chief, and his brothers, two hundred twenty;

**7** of the sons of Gershom, Joel (Yo'el) the chief, and his brothers, one hundred thirty;

**8** of the sons of Elizaphan (Elitsafan), Shemaiah (Shemaya) the chief, and his brothers, two hundred;

**9** of the sons of Hebron (Chevron), Eliel the chief, and his brothers, eighty;

**10** of the sons of Uzziel (Uzi'el), Amminadab (Aminadav) the chief, and his brothers, one hundred twelve.

**11** And David called for Zadok (Tsadoq) and for Abiathar (Evyatar) the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

**12** and he said to them, "You ***are*** the heads of the fathers of the Levites; consecrate yourselves, you and your brothers, and bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel to ***the place that*** I have prepared for it.

**13** For because at the first ***time*** you ***were*** not ***there***, the LORD our God broke out against us, for we did not seek Him according to the ordinance."

**14** And the priests and the Levites consecrated themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

**15** And the sons of the Levites carried the ark of God, just as Moses (Moshe) had commanded according to the word of the LORD, on their shoulder with the poles on them.

**16** And David said to the commanders of the Levites to appoint their brothers the singers with instruments of song, harps and lyres and cymbals, sounding aloud, to raise a sound of joy.

**17** And the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel, and of his brothers, Asaph (Asaf) the son of Berechiah (Berekhyahu); and of the sons of Merari their brothers, Ethan (Etan) the son of Kushaiah (Qushayahu);

**18** and with them their brothers of the second ***rank***: Zechariah (Zekharyahu), Ben, and Jaaziel (Ya′azi′el), and Shemiramoth (Shemiramot), and Jehiel (Yechi′el), and Unni (Uni), Eliab (Eli′av), and Benaiah (Benayahu), and Maaseiah (Ma′aseyahu), and Mattithiah (Matityahu), and Eliphelehu (Elifelehu), and Mikneiah (Miqneyahu), and Obed-edom (Oved-Edom), and Jeiel (Ye′i′el), the gatekeepers.

**19** And the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, ***were*** to sound aloud with cymbals of bronze;

**20** and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with harps on Alamoth;

**21** and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah (Azazyahu), with lyres on the Sheminith, to lead.

**22** And Chenaniah (Kenanyahu), the commander of the Levites in the lifting up, ***was*** instructing in the lifting up, for he ***was*** skilled.

**23** And Berechiah and Elkanah (Elqana) ***were*** gatekeepers for the ark.

**24** And Shebaniah (Shevanyahu), and Joshaphat (Yoshafat), and Nethanel (Netanel), and Amasai (Amasay), and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, ***were*** blowing on the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jehiah (Yechiya) ***were*** gatekeepers for the ark.

**25** And it was David and the elders of Israel and the commanders of the thousands who went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the house of Obed-edom with joy.

**26** And it was, when God helped the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams.

**27** And David ***was*** wrapped in a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites who were carrying the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the commander of the lifting up ***of*** the singers; and on David ***was*** an ephod of linen.

**28** And all Israel ***was*** bringing up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the ram′s horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with harps and lyres.

**29** And it was, ***as*** the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal (Mikhal) the daughter of Saul (Shaul) looked down through the window and saw King David skipping and celebrating; and she despised him in her heart.

## Chapter 16

**1** And they brought the ark of God and set it in the midst of the tent which David had pitched for it; and they brought near burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.

**2** And David finished offering up the burnt offering and the peace offerings, and he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

**3** And he distributed to every man of Israel (Yisra′el), both man and woman, to each a loaf of bread and a date cake and a raisin cake.

**4** And he appointed some of the Levites before the ark of the LORD ***as*** ministers, both to make remembrance and to give thanks and to praise the LORD God of Israel:

**5** Asaph (Asaf) the chief, and second to him Zechariah (Zekharya), Jeiel (Ye′i′el), and Shemiramoth (Shemiramot), and Jehiel (Yechi′el), and Mattithiah (Matitya), and Eliab (Eli′av), and Benaiah (Benayahu), and Obed-edom (Oved-Edom), and Jeiel, with instruments of harps and with lyres; and Asaph ***was*** sounding aloud with the cymbals;

**6** and Benaiah and Jahaziel (Yachazi′el) the priests ***were*** with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

**7** On that day, then David first appointed to give thanks to the LORD by the hand of Asaph and his brothers:

**8** "Give thanks to the LORD; call on His name; make known His deeds among the peoples.

**9** Sing to Him; sing praises to Him; speak of all His wonders.

**10** Glory in the name of His holiness; let the heart of those who seek the LORD rejoice.

**11** Seek the LORD and His strength; seek His face continually.

**12** Remember His wonders which He has done, His portents, and the judgments of His mouth,

**13** O seed of Israel His servant, sons of Jacob (Ya′aqov), His chosen ones!

**14** He ***is*** the LORD our God; His judgments ***are*** in all the earth.

**15** Remember His covenant forever, the word ***which*** He commanded for a thousand generations,

**16** which He made with Abraham (Avraham), and His oath to Isaac (Yitschaq);

**17** and He confirmed it to Jacob for a statute, to Israel ***as*** an everlasting covenant,

**18** saying, 'To you I will give the land of Canaan (Kena′an), the portion of your inheritance,'

**19** when you were men of number, as few, and sojourners in it.

**20** And they went about from nation to nation, and from a kingdom to another people.

**21** He did not permit any man to oppress them, and He rebuked kings on their account:

**22** 'Do not touch My anointed ones, and to My prophets do no harm.'

**23** Sing to the LORD, all the earth; bear the good news of His salvation from day to day.

**24** Recount His glory among the nations, His wonders among all the peoples.

**25** For great ***is*** the LORD, and to be praised exceedingly; and He ***is*** to be feared above all gods.

**26** For all the gods of the peoples ***are*** worthless idols, and the LORD made the heavens.

**27** Splendor and majesty ***are*** before Him; strength and joy ***are*** in His place.

**28** Ascribe to the LORD, O families of peoples, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.

**29** Ascribe to the LORD the glory of His name; lift up an offering and come before Him; bow down to the LORD in the adornment of holiness.

**30** Tremble before Him, all the earth; also the world is established; it shall not be shaken.

**31** Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; and let them say among the nations, 'The LORD reigns.'

**32** Let the sea thunder, and its fullness; let the field exult, and all that ***is*** in it.

**33** Then the trees of the forest shall shout for joy before the LORD, for He comes to judge the earth.

**34** Give thanks to the LORD, for ***He is*** good; for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**35** And say, 'Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us and deliver us from the nations, to give thanks to the name of Your holiness, to glory in Your praise.'

**36** Blessed ***be*** the LORD God of Israel from everlasting and to everlasting." And all the people said, "Amen," and praised the LORD.

**37** And he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brothers, to minister before the ark continually, according to the matter of each day on its day;

**38** and Obed-edom and their brothers, sixty-eight; and Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun (Yedutun) and Hosah (Chosa) ***were*** for gatekeepers;

**39** and Zadok (Tsadoq) the priest and his brothers the priests before the tabernacle of the LORD at the high place which ***was*** at Gibeon (Givon),

**40** to offer up burnt offerings to the LORD on the altar of the burnt offering continually, morning and evening, and according to all that is written in the law of the LORD which He commanded Israel;

**41** and with them Heman and Jeduthun and the rest of those chosen, who were designated by names, to give thanks to the LORD, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever;

**42** and with them, Heman and Jeduthun, ***were*** trumpets and cymbals for those sounding aloud, and the instruments of the song of God; and the sons of Jeduthun ***were*** for the gate.

**43** And all the people went, each to his house; and David turned to bless his house.

## Chapter 17

**1** And it was, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan (Natan) the prophet, "Look, I am dwelling in a house of cedars, and the ark of the covenant of the LORD ***is*** under curtains."

**2** And Nathan said to David, "All that ***is*** in your heart, do, for God ***is*** with you."

**3** And it was, in that night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

**4** "Go, and you shall say to David My servant, 'Thus says the LORD, "You shall not build Me the house to dwell in.

**5** For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel (Yisra'el) until this day, and I have been from tent to tent and from tabernacle ***to tabernacle***.

**6** Wherever I have walked about in all Israel, did I speak a word with one of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying, 'Why have you not built Me a house of cedars?'"

**7** And now, thus you shall say to My servant David, 'Thus says the LORD of armies, "I took you from the pasture, from following the flock, to be leader over My people Israel.

**8** And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and I have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make for you a name like the name of the great ones who ***are*** on the earth.

**9** And I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and I will plant it, and it shall dwell in its place and shall not be disturbed again; and the sons of injustice shall not again wear it out as at the first,

**10** and from the days that I commanded judges over My people Israel. And I will subdue all your enemies. And I have declared to you that the LORD will build a house for you.

**11** And it shall be, when your days are fulfilled to go with your fathers, that I will raise up your seed after you, who shall be from your sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

**12** He shall build Me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.

**13** I will be to him a father, and he shall be to Me a son; and My steadfast love I will not remove from him, as I removed ***it*** from him who was before you.

**14** And I will set him in My house and in My kingdom forever, and his throne shall be established forever.'"'

**15** According to all these words and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

**16** And King David went in and sat before the LORD, and he said, "Who ***am*** I, O LORD God, and what ***is*** my house, that You have brought me this far?

**17** And this was small in Your eyes, O God; and You have spoken concerning the house of Your servant for ***a time*** far off, and You have regarded me according to the order of the man of the ascent, O LORD God.

**18** What more can David add to You for the glory of Your servant? And You know Your servant.

**19** O LORD, for the sake of Your servant and according to Your heart You have done all this greatness, to make known all the great things.

**20** O LORD, ***there is*** none like You, and ***there is*** no God except You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

**21** And who ***is*** like Your people Israel, one nation on the earth, whom God went to ransom for Himself ***as*** a people, to make for You a name ***by*** great and awesome ***deeds***, by driving out nations from before Your people whom You ransomed from Egypt (Mitsrayim)?

**22** And You made Your people Israel Your own people forever; and You, O LORD, became their God.

**23** And now, O LORD, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, let it be confirmed forever, and do as You have spoken.

**24** And let it be confirmed, and let Your name be great forever, saying, 'The LORD of armies ***is*** the God of Israel, God to Israel'; and the house of David Your servant ***is*** established before You.

**25** For You, O my God, have uncovered the ear of Your servant, to build a house for him; therefore Your servant has found ***courage*** to pray before You.

**26** And now, O LORD, You are God, and You have spoken this good thing concerning Your servant.

**27** And now You have been pleased to bless the house of Your servant, to be forever before You; for You, O LORD, have blessed, and ***it is*** blessed forever."

## Chapter 18

**1** And it was after this that David struck down the Philistines and subdued them, and he took Gath (Gat) and its daughter ***towns*** from the hand of the Philistines.

**2** And he struck down Moab (Mo'av), and Moab became servants to David, bearers of tribute.

**3** And David struck down Hadadezer king of Zobah (Tsova) toward Hamath (Chamat), as he went to set up his hand at the river Euphrates (Perat).

**4** And David captured from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen and twenty thousand men on foot; and David hamstrung all the chariotry, and he left of it one hundred chariots.

**5** And Syria (Aram) of Damascus (Dameseq) came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David struck down in Syria twenty-two thousand men.

**6** And David put ***garrisons*** in Syria of Damascus, and Syria became servants to David, bearers of tribute. And the LORD saved David wherever he went.

**7** And David took the shields of gold which were on the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**8** And from Tibhath (Tivchat) and from Cun (Kun), cities of Hadadezer, David took very much bronze; with it Solomon (Shelomo) made the bronze sea and the pillars and the articles of bronze.

**9** And Tou (To'u) king of Hamath heard that David had struck down all the army of Hadadezer king of Zobah,

**10** and he sent Hadoram his son to King David to ask him of ***his*** welfare and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him down; for Hadadezer was a man of wars ***with*** Tou; and ***with him were*** all ***kinds of*** articles of gold and silver and bronze.

**11** Also these King David consecrated to the LORD, with the silver and the gold which he had carried off from all the nations: from Edom and from Moab and from the sons of Ammon (Amon) and from the Philistines and from Amalek (Amaleq).

**12** And Abishai (Avishay) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) struck down Edom in the Valley of Salt (Gay-Melach), eighteen thousand.

**13** And he put garrisons in Edom, and all Edom became servants to David. And the LORD saved David wherever he went.

**14** And David reigned over all Israel (Yisra'el), and he was doing justice and righteousness for all his people.

**15** And Joab (Yo'av) the son of Zeruiah ***was*** over the army, and Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the son of Ahilud (Achilud) ***was*** recorder;

**16** and Zadok (Tsadoq) the son of Ahitub (Achituv) and Abimelech (Avimelekh) the son of Abiathar (Evyatar) ***were*** priests; and Shavsha ***was*** scribe;

**17** and Benaiah (Benayahu) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) ***was*** over the Kerethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David ***were*** the first at the side of the king.

## Chapter 19

**1** And it was after this that Nahash (Nachash) the king of the sons of Ammon (Amon) died, and his son reigned in his place.

**2** And David said, "I will do steadfast love with Hanun (Chanun) the son of Nahash, for his father did steadfast love with me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And the servants of David came into the land of the sons of Ammon to Hanun to comfort him.

**3** And the commanders of the sons of Ammon said to Hanun, "Is David honoring your father in your eyes, because he has sent comforters to you? Is it not in order to search and to overthrow and to spy out the land ***that*** his servants have come to you?"

**4** And Hanun took the servants of David and shaved them, and he cut off their garments in the middle, as far as the buttocks, and sent them away.

**5** And ***some*** went and told David about the men, and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly humiliated. And the king said, "Remain at Jericho (Yericho) until your beard grows, and ***then*** you shall return."

**6** And the sons of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious with David, and Hanun and the sons of Ammon sent approximately 75,000 pounds (a thousand talents) of silver to hire for themselves chariotry and horsemen from Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim) and from Aram-maacah (Aram-Ma'akha) and from Zobah (Tsova).

**7** And they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; and they came and encamped before Medeba (Medva). And the sons of Ammon were gathered from their cities and came for battle.

**8** And David heard, and he sent Joab (Yo'av) and all the army of the mighty men.

**9** And the sons of Ammon went out and arrayed battle ***at*** the entrance of the city, and the kings who had come ***were*** by themselves in the field.

**10** And Joab saw that the face of the battle was against him, front and back; and he chose from all the chosen ***men*** in Israel (Yisra'el) and arrayed ***them*** to meet Syria (Aram).

**11** And the rest of the people he put in the hand of Abishai (Avishay) his brother, and they arrayed ***themselves*** to meet the sons of Ammon.

**12** And he said, "If Syria is too strong for me, then you shall be to me for deliverance; and if the sons of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will save you.

**13** Be strong, and let us show ourselves strong for our people and for the cities of our God; and the LORD shall do what ***is*** good in His eyes."

**14** And Joab and the people who ***were*** with him drew near before Syria for battle, and they fled from before him.

**15** And the sons of Ammon saw that Syria had fled, and they also fled from before Abishai his brother and went into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**16** And Syria saw that they had been defeated before Israel, and they sent messengers and brought out Syria which ***was*** beyond the River, and Shophach (Shofakh) the commander of the army of Hadadezer ***was*** before them.

**17** And it was told to David, and he gathered all Israel and crossed over the Jordan (Yarden), and he came to them and arrayed ***battle*** against them. And David arrayed battle to meet Syria, and they fought with him.

**18** And Syria fled from before Israel, and David killed of Syria seven thousand charioteers and forty thousand men on foot, and he put to death Shophach the commander of the army.

**19** And the servants of Hadadezer saw that they had been defeated before Israel, and they made peace with David and served him. And Syria was not willing to save the sons of Ammon anymore.

## Chapter 20

**1** And it was, at the time of the return of the year, at the time of the going out of the kings, and Joab (Yo′av) led out the force of the army, and he destroyed the land of the sons of Ammon (Amon), and he came and besieged Rabbah (Raba); and David ***was*** remaining in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And Joab struck Rabbah and overthrew it.

**2** And David took the crown of their king from on his head, and he found it ***to be*** the weight of approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of gold, and in it ***was*** a precious stone; and it was on the head of David. And the plunder of the city he brought out, very much.

**3** And the people who ***were*** in it he brought out, and he sawed ***them*** with the saw and with sharp instruments of iron and with saws. And thus David did to all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David and all the people returned ***to*** Jerusalem.

**4** And it was after this, and a battle arose at Gezer with ***the*** Philistines. Then Sibbecai (Sibkhay) the Hushathite struck down Sippai (Sipay), ***one*** of those born of the Rephaim, and they were subdued.

**5** And there was again a battle with ***the*** Philistines, and Elhanan (Elchanan) the son of Jair (Ya′ir) struck down Lahmi (Lachmi) the brother of Goliath (Golyat) the Gittite, and the wood of his spear ***was*** like a beam of weavers.

**6** And there was again a battle at Gath (Gat), and there was a man of stature, and his digits ***were*** six and six, twenty-four; and he also was born to the Rapha.

**7** And he taunted Israel (Yisra′el), and Jonathan (Yehonatan) the son of Shimea (Shima), the brother of David, struck him down.

**8** These were born to the Rapha in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

## Chapter 21

**1** And Satan stood up against Israel (Yisra′el), and he incited David to count Israel.

**2** And David said to Joab (Yo′av) and to the leaders of the people, "Go, count Israel from Beersheba (Be′er-Sheva) and to Dan, and bring ***it*** to me, so that I may know their number."

**3** And Joab said, "May the LORD add to His people a hundred times as ***many as*** they ***are***! Are they not, my lord the king, all of them my lord′s for servants? Why does my lord seek this? Why should it become guilt for Israel?"

**4** And the word of the king prevailed over Joab, and Joab went out and went about in all Israel, and he came ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**5** And Joab gave the number of the muster of the people to David. And all Israel was a thousand thousands and a hundred thousand men drawing a sword, and Judah (Yehuda) ***was*** four hundred seventy thousand men drawing a sword.

**6** And Levi and Benjamin (Binyamin) he did not enroll in their midst, for the word of the king was abhorrent to Joab.

**7** And it was evil in the eyes of God concerning this matter, and He struck Israel.

**8** And David said to God, "I have sinned exceedingly in that I have done this thing. And now, please cause the iniquity of Your servant to pass away, for I have acted exceedingly foolishly."

**9** And the LORD spoke to Gad, the seer of David, saying,

**10** "Go, and you shall speak to David, saying, 'Thus says the LORD: Three ***things*** I am holding out over you; choose for yourself one of them, and I will do ***it*** to you.'"

**11** And Gad came to David and said to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Take for yourself

**12** either three years ***of*** famine, or three months ***of*** being swept away before your adversaries, with the sword of your enemies overtaking ***you***, or three days ***of*** the sword of the LORD, and pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying in all the territory of Israel.' And now, consider what word I shall bring back to Him who sent me."

**13** And David said to Gad, "***It is*** great distress to me. Please let me fall into the hand of the LORD, for His compassions ***are*** very great; and into the hand of man let me not fall."

**14** And the LORD put a pestilence on Israel, and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

**15** And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as ***he was*** destroying, the LORD saw and relented concerning the calamity, and He said to the angel who was destroying, "Enough! Now let your hand drop." And the angel of the LORD ***was*** standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

**16** And David lifted up his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between the earth and the heavens, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David fell, and the elders, covered in sackcloth, on their faces.

**17** And David said to God, "***Was it*** not I ***who*** said to count the people? And I am he who has sinned and has surely done evil; and these, the sheep, what have they done? O LORD my God, please let Your hand be on me and on the house of my father, and not on Your people for a plague."

**18** And the angel of the LORD said to Gad to say to David that David should go up to set up an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

**19** And David went up by the word of Gad, which he had spoken in the name of the LORD.

**20** And Ornan turned and saw the angel, and his four sons with him ***were*** hiding themselves. And Ornan ***was*** threshing wheat.

**21** And David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David, and he went out from the threshing floor and bowed down to David ***with his*** face to the ground.

**22** And David said to Ornan, "Give me the place of the threshing floor, so that I may build on it an altar to the LORD. For ***the*** full price give it to me, so that the plague may be restrained from upon the people."

**23** And Ornan said to David, "Take ***it*** for yourself, and let my lord the king do what ***is*** good in his eyes. See, I give the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing sledges for wood, and the wheat for the grain offering; I give everything."

**24** And King David said to Ornan, "No, for I will certainly buy ***it*** for ***the*** full price; for I will not take what ***is*** yours for the LORD, and offer up a burnt offering for nothing."

**25** And David gave to Ornan for the place approximately 15 pounds (six hundred shekels) of gold by weight.

**26** And David built there an altar to the LORD, and he offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings, and he called to the LORD, and He answered him with fire from the heavens on the altar of the burnt offering.

**27** And the LORD spoke to the angel, and he returned his sword to its sheath.

**28** At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, and he sacrificed there.

**29** And the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses (Moshe) had made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering ***were*** at that time in the high place at Gibeon (Givon).

**30** And David was not able to go before it to seek God, for he was terrified because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

## Chapter 22

**1** And David said, "This is the house of the LORD God, and this ***is*** the altar for burnt offering for Israel (Yisra'el)."

**2** And David said to gather the sojourners who ***were*** in the land of Israel, and he appointed stonecutters to cut hewn stones to build the house of God.

**3** And iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates and for the clamps David prepared, and bronze in abundance without weight,

**4** and cedar timbers without number, for the Sidonians and the Tyrians had brought cedar timbers in abundance to David.

**5** And David said, "Solomon (Shelomo) my son ***is*** a youth and tender, and the house to build for the LORD ***is*** to be made exceedingly great, for a name and for beauty to all the lands. Please let me prepare for it." And David prepared in abundance before his death.

**6** And he called for Solomon his son and commanded him to build a house for the LORD, the God of Israel.

**7** And David said to Solomon, "My son, as for me, it was in my heart to build a house for the name of the LORD my God.

**8** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 'You have shed blood in abundance, and you have made great wars. You shall not build a house for My name, for you have shed much blood on the earth before Me.

**9** Look, a son ***is*** to be born to you; he will be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies all around; for Solomon will be his name, and peace and quietness I will give to Israel in his days.

**10** He will build a house for My name, and he will be to Me a son, and I ***will be*** to him a father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.'

**11** Now, my son, may the LORD be with you, and you will prosper, and you will build the house of the LORD your God, as He spoke concerning you.

**12** Only may the LORD give you insight and understanding, and may He give you charge over Israel, and to keep the law of the LORD your God.

**13** Then you will prosper, if you take care to do the statutes and the judgments which the LORD commanded Moses (Moshe) concerning Israel. Be strong and be courageous; do not fear, and do not be dismayed.

**14** And look, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of the LORD approximately 7.5 million pounds (one hundred thousand talents) of gold, and approximately 75 million pounds (a thousand thousands of talents) of silver; and for the bronze and for the iron there is no weight, for it is in abundance; and timbers and stones I have prepared, and to them you will add.

**15** And with you in abundance ***are*** doers of work: stonecutters and craftsmen of stone and wood, and every skillful ***one*** in every work.

**16** Of the gold, of the silver, and of the bronze and of the iron there is no number. Arise and act, and may the LORD be with you."

**17** And David commanded all the officials of Israel to help Solomon his son:

**18** "***Is*** not the LORD your God with you? And He has given you rest all around, for He has given into my hand the inhabitants of the land, and the land has been subdued before the LORD and before His people.

**19** Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; and arise and build the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD and the holy articles of God into the house that will be built for the name of the LORD."

## Chapter 23

**1** And David was old and satisfied ***with*** days, and he made Solomon (Shelomo) his son king over Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** And he gathered all the leaders of Israel and the priests and the Levites.

**3** And the Levites were counted from the age of thirty years and upward; and their number by their heads, of men, was thirty-eight thousand.

**4** Of these, to oversee the work of the house of the LORD ***were*** twenty-four thousand, and officials and judges six thousand,

**5** and four thousand gatekeepers, and four thousand praising the LORD with the instruments which I made for praising.

**6** And David divided them ***into*** divisions by the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath (Qehat), and Merari.

**7** Of the Gershonites: Ladan and Shimei (Shimi).

**8** The sons of Ladan: the chief Jehiel (Yechi′el), and Zetham (Zetam), and Joel (Yo′el), three.

**9** The sons of Shimei: Shelomith (Shelomit) and Haziel (Chazi′el) and Haran, three. These ***were*** the heads of the fathers of Ladan.

**10** And the sons of Shimei: Jahath (Yachat), Zina, and Jeush (Yeush), and Beriah (Beri′a). These ***were*** the sons of Shimei, four.

**11** And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; and Jeush and Beriah did not have many sons, and they became a father′s house for one enrollment.

**12** The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar (Yitshar), Hebron (Chevron), and Uzziel (Uzi′el), four.

**13** The sons of Amram: Aaron (Aharon) and Moses (Moshe). And Aaron was separated to sanctify him ***as*** a holy of holies, he and his sons forever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister to Him, and to bless in His name forever.

**14** And Moses the man of God: his sons were named among the tribe of the Levites.

**15** The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer.

**16** The sons of Gershom: Shebuel (Shevu′el) the chief.

**17** And the sons of Eliezer were Rehabiah (Rechavya) the chief. And Eliezer had no other sons, and the sons of Rehabiah were exceedingly many.

**18** The sons of Izhar: Shelomith (Shelomit) the chief.

**19** The sons of Hebron: Jeriah (Yeriyahu) the chief, Amariah (Amarya) the second, Jahaziel (Yachazi′el) the third, and Jekameam (Yeqamam) the fourth.

**20** The sons of Uzziel: Micah (Mikha) the chief, and Isshiah (Yishiya) the second.

**21** The sons of Merari: Mahli (Machli) and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar (Elazar) and Kish (Qish).

**22** And Eleazar died, and he had no sons, but only daughters; and the sons of Kish, their brothers, took them.

**23** The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth (Yeremot), three.

**24** These ***were*** the sons of Levi by the house of their fathers, the heads of the fathers, by their enrollments, by the number of names, by their heads, doing the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

**25** For David said, "The LORD, the God of Israel, has given rest to His people, and He dwells in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) forever.

**26** And also the Levites ***are*** not to carry the tabernacle and all its articles for its service."

**27** For by the last words of David they ***were*** the number of the sons of Levi from the age of twenty years and upward.

**28** For their office ***was*** at the side of the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, over the courts and over the chambers and over the purification of every holy thing, and the work of the service of the house of God,

**29** and for the bread of the arrangement, and for the fine flour for a grain offering, and for the wafers of unleavened bread, and for the griddle, and for the mixed ***dough***, and for every capacity and measure;

**30** and to stand morning by morning to give thanks and to praise the LORD, and so at evening;

**31** and for every offering up of burnt offerings to the LORD for the Sabbaths, for the new moons, and for the appointed feasts, by number, according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before the LORD.

**32** And they kept the charge of the tent of meeting and the charge of the holy place and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brothers, for the service of the house of the LORD.

## Chapter 24

**1** And to the sons of Aaron (Aharon), their divisions: The sons of Aaron: Nadab (Nadav) and Abihu (Avihu), Eleazar (Elazar) and Ithamar (Itamar).

**2** And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and they had no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests.

**3** And David divided them, and Zadok (Tsadoq) of the sons of Eleazar and Ahimelech (Achimelekh) of the sons of Ithamar, according to their appointment in their service.

**4** And the sons of Eleazar were found more numerous in heads of men than the sons of Ithamar, and they divided them: for the sons of Eleazar, sixteen heads of fathers′ houses; and for the sons of Ithamar, eight of their fathers′ houses.

**5** And they divided them by lots, these with these, for there were officials of holiness and officials of God from the sons of Eleazar and among the sons of Ithamar.

**6** And Shemaiah (Shemaya) the son of Nethanel (Netanel) the scribe, of the Levites, recorded them before the king and the officials and Zadok the priest and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar (Evyatar) and the heads of the fathers of the priests and of the Levites: one father′s house taken for Eleazar, and taken, taken for Ithamar.

**7** And the first lot went out to Jehoiarib (Yehoyariv), to Jedaiah (Yedaya) the second,

**8** to Harim (Charim) the third, to Seorim the fourth,

**9** to Malchijah (Malkiya) the fifth, to Mijamin (Miyamin) the sixth,

**10** to Hakkoz (Haqots) the seventh, to Abijah (Aviya) the eighth,

**11** to Jeshua (Yeshua) the ninth, to Shecaniah (Shekhanyahu) the tenth,

**12** to Eliashib (Elyashiv) ***the*** eleventh, to Jakim (Yaqim) ***the*** twelfth,

**13** to Huppah (Chupa) ***the*** thirteenth, to Jeshebeab (Yeshevav) ***the*** fourteenth,

**14** to Bilgah (Bilga) ***the*** fifteenth, to Immer (Imer) ***the*** sixteenth,

**15** to Hezir (Chezir) ***the*** seventeenth, to Happizzez (Pitsets) ***the*** eighteenth,

**16** to Pethahiah (Petachya) ***the*** nineteenth, to Jehezkel (Yechezqel) the twentieth,

**17** to Jachin (Yakhin) ***the*** twenty-first, to Gamul ***the*** twenty-second,

**18** to Delaiah (Delayahu) ***the*** twenty-third, to Maaziah (Ma′azyahu) ***the*** twenty-fourth.

**19** These ***were*** their appointments for their service, to go into the house of the LORD according to their ordinance by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el), had commanded him.

**20** And of the sons of Levi who remained: of the sons of Amram, Shubael (Shuva′el); of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah (Yechdeyahu).

**21** Of Rehabiah (Rechavyahu): of the sons of Rehabiah, the chief Isshiah (Yishiya).

**22** Of the Izharites: Shelomoth (Shelomot); of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath (Yachat).

**23** And the sons ***of Hebron***: Jeriah (Yeriyahu) ***the first***, Amariah (Amaryahu) the second, Jahaziel (Yachazi′el) the third, Jekameam (Yeqamam) the fourth.

**24** The sons of Uzziel (Uzi′el): Micah (Mikha); of the sons of Micah, Shamir.

**25** The brother of Micah: Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah (Zekharyahu).

**26** The sons of Merari: Mahli (Machli) and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah (Ya′aziyahu): Beno.

**27** The sons of Merari, of Jaaziah: Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur (Zakur), and Ibri (Ivri).

**28** Of Mahli: Eleazar, and he had no sons.

**29** Of Kish (Qish): the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel (Yerachme′el).

**30** And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth (Yerimot). These ***were*** the sons of the Levites by the house of their fathers.

**31** And they also cast lots corresponding to their brothers the sons of Aaron before David the king and Zadok and Ahimelech and the heads of the fathers of the priests and of the Levites; fathers, the chief corresponding to his younger brother.

## Chapter 25

**1** And David and the commanders of the army separated for service the sons of Asaph (Asaf) and Heman and Jeduthun (Yedutun), who prophesied with lyres, with harps, and with cymbals. And the number of them, men of work for their service, was:

**2** Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur (Zakur), and Joseph (Yosef), and Nethaniah (Netanya), and Asharelah (Asarela), the sons of Asaph, under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied under the hands of the king.

**3** Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah (Gedalyahu), and Zeri (Tseri), and Jeshaiah (Yeshayahu), Hashabiah (Chashavyahu), and Mattithiah (Matityahu), six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun with the lyre, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising the LORD.

**4** Of Heman: the sons of Heman: Bukkiah (Buqiyahu), Mattaniah (Matanyahu), Uzziel (Uzi′el), Shebuel (Shevu′el), and Jerimoth (Yerimot), Hananiah (Chananya), Hanani (Chanani), Eliathah (Eli′ata), Giddalti (Gidalti), and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah (Yoshbeqasha), Mallothi (Maloti), Hothir (Hotir), Mahazioth (Machazi′ot).

**5** All these ***were*** sons of Heman, the seer of the king, by the words of God, to lift up a horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

**6** All these ***were*** under the hands of their father for the song ***in*** the house of the LORD, with cymbals, harps, and lyres, for the service of the house of God, under the hands of the king, Asaph and Jeduthun and Heman.

**7** And their number with their brothers, trained in song to the LORD, all the skilled, was two hundred eighty-eight.

**8** And they cast lots ***for*** charge correspondingly, the small as the great, the skilled with the pupil.

**9** And the first lot went out for Asaph, to Joseph; Gedaliah the second, he and his brothers and his sons, twelve;

**10** the third, Zaccur, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**11** the fourth, to the Izri, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**12** the fifth, Nethaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**13** the sixth, Bukkiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**14** the seventh, Jesharelah (Yesarela), his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**15** the eighth, Jeshaiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**16** the ninth, Mattaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**17** the tenth, Shimei (Shimi), his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**18** ***the*** eleventh, Azarel, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**19** the twelfth, to Hashabiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**20** for ***the*** thirteenth, Shubael (Shuva′el), his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**21** for ***the*** fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**22** for ***the*** fifteenth, to Jerimoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**23** for ***the*** sixteenth, to Hananiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**24** for ***the*** seventeenth, to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**25** for ***the*** eighteenth, to Hanani, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**26** for ***the*** nineteenth, to Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**27** for ***the*** twentieth, to Eliathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**28** for ***the*** twenty-first, to Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**29** for ***the*** twenty-second, to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**30** for ***the*** twenty-third, to Mahazioth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

**31** for ***the*** twenty-fourth, to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

## Chapter 26

**1** For the divisions of the gatekeepers: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah (Meshelemyahu) the son of Kore (Qore), of the sons of Asaph (Asaf).

**2** And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah (Zekharyahu) the firstborn, Jediael (Yedi′a′el) the second, Zebadiah (Zevadyahu) the third, Jathniel (Yatni′el) the fourth,

**3** Elam the fifth, Jehohanan (Yehochanan) the sixth, Eliehoenai (Elyeho′enay) the seventh.

**4** And Obed-edom (Oved-Edom) had sons: Shemaiah (Shemaya) the firstborn, Jehozabad (Yehozavad) the second, Joah (Yo′ach) the third, and Sachar (Sakhar) the fourth, and Nethanel (Netanel) the fifth,

**5** Ammiel (Ami′el) the sixth, Issachar (Yisashkhar) the seventh, Peullethai (Pe′uletay) the eighth; for God had blessed him.

**6** And to Shemaiah his son sons were born, the rulers of the house of their father, for they ***were*** mighty men of valor.

**7** The sons of Shemaiah: Othni (Otni), and Rephael (Refa′el), and Obed (Oved), Elzabad (Elzavad), his brothers, sons of valor, Elihu and Semachiah (Semakhyahu).

**8** All these ***were*** of the sons of Obed-edom, they and their sons and their brothers, each a man of valor with the strength for the service, sixty-two belonging to Obed-edom.

**9** And Meshelemiah had sons and brothers, sons of valor, eighteen.

**10** And Hosah (Chosa), of the sons of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief (for he was not firstborn, and his father made him chief),

**11** Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu) the second, Tebaliah (Tevalyahu) the third, Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah ***were*** thirteen.

**12** To these ***belonged*** the divisions of the gatekeepers, to the heads of the men, charges corresponding to their brothers, to minister in the house of the LORD.

**13** And they cast lots, the small as the great, by the house of their fathers, for gate and gate.

**14** And the lot fell eastward to Shelemiah (Shelemyahu). And ***for*** Zechariah his son, a counselor with insight, they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

**15** To Obed-edom southward, and to his sons the house of the storehouses.

**16** To Shuppim (Shupim) and to Hosah westward, by the Gate of Shallecheth (Shalekhet), on the highway that goes up, watch corresponding to watch.

**17** To the east the Levites ***were*** six; to the north, four for the day; to the south, four for the day; and for the storehouses, two ***and*** two.

**18** For the Parbar to the west: four for the highway, two for the Parbar.

**19** These ***were*** the divisions of the gatekeepers of the sons of the Korahites and of the sons of Merari.

**20** And the Levites: Ahijah (Achiya) ***was*** over the treasuries of the house of God and over the treasuries of the holy things.

**21** The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonite belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: Jehieli (Yechi′eli).

**22** The sons of Jehieli: Zetham (Zetam) and Joel (Yo′el) his brother, ***were*** over the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

**23** Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites:

**24** And Shebuel (Shevu′el) the son of Gershom, the son of Moses (Moshe), ***was*** leader over the treasuries.

**25** And his brothers belonging to Eliezer: Rehabiah (Rechavyahu) his son, and Jeshaiah (Yeshayahu) his son, and Joram (Yoram) his son, and Zichri (Zikhri) his son, and Shelomith (Shelomit) his son.

**26** That Shelomoth (Shelomot) and his brothers ***were*** over all the treasuries of the holy things which David the king and the heads of the fathers, for the commanders of the thousands and the hundreds and the commanders of the army, had consecrated.

**27** From the wars and from the plunder they consecrated ***some*** to strengthen the house of the LORD.

**28** And all that Samuel (Shemu′el) the seer and Saul (Shaul) the son of Kish (Qish) and Abner (Avner) the son of Ner and Joab (Yo′av) the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) had consecrated, everyone who consecrated ***anything***, ***was*** under the hand of Shelomith and his brothers.

**29** Of the Izharites, Chenaniah (Kenanyahu) and his sons ***were*** for the outside work over Israel (Yisra′el), as officials and as judges.

**30** Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah (Chashavyahu) and his brothers, sons of valor, one thousand seven hundred, ***were*** over the oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward, for all the work of the LORD and for the service of the king.

**31** Of the Hebronites, Jerijah (Yeriya) ***was*** the chief, of the Hebronites according to his generations, by fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were searched out, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Jazer (Yazer) of Gilead (Gilad).

**32** And his brothers, sons of valor, ***were*** two thousand seven hundred, heads of the fathers. And David the king appointed them over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half of the tribe of the Manassites, for every matter of God and matter of the king.

## Chapter 27

**1** And the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) according to their number, the heads of the fathers and the commanders of the thousands and the hundreds, and their officials who served the king in every matter of the divisions that came in and went out month by month for all the months of the year: the one division ***was*** twenty-four thousand.

**2** Over the first division for the first month ***was*** Jashobeam (Yashov′am) the son of Zabdiel (Zavdi′el); and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**3** ***He was*** of the sons of Perez (Perets), the chief of all the commanders of the armies for the first month.

**4** And over the division of the second month ***was*** Dodai (Doday) the Ahohite, and his division, and Mikloth (Miqlot) the leader; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**5** The third commander of the army for the third month ***was*** Benaiah (Benayahu) the son of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) the priest, chief; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**6** This Benaiah ***was*** the mighty man of the thirty and over the thirty; and ***in*** his division ***was*** Ammizabad (Amizavad) his son.

**7** The fourth for the fourth month ***was*** Asahel the brother of Joab (Yo′av), and Zebadiah (Zevadya) his son after him; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**8** The fifth for the fifth month ***was*** the commander Shamhuth (Shamhut) the Izrahite; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**9** The sixth for the sixth month ***was*** Ira the son of Ikkesh (Iqesh) the Tekoite; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**10** The seventh for the seventh month ***was*** Helez (Chelets) the Pelonite, of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim); and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**11** The eighth for the eighth month ***was*** Sibbecai (Sibkhay) the Hushathite, of the Zerahites; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**12** The ninth for the ninth month ***was*** Abiezer (Avi′ezer) the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**13** The tenth for the tenth month ***was*** Maharai (Maharay) the Netophathite, of the Zerahites; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**14** ***The*** eleventh for the eleventh month ***was*** Benaiah (Benaya) the Pirathonite, of the sons of Ephraim; and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**15** The twelfth for the twelfth month ***was*** Heldai (Chelday) the Netophathite, of Othniel (Otni′el); and in his division ***were*** twenty-four thousand.

**16** And over the tribes of Israel: for the Reubenites, Eliezer the son of Zichri (Zikhri) ***was*** leader; for the Simeonites, Shephatiah (Shefatyahu) the son of Maacah (Ma′akha);

**17** for Levi, Hashabiah (Chashavya) the son of Kemuel (Qemu′el); for Aaron (Aharon), Zadok (Tsadoq);

**18** for Judah (Yehuda), Elihu, of the brothers of David; for Issachar (Yisashkhar), Omri the son of Michael (Mikha′el);

**19** for Zebulun (Zevulun), Ishmaiah (Yishmayahu) the son of Obadiah (Ovadyahu); for Naphtali (Naftali), Jerimoth (Yerimot) the son of Azriel;

**20** for the sons of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah (Azazyahu); for the half of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashe), Joel (Yo′el) the son of Pedaiah (Pedayahu);

**21** for the half of the Manassites toward Gilead (Gilad), Iddo (Yido) the son of Zechariah (Zekharyahu); for Benjamin (Binyamin), Jaasiel (Ya′asi′el) the son of Abner (Avner);

**22** for Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham (Yerocham). These ***were*** the commanders of the tribes of Israel.

**23** And David did not take their number from the age of twenty years and below, for the LORD had said ***He would*** multiply Israel like the stars of the heavens.

**24** Joab the son of Zeruiah (Tseruya) began to count, and he did not finish; and there was wrath because of this on Israel, and the number did not go up into the account of the chronicles of King David.

**25** And over the treasuries of the king ***was*** Azmaveth (Azmavet) the son of Adiel; and over the treasuries in the field, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers ***was*** Jonathan (Yehonatan) the son of Uzziah (Uziyahu).

**26** And over the doers of the work of the field for the labor of the ground ***was*** Ezri the son of Chelub (Keluv).

**27** And over the vineyards ***was*** Shimei (Shimi) the Ramathite; and over what ***was*** in the vineyards for the treasuries of the wine ***was*** Zabdi (Zavdi) the Shiphmite.

**28** And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that ***were*** in the Shephelah ***was*** Baal-hanan (Ba′al-Chanan) the Gederite; and over the treasuries of the oil ***was*** Joash (Yo′ash).

**29** And over the cattle that grazed in the Sharon ***was*** Shitrai (Shirtay) the Sharonite; and over the cattle in the valleys ***was*** Shaphat (Shafat) the son of Adlai (Adlay).

**30** And over the camels ***was*** Obil (Ovil) the Ishmaelite; and over the female donkeys ***was*** Jehdeiah (Yechdeyahu) the Meronothite.

**31** And over the flock ***was*** Jaziz (Yaziz) the Hagrite. All these ***were*** the officials of the property which ***belonged*** to King David.

**32** And Jonathan the uncle of David ***was*** a counselor, an understanding man, and he ***was*** a scribe; and Jehiel (Yechi′el) the son of Hachmoni (Chakhmoni) ***was*** with the sons of the king.

**33** And Ahithophel (Achitofel) ***was*** counselor to the king; and Hushai (Chushay) the Archite ***was*** the friend of the king.

**34** And after Ahithophel ***was*** Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar (Evyatar); and ***the*** commander of ***the*** army for the king ***was*** Joab.

## Chapter 28

**1** And David assembled all the officials of Israel (Yisra′el), the officials of the tribes and the commanders of the divisions who served the king, and the commanders of the thousands and the commanders of the hundreds, and the officials of all the property and livestock of the king and of his sons, with the court officials and the mighty men, and every mighty man of valor, to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And David the king rose to his feet and said, "Listen to me, my brothers and my people. As for me, ***it was*** in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD and for the footstool of the feet of our God, and I prepared to build.

**3** And God said to me, 'You shall not build a house for My name, for you ***are*** a man of wars, and you have shed blood.'

**4** And the LORD, the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel forever. For He chose Judah (Yehuda) as leader, and in the house of Judah the house of my father, and among the sons of my father He took pleasure in me to make ***me*** king over all Israel.

**5** And from all my sons, for the LORD has given me many sons, He has chosen Solomon (Shelomo) my son to sit on the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

**6** And He said to me, 'Solomon your son, he will build My house and My courts, for I have chosen him for Myself as a son, and I will be to him a father.

**7** And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he is strong to do My commandments and My judgments, as ***at*** this day.'

**8** And now, in the eyes of all Israel, the assembly of the LORD, and in the ears of our God, keep and seek all the commandments of the LORD your God, so that you may possess the good land and give ***it*** as an inheritance to your sons after you forever.

**9** And you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father and serve Him with a whole heart and with a willing soul, for the LORD searches all hearts and understands every inclination of the

thoughts. If you seek Him, He will be found by you; and if you forsake Him, He will reject you forever.

**10** See now, for the LORD has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary. Be strong and act."

**11** And David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch and its houses and its treasure rooms and its upper rooms and its inner chambers and the house of the mercy seat,

**12** and the pattern of all that was in the spirit with him, for the courts of the house of the LORD and for all the chambers all around, for the treasuries of the house of God and for the treasuries of the holy things,

**13** and for the divisions of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the articles of the service of the house of the LORD;

**14** for the gold, by the weight of the gold, for all articles of service and service; for all the articles of the silver by weight, for all articles of service and service;

**15** and the weight of the lampstands of gold and their lamps of gold, by the weight of lampstand and lampstand and its lamps; and of the lampstands of silver by weight, of a lampstand and its lamps, according to the service of lampstand and lampstand;

**16** and the gold by weight for the tables of the row, for table and table, and silver for the tables of silver;

**17** and the forks and the sprinkling bowls and the jugs ***of*** pure gold; and for the bowls of gold by weight for bowl and bowl, and for the bowls of silver by weight for bowl and bowl;

**18** and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and for the pattern of the chariot, the cherubim ***of*** gold, for spreading out and covering over the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

**19** All ***this was*** in writing from the hand of the LORD on me; He made ***me*** understand all the works of the pattern.

**20** And David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and be courageous, and act; do not fear, and do not be dismayed, for the LORD God, my God, ***is*** with you. He will not let you go, and He will not forsake you, until all the work of the service of the house of the LORD is finished.

**21** And look, the divisions of the priests and the Levites ***are*** for all the service of the house of God; and with you in all the work ***is*** every willing one with wisdom for every service; and the officials and all the people ***are*** at all your words."

## Chapter 29

**1** And David the king said to all the assembly, "Solomon (Shelomo) my son, ***the*** one whom God has chosen, ***is*** a youth and tender, and the work ***is*** great; for the palace ***is*** not for man, but for the LORD God.

**2** And with all my power I have prepared for the house of my God the gold for the ***things of*** gold, and the silver for the ***things of*** silver, and the bronze for the ***things of*** bronze, the iron for the ***things of*** iron, and the wood for the ***things of*** wood, onyx stones and settings, stones

of antimony and of variegated color, and every precious stone, and alabaster stones in abundance.

**3** And moreover, in my delight in the house of my God, I have a treasure of gold and silver; I have given ***it*** for the house of my God, over and above all ***that*** I have prepared for the holy house:

**4** approximately 225,000 pounds (three thousand talents) of gold, from the gold of Ophir (Ofir), and approximately 525,000 pounds (seven thousand talents) of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses;

**5** the gold for the ***things of*** gold, and the silver for the ***things of*** silver, and for every work by the hand of craftsmen. And who ***is*** offering willingly to fill his hand today for the LORD?"

**6** And the leaders of the fathers and the leaders of the tribes of Israel (Yisra'el), and the leaders of the thousands and of the hundreds, and the leaders of the work of the king offered willingly.

**7** And they gave for the service of the house of God: gold, approximately 375,000 pounds (five thousand talents) and ten thousand darics; and silver, approximately 750,000 pounds (ten thousand talents); and bronze, approximately 1.35 million pounds (ten thousand and eight thousand talents); and iron, approximately 7.5 million pounds (one hundred thousand talents).

**8** And the one with whom stones were found, they gave ***them*** to the treasury of the house of the LORD by the hand of Jehiel (Yechi'el) the Gershonite.

**9** And the people rejoiced because of their offering willingly, for with a whole heart they offered willingly to the LORD; and also David the king rejoiced ***with*** great joy.

**10** And David blessed the LORD before the eyes of all the assembly, and David said, "Blessed ***are*** You, O LORD, the God of Israel our father, from everlasting and to everlasting.

**11** To You, O LORD, ***is*** the greatness and the might and the splendor and the preeminence and the majesty, for all ***that is*** in the heavens and on the earth; to You, O LORD, ***is*** the kingdom, and the One lifting Himself up over all as head.

**12** And the riches and the glory ***are*** from before You, and You ***are*** ruling over all; and in Your hand ***are*** power and might, and in Your hand ***it is*** to make great and to strengthen all.

**13** And now, our God, we ***are*** giving thanks to You and praising the name of Your splendor.

**14** And indeed, who ***am*** I, and who ***are*** my people, that we should retain strength to offer willingly like this? For everything ***is*** from You, and from Your hand we have given to You.

**15** For we ***are*** sojourners before You, and resident aliens, like all our fathers; like the shadow ***are*** our days on the earth, and there is no hope.

**16** O LORD our God, all this abundance that we have prepared to build for You a house for the name of Your holiness, it ***is*** from Your hand, and everything ***is*** Yours.

**17** And I know, my God, that You ***are*** testing ***the*** heart, and You take pleasure in uprightness. I, in the uprightness of my heart, have offered willingly all these ***things***; and now Your people who are found here I have seen with joy offering willingly to You.

**18** O LORD, the God of Abraham (Avraham), Isaac (Yitschaq), and Israel, our fathers, keep this forever for the inclination of the thoughts of the heart of Your people, and prepare their heart toward You.

**19** And to Solomon my son give a whole heart to keep Your commandments, Your testimonies, and Your statutes, and to do everything, and to build the palace which I have prepared."

**20** And David said to all the assembly, "Bless, please, the LORD your God." And all the assembly blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and they bowed low and bowed down to the LORD and to the king.

**21** And they sacrificed sacrifices to the LORD and offered up burnt offerings to the LORD on the day after that day: a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

**22** And they ate and drank before the LORD on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king a second time, and they anointed ***him*** for the LORD as ruler, and Zadok (Tsadoq) as priest.

**23** And Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in place of David his father, and he prospered; and all Israel listened to him.

**24** And all the leaders and the mighty men, and also all the sons of King David, gave a hand under Solomon the king.

**25** And the LORD made Solomon exceedingly great in the eyes of all Israel, and He put on him ***the*** majesty of kingship which had not been on any king before him over Israel.

**26** And David the son of Jesse (Yishay) reigned over all Israel.

**27** And the days which he reigned over Israel ***were*** forty years: in Hebron (Chevron) he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) he reigned thirty and three ***years***.

**28** And he died in a good old age, satisfied ***with*** days, riches, and honor; and Solomon his son reigned in his place.

**29** And the matters of David the king, the first and the last, look, they ***are*** written in the words of Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer, and in the words of Nathan (Natan) the prophet, and in the words of Gad the seer,

**30** with all his kingship and his might, and the times that passed over him and over Israel and over all the kingdoms of the lands.

# 2 CHRONICLES

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 CHRONICLES

**Author.** Not named. Jewish tradition names Ezra.

**Date.** Written about 450 to 430 BC. Events from Solomon to the decree of Cyrus in 538 BC.

**Background.** The book follows Solomon and then the kings of Judah only, from the temple's dedication to its destruction, and ends with Cyrus allowing the Jews to go home and rebuild.

**Main Themes.** When God's people humble themselves, pray and turn from evil, He hears and heals (7:14). Kings who sought the LORD were blessed, and those who left Him met trouble. Revival came under Asa, Jehoshaphat, Hezekiah and Josiah.

**Key Verses.**

**7:14** and My people, over whom My name is called, humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, then I Myself will hear from the heavens, and I will forgive their sin, and I will heal their land.

**16:9** For the LORD, His eyes are roving in all the earth to show Himself strong with ***those*** whose heart ***is*** complete toward Him. You have acted foolishly in this, for from now on there are wars with you.

**20:15** And he said, "Pay attention, all Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem and King Jehoshaphat! Thus says the LORD to you: 'You, do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle ***is*** not yours, but God's.'"

**Christ in 2 Chronicles.** The temple where God's name dwelt points to Christ, in whom God dwells among us.

**Outline.**

1. Solomon *(1-9)*
2. The kings of Judah *(10-36)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And Solomon (Shelomo) the son of David strengthened himself over his kingdom, and the LORD his God ***was*** with him and made him exceedingly great.

**2** And Solomon spoke to all Israel (Yisra'el), to the commanders of the thousands and of the hundreds, and to the judges, and to every leader of all Israel, the heads of the fathers.

**3** And Solomon and all the assembly with him went to the high place which ***was*** at Gibeon (Givon), for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

**4** But the ark of God David had brought up from Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye'arim) to ***the place that*** David had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**5** And the altar of bronze which Bezalel (Betsalel) the son of Uri, the son of Hur (Chur), had made, he had put before the tabernacle of the LORD; and Solomon and the assembly sought it.

**6** And Solomon went up there to the altar of bronze before the LORD, which ***was*** at the tent of meeting, and he offered up on it a thousand burnt offerings.

**7** In that night God appeared to Solomon and said to him, "Ask what I shall give to you."

**8** And Solomon said to God, "You Yourself have done great steadfast love with David my father, and You have made me king in place of him.

**9** Now, O LORD God, let Your word with David my father be confirmed, for You Yourself have made me king over a people numerous like the dust of the earth.

**10** Now give me wisdom and knowledge, and let me go out before this people and let me come in; for who will judge this great people of Yours?"

**11** And God said to Solomon, "Because this was with your heart, and you have not asked for riches, wealth, and honor, and the life of those who hate you, and also many days you have not asked for, and you have asked for yourself wisdom and knowledge that you may judge My people over whom I have made you king,

**12** the wisdom and the knowledge ***are*** given to you; and riches and wealth and honor I will give to you, which has not been so for the kings who ***were*** before you, and after you it will not be so."

**13** And Solomon came from the high place which ***was*** at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting, and he reigned over Israel.

**14** And Solomon gathered chariotry and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placed them in the cities of the chariotry and with the king in Jerusalem.

**15** And the king made the silver and the gold in Jerusalem like the stones, and the cedars he made like the sycamores which ***are*** in the Shephelah, for abundance.

**16** And the export of the horses which Solomon had ***was*** from Egypt (Mitsrayim) and from Kue (Qeve); the traders of the king would take ***them*** from Kue at a price.

**17** And they brought up and brought out from Egypt a chariot for approximately 15 pounds (six hundred ***shekels***) of silver, and a horse for approximately 3.75 pounds (a hundred and fifty ***shekels***); and thus for all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria (Aram), by their hand they brought ***them*** out.

## Chapter 2

**1** And Solomon (Shelomo) said to build a house for the name of the LORD and a house for his kingship.

**2** And Solomon counted seventy thousand men, burden bearers, and eighty thousand men, stonecutters in the hill country, and overseers over them, three thousand six hundred.

**3** And Solomon sent to Hiram (Churam) the king of Tyre (Tsor), saying, "Just as you dealt with David my father, and you sent him cedars to build for him a house to dwell in,

**4** look, I am about to build a house for the name of the LORD my God, to consecrate ***it*** to Him, to burn before Him incense of fragrant spices, and the continual row, and burnt offerings for the morning and for the evening, for the Sabbaths and for the new moons and for the appointed times of the LORD our God; this ***is*** on Israel (Yisra'el) forever.

**5** And the house which I am about to build ***will be*** great, for our God ***is*** great above all the gods.

**6** And who will retain strength to build Him a house, for the heavens and the heavens of the heavens do not contain Him? And who ***am*** I that I should build Him a house, except to burn ***incense*** before Him?

**7** And now send me a skillful man to work in gold and in silver and in bronze and in iron and in purple and crimson and blue, and who knows ***how*** to engrave engravings, with the skillful men who ***are*** with me in Judah (Yehuda) and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), whom David my father prepared.

**8** And send me timber of cedars, cypresses, and algums from Lebanon (Levanon), for I know that your servants know ***how*** to cut the timber of Lebanon; and look, my servants ***will be*** with your servants,

**9** and to prepare for me timber in abundance, for the house which I am about to build ***will be*** great and wonderful.

**10** And look, to the woodcutters, to those who cut the timber, I give to your servants crushed wheat, approximately 120,000 bushels (twenty thousand kors), and barley, approximately 120,000 bushels (twenty thousand kors), and wine, approximately 120,000 gallons (twenty thousand baths), and oil, approximately 120,000 gallons (twenty thousand baths)."

**11** And Hiram the king of Tyre said in a writing, and he sent ***it*** to Solomon: "Because the LORD loves His people, He has given you ***as*** king over them."

**12** And Hiram said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of Israel, who made the heavens and the earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, knowing insight and understanding, who will build a house for the LORD and a house for his kingship.

**13** And now I have sent a skillful man, knowing understanding, Huram-abi (Churam-Avi),

**14** the son of a woman from the daughters of Dan, and his father ***was*** a Tyrian man, knowing ***how*** to work in gold and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stones and in wood, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen and in crimson, and to engrave every engraving and to devise every design which will be given to him, with your skillful men and the skillful men of my lord David your father.

**15** And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord has said, let him send to his servants.

**16** And we will cut timber from Lebanon according to all your need, and we will bring it to you ***as*** rafts on ***the*** sea ***to*** Joppa (Yafo); and you will take it up ***to*** Jerusalem."

**17** And Solomon counted all the men, the sojourners who ***were*** in the land of Israel, after the census with which David his father had counted them; and they were found ***to be*** one hundred fifty thousand and three thousand six hundred.

**18** And he made of them seventy thousand burden bearers and eighty thousand stonecutters in the hill country, and three thousand six hundred overseers to make the people work.

## Chapter 3

**1** And Solomon (Shelomo) began to build the house of the LORD in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) on the mountain of Moriah (Moriya), where He had appeared to David his father, which he had prepared in the place of David, on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

**2** And he began to build in the second month, on the second ***day***, in the fourth year of his reign.

**3** And these ***are what*** Solomon founded to build the house of God: the length, ***in*** cubits by the former measurement, ***was*** approximately 90 feet (sixty cubits), and the breadth approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits).

**4** And the porch which ***was*** on the front, ***its*** length on the front of the breadth of the house ***was*** approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits), and the height approximately 180 feet (a hundred and twenty ***cubits***); and he overlaid it within ***with*** pure gold.

**5** And the great house he covered ***with*** timber of cypresses, and he covered it ***with*** good gold, and he put up on it palm trees and chains.

**6** And he overlaid the house ***with*** precious stone for splendor; and the gold ***was*** gold of Parvaim (Parvayim).

**7** And he covered the house, the beams, the thresholds, and its walls and its doors, ***with*** gold; and he engraved cherubim on the walls.

**8** And he made the house of the holy of holies: its length, on the front of the breadth of the house, ***was*** approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits), and its breadth approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits); and he covered it ***with*** good gold, to approximately 45,000 pounds (six hundred talents).

**9** And the weight for the nails ***was*** approximately 20 ounces (fifty shekels) of gold; and the upper rooms he covered ***with*** gold.

**10** And he made in the house of the holy of holies two cherubim, a work of castings, and they overlaid them ***with*** gold.

**11** And the wings of the cherubim, their length ***was*** approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits): the wing of the one, approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), ***was*** touching the wall of the house, and the other wing, approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), ***was*** touching the wing of the other cherub.

**12** And the wing of the one cherub, approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), ***was*** touching the wall of the house, and the other wing, approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), ***was*** clinging to the wing of the other cherub.

**13** The wings of these cherubim ***were*** spreading out approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits); and they ***were*** standing on their feet, and their faces ***were*** toward the house.

**14** And he made the veil ***of*** blue and purple and crimson and fine linen, and he put up cherubim on it.

**15** And he made before the house two pillars, approximately 52.5 feet (thirty and five cubits) ***in*** length, and the capital which ***was*** on its top approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits).

**16** And he made chains in the inner room and put ***them*** on the top of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates and put ***them*** on the chains.

**17** And he set up the pillars on the front of the temple, one on the right and one on the left; and he called the name of the right ***one*** Jachin (Yakhin), and the name of the left ***one*** Boaz.

## Chapter 4

**1** And he made an altar of bronze: its length ***was*** approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits), and its breadth approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits), and its height approximately 15 feet (ten cubits).

**2** And he made the sea, cast, approximately 15 feet (ten by the cubit) from its brim to its brim, round all around, and its height approximately 7.5 feet (five by the cubit); and a line of approximately 45 feet (thirty by the cubit) would go around it all around.

**3** And the likeness of oxen ***was*** under it, all around, all around, surrounding it, ten in approximately 18 inches (a cubit), encircling the sea all around; the oxen ***were*** two rows, cast in its casting.

**4** It ***was*** standing on twelve oxen: three turning northward, and three turning westward, and three turning southward, and three turning eastward; and the sea ***was*** on them above, and all their hindquarters ***were*** inward.

**5** And its thickness ***was*** approximately 3 inches (a handbreadth), and its brim ***was*** like the work of the brim of a cup, a blossom of lily; holding, it would contain approximately 18,000 gallons (three thousand baths).

**6** And he made ten lavers, and he put five on the right and five on the left, to wash in them; the work of the burnt offering they would rinse in them; and the sea ***was*** for the priests to wash in.

**7** And he made the lampstands of gold, ten, according to their ordinance, and he put ***them*** in the temple, five on the right and five on the left.

**8** And he made ten tables and placed ***them*** in the temple, five on the right and five on the left; and he made a hundred bowls of gold.

**9** And he made the court of the priests and the great enclosure, and doors for the enclosure, and their doors he overlaid ***with*** bronze.

**10** And the sea he put on the right side, eastward, opposite ***the*** south.

**11** And Hiram (Churam) made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. And Hiram finished doing the work which he did for King Solomon (Shelomo) on the house of God:

**12** two pillars, and the bowls and the capitals on the top of the two pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals which ***were*** on the top of the pillars;

**13** and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for the one network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals which ***were*** on the face of the pillars.

**14** And the stands he made, and the lavers he made on the stands;

**15** the one sea, and the twelve oxen under it;

**16** and the pots and the shovels and the forks and all their utensils Huram-abi (Churam-Avi) made for King Solomon for the house of the LORD, ***of*** polished bronze.

**17** In the plain of the Jordan (Yarden) the king cast them, in the thickness of the ground, between Succoth (Sukot) and Zeredah (Tsereda).

**18** And Solomon made all these utensils in abundance, exceedingly, for the weight of the bronze was not searched out.

**19** And Solomon made all the utensils which ***were for*** the house of God, and the altar of the gold, and the tables, and on them the bread of the presence;

**20** and the lampstands and their lamps, to burn them according to the ordinance before the inner room, ***of*** refined gold;

**21** and the blossom and the lamps and the tongs ***of*** gold; it ***was*** the perfection of gold;

**22** and the snuffers and the bowls and the pans and the fire pans ***of*** refined gold; and the entrance of the house, its inner doors to the holy of holies, and the doors of the house, of the temple, ***of*** gold.

## Chapter 5

**1** And all the work which Solomon (Shelomo) did for the house of the LORD was complete. And Solomon brought in the holy things of David his father, and the silver and the gold and all the utensils he put in the treasuries of the house of God.

**2** Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel (Yisra'el) and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the fathers of the sons of Israel, to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the city of David; it ***is*** Zion (Tsiyon).

**3** And every man of Israel assembled to the king at the feast; it ***was*** the seventh month.

**4** And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites lifted up the ark.

**5** And they brought up the ark and the tent of meeting and all the utensils of holiness which ***were*** in the tent; the priests, the Levites, brought them up.

**6** And King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were gathered to him before the ark ***were*** sacrificing sheep and cattle which could not be counted and could not be numbered for multitude.

**7** And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place, to the inner room of the house, to the holy of holies, to under the wings of the cherubim.

**8** And the cherubim were spreading out wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered over the ark and over its poles from above.

**9** And the poles were long, and the heads of the poles were seen from the ark on the front of the inner room, and they were not seen outside; and it has been there to this day.

**10** There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses (Moshe) put ***there*** at Horeb (Chorev), where the LORD made ***a covenant*** with the sons of Israel when they came out from Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**11** And it was, when the priests came out from the holy place (for all the priests who were found had consecrated themselves; there was no keeping to divisions),

**12** and the Levites, the singers, all of them, Asaph (Asaf), Heman, Jeduthun (Yedutun), and their sons and their brothers, clothed ***in*** fine linen, with cymbals and with harps and lyres, ***were*** standing east of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests blowing on trumpets;

**13** and it was, as one, for the trumpeters and for the singers to make one voice heard, to praise and to give thanks to the LORD; and as ***they*** lifted up a voice with trumpets and with cymbals and with instruments of song, and in praising the LORD, "For ***He is*** good, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever," and the house was filled ***with*** a cloud, the house of the LORD,

**14** and the priests were not able to stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

## Chapter 6

**1** Then Solomon (Shelomo) said, "The LORD has said ***that He would*** dwell in the thick darkness.

**2** And I, I have built a house of loftiness for You, and an established place for Your dwelling forever."

**3** And the king turned his face around and blessed all the assembly of Israel (Yisra'el), and all the assembly of Israel ***was*** standing.

**4** And he said, "Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth with David my father, and with His hands has fulfilled ***it***, saying,

**5** 'Since the day that I brought out My people from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), I have not chosen a city from all the tribes of Israel to build a house for My name to be there, and I have not chosen a man to be ruler over My people Israel.

**6** And I have chosen Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) for My name to be there, and I have chosen David to be over My people Israel.'

**7** And it was with the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

**8** And the LORD said to David my father, 'Because it was with your heart to build a house for My name, you did well that it was with your heart.

**9** Only you shall not build the house, but your son who comes out from your loins, he shall build the house for My name.'

**10** And the LORD has established His word which He spoke; and I have risen in place of David my father, and I sit on the throne of Israel, just as the LORD spoke, and I have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

**11** And I have put there the ark, where the covenant of the LORD ***is***, which He made with the sons of Israel."

**12** And he stood before the altar of the LORD in front of all the assembly of Israel, and he spread out his palms.

**13** For Solomon had made a platform of bronze and had put it in the midst of the enclosure; its length ***was*** approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), and its breadth approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), and its height approximately 4.5 feet (three cubits); and he stood on it, and he knelt on his knees in front of all the assembly of Israel, and he spread out his palms toward the heavens.

**14** And he said, "O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like You in the heavens and on the earth, keeping the covenant and the steadfast love for Your servants who walk before You with all their heart;

**15** who have kept for Your servant David my father what You spoke to him; and You spoke with Your mouth, and with Your hand You have fulfilled ***it***, as ***it is*** this day.

**16** And now, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep for Your servant David my father what You spoke to him, saying, 'A man shall not be cut off for you from before Me, sitting on the throne of Israel, if only your sons guard their way, to walk in My law just as you have walked before Me.'

**17** And now, O LORD, the God of Israel, let Your word be confirmed which You spoke to Your servant, to David.

**18** For will God really dwell with mankind on the earth? Look, the heavens and the heavens of the heavens do not contain You; how much less this house which I have built!

**19** And turn to the prayer of Your servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant is praying before You,

**20** for Your eyes to be open toward this house day and night, toward the place where You have said to put Your name there, to listen to the prayer which Your servant prays toward this place.

**21** And listen to the supplications of Your servant and of Your people Israel, which they pray toward this place; and You, may You hear from the place of Your dwelling, from the heavens; and hear, and forgive.

**22** If a man sins against his neighbor, and he lays an oath on him to make him swear, and he comes ***and*** swears before Your altar in this house,

**23** and You, may You hear from the heavens, and act, and judge Your servants, to repay the wicked, to put his way on his head, and to justify the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.

**24** And if Your people Israel are struck down before an enemy because they sin against You, and they turn back and praise Your name, and pray and make supplication before You in this house,

**25** and You, may You hear from the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the ground which You gave to them and to their fathers.

**26** When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they sin against You, and they pray toward this place and praise Your name, ***and*** from their sin they turn back because You afflict them,

**27** and You, may You hear ***in*** the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your servants and of Your people Israel, for You teach them the good way in which they shall walk; and give rain on Your land which You have given to Your people for an inheritance.

**28** Famine, if it is in the land, pestilence, if it is, blight and mildew, locust and grasshopper, if it is, if its enemies besiege it in the land of its gates, any plague and any sickness,

**29** any prayer, any supplication which there is from any man and from all Your people Israel, who know each his own plague and his own pain, and he spreads out his palms toward this house,

**30** and You, may You hear from the heavens, the established place of Your dwelling, and forgive, and give to the man according to all his ways, whose heart You know (for You, You alone, know the heart of the sons of mankind),

**31** so that they may fear You, to walk in Your ways all the days that they live on the face of the ground which You gave to our fathers.

**32** And also to the foreigner who himself ***is*** not of Your people Israel, and he comes from a distant land for the sake of Your great name and Your mighty hand and Your outstretched arm, and they come and pray toward this house,

**33** and You, may You hear from the heavens, from the established place of Your dwelling, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to You ***for***, so that all the peoples of the earth may know Your name, and to fear You like Your people Israel, and to know that Your name has been called on this house which I have built.

**34** When Your people go out to battle against its enemies by the way that You send them, and they pray to You ***in*** the direction of this city which You have chosen and the house which I have built for Your name,

**35** and may You hear from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and do justice for them.

**36** When they sin against You (for there is no man who does not sin), and You are angry with them and give them up before an enemy, and their captors carry them captive to a land distant or near,

**37** and they bring ***it*** back to their heart in the land where they have been carried captive, and they turn back and make supplication to You in the land of their captivity, saying, 'We have sinned, we have done perversely, and we have acted wickedly,'

**38** and they turn back to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity where they have carried them captive, and they pray ***in*** the direction of their land which You gave to their fathers, and the city which You have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for Your name,

**39** and may You hear from the heavens, from the established place of Your dwelling, their prayer and their supplications, and do justice for them, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You.

**40** Now, my God, let Your eyes be open, please, and Your ears attentive to the prayer of this place.

**41** And now arise, O LORD God, to Your resting place, You and the ark of Your strength. May Your priests, O LORD God, be clothed ***with*** salvation, and may Your godly ones rejoice in the good.

**42** O LORD God, do not turn away the face of Your anointed; remember the steadfast loves of David Your servant."

## Chapter 7

**1** And as Solomon (Shelomo) finished praying, then the fire came down from the heavens, and it consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

**2** And the priests were not able to go into the house of the LORD, for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

**3** And all the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) ***were*** seeing as the fire came down and the glory of the LORD ***was*** on the house, and they knelt ***with*** faces to the ground on the pavement, and they bowed down, and ***they*** gave thanks to the LORD: "For ***He is*** good, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever."

**4** And the king and all the people ***were*** sacrificing sacrifice before the LORD.

**5** And King Solomon sacrificed the sacrifice of the cattle, twenty-two thousand, and sheep, a hundred and twenty thousand; and the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

**6** And the priests ***were*** standing at their duties, and the Levites with the instruments of the song of the LORD which David the king had made to give thanks to the LORD, "For His steadfast love ***is*** forever," when David praised by their hand; and the priests ***were*** blowing trumpets before them, and all Israel ***were*** standing.

**7** And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court which ***was*** before the house of the LORD, for there he offered the burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings; for the altar of bronze which Solomon had made was not able to contain the burnt offering and the grain offering and the fat.

**8** And Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from Lebo-hamath (Levo-Chamat) to the Wadi of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**9** And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly, for they had held the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

**10** And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and good of heart over the good which the LORD had done for David and for Solomon and for Israel His people.

**11** And Solomon finished the house of the LORD and the house of the king; and all that came on the heart of Solomon to do in the house of the LORD and in his own house, he made successful.

**12** And the LORD appeared to Solomon in the night, and He said to him, "I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen this place for Myself for a house of sacrifice.

**13** If I shut up the heavens and there is no rain, and if I command the locust to devour the land, and if I send pestilence among My people,

**14** and My people, over whom My name is called, humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, then I Myself will hear from the heavens, and I will forgive their sin, and I will heal their land.

**15** Now My eyes will be open, and My ears attentive, to the prayer of this place.

**16** And now I have chosen and I have consecrated this house, for My name to be there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there all the days.

**17** And you, if you walk before Me just as David your father walked, and to do according to all that I have commanded you, and you keep My statutes and My judgments,

**18** then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, just as I made ***a covenant*** with David your father, saying, 'There shall not be cut off for you a man ruling over Israel.'

**19** And if you, you turn away and forsake My statutes and My commandments which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and bow down to them,

**20** then I will pluck them up from upon My ground which I have given to them; and this house which I have consecrated for My name I will throw away from before My face, and I will make it a proverb and a taunt among all the peoples.

**21** And ***as for*** this house, which was exalted, everyone who passes by it will be appalled, and he will say, 'Why has the LORD done thus to this land and to this house?'

**22** And they will say, 'Because they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, who brought them out from the land of Egypt, and they took hold of other gods, and they bowed down to them and served them; therefore He has brought on them all this calamity.'"

## Chapter 8

**1** And it was at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon (Shelomo) built the house of the LORD and his own house,

**2** and the cities which Hiram (Churam) had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and he made the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) dwell there.

**3** And Solomon went ***to*** Hamath-zobah (Chamat-Tsova), and he prevailed over it.

**4** And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the cities of storage which he built in Hamath (Chamat).

**5** And he built Beth-horon (Bet-Choron) the Upper and Beth-horon the Lower, cities of fortification, ***with*** walls, double doors, and bars,

**6** and Baalath (Ba'alat), and all the cities of storage which belonged to Solomon, and all the cities of the chariotry, and the cities of the horsemen, and all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and in the Lebanon (Levanon) and in all the land of his dominion.

**7** All the people who remained of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who ***were*** not of Israel,

**8** of their sons who remained after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel had not destroyed, Solomon brought them up for forced labor to this day.

**9** And of the sons of Israel, whom Solomon did not make into slaves for his work, for they ***were*** men of war, and commanders of his officers, and commanders of his chariotry and of his horsemen,

**10** and these ***were*** the commanders of the overseers who ***were*** King Solomon's, two hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people.

**11** And the daughter of Pharaoh Solomon brought up from the city of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, "A wife of mine shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, for they ***are*** holiness, to which the ark of the LORD has come."

**12** Then Solomon offered up burnt offerings to the LORD on the altar of the LORD which he had built before the porch,

**13** and by the duty of day by day, to offer up according to the commandment of Moses (Moshe), for the Sabbaths and for the new moons and for the appointed times, three times in the year: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and at the Feast of Weeks, and at the Feast of Booths.

**14** And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests over their service, and the Levites over their duties, to praise and to minister before the priests for the duty of a day in its day, and the gatekeepers by their divisions for gate and gate; for thus ***was*** the commandment of David the man of God.

**15** And they did not turn aside ***from*** the commandment of the king concerning the priests and the Levites in any matter, and concerning the treasuries.

**16** And all the work of Solomon was prepared, until the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD and until its finishing. The house of the LORD ***was*** complete.

**17** Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber (Etsyon-Gever) and to Eloth (Elot) on the shore of the sea in the land of Edom.

**18** And Hiram sent to him, by the hand of his servants, ships and servants who knew the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir (Ofir), and they took from there approximately 33,750 pounds (four hundred and fifty talents) of gold, and they brought ***it*** to King Solomon.

## Chapter 9

**1** And the queen of Sheba (Sheva) heard the report of Solomon (Shelomo), and she came to test Solomon with riddles in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), with a very great retinue, and camels carrying spices and gold in abundance and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and she spoke with him all that was with her heart.

**2** And Solomon told her all her words, and not a word was hidden from Solomon which he did not tell her.

**3** And the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

**4** and the food of his table, and the seating of his servants, and the standing of his ministers and their clothing, and his cupbearers and their clothing, and his upper room ***by*** which he would go up ***to*** the house of the LORD; and there was no more breath in her.

**5** And she said to the king, "The word which I heard in my land about your words and about your wisdom ***was*** truth.

**6** And I did not believe their words until I came and my eyes saw; and look, the half of the greatness of your wisdom was not told to me; you have added to the report which I heard.

**7** How blessed ***are*** your men, and how blessed ***are*** these your servants who stand before you continually and hear your wisdom!

**8** May the LORD your God be blessed, who has delighted in you to put you on His throne as king for the LORD your God! In the love of your God for Israel (Yisra'el), to make it stand forever, He has appointed you king over them, to do justice and righteousness."

**9** And she gave to the king approximately 9,000 pounds (a hundred and twenty talents) of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones; and there had not been ***any*** like that spice which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

**10** And also the servants of Hiram (Churam) and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir (Ofir), brought algum wood and precious stones.

**11** And the king made the algum wood ***into*** stairways for the house of the LORD and for the house of the king, and lyres and harps for the singers; and none like them had been seen before in the land of Judah (Yehuda).

**12** And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire which she asked, besides what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went to her land, she and her servants.

**13** And the weight of the gold which came to Solomon in one year was approximately 50,000 pounds (six hundred and sixty-six talents) of gold,

**14** apart from ***what*** the men of the merchants and the traders ***were*** bringing; and all the kings of Arabia (Arav) and the governors of the land ***were*** bringing gold and silver to Solomon.

**15** And King Solomon made two hundred large shields ***of*** beaten gold; approximately 15 pounds (six hundred ***shekels***) of beaten gold he put on the one large shield;

**16** and three hundred shields ***of*** beaten gold; approximately 7.5 pounds (three hundred ***shekels***) of gold he put on the one shield; and the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon (Levanon).

**17** And the king made a great throne of ivory, and he overlaid it ***with*** pure gold.

**18** And six steps ***belonged*** to the throne, and a footstool in gold, attached to the throne, and arms ***were*** on this side and on this side of the place of the seat, and two lions ***were*** standing beside the arms.

**19** And twelve lions ***were*** standing there on the six steps, on this side and on this side; it had not been made thus for any kingdom.

**20** And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon ***were*** gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon ***were*** refined gold; silver was not esteemed in the days of Solomon as anything.

**21** For the king's ships ***were*** going ***to*** Tarshish with the servants of Hiram; once in three years the ships of Tarshish would come, carrying gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

**22** And King Solomon became greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

**23** And all the kings of the earth ***were*** seeking the face of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

**24** And they ***were*** bringing, each his gift: articles of silver and articles of gold, and garments, weaponry, and spices, horses, and mules, the matter of a year in a year.

**25** And Solomon had four thousand stalls of horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the cities of the chariotry and with the king in Jerusalem.

**26** And he was ruling over all the kings from the River even to the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**27** And the king made the silver in Jerusalem like the stones, and the cedars he made like the sycamores which ***are*** in the Shephelah, for abundance.

**28** And ***they were*** bringing out horses from Egypt for Solomon, and from all the lands.

**29** And the rest of the matters of Solomon, the first and the last, are they not written in the words of Nathan (Natan) the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah (Achiya) the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo (Yedo) the seer concerning Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat)?

**30** And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

**31** And Solomon lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam (Rechavam) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 10

**1** And Rehoboam (Rechavam) went to Shechem (Shekhem), for all Israel (Yisra'el) had come to Shechem to make him king.

**2** And it was, when Jeroboam (Yaravam) the son of Nebat (Nevat) heard, and he ***was*** in Egypt (Mitsrayim), where he had fled from before Solomon (Shelomo) the king, that Jeroboam returned from Egypt.

**3** And they sent and called him, and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

**4** "Your father made our yoke hard; and now, lighten some of the hard labor of your father and some of his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you."

**5** And he said to them, "Yet three days, and return to me." And the people went.

**6** And King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who had been standing before Solomon his father while he was alive, saying, "How do you counsel to bring back word to this people?"

**7** And they spoke to him, saying, "If you will be good to this people, and are pleased with them, and speak good words to them, then they will be servants to you all the days."

**8** And he forsook the counsel of the elders which they had counseled him, and he consulted with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

**9** And he said to them, "What do you counsel, and we may bring back word to this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Lighten some of the yoke which your father put on us'?"

**10** And the young men who had grown up with him spoke with him, saying, "Thus you shall say to the people who spoke to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, and you, lighten ***it*** from on us'; thus you shall say to them, 'My little finger is thicker than the loins of my father.

**11** And now, my father loaded on you a heavy yoke, and I, I will add to your yoke; my father disciplined you with whips, and I with scorpions.'"

**12** And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, just as the king had spoken, saying, "Return to me on the third day."

**13** And the king answered them harshly; and King Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the elders.

**14** And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "I will make your yoke heavy, and I, I will add to it; my father disciplined you with whips, and I with scorpions."

**15** And the king did not listen to the people, for it was a turn ***of events*** from God, so that the LORD might establish His word which He had spoken by the hand of Ahijah (Achiyahu) the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

**16** And all Israel, for the king had not listened to them, and the people brought back ***word*** to the king, saying, "What portion ***is there*** for us in David? And ***there is*** no inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay). Each man to your tents, O Israel! Now see your own house, O David!" And all Israel went to its tents.

**17** And the sons of Israel who were dwelling in the cities of Judah (Yehuda), Rehoboam reigned over them.

**18** And King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who ***was*** over the forced labor, and the sons of Israel stoned him ***with*** stones, and he died. And King Rehoboam exerted himself to go up into the chariot to flee ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**19** And Israel rebelled against the house of David to this day.

## Chapter 11

**1** And Rehoboam (Rechavam) came ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and he assembled the house of Judah (Yehuda) and Benjamin (Binyamin), a hundred and eighty thousand chosen ***men***, makers of war, to fight with Israel (Yisra'el), to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam.

**2** And the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah (Shemayahu) the man of God, saying,

**3** "Say to Rehoboam the son of Solomon (Shelomo), king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

**4** 'Thus says the LORD: You shall not go up, and you shall not fight with your brothers. Return, each man to his house, for this thing has come about from Me.'" And they listened to the words of the LORD, and they turned back from going against Jeroboam (Yaravam).

**5** And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and he built cities for fortification in Judah.

**6** And he built Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) and Etam and Tekoa (Teqoa),

**7** and Beth-zur (Bet-Tsur) and Soco (Sokho) and Adullam (Adulam),

**8** and Gath (Gat) and Mareshah (Maresha) and Ziph (Zif),

**9** and Adoraim (Adorayim) and Lachish (Lakhish) and Azekah (Azeqa),

**10** and Zorah (Tsor′ah) and Aijalon (Ayalon) and Hebron (Chevron), which ***are*** in Judah and in Benjamin, cities of fortresses.

**11** And he strengthened the fortresses, and he put in them commanders, and supplies of food and oil and wine.

**12** And in every city and city ***were*** large shields and spears, and he strengthened them very greatly. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

**13** And the priests and the Levites who ***were*** in all Israel took their stand with him from all their territory.

**14** For the Levites forsook their pasture lands and their property, and they went to Judah and to Jerusalem; for Jeroboam and his sons had rejected them from serving as priests to the LORD.

**15** And he appointed for himself priests for the high places, and for the goats, and for the calves which he had made.

**16** And after them, from all the tribes of Israel, those who set their heart to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, came ***to*** Jerusalem to sacrifice to the LORD, the God of their fathers.

**17** And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and they made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong for three years; for they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years.

**18** And Rehoboam took for himself a wife, Mahalath (Machalat) the daughter of Jerimoth (Yerimot) the son of David, Abihail (Avichayil) the daughter of Eliab (Eli′av) the son of Jesse (Yishay).

**19** And she bore to him sons: Jeush (Yeush) and Shemariah (Shemarya) and Zaham.

**20** And after her he took Maacah (Ma′akha) the daughter of Absalom (Avshalom); and she bore to him Abijah (Aviyah) and Attai (Atay) and Ziza and Shelomith (Shelomit).

**21** And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom more than all his wives and his concubines; for he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines; and he fathered twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

**22** And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah as the head, as leader among his brothers, for ***he meant*** to make him king.

**23** And he acted wisely, and he distributed some of all his sons to all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the cities of the fortresses; and he gave to them the food in abundance; and he asked ***for*** a multitude of wives.

## Chapter 12

**1** And it was, when the kingdom of Rehoboam (Rechavam) was established, and as he became strong, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel (Yisra′el) with him.

**2** And it was in the fifth year of King Rehoboam ***that*** Shishak (Shishaq) king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) came up against Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), for they had acted unfaithfully against the LORD,

**3** with one thousand two hundred chariots and with sixty thousand horsemen; and ***there was*** no number to the people who came with him from Egypt: Libyans, Sukkites, and Cushites.

**4** And he captured the cities of the fortresses which ***belonged*** to Judah (Yehuda), and he came to Jerusalem.

**5** And Shemaiah (Shemaya) the prophet came to Rehoboam and the commanders of Judah, who had gathered to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and he said to them, "Thus says the LORD: You, you have forsaken Me, and also I, I have forsaken you into the hand of Shishak."

**6** And the commanders of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and they said, "The LORD ***is*** righteous."

**7** And when the LORD saw that they had humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, "They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them, and I will give to them a little, for deliverance, and My wrath shall not pour out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

**8** But they will become servants to him, so that they may know My service and the service of the kingdoms of the lands."

**9** And Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and he took the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the house of the king; everything he took. And he took the shields of gold which Solomon (Shelomo) had made.

**10** And King Rehoboam made in their place shields of bronze, and he entrusted ***them*** to the hand of the commanders of the runners who guarded the entrance of the house of the king.

**11** And it was, as often as the king came ***to*** the house of the LORD, the runners came and carried them, and they brought them back to the guardroom of the runners.

**12** And when he humbled himself, the anger of the LORD turned back from him, and not to destroy to completion; and also in Judah there were good things.

**13** And King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and he reigned; for Rehoboam ***was*** forty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen to put His name there out of all the tribes of Israel. And the name of his mother ***was*** Naamah (Na'ama) the Ammonite.

**14** And he did the evil, for he did not prepare his heart to seek the LORD.

**15** And the matters of Rehoboam, the first and the last, are they not written in the words of Shemaiah the prophet and Iddo (Ido) the seer, for genealogical enrollment? And the wars of Rehoboam and Jeroboam (Yaravam) ***were*** all the days.

**16** And Rehoboam lay down with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David; and Abijah (Aviyah) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 13

**1** In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam (Yaravam), then Abijah (Aviyah) became king over Judah (Yehuda).

**2** Three years he reigned in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and the name of his mother ***was*** Micaiah (Mikhayahu) the daughter of Uriel from Gibeah (Giva). And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

**3** And Abijah joined the battle with an army of mighty men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam drew up battle with him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, mighty men of strength.

**4** And Abijah stood up on Mount Zemaraim (Tsemarayim), which ***is*** in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and he said, "Listen to me, Jeroboam and all Israel (Yisra'el)!

**5** Is it not for you to know that the LORD, the God of Israel, gave ***the*** kingdom over Israel to David forever, to him and to his sons, a covenant of salt?

**6** And Jeroboam the son of Nebat (Nevat), the servant of Solomon (Shelomo) the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord.

**7** And empty men, sons of worthlessness, gathered to him, and they made themselves strong against Rehoboam (Rechavam) the son of Solomon; and Rehoboam was a youth and tender of heart, and he did not strengthen himself before them.

**8** And now you, you are speaking of strengthening yourselves before the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and you ***are*** a great multitude, and with you ***are*** calves of gold which Jeroboam made for you for gods.

**9** Have you not driven out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron (Aharon), and the Levites, and made for yourselves priests like the peoples of the lands? Everyone who comes to fill his hand with a bull, a son of cattle, and seven rams, and he becomes a priest to no-gods.

**10** And we, the LORD ***is*** our God, and we have not forsaken Him; and priests ministering to the LORD ***are*** the sons of Aaron, and the Levites ***are*** in the work,

**11** and ***they are*** burning to the LORD burnt offerings morning by morning and evening by evening, and incense of spices; and the row of bread ***is*** on the pure table, and the lampstand of gold and its lamps to burn evening by evening; for we are keeping the charge of the LORD our God, and you, you have forsaken Him.

**12** And look, with us at the head ***is*** God, and His priests, and the trumpets of the shout to raise a shout against you. Sons of Israel, do not fight with the LORD, the God of your fathers, for you will not succeed."

**13** And Jeroboam had caused the ambush to go around to come from behind them; and they were in front of Judah, and the ambush ***was*** behind them.

**14** And Judah turned, and look, the battle ***was*** for them in front and behind; and they cried out to the LORD, and the priests ***were*** blowing on trumpets.

**15** And the men of Judah shouted; and it was, when the men of Judah shouted, that God struck Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

**16** And the sons of Israel fled from before Judah, and God gave them into their hand.

**17** And Abijah and his people struck among them a great striking, and there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

**18** And the sons of Israel were humbled at that time, and the sons of Judah were strong, for they leaned on the LORD, the God of their fathers.

**19** And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and he captured cities from him: Bethel (Bet-El) and its villages, and Jeshanah (Yeshana) and its villages, and Ephrain (Efrayin) and its villages.

**20** And Jeroboam did not retain strength again in the days of Abijah; and the LORD struck him, and he died.

**21** And Abijah strengthened himself, and he took for himself fourteen wives, and he fathered twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

**22** And the rest of the matters of Abijah, and his ways and his words, ***are*** written in the record of the prophet Iddo (Ido).

## Chapter 14

**1** And Abijah (Aviyah) lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

**2** And Asa did the good and the right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

**3** And he removed the altars of foreignness and the high places, and he broke the pillars, and he cut down the Asherim.

**4** And he told Judah (Yehuda) to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

**5** And he removed from all the cities of Judah the high places and the incense altars; and the kingdom was quiet before him.

**6** And he built cities of fortification in Judah, for the land was quiet, and ***there was*** no war with him in these years, for the LORD had given rest to him.

**7** And he said to Judah, "Let us build these cities, and let us surround ***them with*** wall and towers, double doors and bars; the land ***is*** still before us, for we have sought the LORD our God; we have sought ***Him***, and He has given rest to us all around." And they built and prospered.

**8** And Asa had an army bearing large shield and spear: from Judah three hundred thousand, and from Benjamin (Binyamin), bearers of shield and benders of bow, two hundred and eighty thousand; all these ***were*** mighty men of strength.

**9** And Zerah (Zerach) the Cushite came out against them with an army of a thousand thousands, and three hundred chariots; and he came as far as Mareshah (Maresha).

**10** And Asa went out before him, and they drew up battle in the Valley of Zephathah (Tsefata) at Mareshah.

**11** And Asa called to the LORD his God, and he said, "LORD, ***there is*** none with You to help between the great and ***the one with*** no strength. Help us, O LORD our God, for we lean on You, and in Your name we have come against this multitude. O LORD, You ***are*** our God; let not man retain ***strength*** against You."

**12** And the LORD struck the Cushites before Asa and before Judah, and the Cushites fled.

**13** And Asa and the people who ***were*** with him pursued them as far as Gerar; and of the Cushites ***men*** fell until there was no recovery for them, for they were broken before the LORD and before His camp. And they carried away very much booty.

**14** And they struck all the cities around Gerar, for the dread of the LORD was on them; and they plundered all the cities, for there was much plunder in them.

**15** And also the tents of livestock they struck, and they took captive sheep in abundance and camels; and they returned ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

## Chapter 15

**1** And Azariah (Azaryahu) the son of Oded, the Spirit of God came on him.

**2** And he went out before Asa, and he said to him, "Listen to me, Asa and all Judah (Yehuda) and Benjamin (Binyamin): the LORD ***is*** with you while you are with Him; and if you seek Him, He will be found by you; and if you forsake Him, He will forsake you.

**3** And many days ***have been*** for Israel (Yisra'el) without the God of truth, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

**4** And in its distress it turned back to the LORD, the God of Israel, and they sought Him, and He was found by them.

**5** And in those times ***there was*** no peace for the one going out and for the one coming in, for great disturbances ***were*** on all the inhabitants of the lands.

**6** And they were crushed, nation by nation and city by city, for God troubled them with every distress.

**7** And you, be strong, and let not your hands drop, for there is a reward for your work."

**8** And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he strengthened himself, and he took away the detestable things from all the land of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities which he had captured from the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and he renewed the altar of the LORD which ***was*** before the porch of the LORD.

**9** And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those sojourning with them from Ephraim and Manasseh (Menashe) and from Simeon (Shimon); for they had deserted to him from Israel in abundance when they saw that the LORD his God ***was*** with him.

**10** And they gathered together ***at*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

**11** And they sacrificed to the LORD on that day, from the booty ***which*** they had brought, seven hundred cattle and seven thousand sheep.

**12** And they entered into the covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

**13** and everyone who would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, from small to great, from man to woman.

**14** And they swore to the LORD with a loud voice, and with a shout, and with trumpets, and with rams′ horns.

**15** And all Judah rejoiced over the oath, for with all their heart they had sworn, and with all their will they had sought Him, and He was found by them; and the LORD gave them rest all around.

**16** And also Maacah (Ma′akha), the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from ***being*** queen mother, who had made a horrid image for Asherah; and Asa cut down her horrid image, and crushed ***it***, and burned ***it*** in the Wadi of Kidron (Qidron).

**17** And the high places were not removed from Israel; only the heart of Asa was complete all his days.

**18** And he brought the holy things of his father and his own holy things ***into*** the house of God: silver and gold and utensils.

**19** And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

## Chapter 16

**1** In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha (Basha) king of Israel (Yisra′el) came up against Judah (Yehuda), and he built Ramah (Rama), so as not to allow anyone going out or coming in to Asa king of Judah.

**2** And Asa brought out silver and gold from the treasuries of the house of the LORD and of the house of the king, and he sent ***it*** to Ben-hadad king of Syria (Aram), who dwelt in Damascus (Dameseq), saying,

**3** ″***There is*** a covenant between me and you, and between my father and your father. Look, I have sent to you silver and gold. Go, break your covenant with Baasha king of Israel, so that he may go up from on me.″

**4** And Ben-hadad listened to King Asa, and he sent the commanders of the armies which ***were*** his against the cities of Israel; and they struck Ijon (Iyon) and Dan and Abel-maim (Avel-Mayim), and all the storage places of the cities of Naphtali (Naftali).

**5** And it was, when Baasha heard, that he ceased from building Ramah, and he caused his work to cease.

**6** And Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timber, which Baasha had built; and he built with them Geba (Geva) and Mizpah (Mitspa).

**7** And at that time Hanani (Chanani) the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and he said to him, "Because you leaned on the king of Syria and did not lean on the LORD your God, therefore the army of the king of Syria has escaped from your hand.

**8** Were not the Cushites and the Libyans an army for multitude, for chariotry and for horsemen, in very great abundance? And because you leaned on the LORD, He gave them into your hand.

**9** For the LORD, His eyes are roving in all the earth to show Himself strong with ***those*** whose heart ***is*** complete toward Him. You have acted foolishly in this, for from now on there are wars with you."

**10** And Asa was angry with the seer, and he put him ***in*** the house of the stocks, for ***he was*** in a rage with him over this. And Asa crushed some of the people at that time.

**11** And look, the matters of Asa, the first and the last, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

**12** And Asa became sick in the thirty-ninth year of his reign in his feet, until his sickness ***went*** upward; and also in his sickness he did not seek the LORD, but ***sought*** among the physicians.

**13** And Asa lay down with his fathers, and he died in the forty-first year of his reign.

**14** And they buried him in his graves which he had dug for himself in the city of David, and they laid him in the bed which he had filled ***with*** spices and kinds blended as an ointment of ***skilled*** work; and they burned for him a great burning, exceedingly.

## Chapter 17

**1** And Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) his son reigned in his place, and he strengthened himself against Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** And he put an army in all the fortified cities of Judah (Yehuda), and he put garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim (Efrayim) which Asa his father had captured.

**3** And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the former ways of David his father, and he did not seek the Baals,

**4** for he sought the God of his father, and he walked in His commandments, and not according to the deeds of Israel.

**5** And the LORD established the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah gave tribute to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honor in abundance.

**6** And his heart was high in the ways of the LORD; and again he removed the high places and the Asherim from Judah.

**7** And in the third year of his reign he sent for his officials, for Ben-hail (Ben-Chayil), and for Obadiah (Ovadya), and for Zechariah (Zekharya), and for Nethanel (Netanel), and for Micaiah (Mikhayahu), to teach in the cities of Judah.

**8** And with them ***were*** the Levites: Shemaiah (Shemayahu), and Nethaniah (Netanyahu), and Zebadiah (Zevadyahu), and Asahel, and Shemiramoth (Shemiramot), and Jehonathan (Yehonatan), and Adonijah (Adoniyahu), and Tobijah (Toviyahu), and Tobadonijah (Tov-Adoniya), the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram (Yehoram), the priests.

**9** And they taught in Judah, and with them ***was*** the book of the law of the LORD; and they went around in all the cities of Judah, and they taught among the people.

**10** And the dread of the LORD was on all the kingdoms of the lands which ***were*** around Judah, and they did not make war with Jehoshaphat.

**11** And some of the Philistines ***were*** bringing to Jehoshaphat tribute, and silver ***as*** a load; also the Arabs ***were*** bringing to him flocks: seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred male goats.

**12** And Jehoshaphat was going on and becoming great, to the uppermost; and he built in Judah fortresses and cities of storage.

**13** And he had much work in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of strength, ***were*** in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**14** And these ***were*** their musterings by the house of their fathers: of Judah, commanders of thousands: Adnah (Adna) the commander, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of strength;

**15** and at his hand Jehohanan (Yehochanan) the commander, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;

**16** and at his hand Amasiah (Amasya) the son of Zichri (Zikhri), who volunteered himself to the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of strength.

**17** And from Benjamin (Binyamin): a mighty man of strength, Eliada (Elyada), and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield;

**18** and at his hand Jehozabad (Yehozavad), and with him a hundred and eighty thousand equipped for war.

**19** These ***were*** those serving the king, besides those whom the king put in the cities of fortification in all Judah.

## Chapter 18

**1** And Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) had riches and honor in abundance; and he allied himself by marriage to Ahab (Achav).

**2** And at the end of ***some*** years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria (Shomron); and Ahab slaughtered for him and for the people who ***were*** with him sheep and cattle in abundance; and he lured him to go up against Ramoth-gilead (Ramot-Gilad).

**3** And Ahab king of Israel (Yisra'el) said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah (Yehuda), "Will you go with me ***to*** Ramoth-gilead?" And he said to him, "As I ***am***, so ***are*** you, and as your people, so ***are*** my people; and ***we will be*** with you in the battle."

**4** And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Inquire, please, today ***for*** the word of the LORD."

**5** And the king of Israel gathered the prophets, four hundred men, and he said to them, "Shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I refrain?" And they said, "Go up, and God will give ***it*** into the hand of the king."

**6** And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here still a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of him?"

**7** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "***There is*** still one man by whom to inquire of the LORD; and I, I hate him, for he is not prophesying good concerning me, but all his days evil: he ***is*** Micaiah (Mikhayhu) the son of Imlah (Yimla)." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

**8** And the king of Israel called a certain official, and he said, "Bring Micaiah the son of Imlah quickly."

**9** And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah ***were*** sitting, each on his throne, clothed ***in*** garments, and ***they were*** sitting at the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets ***were*** prophesying before them.

**10** And Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the son of Chenaanah (Kena'ana) made for himself horns of iron, and he said, "Thus says the LORD: 'With these you will gore Syria (Aram) until ***you*** destroy them.'"

**11** And all the prophets ***were*** prophesying thus, saying, "Go up ***to*** Ramoth-gilead and succeed, and the LORD will give ***it*** into the hand of the king."

**12** And the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Look, the words of the prophets ***are*** good concerning the king ***with*** one mouth; and let your word, please, be like one of them, and speak good."

**13** And Micaiah said, "***As*** the LORD lives, surely what my God says, that I will speak."

**14** And he came to the king, and the king said to him, "Micaiah (Mikha), shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I refrain?" And he said, "Go up and succeed, and they will be given into your hand."

**15** And the king said to him, "Up to how many times will I make you swear that you will not speak to me ***anything*** but truth in the name of the LORD?"

**16** And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like the flock which has no shepherd. And the LORD said, 'These have no masters; let them return each to his house in peace.'"

**17** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not say to you ***that*** he will not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?"

**18** And he said, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of the heavens standing on His right and on His left.

**19** And the LORD said, 'Who will entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And ***one*** said, this ***one*** saying thus, and this ***one*** saying thus.

**20** And the spirit came out and stood before the LORD, and said, 'I, I will entice him.' And the LORD said to him, 'By what?'

**21** And he said, 'I will go out and become a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets.' And He said, 'You will entice, and also you will prevail. Go out and do so.'

**22** And now, look, the LORD has put a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of these your prophets; and the LORD has spoken evil concerning you."

**23** And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah drew near and struck Micaiah on the cheek, and he said, "Which way ***is*** this ***that*** the Spirit of the LORD passed from me to speak with you?"

**24** And Micaiah said, "Look, you will see on that day when you go into a room within a room to hide yourself."

**25** And the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah and bring him back to Amon the official of the city and to Joash (Yo'ash) the son of the king,

**26** and you will say, 'Thus says the king: Put this ***one*** in the house of confinement, and feed him bread of oppression and water of oppression until I return in peace.'"

**27** And Micaiah said, "If you indeed return in peace, the LORD has not spoken by me." And he said, "Hear, O peoples, all of them!"

**28** And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah went up against Ramoth-gilead.

**29** And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go into the battle; and you, put on your garments." And the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went into the battle.

**30** And the king of Syria had commanded the commanders of the chariotry which ***belonged*** to him, saying, "Do not fight with the small ***or*** with the great, but with the king of Israel, him alone."

**31** And it was, when the commanders of the chariotry saw Jehoshaphat, and they said, "He ***is*** the king of Israel," and they turned against him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God lured them away from him.

**32** And it was, when the commanders of the chariotry saw that he was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from after him.

**33** And a man drew on the bow in his innocence, and he struck the king of Israel between the joints and the body armor; and he said to the charioteer, "Turn your hand and take me out of the camp, for I am wounded."

**34** And the battle increased on that day; and the king of Israel was holding ***himself*** upright in the chariot opposite Syria until the evening; and he died at the time of the setting of the sun.

## Chapter 19

**1** And Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) the king of Judah (Yehuda) returned to his house in peace, to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And Jehu (Yehu) the son of Hanani (Chanani) the seer went out to face him, and he said to King Jehoshaphat, "Should ***you*** help the wicked, and will you love those who hate the LORD? And because of this, wrath ***is*** on you from before the LORD.

**3** But good things have been found with you, for you have removed the Asherahs from the land, and you have set your heart to seek God."

**4** And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem. And he again went out among the people from Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva) to the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and he turned them back to the LORD, the God of their fathers.

**5** And he appointed judges in the land, in all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city.

**6** And he said to the judges, "Consider what you are doing, for you do not judge for man, but for the LORD, and ***He is*** with you in the matter of judgment.

**7** And now, let the dread of the LORD be on you. Take care and act, for there is no injustice with the LORD our God, and ***no*** lifting up of faces, and ***no*** taking of a bribe."

**8** And also in Jerusalem Jehoshaphat appointed some of the Levites and the priests and some of the heads of the fathers of Israel (Yisra'el), for the judgment of the LORD and for disputes. And they returned ***to*** Jerusalem.

**9** And he commanded them, saying, "Thus you shall do in the fear of the LORD, in faithfulness and with a complete heart.

**10** And every dispute that comes to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, you shall warn them, so that they will not be guilty before the LORD and wrath ***not*** be on you and on your brothers. Thus you shall do, and you will not be guilty.

**11** And look, Amariah (Amaryahu) the head priest ***is*** over you in every matter of the LORD, and Zebadiah (Zevadyahu) the son of Ishmael (Yishma'el), the leader of the house of Judah, in every matter of the king, and the Levites ***are*** officials before you. Be strong and act, and may the LORD be with the good."

## Chapter 20

**1** And it was after this ***that*** the sons of Moab (Mo′av) and the sons of Ammon (Amon), and with them some of the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) for battle.

**2** And ***some*** came and told Jehoshaphat, saying, "A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea, from Syria (Aram); and look, they ***are*** in Hazazon-tamar (Chatsatson-Tamar), that ***is*** Engedi."

**3** And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and he set his face to seek the LORD, and he proclaimed a fast over all Judah (Yehuda).

**4** And Judah gathered together to seek ***help*** from the LORD; also from all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

**5** And Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), in the house of the LORD, before the new courtyard.

**6** And he said, "O LORD, God of our fathers, are You not He, God in the heavens? And You are ruling over all the kingdoms of the nations, and in Your hand ***are*** power and might, and there is no one ***able*** to take a stand against You.

**7** Are You not our God, ***who*** dispossessed the inhabitants of this land from before Your people Israel (Yisra′el), and You gave it to the seed of Abraham (Avraham) Your friend forever?

**8** And they have dwelt in it, and they have built for You in it a sanctuary for Your name, saying,

**9** 'If calamity comes on us, sword, judgment, and pestilence, and famine, we will stand before this house and before You, for Your name ***is*** in this house, and we will cry out to You from our distress, and You will hear and save.'

**10** And now, look, the sons of Ammon and Moab and the mountain of Seir (Se′ir), whom You did not allow Israel to go into when they came from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), for they turned aside from them and did not destroy them,

**11** and look, they are repaying us by coming to drive us out from Your possession which You caused us to possess.

**12** O our God, will You not judge them? For there is no strength in us before this great multitude that is coming against us, and we, we do not know what we should do; but our eyes ***are*** on You."

**13** And all Judah ***was*** standing before the LORD, also their little ones, their wives, and their sons.

**14** And Jahaziel (Yachazi′el) the son of Zechariah (Zekharyahu), the son of Benaiah (Benaya), the son of Jeiel (Ye′i′el), the son of Mattaniah (Matanya) the Levite, of the sons of Asaph (Asaf): the Spirit of the LORD was on him in the midst of the assembly.

**15** And he said, "Pay attention, all Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem and King Jehoshaphat! Thus says the LORD to you: 'You, do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle ***is*** not yours, but God′s.

**16** Tomorrow go down against them. Look, they are coming up by the ascent of Ziz (Tsits), and you will find them at the end of the wadi, in front of the wilderness of Jeruel (Yeru'el).

**17** ***It is*** not for you to fight in this ***battle***. Take your stand, stand, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed. Tomorrow go out before them, and the LORD ***will be*** with you.'"

**18** And Jehoshaphat bowed ***with his*** face to the earth, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, to bow down to the LORD.

**19** And the Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites and of the sons of the Korahites, rose up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with a great voice, upward.

**20** And they rose early in the morning, and they went out to the wilderness of Tekoa (Teqoa); and as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Hear me, O Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: Believe in the LORD your God, and you will be established; believe in His prophets, and succeed."

**21** And he consulted with the people, and he appointed those who sang to the LORD and those who praised ***Him*** in the splendor of holiness as they went out before the armed ***men***, and ***they were*** saying, "Give thanks to the LORD, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever."

**22** And at the time ***when*** they began with a ringing cry and praise, the LORD set ambushers against the sons of Ammon, Moab, and the mountain of Seir who were coming against Judah, and they were struck down.

**23** And the sons of Ammon and Moab rose up against the inhabitants of the mountain of Seir to devote ***them*** to destruction and to destroy ***them***; and when they had finished with the inhabitants of Seir, they helped, each man against his neighbor, to destruction.

**24** And Judah came to the watchtower of the wilderness, and they turned toward the multitude, and look, they ***were*** corpses fallen to the earth, and there was no escapee.

**25** And Jehoshaphat and his people came to plunder their spoil, and they found among them in abundance both goods and corpses and precious articles, and they stripped ***them*** for themselves until there was no carrying ***more***. And they were three days plundering the spoil, for it was much.

**26** And on the fourth day they assembled at the Valley of Beracah (Berakha), for there they blessed the LORD. Therefore they have called the name of that place "the Valley of Beracah" until this day.

**27** And every man of Judah and Jerusalem returned, and Jehoshaphat at their head, to return to Jerusalem with joy, for the LORD had made them rejoice over their enemies.

**28** And they came ***to*** Jerusalem with harps and with lyres and with trumpets, to the house of the LORD.

**29** And the dread of God was on all the kingdoms of the lands when they heard that the LORD had fought against the enemies of Israel.

**30** And the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet, and his God gave him rest all around.

**31** And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. ***He was*** a son of thirty-five years when he became king, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Azubah (Azuva) the daughter of Shilhi (Shilchi).

**32** And he walked in the way of his father Asa, and he did not turn aside from it, doing what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD.

**33** Only, the high places were not removed, and the people still had not set their heart to the God of their fathers.

**34** And the rest of the matters of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, look, they are written in the words of Jehu (Yehu) the son of Hanani (Chanani), which was recorded in the book of the kings of Israel.

**35** And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah allied himself with Ahaziah (Achazya) king of Israel; he acted wickedly in doing ***so***.

**36** And he allied himself with him to make ships to go ***to*** Tarshish, and they made ships in Ezion-geber (Etsyon-Gever).

**37** And Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah (Maresha) prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because you have allied yourself with Ahaziah, the LORD has broken down your works." And the ships were broken, and they were not able to go to Tarshish.

## Chapter 21

**1** And Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat) lay down with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Jehoram (Yehoram) his son reigned in his place.

**2** And he had brothers, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah (Azarya) and Jehiel (Yechi'el) and Zechariah (Zekharyahu) and Azariah (Azaryahu) and Michael (Mikha'el) and Shephatiah (Shefatyahu); all these ***were*** the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel (Yisra'el).

**3** And their father gave them many gifts of silver and of gold and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah (Yehuda); and the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he ***was*** the firstborn.

**4** And Jehoram rose up over the kingdom of his father, and he strengthened himself, and he killed all his brothers with the sword, and also some of the leaders of Israel.

**5** Jehoram ***was*** a son of thirty-two years when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**6** And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as the house of Ahab (Achav) did, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD.

**7** And the LORD was not willing to destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that He had made with David, and since He had said to give a lamp to him and to his sons all the days.

**8** In his days Edom rebelled from under the hand of Judah, and they made a king reign over them.

**9** And Jehoram crossed over with his commanders, and all the chariots with him. And it was ***that*** he rose up by night, and he struck down Edom which was surrounding him, and the commanders of the chariots.

**10** And Edom has rebelled from under the hand of Judah until this day. Then Libnah (Livna) rebelled at that time from under his hand, because he had forsaken the LORD, the God of his fathers.

**11** Also he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and he caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitute themselves, and he drove Judah astray.

**12** And a writing came to him from Elijah (Eliyahu) the prophet, saying, "Thus says the LORD, the God of David your father: 'Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father and in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

**13** and you have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and you have caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitute themselves, like the prostituting of the house of Ahab, and also you have killed your brothers, the house of your father, who ***were*** better than you,

**14** look, the LORD is striking a great plague among your people and among your sons and among your wives and among all your property;

**15** and you ***will be*** in many sicknesses, in sickness of your bowels, until your bowels come out because of the sickness, days upon days.'"

**16** And the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and the Arabs who ***were*** beside the Cushites.

**17** And they came up against Judah, and they broke into it, and they took captive all the property that was found belonging to the house of the king, and also his sons and his wives; and no son was left to him except Jehoahaz (Yeho'achaz), the youngest of his sons.

**18** And after all this the LORD struck him in his bowels with a sickness for which there was no healing.

**19** And it was, from days to days, and about the time of the going out of the end of two years, his bowels came out with his sickness, and he died in severe sicknesses. And his people did not make a burning for him like the burning of his fathers.

**20** He was a son of thirty-two ***years*** when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he went without ***anyone's*** longing, and they buried him in the city of David, and not in the graves of the kings.

## Chapter 22

**1** And the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) made Ahaziah (Achazyahu) his youngest son king in his place, for the raiding band that came with the Arabs to the camp had killed all the elder ***sons***. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram (Yehoram) king of Judah (Yehuda) reigned.

**2** Ahaziah ***was*** a son of forty-two years when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother ***was*** Athaliah (Atalyahu) the daughter of Omri.

**3** He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab (Achav), for his mother was his counselor to act wickedly.

**4** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD like the house of Ahab, for they were counselors to him after the death of his father, for his destruction.

**5** Also he walked in their counsel, and he went with Joram (Yehoram) the son of Ahab king of Israel (Yisra′el) to the war against Hazael (Chaza′el) king of Syria (Aram) at Ramoth-gilead (Ramot-Gilad); and the Arameans wounded Joram (Yoram).

**6** And he returned to get himself healed in Jezreel (Yizre′el) because of the wounds with which they had wounded him at Ramah (Rama), when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah (Azaryahu) the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, for he ***was*** sick.

**7** And the downfall of Ahaziah was from God, by coming to Joram. And when he came, he went out with Joram to Jehu (Yehu) the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

**8** And it was, when Jehu was executing judgment with the house of Ahab, that he found the officials of Judah and the sons of the brothers of Ahaziah, ministering to Ahaziah, and he killed them.

**9** And he sought Ahaziah, and they captured him, and he ***was*** hiding himself in Samaria (Shomron); and they brought him to Jehu, and they put him to death, and they buried him, for they said, "He ***is*** the son of Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat), who sought the LORD with all his heart." And there was no one in the house of Ahaziah to retain strength for the kingdom.

**10** And Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, and she arose and destroyed all the seed of the kingdom of the house of Judah.

**11** And Jehoshabeath (Yehoshavat) the daughter of the king took Joash (Yo′ash) the son of Ahaziah, and she stole him from the midst of the sons of the king who were being put to death, and she put him and his nurse in the chamber of the beds. And Jehoshabeath the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from before Athaliah, and she did not put him to death.

**12** And he was with them in the house of God, hiding himself six years, and Athaliah ***was*** reigning over the land.

## Chapter 23

**1** And in the seventh year Jehoiada (Yehoyada) strengthened himself, and he took the commanders of the hundreds, Azariah (Azaryahu) the son of Jeroham (Yerocham), and Ishmael (Yishma′el) the son of Jehohanan (Yehochanan), and Azariah the son of Obed (Oved), and Maaseiah (Ma′aseyahu) the son of Adaiah (Adayahu), and Elishaphat (Elishafat) the son of Zichri (Zikhri), with him into the covenant.

**2** And they went around in Judah (Yehuda), and they gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the fathers of Israel (Yisra′el), and they came to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**3** And all the assembly made a covenant in the house of God with the king. And he said to them, "Look, the son of the king shall reign, just as the LORD spoke concerning the sons of David.

**4** This ***is*** the thing that you shall do: the third of you who come in ***on*** the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, ***shall be*** gatekeepers of the thresholds;

**5** and the third ***shall be*** at the house of the king, and the third at the Gate of the Foundation; and all the people ***shall be*** in the courts of the house of the LORD.

**6** And let no one come ***into*** the house of the LORD except the priests and those of the Levites who minister; they shall come in, for they ***are*** holy; and all the people shall keep the charge of the LORD.

**7** And the Levites shall surround the king all around, each man ***with*** his weapons in his hand; and whoever comes into the house shall be put to death. And be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out."

**8** And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and they took each man his men who were coming in ***on*** the Sabbath, with those going out ***on*** the Sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest had not dismissed the divisions.

**9** And Jehoiada the priest gave to the commanders of the hundreds the spears and the shields and the small shields which ***had belonged*** to King David, which ***were in*** the house of God.

**10** And he stationed all the people, each man ***with*** his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, by the altar and by the house, around the king.

**11** And they brought out the son of the king, and they put on him the crown and the testimony, and they made him king; and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and they said, "Let the king live!"

**12** And Athaliah (Atalyahu) heard the sound of the people running and praising the king, and she came to the people ***at*** the house of the LORD.

**13** And she looked, and look, the king ***was*** standing by his pillar at the entrance, and the officials and the trumpets ***were*** beside the king, and all the people of the land ***were*** rejoicing and

blowing on trumpets, and the singers with the instruments of song ***were*** leading in praise. And Athaliah tore her clothes, and she said, "Conspiracy! Conspiracy!"

**14** And Jehoiada the priest brought out the commanders of the hundreds, those appointed over the army, and he said to them, "Bring her out from between the ranks, and whoever goes after her shall be put to death with the sword." For the priest had said, "You shall not put her to death ***in*** the house of the LORD."

**15** And they put hands on her, and she went to the entrance of the Gate of the Horses of the house of the king, and they put her to death there.

**16** And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, to be a people of the LORD.

**17** And all the people went ***to*** the house of the Baal, and they tore it down, and its altars and its images they broke, and Mattan (Matan) the priest of the Baal they killed before the altars.

**18** And Jehoiada put the oversight of the house of the LORD in the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had divided over the house of the LORD, to offer up the burnt offerings of the LORD as ***it is*** written in the law of Moses (Moshe), with joy and with song, by the hands of David.

**19** And he stationed the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of the LORD, and no one unclean in any matter would come in.

**20** And he took the commanders of the hundreds and the nobles and those ruling over the people and all the people of the land, and he brought the king down from the house of the LORD; and they came through the midst of the upper gate ***to*** the house of the king, and they seated the king on the throne of the kingdom.

**21** And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and Athaliah they had put to death with the sword.

## Chapter 24

**1** Joash (Yo'ash) ***was*** a son of seven years when he became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Zibiah (Tsivya) from Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva).

**2** And Joash did what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) the priest.

**3** And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he fathered sons and daughters.

**4** And it was after this ***that*** it was in the heart of Joash to renew the house of the LORD.

**5** And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and he said to them, "Go out to the cities of Judah (Yehuda), and gather money from all Israel (Yisra'el) to strengthen the house of your God, as is enough year by year; and you, you shall hurry in the matter." And the Levites did not hurry.

**6** And the king called for Jehoiada the head, and he said to him, "Why have you not required of the Levites to bring from Judah and from Jerusalem the levy of Moses (Moshe) the servant of the LORD and of the assembly of Israel, for the tent of the testimony?

**7** For Athaliah (Atalyahu), the wicked ***woman***, her sons had broken into the house of God, and also all the holy things of the house of the LORD they had used for the Baals."

**8** And the king spoke, and they made one chest, and they put it at the gate of the house of the LORD, outside.

**9** And they gave a proclamation in Judah and in Jerusalem to bring to the LORD the levy of Moses the servant of God ***laid*** on Israel in the wilderness.

**10** And all the officials and all the people rejoiced, and they brought ***it*** and threw ***it*** into the chest until ***it was*** finished.

**11** And it was, at the time ***when*** one brought the chest to the oversight of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that the money was much, then the scribe of the king and the officer of the head priest came, and they emptied the chest, and they took it and returned it to its place. Thus they did day by day, and they gathered money in abundance.

**12** And the king and Jehoiada gave it to the doer of the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and they were hiring stonecutters and craftsmen to renew the house of the LORD, and also craftsmen of iron and bronze to strengthen the house of the LORD.

**13** And the doers of the work worked, and the restoration went up for the work by their hand, and they set up the house of God according to its measurement, and they strengthened it.

**14** And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, and he made it ***into*** articles for the house of the LORD, articles of service and of offering up, and pans, and articles of gold and silver. And they were offering up burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

**15** And Jehoiada grew old and was satisfied ***with*** days, and he died; ***he was*** a son of a hundred and thirty years at his death.

**16** And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, for he had done good in Israel, and toward God and His house.

**17** And after the death of Jehoiada the officials of Judah came, and they bowed down to the king; then the king listened to them.

**18** And they forsook the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and they served the Asherim and the idols; and wrath came on Judah and Jerusalem for this guilt of theirs.

**19** And He sent prophets among them to bring them back to the LORD, and they testified against them, and they did not give ear.

**20** And the Spirit of God clothed Zechariah (Zekharya) the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stood above the people, and he said to them, "Thus says God: 'Why are you transgressing the

commandments of the LORD? And you will not prosper. For you have forsaken the LORD, and He has forsaken you.'"

**21** And they conspired against him, and they stoned him ***with*** stones at the command of the king in the courtyard of the house of the LORD.

**22** And Joash the king did not remember the steadfast love which Jehoiada his father had done with him, and he killed his son. And when he was dying he said, "May the LORD see and require ***it***!"

**23** And it was at the turn of the year ***that*** the army of Syria (Aram) came up against him, and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and they destroyed all the officials of the people from among the people, and all their spoil they sent to the king of Damascus (Dameseq).

**24** For with few men the army of Syria came, and the LORD gave into their hand a very great army, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. And with Joash they executed judgments.

**25** And when they went from him (for they left him in great sicknesses), his servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and they killed him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the city of David, and they did not bury him in the graves of the kings.

**26** And these ***are*** those who conspired against him: Zabad (Zavad) the son of Shimeath (Shimat) the Ammonite ***woman***, and Jehozabad (Yehozavad) the son of Shimrith (Shimrit) the Moabite ***woman***.

**27** And ***as for*** his sons, ***and how*** great the oracle against him became, and the founding of the house of God, look, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah (Amatsyahu) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 25

**1** Amaziah (Amatsyahu) became king ***as*** a son of twenty-five years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Jehoaddan (Yeho'adan) from Jerusalem.

**2** And he did what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, only not with a complete heart.

**3** And it was, when the kingdom was strong on him, ***that*** he killed his servants who had struck down the king his father.

**4** And their sons he did not put to death, for ***he did*** according to what is written in the law, in the book of Moses (Moshe), which the LORD commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not die for sons, and sons shall not die for fathers; but each man shall die for his own sin."

**5** And Amaziah gathered Judah (Yehuda), and he appointed them by the house of fathers, as commanders of the thousands and as commanders of the hundreds, for all Judah and Benjamin

(Binyamin). And he counted them from a son of twenty years and upward, and he found them ***to be*** three hundred thousand chosen ***men***, going out to war, handling spear and large shield.

**6** And he hired from Israel (Yisra'el) a hundred thousand mighty men of valor for approximately 7,500 pounds (a hundred talents) of silver.

**7** And a man of God came to him, saying, "O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for the LORD ***is*** not with Israel, ***with*** all the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim).

**8** But ***if*** you go, act, be strong for the battle, God will make you stumble before the enemy; for there is strength in God to help and to make stumble."

**9** And Amaziah said to the man of God, "And what ***is there*** to do about the approximately 7,500 pounds (the hundred talents) which I have given to the troop of Israel?" And the man of God said, "The LORD has ***the means*** to give you much more than this."

**10** And Amaziah separated them, the troop which had come to him from Ephraim, to go to their place. And their anger burned exceedingly against Judah, and they returned to their place in the heat of anger.

**11** And Amaziah strengthened himself, and he led out his people, and he went ***to*** the Valley of Salt (Gay-Melach), and he struck down the sons of Seir (Se'ir), ten thousand.

**12** And ten thousand alive the sons of Judah took captive, and they brought them to the top of the cliff, and they threw them from the top of the cliff, and all of them were split open.

**13** And the sons of the troop whom Amaziah had sent back from going with him to the battle made a raid on the cities of Judah, from Samaria (Shomron) as far as Beth-horon (Bet-Choron), and they struck down of them three thousand, and they plundered much plunder.

**14** And it was after Amaziah came from striking down the Edomites ***that*** he brought the gods of the sons of Seir, and he set them up for himself as gods, and before them he bowed down, and to them he burned incense.

**15** And the anger of the LORD burned against Amaziah, and He sent to him a prophet, and he said to him, "Why have you sought the gods of the people, who did not deliver their ***own*** people from your hand?"

**16** And it was, as he was speaking to him, ***that*** he said to him, "Have we made you a counselor to the king? Stop! Why should they strike you down?" And the prophet stopped, and he said, "I know that God has counseled to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel."

**17** And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and he sent to Joash (Yo'ash) the son of Jehoahaz (Yeho'achaz) the son of Jehu (Yehu) king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face."

**18** And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thornbush that ***was*** in the Lebanon (Levanon) sent to the cedar that ***was*** in the Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter

to my son as a wife.′ And the living thing of the field that ***was*** in the Lebanon passed by, and it trampled the thornbush.

**19** You have said, ′Look, you have struck down Edom,′ and your heart has lifted you up to glorify ***yourself***. Now stay in your house. Why should you stir up calamity, and fall, you and Judah with you?″

**20** And Amaziah did not listen, for it ***was*** from God, in order to give them into ***the*** hand ***of their enemies***, because they had sought the gods of Edom.

**21** And Joash king of Israel went up, and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh), which ***belongs*** to Judah.

**22** And Judah was struck down before Israel, and they fled, each man to his tents.

**23** And Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, Joash king of Israel captured at Beth-shemesh, and he brought him ***to*** Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Gate of the Corner, approximately 600 feet (four hundred cubits).

**24** And ***he took*** all the gold and the silver and all the articles that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom (Oved-Edom), and the treasures of the house of the king, and the hostages, and he returned ***to*** Samaria.

**25** And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

**26** And the rest of the matters of Amaziah, the first and the last, look, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

**27** And from the time that Amaziah turned aside from after the LORD, they conspired a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish (Lakhish); and they sent after him to Lachish, and they put him to death there.

**28** And they carried him on the horses, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

## Chapter 26

**1** And all the people of Judah (Yehuda) took Uzziah (Uziyahu), and he ***was*** a son of sixteen years, and they made him king in place of his father Amaziah (Amatsyahu).

**2** He built Eloth (Elot) and restored it to Judah after the king lay down with his fathers.

**3** Uzziah ***was*** a son of sixteen years when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Jecoliah (Yekhalya) from Jerusalem.

**4** And he did what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Amaziah his father had done.

**5** And he was seeking God in the days of Zechariah (Zekharyahu), who had understanding in the seeing of God; and in the days ***that*** he sought the LORD, God made him prosper.

**6** And he went out and fought against the Philistines, and he broke down the wall of Gath (Gat) and the wall of Jabneh (Yavne) and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in ***the region of*** Ashdod and among the Philistines.

**7** And God helped him against the Philistines and against the Arabs who were dwelling in Gurbaal, and the Meunites (Meunim).

**8** And the Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah, and his name went as far as the entrance of Egypt (Mitsrayim), for he displayed strength to the highest ***degree***.

**9** And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Gate of the Corner and at the Gate of the Valley and at the Angle, and he strengthened them.

**10** And he built towers in the wilderness, and he hewed many cisterns, for he had much livestock, both in the Shephelah and in the plain, ***and*** farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields, for he was a lover of the ground.

**11** And Uzziah had a force doing battle, going out ***to*** war by troops, by the number of their muster by the hand of Jeiel (Ye'i'el) the scribe and Maaseiah (Ma'aseyahu) the officer, under the hand of Hananiah (Chananyahu), one of the officials of the king.

**12** The whole number of the heads of the fathers, of the mighty men of valor, ***was*** two thousand six hundred.

**13** And under their hand ***was*** a force of war, three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, doing battle with strength of valor, to help the king against the enemy.

**14** And Uzziah prepared for them, for all the army, shields and spears and helmets and coats of armor and bows, and stones for slinging.

**15** And he made in Jerusalem devices, the invention of an inventor, to be on the towers and on the corners, to shoot with arrows and with great stones. And his name went out far, for he was marvelously helped until he was strong.

**16** And when he was strong, his heart was lifted up until ***he*** acted corruptly, and he acted unfaithfully against the LORD his God, and he went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense on the altar of incense.

**17** And Azariah (Azaryahu) the priest went in after him, and with him eighty priests of the LORD, sons of valor.

**18** And they stood against Uzziah the king, and they said to him, "***It is*** not for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to the LORD, but for the priests, the sons of Aaron (Aharon), who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out from the sanctuary, for you have acted unfaithfully, and ***it will*** not ***be*** for glory to you from the LORD God."

**19** And Uzziah was enraged, and in his hand ***was*** a censer to burn incense; and while he was enraged with the priests, the leprosy rose up on his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, beside the altar of incense.

**20** And Azariah the head priest and all the priests turned to him, and look, he ***was*** leprous on his forehead; and they hurried him from there, and also he himself hurried to go out, for the LORD had struck him.

**21** And Uzziah the king was leprous until the day of his death, and he dwelt ***in*** the house of separateness, leprous, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD. And Jotham (Yotam) his son ***was*** over the house of the king, judging the people of the land.

**22** And the rest of the matters of Uzziah, the first and the last, Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots) the prophet has written.

**23** And Uzziah lay down with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial ground which ***belonged*** to the kings, for they said, "He ***is*** leprous." And Jotham his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 27

**1** Jotham (Yotam) ***was*** a son of twenty-five years when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Jerusha (Yerusha) the daughter of Zadok (Tsadoq).

**2** And he did what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Uzziah (Uziyahu) his father had done; only he did not go into the temple of the LORD. And the people were still acting corruptly.

**3** He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of the Ophel (Ofel) he built much.

**4** And cities he built in the hill country of Judah (Yehuda), and in the forests he built fortresses and towers.

**5** And he fought with the king of the sons of Ammon (Amon), and he prevailed over them. And the sons of Ammon gave him in that year approximately 7,500 pounds (a hundred talents) of silver, and approximately 60,000 bushels (ten thousand kors) of wheat, and of barley ten thousand. This the sons of Ammon brought back to him also in the second year and the third.

**6** And Jotham strengthened himself, for he had set his ways before the LORD his God.

**7** And the rest of the matters of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, look, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel (Yisra'el) and Judah.

**8** He was a son of twenty-five years when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

**9** And Jotham lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Ahaz (Achaz) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 28

**1** Ahaz (Achaz) ***was*** a son of twenty years when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And he did not do what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father.

**2** And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel (Yisra'el), and also molten images he made for the Baals.

**3** And he burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom), and he burned his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

**4** And he sacrificed and burned incense at the high places and on the hills and under every luxuriant tree.

**5** And the LORD his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria (Aram), and they struck him, and they took captive from him a great ***number of*** captives, and they brought ***them to*** Damascus (Dameseq). And also into the hand of the king of Israel he was given, and he struck him ***with*** a great blow.

**6** And Pekah (Peqach) the son of Remaliah (Remalyahu) killed in Judah (Yehuda) a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all ***of them*** sons of valor, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers.

**7** And Zichri (Zikhri), a mighty man of Ephraim (Efrayim), killed Maaseiah (Ma'aseyahu) the son of the king, and Azrikam (Azriqam) the leader of the house, and Elkanah (Elqana) the second to the king.

**8** And the sons of Israel took captive of their brothers two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters; and also much spoil they plundered from them, and they brought the spoil to Samaria (Shomron).

**9** And there was there a prophet of the LORD; his name ***was*** Oded. And he went out before the army that was coming to Samaria, and he said to them, "Look, because of the wrath of the LORD, the God of your fathers, against Judah, He gave them into your hand, and you have killed among them in a rage ***that*** has reached to the heavens.

**10** And now the sons of Judah and Jerusalem you are saying ***you will*** subjugate as male slaves and female slaves for yourselves. Are there not, indeed, with you, you yourselves, guilts against the LORD your God?

**11** And now hear me, and send back the captives whom you have taken captive from your brothers, for the burning of the anger of the LORD ***is*** on you."

**12** And men of the heads of the sons of Ephraim rose up, Azariah (Azaryahu) the son of Johanan (Yehochanan), Berechiah (Berekhyahu) the son of Meshillemoth (Meshilemot), and Jehizkiah (Yechizqiyahu) the son of Shallum (Shalum), and Amasa the son of Hadlai (Chadlay), against those who were coming from the war,

**13** and they said to them, "You shall not bring the captives here; for ***to bring*** guilt against the LORD on us, you are saying ***you will*** add to our sins and to our guilt. For great ***is*** the guilt that ***belongs*** to us, and burning of anger ***is*** on Israel."

**14** And the armed ***men*** left the captives and the plunder before the commanders and all the assembly.

**15** And the men who had been designated by names rose up, and they took hold of the captives, and all their naked ones they clothed from the spoil; and they clothed them, and put sandals on them, and fed them, and gave them drink, and anointed them, and led them on donkeys, every one who was stumbling; and they brought them ***to*** Jericho (Yericho), the city of the palm trees, beside their brothers. And they returned ***to*** Samaria.

**16** At that time King Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria (Ashur) to help him.

**17** And again the Edomites had come, and they had struck in Judah, and they had taken captives.

**18** And the Philistines had made a raid on the cities of the Shephelah and the Negeb (Negev) of Judah, and they had captured Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh) and Aijalon (Ayalon) and the Gederoth (Gederot), and Soco (Sokho) and its towns, and Timnah (Timna) and its towns, and Gimzo and its towns; and they dwelt there.

**19** For the LORD had humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had cast off restraint in Judah, and he had acted with unfaithfulness against the LORD.

**20** And Tiglath-pileser (Tilegat-Pilne'eser) king of Assyria came against him, and he distressed him, and he did not strengthen him.

**21** For Ahaz had taken a portion of the house of the LORD and of the house of the king and of the officials, and he gave ***it*** to the king of Assyria; and ***it was*** not for help to him.

**22** And in the time ***that he*** was distressing him, he increased to act unfaithfully against the LORD, that same King Ahaz.

**23** And he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus which had struck him, and he said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria are helping them, to them I will sacrifice, and they will help me." And they became for him ***a cause*** to make him stumble, and to all Israel.

**24** And Ahaz gathered the articles of the house of God, and he cut up the articles of the house of God, and he shut the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made for himself altars in every corner in Jerusalem.

**25** And in every city of Judah, city by city, he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and he provoked the LORD, the God of his fathers.

**26** And the rest of his matters and all his ways, the first and the last, look, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

**27** And Ahaz lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not bring him into the graves of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 29

**1** Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) became king ***as*** a son of twenty-five years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). And the name of his mother ***was*** Abijah (Aviya) the daughter of Zechariah (Zekharyahu).

**2** And he did what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

**3** He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and he strengthened them.

**4** And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and he gathered them to the open square of the east.

**5** And he said to them, "Hear me, O Levites! Now consecrate yourselves, and consecrate the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and bring out the impurity from the holy place.

**6** For our fathers acted unfaithfully, and they did the evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and they forsook Him, and they turned their faces away from the tabernacle of the LORD, and they gave ***Him their*** back.

**7** Also they shut the doors of the porch, and they put out the lamps, and incense they did not burn, and burnt offering they did not offer up in the holy place to the God of Israel (Yisra'el).

**8** And the wrath of the LORD came on Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem, and He has made them into a terror, into a horror, and into a hissing, just as you are seeing with your eyes.

**9** And look, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives ***are*** in captivity because of this.

**10** Now ***it is*** in my heart to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that the burning of His anger may turn back from us.

**11** My sons, do not now be negligent, for the LORD has chosen you to stand before Him, to minister to Him, and to be His ministers and burners of incense."

**12** And the Levites arose: Mahath (Machat) the son of Amasai (Amasay) and Joel (Yo'el) the son of Azariah (Azaryahu), of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish (Qish) the son of Abdi (Avdi) and Azariah the son of Jehallelel (Yehalelel); and of the Gershonites, Joah (Yo'ach) the son of Zimmah (Zima) and Eden the son of Joah;

**13** and of the sons of Elizaphan (Elitsafan), Shimri and Jeiel (Ye'i'el); and of the sons of Asaph (Asaf), Zechariah and Mattaniah (Matanyahu);

**14** and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel (Yechi'el) and Shimei (Shimi); and of the sons of Jeduthun (Yedutun), Shemaiah (Shemaya) and Uzziel (Uzi'el).

**15** And they gathered their brothers, and they consecrated themselves, and they came according to the command of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

**16** And the priests went into the inside of the house of the LORD to cleanse ***it***, and they brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD to the courtyard of the house of the LORD; and the Levites received ***it*** to bring ***it*** out to the Wadi of Kidron (Qidron), outside.

**17** And they began on the first ***day*** of the first month to consecrate, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of the LORD; and they consecrated the house of the LORD in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished.

**18** And they went in to Hezekiah the king, and they said, "We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, the altar of the burnt offering and all its utensils, and the table of the arrangement and all its utensils.

**19** And all the utensils which King Ahaz (Achaz) cast off in his reign, in his unfaithfulness, we have prepared and consecrated; and look, they ***are*** before the altar of the LORD."

**20** And Hezekiah the king rose early, and he gathered the officials of the city, and he went up ***to*** the house of the LORD.

**21** And they brought seven bulls and seven rams and seven lambs and seven male goats for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he said to the sons of Aaron (Aharon), the priests, to offer ***them*** up on the altar of the LORD.

**22** And they slaughtered the cattle, and the priests received the blood, and they sprinkled ***it*** on the altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and they sprinkled the blood on the altar; and they slaughtered the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood on the altar.

**23** And they brought near the goats of the sin offering before the king and the assembly, and they laid their hands on them.

**24** And the priests slaughtered them, and they made a sin offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all Israel; for the king had said ***that*** the burnt offering and the sin offering ***were*** for all Israel.

**25** And he stationed the Levites ***in*** the house of the LORD with cymbals, with harps, and with lyres, according to the command of David and of Gad the seer of the king and of Nathan (Natan) the prophet; for the commandment ***was*** by the hand of the LORD, by the hand of His prophets.

**26** And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

**27** And Hezekiah said to offer up the burnt offering on the altar. And at the time ***when*** the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began, and the trumpets, and by the hands of the instruments of David king of Israel.

**28** And all the assembly ***was*** bowing down, and the singers ***were*** singing, and the trumpets ***were*** sounding; all ***of this continued*** until the burnt offering was finished.

**29** And when they finished offering up, the king and all who were found with him knelt, and they bowed down.

**30** And Hezekiah the king and the officials said to the Levites to praise the LORD with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. And they praised to ***the point of*** joy, and they bowed low, and they bowed down.

**31** And Hezekiah answered and said, "Now you have filled your hand for the LORD. Draw near, and bring sacrifices and thank offerings to the house of the LORD." And the assembly brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and every willing ***one of*** heart ***brought*** burnt offerings.

**32** And the number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy cattle, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs; all these ***were*** for a burnt offering to the LORD.

**33** And the holy offerings ***were*** six hundred cattle and three thousand sheep.

**34** Only the priests were too few, and they were not able to skin all the burnt offerings; and their brothers the Levites strengthened them until the work was finished and until the priests had consecrated themselves, for the Levites ***were*** more upright of heart to consecrate themselves than the priests.

**35** And also burnt offerings ***were*** in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings and with the drink offerings for the burnt offering. And the service of the house of the LORD was established.

**36** And Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced over what God had prepared for the people, for the thing had come about suddenly.

## Chapter 30

**1** And Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) sent to all Israel (Yisra'el) and Judah (Yehuda), and also letters he wrote to Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashe), to come to the house of the LORD in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) to keep a Passover to the LORD, the God of Israel.

**2** And the king and his officials and all the assembly in Jerusalem took counsel to keep the Passover in the second month,

**3** for they had not been able to keep it at that time, for the priests had not consecrated themselves sufficiently, and the people had not been gathered to Jerusalem.

**4** And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of all the assembly.

**5** And they established a word, to make a proclamation pass through all Israel, from Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva) and to Dan, to come to keep a Passover to the LORD, the God of Israel, in Jerusalem; for they had not kept ***it*** in multitude as ***it is*** written.

**6** And the runners went with the letters from the hand of the king and his officials into all Israel and Judah, and according to the command of the king, saying, "Sons of Israel, return to the LORD, the God of Abraham (Avraham), Isaac (Yitschaq), and Israel, that He may return to the escaped remnant that is left to you from the hand of the kings of Assyria (Ashur).

**7** And do not be like your fathers and like your brothers, who acted unfaithfully against the LORD, the God of their fathers, and He made them a horror, as you are seeing.

**8** Now do not harden your neck like your fathers. Give a hand to the LORD, and come to His sanctuary, which He has consecrated forever, and serve the LORD your God, that the burning of His anger may turn back from you.

**9** For in your returning to the LORD, your brothers and your sons ***will find*** compassion before their captors, and ***will*** return to this land; for gracious and compassionate ***is*** the LORD your God, and He will not turn aside ***His*** face from you if you return to Him."

**10** And the runners were passing from city to city in the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and as far as Zebulun (Zevulun); and they were laughing at them and mocking them.

**11** Only, men from Asher and Manasseh and from Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

**12** Also on Judah was the hand of God, to give them one heart to do the command of the king and the officials by the word of the LORD.

**13** And many people were gathered ***at*** Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, an assembly very ***great*** in multitude.

**14** And they arose and removed the altars that ***were*** in Jerusalem, and all the incense altars they removed, and they threw ***them*** into the Wadi of Kidron (Qidron).

**15** And they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and they consecrated themselves, and they brought burnt offerings ***to*** the house of the LORD.

**16** And they stood at their place according to their ordinance, according to the law of Moses (Moshe) the man of God; the priests ***were*** sprinkling the blood ***received*** from the hand of the Levites.

**17** For many ***were*** in the assembly who had not consecrated themselves, and the Levites ***were*** over the slaughter of the Passover ***offerings*** for everyone ***who was*** not clean, to consecrate ***them*** to the LORD.

**18** For a multitude of the people, many from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar (Yisashkhar), and Zebulun, had not purified themselves, for they ate the Passover not as ***it is*** written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, "May the good LORD make atonement for

**19** everyone ***who*** has prepared his heart to seek God, the LORD, the God of his fathers, though not according to the purification of the holy place."

**20** And the LORD listened to Hezekiah and healed the people.

**21** And the sons of Israel who were found in Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great joy, and the Levites and the priests ***were*** praising the LORD day by day with instruments of strength to the LORD.

**22** And Hezekiah spoke to the heart of all the Levites who showed good insight toward the LORD. And they ate the appointed feast ***for*** the seven days, sacrificing sacrifices of peace offerings and giving thanks to the LORD, the God of their fathers.

**23** And all the assembly took counsel to keep another seven days, and they kept seven days ***with*** joy.

**24** For Hezekiah the king of Judah contributed to the assembly a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the officials contributed to the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep; and priests consecrated themselves in multitude.

**25** And all the assembly of Judah rejoiced, and the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly that came from Israel, and the sojourners who came from the land of Israel and who dwelt in Judah.

**26** And there was great joy in Jerusalem, for since the days of Solomon (Shelomo) the son of David, the king of Israel, ***there was*** not ***anything*** like this in Jerusalem.

**27** And the priests, the Levites, arose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer came to the dwelling of His holiness, to the heavens.

## Chapter 31

**1** And when all this was finished, all Israel (Yisra'el) who were found ***there*** went out to the cities of Judah (Yehuda), and they broke the pillars, and they cut down the Asherim, and they tore down the high places and the altars from all Judah and Benjamin (Binyamin), and in Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashe), until ***they had*** finished. And all the sons of Israel returned, each to his possession, to their cities.

**2** And Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) appointed the divisions of the priests and the Levites according to their divisions, each according to his service, the priests and the Levites, for burnt offering and for peace offerings, to minister and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the camps of the LORD.

**3** And the portion of the king from his property ***was*** for the burnt offerings: for the burnt offerings of the morning and the evening, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths and for the new moons and for the appointed times, as ***it is*** written in the law of the LORD.

**4** And he told the people, the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, so that they might be strong in the law of the LORD.

**5** And as the word spread, the sons of Israel multiplied the first of grain, new wine, and fresh oil, and honey, and all the produce of the field; and the tithe of everything they brought in abundance.

**6** And the sons of Israel and Judah who dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought a tithe of herd and flock, and a tithe of holy things that were consecrated to the LORD their God, and they made heaps ***upon*** heaps.

**7** In the third month they began to found the heaps, and in the seventh month they finished.

**8** And Hezekiah and the officials came, and they saw the heaps, and they blessed the LORD and His people Israel.

**9** And Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

**10** And Azariah (Azaryahu) the priest, the head, of the house of Zadok (Tsadoq), spoke to him, and he said, "Since ***they*** began to bring the contribution ***into*** the house of the LORD, we have eaten and been satisfied and have had left over, even in abundance, for the LORD has blessed His people; and what is left ***is*** this great store."

**11** And Hezekiah said to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared ***them***.

**12** And they brought the contribution and the tithe and the holy things in faithfulness. And over them ***was*** Conaniah (Konanyahu) the Levite ***as*** leader, and Shimei (Shimi) his brother ***was*** second.

**13** And Jehiel (Yechi'el) and Azaziah (Azazyahu) and Nahath (Nachat) and Asahel and Jerimoth (Yeremot) and Jozabad (Yozavad) and Eliel and Ismachiah (Yismakhyahu) and Mahath (Machat) and Benaiah (Benayahu) ***were*** overseers at the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the leader of the house of God.

**14** And Kore (Qore) the son of Imnah (Yimna) the Levite, the gatekeeper toward the east, ***was*** over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the contribution of the LORD and the most holy things.

**15** And at his hand ***were*** Eden and Miniamin (Minyamin) and Jeshua (Yeshua) and Shemaiah (Shemayahu), Amariah (Amaryahu) and Shecaniah (Shekhanyahu), in the cities of the priests, in faithfulness, to distribute to their brothers by divisions, the great as the small,

**16** besides their genealogical enrollment of males from a son of three years and upward: to everyone who came to the house of the LORD for the matter of a day in its day, for their service by their duties according to their divisions;

**17** and the genealogical enrollment of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from a son of twenty years and upward, by their duties, by their divisions;

**18** and ***they were*** to be enrolled with all their little ones, their wives and their sons and their daughters, for all the assembly; for in their faithfulness they consecrated themselves ***in*** holiness.

**19** And for the sons of Aaron (Aharon), the priests, in the fields of the pasture land of their cities, in every city and city ***there were*** men who had been designated by names to distribute portions to every male among the priests and to everyone enrolled by genealogy among the Levites.

**20** And Hezekiah did like this in all Judah, and he did what ***was*** good and what ***was*** right and what ***was*** true before the LORD his God.

**21** And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandment, to seek his God, with all his heart he did ***it***, and he prospered.

## Chapter 32

**1** After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib (Sancheriv) the king of Assyria (Ashur) came, and he came into Judah (Yehuda), and he encamped against the fortified cities, and he said to break them open for himself.

**2** And Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) saw that Sennacherib had come and ***that*** his face ***was*** for war against Jerusalem (Yerushalayim),

**3** and he took counsel with his officials and his mighty men to stop up the waters of the springs that ***were*** outside the city; and they helped him.

**4** And many people were gathered, and they stopped up all the springs and the wadi that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?"

**5** And he strengthened himself, and he built all the wall that was broken down, and he raised ***it*** up on the towers, and outside another wall; and he strengthened the Millo ***in*** the city of David, and he made weapons in abundance, and shields.

**6** And he set commanders of wars over the people, and he gathered them to himself at the open place of the gate of the city, and he spoke to their heart, saying,

**7** "Be strong and be courageous; do not be afraid and do not be dismayed because of the king of Assyria and before all the multitude that ***is*** with him, for with us ***is*** a greater ***one*** than with him.

**8** With him ***is*** an arm of flesh, and with us ***is*** the LORD our God to help us and to fight our battles." And the people leaned on the words of Hezekiah the king of Judah.

**9** After this Sennacherib the king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (and he ***was*** at Lachish (Lakhish), and all his dominion with him) to Hezekiah the king of Judah and to all Judah who ***were*** in Jerusalem, saying,

**10** "Thus says Sennacherib the king of Assyria: 'On what are you trusting, that you remain under siege in Jerusalem?

**11** Is not Hezekiah misleading you, to give you ***over*** to die by hunger and by thirst, saying, "The LORD our God will deliver us from the hand of the king of Assyria"?

**12** Has not Hezekiah himself removed His high places and His altars, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, saying, "Before one altar you shall bow down, and on it you shall burn incense"?

**13** Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands at all able to deliver their land from my hand?

**14** Who ***was there*** among all the gods of these nations which my fathers devoted to destruction that was able to deliver his people from my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you from my hand?

**15** And now, do not let Hezekiah deceive you, and do not let him mislead you like this, and do not believe him; for no god of any nation and kingdom has been able to deliver his people from my

hand and from the hand of my fathers. How much less will your gods deliver you from my hand!'"

**16** And his servants spoke still more against the LORD God and against Hezekiah His servant.

**17** And he wrote letters to taunt the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), and to speak against Him, saying, "Like the gods of the nations of the lands, who have not delivered their people from my hand, so the God of Hezekiah will not deliver His people from my hand."

**18** And they called out with a great voice ***in*** Judean to the people of Jerusalem who ***were*** on the wall, to make them afraid and to terrify them, so that they might capture the city.

**19** And they spoke concerning the God of Jerusalem as concerning the gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of the hands of mankind.

**20** And Hezekiah the king and Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots), the prophet, prayed because of this, and they cried out ***to*** the heavens.

**21** And the LORD sent an angel, and he cut off every mighty man of valor and leader and commander in the camp of the king of Assyria. And he returned with shame of face to his land, and he came ***into*** the house of his god, and some of those who came out of his own body, there they made him fall by the sword.

**22** And the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria and from the hand of all, and He guided them on every side.

**23** And many ***were*** bringing an offering to the LORD to Jerusalem, and choice gifts to Hezekiah the king of Judah; and he was lifted up in the eyes of all the nations from then on.

**24** In those days Hezekiah was sick to ***the point of*** dying, and he prayed to the LORD; and He spoke to him, and He gave him a sign.

**25** And Hezekiah did not repay according to the benefit ***done*** to him, for his heart was haughty; and there was wrath on him and on Judah and Jerusalem.

**26** And Hezekiah humbled himself for the haughtiness of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the wrath of the LORD did not come on them in the days of Hezekiah.

**27** And Hezekiah had very great riches and honor; and he made for himself treasuries for silver and for gold and for precious stones and for spices and for shields and for all ***kinds of*** desirable articles,

**28** and storehouses for the produce of grain and new wine and fresh oil, and stalls for each and every ***kind of*** livestock, and flocks for the stalls.

**29** And cities he made for himself, and livestock of flock and herd in abundance, for God had given him very much property.

**30** And he, Hezekiah, stopped up the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon (Gichon) and directed them down to the west of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his work.

**31** And so in ***the matter of*** the envoys of the officials of Babylon (Bavel), who sent to him to inquire ***about*** the sign that had happened in the land, God left him, to test him, to know all ***that was*** in his heart.

**32** And the rest of the matters of Hezekiah, and his ***deeds of*** steadfast love, look, they ***are*** written in the vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

**33** And Hezekiah lay down with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the graves of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manasseh (Menashe) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 33

**1** Manasseh (Menashe) ***was*** a son of twelve years when he became king, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD dispossessed from before the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**3** And he again built the high places which Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) his father had torn down, and he raised up altars for the Baals, and he made Asherahs, and he bowed down to all the host of the heavens and served them.

**4** And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem My name shall be forever."

**5** And he built altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

**6** And he made his sons pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom), and he practiced soothsaying and practiced omens and practiced sorcery, and dealt with a medium and a spiritist. He multiplied doing the evil in the eyes of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

**7** And he put the carved image of the idol which he had made in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon (Shelomo) his son, "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever.

**8** And I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the ground which I appointed for your fathers, only if they take care to do all that I have commanded them, according to all the law and the statutes and the judgments by the hand of Moses (Moshe)."

**9** And Manasseh led Judah (Yehuda) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray to do evil more than the nations whom the LORD had destroyed from before the sons of Israel.

**10** And the LORD spoke to Manasseh and to his people, and they did not pay attention.

**11** And the LORD brought on them the commanders of the army that ***belonged*** to the king of Assyria (Ashur), and they captured Manasseh with the hooks, and they bound him with the bronze fetters, and they brought him to Babylon (Bavel).

**12** And when he was in distress, he entreated the face of the LORD his God, and he humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

**13** And he prayed to Him, and He was entreated by him, and He heard his supplication, and He brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom. And Manasseh knew that the LORD, He ***is*** God.

**14** And after this he built an outer wall for the city of David, west of Gihon (Gichon), in the wadi, and as far as the entrance at the Fish Gate, and he went around the Ophel (Ofel) and made it very high; and he put commanders of the army in all the fortified cities in Judah.

**15** And he removed the gods of foreignness and the idol from the house of the LORD, and all the altars which he had built on the mountain of the house of the LORD and in Jerusalem, and he threw ***them*** outside the city.

**16** And he built the altar of the LORD, and he sacrificed on it sacrifices of peace offerings and thanksgiving, and he said to Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel.

**17** But still the people ***were*** sacrificing at the high places, only to the LORD their God.

**18** And the rest of the matters of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, look, they ***are*** in the matters of the kings of Israel.

**19** And his prayer, and ***how He*** was entreated by him, and all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built high places and set up the Asherim and the carved images before he humbled himself, look, they ***are*** written in the words of Hozai (Chozay).

**20** And Manasseh lay down with his fathers, and they buried him ***in*** his house; and Amon his son reigned in his place.

**21** Amon ***was*** a son of twenty-two years when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

**22** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, just as Manasseh his father had done; and to all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made Amon sacrificed, and he served them.

**23** And he did not humble himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; for he, Amon, multiplied guilt.

**24** And his servants conspired against him, and they killed him in his house.

**25** And the people of the land struck down all who had conspired against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah (Yoshiyahu) his son king in his place.

## Chapter 34

**1** Josiah (Yoshiyahu) ***was*** a son of eight years when he became king, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And he did what ***was*** right in the eyes of the LORD, and he walked in the ways of David his father, and he did not turn aside ***to the*** right or ***to the*** left.

**3** And in the eighth year of his reign, and he ***was*** still a youth, he began to seek the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem from the high places and the Asherim and the carved images and the molten images.

**4** And they tore down the altars of the Baals before him, and the incense altars that ***were*** high above them he cut down; and the Asherim and the carved images and the molten images he broke in pieces and pulverized ***them***, and he scattered ***them*** on the face of the graves of those who had sacrificed to them.

**5** And the bones of priests he burned on their altars, and he cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

**6** And in the cities of Manasseh (Menashe) and Ephraim (Efrayim) and Simeon (Shimon), and as far as Naphtali (Naftali), with their swords all around,

**7** and he tore down the altars and the Asherim, and the carved images he crushed, to pulverize ***them***, and all the incense altars he cut down in all the land of Israel (Yisra'el); and he returned to Jerusalem.

**8** And in the eighteenth year of his reign, to cleanse the land and the house, he sent Shaphan (Shafan) the son of Azaliah (Atsalyahu), and Maaseiah (Ma'aseyahu) the official of the city, and Joah (Yo'ach) the son of Joahaz (Yo'achaz), the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

**9** And they came to Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu) the high priest, and they gave the money that was brought ***into*** the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim and from all the remnant of Israel and from all Judah and Benjamin (Binyamin); and they returned ***to*** Jerusalem.

**10** And they gave ***it*** into the hand of the doers of the work who were appointed in the house of the LORD; and they gave it to the doers of the work who were working in the house of the LORD, to mend and to repair the house.

**11** And they gave ***it*** to the craftsmen and to the builders, to buy hewn stones and timbers for the couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had ruined.

**12** And the men ***were*** working in faithfulness in the work; and over them ***were*** appointed Jahath (Yachat) and Obadiah (Ovadyahu), the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah (Zekharya) and Meshullam (Meshulam), of the sons of the Kohathites, to oversee; and the Levites, everyone skilled in instruments of song,

**13** and ***were*** over the burden bearers, and ***were*** overseeing every doer of work for each and every service; and of the Levites ***were*** scribes and officers and gatekeepers.

**14** And when they brought out the money that was brought ***into*** the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD ***given*** by the hand of Moses (Moshe).

**15** And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, "The book of the law I have found in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan.

**16** And Shaphan brought the book to the king, and he further brought back word to the king, saying, "All that was given into the hand of your servants they are doing.

**17** And they have poured out the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and they have put it into the hand of those appointed and into the hand of the doers of the work."

**18** And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "A book Hilkiah the priest has given to me." And Shaphan read in it before the king.

**19** And it was, when the king heard the words of the law, and he tore his clothes.

**20** And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam (Achiqam) the son of Shaphan, and Abdon (Avdon) the son of Micah (Mikha), and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah (Asaya) the servant of the king, saying,

**21** "Go, inquire of the LORD for me and for those who are left in Israel and in Judah concerning the words of the book that has been found; for great ***is*** the wrath of the LORD that has been poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do according to all that is written in this book."

**22** And Hilkiah and ***those*** whom the king ***had sent*** went to Huldah (Chulda) the prophetess, the wife of Shallum (Shalum) the son of Tokhath (Toqhat), the son of Hasrah (Chasra), keeper of the garments; and she ***was*** dwelling in Jerusalem in the Second ***Quarter***; and they spoke to her like this.

**23** And she said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'Say to the man who sent you to me,

**24** "Thus says the LORD: Look, I ***am*** bringing calamity on this place and on its inhabitants, all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah,

**25** because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other gods, so as to provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands; and My wrath will be poured out on this place, and it will not be quenched.'"

**26** And to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus you shall say to him: 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: "***As for*** the words which you have heard,

**27** because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before God when you heard His words against this place and against its inhabitants, and you humbled yourself before Me, and you tore your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard, declares the LORD.

**28** Look, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your graves in peace, and your eyes will not look on all the calamity which I ***am*** bringing on this place and on its inhabitants.'"'' And they brought back word to the king.

**29** And the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

**30** And the king went up ***to*** the house of the LORD, and every man of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests and the Levites and all the people, from great even to small; and he

read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found ***in*** the house of the LORD.

**31** And the king stood in his place, and he made the covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to do the words of the covenant that are written in this book.

**32** And he made everyone who was found in Jerusalem and Benjamin stand ***to it***. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

**33** And Josiah removed all the abominations from all the lands that ***belonged*** to the sons of Israel, and he made everyone who was found in Israel serve, to serve the LORD their God. All his days they did not turn aside from after the LORD, the God of their fathers.

## Chapter 35

**1** And Josiah (Yoshiyahu) kept a Passover to the LORD in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth of the first month.

**2** And he set the priests at their duties, and he strengthened them for the service of the house of the LORD.

**3** And he said to the Levites who taught all Israel (Yisra'el), who ***were*** holy to the LORD, "Put the ark of holiness in the house which Solomon (Shelomo) the son of David, the king of Israel, built. ***There is*** no burden on the shoulder for you. Now serve the LORD your God and His people Israel.

**4** And prepare ***yourselves*** by the house of your fathers, according to your divisions, by the writing of David the king of Israel and by the writing of Solomon his son.

**5** And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the house of the fathers of your brothers, the sons of the people, and a division of a father's house for the Levites.

**6** And slaughter the Passover, and consecrate yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses (Moshe)."

**7** And Josiah contributed to the sons of the people flocks of lambs and young goats, all ***of them*** for the Passover ***offerings***, for everyone who was found, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand cattle; these ***were*** from the property of the king.

**8** And his officials contributed for a freewill offering to the people, to the priests and to the Levites. Hilkiah (Chilqiya) and Zechariah (Zekharyahu) and Jehiel (Yechi'el), the leaders of the house of God, gave to the priests for the Passover ***offerings*** two thousand six hundred, and three hundred cattle.

**9** And Conaniah (Konanyahu) and Shemaiah (Shemayahu) and Nethanel (Netanel), his brothers, and Hashabiah (Chashavyahu) and Jeiel (Ye'i'el) and Jozabad (Yozavad), the officials of the Levites, contributed to the Levites for the Passover ***offerings*** five thousand, and five hundred cattle.

**10** And the service was prepared, and the priests stood at their place, and the Levites by their divisions, according to the command of the king.

**11** And they slaughtered the Passover, and the priests sprinkled ***the blood*** from their hand, and the Levites ***were*** skinning ***them***.

**12** And they removed the burnt offering, to give them to the divisions of the house of the fathers of the sons of the people, to bring near to the LORD, as ***it is*** written in the book of Moses; and so with the cattle.

**13** And they cooked the Passover in the fire according to the ordinance, and the holy things they cooked in the pots and in the cauldrons and in the pans, and they brought ***them*** quickly to all the sons of the people.

**14** And afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, for the priests, the sons of Aaron (Aharon), ***were busy*** offering up the burnt offering and the fat ***portions*** until night; and the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

**15** And the singers, the sons of Asaph (Asaf), ***were*** at their post according to the command of David and Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun (Yedutun) the seer of the king; and the gatekeepers ***were*** at each and every gate. ***It was*** not for them to turn aside from their service, for their brothers the Levites prepared for them.

**16** And all the service of the LORD was prepared on that day, to keep the Passover and to offer up burnt offerings on the altar of the LORD, according to the command of King Josiah.

**17** And the sons of Israel who were found kept the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days.

**18** And a Passover like it had not been kept in Israel since the days of Samuel (Shemu'el) the prophet; and all the kings of Israel had not kept ***one*** like the Passover which Josiah kept, and the priests and the Levites and all Judah (Yehuda) and Israel who were found, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

**19** In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this Passover was kept.

**20** After all this, when Josiah had prepared the house, Neco (Nekho) the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) came up to fight at Carchemish (Karkemish) on the Euphrates (Perat); and Josiah went out to meet him.

**21** And he sent messengers to him, saying, "What ***is there*** to me and to you, king of Judah? Not against you, you, ***do I come*** this day, but against the house of my war; and God has said to hurry me. Cease for yourself from God, who ***is*** with me, and let Him not destroy you."

**22** And Josiah did not turn his face away from him, for he disguised himself to fight against him; and he did not listen to the words of Neco from the mouth of God, and he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo (Megido).

**23** And the archers shot at King Josiah, and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, for I have been wounded greatly."

**24** And his servants took him away from the chariot, and they made him ride in the second chariot that ***belonged*** to him, and they brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and he was buried in the graves of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem ***were*** mourning over Josiah.

**25** And Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) lamented over Josiah, and all the male singers and the female singers have spoken in their lamentations over Josiah to this day; and they made them a statute for Israel, and look, they ***are*** written in the lamentations.

**26** And the rest of the matters of Josiah, and his ***deeds of*** steadfast love according to what is written in the law of the LORD,

**27** and his matters, the first and the last, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

## Chapter 36

**1** And the people of the land took Jehoahaz (Yeho'achaz) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu), and they made him king in place of his father in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** Jehoahaz (Yo'achaz) ***was*** a son of twenty-three years when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

**3** And the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) removed him in Jerusalem, and he fined the land approximately 7,500 pounds (a hundred talents) of silver and approximately 75 pounds (a talent) of gold.

**4** And the king of Egypt made Eliakim (Elyaqim) his brother king over Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem, and he changed his name ***to*** Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim). And Jehoahaz his brother Neco (Nekho) took, and he brought him to Egypt.

**5** Jehoiakim ***was*** a son of twenty-five years when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD his God.

**6** Against him Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) came up, and he bound him with the bronze fetters to take him to Babylon.

**7** And some of the articles of the house of the LORD Nebuchadnezzar brought to Babylon, and he put them in his temple in Babylon.

**8** And the rest of the matters of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and what was found against him, look, they ***are*** written in the book of the kings of Israel (Yisra'el) and Judah. And Jehoiachin (Yehoyakhin) his son reigned in his place.

**9** Jehoiachin ***was*** a son of eight years when he became king, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD.

**10** And at the turn of the year King Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon with the desirable articles of the house of the LORD, and he made Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

**11** Zedekiah ***was*** a son of twenty-one years when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

**12** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD his God; he did not humble himself before Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet ***speaking*** from the mouth of the LORD.

**13** And also against King Nebuchadnezzar he rebelled, who had made him swear by God; and he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart from returning to the LORD, the God of Israel.

**14** Also all the officials of the priests and the people multiplied committing unfaithfulness, according to all the abominations of the nations, and they made unclean the house of the LORD which He had consecrated in Jerusalem.

**15** And the LORD, the God of their fathers, sent to them by the hand of His messengers, rising early and sending, for He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place.

**16** And they were mocking the messengers of God, and despising His words, and scoffing at His prophets, until the wrath of the LORD went up against His people, until ***there was*** no healing.

**17** And He brought up against them the king of the Chaldeans (Kasdim), and he killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and he did not have compassion on young man and virgin, old man and aged; all ***of them*** He gave into his hand.

**18** And all the articles of the house of God, the great and the small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king and of his officials, all ***of it*** he brought to Babylon.

**19** And they burned the house of God, and they tore down the wall of Jerusalem, and all its palaces they burned with fire, and all its desirable articles, to destroy ***them***.

**20** And he carried into exile those left from the sword to Babylon, and they became servants to him and to his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia (Paras),

**21** to fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had accepted its Sabbaths. All the days of its desolation it kept Sabbath, to fulfill seventy years.

**22** And in the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) the king of Persia, to complete the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus the king of Persia, and he made a proclamation pass through all his kingdom, and also in writing, saying,

**23** "Thus says Cyrus the king of Persia: 'All the kingdoms of the earth the LORD, the God of the heavens, has given to me, and He has charged me to build Him a house in Jerusalem, which ***is*** in Judah. Who ***is*** among you of all His people? The LORD his God ***be*** with him, and let him go up.'"

# EZRA

## INTRODUCTION TO EZRA

**Author.** Ezra, a priest and scribe (7:1-10). Ezra and Nehemiah were one book in Hebrew.

**Date.** Events 538 to about 457 BC.

**Background.** Persia′s King Cyrus allowed the Jews to return from Babylon. The first group, under Zerubbabel, rebuilt the altar and the temple despite opposition. About 60 years later, Ezra led a second group and taught the Law.

**Main Themes.** God moves the hearts of kings to keep His word (1:1). Worship is restored. Ezra set his heart to study the Law, live it and teach it (7:10). When the people married outside the faith, Ezra led them to repent.

**Key Verses.**

**1:1** And in year one of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persia (Paras), to fulfill the word of the LORD from the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeya), the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he caused a proclamation to pass through all his kingdom, and also in writing, saying,

**3:11** And they sang responsively with praising and with giving thanks to the LORD: "For ***He is*** good, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever toward Israel." And all the people shouted a great shout, praising the LORD because the house of the LORD was founded.

**7:10** For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD and to do ***it***, and to teach statute and judgment in Israel.

**Christ in Ezra.** God kept the people and the temple so that the promised Messiah would come to that very temple (Haggai 2:9; Malachi 3:1).

**Outline.**

1. The first return and the temple rebuilt *(1-6)*
2. Ezra′s return and reforms *(7-10)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And in year one of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persia (Paras), to fulfill the word of the LORD from the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeya), the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he caused a proclamation to pass through all his kingdom, and also in writing, saying,

**2** "Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth the LORD, the God of the heavens, has given to me, and He has appointed me to build for Him a house in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), which ***is*** in Judah (Yehuda).

**3** Who ***is*** among you of all His people? May his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which ***is*** in Judah, and let him build the house of the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el); He ***is*** the God who ***is*** in Jerusalem.

**4** And every one who remains, from all the places where he ***is*** sojourning, let the men of his place support him with silver and with gold and with property and with livestock, with the freewill offering for the house of God which ***is*** in Jerusalem."

**5** And the heads of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin (Binyamin) arose, and the priests and the Levites, everyone whose spirit God had stirred up, to go up to build the house of the LORD which ***is*** in Jerusalem.

**6** And all those around them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with property, and with livestock, and with precious things, besides all ***that was*** offered willingly.

**7** And King Cyrus brought out the vessels of the house of the LORD which Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) had brought out from Jerusalem and had put in the house of his gods.

**8** And Cyrus king of Persia brought them out by the hand of Mithredath (Mitredat) the treasurer, and he counted them out to Sheshbazzar (Sheshbatsar) the prince of Judah.

**9** And this ***was*** their number: thirty basins of gold, one thousand basins of silver, twenty-nine knives,

**10** thirty bowls of gold, four hundred and ten bowls of silver of a second ***kind***, ***and*** one thousand other vessels.

**11** All the vessels of gold and of silver ***were*** five thousand and four hundred. Sheshbazzar brought up everything with the bringing up of the exiles from Babylon (Bavel) to Jerusalem.

## Chapter 2

**1** And these ***are*** the sons of the province who came up from the captivity of the exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) king of Babylon (Bavel) had taken into exile to Babylon, and they returned to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and Judah (Yehuda), each to his city,

**2** who came with Zerubbabel (Zerubavel), Jeshua (Yeshua), Nehemiah (Nechemya), Seraiah (Seraya), Reelaiah (Re′elaya), Mordecai (Mordekhay), Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai (Bigvay), Rehum (Rechum), ***and*** Baanah (Ba′ana). The number of the men of the people of Israel (Yisra′el):

**3** the sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two;

**4** the sons of Shephatiah (Shefatya), three hundred seventy-two;

**5** the sons of Arah (Arach), seven hundred seventy-five;

**6** the sons of Pahath-moab (Pachat-Mo′av), of the sons of Jeshua, Joab (Yo′av), two thousand eight hundred twelve;

**7** the sons of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four;

**8** the sons of Zattu (Zatu), nine hundred forty-five;

**9** the sons of Zaccai (Zakay), seven hundred sixty;

**10** the sons of Bani, six hundred forty-two;

**11** the sons of Bebai (Bevay), six hundred twenty-three;

**12** the sons of Azgad, one thousand two hundred twenty-two;

**13** the sons of Adonikam (Adoniqam), six hundred sixty-six;

**14** the sons of Bigvai, two thousand fifty-six;

**15** the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty-four;

**16** the sons of Ater, of Hezekiah (Yechizqiya), ninety-eight;

**17** the sons of Bezai (Betsay), three hundred twenty-three;

**18** the sons of Jorah (Yora), one hundred twelve;

**19** the sons of Hashum (Chashum), two hundred twenty-three;

**20** the sons of Gibbar (Gibar), ninety-five;

**21** the sons of Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem), one hundred twenty-three;

**22** the men of Netophah (Netofa), fifty-six;

**23** the men of Anathoth (Anatot), one hundred twenty-eight;

**24** the sons of Azmaveth (Azmavet), forty-two;

**25** the sons of Kiriath-arim (Qiryat-Arim), Chephirah (Kefira), and Beeroth (Be′erot), seven hundred forty-three;

**26** the sons of Ramah (Rama) and Geba (Geva), six hundred twenty-one;

**27** the men of Michmash (Mikhmas), one hundred twenty-two;

**28** the men of Bethel (Bet-El) and Ai (Ay), two hundred twenty-three;

**29** the sons of Nebo (Nevo), fifty-two;

**30** the sons of Magbish, one hundred fifty-six;

**31** the sons of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four;

**32** the sons of Harim (Charim), three hundred twenty;

**33** the sons of Lod, Hadid (Chadid), and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five;

**34** the sons of Jericho (Yericho), three hundred forty-five;

**35** the sons of Senaah (Sena′a), three thousand six hundred thirty.

**36** The priests: the sons of Jedaiah (Yedaya), of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy-three;

**37** the sons of Immer (Imer), one thousand fifty-two;

**38** the sons of Pashhur (Pashchur), one thousand two hundred forty-seven;

**39** the sons of Harim, one thousand seventeen.

**40** The Levites: the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel (Qadmi′el), of the sons of Hodaviah (Hodavya), seventy-four.

**41** The singers: the sons of Asaph (Asaf), one hundred twenty-eight.

**42** The sons of the gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum (Shalum), the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub (Aquv), the sons of Hatita (Chatita), the sons of Shobai (Shovay), all ***of them*** one hundred thirty-nine.

**43** The temple servants: the sons of Ziha (Tsicha), the sons of Hasupha (Chasufa), the sons of Tabbaoth (Tabaot),

**44** the sons of Keros (Qeros), the sons of Siaha (Si′aha), the sons of Padon,

**45** the sons of Lebanah (Levana), the sons of Hagabah (Chagava), the sons of Akkub,

**46** the sons of Hagab (Chagav), the sons of Shalmai (Shalmay), the sons of Hanan (Chanan),

**47** the sons of Giddel (Gidel), the sons of Gahar (Gachar), the sons of Reaiah (Re′aya),

**48** the sons of Rezin (Retsin), the sons of Nekoda (Neqoda), the sons of Gazzam (Gazam),

**49** the sons of Uzza (Uza), the sons of Paseah (Paseach), the sons of Besai (Besay),

**50** the sons of Asnah (Asna), the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephusim (Nefusim),

**51** the sons of Bakbuk (Baqbuq), the sons of Hakupha (Chaqufa), the sons of Harhur (Charchur),

**52** the sons of Bazluth (Batslut), the sons of Mehida (Mechida), the sons of Harsha (Charsha),

**53** the sons of Barkos (Barqos), the sons of Sisera (Sisra), the sons of Temah (Tamach),

**54** the sons of Neziah (Netsiach), the sons of Hatipha (Chatifa).

**55** The sons of the servants of Solomon (Shelomo): the sons of Sotai (Sotay), the sons of Hassophereth (Hasoferet), the sons of Peruda,

**56** the sons of Jaalah (Ya′ala), the sons of Darkon (Darqon), the sons of Giddel,

**57** the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil (Chatil), the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim (Pokheret-Hatsvayim), the sons of Ami.

**58** All the temple servants and the sons of the servants of Solomon ***were*** three hundred ninety-two.

**59** And these ***are*** those who came up from Tel-melah (Tel-Melach), Tel-harsha (Tel-Charsha), Cherub (Keruv), Addan (Adan), ***and*** Immer, and they were not able to declare the house of their fathers and their seed, whether they ***were*** from Israel:

**60** the sons of Delaiah (Delaya), the sons of Tobiah (Toviya), the sons of Nekoda, six hundred fifty-two.

**61** And of the sons of the priests: the sons of Habaiah (Chovaya), the sons of Hakkoz (Haqots), the sons of Barzillai (Barzilay), who had taken a wife from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called by their name.

**62** These sought their record ***among*** those enrolled by genealogy, and they were not found, and they were defiled ***and removed*** from the priesthood.

**63** And the governor said to them that they should not eat from the most holy things until a priest stood up for Urim and for Thummim.

**64** All the assembly together ***was*** forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,

**65** besides their male servants and their female servants; these ***were*** seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven; and to them ***belonged*** two hundred male singers and female singers.

**66** Their horses ***were*** seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;

**67** their camels, four hundred thirty-five; donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

**68** And some of the heads of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which ***is*** in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God, to erect it on its site.

**69** According to their ability they gave to the treasury of the work: gold, sixty-one thousand drachmas, and silver, approximately 6,250 pounds (five thousand minas), and one hundred tunics of priests.

**70** And the priests and the Levites and some of the people and the singers and the gatekeepers and the temple servants dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

## Chapter 3

**1** And the seventh month arrived, and the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) ***were*** in the cities; and the people gathered as one man to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And Jeshua (Yeshua) the son of Jozadak (Yotsadaq) arose, and his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel (Zerubavel) the son of Shealtiel (She′alti′el) and his brothers, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt offerings on it, as ***it is*** written in the law of Moses (Moshe), the man of God.

**3** And they established the altar on its bases, for terror ***was*** on them from the peoples of the lands; and they offered up burnt offerings on it to the LORD, burnt offerings for the morning and for the evening.

**4** And they kept the Feast of Booths as ***it is*** written, and ***offered*** the burnt offering day by day by number, according to the ordinance, the matter of each day in its day,

**5** and after this the continual burnt offering, and for the new moons, and for all the consecrated appointed times of the LORD, and for everyone who offered willingly a freewill offering to the LORD.

**6** From day one of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt offerings to the LORD, and the temple of the LORD was not ***yet*** founded.

**7** And they gave money to the masons and to the craftsmen, and food and drink and oil to the Sidonians and to the Tyrians, to bring cedar wood from Lebanon (Levanon) to the sea of Joppa (Yafo), according to the permission of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persia (Paras) for them.

**8** And in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak and the rest of their brothers, the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come from the captivity to Jerusalem, began; and

they appointed the Levites from a son of twenty years and upward to oversee the work of the house of the LORD.

**9** And Jeshua stood, his sons and his brothers, Kadmiel (Qadmi′el) and his sons, the sons of Judah (Yehuda), as one, to oversee the doers of the work in the house of God, the sons of Henadad (Chenadad), their sons and their brothers, the Levites.

**10** And the builders founded the temple of the LORD, and they appointed the priests, clothed ***in their vestments***, with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph (Asaf), with cymbals, to praise the LORD by the hands of David king of Israel.

**11** And they sang responsively with praising and with giving thanks to the LORD: "For ***He is*** good, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever toward Israel." And all the people shouted a great shout, praising the LORD because the house of the LORD was founded.

**12** And many of the priests and the Levites and the heads of the fathers, the old men who had seen the first house, at the founding of this house before their eyes, ***were*** weeping with a great voice; and many ***were*** with a shout, with gladness, to lift up a voice,

**13** and the people ***were*** not distinguishing the sound of the shout of gladness from the sound of the weeping of the people, for the people ***were*** shouting a great shout, and the sound was heard to a distance.

## Chapter 4

**1** And the opponents of Judah (Yehuda) and Benjamin (Binyamin) heard that the sons of the exile were building a temple for the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el),

**2** and they approached Zerubbabel (Zerubavel) and the heads of the fathers, and they said to them, "Let us build with you, for like you we seek your God, and we have been sacrificing to Him since the days of Esarhaddon (Esar-Chadon) king of Assyria (Ashur), who brought us up here."

**3** And Zerubbabel and Jeshua (Yeshua) and the rest of the heads of the fathers of Israel said to them, "***It is*** not for you and for us to build a house for our God; but we ourselves together will build for the LORD, the God of Israel, as the king, Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persia (Paras), commanded us."

**4** And it was ***that*** the people of the land were weakening the hands of the people of Judah and terrifying them in building,

**5** and hiring counselors against them to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, and until the reign of Darius (Daryavesh) king of Persia.

**6** And in the reign of Ahasuerus (Achashverosh), at the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**7** And in the days of Artaxerxes (Artachshasta), Bishlam, Mithredath (Mitredat), Tabeel (Tav′el), and the rest of his colleagues wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter ***was*** written ***in*** Aramaic and translated ***into*** Aramaic.

**8** Rehum (Rechum) the commander and Shimshai (Shimshay) the scribe wrote one letter concerning Jerusalem to Artaxerxes (Artachshaste) the king, as follows:

**9** then Rehum the commander and Shimshai the scribe and the rest of their associates, the Dinaites and the officials, the Tarpelites, the Sipparites, the Erechites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, the Elamites,

**10** and the rest of the nations whom the great and honorable Osnappar (Asnapar) took into exile and settled in the city of Samaria (Shamrayin), and the rest of the region beyond the River. And now,

**11** this ***is*** the copy of the letter which they sent to him, to Artaxerxes the king: "Your servants, the men of the region beyond the River. And now,

**12** let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from beside you to us have come to Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and evil city, and they have finished the walls, and they are repairing the foundations.

**13** Now let it be known to the king that if this city is built and the walls are finished, they will not give tribute, tax, and toll, and it will injure the revenue of kings.

**14** Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not proper for us to see the dishonor of the king, concerning this we have sent and made known to the king,

**15** that he may search in the book of the records of your fathers; and you will find in the book of the records and know that this city ***is*** a rebellious city, and injuring kings and provinces, and ***that*** they have been making revolt in its midst from the days of antiquity; on this ***account*** this city was laid waste.

**16** We are making known to the king that if this city is built and the walls are finished, because of this there will be no possession for you in the region beyond the River."

**17** The king sent the word to Rehum the commander and Shimshai the scribe and the rest of their associates who were dwelling in Samaria and the rest of the region beyond the River: "Peace. And now,

**18** the letter which you sent to us has been read clearly before me.

**19** And a decree was made by me, and they searched and found that this city from the days of antiquity has been rising up against kings, and rebellion and revolt have been made in it.

**20** And strong kings have been over Jerusalem, and having mastery over all the region beyond the River, and tribute, tax, and toll were being paid to them.

**21** Now make a decree to make these men cease, and this city will not be built until the decree is made by me.

**22** And be cautious ***of*** doing negligence concerning this. Why should the damage grow great to the injury of kings?"

**23** Then, from ***when*** the copy of the letter of King Artaxerxes was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe and their associates, they went in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews and made them cease by force and power.

**24** Then the work of the house of God which ***is*** in Jerusalem ceased, and it was ceasing until year two of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

## Chapter 5

**1** And Haggai (Chagay) the prophet and Zechariah (Zekharya) the son of Iddo (Ido), the prophets, prophesied to the Jews who ***were*** in Judah (Yehud) and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), in the name of the God of Israel (Yisra'el), ***who was*** over them.

**2** Then Zerubbabel (Zerubavel) the son of Shealtiel (She'alti'el) and Jeshua (Yeshua) the son of Jozadak (Yotsadaq) arose and began to build the house of God which ***is*** in Jerusalem; and with them ***were*** the prophets of God, supporting them.

**3** At that time Tattenai (Tatnay), governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai (Shetar-Boznay) and their associates came to them, and they were saying to them as follows: "Who made a decree for you to build this house and to finish this structure?"

**4** Then we said to them as follows: "What are the names of the men who are building this building?"

**5** And the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease until the report should go to Darius (Daryavesh), and then they would send back a letter concerning this.

**6** The copy of the letter which Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai and his associates, the officials who ***were*** in the region beyond the River, sent to Darius the king.

**7** They sent the word to him, and thus it was written in it: "To Darius the king, all peace.

**8** Let it be known to the king that we went to the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, and it is being built ***with*** huge stones, and timber is being set in the walls, and this work is being done diligently and is prospering in their hand.

**9** Then we asked those elders; we said to them as follows: 'Who made a decree for you to build this house and to finish this structure?'

**10** And also we asked them their names, to make known to you, that we might write the name of the men who ***are*** at their heads.

**11** And thus they sent back word to us, saying, 'We are the servants of the God of the heavens and the earth, and we are building the house which was built many years before this, and a great king of Israel built it and finished it.

**12** But because our fathers enraged the God of the heavens, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) king of Babylon (Bavel), the Chaldean, and he destroyed this house and took the people into exile to Babylon.

**13** However, in year one of Cyrus (Koresh) the king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God.

**14** And also the vessels of the house of God, of gold and of silver, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought out from the temple which ***was*** in Jerusalem and carried to the temple of Babylon, Cyrus the king brought them out from the temple of Babylon, and they were given to ***one*** whose name ***was*** Sheshbazzar (Sheshbatsar), whom he had made governor.

**15** And he said to him, "Take these vessels; go, deposit them in the temple which ***is*** in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built on its place."

**16** Then this Sheshbazzar came ***and*** laid the foundations of the house of God which ***is*** in Jerusalem; and from then until now it is being built, and it is not finished.'

**17** And now, if ***it is*** good to the king, let ***it*** be searched in the house of the treasures of the king, there in Babylon, whether it is ***so*** that a decree was made by Cyrus the king to build this house of God in Jerusalem; and let the king send to us his will concerning this."

## Chapter 6

**1** Then Darius (Daryavesh) the king made a decree, and they searched in the house of the books, where the treasures were deposited, there in Babylon (Bavel).

**2** And there was found in Ecbatana (Achmeta), in the citadel which ***is*** in the province of Media (Maday), one scroll, and thus it was written in it: "A memorandum:

**3** In year one of Cyrus (Koresh) the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: ***As for*** the house of God in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), let the house be built, a place where they sacrifice sacrifices, and let its foundations be retained; its height approximately 90 feet (sixty cubits), its width approximately 90 feet (sixty cubits);

**4** three rows of huge stones and a row of new timber; and let the expense be given from the house of the king.

**5** And also the vessels of the house of God, of gold and of silver, which Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) brought out from the temple which ***was*** in Jerusalem and carried to Babylon, let them send back, and let ***each*** go to the temple which ***is*** in Jerusalem, to its place; and you shall deposit ***them*** in the house of God."

**6** "Now, Tattenai (Tatnay), governor of the region beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai (Shetar-Boznay), and their associates, the officials who ***are*** in the region beyond the River, be far from there.

**7** Leave the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God on its place.

**8** And a decree is made by me regarding what you shall do with these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that from the property of the king, which ***is*** the tribute of the region beyond the River, the expense be given diligently to these men, so as not to make ***them*** cease.

**9** And whatever ***is*** needed, both young bulls and rams and lambs for burnt offerings to the God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests who ***are*** in Jerusalem, let it be given to them day by day, that ***there be*** no negligence,

**10** so that they may be offering soothing offerings to the God of the heavens and praying for the life of the king and of his sons.

**11** And a decree is made by me that every man who violates this word, let a beam be pulled from his house, and ***being*** lifted up, let him be impaled on it; and let his house be made a refuse heap on ***account of*** this.

**12** And may the God who has caused His name to dwell there overthrow every king and people who stretches out his hand to violate ***it***, to destroy this house of God which ***is*** in Jerusalem. I, Darius, have made a decree; let it be done diligently."

**13** Then Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and their associates, according to what Darius the king had sent, thus they did diligently.

**14** And the elders of the Jews were building and prospering through the prophesying of Haggai (Chagay) the prophet and Zechariah (Zekharya) the son of Iddo (Ido); and they built and finished according to the decree of the God of Israel (Yisra'el), and according to the decree of Cyrus and Darius and Artaxerxes (Artachshaste) king of Persia (Paras).

**15** And this house was completed by day three of the month of Adar, which was year six of the reign of Darius the king.

**16** And the sons of Israel, the priests and the Levites and the rest of the sons of the exile, celebrated the dedication of this house of God with joy.

**17** And they offered for the dedication of this house of God one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and twelve male goats as a sin offering for all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

**18** And they appointed the priests in their divisions and the Levites in their classes over the service of God which ***is*** in Jerusalem, according to the writing of the book of Moses (Moshe).

**19** And the sons of the exile kept the Passover on the fourteenth ***day*** of the first month.

**20** For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves as one; all of them ***were*** pure; and they slaughtered the Passover for all the sons of the exile and for their brothers the priests and for themselves.

**21** And the sons of Israel who had returned from the exile ate ***it***, and everyone who had separated himself to them from the uncleanness of the nations of the land to seek the LORD, the God of Israel.

**22** And they kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with gladness, for the LORD had made them rejoice and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria (Ashur) toward them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

## Chapter 7

**1** And after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes (Artachshasta) king of Persia (Paras), Ezra the son of Seraiah (Seraya), the son of Azariah (Azarya), the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiya),

**2** the son of Shallum (Shalum), the son of Zadok (Tsadoq), the son of Ahitub (Achituv),

**3** the son of Amariah (Amarya), the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth (Merayot),

**4** the son of Zerahiah (Zerachya), the son of Uzzi (Uzi), the son of Bukki (Buqi),

**5** the son of Abishua (Avishua), the son of Phinehas (Pinchas), the son of Eleazar (Elazar), the son of Aaron (Aharon) the chief priest,

**6** this Ezra went up from Babylon (Bavel), and he ***was*** a scribe skilled in the law of Moses (Moshe), which the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), had given; and the king gave him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God on him.

**7** And ***some*** of the sons of Israel and of the priests and the Levites and the singers and the gatekeepers and the temple servants went up to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) in year seven of Artaxerxes the king.

**8** And he came ***to*** Jerusalem in the fifth month; it ***was*** the seventh year of the king.

**9** For on ***day*** one of the first month, that ***was*** the beginning of the going up from Babylon, and on ***day*** one of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God on him.

**10** For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD and to do ***it***, and to teach statute and judgment in Israel.

**11** And this ***is*** the copy of the letter which King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD and of His statutes for Israel:

**12** "Artaxerxes (Artachshaste), king of the kings, to Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of the heavens, perfect. And now,

**13** a decree is made by me that everyone in my kingdom from the people of Israel and its priests and the Levites who volunteers to go to Jerusalem with you may go.

**14** Because ***you are*** sent from before the king and his seven counselors to inquire concerning Judah (Yehud) and Jerusalem by the law of your God which ***is*** in your hand,

**15** and to carry silver and gold which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose dwelling ***is*** in Jerusalem,

**16** and all the silver and gold which you find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people and the priests, freely offering for the house of their God which ***is*** in Jerusalem,

**17** accordingly, with this silver you shall diligently buy bulls, rams, lambs, and their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and you shall offer them on the altar of the house of your God which ***is*** in Jerusalem.

**18** And whatever seems good to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, you shall do according to the will of your God.

**19** And the vessels which are given to you for the service of the house of your God, deliver in full before the God of Jerusalem.

**20** And the rest of the needs of the house of your God which it falls to you to give, you shall give from the house of the treasures of the king.

**21** And by me, I, Artaxerxes the king, a decree is made to all the treasurers who ***are*** in the region beyond the River, that all that Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of the heavens, asks of you, let it be done diligently,

**22** up to approximately 7,500 pounds (one hundred talents) of silver, and up to approximately 600 bushels (one hundred kors) of wheat, and up to approximately 600 gallons (one hundred baths) of wine, and up to approximately 600 gallons (one hundred baths) of oil, and salt without limit.

**23** All that ***is*** by the decree of the God of the heavens, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of the heavens, for why should there be wrath against the kingdom of the king and his sons?

**24** And to you we are making known that ***as for*** all the priests and the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, the temple servants, and the servants of this house of God, it is not authorized to impose tribute, tax, or toll on them.

**25** And you, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God which ***is*** in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges who may be judging all the people who ***are*** in the region beyond the River, all who know the laws of your God; and him who does not know, you shall teach.

**26** And anyone who will not be doing the law of your God and the law of the king, let judgment be done diligently on him, whether for death, or for banishment, or for confiscation of property, or for imprisonment."

**27** Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of our fathers, who has put ***such a thing*** as this in the heart of the king, to beautify the house of the LORD which ***is*** in Jerusalem,

**28** and has extended steadfast love to me before the king and his counselors and to all the mighty officials of the king. And I strengthened myself according to the hand of the LORD my God on me, and I gathered heads from Israel to go up with me.

## Chapter 8

**1** And these ***are*** the heads of their fathers, and their genealogical enrollment, who went up with me in the reign of Artaxerxes (Artachshasta) the king from Babylon (Bavel):

**2** of the sons of Phinehas (Pinchas), Gershom; of the sons of Ithamar (Itamar), Daniel (Daniyel); of the sons of David, Hattush (Chatush);

**3** of the sons of Shecaniah (Shekhanya), of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah (Zekharya), and with him one hundred fifty males enrolled by genealogy;

**4** of the sons of Pahath-moab (Pachat-Mo'av), Eliehoenai (Elyeho'enay) the son of Zerahiah (Zerachya), and with him two hundred males;

**5** of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel (Yachazi'el), and with him three hundred males;

**6** and of the sons of Adin, Ebed (Eved) the son of Jonathan (Yonatan), and with him fifty males;

**7** and of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah (Yeshaya) the son of Athaliah (Atalya), and with him seventy males;

**8** and of the sons of Shephatiah (Shefatya), Zebadiah (Zevadya) the son of Michael (Mikha'el), and with him eighty males;

**9** of the sons of Joab (Yo'av), Obadiah (Ovadya) the son of Jehiel (Yechi'el), and with him two hundred eighteen males;

**10** and of the sons of Shelomith (Shelomit), the son of Josiphiah (Yosifya), and with him one hundred sixty males;

**11** and of the sons of Bebai (Bevay), Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males;

**12** and of the sons of Azgad, Johanan (Yochanan) the son of Hakkatan (Haqatan), and with him one hundred ten males;

**13** and of the sons of Adonikam (Adoniqam), the last ones, and these ***are*** their names: Eliphelet (Elifelet), Jeiel (Ye'i'el), and Shemaiah (Shemaya), and with them sixty males;

**14** and of the sons of Bigvai (Bigvay), Uthai (Utay) and Zaccur (Zakur), and with him seventy males.

**15** And I gathered them to the river that goes to Ahava, and we encamped there three days; and I considered the people and the priests, and I did not find there ***any*** of the sons of Levi.

**16** And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan (Elnatan), and for Jarib (Yariv), and for Elnathan, and for Nathan (Natan), and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam (Meshulam), heads, and for Joiarib (Yoyariv) and for Elnathan, teachers.

**17** And I commanded them ***to go*** to Iddo (Ido) the head at the place Casiphia (Kasifya), and I put words in their mouth to speak to Iddo ***and*** his brother, the temple servants at the place Casiphia, to bring to us ministers for the house of our God.

**18** And they brought to us, according to the good hand of our God on us, a man of insight from the sons of Mahli (Machli) the son of Levi the son of Israel (Yisra'el), and Sherebiah (Sherevya) and his sons and his brothers, eighteen;

**19** and Hashabiah (Chashavya), and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty;

**20** and of the temple servants, whom David and the leaders had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred twenty temple servants; all of them were designated by names.

**21** And I proclaimed a fast there at the river Ahava, to humble ourselves before our God, to seek from Him a straight way for us and for our little ones and for all our property.

**22** For I was ashamed to ask from the king a force and horsemen to help us against an enemy on the way, because we had said to the king, saying, "The hand of our God ***is*** on all who seek Him for good, and His strength and His anger ***are*** against all who forsake Him."

**23** And we fasted and sought from our God concerning this, and He was entreated by us.

**24** And I set apart twelve of the leaders of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and with them ten of their brothers.

**25** And I weighed out to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the contribution for the house of our God, which the king and his counselors and his leaders and all Israel who were present had offered.

**26** And I weighed out into their hand approximately 49,000 pounds (six hundred fifty talents) of silver, and vessels of silver of approximately 7,500 pounds (one hundred talents), ***and*** gold, approximately 7,500 pounds (one hundred talents),

**27** and twenty bowls of gold of a thousand darics, and two vessels of fine gleaming bronze, precious as gold.

**28** And I said to them, "You ***are*** holy to the LORD, and the vessels ***are*** holy, and the silver and the gold ***are*** a freewill offering to the LORD, the God of your fathers.

**29** Watch and keep ***them*** until you weigh ***them*** out before the leaders of the priests and the Levites and the leaders of the fathers of Israel in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), ***in*** the chambers of the house of the LORD."

**30** And the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring ***them*** to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

**31** And we set out from the river Ahava on the twelfth ***day*** of the first month to go ***to*** Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was on us, and He delivered us from the hand of an enemy and an ambusher on the way.

**32** And we came ***to*** Jerusalem, and we remained there three days.

**33** And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed out in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth (Meremot) the son of Uriah (Uriya) the priest, and with him

***was*** Eleazar (Elazar) the son of Phinehas, and with them ***were*** Jozabad (Yozavad) the son of Jeshua (Yeshua) and Noadiah (No'adya) the son of Binnui (Binuy), the Levites,

**34** by number ***and*** by weight for everything; and all the weight was written down at that time.

**35** Those who had come from the captivity, the sons of the exile, brought near burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve male goats ***for*** a sin offering; all ***was*** a burnt offering to the LORD.

**36** And they gave the decrees of the king to the satraps of the king and the governors beyond the River (Nahar), and they supported the people and the house of God.

## Chapter 9

**1** And when these ***things*** were finished, the leaders approached me, saying, "The people Israel (Yisra'el) and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, according to their abominations, of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

**2** For they have taken some of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and the holy seed has mixed itself with the peoples of the lands; and the hand of the leaders and the officials has been first in this unfaithfulness."

**3** And when I heard this matter, I tore my garment and my robe, and I pulled out ***some*** of the hair of my head and my beard, and I sat appalled.

**4** And to me gathered everyone trembling at the words of the God of Israel because of the unfaithfulness of the exiles, and I ***was*** sitting appalled until the grain offering of the evening.

**5** And at the grain offering of the evening I arose from my humiliation, and in the tearing of my garment and my robe, I bowed down on my knees, and I spread out my palms to the LORD my God.

**6** And I said, "O my God, I am ashamed and disgraced to lift up, O my God, my face to You, for our iniquities have increased above ***our*** head, and our guilt has grown great to the heavens.

**7** From the days of our fathers we ***have been*** in great guilt until this day; and for our iniquities we have been given, we, our kings, our priests, into the hand of the kings of the lands, with the sword, with captivity, and with plunder, and with shame of face, as ***it is*** this day.

**8** And now, for a little moment favor has come from the LORD our God, to leave us an escaped remnant and to give us a tent peg in His holy place, that our God may light up our eyes and give us a little reviving in our servitude.

**9** For we ***are*** slaves; and in our servitude our God has not forsaken us, and He has extended steadfast love to us before the kings of Persia (Paras), to give us a reviving, to raise up the house of our God and to set up its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah (Yehuda) and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**10** And now, what shall we say, O our God, after this? For we have forsaken Your commandments,

**11** which You commanded by the hand of Your servants the prophets, saying, 'The land which you are entering to possess ***is*** a land of impurity, by the impurity of the peoples of the lands, by their abominations, with which they have filled it from end to end with their uncleanness.

**12** And now, do not give your daughters to their sons, and do not take their daughters for your sons, and you shall not seek their peace and their good forever, so that you may be strong and eat the good things of the land and cause your sons to inherit ***it*** forever.'

**13** And after all that has come on us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, for You, O our God, have held back ***punishment*** below our iniquity, and have given us an escaped remnant like this,

**14** shall we again break Your commandments and intermarry with the peoples of these abominations? Will You not be angry with us until ***You*** have made an end, so that ***there is*** no remnant or escaped remnant?

**15** O LORD, the God of Israel, You ***are*** righteous, for we are left an escaped remnant, as ***it is*** this day. Look, we ***are*** before You in our guilt, for ***there is*** no standing before You because of this."

## Chapter 10

**1** And as Ezra was praying and as he was confessing, weeping and prostrating himself before the house of God, a very great assembly from Israel (Yisra'el), men and women and children, gathered to him; for the people wept ***with*** much weeping.

**2** And Shecaniah (Shekhanya) the son of Jehiel (Yechi'el), of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, "We have acted unfaithfully against our God, and we have married foreign women from the peoples of the land; and now there is hope for Israel concerning this.

**3** And now let us make a covenant to our God to send out all the wives and those born from them, according to the counsel of the Lord and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

**4** Arise, for the matter ***is*** on you, and we ***are*** with you. Be strong and act."

**5** And Ezra arose and made the leaders of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel swear to do according to this word. And they swore.

**6** And Ezra arose from before the house of God and went to the chamber of Jehohanan (Yehochanan) the son of Eliashib (Elyashiv); and he went there. He did not eat bread and he did not drink water, for he was mourning over the unfaithfulness of the exiles.

**7** And they caused a proclamation to pass through Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) to all the sons of the exile, to be gathered ***to*** Jerusalem,

**8** and ***that*** everyone who would not come within the three days, according to the counsel of the leaders and the elders, all his property would be devoted, and he himself would be separated from the assembly of the exiles.

**9** And all the men of Judah and Benjamin (Binyamin) were gathered ***to*** Jerusalem within the three days; it ***was*** the ninth month, on the twentieth ***day*** of the month. And all the people sat in the open place of the house of God, trembling because of the matter and because of the rains.

**10** And Ezra the priest arose and said to them, "You have acted unfaithfully, and you have married foreign women, to add to the guilt of Israel.

**11** And now give confession to the LORD, the God of your fathers, and do His will; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land and from the foreign women."

**12** And all the assembly answered and said ***with*** a great voice, "So ***it is***; according to your word ***it is*** on us to do.

**13** But the people ***are*** many, and the time ***is one of*** rains, and ***there is*** no strength to stand outside; and the work ***is*** not for one day, and not for two, for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.

**14** Let our leaders, please, stand for all the assembly; and let everyone who ***is*** in our cities who has married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of each city and its judges, until the turning back of the burning of the anger of our God from us, concerning this matter."

**15** Only Jonathan (Yonatan) the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah (Yachzeya) the son of Tikvah (Tiqva) stood against this, and Meshullam (Meshulam) and Shabbethai (Shabtay) the Levite supported them.

**16** And the sons of the exile did so. And Ezra the priest ***and*** men, heads of the fathers, according to the house of their fathers, and all of them by names, separated themselves; and they sat down on day one of the tenth month to investigate the matter.

**17** And they finished with all, the men who had married foreign women, by day one of the first month.

**18** And from the sons of the priests ***some*** were found who had married foreign women: from the sons of Jeshua (Yeshua) the son of Jozadak (Yotsadaq) and his brothers, Maaseiah (Ma′aseya) and Eliezer and Jarib (Yariv) and Gedaliah (Gedalya).

**19** And they gave their hand to send out their wives; and, being guilty, ***they offered*** a ram of the flock for their guilt.

**20** And from the sons of Immer (Imer): Hanani (Chanani) and Zebadiah (Zevadya).

**21** And from the sons of Harim (Charim): Maaseiah and Elijah (Eliya) and Shemaiah (Shemaya) and Jehiel and Uzziah (Uziya).

**22** And from the sons of Pashhur (Pashchur): Elioenai (Elyo′enay), Maaseiah, Ishmael (Yishma′el), Nethanel (Netanel), Jozabad (Yozavad), and Elasah (Elasa).

**23** And from the Levites: Jozabad and Shimei (Shimi) and Kelaiah (Qelaya)—he ***is*** Kelita (Qelita)—Pethahiah (Petachya), Judah, and Eliezer.

**24** And from the singers: Eliashib. And from the gatekeepers: Shallum (Shalum) and Telem and Uri.

**25** And from Israel: from the sons of Parosh, Ramiah (Ramya) and Izziah (Yiziya) and Malchijah (Malkiya) and Mijamin (Miyamin) and Eleazar (Elazar) and Malchijah and Benaiah (Benaya).

**26** And from the sons of Elam: Mattaniah (Matanya), Zechariah (Zekharya), and Jehiel and Abdi (Avdi) and Jeremoth (Yeremot) and Elijah.

**27** And from the sons of Zattu (Zatu): Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth and Zabad (Zavad) and Aziza.

**28** And from the sons of Bebai (Bevay): Jehohanan, Hananiah (Chananya), Zabbai (Zabay), Athlai (Atlay).

**29** And from the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch (Malukh), and Adaiah (Adaya), Jashub (Yashuv), and Sheal and Ramoth (Ramot).

**30** And from the sons of Pahath-moab (Pachat-Mo′av): Adna and Chelal (Kelal), Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel (Betsalel), and Binnui (Binuy) and Manasseh (Menashe).

**31** And the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah (Yishiya), Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon (Shimon),

**32** Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah (Shemarya).

**33** From the sons of Hashum (Chashum): Mattenai (Matnay), Mattattah (Matata), Zabad, Eliphelet (Elifelet), Jeremai (Yeremay), Manasseh, Shimei.

**34** From the sons of Bani: Maadai (Ma′aday), Amram, and Uel,

**35** Benaiah, Bedeiah (Bedya), Cheluhi (Keluhu),

**36** Vaniah (Vanya), Meremoth (Meremot), Eliashib,

**37** Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasu (Ya′asay),

**38** and Bani and Binnui, Shimei,

**39** and Shelemiah (Shelemya) and Nathan (Natan) and Adaiah,

**40** Machnadebai (Makhnadvay), Shashai (Shashay), Sharai (Sharay),

**41** Azarel and Shelemiah (Shelemyahu), Shemariah,

**42** Shallum, Amariah (Amarya), Joseph (Yosef).

**43** From the sons of Nebo (Nevo): Jeiel (Ye′i′el), Mattithiah (Matitya), Zabad, Zebina (Zevina), Jaddai (Yaday), and Joel (Yo′el), Benaiah.

**44** All these had taken foreign women, and there were among them wives, and they had set ***forth*** children.

# NEHEMIAH

## INTRODUCTION TO NEHEMIAH

**Author.** Nehemiah (1:1). Much of the book is his own first-person record.

**Date.** Events about 445 to 430 BC.

**Background.** Nehemiah was cupbearer to the king of Persia. When he heard that Jerusalem's walls were in ruins, he prayed, asked the king for leave, and went to rebuild them.

**Main Themes.** Prayer and hard work go together. The wall went up in 52 days despite mockery, threats and plots. Then Ezra read the Law, and the people confessed their sin and renewed the covenant. The joy of the LORD is their strength (8:10).

**Key Verses.**

> **1:11** Please, Lord, let Your ear be attentive, please, to the prayer of Your servant and to the prayer of Your servants who delight to fear Your name; and give success, please, to Your servant today, and give him compassion before this man. And I was cupbearer to the king.
>
> **4:14** And I saw, and I arose and said to the nobles and to the officials and to the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the great and awesome Lord, and fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses."
>
> **6:15-16** And the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth ***day*** of Elul, in fifty-two days. And it was, when all our enemies heard, ***that*** all the nations which ***were*** around us were afraid, and they fell greatly in their own eyes; and they knew that this work had been done from our God.
>
> **8:10** And he said to them, "Go, eat fat things and drink sweet things, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared, for this day ***is*** holy to our Lord. And do not be grieved, for the joy of the LORD is your stronghold."

**Christ in Nehemiah.** Nehemiah left a place of comfort to rebuild what was broken, a small picture of the One who came to restore His people.

**Outline.**

1. Rebuilding the walls *(1-7)*
2. Renewing the people *(8-10)*
3. Settling and reform *(11-13)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The words of Nehemiah (Nechemya) the son of Hacaliah (Chakhalya). And it was in the month of Kislev, ***in the*** twentieth year, and I was in Susa (Shushan) the citadel,

**2** and Hanani (Chanani), one of my brothers, came, he and men from Judah (Yehuda); and I asked them about the Jews, the escaped remnant who were left from the captivity, and about Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**3** And they said to me, "The ones left who were left from the captivity there in the province ***are*** in great evil and in reproach; and the wall of Jerusalem ***is*** broken down, and its gates have been burned with fire."

**4** And it was, when I heard these words, I sat down and wept and mourned ***for*** days; and I was fasting and praying before the God of the heavens.

**5** And I said, "Please, LORD, God of the heavens, the great and awesome God, who keeps the covenant and steadfast love for those who love Him and for those who keep His commandments,

**6** let Your ear be attentive, please, and Your eyes open, to listen to the prayer of Your servant which I am praying before You today, by day and night, for the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) Your servants, and confessing the sins of the sons of Israel which we have sinned against You. And I and the house of my father have sinned.

**7** We have surely acted corruptly against You, and we have not kept the commandments and the statutes and the judgments which You commanded Moses (Moshe) Your servant.

**8** Remember, please, the word which You commanded Moses Your servant, saying, 'You will act unfaithfully; I will scatter you among the peoples.

**9** And you will return to Me and keep My commandments and do them; if your banished ones are at the end of the heavens, from there I will gather them, and I will bring them to the place which I have chosen to cause My name to dwell there.'

**10** And they ***are*** Your servants and Your people, whom You ransomed by Your great strength and by Your mighty hand.

**11** Please, Lord, let Your ear be attentive, please, to the prayer of Your servant and to the prayer of Your servants who delight to fear Your name; and give success, please, to Your servant today, and give him compassion before this man." And I was cupbearer to the king.

## Chapter 2

**1** And it was in the month of Nisan, ***in the*** twentieth year of Artaxerxes (Artachshasta) the king, ***that*** wine ***was*** before him, and I took up the wine and gave ***it*** to the king. And I had not been sad before him.

**2** And the king said to me, "Why ***is*** your face sad, and you are not sick? This ***is*** nothing but sadness of heart." And I was very greatly afraid.

**3** And I said to the king, "Let the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the house of the tombs of my fathers, ***is*** desolate, and its gates have been consumed by fire?"

**4** And the king said to me, "For what are you requesting?" And I prayed to the God of the heavens.

**5** And I said to the king, "If ***it is*** good to the king, and if your servant is good before you, that you would send me to Judah (Yehuda), to the city of the tombs of my fathers, and I will build it."

**6** And the king said to me, and the queen was sitting beside him, "Until when will your journey be, and when will you return?" And it was good before the king, and he sent me; and I gave him a time.

**7** And I said to the king, "If ***it is*** good to the king, let them give me letters to the governors beyond the River (Nahar), that they may let me pass through until I come to Judah,

**8** and a letter to Asaph (Asaf) the keeper of the forest which ***belongs*** to the king, that he may give me wood to make beams ***for*** the gates of the citadel which ***belongs*** to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house which I will enter." And the king gave ***them*** to me, according to the good hand of my God on me.

**9** And I came to the governors beyond the River and gave them the letters of the king. And the king had sent with me commanders of the army and horsemen.

**10** And Sanballat (Sanvalat) the Horonite and Tobiah (Toviya) the servant, the Ammonite, heard ***it***, and it was displeasing to them, a great displeasure, that a man had come to seek good for the sons of Israel (Yisra'el).

**11** And I came to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and I was there three days.

**12** And I arose ***at*** night, I and a few men with me; and I had not told anyone what my God was putting into my heart to do for Jerusalem; and ***there was*** no animal with me except the animal on which I was riding.

**13** And I went out by the Valley Gate ***by*** night, and toward the face of Dragon Well (En-Hatanin) and to the Dung Gate; and I was examining the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and its gates had been consumed by fire.

**14** And I passed on to the Spring Gate and to the King's Pool, and ***there was*** no place for the animal under me to pass through.

**15** And I was going up in the ravine ***by*** night, and I was examining the wall; and I turned back and entered by the Valley Gate, and returned.

**16** And the officials did not know where I had gone and what I was doing; and to the Jews and to the priests and to the nobles and to the officials and to the rest who did the work, until then I had not told ***it***.

**17** And I said to them, "You see the evil which we ***are*** in, that Jerusalem ***is*** desolate and its gates have been burned with fire. Come, and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, and we will no longer be a reproach."

**18** And I told them of the hand of my God, that it ***was*** good on me, and also the words of the king which he had spoken to me. And they said, "Let us arise and build." And they strengthened their hands for the good.

**19** And Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arab heard ***it***, and they mocked us and despised us, and said, "What ***is*** this thing which you are doing? Are you rebelling against the king?"

**20** And I brought back word to them and said to them, "The God of the heavens, He will give us success; and we His servants will arise and build. And to you ***there is*** no portion, and ***no*** right, and ***no*** memorial in Jerusalem."

## Chapter 3

**1** And Eliashib (Elyashiv) the high priest arose, and his brothers the priests, and they built the Sheep Gate; they consecrated it and set up its doors; and as far as the Tower of the Hundred (Me'a) they consecrated it, as far as the Tower of Hananel (Chananel).

**2** And beside him the men of Jericho (Yericho) built. And beside him Zaccur (Zakur) the son of Imri built.

**3** And the Fish Gate the sons of Hassenaah (Hasena'a) built; they laid its beams and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars.

**4** And beside them Meremoth (Meremot) the son of Uriah (Uriya), the son of Hakkoz (Haqots), repaired. And beside them Meshullam (Meshulam) the son of Berechiah (Berekhya), the son of Meshezabel (Meshezav'el), repaired. And beside them Zadok (Tsadoq) the son of Baana (Ba'ana) repaired.

**5** And beside them the Tekoites repaired; and their nobles did not bring their neck into the service of their lords.

**6** And the Old Gate Joiada (Yoyada) the son of Paseah (Paseach) and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah (Besodya) repaired; they laid its beams and set up its doors and its bolts and its bars.

**7** And beside them Melatiah (Melatya) the Gibeonite and Jadon (Yadon) the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon (Givon) and of Mizpah (Mitspa), repaired for the seat of the governor beyond the River (Nahar).

**8** Beside him Uzziel (Uzi'el) the son of Harhaiah (Charchaya), goldsmiths, repaired. And beside him Hananiah (Chananya), a son of the perfumers, repaired. And they restored Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) as far as the Broad Wall.

**9** And beside them Rephaiah (Refaya) the son of Hur (Chur), the leader of half the district of Jerusalem, repaired.

**10** And beside them Jedaiah (Yedaya) the son of Harumaph (Charumaf) repaired, and opposite his house. And beside him Hattush (Chatush) the son of Hashabneiah (Chashavneya) repaired.

**11** Malchijah (Malkiya) the son of Harim (Charim) and Hasshub (Chashuv) the son of Pahath-moab (Pachat-Mo'av) repaired a second section, and the Tower of the Ovens.

**12** And beside him Shallum (Shalum) the son of Hallohesh (Halochesh), the leader of half the district of Jerusalem, repaired, he and his daughters.

**13** The Valley Gate Hanun (Chanun) and the inhabitants of Zanoah (Zanoach) repaired; they built it and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars, and approximately 1,500 feet (a thousand cubits) of the wall, as far as the Dung Gate.

**14** And the Dung Gate Malchijah the son of Rechab (Rekhav), the leader of the district of Beth-haccherem (Bet-Hakerem), repaired; he built it and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars.

**15** And the Spring Gate Shallun (Shalun) the son of Col-hozeh (Kol-Choze), the leader of the district of Mizpah, repaired; he built it and covered it and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars, and the wall of the Pool of Shelah (Shelach) by the king's garden, and as far as the steps that go down from the city of David.

**16** After him Nehemiah (Nechemya) the son of Azbuk (Azbuq), the leader of half the district of Beth-zur (Bet-Tsur), repaired as far as opposite the tombs of David, and as far as the pool that was made, and as far as the house of the mighty men.

**17** After him the Levites repaired: Rehum (Rechum) the son of Bani. Beside him Hashabiah (Chashavya), the leader of half the district of Keilah (Qe'ila), repaired for his district.

**18** After him their brothers repaired: Bavvai (Bavay) the son of Henadad (Chenadad), the leader of half the district of Keilah.

**19** And beside him Ezer the son of Jeshua (Yeshua), the leader of Mizpah, repaired a second section, from opposite the ascent of the armory ***at*** the angle.

**20** After him Baruch (Barukh) the son of Zaccai (Zakay) zealously repaired a second section, from the angle as far as the entrance of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

**21** After him Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, repaired a second section, from the entrance of the house of Eliashib and as far as the end of the house of Eliashib.

**22** And after him the priests, the men of the plain, repaired.

**23** After him Benjamin (Binyamin) and Hasshub repaired opposite their house. After him Azariah (Azarya) the son of Maaseiah (Ma'aseya), the son of Ananiah (Ananya), repaired beside his house.

**24** After him Binnui (Binuy) the son of Henadad repaired a second section, from the house of Azariah as far as the angle and as far as the corner.

**25** Palal the son of Uzai (Uzay) ***repaired*** opposite the angle and the tower that projects from the upper house of the king, which ***belongs*** to the court of the guard. After him Pedaiah (Pedaya) the son of Parosh ***repaired***.

**26** And the temple servants were dwelling on the Ophel (Ofel), as far as opposite the Water Gate toward the east and the projecting tower.

**27** After him the Tekoites repaired a second section, from opposite the great projecting tower and as far as the wall of the Ophel.

**28** Above the Horse Gate the priests repaired, each opposite his house.

**29** After him Zadok the son of Immer (Imer) repaired opposite his house. And after him Shemaiah (Shemaya) the son of Shecaniah (Shekhanya), the keeper of the East Gate, repaired.

**30** After him Hananiah the son of Shelemiah (Shelemya) and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph (Tsalaf) repaired a second section. After him Meshullam the son of Berechiah repaired opposite his chamber.

**31** After him Malchijah, a son of the goldsmiths, repaired as far as the house of the temple servants and of the traders, opposite the Muster Gate, and as far as the upper room of the corner.

**32** And between the upper room of the corner and the Sheep Gate the goldsmiths and the traders repaired.

## Chapter 4

**1** And it was, when Sanballat (Sanvalat) heard that we were building the wall, ***that*** he burned ***with anger*** and was greatly vexed, and he mocked the Jews.

**2** And he spoke before his brothers and the army of Samaria (Shomron), and said, "What are the feeble Jews doing? Will they restore ***it*** for themselves? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones from the heaps of rubble, when they ***are*** burned?"

**3** And Tobiah (Toviya) the Ammonite ***was*** beside him, and he said, "Even what they are building—if a fox goes up ***on it***, it will break down their wall of stones."

**4** Hear, O our God, for we have become contempt; and return their reproach on their ***own*** head, and give them for plunder in a land of captivity.

**5** And do not cover over their iniquity, and let their sin not be wiped out from before You; for they have provoked ***You*** to anger in front of the builders.

**6** And we built the wall, and all the wall was joined together up to its half; and ***there*** was a heart in the people to work.

**7** And it was, when Sanballat and Tobiah and the Arabs and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites heard that the repair of the walls of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) had gone up, that the breaches had begun to be closed, ***that*** they burned ***with anger*** very ***much***.

**8** And they all conspired together to come ***and*** fight against Jerusalem and to cause confusion for it.

**9** And we prayed to our God, and we stationed a guard against them by day and night because of them.

**10** And Judah (Yehuda) said, "The strength of the burden bearer has faltered, and the rubble ***is*** much, and we will not be able to build the wall."

**11** And our adversaries said, "They will not know and they will not see until we come into their midst and kill them, and put an end to the work."

**12** And it was, when the Jews who were dwelling beside them came, ***that*** they said to us ten times, "From all the places where you turn, ***they are*** against us."

**13** And I stationed ***men*** in the lowest parts of the place behind the wall, in the open places; and I stationed the people by families with their swords, their spears and their bows.

**14** And I saw, and I arose and said to the nobles and to the officials and to the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the great and awesome Lord, and fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses."

**15** And it was, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had frustrated their counsel, ***that*** we all returned to the wall, each to his work.

**16** And it was, from that day, half of my young men were doing the work, and half of them were holding both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the body armor; and the leaders ***were*** behind all the house of Judah,

**17** who were building the wall. And those carrying the burden were loading ***it***, with one of his hands doing the work, and one holding the weapon.

**18** And the builders, each ***had*** his sword girded on his hips, and ***they were*** building. And the one who blew on the ram's horn ***was*** beside me.

**19** And I said to the nobles and to the officials and to the rest of the people, "The work ***is*** much and wide, and we ***are*** separated on the wall, far each from his brother.

**20** In the place where you hear the sound of the ram's horn, there you shall gather to us. Our God will fight for us."

**21** And we were doing the work, and half of them were holding the spears from the going up of the dawn until the coming out of the stars.

**22** Also at that time I said to the people, "Let each ***man*** with his young man spend the night in the midst of Jerusalem, and they will be for us a guard ***by*** night and work ***by*** day."

**23** And neither I nor my brothers nor my young men nor the men of the guard who ***were*** behind me, none of us were taking off our clothes; each ***had*** his weapon ***at*** the water.

## Chapter 5

**1** And there was a great outcry of the people and their wives against their brothers the Jews.

**2** And there were ***those*** who were saying, "Our sons and our daughters, we ***are*** many; and let us get grain, that we may eat and live."

**3** And there were ***those*** who were saying, "Our fields and our vineyards and our houses we are pledging, and let us get grain in the famine."

**4** And there were ***those*** who were saying, "We have borrowed money for the tribute of the king ***on*** our fields and our vineyards.

**5** And now, our flesh ***is*** like the flesh of our brothers, our sons like their sons; and look, we are bringing our sons and our daughters into bondage to be slaves, and some of our daughters have

been brought into bondage, and ***it is*** not in the power of our hands; and our fields and our vineyards ***belong*** to others."

**6** And I burned ***with anger*** very ***much*** when I heard their outcry and these words.

**7** And my heart took counsel within me, and I contended with the nobles and with the officials, and I said to them, "You are exacting interest, each from his brother." And I set a great assembly against them.

**8** And I said to them, "We, according to what ***was*** in us, have bought back our brothers the Jews who had sold themselves to the nations; and will you also sell your brothers, and they be sold to us?" And they were silent and did not find a word.

**9** And I said, "The thing which you are doing ***is*** not good. Should you not walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the nations, our enemies?

**10** And also I, my brothers, and my young men are lending them money and grain. Let us abandon, please, this interest.

**11** Return to them, please, this very day, their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, and the hundredth ***part*** of the money and the grain, the new wine and the fresh oil, which you are lending to them."

**12** And they said, "We will return ***it***, and from them we will not require ***anything***; so we will do, as you are saying." And I called the priests and made them swear to do according to this word.

**13** Also I shook out my bosom and said, "So may God shake out every man who does not carry out this word, from his house and from his labor; and so may he be shaken out and empty." And all the assembly said, "Amen," and they praised the LORD. And the people did according to this word.

**14** Also from the day that he appointed me to be their governor in the land of Judah (Yehuda), from the twentieth year and until the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes (Artachshasta) the king, twelve years, I and my brothers did not eat the bread of the governor.

**15** And the former governors who ***were*** before me laid heavy ***burdens*** on the people and took from them for bread and wine, besides approximately 1 pound (forty shekels) of silver; also their young men domineered over the people. And I did not do so because of the fear of God.

**16** And also I held fast to the work of this wall, and we did not buy a field; and all my young men ***were*** gathered there for the work.

**17** And the Jews and the officials, a hundred and fifty men, and those who came to us from the nations which ***were*** around us, ***were*** at my table.

**18** And what was made for one day ***was*** one ox ***and*** six choice sheep, and birds were made for me; and once in ten days all ***kinds of*** wine in abundance. And with this I did not seek the bread of the governor, because the service was heavy on this people.

**19** Remember for me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

## Chapter 6

**1** And it was, when it was heard by Sanballat (Sanvalat) and Tobiah (Toviya) and by Geshem the Arab and by the rest of our enemies that I had built the wall and ***that*** no breach was left in it—although until that time I had not set up doors in the gates—

**2** ***that*** Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, "Come, and let us meet together in Hakkephirim (Kefirim) in the plain of Ono." And they were planning to do evil to me.

**3** And I sent messengers to them, saying, "I am doing a great work, and I am not able to come down. Why should the work cease while I let it drop and come down to you?"

**4** And they sent to me according to this word four times, and I answered them according to this word.

**5** And Sanballat sent his young man to me according to this word a fifth time, and an open letter ***was*** in his hand.

**6** In it ***was*** written, "Among the nations it has been heard, and Geshem (Gashmu) is saying, ***that*** you and the Jews are planning to rebel; therefore you are building the wall; and you are to become their king, according to these words.

**7** And also you have appointed prophets to proclaim concerning you in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), saying, 'A king ***is*** in Judah (Yehuda)!' And now it will be heard by the king according to these words. And now come, and let us take counsel together."

**8** And I sent to him, saying, "It has not happened according to these words which you are saying, for from your ***own*** heart you are inventing them."

**9** For all of them were making us afraid, saying, "Their hands will drop from the work, and it will not be done." And now, strengthen my hands.

**10** And I went ***to*** the house of Shemaiah (Shemaya) the son of Delaiah (Delaya), the son of Mehetabel (Mehetav'el), and he ***was*** shut in. And he said, "Let us meet at the house of God, within the temple, and let us close the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill you, and ***by*** night they are coming to kill you."

**11** And I said, "Should a man like me flee? And who ***is there*** like me who would go into the temple and live? I will not go in."

**12** And I recognized, and look, God had not sent him; for he had spoken the prophecy against me, and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

**13** For this ***reason*** he ***was*** hired, so that I would be afraid and act so and sin, and it would become for them a bad name, so that they might reproach me.

**14** Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these works of his, and also Noadiah (No'adya) the prophetess and the rest of the prophets who were making me afraid.

**15** And the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth ***day*** of Elul, in fifty-two days.

**16** And it was, when all our enemies heard, ***that*** all the nations which ***were*** around us were afraid, and they fell greatly in their own eyes; and they knew that this work had been done from our God.

**17** Also in those days the nobles of Judah were multiplying their letters going to Tobiah, and those of Tobiah were coming to them.

**18** For many in Judah ***were*** masters of an oath to him, for he ***was*** a son-in-law of Shecaniah (Shekhanya) the son of Arah (Arach); and Jehohanan (Yehochanan) his son had taken the daughter of Meshullam (Meshulam) the son of Berechiah (Berekhya).

**19** Also they were speaking of his good deeds before me, and they were bringing out my words to him. Tobiah sent letters to make me afraid.

## Chapter 7

**1** And it was, when the wall had been built and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers and the singers and the Levites had been appointed,

**2** and I gave charge to Hanani (Chanani) my brother and Hananiah (Chananya) the commander of the citadel over Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), for he ***was*** like a man of faithfulness and feared God more than many.

**3** And I said to them, "The gates of Jerusalem shall not be opened until the sun is hot; and while they are standing ***guard***, let them shut the doors, and bolt ***them***. And appoint guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each at his guard post and each in front of his house."

**4** And the city ***was*** wide on both hands and large, and the people ***were*** few in its midst, and there were no houses built.

**5** And my God put ***it*** into my heart, and I gathered the nobles and the officials and the people to be enrolled by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of those who came up at the first, and I found written in it:

**6** These ***are*** the sons of the province who came up from the captivity of the exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) had taken into exile, and they returned to Jerusalem and to Judah (Yehuda), each to his city,

**7** who came with Zerubbabel (Zerubavel), Jeshua (Yeshua), Nehemiah (Nechemya), Azariah (Azarya), Raamiah (Ra′amya), Nahamani (Nachamani), Mordecai (Mordekhay), Bilshan, Mispereth (Misperet), Bigvai (Bigvay), Nehum (Nechum), Baanah (Ba′ana). The number of the men of the people of Israel (Yisra′el):

**8** the sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two;

**9** the sons of Shephatiah (Shefatya), three hundred seventy-two;

**10** the sons of Arah (Arach), six hundred fifty-two;

**11** the sons of Pahath-moab (Pachat-Mo′av), of the sons of Jeshua and Joab (Yo′av), two thousand eight hundred eighteen;

**12** the sons of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four;

**13** the sons of Zattu (Zatu), eight hundred forty-five;

**14** the sons of Zaccai (Zakay), seven hundred sixty;

**15** the sons of Binnui (Binuy), six hundred forty-eight;

**16** the sons of Bebai (Bevay), six hundred twenty-eight;

**17** the sons of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty-two;

**18** the sons of Adonikam (Adoniqam), six hundred sixty-seven;

**19** the sons of Bigvai, two thousand sixty-seven;

**20** the sons of Adin, six hundred fifty-five;

**21** the sons of Ater, of Hezekiah (Chizqiya), ninety-eight;

**22** the sons of Hashum (Chashum), three hundred twenty-eight;

**23** the sons of Bezai (Betsay), three hundred twenty-four;

**24** the sons of Hariph (Charif), one hundred twelve;

**25** the sons of Gibeon (Givon), ninety-five;

**26** the men of Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) and Netophah (Netofa), one hundred eighty-eight;

**27** the men of Anathoth (Anatot), one hundred twenty-eight;

**28** the men of Beth-azmaveth (Bet-Azmavet), forty-two;

**29** the men of Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye′arim), Chephirah (Kefira), and Beeroth (Be′erot), seven hundred forty-three;

**30** the men of Ramah (Rama) and Geba (Geva), six hundred twenty-one;

**31** the men of Michmash (Mikhmas), one hundred twenty-two;

**32** the men of Bethel (Bet-El) and Ai (Ay), one hundred twenty-three;

**33** the men of ***the*** other Nebo (Nevo), fifty-two;

**34** the sons of ***the*** other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four;

**35** the sons of Harim (Charim), three hundred twenty;

**36** the sons of Jericho (Yericho), three hundred forty-five;

**37** the sons of Lod, Hadid (Chadid), and Ono, seven hundred twenty-one;

**38** the sons of Senaah (Sena′a), three thousand nine hundred thirty.

**39** The priests: the sons of Jedaiah (Yedaya), of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy-three;

**40** the sons of Immer (Imer), one thousand fifty-two;

**41** the sons of Pashhur (Pashchur), one thousand two hundred forty-seven;

**42** the sons of Harim, one thousand seventeen.

**43** The Levites: the sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel (Qadmi′el), of the sons of Hodevah (Hodeva), seventy-four.

**44** The singers: the sons of Asaph (Asaf), one hundred forty-eight.

**45** The gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum (Shalum), the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub (Aquv), the sons of Hatita (Chatita), the sons of Shobai (Shovay), one hundred thirty-eight.

**46** The temple servants: the sons of Ziha (Tsicha), the sons of Hasupha (Chasufa), the sons of Tabbaoth (Tabaot),

**47** the sons of Keros (Qeros), the sons of Sia (Si′a), the sons of Padon,

**48** the sons of Lebanah (Levana), the sons of Hagabah (Chagava), the sons of Shalmai (Shalmay),

**49** the sons of Hanan (Chanan), the sons of Giddel (Gidel), the sons of Gahar (Gachar),

**50** the sons of Reaiah (Re′aya), the sons of Rezin (Retsin), the sons of Nekoda (Neqoda),

**51** the sons of Gazzam (Gazam), the sons of Uzza (Uza), the sons of Paseah (Paseach),

**52** the sons of Besai (Besay), the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephishesim (Nefishesim),

**53** the sons of Bakbuk (Baqbuq), the sons of Hakupha (Chaqufa), the sons of Harhur (Charchur),

**54** the sons of Bazlith (Batslit), the sons of Mehida (Mechida), the sons of Harsha (Charsha),

**55** the sons of Barkos (Barqos), the sons of Sisera (Sisra), the sons of Temah (Tamach),

**56** the sons of Neziah (Netsiach), the sons of Hatipha (Chatifa).

**57** The sons of the servants of Solomon (Shelomo): the sons of Sotai (Sotay), the sons of Sophereth (Soferet), the sons of Perida,

**58** the sons of Jaala (Ya′ala), the sons of Darkon (Darqon), the sons of Giddel,

**59** the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil (Chatil), the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim (Pokheret-Hatsvayim), the sons of Amon.

**60** All the temple servants and the sons of the servants of Solomon ***were*** three hundred ninety-two.

**61** And these ***are*** those who came up from Tel-melah (Tel-Melach), Tel-harsha (Tel-Charsha), Cherub (Keruv), Addon (Adon), and Immer, and they were not able to declare the house of their fathers and their seed, whether they ***were*** from Israel:

**62** the sons of Delaiah (Delaya), the sons of Tobiah (Toviya), the sons of Nekoda, six hundred forty-two.

**63** And from the priests: the sons of Habaiah (Chovaya), the sons of Hakkoz (Haqots), the sons of Barzillai (Barzilay), who had taken a wife from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called by their name.

**64** These sought their record ***among*** those enrolled by genealogy, and it was not found, and they were defiled ***and removed*** from the priesthood.

**65** And the governor said to them that they should not eat from the most holy things until the priest stood up for Urim and Thummim.

**66** All the assembly together ***was*** forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,

**67** besides their male servants and their female servants; these ***were*** seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven. And to them ***belonged*** two hundred forty-five male singers and female singers.

**68** Their horses ***were*** seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;

**69** camels, four hundred thirty-five; donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

**70** And some of the heads of the fathers gave for the work. The governor gave to the treasury: gold, one thousand drachmas; fifty bowls; five hundred thirty tunics of priests.

**71** And some of the heads of the fathers gave to the treasury of the work: gold, twenty thousand drachmas, and silver, approximately 2,750 pounds (two thousand two hundred minas).

**72** And what the rest of the people gave ***was*** gold, twenty thousand drachmas, and silver, approximately 2,500 pounds (two thousand minas), and sixty-seven tunics of priests.

**73** And the priests and the Levites and the gatekeepers and the singers and some of the people and the temple servants and all Israel dwelt in their cities. And the seventh month arrived, and the sons of Israel ***were*** in their cities.

## Chapter 8

**1** And all the people gathered as one man to the open square which ***was*** before the Water Gate. And they said to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), which the LORD had commanded Israel (Yisra′el).

**2** And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, from man to woman, and everyone who understood to hear, on the first day of the seventh month.

**3** And he read in it before the open square which ***was*** before the Water Gate, from the light until the middle of the day, in front of the men and the women and those who understood; and the ears of all the people ***were*** to the book of the law.

**4** And Ezra the scribe stood on a tower of wood which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah (Matitya) and Shema and Anaiah (Anaya) and Uriah (Uriya) and Hilkiah (Chilqiya) and Maaseiah (Ma′aseya), on his right; and on his left, Pedaiah (Pedaya) and Mishael and Malchijah (Malkiya) and Hashum (Chashum) and Hashbaddanah (Chashbadana), Zechariah (Zekharya), Meshullam (Meshulam).

**5** And Ezra opened the book before the eyes of all the people, for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

**6** And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, "Amen, Amen," with the lifting up of their hands; and they bowed low and bowed down to the LORD ***with their*** faces to the ground.

**7** And Jeshua (Yeshua) and Bani and Sherebiah (Sherevya), Jamin (Yamin), Akkub (Aquv), Shabbethai (Shabtay), Hodiah (Hodiya), Maaseiah, Kelita (Qelita), Azariah (Azarya), Jozabad (Yozavad), Hanan (Chanan), Pelaiah (Pelaya), and the Levites were causing the people to understand the law, and the people ***were*** in their place.

**8** And they read in the book, in the law of God, making ***it*** clear and giving the sense, and they understood the reading.

**9** And Nehemiah (Nechemya)—he ***was*** the governor—and Ezra the priest, the scribe, and the Levites who were causing the people to understand, said to all the people, "This day is holy to the LORD your God; do not mourn and do not weep." For all the people were weeping when they heard the words of the law.

**10** And he said to them, "Go, eat fat things and drink sweet things, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared, for this day ***is*** holy to our Lord. And do not be grieved, for the joy of the LORD is your stronghold."

**11** And the Levites were quieting all the people, saying, "Hush, for this day ***is*** holy, and do not be grieved."

**12** And all the people went to eat and to drink and to send portions and to make great joy, for they had understood the words which they had made known to them.

**13** And on the second day the heads of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, were gathered to Ezra the scribe, and to gain insight into the words of the law.

**14** And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by the hand of Moses that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths at the festival in the seventh month,

**15** and that they should proclaim and cause a proclamation to pass through all their cities and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), saying, "Go out ***to*** the hill country, and bring leaves of olive and leaves of oil tree and leaves of myrtle and leaves of palm trees and leaves of leafy trees, to make booths, as ***it is*** written."

**16** And the people went out and brought ***them***, and they made booths for themselves, each on his roof, and in their courtyards, and in the courtyards of the house of God, and in the open square of the Water Gate, and in the open square of the Gate of Ephraim (Efrayim).

**17** And all the assembly who had returned from the captivity made booths and dwelt in the booths, for the sons of Israel had not done so from the days of Joshua (Yeshua) the son of Nun until that day. And there was very great joy.

**18** And he read in the book of the law of God day by day, from the first day until the last day. And they kept the festival seven days, and on the eighth day ***there was*** a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

## Chapter 9

**1** And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) were gathered with fasting and in sackcloth, and earth ***was*** on them.

**2** And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and they stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.

**3** And they stood up in their place and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth of the day, and ***for*** a fourth they were confessing and bowing down to the LORD their God.

**4** And on the ascent of the Levites stood Jeshua (Yeshua) and Bani, Kadmiel (Qadmi'el), Shebaniah (Shevanya), Bunni (Buni), Sherebiah (Sherevya), Bani, Chenani (Kenani); and they cried out with a loud voice to the LORD their God.

**5** And the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah (Chashavneya), Sherebiah, Hodiah (Hodiya), Shebaniah, Pethahiah (Petachya), said, "Arise, bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting. And let them bless the name of Your glory, and exalted above all blessing and praise.

**6** You are the LORD, You alone. You made the heavens, the heavens of the heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that ***is*** on it, the seas and all that ***is*** in them; and You are keeping all of them alive, and the host of the heavens are bowing down to You.

**7** You are the LORD God, who chose Abram (Avram) and brought him out from Ur of the Chaldeans (Kasdim), and made his name Abraham (Avraham).

**8** And You found his heart faithful before You, and made the covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give ***it*** to his seed. And You have fulfilled Your words, for You ***are*** righteous.

**9** And You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt (Mitsrayim), and You heard their outcry at the Red Sea.

**10** And You gave signs and wonders against Pharaoh and against all his servants and against all the people of his land, for You knew that they had acted presumptuously against them. And You made for Yourself a name, as ***it is*** this day.

**11** And the sea You split before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on the dry ground; and their pursuers You threw into the depths, like a stone into mighty waters.

**12** And with a pillar of cloud You led them by day, and with a pillar of fire by night, to light up for them the way in which they should walk.

**13** And on Mount Sinai (Sinay) You came down, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them upright judgments and laws of truth, good statutes and commandments.

**14** And the Sabbath of Your holiness You made known to them, and commandments and statutes and a law You commanded them by the hand of Moses (Moshe) Your servant.

**15** And bread from heaven You gave them for their hunger, and water from a rock You brought forth for them for their thirst. And You said to them to go in to possess the land which You had raised Your hand to give them.

**16** And they and our fathers acted presumptuously and stiffened their neck and did not listen to Your commandments.

**17** And they refused to listen, and they did not remember Your wonders which You had done with them; and they stiffened their neck and appointed a head to return to their slavery in their rebellion. And You ***are*** a God of forgiveness, gracious and compassionate, slow to anger and great in steadfast love, and You did not abandon them.

**18** Even when they had made for themselves a calf of molten metal and had said, 'This ***is*** your god who brought you up from Egypt,' and had done great blasphemies,

**19** and You in Your great compassion did not abandon them in the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud did not depart from over them by day, to lead them in the way, and the pillar of the fire by night, to light up for them, even the way in which they should walk.

**20** And Your good Spirit You gave to instruct them, and Your manna You did not withhold from their mouth, and water You gave them for their thirst.

**21** And forty years You sustained them in the wilderness; they did not lack; their clothes did not wear out, and their feet did not swell.

**22** And You gave them kingdoms and peoples, and You apportioned them to a corner. And they possessed the land of Sihon (Sichon), and the land of the king of Heshbon (Cheshbon), and the land of Og the king of Bashan.

**23** And their sons You multiplied like the stars of the heavens, and You brought them into the land which You had said to their fathers to go in to possess.

**24** And the sons went in and possessed the land, and You subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hand, and their kings and the peoples of the land, to do with them according to their will.

**25** And they captured fortified cities and fat ground, and they possessed houses full of every good thing, hewn cisterns, vineyards and olive trees and trees for food in abundance. And they ate and were satisfied and grew fat and luxuriated in Your great goodness.

**26** And they were disobedient and rebelled against You and threw Your law behind their back, and they killed Your prophets, who had warned them to bring them back to You; and they did great blasphemies.

**27** And You gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they distressed them. And in the time of their distress they cried out to You, and You heard from heaven; and according to Your great compassion You gave them saviors, and they saved them from the hand of their adversaries.

**28** And when they had rest, they returned to do evil before You; and You abandoned them into the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them. And they returned and cried out to You, and You heard from heaven, and You rescued them according to Your compassion many times.

**29** And You warned them, to bring them back to Your law; and they acted presumptuously and did not listen to Your commandments, and they sinned against Your judgments, which a man shall do, and he shall live by them; and they gave a stubborn shoulder, and stiffened their neck, and did not listen.

**30** And You extended ***Your patience*** toward them many years, and warned them by Your Spirit by the hand of Your prophets, and they did not give ear. And You gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

**31** And in Your great compassion You did not make a complete end of them and did not abandon them, for You ***are*** a gracious and compassionate God.

**32** And now, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keeps the covenant and the steadfast love, let not all the hardship which has found us be little before You, ***that is,*** to our kings, to our leaders, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers, and to all Your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria (Ashur) until this day.

**33** And You ***are*** righteous concerning all that has come upon us, for You have done faithfulness, and we have acted wickedly.

**34** And our kings, our leaders, our priests, and our fathers did not do Your law, and did not pay attention to Your commandments and to Your testimonies with which You warned them.

**35** And they, in their kingdom and in Your great goodness which You had given them, and in the broad and fat land which You had set before them, did not serve You and did not turn back from their evil deeds.

**36** Look, we ***are*** slaves this day; and the land which You gave to our fathers to eat its fruit and its good things, look, we ***are*** slaves on it.

**37** And its produce is increasing for the kings whom You have set over us in our sins; and they are ruling over our bodies and over our livestock according to their will, and we ***are*** in great distress."

**38** And in all this we are making a firm agreement and writing ***it***; and on the sealed ***document are*** our leaders, our Levites, ***and*** our priests.

## Chapter 10

**1** And on the sealed ***documents were***: Nehemiah (Nechemya) the governor, the son of Hacaliah (Chakhalya), and Zedekiah (Tsidqiya),

**2** Seraiah (Seraya), Azariah (Azarya), Jeremiah (Yirmeya),

**3** Pashhur (Pashchur), Amariah (Amarya), Malchijah (Malkiya),

**4** Hattush (Chatush), Shebaniah (Shevanya), Malluch (Malukh),

**5** Harim (Charim), Meremoth (Meremot), Obadiah (Ovadya),

**6** Daniel (Daniyel), Ginnethon (Gineton), Baruch (Barukh),

**7** Meshullam (Meshulam), Abijah (Aviya), Mijamin (Miyamin),

**8** Maaziah (Ma′azya), Bilgai (Bilgay), Shemaiah (Shemaya); these ***were*** the priests.

**9** And the Levites: even Jeshua (Yeshua) the son of Azaniah (Azanya), Binnui (Binuy) of the sons of Henadad (Chenadad), Kadmiel (Qadmi′el);

**10** and their brothers: Shebaniah, Hodiah (Hodiya), Kelita (Qelita), Pelaiah (Pelaya), Hanan (Chanan),

**11** Mica (Mikha), Rehob (Rechov), Hashabiah (Chashavya),

**12** Zaccur (Zakur), Sherebiah (Sherevya), Shebaniah,

**13** Hodiah, Bani, Beninu.

**14** The heads of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab (Pachat-Mo′av), Elam, Zattu (Zatu), Bani,

**15** Bunni (Buni), Azgad, Bebai (Bevay),

**16** Adonijah (Adoniya), Bigvai (Bigvay), Adin,

**17** Ater, Hezekiah (Chizqiya), Azzur (Azur),

**18** Hodiah, Hashum (Chashum), Bezai (Betsay),

**19** Hariph (Charif), Anathoth (Anatot), Nebai (Nevay),

**20** Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir (Chezir),

**21** Meshezabel (Meshezav′el), Zadok (Tsadoq), Jaddua (Yadua),

**22** Pelatiah (Pelatya), Hanan, Anaiah (Anaya),

**23** Hoshea, Hananiah (Chananya), Hasshub (Chashuv),

**24** Hallohesh (Halochesh), Pilha (Pilcha), Shobek (Shoveq),

**25** Rehum (Rechum), Hashabnah (Chashavna), Maaseiah (Ma′aseya),

**26** and Ahiah (Achiya), Hanan, Anan,

**27** Malluch, Harim, Baanah (Ba′ana).

**28** And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the temple servants, and everyone who has separated himself from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who knows ***and*** understands,

**29** are holding fast to their brothers, their nobles, and are entering into a curse and into an oath to walk in the law of God, which was given by the hand of Moses (Moshe) the servant of God, and to keep and to do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and His judgments and His statutes;

**30** and that we will not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, and their daughters we will not take for our sons;

**31** and the peoples of the land who bring the wares and any grain on the Sabbath day to sell, we will not take from them on the Sabbath and on a holy day; and we will leave the seventh year and the debt of every hand.

**32** And we lay commandments on ourselves, to put on ourselves approximately 1/8 ounce (a third of the shekel) in the year for the service of the house of our God:

**33** for the bread of the arrangement, and the continual grain offering, and for the continual burnt offering, ***of*** the Sabbaths, ***of*** the new moons, for the appointed feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel (Yisra'el), and ***for*** all the work of the house of our God.

**34** And we cast the lots concerning the offering of the wood, the priests, the Levites, and the people, to bring ***it*** to the house of our God, by the house of our fathers, at appointed times year by year, to burn ***it*** on the altar of the LORD our God, as ***it is*** written in the law;

**35** and to bring the firstfruits of our ground and the firstfruits of all the fruit of every tree year by year to the house of the LORD;

**36** and the firstborn of our sons and of our livestock, as ***it is*** written in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God;

**37** and the first of our dough, and our contributions, and the fruit of every tree, new wine and fresh oil, we will bring to the priests, to the storerooms of the house of our God, and the tithe of our ground to the Levites; and they, the Levites, ***are*** those who collect the tithes in all the cities of our labor.

**38** And the priest, the son of Aaron (Aharon), shall be with the Levites when the Levites collect tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tenth of the tithe to the house of our God, to the storerooms of the house of the treasury.

**39** For to the storerooms the sons of Israel and the sons of Levi shall bring the contribution of the grain, the new wine, and the fresh oil; and there ***are*** the utensils of the sanctuary, and the priests who minister, and the gatekeepers, and the singers. And we will not neglect the house of our God.

## Chapter 11

**1** And the leaders of the people dwelt in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and the rest of the people cast lots to bring one from the ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the cities.

**2** And the people blessed all the men who volunteered to dwell in Jerusalem.

**3** And these ***are*** the heads of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem; and in the cities of Judah (Yehuda) they dwelt, each on his property in their cities: Israel (Yisra′el), the priests and the Levites and the temple servants and the sons of the servants of Solomon (Shelomo).

**4** And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the sons of Judah and some of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin). Of the sons of Judah: Athaiah (Ataya) the son of Uzziah (Uziya), the son of Zechariah (Zekharya), the son of Amariah (Amarya), the son of Shephatiah (Shefatya), the son of Mahalalel, of the sons of Perez (Perets);

**5** and Maaseiah (Ma′aseya) the son of Baruch (Barukh), the son of Col-hozeh (Kol-Choze), the son of Hazaiah (Chazaya), the son of Adaiah (Adaya), the son of Joiarib (Yoyariv), the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite.

**6** All the sons of Perez who dwelt in Jerusalem ***were*** four hundred sixty-eight men of valor.

**7** And these ***are*** the sons of Benjamin: Sallu (Salu) the son of Meshullam (Meshulam), the son of Joed (Yo′ed), the son of Pedaiah (Pedaya), the son of Kolaiah (Qolaya), the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel (Iti′el), the son of Jeshaiah (Yeshaya);

**8** and after him Gabbai (Gabay), Sallai (Salay), nine hundred twenty-eight.

**9** And Joel (Yo′el) the son of Zichri (Zikhri) ***was*** overseer over them, and Judah the son of Hassenuah (Hasenu′a) ***was*** second over the city.

**10** Of the priests: Jedaiah (Yedaya) the son of Joiarib, Jachin (Yakhin),

**11** Seraiah (Seraya) the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiya), the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok (Tsadoq), the son of Meraioth (Merayot), the son of Ahitub (Achituv), the leader of the house of God,

**12** and their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham (Yerocham), the son of Pelaliah (Pelalya), the son of Amzi (Amtsi), the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur (Pashchur), the son of Malchijah (Malkiya),

**13** and his brothers, heads of fathers, two hundred forty-two; and Amashsai (Amashsay) the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai (Achzay), the son of Meshillemoth (Meshilemot), the son of Immer (Imer),

**14** and their brothers, mighty men of valor, one hundred twenty-eight; and the overseer over them ***was*** Zabdiel (Zavdi′el) the son of Haggedolim.

**15** And of the Levites: Shemaiah (Shemaya) the son of Hasshub (Chashuv), the son of Azrikam (Azriqam), the son of Hashabiah (Chashavya), the son of Bunni (Buni);

**16** and Shabbethai (Shabtay) and Jozabad (Yozavad), of the heads of the Levites, ***were*** over the outside work of the house of God;

**17** and Mattaniah (Matanya) the son of Mica (Mikha), the son of Zabdi (Zavdi), the son of Asaph (Asaf), the leader of the beginning, would give thanks in prayer; and Bakbukiah (Baqbuqya), the second among his brothers; and Abda (Avda) the son of Shammua (Shamua), the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun (Yedutun).

**18** All the Levites in the holy city ***were*** two hundred eighty-four.

**19** And the gatekeepers, Akkub (Aquv), Talmon, and their brothers, who kept watch at the gates, ***were*** one hundred seventy-two.

**20** And the rest of Israel, the priests, the Levites, ***were*** in all the cities of Judah, each on his inheritance.

**21** And the temple servants were dwelling on the Ophel (Ofel); and Ziha (Tsicha) and Gishpa ***were*** over the temple servants.

**22** And the overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem ***was*** Uzzi (Uzi) the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, before the work of the house of God.

**23** For the commandment of the king ***was*** on them, and a firm agreement ***was*** on the singers, the matter of a day in its day.

**24** And Pethahiah (Petachya) the son of Meshezabel (Meshezav'el), of the sons of Zerah (Zerach) the son of Judah, ***was*** at the hand of the king for every matter of the people.

**25** And as to the villages with their fields, some of the sons of Judah dwelt in Kiriath-arba (Qiryat-Arba) and its daughter ***towns***, and in Dibon (Divon) and its daughter ***towns***, and in Jekabzeel (Yeqavtse'el) and its villages,

**26** and in Jeshua (Yeshua), and in Moladah (Molada), and in Beth-pelet (Bet-Palet),

**27** and in Hazar-shual (Chatsar-Shu'al), and in Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva) and its daughter ***towns***,

**28** and in Ziklag (Tsiqlag), and in Meconah (Mekhona) and in its daughter ***towns***,

**29** and in En-rimmon (En-Rimon), and in Zorah (Tsor'a), and in Jarmuth (Yarmut),

**30** Zanoah (Zanoach), Adullam (Adulam), and their villages, Lachish (Lakhish) and its fields, Azekah (Azeqa) and its daughter ***towns***. And they encamped from Beersheba to the valley of Hinnom (Hinom).

**31** And the sons of Benjamin ***dwelt*** from Geba (Geva): Michmash (Mikhmas) and Aija (Ayya) and Bethel (Bet-El) and its daughter ***towns***,

**32** Anathoth (Anatot), Nob (Nov), Ananiah (Ananya),

**33** Hazor (Chatsor), Ramah (Rama), Gittaim (Gitayim),

**34** Hadid (Chadid), Zeboim (Tsevo'im), Neballat (Nevalat),

**35** Lod and Ono, the valley of the craftsmen.

**36** And some of the Levites, the divisions of Judah, ***belonged*** to Benjamin.

## Chapter 12

**1** And these ***are*** the priests and the Levites who came up with Zerubbabel (Zerubavel) the son of Shealtiel (She′alti′el), and Jeshua (Yeshua): Seraiah (Seraya), Jeremiah (Yirmeya), Ezra,

**2** Amariah (Amarya), Malluch (Malukh), Hattush (Chatush),

**3** Shecaniah (Shekhanya), Rehum (Rechum), Meremoth (Meremot),

**4** Iddo (Ido), Ginnethoi (Ginetoy), Abijah (Aviya),

**5** Mijamin (Miyamin), Maadiah (Ma′adya), Bilgah (Bilga),

**6** Shemaiah (Shemaya), and Joiarib (Yoyariv), Jedaiah (Yedaya),

**7** Sallu (Salu), Amok (Amoq), Hilkiah (Chilqiya), Jedaiah. These ***were*** the heads of the priests and their brothers in the days of Jeshua.

**8** And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui (Binuy), Kadmiel (Qadmi′el), Sherebiah (Sherevya), Judah (Yehuda), Mattaniah (Matanya); he and his brothers ***were*** over the songs of thanksgiving.

**9** And Bakbukiah (Baqbuqya) and Unni (Uni), their brothers, ***were*** opposite them for charges.

**10** And Jeshua fathered Joiakim (Yoyaqim), and Joiakim fathered Eliashib (Elyashiv), and Eliashib ***fathered*** Joiada (Yoyada),

**11** and Joiada fathered Jonathan (Yonatan), and Jonathan fathered Jaddua (Yadua).

**12** And in the days of Joiakim there were priests, heads of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah (Meraya); of Jeremiah, Hananiah (Chananya);

**13** of Ezra, Meshullam (Meshulam); of Amariah, Jehohanan (Yehochanan);

**14** of Melicu (Melikhu), Jonathan; of Shebaniah (Shevanya), Joseph (Yosef);

**15** of Harim (Charim), Adna; of Meraioth (Merayot), Helkai (Chelqay);

**16** of Iddo, Zechariah (Zekharya); of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

**17** of Abijah, Zichri (Zikhri); of Miniamin (Minyamin); of Moadiah (Mo′adya), Piltai (Piltay);

**18** of Bilgah, Shammua (Shamua); of Shemaiah, Jehonathan (Yehonatan);

**19** and of Joiarib, Mattenai (Matnay); of Jedaiah, Uzzi (Uzi);

**20** of Sallai (Salay), Kallai (Qalay); of Amok, Eber (Ever);

**21** of Hilkiah, Hashabiah (Chashavya); of Jedaiah, Nethanel (Netanel).

**22** The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan (Yochanan) and Jaddua ***were*** recorded ***as*** heads of fathers, and the priests, in the reign of Darius (Daryavesh) the Persian.

**23** The sons of Levi, the heads of the fathers, ***were*** recorded in the book of the chronicles, and until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

**24** And the heads of the Levites ***were*** Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, and their brothers opposite them, to praise ***and*** to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, watch corresponding to watch.

**25** Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah (Ovadya), Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub (Aquv) ***were*** gatekeepers keeping watch at the storerooms of the gates.

**26** These ***were*** in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak (Yotsadaq), and in the days of Nehemiah (Nechemya) the governor and Ezra the priest, the scribe.

**27** And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) they sought the Levites from all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to make a dedication and joy, and with thanksgivings and with song, cymbals, harps, and with lyres.

**28** And the sons of the singers were gathered, even from the district around Jerusalem and from the villages of the Netophathite,

**29** and from Beth-gilgal (Bet-Hagilgal), and from the fields of Geba (Geva) and Azmaveth (Azmavet); for the singers had built villages for themselves around Jerusalem.

**30** And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and they purified the people and the gates and the wall.

**31** And I brought up the leaders of Judah onto the wall, and I appointed two large thanksgiving ***choirs*** and processions. ***One went*** to the right on the wall to the Dung Gate.

**32** And after them went Hoshaiah (Hosha′aya) and half of the leaders of Judah,

**33** and Azariah (Azarya), Ezra, and Meshullam,

**34** Judah and Benjamin (Binyamin) and Shemaiah and Jeremiah,

**35** and some of the sons of the priests with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah (Mikhaya), the son of Zaccur (Zakur), the son of Asaph (Asaf),

**36** and his brothers, Shemaiah and Azarel, Milalai (Milalay), Gilalai (Gilalay), Maai (Ma′ay), Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani (Chanani), with the instruments of song of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe ***was*** before them.

**37** And by the Spring Gate, and straight before them, they went up on the steps of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, and to the Water Gate eastward.

**38** And the second thanksgiving ***choir was*** going opposite, and I ***was*** behind it, and half of the people, on the wall, above the Tower of the Ovens, and to the Broad Wall,

**39** and above the Gate of Ephraim (Efrayim), and by the Old Gate, and by the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Hananel (Chananel), and the Tower of the Hundred (Me′a), and to the Sheep Gate; and they stopped at the Gate of the Guard.

**40** And the two thanksgiving ***choirs*** stood in the house of God, and I and half of the officials with me,

**41** and the priests, Eliakim (Elyaqim), Maaseiah (Ma′aseya), Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai (Elyo′enay), Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets,

**42** and Maaseiah and Shemaiah and Eleazar (Elazar) and Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malchijah (Malkiya) and Elam and Ezer. And the singers made ***themselves*** heard, and Jezrahiah (Yizrachya) ***was*** the overseer.

**43** And they sacrificed great sacrifices on that day and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice ***with*** great joy; and also the women and the children rejoiced, and the joy of Jerusalem was heard from afar.

**44** And on that day men were appointed over the rooms for the treasuries, for the contributions, for the first ***fruits***, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions of the law for the priests and for the Levites; for the joy of Judah ***was*** over the priests and over the Levites who were standing ***in service***.

**45** And they kept the charge of their God and the charge of the purification, and the singers and the gatekeepers, according to the commandment of David ***and*** Solomon (Shelomo) his son.

**46** For in the days of David and Asaph of old ***there were*** heads of the singers, and song of praise and of giving thanks to God.

**47** And all Israel (Yisra'el) in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah were giving the portions of the singers and the gatekeepers, the matter of a day in its day; and they were consecrating ***portions*** for the Levites, and the Levites were consecrating ***portions*** for the sons of Aaron (Aharon).

## Chapter 13

**1** On that day it was read in the book of Moses (Moshe) in the ears of the people, and it was found written in it that an Ammonite and a Moabite shall not come into the assembly of God forever,

**2** because they did not meet the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) with bread and with water, and he hired Balaam (Bilam) against them to curse them; and our God turned the curse into a blessing.

**3** And it came about, when they heard the law, that they separated all ***the*** mixed multitude from Israel.

**4** And before this, Eliashib (Elyashiv) the priest, appointed over the storeroom of the house of our God, ***was*** near ***of kin*** to Tobiah (Toviya),

**5** and he made for him a great storeroom, and there formerly they were putting the grain offering, the frankincense, and the utensils, and the tithe of the grain, the new wine, and the fresh oil, the commandment of the Levites and the singers and the gatekeepers, and the contribution of the priests.

**6** And in all this I was not in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes (Artachshasta) king of Babylon (Bavel) I had gone to the king; and at the end of days I asked leave from the king.

**7** And I came to Jerusalem, and I understood the evil which Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in making for him a storeroom in the courts of the house of God.

**8** And it was very displeasing to me, and I threw all the utensils of the house of Tobiah outside, out of the storeroom.

**9** And I spoke, and they purified the storerooms; and I brought back there the utensils of the house of God, the grain offering and the frankincense.

**10** And I came to know that the portions of the Levites had not been given, and they had fled, each man to his field, the Levites and the singers who did the work.

**11** And I contended with the officials and said, "Why has the house of God been forsaken?" And I gathered them and stationed them at their post.

**12** And all Judah (Yehuda) brought the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the fresh oil to the treasuries.

**13** And I appointed as treasurers over the treasuries Shelemiah (Shelemya) the priest and Zadok (Tsadoq) the scribe and Pedaiah (Pedaya) of the Levites, and at their hand ***was*** Hanan (Chanan) son of Zaccur (Zakur), son of Mattaniah (Matanya); for they were considered faithful, and on them ***it was*** to distribute to their brothers.

**14** Remember me, my God, concerning this, and do not wipe out my ***deeds of*** steadfast love which I have done in the house of my God and in its duties.

**15** In those days I saw in Judah ***men*** treading winepresses on the Sabbath, and bringing in heaps of grain and loading ***them*** on donkeys, and also wine, grapes, and figs, and every load, and bringing ***them into*** Jerusalem on the Sabbath day; and I warned ***them*** on the day they sold provisions.

**16** And the Tyrians ***who*** lived in it were bringing fish and every ***kind of*** merchandise and selling ***it*** on the Sabbath to the sons of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

**17** And I contended with the nobles of Judah and said to them, "What ***is*** this evil thing which you are doing, and profaning the Sabbath day?

**18** Did not your fathers do thus, and our God brought all this evil on us and on this city? And you are adding burning anger on Israel by profaning the Sabbath."

**19** And it came about, when the gates of Jerusalem grew dark before the Sabbath, that I spoke, and the doors were shut; and I said that they should not open them until after the Sabbath; and I stationed some of my young men at the gates, ***so that*** no load should come in on the Sabbath day.

**20** And the traders and the sellers of every merchandise spent the night outside Jerusalem once and twice.

**21** And I warned them and said to them, "Why are you spending the night in front of the wall? If you do ***it*** again, I will stretch out a hand against you." From that time they did not come on the Sabbath.

**22** And I said to the Levites that they should be purifying themselves and coming ***and*** guarding the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Also ***for*** this remember me, my God, and have pity on me according to the greatness of Your steadfast love.

**23** Also in those days I saw the Jews ***who*** had married Ashdodite, Ammonite, ***and*** Moabite wives.

**24** And of their sons, half ***were*** speaking Ashdodite, and they did not know ***how*** to speak Judean, but according to the language of ***this*** people and ***that*** people.

**25** And I contended with them and cursed them, and I struck some men of them and pulled out their hair, and made them swear by God, "You shall not give your daughters to their sons, and you shall not take ***any*** of their daughters for your sons and for yourselves.

**26** Did not Solomon (Shelomo) king of Israel sin on account of these ***things***? And among the many nations there was no king like him, and he was loved by his God, and God made him king over all Israel; even him the foreign wives caused to sin.

**27** And shall it be heard of you, to do all this great evil, to act unfaithfully against our God by marrying foreign wives?"

**28** And ***one*** of the sons of Joiada (Yoyada) son of Eliashib the high priest ***was*** son-in-law to Sanballat (Sanvalat) the Horonite; and I drove him away from me.

**29** Remember them, my God, concerning the defilements of the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites.

**30** And I purified them from everything foreign, and I appointed duties for the priests and for the Levites, each man in his work,

**31** and for the offering of the wood at appointed times, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, my God, for good.

# ESTHER

## INTRODUCTION TO ESTHER

**Author.** Not named. The writer was a Jew who knew the Persian court well.

**Date.** Events about 483 to 473 BC, during the reign of Xerxes (Ahasuerus).

**Background.** Many Jews stayed in Persia after the return. Esther, a young Jewish woman, became queen. Haman, a powerful official, plotted to destroy every Jew in the empire. Esther's cousin Mordecai urged her to speak to the king, though doing so risked her life.

**Main Themes.** God's name does not appear in the book, yet His hand is on every page. The right person is in the right place "for a time like this" (4:14). The plot is turned upside down, and the Jews are saved. The feast of Purim remembers it.

**Key Verses.**

> **4:14** For if you indeed keep silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, and you and the house of your father will perish. And who knows whether for a time like this you have attained to royalty?
>
> **4:16** "Go, gather all the Jews who are found in Susa, and fast for me, and do not eat and do not drink three days, night and day. Also I and my young women will fast likewise; and so I will go in to the king, which ***is*** not according to the law; and as I perish, I perish."

**Christ in Esther.** God preserved His people, and with them the line through which Christ would come.

**Outline.**

1. Esther becomes queen *(1-2)*
2. Haman's plot *(3-5)*
3. The tables turned *(6-10)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And it was in the days of Ahasuerus (Achashverosh); he ***is the*** Ahasuerus who reigned from India (Hodu) and as far as Cush (Kush), a hundred and twenty-seven provinces;

**2** in those days, when King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom which ***was*** in Susa (Shushan) the citadel,

**3** in the third year of his reign he made a feast for all his officials and his servants, the army of Persia (Paras) and Media (Maday), the nobles and the officials of the provinces ***being*** before him,

**4** when he showed the riches of the glory of his kingdom and the honor of the splendor of his greatness many days, a hundred and eighty days.

**5** And when these days were completed, the king made for all the people who were found in Susa the citadel, from great to small, a feast ***of*** seven days in the court of the garden of the palace of the king.

**6** ***Hangings of*** white cloth, cotton, and violet ***were*** fastened with cords of fine linen and purple on rods of silver and pillars of marble; couches of gold and silver ***were*** on a pavement of porphyry and marble and mother-of-pearl and colored stone.

**7** And ***they*** gave drink in vessels of gold, and vessels differing from vessels, and royal wine ***was*** abundant, according to the hand of the king.

**8** And the drinking ***was*** according to the law; no one compelled, for so the king had appointed for every chief officer of his house, to do according to the pleasure of each and every man.

**9** Also Vashti the queen made a feast of women ***in*** the royal house which ***belonged*** to King Ahasuerus.

**10** On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was good with wine, he said to Mehuman, Biztha (Bizeta), Harbona (Charvona), Bigtha (Bigta) and Abagtha (Avagta), Zethar (Zetar) and Carcas (Karkas), the seven eunuchs who served before the face of King Ahasuerus,

**11** to bring Vashti the queen before the king with a royal crown, to show the peoples and the officials her beauty, for she ***was*** good of appearance.

**12** And Queen Vashti refused to come at the word of the king which ***was*** by the hand of the eunuchs; and the king was very angry, and his rage burned in him.

**13** And the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so ***was*** the manner of the king before all who knew law and judgment,

**14** and those near him ***were*** Carshena (Karshena), Shethar (Shetar), Admatha (Admata), Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memucan (Memukhan), the seven officials of Persia and Media who saw the face of the king, who sat first in the kingdom),

**15** "According to law, what ***is one*** to do with Queen Vashti, because she has not done the command of King Ahasuerus by the hand of the eunuchs?"

**16** And Memucan said before the king and the officials, "Not against the king alone has Vashti the queen done wrong, but against all the officials and against all the peoples who ***are*** in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus.

**17** For the matter of the queen will go out to all the women, to make their husbands despicable in their eyes, when they say, 'King Ahasuerus said to bring Vashti the queen before him, and she did not come.'

**18** And this day the noble ladies of Persia and Media who have heard of the matter of the queen will say ***so*** to all the officials of the king, and ***there will be*** plenty of contempt and anger.

**19** If ***it is*** good to the king, let a royal word go out from before him, and let it be written among the laws of Persia and Media, and it will not pass away, that Vashti shall not come before King Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royalty to her companion who ***is*** better than she.

**20** And the decree of the king which he will make will be heard in all his kingdom, for it is great, and all the women will give honor to their husbands, from great to small."

**21** And the word was good in the eyes of the king and the officials, and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

**22** And he sent letters to all the provinces of the king, to each and every province according to its script, and to each and every people according to its language, for every man to be ruling in his own house and speaking according to the language of his people.

## Chapter 2

**1** After these things, when the rage of King Ahasuerus (Achashverosh) had subsided, he remembered Vashti and what she had done and what had been decreed against her.

**2** And the young men of the king who served him said, "Let them seek for the king young women, virgins, good of appearance.

**3** And let the king appoint overseers in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them gather every young woman, a virgin good of appearance, to Susa (Shushan) the citadel, to the house of the women, into the hand of Hegai (Hege) the eunuch of the king, the keeper of the women; and let their cosmetics be given.

**4** And the young woman who is good in the eyes of the king shall reign in place of Vashti." And the word was good in the eyes of the king, and he did so.

**5** A Jewish man was in Susa the citadel, and his name ***was*** Mordecai (Mordekhay) son of Jair (Ya'ir), son of Shimei (Shimi), son of Kish (Qish), a Benjaminite,

**6** who had been taken into exile from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) with the exiles who had been taken into exile with Jeconiah (Yekhonya) king of Judah (Yehuda), whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) king of Babylon (Bavel) had taken into exile.

**7** And he was bringing up Hadassah (Hadasa), that ***is*** Esther (Ester), the daughter of his uncle, for she had no father or mother; and the young woman ***was*** beautiful of form and good of appearance; and at the death of her father and her mother Mordecai took her for himself as a daughter.

**8** And it came about, when the word of the king and his law were heard, and when many young women were gathered to Susa the citadel into the hand of Hegai, that Esther was taken to the house of the king, into the hand of Hegai the keeper of the women.

**9** And the young woman was good in his eyes, and she obtained kindness before him; and he hastened her cosmetics and her portions, to give ***them*** to her, and the seven chosen young women, to give ***them*** to her from the house of the king; and he moved her and her young women to the best ***place*** of the house of the women.

**10** Esther had not told her people or her kindred, for Mordecai had commanded her that she should not tell.

**11** And each and every day Mordecai was walking back and forth in front of the court of the house of the women, to know the welfare of Esther and what would be done with her.

**12** And when the turn of each and every young woman arrived to go in to King Ahasuerus, at the end of her having twelve months according to the law of the women (for so the days of their beauty treatments were completed: six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices and with the cosmetics of the women),

**13** then in this ***way*** the young woman went in to the king: all that she said was given to her to go with her from the house of the women to the house of the king.

**14** In the evening she went, and in the morning she returned to the second house of the women, into the hand of Shaashgaz the eunuch of the king, the keeper of the concubines. She did not go in to the king again unless the king delighted in her and she was called by name.

**15** And when the turn of Esther the daughter of Abihail (Avichayil), the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for himself as a daughter, arrived to go in to the king, she did not request anything except what Hegai the eunuch of the king, the keeper of the women, said. And Esther was obtaining favor in the eyes of all who saw her.

**16** And Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus, into his royal house, in the tenth month, that ***is*** the month of Tebeth (Tevet), in the seventh year of his reign.

**17** And the king loved Esther more than all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness before him more than all the virgins; and he set a royal crown on her head and made her queen in place of Vashti.

**18** And the king made a great feast for all his officials and his servants, the feast of Esther; and he made a release for the provinces, and he gave gifts according to the hand of the king.

**19** And when virgins were gathered a second ***time***, and Mordecai was sitting at the gate of the king,

**20** Esther was not telling her kindred or her people, just as Mordecai had commanded her; and Esther was doing the command of Mordecai, just as when she was in guardianship with him.

**21** In those days, and Mordecai was sitting at the gate of the king, Bigthan (Bigtan) and Teresh, two of the eunuchs of the king, of the guards of the threshold, became angry and sought to stretch out a hand against King Ahasuerus.

**22** And the matter became known to Mordecai, and he told ***it*** to Esther the queen; and Esther spoke to the king in the name of Mordecai.

**23** And the matter was investigated and found ***so***, and the two of them were hanged on a tree; and it was written in the book of the matters of the days before the king.

## Chapter 3

**1** After these things King Ahasuerus (Achashverosh) made Haman son of Hammedatha (Hamedata) the Agagite great, and he exalted him and set his seat above all the officials who ***were*** with him.

**2** And all the servants of the king who ***were*** at the gate of the king were kneeling and bowing down to Haman, for so the king had commanded concerning him. And Mordecai (Mordekhay) did not kneel and did not bow down.

**3** And the servants of the king who ***were*** at the gate of the king said to Mordecai, "Why are you transgressing the commandment of the king?"

**4** And it came about, when they spoke to him each and every day and he did not listen to them, that they told Haman, to see whether the words of Mordecai would stand; for he had told them that he ***was*** a Jew.

**5** And Haman saw that Mordecai was not kneeling and bowing down to him, and Haman was filled ***with*** rage.

**6** And he disdained in his eyes to stretch out a hand against Mordecai alone, for they had told him the people of Mordecai; and Haman sought to annihilate all the Jews who ***were*** in all the kingdom of Ahasuerus, the people of Mordecai.

**7** In the first month, that ***is*** the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, ***one*** cast Pur, that ***is*** the lot, before Haman from day to day and from month to month, ***to the*** twelfth ***month***, that ***is*** the month of Adar.

**8** And Haman said to King Ahasuerus, "There is one people scattered and separated among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom, and their laws ***are*** different from every people, and the laws of the king they are not doing; and for the king it is not fitting to let them remain.

**9** If ***it is*** good to the king, let it be written to destroy them; and I will weigh out approximately 750,000 pounds (ten thousand talents) of silver into the hands of those who do the work, to bring ***it*** into the treasuries of the king."

**10** And the king removed his signet ring from his hand and gave it to Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the adversary of the Jews.

**11** And the king said to Haman, "The silver ***is*** given to you, and the people, to do with it as ***is*** good in your eyes."

**12** And the scribes of the king were summoned in the first month, on the thirteenth day of it, and it was written according to all that Haman commanded to the satraps of the king and to the governors who ***were*** over each and every province, and to the officials of each and every people, to each and every province according to its script and each and every people according to its language. In the name of King Ahasuerus it was written, and it was sealed with the signet ring of the king.

**13** And letters were sent by the hand of the runners to all the provinces of the king, to annihilate, to kill, and to destroy all the Jews, from young to old, little ones and women, on one day, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that ***is*** the month of Adar, and to plunder their spoil.

**14** A copy of the writing, to be given ***as*** law in each and every province, ***was*** disclosed to all the peoples, to be ready for this day.

**15** The runners went out, hurried by the word of the king, and the law was given in Susa (Shushan) the citadel. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, and the city of Susa was in confusion.

## Chapter 4

**1** And Mordecai (Mordekhay) knew all that had been done, and Mordecai tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and ashes, and he went out into the midst of the city and cried a loud and bitter cry.

**2** And he went as far as before the gate of the king, for ***one is*** not to go into the gate of the king in clothing of sackcloth.

**3** And in each and every province, ***in*** the place where the word of the king and his law were reaching, ***there was*** great mourning among the Jews, and fasting and weeping and wailing; sackcloth and ashes were spread ***as a bed*** for many.

**4** And the young women of Esther (Ester) and her eunuchs came and told her, and the queen was greatly distressed; and she sent garments to clothe Mordecai and to remove his sackcloth from him, and he did not accept ***them***.

**5** And Esther summoned Hathach (Hatakh), ***one*** of the eunuchs of the king whom he had stationed before her, and she commanded him concerning Mordecai, to know what this ***was*** and why this ***was***.

**6** And Hathach went out to Mordecai, to the open square of the city which ***was*** before the gate of the king.

**7** And Mordecai told him all that had happened to him, and the exact amount of the silver which Haman had said to weigh out to the treasuries of the king for the Jews, to destroy them.

**8** And the copy of the writing of the law which had been given in Susa (Shushan) to annihilate them he gave to him, to show Esther and to tell her, and to command her to go in to the king to implore his favor and to make request before him for her people.

**9** And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

**10** And Esther spoke to Hathach and commanded him ***to say*** to Mordecai,

**11** "All the servants of the king and the people of the provinces of the king know that every man or woman who goes to the king into the inner court, who is not summoned, his law ***is*** one: to put ***him*** to death, apart from ***one*** to whom the king extends the golden scepter, and he will live. And I have not been summoned to go in to the king these thirty days."

**12** And they told Mordecai the words of Esther.

**13** And Mordecai said to bring back to Esther, "Do not imagine in your soul to escape ***in*** the house of the king more than all the Jews.

**14** For if you indeed keep silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, and you and the house of your father will perish. And who knows whether for a time like this you have attained to royalty?"

**15** And Esther said to bring back to Mordecai,

**16** "Go, gather all the Jews who are found in Susa, and fast for me, and do not eat and do not drink three days, night and day. Also I and my young women will fast likewise; and so I will go in to the king, which ***is*** not according to the law; and as I perish, I perish."

**17** And Mordecai passed on and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

## Chapter 5

**1** And it came about on the third day, that Esther (Ester) put on royalty and stood in the inner court of the house of the king, in front of the house of the king; and the king was sitting on his royal throne in the royal house, in front of the entrance of the house.

**2** And it came about, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, ***that*** she obtained favor in his eyes; and the king extended to Esther the golden scepter which ***was*** in his hand, and Esther drew near and touched the top of the scepter.

**3** And the king said to her, "What ***is it*** to you, Queen Esther? And what ***is*** your request? Up to half of the kingdom, and it shall be given to you."

**4** And Esther said, "If ***it is*** good to the king, let the king and Haman come today to the feast which I have made for him."

**5** And the king said, "Bring Haman quickly, to do the word of Esther." And the king and Haman came to the feast which Esther had made.

**6** And the king said to Esther at the feast of wine, "What ***is*** your petition? And it shall be given to you. And what ***is*** your request? Up to half of the kingdom, and it shall be done."

**7** And Esther answered and said, "My petition and my request ***is***:

**8** if I have found favor in the eyes of the king, and if ***it is*** good to the king to grant my petition and to do my request, let the king and Haman come to the feast which I will make for them, and tomorrow I will do according to the word of the king."

**9** And Haman went out on that day joyful and good of heart; and when Haman saw Mordecai (Mordekhay) at the gate of the king, and he did not stand up and did not tremble before him, Haman was filled ***with*** rage against Mordecai.

**10** And Haman restrained himself and went to his house, and he sent and brought his friends and Zeresh his wife.

**11** And Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches and the multitude of his sons, and all that ***with which*** the king had made him great, and how he had exalted him above the officials and the servants of the king.

**12** And Haman said, "Also Queen Esther let no one come with the king to the feast which she had prepared except me; and also tomorrow I am invited by her with the king.

**13** And all this is not sufficient for me every time that I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the gate of the king."

**14** And Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, "Let them make a tree approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits) high, and in the morning speak to the king, and let them hang Mordecai on it; and go with the king to the feast joyful." And the word was good before Haman, and he made the tree.

## Chapter 6

**1** On that night the sleep of the king fled, and he said to bring the book of the records, the matters of the days; and they were read before the king.

**2** And it was found written that Mordecai (Mordekhay) had told about Bigthana (Bigtana) and Teresh, two of the eunuchs of the king, of the guards of the threshold, who had sought to stretch out a hand against King Ahasuerus (Achashverosh).

**3** And the king said, "What honor and greatness has been done for Mordecai concerning this?" And the young men of the king who served him said, "Nothing has been done with him."

**4** And the king said, "Who ***is*** in the court?" And Haman had come into the outer court of the house of the king to say to the king to hang Mordecai on the tree which he had prepared for him.

**5** And the servants of the king said to him, "Look, Haman ***is*** standing in the court." And the king said, "Let him come in."

**6** And Haman came in, and the king said to him, "What ***is one*** to do for the man whom the king delights to honor?" And Haman said in his heart, "Whom would the king delight to do honor more than me?"

**7** And Haman said to the king, "***For*** the man whom the king delights to honor,

**8** let them bring royal clothing which the king has worn, and a horse which the king has ridden, and on whose head a royal crown has been put;

**9** and let the clothing and the horse be given into the hand of a man of the officials of the king, the nobles; and let them clothe the man whom the king delights to honor, and make him ride on the horse in the open square of the city, and proclaim before him, 'Thus it shall be done for the man whom the king delights to honor.'"

**10** And the king said to Haman, "Hurry, take the clothing and the horse, just as you have said, and do so for Mordecai the Jew who sits at the gate of the king. Do not let a word fall from all that you have said."

**11** And Haman took the clothing and the horse, and he clothed Mordecai and made him ride in the open square of the city, and he proclaimed before him, "Thus it shall be done for the man whom the king delights to honor."

**12** And Mordecai returned to the gate of the king; and Haman hurried to his house, mourning and ***with*** head covered.

**13** And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had happened to him. And his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him, "If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, ***is*** of the seed of the Jews, you will not prevail against him, but you will surely fall before him."

**14** They ***were*** still speaking with him, and the eunuchs of the king arrived, and they hurried to bring Haman to the feast which Esther (Ester) had prepared.

## Chapter 7

**1** And the king and Haman went to drink with Esther (Ester) the queen.

**2** And the king said to Esther also on the second day at the feast of wine, "What ***is*** your petition, Queen Esther? And it shall be given to you. And what ***is*** your request? Up to half of the kingdom, and it shall be done."

**3** And Queen Esther answered and said, "If I have found favor in your eyes, O king, and if ***it is*** good to the king, let my life be given to me at my petition, and my people at my request.

**4** For we have been sold, I and my people, to annihilate, to kill, and to destroy. And if we had been sold as male slaves and female slaves, I would have kept silent, for the distress ***would*** not ***be*** equal to the injury of the king."

**5** And King Ahasuerus (Achashverosh) said, and he said to Esther the queen, "Who ***is*** he, this ***one***, and where ***is*** he, this ***one***, who has filled his heart to do so?"

**6** And Esther said, "A man, an adversary and an enemy: this evil Haman!" And Haman was terrified before the king and the queen.

**7** And the king rose in his rage from the feast of wine ***and went*** into the garden of the palace; and Haman remained to make request for his life from Esther the queen, for he saw that evil had been determined against him by the king.

**8** And the king returned from the garden of the palace to the house of the feast of wine, and Haman was falling on the couch on which Esther ***was***. And the king said, "Also to violate the queen with me in the house?" The word went out from the mouth of the king, and they covered the face of Haman.

**9** And Harbona (Charvona), one of the eunuchs, said before the king, "Also look, the tree which Haman made for Mordecai (Mordekhay), who spoke good concerning the king, is standing at the house of Haman, approximately 75 feet (fifty cubits) high." And the king said, "Hang him on it."

**10** And they hanged Haman on the tree which he had prepared for Mordecai; and the rage of the king subsided.

## Chapter 8

**1** On that day King Ahasuerus (Achashverosh) gave to Esther (Ester) the queen the house of Haman, the adversary of the Jews; and Mordecai (Mordekhay) came before the king, for Esther had told what he ***was*** to her.

**2** And the king removed his signet ring which he had taken away from Haman and gave it to Mordecai; and Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

**3** And Esther again spoke before the king, and she fell before his feet and wept and implored his favor to take away the evil of Haman the Agagite and his plan which he had planned against the Jews.

**4** And the king extended to Esther the golden scepter, and Esther arose and stood before the king.

**5** And she said, "If ***it is*** good to the king, and if I have found favor before him, and the matter is proper before the king, and I ***am*** good in his eyes, let it be written to revoke the letters, the plan of Haman son of Hammedatha (Hamedata) the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews who ***are*** in all the provinces of the king.

**6** For how can I ***bear it*** and look on the evil which will find my people? And how can I ***bear it*** and look on the destruction of my kindred?"

**7** And King Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Look, the house of Haman I have given to Esther, and him they have hanged on the tree, because he stretched out his hand against the Jews.

**8** And you, write concerning the Jews as ***is*** good in your eyes, in the name of the king, and seal ***it*** with the signet ring of the king; for a writing which is written in the name of the king and sealed with the signet ring of the king, there is no revoking."

**9** And the scribes of the king were summoned at that time, in the third month, that ***is*** the month of Sivan, on the twenty-third ***day*** of it; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews and to the satraps and the governors and the officials of the provinces which ***are*** from India (Hodu) and as far as Cush (Kush), a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to each and every province according to its script and each and every people according to its language, and to the Jews according to their script and according to their language.

**10** And he wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus and sealed ***it*** with the signet ring of the king, and he sent letters by the hand of the runners on horses, riders of the royal steeds, sons of the mares,

**11** that the king had granted to the Jews who ***were*** in each and every city to assemble and to make a stand for their life, to annihilate and to kill and to destroy every army of ***any*** people and province that attacks them, little ones and women, and to plunder their spoil,

**12** on one day in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that ***is*** the month of Adar.

**13** A copy of the writing, to be given ***as*** law in each and every province, ***was*** disclosed to all the peoples, and for the Jews to be ready for this day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

**14** The runners, riders of the royal steeds, went out hastened and hurried at the word of the king; and the law was given in Susa (Shushan) the citadel.

**15** And Mordecai went out from before the king in royal clothing of violet and white cloth, and a great crown of gold, and a robe of fine linen and purple; and the city of Susa shouted for joy and rejoiced.

**16** To the Jews ***there*** was light and gladness and joy and honor.

**17** And in each and every province and in each and every city, ***in*** the place where the word of the king and his law were reaching, ***there was*** gladness and joy among the Jews, a feast and a good day. And many of the peoples of the land were becoming Jews, for the dread of the Jews had fallen on them.

## Chapter 9

**1** And in the twelfth month, that ***is*** the month of Adar, on the thirteenth day in it, when the word of the king and his law drew near to be done, on the day when the enemies of the Jews had hoped to domineer over them, and it was turned about, so that the Jews themselves domineered over those who hated them,

**2** the Jews assembled in their cities in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus (Achashverosh) to stretch out a hand on those seeking their harm; and no one stood before them, for the dread of them had fallen on all the peoples.

**3** And all the officials of the provinces and the satraps and the governors and the doers of the work which ***belonged*** to the king ***were*** supporting the Jews, for the dread of Mordecai (Mordekhay) had fallen on them.

**4** For Mordecai ***was*** great in the house of the king, and the report of him ***was*** going through all the provinces; for the man Mordecai ***was*** going on and becoming great.

**5** And the Jews struck down all their enemies ***with*** a striking of ***the*** sword and slaughter and destruction, and they did to those who hated them according to their pleasure.

**6** And in Susa (Shushan) the citadel the Jews killed and destroyed five hundred men,

**7** and Parshandatha (Parshandata) and Dalphon (Dalfon) and Aspatha (Aspata)

**8** and Poratha (Porata) and Adalia (Adalya) and Aridatha (Aridata)

**9** and Parmashta and Arisai (Arisay) and Aridai (Ariday) and Vaizatha (Vayzata),

**10** the ten sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha (Hamedata), the adversary of the Jews, they killed; and on the plunder they did not stretch out their hand.

**11** On that day the number of those killed in Susa the citadel came before the king.

**12** And the king said to Esther (Ester) the queen, "In Susa the citadel the Jews have killed and destroyed five hundred men and the ten sons of Haman; in the rest of the provinces of the king what have they done? And what ***is*** your petition? And it shall be given to you. And what ***is*** your request further? And it shall be done."

**13** And Esther said, "If ***it is*** good to the king, let it be given also tomorrow to the Jews who ***are*** in Susa to do according to the law of today; and let them hang the ten sons of Haman on the tree."

**14** And the king said ***for it*** to be done so; and a law was given in Susa, and the ten sons of Haman they hanged.

**15** And the Jews who ***were*** in Susa assembled also on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and they killed in Susa three hundred men; and on the plunder they did not stretch out their hand.

**16** And the rest of the Jews who ***were*** in the provinces of the king assembled and stood for their life, and had rest from their enemies, and killed among those who hated them seventy-five thousand; and on the plunder they did not stretch out their hand.

**17** ***This was*** on the thirteenth day of the month of Adar; and they rested on the fourteenth ***day*** of it, and made it a day of feasting and joy.

**18** And the Jews who ***were*** in Susa assembled on the thirteenth ***day*** of it and on the fourteenth ***day*** of it, and they rested on the fifteenth ***day*** of it, and made it a day of feasting and joy.

**19** Therefore the Jews, the villagers, who dwell in the cities of the open regions, ***are*** keeping the fourteenth day of the month of Adar ***as*** joy and feasting and a good day, and ***as a day of*** sending portions each to his neighbor.

**20** And Mordecai wrote these words, and he sent letters to all the Jews who ***were*** in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, the near and the far,

**21** to establish on them to be keeping the fourteenth day of the month of Adar and the fifteenth day of it, in each and every year,

**22** as the days on which the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned for them from sorrow into joy and from mourning into a good day; to make them days of feasting and joy and of sending portions each to his neighbor and gifts to the needy.

**23** And the Jews accepted what they had begun to do and what Mordecai had written to them,

**24** because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the adversary of all the Jews, had planned against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that ***is*** the lot, to throw them into confusion and to destroy them;

**25** and when she came before the king, he said with the letter, "Let his evil plan which he planned against the Jews return on his own head, and let them hang him and his sons on the tree."

**26** Therefore they called these days Purim, after the name of the Pur. Therefore, because of all the words of this letter, and what they had seen concerning this, and what had come to them,

**27** the Jews established and accepted on themselves and on their offspring and on all who joined themselves to them, and it shall not pass away, to be keeping these two days according to their writing and according to their appointed time, in each and every year;

**28** and these days ***are*** remembered and kept in each and every generation, each and every clan, each and every province, and each and every city; and these days of Purim shall not pass away from among the Jews, and their remembrance shall not cease from their offspring.

**29** And Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail (Avichayil), and Mordecai the Jew wrote ***with*** all authority, to establish this second letter of Purim.

**30** And he sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words of peace and truth,

**31** to establish these days of Purim at their appointed times, just as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had established on them, and just as they had established on themselves and on their offspring, the matters of the fasts and their cry.

**32** And the command of Esther established these matters of Purim, and ***it was*** written in the book.

## Chapter 10

**1** And King Ahasuerus (Achashverosh) put forced labor on the land and the coastlands of the sea.

**2** And all the work of his power and his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai (Mordekhay), whom the king made great, ***are*** they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Media (Maday) and Persia (Paras)?

**3** For Mordecai the Jew ***was*** second to King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted by the multitude of his brothers, seeking good for his people and speaking peace to all his offspring.

# JOB

## INTRODUCTION TO JOB

**Author.** Not named. Jewish tradition gives it to Moses, and others suggest Job himself, Elihu or Solomon. The writer was a man of deep faith who knew God well.

**Date.** The events likely took place in the time of the patriarchs, about 2000 BC. Job lives about 140 years after his trials (42:16), offers sacrifices as head of his family, and the book never mentions the Law. The time of writing is unknown.

**Background.** Job lived in the land of Uz, probably east of Israel. He was a godly and wealthy man. Without knowing it, he became the center of a contest in heaven when Satan claimed that Job served God only for what he got. God allowed Satan to take his wealth, his children and his health.

**Main Themes.** Why do the righteous suffer? Job's three friends insist that suffering always comes from sin, and they are wrong (42:7). Job holds on to his innocence but goes too far in questioning God. When God finally speaks, He does not explain the reason. He shows Job His power and wisdom in creation, and Job learns to trust Him. God is sovereign, He is good, and He can be trusted when we do not understand.

**Key Verses.**

**1:21** And he said, "Naked I came out from the womb of my mother, and naked I shall return there. The LORD has given, and the LORD has taken; let the name of the LORD be blessed."

**13:15** Look, He will kill me; I will hope in Him. Nevertheless I will argue my ways to His face.

**19:25-26** And I, I know ***that*** my Redeemer lives, and last He will stand on ***the*** dust. And after my skin has been struck off, this, and from my flesh I will see God,

**38:4** Where were you when I founded the earth? Tell ***Me***, if you know understanding.

**42:5-6** By the hearing of the ear I had heard of You, and now my eye has seen You. Therefore I reject ***it***, and I repent on dust and ashes.

**Christ in Job.** Job longs for an arbiter between God and man (9:33) and declares, "I know that my Redeemer lives" (19:25). Christ is that Mediator (1 Timothy 2:5) and that living Redeemer.

**Outline.**

1. Job tested *(1-2)*
2. Job's lament *(3)*
3. Debates with his three friends *(4-31)*
4. Elihu speaks *(32-37)*
5. God speaks *(38-41)*
6. Job repents and is restored *(42)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** ***There*** was a man in the land of Uz (Uts); Job (Iyov) ***was*** his name; and that man was blameless and upright, and fearing God and turning aside from evil.

**2** And seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

**3** And his livestock was seven thousand sheep and three thousand camels and five hundred pairs of oxen and five hundred female donkeys, and very many servants; and that man was greater than all the sons of the east.

**4** And his sons went and made a feast ***in*** the house of each one on his day, and they sent and invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

**5** And it was, when the days of the feast had gone around, that Job sent and sanctified them, and he rose early in the morning and offered up burnt offerings ***according to*** the number of them all; for Job said, "Perhaps my sons have sinned and cursed God in their heart." Thus Job did all the days.

**6** And it was the day ***when*** the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came in their midst.

**7** And the LORD said to Satan, "From where are you coming?" And Satan answered the LORD and said, "From roving about on the earth and from walking about on it."

**8** And the LORD said to Satan, "Have you set your heart on My servant Job? For ***there is*** none like him on the earth, a man blameless and upright, fearing God and turning aside from evil."

**9** And Satan answered the LORD and said, "Has Job feared God for nothing?

**10** Have You not Yourself put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that ***is*** his, all around? The work of his hands You have blessed, and his livestock has spread out in the land.

**11** But now, stretch out Your hand, please, and touch all that ***is*** his; if he does not curse You to Your face!"

**12** And the LORD said to Satan, "Look, all that ***is*** his ***is*** in your hand; only against him do not stretch out your hand." And Satan went out from the presence of the LORD.

**13** And it was the day ***when*** his sons and his daughters ***were*** eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn,

**14** and a messenger came to Job and said, "The oxen were plowing and the female donkeys grazing beside them,

**15** and Sheba (Sheva) fell ***on them*** and took them, and they struck the youths by the mouth of the sword; and I have escaped, only I alone, to tell you."

**16** This ***one was*** still speaking, and this ***one*** came and said, "The fire of God fell from the heavens and burned among the sheep and among the youths and consumed them; and I have escaped, only I alone, to tell you."

**17** This ***one was*** still speaking, and this ***one*** came and said, "The Chaldeans (Kasdim) formed three bands and made a raid on the camels and took them, and they struck the youths by the mouth of the sword; and I have escaped, only I alone, to tell you."

**18** Yet this ***one was*** speaking, and this ***one*** came and said, "Your sons and your daughters ***were*** eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn,

**19** and look, a great wind came from across the wilderness and touched the four corners of the house, and it fell on the youths, and they died; and I have escaped, only I alone, to tell you."

**20** And Job arose and tore his robe and shaved his head, and he fell to the earth and bowed down.

**21** And he said, "Naked I came out from the womb of my mother, and naked I shall return there. The LORD has given, and the LORD has taken; let the name of the LORD be blessed."

**22** In all this Job did not sin, and he did not ascribe unseemliness to God.

## Chapter 2

**1** And it was the day ***when*** the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came in their midst to present himself before the LORD.

**2** And the LORD said to Satan, "From where are you coming?" And Satan answered the LORD and said, "From roving about on the earth and from walking about on it."

**3** And the LORD said to Satan, "Have you set your heart on My servant Job (Iyov)? For ***there is*** none like him on the earth, a man blameless and upright, fearing God and turning aside from evil. And he ***is*** still holding fast to his integrity, and you incited Me against him to swallow him up for nothing."

**4** And Satan answered the LORD and said, "Skin for skin! And all that ***belongs*** to the man he will give for his life.

**5** But stretch out Your hand, please, and touch his bone and his flesh; if he does not curse You to Your face!"

**6** And the LORD said to Satan, "Look, he ***is*** in your hand; only guard his life."

**7** And Satan went out from the presence of the LORD, and he struck Job with bad boils from the sole of his foot and to his crown.

**8** And he took for himself a potsherd to scrape himself with it, and he ***was*** sitting in the midst of the ashes.

**9** And his wife said to him, "***Are*** you still holding fast to your integrity? Curse God and die."

**10** And he said to her, "As one of the foolish women speaks, you speak. Shall we also accept the good from God, and not accept the evil?" In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

**11** And the three friends of Job heard of all this evil that had come on him, and they came, each one from his own place, Eliphaz (Elifaz) the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar (Tsofar) the Naamathite; and they met together by appointment to come to show sympathy to him and to comfort him.

**12** And they lifted up their eyes from a distance and did not recognize him, and they lifted up their voice and wept; and they tore each one his robe and sprinkled dust on their heads toward the heavens.

**13** And they sat with him on the earth seven days and seven nights, and ***there was*** none speaking a word to him, for they saw that the pain was very great.

## Chapter 3

**1** After this Job (Iyov) opened his mouth and cursed his day.

**2** And Job answered and said,

**3** "Let the day perish on which I was born, and the night ***which*** said, 'A man has been conceived.'

**4** That day, let it be darkness; let not God above seek it, and let not daylight shine on it.

**5** Let darkness and deep darkness redeem it; let a cloud settle on it; let the blacknesses of day terrify it.

**6** That night, let gloom take it; let it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months let it not come.

**7** Look, that night, let it be barren; let no cry of joy come into it.

**8** Let the cursers of day curse it, those ready to rouse Leviathan.

**9** Let the stars of its twilight grow dark; let it wait for light, and ***let there be*** none, and let it not look on the eyelids of the dawn,

**10** for it did not shut the doors of my womb, and hide trouble from my eyes.

**11** Why did I not die from the womb, come forth from the belly and expire?

**12** Why did knees receive me, and why breasts, that I should suck?

**13** For now I would have lain down and been quiet; I would have slept; then ***there*** would be rest for me,

**14** with kings and counselors of ***the*** earth, who built ruins for themselves,

**15** or with princes ***who had*** gold, who filled their houses ***with*** silver.

**16** Or like a hidden miscarriage I would not exist, like infants ***who*** have not seen light.

**17** There the wicked cease ***from*** turmoil, and there the weary of strength rest.

**18** Together the prisoners are at ease; they do not hear the voice of the taskmaster.

**19** The small and the great ***are*** there, the same, and the slave ***is*** free from his master.

**20** Why does He give light to the sufferer, and life to the bitter of soul,

**21** who long for death, and it is not, and dig for it more than for hidden treasures,

**22** who are glad to ***the point of*** rejoicing; they exult when they find the grave,

**23** to a man whose way is hidden, and whom God has hedged around?

**24** For my sighing comes before my bread, and my roarings pour out like the waters.

**25** For I dreaded a dread, and it has come to me; and what I feared comes to me.

**26** I am not at ease, and I am not quiet, and I am not at rest, and turmoil has come."

## Chapter 4

**1** And Eliphaz (Elifaz) the Temanite answered and said,

**2** "Should one attempt a word to you, will you be weary? And to hold back words, who is able?

**3** Look, you have instructed many, and you have strengthened slack hands.

**4** Your words have raised up the stumbling, and you have made firm bending knees.

**5** For now it comes to you, and you are weary; it touches you, and you are dismayed.

**6** ***Is*** not your fear your confidence, your hope, and the integrity of your ways?

**7** Remember, please: who ***that was*** innocent has perished? And where were the upright cut off?

**8** Just as I have seen, the plowers of wickedness and the sowers of trouble reap it.

**9** From the breath of God they perish, and from the wind of His anger they come to an end.

**10** The roaring of a lion and the voice of a fierce lion, and the teeth of young lions are broken.

**11** A strong lion ***is*** perishing for lack of prey, and the young of the lioness are scattered.

**12** And to me a word was brought secretly, and my ear received a whisper of it.

**13** In disquieting thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men,

**14** dread met me, and trembling, and it made the multitude of my bones dread.

**15** And a spirit passed over my face; the hair of my flesh bristled.

**16** It stood still, and I did not recognize its appearance; a form ***was*** before my eyes; silence, and a voice I heard:

**17** 'Shall a mortal be righteous before God? Shall a man be pure before his Maker?

**18** Look, in His servants He does not trust, and against His angels He charges error;

**19** how much more those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation ***is*** in the dust; they crush them before a moth.

**20** From morning to evening they are crushed to pieces; without anyone regarding ***it***, they perish forever.

**21** Has not their tent cord been pulled up within them? They die, and not with wisdom.'

## Chapter 5

**1** Call, please; is there ***one*** answering you? And to which of the holy ones will you turn?

**2** For vexation kills the fool, and jealousy puts the simple to death.

**3** I myself have seen a fool taking root, and suddenly I cursed his abode.

**4** His sons are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, and ***there is*** no deliverer;

**5** whose harvest the hungry eats, and even from among thorns he takes it, and the snare pants for their wealth.

**6** For hardship does not come forth from the dust, and trouble does not spring up from the ground.

**7** For man is born to trouble, and the sons of flame rise high to fly.

**8** But as for me, I would seek God, and to God I would set my cause,

**9** who does great ***things***, and ***there is*** no searching ***them*** out, wonders until ***there is*** no number;

**10** who gives rain on the face of the earth and sends waters on the face of the open places,

**11** to set the lowly on high, and those who mourn are lifted high ***in*** safety;

**12** who frustrates the plans of the crafty, and their hands do not accomplish success;

**13** who catches the wise in their craftiness, and the counsel of the twisted is hastened.

**14** By day they meet darkness, and like the night they grope at noon.

**15** And He saves from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the strong, the needy.

**16** And there is hope for the poor, and injustice shuts its mouth.

**17** Look, how blessed ***is*** the mortal whom God reproves; and do not reject the discipline of the Almighty.

**18** For He causes pain, and He binds up; He shatters, and His hands heal.

**19** In six distresses He will deliver you, and in seven evil will not touch you.

**20** In famine He will ransom you from death, and in battle from the hands of the sword.

**21** In the whip of the tongue you will be hidden, and you will not be afraid of destruction when it comes.

**22** At destruction and at hunger you will laugh, and of the living things of the earth do not be afraid.

**23** For your covenant ***will be*** with the stones of the field, and the living things of the field will be at peace with you.

**24** And you will know that your tent ***is*** peace, and you will inspect your abode and not miss ***anything***.

**25** And you will know that your offspring ***will be*** many, and your descendants like the plants of the earth.

**26** You will come in full vigor to the grave, as a heap of sheaves goes up in its season.

**27** Look, this we have searched out; so it ***is***. Hear it, and you, know ***it*** for yourself."

## Chapter 6

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "If only my vexation were surely weighed, and they would lift up my calamity in the balances together!

**3** For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas; therefore my words have been rash.

**4** For the arrows of the Almighty ***are*** with me, whose poison my spirit ***is*** drinking; the terrors of God are arranged against me.

**5** Does a wild donkey bray over grass, or does an ox low over its fodder?

**6** Is tasteless ***food*** eaten without salt? Or is there taste in the slime of purslane?

**7** My soul refuses to touch ***them***; they ***are*** like the sickness of my bread.

**8** Who will grant ***that*** my petition come, and ***that*** God give my hope,

**9** and ***that*** God be willing and crush me, loosen His hand and cut me off!

**10** And may it still be my comfort, and may I leap ***for joy*** in anguish; He does not spare; for I have not hidden the words of the Holy One.

**11** What ***is*** my strength, that I should wait? And what ***is*** my end, that I should prolong my life?

**12** ***Is*** my strength the strength of stones, or ***is*** my flesh bronze?

**13** Is it ***that*** my help is not in me, and ***that*** success has been driven from me?

**14** To the despairing ***is due*** steadfast love from his friend, and the fear of the Almighty he forsakes.

**15** My brothers have acted treacherously like a wadi, like the channel of wadis ***that*** pass away,

**16** which are dark because of the ice; over them the snow hides itself.

**17** At the time they are scorched, they are silenced; in its heat they are extinguished from their place.

**18** The paths of their way twist; they go up into the wasteland and perish.

**19** The caravans of Tema looked; the travelers of Sheba (Sheva) waited eagerly for them.

**20** They were ashamed because he had trusted; they came to it and were disappointed.

**21** For now you have become ***like*** it; you see a terror and are afraid.

**22** Is it that I have said, 'Give to me,' and, 'From your wealth offer a bribe for me,'

**23** and, 'Rescue me from the hand of an adversary,' and, 'From the hand of the ruthless ransom me'?

**24** Teach me, and I myself will keep silent; and in what I have erred, make me understand.

**25** How painful are words of uprightness! And what does reproving from you reprove?

**26** Do you plan to reprove words, and the sayings of one who despairs ***are*** for the wind?

**27** Even over a fatherless one you would cast ***lots***, and you would bargain over your friend.

**28** And now be willing, turn to me; and to your faces, if I will lie!

**29** Turn back, please; let it not be injustice; and turn back, my righteousness ***is*** still in it.

**30** Is there injustice on my tongue? Or does my palate not discern calamities?

## Chapter 7

**1** Is ***there*** not hard service for man on earth, and like the days of a hired laborer ***are*** his days?

**2** Like a slave ***who*** longs for shade, and like a hired laborer ***who*** waits for his wages,

**3** so I have been made to inherit for myself months of worthlessness, and nights of trouble they have appointed to me.

**4** If I lie down, then I say, 'When will I arise?' And the evening stretches on, and I am filled ***with*** tossings until the twilight.

**5** My flesh is clothed ***with*** worms and clods of dust; my skin has hardened and oozes.

**6** My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and they have come to an end with no hope.

**7** Remember that my life ***is*** a breath; my eye will not return to see good.

**8** The eye of the one who sees me will not observe me; Your eyes ***will be*** on me, and I ***will be*** no more.

**9** A cloud vanishes and goes; so the one who goes down ***to*** Sheol will not come up.

**10** He will not return again to his house, and his place will not recognize him again.

**11** I also will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the distress of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

**12** Am I the sea, or the sea monster, that You set a guard over me?

**13** When I say, 'My couch will comfort me; my bed will bear ***a share*** in my complaint,'

**14** and You dismay me with dreams, and from visions You terrify me,

**15** and my soul chooses strangling, death rather than my bones.

**16** I reject ***it***; I will not live forever. Cease from me, for my days ***are*** a vapor.

**17** What ***is*** man, that You make him great, and that You set Your heart on him,

**18** and You visit him every morning, every moment You test him?

**19** How long will You not look away from me, ***and*** not let me alone until I swallow my spittle?

**20** I have sinned; what do I do to You, O watcher of mankind? Why have You set me as a target for Yourself, and I have become a burden to myself?

**21** And why do You not forgive my transgression and take away my iniquity? For now I will lie down in the dust, and You will seek me, and I ***will be*** no more."

## Chapter 8

**1** And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

**2** "How long will you say these ***things***, and the words of your mouth ***be*** a mighty wind?

**3** Does God pervert justice, or does the Almighty pervert righteousness?

**4** If your sons sinned against Him, and He sent them away into the hand of their transgression,

**5** if you will seek God earnestly, and to the Almighty you will plead for favor,

**6** if you ***are*** pure and upright, surely now He will rouse Himself over you and restore the habitation of your righteousness.

**7** And your beginning will be a small thing, and your latter end will grow exceedingly great.

**8** For ask, please, of a former generation, and give attention to the searching of their fathers.

**9** For we ***are of*** yesterday and do not know, for our days on earth ***are*** a shadow.

**10** Will they not instruct you ***and*** say to you, and bring forth words from their heart?

**11** Will papyrus grow tall without a marsh? Will reeds grow without water?

**12** While it ***is*** still in its greenness, ***and*** not plucked off, and before any grass it withers.

**13** So ***are*** the paths of all who forget God, and the hope of the godless will perish,

**14** whose confidence is cut off, and the house of a spider ***is*** his trust.

**15** He leans on his house, and it does not stand; he takes hold of it, and it does not endure.

**16** He ***is*** a fresh ***plant*** before the sun, and over his garden his shoots go out.

**17** Over a heap his roots are interwoven; between stones he looks.

**18** If one swallows him from his place, then it will deny him, 'I have not seen you.'

**19** Look, this ***is*** the joy of his way, and from the dust others will spring up.

**20** Look, God will not reject a blameless ***man***, and He will not take hold of the hand of evildoers,

**21** until He fills your mouth ***with*** laughter, and your lips ***with*** a shout of joy.

**22** Those who hate you will be clothed ***with*** shame, and the tent of the wicked will be no more."

## Chapter 9

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "Truly I know that ***it is*** so; and how can man be righteous with God?

**3** If one desires to contend with Him, he will not answer Him one ***time*** out of a thousand.

**4** ***He is*** wise of heart and mighty of strength; who has hardened ***himself*** toward Him and remained unharmed?

**5** the One who removes mountains, and they do not know, who overturns them in His anger;

**6** the One who shakes the earth from its place, and its pillars tremble;

**7** the One who speaks to the sun, and it does not rise, and around the stars He sets a seal;

**8** who stretches out the heavens by Himself, and treads on the high places of the sea;

**9** who makes ***the*** Bear, Orion, and ***the*** Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;

**10** who does great ***things*** until ***there is*** no searching, and wonders until ***there is*** no number.

**11** Look, He passes by me, and I do not see ***Him***; and He passes on, and I do not perceive Him.

**12** Look, He snatches away; who can turn Him back? Who will say to Him, 'What are You doing?'

**13** God will not turn back His anger; under Him the helpers of Rahab (Rahav) bowed down.

**14** How much less I, ***that*** I should answer Him, ***that*** I should choose my words with Him,

**15** I who, though I am righteous, will not answer; to my Judge I will plead for favor.

**16** If I called and He answered me, I would not believe that He was giving ear to my voice,

**17** He who crushes me with a storm and multiplies my wounds without cause.

**18** He does not allow me to bring back my breath, for He fills me ***with*** bitter things.

**19** If ***it is a matter*** of power, look, ***He is*** mighty! And if of justice, who will summon me?

**20** Though I am righteous, my mouth will declare me guilty; I ***am*** blameless, and it declares me perverse.

**21** I ***am*** blameless; I do not know my soul; I reject my life.

**22** It ***is*** one ***thing***; therefore I say, 'The blameless and the wicked He brings to an end.'

**23** If a scourge kills suddenly, He mocks at the despair of the innocent.

**24** The earth has been given into the hand of a wicked ***man***; he covers the faces of its judges. If not, then who ***is*** it?

**25** And my days are swifter than a runner; they flee, they do not see good.

**26** They pass on with ships of reed, like an eagle ***that*** swoops on food.

**27** If I say, 'I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my ***sad*** face and be cheerful,'

**28** I dread all my pains; I know that You will not acquit me.

**29** I will be guilty; why then should I labor ***in*** vain?

**30** If I wash myself in snow water and cleanse my hands with lye,

**31** then You will plunge me into the pit, and my clothes will abhor me.

**32** For ***He is*** not a man like me, ***that*** I should answer Him, ***that*** we should come together in judgment.

**33** There is no arbiter between us, ***who*** might lay his hand on the two of us.

**34** Let Him remove His rod from on me, and let His dread not terrify me.

**35** ***Then*** I will speak and not fear Him; for I ***am*** not so with myself.

## Chapter 10

**1** My soul loathes my life; I will let loose my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

**2** I will say to God, 'Do not declare me guilty; make known to me on what ***grounds*** You contend with me.

**3** Is it good for You that You oppress, that You reject the toil of Your hands, and on the counsel of the wicked You shine forth?

**4** Do You have eyes of flesh? Or do You see as man sees?

**5** Are Your days like the days of man, or Your years like the days of a man,

**6** that You seek for my iniquity and search for my sin,

**7** in spite of Your knowledge that I am not guilty, and ***there is*** no deliverer from Your hand?

**8** Your hands shaped me and made me, together all around; and You have swallowed me!

**9** Remember, please, that like the clay You made me; and will You turn me back to dust?

**10** Did You not pour me out like the milk, and curdle me like the cheese?

**11** ***With*** skin and flesh You clothed me, and with bones and sinews You wove me together.

**12** Life and steadfast love You have done with me, and Your care has kept my spirit.

**13** And these ***things*** You hid in Your heart; I know that this ***was*** with You.

**14** If I sinned, then You would watch me, and from my iniquity You would not acquit me.

**15** If I am guilty, woe to me! And ***if*** I am righteous, I will not lift up my head, full of shame; and see my affliction!

**16** And ***if*** it rises up, like the lion You hunt me, and You again show Yourself wonderful against me.

**17** You renew Your witnesses before me, and You increase Your vexation with me; changes and an army ***are*** with me.

**18** And why did You bring me out from the womb? I would have expired, and no eye would have seen me.

**19** I would have been as though I had not been; from the womb to the grave I would have been carried.

**20** Are not my days few? And cease, and set ***Yourself*** away from me, so that I may be cheerful a little,

**21** before I go, and I will not return, to the land of darkness and deep darkness,

**22** a land of gloom like thick darkness, of deep darkness and no order, and it shines like thick darkness.'"

## Chapter 11

**1** And Zophar (Tsofar) the Naamathite answered and said,

**2** "Should a multitude of words not be answered? And should a man of lips be righteous?

**3** Should your empty boasts silence men? And you mock, and ***there is*** no one who puts ***you*** to shame?

**4** And you have said, 'My teaching ***is*** pure, and I am clean in Your eyes.'

**5** But oh that God would speak, and open His lips with you,

**6** and tell you the secrets of wisdom! For sound wisdom ***is*** double. And know that God causes some of your iniquity to be forgotten for you.

**7** Will you find the searching of God? Or will you find ***out*** to the limit of the Almighty?

**8** ***It is*** the heights of the heavens; what can you do? Deeper than Sheol; what can you know?

**9** Its measure ***is*** longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

**10** If He passes on, and shuts up, and summons an assembly, then who can turn Him back?

**11** For He knows men of worthlessness, and He sees wickedness, and will He not give attention ***to it***?

**12** And a hollow man will get understanding, and a colt of a wild donkey will be born a man.

**13** If you direct your heart, and spread out your palms toward Him,

**14** if wickedness ***is*** in your hand, put it far away, and do not let injustice dwell in your tents.

**15** For then you will lift up your face without blemish, and you will be firmly established and will not fear.

**16** For you will forget ***your*** trouble; like waters ***that*** have passed away you will remember ***it***.

**17** And ***your*** lifespan will rise more than noon; ***its*** gloom will become like the morning.

**18** And you will be secure, for there is hope; and you will search ***around***, ***and*** you will lie down in security.

**19** And you will lie down, and ***there will be*** no one who makes ***you*** afraid; and many will entreat your face.

**20** And the eyes of the wicked will fail, and escape will be lost from them, and their hope ***will be*** the breathing out of life."

## Chapter 12

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "Truly you ***are*** the people, and with you wisdom will die.

**3** I also have a heart like you; I ***am*** not falling below you. And with whom ***are there*** not ***things*** like these?

**4** A laughingstock to his friend I am, one who called to God and He answered him; a laughingstock ***is*** the righteous, blameless ***man***.

**5** ***There is*** contempt for disaster in the thought of one at ease, a blow for those slipping of foot.

**6** The tents of destroyers are at peace, and securities ***belong*** to those who provoke God, to ***him*** who has brought God into his hand.

**7** And yet ask, please, the animals, and they will teach you, and the birds of the heavens, and they will tell you;

**8** or talk to the earth, and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you.

**9** Who does not know among all these that the hand of the LORD has done this,

**10** in whose hand ***is*** the life of every living thing, and the breath of all the flesh of man?

**11** Does not the ear test words, and the palate taste food for itself?

**12** With aged ***men is*** wisdom, and ***with*** length of days understanding.

**13** With Him ***are*** wisdom and might; to Him ***belong*** counsel and understanding.

**14** Look, He tears down, and it will not be rebuilt; He shuts ***the door*** on a man, and it will not be opened.

**15** Look, He holds back the waters, and they dry up; and He lets them loose, and they overturn the earth.

**16** With Him ***are*** strength and sound wisdom; to Him ***belong*** the one who goes astray and the one who leads astray.

**17** He leads away counselors barefoot, and judges He makes foolish.

**18** He loosens the bonds of kings, and He binds a loincloth on their loins.

**19** He leads away priests barefoot, and those long established He overturns.

**20** He removes the lip of trusted ones, and takes away the discernment of elders.

**21** He pours contempt on nobles, and loosens the belt of the strong.

**22** He reveals deep ***things*** out of darkness, and He brings out deep darkness to the light.

**23** He makes the nations great, and He destroys them; He spreads out the nations, and He leads them ***away***.

**24** He removes the heart of the heads of the people of the earth, and He makes them wander in a wasteland ***with*** no way.

**25** They grope ***in*** darkness and not light, and He makes them wander like the drunkard.

## Chapter 13

**1** Look, my eye has seen all ***this***; my ear has heard, and it has understood it.

**2** As your knowledge ***is***, I also know; I ***am*** not falling below you.

**3** But I will speak to the Almighty, and I desire to argue ***my case*** with God.

**4** But you ***are*** smearers of falsehood; physicians of worthlessness ***are*** all of you.

**5** Oh that you would be completely silent, and it would be wisdom for you!

**6** Hear, please, my argument, and pay attention to the contentions of my lips.

**7** Will you speak injustice for God, and for Him will you speak deceit?

**8** Will you show Him partiality? Or will you contend for God?

**9** Will it be good when He searches you out? Or as one deceives a man, will you deceive Him?

**10** He will surely rebuke you if in secret you show partiality.

**11** Will not His majesty terrify you, and His dread fall on you?

**12** Your memorials ***are*** proverbs of ashes; your defenses ***are*** defenses of clay.

**13** Be silent from me, and let me speak, I ***myself***, and let whatever ***may come*** pass over me.

**14** Why should I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my palm?

**15** Look, He will kill me; I will hope in Him. Nevertheless I will argue my ways to His face.

**16** This also ***will be*** salvation for me, for a godless ***man*** will not come before Him.

**17** Listen carefully to my speech, and ***let*** my declaration ***be*** in your ears.

**18** Look, please, I have arranged ***my*** case; I know that I am righteous.

**19** Who ***is*** he ***that*** will contend with me? For now I would be silent and expire.

**20** Only two ***things*** do not do to me; then I will not hide myself from before You.

**21** Put Your hand far from on me, and let Your dread not terrify me.

**22** And call, and I will answer; or let me speak, and respond to me.

**23** How many iniquities and sins ***are*** mine? Make known to me my transgression and my sin.

**24** Why do You hide Your face and consider me Your enemy?

**25** Will You terrify a driven leaf? And will You pursue dry chaff?

**26** For You write bitter things against me, and You make me inherit the iniquities of my youth.

**27** And You put my feet in the stocks, and You watch all my paths; on the roots of my feet You engrave ***a mark***.

**28** And he wears out like rottenness, like a garment ***that*** a moth eats.

## Chapter 14

**1** Man born of a woman ***is*** short of days and full of turmoil.

**2** Like a flower he comes forth, and he withers; and he flees like the shadow, and he does not remain.

**3** Do You indeed open Your eyes on this ***one***, and bring me into judgment with You?

**4** Who can bring a clean ***thing*** out of an unclean? Not one.

**5** If his days ***are*** determined, the number of his months ***is*** with You; You have appointed his limits, and he will not pass ***beyond***.

**6** Look away from him, that he may cease, until he takes pleasure in his day like a hired laborer.

**7** For there is hope for a tree: if it is cut down, it will sprout again, and its young shoots will not cease.

**8** Though its root grows old in the ground, and its stump dies in the dust,

**9** from the scent of water it will bud and make shoots like a plant.

**10** And a man dies, and he is laid low; and man expires, and where ***is*** he?

**11** Waters disappear from ***the*** sea, and a river is drained and dries up.

**12** And a man lies down and will not arise; until the heavens are no more they will not awake, and they will not be roused from their sleep.

**13** Oh that You would hide me in Sheol, that You would conceal me until Your anger turns back, that You would set a limit for me and remember me!

**14** If a man dies, will he live ***again***? All the days of my hard service I will wait, until my change comes.

**15** You will call, and I will answer You; You will long for the work of Your hands.

**16** For now You count my steps; You do not keep watch over my sin.

**17** My transgression ***is*** sealed up in a bag, and You smear over my iniquity.

**18** And yet a falling mountain crumbles away, and a rock moves from its place;

**19** waters wear away stones; its overflowings wash away the dust of the earth; and You destroy the hope of man.

**20** You overpower him forever, and he goes; changing his face, You send him away.

**21** His sons are honored, and he does not know ***it***; and they become insignificant, and he does not perceive ***it*** of them.

**22** Only his flesh on him is in pain, and his soul on him mourns."

## Chapter 15

**1** And Eliphaz (Elifaz) the Temanite answered and said,

**2** "Will a wise ***man*** answer ***with*** knowledge of wind, and fill his belly ***with*** the east wind,

**3** arguing with a word ***that*** is of no use, and with words by which he does no good?

**4** Indeed, you do away with fear, and you diminish meditation before God.

**5** For your iniquity teaches your mouth, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.

**6** Your mouth declares you guilty, and not I; and your lips testify against you.

**7** Were you born the first man? And were you brought forth before the hills?

**8** Have you listened in the council of God, and do you restrict wisdom to yourself?

**9** What do you know, and we do not know? ***What*** do you understand, and it ***is*** not with us?

**10** Both the gray-haired and the aged ***are*** among us, greater than your father in days.

**11** ***Are*** the consolations of God too little for you, and a word ***spoken*** gently with you?

**12** Why does your heart carry you away, and why do your eyes flash,

**13** that you turn your spirit against God and bring out words from your mouth?

**14** What ***is*** man, that he should be pure, and that one born of a woman should be righteous?

**15** Look, He does not trust in His holy ones, and the heavens are not pure in His eyes;

**16** how much less one who is abhorrent and corrupt, a man who drinks injustice like water!

**17** I will tell you; listen to me; and what I have seen, let me recount,

**18** what wise ***men*** have told, and have not hidden, from their fathers,

**19** to whom alone the land was given, and no stranger passed among them.

**20** All the days of a wicked ***man*** he is writhing in pain, and the number of years ***that*** have been stored up for the ruthless.

**21** A sound of dreads ***is*** in his ears; in peace the destroyer will come on him.

**22** He does not believe ***that he will*** return from darkness, and he ***is*** watched for the sword.

**23** He wanders for bread, ***saying***, 'Where ***is it***?' He knows that a day of darkness is ready at his hand.

**24** Distress and anguish terrify him; it overpowers him like a king ready for the battle.

**25** For he has stretched out his hand against God, and against the Almighty he makes himself mighty.

**26** He runs against Him with a ***stiff*** neck, with the thick bosses of his shields.

**27** For he has covered his face with his fat, and made fat on ***his*** loins.

**28** And he has dwelt in desolate cities, ***in*** houses ***where*** they will not dwell, which are destined for heaps.

**29** He will not be rich, and his wealth will not endure, and their gain will not stretch out on the land.

**30** He will not depart from darkness; a flame will dry up his young shoots, and he will depart by the breath of his mouth.

**31** Let him not trust in worthlessness; he has been led astray; for worthlessness will be his recompense.

**32** Before his day it will be completed, and his palm branch will not grow luxuriant.

**33** He will shake off his unripe grapes like the vine, and he will shed his blossom like the olive tree.

**34** For the company of the godless ***is*** barren, and fire consumes the tents of bribery.

**35** Conceiving trouble and giving birth to wickedness, and their belly prepares deceit."

## Chapter 16

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "I have heard many ***things*** like these; comforters of trouble ***are*** all of you.

**3** ***Is there*** an end to words of wind? Or what provokes you that you answer?

**4** I also could speak like you, if your soul were in place of my soul; I could join ***together*** words against you, and shake my head at you.

**5** I could strengthen you with my mouth, and the condolence of my lips would restrain ***your pain***.

**6** If I speak, my pain is not restrained; and ***if*** I cease, what goes from me?

**7** Surely now He has made me weary; You have devastated all my company.

**8** And You have seized me; it has become a witness; and my leanness has risen up against me; it testifies to my face.

**9** His anger has torn ***me***, and He has assailed me; He has gnashed at me with His teeth; my adversary sharpens His eyes against me.

**10** They have opened wide their mouth against me; in scorn they have struck my cheeks; together they mass themselves against me.

**11** God delivers me up to an unjust one, and casts me into the hands of the wicked.

**12** I was at ease, and He broke me apart; and He took hold of my neck and shattered me; and He set me up as His target.

**13** His archers surround me; He splits open my kidneys, and He does not have compassion; He pours out my gall on the ground.

**14** He breaks through me, breach upon breach; He runs on me like a warrior.

**15** I have sewn sackcloth over my skin, and I have thrust my horn into the dust.

**16** My face is reddened from weeping, and on my eyelids ***is*** deep darkness,

**17** although ***there is*** no violence in my hands, and my prayer ***is*** pure.

**18** O earth, do not cover my blood, and let ***there*** be no place for my outcry.

**19** Even now, look, my witness ***is*** in the heavens, and the one who testifies for me ***is*** in the high places.

**20** My companions ***are*** scoffing at me; my eye drips ***tears*** to God,

**21** and let him argue for a man with God, and a son of man for his companion.

**22** For years ***that can be*** numbered will come, and I will go a path ***from which*** I will not return.

## Chapter 17

**1** My spirit has been destroyed; my days have been extinguished; graves ***are*** for me.

**2** Surely mockeries ***are*** with me, and on their provoking my eye lodges.

**3** Set ***it***, please; be surety for me with Yourself. Who ***is*** he ***who*** will strike ***hands*** with my hand?

**4** For You have hidden their heart from understanding; therefore You will not exalt ***them***.

**5** For a portion he informs on friends, and the eyes of his sons will fail.

**6** And He has set me up for a byword of peoples, and I am a spitting in ***the*** face.

**7** And my eye has grown dim from grief, and my members ***are*** like the shadow, all of them.

**8** Upright ***ones*** are appalled at this, and the innocent rouses himself against the godless.

**9** And the righteous holds to his way, and the clean of hands will increase strength.

**10** But all of them, you may return, and come, please, and I will not find among you a wise ***man***.

**11** My days have passed; my plans have been torn apart, the desires of my heart.

**12** Night into day they make; light ***is*** near before darkness.

**13** If I hope for Sheol ***as*** my home, in the darkness I have spread out my bed,

**14** to the pit I have called out, 'You ***are*** my father'; 'My mother and my sister' to the maggot,

**15** and where then ***is*** my hope? And my hope, who will observe it?

**16** To the bars of Sheol will they go down? Or together on the dust will we descend?"

## Chapter 18

**1** And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

**2** "Until when will you set snares for words? Consider, and afterward we will speak.

**3** Why are we regarded like the cattle, considered stupid in your eyes?

**4** One tearing his soul in his anger, for your sake shall the earth be forsaken, and shall a rock move from its place?

**5** Also the light of the wicked will be extinguished, and the flame of his fire will not shine.

**6** The light has grown dark in his tent, and his lamp above him will be extinguished.

**7** The steps of his vigor will be restricted, and his own counsel will throw him down.

**8** For he has been sent into a net by his feet, and on a network he walks about.

**9** A trap will take hold on ***his*** heel; a snare will take hold on him.

**10** His rope ***is*** hidden in the ground, and his trap on ***the*** path.

**11** All around, terrors have terrified him, and they have scattered him at his feet.

**12** Let his vigor be hungry, and disaster ***is*** prepared for his stumbling.

**13** It will consume the parts of his skin; the firstborn of death will consume his parts.

**14** He will be torn away from his tent, his trust, and it will make him march to the king of terrors.

**15** It will dwell in his tent, from ***what is*** not his; sulfur will be scattered over his estate.

**16** From beneath his roots will dry up, and from above his branches will wither.

**17** His memory has perished from the earth, and ***there is*** no name for him on the face of ***the*** street.

**18** They will thrust him from light into darkness, and from the world they will chase him away.

**19** No offspring ***is*** his, and no progeny among his people, and ***there is*** no survivor in his sojourning places.

**20** At his day those behind are appalled, and those before have taken hold of shuddering.

**21** Surely these ***are*** the dwelling places of an unjust ***one***, and this ***is*** the place of ***one who*** has not known God."

## Chapter 19

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "Until when will you torment my soul and crush me with words?

**3** These ten times you have insulted me; you are not ashamed ***that*** you wrong me.

**4** And even ***if*** truly I have erred, my error lodges with me.

**5** If truly you will magnify yourselves against me, and argue against me my disgrace,

**6** know then that God has wronged me, and has closed His net around over me.

**7** Look, I cry out, 'Violence!' and I am not answered; I cry for help, and ***there is*** no justice.

**8** He has walled up my way, and I will not pass; and on my paths He sets darkness.

**9** He has stripped my glory from on me, and He has removed the crown of my head.

**10** He tears me down all around, and I am gone; and He has uprooted my hope like the tree.

**11** And He has kindled His anger against me, and He has counted me for Himself as His foes.

**12** Together His troops come, and they have built up their way against me, and they have encamped all around my tent.

**13** My brothers He has put far from me, and those who know me surely have become strangers to me.

**14** My near ***ones*** have ceased, and my familiar ***ones*** have forgotten me.

**15** The sojourners of my house and my female servants count me as a stranger; a foreigner I have become in their eyes.

**16** I call to my servant, and he does not answer; with my mouth I implore him.

**17** My breath is loathsome to my wife, and I am repulsive to the sons of my womb.

**18** Even young boys reject me; I rise, and they speak against me.

**19** All the men of my council abhor me, and ***those*** whom I love have turned against me.

**20** My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth.

**21** Show me favor, show me favor, you my friends, for the hand of God has touched me.

**22** Why do you pursue me like God, and are not satisfied from my flesh?

**23** Oh that my words would then be written! Oh that they would be inscribed in the scroll,

**24** with a stylus of iron and lead, forever in the rock they would be engraved!

**25** And I, I know ***that*** my Redeemer lives, and last He will stand on ***the*** dust.

**26** And after my skin has been struck off, this, and from my flesh I will see God,

**27** whom I, I will see for myself, and my eyes will see, and not a stranger. My kidneys have failed within my bosom.

**28** If you say, 'How will we pursue him?' and the root of the matter has been found in me,

**29** be afraid for yourselves before the sword, for wrath ***brings*** the punishments of the sword, so that you may know ***there is*** a judgment."

## Chapter 20

**1** And Zophar (Tsofar) the Naamathite answered and said,

**2** "Therefore my disquieting thoughts make me respond, and because of my agitation within me.

**3** I hear the correction of my insult, and a spirit from my understanding answers me.

**4** Do you know this from of old, since mankind was set on ***the*** earth,

**5** that the shout of joy of the wicked ***is*** short, and the gladness of the godless ***is*** for a moment?

**6** Though his loftiness goes up to the heavens, and his head reaches to the cloud,

**7** like his own dung he will perish forever; those who saw him will say, 'Where ***is*** he?'

**8** Like a dream he will fly away, and they will not find him; and he will be chased away like a vision of the night.

**9** The eye caught sight of him, and it will not ***do so*** again, and his place will no longer see him.

**10** His sons will seek the favor of the poor, and his own hands will give back his wealth.

**11** His bones were full of his youthful vigor, and it will lie down with him on the dust.

**12** Though evil is sweet in his mouth, ***and*** he hides it under his tongue,

**13** ***and*** he spares it and does not let it go, and holds it back in the midst of his palate,

**14** his food in his inward parts is changed; ***it is*** the venom of cobras within him.

**15** He has swallowed wealth, and he vomits it up; God drives it out from his belly.

**16** He will suck the poison of cobras; the tongue of a viper will kill him.

**17** Let him not look on streams, rivers, torrents of honey and curds.

**18** He gives back ***his*** gain, and he will not swallow ***it***; according to the wealth of his trading, and he will not rejoice.

**19** For he has crushed ***and*** neglected the poor; he has seized a house, and he will not build it.

**20** For he has not known quiet in his belly; with his desired ***things*** he will not deliver ***himself***.

**21** ***There is*** no survivor of his devouring; therefore his prosperity will not endure.

**22** In the fullness of his sufficiency it will be distress to him; every hand of a sufferer will come on him.

**23** Let it be, to fill his belly, He will send on him the burning of His anger, and He will rain ***it*** on him in his bowels.

**24** He will flee from a weapon of iron; a bow of bronze will pass through him.

**25** He draws ***it*** out, and it comes out from ***his*** back, and lightning from his gallbladder; terrors come on him.

**26** All darkness ***is*** hidden for his treasured ***things***; a fire ***that*** has not been fanned will consume him; it will be evil ***for*** a survivor in his tent.

**27** The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and ***the*** earth will rise up against him.

**28** The produce of his house will depart, flowing away in the day of His anger.

**29** This ***is*** the portion of a wicked man from God, and the inheritance of his decree from God."

## Chapter 21

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "Listen, listen to my speech, and let this be your consolations.

**3** Bear with me, and I, I will speak, and after I have spoken, you may mock.

**4** As for me, ***is*** my complaint to man? And if ***so***, why should my spirit not be short?

**5** Turn to me and be appalled, and put ***your*** hand over ***your*** mouth.

**6** And if I remember, and I am dismayed, and shuddering takes hold of my flesh.

**7** Why do the wicked live, grow old, also become mighty ***in*** strength?

**8** Their offspring ***is*** established before them, with them, and their descendants before their eyes.

**9** Their houses ***are*** peace, without fear, and the rod of God ***is*** not on them.

**10** His bull breeds and does not fail; his cow calves and does not miscarry.

**11** They send forth their young boys like the flock, and their children leap about.

**12** They lift ***their voices*** with tambourine and lyre, and rejoice at the sound of a flute.

**13** They complete their days in the good, and in a moment they go down ***to*** Sheol.

**14** And they say to God, 'Depart from us, and the knowledge of Your ways we do not desire.

**15** What ***is*** the Almighty, that we should serve Him? And what will we gain if we entreat Him?'

**16** Look, their prosperity ***is*** not in their hand; the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

**17** How often is the lamp of the wicked extinguished, and their calamity comes on them? ***How often*** does He apportion pains in His anger?

**18** ***How often*** are they like straw before a wind, and like chaff ***that*** a storm-wind has stolen away?

**19** God stores up his wickedness for his sons. Let Him repay to him, and he will know.

**20** Let his eyes see his ruin, and let him drink from the rage of the Almighty.

**21** For what ***is*** his pleasure in his household after him, and the number of his months has been cut off?

**22** Will ***anyone*** teach God knowledge? And He judges the exalted ***ones***.

**23** This ***one*** will die in his very completeness, all of him at ease and quiet.

**24** His pails are full ***of*** milk, and the marrow of his bones is watered.

**25** And this ***one*** will die with a bitter soul, and he has not eaten of the good.

**26** Together they will lie down on ***the*** dust, and the maggot will cover over them.

**27** Look, I know your thoughts, and the schemes ***by which*** you do violence against me.

**28** For you say, 'Where ***is*** the house of the noble ***man***? And where ***is*** the tent of the dwelling places of the wicked?'

**29** Have you not asked those who pass by the road? And their signs do you not recognize,

**30** that the evil ***man*** is spared for a day of calamity? For a day of furies they are brought forth.

**31** Who will declare his way to his face? And what he has done, who will repay to him?

**32** And he, to the graves he will be borne, and over ***the*** tomb he will keep watch.

**33** The clods of the valley will be sweet to him, and after him every man will draw along, and before him ***there is*** no number.

**34** And how will you comfort me ***with*** vanity? And ***in*** your answers unfaithfulness remains."

## Chapter 22

**1** And Eliphaz (Elifaz) the Temanite answered and said,

**2** "Will a man be of use to God? For a wise ***man*** will be of use to himself.

**3** ***Is it*** a pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous, or profit that you make your ways blameless?

**4** Is it from your fear ***of Him*** that He reproves you, ***that*** He enters with you into judgment?

**5** ***Is*** not your evil great, and ***is there*** no end to your iniquities?

**6** For you take pledges from your brothers without cause, and you strip off the garments of the naked.

**7** You have not given water to the weary to drink, and from the hungry you have withheld bread.

**8** And the man of arm, the land ***is*** his, and the honored ***one*** dwells in it.

**9** You have sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been crushed.

**10** Therefore snares ***are*** all around you, and sudden dread terrifies you,

**11** or darkness, ***so that*** you do not see, and an abundance of water covers you.

**12** ***Is*** not God ***in*** the height of ***the*** heavens? And look at the top of the stars, that they are high!

**13** And you say, 'What does God know? Through thick darkness will He judge?

**14** Clouds ***are*** a hiding place for Him, and He does not see; and He walks about on the circle of ***the*** heavens.'

**15** Will you keep the path of old, which men of wickedness have trodden,

**16** who were snatched away, and ***it was*** not ***their*** time; a river was poured out ***on*** their foundation,

**17** who were saying to God, 'Depart from us!' and what will the Almighty do to them?

**18** And He filled their houses ***with*** good; and the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

**19** The righteous see ***it*** and rejoice, and the innocent mocks at them,

**20** 'Surely our adversary has been destroyed, and fire has consumed their abundance.'

**21** Be reconciled, please, with Him, and be at peace; by them good will come to you.

**22** Accept, please, instruction from His mouth, and put His words in your heart.

**23** If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up; ***if*** you remove injustice from your tent,

**24** and put gold on the dust, and Ophir (Ofir) ***gold*** among the rock of the wadis,

**25** then the Almighty will be your gold, and silver of heaps for you.

**26** For then you will take delight in the Almighty, and you will lift up your face to God.

**27** You will pray to Him, and He will hear you, and you will pay your vows.

**28** And you will decree a matter, and it will be established for you, and on your ways light will shine.

**29** When they bring ***you*** low, and you say, '***There is*** lifting up!' then He will save the lowly of eyes.

**30** He will deliver ***one who is*** not innocent, and he will be delivered by the cleanness of your hands."

## Chapter 23

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "Even today my complaint ***is*** rebellion; my hand is heavy on my groaning.

**3** Oh that I knew, and I would find Him; I would come to His place!

**4** Let me set in order a case before Him, and let me fill my mouth ***with*** arguments.

**5** I want to know the words ***with which*** He would answer me, and understand what He would say to me.

**6** Would He contend with me in the greatness of power? No, surely He would pay ***attention*** to me.

**7** There an upright ***man*** would be reasoning with Him, and I would deliver ***myself*** forever from my Judge.

**8** Look, I go forward, and He is not ***there***; and backward, and I do not perceive Him;

**9** ***to the*** left when He works, and I do not view ***Him***; He turns ***to the*** right, and I do not see ***Him***.

**10** For He knows the way with me; He has tested me; like the gold I will come forth.

**11** My foot has held to His step; His way I have kept, and I have not turned aside.

**12** The commandment of His lips, and I have not departed ***from it***; more than my portion I have treasured up the words of His mouth.

**13** And He ***is*** in one ***mind***, and who will turn Him back? And ***what*** His soul has desired, and He has done.

**14** For He completes my portion, and many like these ***are*** with Him.

**15** Therefore I am terrified before Him; I consider, and I am in dread of Him.

**16** And God has made my heart faint, and the Almighty has terrified me.

**17** For I have not been destroyed before darkness, and from my face gloom covers.

## Chapter 24

**1** Why are times not stored up by the Almighty, and those who know Him do not see His days?

**2** They move back boundaries; they seize flocks and pasture ***them***.

**3** They drive away the donkey of the fatherless; they take the ox of the widow as a pledge.

**4** They thrust the needy aside from the path; the poor of the earth are made to hide together.

**5** Look, ***as*** wild donkeys in the wilderness they go forth to their work, seeking for prey; the desert plain ***is*** food for him, for the children.

**6** In the field they harvest his fodder, and they glean the vineyard of the wicked.

**7** They spend the night naked, without clothing, and ***there is*** no covering in the cold.

**8** They are wet from the rain of the mountains, and for lack of shelter they embrace the rock.

**9** They tear away the fatherless from the breast, and on the poor they take pledges.

**10** They go about naked, without clothing, and hungry they carry a sheaf.

**11** Between their rows they press out oil; they tread winepresses, and they thirst.

**12** From the city men groan, and the soul of the wounded cries for help, and God does not charge ***it as*** folly.

**13** They are among those who rebel against ***the*** light; they do not recognize its ways, and they do not dwell in its paths.

**14** At the light the murderer rises; he kills the poor and the needy, and in the night he is like the thief.

**15** And the eye of the adulterer watches for twilight, saying, 'No eye will observe me,' and he puts a covering ***on his*** face.

**16** In the darkness he digs into houses; by day they seal themselves up; they do not know light.

**17** For morning ***is*** deep darkness to them together, for he is acquainted with the terrors of deep darkness.

**18** He ***is*** swift on the face of the waters; their portion is cursed in the land; he does not turn ***by*** the way of vineyards.

**19** Drought and also heat snatch away the waters of snow; Sheol ***those who*** have sinned.

**20** The womb forgets him; the maggot sucks sweetly on him; he is no longer remembered, and injustice is broken like the tree.

**21** He feeds on the barren ***woman who*** does not give birth, and he does not do good to the widow.

**22** And He draws along the mighty by His power; He rises, and ***one*** does not trust in life.

**23** He gives security to him, and he leans ***on it***; and His eyes ***are*** on their ways.

**24** They are exalted a little ***while***, and he is not; and they are brought low; like everyone they are gathered up, and like the head of grain they wither.

**25** And if not then, who will prove me a liar and make my speech into nothing?"

## Chapter 25

**1** And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

**2** "Dominion and dread ***are*** with Him; He makes peace in His heights.

**3** Is there a number to His troops? And on whom does His light not rise?

**4** And how can man be righteous with God? And how can one born of a woman be pure?

**5** Look, even to the moon, and it does not shine, and the stars are not pure in His eyes;

**6** how much less man, a maggot, and a son of man, a worm!"

## Chapter 26

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered and said,

**2** "How you have helped ***him who has*** no power! ***How*** you have saved the arm ***that has*** no strength!

**3** How you have counseled ***him who has*** no wisdom, and made known sound wisdom in abundance!

**4** With whom have you declared words? And whose breath has gone out from you?

**5** The shades are made to tremble beneath the waters, and those who dwell in them.

**6** Sheol ***is*** naked before Him, and ***there is*** no covering for Abaddon.

**7** He stretches out the north over formlessness; He hangs the earth on nothing.

**8** He binds up waters in His clouds, and the cloud is not split open under them.

**9** He encloses the face of the throne; He spreads His cloud over it.

**10** He has drawn a circle, a limit, on the face of the waters, to the end of light with darkness.

**11** The pillars of ***the*** heavens tremble, and they are astonished at His rebuke.

**12** By His power He stirred up the sea, and by His understanding He shattered Rahab (Rahav).

**13** By His breath the heavens ***are*** clearness; His hand pierced the fleeing serpent.

**14** Look, these ***are*** the ends of His ways, and what a whisper of a word we hear of Him! And the thunder of His mighty deeds, who will understand?"

## Chapter 27

**1** And Job (Iyov) again took up his discourse and said,

**2** "***As*** God lives, ***who*** has taken away my right, and the Almighty, ***who*** has made my soul bitter,

**3** for all the while my breath ***is*** in me, and the spirit of God ***is*** in my nostrils,

**4** my lips will not speak injustice, and my tongue will not utter deceit.

**5** Far be it from me that I should declare you right; until I expire I will not put away my integrity from me.

**6** I have held fast to my righteousness, and I will not let it go; my heart will not reproach ***me*** for any of my days.

**7** Let my enemy be like the wicked, and the one who rises up against me like the unjust.

**8** For what ***is*** the hope of the godless when He cuts ***him*** off, when God takes away his life?

**9** Will God hear his cry when distress comes on him?

**10** Or will he take delight in the Almighty? Will he call on God at all times?

**11** I will instruct you in the hand of God; what ***is*** with the Almighty I will not hide.

**12** Look, you, all of you, have seen ***it***; and why ***is*** this, ***that*** you become vain ***with*** vanity?

**13** This ***is*** the portion of a wicked man with God, and the inheritance of ruthless ***men***, ***which*** they receive from the Almighty.

**14** If his sons multiply, ***it is*** for the sword, and his descendants will not be satisfied ***with*** bread.

**15** His survivors will be buried by death, and his widows will not weep.

**16** Though he heaps up silver like the dust, and prepares clothing like the clay,

**17** he may prepare ***it***, and the righteous will wear ***it***, and the innocent will divide the silver.

**18** He has built his house like the moth, and like a booth ***that*** a watchman has made.

**19** He lies down rich, and he will not be gathered; he opens his eyes, and he is not.

**20** Terrors overtake him like the waters; at night a storm-wind steals him away.

**21** An east wind lifts him up, and he goes, and it whirls him away from his place.

**22** And it throws ***itself*** at him and does not spare; from its hand he surely flees.

**23** ***One*** claps their hands at him, and hisses at him from his place.

## Chapter 28

**1** For there is a mine for the silver, and a place for the gold ***which*** they refine.

**2** Iron is taken from ***the*** dust, and stone is poured out ***as*** copper.

**3** He puts an end to the darkness, and to every outermost limit he is searching out the stone of gloom and deep darkness.

**4** He breaks open a shaft away from ***where*** the sojourner ***is***; the ones forgotten by ***the*** foot, they hang down, away from mortals they swing.

**5** The earth, from it comes forth bread, and under it is turned over like fire.

**6** Its stones ***are*** a place of sapphire, and dusts of gold ***belong*** to it.

**7** A path ***which*** the bird of prey does not know, and the eye of the falcon has not caught sight of it.

**8** The sons of pride have not trodden it; the fierce lion has not passed over it.

**9** He stretches out his hand on the flint; he overturns mountains from ***the*** root.

**10** He splits open channels in the rocks, and his eye sees every precious thing.

**11** He binds up rivers from weeping, and the hidden thing he brings out to light.

**12** And the wisdom, from where will it be found? And where ***is*** this, the place of understanding?

**13** A mortal does not know its value, and it is not found in the land of the living.

**14** The deep says, 'It ***is*** not in me,' and the sea says, 'It ***is*** not with me.'

**15** Fine gold will not be given in its place, and silver will not be weighed out ***as*** its price.

**16** It will not be valued with the gold of Ophir (Ofir), with precious onyx and sapphire.

**17** Gold and glass will not compare with it, and its exchange ***is not*** a vessel of pure gold.

**18** Corals and crystal will not be mentioned, and the price of wisdom ***is*** above pearls.

**19** The topaz of Cush (Kush) will not compare with it; it will not be valued with pure gold.

**20** And the wisdom, from where does it come? And where ***is*** this, the place of understanding?

**21** And it has been concealed from the eyes of every living ***thing***, and from the birds of the heavens it has been hidden.

**22** Abaddon and death say, 'With our ears we have heard a report of it.'

**23** God understands its way, and He knows its place.

**24** For He looks to the ends of the earth; He sees under all the heavens,

**25** to make a weight for the wind, and He has measured out the waters by measure.

**26** When He made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunders,

**27** then He saw it and recounted it; He established it, and also He searched it out.

**28** And He said to mankind, 'Look, the fear of the Lord, that ***is*** wisdom, and to turn aside from evil ***is*** understanding.'"

## Chapter 29

**1** And Job (Iyov) again took up his discourse and said,

**2** "Who will make me like the months of long ago, like the days ***when*** God watched over me,

**3** when He made His lamp shine over my head, ***and*** by His light I walked ***through*** darkness;

**4** just as I was in the days of my prime, when the intimate counsel of God ***was*** over my tent;

**5** when the Almighty ***was*** still with me, ***and*** my lads ***were*** around me;

**6** when my steps were bathed in curds, and the rock beside me poured out streams of oil;

**7** when I went out ***to*** the gate by the town, ***and*** in the public square I prepared my seat!

**8** The young men saw me and hid themselves, and the aged rose ***and*** stood.

**9** Princes held back words, and they laid a hand on their mouth.

**10** The voice of nobles was hidden, and their tongue stuck to their palate.

**11** For an ear heard, and it called me blessed; and an eye saw, and it bore witness to me,

**12** that I rescued the afflicted who cried for help, and the fatherless and ***him who had*** no helper.

**13** The blessing of one about to perish came on me, and I made the heart of a widow sing for joy.

**14** I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice ***was*** like a robe and a turban.

**15** I was eyes to the blind, and feet to the lame ***was*** I.

**16** I ***was*** a father to the needy, and the case ***of one whom*** I did not know, I investigated it.

**17** And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and from his teeth I threw out the prey.

**18** And I said, 'With my nest I will expire, and like the sand I will multiply days.

**19** My root ***is*** opened to ***the*** waters, and ***the*** dew will lodge on my branches.

**20** My glory ***is*** new with me, and my bow in my hand will be renewed.'

**21** To me they listened, and they waited, and they were silent for my counsel.

**22** After my word they did not speak again, and my speech dropped on them.

**23** And they waited for me like the rain, and they opened their mouth wide for ***the*** spring rain.

**24** I laughed to them, ***when*** they did not believe, and the light of my face they did not cast down.

**25** I chose their way, and I sat ***as*** chief, and I dwelt like a king among the troops, as ***one who*** comforts mourners.

## Chapter 30

**1** And now they have laughed at me, those younger than I in days, whose fathers I rejected to put with the dogs of my flock.

**2** Also the strength of their hands, why ***is it*** to me? On them vigor has perished.

**3** In poverty and in hunger ***they are*** barren, the ones who gnaw the dry region, the yesterday of ruin and desolation,

**4** the ones who pluck mallow among ***the*** bushes, and the root of broom plants ***is*** their food.

**5** From ***the*** community they are driven away; they shout over them as ***over*** the thief,

**6** to dwell on the slope of wadis, ***in*** holes of ***the*** ground and ***in*** rocks.

**7** Between bushes they bray; under nettles they are joined together.

**8** Sons of a fool, also sons without a name, they have been scourged from the land.

**9** And now I have become their taunt song, and I have become a byword to them.

**10** They abhor me; they are distant from me, and from my face they have not withheld spittle.

**11** For He has loosened my cord and afflicted me, and they have sent away the halter from before me.

**12** On ***my*** right a brood arises; they have sent away my feet, and they have piled up against me the paths of their disaster.

**13** They have torn down my pathway; they promote my destruction; ***there is*** no helper for them.

**14** Like a wide breach they come; under the devastation they have rolled themselves ***in***.

**15** Sudden terrors have been turned on me; it pursues my dignity like the wind, and my salvation has passed away like a cloud.

**16** And now my soul pours itself out on me; days of affliction seize me.

**17** Night has pierced my bones from on me, and my gnawing ***pains*** do not lie down.

**18** By ***the*** greatness of strength my clothing disguises itself; like the mouth of my tunic it girds me.

**19** He has thrown me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.

**20** I cry for help to You, and You do not answer me; I have stood, and You consider me.

**21** You have changed Yourself into ***one*** cruel to me; with the might of Your hand You are hostile to me.

**22** You lift me up to the wind; You make me ride, and You dissolve me ***and my*** sound wisdom.

**23** For I know ***that*** You will bring me back ***to*** death, and ***to*** the house of appointed meeting for every living ***thing***.

**24** Surely against a heap of ruins one does not stretch out a hand, if in his disaster ***there is*** a cry for help to them.

**25** Did I not weep for ***the one who was*** hard of day? Was my soul ***not*** grieved for the needy?

**26** For I waited for good, and evil came; and I waited for light, and darkness came.

**27** My inward parts have been made to boil, and they have not been still; days of affliction have confronted me.

**28** Darkened I have gone about, without ***the*** sun; I have stood up in the assembly; I cry for help.

**29** I have become a brother to jackals, and a companion to daughters of the ostrich.

**30** My skin has become black from on me, and my bone has burned from heat.

**31** And my lyre has become mourning, and my flute the sound of those who weep.

## Chapter 31

**1** I have made a covenant for my eyes; and how would I look attentively at a virgin?

**2** And what ***is*** the portion of God from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from the heights?

**3** ***Is*** not calamity for the unrighteous, and misfortune for the workers of evil?

**4** Does He not see my ways, and count all my steps?

**5** If I have walked with falsehood, and my foot has hurried to deceit,

**6** let Him weigh me in balances of righteousness, and let God know my integrity.

**7** If my step has turned aside from the way, and my heart has gone after my eyes, and a blemish has stuck to my hands,

**8** let me sow, and let another eat, and let my produce be rooted up.

**9** If my heart has been enticed by a woman, and I have lain in wait at the doorway of my neighbor,

**10** let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down over her.

**11** For that ***is*** wickedness, and that ***is*** an iniquity ***for*** judges.

**12** For that ***is*** a fire ***which*** devours as far as Abaddon, and it would root up all my produce.

**13** If I rejected the case of my male servant and my female servant in their complaint with me,

**14** and what will I do when God arises? And when He visits, what will I answer Him?

**15** Did not He who made me in the belly make him? And did not One fashion us in the womb?

**16** If I withheld ***anything*** from the desire of the poor, and caused the eyes of the widow to fail,

**17** and ate my morsel alone, and the fatherless did not eat from it

**18** (for from my youth he grew up with me as ***with*** a father, and from my mother's womb I guided her);

**19** if I saw one perishing for lack of clothing, and no covering for the needy,

**20** if his loins did not bless me, and ***if*** he did not warm himself from the fleece of my lambs;

**21** if I brandished my hand against the fatherless, because I saw my help in the gate,

**22** let my shoulder fall from its shoulder blade, and let my arm be broken from its shaft.

**23** For calamity from God ***was*** a dread to me, and because of His majesty I could not ***do so***.

**24** If I have made gold my confidence, and to pure gold I have said, 'My security,'

**25** if I rejoiced because my wealth ***was*** great, and because my hand had found much,

**26** if I saw the light when it shone, and the moon going ***in*** splendor,

**27** and my heart was enticed in secret, and my hand kissed my mouth,

**28** that also ***would be*** an iniquity for judgment, for I would have denied God above.

**29** If I rejoiced in the disaster of one who hated me, and roused myself when evil found him

**30** (and I have not permitted my palate to sin by asking for his life with a curse);

**31** if the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one ***who*** has not been satisfied from his meat?'

**32** The sojourner did not lodge in the street; I opened my doors to the road.

**33** If I have covered my transgressions like Adam, by hiding my iniquity in my bosom,

**34** because I feared the great multitude, and the contempt of clans dismayed me, and I kept silent ***and*** did not go out ***of the*** door—

**35** Who will grant me one listening to me! Look, my mark; let the Almighty answer me! And the document ***that*** the man of my case has written,

**36** surely I would carry it on my shoulder; I would bind it on ***as*** crowns for myself.

**37** I would tell Him the number of my steps; like a noble I would approach Him.

**38** If my land has cried out against me, and its furrows have wept together,

**39** if I have eaten its strength without money, and have caused the life of its owners to breathe out,

**40** instead of wheat let thorns come forth, and instead of barley foul weeds." The words of Job (Iyov) are finished.

## Chapter 32

**1** And these three men ceased from answering Job (Iyov), for he ***was*** righteous in his own eyes.

**2** And the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel (Barakhel) the Buzite, from the clan of Ram, burned; against Job his anger burned because he justified himself more than God.

**3** And against his three friends his anger burned, because they had not found an answer, and they had condemned Job.

**4** And Elihu had waited for Job with words, for they ***were*** older than he in days.

**5** And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, and his anger burned.

**6** And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, "I ***am*** young in days, and you ***are*** aged; therefore I was timid, and I was afraid to tell you my knowledge.

**7** I said, 'Let days speak, and let abundance of years make wisdom known.'

**8** Surely it ***is*** the spirit in a mortal, and the breath of the Almighty, ***that*** gives them understanding.

**9** ***It is*** not the many ***who*** are wise, nor the old ***who*** understand justice.

**10** Therefore I say, 'Listen to me; I will tell my knowledge, even I.'

**11** Look, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your understandings, while you searched out words.

**12** And I paid attention to you, and look, there was no one rebuking Job, answering his words, from among you.

**13** Lest you say, 'We have found wisdom; let God drive him away, not man.'

**14** And he has not arranged words against me, and with your words I will not respond to him.

**15** They are dismayed; they have not answered again; words have moved away from them.

**16** And shall I wait, because they do not speak, because they have stood ***still***, they have not answered again?

**17** I will answer, even I, my part; I will tell my knowledge, even I.

**18** For I am full of words; the spirit of my belly has constrained me.

**19** Look, my belly ***is*** like wine ***that*** is not opened; like new wineskins it will be split open.
**20** Let me speak, and let it be relieved for me; let me open my lips and answer.
**21** Let me not, please, show partiality to any man, and to man I will not use flattery.
**22** For I do not know ***how*** to use flattery; in a little ***while*** my Maker would carry me away.

## Chapter 33

**1** And however, please hear my speech, Job (Iyov), and give ear to all my words.
**2** Look, please, I have opened my mouth; my tongue has spoken in my palate.
**3** My words ***are*** the uprightness of my heart, and the knowledge of my lips they speak purely.
**4** The Spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.
**5** If you are able, respond to me; arrange ***your words*** before me; take your stand.
**6** Look, I ***am*** like you toward God; from clay I also was nipped off.
**7** Look, dread of me will not terrify you, and my pressure will not be heavy on you.
**8** Surely you have spoken in my ears, and I heard the sound of words:
**9** 'I ***am*** pure, without transgression; I ***am*** innocent, and I have no iniquity.
**10** Look, He finds occasions against me; He considers me as an enemy to Him.
**11** He puts my feet in the stocks; He watches all my paths.'
**12** Look, ***in*** this you are not right; I will answer you, for God is greater than a mortal.
**13** Why have you contended against Him, that He does not answer all his words?
**14** For God speaks once, and twice, ***yet*** one does not perceive it,
**15** in a dream, a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls on men, in slumbers on the bed.
**16** Then He uncovers the ear of men, and He seals their discipline,
**17** to turn man aside ***from his*** deed, and He covers pride from a man.
**18** He keeps back his soul from the pit, and his life from passing away by the weapon.
**19** And he is rebuked with pain on his bed, and the multitude of his bones ***is*** constant.
**20** And his life loathes bread, and his soul the food of desire.
**21** His flesh wastes away from sight, and his bones, ***which*** were not seen, are laid bare.
**22** And his soul draws near to the pit, and his life to those who bring death.
**23** If there is over him an angel, a mediator, one of a thousand, to tell man his uprightness,
**24** then He is gracious to him and says, 'Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found a ransom.'
**25** His flesh has become fresher than ***in*** childhood; he returns to the days of his youth.

**26** He prays to God, and He accepts him, and he sees His face with a shout of joy, and He restores to mortal man his righteousness.

**27** He looks on men and says, 'I have sinned and perverted ***what was*** upright, and it was not repaid to me.'

**28** He has ransomed his soul from passing into the pit, and his life will look on the light.

**29** Look, God does all these ***things*** two times, three ***times*** with a man,

**30** to bring back his soul from the pit, to be lighted with the light of life.

**31** Pay attention, Job; listen to me; keep quiet, and I will speak.

**32** If there are words, respond to me; speak, for I desire to justify you.

**33** If not, you listen to me; keep quiet, and I will teach you wisdom."

## Chapter 34

**1** And Elihu answered and said,

**2** "Hear my words, you wise ***men***, and give ear to me, you who know.

**3** For the ear tests words, and the palate tastes to eat.

**4** Let us choose justice for ourselves; let us know among ourselves what ***is*** good.

**5** For Job (Iyov) has said, 'I am righteous, and God has taken away my right.

**6** Concerning my right, should I lie? My arrow ***is*** incurable without transgression.'

**7** Who ***is*** a man like Job, ***who*** drinks mockery like water,

**8** and travels in company with workers of evil, and walks with men of wickedness?

**9** For he has said, 'It does not profit a man when he delights himself with God.'

**10** Therefore, men of heart, listen to me: far be it from God ***to do*** wickedness, and ***from*** the Almighty ***to do*** unrighteousness.

**11** For the work of a man He repays to him, and according to the way of a man He causes him to find ***it***.

**12** Truly also, God does not act wickedly, and the Almighty does not pervert justice.

**13** Who appointed the earth to Him? And who set the whole world ***in place***?

**14** If He sets His heart on him, ***and*** gathers to Himself his spirit and his breath,

**15** all flesh would expire together, and mankind would return to dust.

**16** And if ***you have*** understanding, hear this; give ear to the sound of my words.

**17** Will even one who hates justice govern? And will you condemn the righteous, mighty ***One***?

**18** Is ***it fitting*** to say to a king, 'Worthless one,' ***and*** to nobles, 'Wicked'?

**19** ***How much less to Him*** who does not show partiality to princes, and does not regard the rich before the poor, for all of them ***are*** the work of His hands.

**20** ***In*** a moment they die, and ***at*** the middle of the night a people are shaken and pass away, and they remove the mighty, not by a hand.

**21** For His eyes ***are*** on the ways of a man, and He sees all his steps.

**22** There is no darkness, and there is no deep darkness, for the workers of evil to hide themselves there.

**23** For He does not set ***it*** again on a man to go to God in judgment.

**24** He breaks the mighty without inquiry, and He sets others in their place.

**25** Therefore He knows their deeds, and He overturns ***them in the*** night, and they are crushed.

**26** As wicked ***men*** He strikes them in the place of those who see,

**27** because they turned aside from after Him, and they did not consider any of His ways,

**28** so as to cause the outcry of the poor to come to Him; and He hears the outcry of the afflicted.

**29** And ***when*** He keeps quiet, who will condemn? And ***when*** He hides ***His*** face, who will see Him? And ***He is*** over a nation and over a man alike,

**30** from the reigning of a godless man, from ***being*** snares of a people.

**31** For has anyone said to God, 'I have borne ***punishment***; I will not act corruptly.

**32** Apart from ***what*** I see, You teach me; if I have done unrighteousness, I will not do ***it*** again'?

**33** Should He repay it from with you, because you have rejected ***it***? For you must choose, and not I; and what you know, speak.

**34** Men of heart will say to me, and a wise man who listens to me,

**35** 'Job speaks without knowledge, and his words ***are*** without insight.'

**36** Oh that Job were tested to the end, because of ***his*** answers among men of evil!

**37** For he adds transgression to his sin; he claps ***his hands*** among us, and he multiplies his words to God."

## Chapter 35

**1** And Elihu answered and said,

**2** "Do you consider this to be justice? You have said, 'My righteousness ***is*** more than God's.'

**3** For you say, 'What will it profit you? What will I gain ***more*** than from my sin?'

**4** I will respond to you ***with*** words, and your friends with you.

**5** Look at the heavens and see, and observe the clouds; they are higher than you.

**6** If you have sinned, what do you do against Him? And ***if*** your transgressions are many, what do you do to Him?

**7** If you are righteous, what do you give to Him? Or what does He receive from your hand?

**8** Your wickedness ***is*** for a man like yourself, and your righteousness for a son of man.

**9** Because of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; they cry for help because of the arm of the great.

**10** And no one says, 'Where ***is*** God my Maker, who gives songs in the night,

**11** who teaches us more than the animals of the earth, and makes us wiser than the birds of the heavens?'

**12** There they cry out, and He does not answer, because of the pride of evil ***men***.

**13** Surely God does not hear emptiness, and the Almighty does not observe it.

**14** How much less when you say ***that*** you do not observe Him, ***that*** the case ***is*** before Him, and you must wait for Him!

**15** And now, because His anger has not punished, and He does not greatly know folly,

**16** and Job (Iyov) opens his mouth ***with*** vapor; he multiplies words without knowledge."

## Chapter 36

**1** And Elihu added and said,

**2** "Wait for me a little, and I will show you, for ***there are*** still words for God.

**3** I will carry my knowledge from afar, and to my Maker I will ascribe righteousness.

**4** For truly my words ***are*** not falsehood; one complete in knowledge ***is*** with you.

**5** Look, God ***is*** mighty, and He does not reject; ***He is*** mighty ***in*** strength of heart.

**6** He does not keep the wicked alive, and He gives the justice of the afflicted.

**7** He does not withdraw His eyes from the righteous, and with kings on the throne, and He has seated them forever, and they are exalted.

**8** And if they ***are*** bound in fetters, they are caught in cords of affliction,

**9** and He tells them their work and their transgressions, that they were behaving proudly.

**10** And He uncovers their ear to discipline, and He says that they shall turn back from wickedness.

**11** If they hear and serve ***Him***, they will finish their days in good, and their years in pleasant things.

**12** And if they do not hear, they will pass away by the weapon, and they will expire without knowledge.

**13** And the godless of heart lay up anger; they do not cry for help when He has bound them.

**14** Their soul dies in youth, and their life among the cult prostitutes.

**15** He rescues the afflicted by his affliction, and He uncovers their ear by oppression.

**16** And also He has lured you from the mouth of distress ***to*** a broad place, ***where there is*** no constraint under it; and the quietness of your table was full of fatness.

**17** And you are full of the judgment of the wicked; judgment and justice take hold ***of you***.

**18** For ***beware of*** rage, lest it entice you into mockery; and let not the greatness of the ransom turn you aside.

**19** Will your riches set ***things*** in order, ***so that you are*** not in distress, and all the efforts of strength?

**20** Do not long for the night, for peoples to go up in their place.

**21** Take heed; do not turn to wickedness, for this you have chosen rather than affliction.

**22** Look, God is exalted in His power; who ***is*** a teacher like Him?

**23** Who has appointed His way for Him? And who has said, 'You have done unrighteousness'?

**24** Remember that you should magnify His work, of which men have sung.

**25** All mankind has looked on it; man gazes from afar.

**26** Look, God ***is*** great, and we do not know ***Him***; the number of His years—and ***there is*** no searching ***it out***.

**27** For He draws up drops of water; they distill rain into its mist,

**28** which the skies pour down; they drip on mankind abundantly.

**29** Also, can anyone understand the spreadings of ***the*** thick cloud, the crashings of His pavilion?

**30** Look, He spreads His light over it, and He covers the roots of the sea.

**31** For by them He judges peoples; He gives food in abundance.

**32** Over ***His*** palms He covers ***the*** light, and He commands it against the one it strikes.

**33** Its roar tells about Him; the livestock also, concerning what comes up.

## Chapter 37

**1** Also at this my heart trembles, and it leaps from its place.

**2** Listen, listen to the raging of His voice, and the rumbling ***that*** goes out from His mouth.

**3** Under all the heavens He lets it loose, and His light to the corners of the earth.

**4** After it a voice roars; He thunders with the voice of His majesty, and He does not hold them back when His voice is heard.

**5** God thunders with His voice wondrously, doing great things, and we do not know ***them***.

**6** For to the snow He says, 'Fall ***on the*** earth,' and ***to*** the shower of rain, and the shower of the rains of His strength.

**7** He puts a seal on the hand of every man, for all the men of His work to know ***it***.

**8** And the animal goes into a lair, and it dwells in its dens.

**9** From the chamber comes the storm wind, and from the scattering winds, cold.

**10** From the breath of God He gives ice, and the breadth of the waters ***is*** in constraint.

**11** Also with moisture He burdens the thick cloud; He scatters the cloud of His light.

**12** And it is turning round about by His guidance, for them to do all that He commands them over the face of the world, on the earth.

**13** Whether for a rod, or for His land, or for steadfast love, He causes it to arrive.

**14** Give ear to this, Job (Iyov); stand still and consider the wonders of God.

**15** Do you know when God lays ***His charge*** on them, and makes the light of His cloud shine forth?

**16** Do you know about the balancings of the thick cloud, the wondrous works of the One complete in knowledge,

**17** you whose garments ***are*** hot when the earth is still from the south?

**18** Will you, with Him, spread out the skies, strong like a cast mirror?

**19** Make known to us what we shall say to Him; we cannot set ***our words*** in order because of darkness.

**20** Will it be recounted to Him that I would speak? Or has a man said that he would be swallowed up?

**21** And now they do not see the light; it ***is*** bright in the skies, and ***the*** wind has passed by and has cleansed them.

**22** From the north gold comes; on God ***is*** awesome majesty.

**23** The Almighty—we have not found Him; ***He is*** great in power, and justice and abundance of righteousness He does not violate.

**24** Therefore men fear Him; He does not regard any of the wise of heart."

## Chapter 38

**1** And the LORD answered Job (Iyov) from the storm, and He said,

**2** "Who ***is*** this ***who*** darkens counsel by words without knowledge?

**3** Gird up your loins now like a man, and I will ask you, and you make ***it*** known to Me.

**4** Where were you when I founded the earth? Tell ***Me***, if you know understanding.

**5** Who set its measurements, if you know? Or who stretched a measuring line on it?

**6** On what were its bases sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone,

**7** when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

**8** And ***who*** shut in the sea with doors, when it burst forth ***and*** came out from the womb,

**9** when I made ***the*** cloud its clothing, and thick darkness its swaddling band,

**10** and I broke My boundary on it, and set a bar and doors,

**11** and I said, 'As far as here you shall come, and you shall not add; and here ***one*** shall set ***a limit*** against the pride of your waves'?

**12** Have you, since your days ***began***, commanded ***the*** morning? Have you made the dawn know its place,

**13** to take hold of the corners of the earth, and the wicked be shaken out of it?

**14** It is changed like the clay of a seal, and they stand out like clothing.

**15** And from the wicked their light is withheld, and the uplifted arm is broken.

**16** Have you gone to the springs of the sea, and have you walked about in the recesses of the deep?

**17** Have the gates of death been revealed to you, and have you seen the gates of deep darkness?

**18** Have you understood the broad spaces of the earth? Tell ***Me***, if you know all of it.

**19** Where ***is*** this, the way ***where*** light dwells? And darkness, where ***is*** this, its place,

**20** that you should take it to its territory, and that you should discern the paths of its house?

**21** You know, for then you were born, and the number of your days ***is*** many!

**22** Have you gone into the storehouses of the snow, and have you seen the storehouses of the hail,

**23** which I have kept back for a time of distress, for a day of battle and war?

**24** Where ***is*** this, the way ***where*** light is divided, ***where*** the east wind scatters over the earth?

**25** Who has divided a channel for the flood, and a way for the thunderbolt of the thunders,

**26** to bring rain on a land ***where there is*** no man, a wilderness ***where there is*** no man in it,

**27** to satisfy devastation and desolation, and to make the going forth of vegetation sprout?

**28** Does the rain have a father? Or who has fathered the drops of dew?

**29** From whose womb did the ice come forth? And the frost of the heavens, who has given birth to it?

**30** Like stone the waters hide themselves, and the face of the deep is seized.

**31** Can you bind the bonds of the Pleiades, or loosen the cords of Orion?

**32** Can you lead out Mazzaroth in its season, and guide the Bear with her young ones?

**33** Do you know the statutes of the heavens? Can you set its rule over the earth?

**34** Can you lift up your voice to the thick cloud, so that an abundance of water covers you?

**35** Can you send out lightnings, so that they go and say to you, 'Here we ***are***'?

**36** Who has put wisdom in the inner parts? Or who has given understanding to the mind?

**37** Who can count the skies by wisdom? And the waterskins of the heavens, who can make ***them*** lie down,

**38** when the dust flows into a mass, and the clods stick together?

**39** Can you hunt prey for the lion, or fill the appetite of the young lions,

**40** when they crouch in the dens, ***and*** remain in the thicket for lying in wait?

**41** Who prepares for the raven its food, when its young ones cry for help to God, ***and*** wander about without food?

## Chapter 39

**1** Do you know the time of the bearing of the mountain goats of the rock? Do you watch the giving birth of the does?

**2** Can you count the months ***that*** they fulfill, and do you know the time of their bearing?

**3** They kneel down; they bring forth their young; they send away their labor pains.

**4** Their young become strong; they grow in the open field; they go forth and do not return to them.

**5** Who let the wild donkey go free? And the fetters of the wild ass, who loosened ***them***,

**6** whose home I appointed the desert plain, and its dwelling places the salt land?

**7** It laughs at the tumult of the town; it does not hear the shoutings of the driver.

**8** It explores the mountains ***as*** its pasture, and it searches after every green thing.

**9** Is the wild ox willing to serve you? Or will it spend the night at your feeding trough?

**10** Can you bind the wild ox in the furrow ***with*** its rope? Or will it harrow the valleys behind you?

**11** Will you trust in it because its strength ***is*** great, and will you leave your toil to it?

**12** Will you believe in it, that it will bring back your seed, and gather ***it to*** your threshing floor?

**13** The wing of the ostriches flaps joyously; ***but is it*** the pinion of the stork, and ***its*** plumage?

**14** For she abandons her eggs to the earth, and on the dust she keeps ***them*** warm,

**15** and she has forgotten that a foot may crush them, and the animal of the field may trample them.

**16** She treats her young roughly, as ***if they were*** not hers; her labor ***is*** in vain, without dread,

**17** because God has made her forget wisdom, and He has not given her a share in understanding.

**18** At the time she lifts herself on high, she laughs at the horse and at its rider.

**19** Do you give the horse strength? Do you clothe its neck ***with*** a mane?

**20** Do you make it leap like the locust? The majesty of its snorting ***is*** terror.

**21** They paw in the valley, and it rejoices in strength; it goes out to meet the weapons.

**22** It laughs at dread, and it is not dismayed; and it does not turn back from before the sword.

**23** On it the quiver rattles, the flame of the spear and the javelin.

**24** With shaking and turmoil it swallows the ground, and it does not stand firm at the sound of the horn.

**25** As often as the horn ***sounds***, it says, 'Aha!' And from afar it smells the battle, the thunder of the commanders, and the battle cry.

**26** Is it by your understanding ***that*** the hawk soars, ***that*** it spreads its wings toward the south?

**27** Or is it at your mouth ***that*** the eagle mounts up, and that it sets its nest on high?

**28** It dwells ***on*** the rock and spends the night on the tooth of the rock and the stronghold.

**29** From there it spies out food; its eyes look from afar.

**30** And its young ones suck up blood; and where the slain ***are***, there it ***is***."

## Chapter 40

**1** And the LORD answered Job (Iyov), and He said,

**2** "Will a faultfinder contend with the Almighty? Let the one who rebukes God answer it."

**3** And Job answered the LORD, and he said,

**4** "Look, I am insignificant; what shall I reply to You? I have put my hand on my mouth.

**5** Once I have spoken, and I will not answer; and twice, and I will not add ***more***."

**6** And the LORD answered Job from the storm, and He said,

**7** "Gird up your loins now like a man; I will ask you, and you make ***it*** known to Me.

**8** Will you even annul My justice? Will you condemn Me so that you may be justified?

**9** And do you have an arm like God? And can you thunder with a voice like His?

**10** Adorn yourself now ***with*** majesty and dignity, and clothe yourself ***with*** splendor and honor.

**11** Scatter the outbursts of your anger, and see every proud one, and bring him low.

**12** See every proud one ***and*** humble him, and tread down the wicked in their place.

**13** Hide them in the dust together; bind their faces in the hidden place.

**14** And I also will praise you, for your right hand can save you.

**15** Look now, Behemoth, which I made with you; it eats grass like the ox.

**16** Look now, its strength ***is*** in its loins, and its power in the muscles of its belly.

**17** It sways its tail like a cedar; the sinews of its thighs are intertwined.

**18** Its bones ***are*** tubes of bronze; its limbs ***are*** like a rod of iron.

**19** It ***is*** the first of the ways of God; the One who made it, let Him bring near His sword.

**20** For the mountains bring it produce, and every animal of the field plays there.

**21** Under the lotus plants it lies, in the hiding place of ***the*** reed and ***the*** swamp.

**22** The lotus plants cover it ***as*** its shade; the poplars of the wadi surround it.

**23** Look, the river is violent, ***yet*** it is not alarmed; it is confident though ***the*** Jordan (Yarden) bursts forth to its mouth.

**24** By its eyes will anyone take it? With snares will anyone pierce ***its*** nose?

## Chapter 41

**1** Can you draw out Leviathan with a fishhook, and with a cord hold down its tongue?

**2** Can you put a rush cord in its nose, and pierce its jaw with a hook?

**3** Will it multiply supplications to you? Will it speak soft ***words*** to you?

**4** Will it make a covenant with you? Will you take it for a slave forever?

**5** Will you play with it like the bird, and will you bind it for your girls?

**6** Will partners bargain over it? Will they divide it among ***the*** merchants?

**7** Can you fill its hide with harpoons, and its head with a fish spear?

**8** Put your hand on it; remember the battle; do not do ***it*** again!

**9** Look, his hope is proved a lie; is he not thrown down even at the sight of it?

**10** No one ***is so*** fierce that he would rouse it; and who ***is*** he ***who*** can take his stand before Me?

**11** Who has confronted Me, that I should repay ***him***? Under all the heavens, it ***is*** Mine.

**12** Concerning it I will keep silent ***about*** its limbs, and the matter of ***its*** mighty strength, and the grace of its arrangement.

**13** Who has uncovered the face of its clothing? Into the doubling of its bridle who will come?

**14** The doors of its face, who has opened ***them***? Around its teeth ***is*** terror.

**15** Pride ***is in*** the rows of shields, shut up ***with*** a tight seal.

**16** One draws near to one, and air does not come between them.

**17** Each is joined to its brother; they grasp one another, and they are not separated.

**18** Its sneezings flash forth light, and its eyes ***are*** like the eyelids of ***the*** dawn.

**19** Out of its mouth go torches; sparks of fire escape.

**20** Out of its nostrils goes forth smoke, like a pot blown upon, and rushes.

**21** Its breath kindles coals, and a flame goes forth from its mouth.

**22** In its neck strength lodges, and before it dismay dances.

**23** The folds of its flesh cling together, cast hard on it; it is not moved.

**24** Its heart ***is*** hard like a stone, and hard like a lower millstone.

**25** From its rising up the mighty are afraid; from ***its*** crashings they are bewildered.

**26** ***When*** one reaches it ***with*** a sword, it will not stand, ***nor will*** spear, dart, and lance.

**27** It counts iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood.

**28** The son of the bow does not make it flee; for it the stones of a sling are turned into chaff.

**29** The club is regarded like chaff, and it laughs at the shaking of the javelin.

**30** Under it ***are*** the sharp points of potsherds; it spreads out a threshing sledge on the mud.

**31** It makes the depths boil like the pot; it makes the sea like the ointment pot.

**32** Behind it, it makes a path shine; one would think the deep ***to be*** gray hair.

**33** On the dust ***there is*** not its likeness, one made without terror.

**34** It sees every lofty ***thing***; it ***is*** king over all the sons of pride."

## Chapter 42

**1** And Job (Iyov) answered the LORD, and he said,

**2** "I know that You are able ***to do*** everything, and no purpose is withheld from You.

**3** 'Who ***is*** this ***who*** conceals counsel without knowledge?' Therefore I have told, and I did not understand, ***things*** too wonderful for me, and I did not know ***them***.

**4** 'Listen now, and I will speak; I will ask you, and you make ***it*** known to Me.'

**5** By the hearing of the ear I had heard of You, and now my eye has seen You.

**6** Therefore I reject ***it***, and I repent on dust and ashes."

**7** And it was after the LORD had spoken these words to Job, and the LORD said to Eliphaz (Elifaz) the Temanite, "My anger has burned against you and against your two friends, for you have not spoken concerning Me ***what is*** right, as My servant Job ***has***.

**8** And now, take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and go to My servant Job, and offer up a burnt offering for yourselves; and Job My servant shall pray for you, for surely his face I will lift up, so as not to do with you ***according to your*** folly; for you have not spoken concerning Me ***what is*** right, as My servant Job ***has***."

**9** And Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite ***and*** Zophar (Tsofar) the Naamathite went, and they did as the LORD had spoken to them; and the LORD lifted up the face of Job.

**10** And the LORD turned back the captivity of Job when he prayed for his friends; and the LORD increased all that ***belonged*** to Job to double.

**11** And all his brothers and all his sisters and all who had known him before came to him, and they ate bread with him in his house; and they showed him sympathy and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought on him; and they gave him each one a piece of money, and each one a ring of gold.

**12** And the LORD blessed the latter part of Job more than his beginning; and he had fourteen thousand sheep and six thousand camels and a thousand pairs of oxen and a thousand female donkeys.

**13** And he had seven sons and three daughters.

**14** And he called the name of the first Jemimah (Yemima), and the name of the second Keziah (Qetsi'a), and the name of the third Keren-happuch (Qeren-Hapukh).

**15** And women ***as*** beautiful as the daughters of Job were not found in all the land; and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

**16** And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years, and he saw his sons and the sons of his sons, four generations.

**17** And Job died, old and satisfied with days.

# PSALMS

## INTRODUCTION TO PSALMS

**Author.** Many writers. David wrote at least 73 psalms. Others came from Asaph, the sons of Korah, Solomon, Moses (Psalm 90), Heman, Ethan and writers who are not named.

**Date.** Written over about 1,000 years, from Moses (about 1410 BC) to the return from exile (after 538 BC). Most were written in the time of David and Solomon.

**Background.** Psalms was Israel's songbook and prayer book. The Hebrew title means "praises." It is arranged in five books (1-41, 42-72, 73-89, 90-106, 107-150), each ending with a word of praise. The psalm titles, printed in italics before verse 1, are part of the Hebrew text.

**Main Themes.** The psalms cover every part of life with God: praise, thanks, sorrow, fear, guilt, anger and hope. Some cry out for help, some confess sin, some celebrate God's Law, and some look ahead to the King God promised to David. Through them all, God is the Creator, King, Judge and Shepherd of His people, worthy of trust and praise.

**Key Verses.**

**Psalm 1:1-2** How blessed ***is*** the man who has not walked in the counsel of ***the*** wicked, and in the way of sinners has not stood, and in the seat of mockers has not sat! But rather his delight ***is*** in the law of the LORD, and in His law he meditates by day and night.

**Psalm 23:1** The LORD ***is*** my shepherd; I will not lack.

**Psalm 46:1** God ***is*** a refuge and strength for us, a help in troubles, found abundantly.

**Psalm 51:10** Create for me a pure heart, God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

**Psalm 119:105** A lamp to my foot ***is*** Your word, and a light to my pathway.

**Christ in Psalms.** Jesus said the psalms speak of Him (Luke 24:44). Psalm 2 and Psalm 110 show the Son as King and Priest. Psalm 22 describes His suffering on the cross, and Psalm 16 His resurrection.

**Outline.**

1. Book One *(1-41)*
2. Book Two *(42-72)*
3. Book Three *(73-89)*
4. Book Four *(90-106)*
5. Book Five *(107-150)*

* * *

## Psalm 1

**1** How blessed ***is*** the man who has not walked in the counsel of ***the*** wicked, and in the way of sinners has not stood, and in the seat of mockers has not sat!

**2** But rather his delight ***is*** in the law of the LORD, and in His law he meditates by day and night.

**3** And he shall be like a tree planted by streams of water, which gives its fruit in its season, and its leaf does not wither; and all that he does prospers.

**4** Not so ***are*** the wicked, but rather ***they are*** like the chaff which ***the*** wind drives away.

**5** Therefore ***the*** wicked will not stand in the judgment, and sinners ***will not stand*** in the congregation of ***the*** righteous.

**6** For the LORD knows the way of ***the*** righteous, and the way of ***the*** wicked will perish.

## Psalm 2

**1** Why do nations rage, and peoples devise vanity?

**2** The kings of ***the*** earth take their stand, and rulers have seated themselves together, against the LORD and against His Anointed:

**3** "Let us tear apart their bonds, and let us throw away their cords from us."

**4** ***He who*** sits in the heavens laughs; the Lord mocks them.

**5** Then He speaks to them in His anger, and in His fury He terrifies them:

**6** "And I, I have installed My King on Zion (Tsiyon), the mountain of My holiness."

**7** I will recount concerning the decree of the LORD: He said to Me, "You ***are*** My Son; I, today I have begotten You.

**8** Ask of Me, and I will make nations Your inheritance, and the ends of ***the*** earth Your possession.

**9** You will break them with a rod of iron; like a vessel of a potter You will smash them."

**10** And now, O kings, act prudently; be instructed, O judges of ***the*** earth.

**11** Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

**12** Kiss ***the*** Son, lest He be angry and you perish ***in the*** way, for His anger will burn in a little ***while***. How blessed ***are*** all who take refuge in Him!

## Psalm 3

*A psalm of David, when he fled from before Absalom (Avshalom) his son.*

**1** LORD, how my adversaries have multiplied! Many ***are*** rising up against me.

**2** Many ***are*** saying of my soul, "There is no salvation for him in God." Selah.

**3** And You, LORD, ***are*** a shield about me, my glory, and ***the One who*** lifts up my head.

**4** ***With*** my voice I called out to the LORD, and He answered me from the mountain of His holiness. Selah.

**5** I, I lay down and slept; I awoke, for the LORD sustains me.

**6** I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people who have set ***themselves*** all around against me.

**7** Arise, LORD! Save me, my God! For You have struck all my enemies ***on the*** jaw; the teeth of ***the*** wicked You have broken.

**8** Salvation ***belongs*** to the LORD; Your blessing ***is*** on Your people. Selah.

## Psalm 4

*To the choirmaster, with stringed instruments. A psalm of David.*

**1** When I call, answer me, O God of my righteousness! In the distress You have made ***it*** wide for me; be gracious to me, and hear my prayer.

**2** Sons of man, how long ***will*** my glory ***be turned*** into shame? ***How long*** will you love vanity ***and*** seek a lie? Selah.

**3** And know that the LORD has set apart the godly ***one*** for Himself; the LORD will hear when I call to Him.

**4** Tremble, and do not sin; speak in your heart on your bed, and be silent. Selah.

**5** Sacrifice sacrifices of righteousness, and trust in the LORD.

**6** Many ***are*** saying, "Who will show us good?" Lift up the light of Your face on us, LORD.

**7** You have put joy in my heart, more than ***at the*** time ***when*** their grain and their new wine have multiplied.

**8** In peace I will both lie down and sleep, for You, LORD, alone make me dwell in safety.

## Psalm 5

*To the choirmaster, for the flutes. A psalm of David.*

**1** Give ear to my words, LORD; consider my sighing.

**2** Pay attention to the sound of my cry for help, my King and my God, for to You I pray.

**3** LORD, ***in the*** morning You hear my voice; ***in the*** morning I set ***it*** in order for You, and I keep watch.

**4** For You ***are*** not a God delighting in wickedness; evil does not sojourn with You.

**5** ***The*** boastful will not take their stand before Your eyes; You hate all who work iniquity.

**6** You destroy those who speak a lie; the LORD abhors a man of blood and deceit.

**7** And I, in the abundance of Your steadfast love I will enter Your house; I will bow down toward the temple of Your holiness in fear of You.

**8** LORD, lead me in Your righteousness because of my foes; make Your way straight before me.

**9** For there is nothing reliable in his mouth; their inner part ***is*** destruction; their throat ***is*** an open grave; their tongue they make smooth.

**10** Hold them guilty, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; in the abundance of their transgressions thrust them away, for they have rebelled against You.

**11** And let all who take refuge in You rejoice; let them shout for joy forever; and may You cover over them; and let those who love Your name exult in You.

**12** For You, You bless the righteous, LORD; like a shield You surround him ***with*** favor.

## Psalm 6

*To the choirmaster, with stringed instruments, on the Sheminith. A psalm of David.*

**1** LORD, do not rebuke me in Your anger, and do not discipline me in Your wrath.

**2** Be gracious to me, LORD, for I ***am*** frail; heal me, LORD, for my bones are dismayed.

**3** And my soul is greatly dismayed; and You, LORD, how long?

**4** Return, LORD; rescue my soul; save me for the sake of Your steadfast love.

**5** For there is no remembrance of You in death; in Sheol who will give thanks to You?

**6** I have become weary with my groaning; every night I make my bed swim; with my tears I melt my couch.

**7** My eye has wasted away from grief; it has grown old because of all my adversaries.

**8** Depart from me, all who work iniquity, for the LORD has heard the sound of my weeping.

**9** The LORD has heard my supplication; the LORD will accept my prayer.

**10** Let all my enemies be ashamed and greatly dismayed; they will turn back, they will be ashamed ***in*** a moment.

## Psalm 7

*A Shiggaion of David, which he sang to the LORD concerning the words of Cush (Kush), a Benjaminite.*

**1** LORD my God, in You I have taken refuge; save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me,

**2** lest he tear my soul like a lion, tearing ***it*** in pieces, and there is no deliverer.

**3** LORD my God, if I have done this, if there is injustice in my hands,

**4** if I have repaid evil to ***him who*** was at peace with me, and have plundered my adversary without cause,

**5** let an enemy pursue my soul and overtake ***it***, and let him trample my life to the earth, and let him lay my glory in the dust. Selah.

**6** Arise, LORD, in Your anger; lift Yourself up against the furies of my adversaries; and awake for me; You have commanded judgment.

**7** And let the congregation of ***the*** peoples surround You, and over it return to the height.

**8** Let the LORD judge ***the*** peoples; judge me, LORD, according to my righteousness and according to my integrity ***that is*** on me.

**9** Please let the evil of ***the*** wicked come to an end, and establish the righteous; and ***You are*** the One who tests hearts and kidneys, O righteous God.

**10** My shield ***is*** on God, the One who saves the upright of heart.

**11** God ***is*** a righteous judge, and God ***is*** indignant every day.

**12** If ***one*** does not repent, He will sharpen His sword; He has bent His bow and prepared it.

**13** And for him He has prepared weapons of death; He makes His arrows into burning ***shafts***.

**14** Look, he is in labor with iniquity, and he has conceived mischief and brought forth falsehood.

**15** He has dug a hole, and he has hollowed it out; and he has fallen into the pit ***that*** he made.

**16** His mischief returns on his own head, and on his crown his violence comes down.

**17** I will give thanks to the LORD according to His righteousness, and I will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

## Psalm 8

*To the choirmaster, on the Gittith. A psalm of David.*

**1** LORD, our Lord, how majestic ***is*** Your name in all the earth, You who have set Your splendor above the heavens!

**2** From the mouth of infants and nursing babies You have established strength because of Your adversaries, to make an enemy and an avenger cease.

**3** When I see Your heavens, the works of Your fingers, ***the*** moon and ***the*** stars which You have established,

**4** what ***is*** man that You remember him, and a son of man that You attend to him?

**5** And You have made him lack a little from God, and with glory and majesty You crown him.

**6** You make him rule over the works of Your hands; You have put everything under his feet:

**7** sheep and oxen, all of them, and also the animals of the field,

**8** the birds of the heavens, and the fish of the sea, whatever passes through the paths of the seas.

**9** LORD, our Lord, how majestic ***is*** Your name in all the earth!

## Psalm 9

*To the choirmaster, on Muth-labben. A psalm of David.*

**1** I will give thanks to the LORD with all my heart; I will recount all Your wonders.

**2** I will rejoice and exult in You; I will sing praises to Your name, O Most High.

**3** When my enemies turn back, they stumble and perish from before You.

**4** For You have executed my justice and my cause; You have sat on a throne, judging ***in*** righteousness.

**5** You have rebuked nations; You have destroyed ***the*** wicked; their name You have wiped out forever and ever.

**6** The enemy, they have come to an end, ruins forever; and cities You have uprooted; their memory has perished, they ***themselves***.

**7** And the LORD sits ***enthroned*** forever; He has established His throne for judgment.

**8** And He, He will judge the world in righteousness; He will judge the peoples with uprightness.

**9** And let the LORD be a high refuge for the oppressed, a high refuge for times of trouble.

**10** And those who know Your name will trust in You, for You have not forsaken those who seek You, LORD.

**11** Sing praises to the LORD, who dwells ***in*** Zion (Tsiyon); declare His deeds among the peoples.

**12** For He who seeks blood has remembered them; He has not forgotten the cry of ***the*** humble.

**13** Be gracious to me, LORD; see my affliction from those who hate me, You who lift me up from the gates of death,

**14** so that I may recount all Your praises in the gates of the daughter of Zion; I will rejoice in Your salvation.

**15** Nations have sunk into the pit ***that*** they made; in the net which they hid their own foot has been caught.

**16** The LORD has made Himself known; He has executed judgment; in the work of his hands ***He*** is snaring ***the*** wicked. Higgaion. Selah.

**17** ***The*** wicked will return to Sheol, all the nations forgetful of God.

**18** For the needy will not be forgotten forever; the hope of ***the*** afflicted ***will not*** perish forever.

**19** Arise, LORD; let not man prevail; let ***the*** nations be judged before Your face.

**20** Set terror for them, LORD; let ***the*** nations know ***that*** they ***are*** men. Selah.

## Psalm 10

**1** Why, LORD, do You stand at a distance? ***Why*** do You hide ***Yourself*** in times of trouble?

**2** In the pride of ***the*** wicked he hotly pursues the afflicted; they are caught in the schemes which they have devised.

**3** For ***the*** wicked boasts of the desire of his soul, and ***the one*** greedy for gain blesses; he spurns the LORD.

**4** The wicked, according to the haughtiness of his nose, does not seek ***Him***; "There is no God" ***are*** all his schemes.

**5** His ways endure at all times; Your judgments ***are*** on high, away from before him; all his adversaries, he puffs at them.

**6** He says in his heart, "I will not be shaken; to generation and generation ***I am one*** who ***will*** not ***be*** in adversity."

**7** His mouth is full of cursing and deceits and oppression; under his tongue ***are*** mischief and iniquity.

**8** He sits in the ambush of ***the*** villages; in the hiding places he kills the innocent; his eyes lie hidden ***watching*** for the helpless.

**9** He lies in wait in the hiding place like a lion in its lair; he lies in wait to seize the afflicted; he seizes the afflicted when he draws ***him*** into his net.

**10** He is crushed, he bows down, and a host of disheartened ***ones*** falls by his mighty ones.

**11** He says in his heart, "God has forgotten; He has hidden His face; He will never see."

**12** Arise, LORD! O God, lift up Your hand! Do not forget the humble.

**13** Why has the wicked spurned God? He has said in his heart, "You will not seek ***it*** out."

**14** You have seen ***it***, for You, You look on mischief and vexation, to put ***it*** in Your hand; on You the helpless one leaves ***himself***; ***of the*** fatherless You, You have been the helper.

**15** Break the arm of the wicked; and the evil ***one***, You will seek out his wickedness, You will not find ***it***.

**16** The LORD ***is*** King forever and ever; nations have perished from His land.

**17** The desire of the humble You have heard, LORD; You will establish their heart; You will make Your ear pay attention,

**18** to judge the fatherless and the oppressed, ***so that*** man who ***is*** from the earth will no longer strike terror.

## Psalm 11

*To the choirmaster. Of David.*

**1** In the LORD I have taken refuge; how will you say to my soul, "Flee ***to*** your mountain ***as*** a bird,

**2** for look, the wicked bend a bow; they have prepared their arrow on the string, to shoot in darkness at the upright of heart.

**3** When the foundations are torn down, what has the righteous done?"

**4** The LORD ***is*** in the temple of His holiness; the LORD, in the heavens ***is*** His throne; His eyes see, His eyelids test the sons of man.

**5** The LORD tests the righteous, and the wicked and the one who loves violence His soul hates.

**6** Let Him rain snares on ***the*** wicked; fire and sulfur and a wind of scorching heat ***will be*** the portion of their cup.

**7** For the LORD ***is*** righteous; He loves righteous deeds; the upright will see His face.

## Psalm 12

*To the choirmaster, on the Sheminith. A psalm of David.*

**1** Save, LORD, for the godly ***one*** has come to an end; for the faithful have vanished from the sons of man.

**2** They speak emptiness, each with his neighbor; ***with*** a lip of flatteries, with a heart and a heart they speak.

**3** May the LORD cut off all lips of flatteries, the tongue that speaks great things,

**4** who have said, "With our tongue we will prevail; our lips ***are*** with us; who ***is*** lord over us?"

**5** "Because of the devastation of the afflicted, because of the groaning of the needy, now I will arise," says the LORD; "I will set in safety ***him who*** pants for it."

**6** The words of the LORD ***are*** pure words, silver refined in a furnace on the earth, purified sevenfold.

**7** You, LORD, will keep them; You will guard him from this generation forever.

**8** The wicked walk about on every side, when vileness is exalted among the sons of man.

## Psalm 13

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** How long, LORD? Will You forget me forever? How long will You hide Your face from me?

**2** How long will I set counsels in my soul, ***with*** sorrow in my heart by day? How long will my enemy be exalted over me?

**3** Look; answer me, LORD my God; give light to my eyes, lest I sleep ***in*** death,

**4** lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed over him," ***and*** my adversaries rejoice when I am shaken.

**5** And I, in Your steadfast love I have trusted; let my heart rejoice in Your salvation.

**6** I will sing to the LORD, for He has dealt bountifully with me.

## Psalm 14

*To the choirmaster. Of David.*

**1** A fool has said in his heart, "There is no God." They have acted corruptly; they have done abominable deeds; there is none who does good.

**2** The LORD has looked down from ***the*** heavens on the sons of man to see whether there is ***anyone*** who acts prudently, who seeks God.

**3** All have turned aside; together they have become corrupt; there is none who does good, there is not even one.

**4** Do all who work iniquity not know, who eat up My people ***as*** they eat bread? They have not called on the LORD.

**5** There they have dreaded a dread, for God ***is*** with a righteous generation.

**6** You would put to shame the counsel of the afflicted, for the LORD ***is*** his refuge.

**7** Oh, that from Zion (Tsiyon) the salvation of Israel (Yisra'el) ***would come***! When the LORD turns back the captivity of His people, let Jacob (Ya'aqov) rejoice, let Israel be glad.

## Psalm 15

*A psalm of David.*

**1** LORD, who will sojourn in Your tent? Who will dwell on the mountain of Your holiness?

**2** ***He who*** walks blameless, and does righteousness, and speaks truth in his heart;

**3** he does not slander with his tongue; he does not do evil to his neighbor, and he does not lift up a reproach against his relative;

**4** in his eyes a rejected one is despised, and those who fear the LORD he honors; he swears to ***his own*** harm and does not change;

**5** his money he does not give at interest, and a bribe against the innocent he does not take. He who does these ***things*** will not be shaken forever.

## Psalm 16

*A Miktam of David.*

**1** Keep me, O God, for I have taken refuge in You.

**2** ***O my soul,*** you have said to the LORD, "You ***are*** the Lord; my good ***is*** not beyond You."

**3** As for the holy ones who ***are*** in the land, they and the majestic ones, all my delight ***is*** in them.

**4** Their sorrows will multiply, ***those who*** have hurried ***after*** another ***god***; I will not pour out their drink offerings of blood, and I will not take up their names on my lips.

**5** The LORD ***is*** the portion of my share and my cup; You hold my lot.

**6** Lines have fallen to me in pleasant ***places***; indeed, an inheritance is beautiful to me.

**7** I will bless the LORD who has counseled me; also ***in the*** nights my kidneys have instructed me.

**8** I have set the LORD before me continually; for ***He is*** at my right hand, I will not be shaken.

**9** Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory has rejoiced; also my flesh will dwell in safety.

**10** For You will not abandon my soul to Sheol; You will not give Your godly one to see the pit.

**11** You will make known to me the path of life; fullness of joys ***is*** with Your presence; pleasant things ***are*** at Your right hand forever.

## Psalm 17

*A prayer of David.*

**1** Hear righteousness, LORD; pay attention to my cry; give ear to my prayer, without lips of deceit.

**2** Let my judgment come forth from before You; let Your eyes see uprightness.

**3** You have tested my heart; You have visited ***me by*** night; You have refined me, You will not find ***anything***; I have resolved ***that*** my mouth will not transgress.

**4** As for the deeds of man, by the word of Your lips I, I have guarded ***myself from*** the paths of ***the*** violent.

**5** My steps have held fast in Your tracks; my footsteps have not been shaken.

**6** I, I have called on You, for You will answer me, O God; incline Your ear to me; hear my word.

**7** Make Your steadfast loves wonderful, O Savior of those who take refuge from those who rise up ***against them***, by Your right hand.

**8** Keep me like the pupil of the daughter of ***the*** eye; hide me in the shadow of Your wings,

**9** from before ***the*** wicked who have assailed me, my enemies ***who*** surround me for ***my*** life.

**10** Their fat they have closed up; ***with*** their mouth they have spoken with pride.

**11** Our steps, now they have surrounded us; their eyes they set to bend ***us*** down to the earth.

**12** His likeness ***is*** like a lion ***that*** longs to tear, and like a young lion sitting in hiding places.

**13** Arise, LORD; confront his face; make him bow down; deliver my soul from the wicked, Your sword,

**14** from men, Your hand, LORD, from men of ***the*** world, whose portion ***is*** in life, and ***whose*** belly You fill ***with*** Your treasured ***things***; they are satisfied ***with*** sons, and they leave their abundance to their infants.

**15** I, in righteousness I will see Your face; I will be satisfied, when ***I*** awake, ***with*** Your form.

## Psalm 18

*To the choirmaster. Of the servant of the LORD, of David, who spoke to the LORD the words of this song on the day* ***when*** *the LORD rescued him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul (Shaul).*

**1** And he said, "I love You, LORD, my strength.

**2** The LORD ***is*** my crag and my stronghold and my deliverer; my God ***is*** my rock in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my salvation, my high refuge.

**3** I call on the LORD, ***who is*** to be praised, and I am saved from my enemies.

**4** The cords of death encompassed me, and the torrents of worthlessness terrified me.

**5** The cords of Sheol surrounded me; the snares of death confronted me.

**6** In my distress I called on the LORD, and to my God I cried for help; He heard my voice from His temple, and my cry for help before Him came into His ears.

**7** And the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of ***the*** mountains trembled, and they shook back and forth, for it burned ***with anger*** in Him.

**8** Smoke went up in His nose, and fire from His mouth consumed; coals burned from Him.

**9** And He bent ***the*** heavens and came down, and thick darkness ***was*** under His feet.

**10** And He rode on a cherub and flew, and He soared on the wings of ***the*** wind.

**11** He made darkness His covering, His canopy around Him, darkness of waters, dark clouds of ***the*** skies.

**12** From the brightness before Him His dark clouds passed on, hail and coals of fire.

**13** And the LORD thundered in the heavens, and the Most High gave forth His voice, hail and coals of fire.

**14** And He sent out His arrows and scattered them, and He shot lightnings and routed them.

**15** And the channels of water appeared, and the foundations of the world were uncovered at Your rebuke, LORD, at the blast of the wind of Your nose.

**16** He sent from on high; He took me; He drew me out of many waters.

**17** He rescued me from my strong enemy and from those who hate me, for they were stronger than I.

**18** They confronted me in the day of my calamity, and the LORD became a support to me.

**19** And He brought me out into a broad place; He set me free, for He delighted in me.

**20** The LORD has dealt with me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands He has repaid me.

**21** For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and I have not acted wickedly ***away*** from my God.

**22** For all His judgments ***were*** before me, and His statutes I did not remove from me.

**23** And I was blameless with Him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.

**24** And the LORD has repaid me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands before His eyes.

**25** With the godly ***one*** You show Yourself loyal; with the blameless man You show Yourself blameless;

**26** with the pure You show Yourself pure, and with the crooked You show Yourself shrewd.

**27** For You, You save an afflicted people, and eyes ***that are*** lifted up You bring low.

**28** For You, You light my lamp; the LORD my God illumines my darkness.

**29** For by You I run ***against*** a raiding band, and by my God I leap over a wall.

**30** ***As for*** God, His way ***is*** blameless; the word of the LORD ***is*** refined; He ***is*** a shield to all who take refuge in Him.

**31** For who ***is*** God except the LORD? And who ***is*** a rock besides our God?

**32** The God who girds me ***with*** strength, and He has made my way blameless;

**33** ***He*** makes my feet like the does, and on my high places He makes me stand;

**34** ***He*** trains my hands for the battle, and my arms bend a bow of bronze.

**35** And You have given me the shield of Your salvation, and Your right hand has supported me, and Your humility has made me great.

**36** You have enlarged my steps under me, and my ankles have not slipped.

**37** I pursued my enemies and overtook them, and I did not turn back until they were destroyed.

**38** I shattered them, and they were not able to rise; they fell under my feet.

**39** And You girded me ***with*** strength for the battle; You made those who rose against me bow down under me.

**40** And my enemies, You have given me ***their*** neck, and those who hate me, I destroyed them.

**41** They cried for help, and there was no one to save; to the LORD, and He did not answer them.

**42** And I crushed them like dust on the face of ***the*** wind; like the mud of the streets I emptied them out.

**43** You delivered me from the strivings of ***the*** people; You made me the head of nations; a people ***whom*** I have not known serve me.

**44** At the hearing of the ear they obey me; sons of a foreign ***land*** cringe before me.

**45** Sons of a foreign ***land*** wither, and they come trembling out of their strongholds.

**46** The LORD lives, and blessed ***be*** my rock, and let the God of my salvation be exalted,

**47** the God who gives vengeance to me, and has subdued peoples under me,

**48** who delivers me from my enemies; yes, above those who rise against me You exalt me; from a man of violence You rescue me.

**49** Therefore I will give thanks to You among the nations, LORD, and I will sing praises to Your name.

**50** ***He*** makes great the salvations of His king, and shows steadfast love to His anointed, to David and to his offspring forever."

## Psalm 19

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** The heavens are recounting the glory of God, and the expanse is declaring the work of His hands.

**2** Day to day pours forth speech, and night to night declares knowledge.

**3** There is no speech, and there are no words; their voice is not heard.

**4** Into all the earth their line has gone out, and their sayings to the end of the world. For the sun He has set a tent in them,

**5** and it ***is*** like a bridegroom going forth from his chamber; it rejoices like a mighty man to run ***its*** course.

**6** Its going forth ***is*** from the end of the heavens, and its circuit to their ends; and there is nothing hidden from its heat.

**7** The law of the LORD ***is*** perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of the LORD ***is*** reliable, making wise the simple.

**8** The precepts of the LORD ***are*** upright, making the heart glad; the commandment of the LORD ***is*** clean, giving light to the eyes.

**9** The fear of the LORD ***is*** pure, enduring forever; the judgments of the LORD ***are*** truth; they are righteous altogether.

**10** ***They are*** more desirable than gold, and than much fine gold; and sweeter than honey and the drippings of ***the*** honeycombs.

**11** Also Your servant is warned by them; in keeping them ***there is*** great reward.

**12** Errors, who will discern ***them***? Acquit me from hidden ***faults***.

**13** Also from presumptuous ***sins*** keep back Your servant; let them not rule over me; then I will be blameless, and I will be acquitted of great transgression.

**14** Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable before You, LORD, my rock and my redeemer.

## Psalm 20

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** May the LORD answer you in the day of trouble; may the name of the God of Jacob (Ya'aqov) set you on high.

**2** May He send your help from the holy place, and from Zion (Tsiyon) may He support you.

**3** May He remember all your grain offerings, and may He regard your burnt offering as fat. Selah.

**4** May He give to you according to your heart, and may He fulfill all your counsel.

**5** Let us shout for joy at your salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up a banner. May the LORD fulfill all your requests.

**6** Now I know that the LORD has saved His anointed; He will answer him from the heavens of His holiness with the mighty deeds of the salvation of His right hand.

**7** These ***trust*** in chariotry and these in horses, and we, we will make mention of the name of the LORD our God.

**8** They, they have bowed down and fallen, and we, we have risen and stood upright.

**9** LORD, save the king! May He answer us in the day we call.

## Psalm 21

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** LORD, in Your strength the king rejoices, and in Your salvation how greatly he exults!

**2** The desire of his heart You have given to him, and the request of his lips You have not withheld. Selah.

**3** For You meet him ***with*** blessings of good; You set on his head a crown of pure gold.

**4** Life he asked from You; You gave ***it*** to him, length of days forever and ever.

**5** Great ***is*** his glory in Your salvation; splendor and majesty You place on him.

**6** For You set him ***as*** blessings forever; You make him glad with joy in Your presence.

**7** For the king ***is*** trusting in the LORD, and in the steadfast love of the Most High he will not be shaken.

**8** Your hand will find all Your enemies; Your right hand will find those who hate You.

**9** You will make them like a furnace of fire at the time of Your presence. The LORD in His anger will swallow them up, and fire will consume them.

**10** Their fruit You will destroy from the earth, and their seed from the sons of man.

**11** For they have stretched out evil against You; they have devised a scheme; they will not prevail.

**12** For You will make them ***turn their*** shoulder; on Your bowstrings You will make ready ***Your arrows*** against their faces.

**13** Be exalted, LORD, in Your strength! Let us sing and sing praises ***to*** Your might.

## Psalm 22

*To the choirmaster, on "The Doe of the Dawn." A psalm of David.*

**1** My God, my God, why have You forsaken me? ***You are*** far from my salvation, ***from*** the words of my roaring.

**2** My God, I call out by day, and You do not answer; and by night, and ***there is*** no silence for me.

**3** And You ***are*** holy, sitting ***on*** the praises of Israel (Yisra′el).

**4** In You our fathers trusted; they trusted, and You delivered them.

**5** To You they cried out and escaped; in You they trusted and were not ashamed.

**6** And I ***am*** a worm and not a man, a reproach of mankind and despised by ***the*** people.

**7** All who see me mock at me; they open ***wide*** with ***the*** lip; they shake ***the*** head:

**8** "Roll ***it*** to the LORD; let Him deliver him; let Him rescue him, for He delights in him."

**9** For You ***are the One*** who drew me out from ***the*** belly, who made me trust on the breasts of my mother.

**10** On You I was cast from ***the*** womb; from the belly of my mother You ***have been*** my God.

**11** Do not be far from me, for trouble ***is*** near, for there is no helper.

**12** Many bulls have surrounded me; mighty ones of Bashan have encircled me.

**13** They have opened their mouth against me, a lion tearing and roaring.

**14** Like water I have been poured out, and all my bones have come apart; my heart has become like wax; it has melted in the midst of my inward parts.

**15** My strength has dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue is made to cling to my jaws; and to the dust of death You set me.

**16** For dogs have surrounded me; a company of evildoers has encircled me; they pierced my hands and my feet.

**17** I count all my bones; they look, they gaze at me.

**18** They divide my garments among themselves, and for my clothing they cast a lot.

**19** And You, LORD, do not be far off; my strength, hurry to my help!

**20** Rescue my soul from ***the*** sword, my only one from the hand of a dog.

**21** Save me from the mouth of a lion; and from the horns of wild oxen You have answered me.

**22** I will recount Your name to my brothers; in the midst of ***the*** assembly I will praise You.

**23** You who fear the LORD, praise Him! All ***you*** seed of Jacob (Ya'aqov), glorify Him, and be afraid of Him, all ***you*** seed of Israel.

**24** For He has not despised and He has not detested the affliction of the afflicted, and He has not hidden His face from him; and when he cried for help to Him, He heard.

**25** From You ***comes*** my praise in ***the*** great assembly; my vows I will pay before those who fear Him.

**26** The humble will eat and be satisfied; those who seek Him will praise the LORD. Let your heart live forever!

**27** All the ends of the earth will remember and turn to the LORD, and all the families of the nations will bow down before You.

**28** For the kingship ***belongs*** to the LORD, and He ***is*** ruling over the nations.

**29** All the fat ones of ***the*** earth have eaten and have bowed down; before Him will bow all who go down ***to the*** dust, and ***he who*** has not kept his soul alive.

**30** A seed will serve Him; it will be recounted of the Lord to the generation.

**31** They will come and declare His righteousness to a people ***yet*** to be born, that He has done ***it***.

## Psalm 23

*A psalm of David.*

**1** The LORD ***is*** my shepherd; I will not lack.

**2** In pastures of grass He makes me lie down; beside waters of rest He leads me.

**3** He restores my soul; He guides me in tracks of righteousness for the sake of His name.

**4** Even when I walk in a valley of deep darkness, I will not fear evil, for You ***are*** with me; Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me.

**5** You arrange a table before me in front of my adversaries; You have anointed my head with oil; my cup ***is*** overflowing.

**6** Surely goodness and steadfast love will pursue me all the days of my life, and I will return ***to dwell*** in the house of the LORD for length of days.

## Psalm 24

*Of David. A psalm.*

**1** To the LORD ***belongs*** the earth and its fullness, the world and those who dwell in it.

**2** For He has founded it on ***the*** seas, and on ***the*** rivers He established it.

**3** Who will go up on the mountain of the LORD? And who will stand in the place of His holiness?

**4** ***He who is*** innocent of hands and pure of heart, who has not lifted up My soul to falsehood and has not sworn to deceit.

**5** He will lift up a blessing from the LORD and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

**6** This ***is*** the generation of those who seek Him, who seek Your face, Jacob (Ya′aqov). Selah.

**7** Lift up, gates, your heads, and be lifted up, everlasting doors, and the King of glory will come in.

**8** Who ***is*** this King of glory? The LORD, strong and mighty, the LORD, mighty in battle.

**9** Lift up, gates, your heads, and lift ***them*** up, everlasting doors, and the King of glory will come in.

**10** Who ***is*** He, this King of glory? The LORD of armies, He ***is*** the King of glory. Selah.

## Psalm 25

*Of David.*

**1** To You, LORD, I lift up my soul.

**2** My God, in You I trust; let me not be ashamed; let not my enemies exult over me.

**3** Also all who wait for You will not be ashamed; those who act treacherously without cause will be ashamed.

**4** Make me know Your ways, LORD; teach me Your paths.

**5** Lead me in Your truth and teach me, for You ***are*** the God of my salvation; for You I have waited all the day.

**6** Remember Your compassions, LORD, and Your steadfast loves, for they ***are*** from of old.

**7** The sins of my youth and my transgressions do not remember; according to Your steadfast love remember me, You, for the sake of Your goodness, LORD.

**8** Good and upright ***is*** the LORD; therefore He instructs sinners in the way.

**9** He leads the humble in justice, and He teaches the humble His way.

**10** All the paths of the LORD ***are*** steadfast love and faithfulness to those who keep His covenant and His testimonies.

**11** For the sake of Your name, LORD, You will forgive my iniquity, for it ***is*** great.

**12** Who ***is*** this, the man who fears the LORD? He will instruct him in the way ***that*** he will choose.

**13** His soul will lodge in good, and his seed will possess the land.

**14** The counsel of the LORD ***is*** for those who fear Him, and His covenant, to make them know ***it***.

**15** My eyes ***are*** continually toward the LORD, for He, He will bring my feet out from ***the*** net.

**16** Turn to me and be gracious to me, for I ***am*** alone and afflicted.

**17** The troubles of my heart have grown wide; bring me out from my distresses.

**18** See my affliction and my trouble, and forgive all my sins.

**19** See my enemies, for they have become many, and ***with*** a hatred of violence they have hated me.

**20** Guard my soul and rescue me; let me not be ashamed, for I have taken refuge in You.

**21** Let integrity and uprightness preserve me, for I have waited for You.

**22** Ransom Israel (Yisra′el), God, from all his troubles.

## Psalm 26

*Of David.*

**1** Judge me, LORD, for I, I have walked in my integrity, and in the LORD I have trusted; I will not slip.

**2** Test me, LORD, and try me; refine my kidneys and my heart.

**3** For Your steadfast love ***is*** before my eyes, and I walk about in Your truth.

**4** I have not sat with men of falsehood, and with those who conceal themselves I will not go in.

**5** I have hated the assembly of evildoers, and with ***the*** wicked I will not sit.

**6** I wash my hands in innocence, and I go around Your altar, LORD,

**7** to make ***it*** heard with a voice of thanksgiving and to recount all Your wonders.

**8** LORD, I love the habitation of Your house and the place of the tabernacle of Your glory.

**9** Do not gather my soul with sinners, and my life with men of bloodshed,

**10** in whose hands ***is*** wickedness, and their right hand is full ***of*** a bribe.

**11** And I, I will walk in my integrity; ransom me and be gracious to me.

**12** My foot has stood on level ground; in ***the*** assemblies I will bless the LORD.

## Psalm 27

*Of David.*

**1** The LORD ***is*** my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? The LORD ***is*** the stronghold of my life; of whom shall I be in dread?

**2** When evildoers drew near against me to devour my flesh, my adversaries and my enemies against me, they stumbled and fell.

**3** Though a camp encamps against me, my heart will not fear; though war rises against me, in this I ***am*** trusting.

**4** One ***thing*** I have asked from the LORD; it I will seek: ***that*** I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to look on the pleasantness of the LORD and to inquire in His temple.

**5** For He will conceal me in His shelter in a day of trouble; He will hide me in the hiding place of His tent; on a rock He will lift me high.

**6** And now my head will be high above my enemies around me, and I will sacrifice in His tent sacrifices of shouting; I will sing and sing praises to the LORD.

**7** Hear, LORD, my voice ***when*** I call, and be gracious to me and answer me.

**8** To You my heart has said, "Seek My face." Your face, LORD, I will seek.

**9** Do not hide Your face from me; do not turn Your servant aside in anger; You have been my help; do not abandon me and do not forsake me, God of my salvation.

**10** For my father and my mother have forsaken me, and the LORD will gather me ***in***.

**11** Instruct me, LORD, ***in*** Your way, and lead me in a path of level ground because of my enemies.

**12** Do not give me over to the desire of my adversaries, for witnesses of falsehood have risen against me, and ***one who*** breathes out violence.

**13** Unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of ***the*** living—

**14** Wait for the LORD; be strong, and let your heart take courage; and wait for the LORD.

## Psalm 28

*Of David.*

**1** To You, LORD, I call; my rock, do not be deaf to me, lest You be silent to me and I become like those who go down ***to the*** pit.

**2** Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry for help to You, when I lift up my hands toward the inner sanctuary of Your holiness.

**3** Do not drag me away with ***the*** wicked and with those who work iniquity, who speak peace with their neighbors, and evil ***is*** in their heart.

**4** Give to them according to their work and according to the evil of their deeds; according to the work of their hands give to them; return their recompense to them.

**5** For they do not discern the deeds of the LORD and the work of His hands; He will tear them down and will not build them up.

**6** Blessed ***be*** the LORD, for He has heard the voice of my supplications.

**7** The LORD ***is*** my strength and my shield; in Him my heart has trusted, and I was helped; and my heart exults, and with my song I will give thanks to Him.

**8** The LORD ***is*** strength for them, and He ***is*** the stronghold of salvations for His anointed.

**9** Save Your people and bless Your inheritance, and shepherd them and carry them forever.

## Psalm 29

*A psalm of David.*

**1** Ascribe to the LORD, sons of gods, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.

**2** Ascribe to the LORD the glory of His name; bow down to the LORD in the adornment of holiness.

**3** The voice of the LORD ***is*** over the waters; the God of glory thunders; the LORD ***is*** over many waters.

**4** The voice of the LORD ***is*** in power; the voice of the LORD ***is*** in majesty.

**5** The voice of the LORD breaks cedars, and the LORD shatters the cedars of Lebanon (Levanon).

**6** And He makes them skip like a calf, Lebanon and Sirion (Siryon) like a young wild ox.

**7** The voice of the LORD hews out flames of fire.

**8** The voice of the LORD makes ***the*** wilderness tremble; the LORD makes the wilderness of Kadesh (Qadesh) tremble.

**9** The voice of the LORD makes the does writhe ***in birth***, and it strips forests bare; and in His temple all of it says, "Glory!"

**10** The LORD sat at the flood, and the LORD sits ***as*** King forever.

**11** The LORD will give strength to His people; the LORD will bless His people with peace.

## Psalm 30

*A psalm, a song of the dedication of the house, of David.*

**1** I will exalt You, LORD, for You have drawn me up and have not made my enemies rejoice over me.

**2** LORD my God, I cried for help to You, and You healed me.

**3** LORD, You brought up my soul from Sheol; You kept me alive from going down ***to the*** pit.

**4** Sing praises to the LORD, His godly ones, and give thanks to the remembrance of His holiness.

**5** For a moment ***is*** in His anger, life ***is*** in His favor; in the evening weeping lodges, and at the morning, a shout of joy.

**6** And I, I said in my ease, "I will not be shaken forever."

**7** LORD, in Your favor You made strength stand for my mountain; You hid Your face; I was dismayed.

**8** To You, LORD, I called, and to the Lord I made supplication:

**9** "What profit ***is*** in my blood, in my going down to ***the*** pit? Will dust give thanks to You? Will it declare Your faithfulness?

**10** Hear, LORD, and be gracious to me; LORD, be a helper to me."

**11** You have turned my mourning into dancing for me; You have loosed my sackcloth and girded me ***with*** joy,

**12** so that glory may sing praises to You and not be silent. LORD my God, forever I will give thanks to You.

## Psalm 31

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** In You, LORD, I have taken refuge; let me not be ashamed forever; in Your righteousness deliver me.

**2** Incline Your ear to me; rescue me quickly; be for me a rock of stronghold, a house of fortresses to save me.

**3** For You ***are*** my crag and my fortress; and for the sake of Your name You will guide me and lead me.

**4** You will bring me out from the net which they have hidden for me, for You ***are*** my stronghold.

**5** Into Your hand I commit my spirit; You have ransomed me, LORD, God of truth.

**6** I hate those who regard vanities of falsehood, and I, I trust in the LORD.

**7** I will rejoice and be glad in Your steadfast love, because You have seen my affliction; You have known the troubles of my soul.

**8** And You have not shut me up into the hand of ***the*** enemy; You have made my feet stand in a broad place.

**9** Be gracious to me, LORD, for it is distressing to me; my eye has wasted away with vexation, my soul and my body.

**10** For my life has been spent in sorrow and my years in groaning; my strength has stumbled because of my iniquity, and my bones have wasted away.

**11** Because of all my adversaries I have become a reproach, and to my neighbors exceedingly, and a dread to my acquaintances; those who see me in the street flee from me.

**12** I have been forgotten like a dead ***man*** out of ***the*** heart; I have become like a vessel ***that is*** perishing.

**13** For I have heard the slander of many, terror on every side, when they consult together against me; they plot to take my life.

**14** And I, I trust in You, LORD; I say, "You ***are*** my God."

**15** My times ***are*** in Your hand; rescue me from the hand of my enemies and from those who pursue me.

**16** Make Your face shine on Your servant; save me in Your steadfast love.

**17** LORD, let me not be ashamed, for I have called on You; let the wicked be ashamed; let them be silent to Sheol.

**18** Let the lips of falsehood be mute, which speak arrogance against the righteous with pride and contempt.

**19** How great ***is*** Your goodness, which You have stored up for those who fear You, ***which*** You have worked for those who take refuge in You before the sons of man!

**20** You hide them in the hiding place of Your presence from the conspiracies of man; You conceal them in a shelter from the strife of tongues.

**21** Blessed ***be*** the LORD, for He has made His steadfast love wonderful to me in a city of siege.

**22** And I, I said in my alarm, "I have been cut off from before Your eyes." Nevertheless, You heard the voice of my supplications when I cried for help to You.

**23** Love the LORD, all His godly ones! The LORD preserves the faithful and repays abundantly the one who acts ***with*** pride.

**24** Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all who wait for the LORD.

## Psalm 32

*Of David. A Maskil.*

**1** How blessed ***is*** he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered!

**2** How blessed ***is*** the man to whom the LORD does not count iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no deceit!

**3** When I kept silent, my bones wore out through my roaring all the day.

**4** For day and night Your hand was heavy on me; my moisture was changed by the dry heat of summer. Selah.

**5** My sin I made known to You, and my iniquity I did not cover; I said, "I will confess my transgressions to the LORD," and You, You forgave the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

**6** For this let every godly one pray to You at a time of finding; surely, at a flood of many waters, they will not reach him.

**7** You ***are*** a hiding place for me; from distress You will preserve me; with shouts of deliverance You will surround me. Selah.

**8** I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you should go; I will counsel ***you***; My eye ***will be*** on you.

**9** Do not be like a horse, like a mule, ***which has*** no understanding, with bit and bridle, its trappings, to restrain ***it***; ***else it will*** not come near to you.

**10** Many pains ***belong*** to the wicked, and the one who trusts in the LORD, steadfast love will surround him.

**11** Rejoice in the LORD and be glad, righteous ones, and shout for joy, all upright of heart.

## Psalm 33

**1** Shout for joy in the LORD, righteous ones; for the upright, praise is fitting.

**2** Give thanks to the LORD with ***the*** lyre; with a harp of ten ***strings*** sing praises to Him.

**3** Sing to Him a new song; play skillfully with a shout of joy.

**4** For the word of the LORD ***is*** upright, and all His work ***is*** in faithfulness.

**5** He loves righteousness and justice; the earth is full ***of*** the steadfast love of the LORD.

**6** By the word of the LORD the heavens were made, and by the breath of His mouth all their host.

**7** He gathers the waters of the sea like a heap; He puts ***the*** deeps in storehouses.

**8** Let all the earth fear the LORD; let all the inhabitants of the world be afraid of Him.

**9** For He, He spoke, and it was; He, He commanded, and it stood.

**10** The LORD has made void the counsel of ***the*** nations; He has frustrated the plans of ***the*** peoples.

**11** The counsel of the LORD stands forever, the plans of His heart to generation and generation.

**12** How blessed ***is*** the nation whose God ***is*** the LORD, the people ***whom*** He has chosen as an inheritance for Himself!

**13** From the heavens the LORD looks; He sees all the sons of man.

**14** From the place of His dwelling He gazes on all the inhabitants of the earth,

**15** He who forms their heart together, who discerns all their deeds.

**16** The king is not saved by ***the*** greatness of an army; a mighty man is not rescued by ***the*** greatness of strength.

**17** The horse ***is*** a deception for salvation, and by the greatness of its strength it does not deliver.

**18** Look, the eye of the LORD ***is*** toward those who fear Him, toward those who hope for His steadfast love,

**19** to rescue their soul from death and to keep them alive in famine.

**20** Our soul waits for the LORD; He ***is*** our help and our shield.

**21** For in Him our heart rejoices, for in the name of His holiness we trust.

**22** Let Your steadfast love, LORD, be on us, just as we hope for You.

## Psalm 34

*Of David, when he changed his sense before Abimelech (Avimelekh), and he drove him away, and he went.*

**1** I will bless the LORD at every time; His praise ***will be*** continually in my mouth.

**2** In the LORD my soul will boast; let the humble hear and rejoice.

**3** Magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt His name together.

**4** I sought the LORD, and He answered me, and from all my fears He rescued me.

**5** They looked to Him and were radiant, and let their faces not be abashed.

**6** This afflicted ***one*** called, and the LORD heard, and from all his troubles He saved him.

**7** The angel of the LORD encamps around those who fear Him, and He frees them.

**8** Taste and see that the LORD ***is*** good; how blessed ***is*** the man ***who*** takes refuge in Him!

**9** Fear the LORD, His holy ones, for there is no lack for those who fear Him.

**10** Young lions are in want and are hungry, and those who seek the LORD do not lack any good ***thing***.

**11** Come, sons, listen to me; I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

**12** Who ***is*** the man who desires life, ***who*** loves days to see good?

**13** Keep your tongue from evil and your lips from speaking deceit.

**14** Turn away from evil and do good; seek peace and pursue it.

**15** The eyes of the LORD ***are*** toward ***the*** righteous, and His ears ***are*** toward their cry for help.

**16** The face of the LORD ***is*** against those who do evil, to cut off their memory from the earth.

**17** They cry out, and the LORD hears, and from all their troubles He rescues them.

**18** The LORD ***is*** near to the broken of heart, and the crushed of spirit He saves.

**19** Many ***are*** the evils of a righteous ***man***, and from them all the LORD rescues him.

**20** He keeps all his bones; not one of them is broken.

**21** Evil will kill the wicked, and those who hate the righteous will be held guilty.

**22** The LORD ransoms the soul of His servants, and none who take refuge in Him will be held guilty.

## Psalm 35

*Of David.*

**1** Contend, LORD, with those who contend with me; fight against those who fight against me.

**2** Take hold of shield and large shield, and rise up for my help.

**3** And draw out spear and battle-axe to meet those who pursue me; say to my soul, "I ***am*** your salvation."

**4** Let them be ashamed and humiliated who seek my life; let them be turned back and abashed who devise my harm.

**5** Let them be like chaff before ***the*** wind, and the angel of the LORD pushing ***them***.

**6** Let their way be darkness and slippery places, and the angel of the LORD pursuing them.

**7** For without cause they have hidden for me the pit of their net; without cause they have dug for my soul.

**8** Let destruction come on him ***that*** he does not know, and let his net which he hid catch him; into destruction let him fall, into it.

**9** And my soul will rejoice in the LORD; it will exult in His salvation.

**10** All my bones will say, "LORD, who ***is*** like You, who rescues the afflicted from ***one*** too strong for him, and the afflicted and the needy from the one who robs him?"

**11** Witnesses of violence rise up; what I do not know they ask me.

**12** They repay me evil instead of good, bereavement for my soul.

**13** And I, when they were sick, my clothing ***was*** sackcloth; I humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned to my bosom.

**14** As ***for*** a friend, as ***for*** a brother to me, I went about; like one mourning ***for*** a mother, I bowed down in mourning.

**15** And at my stumbling they rejoiced and gathered; stricken ones gathered against me, and I did not know ***them***; they tore ***at me*** and were not silent.

**16** Like godless mockers ***for*** a cake, they gnashed their teeth at me.

**17** Lord, how long will You look ***on***? Bring back my soul from their ravages, my only one from ***the*** young lions.

**18** I will give thanks to You in ***the*** great assembly; among a numerous people I will praise You.

**19** Let not those who are falsely my enemies rejoice over me; ***nor let*** those who hate me without cause wink ***the*** eye.

**20** For they do not speak peace, and against the quiet ones of the land they devise words of deceit.

**21** And they have opened their mouth wide against me; they have said, "Aha! Aha! Our eye has seen ***it***!"

**22** You have seen, LORD; do not be silent; Lord, do not be far from me.

**23** Rouse Yourself and awake for my judgment, my God and my Lord, for my cause!

**24** Judge me according to Your righteousness, LORD my God, and let them not rejoice over me.

**25** Let them not say in their heart, "Aha, our desire!" Let them not say, "We have swallowed him up."

**26** Let them be ashamed and abashed altogether who rejoice at my evil; let them be clothed ***with*** shame and humiliation who magnify themselves against me.

**27** Let them shout for joy and rejoice who delight in my righteousness, and let them say continually, "Let the LORD be great, who delights in the peace of His servant."

**28** And my tongue will utter Your righteousness, Your praise all the day.

## Psalm 36

*To the choirmaster. Of the servant of the LORD, of David.*

**1** An utterance of transgression to the wicked ***is*** in the midst of my heart: there is no dread of God before his eyes.

**2** For he flatters himself in his own eyes, to find his iniquity, to hate ***it***.

**3** The words of his mouth ***are*** iniquity and deceit; he has ceased to act wisely, to do good.

**4** Iniquity he devises on his bed; he sets himself on a way ***that is*** not good; evil he does not reject.

**5** LORD, Your steadfast love ***is*** in the heavens, Your faithfulness to the clouds.

**6** Your righteousness ***is*** like the mountains of God; Your judgments ***are*** a great deep; man and beast You save, LORD.

**7** How precious ***is*** Your steadfast love, God! And the sons of man take refuge in the shadow of Your wings.

**8** They drink their fill from the fatness of Your house, and You give them drink ***from*** the river of Your delights.

**9** For with You ***is*** a fountain of life; in Your light we see light.

**10** Draw out Your steadfast love to those who know You, and Your righteousness to the upright of heart.

**11** Let not the foot of pride come to me, and let not the hand of ***the*** wicked make me wander.

**12** There those who work iniquity have fallen; they have been thrust down and have not been able to rise.

## Psalm 37

*Of David.*

**1** Do not fret yourself because of evildoers; do not be jealous of those who do unrighteousness.

**2** For like grass they will quickly wither, and like the greenery of vegetation they will fade.

**3** Trust in the LORD and do good; dwell ***in the*** land and graze ***on*** faithfulness.

**4** And take delight in the LORD, and He will give you the requests of your heart.

**5** Roll your way on the LORD, and trust in Him, and He Himself will act.

**6** And He will bring forth your righteousness like the light, and your justice like the noonday.

**7** Be still before the LORD and wait longingly for Him; do not fret yourself because of ***one*** who makes his way prosper, because of a man who carries out plots.

**8** Refrain from anger and forsake rage; do not fret yourself, only to do evil.

**9** For evildoers will be cut off, and those who wait for the LORD, they will possess ***the*** land.

**10** And yet a little ***while***, and ***there will be*** no wicked ***one***; and you will look carefully at his place, and he ***will*** not ***be there***.

**11** And the humble will possess ***the*** land, and they will take delight in ***the*** abundance of peace.

**12** The wicked plots against the righteous and gnashes his teeth at him.

**13** The Lord laughs at him, for He sees that his day will come.

**14** The wicked have drawn a sword and have bent their bow, to make ***the*** afflicted and ***the*** needy fall, to slaughter ***those*** upright of way.

**15** Their sword will enter into their ***own*** heart, and their bows will be broken.

**16** Better ***is*** the little of the righteous than the abundance of many wicked.

**17** For the arms of the wicked will be broken, and the LORD sustains the righteous.

**18** The LORD knows the days of the blameless, and their inheritance will be forever.

**19** They will not be ashamed in a time of evil, and in days of famine they will be satisfied.

**20** For the wicked will perish, and the enemies of the LORD ***will be*** like the splendor of ***the*** pastures; they will come to an end; in smoke they will come to an end.

**21** The wicked borrows and does not repay, and the righteous shows favor and gives.

**22** For those blessed by Him will possess ***the*** land, and those cursed by Him will be cut off.

**23** From the LORD the steps of a man are established, and He delights in his way.

**24** When he falls, he will not be thrown down, for the LORD supports his hand.

**25** I have been young, and also I am old, and I have not seen ***the*** righteous forsaken, and his offspring seeking bread.

**26** All the day he shows favor and lends, and his offspring ***are*** for a blessing.

**27** Turn away from evil and do good, and dwell forever.

**28** For the LORD loves justice, and He will not forsake His godly ones; they are preserved forever, and the offspring of the wicked is cut off.

**29** The righteous will possess ***the*** land and will dwell on it for all time.

**30** The mouth of the righteous utters wisdom, and his tongue speaks justice.

**31** The law of his God ***is*** in his heart; his steps do not slip.

**32** The wicked watches for the righteous and seeks to kill him.

**33** The LORD will not forsake him in his hand, and He will not condemn him when he is judged.

**34** Wait for the LORD and keep His way, and He will exalt you to possess ***the*** land; when the wicked are cut off, you will see ***it***.

**35** I have seen a wicked ***man***, ruthless, and spreading himself like a luxuriant native tree.

**36** And he passed away, and look, he ***was*** not ***there***; and I sought him, and he was not found.

**37** Watch the blameless and see the upright, for ***there is*** a future for a man of peace.

**38** And transgressors will be destroyed altogether; the future of the wicked will be cut off.

**39** And the salvation of the righteous ***is*** from the LORD, their place of refuge in a time of trouble.

**40** And the LORD has helped them and has delivered them; He delivers them from the wicked and saves them, for they have taken refuge in Him.

## Psalm 38

*A psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.*

**1** LORD, do not rebuke me in Your wrath, and ***do not*** discipline me in Your rage.

**2** For Your arrows have sunk into me, and Your hand has come down on me.

**3** There is no soundness in my flesh because of Your indignation; there is no peace in my bones because of my sin.

**4** For my iniquities have passed over my head; like a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

**5** My wounds stink; they fester because of my folly.

**6** I am bent down; I am bowed down exceedingly; all the day I have gone about mourning.

**7** For my loins are full of burning, and there is no soundness in my flesh.

**8** I am numb and I am crushed exceedingly; I roar because of the groaning of my heart.

**9** Lord, all my desire ***is*** before You, and my sighing is not hidden from You.

**10** My heart throbs; my strength has left me; and the light of my eyes, even they are not with me.

**11** My loved ones and my companions stand off from before my plague, and my near ones have stood far away.

**12** And those who seek my life set traps, and those who seek out my harm have spoken destruction, and they devise deceits all the day.

**13** And I, like a deaf ***man***, do not hear, and ***I am*** like a mute ***man who*** does not open his mouth.

**14** And I have become like a man who does not hear, and in whose mouth there are no reproofs.

**15** For I have waited for You, LORD; You Yourself will answer, Lord my God.

**16** For I said, "Lest they rejoice over me; when my foot slips, they magnify themselves against me."

**17** For I am prepared for stumbling, and my pain ***is*** before me continually.

**18** For I declare my iniquity; I am anxious because of my sin.

**19** And my enemies ***are*** living ***and*** are numerous, and those who hate me falsely are many.

**20** And those who repay evil in place of good accuse me, because of my pursuing good.

**21** Do not forsake me, LORD; my God, do not be far from me.

**22** Hurry to my help, Lord, my salvation.

## Psalm 39

*To the choirmaster, for Jeduthun (Yedutun). A psalm of David.*

**1** I said, "I will keep my ways from sinning with my tongue; I will keep a muzzle for my mouth while the wicked ***is*** still before me."

**2** I was mute ***in*** silence; I kept silent from good, and my pain was stirred up.

**3** My heart became hot within me; in my musing a fire burned; I spoke with my tongue:

**4** "LORD, make me know my end, and the measure of my days, what it ***is***; let me know how fleeting I ***am***.

**5** Look, You have made my days handbreadths, and my lifespan ***is*** like nothing before You; surely all mankind ***that*** stands ***is*** all vanity." Selah.

**6** Surely a man walks about as an image; surely ***in*** vanity they are in turmoil; he heaps up and does not know who will gather them.

**7** And now, what do I wait for, Lord? My hope, it ***is*** in You.

**8** Deliver me from all my transgressions; do not make me a reproach of the foolish.

**9** I am mute; I do not open my mouth, for You Yourself have acted.

**10** Remove Your plague from on me; I have come to an end from the hostility of Your hand.

**11** With reproofs for iniquity You have disciplined a man, and You have melted like the moth what he desires; surely all mankind ***is*** vanity. Selah.

**12** Hear my prayer, LORD, and give ear to my cry for help; do not be silent toward my tears, for I ***am*** a sojourner with You, a resident alien like all my fathers.

**13** Look away from me, that I may be cheerful before I go and am not.

## Psalm 40

*To the choirmaster. Of David. A psalm.*

**1** I waited intently for the LORD, and He inclined to me and heard my cry for help.

**2** And He brought me up from a pit of roaring, from the mud of the mire, and He set my feet on a rock; He established my steps.

**3** And He put a new song in my mouth, praise to our God; many will see and fear, and will trust in the LORD.

**4** How blessed ***is*** the man who has made the LORD his trust, and has not turned to the proud and to those who turn aside to falsehood.

**5** Many, LORD my God, You Yourself have done: Your wonders and Your plans toward us; there is none to compare to You; I would declare and I would speak, ***but*** they are too numerous to recount.

**6** Sacrifice and grain offering You did not desire; ears You have dug for me; burnt offering and sin offering You did not ask for.

**7** Then I said, "Look, I have come; in the scroll of the book ***it is*** written about me.

**8** I delight to do Your will, my God, and Your law ***is*** in the midst of my inward parts."

**9** I have proclaimed good news of righteousness in the great assembly; look, I do not restrain my lips; LORD, You Yourself know.

**10** Your righteousness I have not concealed in the midst of my heart; Your faithfulness and Your salvation I have told; I have not hidden Your steadfast love and Your truth from the great assembly.

**11** You, LORD, will not withhold Your compassion from me; Your steadfast love and Your truth will continually preserve me.

**12** For evils have surrounded me until there is no number; my iniquities have overtaken me, and I am not able to see; they are more numerous than the hairs of my head, and my heart has forsaken me.

**13** Be pleased, LORD, to deliver me; LORD, hurry to my help.

**14** Let them be ashamed and let them be abashed altogether, those who seek my life to snatch it away; let them be turned backward and let them be humiliated, those who desire my harm.

**15** Let them be appalled as the consequence of their shame, those who say to me, "Aha! Aha!"

**16** Let all who seek You exult and rejoice in You; let those who love Your salvation say continually, "Let the LORD be great."

**17** And I ***am*** afflicted and needy; let the Lord think of me. You ***are*** my help and my deliverer; my God, do not delay.

## Psalm 41

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** How blessed ***is he who*** considers ***the*** poor; in a day of harm the LORD will deliver him.

**2** The LORD will keep him and preserve him alive, and he will be called blessed in the land; and do not give him into the desire of his enemies.

**3** The LORD will sustain him on a couch of illness; all his bed You have changed in his sickness.

**4** I myself said, "LORD, be gracious to me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against You."

**5** My enemies speak evil of me: "When will he die, and his name perish?"

**6** And if ***one*** comes to see ***me***, he speaks falsehood; his heart gathers wickedness for itself; he goes out to the outside ***and*** speaks.

**7** All who hate me whisper together against me; against me they plot harm for me:

**8** "A thing of worthlessness has been poured out on him, and since he has lain down, he will not rise again."

**9** Even the man of my peace, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, has made ***his*** heel great against me.

**10** And You, LORD, be gracious to me and raise me up, that I may repay them.

**11** By this I know that You delight in me: that my enemy does not shout in triumph over me.

**12** And I, in my integrity You have upheld me, and You have set me before Your face forever.

**13** Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), from everlasting and to everlasting. Amen and Amen.

## Psalm 42

*To the choirmaster. A Maskil of the sons of Korah (Qorach).*

**1** As a deer pants for channels of water, so my soul pants for You, God.

**2** My soul thirsts for God, for the living God; when will I come and appear ***before*** the face of God?

**3** My tears have been food to me day and night, while ***they*** say to me all the day, "Where ***is*** your God?"

**4** These ***things*** I will remember, and I will pour out my soul within me: how I would pass along with the throng; I would lead them slowly to the house of God, with the sound of a shout of joy and thanksgiving, a multitude celebrating a festival.

**5** Why are you bowed down, my soul, and ***why*** are you in turmoil within me? Wait for God, for I will yet give thanks to Him, the salvation of His face.

**6** My God, my soul is bowed down within me; therefore I will remember You from the land of ***the*** Jordan (Yarden) and ***the*** Hermons (Chermons), from Mount Mizar (Mitsar).

**7** Deep calls to deep at the sound of Your waterfalls; all Your breakers and Your waves have passed over me.

**8** By day the LORD will command His steadfast love, and in the night His song ***is*** with me, a prayer to the God of my life.

**9** I will say to God my rock, "Why have You forgotten me? Why do I walk mourning because of the oppression of an enemy?"

**10** With a shattering in my bones my adversaries have taunted me, while they say to me all the day, "Where ***is*** your God?"

**11** Why are you bowed down, my soul, and why are you in turmoil within me? Wait for God, for I will yet give thanks to Him, the salvation of my face and my God.

## Psalm 43

**1** Vindicate me, God, and argue my case against a nation ***that is*** not godly; from a man of deceit and injustice You will deliver me.

**2** For You ***are*** the God of my refuge; why have You rejected me? Why do I go about mourning because of the oppression of an enemy?

**3** Send Your light and Your truth; let them lead me; let them bring me to the mountain of Your holiness and to Your dwelling places.

**4** And I will go to the altar of God, to the God of the joy of my rejoicing, and I will give thanks to You with a lyre, God, my God.

**5** Why are you bowed down, my soul, and why are you in turmoil within me? Wait for God, for I will yet give thanks to Him, the salvation of my face and my God.

## Psalm 44

*To the choirmaster. Of the sons of Korah (Qorach). A Maskil.*

**1** God, with our ears we have heard; our fathers have recounted to us the work ***that*** You worked in their days, in the days of old.

**2** You, ***by*** Your hand, dispossessed nations, and You planted them; You did harm to peoples, and You sent them out.

**3** For not by their sword did they take possession of the land, and their arm did not save them; but Your right hand and Your arm and the light of Your face, for You took pleasure in them.

**4** You ***are*** He, my King, God; command the salvation of Jacob (Ya′aqov).

**5** Through You we gore our adversaries; in Your name we tread down those who rise up against us.

**6** For not in my bow do I trust, and my sword does not save me.

**7** For You have saved us from our adversaries, and those who hate us You have put to shame.

**8** In God we have boasted all the day, and we will give thanks to Your name forever. Selah.

**9** Yet You have rejected ***us*** and humiliated us, and You do not go out with our armies.

**10** You make us turn back from the adversary, and those who hate us have plundered for themselves.

**11** You make us like sheep ***for*** food, and among the nations You have scattered us.

**12** You sell Your people for no wealth, and You have not made ***it*** great by their price.

**13** You make us a reproach to our neighbors, a mockery and derision to those around us.

**14** You make us a byword among the nations, a shaking of ***the*** head among the peoples.

**15** All the day my disgrace ***is*** before me, and the shame of my face has covered me,

**16** because of the voice of one who taunts and reviles, because of an enemy and avenger.

**17** All this has come on us, and we have not forgotten You, and we have not dealt falsely with Your covenant.

**18** Our heart has not turned back, and our steps ***have not*** turned aside from Your path,

**19** for You have crushed us in a place of jackals and covered us over with deep darkness.

**20** If we had forgotten the name of our God and spread out our hands to a strange god,

**21** would not God search this out? For He knows the secrets of the heart.

**22** For on account of You we have been killed all the day; we have been regarded like sheep ***for*** slaughter.

**23** Rouse Yourself! Why do You sleep, Lord? Awake! Do not reject ***us*** perpetually.

**24** Why do You hide Your face, ***and*** forget our affliction and our oppression?

**25** For our soul has sunk down to the dust; our belly has clung to the earth.

**26** Arise, a help for us, and ransom us for the sake of Your steadfast love.

## Psalm 45

*To the choirmaster, on "Lilies." Of the sons of Korah (Qorach). A Maskil. A song of loves.*

**1** My heart overflows ***with*** a good word; I am speaking my works to the King; my tongue ***is*** the stylus of a skilled scribe.

**2** You are more handsome than the sons of mankind; grace has been poured on Your lips; therefore God has blessed You forever.

**3** Gird Your sword on ***the*** thigh, mighty ***one***, Your splendor and Your majesty.

**4** And ***in*** Your majesty prosper; ride on for the cause of truth and humility ***and*** righteousness, and let Your right hand teach You awesome ***things***.

**5** Your arrows ***are*** sharpened; peoples will fall under You; ***they are*** in the heart of the enemies of the King.

**6** Your throne, God, ***is*** forever and ever; a scepter of uprightness ***is*** the scepter of Your kingdom.

**7** You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness; therefore God, Your God, has anointed You ***with*** the oil of joy above Your companions.

**8** Myrrh and aloes ***and*** cassia ***are*** all Your garments; from palaces of ivory stringed instruments have made You glad.

**9** Daughters of kings ***are*** among Your noble women; a queen consort stands at Your right hand in the gold of Ophir (Ofir).

**10** Listen, daughter, and see, and incline your ear, and forget your people and the house of your father.

**11** And let the King desire your beauty; for He ***is*** your Lord, and bow down to Him.

**12** And the daughter of Tyre (Tsor) ***will come*** with a gift; the rich of ***the*** people will entreat your face.

**13** All glorious ***is the*** daughter of ***the*** King within; her clothing ***is*** of settings of gold.

**14** In embroidered robes she is led to the King; virgins after her, her companions, are being brought to You.

**15** They are led with joy and rejoicing; they enter into the palace of ***the*** King.

**16** In place of Your fathers will be Your sons; You will make them princes in all the earth.

**17** I will cause Your name to be remembered in every generation and generation; therefore peoples will give thanks to You forever and ever.

## Psalm 46

*To the choirmaster. Of the sons of Korah (Qorach). On Alamoth. A song.*

**1** God ***is*** a refuge and strength for us, a help in troubles, found abundantly.

**2** Therefore we will not fear when the earth changes and when mountains shake in the heart of the seas.

**3** Its waters will roar ***and*** foam; mountains will quake at its swelling. Selah.

**4** ***There is*** a river whose streams make glad the city of God, the holy ***place*** of the dwellings of the Most High.

**5** God ***is*** in her midst; she will not be shaken; God will help her at the turning of the morning.

**6** Nations roared; kingdoms shook; He gave forth with His voice; the earth melts.

**7** The LORD of armies ***is*** with us; a high refuge for us ***is*** the God of Jacob (Ya′aqov). Selah.

**8** Come, see the works of the LORD, who has set desolations on the earth.

**9** He makes wars cease to the end of the earth; the bow He breaks and cuts the spear in two; carts He burns with fire.

**10** Let go, and know that I ***am*** God; I will be exalted among the nations; I will be exalted on the earth.

**11** The LORD of armies ***is*** with us; a high refuge for us ***is*** the God of Jacob. Selah.

## Psalm 47

*To the choirmaster. Of the sons of Korah (Qorach). A psalm.*

**1** Strike ***the*** palm, all the peoples; shout for joy to God with the sound of a ringing cry.

**2** For the LORD Most High ***is*** to be feared, a great King over all the earth.

**3** He subdues peoples under us and nations under our feet.

**4** He chooses our inheritance for us, the pride of Jacob (Ya′aqov) whom He loved. Selah.

**5** God has gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a ram′s horn.

**6** Sing praises to God, sing praises; sing praises to our King, sing praises.

**7** For God ***is*** the King of all the earth; sing praises ***with*** a Maskil.

**8** God reigns over nations; God sits on the throne of His holiness.

**9** The nobles of peoples have gathered, the people of the God of Abraham (Avraham); for the shields of ***the*** earth ***belong*** to God; He is greatly exalted.

## Psalm 48

*A song. A psalm of the sons of Korah (Qorach).*

**1** Great ***is*** the LORD, and to be praised exceedingly in the city of our God, the mountain of His holiness.

**2** Beautiful in elevation, the joy of all the earth, ***is*** Mount Zion (Tsiyon), the far sides of ***the*** north, the town of ***the*** great King.

**3** God ***is*** in her citadels; He has made Himself known as a high refuge.

**4** For look, the kings assembled; they passed on together.

**5** They themselves saw; so they were astonished; they were terrified; they hurried away.

**6** Trembling seized them there, anguish like ***a woman*** giving birth.

**7** With an east wind You shatter the ships of Tarshish.

**8** As we have heard, so we have seen in the city of the LORD of armies, in the city of our God; God will establish her forever. Selah.

**9** We have reflected, God, ***on*** Your steadfast love in the midst of Your temple.

**10** Like Your name, God, so ***is*** Your praise over the ends of the earth; Your right hand is full of righteousness.

**11** Mount Zion will rejoice; the daughters of Judah (Yehuda) will be glad because of Your judgments.

**12** Go around Zion and circle her; count her towers.

**13** Set your heart on her rampart; walk through her citadels, so that you may recount ***it*** to a later generation.

**14** For this ***is*** God, our God forever and ever; He Himself will guide us over death.

## Psalm 49

*To the choirmaster. Of the sons of Korah (Qorach). A psalm.*

**1** Hear this, all the peoples; give ear, all inhabitants of the world,

**2** both sons of mankind and sons of man, together rich and needy.

**3** My mouth will speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart ***will be*** understanding.

**4** I will incline my ear to a proverb; I will open my riddle with a lyre.

**5** Why should I fear in days of evil, ***when*** the iniquity of my heels surrounds me,

**6** those who trust in their wealth and boast in the abundance of their riches?

**7** No man will by any means ransom a brother; he will not give to God his ransom price,

**8** for the redemption of their soul is costly, and he will cease forever,

**9** that he should live on perpetually ***and*** not see the pit.

**10** For he will see ***that*** wise ***men*** die; the fool and the stupid alike perish, and they leave their wealth to others.

**11** Their inner ***thought is that*** their houses ***are*** forever, their dwelling places to generation and generation; they have called their lands by their names.

**12** And mankind in honor will not remain; he is like the animals ***that*** are destroyed.

**13** This ***is*** their way; folly ***is*** theirs; and after them ***men*** take pleasure in their mouth. Selah.

**14** Like sheep they are appointed for Sheol; death will shepherd them; and the upright rule over them in the morning, and their form ***is*** for Sheol to wear away, away from his lofty abode.

**15** Surely God will ransom my soul from the hand of Sheol, for He will take me. Selah.

**16** Do not fear when a man becomes rich, when the glory of his house increases.

**17** For in his death he will not take anything; his glory will not go down after him.

**18** For in his life he blesses his soul, and they praise you when you do well for yourself;

**19** it will go to the generation of his fathers; they will not see light perpetually.

**20** Mankind in honor, and ***who*** does not understand, is like the animals ***that*** are destroyed.

## Psalm 50

*A psalm of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** God, God, the LORD, has spoken, and He has summoned the earth from the rising of the sun to its setting.

**2** From Zion (Tsiyon), the perfection of beauty, God has shone forth.

**3** Our God comes, and He will not be silent; fire consumes before Him, and around Him it storms exceedingly.

**4** He summons the heavens above and the earth, to judge His people:

**5** "Gather to Me My godly ones, those who made My covenant with sacrifice."

**6** And the heavens declare His righteousness, for God, He ***is*** judge. Selah.

**7** "Hear, My people, and let Me speak; Israel (Yisra'el), and I will testify against you: God, your God, I ***am***.

**8** Not for your sacrifices do I rebuke you, and your burnt offerings ***are*** before Me continually.

**9** I will not take a young bull from your house, ***or*** goats from your folds.

**10** For every living thing of the forest ***is*** Mine, the animals on a thousand hills.

**11** I know every bird of the mountains, and the moving creatures of the field ***are*** with Me.

**12** If I were hungry, I would not tell you, for the world and its fullness ***are*** Mine.

**13** Do I eat the flesh of bulls, and do I drink the blood of goats?

**14** Sacrifice a thank offering to God, and pay your vows to the Most High.

**15** And call to Me in a day of trouble; I will rescue you, and you will glorify Me."

**16** And to the wicked God says, "What ***is it*** to you to recount My decrees, and ***that*** you have taken My covenant on your mouth?

**17** And you, you hate discipline, and you have thrown My words behind you.

**18** If you saw a thief, you were pleased with him, and your portion ***was*** with adulterers.

**19** You let loose your mouth in evil, and your tongue harnesses deceit.

**20** You sit ***and*** speak against your brother; against the son of your mother you set a fault.

**21** These ***things*** you have done, and I kept silent; you imagined that I was exactly like you; I will rebuke you and set ***it*** in order before your eyes.

**22** Consider this, please, you who forget God, lest I tear ***you*** to pieces and there is no deliverer.

**23** He who sacrifices a thank offering glorifies Me, and ***one who*** sets ***his*** way, I will make him see the salvation of God."

## Psalm 51

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David, when Nathan (Natan) the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba (Bat-Sheva).*

**1** Be gracious to me, God, according to Your steadfast love; according to the abundance of Your compassion wipe out my transgressions.

**2** Wash me abundantly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

**3** For I myself know my transgressions, and my sin ***is*** before me continually.

**4** Against You, You alone, I have sinned, and I have done the evil in Your eyes, so that You may be justified when You speak ***and*** be pure when You judge.

**5** Look, in iniquity I was brought forth, and in sin my mother conceived me.

**6** Look, You desire truth in the inward parts, and in the hidden ***part*** You make me know wisdom.

**7** You will purify me from sin with hyssop, and I will be clean; You will wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.

**8** You will make me hear joy and gladness; let the bones ***that*** You have crushed rejoice.

**9** Hide Your face from my sins, and wipe out all my iniquities.

**10** Create for me a pure heart, God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

**11** Do not cast me away from before You, and do not take the Spirit of Your holiness from me.

**12** Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, and a willing spirit will sustain me.

**13** I will teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners will return to You.

**14** Deliver me from bloodguilt, God, the God of my salvation; my tongue will shout for joy ***of*** Your righteousness.

**15** Lord, You will open my lips, and my mouth will declare Your praise.

**16** For You do not desire sacrifice, or I would give ***it***; You are not pleased with burnt offering.

**17** The sacrifices of God ***are*** a broken spirit; a broken and crushed heart, God, You will not despise.

**18** Do good in Your favor to Zion (Tsiyon); You will build the walls of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**19** Then You will delight in sacrifices of righteousness, burnt offering and whole offering; then they will offer young bulls on Your altar.

## Psalm 52

*To the choirmaster. A Maskil of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul (Shaul), and said to him, "David has come to the house of Ahimelech (Achimelekh)."*

**1** Why do you boast in evil, O mighty man? The steadfast love of God ***is*** all the day.

**2** Your tongue devises destruction, like a sharpened razor, O doer of deceit.

**3** You love evil more than good, falsehood more than speaking righteousness. Selah.

**4** You love all words of swallowing, O tongue of deceit.

**5** God also will tear you down forever; He will snatch you up and tear you away from ***your*** tent, and He will uproot you from the land of the living. Selah.

**6** And ***the*** righteous will see and fear, and they will laugh at him:

**7** "Look, the man ***who*** did not make God his refuge, and he trusted in the abundance of his riches; he was strong in his destruction."

**8** And I ***am*** like a luxuriant olive tree in the house of God; I trust in the steadfast love of God forever and ever.

**9** I will give thanks to You forever, for You have acted; and I will wait for Your name, for ***it is*** good, before Your godly ones.

## Psalm 53

*To the choirmaster, on Mahalath. A Maskil of David.*

**1** A fool has said in his heart, "There is no God." They have acted corruptly, and they have done abominable injustice; there is none who does good.

**2** God has looked down from ***the*** heavens on the sons of man to see whether there is ***anyone*** who acts prudently, who seeks God.

**3** Every one of them has turned back; together they have become corrupt; there is none who does good, there is not even one.

**4** Do those who work iniquity not know, who eat up My people ***as*** they eat bread? They have not called on God.

**5** There they have dreaded a dread ***where*** there was no dread, for God has scattered the bones of him who encamps against you; you have put ***them*** to shame, for God has rejected them.

**6** Oh, that from Zion (Tsiyon) the salvation of Israel (Yisra'el) ***would come***! When God turns back the captivity of His people, let Jacob (Ya'aqov) rejoice, let Israel be glad.

## Psalm 54

*To the choirmaster, with stringed instruments. A Maskil of David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul (Shaul), "Is not David hiding himself with us?"*

**1** God, save me by Your name, and vindicate me by Your might.

**2** God, hear my prayer; give ear to the words of my mouth.

**3** For strangers have risen up against me, and ruthless men have sought my life; they have not set God before them. Selah.

**4** Look, God ***is*** my helper; the Lord ***is*** among those who sustain my life.

**5** He will bring back the evil on my enemies; in Your faithfulness destroy them.

**6** With a freewill offering I will sacrifice to You; I will give thanks to Your name, LORD, for ***it is*** good.

**7** For from every trouble He has delivered me, and my eye has looked on my enemies.

## Psalm 55

*To the choirmaster, with stringed instruments. A Maskil of David.*

**1** Give ear, God, to my prayer, and do not hide Yourself from my supplication.

**2** Pay attention to me and answer me; I am restless in my complaint, and I groan,

**3** because of the voice of an enemy, because of the pressure of the wicked; for they drop wickedness on me, and in anger they bear a grudge against me.

**4** My heart trembles within me, and the terrors of death have fallen on me.

**5** Fear and trembling come on me, and shuddering has covered me.

**6** And I said, "Oh, that I ***had*** a wing like the dove! I would fly away and settle down.

**7** Look, I would go far away, fleeing; I would lodge in the wilderness. Selah.

**8** I would hurry ***to*** my place of escape from a rushing wind, from a storm."

**9** Swallow ***them*** up, Lord, divide their tongue, for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

**10** Day and night they go around it on its walls, and wickedness and trouble ***are*** in its midst.

**11** Destruction ***is*** in its midst, and oppression and deceit do not depart from its square.

**12** For ***it is*** not an enemy ***who*** taunts me, then I could bear ***it***; ***it is*** not one who hates me ***who*** has magnified himself against me, then I could hide myself from him.

**13** But you, a man as my equal, my close friend and my acquaintance,

**14** ***with*** whom together we made counsel sweet; in the house of God we walked in the throng.

**15** Let death come deceitfully on them; let them go down ***to*** Sheol alive, for evils ***are*** in their dwelling, in their midst.

**16** ***As for*** me, I will call to God, and the LORD will save me.

**17** Evening and morning and noon I will complain and moan, and He has heard my voice.

**18** He has ransomed my soul in peace from the battle against me, for in great numbers they were with me.

**19** God will hear and humble them, and He who sits ***enthroned from*** ancient times, Selah, those who have no changes, and they do not fear God.

**20** He has stretched out his hands against his allies; he has profaned his covenant.

**21** The creamy ***words*** of his mouth were smooth, and his heart ***was*** war; his words were softer than oil, and they ***were*** drawn swords.

**22** Cast your burden on the LORD, and He will sustain you; He will never permit the righteous to be shaken.

**23** And You, God, will bring them down to the well of the pit; men of bloodshed and deceit will not reach half their days; and I will trust in You.

## Psalm 56

*To the choirmaster, on "A Dove of Distant Terebinths." Of David, a Miktam, when the Philistines seized him in Gath (Gat).*

**1** Be gracious to me, God, for man has crushed me; all the day ***one*** fighting oppresses me.

**2** My enemies have crushed ***me*** all the day, for many ***are*** fighting against me loftily.

**3** ***In the*** day I fear, I will trust in You.

**4** In God I will praise His word; in God I have trusted; I will not fear. What will flesh do to me?

**5** All the day they twist my words; all their plans against me ***are*** for evil.

**6** They stir up strife, they lie hidden; they watch my heels, as they have waited for my life.

**7** Because of wickedness ***will You*** deliver them? In anger bring down peoples, God.

**8** You have counted my wandering; put my tears in Your skin bottle; ***are they*** not in Your book?

**9** Then my enemies will turn back on the day I call out; this I know, that God ***is*** for me.

**10** In God I will praise ***His*** word; in the LORD I will praise ***His*** word.

**11** In God I have trusted; I will not fear. What will man do to me?

**12** On me, God, ***are*** Your vows; I will pay thank offerings to You.

**13** For You have delivered my soul from death, ***have You*** not ***delivered*** my feet from stumbling, to walk before God in the light of life?

## Psalm 57

*To the choirmaster, **on** "Do Not Destroy." Of David, a Miktam, when he fled from before Saul (Shaul) in the cave.*

**1** Be gracious to me, God, be gracious to me, for in You my soul takes refuge; and in the shadow of Your wings I will take refuge until destruction passes by.

**2** I will call to God Most High, to God who completes ***it*** for me.

**3** He will send from heaven and save me; He reproaches the one who crushes me. Selah. God will send His steadfast love and His faithfulness.

**4** My soul ***is*** in the midst of lions; I lie down ***among*** those who blaze, the sons of man, their teeth ***are*** a spear and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

**5** Be exalted above the heavens, God; ***let*** Your glory ***be*** over all the earth.

**6** They prepared a net for my steps; my soul was bowed down; they dug a pit before me; they have fallen into its midst. Selah.

**7** My heart is steadfast, God, my heart is steadfast; I will sing, and I will sing praises.

**8** Awake, my glory! Awake, harp and lyre! I will awaken the dawn.

**9** I will give thanks to You among the peoples, Lord; I will sing praises to You among the nations.

**10** For Your steadfast love ***is*** great to the heavens, and Your faithfulness to the clouds.

**11** Be exalted above the heavens, God; ***let*** Your glory ***be*** over all the earth.

## Psalm 58

*To the choirmaster, **on** "Do Not Destroy." Of David, a Miktam.*

**1** Do you indeed speak righteousness ***in*** silence? Do you judge with uprightness, sons of man?

**2** Even in ***your*** heart you work injustices; in the land you weigh out the violence of your hands.

**3** The wicked are estranged from the womb; those who speak lies go astray from the belly.

**4** Their venom ***is*** like the likeness of the venom of a serpent, like a deaf cobra ***that*** shuts its ear,

**5** which does not listen to the voice of charmers, of one skillfully casting spells.

**6** God, break down their teeth in their mouth; tear out the fangs of the young lions, LORD.

**7** Let them flow away like waters ***that*** go about by themselves; ***when*** he bends his arrows, let them be as ***if*** cut off.

**8** Like a snail ***that*** goes ***along*** melting away, ***like*** the miscarriage of a woman, they have not seen the sun.

**9** Before your pots perceive the thorn bush, whether alive or whether burning, He will sweep it away in a storm.

**10** The righteous will rejoice when he has seen vengeance; he will bathe his feet in the blood of the wicked.

**11** And man will say, "Surely ***there is*** fruit for the righteous; surely there is a God judging on the earth."

## Psalm 59

*To the choirmaster, **on** "Do Not Destroy." Of David, a Miktam, when Saul (Shaul) sent, and they watched the house to kill him.*

**1** Deliver me from my enemies, my God; set me on high from those who rise up against me.

**2** Deliver me from those who work wickedness, and save me from men of bloodshed.

**3** For look, they lie in wait for my life; fierce ***men*** stir up strife against me, not ***for*** my transgression and not ***for*** my sin, LORD.

**4** Without iniquity they run and set themselves in place; awake to meet me, and see.

**5** And You, LORD God of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), awake to punish all the nations; do not be gracious to any who deal treacherously in wickedness. Selah.

**6** They return at evening; they growl like the dog and go around ***the*** city.

**7** Look, they pour out with their mouth; swords ***are*** in their lips, for "Who hears?"

**8** And You, LORD, will laugh at them; You will mock all ***the*** nations.

**9** ***Because of*** his strength I will watch for You, for God ***is*** my high refuge.

**10** The God of my steadfast love will meet me; God will let me look on my enemies.

**11** Do not kill them, lest my people forget; make them wander by Your strength, and bring them down, Lord, our shield.

**12** The sin of their mouth ***is*** the word of their lips; and let them be caught in their pride, and because of the curse and because of the lying ***that*** they tell.

**13** Make an end in wrath, make an end, and ***let*** them ***be*** no more; and let them know that God rules in Jacob (Ya'aqov) to the ends of the earth. Selah.

**14** And they return at evening; they growl like the dog and go around ***the*** city.

**15** They wander about to eat; if they are not satisfied, then they grumble.

**16** And I will sing of Your strength, and I will sing joyfully of Your steadfast love in the morning; for You have been a high refuge for me, and a place of escape in the day ***when*** distress ***is*** mine.

**17** My strength, to You I will sing praises; for God ***is*** my high refuge, the God of my steadfast love.

## Psalm 60

*To the choirmaster, on "The Lily of Testimony." A Miktam of David, to teach; when he struggled with Aram-naharaim (Aram-Naharayim) and with Aram-zobah (Aram-Tsova), and Joab (Yo'av) returned and struck Edom in the Valley of Salt (Gay-Melach), twelve thousand.*

**1** God, You have rejected us, You have broken out against us; You have been angry; restore us.

**2** You have made ***the*** earth quake; You have split it open; heal its fractures, for it is shaking.

**3** You have made Your people see a hard ***thing***; You have made us drink wine of staggering.

**4** You have given to those who fear You a banner, to be displayed because of the bow. Selah.

**5** So that Your beloved ones may be rescued, save ***with*** Your right hand, and answer me.

**6** God has spoken in His holiness: "I will exult; I will divide up Shechem (Shekhem), and I will measure off the valley of Succoth (Sukot).

**7** Gilead (Gilad) ***is*** Mine, and Manasseh (Menashe) ***is*** Mine, and Ephraim (Efrayim) ***is*** the protection of My head; Judah (Yehuda) ***is*** My ruler's staff.

**8** Moab (Mo'av) ***is*** the pot of My washing; over Edom I will throw My sandal; over Me shout aloud, Philistia (Peleshet)."

**9** Who will bring me ***to*** a city of fortification? Who has led me to Edom?

**10** ***Is it*** not You, God, ***who*** have rejected us? And You do not go out, God, with our armies.

**11** Give us help from ***the*** foe, and the deliverance of man ***is*** worthlessness.

**12** In God we will do valiantly, and He, He will tread down our foes.

## Psalm 61

*To the choirmaster, on a stringed instrument. Of David.*

**1** Hear, God, my cry; pay attention to my prayer.

**2** From the end of the earth I call to You when my heart grows faint; lead me on a rock ***that*** is higher than I.

**3** For You have been a refuge for me, a tower of strength from before the enemy.

**4** Let me sojourn in Your tent forever; let me take refuge in the shelter of Your wings. Selah.

**5** For You, God, have listened to my vows; You have given the possession of those who fear Your name.

**6** You will add days to the days of the king; his years ***will be*** like generation and generation.

**7** Let him sit ***enthroned*** forever before God; appoint steadfast love and faithfulness ***that*** they may preserve him.

**8** So I will sing praises to Your name forever, that I may pay my vows day ***by*** day.

## Psalm 62

*To the choirmaster, on Jeduthun (Yedutun). A psalm of David.*

**1** Only toward God ***is*** my soul ***in*** silence; from Him ***is*** my salvation.

**2** Only He ***is*** my rock and my salvation, my high refuge; I will not be greatly shaken.

**3** How long will you assail a man? You will be murdered, all of you, like a leaning wall, a fence pushed down.

**4** Surely from his loftiness they have planned to thrust ***him*** down; they delight in falsehood; with his mouth they bless, and in their inward part they curse. Selah.

**5** Only for God be silent, my soul, for from Him ***is*** my hope.

**6** Only He ***is*** my rock and my salvation, my high refuge; I will not be shaken.

**7** On God ***rests*** my salvation and my glory; the rock of my strength, my refuge ***is*** in God.

**8** Trust in Him at every time, people; pour out your heart before Him; God ***is*** a refuge for us. Selah.

**9** Only vanity ***are*** the sons of mankind; a lie ***are*** the sons of man; in the balances they go up; they ***are*** less than vanity altogether.

**10** Do not trust in extortion, and do not become vain in robbery; wealth, if it bears fruit, do not set ***your*** heart ***on it***.

**11** Once God has spoken; twice I have heard this: that strength ***belongs*** to God;

**12** and to You, Lord, ***belongs*** steadfast love; for You, You repay a man according to his work.

## Psalm 63

*A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah (Yehuda).*

**1** God, You ***are*** my God; I seek You earnestly; my soul thirsts for You; my flesh longs for You in a dry and weary land without water.

**2** So I have gazed on You in the holy place, to see Your strength and Your glory.

**3** For Your steadfast love ***is*** better than life; my lips will extol You.

**4** So I will bless You in my life; in Your name I will lift up my hands.

**5** As ***with*** fat and fatness my soul will be satisfied, and ***with*** lips of joyful cries my mouth will praise ***You***.

**6** When I have remembered You on my bed, in the night watches I meditate on You.

**7** For You have been a help to me, and in the shadow of Your wings I will sing for joy.

**8** My soul clings after You; Your right hand holds me fast.

**9** And they, for destruction they seek my life; they will go into the lower parts of the earth.

**10** They will pour him out on the hands of the sword; they will be the portion of foxes.

**11** And the king will rejoice in God; everyone who swears by Him will boast, for the mouth of those who speak falsehood will be shut.

## Psalm 64

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** Hear my voice, God, in my complaint; You will preserve my life from dread of an enemy.

**2** You will hide me from the secret counsel of evildoers, from the scheming of those who work wickedness,

**3** who sharpen their tongue like the sword; they bend their arrow, a bitter word,

**4** to shoot from the secret places ***at the*** blameless; suddenly they shoot at him and do not fear.

**5** They strengthen for themselves an evil matter; they talk of hiding snares; they say, "Who will see them?"

**6** They search out injustices: "We have finished a searched-out plot." And the inward part of a man and ***his*** heart ***is*** deep.

**7** And God shot at them ***with*** an arrow; suddenly their wounds came.

**8** And they made him stumble; their tongue ***is*** against them; all who look on them will shake ***their heads***.

**9** And all mankind feared, and they declared the work of God, and they considered His deed.

**10** Let the righteous rejoice in the LORD and take refuge in Him; and let all the upright of heart boast.

## Psalm 65

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David, a song.*

**1** To You silence ***is*** praise, God, in Zion (Tsiyon); and to You a vow will be paid.

**2** You who hear prayer, to You all flesh will come.

**3** Matters of iniquities have prevailed over me; our transgressions, You, You make atonement for them.

**4** How blessed ***is he whom*** You choose and bring near; he dwells ***in*** Your courts. Let us be satisfied with the goodness of Your house, the holy ***place*** of Your temple.

**5** ***With*** awesome ***deeds*** in righteousness You answer us, God of our salvation, the trust of all the ends of ***the*** earth and of ***the*** distant sea,

**6** who establishes ***the*** mountains by His strength, being girded with might,

**7** who calms the roar of ***the*** seas, the roar of their waves, and the tumult of ***the*** peoples.

**8** And those who dwell ***at the*** ends feared because of Your signs; You make the goings out of morning and evening shout for joy.

**9** You have visited the earth and made it overflow; You greatly enrich it; the stream of God is full of water; You prepare their grain, for so You prepare it,

**10** watering its furrows abundantly, settling its ridges; You soften it with showers; You bless its growth.

**11** You have crowned the year of Your goodness, and Your tracks drip ***with*** fatness.

**12** The pastures of the wilderness drip, and the hills gird themselves ***with*** rejoicing.

**13** The meadows are clothed ***with*** the flock, and the valleys cover themselves ***with*** grain; they shout for joy; yes, they sing.

## Psalm 66

*To the choirmaster. A song, a psalm.*

**1** Shout for joy to God, all the earth;

**2** sing praises ***to*** the glory of His name; make His praise glory.

**3** Say to God, "How awesome ***are*** Your deeds! In the greatness of Your strength Your enemies cringe before You.

**4** All the earth bows down to You and sings praises to You; they sing praises to Your name." Selah.

**5** Come and see the works of God, awesome ***in His*** deed toward the sons of man.

**6** He turned ***the*** sea into dry land; they passed through the river on foot; there let us rejoice in Him,

**7** who rules by His might forever; His eyes keep watch on the nations; let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

**8** Bless our God, peoples, and make the sound of His praise heard,

**9** who has set our soul in life, and has not let our foot slip.

**10** For You have tested us, God; You have refined us as silver is refined.

**11** You have brought us into the net; You have laid affliction on our loins.

**12** You have made man ride over our head; we have gone through fire and through water, and You have brought us out to abundance.

**13** I will come ***into*** Your house with burnt offerings; I will pay to You my vows,

**14** which my lips opened ***to utter***, and my mouth spoke when I was in distress.

**15** Burnt offerings of fatlings I will offer up to You, with the smoke of rams; I will offer cattle with goats. Selah.

**16** Come, hear, all who fear God, and let me recount what He has done for my soul.

**17** To Him I called ***with*** my mouth, and exaltation ***was*** under my tongue.

**18** If I had regarded wickedness in my heart, the Lord would not listen.

**19** Nevertheless, God has heard; He has paid attention to the voice of my prayer.

**20** Blessed ***be*** God, who has not turned aside my prayer, nor His steadfast love from me.

## Psalm 67

*To the choirmaster, with stringed instruments. A psalm, a song.*

**1** May God be gracious to us and bless us; may He make His face shine with us, Selah,

**2** that Your way may be known on the earth, Your salvation among all nations.

**3** Let the peoples give thanks to You, God; let the peoples give thanks to You, all of them.

**4** Let the nations rejoice and sing for joy, for You will judge ***the*** peoples ***with*** uprightness, and the nations on the earth, You will guide them. Selah.

**5** Let the peoples give thanks to You, God; let the peoples give thanks to You, all of them.

**6** ***The*** earth has given its produce; God, our God, will bless us.

**7** God will bless us, and all the ends of ***the*** earth will fear Him.

## Psalm 68

*To the choirmaster. Of David, a psalm, a song.*

**1** Let God arise; let His enemies be scattered, and let those who hate Him flee from before Him.

**2** As smoke is driven away, drive ***them*** away; as wax melts before ***the*** fire, let ***the*** wicked perish before God.

**3** And let ***the*** righteous be glad; let them exult before God, and let them rejoice with gladness.

**4** Sing to God, sing praises to His name; lift up ***a highway*** for Him who rides through the deserts, His name ***is the*** LORD, and exult before Him.

**5** A father of the fatherless and a judge of widows ***is*** God in the dwelling place of His holiness.

**6** God causes the solitary to dwell in a house; He brings out prisoners into prosperity; only the rebellious dwell ***in*** a parched land.

**7** God, when You went out before Your people, when You marched through the desolate place, Selah,

**8** the earth quaked; the heavens also dropped ***rain*** before God, this Sinai (Sinay), before God, the God of Israel (Yisra′el).

**9** A rain of freewill ***gifts*** You shed abroad, God; Your inheritance, when it was weary, You, You established it.

**10** Your community dwelt in it; You prepared in Your goodness for the poor, God.

**11** The Lord gives the word; the women who bear the news ***are*** a great host:

**12** "Kings of armies flee, they flee, and she who dwells ***in the*** house divides ***the*** spoil.

**13** Though you lie down between the sheepfolds, the wings of a dove ***are*** covered with silver, and its pinions with greenish gold."

**14** When the Almighty scatters kings in it, it snows on ***Mount*** Zalmon (Tsalmon).

**15** A mountain of God ***is*** the mountain of Bashan; a mountain of peaks ***is*** the mountain of Bashan.

**16** Why do you watch with envy, mountains of peaks, the mountain God desired for His dwelling? Yes, the LORD will dwell ***in it*** forever.

**17** The chariots of God ***are*** twice ten thousand, thousands repeated; the Lord ***is*** among them, Sinai in holiness.

**18** You have gone up to the height; You have taken captive captivity; You have received gifts among mankind, and even ***among the*** rebellious, that ***the*** LORD God may dwell ***there***.

**19** Blessed ***be*** the Lord; day ***by*** day He bears a load for us, the God, our salvation. Selah.

**20** The God for us ***is*** a God of saving acts, and to GOD the Lord ***belong*** the escapes from death.

**21** Surely God will shatter the head of His enemies, the hairy crown of him who goes about in his guilt.

**22** The Lord has said, "From Bashan I will bring back, I will bring back from the depths of the sea,

**23** so that your foot may shatter ***them*** in blood, the tongue of your dogs ***having*** its portion from ***the*** enemies."

**24** They have seen Your processions, God, the processions of my God, my King, in the holy place.

**25** Singers went in front, musicians behind, in the midst of young women playing tambourines.

**26** In ***the*** assemblies bless God, the LORD, from the fountain of Israel.

**27** There ***is*** Benjamin (Binyamin), the youngest, ruling them, the princes of Judah (Yehuda), their throng, the princes of Zebulun (Zevulun), the princes of Naphtali (Naftali).

**28** Your God has commanded your strength; be strong, God, You who have acted for us.

**29** From Your temple over Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), kings will bring a gift to You.

**30** Rebuke the beast of the reeds, the herd of mighty ones with the calves of ***the*** peoples, trampling on pieces of silver; He has scattered peoples ***who*** delight in wars.

**31** Envoys will come from Egypt (Mitsrayim); Cush (Kush) will make its hands run to God.

**32** Kingdoms of the earth, sing to God, sing praises to the Lord, Selah,

**33** to Him who rides in the heavens of the heavens of old; look, He gives ***forth*** with His voice a voice of strength.

**34** Ascribe strength to God; His majesty ***is*** over Israel, and His strength ***is*** in the clouds.

**35** Awesome ***are You***, God, from Your sanctuaries; the God of Israel, He gives strength and power to the people. Blessed ***be*** God.

## Psalm 69

*To the choirmaster, on "Lilies." Of David.*

**1** Save me, God, for ***the*** waters have come to ***my*** neck.

**2** I have sunk in ***the*** mire of ***the*** depth, and there is no foothold; I have come into ***the*** depths of waters, and a flood has overflowed me.

**3** I have grown weary with my calling out; my throat has become parched; my eyes have failed, waiting for my God.

**4** Those who hate me without cause are more than the hairs of my head; those who would destroy me are mighty, my enemies ***by*** falsehood; what I did not steal, then I ***must*** restore.

**5** God, You, You know my folly, and my guilty deeds are not hidden from You.

**6** Let not those who wait for You be ashamed through me, Lord GOD of armies; let not those who seek You be humiliated through me, God of Israel (Yisra′el).

**7** For on account of You I have borne reproach; ignominy has covered my face.

**8** I have become estranged to my brothers, and a foreigner to the sons of my mother.

**9** For the zeal of Your house has consumed me, and the reproaches of those who reproach You have fallen on me.

**10** And I wept with fasting ***of*** my soul, and it became reproaches to me.

**11** And I made sackcloth my clothing, and I became a byword to them.

**12** Those who sit ***in the*** gate talk about me, and the songs of the drinkers of strong drink ***are about me***.

**13** And I, my prayer ***is*** to You, LORD, ***at*** a time of favor; God, in the greatness of Your steadfast love, answer me in the faithfulness of Your salvation.

**14** Deliver me from the mud, and let me not sink; let me be delivered from those who hate me and from ***the*** depths of waters.

**15** Let not a flood of waters overflow me, and let not the depth swallow me up, and let not the pit close its mouth over me.

**16** Answer me, LORD, for Your steadfast love ***is*** good; according to the greatness of Your compassion, turn to me.

**17** And do not hide Your face from Your servant, for ***I am in*** distress; hurry, answer me.

**18** Draw near to my soul; redeem it; because of my enemies, ransom me.

**19** You, You know my reproach and my shame and my ignominy; all my adversaries ***are*** before You.

**20** Reproach has broken my heart, and I am sick; and I waited for ***one*** to show sympathy, and there was none, and for comforters, and I did not find ***any***.

**21** And they put poison in my food, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

**22** Let their table before them become a trap, and for ***those at*** peace, a snare.

**23** Let their eyes grow dark from seeing, and make their loins shake continually.

**24** Pour out on them Your indignation, and let the burning of Your anger overtake them.

**25** Let their encampment be made desolate; in their tents let there be no one dwelling.

**26** For ***the one*** whom You, You struck, they have pursued, and about the pain of Your wounded ones they recount.

**27** Put iniquity on their iniquity, and let them not come into Your righteousness.

**28** Let them be wiped out from the book of life, and with ***the*** righteous let them not be written.

**29** And I ***am*** afflicted and in pain; let Your salvation, God, set me on high.

**30** I will praise the name of God with a song, and I will magnify Him with thanksgiving.

**31** And it will be better to the LORD than an ox, a young bull horned ***and*** hoofed.

**32** The humble have seen; they will rejoice; you who seek God, let your heart live.

**33** For the LORD listens to ***the*** needy, and His prisoners He has not despised.

**34** Let heaven and earth praise Him, ***the*** seas and everything that moves in them.

**35** For God will save Zion (Tsiyon) and will build the cities of Judah (Yehuda), and they will dwell there and possess it.

**36** And the offspring of His servants will inherit it, and those who love His name will dwell in it.

## Psalm 70

*To the choirmaster. Of David, to bring to remembrance.*

**1** God, ***hurry*** to deliver me; LORD, hurry to my help!

**2** Let them be ashamed and abashed who seek my life; let them be turned back and humiliated who delight in my harm.

**3** Let them turn back on account of their shame, those who say, "Aha! Aha!"

**4** Let all who seek You exult and rejoice in You; and let those who love Your salvation say continually, "Let God be magnified!"

**5** And I ***am*** afflicted and needy; God, hurry to me! You ***are*** my help and my rescuer; LORD, do not delay.

## Psalm 71

**1** In You, LORD, I have taken refuge; let me not be ashamed forever.

**2** In Your righteousness You will deliver me and rescue me; incline Your ear to me and save me.

**3** Become for me a rock ***of*** dwelling, to come ***to*** continually; You have commanded to save me, for You ***are*** my crag and my fortress.

**4** My God, rescue me from the hand of ***the*** wicked, from the palm of ***the*** unjust and ruthless.

**5** For You ***are*** my hope, Lord GOD, my confidence from my youth.

**6** On You I have leaned from ***the*** womb; from the inward parts of my mother You ***are*** the One who cut me ***out***; in You ***is*** my praise continually.

**7** I have become like a portent to many, and You ***are*** my strong refuge.

**8** My mouth is filled ***with*** Your praise, all the day ***with*** Your splendor.

**9** Do not cast me away at ***the*** time of old age; when my strength fails, do not forsake me.

**10** For my enemies have spoken about me, and those who watch my life have consulted together,

**11** saying, "God has forsaken him; pursue and seize him, for there is no deliverer."

**12** God, do not be far from me; my God, hurry to my help!

**13** Let them be ashamed, let them come to an end, the accusers of my soul; let them cover themselves ***with*** reproach and ignominy, those who seek my harm.

**14** And I, I will wait continually, and I will add to all Your praise.

**15** My mouth will recount Your righteousness, all the day Your salvation, for I do not know ***their*** numbers.

**16** I will come with the mighty deeds of the Lord GOD; I will bring to remembrance Your righteousness, Yours alone.

**17** God, You have taught me from my youth, and until now I declare Your wonders.

**18** And even to old age and gray hair, God, do not forsake me, until I declare Your arm to a generation, Your might to everyone who will come.

**19** And Your righteousness, God, ***is*** to ***the*** height, You who have done great things; God, who ***is*** like You?

**20** You who have made me see many troubles and calamities will again revive me, and from the depths of the earth You will again bring me up.

**21** May You increase my greatness and turn around ***and*** comfort me.

**22** I also, I will give thanks to You with an instrument of a harp, ***for*** Your faithfulness, my God; I will make music to You with a lyre, Holy One of Israel (Yisra'el).

**23** My lips will sing for joy when I make music to You, and my soul, which You have ransomed.

**24** Also my tongue all the day will utter Your righteousness, for they are ashamed, for they are abashed, those who seek my harm.

## Psalm 72

*Of Solomon (Shelomo).*

**1** God, give Your judgments to the king, and Your righteousness to the son of ***the*** king.

**2** He will judge Your people with righteousness, and Your afflicted with justice.

**3** The mountains will bear peace to the people, and the hills, in righteousness.

**4** He will judge the afflicted of the people; he will save the sons of the needy, and he will crush the oppressor.

**5** They will fear You with the sun and before the moon, generation of generations.

**6** He will come down like rain on mown grass, like copious showers, a sprinkling of ***the*** earth.

**7** In his days the righteous will flourish, and abundance of peace, until ***there is*** no moon.

**8** And let him have dominion from sea to sea, and from ***the*** River to the ends of ***the*** earth.

**9** Before him the desert dwellers will bow down, and his enemies will lick dust.

**10** The kings of Tarshish and of ***the*** coastlands will render tribute; the kings of Sheba (Sheva) and Seba (Seva) will bring near a gift.

**11** And let all kings bow down to him; all nations will serve him.

**12** For he will deliver ***the*** needy who cries for help, and the afflicted, and ***him*** who has no helper.

**13** He will have pity on ***the*** poor and needy, and the lives of ***the*** needy he will save.

**14** From oppression and from violence he will redeem their life, and their blood will be precious in his eyes.

**15** And let him live, and let one give to him of the gold of Sheba; and let one pray for him continually; all the day let one bless him.

**16** Let there be abundance of grain in the land, on the top of ***the*** mountains; let its fruit wave like Lebanon (Levanon); and let them blossom from ***the*** city like the vegetation of the earth.

**17** Let his name be forever; before the sun let his name increase; and let them bless themselves by him; all nations, let them call him blessed.

**18** Blessed ***be*** the LORD God, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), who does wonders, He alone.

**19** And blessed ***be*** the name of His glory forever, and let all the earth be filled ***with*** His glory. Amen and amen.

**20** The prayers of David, son of Jesse (Yishay), are finished.

## Psalm 73

*A psalm of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** Surely God ***is*** good to Israel (Yisra'el), to ***the*** pure of heart.

**2** And I, my feet had almost turned aside; my steps had nearly been poured out.

**3** For I was jealous of the boasters, ***as*** I saw the peace of ***the*** wicked.

**4** For there are no pangs at their death, and their body ***is*** fat.

**5** In the trouble of mortals they are not, and with mankind they are not stricken.

**6** Therefore pride is a necklace ***for*** them; a garment of violence covers them.

**7** Their eye comes out from fat; the imaginations of ***the*** heart pass beyond ***bounds***.

**8** They mock and speak in evil; ***of*** oppression from on high they speak.

**9** They have set their mouth in the heavens, and their tongue walks on the earth.

**10** Therefore his people turn back here, and full waters are drained out by them.

**11** And they say, "How does God know? And is there knowledge with the Most High?"

**12** Look, these ***are the*** wicked, and, always at ease, they have increased wealth.

**13** Surely in vain I have kept my heart pure and washed my hands in innocence.

**14** And I have been stricken all the day, and my rebuke ***comes*** morning by morning.

**15** If I had said, "I will speak thus," look, I would have dealt treacherously with the generation of Your sons.

**16** And I thought ***how*** to know this; it ***was*** trouble in my eyes,

**17** until I went into the sanctuaries of God; ***then*** I discerned their end.

**18** Surely You set them on slippery ***places***; You make them fall to ruins.

**19** How they have become a desolation, as ***in*** a moment! They have come to an end; they are finished by terrors.

**20** Like a dream after awaking, Lord, when ***You*** rouse ***Yourself***, You will despise their image.

**21** When my heart was embittered, and ***in*** my kidneys I was pierced,

**22** and I ***was*** stupid and did not know; I was ***like*** beasts with You.

**23** And I ***am*** continually with You; You have taken hold of my right hand.

**24** With Your counsel You guide me, and afterward You will take me ***to*** glory.

**25** Whom have I in the heavens? And with You I desire nothing on the earth.

**26** My flesh and my heart have failed; God ***is*** the rock of my heart and my portion forever.

**27** For look, those far from You will perish; You have destroyed everyone who prostitutes ***himself*** from You.

**28** And I, the nearness of God ***is*** good for me; I have set my refuge in the Lord GOD, to recount all Your works.

## Psalm 74

*A Maskil of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** Why, God, have You rejected ***us*** perpetually? ***Why*** does Your anger smoke against the sheep of Your pasture?

**2** Remember Your congregation, ***which*** You acquired of old, ***which*** You redeemed ***as*** the tribe of Your inheritance, the mountain of Zion (Tsiyon), on which You have dwelt.

**3** Lift up Your footsteps to the perpetual ruins; the enemy has done harm to everything in the holy place.

**4** Your adversaries have roared in the midst of Your meeting place; they have set up their signs ***as*** signs.

**5** It was known like one bringing up axes on high into a thicket of trees.

**6** And now its engravings, together, with axe and hatchets they strike down.

**7** They have sent Your sanctuary into the fire; to the ground they have profaned the tabernacle of Your name.

**8** They said in their heart, "Let us oppress them together." They burned all the meeting places of God in the land.

**9** Our signs we have not seen; there is no longer a prophet, and there is none with us who knows how long.

**10** How long, God, will the adversary taunt? Will the enemy spurn Your name forever?

**11** Why do You draw back Your hand, even Your right hand? From the midst of Your bosom, destroy ***them***!

**12** And God ***is*** my King from of old, working salvations in the midst of the earth.

**13** You, You divided the sea by Your strength; You shattered the heads of the monsters on the waters.

**14** You, You crushed the heads of Leviathan; You gave him ***as*** food to a people, to desert dwellers.

**15** You, You broke open spring and torrent; You, You dried up ever-flowing rivers.

**16** To You ***belongs the*** day; also to You ***belongs the*** night; You, You established ***the*** luminary and ***the*** sun.

**17** You, You set all the boundaries of ***the*** earth; summer and winter, You, You formed them.

**18** Remember this: ***the*** enemy has taunted, LORD, and a foolish people has spurned Your name.

**19** Do not give the soul of Your turtledove to the wild beast; the life of Your afflicted do not forget forever.

**20** Look to the covenant, for the dark places of ***the*** land are full ***of*** habitations of violence.

**21** Let not the oppressed turn back humiliated; let the afflicted and needy praise Your name.

**22** Arise, God, contend ***for*** Your cause; remember Your reproach from a fool all the day.

**23** Do not forget the voice of Your adversaries, the uproar of those who rise against You, which goes up continually.

## Psalm 75

*To the choirmaster, **on** "Do Not Destroy." A psalm of Asaph (Asaf), a song.*

**1** We give thanks to You, God, we give thanks, and Your name ***is*** near; they recount Your wonders.

**2** When I take ***the*** appointed time, I, I will judge ***with*** uprightness.

**3** ***The*** earth and all its inhabitants are melting; I, I have made its pillars firm. Selah.

**4** I said to the boasters, "Do not boast," and to the wicked, "Do not lift up a horn.

**5** Do not lift up your horn on high; ***do not*** speak with an arrogant neck."

**6** For not from ***the*** east and from ***the*** west, and not from ***the*** wilderness ***comes*** lifting up.

**7** For God ***is*** judge; this ***one*** He brings low, and this ***one*** He lifts up.

**8** For a cup ***is*** in the hand of the LORD, and the wine foams; ***it is*** full ***of*** mixture, and He pours out from it; surely its dregs they will drain ***and*** drink, all the wicked of ***the*** earth.

**9** And I, I will declare ***it*** forever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob (Ya'aqov).

**10** And all the horns of ***the*** wicked I will cut off; the horns of ***the*** righteous will be lifted up.

## Psalm 76

*To the choirmaster, with stringed instruments. A psalm of Asaph (Asaf), a song.*

**1** God ***is*** known in Judah (Yehuda); in Israel (Yisra'el) His name ***is*** great.

**2** And His lair was in Salem (Shalem), and His den in Zion (Tsiyon).

**3** There He shattered the flames of ***the*** bow, shield and sword and battle. Selah.

**4** You ***are*** resplendent, majestic, more than ***the*** mountains of prey.

**5** The stout of heart were plundered; they slumbered their sleep; and all the men of strength did not find their hands.

**6** From Your rebuke, God of Jacob (Ya'aqov), both chariot and horse ***were*** cast into deep sleep.

**7** You, You ***are*** to be feared; and who will stand before You once Your anger ***is roused***?

**8** From heaven You made ***Your*** sentence heard; ***the*** earth feared and was quiet,

**9** when God arose for judgment, to save all the humble of ***the*** earth. Selah.

**10** For the wrath of mankind will praise You; the remnant of wraths You will gird on.

**11** Vow and pay to the LORD your God; let all who ***are*** around Him bring a gift to the Awesome ***One***.

**12** He cuts off the spirit of rulers; ***He is*** to be feared by the kings of ***the*** earth.

## Psalm 77

*To the choirmaster, on Jeduthun (Yedutun). Of Asaph (Asaf), a psalm.*

**1** My voice ***is*** to God, and I will cry out; my voice ***is*** to God, and He will give ear to me.

**2** In the day of my distress I sought the Lord; my hand was stretched out by night and did not grow numb; my soul refused to be comforted.

**3** I will remember God and moan; I will muse, and my spirit faints. Selah.

**4** You held the eyelids of my eyes ***open***; I was troubled and did not speak.

**5** I thought about the days of old, the years of ancient times.

**6** I will remember my song in the night; with my heart I will muse, and my spirit searched.

**7** Will the Lord reject forever? And will He not again show favor anymore?

**8** Has His steadfast love ceased forever? Has ***His*** word come to an end for generation and generation?

**9** Has God forgotten to be gracious? Or has He shut up His compassion in anger? Selah.

**10** And I said, "This ***is*** my wounding: the years of the right hand of the Most High."

**11** I will remember the deeds of ***the*** LORD; for I will remember Your wonders from of old.

**12** And I will meditate on all Your work, and on Your doings I will muse.

**13** God, Your way ***is*** in holiness; who ***is*** a great god like God?

**14** You ***are*** the God who does wonders; You have made known Your strength among the peoples.

**15** You redeemed Your people with ***Your*** arm, the sons of Jacob (Ya'aqov) and Joseph (Yosef). Selah.

**16** The waters saw You, God; the waters saw You; they writhed; also the deeps trembled.

**17** The clouds poured out water; the skies gave forth a sound; also Your arrows went about.

**18** The sound of Your thunder ***was*** in the whirlwind; lightnings lit up the world; the earth trembled and shook.

**19** In the sea ***was*** Your way, and Your path in many waters, and Your footprints were not known.

**20** You led Your people like a flock by the hand of Moses (Moshe) and Aaron (Aharon).

## Psalm 78

*A Maskil of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** Give ear, my people, ***to*** my law; incline your ear to the words of my mouth.

**2** I will open my mouth in a parable; I will pour forth riddles from of old,

**3** which we have heard and known, and our fathers have recounted to us.

**4** We will not hide ***them*** from their sons, recounting to a later generation the praises of the LORD, and His might and His wonders which He has done.

**5** And He established a testimony in Jacob (Ya′aqov), and appointed a law in Israel (Yisra′el), which He commanded our fathers to make known to their sons,

**6** so that a later generation might know, sons ***who*** will be born; they will arise and recount ***them*** to their sons,

**7** that they may set their confidence in God, and not forget the deeds of God, and observe His commandments,

**8** and not be like their fathers, a generation stubborn and rebellious, a generation ***that*** did not make its heart steadfast, and its spirit was not faithful with God.

**9** The sons of Ephraim (Efrayim), armed, shooters of ***the*** bow, turned ***back*** on ***the*** day of battle.

**10** They did not keep the covenant of God, and in His law they refused to walk,

**11** and they forgot His doings and His wonders which He had shown them.

**12** Before their fathers He did wonders in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), the field of Zoan (Tso′an).

**13** He split open ***the*** sea and brought them through, and He made ***the*** waters stand like a heap.

**14** And He guided them by the cloud by day, and all the night by the light of fire.

**15** He split open rocks in the wilderness, and He gave ***them*** drink as ***from*** deeps, abundantly.

**16** And He brought out streams from a crag, and He made waters flow down like rivers.

**17** And they added again to sin against Him, rebelling against the Most High in the dry land.

**18** And they tested God in their heart by asking food for their appetite.

**19** And they spoke against God; they said, "Is God able to arrange a table in the wilderness?

**20** Look, He struck a rock, and waters flowed out, and torrents overflowed; is He able also to give bread? Or will He prepare meat for His people?"

**21** Therefore the LORD heard and was furious, and fire was kindled against Jacob, and also anger went up against Israel,

**22** for they did not believe in God, and did not trust in His salvation.

**23** And He commanded ***the*** skies above, and the doors of heaven He opened.

**24** And He rained down on them manna to eat, and the grain of heaven He gave to them.

**25** ***Each*** man ate the bread of mighty ***ones***; He sent them provision to satiety.

**26** He made an east wind set out in the heavens, and by His strength He drove the south wind.

**27** And He rained down on them meat like the dust, and winged birds like the sand of ***the*** seas.

**28** And He made ***them*** fall in the midst of his camp, all around his dwellings.

**29** And they ate and were satisfied exceedingly, and their desire He brought to them.

**30** They were not estranged from their desire; their food ***was*** still in their mouth,

**31** and the anger of God went up against them, and He killed among their robust ones, and the young men of Israel He made bow down.

**32** In all this they sinned still, and did not believe in His wonders.

**33** And He brought their days to an end in futility, and their years in sudden terror.

**34** When He killed them, then they sought Him, and they returned and sought God earnestly.

**35** And they remembered that God ***was*** their rock, and God Most High their redeemer.

**36** And they deceived Him with their mouth, and with their tongue they lied to Him.

**37** And their heart was not steadfast with Him, and they were not faithful in His covenant.

**38** And He, compassionate, would make atonement for iniquity and not destroy; and many times He turned back His anger and did not stir up all His rage.

**39** And He remembered that they ***were*** flesh, a wind that goes and does not return.

**40** How often they rebelled against Him in the wilderness ***and*** grieved Him in the wasteland!

**41** And again they tested God, and they pained the Holy One of Israel.

**42** They did not remember His hand, the day when He ransomed them from ***the*** adversary,

**43** when He set His signs in Egypt, and His portents in the field of Zoan.

**44** And He turned their canals into blood, and their streams, they could not drink.

**45** He sent among them swarms, and they devoured them, and frogs, and they destroyed them.

**46** And He gave their produce to the grasshopper, and their toil to the locust.

**47** He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamore figs with frost.

**48** And He delivered up their cattle to the hail, and their livestock to the flames.

**49** He sent on them the burning of His anger, fury and indignation and distress, a band of angels of harm.

**50** He leveled a path for His anger; He did not withhold their soul from death, and their life He delivered up to the pestilence.

**51** And He struck every firstborn in Egypt, the beginning of ***their*** vigor in the tents of Ham (Cham).

**52** And He led out His people like sheep, and drove them like a flock in the wilderness.

**53** And He guided them in security, and they did not dread; and the sea covered their enemies.

**54** And He brought them to the territory of His holiness, the mountain which His right hand had acquired.

**55** And He drove out nations before them, and allotted them by a line of inheritance, and made the tribes of Israel dwell in their tents.

**56** And they tested and rebelled against God Most High, and His testimonies they did not keep.

**57** And they turned away and acted treacherously like their fathers; they were turned like a bow of deceit.

**58** And they provoked Him to anger with their high places, and with their carved images they made Him jealous.

**59** God heard and was furious, and He rejected Israel exceedingly.

**60** And He abandoned the tabernacle of Shiloh (Shilo), the tent ***which*** He had pitched among mankind.

**61** And He gave His strength to captivity, and His splendor into the hand of an adversary.

**62** And He delivered up His people to the sword, and against His inheritance He was furious.

**63** Fire consumed its young men, and its virgins were not praised.

**64** Its priests fell by the sword, and its widows did not weep.

**65** And the Lord awoke like one asleep, like a warrior overcome by wine.

**66** And He struck His adversaries backward; He gave them an everlasting reproach.

**67** And He rejected the tent of Joseph (Yosef), and the tribe of Ephraim He did not choose.

**68** And He chose the tribe of Judah (Yehuda), the mountain of Zion (Tsiyon), which He loved.

**69** And He built His sanctuary like ***the*** heights, like ***the*** earth ***which*** He has founded forever.

**70** And He chose David His servant, and took him from the folds of ***the*** sheep.

**71** From after the nursing ***ewes*** He brought him to shepherd Jacob His people, and Israel His inheritance.

**72** And he shepherded them according to the integrity of his heart, and with the skill of his hands he guided them.

## Psalm 79

*A psalm of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** God, ***the*** nations have come into Your inheritance; they have made the temple of Your holiness unclean; they have made Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) into heaps of ruins.

**2** They have given the corpses of Your servants ***as*** food to the birds of the heavens, the flesh of Your faithful ones to the living things of the earth.

**3** They have poured out their blood like water all around Jerusalem, and there is no one burying ***them***.

**4** We have become a reproach to our neighbors, a mockery and derision to those around us.

**5** Until when, LORD? Will You be angry forever? Will Your jealousy burn like fire?

**6** Pour out Your rage on the nations that do not know You, and on ***the*** kingdoms that have not called on Your name.

**7** For ***one*** has devoured Jacob (Ya′aqov), and they have devastated his habitation.

**8** Do not remember against us former iniquities; let Your compassion come quickly to meet us, for we have been brought very low.

**9** Help us, God of our salvation, on account of the glory of Your name; and deliver us, and make atonement for our sins for the sake of Your name.

**10** Why should the nations say, "Where ***is*** their God?" Let the vengeance of the blood of Your servants which has been poured out be known among the nations before our eyes.

**11** Let the groaning of the prisoner come before You; according to the greatness of Your arm, leave remaining the sons of death.

**12** And repay to our neighbors sevenfold into their bosom their reproach with which they have reproached You, Lord.

**13** And we, Your people and the sheep of Your pasture, will give thanks to You forever; to generation and generation we will recount Your praise.

## Psalm 80

*To the choirmaster, on "Lilies," a testimony. Of Asaph (Asaf), a psalm.*

**1** Shepherd of Israel (Yisra′el), give ear, You who lead Joseph (Yosef) like a flock; You who sit ***above*** the cherubim, shine forth!

**2** Before Ephraim (Efrayim) and Benjamin (Binyamin) and Manasseh (Menashe), stir up Your might, and come for salvation for us.

**3** God, restore us, and make Your face shine, and let us be saved.

**4** LORD God of armies, until when have You smoked ***with anger*** against the prayer of Your people?

**5** You have fed them the bread of tears, and You have made them drink tears ***by*** the third ***measure***.

**6** You make us a contention to our neighbors, and our enemies mock among themselves.

**7** God of armies, restore us, and make Your face shine, and let us be saved.

**8** You uprooted a vine from Egypt (Mitsrayim); You drove out nations and planted it.

**9** You cleared ***the ground*** before it, and it made its roots take root, and it filled the land.

**10** ***The*** mountains were covered ***with*** its shade, and its branches ***were like*** the cedars of God.

**11** It stretched out its branches to ***the*** sea, and its young shoots to ***the*** River.

**12** Why have You broken down its walls, so that all who pass by on the road pluck it?

**13** The boar from the forest eats it away, and the moving creatures of the field graze on it.

**14** God of armies, return, please; look from heaven and see, and attend to this vine,

**15** and the root which Your right hand planted, and ***look*** on the son ***whom*** You made strong for Yourself.

**16** ***It is*** burned with fire; ***it is*** cut down; they perish from the rebuke of Your face.

**17** Let Your hand be on the man of Your right hand, on the son of mankind ***whom*** You made strong for Yourself.

**18** And we will not turn back from You; give us life, and we will call on Your name.

**19** LORD God of armies, restore us; make Your face shine, and let us be saved.

## Psalm 81

*To the choirmaster, on the Gittith. Of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** Sing for joy to God our strength; shout for joy to the God of Jacob (Ya′aqov).

**2** Lift up music, and sound a tambourine, a pleasant lyre with a harp.

**3** Blow a ram′s horn at the new moon, at the full moon, for the day of our festival.

**4** For it ***is*** a statute for Israel (Yisra′el), an ordinance of the God of Jacob.

**5** He set it ***as*** a testimony in Joseph (Yehosef) when He went out over the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim). I heard a language I did not know:

**6** "I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands passed away from the basket.

**7** In the distress you called, and I rescued you; I answered you in the hiding place of thunder; I tested you at the waters of Meribah (Meriva). Selah.

**8** Hear, My people, and let Me testify against you; Israel, if you would listen to Me!

**9** There shall not be a strange god among you, and you shall not bow down to a foreign god.

**10** I ***am*** the LORD your God, who brought you up from the land of Egypt; open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.

**11** And My people did not listen to My voice, and Israel was not willing toward Me.

**12** And I gave them over to the stubbornness of their heart; they walked in their own counsels.

**13** If only My people were listening to Me, ***if*** Israel would walk in My ways!

**14** In a little ***while*** I would subdue their enemies, and against their adversaries I would turn My hand.

**15** Those who hate the LORD would cringe before Him, and their time would be forever.

**16** And He would feed him from the fat of the wheat, and from ***the*** rock I would satisfy you ***with*** honey."

## Psalm 82

*A psalm of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** God takes His stand in the congregation of God; in the midst of the gods He judges.

**2** Until when will you judge ***with*** injustice and lift up the face of ***the*** wicked? Selah.

**3** Judge ***for the*** poor and ***the*** fatherless; do justice to ***the*** afflicted and ***the*** destitute.

**4** Rescue ***the*** poor and ***the*** needy; deliver ***them*** from the hand of ***the*** wicked.

**5** They do not know, and they do not understand; they walk about in darkness; all the foundations of ***the*** earth are shaken.

**6** I, I said, "You ***are*** gods, and sons of the Most High, all of you.

**7** Nevertheless, like mankind you will die, and like one of the princes you will fall."

**8** Arise, God, judge the earth, for You will inherit among all the nations.

## Psalm 83

*A song, a psalm of Asaph (Asaf).*

**1** God, let ***there*** be no silence for You; do not be silent, and do not be still, God.

**2** For look, Your enemies are in an uproar, and those who hate You have lifted up ***the*** head.

**3** Against Your people they make crafty counsel, and they consult together against Your treasured ones.

**4** They have said, "Come, and let us wipe them out from ***being*** a nation, and the name of Israel (Yisra'el) will not be remembered anymore."

**5** For they have consulted together ***with one*** heart; against You they make a covenant:

**6** the tents of Edom and ***the*** Ishmaelites, Moab (Mo'av) and ***the*** Hagrites,

**7** Gebal (Geval) and Ammon (Amon) and Amalek (Amaleq), Philistia (Peleshet) with the inhabitants of Tyre (Tsor).

**8** Assyria (Ashur) also has joined with them; they have become an arm for the sons of Lot. Selah.

**9** Do to them as ***to*** Midian (Midyan), as ***to*** Sisera (Sisra), as ***to*** Jabin (Yavin) at the wadi of Kishon (Qishon),

**10** ***who*** were destroyed at En-dor; they became dung for the ground.

**11** Make their nobles like Oreb (Orev) and like Zeeb (Ze'ev), and like Zebah (Zevach) and like Zalmunna (Tsalmuna) all their princes,

**12** who said, "Let us take possession for ourselves ***of*** the pastures of God."

**13** My God, make them like the whirling dust, like chaff before a wind.

**14** Like fire ***that*** burns a forest, and like a flame ***that*** sets ***the*** mountains ablaze,

**15** so pursue them with Your tempest, and terrify them with Your storm wind.

**16** Fill their faces ***with*** dishonor, and let them seek Your name, LORD.

**17** Let them be ashamed and dismayed forever and ever, and let them be abashed and perish,

**18** and let them know that You, whose name ***is*** the LORD, You alone, ***are*** the Most High over all the earth.

## Psalm 84

*To the choirmaster, on the Gittith. Of the sons of Korah (Qorach), a psalm.*

**1** How lovely ***are*** Your dwelling places, LORD of armies!

**2** My soul has longed, and also has wasted away, for the courts of the LORD; my heart and my flesh shout for joy to the living God.

**3** Even a bird has found a home, and a swallow a nest for herself, where she has put her young: Your altars, LORD of armies, my King and my God.

**4** How blessed ***are*** those who dwell in Your house! They are still praising You. Selah.

**5** How blessed ***is the*** man whose strength ***is*** in You, in whose heart ***are*** highways!

**6** Passing through the valley of Baca (Bakha), they make it a spring; the early rain also covers ***it with*** blessings.

**7** They go from strength to strength; ***each*** appears before God in Zion (Tsiyon).

**8** LORD God of armies, hear my prayer; give ear, God of Jacob (Ya′aqov). Selah.

**9** Our shield, see, God, and look on the face of Your anointed.

**10** For a day in Your courts ***is*** better than a thousand; I have chosen to stand at the threshold in the house of my God rather than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

**11** For the LORD God ***is*** a sun and a shield; the LORD gives favor and glory; He does not withhold good from those who walk in blamelessness.

**12** LORD of armies, how blessed ***is the*** man who trusts in You!

## Psalm 85

*To the choirmaster. Of the sons of Korah (Qorach), a psalm.*

**1** LORD, You have shown favor to Your land; You have turned back the captivity of Jacob (Ya′aqov).

**2** You have lifted away the iniquity of Your people; You have covered all their sin. Selah.

**3** You have withdrawn all Your fury; You have turned back from the burning of Your anger.

**4** Restore us, God of our salvation, and break off Your vexation with us.

**5** Will You be angry with us forever? Will You draw out Your anger to generation and generation?

**6** Will You not return ***and*** give us life, so that Your people may rejoice in You?

**7** Show us, LORD, Your steadfast love, and give us Your salvation.

**8** Let me hear what God the LORD will speak, for He will speak peace to His people and to His faithful ones; and let them not return to folly.

**9** Surely His salvation ***is*** near to those who fear Him, that glory may dwell in our land.

**10** Steadfast love and truth have met together; righteousness and peace have kissed.

**11** Truth springs up from the earth, and righteousness looks down from heaven.

**12** Also the LORD will give what ***is*** good, and our land will give its produce.

**13** Righteousness will go before Him, and will make His footsteps into a way.

## Psalm 86

*A prayer of David.*

**1** Incline Your ear, LORD, answer me, for I ***am*** afflicted and needy.

**2** Keep my soul, for I ***am*** faithful; You ***are*** my God; save Your servant who trusts in You.

**3** Be gracious to me, Lord, for to You I call all the day.

**4** Make glad the soul of Your servant, for to You, Lord, I lift up my soul.

**5** For You, Lord, ***are*** good and ready to forgive, and great in steadfast love to all who call on You.

**6** Give ear, LORD, to my prayer, and pay attention to the voice of my supplications.

**7** In the day of my distress I call on You, for You will answer me.

**8** ***There is*** none like You among the gods, Lord, and ***there are*** none like Your works.

**9** All the nations whom You have made will come and bow down before You, Lord, and they will glorify Your name.

**10** For You ***are*** great and do wonders; You ***are*** God, You alone.

**11** Teach me Your way, LORD; I will walk in Your truth; unite my heart to fear Your name.

**12** I will give thanks to You, Lord my God, with all my heart, and I will glorify Your name forever.

**13** For Your steadfast love ***is*** great toward me, and You have delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.

**14** God, arrogant ***men*** have risen up against me, and a company of ruthless ***men*** have sought my life, and they have not set You before them.

**15** And You, Lord, ***are*** a God compassionate and gracious, slow to anger, and great in steadfast love and faithfulness.

**16** Turn to me and be gracious to me; give Your strength to Your servant, and save the son of Your maidservant.

**17** Make with me a sign for good, and let those who hate me see ***it*** and be ashamed, because You, LORD, have helped me and comforted me.

## Psalm 87

*Of the sons of Korah (Qorach), a psalm, a song.*

**1** His foundation ***is*** on the mountains of holiness.

**2** The LORD loves the gates of Zion (Tsiyon) more than all the dwelling places of Jacob (Ya'aqov).

**3** Glorious things are spoken of you, city of God. Selah.

**4** I will make mention of Rahab (Rahav) and Babylon (Bavel) among those who know Me; look, Philistia (Peleshet) and Tyre (Tsor), with Cush (Kush): "This one was born there."

**5** And of Zion it will be said, "Man and man was born in her"; and the Most High Himself will establish her.

**6** The LORD will count when He records the peoples: "This one was born there." Selah.

**7** And singers as well as pipers ***say***, "All my springs ***are*** in you."

## Psalm 88

*A song, a psalm of the sons of Korah (Qorach). To the choirmaster, on Mahalath, to sing. A Maskil of Heman the Ezrahite.*

**1** LORD, God of my salvation, by day I have cried out, in the night, before You.

**2** Let my prayer come before You; incline Your ear to my cry.

**3** For my soul is filled with troubles, and my life has reached Sheol.

**4** I am counted with those who go down ***to the*** pit; I have become like a man without strength,

**5** free among the dead, like ***the*** slain who lie ***in the*** grave, whom You remember no more, and they are cut off from Your hand.

**6** You have put me in ***the*** pit of the lowest parts, in dark places, in the depths.

**7** Your rage has lain heavy on me, and with all Your breakers You have afflicted ***me***. Selah.

**8** You have removed my acquaintances far from me; You have made me an abomination to them; ***I am*** shut in, and I cannot go out.

**9** My eye languishes because of affliction; I have called on You, LORD, every day; I have spread out my hands to You.

**10** Will You do wonders for the dead? Will ***the*** shades arise ***and*** give thanks to You? Selah.

**11** Will Your steadfast love be recounted in the grave, Your faithfulness in Abaddon?

**12** Will Your wonders be known in the darkness, and Your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

**13** And I, to You, LORD, cry for help, and in the morning my prayer comes to meet You.

**14** Why, LORD, do You reject my soul? ***Why*** do You hide Your face from me?

**15** I ***am*** afflicted and about to die from ***my*** youth; I have borne Your terrors; I am helpless.

**16** Your burning angers have passed over me; Your terrors have destroyed me.

**17** They have surrounded me like water all the day; they have encircled me altogether.

**18** You have removed far from me lover and friend; my acquaintances ***are*** darkness.

## Psalm 89

*A Maskil of Ethan (Etan) the Ezrahite.*

**1** I will sing of the steadfast loves of the LORD forever; to generation and generation I will make known Your faithfulness with my mouth.

**2** For I have said, "Steadfast love will be built up forever; the heavens, You establish Your faithfulness in them."

**3** "I have made a covenant with My chosen one; I have sworn to David My servant:

**4** 'I will establish your offspring forever, and I will build your throne to generation and generation.'" Selah.

**5** And the heavens will praise Your wonders, LORD, also Your faithfulness in the assembly of the holy ones.

**6** For who in the clouds can be compared to the LORD? ***Who*** is like the LORD among the sons of gods,

**7** a God greatly dreaded in the council of the holy ones, and feared above all who ***are*** around Him?

**8** LORD God of armies, who ***is*** mighty like You, LORD? And Your faithfulness ***is*** all around You.

**9** You rule over the swelling of the sea; when its waves rise, You calm them.

**10** You crushed Rahab (Rahav) like one slain; with the arm of Your strength You scattered Your enemies.

**11** The heavens ***are*** Yours; the earth also ***is*** Yours; the world and its fullness, You founded them.

**12** North and south, You created them; Tabor (Tavor) and ***Mount*** Hermon (Chermon) shout for joy in Your name.

**13** Yours ***is*** an arm with might; Your hand is strong; Your right hand is exalted.

**14** Righteousness and justice ***are*** the foundation of Your throne; steadfast love and truth go before Your face.

**15** How blessed ***is*** the people who know the shout of joy! LORD, they walk in the light of Your face.

**16** In Your name they rejoice all the day, and in Your righteousness they are exalted.

**17** For You ***are*** the splendor of their strength, and in Your favor our horn is exalted.

**18** For our shield ***belongs*** to the LORD, and our King to the Holy One of Israel (Yisra'el).

**19** Then You spoke in a vision to Your faithful ones, and You said, "I have placed help on a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen from the people.

**20** I have found David My servant; with the oil of My holiness I have anointed him,

**21** with whom My hand will be established; My arm also will strengthen him.

**22** An enemy will not deceive him, and a son of injustice will not afflict him.

**23** And I will crush his adversaries before him, and those who hate him I will strike down.

**24** And My faithfulness and My steadfast love ***will be*** with him, and in My name his horn will be exalted.

**25** And I will set his hand on the sea and his right hand on the rivers.

**26** He will call to Me, 'You ***are*** my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.'

**27** I also will make him ***the*** firstborn, ***the*** highest of the kings of the earth.

**28** Forever I will keep My steadfast love for him, and My covenant ***will be*** faithful to him.

**29** And I will establish his offspring forever, and his throne like the days of the heavens.

**30** If his sons forsake My law and do not walk in My judgments,

**31** if they profane My statutes and do not keep My commandments,

**32** then I will punish their transgression with a rod and their iniquity with plagues.

**33** But My steadfast love I will not break off from him, and I will not deal falsely with My faithfulness.

**34** I will not profane My covenant, and what has gone out from My lips I will not change.

**35** Once I have sworn by My holiness: I will not lie to David.

**36** His offspring will be forever, and his throne like the sun before Me.

**37** Like the moon it will be established forever, and a witness in the clouds ***is*** faithful." Selah.

**38** And You, You have spurned and rejected; You have been furious with Your anointed.

**39** You have repudiated the covenant of Your servant; You have profaned his crown to the ground.

**40** You have broken through all his walls; You have made his strongholds a ruin.

**41** All who pass by on the road have plundered him; he has become a reproach to his neighbors.

**42** You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries; You have made all his enemies rejoice.

**43** Also You turn back the flint of his sword, and You have not made him stand in the battle.

**44** You have made ***him*** cease from his luster, and You have hurled his throne to the ground.

**45** You have shortened the days of his youth; You have wrapped him ***with*** shame. Selah.

**46** Until when, LORD? Will You hide Yourself forever? Will Your rage burn like fire?

**47** Remember, as for me, what ***my*** lifespan ***is***; for what emptiness have You created all the sons of mankind!

**48** What man will live and not see death? ***Who*** will deliver his soul from the hand of Sheol? Selah.

**49** Where ***are*** Your former steadfast loves, Lord, ***which*** You swore to David in Your faithfulness?

**50** Remember, Lord, the reproach of Your servants, ***how*** I bear in my bosom ***the reproach of*** all the many peoples,

**51** with which Your enemies have reproached, LORD, with which they have reproached the footsteps of Your anointed.

**52** Blessed ***be*** the LORD forever. Amen and amen.

## Psalm 90

*A prayer of Moses (Moshe), the man of God.*

**1** Lord, You have been a dwelling place for us in generation and generation.

**2** Before ***the*** mountains were born, and You brought forth the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, You ***are*** God.

**3** You return man to crushed dust, and You say, "Return, sons of mankind."

**4** For a thousand years in Your eyes ***are*** like yesterday when it passes, and ***like*** a watch in the night.

**5** You sweep them away ***like*** a flood; they are ***like*** sleep; in the morning ***they are*** like grass ***that*** sprouts again.

**6** In the morning it flourishes and sprouts again; toward evening it withers and dries up.

**7** For we are consumed by Your anger, and by Your rage we are terrified.

**8** You have set our iniquities before You, our hidden ***sins*** in the light of Your face.

**9** For all our days have turned away in Your fury; we have finished our years like a sigh.

**10** The days of our years in them ***are*** seventy years, and if by strength, eighty years; yet their pride ***is*** toil and trouble, for it passes quickly, and we fly away.

**11** Who knows the strength of Your anger, and Your fury according to the fear of You?

**12** So teach ***us*** to count our days, that we may bring in a heart of wisdom.

**13** Return, LORD! Until when? And have compassion on Your servants.

**14** Satisfy us in the morning ***with*** Your steadfast love, that we may shout for joy and rejoice all our days.

**15** Make us rejoice according to the days ***in which*** You have afflicted us, the years ***in which*** we have seen evil.

**16** Let Your work appear to Your servants, and Your majesty to their sons.

**17** And let the pleasantness of the Lord our God be on us; and establish the work of our hands on us; yes, the work of our hands, establish it.

## Psalm 91

**1** He who dwells in the shelter of the Most High will lodge in the shadow of the Almighty.

**2** I will say of the LORD, "My refuge and my stronghold, my God, in whom I trust."

**3** For He will deliver you from the snare of the fowler, from the plague of destruction.

**4** With His pinion He will cover you, and under His wings you will take refuge; His faithfulness ***is*** a shield and a wall.

**5** You will not be afraid of the dread of night, of ***the*** arrow ***that*** flies by day,

**6** of ***the*** plague ***that*** walks in the darkness, of ***the*** destruction ***that*** devastates at noon.

**7** A thousand will fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; to you it will not draw near.

**8** Only with your eyes will you look, and you will see the retribution of ***the*** wicked.

**9** For You, LORD, ***are*** my refuge! You have made the Most High your dwelling place.

**10** No evil will befall you, and no plague will draw near your tent.

**11** For He will command His angels concerning you, to guard you in all your ways.

**12** On ***their*** hands they will lift you up, lest you strike your foot against the stone.

**13** On ***the*** lion and cobra you will tread; you will trample ***the*** young lion and ***the*** serpent.

**14** "Because he has set his love on Me, I will deliver him; I will set him on high, because he knows My name.

**15** He will call on Me, and I will answer him; I ***will be*** with him in trouble; I will rescue him and honor him.

**16** With length of days I will satisfy him, and I will show him My salvation."

## Psalm 92

*A psalm, a song for the day of the Sabbath.*

**1** ***It is*** good to give thanks to the LORD, and to sing praises to Your name, Most High;

**2** to declare Your steadfast love in the morning, and Your faithfulness in the nights,

**3** on a ten-stringed ***instrument*** and on a harp, on a melody with a lyre.

**4** For You have made me rejoice, LORD, by Your deeds; in the works of Your hands I sing for joy.

**5** How great are Your works, LORD! Your thoughts are very deep.

**6** A senseless man does not know, and a fool does not understand this:

**7** when ***the*** wicked sprout like vegetation, and all who work iniquity blossom, ***it is*** so that they may be destroyed forever and ever.

**8** But You, LORD, ***are*** on high forever.

**9** For look, Your enemies, LORD, for look, Your enemies will perish; all who work iniquity will be scattered.

**10** And You have raised up my horn like ***that of*** a wild ox; I have been anointed with fresh oil.

**11** And my eye has looked on my enemies; my ears have heard of the evildoers who rise up against me.

**12** The righteous will flourish like the palm tree; he will grow like a cedar in Lebanon (Levanon).

**13** Planted in the house of the LORD, they will flourish in the courts of our God.

**14** They will still bear fruit in old age; they will be full of sap and fresh,

**15** to declare that the LORD ***is*** upright; ***He is*** my rock, and ***there is*** no injustice in Him.

## Psalm 93

**1** The LORD reigns; He is clothed ***with*** majesty; the LORD is clothed; He has girded Himself ***with*** strength. Also the world is established; it will not be shaken.

**2** Your throne ***has been*** established from of old; You ***are*** from everlasting.

**3** The rivers have lifted up, LORD, the rivers have lifted up their voice; the rivers lift up their pounding.

**4** More than the sounds of many waters, mighty breakers of the sea, the LORD on high ***is*** mighty.

**5** Your testimonies are very faithful; holiness befits Your house, LORD, for length of days.

## Psalm 94

**1** God of vengeance, LORD, God of vengeance, shine forth!

**2** Lift Yourself up, Judge of the earth; return recompense on the proud.

**3** Until when ***will the*** wicked, LORD, until when will ***the*** wicked exult?

**4** They pour forth, they speak arrogance; all who work iniquity boast themselves.

**5** Your people, LORD, they crush, and Your inheritance they afflict.

**6** ***The*** widow and ***the*** sojourner they kill, and orphans they murder.

**7** And they said, "***The*** LORD will not see, and the God of Jacob (Ya'aqov) will not perceive."

**8** Understand, senseless ones among the people! And fools, when will you have insight?

**9** He who plants the ear, does He not hear? Or He who forms the eye, does He not look?

**10** He who disciplines nations, does He not rebuke, He who teaches mankind knowledge?

**11** The LORD knows the thoughts of mankind, that they ***are*** vanity.

**12** How blessed ***is*** the man whom You discipline, LORD, and from Your law You teach him,

**13** to give him quiet from days of evil, until a pit is dug for the wicked.

**14** For the LORD will not abandon His people, and His inheritance He will not forsake.

**15** For judgment will return to righteousness, and after it ***will be*** all the upright of heart.

**16** Who will rise up for me against evildoers? Who will take his stand for me against those who work iniquity?

**17** If the LORD ***had*** not ***been*** a help to me, my soul would almost have dwelt ***in*** silence.

**18** If I said, "My foot has slipped," Your steadfast love, LORD, supported me.

**19** In the multitude of my anxious thoughts within me, Your consolations delight my soul.

**20** Will a throne of destructions be joined with You, which forms trouble by statute?

**21** They band together against the life of the righteous, and innocent blood they condemn.

**22** And the LORD has become a high refuge for me, and my God the rock of my refuge.

**23** And He has brought back on them their iniquity, and in their evil He will destroy them; the LORD our God will destroy them.

## Psalm 95

**1** Come, let us sing for joy to the LORD; let us shout for joy to the rock of our salvation.

**2** Let us come before His face with thanksgiving; with songs let us shout for joy to Him.

**3** For the LORD ***is*** a great God, and a great King above all gods,

**4** in whose hand ***are*** the depths of the earth, and the peaks of the mountains ***are*** His,

**5** whose ***is*** the sea, and He made it, and the dry land His hands formed.

**6** Come, let us bow down and bend low; let us kneel before the LORD our Maker.

**7** For He ***is*** our God, and we ***are*** the people of His pasture and the flock of His hand. Today, if you will listen to His voice,

**8** do not harden your heart as ***at*** Meribah (Meriva), as ***on*** the day of Massah (Masa) in the wilderness,

**9** when your fathers tested Me; they tried Me, also they saw My work.

**10** Forty years I loathed ***that*** generation, and I said, "They ***are*** a people who go astray in heart, and they have not known My ways."

**11** So I swore in My anger, "They shall not enter into My rest."

## Psalm 96

**1** Sing to the LORD a new song; sing to the LORD, all the earth.

**2** Sing to the LORD, bless His name; bring good news of His salvation from day to day.

**3** Recount His glory among the nations, His wonders among all the peoples.

**4** For the LORD ***is*** great and greatly to be praised; He ***is*** to be feared above all gods.

**5** For all the gods of the peoples ***are*** worthless idols, and the LORD made the heavens.

**6** Splendor and majesty ***are*** before Him; strength and beauty ***are*** in His sanctuary.

**7** Ascribe to the LORD, families of peoples, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.

**8** Ascribe to the LORD the glory of His name; lift up an offering and come into His courts.

**9** Bow down to the LORD in the adornment of holiness; tremble before Him, all the earth.

**10** Say among the nations, "The LORD reigns; also the world is established; it will not be shaken; He will judge peoples with uprightness."

**11** Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea thunder, and its fullness.

**12** Let the field exult, and all that ***is*** in it; then all the trees of the forest will shout for joy

**13** before the LORD, for He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth. He will judge the world in righteousness, and peoples in His faithfulness.

## Psalm 97

**1** The LORD reigns; let the earth be glad; let the many coastlands rejoice.

**2** Cloud and thick darkness ***are*** all around Him; righteousness and justice ***are*** the foundation of His throne.

**3** Fire goes before Him, and it burns up His adversaries all around.

**4** His lightnings light up the world; the earth sees, and it trembles.

**5** ***The*** mountains melt like wax before the LORD, before the Lord of all the earth.

**6** The heavens declare His righteousness, and all the peoples see His glory.

**7** Let all who serve a carved image be ashamed, who boast themselves in worthless idols; bow down to Him, all gods.

**8** Zion (Tsiyon) heard, and it rejoiced, and the daughters of Judah (Yehuda) were glad, because of Your judgments, LORD.

**9** For You, LORD, ***are*** Most High over all the earth; You are exalted exceedingly above all gods.

**10** You who love the LORD, hate evil! He guards the lives of His faithful ones; from the hand of the wicked He delivers them.

**11** Light is sown for the righteous, and joy for the upright of heart.

**12** Rejoice, righteous ones, in the LORD, and give thanks to the remembrance of His holiness.

## Psalm 98

*A psalm.*

**1** Sing to the LORD a new song, for He has done wonders; His right hand and the arm of His holiness have saved for Him.

**2** The LORD has made known His salvation; to the eyes of the nations He has revealed His righteousness.

**3** He has remembered His steadfast love and His faithfulness to the house of Israel (Yisra′el); all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

**4** Shout for joy to the LORD, all the earth; break forth, and sing for joy, and sing praises.

**5** Sing praises to the LORD with a lyre, with a lyre and the sound of melody.

**6** With trumpets and the sound of a ram′s horn shout for joy before the King, the LORD.

**7** Let the sea thunder, and its fullness, the world and those who dwell in it.

**8** Let ***the*** rivers clap ***their*** hands; together let ***the*** mountains sing for joy

**9** before the LORD, for He is coming to judge the earth; He will judge the world in righteousness, and peoples with uprightness.

## Psalm 99

**1** The LORD reigns; let peoples tremble! ***He*** sits ***on*** the cherubim; let the earth quake!

**2** The LORD in Zion (Tsiyon) ***is*** great, and He ***is*** exalted over all the peoples.

**3** Let them give thanks to Your name, great and to be feared; holy ***is*** He.

**4** And the strength of a King loves justice; You have established uprightness; justice and righteousness in Jacob (Ya′aqov) You have done.

**5** Exalt the LORD our God, and bow down at the footstool of His feet; holy ***is*** He.

**6** Moses (Moshe) and Aaron (Aharon) ***were*** among His priests, and Samuel (Shemu′el) among those who call on His name; they called to the LORD, and He answered them.

**7** In a pillar of cloud He spoke to them; they kept His testimonies and the statute ***that*** He gave to them.

**8** LORD our God, You answered them; a forgiving God You were to them, and One taking vengeance on their deeds.

**9** Exalt the LORD our God, and bow down at the mountain of His holiness, for the LORD our God ***is*** holy.

## Psalm 100

*A psalm for thanksgiving.*

**1** Shout for joy to the LORD, all the earth.

**2** Serve the LORD with joy; come before Him with joyful singing.

**3** Know that the LORD, He ***is*** God; He made us, and we ***are*** His, His people and the flock of His pasture.

**4** Enter His gates with thanksgiving, His courts with praise; give thanks to Him, bless His name.

**5** For the LORD ***is*** good; His steadfast love ***is*** forever, and His faithfulness ***is*** to generation and generation.

## Psalm 101

*Of David. A psalm.*

**1** ***Of*** steadfast love and justice I will sing; to You, LORD, I will sing praises.

**2** I will give attention to a blameless way. When will You come to me? I will walk about in the integrity of my heart in the midst of my house.

**3** I will not set before my eyes a thing of worthlessness; the doing of deviations I hate; it will not cling to me.

**4** A perverse heart will depart from me; evil I will not know.

**5** Whoever slanders his neighbor in secret, him I will destroy; the haughty of eyes and arrogant of heart, him I will not be able ***to endure***.

**6** My eyes ***will be*** on the faithful of the land, to dwell with me; he who walks in a blameless way, he will serve me.

**7** He who does deceit will not dwell in the midst of my house; he who speaks lies will not be established before my eyes.

**8** Morning by morning I will destroy all the wicked of the land, to cut off from the city of the LORD all who work iniquity.

## Psalm 102

*A prayer of an afflicted **one**, when he grows faint and pours out his complaint before the LORD.*

**1** LORD, hear my prayer, and let my cry for help come to You.

**2** Do not hide Your face from me in the day ***when*** distress ***comes*** to me; incline Your ear to me; in the day ***when*** I call, hurry, answer me.

**3** For my days have come to an end in smoke, and my bones have been burned like a hearth.

**4** My heart has been struck like vegetation, and it has withered, for I have forgotten to eat my bread.

**5** From the sound of my groaning my bones cling to my flesh.

**6** I am like a desert owl of the wilderness; I have become like an owl of the waste places.

**7** I lie awake, and I have become like a bird alone on a roof.

**8** All the day my enemies have taunted me; those who mock me have sworn by me.

**9** For I have eaten ashes like bread, and my drinks I have mixed with weeping,

**10** because of Your indignation and Your wrath, for You have lifted me up, and You have thrown me away.

**11** My days ***are*** like a stretched-out shadow, and I wither like vegetation.

**12** And You, LORD, sit forever, and Your remembrance ***is*** to generation and generation.

**13** You will arise; You will have compassion on Zion (Tsiyon), for ***it is*** time to show favor to her, for the appointed time has come.

**14** For Your servants take pleasure in her stones, and they show favor to her dust.

**15** And nations will fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth Your glory.

**16** For the LORD has built Zion; He has appeared in His glory.

**17** He has turned to the prayer of the destitute, and He has not despised their prayer.

**18** Let this be written for a later generation, and a people to be created will praise ***the*** LORD.

**19** For He has looked down from the height of His holiness; the LORD has looked from heaven to earth,

**20** to hear the groaning of the prisoner, to set free the sons of death,

**21** to recount in Zion the name of the LORD, and His praise in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim),

**22** when peoples are gathered together, and kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

**23** He has afflicted my strength in the way; He has cut short my days.

**24** I said, "My God, do not take me up in the middle of my days; Your years ***are*** in a generation of generations.

**25** Of old You founded the earth, and the heavens ***are*** the work of Your hands.

**26** They will perish, and You will endure; and all of them will wear out like a garment; like clothing You will change them, and they will pass away.

**27** And You ***are*** He, and Your years will not come to an end.

**28** The sons of Your servants will dwell, and their offspring will be established before You."

## Psalm 103

*Of David.*

**1** Bless the LORD, my soul, and all my inward parts, the name of His holiness.

**2** Bless the LORD, my soul, and do not forget all His benefits,

**3** who forgives all your iniquity, who heals all your diseases,

**4** who redeems your life from the pit, who crowns you ***with*** steadfast love and compassion,

**5** who satisfies your ornament with good; your youth renews itself like the eagle.

**6** The LORD does righteous acts and judgments for all who are oppressed.

**7** He made known His ways to Moses (Moshe), His deeds to the sons of Israel (Yisra′el).

**8** The LORD ***is*** compassionate and gracious, slow to anger and great in steadfast love.

**9** He will not contend perpetually, and He will not keep ***His anger*** forever.

**10** He has not done to us according to our sins, and He has not repaid us according to our iniquities.

**11** For as the heavens are high above the earth, His steadfast love is strong toward those who fear Him.

**12** As the east is far from the west, He has removed our transgressions far from us.

**13** As a father has compassion on ***his*** sons, the LORD has compassion on those who fear Him.

**14** For He knows our frame; He remembers that we ***are*** dust.

**15** Man, his days ***are*** like grass; like the flower of the field, so he flourishes.

**16** For a wind passes over it, and it is no more, and its place will not recognize it again.

**17** And the steadfast love of the LORD ***is*** from everlasting and to everlasting upon those who fear Him, and His righteousness to the sons of sons,

**18** to those who keep His covenant, and to those who remember His precepts to do them.

**19** The LORD has established His throne in the heavens, and His kingdom rules over all.

**20** Bless the LORD, His angels, mighty ones of strength, who do His word, obeying the voice of His word.

**21** Bless the LORD, all His armies, His ministers who do His will.

**22** Bless the LORD, all His works, in all places of His dominion. Bless the LORD, my soul.

## Psalm 104

**1** Bless the LORD, my soul. LORD my God, You are very great; You are clothed ***with*** splendor and majesty,

**2** wrapping Yourself ***in*** light like a garment, stretching out the heavens like a tent curtain,

**3** who lays the beams of His upper rooms in the waters, who makes clouds His chariot, who walks on the wings of the wind,

**4** who makes His messengers winds, His ministers a flaming fire.

**5** He founded the earth on its foundations; it will not be shaken forever and ever.

**6** ***With*** the deep like clothing You covered it; the waters stood above the mountains.

**7** From Your rebuke they fled; from the sound of Your thunder they hurried away.

**8** They went up mountains; they went down valleys, to the place that You founded for them.

**9** You set a boundary ***that*** they will not pass over; they will not return to cover the earth.

**10** He sends forth springs into the ravines; between the mountains they go.

**11** They give drink to every living thing of the field; wild donkeys break their thirst.

**12** By them the flying things of the heavens dwell; from among the branches they give voice.

**13** He waters the mountains from His upper rooms; from the fruit of Your works the earth is satisfied.

**14** He causes grass to sprout for the livestock, and vegetation for the labor of mankind, to bring forth bread from the earth,

**15** and wine ***that*** makes glad the heart of man, to make ***his*** face shine with oil, and bread ***that*** sustains the heart of man.

**16** The trees of the LORD are satisfied, the cedars of Lebanon (Levanon) which He planted,

**17** where the birds make nests; the stork, the cypresses ***are*** her home.

**18** The high mountains ***are*** for the mountain goats; the crags ***are*** a refuge for the rock badgers.

**19** He made the moon for appointed times; the sun knows its setting.

**20** You make darkness, and it becomes night; in it every living thing of the forest moves about.

**21** The young lions roar for the prey, and to seek their food from God.

**22** The sun rises; they withdraw, and in their dens they lie down.

**23** Man goes out to his work and to his labor until evening.

**24** How many are Your works, LORD! In wisdom You have made all of them; the earth is full of Your possessions.

**25** This sea, great and broad in extent, there ***are*** moving things, and ***there is*** no number ***to them***, living things small along with great.

**26** There the ships go about, ***and*** Leviathan, which You formed to play in it.

**27** All of them wait for You, to give their food in its time.

**28** You give to them; they gather ***it*** up; You open Your hand; they are satisfied ***with*** good.

**29** You hide Your face; they are terrified; You withdraw their breath; they die, and to their dust they return.

**30** You send forth Your Spirit; they are created, and You renew the face of the ground.

**31** Let the glory of the LORD be forever; let the LORD rejoice in His works,

**32** who looks at the earth, and it trembles; He touches the mountains, and they smoke.

**33** I will sing to the LORD in my life; I will sing praises to my God while I still ***exist***.

**34** Let my meditation be pleasing to Him; I, I will rejoice in the LORD.

**35** Let sinners be consumed from the earth, and ***let the*** wicked be no more. Bless the LORD, my soul. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 105

**1** Give thanks to the LORD; call on His name; make known His deeds among the peoples.

**2** Sing to Him; sing praises to Him; tell of all His wonders.

**3** Boast in the name of His holiness; let the heart of those who seek the LORD rejoice.

**4** Seek the LORD and His strength; seek His face continually.

**5** Remember His wonders which He has done, His portents and the judgments of His mouth,

**6** offspring of Abraham (Avraham) His servant, sons of Jacob (Ya′aqov), His chosen ones!

**7** He ***is*** the LORD our God; His judgments ***are*** in all the earth.

**8** He has remembered His covenant forever, the word ***that*** He commanded for a thousand generations,

**9** which He made with Abraham, and His oath to Isaac (Yischaq).

**10** And He confirmed it to Jacob for a statute, to Israel (Yisra′el) ***as*** an everlasting covenant,

**11** saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan (Kena′an), the measured portion of your inheritance,"

**12** when they were men few in number, a mere few, and sojourners in it.

**13** And they went about from nation to nation, from a kingdom to another people.

**14** He did not allow a man to oppress them, and He rebuked kings on their account:

**15** "Do not touch My anointed ones, and do not do harm to My prophets."

**16** And He called a famine on the land; He broke every staff of bread.

**17** He sent a man before them; Joseph (Yosef) was sold as a slave.

**18** They afflicted his foot with shackles; his neck came ***into*** iron,

**19** until the time ***that*** his word came; the word of the LORD refined him.

**20** The king sent, and he released him, the ruler of peoples, and he set him free.

**21** He made him lord of his house and ruler over all his possessions,

**22** to bind his officials at his will, and to make his elders wise.

**23** And Israel came ***into*** Egypt (Mitsrayim), and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham (Cham).

**24** And He made His people very fruitful, and He made them stronger than their adversaries.

**25** He turned their heart to hate His people, to deal craftily with His servants.

**26** He sent Moses (Moshe) His servant, ***and*** Aaron (Aharon) whom He had chosen.

**27** They set among them the matters of His signs, and portents in the land of Ham.

**28** He sent darkness, and He made ***it*** dark, and they did not rebel against His word.

**29** He turned their waters into blood, and He caused their fish to die.

**30** Their land swarmed ***with*** frogs, in the chambers of their kings.

**31** He spoke, and ***there*** came a swarm, gnats in all their territory.

**32** He made their rains hail, a fire of flames in their land.

**33** And He struck down their vines and their fig trees, and He broke the trees of their territory.

**34** He spoke, and ***there*** came locusts, and young locusts, and ***there was*** no number.

**35** And it ate all the vegetation in their land, and it ate the fruit of their ground.

**36** And He struck down every firstborn in their land, the first of all their vigor.

**37** And He brought them out with silver and gold, and ***there was*** no one among His tribes who stumbled.

**38** Egypt was glad when they went out, for the dread of them had fallen on them.

**39** He spread out a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light ***at*** night.

**40** ***The people*** asked, and He brought quail, and ***with*** the bread of heaven He satisfied them.

**41** He opened a rock, and waters flowed out; they went in the dry places ***as*** a river.

**42** For He remembered the word of His holiness, Abraham His servant.

**43** And He brought out His people with joy, His chosen ones with a shout of joy.

**44** And He gave them the lands of nations, and they took possession of the labor of peoples,

**45** so that they might keep His statutes and observe His laws. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 106

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! Give thanks to the LORD, for ***He is*** good; for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**2** Who will speak the mighty deeds of the LORD, ***who*** will proclaim all His praise?

**3** How blessed ***are*** those who keep justice, ***the one*** who does righteousness at every time!

**4** Remember me, LORD, with the favor of Your people; visit me with Your salvation,

**5** to look on the good of Your chosen ones, to rejoice in the joy of Your nation, to boast with Your inheritance.

**6** We have sinned with our fathers; we have acted perversely; we have acted wickedly.

**7** Our fathers in Egypt (Mitsrayim) did not consider Your wonders; they did not remember the abundance of Your steadfast loves, and they rebelled at ***the*** sea, at the Red Sea.

**8** And He saved them for the sake of His name, to make known His might.

**9** And He rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up; and He led them through the deeps as ***through*** the wilderness.

**10** And He saved them from the hand of the one who hated ***them***, and He redeemed them from the hand of ***the*** enemy.

**11** And the waters covered their adversaries; not one of them was left.

**12** And they believed in His words; they sang His praise.

**13** They hastened, they forgot His works; they did not wait for His counsel.

**14** And they craved a craving in the wilderness, and they tested God in ***the*** desert.

**15** And He gave them their request, and He sent leanness into their soul.

**16** And they were jealous of Moses (Moshe) in the camp, of Aaron (Aharon), the holy one of the LORD.

**17** ***The*** earth opened, and it swallowed Dathan (Datan), and it covered over the company of Abiram (Aviram).

**18** And fire burned in their company; a flame set the wicked ablaze.

**19** They made a calf at Horeb (Chorev), and they bowed down to a molten image.

**20** And they exchanged their glory for the likeness of an ox that eats plants.

**21** They forgot God their Savior, who did great ***things*** in Egypt,

**22** wonders in the land of Ham (Cham), awesome ***things*** at the Red Sea.

**23** And He said ***He would*** destroy them, had not Moses His chosen one stood in the breach before Him, to turn back His wrath from destroying.

**24** And they rejected the land of desire; they did not believe His word.

**25** And they grumbled in their tents; they did not listen to the voice of the LORD.

**26** And He lifted His hand to them, to make them fall in the wilderness,

**27** and to make their offspring fall among the nations, and to scatter them among the lands.

**28** And they joined themselves to Baal of Peor, and they ate sacrifices of ***the*** dead.

**29** And they provoked ***Him*** to anger with their deeds, and a plague broke out among them.

**30** And Phinehas (Pinchas) stood up and intervened, and the plague was restrained.

**31** And it was reckoned to him for righteousness, to generation and generation, until forever.

**32** And they provoked ***Him*** to wrath at the waters of Meribah (Meriva), and it went badly for Moses because of them,

**33** for they rebelled against His Spirit, and he spoke rashly with his lips.

**34** They did not destroy the peoples, as the LORD had said to them,

**35** and they mingled with the nations, and they learned their works.

**36** And they served their idols, and they became a snare to them.

**37** And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to the demons.

**38** And they shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan (Kena′an); and the land was polluted with the blood.

**39** And they became unclean by their works, and they played the prostitute by their deeds.

**40** And the anger of the LORD burned against His people, and He abhorred His inheritance.

**41** And He gave them into the hand of ***the*** nations, and those who hated them ruled over them.

**42** And their enemies oppressed them, and they were humbled under their hand.

**43** Many times He delivered them, and they, they rebelled in their counsel, and they sank in their iniquity.

**44** And He saw, when distress ***came*** to them, when He heard their cry.

**45** And He remembered for them His covenant, and He relented according to the abundance of His steadfast loves.

**46** And He gave them to compassion before all their captors.

**47** Save us, LORD our God, and gather us from the nations, to give thanks to the name of Your holiness, to glory in Your praise.

**48** Blessed ***be*** the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el), from everlasting and to everlasting. And all the people shall say, "Amen." Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 107

**1** Give thanks to the LORD, for ***He is*** good; for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**2** Let the redeemed of the LORD say ***so***, whom He has redeemed from the hand of ***the*** adversary,

**3** and from the lands He has gathered them, from east and from west, from north and from ***the*** sea.

**4** They wandered in the wilderness, in a desert way; a city of dwelling they did not find.

**5** Hungry, also thirsty, their soul fainted within them.

**6** And they cried out to the LORD when distress ***came*** to them; from their troubles He delivered them.

**7** And He led them by a straight way, to go to a city of dwelling.

**8** Let them give thanks to the LORD ***for*** His steadfast love, and His wonders to the sons of man.

**9** For He has satisfied a longing soul, and a hungry soul He has filled ***with*** good.

**10** Those who sat in darkness and deep darkness, prisoners of affliction and iron,

**11** for they had rebelled against the words of God, and the counsel of the Most High they had spurned.

**12** And He humbled their heart with toil; they stumbled, and ***there was*** no helper.

**13** And they cried out to the LORD when distress ***came*** to them; from their troubles He saved them.

**14** He brought them out from darkness and deep darkness, and their bonds He tore apart.

**15** Let them give thanks to the LORD ***for*** His steadfast love, and His wonders to the sons of man.

**16** For He has broken doors of bronze, and bars of iron He has cut down.

**17** Fools, because of the way of their transgression and because of their iniquities, were afflicted.

**18** All food their soul loathed, and they reached to the gates of death.

**19** And they cried out to the LORD when distress ***came*** to them; from their troubles He saved them.

**20** He sent His word and healed them, and He rescued ***them*** from their pits.

**21** Let them give thanks to the LORD ***for*** His steadfast love, and His wonders to the sons of man.

**22** And let them sacrifice sacrifices of thanksgiving, and let them recount His works with a shout of joy.

**23** Those who go down to the sea in ships, who do work on many waters,

**24** they have seen the works of the LORD, and His wonders in the deep.

**25** And He spoke and raised up a wind of storm, and it lifted up its waves.

**26** They went up ***to the*** heavens, they went down ***to the*** deeps; their soul melted in trouble.

**27** They reeled and staggered like the drunkard, and all their skill was swallowed up.

**28** And they cried out to the LORD when distress ***came*** to them, and from their troubles He brought them out.

**29** He settled the storm into a calm, and their waves were hushed.

**30** And they rejoiced because they were quiet, and He guided them to the harbor of their desire.

**31** Let them give thanks to the LORD ***for*** His steadfast love, and His wonders to the sons of man.

**32** And let them exalt Him in the assembly of ***the*** people, and in the seat of the elders let them praise Him.

**33** He makes rivers into a wilderness, and springs of water into thirsty ground,

**34** a land of fruit into saltiness, because of the evil of those who dwell in it.

**35** He makes a wilderness into a pool of water, and a land of dryness into springs of water.

**36** And He made the hungry dwell there, and they established a city of dwelling.

**37** And they sowed fields, and they planted vineyards, and they made fruit of produce.

**38** And He blessed them, and they multiplied greatly, and their livestock He did not make few.

**39** And they became few, and they were bowed down by the oppression of trouble and sorrow.

**40** He pours contempt on nobles, and He made them wander in formlessness, ***where there is*** no way.

**41** And He set the needy on high from affliction, and He made ***their*** families like the flock.

**42** The upright see, and they rejoice, and all injustice shuts its mouth.

**43** Who ***is*** wise? Then let him keep these ***things***, and let them consider the steadfast loves of the LORD.

## Psalm 108

*A song. A psalm of David.*

**1** My heart is steadfast, God; I will sing, and I will sing praises, also my glory.

**2** Awake, harp and lyre! I will awaken the dawn.

**3** I will give thanks to You among the peoples, LORD, and I will sing praises to You among the nations.

**4** For Your steadfast love ***is*** great above the heavens, and Your faithfulness to the clouds.

**5** Be exalted above the heavens, God, and ***let*** Your glory ***be*** over all the earth.

**6** So that Your beloved ones may be rescued, save ***with*** Your right hand, and answer me.

**7** God has spoken in His holiness: "I will exult; I will divide up Shechem (Shekhem), and I will measure off the valley of Succoth (Sukot).

**8** Gilead (Gilad) ***is*** Mine, Manasseh (Menashe) ***is*** Mine, and Ephraim (Efrayim) ***is*** the protection of My head; Judah (Yehuda) ***is*** My ruler's staff.

**9** Moab (Mo'av) ***is*** the pot of My washing; over Edom I will throw My sandal; over Philistia (Peleshet) I will shout aloud."

**10** Who will bring me ***to*** a city of fortification? Who has led me to Edom?

**11** ***Have*** not You, God, rejected us? And You do not go out, God, with our armies.

**12** Give us help from ***the*** foe, and the deliverance of man ***is*** worthlessness.

**13** In God we will do valiantly, and He, He will tread down our foes.

## Psalm 109

*To the choirmaster. Of David. A psalm.*

**1** God of my praise, do not be silent.

**2** For the mouth of ***the*** wicked and the mouth of deceit they have opened against me; they have spoken with me ***with*** a tongue of falsehood.

**3** And ***with*** words of hatred they have surrounded me, and they have fought against me without cause.

**4** In return for my love they accuse me, and I ***am*** prayer.

**5** And they have set on me evil in return for good, and hatred in return for my love.

**6** Appoint a wicked ***man*** over him, and let an accuser stand at his right ***hand***.

**7** When he is judged, let him come out guilty, and let his prayer become sin.

**8** Let his days be few; let another take his office.

**9** Let his sons be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

**10** And let his sons surely wander and beg, and let them seek ***food*** away from their ruins.

**11** Let ***the*** creditor ensnare all that ***is*** his, and let strangers plunder his toil.

**12** Let there be no ***one*** to him who extends steadfast love, and let there be no ***one*** who shows favor to his fatherless children.

**13** Let his posterity be for cutting off; in another generation let their name be wiped out.

**14** Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the LORD, and let the sin of his mother not be wiped out.

**15** Let them be before the LORD continually, and let Him cut off their memory from the earth,

**16** because he did not remember to do steadfast love, and he pursued an afflicted and needy man, and the disheartened in heart, to put ***him*** to death.

**17** And he loved cursing, and it came to him; and he did not delight in blessing, and it was far from him.

**18** And he put on cursing like his garment, and it came like water into his inner parts, and like oil into his bones.

**19** Let it be to him like a garment ***that*** he wraps himself ***in***, and for a belt ***that*** he girds on continually.

**20** This ***is*** the wages of my accusers from the LORD, and of those who speak evil against my soul.

**21** And You, GOD the Lord, deal with me for the sake of Your name; for Your steadfast love ***is*** good, deliver me.

**22** For I ***am*** afflicted and needy, and my heart is pierced within me.

**23** Like a shadow when it stretches out, I have gone; I have been shaken off like the locust.

**24** My knees have stumbled from fasting, and my flesh has grown lean, without fatness.

**25** And I, I have become a reproach to them; they see me, they shake their head.

**26** Help me, LORD my God; save me according to Your steadfast love,

**27** and they will know that this ***is*** Your hand; You, LORD, You have done it.

**28** They, they will curse, and You, You will bless; they have arisen, and they have been put to shame, and Your servant will rejoice.

**29** Let my accusers be clothed ***with*** dishonor, and let them be wrapped ***with*** their shame like the robe.

**30** I will give thanks to the LORD greatly with my mouth, and in the midst of many I will praise Him.

**31** For He stands at the right ***hand*** of the needy, to save ***him*** from those who judge his soul.

## Psalm 110

*Of David. A psalm.*

**1** The LORD declares to my Lord, "Sit at My right ***hand*** until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet."

**2** The LORD will send out the staff of Your strength from Zion (Tsiyon); rule in the midst of Your enemies.

**3** Your people ***will be*** freewill offerings in the day of Your power, in ***the*** splendors of holiness; from the womb of dawn, the dew of Your youth ***is*** Yours.

**4** The LORD has sworn, and He will not relent: "You ***are*** a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek (Malki-Tsedeq)."

**5** The Lord ***is*** at Your right ***hand***; He has shattered kings in the day of His anger.

**6** He will judge among the nations; He has filled ***them with*** corpses; He has shattered ***the*** head over a great land.

**7** From the brook on the way He will drink; therefore He will lift up ***the*** head.

## Psalm 111

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! I will give thanks to the LORD with all ***my*** heart, in the council of ***the*** upright and ***the*** congregation.

**2** Great ***are*** the works of the LORD, studied by all who delight in them.

**3** Splendor and majesty ***is*** His work, and His righteousness stands forever.

**4** A remembrance He has made for His wonders; gracious and compassionate ***is*** the LORD.

**5** Food He has given to those who fear Him; He will remember His covenant forever.

**6** The power of His works He has declared to His people, to give them the inheritance of ***the*** nations.

**7** The works of His hands ***are*** faithfulness and justice; all His precepts ***are*** trustworthy.

**8** ***They are*** upheld forever ***and*** ever, done in faithfulness and uprightness.

**9** Redemption He has sent to His people; He has commanded His covenant forever; holy and awesome ***is*** His name.

**10** The fear of the LORD ***is*** the beginning of wisdom; good understanding ***belongs*** to all who do them; His praise stands forever.

## Psalm 112

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! How blessed ***is*** the man ***who*** fears the LORD, ***who*** delights greatly in His commandments!

**2** His offspring will be mighty in the land; the generation of the upright will be blessed.

**3** Wealth and riches ***are*** in his house, and his righteousness stands forever.

**4** Light has risen in the darkness for the upright, gracious and compassionate and righteous.

**5** Good ***is*** the man who shows favor and lends; he will maintain his affairs with justice.

**6** For forever he will not be shaken; the righteous will be for an everlasting remembrance.

**7** He will not be afraid of bad news; his heart is steadfast, trusting in the LORD.

**8** His heart ***is*** upheld; he will not be afraid, until he looks on his foes.

**9** He has scattered, he has given to the needy; his righteousness stands forever; his horn will be exalted in glory.

**10** The wicked will see, and he will be vexed; his teeth he will gnash, and he will melt away; the desire of the wicked will perish.

## Psalm 113

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! Praise, servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD!

**2** Let the name of the LORD be blessed from now and to forever.

**3** From the rising of ***the*** sun to its setting, the name of the LORD ***is*** to be praised.

**4** The LORD ***is*** exalted over all nations; His glory ***is*** above the heavens.

**5** Who ***is*** like the LORD our God, who makes ***Himself*** high to sit,

**6** who makes ***Himself*** low to look on the heavens and on the earth?

**7** ***He*** raises up ***the*** poor from the dust; from the ash heap He lifts up ***the*** needy,

**8** to make ***him*** sit with nobles, with the nobles of His people.

**9** ***He*** makes the barren ***woman*** of the house dwell ***as*** a joyful mother of children. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 114

**1** When Israel (Yisra'el) went out from Egypt (Mitsrayim), the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov) from a people of foreign speech,

**2** Judah (Yehuda) became His holy place, Israel His dominion.

**3** The sea saw and fled; the Jordan (Yarden) turned back.

**4** The mountains skipped like rams, ***the*** hills like young ones of ***the*** flock.

**5** What ***is it*** to you, sea, that you flee, Jordan, ***that*** you turn back,

**6** mountains, ***that*** you skip like rams, hills, like young ones of ***the*** flock?

**7** Before ***the*** Lord tremble, earth, before the God of Jacob,

**8** who turns the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a spring of water.

## Psalm 115

**1** Not to us, LORD, not to us, but to Your name give glory, because of Your steadfast love, because of Your faithfulness.

**2** Why should the nations say, "Where, now, ***is*** their God?"

**3** And our God ***is*** in the heavens; all that He desires, He does.

**4** Their idols ***are*** silver and gold, the work of the hands of man.

**5** They have a mouth, and they do not speak; they have eyes, and they do not see;

**6** they have ears, and they do not hear; they have a nose, and they do not smell;

**7** their hands, and they do not feel; their feet, and they do not walk; they do not make a sound with their throat.

**8** Like them will be those who make them, everyone who trusts in them.

**9** Israel (Yisra'el), trust in the LORD; He ***is*** their help and their shield.

**10** House of Aaron (Aharon), trust in the LORD; He ***is*** their help and their shield.

**11** You who fear the LORD, trust in the LORD; He ***is*** their help and their shield.

**12** The LORD has remembered us; He will bless; He will bless the house of Israel; He will bless the house of Aaron.

**13** He will bless those who fear the LORD, the small with the great.

**14** May the LORD add to you, to you and to your sons.

**15** Blessed ***are*** you by the LORD, the Maker of heaven and earth.

**16** The heavens ***are*** the heavens of the LORD, and the earth He has given to the sons of man.

**17** The dead do not praise ***the*** LORD, and not any who go down ***into*** silence.

**18** And we, we will bless ***the*** LORD from now and to forever. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 116

**1** I love, for the LORD hears my voice, my supplications.

**2** For He has inclined His ear to me, and in my days I will call.

**3** The cords of death surrounded me, and the distresses of Sheol found me; I found trouble and sorrow.

**4** And on the name of the LORD I called: "Please, LORD, deliver my soul!"

**5** Gracious ***is*** the LORD, and righteous, and our God ***is*** compassionate.

**6** The LORD keeps the simple; I was brought low, and He saved me.

**7** Return, my soul, to your rest, for the LORD has dealt bountifully with you.

**8** For You have rescued my soul from death, my eye from tears, my foot from stumbling.

**9** I will walk before the LORD in the lands of the living.

**10** I believed, for I spoke: "I, I have been greatly afflicted."

**11** I, I said in my alarm, "Every man ***is*** a liar."

**12** What shall I return to the LORD ***for*** all His benefits toward me?

**13** A cup of salvations I will lift up, and on the name of the LORD I will call.

**14** My vows to the LORD I will pay, now, before all His people.

**15** Precious in the eyes of the LORD ***is*** the death of His godly ones.

**16** Please, LORD, for I ***am*** Your servant; I ***am*** Your servant, the son of Your maidservant; You have loosed my bonds.

**17** To You I will sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and on the name of the LORD I will call.

**18** My vows to the LORD I will pay, now, before all His people,

**19** in the courts of the house of the LORD, in your midst, Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 117

**1** Praise the LORD, all nations; extol Him, all the peoples!

**2** For His steadfast love has prevailed over us, and the faithfulness of the LORD ***is*** forever. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 118

**1** Give thanks to the LORD, for ***He is*** good; for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**2** Let Israel (Yisra'el) now say that His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**3** Let the house of Aaron (Aharon) now say that His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**4** Let those who fear the LORD now say that His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**5** From the distress I called on ***the*** LORD; ***the*** LORD answered me in the broad place.

**6** The LORD ***is*** for me; I will not fear; what can man do to me?

**7** The LORD ***is*** for me among my helpers, and I, I will look on those who hate me.

**8** ***It is*** better to take refuge in the LORD than to trust in man.

**9** ***It is*** better to take refuge in the LORD than to trust in nobles.

**10** All nations surrounded me; in the name of the LORD indeed I will cut them off.

**11** They surrounded me, also they surrounded me; in the name of the LORD indeed I will cut them off.

**12** They surrounded me like bees; they were extinguished like a fire of thorns; in the name of the LORD indeed I will cut them off.

**13** You surely pushed me to fall, and the LORD helped me.

**14** My strength and song ***is the*** LORD, and He has become salvation for me.

**15** The sound of a shout of joy and salvation ***is*** in the tents of ***the*** righteous: "The right hand of the LORD does valiantly.

**16** The right hand of the LORD is exalted; the right hand of the LORD does valiantly."

**17** I will not die, but I will live, and I will recount the deeds of ***the*** LORD.

**18** ***The*** LORD has surely disciplined me, and to death He has not given me.

**19** Open to me the gates of righteousness; I will go in through them; I will give thanks to ***the*** LORD.

**20** This ***is*** the gate of the LORD; ***the*** righteous will go in through it.

**21** I will give thanks to You, for You have answered me, and You have become salvation for me.

**22** A stone ***which*** the builders rejected has become the head of ***the*** corner.

**23** From the LORD this has come; it ***is*** wonderful in our eyes.

**24** This ***is*** the day ***which*** the LORD has made; let us be glad, and let us rejoice in it.

**25** Please, LORD, save now! Please, LORD, give success now!

**26** Blessed ***is*** the one who comes in the name of the LORD; we bless you from the house of the LORD.

**27** The LORD ***is*** God, and He has given light to us; bind the festival ***sacrifice*** with cords up to the horns of the altar.

**28** You ***are*** my God, and I will give thanks to You; my God, I will exalt You.

**29** Give thanks to the LORD, for ***He is*** good; for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

## Psalm 119

**1** How blessed ***are*** the blameless of way, those who walk in the law of the LORD!

**2** How blessed ***are*** those who observe His testimonies; with all ***their*** heart they seek Him.

**3** Also they do not work injustice; in His ways they walk.

**4** You, You have commanded Your precepts, to keep ***them*** exceedingly.

**5** O that my ways may be established to keep Your statutes!

**6** Then I will not be ashamed, when I look to all Your commandments.

**7** I will give thanks to You in uprightness of heart, when I learn the judgments of Your righteousness.

**8** Your statutes I will keep; do not forsake me utterly.

**9** By what will a youth keep his path pure? By keeping ***it*** according to Your word.

**10** With all my heart I have sought You; do not let me stray from Your commandments.

**11** In my heart I have treasured Your word, so that I will not sin against You.

**12** Blessed ***are*** You, LORD; teach me Your statutes.

**13** With my lips I have recounted all the judgments of Your mouth.

**14** In the way of Your testimonies I have exulted, as over all wealth.

**15** On Your precepts I will meditate, and I will look to Your paths.

**16** In Your statutes I will delight myself; I will not forget Your word.

**17** Deal bountifully with Your servant; I will live, and I will keep Your word.

**18** Uncover my eyes, and let me look at wonderful ***things*** from Your law.

**19** I ***am*** a sojourner on the earth; do not hide Your commandments from me.

**20** My soul is crushed with longing for Your judgments at every time.

**21** You have rebuked ***the*** arrogant, ***the*** cursed, who stray from Your commandments.

**22** Roll away from upon me reproach and contempt, for I have observed Your testimonies.

**23** Also officials have sat; against me they have spoken together; Your servant meditates on Your statutes.

**24** Also Your testimonies ***are*** my delight, the men of my counsel.

**25** My soul clings to the dust; keep me alive according to Your word.

**26** My ways I recounted, and You answered me; teach me Your statutes.

**27** The way of Your precepts make me understand, and let me meditate on Your wonders.

**28** My soul weeps from grief; raise me up according to Your word.

**29** The way of falsehood remove from me, and graciously grant me Your law.

**30** The way of faithfulness I have chosen; Your judgments I have set ***before me***.

**31** I have clung to Your testimonies; LORD, do not put me to shame.

**32** The way of Your commandments I will run, for You will enlarge my heart.

**33** Instruct me, LORD, ***in*** the way of Your statutes, and I will observe it ***to the*** end.

**34** Give me understanding, and let me observe Your law, and I will keep it with all ***my*** heart.

**35** Make me tread in the pathway of Your commandments, for in it I take pleasure.

**36** Incline my heart to Your testimonies, and not to unjust gain.

**37** Turn away my eyes from looking at worthlessness; in Your ways keep me alive.

**38** Confirm to Your servant Your word, which ***is*** for the fear of You.

**39** Turn away my reproach which I dread, for Your judgments ***are*** good.

**40** Look, I have longed for Your precepts; in Your righteousness keep me alive.

**41** And let Your steadfast loves come to me, LORD, Your salvation according to Your word.

**42** And I will answer the one who taunts me ***with*** a word, for I have trusted in Your word.

**43** And do not snatch the word of truth from my mouth utterly, for I have hoped for Your judgment.

**44** And I will keep Your law continually, forever and ever.

**45** And I will walk about in a broad place, for Your precepts I have sought.

**46** And I will speak of Your testimonies before kings, and I will not be ashamed.

**47** And I will delight myself in Your commandments, which I have loved.

**48** And I will lift up my hands to Your commandments, which I have loved, and I will meditate on Your statutes.

**49** Remember the word to Your servant, on which You have made me hope.

**50** This ***is*** my comfort in my affliction, that Your word has kept me alive.

**51** ***The*** arrogant have mocked me utterly; from Your law I have not turned away.

**52** I have remembered Your judgments from of old, LORD, and I have comforted myself.

**53** Burning indignation has seized me because of ***the*** wicked, who forsake Your law.

**54** Your statutes have been songs to me in the house of my sojournings.

**55** I have remembered Your name in the night, LORD, and I have kept Your law.

**56** This has been mine, that I have observed Your precepts.

**57** My portion ***is*** the LORD; I have said ***I would*** keep Your words.

**58** I have entreated Your face with all ***my*** heart; be gracious to me according to Your word.

**59** I have thought about my ways, and I have turned my feet to Your testimonies.

**60** I have hurried, and I have not delayed, to keep Your commandments.

**61** The cords of ***the*** wicked have surrounded me; Your law I have not forgotten.

**62** ***At*** the middle of the night I rise to give thanks to You for the judgments of Your righteousness.

**63** I ***am*** a companion of all who fear You, and of those who keep Your precepts.

**64** ***Of*** Your steadfast love, LORD, the earth is full; teach me Your statutes.

**65** You have done good with Your servant, LORD, according to Your word.

**66** Teach me goodness of discernment and knowledge, for I have believed in Your commandments.

**67** Before I was afflicted, I was erring; and now I keep Your word.

**68** You ***are*** good and doing good; teach me Your statutes.

**69** ***The*** arrogant have smeared falsehood on me; I, with all ***my*** heart I observe Your precepts.

**70** Their heart is insensitive like fat; I, I delight in Your law.

**71** It was good for me that I was afflicted, so that I may learn Your statutes.

**72** The law of Your mouth ***is*** better for me than thousands of gold and silver.

**73** Your hands made me and established me; give me understanding, and let me learn Your commandments.

**74** Those who fear You will see me and rejoice, for I have hoped in Your word.

**75** I know, LORD, that Your judgments ***are*** righteousness, and ***in*** faithfulness You have afflicted me.

**76** Let Your steadfast love, please, be to comfort me, according to Your word to Your servant.

**77** Let Your compassion come to me, and I will live, for Your law ***is*** my delight.

**78** Let ***the*** arrogant be ashamed, for ***with*** falsehood they have subverted me; I, I will meditate on Your precepts.

**79** Let those who fear You turn to me, and those who know Your testimonies.

**80** Let my heart be blameless in Your statutes, so that I will not be ashamed.

**81** My soul is spent for Your salvation; for Your word I have hoped.

**82** My eyes are spent for Your word, saying, "When will You comfort me?"

**83** For I have become like a wineskin in smoke; Your statutes I have not forgotten.

**84** How many ***are*** the days of Your servant? When will You execute judgment on those who pursue me?

**85** ***The*** arrogant have dug pits for me, which ***are*** not according to Your law.

**86** All Your commandments ***are*** faithfulness; ***with*** falsehood they have pursued me; help me!

**87** Almost they have made an end of me on the earth; and I, I have not forsaken Your precepts.

**88** According to Your steadfast love keep me alive, and let me keep the testimony of Your mouth.

**89** Forever, LORD, Your word stands firm in the heavens.

**90** Your faithfulness ***is*** to generation and generation; You have established the earth, and it stands.

**91** By Your judgments they stand this day, for all things ***are*** Your servants.

**92** Unless Your law ***had been*** my delight, then I would have perished in my affliction.

**93** Forever I will not forget Your precepts, for by them You have kept me alive.

**94** I ***am*** Yours; save me, for I have sought Your precepts.

**95** ***The*** wicked have waited for me, to destroy me; Your testimonies I will consider.
**96** Of all perfection I have seen an end; Your commandment ***is*** exceedingly broad.
**97** How I love Your law! All the day it ***is*** my meditation.
**98** Your commandments make me wiser than my enemies, for forever they ***are*** mine.
**99** I have more insight than all my teachers, for Your testimonies ***are*** my meditation.
**100** I gain understanding more than ***the*** aged, for I have observed Your precepts.
**101** From every evil path I have restrained my feet, so that I may keep Your word.
**102** From Your judgments I have not turned aside, for You, You have instructed me.
**103** How smooth Your word is to my palate, more than honey to my mouth!
**104** From Your precepts I gain understanding; therefore I hate every path of falsehood.
**105** A lamp to my foot ***is*** Your word, and a light to my pathway.
**106** I have sworn, and I have confirmed ***it***, to keep the judgments of Your righteousness.
**107** I have been afflicted utterly; LORD, keep me alive according to Your word.
**108** Accept, please, the freewill offerings of my mouth, LORD, and teach me Your judgments.
**109** My life ***is*** in my hand continually, and Your law I have not forgotten.
**110** ***The*** wicked have set a snare for me, and from Your precepts I have not gone astray.
**111** I have inherited Your testimonies forever, for they ***are*** the joy of my heart.
**112** I have inclined my heart to do Your statutes forever, ***to the*** end.
**113** ***The*** half-hearted I hate, and Your law I love.
**114** My hiding place and my shield ***are*** You; for Your word I have hoped.
**115** Depart from me, evildoers, and let me observe the commandments of my God.
**116** Sustain me according to Your word, and I will live; and do not put me to shame for my hope.
**117** Uphold me, and let me be saved, and I will have regard for Your statutes continually.
**118** You have rejected all who stray from Your statutes, for their deceitfulness ***is*** falsehood.
**119** ***As*** dross You have made all the wicked of the earth cease; therefore I have loved Your testimonies.
**120** My flesh bristles from dread of You, and I am afraid of Your judgments.
**121** I have done justice and righteousness; do not leave me to my oppressors.
**122** Be surety for Your servant for good; do not let ***the*** arrogant oppress me.
**123** My eyes are spent for Your salvation, and for the word of Your righteousness.
**124** Do with Your servant according to Your steadfast love, and teach me Your statutes.
**125** I ***am*** Your servant; give me understanding, and let me know Your testimonies.

**126** ***It is*** a time to act for the LORD; they have broken Your law.

**127** Therefore I have loved Your commandments more than gold and more than fine gold.

**128** Therefore all the precepts of everything I count right; every path of falsehood I hate.

**129** Your testimonies ***are*** wonders; therefore my soul observes them.

**130** The opening of Your words gives light, giving understanding to ***the*** simple.

**131** My mouth I opened wide, and I panted, for I yearned for Your commandments.

**132** Turn to me and be gracious to me, according to ***the*** custom toward those who love Your name.

**133** Establish my steps by Your word, and do not let any iniquity have power over me.

**134** Ransom me from the oppression of man, and let me keep Your precepts.

**135** Make Your face shine on Your servant, and teach me Your statutes.

**136** Streams of water have gone down my eyes, because they have not kept Your law.

**137** Righteous ***are*** You, LORD, and upright ***are*** Your judgments.

**138** You have commanded the righteousness of Your testimonies, and faithfulness exceedingly.

**139** My zeal has destroyed me, for my foes have forgotten Your words.

**140** Your word ***is*** refined exceedingly, and Your servant has loved it.

**141** I ***am*** small and despised; Your precepts I have not forgotten.

**142** Your righteousness ***is*** righteousness forever, and Your law ***is*** truth.

**143** Distress and anguish have found me; Your commandments ***are*** my delight.

**144** The righteousness of Your testimonies ***is*** forever; give me understanding, and I will live.

**145** I have called with all ***my*** heart; answer me, LORD; Your statutes I will observe.

**146** I have called to You; save me, and let me keep Your testimonies.

**147** I have gone before the twilight and cried for help; for Your word I have hoped.

**148** My eyes have gone before the night watches, to meditate on Your word.

**149** Hear my voice according to Your steadfast love; LORD, according to Your judgment keep me alive.

**150** Those who pursue wicked scheming draw near; from Your law they are far.

**151** Near ***are*** You, LORD, and all Your commandments ***are*** truth.

**152** Long ago I have known from Your testimonies that You have founded them forever.

**153** See my affliction and rescue me, for Your law I have not forgotten.

**154** Plead my case and redeem me; according to Your word keep me alive.

**155** Salvation ***is*** far from ***the*** wicked, for Your statutes they have not sought.

**156** Your compassion ***is*** great, LORD; according to Your judgments keep me alive.

**157** Many ***are*** those who pursue me and my foes; from Your testimonies I have not turned away.

**158** I have seen ***the*** treacherous, and I have loathed ***them***, because they have not kept Your word.

**159** See that I have loved Your precepts; LORD, according to Your steadfast love keep me alive.

**160** The sum of Your word ***is*** truth, and every judgment of Your righteousness ***is*** forever.

**161** Officials have pursued me without cause, and my heart stands in dread of Your word.

**162** I ***am*** exulting over Your word like one who finds much plunder.

**163** Falsehood I hate, and I abhor ***it***; Your law I love.

**164** Seven ***times*** in the day I praise You for the judgments of Your righteousness.

**165** Great peace ***belongs*** to those who love Your law, and ***there is*** no stumbling block for them.

**166** I have waited for Your salvation, LORD, and Your commandments I have done.

**167** My soul has kept Your testimonies, and I have loved them exceedingly.

**168** I have kept Your precepts and Your testimonies, for all my ways ***are*** before You.

**169** Let my cry draw near before You, LORD; according to Your word give me understanding.

**170** Let my supplication come before You; according to Your word deliver me.

**171** Let my lips pour forth praise, for You will teach me Your statutes.

**172** Let my tongue sing ***of*** Your word, for all Your commandments ***are*** righteousness.

**173** Let Your hand be ***ready*** to help me, for I have chosen Your precepts.

**174** I have longed for Your salvation, LORD, and Your law ***is*** my delight.

**175** Let my soul live, and it will praise You; and let Your judgments help me.

**176** I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Your servant, for Your commandments I have not forgotten.

## Psalm 120

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** To the LORD in my distress I called, and He answered me.

**2** LORD, deliver my soul from a lip of falsehood, from a tongue of deceit.

**3** What will he give to you, and what will he add to you, tongue of deceit?

**4** Sharpened arrows of a warrior, with burning coals of broom trees.

**5** Woe to me, that I have sojourned ***in*** Meshech (Meshekh), ***that*** I have dwelt with the tents of Kedar (Qedar)!

**6** Long has my soul dwelt with one who hates peace.

**7** I ***am*** peace, and when I speak, they ***are*** for war.

## Psalm 121

*A song for the ascents.*

**1** I lift up my eyes to the mountains; from where will my help come?

**2** My help ***is*** from the LORD, Maker of heaven and earth.

**3** May He not let your foot slip; may your Keeper not slumber.

**4** Look, He will not slumber and He will not sleep, the Keeper of Israel (Yisra'el).

**5** The LORD ***is*** your Keeper; the LORD ***is*** your shade at your right hand.

**6** By day the sun will not strike you, and the moon in the night.

**7** The LORD will keep you from all evil; He will keep your soul.

**8** The LORD will keep your going out and your coming in, from now and until forever.

## Psalm 122

*A song of the ascents. Of David.*

**1** I rejoiced in those who said to me, "Let us go ***to*** the house of the LORD."

**2** Our feet were standing in your gates, Jerusalem (Yerushalayim),

**3** Jerusalem, which is built like a city that is joined together to itself,

**4** where the tribes went up, the tribes of ***the*** LORD, ***as*** a testimony to Israel (Yisra'el), to give thanks to the name of the LORD.

**5** For there thrones have sat for judgment, thrones of the house of David.

**6** Ask for the peace of Jerusalem; may those who love you be at ease.

**7** Let ***there*** be peace in your rampart, ease in your fortresses.

**8** For the sake of my brothers and my friends let me speak, please: "Peace ***be*** in you."

**9** For the sake of the house of the LORD our God let me seek good for you.

## Psalm 123

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** To You I have lifted up my eyes, You who sit in the heavens.

**2** Look, as the eyes of slaves ***are*** to the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a female slave ***are*** to the hand of her mistress, so our eyes ***are*** to the LORD our God, until He is gracious to us.

**3** Be gracious to us, LORD, be gracious to us, for greatly we have been sated ***with*** contempt.

**4** Greatly our soul has been sated ***with*** the mockery of the self-confident, the contempt of ***the*** proud oppressors.

## Psalm 124

*A song of the ascents. Of David.*

**1** If ***it had*** not ***been*** the LORD who was for us, let Israel (Yisra′el) say, please,

**2** if ***it had*** not ***been*** the LORD who was for us, when man rose up against us,

**3** then they would have swallowed us alive, when their anger burned against us;

**4** then the waters would have overflowed us; a torrent would have passed over our soul;

**5** then the raging waters would have passed over our soul.

**6** Blessed ***be*** the LORD, who has not given us ***as*** prey to their teeth.

**7** Our soul has escaped like a bird from a snare of fowlers; the snare is broken, and we, we have escaped.

**8** Our help ***is*** in the name of the LORD, Maker of heaven and earth.

## Psalm 125

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** Those who trust in the LORD ***are*** like the mountain of Zion (Tsiyon), ***which*** will not be shaken; forever it will remain.

**2** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim): mountains ***are*** around it, and the LORD ***is*** around His people, from now and until forever.

**3** For the scepter of wickedness will not rest on the lot of the righteous, so that the righteous will not stretch out their hands to injustice.

**4** Do good, LORD, to the good, and to ***the*** upright in their hearts.

**5** And those who turn aside ***to*** their crooked ***ways***, the LORD will lead them away with those who work iniquity. Peace ***be*** on Israel (Yisra′el).

## Psalm 126

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** When the LORD brought back the restoration of Zion (Tsiyon), we were like those who dream.

**2** Then our mouth was filled ***with*** laughter, and our tongue ***with*** a shout of joy; then they said among the nations, "The LORD has done great ***things*** with these."

**3** The LORD has done great ***things*** with us; we were glad.

**4** Bring back our captivity, LORD, like streams in the Negeb (Negev).

**5** Those who sow with tears will reap with a shout of joy.

**6** He will surely go, and weep, carrying the bag of seed; he will surely come with a shout of joy, carrying his sheaves.

## Psalm 127

*A song of the ascents. Of Solomon (Shelomo).*

**1** If the LORD does not build a house, in vain its builders have toiled on it; if the LORD does not keep a city, in vain the watchman has stayed awake.

**2** ***It is*** in vain for you who rise early to get up, who delay sitting down, who eat the bread of toils; so He gives to His beloved sleep.

**3** Look, the inheritance of the LORD ***is*** sons; a reward ***is*** the fruit of the womb.

**4** Like arrows in the hand of a warrior, so ***are*** the sons of ***one's*** youth.

**5** How blessed ***is*** the man who has filled his quiver with them; they will not be ashamed when they speak with enemies in the gate.

## Psalm 128

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** How blessed ***is*** everyone who fears the LORD, who walks in His ways.

**2** For you will eat the labor of your hands; how blessed ***are*** you, and it will be good for you.

**3** Your wife ***will be*** like a fruitful vine in the innermost parts of your house; your sons like shoots of olive trees around your table.

**4** Look, for thus will a man be blessed who fears the LORD.

**5** May the LORD bless you from Zion (Tsiyon); and see the good of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) all the days of your life.

**6** And see sons of your sons. Peace ***be*** on Israel (Yisra'el).

## Psalm 129

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** Greatly they have harassed me from my youth, let Israel (Yisra'el) say, please;

**2** greatly they have harassed me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me.

**3** On my back plowers have plowed; they have made their furrows long.

**4** The LORD ***is*** righteous; He has cut the cord of ***the*** wicked.

**5** Let them be ashamed and turned backward, all who hate Zion (Tsiyon).

**6** Let them be like grass of ***the*** roofs, which withers before it shoots up,

**7** with which the reaper has not filled his hand, and the binder of sheaves his bosom.

**8** And those who pass by have not said, "The blessing of the LORD ***be*** on you; we bless you in the name of the LORD."

## Psalm 130

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** From ***the*** depths I have called to You, LORD.

**2** Lord, hear my voice; let Your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

**3** If You keep iniquities, LORD, Lord, who will stand?

**4** For with You ***is*** forgiveness, so that You may be feared.

**5** I wait for the LORD; my soul waits, and for His word I hope.

**6** My soul ***waits*** for the Lord more than watchmen for the morning, watchmen for the morning.

**7** Hope, Israel (Yisra′el), in the LORD, for with the LORD ***is*** steadfast love, and with Him ***is*** abundant redemption.

**8** And He, He will ransom Israel from all his iniquities.

## Psalm 131

*A song of the ascents. Of David.*

**1** LORD, my heart has not been lofty, and my eyes have not been raised up; and I have not walked in great ***things***, and in ***things too*** wonderful for me.

**2** Surely I have calmed and quieted my soul; like a weaned ***child*** on his mother, like the weaned ***child*** on me ***is*** my soul.

**3** Hope, Israel (Yisra′el), in the LORD, from now and until forever.

## Psalm 132

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** Remember, LORD, for David all his being afflicted,

**2** who swore to the LORD; he vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob (Ya′aqov):

**3** "Surely I will not go into the tent of my house; surely I will not go up on the couch of my bed;

**4** surely I will not give sleep to my eyes, ***or*** slumber to my eyelids,

**5** until I find a place for the LORD, dwelling places for the Mighty One of Jacob."

**6** Look, we heard of it in Ephrathah (Efrata); we found it in the fields of Jaar (Ya′ar).

**7** Let us go into His dwelling places; let us bow down at the footstool of His feet.

**8** Arise, LORD, to Your resting place, You and the ark of Your strength.

**9** Let Your priests be clothed ***with*** righteousness, and let Your faithful ones shout for joy.

**10** For the sake of David Your servant, do not turn away the face of Your anointed.

**11** The LORD swore to David ***in*** faithfulness; He will not turn back from it: "Of the fruit of your belly I will set ***one*** on the throne for you.

**12** If your sons keep My covenant and My testimonies which I will teach them, their sons also forever shall sit on the throne for you."

**13** For the LORD has chosen Zion (Tsiyon); He has desired it for a dwelling place for Himself:

**14** "This ***is*** My resting place forever; here I will dwell, for I have desired it.

**15** Its provision I will surely bless; its needy I will satisfy ***with*** bread.

**16** And its priests I will clothe ***with*** salvation, and its faithful ones will surely shout for joy.

**17** There I will make a horn sprout for David; I have arranged a lamp for My anointed.

**18** His enemies I will clothe ***with*** shame, and on him his crown will shine."

## Psalm 133

*A song of the ascents. Of David.*

**1** Look, how good and how pleasant ***is*** the dwelling of brothers, also together!

**2** ***It is*** like the good oil on the head, running down on the beard, the beard of Aaron (Aharon), that runs down on the mouth of his robes;

**3** like the dew of ***Mount*** Hermon (Chermon) that runs down on the mountains of Zion (Tsiyon). For there the LORD has commanded the blessing: life until forever.

## Psalm 134

*A song of the ascents.*

**1** Look, bless the LORD, all servants of the LORD, who stand in the house of the LORD in the nights.

**2** Lift up your hands ***to the*** sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

**3** May the LORD bless you from Zion (Tsiyon), Maker of heaven and earth.

## Psalm 135

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! Praise the name of the LORD; praise, servants of the LORD,

**2** who stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

**3** Praise ***the*** LORD, for the LORD ***is*** good; sing praises to His name, for ***it is*** pleasant.

**4** For Jacob (Ya'aqov) ***the*** LORD has chosen for Himself, Israel (Yisra'el) for His treasured possession.

**5** For I know that the LORD ***is*** great, and our Lord ***is*** above all gods.

**6** All that the LORD desires He does, in the heavens and on the earth, in the seas and all deeps.

**7** ***He is*** bringing up clouds from the end of the earth; He makes lightnings for the rain, bringing out wind from His storehouses;

**8** who struck down the firstborn of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from man to animal.

**9** He sent signs and wonders into your midst, Egypt, on Pharaoh and on all his servants;

**10** who struck down many nations and killed mighty kings:

**11** Sihon (Sichon), king of the Amorites, and Og, king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan (Kena′an);

**12** and He gave their land ***as*** an inheritance, an inheritance to Israel His people.

**13** LORD, Your name ***is*** forever; LORD, Your remembrance ***is*** to generation and generation.

**14** For the LORD will vindicate His people, and on His servants He will have compassion.

**15** The idols of the nations ***are*** silver and gold, the work of the hands of man.

**16** They have a mouth, and they do not speak; they have eyes, and they do not see;

**17** they have ears, and they do not give ear; also there is no breath in their mouth.

**18** Like them will be those who make them, everyone who trusts in them.

**19** House of Israel, bless the LORD; house of Aaron (Aharon), bless the LORD;

**20** house of the Levites, bless the LORD; you who fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

**21** Blessed ***be*** the LORD from Zion (Tsiyon), who dwells ***in*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 136

**1** Give thanks to the LORD, for ***He is*** good, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**2** Give thanks to the God of the gods, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**3** Give thanks to the Lord of the lords, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**4** To Him who alone does great wonders, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**5** To Him who made the heavens by understanding, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**6** To Him who spread out the earth over the waters, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**7** To Him who made great luminaries, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**8** The sun for rule in the day, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**9** The moon and stars for rule in the night, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**10** To Him who struck down Egypt (Mitsrayim) in their firstborn, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**11** And brought out Israel (Yisra′el) from their midst, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**12** With a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**13** To Him who cut the Red Sea into pieces, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**14** And made Israel pass through the middle of it, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**15** And shook off Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**16** To Him who led His people in the wilderness, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**17** To Him who struck down great kings, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**18** And killed mighty kings, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**19** Sihon (Sichon), king of the Amorites, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**20** And Og, king of Bashan, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**21** And gave their land ***as*** an inheritance, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**22** An inheritance to Israel His servant, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**23** Who remembered us in our low condition, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**24** And tore us away from our foes, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**25** Who gives food to all flesh, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

**26** Give thanks to the God of the heavens, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever.

## Psalm 137

**1** By the rivers of Babylon (Bavel), there we sat; also we wept when we remembered Zion (Tsiyon).

**2** On the poplars in its midst we hung up our lyres.

**3** For there our captors asked us ***for*** words of a song, and our tormentors ***asked for*** gladness: "Sing for us ***one*** of the songs of Zion!"

**4** How shall we sing the song of the LORD on foreign ground?

**5** If I forget you, Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), let my right ***hand*** forget.

**6** Let my tongue cling to my palate if I do not remember you, if I do not lift up Jerusalem above the head of my joy.

**7** Remember, LORD, against the sons of Edom the day of Jerusalem, who said, "Lay ***it*** bare, lay ***it*** bare, to the foundation in it!"

**8** Daughter of Babylon, who is to be devastated, how blessed ***is he*** who repays you your dealing that you dealt to us!

**9** How blessed ***is he*** who seizes and smashes your infants against the rock!

## Psalm 138

*Of David.*

**1** I will give thanks to You with all my heart; before ***the*** gods I will sing praises to You.

**2** I will bow down toward the temple of Your holiness, and give thanks to Your name for Your steadfast love and for Your faithfulness; for You have made Your word great above all Your name.

**3** In the day I called, and You answered me; You made me bold in my soul ***with*** strength.

**4** All the kings of the earth will give thanks to You, LORD, for they have heard the words of Your mouth.

**5** And they will sing of the ways of the LORD, for great ***is*** the glory of the LORD.

**6** For the LORD ***is*** exalted, and the lowly He sees; and the lofty He knows from a distance.

**7** If I walk in the midst of distress, You preserve me alive; against the anger of my enemies You stretch out Your hand, and Your right ***hand*** saves me.

**8** The LORD will complete ***it*** for me; LORD, Your steadfast love ***is*** forever; do not abandon the works of Your hands.

## Psalm 139

*To the choirmaster. Of David. A psalm.*

**1** LORD, You have searched me and known ***me***.

**2** You, You know my sitting and my rising; You understand my thought from a distance.

**3** My traveling and my lying down You sift, and ***with*** all my ways You are acquainted.

**4** For there is not a word on my tongue; look, LORD, You know all of it.

**5** Behind and in front You have hemmed me in, and You have placed Your palm on me.

**6** ***Such*** knowledge ***is too*** wonderful for me; it is set on high; I am not able ***to reach*** to it.

**7** Where shall I go from Your Spirit? And where shall I flee from Your presence?

**8** If I ascend ***to the*** heavens, You ***are*** there; and ***if*** I make my bed ***in*** Sheol, look, You ***are there***.

**9** ***If*** I take up the wings of dawn, ***if*** I dwell at the end of the sea,

**10** even there Your hand will lead me, and Your right ***hand*** will grasp me.

**11** And I said, "Surely darkness will crush me, and the light around me ***will be*** night,"

**12** even darkness is not dark to You, and night shines like the day; the darkness ***is*** as the light.

**13** For You, You created my kidneys; You wove me together in the womb of my mother.

**14** I will give thanks to You, because ***in*** awesome ***ways*** I am distinguished; wonderful ***are*** Your works, and my soul knows ***it*** exceedingly.

**15** My frame was not hidden from You when I was made in the secret place, woven in the lower parts of the earth.

**16** Your eyes saw my unformed substance, and on Your scroll all of them were written, ***the*** days ***that*** were formed, and to it ***was*** one among them.

**17** And to me, how precious are Your thoughts, God! How vast are their sums!

**18** I will count them; they are more numerous than sand. I awake, and I ***am*** still with You.

**19** If only You would slay the wicked, God! And men of bloodshed, depart from me!

**20** They speak of You for wicked scheming; lifted up for falsehood ***are*** Your enemies.

**21** Do I not hate those who hate You, LORD? And those who rise up against You, do I ***not*** loathe?

**22** ***With*** the completeness of hatred I hate them; they have become enemies to me.

**23** Search me, God, and know my heart; test me and know my anxious thoughts.

**24** And see if ***there is*** a way of pain in me, and lead me in the everlasting way.

## Psalm 140

*To the choirmaster. A psalm of David.*

**1** Rescue me, LORD, from an evil man; from a man of violence preserve me,

**2** who plan evil things in ***the*** heart; every day they stir up wars.

**3** They sharpen their tongue like a serpent; the venom of a viper ***is*** under their lips. Selah.

**4** Keep me, LORD, from the hands of the wicked; from a man of violence preserve me, who have planned to trip up my steps.

**5** The proud have hidden a trap for me, and cords; they have spread a net beside ***the*** track; snares they have set for me. Selah.

**6** I say to the LORD, "You ***are*** my God; give ear, LORD, to the voice of my supplications.

**7** GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, You have covered my head in ***the*** day of weaponry.

**8** Do not grant, LORD, the desires of the wicked; do not promote his plot; they would be exalted." Selah.

**9** ***As for*** the head of those surrounding me, let the mischief of their lips cover them.

**10** Let burning coals be dropped on them; into the fire let Him make them fall, into pits; they will not rise.

**11** Let a man of tongue not be established in the land; ***as for*** a man of violence, let evil hunt him with thrusts.

**12** I know that the LORD will execute the cause of the afflicted, the justice of the needy.

**13** Surely the righteous will give thanks to Your name; the upright will dwell with Your presence.

## Psalm 141

*A psalm of David.*

**1** LORD, I call out to You; hurry to me! Give ear to my voice when I call to You.

**2** Let my prayer be established ***as*** incense before You, the lifting up of my palms ***as*** an evening offering.

**3** Set, LORD, a guard for my mouth; keep watch over the door of my lips.

**4** Do not turn my heart to an evil thing, to practice practices in wickedness with men who work iniquity; and I will not eat of their delicacies.

**5** Let a righteous ***one*** strike me: steadfast love; and let him rebuke me: oil for the head; let my head not refuse ***it***. For still my prayer ***is*** against their evil deeds.

**6** Their judges have been thrown down by the sides of the rock, and they will hear my words, for they are pleasant.

**7** As one plowing and breaking up the earth, our bones have been scattered at the mouth of Sheol.

**8** For to You, GOD the Lord, ***are*** my eyes; in You I take refuge; do not lay bare my soul.

**9** Keep me from the hands of the trap ***that*** they have laid for me, and the snares of those who work iniquity.

**10** Let the wicked fall into his nets together, while I, I pass by.

## Psalm 142

*A Maskil of David, when he was in the cave. A prayer.*

**1** ***With*** my voice I cry out to the LORD; ***with*** my voice I plead for favor to the LORD.

**2** I pour out my complaint before Him; my distress before Him I declare.

**3** When my spirit faints within me, and You, You know my path. In the way ***in*** which I walk they have hidden a snare for me.

**4** Look ***to the*** right and see, and there is no one who recognizes me; refuge has perished from me; there is no one who seeks after my soul.

**5** I cry out to You, LORD; I say, "You ***are*** my refuge, my portion in the land of the living."

**6** Give attention to my cry, for I have been brought very low; deliver me from my pursuers, for they are stronger than I.

**7** Bring my soul out from prison, to give thanks to Your name; the righteous will surround me, for You will deal bountifully with me.

## Psalm 143

*A psalm of David.*

**1** LORD, hear my prayer; give ear to my supplications; in Your faithfulness answer me, in Your righteousness.

**2** And do not enter into judgment with Your servant, for no one living is righteous before You.

**3** For the enemy has pursued my soul; he has crushed my life to the ground; he has made me dwell in dark places like those dead long ago.

**4** And my spirit faints within me; my heart is appalled in my midst.

**5** I have remembered the days from of old; I have meditated on all Your deeds; on the work of Your hands I muse.

**6** I have spread out my hands to You; my soul ***is*** like an exhausted land to You. Selah.

**7** Hurry, answer me, LORD; my spirit is exhausted; do not hide Your face from me, and I will be like those who go down ***to the*** pit.

**8** Make me hear Your steadfast love in the morning, for in You I have trusted; make known to me the way in which I should go, for to You I lift up my soul.

**9** Deliver me from my enemies, LORD; in You I have covered ***myself***.

**10** Teach me to do Your will, for You ***are*** my God; let Your good Spirit lead me in a land of level ground.

**11** For the sake of Your name, LORD, You will preserve me alive; in Your righteousness You will bring my soul out of distress.

**12** And in Your steadfast love You will cut off my enemies, and You will destroy all the adversaries of my soul, for I ***am*** Your servant.

## Psalm 144

*Of David.*

**1** Blessed ***be*** the LORD, my rock, who trains my hands for war, my fingers for battle;

**2** my steadfast love and my fortress, my high refuge and my deliverer for me, my shield, and in Him I take refuge, who subdues my people under me.

**3** LORD, what ***is*** man, that You know him, a son of man, that You consider him?

**4** Man is like a breath; his days ***are*** like a passing shadow.

**5** LORD, bend down Your heavens and come down; touch the mountains, and they will smoke.

**6** Flash lightning and scatter them; send Your arrows and rout them.

**7** Stretch out Your hands from on high; set me free and deliver me from many waters, from the hand of foreign sons,

**8** whose mouth speaks falsehood, and their right ***hand is*** a right ***hand*** of deception.

**9** God, a new song I will sing to You; with a harp of ten ***strings*** I will make music to You,

**10** who gives deliverance to kings, who sets free David His servant from ***the*** evil sword.

**11** Set me free and deliver me from the hand of foreign sons, whose mouth speaks falsehood, and their right ***hand is*** a right ***hand*** of deception;

**12** that our sons ***may be*** like plants grown large in their youth, our daughters like corners carved ***in*** the pattern of a palace;

**13** our granaries full, providing from kind to kind; our flocks producing thousands, producing ten thousands in our open places;

**14** our cattle loaded; no breach and no going out, and no outcry in our open places.

**15** How blessed ***is*** the people for whom ***it is*** thus! How blessed ***is*** the people whose God ***is*** the LORD!

## Psalm 145

*A praise of David.*

**1** I will exalt You, my God, the King, and I will bless Your name forever and ever.

**2** Every day I will bless You, and I will praise Your name forever and ever.

**3** Great ***is*** the LORD and greatly to be praised, and of His greatness there is no searching.

**4** Generation to generation will extol Your works, and Your mighty deeds they will declare.

**5** The splendor of the glory of Your majesty and the matters of Your wonders I will meditate on.

**6** And the might of Your awesome deeds they will tell, and Your greatness, I will recount it.

**7** The remembrance of the abundance of Your goodness they will pour forth, and ***of*** Your righteousness they will shout for joy.

**8** The LORD ***is*** gracious and compassionate, slow to anger and great in steadfast love.

**9** The LORD ***is*** good to all, and His compassions ***are*** over all His works.

**10** All Your works will give thanks to You, LORD, and Your faithful ones will bless You.

**11** The glory of Your kingdom they will tell, and Your might they will speak of,

**12** to make known to the sons of mankind His mighty deeds and the glory of the splendor of His kingdom.

**13** Your kingdom ***is*** a kingdom of all ages, and Your dominion ***is*** in every generation and generation.

**14** The LORD sustains all who fall and raises up all who are bowed down.

**15** The eyes of all wait for You, and You give them their food in its time.

**16** You open Your hand and satisfy every living thing ***with*** desire.

**17** The LORD ***is*** righteous in all His ways and faithful in all His works.

**18** The LORD ***is*** near to all who call on Him, to all who call on Him in truth.

**19** The desire of those who fear Him He will do, and their cry for help He will hear, and He will save them.

**20** The LORD keeps all who love Him, and all the wicked He will destroy.

**21** My mouth will speak the praise of the LORD, and let all flesh bless the name of His holiness forever and ever.

## Psalm 146

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! Praise the LORD, my soul!

**2** I will praise the LORD in my life; I will sing praises to my God while I still ***exist***.

**3** Do not trust in nobles, in a son of man, who has no deliverance.

**4** His breath goes out; he returns to his ground; in that day his plans perish.

**5** How blessed ***is he*** whose help ***is*** the God of Jacob (Ya′aqov), whose hope ***is*** on the LORD his God,

**6** who made heaven and earth, the sea and all that ***is*** in them, who keeps faithfulness forever,

**7** who executes justice for the oppressed, who gives food to the hungry. The LORD sets free the prisoners;

**8** the LORD opens ***the eyes of*** the blind; the LORD raises up those who are bowed down; the LORD loves the righteous;

**9** the LORD watches over the sojourners; the fatherless and widow He helps up, and the way of the wicked He makes crooked.

**10** The LORD will reign forever, your God, Zion (Tsiyon), to generation and generation. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 147

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! For ***it is*** good to sing praises to our God; for ***it is*** pleasant; praise ***is*** fitting.

**2** The LORD ***is*** the builder of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); the banished ones of Israel (Yisra′el) He gathers,

**3** who heals the broken of heart and binds up their wounds.

**4** He counts the number of the stars; to all of them He calls names.

**5** Great ***is*** our Lord and abundant in power; to His understanding there is no number.

**6** The LORD relieves the humble, bringing the wicked low to the ground.

**7** Sing to the LORD with thanksgiving; make music to our God with ***the*** lyre,

**8** who covers the heavens with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who makes grass sprout ***on the*** mountains,

**9** who gives to the animal its food, to the young of the raven, which call out.

**10** Not in the strength of the horse does He delight; not in the legs of the man does He take pleasure.

**11** The LORD takes pleasure in those who fear Him, in those who hope for His steadfast love.

**12** Extol the LORD, Jerusalem; praise your God, Zion (Tsiyon)!

**13** For He has strengthened the bars of your gates; He has blessed your sons in your midst,

**14** who makes your territory peace; ***with*** the fat of wheat He satisfies you,

**15** who sends His utterance ***to the*** earth; His word runs very quickly.

**16** Who gives snow like wool; frost like ashes He scatters.

**17** He throws His ice like crumbs; before His cold who can stand?

**18** He sends His word and melts them; He makes His wind blow; waters flow.

**19** He declares His words to Jacob (Ya′aqov), His statutes and His judgments to Israel.

**20** He has not done so for any nation, and ***His*** judgments they have not known. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 148

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! Praise the LORD from the heavens; praise Him in the heights.

**2** Praise Him, all His angels; praise Him, all His armies.

**3** Praise Him, sun and moon; praise Him, all stars of light.

**4** Praise Him, heavens of the heavens, and the waters which ***are*** above the heavens.

**5** Let them praise the name of the LORD, for He, He commanded, and they were created.

**6** And He established them forever and ever; a decree He gave, and it will not pass away.

**7** Praise the LORD from the earth, sea monsters and all deeps,

**8** fire and hail, snow and smoke, wind of storm doing His word,

**9** the mountains and all hills, fruit trees and all cedars,

**10** the living things and all livestock, moving things and winged birds,

**11** kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all judges of the earth,

**12** young men and also virgins, elders with youths.

**13** Let them praise the name of the LORD, for His name alone is exalted; His splendor ***is*** above earth and heavens.

**14** And He has raised up a horn for His people, praise for all His faithful ones, for the sons of Israel (Yisra′el), a people near to Him. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 149

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! Sing to the LORD a new song, His praise in the assembly of faithful ones.

**2** Let Israel (Yisra′el) rejoice in its Maker; let the sons of Zion (Tsiyon) be glad in their King.

**3** Let them praise His name with dancing; with tambourine and lyre let them make music to Him.

**4** For the LORD takes pleasure in His people; He adorns the humble with salvation.

**5** Let the faithful ones exult in glory; let them shout for joy on their beds.

**6** ***Let*** the high praises of God ***be*** in their throat, and a sword of two edges in their hand,

**7** to execute vengeance on the nations, punishments among the peoples,

**8** to bind their kings with fetters, and their honored ones with shackles of iron,

**9** to execute on them the judgment written. This ***is*** glory for all His faithful ones. Praise ***the*** LORD!

## Psalm 150

**1** Praise ***the*** LORD! Praise God in His holy place; praise Him in the expanse of His strength.

**2** Praise Him for His mighty deeds; praise Him according to the abundance of His greatness.

**3** Praise Him with a blast of ***the*** ram's horn; praise Him with harp and lyre.

**4** Praise Him with tambourine and dancing; praise Him with strings and flute.

**5** Praise Him with cymbals of sound; praise Him with cymbals of shouting.

**6** Let everything that has breath praise ***the*** LORD. Praise ***the*** LORD!

# PROVERBS

## INTRODUCTION TO PROVERBS

**Author.** Mainly Solomon (1:1; 10:1; 25:1). Chapters 30 and 31 come from Agur and King Lemuel, and 22:17-24:34 gathers "the words of wise ones" (22:17; 24:23).

**Date.** Solomon spoke his proverbs about 970 to 930 BC. Hezekiah's men copied more of them about 700 BC (25:1).

**Background.** God gave Solomon great wisdom, and he spoke 3,000 proverbs (1 Kings 4:32). A proverb is a short, memorable saying about how life usually works. Most of the book is written as a father teaching his son.

**Main Themes.** "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge" (1:7). Wisdom is skill for living God's way. The book contrasts the wise and the fool, the righteous and the wicked, the hard worker and the lazy. It speaks to speech, money, friendship, marriage, anger, pride and work.

**Key Verses.**

**1:7** The fear of the LORD ***is*** the beginning of knowledge; wisdom and discipline fools have despised.

**3:5-6** Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and on your ***own*** understanding do not lean. In all your ways know Him, and He will make your paths straight.

**4:23** More than all guarding, guard your heart, for from it ***are*** the outflows of life.

**9:10** The beginning of wisdom ***is*** the fear of the LORD, and the knowledge of ***the*** Holy One ***is*** understanding.

**22:6** Train the youth according to his way; even when he is old he will not turn aside from it.

**Christ in Proverbs.** In chapter 8, wisdom speaks as one who was with God before creation. The New Testament calls Christ the wisdom of God, "in whom all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge are hidden" (1 Corinthians 1:24, 30; Colossians 2:3).

**Outline.**

1. A father's call to wisdom *(1-9)*
2. Proverbs of Solomon (10-22:16)
3. Words of the wise (22:17-24)
4. Proverbs copied by Hezekiah's men *(25-29)*
5. The words of Agur *(30)*
6. The words of Lemuel and the worthy wife *(31)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The proverbs of Solomon (Shelomo), son of David, king of Israel (Yisra'el):

**2** to know wisdom and discipline, to discern sayings of understanding,

**3** to receive the discipline of wise dealing, righteousness and justice and uprightness,

**4** to give to simple ones prudence, to a youth knowledge and discretion.

**5** Let a wise ***one*** hear and increase learning, and let a discerning ***one*** acquire guidance,

**6** to discern a proverb and an enigma, the words of wise ***ones*** and their riddles.

**7** The fear of the LORD ***is*** the beginning of knowledge; wisdom and discipline fools have despised.

**8** Hear, my son, the discipline of your father, and do not forsake the instruction of your mother;

**9** for they ***are*** a wreath of grace for your head and necklaces for your neck.

**10** My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent.

**11** If they say, "Come with us; let us lie in wait for blood; let us lurk for the innocent without cause;

**12** let us swallow them alive like Sheol, and whole, like those who go down ***to*** the pit;

**13** we will find all precious wealth; we will fill our houses ***with*** plunder;

**14** you will cast your lot in our midst; one purse will be for all of us,"

**15** my son, do not walk in the way with them; hold back your foot from their path;

**16** for their feet run to evil, and they hurry to shed blood.

**17** For in vain the net ***is*** spread out in the eyes of every owner of a wing;

**18** and they lie in wait for their ***own*** blood; they lurk for their ***own*** lives.

**19** So ***are*** the paths of everyone who gains unjust gain; it takes the life of its owners.

**20** Wisdom cries aloud in the street; in the squares she gives her voice;

**21** at the head of ***the*** noisy ***streets*** she calls out; at the entrances of ***the*** gates, in the city, she says her sayings:

**22** "Until when, simple ones, will you love simplicity? And scoffers have delighted for themselves in scoffing, and fools hate knowledge?

**23** Turn back at my reproof; look, I will pour out my spirit to you; I will make my words known to you.

**24** Because I called and you refused, I stretched out my hand and no one ***was*** paying attention,

**25** and you neglected all my counsel, and my reproof you did not want,

**26** I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your dread comes,

**27** when your dread comes like a devastation, and your calamity arrives like a whirlwind, when trouble and distress come on you.

**28** Then they will call me, and I will not answer; they will seek me earnestly, and they will not find me;

**29** because they hated knowledge, and the fear of the LORD they did not choose;

**30** they did not consent to my counsel; they spurned all my reproof.

**31** And they will eat from the fruit of their way, and from their ***own*** devices they will be filled.

**32** For the turning away of simple ones will kill them, and the complacency of fools will destroy them.

**33** And he who listens to me will dwell ***in*** security, and will be at ease from dread of evil."

## Chapter 2

**1** My son, if you receive my sayings and treasure my commandments with you,

**2** to make your ear attentive to wisdom, ***if*** you incline your heart to understanding;

**3** for if you call out to discernment, ***if*** you give your voice to understanding,

**4** if you seek her like silver and search for her like hidden treasures,

**5** then you will discern the fear of the LORD and find the knowledge of God.

**6** For the LORD gives wisdom; from His mouth ***come*** knowledge and understanding.

**7** He stores up sound wisdom for the upright; ***He is*** a shield to those who walk ***in*** integrity,

**8** to guard the paths of justice; and He preserves the way of His faithful ones.

**9** Then you will understand righteousness and justice and uprightness, every good course.

**10** For wisdom will come into your heart, and knowledge will be pleasant to your soul;

**11** discretion will watch over you; understanding will preserve you,

**12** to deliver you from an evil way, from a man who speaks perverse things,

**13** those who forsake the paths of uprightness to walk in the ways of darkness,

**14** who are glad to do evil; they exult in the perverse things of evil,

**15** whose paths ***are*** twisted, and ***who are*** devious in their tracks;

**16** to deliver you from a strange woman, from a foreign ***woman who*** has made her sayings smooth,

**17** who forsakes the close companion of her youth and has forgotten the covenant of her God;

**18** for her house sinks down to death, and her tracks to the shades;

**19** all who go in to her will not return, and they will not reach the paths of life;

**20** so that you may walk in the way of good ***ones*** and keep the paths of righteous ***ones***.

**21** For upright ***ones*** will dwell ***in*** the land, and blameless ***ones*** will remain in it;

**22** and wicked ***ones*** will be cut off from the land, and treacherous ***ones*** will be torn away from it.

## Chapter 3

**1** My son, do not forget my instruction, and let your heart keep my commandments;

**2** for length of days and years of life and peace they will add to you.

**3** Do not let steadfast love and faithfulness forsake you; bind them on your neck; write them on the tablet of your heart,

**4** and find grace and good insight in the eyes of God and mankind.

**5** Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and on your ***own*** understanding do not lean.

**6** In all your ways know Him, and He will make your paths straight.

**7** Do not be wise in your ***own*** eyes; fear the LORD and turn aside from evil.

**8** Let it be healing to your navel and refreshment to your bones.

**9** Honor the LORD from your wealth, and from the first of all your yield;

**10** and your storehouses will be filled ***with*** plenty, and your wine vats will burst open ***with*** new wine.

**11** The discipline of the LORD, my son, do not reject, and do not loathe His reproof;

**12** for whom the LORD loves He reproves, and like a father a son ***in whom*** he is pleased.

**13** How blessed ***is*** the man ***who*** has found wisdom, and the man ***who*** obtains understanding!

**14** For better ***is*** her profit than the profit of silver, and her yield than gold.

**15** She ***is*** more precious than jewels, and all your desires do not compare with her.

**16** Length of days ***is*** in her right ***hand***; in her left ***hand are*** riches and honor.

**17** Her ways ***are*** ways of pleasantness, and all her paths ***are*** peace.

**18** She ***is*** a tree of life to those who take hold of her, and those who hold her fast ***are*** called blessed.

**19** The LORD by wisdom founded the earth; He established the heavens by understanding.

**20** By His knowledge ***the*** depths were split open, and ***the*** clouds drip dew.

**21** My son, let them not depart from your eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion,

**22** and they will be life to your soul and grace to your neck.

**23** Then you will walk your way in security, and your foot will not stumble.

**24** If you lie down, you will not dread; and you will lie down, and your sleep will be pleasant.

**25** Do not be afraid of sudden dread, and of the devastation of wicked ***ones*** when it comes;

**26** for the LORD will be your confidence, and He will keep your foot from capture.

**27** Do not withhold good from its owners, when ***it*** is in the power of your hand to do ***it***.

**28** Do not say to your neighbor, "Go, and come back, and tomorrow I will give ***it***," and ***it*** is with you.

**29** Do not devise evil against your neighbor, and he ***is*** dwelling in security with you.

**30** Do not contend with a man without cause, if he has not dealt evil to you.

**31** Do not be envious of a man of violence, and do not choose any of his ways;

**32** for an abomination of the LORD ***is*** a devious ***one***, and His intimate counsel ***is*** with upright ***ones***.

**33** The curse of the LORD ***is*** in the house of a wicked ***one***, and the dwelling of righteous ***ones*** He blesses.

**34** Surely He scoffs at the scoffers, and to humble ***ones*** He gives grace.

**35** Wise ***ones*** will inherit honor, and fools ***are*** lifting up shame.

## Chapter 4

**1** Hear, sons, the discipline of a father, and pay attention to know understanding;

**2** for good teaching I have given to you; do not forsake my instruction.

**3** For I was a son to my father, tender and an only ***one*** before my mother.

**4** And he taught me, and he said to me, "Let your heart hold fast my words; keep my commandments and live.

**5** Acquire wisdom; acquire understanding; do not forget, and do not turn from the sayings of my mouth.

**6** Do not forsake her, and she will keep you; love her, and she will guard you.

**7** The beginning of wisdom ***is***: acquire wisdom; and with all your acquiring acquire understanding.

**8** Prize her highly, and she will exalt you; she will honor you when you embrace her.

**9** She will put on your head a wreath of grace; a crown of beauty she will bestow on you."

**10** Hear, my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of life will be many for you.

**11** In the way of wisdom I have taught you; I have led you in tracks of uprightness.

**12** When you walk, your step will not be hampered; and if you run, you will not stumble.

**13** Take hold of discipline; do not let go; keep her, for she ***is*** your life.

**14** Do not enter the path of wicked ***ones***, and do not walk straight on in the way of evil ***ones***.

**15** Avoid it; do not pass over on it; turn away from it and pass on.

**16** For they do not sleep unless they have done evil, and their sleep is taken away unless they make ***someone*** stumble.

**17** For they eat the bread of wickedness, and the wine of violence they drink.

**18** And the path of righteous ***ones is*** like the light of brightness, going on and shining until the day is established.

**19** The way of wicked ***ones is*** like deep darkness; they do not know over what they stumble.

**20** My son, pay attention to my words; incline your ear to my sayings.

**21** Let them not depart from your eyes; keep them in the midst of your heart;

**22** for they ***are*** life to those who find them, and healing to all his flesh.

**23** More than all guarding, guard your heart, for from it ***are*** the outflows of life.

**24** Remove from yourself crookedness of mouth, and put deviousness of lips far from yourself.

**25** Let your eyes look straight ahead, and let your eyelids look straight before you.

**26** Make level the track of your foot, and let all your ways be established.

**27** Do not turn right or left; remove your foot from evil.

## Chapter 5

**1** My son, pay attention to my wisdom; incline your ear to my understanding,

**2** to keep discretion, and your lips will guard knowledge.

**3** For the lips of a strange ***woman*** drip honey, and her palate ***is*** smoother than oil;

**4** and her end ***is*** bitter like wormwood, sharp like a double-edged sword.

**5** Her feet go down ***to*** death; her steps take hold of Sheol.

**6** Lest she make level the path of life, her tracks wander; she does not know.

**7** And now, sons, listen to me, and do not turn aside from the sayings of my mouth.

**8** Keep your way far from her, and do not draw near to the entrance of her house,

**9** lest you give your splendor to others, and your years to a cruel ***one***;

**10** lest strangers be satisfied ***with*** your strength, and your toils ***be*** in the house of a foreigner;

**11** and you groan at your end, when your flesh and your body waste away,

**12** and you say, "How I hated discipline, and my heart spurned reproof!

**13** And I did not listen to the voice of my teachers, and to my instructors I did not incline my ear.

**14** I was almost in all evil in the midst of ***the*** assembly and congregation."

**15** Drink water from your ***own*** cistern, and flowing ***water*** from the midst of your ***own*** well.

**16** Should your springs be scattered outside, streams of water in the squares?

**17** Let them be for you alone, and not for strangers with you.

**18** Let your fountain be blessed, and rejoice in the wife of your youth,

**19** a doe of loves and a mountain goat of grace; let her breasts satisfy you at all times; in her love may you be lost continually.

**20** And why should you be lost, my son, with a strange ***woman***, and embrace the bosom of a foreign ***woman***?

**21** For before the eyes of the LORD ***are*** the ways of a man, and all his tracks He makes level.

**22** His iniquities will capture him, the wicked ***one***, and by the cords of his sin he will be held.

**23** He will die without discipline, and in the greatness of his folly he will be lost.

## Chapter 6

**1** My son, if you have become surety for your neighbor, ***if*** you have struck your palms for the stranger,

**2** you have been snared by the sayings of your mouth; you have been caught by the sayings of your mouth.

**3** Do this then, my son, and deliver yourself, for you have come into the palm of your neighbor: go, humble yourself, and press your neighbor hard.

**4** Do not give sleep to your eyes, and slumber to your eyelids;

**5** deliver yourself like a gazelle from ***the*** hand, and like a bird from the hand of a fowler.

**6** Go to the ant, sluggard; consider its ways, and be wise,

**7** which has no commander, officer, and ruler;

**8** it prepares its bread in the summer; it gathers its food at the harvest.

**9** Until when, sluggard, will you lie down? When will you rise from your sleep?

**10** A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to lie down,

**11** and your poverty will come like a wanderer, and your need like a man with a shield.

**12** A man of worthlessness, a man of wickedness, ***is*** one walking ***with*** crookedness of mouth,

**13** winking with his eyes, scraping with his feet, pointing with his fingers;

**14** perversities ***are*** in his heart; ***he is*** devising evil at every time; he sends out contentions.

**15** Therefore his calamity will come suddenly; in an instant he will be broken, and ***there is*** no healing.

**16** These six ***things*** the LORD hates, and seven ***are*** an abomination of His soul:

**17** haughty eyes, a tongue of falsehood, and hands shedding innocent blood,

**18** a heart devising plans of wickedness, feet hurrying to run to evil,

**19** a witness of falsehood ***who*** breathes out lies, and one sending out contentions between brothers.

**20** Keep, my son, the commandment of your father, and do not forsake the instruction of your mother;

**21** bind them on your heart continually; tie them on your neck.

**22** When you walk about, it will lead you; when you lie down, it will watch over you; and ***when*** you awake, it will talk with you.

**23** For a lamp ***is*** the commandment, and the instruction ***is*** a light, and the reproofs of discipline ***are*** a way of life,

**24** to keep you from a woman of evil, from the smoothness of the tongue of a foreign ***woman***.

**25** Do not desire her beauty in your heart, and do not let her take you with her eyelids;

**26** for the price of a woman ***who is*** a prostitute ***is*** up to a loaf of bread, and the wife of a man hunts a precious life.

**27** Can a man scoop up fire in his bosom, and his garments not be burned?

**28** Or can a man walk on the burning coals, and his feet not be scorched?

**29** So ***is*** he who goes in to the wife of his neighbor; everyone who touches her will not go unpunished.

**30** They do not despise the thief if he steals to fill his appetite when he is hungry;

**31** and ***if*** he is found, he will repay sevenfold; all the wealth of his house he will give.

**32** He who commits adultery ***with*** a woman lacks sense; he who destroys his ***own*** soul, he does it.

**33** A wound and shame he will find, and his reproach will not be wiped away.

**34** For jealousy ***is*** the rage of a man, and he will not spare in ***the*** day of vengeance.

**35** He will not accept any ransom, and he will not be willing though you multiply ***the*** bribe.

## Chapter 7

**1** My son, keep my sayings, and treasure my commandments with you.

**2** Keep my commandments and live, and my instruction like the pupil of your eyes.

**3** Bind them on your fingers; write them on the tablet of your heart.

**4** Say to wisdom, "You ***are*** my sister," and you will call understanding a relative,

**5** to keep you from a strange woman, from a foreign ***woman who*** has made her sayings smooth.

**6** For at the window of my house, through my lattice, I looked down,

**7** and I saw among the simple ones, I discerned among the sons, a youth lacking sense,

**8** passing in the street near her corner, and he strides ***along*** the way to her house,

**9** in ***the*** twilight, in the evening of ***the*** day, in the pupil of ***the*** night and darkness.

**10** And look, a woman to meet him, ***in*** the garment of a prostitute, and guarded of heart.

**11** She ***is*** boisterous and rebellious; her feet do not stay in her house;

**12** now outside, now in the squares, and beside every corner she lies in wait.

**13** And she takes hold of him and kisses him; she has made her face bold, and she says to him,

**14** "Sacrifices of peace offerings ***are*** on me; today I have paid my vows.

**15** Therefore I have come out to meet you, to seek your face earnestly, and I have found you.

**16** With coverings I have spread my couch, colored ***fabrics***, linen of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**17** I have sprinkled my bed ***with*** myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

**18** Come, let us take our fill of lovemaking until the morning; let us delight ourselves with loves.

**19** For the man is not in his house; he has gone on a journey far away.

**20** He has taken the bag of money in his hand; at the day of the full moon he will come ***to*** his house."

**21** She turns him with the greatness of her persuasion; with the smoothness of her lips she drives him.

**22** He goes after her suddenly, like an ox ***that*** goes to the slaughter, and like a fetter to the discipline of a fool,

**23** until an arrow pierces his liver; like a bird hurries into a trap, and he does not know that it ***is*** for his life.

**24** And now, sons, listen to me, and pay attention to the sayings of my mouth.

**25** Do not let your heart turn away to her ways; do not go astray in her paths;

**26** for many ***are*** the slain she has made fall, and numerous ***are*** all those killed by her.

**27** Her house ***is*** the ways of Sheol, going down to the chambers of death.

## Chapter 8

**1** Does not wisdom call out, and understanding give her voice?

**2** At the top of ***the*** heights, beside ***the*** way, between ***the*** paths she takes her stand;

**3** beside ***the*** gates, at the mouth of ***the*** town, at the entrance of ***the*** doorways, she cries aloud:

**4** "To you, men, I call, and my voice ***is*** to the sons of mankind.

**5** Understand prudence, simple ones; and fools, understand sense.

**6** Hear, for I will speak noble things, and the opening of my lips ***will be*** uprightness;

**7** for my palate will utter truth, and wickedness ***is*** an abomination of my lips.

**8** All the sayings of my mouth ***are*** in righteousness; there is nothing twisted and crooked in them.

**9** All of them ***are*** straightforward to the one who discerns, and upright to those who find knowledge.

**10** Take my discipline and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold;

**11** for wisdom ***is*** better than jewels, and all desires do not compare with her.

**12** I, wisdom, dwell ***with*** prudence, and I find knowledge of discretion.

**13** The fear of the LORD ***is*** to hate evil; pride and arrogance and a way of evil and a mouth of perversities I hate.

**14** Counsel and sound wisdom ***are*** mine; I ***am*** understanding; strength ***is*** mine.

**15** By me kings reign, and rulers decree righteousness;

**16** by me princes rule, and nobles, all the judges of righteousness.

**17** I love those who love me, and those who seek me earnestly find me.

**18** Riches and honor ***are*** with me, enduring wealth and righteousness.

**19** My fruit ***is*** better than gold, and than pure gold, and my yield than choice silver.

**20** I walk in the path of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of justice,

**21** to cause those who love me to inherit substance, and I fill their treasuries.

**22** The LORD possessed me ***at*** the beginning of His way, before His works of old.

**23** From long ago I was installed, from ***the*** beginning, from the earliest times of ***the*** earth.

**24** When ***there were*** no deeps I was brought forth, when ***there were*** no springs heavy ***with*** water.

**25** Before ***the*** mountains were settled, before ***the*** hills, I was brought forth,

**26** while He had not yet made ***the*** earth and ***the*** open places, and the first of the dusts of the world.

**27** When He established the heavens, I ***was*** there; when He marked out a circle on the face of ***the*** deep,

**28** when He made firm the clouds above, when the springs of ***the*** deep became strong,

**29** when He set for the sea its limit, and the waters would not pass beyond His command, when He marked out the foundations of ***the*** earth,

**30** then I was beside Him ***as*** an artisan, and I was ***His*** delight day ***by*** day, playing before Him at every time,

**31** playing in the world of His earth, and my delights ***were*** with the sons of mankind.

**32** And now, sons, listen to me, and how blessed ***are those who*** keep my ways!

**33** Hear discipline and be wise, and do not neglect ***it***.

**34** How blessed ***is*** the man ***who*** listens to me, keeping watch at my doors day ***by*** day, guarding the doorposts of my doorways!

**35** For he who finds me finds life, and obtains favor from the LORD.

**36** And he who misses me does violence to his ***own*** soul; all who hate me love death."

## Chapter 9

**1** Wisdom has built her house; she has hewn out her seven pillars.

**2** She has slaughtered her meat; she has mixed her wine; also she has arranged her table.

**3** She has sent out her young women; she calls out on the elevations of the heights of ***the*** town:

**4** "Who ***is*** simple? Let him turn aside here!" One lacking sense, she says to him,

**5** "Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine I have mixed.

**6** Forsake simple ones and live, and walk straight on in the way of understanding.

**7** He who disciplines a scoffer receives shame for himself, and he who reproves a wicked ***one***, his blemish.

**8** Do not reprove a scoffer, lest he hate you; reprove a wise ***one***, and he will love you.

**9** Give to a wise ***one***, and he will be wiser still; make known to a righteous ***one***, and he will increase learning.

**10** The beginning of wisdom ***is*** the fear of the LORD, and the knowledge of ***the*** Holy One ***is*** understanding.

**11** For by me your days will be many, and they will add to you years of life.

**12** If you are wise, you are wise for yourself; and ***if*** you scoff, you alone will bear ***it***."

**13** The woman of folly ***is*** boisterous; ***she is*** simplicity, and she does not know anything.

**14** And she sits at the doorway of her house, on a seat ***at*** the heights of ***the*** town,

**15** to call to those who pass along the way, who are making their paths straight:

**16** "Who ***is*** simple? Let him turn aside here!" And one lacking sense, she says to him,

**17** "Stolen waters are sweet, and bread of secrecy is pleasant."

**18** And he does not know that the shades ***are*** there, her invited ***ones*** in the depths of Sheol.

## Chapter 10

**1** The proverbs of Solomon (Shelomo). A wise son makes a father glad, and a foolish son ***is*** the grief of his mother.

**2** Treasures of wickedness do not profit, and righteousness delivers from death.

**3** The LORD does not let the soul of ***the*** righteous hunger, and the craving of ***the*** wicked He thrusts away.

**4** Poor ***is*** he who works ***with*** a slack palm, and the hand of ***the*** diligent makes rich.

**5** He who gathers in the summer ***is*** a son who acts prudently; he who sleeps in the harvest ***is*** a son who acts shamefully.

**6** Blessings ***are*** for the head of ***the*** righteous, and the mouth of ***the*** wicked conceals violence.

**7** The memory of ***the*** righteous ***is*** for a blessing, and the name of ***the*** wicked will rot.

**8** The wise of heart will accept commandments, and a fool of lips will be ruined.

**9** He who walks in integrity walks ***in*** security, and he who perverts his ways will become known.

**10** He who winks an eye gives sorrow, and a fool of lips will be ruined.

**11** The mouth of a righteous ***one is*** a fountain of life, and the mouth of ***the*** wicked conceals violence.

**12** Hatred stirs up contentions, and love covers over all transgressions.

**13** On the lips of a discerning ***one*** wisdom is found, and a rod ***is*** for the back of one lacking sense.

**14** Wise ***ones*** store up knowledge, and the mouth of a fool ***is*** ruin near.

**15** The wealth of a rich ***man is*** the town of his strength; the ruin of ***the*** poor ***is*** their poverty.

**16** The wages of ***the*** righteous ***is*** for life; the produce of ***the*** wicked ***is*** for sin.

**17** A path to life ***is*** he who keeps discipline, and he who forsakes rebuke leads astray.

**18** He who conceals hatred ***has*** lips of falsehood, and he who brings out slander, he ***is*** a fool.

**19** In a multitude of words transgression does not cease, and he who restrains his lips acts prudently.

**20** The tongue of ***the*** righteous ***is*** choice silver; the heart of ***the*** wicked ***is*** like a little ***thing***.

**21** The lips of ***the*** righteous feed many, and fools die by lack of heart.

**22** The blessing of the LORD, it makes rich, and He does not add sorrow with it.

**23** To do a wicked scheme ***is*** like sport for a fool, and wisdom for a man of understanding.

**24** The dread of ***the*** wicked, it will come to him, and the desire of ***the*** righteous will be given.

**25** When a storm-wind passes by, then the wicked ***is*** no more; and a righteous ***one is*** an everlasting foundation.

**26** Like vinegar to the teeth and like smoke to the eyes, so ***is*** the sluggard to those who send him.

**27** The fear of the LORD adds days, and the years of ***the*** wicked will be short.

**28** The expectation of ***the*** righteous ***is*** joy, and the hope of ***the*** wicked will perish.

**29** The way of the LORD ***is*** a stronghold for integrity, and ruin for those who do evil.

**30** ***The*** righteous will never be shaken, and ***the*** wicked will not dwell ***in the*** land.

**31** The mouth of a righteous ***one*** will bear fruit ***of*** wisdom, and a tongue of perversities will be cut off.

**32** The lips of ***the*** righteous know ***what is*** acceptable, and the mouth of ***the*** wicked ***knows*** perversities.

## Chapter 11

**1** Scales of deceit ***are*** an abomination of the LORD, and a perfect weight ***is*** His delight.

**2** Pride comes, and shame comes; and with ***the*** modest ***is*** wisdom.

**3** The integrity of ***the*** upright guides them, and the crookedness of ***the*** treacherous destroys them.

**4** Wealth does not profit in ***the*** day of fury, and righteousness delivers from death.

**5** The righteousness of a blameless ***one*** makes his way straight, and by his wickedness a wicked ***one*** falls.

**6** The righteousness of ***the*** upright delivers them, and by the craving of ***the*** treacherous they are caught.

**7** At the death of a wicked man hope will perish, and the expectation of strength has perished.

**8** A righteous ***one*** is delivered from distress, and a wicked ***one*** comes in his place.

**9** By ***the*** mouth a godless ***one*** ruins his neighbor, and by knowledge ***the*** righteous are delivered.

**10** In the prosperity of ***the*** righteous a town rejoices, and when ***the*** wicked perish ***there is*** a shout of joy.

**11** By the blessing of ***the*** upright a town is exalted, and by the mouth of ***the*** wicked it is torn down.

**12** He who despises his neighbor ***is*** lacking sense, and a man of understanding keeps quiet.

**13** He who goes about ***as*** a slanderer reveals a secret, and one faithful of spirit conceals a matter.

**14** When ***there is*** no guidance, a people falls, and victory ***is*** in a multitude of counselors.

**15** He will surely be harmed, for he has stood surety for a stranger; and he who hates those who strike ***hands is*** secure.

**16** A woman of grace lays hold of honor, and ruthless ***ones*** lay hold of wealth.

**17** A man of steadfast love deals bountifully with his ***own*** soul, and a cruel ***one*** troubles his ***own*** body.

**18** A wicked ***one*** makes wages of falsehood, and he who sows righteousness ***has*** a reward of truth.

**19** True righteousness ***is*** for life, and he who pursues evil ***is*** for his ***own*** death.

**20** Those perverse of heart ***are*** an abomination of the LORD, and those blameless of way ***are*** His delight.

**21** Hand to hand, an evil ***one*** will not go unpunished, and the seed of ***the*** righteous will be delivered.

**22** ***As*** a ring of gold in the nose of a pig, ***so is*** a woman beautiful and turning aside from discretion.

**23** The desire of ***the*** righteous ***is*** only good; the hope of ***the*** wicked ***is*** fury.

**24** There is one who scatters, and he is increased still; and one who withholds from uprightness, only to poverty.

**25** A soul of blessing will be made fat, and he who gives water, he also will be given water.

**26** He who withholds grain, ***the*** people curse him, and a blessing ***is*** for the head of him who sells grain.

**27** He who diligently seeks good seeks favor, and he who seeks evil, it will come to him.

**28** He who trusts in his wealth, he will fall, and like the leaf ***the*** righteous will bud.

**29** He who troubles his household will inherit wind, and a fool ***will be*** a servant to the wise of heart.

**30** The fruit of ***the*** righteous ***is*** a tree of life, and he who takes souls ***is*** wise.

**31** Look, a righteous ***one*** is repaid on the earth; how much more a wicked ***one*** and a sinner!

## Chapter 12

**1** He who loves discipline loves knowledge, and he who hates rebuke ***is*** stupid.

**2** A good ***one*** obtains favor from the LORD, and a man of evil devices He condemns.

**3** A man is not established by wickedness, and the root of ***the*** righteous will not be shaken.

**4** A wife of strength ***is*** the crown of her husband, and like rottenness in his bones ***is*** she who acts shamefully.

**5** The plans of ***the*** righteous ***are*** justice; the guidance of ***the*** wicked ***is*** deceit.

**6** The words of ***the*** wicked ***are*** to lie in wait for blood, and the mouth of ***the*** upright delivers them.

**7** ***The*** wicked are overthrown, and they ***are*** no more, and the house of ***the*** righteous will stand.

**8** According to his prudence a man is praised, and one perverted of heart will be for contempt.

**9** Better ***is*** one lightly esteemed who has a servant than one who honors himself and lacks bread.

**10** A righteous ***one*** knows the life of his animal, and the compassions of ***the*** wicked ***are*** cruel.

**11** He who works his ground will be satisfied ***with*** bread, and he who pursues worthless ***things*** ***is*** lacking sense.

**12** A wicked ***one*** covets the net of evil ***ones***, and the root of ***the*** righteous yields.

**13** In the transgression of ***the*** lips ***is*** an evil snare, and a righteous ***one*** comes out from trouble.

**14** From the fruit of the mouth of a man he will be satisfied ***with*** good, and the dealing of the hands of a man will be returned to him.

**15** The way of a fool ***is*** right in his ***own*** eyes, and he who listens to counsel ***is*** wise.

**16** A fool, his vexation is known on the day, and he who conceals shame ***is*** prudent.

**17** He who breathes out faithfulness declares righteousness, and a witness of lies, deceit.

**18** There is one who speaks rashly like thrusts of a sword, and the tongue of ***the*** wise ***is*** healing.

**19** A lip of truth will be established forever, and a tongue of falsehood ***only*** for a moment.

**20** Deceit ***is*** in the heart of those who devise evil, and for counselors of peace ***is*** joy.

**21** No trouble will happen to the righteous, and ***the*** wicked are full ***of*** evil.

**22** Lips of falsehood ***are*** an abomination of the LORD, and doers of faithfulness ***are*** His delight.

**23** A prudent man conceals knowledge, and the heart of fools proclaims folly.

**24** The hand of ***the*** diligent will rule, and slackness will be for forced labor.

**25** Anxiety in the heart of a man bows it down, and a good word makes it glad.

**26** A righteous ***one*** is more excellent than his neighbor, and the way of ***the*** wicked leads them astray.

**27** Slackness does not roast its game, and the precious wealth of a man ***is*** diligence.

**28** In the path of righteousness ***is*** life, and ***in*** the way of ***its*** pathway ***there is*** no death.

## Chapter 13

**1** A wise son ***hears*** the discipline of a father, and a mocker does not listen to rebuke.

**2** From the fruit of the mouth of a man he eats good, and the soul of ***the*** treacherous ***is*** violence.

**3** He who guards his mouth keeps his soul; he who opens wide his lips, ruin ***is*** for him.

**4** The soul of a sluggard craves, and ***there is*** nothing, and the soul of ***the*** diligent will be made fat.

**5** A righteous ***one*** hates a word of falsehood, and a wicked ***one*** acts odiously and acts shamefully.

**6** Righteousness guards integrity of way, and wickedness subverts sin.

**7** There is one who makes himself rich, and ***there is*** not anything; one who makes himself poor, and ***there is*** great wealth.

**8** The ransom of the life of a man ***is*** his riches, and a poor ***one*** does not hear rebuke.

**9** The light of ***the*** righteous rejoices, and the lamp of ***the*** wicked will be put out.

**10** Only through pride ***does one*** give contention, and with those who take counsel ***is*** wisdom.

**11** Wealth from vanity will diminish, and he who gathers by hand will increase ***it***.

**12** Expectation deferred makes ***the*** heart sick, and a tree of life ***is*** desire that comes.

**13** He who despises a word will be in pledge to it, and he who fears a commandment, he will be repaid.

**14** The instruction of a wise ***one is*** a fountain of life, to turn aside from the snares of death.

**15** Good insight gives favor, and the way of ***the*** treacherous ***is*** hard.

**16** Every prudent ***one*** acts with knowledge, and a fool spreads out folly.

**17** A wicked messenger falls into evil, and an envoy of faithfulness ***is*** healing.

**18** Poverty and shame ***are for*** him who ignores discipline, and he who keeps rebuke is honored.

**19** Desire fulfilled is sweet to the soul, and to turn aside from evil ***is*** an abomination of fools.

**20** He who walks with wise ***ones*** will become wise, and he who associates with fools will be harmed.

**21** Calamity pursues sinners, and good repays ***the*** righteous.

**22** A good ***one*** leaves an inheritance to children of children, and the wealth of a sinner ***is*** stored up for the righteous.

**23** Abundance of food ***is in*** the fallow ground of poor ***ones***, and there is ***what*** is swept away for lack of justice.

**24** He who withholds his rod hates his son, and he who loves him seeks him early ***with*** discipline.

**25** A righteous ***one*** eats to the satisfying of his soul, and the belly of ***the*** wicked will lack.

## Chapter 14

**1** The wise of women builds her house, and folly tears it down with her hands.

**2** He who walks in his uprightness fears the LORD, and he who is devious ***in*** his ways despises Him.

**3** In the mouth of a fool ***is*** a shoot of pride, and the lips of ***the*** wise will keep them.

**4** When ***there are*** no cattle, the trough ***is*** clean, and abundance of produce ***is*** by the strength of an ox.

**5** A witness of faithfulness will not lie, and a witness of falsehood breathes out lies.

**6** A mocker seeks wisdom, and ***there is*** none, and knowledge ***is*** easy for a discerning ***one***.

**7** Go from before a man ***who is*** a fool, and you will not have known lips of knowledge.

**8** The wisdom of a prudent ***one is*** to discern his way, and the folly of fools ***is*** deceit.

**9** Fools mock guilt, and among ***the*** upright ***is*** favor.

**10** A heart knows the bitterness of its ***own*** soul, and in its joy a stranger does not share.

**11** The house of ***the*** wicked will be destroyed, and the tent of ***the*** upright will flourish.

**12** There is a way right before a man, and its end ***is*** ways of death.

**13** Even in laughter a heart is in pain, and its end, joy, ***is*** grief.

**14** The backslider of heart will be satisfied from his ways, and a good man from himself.

**15** A simple ***one*** believes every word, and a prudent ***one*** considers his step.

**16** A wise ***one*** fears and turns aside from evil, and a fool is arrogant and confident.

**17** One short of anger does folly, and a man of evil devices is hated.

**18** ***The*** simple inherit folly, and ***the*** prudent surround ***themselves with*** knowledge.

**19** Evil ***ones*** bow before good ***ones***, and wicked ***ones*** at the gates of a righteous ***one***.

**20** Even by his neighbor a poor ***one*** is hated, and those who love a rich ***one are*** many.

**21** He who despises his neighbor sins, and he who shows favor to ***the*** humble, how blessed ***is*** he!

**22** Do they not go astray, those who devise evil? And steadfast love and truth ***are for*** those who devise good.

**23** In all toil there is profit, and a word of lips ***leads*** only to poverty.

**24** The crown of ***the*** wise ***is*** their riches; the folly of fools ***is*** folly.

**25** A witness of truth delivers souls, and he who breathes out lies ***is*** deceit.

**26** In the fear of the LORD ***is*** confidence of strength, and for his children it will be a refuge.

**27** The fear of the LORD ***is*** a fountain of life, to turn aside from the snares of death.

**28** In the multitude of a people ***is*** the splendor of a king, and in the lack of people ***is*** the ruin of a ruler.

**29** One long of anger ***is*** great of understanding, and one short of spirit exalts folly.

**30** A heart of healing ***is*** the life of ***the*** flesh, and jealousy ***is*** rottenness of bones.

**31** He who oppresses a poor ***one*** reproaches his Maker, and he who shows favor to a needy ***one*** honors Him.

**32** By his evil a wicked ***one*** is thrust down, and a righteous ***one*** seeks refuge in his death.

**33** In the heart of a discerning ***one*** wisdom rests, and in the inner part of fools it is made known.

**34** Righteousness exalts a nation, and sin ***is*** a shame to peoples.

**35** The favor of a king ***is*** for a servant who acts prudently, and his fury will be ***on*** him who acts shamefully.

## Chapter 15

**1** A soft answer turns away rage, and a word of pain raises anger.

**2** The tongue of ***the*** wise makes knowledge good, and the mouth of fools pours forth folly.

**3** In every place ***are*** the eyes of the LORD, watching evil ***ones*** and good ***ones***.

**4** Healing of tongue ***is*** a tree of life, and perverseness in it ***is*** a breaking in spirit.

**5** A fool spurns the discipline of his father, and he who keeps rebuke is prudent.

**6** ***In*** the house of a righteous ***one is*** great wealth, and in the income of a wicked ***one is*** trouble.

**7** The lips of ***the*** wise scatter knowledge, and the heart of fools ***is*** not right.

**8** The sacrifice of ***the*** wicked ***is*** an abomination of the LORD, and the prayer of ***the*** upright ***is*** His delight.

**9** The way of a wicked ***one is*** an abomination of the LORD, and he who pursues righteousness He loves.

**10** Discipline ***is*** bad for him who forsakes ***the*** path; he who hates rebuke will die.

**11** Sheol and Abaddon ***are*** before the LORD; how much more the hearts of the sons of mankind!

**12** A mocker does not love ***one*** reproving him; to ***the*** wise he will not go.

**13** A glad heart makes a face good, and by sorrow of heart a spirit ***is*** stricken.

**14** A discerning heart seeks knowledge, and the mouth of fools feeds on folly.

**15** All the days of an afflicted ***one are*** evil, and he who is good of heart ***has*** a feast continually.

**16** Better ***is*** a little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and turmoil with it.

**17** Better ***is*** a portion of vegetables and love there than a fattened ox and hatred with it.

**18** A man of rage stirs up strife, and one long of anger quiets a dispute.

**19** The way of a sluggard ***is*** like a hedge of thorns, and the path of ***the*** upright ***is*** built up.

**20** A wise son makes a father glad, and a fool of a man despises his mother.

**21** Folly ***is*** joy to one lacking sense, and a man of understanding makes ***his*** walking straight.

**22** Plans go wrong when ***there is*** no counsel, and in a multitude of counselors it is established.

**23** Joy ***belongs*** to the man in the answer of his mouth, and a word in its time, how good!

**24** The path of life ***is*** upward for one who acts prudently, so as to turn aside from Sheol beneath.

**25** The house of ***the*** proud the LORD tears down, and He will establish the border of a widow.

**26** The plans of an evil ***one are*** an abomination of the LORD, and words of pleasantness ***are*** clean.

**27** He who gains unjust gain troubles his ***own*** house, and he who hates gifts will live.

**28** The heart of a righteous ***one*** considers to answer, and the mouth of ***the*** wicked pours forth evil ***things***.

**29** The LORD ***is*** far from ***the*** wicked, and the prayer of ***the*** righteous He hears.

**30** Light of eyes makes a heart glad; a good report fattens ***the*** bone.

**31** An ear that hears the rebuke of life will remain in the midst of ***the*** wise.

**32** He who ignores discipline rejects his ***own*** soul, and he who hears rebuke acquires heart.

**33** The fear of the LORD ***is*** the discipline of wisdom, and before honor ***is*** humility.

## Chapter 16

**1** To a man ***belong*** the arrangements of ***the*** heart, and from the LORD ***is*** the answer of ***the*** tongue.

**2** All the ways of a man ***are*** pure in his ***own*** eyes, and the LORD weighs spirits.

**3** Roll your works to the LORD, and your plans will be established.

**4** The LORD has made everything for its purpose, and also the wicked for a day of evil.

**5** Everyone haughty of heart ***is*** an abomination of the LORD; hand to hand, he will not go unpunished.

**6** By steadfast love and truth iniquity is atoned for, and by the fear of the LORD ***is*** turning aside from evil.

**7** When the LORD is pleased with the ways of a man, even his enemies He causes to be at peace with him.

**8** Better ***is*** a little with righteousness than abundance of produce without justice.

**9** The heart of a man plans his way, and the LORD directs his step.

**10** Divination ***is*** on the lips of a king; in judgment his mouth will not act unfaithfully.

**11** A balance and scales of justice ***belong*** to the LORD; all the weights of the bag ***are*** His work.

**12** To do wickedness ***is*** an abomination of kings, for by righteousness a throne is established.

**13** Lips of righteousness ***are*** the delight of kings, and he who speaks upright ***things*** he loves.

**14** The rage of a king ***is*** messengers of death, and a wise man will appease it.

**15** In the light of the face of a king ***is*** life, and his favor ***is*** like a cloud of spring rain.

**16** To acquire wisdom, how much better than gold! And to acquire understanding ***is*** to be chosen more than silver.

**17** The highway of ***the*** upright ***is*** to turn aside from evil; he who guards his way keeps his soul.

**18** Before breaking ***is*** pride, and before stumbling, haughtiness of spirit.

**19** Better ***is*** to be lowly of spirit with ***the*** humble than to divide plunder with ***the*** proud.

**20** He who gives attention to a word will find good, and he who trusts in the LORD, how blessed ***is*** he!

**21** The wise of heart will be called discerning, and sweetness of lips increases learning.

**22** Prudence ***is*** a fountain of life to its owners, and the discipline of fools ***is*** folly.

**23** The heart of a wise ***one*** gives insight to his mouth, and upon his lips it adds learning.

**24** Words of pleasantness ***are*** a honeycomb of honey, sweet to the soul and healing to the bone.

**25** There is a way right before a man, and its end ***is*** ways of death.

**26** The soul of a laborer labors for him, for his mouth presses on him.

**27** A man of worthlessness digs up evil, and on his lip ***it is*** like a scorching fire.

**28** A man of perversities sends out strife, and a whisperer separates a close friend.

**29** A man of violence entices his neighbor and leads him in a way ***that is*** not good.

**30** He who shuts his eyes ***does so*** to devise perversities; he who purses his lips accomplishes evil.

**31** Gray hair ***is*** a crown of splendor; in the way of righteousness it is found.

**32** Better ***is*** one long of anger than a mighty ***one***, and he who rules over his spirit than he who captures a city.

**33** Into the lap the lot is thrown, and from the LORD ***is*** its every judgment.

## Chapter 17

**1** Better ***is*** a dry morsel and quietness with it than a house full of sacrifices of strife.

**2** A servant who acts prudently will rule over a son who acts shamefully, and in the midst of brothers he will share the inheritance.

**3** A crucible ***is*** for silver, and a furnace for gold, and the LORD tests hearts.

**4** An evildoer pays attention to a lip of trouble; falsehood gives ear to a tongue of destructions.

**5** He who mocks the poor reproaches his Maker; he who is glad at calamity will not go unpunished.

**6** Children of children ***are*** the crown of old ***men***, and the splendor of children ***is*** their fathers.

**7** A lip of excellence is not fitting for a senseless ***one***; how much less for a noble a lip of falsehood!

**8** The bribe ***is*** a stone of favor in the eyes of its owners; to all that it turns, it prospers.

**9** He who covers a transgression seeks love, and he who repeats a matter separates a close friend.

**10** A rebuke goes deeper into one who understands than striking a fool a hundred ***times***.

**11** An evil ***one*** seeks only rebellion, and a cruel messenger will be sent against him.

**12** Let a bear robbed of cubs meet a man, and not a fool in his folly.

**13** He who returns evil for good, evil will not depart from his house.

**14** One who lets out water ***is*** the beginning of strife; and before the dispute breaks out, abandon ***it***.

**15** He who justifies ***the*** wicked and he who condemns ***the*** righteous, even both of them ***are*** an abomination of the LORD.

**16** Why ***is*** this, a price in the hand of a fool to acquire wisdom, and ***there is*** no heart?

**17** At every time the friend loves, and a brother is born for adversity.

**18** A man lacking sense strikes a palm, pledging a pledge before his neighbor.

**19** He who loves transgression loves contention; he who makes his entrance high seeks breaking.

**20** One twisted of heart will not find good, and one perverted in his tongue will fall into trouble.

**21** He who fathers a fool ***does so*** to his grief, and the father of a senseless ***one*** does not rejoice.

**22** A glad heart makes healing good, and a stricken spirit dries up ***the*** bone.

**23** A wicked ***one*** accepts a bribe from ***the*** bosom to turn aside the paths of justice.

**24** Wisdom ***is*** before the face of one who has understanding, and the eyes of a fool ***are*** on the end of the earth.

**25** A son ***who is*** a fool ***is*** vexation to his father and bitterness to her who bore him.

**26** Also to fine a righteous ***one is*** not good, ***nor*** to strike nobles for uprightness.

**27** He who restrains his words knows knowledge, and one precious of spirit ***is*** a man of understanding.

**28** Even a fool who keeps silent is considered wise; he who shuts his lips, discerning.

## Chapter 18

**1** One who separates himself seeks for ***his own*** desire; against all sound wisdom he breaks out.

**2** A fool does not delight in understanding, but only in his heart revealing itself.

**3** When a wicked ***one*** comes, contempt also comes, and with dishonor, reproach.

**4** Deep waters ***are*** the words of the mouth of a man; a flowing torrent, a fountain of wisdom.

**5** To lift up the face of a wicked ***one is*** not good, ***nor*** to turn aside a righteous ***one*** in judgment.

**6** The lips of a fool go into strife, and his mouth calls for blows.

**7** The mouth of a fool ***is*** ruin to him, and his lips ***are*** the snare of his soul.

**8** The words of a whisperer ***are*** like delicacies, and they go down ***into*** the chambers of the belly.

**9** Also one who shows himself slack in his work, he ***is*** a brother to a master of destruction.

**10** A tower of strength ***is*** the name of the LORD; into it a righteous ***one*** runs and is set on high.

**11** The wealth of a rich ***man is*** the town of his strength, and like a wall set on high in his imagination.

**12** Before breaking, the heart of a man is haughty, and before honor ***is*** humility.

**13** He who returns a word before he hears, it ***is*** folly to him and shame.

**14** The spirit of a man will sustain his sickness, and a stricken spirit, who will bear it?

**15** A discerning heart acquires knowledge, and the ear of ***the*** wise seeks knowledge.

**16** The gift of a man makes room for him, and it leads him before ***the*** great.

**17** The first in his case ***is*** righteous, and his neighbor comes and examines him.

**18** The lot causes contentions to cease, and it separates between ***the*** mighty.

**19** A brother transgressed against ***is more*** than a town of strength, and contentions ***are*** like the bar of a fortress.

**20** From the fruit of the mouth of a man his belly is satisfied; ***with*** the produce of his lips he is satisfied.

**21** Death and life ***are*** in the hand of the tongue, and those who love it will eat its fruit.

**22** He who finds a wife finds a good ***thing***, and obtains favor from the LORD.

**23** A poor ***one*** speaks supplications, and a rich ***one*** answers strong ***things***.

**24** A man of companions ***is*** to be shattered, and there is one who loves ***who*** clings more than a brother.

## Chapter 19

**1** Better ***is*** a poor ***one*** who walks in his integrity than one perverse of his lips, and he ***is*** a fool.

**2** Also without knowledge a soul ***is*** not good, and he who hastens with ***his*** feet misses.

**3** The folly of a man subverts his way, and his heart rages against the LORD.

**4** Wealth adds many friends, and a poor ***one*** is separated from his friend.

**5** A witness of falsehoods will not go unpunished, and he who breathes out lies will not escape.

**6** Many entreat the face of a noble, and everyone ***is*** the friend of a man of gift.

**7** All the brothers of a poor ***one*** hate him; how much more do his companions go far from him! He pursues ***with*** words; they ***are*** to him.

**8** He who acquires heart loves his soul; he who keeps understanding ***is*** to find good.

**9** A witness of falsehoods will not go unpunished, and he who breathes out lies will perish.

**10** Luxury is not fitting for a fool; how much less for a servant to rule over princes!

**11** The prudence of a man makes his anger long, and his splendor ***is*** to pass over transgression.

**12** A roaring like the young lion ***is*** the rage of a king, and like dew on vegetation ***is*** his favor.

**13** Destructions to his father ***is*** a son ***who is*** a fool, and a continual dripping ***are*** the contentions of a wife.

**14** House and wealth ***are*** an inheritance of fathers, and from the LORD ***is*** a wife who acts prudently.

**15** Laziness makes deep sleep fall, and a soul of slackness will be hungry.

**16** He who keeps a commandment keeps his soul; he who despises his ways will die.

**17** A lender to the LORD ***is*** he who shows favor to a poor ***one***, and his recompense He will repay to him.

**18** Discipline your son, for there is hope, and do not lift up your soul to putting him to death.

**19** One great of rage bears the penalty; for if you rescue ***him***, then you will add again.

**20** Listen to counsel and accept discipline, so that you may become wise in your end.

**21** Many ***are*** the plans in the heart of a man, and the counsel of the LORD, it will stand.

**22** The desire of a man ***is*** his steadfast love, and better ***is*** a poor ***one*** than a man of a lie.

**23** The fear of the LORD ***is*** to life, and satisfied he will lodge; he will not be visited ***with*** evil.

**24** A sluggard hides his hand in the dish; even to his mouth he does not bring it back.

**25** You strike a mocker, and a simple ***one*** becomes prudent; and reproving a discerning ***one***, he will understand knowledge.

**26** He who assaults a father ***and*** drives away a mother ***is*** a son who brings shame and causes disgrace.

**27** Cease, my son, to listen to discipline, to stray from the words of knowledge.

**28** A witness of worthlessness mocks justice, and the mouth of wicked ***ones*** swallows evil.

**29** Judgments are prepared for the mockers, and blows for the back of fools.

## Chapter 20

**1** Wine ***is*** a mocker, strong drink ***is*** noisy, and anyone who strays by it is not wise.

**2** A roaring like the young lion ***is*** the terror of a king; he who infuriates him sins ***against*** his ***own*** life.

**3** Honor to the man ***is*** ceasing from strife, and every fool breaks out.

**4** From winter a sluggard does not plow; and he asks in the harvest, and ***there is*** nothing.

**5** Counsel in the heart of a man ***is*** deep waters, and a man of understanding will draw it out.

**6** A multitude of men, each proclaims his steadfast love; and a man of faithfulness, who will find?

**7** A righteous ***one*** who goes about in his integrity, how blessed ***are*** his sons after him!

**8** A king who sits on a throne of judgment winnows all evil with his eyes.

**9** Who will say, "I have made my heart pure; I am clean from my sin"?

**10** A weight and a weight, an ephah and an ephah, even both of them ***are*** an abomination of the LORD.

**11** Even by his deeds a youth makes himself known, whether his work ***is*** pure and whether ***it is*** upright.

**12** An ear that hears and an eye that sees, the LORD has made even both of them.

**13** Do not love sleep, lest you become poor; open your eyes, be satisfied ***with*** bread.

**14** "Bad, bad," says the buyer; and he goes his way, then he boasts.

**15** There is gold and an abundance of jewels, and a vessel of preciousness ***are*** lips of knowledge.

**16** Take his garment, for he has stood surety for a stranger, and for a foreign ***woman*** hold it in pledge.

**17** Bread of falsehood ***is*** sweet to the man, and afterward his mouth will be filled ***with*** gravel.

**18** Plans are established by counsel, and by guidance make war.

**19** He who goes about ***as*** a slanderer reveals a secret, and with one who opens wide his lips do not get involved.

**20** He who curses his father and his mother, his lamp will be put out in the pupil of darkness.

**21** An inheritance gained hastily at the first, and its end will not be blessed.

**22** Do not say, "I will repay evil"; wait for the LORD, and let Him save you.

**23** An abomination of the LORD ***are*** a weight and a weight, and scales of deceit ***are*** not good.

**24** From the LORD ***are*** the steps of a man; and mankind, how will he understand his way?

**25** A snare to a man ***is that*** he says rashly, "Holy!" and after vows ***he begins*** to inquire.

**26** A wise king winnows wicked ***ones***, and he turns back a wheel over them.

**27** The lamp of the LORD ***is*** the breath of mankind, searching all the chambers of the belly.

**28** Steadfast love and truth preserve a king, and he sustains his throne by steadfast love.

**29** The splendor of young men ***is*** their strength, and the majesty of old ***men is*** gray hair.

**30** Stripes of a wound ***are*** a cleansing against evil, and blows, the chambers of the belly.

## Chapter 21

**1** Streams of water ***is*** the heart of a king in the hand of the LORD; to all that He desires He turns it.

**2** Every way of a man ***is*** upright in his eyes, and the LORD weighs hearts.

**3** To do righteousness and justice ***is*** chosen by the LORD more than sacrifice.

**4** Haughtiness of eyes and an arrogant heart, the lamp of wicked ***ones***, ***is*** sin.

**5** The plans of a diligent ***one are*** only to advantage, and everyone who hastens, only to poverty.

**6** The acquiring of treasures by a tongue of falsehood ***is*** a vapor driven about, seekers of death.

**7** The violence of wicked ***ones*** will drag them away, for they refuse to do justice.

**8** Crooked ***is*** the way of a man ***who is*** guilty, and a pure ***one***, his work ***is*** upright.

**9** Better ***is*** to dwell on a corner of a roof than ***with*** a woman of contentions and a house of association.

**10** The soul of a wicked ***one*** craves evil; his neighbor is not shown favor in his eyes.

**11** When a mocker is punished, a simple ***one*** becomes wise; and when insight is given to a wise ***one***, he receives knowledge.

**12** A righteous ***one*** gives attention to the house of a wicked ***one***, subverting wicked ***ones*** to evil.

**13** He who shuts his ear from the cry of ***the*** poor, he also will call out and will not be answered.

**14** A gift in secret subdues anger, and a bribe in the bosom, strong rage.

**15** To do justice ***is*** a joy to the righteous, and ruin to those who work evil.

**16** A man who wanders from the way of insight will rest in the assembly of the shades.

**17** A man of poverty ***is*** he who loves joy; he who loves wine and oil will not become rich.

**18** A ransom for the righteous ***is*** a wicked ***one***, and in place of upright ***ones***, one who acts treacherously.

**19** Better ***is*** to dwell in a land of wilderness than ***with*** a woman of contentions and vexation.

**20** Desirable treasure and oil ***are*** in the dwelling of a wise ***one***, and a foolish man swallows it up.

**21** He who pursues righteousness and steadfast love will find life, righteousness, and honor.

**22** A wise ***one*** goes up ***to*** a city of warriors and brings down the strength of its confidence.

**23** He who guards his mouth and his tongue guards his soul from troubles.

**24** Proud, arrogant, "Mocker" ***is*** his name, he who acts in a fury of pride.

**25** The desire of a sluggard kills him, for his hands refuse to work.

**26** All the day he craves a craving, and a righteous ***one*** gives and does not hold back.

**27** The sacrifice of wicked ***ones is*** an abomination; how much more when he brings it with a wicked scheme!

**28** A witness of lies will perish, and a man who listens will speak forever.

**29** A wicked man makes his face strong, and an upright ***one***, he considers his way.

**30** ***There is*** no wisdom and no understanding and no counsel opposite the LORD.

**31** A horse is prepared for a day of battle, and the victory ***belongs*** to the LORD.

## Chapter 22

**1** A name ***is*** to be chosen more than great riches; more than silver and more than gold, grace ***is*** good.

**2** A rich ***one*** and a poor ***one*** meet together; the Maker of them all ***is*** the LORD.

**3** A prudent ***one*** sees evil and hides himself, and simple ***ones*** pass on and are punished.

**4** The consequence of humility, the fear of the LORD, ***is*** riches and honor and life.

**5** Thorns, snares ***are*** in the way of a perverse ***one***; he who guards his soul will be far from them.

**6** Train the youth according to his way; even when he is old he will not turn aside from it.

**7** A rich ***one*** rules over poor ***ones***, and a borrower ***is*** a servant to a man who lends.

**8** He who sows unrighteousness will reap evil, and the rod of his fury will come to an end.

**9** One good of eye, he will be blessed, for he gives from his bread to the poor.

**10** Drive out a mocker, and strife will go out, and dispute and dishonor will cease.

**11** He who loves purity of heart, the grace of his lips, a king ***is*** his friend.

**12** The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and He subverts the words of one who acts treacherously.

**13** A sluggard says, "A lion ***is*** outside! In the midst of the squares I will be murdered!"

**14** A deep pit ***is*** the mouth of strange ***women***; one denounced by the LORD will fall there.

**15** Folly ***is*** bound in the heart of a youth; the rod of discipline will put it far from him.

**16** One who oppresses a poor ***one*** to make much for him, one who gives to a rich ***one***, only to poverty.

**17** Incline your ear and hear the words of wise ***ones***, and set your heart to my knowledge;

**18** for ***it is*** pleasant if you keep them in your belly; they will be prepared together on your lips.

**19** So that your trust may be in the LORD, I have made you know today, even you.

**20** Have I not written for you excellent ***things*** in counsels and knowledge,

**21** to make you know the certainty of words of truth, to bring back true words to those who send you?

**22** Do not rob a poor ***one*** because he ***is*** poor, and do not crush an afflicted ***one*** in the gate;

**23** for the LORD will plead their case, and He will despoil those who despoil them ***of*** life.

**24** Do not associate with a master of anger, and with a man of rages do not go,

**25** lest you learn his paths and take a snare for your soul.

**26** Do not be among those who strike a palm, among those who stand surety ***for*** debts.

**27** If you have nothing to pay, why should he take your bed from under you?

**28** Do not displace an ancient boundary which your fathers made.

**29** Do you see a man skilled in his work? Before kings he will stand; he will not stand before obscure ***ones***.

## Chapter 23

**1** When you sit down to eat with a ruler, you shall carefully consider what ***is*** before you,

**2** and put a knife to your throat if you ***are*** a master of appetite.

**3** Do not crave his delicacies, and it ***is*** bread of lies.

**4** Do not labor to gain riches; from your understanding cease.

**5** Will you make your eyes fly on it, and it ***is*** not? For it will surely make for itself wings; like an eagle it will fly ***to*** the heavens.

**6** Do not eat the bread of one evil of eye, and do not crave his delicacies;

**7** for as he calculates in his soul, so ***is*** he. "Eat and drink," he says to you, and his heart ***is*** not with you.

**8** Your morsel ***that*** you have eaten you will vomit up, and you will spoil your pleasant words.

**9** In the ears of a fool do not speak, for he will despise the prudence of your words.

**10** Do not displace an ancient boundary, and into the fields of fatherless ***ones*** do not go;

**11** for their Redeemer ***is*** strong; He will plead their case with you.

**12** Bring your heart to discipline, and your ear to words of knowledge.

**13** Do not withhold discipline from a youth; when you strike him with the rod, he will not die.

**14** You, with the rod you will strike him, and his soul from Sheol you will deliver.

**15** My son, if your heart is wise, my heart will rejoice, I also;

**16** and my kidneys will exult when your lips speak uprightness.

**17** Do not let your heart be jealous of sinners, but ***be*** in the fear of the LORD all the day;

**18** for surely there is a future, and your hope will not be cut off.

**19** Listen, you, my son, and be wise, and guide your heart in the way.

**20** Do not be among drunkards of wine, among gluttons of flesh for themselves;

**21** for a drunkard and a glutton will become poor, and drowsiness will clothe ***with*** rags.

**22** Listen to your father who fathered you, and do not despise your mother when she is old.

**23** Buy truth, and do not sell ***it***: wisdom and discipline and understanding.

**24** The father of a righteous ***one*** will surely be joyful, and he who fathers a wise ***one***, he will rejoice in him.

**25** Let your father and your mother rejoice, and let her who bore you be joyful.

**26** My son, give your heart to me, and let your eyes observe my ways.

**27** For a prostitute ***is*** a deep pit, and a foreign ***woman is*** a narrow well.

**28** Also she, like a robber, lies in wait, and she increases the treacherous among mankind.

**29** Who has woe? Who has sorrow? Who has contentions? Who has complaint? Who has wounds without cause? Who has dullness of eyes?

**30** Those who linger over the wine, those who go to examine mixed wine.

**31** Do not look at wine when it is red, when it gives its eye in the cup, ***when*** it goes with smoothness.

**32** Its end: like a snake it will bite, and like a viper it will sting.

**33** Your eyes will see strange ***things***, and your heart will speak perversities.

**34** And you will be like one who lies down in the heart of the sea, and like one who lies down at the top of a mast.

**35** "They struck me; I was not hurt. They beat me; I did not know. When will I awake? I will add; I will seek it again."

## Chapter 24

**1** Do not be jealous of men of evil, and do not desire to be with them;

**2** for their heart meditates violence, and their lips speak trouble.

**3** By wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established;

**4** and by knowledge the chambers are filled ***with*** all precious and pleasant wealth.

**5** A wise man ***is*** in strength, and a man of knowledge makes power firm;

**6** for by guidance you will make war for yourself, and victory ***is*** in a multitude of counselors.

**7** Wisdom ***is too*** high for a fool; in the gate he does not open his mouth.

**8** He who plans to do evil, they will call him a master of schemes.

**9** The wicked scheme of folly ***is*** sin, and an abomination to mankind ***is*** a mocker.

**10** ***If*** you show yourself slack in a day of trouble, your power ***is*** narrow.

**11** Deliver those taken to death, and those staggering to the slaughter, if you will hold back.

**12** If you say, "Look, we did not know this," does not He who weighs hearts, He, perceive ***it***? And He who guards your soul, He, know ***it***? And He will repay to mankind according to his work.

**13** My son, eat honey, for ***it is*** good, and honey from the comb ***is*** sweet on your palate.

**14** So know wisdom for your soul; if you find ***it***, then there is a future, and your hope will not be cut off.

**15** Do not lie in wait, wicked ***one***, against the dwelling of a righteous ***one***; do not devastate his resting place;

**16** for a righteous ***one*** will fall seven ***times*** and rise, and wicked ***ones*** will stumble in evil.

**17** When your enemy falls, do not rejoice, and when he stumbles, let your heart not be joyful,

**18** lest the LORD see, and it be evil in His eyes, and He turn back His anger from him.

**19** Do not fret yourself because of the evildoers; do not be jealous of the wicked;

**20** for there will be no future for the evil ***one***; the lamp of wicked ***ones*** will be put out.

**21** Fear the LORD, my son, and the king; with those who change do not get involved;

**22** for suddenly their calamity will arise, and the disaster of both of them, who knows?

**23** These also ***are*** for wise ***ones***: to regard faces in judgment ***is*** not good.

**24** He who says to a wicked ***one***, "You ***are*** righteous," peoples will curse him, nations will denounce him.

**25** And for those who rebuke, it will be pleasant, and on them will come a blessing of good.

**26** He kisses lips, he who returns right words.

**27** Establish your work outside, and make it ready for yourself in the field; afterward, then build your house.

**28** Do not be a witness against your neighbor without cause, and will you deceive with your lips?

**29** Do not say, "Just as he has done to me, so I will do to him; I will repay to the man according to his work."

**30** By the field of a sluggardly man I passed, and by the vineyard of a man lacking sense;

**31** and look, it had all gone up ***in*** thorns; its surface was covered ***with*** nettles, and its wall of stones was broken down.

**32** And I looked, I myself; I set my heart; I saw; I received discipline:

**33** a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to lie down,

**34** and your poverty will come walking about, and your needs like a man with a shield.

## Chapter 25

**1** These also ***are*** the proverbs of Solomon (Shelomo), which the men of Hezekiah (Chizqiya), king of Judah (Yehuda), copied:

**2** The glory of God ***is*** to conceal a matter, and the glory of kings ***is*** to search out a matter.

**3** The heavens for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings, ***there is*** no searching.

**4** Remove the dross from silver, and a vessel comes out for the refiner.

**5** Remove a wicked ***one*** before a king, and his throne will be established in righteousness.

**6** Do not honor yourself before a king, and in the place of great ***ones*** do not stand;

**7** for better ***is*** saying to you, "Come up here," than putting you low before a noble whom your eyes have seen.

**8** Do not go out quickly to contend, lest—what will you do at its end, when your neighbor puts you to shame?

**9** Plead your case with your neighbor, and do not reveal the secret of another,

**10** lest he who hears put you to shame, and your evil report not turn back.

**11** Apples of gold in settings of silver ***is*** a word spoken at its right times.

**12** A ring of gold and an ornament of fine gold ***is*** a wise reprover on a listening ear.

**13** Like the cold of snow on a day of harvest ***is*** a faithful envoy to those who send him, and he restores the soul of his masters.

**14** Clouds and wind, and ***there is*** no rain, ***is*** a man who boasts in a gift of falsehood.

**15** By length of anger a ruler will be persuaded, and a soft tongue will break bone.

**16** ***If*** you have found honey, eat your sufficiency, lest you have your fill of it and vomit it up.

**17** Make your foot rare from the house of your neighbor, lest he have his fill of you and hate you.

**18** A war club and a sword and a sharpened arrow ***is*** a man who testifies against his neighbor ***as*** a witness of falsehood.

**19** A broken tooth and a slipping foot ***is*** the confidence of one who acts treacherously in a day of trouble.

**20** One who removes a garment on a day of cold, vinegar on soda, and one who sings songs on a sad heart.

**21** If one who hates you is hungry, give him bread to eat; and if ***he is*** thirsty, give him water to drink;

**22** for you are heaping burning coals on his head, and the LORD will repay you.

**23** The north wind brings forth rain, and indignant faces, a tongue of secrecy.

**24** Better ***is*** to dwell on a corner of a roof than ***with*** a woman of contentions and a house of association.

**25** Cool waters on a weary soul, and a good report from a land of distance.

**26** A fouled spring and a ruined fountain ***is*** a righteous ***one*** who sways before a wicked ***one***.

**27** To eat much honey ***is*** not good, and the searching out of their honor ***is*** honor.

**28** A city broken into, without a wall, ***is*** a man who has no restraint for his spirit.

## Chapter 26

**1** Like snow in the summer and like rain at the harvest, so honor ***is*** not suitable for a fool.

**2** Like the bird in fluttering, like the swallow in flying, so a curse without cause, to him it will come.

**3** A whip ***is*** for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the back of fools.

**4** Do not answer a fool according to his folly, lest you become like him, you also.

**5** Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own eyes.

**6** Cutting off feet, drinking violence, ***is*** he who sends words by the hand of a fool.

**7** The legs hang limp from the lame, and a proverb in the mouth of fools.

**8** Like binding a stone in a sling, so ***is*** he who gives honor to a fool.

**9** A thorn goes up into the hand of a drunkard, and a proverb in the mouth of fools.

**10** An archer who wounds everyone, and he who hires a fool, and he who hires those who pass by.

**11** Like a dog that returns to its vomit, a fool repeats his folly.

**12** Have you seen a man wise in his own eyes? Hope for a fool ***is*** more than for him.

**13** A sluggard says, "A lion ***is*** in the road, a lion ***is*** between the squares!"

**14** The door turns on its hinge, and a sluggard on his bed.

**15** A sluggard hides his hand in the dish; he is weary to bring it back to his mouth.

**16** A sluggard ***is*** wiser in his own eyes than seven who reply ***with*** discernment.

**17** Taking hold of the ears of a dog ***is*** one passing by who becomes furious over a dispute ***that is*** not his.

**18** Like a madman who shoots firebrands, arrows, and death,

**19** so ***is*** a man ***who*** has deceived his neighbor and says, "Am I not jesting?"

**20** With no wood a fire goes out, and with no whisperer strife becomes quiet.

**21** Charcoal to burning coals and wood to fire, and a man of contentions to kindle strife.

**22** The words of a whisperer ***are*** like delicacies, and they go down ***into*** the chambers of the belly.

**23** Silver of dross overlaid on earthenware ***are*** burning lips and an evil heart.

**24** He who hates disguises himself with his lips, and in his inner being he sets deceit.

**25** When he makes his voice gracious, do not trust in him, for seven abominations ***are*** in his heart.

**26** Hatred covers itself with deception; his wickedness will be revealed in the assembly.

**27** He who digs a pit will fall in it, and he who rolls a stone, it will return to him.

**28** A tongue of falsehood hates its crushed ***ones***, and a smooth mouth makes ruin.

## Chapter 27

**1** Do not boast yourself about the day of tomorrow, for you do not know what a day will bring forth.

**2** Let a stranger praise you, and not your mouth; a foreigner, and not your lips.

**3** The heaviness of a stone and the weight of the sand, and the provocation of a fool ***is*** heavier than both of them.

**4** The cruelty of rage and the flood of anger, and who will stand before jealousy?

**5** Better ***is*** an uncovered rebuke than hidden love.

**6** Faithful ***are*** the wounds of one who loves, and abundant ***are*** the kisses of one who hates.

**7** A satisfied soul tramples honey, and ***to*** a hungry soul every bitter thing ***is*** sweet.

**8** Like a bird that wanders from its nest, so ***is*** a man who wanders from his place.

**9** Oil and incense make the heart glad, and the sweetness of his friend ***is*** from counsel of ***the*** soul.

**10** Do not forsake your friend and the friend of your father, and do not go ***into*** the house of your brother on the day of your calamity; better ***is*** a neighbor ***who is*** near than a brother far away.

**11** Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad, and let me reply ***with*** a word ***to*** him who taunts me.

**12** A prudent ***one*** has seen evil; he hides himself; simple ***ones*** pass on; they are punished.

**13** Take his garment, for he has stood surety for a stranger, and for a foreign ***woman*** hold it in pledge.

**14** He who blesses his neighbor with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, a curse it will be reckoned to him.

**15** A continual dripping on a day of persistent rain and a wife of contentions are alike.

**16** Those who hide her have hidden ***the*** wind, and his right hand meets oil.

**17** Iron grows sharp by iron, and a man sharpens the face of his neighbor.

**18** He who keeps a fig tree will eat its fruit, and he who guards his master will be honored.

**19** As ***in*** the water the face ***is*** to the face, so the heart of man ***is*** to man.

**20** Sheol and Abaddon are not satisfied, and the eyes of man are not satisfied.

**21** A crucible ***is*** for silver, and a furnace for gold, and a man according to his praise.

**22** If you pound the fool in the mortar among the grain with the pestle, his folly will not depart from him.

**23** You shall surely know the face of your flock; set your heart on the herds;

**24** for wealth ***is*** not forever, and ***is*** a crown to generation and generation?

**25** The grass has disappeared, and new grass appears, and the plants of the mountains are gathered.

**26** Lambs ***are*** for your clothing, and goats ***are*** the price of a field,

**27** and enough milk of goats for your food, for the food of your household, and life for your maidens.

## Chapter 28

**1** The wicked flee, and there is no one pursuing, and the righteous, like a young lion, are confident.

**2** By the transgression of a land its princes ***are*** many, and by a man who understands ***and*** knows right, it will last long.

**3** A poor man who oppresses ***the*** poor ***is*** a rain that sweeps away, and there is no food.

**4** Those who forsake ***the*** law praise the wicked, and those who keep ***the*** law contend with them.

**5** Men of evil do not understand justice, and those who seek the LORD understand everything.

**6** Better ***is*** a poor ***man*** who walks in his integrity than one perverse of two ways, and he ***is*** rich.

**7** He who keeps ***the*** law ***is*** a son who understands, and he who associates with gluttons shames his father.

**8** He who increases his wealth by interest and usury gathers it for one who shows favor to ***the*** poor.

**9** He who turns aside his ear from hearing ***the*** law, even his prayer ***is*** an abomination.

**10** He who leads upright ***ones*** astray in an evil way, into his own pit he will fall, and blameless ***ones*** will inherit good.

**11** A rich man ***is*** wise in his own eyes, and a poor ***man*** who understands searches him out.

**12** When righteous ***ones*** rejoice, glory ***is*** great, and when wicked ***ones*** arise, man is searched for.

**13** He who covers his transgressions will not prosper, and he who confesses and forsakes ***them*** will be shown mercy.

**14** How blessed ***is*** the man who fears continually, and he who hardens his heart will fall into calamity.

**15** A roaring lion and a rushing bear ***is*** a wicked ruler over a poor people.

**16** A leader lacking understanding and great ***in*** oppressions; he who hates unjust gain will prolong ***his*** days.

**17** A man oppressed by the blood of a soul will flee to the pit; let them not lay hold of him.

**18** He who walks blameless will be saved, and he who is crooked ***in*** two ways will fall at once.

**19** He who tills his ground will be satisfied ***with*** bread, and he who pursues empty ***things*** will be satisfied ***with*** poverty.

**20** A man of faithfulness ***will be*** great ***in*** blessings, and he who hastens to become rich will not go unpunished.

**21** To regard faces ***is*** not good, and for a piece of bread a man will transgress.

**22** A man with an evil eye hastens after wealth, and he does not know that want will come to him.

**23** He who reproves a man will afterward find favor more than he who makes ***his*** tongue smooth.

**24** He who robs his father and his mother and says, "There is no transgression," he ***is*** a companion to a man who destroys.

**25** He who is arrogant of soul stirs up strife, and he who trusts in the LORD will be made fat.

**26** He who trusts in his own heart, he ***is*** a fool, and he who walks in wisdom, he will be delivered.

**27** He who gives to the poor ***will have*** no lack, and he who hides his eyes ***will be*** great ***in*** curses.

**28** When wicked ***ones*** arise, man hides himself, and when they perish, righteous ***ones*** increase.

## Chapter 29

**1** A man of rebukes who hardens ***his*** neck will suddenly be broken, and there is no healing.

**2** When righteous ***ones*** increase, the people rejoice, and when a wicked ***one*** rules, a people sighs.

**3** A man who loves wisdom makes his father glad, and he who associates with prostitutes destroys wealth.

**4** A king by justice establishes a land, and a man of contributions tears it down.

**5** A man who flatters his neighbor spreads a net for his footsteps.

**6** In the transgression of an evil man ***is*** a snare, and a righteous ***one*** sings aloud and rejoices.

**7** A righteous ***one*** knows the cause of ***the*** poor; a wicked ***one*** does not understand knowledge.

**8** Men of scoffing inflame a town, and wise ***ones*** turn away anger.

**9** A wise man ***who*** enters into judgment with a foolish man, and he rages and he laughs, and there is no rest.

**10** Men of blood hate a blameless ***one***, and upright ***ones*** seek his life.

**11** A fool sends forth all his spirit, and a wise ***one*** stills it back.

**12** A ruler who pays attention to a word of falsehood, all his ministers ***are*** wicked.

**13** A poor ***man*** and a man of oppressions meet together; the LORD gives light ***to*** the eyes of both of them.

**14** A king who judges ***the*** poor in truth, his throne will be established forever.

**15** A rod and rebuke give wisdom, and a youth let loose puts his mother to shame.

**16** When wicked ***ones*** increase, transgression increases, and righteous ***ones*** will look on their downfall.

**17** Discipline your son, and he will give you rest, and he will give delights to your soul.

**18** When there is no vision, a people is let loose, and he who keeps ***the*** law, how blessed ***is*** he!

**19** By words a slave will not be disciplined, for he will understand, and there is no answering.

**20** Have you seen a man hasty in his words? Hope for a fool ***is*** more than for him.

**21** He who pampers his slave from youth, and his end will be trouble.

**22** A man of anger stirs up strife, and a master of rage ***is*** great ***in*** transgression.

**23** The pride of a man will bring him low, and ***one*** lowly of spirit will lay hold of honor.

**24** He who shares with a thief hates his own soul; he hears the oath and does not tell.

**25** The trembling of man sets a snare, and he who trusts in the LORD will be set on high.

**26** Many seek the face of a ruler, and the justice of a man ***is*** from the LORD.

**27** An abomination of righteous ***ones is*** a man of injustice, and an abomination of the wicked ***is*** one upright of way.

## Chapter 30

**1** The words of Agur the son of Jakeh (Yaqe), the oracle. The utterance of the man to Ithiel (Iti′el), to Ithiel and Ucal (Ukhal):

**2** For I ***am*** more stupid than ***any*** man, and the understanding of a man ***is*** not mine.

**3** And I have not learned wisdom, and the knowledge of ***the*** Holy One I ***do not*** know.

**4** Who has gone up ***to the*** heavens and come down? Who has gathered the wind in his fists? Who has wrapped the waters in the garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What ***is*** his name, and what ***is*** the name of his son? Surely you know!

**5** Every word of God ***is*** refined; He ***is*** a shield to those who take refuge in Him.

**6** Do not add to His words, lest He rebuke you, and you be proved a liar.

**7** Two ***things*** I have asked from You; do not withhold ***them*** from me before I die:

**8** Emptiness and a word of lies put far from me; poverty and wealth do not give to me; feed me the food of my portion,

**9** lest I be satisfied and deny ***You*** and say, "Who ***is*** the LORD?" and lest I be poor and steal, and seize the name of my God.

**10** Do not slander a slave to his master, lest he curse you and you be held guilty.

**11** A generation curses its father and does not bless its mother.

**12** A generation pure in its own eyes, and it has not been washed from its filth.

**13** A generation, how lofty are its eyes, and its eyelids are lifted up!

**14** A generation, its teeth ***are*** swords and its jawbones ***are*** knives, to devour the afflicted from the earth and the needy from mankind.

**15** The leech has two daughters: "Give, give." Three ***things*** are not satisfied; four do not say, "Enough":

**16** Sheol, and the barrenness of ***the*** womb, land ***that*** is not satisfied ***with*** water, and fire ***that*** does not say, "Enough."

**17** An eye ***that*** mocks a father and despises obedience to a mother, the ravens of the wadi will pluck it out, and the young of an eagle will eat it.

**18** Three ***things*** are too wonderful for me, and four I do not know:

**19** the way of the eagle in the heavens, the way of a serpent on a rock, the way of a ship in the heart of the sea, and the way of a man with a young woman.

**20** Thus ***is*** the way of an adulterous woman: she eats and wipes her mouth and says, "I have not done evil."

**21** Under three ***things*** the earth quakes, and under four it is not able to bear up:

**22** under a slave when he becomes king, and a senseless ***one*** when he is satisfied ***with*** food,

**23** under a hated ***woman*** when she is married, and a female servant when she dispossesses her mistress.

**24** Four ***things*** are small ***things*** of the earth, and they ***are*** wise, made wise:

**25** the ants ***are*** a people not strong, and they prepare their food in the summer;

**26** rock badgers ***are*** a people not mighty, and they make their home in the rock;

**27** the locust has no king, and it goes out dividing, all of it;

**28** a lizard you grasp with ***your*** hands, and it ***is*** in the palaces of a king.

**29** Three ***things*** are doing well ***in*** step, and four are doing well ***in*** walking:

**30** a lion, mighty among the animals, and it does not turn back from before anything;

**31** a rooster of loins, or a male goat, and a king, a band of soldiers with him.

**32** If you have been foolish in exalting yourself, and if you have plotted, hand to mouth!

**33** For the pressing of milk brings forth curds, and the pressing of the nose brings forth blood, and the pressing of anger brings forth strife.

## Chapter 31

**1** The words of Lemuel (Lemu′el) the king, an oracle which his mother taught him:

**2** What, my son? And what, son of my womb? And what, son of my vows?

**3** Do not give your strength to women, and your ways to wiping out kings.

**4** ***It is*** not for kings, Lemuel, not for kings to drink wine, and for rulers, "Where ***is*** strong drink?"

**5** lest he drink and forget what is decreed, and change the cause of all the sons of affliction.

**6** Give strong drink to him who is perishing, and wine to those bitter of soul.

**7** He will drink and forget his poverty, and he will not remember his trouble again.

**8** Open your mouth for the mute, for the cause of all the sons of passing away.

**9** Open your mouth, judge ***in*** righteousness, and plead the cause of ***the*** afflicted and needy.

**10** A wife of strength, who will find? And her price ***is*** far beyond jewels.

**11** The heart of her husband trusts in her, and he will not lack spoil.

**12** She repays him good and not evil all the days of her life.

**13** She seeks wool and flax, and she works in the delight of her hands.

**14** She is like the ships of a merchant; from afar she brings her food.

**15** And she rises while ***it is*** still night, and gives food to her household, and an allotted portion to her maidens.

**16** She considers a field and buys it; from the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.

**17** She girds her loins with strength, and makes her arms strong.

**18** She tastes that her profit ***is*** good; her lamp does not go out in the night.

**19** She stretches out her hands to the distaff, and her palms grasp the spindle.

**20** She spreads out her palm to the afflicted, and stretches out her hands to the needy.

**21** She is not afraid for her household from snow, for all her household ***is*** clothed ***in*** scarlet.

**22** She makes coverings for herself; her clothing ***is*** fine linen and purple.

**23** Her husband is known in the gates, when he sits with the elders of the land.

**24** She makes linen garments and sells ***them***, and she supplies belts to the merchant.

**25** Strength and majesty ***are*** her clothing, and she laughs at the day to come.

**26** She opens her mouth with wisdom, and the instruction of steadfast love ***is*** on her tongue.

**27** She watches over the ways of her household, and she does not eat the bread of sluggishness.
**28** Her sons rise up and call her blessed; her husband, and he praises her:
**29** "Many daughters have done ***deeds of*** strength, and you have gone up above all of them."
**30** Charm ***is*** falsehood, and beauty ***is*** vanity; a woman ***who*** fears the LORD, she will be praised.
**31** Give to her from the fruit of her hands, and let her works praise her in the gates.

# ECCLESIASTES

## INTRODUCTION TO ECCLESIASTES

**Author.** Solomon, who calls himself "the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem" (1:1, 12).

**Date.** Likely written late in Solomon's life, about 935 BC.

**Background.** Solomon had more wisdom, wealth and pleasure than any man of his day. In Ecclesiastes he looks back on life "under the sun," life lived without God at the center, and tests whether anything on earth can satisfy.

**Main Themes.** The key word is "futility" (Hebrew hevel, a vapor or a breath). Learning, pleasure, work, wealth and fame all pass away and cannot fill the heart. The book does not end in despair. Life is a gift to enjoy from God's hand, and the whole duty of man is to fear God and keep His commandments, because God will judge every work (12:13-14).

**Key Verses.**

**1:2** "Futility of futilities," said ***the*** Preacher, "futility of futilities! Everything ***is*** futility."

**3:1** For everything ***there is*** an appointed time, and a time for every matter under the heavens:

**3:11** He has made everything beautiful in its time; also He has put eternity in their heart, yet so that man will not find out the work which God has done from beginning to end.

**12:1** And remember your Creator in the days of your young manhood, before the days of evil come and the years arrive of which you will say, "I have no pleasure in them";

**12:13-14** The end of the matter, everything has been heard: fear God and keep His commandments, for this ***is*** all of man. For God will bring every deed into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether good or evil.

**Christ in Ecclesiastes.** The emptiness of life under the sun shows our need for something above the sun. Christ came to give life to the full (John 10:10), and in Him our labor is not in vain (1 Corinthians 15:58).

**Outline.**

1. Everything is futility *(1-2)*
2. Time, work and the ways of God *(3-5)*
3. Wisdom and its limits *(6-8)*
4. Living well under the sun *(9-11)*
5. Remember your Creator *(12)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The words of ***the*** Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** "Futility of futilities," said ***the*** Preacher, "futility of futilities! Everything ***is*** futility."

**3** What advantage ***is there*** for man in all his toil that he toils under the sun?

**4** A generation goes, and a generation comes, and the earth stands forever.

**5** And the sun rises, and the sun sets, and to its place it pants, rising there.

**6** Going to ***the*** south and circling to ***the*** north, circling, circling goes the wind, and on its circuits the wind returns.

**7** All the rivers go to the sea, and the sea is not full; to the place where the rivers go, there they return to go.

**8** All the things ***are*** wearisome; a man is not able to speak ***them***; an eye is not satisfied with seeing, and an ear is not filled from hearing.

**9** Whatever has been, it ***is*** what will be, and whatever has been done, it ***is*** what will be done; and there is not any new ***thing*** under the sun.

**10** Is there a thing of which one will say, "See this, it ***is*** new"? Already it has been in the ages which were before us.

**11** There is no remembrance of the former ***ones***; and also of the latter ***ones*** who will be, there will be no remembrance of them with those who will be at the last.

**12** I, ***the*** Preacher, was king over Israel (Yisra'el) in Jerusalem.

**13** And I gave my heart to seek and to explore by wisdom concerning all that has been done under the heavens. It ***is*** an evil task ***that*** God has given to the sons of man to be occupied with it.

**14** I have seen all the works that have been done under the sun, and look, everything ***is*** futility and a chasing of wind.

**15** ***What is*** made crooked cannot become straight, and ***what is*** lacking cannot be counted.

**16** I myself spoke with my heart, saying, "I, look, I have made great and increased wisdom above everyone who was before me over Jerusalem, and my heart has seen much wisdom and knowledge."

**17** And I gave my heart to know wisdom and to know madness and folly; I knew that this also is a striving of wind.

**18** For in abundance of wisdom ***is*** abundance of vexation, and ***whoever*** increases knowledge increases pain.

## Chapter 2

**1** I myself said in my heart, "Come now, let me test you with joy, and see good." And look, this also ***was*** futility.

**2** Of laughter I said, "***It is*** mad," and of joy, "What does this do?"

**3** I searched in my heart to draw my flesh with wine, and my heart ***was*** guiding with wisdom, and to take hold of folly, until I might see where this ***is***, the good for the sons of man which they should do under the heavens ***for*** the number of the days of their life.

**4** I made my works great: I built for myself houses; I planted for myself vineyards.

**5** I made for myself gardens and parks, and I planted in them trees of every ***kind of*** fruit.

**6** I made for myself pools of water to water from them a forest sprouting trees.

**7** I acquired male slaves and female slaves, and sons of ***the*** house were mine; also livestock, herds and flocks, much was mine, more than all who were before me in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**8** I gathered for myself also silver and gold and the treasure of kings and the provinces; I acquired for myself male singers and female singers, and the delights of the sons of man, a concubine and concubines.

**9** And I became great and increased more than all who were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom stood by me.

**10** And all that my eyes asked I did not withhold from them; I did not restrain my heart from any joy, for my heart ***was*** joyful from all my toil, and this was my portion from all my toil.

**11** And I myself turned to all my works that my hands had done and to the toil that I had toiled to do, and look, everything ***was*** futility and a chasing of wind, and ***there was*** no advantage under the sun.

**12** And I myself turned to see wisdom and madness and folly; for what ***is*** the man who will come after the king? ***It is*** that which they have already done.

**13** And I myself saw that there is an advantage to wisdom over folly, like the advantage of the light over the darkness.

**14** The wise man, his eyes ***are*** in his head, and the fool walks in the darkness; and I myself also knew that one fate happens to all of them.

**15** And I myself said in my heart, "Like the fate of the fool, it will happen to me, even me; and why then have I been excessively wise?" And I said in my heart that this also ***is*** futility.

**16** For there is no remembrance of the wise man with the fool forever, seeing that already ***in*** the coming days everything is forgotten. And how the wise man dies with the fool!

**17** And I hated life, for the work that was done under the sun ***was*** evil to me, for everything ***is*** futility and a chasing of wind.

**18** And I myself hated all my toil at which I toil under the sun, that I will leave it to the man who will be after me.

**19** And who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? And he will have power over all my toil at which I have toiled and at which I have been wise under the sun. This also ***is*** futility.

**20** And I myself turned to make my heart despair over all the toil at which I had toiled under the sun.

**21** For there is a man whose toil ***is*** with wisdom and with knowledge and with skill, and to a man who has not toiled in it he will give it ***as*** his portion. This also ***is*** futility and a great evil.

**22** For what comes to the man in all his toil and in the striving of his heart at which he toils under the sun?

**23** For all his days ***are*** pains, and his task ***is*** vexation; even in the night his heart does not rest. This also is futility.

**24** There is nothing good for man ***except*** that he should eat and drink and make his soul see good in his toil. This also I myself have seen, that it ***is*** from the hand of God.

**25** For who will eat, and who will enjoy, apart from me?

**26** For to a man who ***is*** good before Him He gives wisdom and knowledge and joy; and to the sinner He gives a task, to gather and to collect, to give to ***one who is*** good before God. This also ***is*** futility and a chasing of wind.

## Chapter 3

**1** For everything ***there is*** an appointed time, and a time for every matter under the heavens:

**2** a time to give birth and a time to die; a time to plant and a time to uproot what is planted;

**3** a time to kill and a time to heal; a time to break down and a time to build;

**4** a time to weep and a time to laugh; a time to mourn and a time to dance;

**5** a time to throw away stones and a time to gather stones; a time to embrace and a time to be far from embracing;

**6** a time to seek and a time to lose; a time to keep and a time to throw away;

**7** a time to tear and a time to sew; a time to be silent and a time to speak;

**8** a time to love and a time to hate; a time of war and a time of peace.

**9** What advantage ***has*** the worker in that at which he toils?

**10** I have seen the task which God has given to the sons of man to be occupied with it.

**11** He has made everything beautiful in its time; also He has put eternity in their heart, yet so that man will not find out the work which God has done from beginning to end.

**12** I know that there is nothing good for them except to rejoice and to do good in his life.

**13** And also every man who eats and drinks and sees good in all his toil, it ***is*** a gift of God.

**14** I know that all that God does, it will be forever; to it there is nothing to add, and from it there is nothing to take away; and God has done ***it*** so that they will fear before Him.

**15** Whatever is, already it has been, and what is to be has already been; and God seeks what is pursued.

**16** And still I have seen under the sun: the place of justice, there ***is*** wickedness, and the place of righteousness, there ***is*** wickedness.

**17** I myself said in my heart, "God will judge the righteous and the wicked, for ***there is*** a time for every matter and for every deed there."

**18** I myself said in my heart concerning the matter of the sons of man, "***It is*** for God to test them, and to see that they themselves ***are*** animals."

**19** For the fate of the sons of man and the fate of the animal, even one fate ***is*** theirs: as the death of this, so ***is*** the death of that, and one spirit ***is*** for all; and the advantage of man over the animal ***is*** nothing, for everything ***is*** futility.

**20** Everything goes to one place; everything was from the dust, and everything returns to the dust.

**21** Who knows the spirit of the sons of man, the ***one*** that goes upward, and the spirit of the animal, the ***one*** that goes down below to the earth?

**22** And I saw that there is nothing better than that man should rejoice in his works, for that ***is*** his portion; for who will bring him to see what will be after him?

## Chapter 4

**1** And I myself returned and saw all the oppressions which are done under the sun, and look, the tears of the oppressed, and they have no comforter; and from the hand of their oppressors ***there is*** power, and they have no comforter.

**2** And I myself praised the dead who have already died more than the living who are still alive.

**3** And better than both of them ***is the one*** who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work which is done under the sun.

**4** And I myself saw all the toil and all the skill of the work, that it ***is*** the envy of a man toward his neighbor. This also ***is*** futility and a chasing of wind.

**5** The fool folds his hands and eats his own flesh.

**6** Better ***is*** a palmful of quietness than two fistfuls of toil and a chasing of wind.

**7** And I myself returned and saw futility under the sun:

**8** There is one, and there is no second; also he has no son or brother, and there is no end to all his toil; also his eye is not satisfied with wealth. "And for whom am I toiling and depriving my soul of good?" This also ***is*** futility, and it ***is*** an evil task.

**9** The two ***are*** better than the one, in that they have a good reward for their toil.

**10** For if they fall, the one will raise up his companion; and woe to him, the one who falls and there is no second to raise him up.

**11** Also if two lie down, then it will be warm for them; and for one, how will it be warm?

**12** And though ***someone*** may overpower the one, the two will stand against him; and the threefold cord will not quickly be torn apart.

**13** Better ***is*** a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king who no longer knows ***how*** to be warned.

**14** For from the house of the prisoners he came out to reign, for even in his kingdom he was born poor.

**15** I saw all the living who walk about under the sun with the youth, the second, who will stand in his place.

**16** There is no end to all the people, to all before whom he was; also the latter ***ones*** will not rejoice in him. For this also ***is*** futility and a striving of wind.

## Chapter 5

**1** Guard your foot when you go to the house of God, and drawing near to listen ***is better*** than the fools′ giving of a sacrifice, for they do not know ***that*** they are doing evil.

**2** Do not be hasty with your mouth, and let not your heart hasten to bring forth a word before God; for God ***is*** in the heavens and you ***are*** on the earth; therefore let your words be few.

**3** For the dream comes with abundance of business, and the voice of a fool with abundance of words.

**4** When you vow a vow to God, do not delay to pay it, for there is no pleasure in fools. What you vow, pay.

**5** Better ***is it*** that you do not vow than that you vow and do not pay.

**6** Do not let your mouth cause your flesh to sin, and do not say before the messenger that it ***was*** an error. Why should God be angry at your voice and destroy the work of your hands?

**7** For in abundance of dreams ***are*** both futilities and many words; but fear God.

**8** If you see oppression of a poor man and robbery of justice and righteousness in the province, do not be astonished at the matter; for a high ***one*** watches above a high ***one***, and high ***ones are*** over them.

**9** And the advantage of a land in everything ***is*** this: a king for a cultivated field.

**10** ***He who*** loves silver will not be satisfied with silver, and whoever loves abundance ***will*** not ***be satisfied with*** income. This also ***is*** futility.

**11** When the good increases, those who consume it increase; and what benefit ***is there*** for its owners except the sight of his eyes?

**12** Sweet ***is*** the sleep of the laborer, whether he eats little or much; and the plenty of the rich man does not let him sleep.

**13** There is a sickening evil ***that*** I have seen under the sun: wealth kept by its owner to his harm.

**14** And that wealth perished in an evil business, and he fathered a son, and there is nothing in his hand.

**15** As he came out from the womb of his mother, naked he will return, to go as he came; and he will carry away nothing from his toil that he may take in his hand.

**16** And this also ***is*** a sickening evil: exactly as he came, so he will go; and what advantage ***is there*** to him that he toils for the wind?

**17** Also all his days he eats in darkness, and he is greatly vexed, and ***has*** his sickness and wrath.

**18** Look, what I myself have seen ***to be*** good, which ***is*** beautiful: to eat and to drink and to see good in all his toil at which he toils under the sun ***for*** the number of the days of his life which God has given him, for that ***is*** his portion.

**19** Also every man to whom God has given wealth and riches, and has given him power to eat from it and to receive his portion and to rejoice in his toil, this is a gift of God.

**20** For he will not much remember the days of his life, because God keeps ***him*** occupied with the joy of his heart.

## Chapter 6

**1** There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it ***is*** great upon man:

**2** a man to whom God gives wealth and riches and honor, and he is not lacking for his soul anything of all that he desires; and God does not give him power to eat from it, for a foreign man eats it. This ***is*** futility, and it ***is*** an evil sickness.

**3** If a man fathers a hundred ***children*** and lives many years, and many are the days of his years, and his soul is not satisfied with the good, and also he has no burial, I say, "Better than he ***is*** the miscarriage."

**4** For in futility it came, and in darkness it goes, and in darkness its name is covered.

**5** Also it has not seen the sun and has not known ***it***; rest ***belongs*** to this one more than to that one.

**6** And even if he lived a thousand years twice, and did not see good, does not everything go to one place?

**7** All the toil of man ***is*** for his mouth, and yet the soul is not filled.

**8** For what more ***is there*** for the wise man than for the fool? What ***is there*** for the poor man who knows ***how*** to walk before the living?

**9** Better ***is*** the sight of the eyes than the going of the soul. This also ***is*** futility and a chasing of wind.

**10** Whatever has been, already its name has been called, and it is known that he ***is*** man; and he is not able to contend with ***one*** who is mightier than he.

**11** For there are many words that increase futility; what more ***is there*** for man?

**12** For who knows what ***is*** good for man in life, ***for*** the number of the days of the life of his futility, and he makes them like the shadow? For who will tell man what will be after him under the sun?

## Chapter 7

**1** A name ***is*** better than good oil, and the day of death than the day of his being born.

**2** ***It is*** better to go to a house of mourning than to go to a house of feasting, because that ***is*** the end of every man, and the living will lay ***it*** to his heart.

**3** Vexation ***is*** better than laughter, for by sadness of face a heart becomes good.

**4** The heart of wise men ***is*** in a house of mourning, and the heart of fools ***is*** in a house of joy.

**5** ***It is*** better to hear the rebuke of a wise man than for a man to hear the song of fools.

**6** For like the sound of the thorns under the pot, so ***is*** the laughter of the fool; and this also ***is*** futility.

**7** For oppression makes a wise man mad, and a bribe destroys the heart.

**8** The end of a matter ***is*** better than its beginning; the patient in spirit ***is*** better than the proud in spirit.

**9** Do not be hasty in your spirit to be vexed, for vexation rests in the bosom of fools.

**10** Do not say, "Why was ***it*** that the former days were better than these?" For not from wisdom have you asked about this.

**11** Wisdom ***is*** good with an inheritance, and a profit to those who see the sun.

**12** For in a shadow ***is*** wisdom, in a shadow ***is*** silver; and the advantage of knowledge ***is that*** wisdom keeps its owners alive.

**13** Consider the work of God, for who is able to make straight what He has made crooked?

**14** In a day of good, be in good, and in a day of evil, consider: God has made also this one alongside that one, to the end that man will not find out anything after him.

**15** Everything I have seen in the days of my futility: there is a righteous ***man*** perishing in his righteousness, and there is a wicked ***man*** prolonging ***his days*** in his evil.

**16** Do not be greatly righteous, and do not make yourself excessively wise; why should you destroy yourself?

**17** Do not be greatly wicked, and do not be a fool; why should you die when ***it is*** not your time?

**18** ***It is*** good that you take hold of this, and also from that do not let your hand rest; for ***he who*** fears God will go out with all of them.

**19** Wisdom gives strength to the wise man more than ten rulers who are in the city.

**20** For there is not a righteous man on the earth who does good and does not sin.

**21** Also to all the words which they speak do not give your heart, so that you will not hear your servant cursing you.

**22** For also many times your heart knows that you also have cursed others.

**23** All this I tested by wisdom; I said, "Let me be wise," and it ***was*** far from me.

**24** What has been ***is*** far off, and deep, deep; who will find it out?

**25** I myself turned, and my heart, to know and to explore and to seek wisdom and an explanation, and to know wickedness ***as*** stupidity, and folly ***as*** madness.

**26** And I myself find more bitter than death the woman who ***is*** snares, and nets ***are*** her heart, fetters ***are*** her hands. ***He who is*** good before God will escape from her, and a sinner will be captured by her.

**27** See, this I have found, said ***the*** Preacher, ***adding*** one to one to find an explanation,

**28** which my soul has still sought, and I have not found: one man among a thousand I have found, and a woman among all these I have not found.

**29** Only see this, I have found: that God made man upright, and they have sought many schemes.

## Chapter 8

**1** Who ***is*** like the wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a matter? The wisdom of a man makes his face shine, and the strength of his face is changed.

**2** I ***say***, keep the command of a king, and ***that*** on account of the oath of God.

**3** Do not be hasty to go from his presence; do not stand in an evil matter, for all that he desires he will do.

**4** Because the word of a king ***is*** power, who then will say to him, "What are you doing?"

**5** ***He who*** keeps a commandment will know no evil thing, and a wise heart will know time and judgment.

**6** For to every matter there is a time and judgment, for the evil of man ***is*** great upon him.

**7** For he does not know what will be; for as it will be, who will tell him?

**8** There is no man who has power over the spirit to restrain the spirit, and there is no power over the day of death, and there is no discharge in the war, and wickedness will not deliver its owners.

**9** All this I have seen, and ***I*** gave my heart to every work which is done under the sun, a time when man has power over man for evil to him.

**10** And so I have seen the wicked buried, and they came in, and from a holy place they would go, and they were forgotten in the city where they had done so. This also ***is*** futility.

**11** Because the sentence ***against*** the evil deed is not done quickly, therefore the heart of the sons of man is full in them to do evil.

**12** Though a sinner does evil a hundred ***times*** and prolongs ***his days*** for himself, yet I myself also know that it will be good for those who fear God, who fear before Him.

**13** And it will not be good for the wicked, and he will not prolong days like the shadow, because he does not fear before God.

**14** There is a futility which is done on the earth: that there are righteous ***men*** to whom it happens according to the deed of the wicked, and there are wicked ***men*** to whom it happens according to the deed of the righteous. I said that this also ***is*** futility.

**15** And I myself praised joy, because there is nothing good for man under the sun except to eat and to drink and to rejoice; and this will accompany him in his toil ***through*** the days of his life which God has given him under the sun.

**16** When I gave my heart to know wisdom and to see the task which is done on the earth, for even by day and by night he does not see sleep in his eyes,

**17** then I saw all the work of God, that man is not able to find out the work which is done under the sun; because though man toils to seek, and he will not find ***it***; and even if the wise man says ***he will*** know, he will not be able to find ***it*** out.

## Chapter 9

**1** For all this I laid to my heart, even to make clear all this: that the righteous and the wise and their works ***are*** in the hand of God; whether love or hatred, man does not know; everything ***is*** before them.

**2** Everything ***is*** as ***it is*** for everyone: one fate ***is*** for the righteous and for the wicked, for the good and for the clean and for the unclean, and for the one who sacrifices and for the one who does not sacrifice; as the good, so the sinner; the one who swears, as the one who fears an oath.

**3** This ***is*** an evil in all that is done under the sun, that one fate ***is*** for everyone; and also the heart of the sons of man is full of evil, and madness ***is*** in their heart in their lives, and after it ***they go*** to the dead.

**4** For whoever is joined to all the living, there is hope; for a living dog, it ***is*** better than the dead lion.

**5** For the living know that they will die, and the dead do not know anything, and they no longer have a reward, for their memory is forgotten.

**6** Also their love, also their hatred, also their envy has already perished, and they no longer have a portion forever in all that is done under the sun.

**7** Go, eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a good heart, for God has already accepted your works.

**8** At every time let your clothes be white, and let not oil be lacking on your head.

**9** See life with a wife whom you love all the days of the life of your futility which He has given you under the sun, all the days of your futility; for that ***is*** your portion in life and in your toil at which you toil under the sun.

**10** All that your hand finds to do, do with your strength, for there is no work or explanation or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, where you are going.

**11** I returned and saw under the sun that the race ***is*** not to the swift, and the war not to the mighty, and also not bread to the wise, and also not wealth to the understanding, and also not favor to the knowledgeable; for time and chance happen to all of them.

**12** For also man does not know his time: like the fish that are caught in an evil net, and like the birds that are caught in the snare, like them the sons of man are snared at an evil time, when it falls upon them suddenly.

**13** Also this I have seen ***as*** wisdom under the sun, and it ***was*** great to me:

**14** ***There was*** a small city and few men in it, and a great king came against it and surrounded it and built great siege works against it.

**15** And one found in it a poor wise man, and he delivered the city by his wisdom; and no man remembered that poor man.

**16** And I myself said, "Wisdom ***is*** better than might, and the wisdom of the poor man ***is*** despised, and his words are not heard."

**17** The words of wise men in quietness are heard more than the cry of a ruler among fools.

**18** Wisdom ***is*** better than weapons of battle, and one sinner destroys much good.

## Chapter 10

**1** Dead flies make the oil of a perfumer stink ***and*** ferment; weightier than wisdom, than honor, ***is*** a little folly.

**2** The heart of a wise man ***is*** to his right, and the heart of a fool to his left.

**3** And also on the way, when the fool walks, his heart is lacking, and he says to everyone ***that*** he ***is*** a fool.

**4** If the spirit of the ruler rises against you, do not leave your place, for calmness lays great sins to rest.

**5** There is an evil ***that*** I have seen under the sun, like an error that goes out from before the ruler:

**6** folly is set in many high places, and rich men sit in the low place.

**7** I have seen slaves on horses, and princes walking like slaves on the ground.

**8** ***He who*** digs a pit will fall into it, and ***he who*** breaks through a wall, a snake will bite him.

**9** ***He who*** quarries stones will be hurt by them; ***he who*** splits wood will be endangered by it.

**10** If the iron is blunt, and he has not sharpened ***its*** face, then he must increase strength; and wisdom ***has*** the advantage of giving success.

**11** If the snake bites without charming, then there is no advantage for the master of the tongue.

**12** The words of a wise man's mouth ***are*** favor, and the lips of a fool swallow him.

**13** The beginning of the words of his mouth ***is*** folly, and the end of his mouth ***is*** evil madness.

**14** And the fool multiplies words; man does not know what will be, and what will be after him, who will tell him?

**15** The toil of fools wearies him, who does not know ***how*** to go to a city.

**16** Woe to you, O land, whose king ***is*** a youth, and whose princes eat in the morning.

**17** How blessed ***are*** you, O land, whose king ***is*** a son of nobles, and whose princes eat at the ***proper*** time, for strength and not for drunkenness.

**18** Through laziness the rafter sinks, and through lowering of hands the house leaks.

**19** For laughter they make bread, and wine makes life glad, and the silver answers everything.

**20** Even in your thought do not curse a king, and in the chambers of your bed do not curse a rich man; for a bird of the heavens will carry the sound, and a master of wings will tell the matter.

## Chapter 11

**1** Send your bread on the face of the waters, for in the abundance of the days you will find it.

**2** Give a portion to seven, and also to eight, for you do not know what evil will be on the earth.

**3** If the clouds are filled ***with*** rain, they pour ***it*** out on the earth; and if a tree falls in the south or in the north, the place where the tree falls, there it will be.

**4** ***He who*** watches the wind will not sow, and ***he who*** looks at the clouds will not reap.

**5** As you do not know what ***is*** the way of the wind, as the bones in the womb of the pregnant ***woman***, so you do not know the work of God who makes everything.

**6** In the morning sow your seed, and toward evening do not let your hand rest; for you do not know which will succeed, this or that, or whether both of them alike ***will be*** good.

**7** And the light ***is*** sweet, and ***it is*** good for the eyes to see the sun.

**8** For if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in all of them, and let him remember the days of the darkness, for they will be many. All that comes ***is*** futility.

**9** Rejoice, O young man, in your youth, and let your heart do you good in the days of your young manhood, and walk in the ways of your heart and in the sight of your eyes; and know that for all these God will bring you into judgment.

**10** And remove vexation from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh, for youth and the black hair ***are*** futility.

## Chapter 12

**1** And remember your Creator in the days of your young manhood, before the days of evil come and the years arrive of which you will say, "I have no pleasure in them";

**2** before the sun grows dark, and the light and the moon and the stars, and the clouds return after the rain;

**3** in the day when the keepers of the house tremble, and the men of strength bend themselves, and the grinding women cease because they are few, and those who look through the windows grow dim;

**4** and the doors on the street are shut, when the sound of the grinding mill is low, and one rises at the sound of the bird, and all the daughters of song are brought low;

**5** also they are afraid of a high ***place***, and terrors ***are*** in the way; and the almond tree blossoms, and the grasshopper drags itself along, and the caper-berry fails; for man goes to the house of his eternity, and the mourners go about in the street;

**6** before the silver cord is snapped, and the golden bowl is crushed, and the jar is broken at the spring, and the wheel is crushed into the well;

**7** and the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns to God who gave it.

**8** "Futility of futilities," said the Preacher, "everything ***is*** futility."

**9** And further, because ***the*** Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; and he weighed and searched out; he set in order many proverbs.

**10** ***The*** Preacher sought to find words of delight, and ***what was*** written ***in*** uprightness, words of truth.

**11** The words of wise men ***are*** like goads, and like nails firmly fixed ***are*** the masters of collections; they are given from one shepherd.

**12** And beyond these, my son, be warned: of making many books there is no end, and much study ***is*** a weariness of the flesh.

**13** The end of the matter, everything has been heard: fear God and keep His commandments, for this ***is*** all of man.

**14** For God will bring every deed into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether good or evil.

# SONG OF SONGS

## INTRODUCTION TO SONG OF SONGS

**Author.** Solomon (1:1). He wrote 1,005 songs (1 Kings 4:32), and this is called "the song of the songs," his finest.

**Date.** Likely written early in Solomon's reign, about 965 BC.

**Background.** The book is a love song between a king and a young woman from the countryside, the Shulammite. It moves from courtship to the wedding to their life as husband and wife.

**Main Themes.** Married love is God's good gift. The book celebrates faithful, pure love between a man and his wife and warns against stirring up love before its time (2:7). It shows that love is strong, costly and worth guarding (8:6-7).

**Key Verses.**

**2:4** He has brought me into the house of the wine, and his banner over me ***is*** love.

**2:16** My beloved ***is*** mine, and I ***am*** his, who pastures among the lilies.

**4:7** All of you ***is*** beautiful, my darling, and there is no blemish in you.

**8:6-7** Set me like the seal on your heart, like the seal on your arm, for love ***is*** strong like death, jealousy ***is*** hard like Sheol; its flashes ***are*** flashes of fire, a flame of ***the*** LORD. Many waters are not able to quench the love, and rivers will not overflow it. If a man would give all the wealth of his house for the love, they would utterly despise him.

**Christ in Song of Songs.** Scripture often pictures God's people as His bride, and Christ as the Bridegroom who loves the church and gave Himself for her (Ephesians 5:25-32). Many readers have seen that love reflected here.

**Outline.**

1. Courtship (1-3:5)
2. The wedding (3:6-5:1)
3. Love tested and restored (5:2-7)
4. Love made strong *(8)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The song of the songs, which ***is*** of Solomon (Shelomo).

**2** Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth, for your love ***is*** better than wine.

**3** For fragrance your oils ***are*** good; your name ***is*** oil poured out; therefore young women love you.

**4** Draw me after you; let us run. The king has brought me ***into*** his chambers. Let us rejoice and let us be glad in you; let us make mention of your love more than wine. In uprightness they love you.

**5** I ***am*** black, and lovely, daughters of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), like the tents of Kedar (Qedar), like the curtains of Solomon.

**6** Do not look at me because I ***am*** swarthy, because the sun has gazed on me. The sons of my mother were angry with me; they made me a keeper of the vineyards; my vineyard, which ***is*** mine, I have not kept.

**7** Tell me, you whom my soul loves, where do you pasture ***your flock***? Where do you make ***it*** lie down at noon? For why should I be like one who is veiled beside the flocks of your companions?

**8** If you do not know for yourself, beautiful ***one*** among the women, go out for yourself in the footprints of the flock, and pasture your young goats beside the dwellings of the shepherds.

**9** To my mare among the chariots of Pharaoh I have likened you, my darling.

**10** Your cheeks are lovely with ornaments, your neck with strings of beads.

**11** Ornaments of gold we will make for you, with beads of the silver.

**12** While the king ***was*** at his table, my nard gave forth its fragrance.

**13** A bundle of myrrh ***is*** my beloved to me; between my breasts it lodges.

**14** A cluster of henna ***is*** my beloved to me, in the vineyards of Engedi.

**15** Look, you ***are*** beautiful, my darling; look, you ***are*** beautiful; your eyes ***are*** doves.

**16** Look, you ***are*** beautiful, my beloved, also pleasant; also our couch ***is*** lush.

**17** The beams of our houses ***are*** cedars; our rafters ***are*** cypresses.

## Chapter 2

**1** I ***am*** the crocus of the Sharon, the lily of the valleys.

**2** Like a lily among the thorns, so ***is*** my darling among the daughters.

**3** Like an apple tree among the trees of the forest, so ***is*** my beloved among the sons. In his shade I delighted and sat down, and his fruit ***was*** sweet to my palate.

**4** He has brought me into the house of the wine, and his banner over me ***is*** love.

**5** Sustain me with the raisin cakes; refresh me with the apples, for I ***am*** sick with love.

**6** His left ***hand is*** under my head, and his right ***hand*** embraces me.

**7** I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), by gazelles or by the does of the field, that you not rouse and that you not arouse the love until it pleases.

**8** The sound of my beloved! Look, this ***one is*** coming, leaping over the mountains, bounding over the hills.

**9** My beloved is like a gazelle or a fawn of the stags. Look, this ***one is*** standing behind our wall, gazing from the windows, peering from the lattices.

**10** My beloved answered and said to me, "Arise for yourself, my darling, my beautiful ***one***, and come for yourself.

**11** For look, the winter has passed; the rain has passed away; it has gone for itself.

**12** The blossoms have appeared in the land; the time of the pruning has arrived, and the sound of the turtledove has been heard in our land.

**13** The fig tree has ripened its early figs, and the vines ***in*** blossom have given forth fragrance. Arise for yourself, my darling, my beautiful ***one***, and come for yourself.

**14** My dove, in the clefts of the rock, in the hiding place of the steep way, show me your form; make me hear your voice, for your voice ***is*** sweet, and your form ***is*** lovely."

**15** Seize for us foxes, little foxes ruining vineyards, and our vineyards ***are in*** blossom.

**16** My beloved ***is*** mine, and I ***am*** his, who pastures among the lilies.

**17** Until the day breathes and the shadows flee, turn; be for yourself, my beloved, like a gazelle or a fawn of the stags on the mountains of Bether (Bater).

## Chapter 3

**1** On my bed in the nights I sought him whom my soul loves; I sought him, and I did not find him.

**2** Let me arise now and go around in the city, in the streets and in the open squares; let me seek him whom my soul loves. I sought him, and I did not find him.

**3** The watchmen who go around in the city found me. "Have you seen him whom my soul loves?"

**4** Scarcely had I passed from them when I found him whom my soul loves. I grasped him, and I would not let him go until I had brought him into the house of my mother, and into the chamber of her who conceived me.

**5** I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), by gazelles or by the does of the field, that you not rouse and that you not arouse the love until it pleases.

**6** Who ***is*** this coming up from the wilderness like columns of smoke, perfumed ***with*** myrrh and frankincense, from every scented powder of a merchant?

**7** Look, his bed, which ***belongs*** to Solomon (Shelomo)! Sixty mighty men ***are*** around it, from the mighty men of Israel (Yisra'el).

**8** All of them gripping a sword, trained ***in*** war, each man ***has*** his sword on his thigh because of dread in the nights.

**9** A litter King Solomon made for himself from the wood of Lebanon (Levanon).

**10** Its posts he made ***of*** silver, its back ***of*** gold, its seat ***of*** purple; its interior ***was*** inlaid ***with*** love from the daughters of Jerusalem.

**11** Go out and look, daughters of Zion (Tsiyon), on King Solomon, on the crown ***with*** which his mother crowned him on the day of his wedding, and on the day of the gladness of his heart.

## Chapter 4

**1** Look, you ***are*** beautiful, my darling; look, you ***are*** beautiful; your eyes ***are*** doves behind your veil. Your hair ***is*** like the flock of the goats that have streamed down from the mountain of Gilead (Gilad).

**2** Your teeth ***are*** like the flock of the shorn ***ewes*** that have come up from the washing, all of which bear twins, and there is no bereaved ***one*** among them.

**3** Your lips ***are*** like a thread of scarlet, and your mouth ***is*** lovely. Your temple ***is*** like a slice of pomegranate behind your veil.

**4** Your neck ***is*** like the tower of David, built in courses; the thousand shields ***are*** hung on it, all the small shields of the mighty men.

**5** Your two breasts ***are*** like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, which pasture among the lilies.

**6** Until the day breathes and the shadows flee, I will go for myself to the mountain of the myrrh and to the hill of the frankincense.

**7** All of you ***is*** beautiful, my darling, and there is no blemish in you.

**8** With me from Lebanon (Levanon), bride, with me from Lebanon you will come. You will descend from the top of Amana, from the top of Senir and ***Mount*** Hermon (Chermon), from the dens of lions, from the mountains of leopards.

**9** You have stolen my heart, my sister, bride; you have stolen my heart with one of your eyes, with one chain of your necklaces.

**10** How beautiful is your love, my sister, bride! How ***much*** better is your love than wine, and the fragrance of your oils than all spices!

**11** Your lips drip flowing honey, bride; honey and milk ***are*** under your tongue, and the fragrance of your garments ***is*** like the fragrance of Lebanon.

**12** A garden locked ***is*** my sister, bride, a spring locked, a fountain sealed.

**13** Your shoots ***are*** an orchard of pomegranates with fruit of choice things, henna ***plants*** with nard ***plants***,

**14** nard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the finest spices.

**15** A fountain of gardens, a well of living water, and streams from Lebanon.

**16** Awake, north ***wind***, and come, south ***wind***! Make my garden breathe; let its spices flow. Let my beloved come to his garden and eat the fruit of its choice things.

## Chapter 5

**1** I have come to my garden, my sister, bride; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, friends; drink and become drunk, beloved ones!

**2** I ***was*** sleeping, and my heart ***was*** awake. The sound of my beloved knocking! "Open to me, my sister, my darling, my dove, my perfect ***one***, for my head is filled ***with*** dew, my locks ***with*** the drops of night."

**3** I have taken off my tunic; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I soil them?

**4** My beloved stretched out his hand from the hole, and my inner parts were in turmoil over him.

**5** I myself arose to open to my beloved, and my hands dripped myrrh, and my fingers ***dripped*** flowing myrrh on the handles of the bolt.

**6** I myself opened to my beloved, and my beloved had turned away; he had passed on. My soul went out when he spoke. I sought him, and I did not find him; I called him, and he did not answer me.

**7** The watchmen who go around in the city found me; they struck me; they bruised me; the watchmen of the walls lifted my shawl from on me.

**8** I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim): if you find my beloved, what will you tell him? That I ***am*** sick with love.

**9** What ***is*** your beloved more than a beloved, beautiful ***one*** among the women? What ***is*** your beloved more than a beloved, that thus you have adjured us?

**10** My beloved ***is*** dazzling and ruddy, conspicuous above ten thousand.

**11** His head ***is*** gold of pure gold; his locks ***are*** curls, black like the raven.

**12** His eyes ***are*** like doves beside channels of water, washing in the milk, sitting on fullness.

**13** His cheeks ***are*** like a bed of the spice, towers of aromatic herbs; his lips ***are*** lilies dripping flowing myrrh.

**14** His hands ***are*** rods of gold filled with the chrysolite; his abdomen ***is*** a plate of ivory covered ***with*** sapphires.

**15** His legs ***are*** pillars of marble founded on bases of pure gold; his appearance ***is*** like Lebanon (Levanon), choice like the cedars.

**16** His mouth ***is*** sweetness, and all of him ***is*** desirable. This ***is*** my beloved, and this ***is*** my friend, daughters of Jerusalem.

## Chapter 6

**1** Where has your beloved gone, beautiful ***one*** among the women? Where has your beloved turned, that we may seek him with you?

**2** My beloved has gone down to his garden, to the beds of the spice, to pasture in the gardens and to gather lilies.

**3** I ***am*** my beloved's, and my beloved ***is*** mine, who pastures among the lilies.

**4** You ***are*** beautiful, my darling, like Tirzah (Tirtsa), lovely like Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), fearsome like the ***troops*** with banners.

**5** Turn your eyes away from before me, for they have overwhelmed me. Your hair ***is*** like the flock of the goats that have streamed down from Gilead (Gilad).

**6** Your teeth ***are*** like the flock of the ewes that have come up from the washing, all of which bear twins, and there is no bereaved ***one*** among them.

**7** Your temple ***is*** like a slice of pomegranate behind your veil.

**8** Sixty queens ***are*** they, and eighty concubines, and young women without number.

**9** One ***is*** she, my dove, my perfect ***one***; one ***is*** she to her mother; pure ***is*** she to her who bore her. Daughters saw her, and they called her blessed; queens and concubines, and they praised her.

**10** Who ***is*** this who looks down like the dawn, beautiful like the full moon, pure like the sun, fearsome like the ***troops*** with banners?

**11** To a garden of nuts I went down, to look at the green shoots of the valley, to see whether the vine had budded, ***whether*** the pomegranates had bloomed.

**12** I did not know; my soul set me ***on*** the chariots of my noble people.

**13** Return, return, Shulammite; return, return, that we may look on you. What will you look at in the Shulammite, as ***at*** the dance of the two camps?

## Chapter 7

**1** How beautiful are your feet in the sandals, daughter of a noble! The curves of your thighs ***are*** like jewels, the work of the hands of a craftsman.

**2** Your navel ***is*** a rounded bowl; let it not lack the mixed wine. Your belly ***is*** a heap of wheat fenced around with lilies.

**3** Your two breasts ***are*** like two fawns, twins of a gazelle.

**4** Your neck ***is*** like the tower of ivory; your eyes ***are*** pools in Heshbon (Cheshbon) by the gate of Bath-rabbim (Bat-Rabim); your nose ***is*** like the tower of Lebanon (Levanon), which watches the face of Damascus (Dameseq).

**5** Your head on you ***is*** like Carmel (Karmel), and the hair of your head ***is*** like the purple; a king is bound by the tresses.

**6** How beautiful you are, and how pleasant you are, love, in delights!

**7** This stature of yours is like a palm tree, and your breasts ***are like*** clusters.

**8** I said, "I will go up on the palm tree; let me take hold of its fruit stalks. And let your breasts be, please, like the clusters of the vine, and the fragrance of your nose like the apples,

**9** and your mouth like the good wine, going to my beloved smoothly, gliding ***over*** the lips of sleepers."

**10** I ***am*** my beloved's, and his desire ***is*** toward me.

**11** Come, my beloved, let us go out ***to*** the field; let us lodge in the villages.

**12** Let us rise early to the vineyards; let us see whether the vine has budded, ***whether*** the blossom has opened, ***whether*** the pomegranates have bloomed. There I will give my love to you.

**13** The mandrakes have given forth fragrance, and over our doorways ***are*** all choice things, new and also old, my beloved, ***which*** I have stored up for you.

## Chapter 8

**1** Who will make you like a brother to me, nursing at the breasts of my mother? I would find you outside; I would kiss you; also they would not despise me.

**2** I would lead you; I would bring you into the house of my mother; she would teach me; I would give you to drink from the spiced wine, from the juice of my pomegranate.

**3** His left ***hand is*** under my head, and his right ***hand*** embraces me.

**4** I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim): why would you rouse, and why would you arouse the love until it pleases?

**5** Who ***is*** this coming up from the wilderness, leaning on her beloved? Under the apple tree I aroused you; there your mother was in labor with you; there she was in labor ***and*** bore you.

**6** Set me like the seal on your heart, like the seal on your arm, for love ***is*** strong like death, jealousy ***is*** hard like Sheol; its flashes ***are*** flashes of fire, a flame of ***the*** LORD.

**7** Many waters are not able to quench the love, and rivers will not overflow it. If a man would give all the wealth of his house for the love, they would utterly despise him.

**8** We have a little sister, and she has no breasts. What shall we do for our sister on the day when she is spoken for?

**9** If she ***is*** a wall, we will build on her a battlement of silver; and if she ***is*** a door, we will enclose her ***with*** a board of cedar.

**10** I ***am*** a wall, and my breasts ***are*** like the towers; then I was in his eyes like one who finds peace.

**11** A vineyard belonged to Solomon (Shelomo) at Baal-hamon; he gave the vineyard to the keepers; each man would bring for its fruit a thousand ***pieces of*** silver.

**12** My vineyard, which ***is*** mine, ***is*** before me. The thousand ***is*** for you, Solomon, and two hundred for those who keep its fruit.

**13** You who dwell in the gardens, companions are listening for your voice; make me hear ***it***.

**14** Flee, my beloved, and be for yourself like a gazelle or a fawn of the stags on the mountains of spices.

# ISAIAH

## INTRODUCTION TO ISAIAH

**Author.** Isaiah son of Amoz (1:1). The New Testament quotes both halves of the book and names Isaiah as the writer (John 12:38-41).

**Date.** Isaiah served about 739 to 681 BC, under Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

**Background.** Isaiah lived through the rise of Assyria and the fall of the northern kingdom of Israel in 722 BC. He saw Jerusalem spared from Sennacherib in 701 BC. He also looked ahead to the exile in Babylon and the return under Cyrus, whom he named over 150 years early (44:28-45:1).

**Main Themes.** The name Isaiah means "the LORD is salvation." God is "the Holy One of Israel." He judges sin in Judah and in the nations, yet He promises comfort, a faithful remnant, and a coming King and Servant. The book closes with new heavens and a new earth.

**Key Verses.**

**6:3** And this one called to this one and said, "Holy, holy, holy ***is*** the LORD of armies; the fullness of all the earth ***is*** His glory."

**7:14** Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Look, the virgin ***is*** pregnant and bearing a son, and she will call His name Immanuel (Imanu'el).

**9:6** For a child has been born to us, a son has been given to us; and the dominion is on His shoulder; and ***one*** has called His name Wonder, Counselor, Mighty God, Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace.

**40:31** and those who wait for the LORD will renew power; they will go up ***with*** wings like the eagles; they will run and not grow weary; they will walk and not grow faint.

**53:5-6** And He ***was*** pierced for our transgressions, crushed for our iniquities; the chastening of our peace ***was*** on Him, and by His wound ***there*** was healing for us. All of us like the sheep have gone astray; each to his own way we have turned; and the LORD has caused to fall on Him the iniquity of all of us.

**Christ in Isaiah.** Isaiah gives more about the Messiah than any other prophet: His virgin birth (7:14), His names (9:6), His Spirit-filled reign (11), and His suffering and death for our sins (52:13-53:12). Jesus read from Isaiah 61 and said, "Today this Scripture has been fulfilled" (Luke 4:21).

**Outline.**

1. Judgment and hope for Judah *(1-12)*
2. Words against the nations *(13-23)*
3. The LORD's final judgment and victory *(24-27)*
4. Woes and promises *(28-35)*
5. Hezekiah and Assyria *(36-39)*
6. Comfort for God's people *(40-48)*
7. The Servant of the LORD *(49-57)*
8. Future glory *(58-66)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The vision of Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots), which he saw concerning Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) in the days of Uzziah (Uziyahu), Jotham (Yotam), Ahaz (Achaz), ***and*** Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu), the kings of Judah.

**2** Hear, heavens, and give ear, earth, for the LORD has spoken: "Sons I have reared and brought up, and they have transgressed against Me.

**3** An ox knows its owner, and a donkey the feeding trough of its master; Israel (Yisra'el) does not know; My people does not understand."

**4** Woe, sinning nation, a people heavy with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, sons who act corruptly! They have forsaken the LORD; they have spurned the Holy One of Israel; they have become estranged backward.

**5** Why will you be struck again? You will add revolt. The whole head ***is*** sick, and the whole heart ***is*** faint.

**6** From the sole of the foot and to the head there is no soundness in it: bruise and welt and fresh wound; they have not been pressed out, and they have not been bound up, and it has not been softened with the oil.

**7** Your land ***is*** a desolation; your cities ***are*** burned ***with*** fire; your ground, in front of you strangers ***are*** devouring it, and ***it is*** a desolation like the overthrow of strangers.

**8** And the daughter of Zion (Tsiyon) has been left like a shelter in a vineyard, like a lodging hut in a cucumber field, like a besieged city.

**9** Unless the LORD of armies had left us a survivor, a few, we would have been like Sodom (Sedom); we would have resembled Gomorrah (Amora).

**10** Hear the word of the LORD, rulers of Sodom; give ear to the law of our God, people of Gomorrah.

**11** "Why ***is*** the multitude of your sacrifices to Me?" says the LORD. "I am sated ***with*** burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fatlings, and in the blood of bulls and lambs and male goats I do not delight.

**12** When you come to appear ***before*** My face, who has required this from your hand, to trample My courts?

**13** Do not continue to bring a grain offering of worthlessness; incense, it ***is*** an abomination to Me. New moon and Sabbath, the calling of a convocation: I am not able ***to endure*** wickedness and solemn assembly.

**14** Your new moons and your appointed feasts My soul hates; they have become a burden on Me; I am weary of bearing ***them***.

**15** And when you spread out your hands, I will hide My eyes from you; also when you multiply prayer, I will not be hearing; your hands are full ***of*** blood.

**16** Wash; make yourselves clean; remove the evil of your deeds from before My eyes; cease to do evil;

**17** learn to do good; seek justice; set right the oppressor; vindicate the fatherless; plead ***for*** the widow."

**18** "Come now, and let us argue ***the case*** together," says the LORD. "Though your sins are like scarlet, they will become white like snow; though they are red like crimson, they will be like wool.

**19** If you are willing and you obey, you will eat the good of the land.

**20** And if you refuse and you rebel, you will be eaten ***by the*** sword." For the mouth of the LORD has spoken.

**21** How the faithful town has become a prostitute! ***She was*** full of justice; righteousness would lodge in her, and now murderers.

**22** Your silver has become dross; your drink ***is*** diluted with the water.

**23** Your princes ***are*** rebellious and companions of thieves; every one of them loves a bribe and pursues rewards. They do not vindicate the fatherless, and the case of the widow does not come to them.

**24** Therefore declares the Lord, the LORD of armies, the Mighty One of Israel: "Woe! I will get relief from My adversaries, and I will avenge Myself on My enemies.

**25** And I will turn My hand against you, and I will refine your dross as ***with*** lye, and I will remove all your tin.

**26** And I will restore your judges as at the first, and your counselors as at the beginning. After this you will be called the city of righteousness, a faithful town."

**27** Zion will be ransomed with justice, and her returning ones with righteousness.

**28** And the crushing of transgressors and sinners ***will be*** together, and those who forsake the LORD will come to an end.

**29** For they will be ashamed of the terebinths which you desired, and you will be abashed because of the gardens which you have chosen.

**30** For you will be like an oak whose leaf is withering, and like a garden which has no water.

**31** And the strong ***one*** will become tinder, and his work a spark, and both of them will burn together, and there is none who quenches.

## Chapter 2

**1** The word which Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots) saw concerning Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And it will be at the end of the days ***that*** the mountain of the house of the LORD will be established at the top of the mountains, and it will be lifted up above the hills, and all the nations will stream to it.

**3** And many peoples will come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob (Ya'aqov), that He may teach us from His ways, and that we may walk in His paths." For from Zion (Tsiyon) ***the*** law will go forth, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

**4** And He will judge between the nations and will decide for many peoples, and they will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning knives; nation will not lift up sword against nation, and they will not learn war again.

**5** House of Jacob, come, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

**6** For You have abandoned Your people, the house of Jacob, for they are full from the east, and ***they are*** soothsayers like the Philistines, and with the children of foreigners they clap ***hands***.

**7** And its land has been filled ***with*** silver and gold, and there is no end to its treasures; and its land has been filled ***with*** horses, and there is no end to its chariots.

**8** And its land has been filled ***with*** idols; to the work of its hands they bow down, to what its fingers have made.

**9** And mankind has been humbled, and man has been brought low; and do not forgive them.

**10** Go into the rock, and hide yourself in the dust from before the dread of the LORD and from the splendor of His majesty.

**11** The haughty eyes of mankind will be brought low, and the pride of men will be humbled, and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.

**12** For the LORD of armies has a day against everything proud and lofty, and against everything lifted up, and it will be brought low,

**13** and against all the cedars of Lebanon (Levanon), the lofty and the lifted up, and against all the oaks of Bashan,

**14** and against all the lofty mountains, and against all the hills that are lifted up,

**15** and against every high tower, and against every fortified wall,

**16** and against all the ships of Tarshish, and against all the vessels of delight.

**17** And the haughtiness of mankind will be humbled, and the pride of men will be brought low, and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.

**18** And the idols will completely pass away.

**19** And they will go into the caves of the rocks and into the holes of the dust from before the dread of the LORD and from the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to terrify the earth.

**20** In that day mankind will throw away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which they made for him to bow down ***to***, to the moles and to the bats,

**21** to go into the crevices of the rocks and into the clefts of the cliffs from before the dread of the LORD and from the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to terrify the earth.

**22** Cease for yourselves from man, whose breath ***is*** in his nostrils; for at what is he to be accounted?

## Chapter 3

**1** For look, the Lord, the LORD of armies, is about to remove from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and from Judah (Yehuda) support and prop, every support of food and every support of water;

**2** warrior and man of war, judge and prophet, and diviner and elder;

**3** commander of fifty and ***one*** lifted up of face, and counselor and skilled ***one*** of magic arts, and discerning ***one*** of charm.

**4** And I will make youths their leaders, and caprices will rule over them.

**5** And the people will be oppressed, man by man and man by his neighbor; they will act insolently, the youth against the elder, and the lightly esteemed against the honored.

**6** For a man will seize his brother ***in*** the house of his father: "You have a cloak; you shall be a ruler for us, and this heap of ruins ***shall be*** under your hand."

**7** He will lift up ***his voice*** in that day, saying, "I will not be one who binds ***wounds***, and in my house ***there is*** no food and no cloak; you shall not make me a ruler of ***the*** people."

**8** For Jerusalem has stumbled and Judah has fallen, for their tongue and their deeds ***are*** against the LORD, to rebel against the eyes of His glory.

**9** The expression of their faces has testified against them, and they have declared their sin like Sodom (Sedom); they have not hidden ***it***. Woe to their soul! For they have dealt evil to themselves.

**10** Say ***of the*** righteous that it is good, for they will eat the fruit of their deeds.

**11** Woe to ***the*** wicked! It is evil, for the recompense of his hands will be done to him.

**12** My people, its oppressors ***are*** acting like children, and women have ruled over it. My people, those who guide you are leading ***you*** astray, and they have swallowed up the way of your paths.

**13** The LORD is taking His stand to contend, and is standing to judge peoples.

**14** The LORD will come in judgment with the elders of His people and its leaders: "And you, you have consumed the vineyard; the plunder of the afflicted ***is*** in your houses.

**15** What ***is it*** to you ***that*** you crush My people and grind the faces of ***the*** afflicted?" declares the Lord GOD of armies.

**16** And the LORD said: Because the daughters of Zion (Tsiyon) are haughty, and they walk ***with*** neck stretched out and ogling ***with*** eyes, walking and mincing they go, and with their feet they tinkle ***their anklets***,

**17** the Lord will make scabby the scalp of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will lay bare their forehead.

**18** In that day the Lord will remove the splendor of the anklets and the headbands and the crescent ornaments,

**19** the pendants and the bracelets and the veils,

**20** the headdresses and the ankle chains and the sashes and the perfume boxes and the charms,

**21** the signet rings and the rings of the nose,

**22** the festal robes and the overtunics and the cloaks and the purses,

**23** and the mirrors and the linen garments and the turbans and the shawls.

**24** And it will be ***that*** instead of perfume ***there*** will be rottenness, and instead of a belt, a rope, and instead of a work of well-set hair, baldness, and instead of a robe, a girding of sackcloth; branding instead of beauty.

**25** Your men will fall by the sword, and your might in the battle.

**26** And her gates will lament and mourn, and she will be emptied; she will sit on the ground.

## Chapter 4

**1** And seven women will take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our food and we will wear our clothing; only let your name be called over us; take away our reproach."

**2** In that day the branch of the LORD will be for beauty and for glory, and the fruit of the land for majesty and for splendor for the escaped remnant of Israel (Yisra'el).

**3** And it will be ***that*** the one who remains in Zion (Tsiyon) and the one who is left in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) will be called holy, everyone who is written for life in Jerusalem,

**4** when the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and cleanses the bloodshed of Jerusalem from its midst by a spirit of judgment and by a spirit of burning.

**5** And the LORD will create over every site of Mount Zion and over her assemblies a cloud by day, and smoke and the brightness of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory ***there will be*** a canopy.

**6** And a booth will be for a shade by day from the heat, and for a refuge and for a shelter from the storm and from the rain.

## Chapter 5

**1** Let me sing, please, for my well-beloved a song of my beloved concerning His vineyard: My well-beloved had a vineyard on a very fertile hill.

**2** And He dug it and cleared it of stones, and planted it ***with*** a choice vine, and built a tower in its midst, and also hewed out a wine vat in it; and He waited ***for it*** to produce grapes, and it produced wild grapes.

**3** And now, inhabitant of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and man of Judah (Yehuda), judge, please, between Me and My vineyard.

**4** What ***is there*** to do still for My vineyard that I have not done in it? Why, ***when*** I waited ***for it*** to produce grapes, did it produce wild grapes?

**5** And now, please, let Me make known to you what I am about to do to My vineyard: I will remove its hedge, and it will be for consuming; I will break down its wall, and it will be for trampling.

**6** And I will make it a waste; it will not be pruned and it will not be hoed, and thorn and thornbush will come up; and I will command the clouds not to send rain on it.

**7** For the vineyard of the LORD of armies ***is*** the house of Israel (Yisra'el), and the man of Judah ***is*** the plant of His delight; and He waited for justice, and look, bloodshed; for righteousness, and look, an outcry.

**8** Woe ***to*** those who make house touch house; field to field they bring near, until ***there is*** no room, and you are made to dwell by yourselves in the midst of the land!

**9** In my ears the LORD of armies ***said***, "Surely many houses will become a desolation, great and fine, without inhabitant.

**10** For ten acres of vineyard will produce approximately 6 gallons (one bath), and approximately 6 bushels (a homer) of seed will produce approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah)."

**11** Woe ***to*** those who rise early in the morning; strong drink they pursue; who stay late in the twilight; wine inflames them!

**12** And lyre and harp, tambourine and flute, and wine are their feast; and the deed of the LORD they do not regard, and the work of His hands they have not seen.

**13** Therefore My people have gone into exile for lack of knowledge; and its glory ***is*** men of hunger, and its multitude ***is*** parched ***with*** thirst.

**14** Therefore Sheol has enlarged her appetite and opened her mouth without limit; and her splendor and her multitude and her uproar and the one exulting in her will go down.

**15** And mankind has been humbled, and man has been brought low, and the eyes of the haughty will be brought low.

**16** And the LORD of armies has been exalted in justice, and the holy God shows Himself holy in righteousness.

**17** And lambs will graze as ***in*** their pasture, and sojourners will eat the ruins of the fat ones.

**18** Woe ***to*** those who draw iniquity with cords of emptiness, and sin as ***with*** the rope of the cart;

**19** who say, "Let Him hurry, let Him hasten His work, so that we may see; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw near and come, so that we may know!"

**20** Woe ***to*** those who say of evil "good," and of good "evil"; who put darkness for light and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter!

**21** Woe ***to the*** wise in their eyes, and discerning before their faces!

**22** Woe ***to*** mighty ones at drinking wine, and men of strength at mixing strong drink;

**23** who justify ***the*** wicked for a bribe, and take away the righteousness of ***the*** righteous from him!

**24** Therefore, as a tongue of fire eats stubble, and dry grass sinks down in the flame, their root will be like rottenness, and their blossom will go up like dust; for they have rejected the law of the LORD of armies, and have spurned the word of the Holy One of Israel.

**25** Therefore the anger of the LORD has burned against His people, and He has stretched out His hand against it and struck it, and the mountains have quaked, and their corpses became like offal in the midst of the streets. For all this His anger has not turned back, and His hand ***is*** still stretched out.

**26** And He will lift up a banner for the nations from afar, and whistle for it from the end of the earth; and look, quickly, swiftly it will come.

**27** ***There is*** none weary and none stumbling among it; none will slumber and none will sleep; and the waistband of its loins has not been opened, and the thong of its sandals has not been torn apart;

**28** whose arrows ***are*** sharpened, and all its bows bent; the hooves of its horses are regarded as flint, and its wheels as the whirlwind.

**29** Its roaring ***is*** like the lion; it roars like the young lions; and it growls and seizes prey and carries ***it*** off, and ***there is*** no deliverer.

**30** And it will growl over it in that day like the growling of the sea; and one will look to the land, and look, darkness, distress; and the light has become dark in its clouds.

## Chapter 6

**1** In the year of the death of King Uzziah (Uziyahu), and I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and His skirts were filling the temple.

**2** Seraphim were standing above Him; six wings, six wings ***belonged*** to each one: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.

**3** And this one called to this one and said, "Holy, holy, holy ***is*** the LORD of armies; the fullness of all the earth ***is*** His glory."

**4** And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of the one who called, and the house was filled ***with*** smoke.

**5** And I said, "Woe to me! For I am destroyed, for I ***am*** a man of unclean lips, and in the midst of a people of unclean lips I dwell; for my eyes have seen the King, the LORD of armies."

**6** And one of the seraphim flew to me, and in his hand ***was*** a live coal; with tongs he had taken ***it*** from on the altar.

**7** And he made ***it*** touch my mouth and said, "Look, this has touched your lips, and your iniquity is removed, and your sin is atoned for."

**8** And I heard the voice of the Lord saying, "Whom will I send, and who will go for Us?" And I said, "Here I ***am***; send me."

**9** And He said, "Go, and say to this people, 'Hear indeed, and do not understand; and see indeed, and do not know.'

**10** Make the heart of this people fat, and make its ears heavy, and smear over its eyes, lest it see with its eyes, and hear with its ears, and its heart understand, and it return, and ***one*** heal it."

**11** And I said, "Until when, O Lord?" And He said, "Until cities lie desolate without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the ground is devastated, a desolation,

**12** and the LORD sends mankind far away, and the forsaken ***places*** become many in the midst of the land.

**13** And still a tenth ***will be*** in it, and it will return and be for burning, like the terebinth and like the oak, in which, in the felling, a stump ***remains***; the seed of holiness ***is*** its stump."

## Chapter 7

**1** And it was in the days of Ahaz (Achaz) the son of Jotham (Yotam), the son of Uzziah (Uziyahu), king of Judah (Yehuda), ***that*** Rezin (Retsin) king of Syria (Aram) and Pekah (Peqach) the son of Remaliah (Remalyahu), king of Israel (Yisra'el), went up ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) for battle against it, and he was not able to fight against it.

**2** And it was told to the house of David, saying, "Syria has settled on Ephraim (Efrayim)." And his heart and the heart of his people shook as the trees of the forest shake before a wind.

**3** And the LORD said to Isaiah (Yeshayahu), "Go out, please, to meet Ahaz, you and Shear-jashub (She'ar-Yashuv) your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, at the highway of the launderer's field,

**4** and say to him, 'Be careful and be quiet; do not be afraid, and do not let your heart be faint because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, at the heat of the anger of Rezin and Syria and the son of Remaliah.

**5** Because Syria has planned evil against you, ***with*** Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying,

**6** "Let us go up against Judah and terrify it, and let us break it open for ourselves, and let us make a king reign in its midst, the son of Tabeel (Tav'al),"

**7** thus says the Lord GOD: It will not stand, and it will not happen.

**8** For the head of Syria ***is*** Damascus (Dameseq), and the head of Damascus ***is*** Rezin; and within sixty-five years Ephraim will be shattered from ***being*** a people.

**9** And the head of Ephraim ***is*** Samaria (Shomron), and the head of Samaria ***is*** the son of Remaliah. If you do not believe, surely you will not be established.'"

**10** And the LORD again spoke to Ahaz, saying,

**11** "Ask a sign for yourself from the LORD your God; make ***it*** deep ***as*** Sheol or make ***it*** high above."

**12** And Ahaz said, "I will not ask, and I will not test the LORD."

**13** And he said, "Hear, please, house of David! ***Is it too*** little for you to weary men, that you will weary my God also?

**14** Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Look, the virgin ***is*** pregnant and bearing a son, and she will call His name Immanuel (Imanu'el).

**15** Curds and honey He will eat, when He knows to reject the evil and to choose the good.

**16** For before the boy knows to reject the evil and to choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be forsaken.

**17** The LORD will bring on you and on your people and on the house of your father days that have not come since the day Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria (Ashur).

**18** And it will be in that day ***that*** the LORD will whistle for the fly which ***is*** at the end of the streams of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and for the bee which ***is*** in the land of Assyria.

**19** And they will come and settle, all of them, in the wadis of the cliffs and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all the thornbushes and on all the watering places.

**20** In that day the Lord will shave with the razor hired beyond the River, with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet; and it will sweep away the beard also.

**21** And it will be in that day ***that*** a man will keep alive a heifer of the herd and two sheep.

**22** And it will be ***that*** from the abundance of the producing of milk he will eat curds; for curds and honey everyone who is left in the midst of the land will eat.

**23** And it will be in that day ***that*** every place where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand ***pieces of*** silver, will become thorn and thornbush.

**24** With arrows and with bow ***one*** will go there, for all the land will be thorn and thornbush.

**25** And all the hills which used to be hoed with the hoe, you will not go there ***for*** fear of thorn and thornbush; and it will become a place for sending out oxen and a trampling place of sheep."

## Chapter 8

**1** And the LORD said to me, "Take for yourself a large tablet, and write on it with the stylus of a man, 'For Maher-shalal-hash-baz (Maher-Shalal-Chash-Baz).'"

**2** And I will call reliable witnesses to testify for me, Uriah (Uriya) the priest and Zechariah (Zekharyahu) the son of Jeberechiah (Yeverekhyahu).

**3** And I drew near to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. And the LORD said to me, "Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz;

**4** for before the boy knows to call out, 'My father' and 'My mother,' ***one*** will carry off the wealth of Damascus (Dameseq) and the plunder of Samaria (Shomron) before the king of Assyria (Ashur)."

**5** And the LORD again spoke to me further, saying,

**6** "Because this people has rejected the waters of the Shiloah (Shiloach) that go gently, and ***is*** rejoicing with Rezin (Retsin) and the son of Remaliah (Remalyahu),

**7** therefore, look, the Lord is about to bring up on them the waters of the River, mighty and many, the king of Assyria and all his glory; and it will rise over all its channels and go over all its banks.

**8** And it will sweep on into Judah (Yehuda); it will overflow and pass through; it will reach to the neck; and the spreading of its wings will be the fullness of the breadth of your land, O Immanuel (Imanu'el).

**9** Be broken, peoples, and be shattered; and give ear, all distant places of ***the*** earth; gird yourselves and be shattered; gird yourselves and be shattered.

**10** Plan a plan, and it will be frustrated; speak a word, and it will not stand; for God ***is*** with us."

**11** For thus the LORD said to me with strength of the hand, and He instructed me against walking in the way of this people, saying,

**12** "Do not call conspiracy all that this people calls conspiracy, and do not fear what it fears, and do not be in dread.

**13** The LORD of armies, Him you shall regard as holy, and He ***shall be*** your fear, and He your dread.

**14** And He will become a sanctuary, and a stone of striking and a rock of stumbling to both houses of Israel (Yisra'el), a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**15** And many will stumble over them, and they will fall and be broken, and be ensnared and be captured."

**16** Bind up the testimony; seal the law among my disciples.

**17** And I will wait for the LORD, who is hiding His face from the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and I will hope for Him.

**18** Look, I and the children whom the LORD has given me ***are*** for signs and for portents in Israel from the LORD of armies, who dwells on Mount Zion (Tsiyon).

**19** And when they say to you, "Consult the mediums and the spiritists who whisper and mutter," should not a people consult its God? On behalf of the living ***should they consult*** the dead?

**20** To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, ***it is*** because ***there is*** no dawn for it.

**21** And he will pass through it, hard pressed and hungry; and it will be ***that*** when he is hungry, he will be enraged and curse by his king and by his God, and turn upward.

**22** And he will look to the earth, and look, distress and darkness, gloom of anguish; and ***he will be*** thrust into thick darkness.

## Chapter 9

**1** For ***there will be*** no gloom for her who ***was*** in distress. As ***at*** the former time He treated with contempt the land of Zebulun (Zevulun) and the land of Naphtali (Naftali), so at the latter ***time*** He will make glorious the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan (Yarden), Galilee (Galil) of the nations.

**2** The people who walk in the darkness have seen a great light; those who dwell in a land of deep darkness, a light has shone on them.

**3** You have multiplied the nation; You have made great the joy for it; they rejoice before You as ***with*** the joy at the harvest, as ***men*** are glad when they divide plunder.

**4** For the yoke of its burden and the staff of its shoulder, the rod of the one who oppresses it, You have shattered as ***in*** the day of Midian (Midyan).

**5** For every boot of the one who tramps with tumult, and the cloak rolled in blood, will be for burning, fuel of fire.

**6** For a child has been born to us, a son has been given to us; and the dominion is on His shoulder; and ***one*** has called His name Wonder, Counselor, Mighty God, Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace.

**7** Of the increase of the dominion and of peace ***there will be*** no end, on the throne of David and over His kingdom, to establish it and to sustain it with justice and with righteousness from now and until forever. The zeal of the LORD of armies will do this.

**8** The Lord has sent a word into Jacob (Ya′aqov), and it will fall on Israel (Yisra′el).

**9** And the people will know, all of it, Ephraim (Efrayim) and the inhabitant of Samaria (Shomron), in pride and in greatness of heart, saying,

**10** "Bricks have fallen, and ***with*** hewn ***stone*** we will build; sycamores have been cut down, and cedars we will put in ***their*** place."

**11** And the LORD set on high the adversaries of Rezin (Retsin) against him, and He stirs up his enemies:

**12** Syria (Aram) from the east and ***the*** Philistines from the west; and they have devoured Israel with all ***their*** mouth. For all this His anger has not turned back, and His hand ***is*** still stretched out.

**13** And the people have not turned back to the One who struck it, and the LORD of armies they have not sought.

**14** And the LORD cut off from Israel head and tail, palm branch and reed, in one day.

**15** The elder and ***the one*** lifted up of face, he ***is*** the head; and the prophet who teaches falsehood, he ***is*** the tail.

**16** And those who guide this people were leading ***them*** astray, and those who are guided by them are swallowed up.

**17** Therefore the Lord does not rejoice over its young men, and on its fatherless and its widows He has no compassion; for every one of it ***is*** godless and an evildoer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this His anger has not turned back, and His hand ***is*** still stretched out.

**18** For wickedness has burned like the fire; it eats thorn and thornbush, and it has kindled the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward, a rising of smoke.

**19** By the wrath of the LORD of armies the land has been scorched, and the people became like fuel of fire; a man does not spare his brother.

**20** And he cut on the right, and was hungry; and he ate on the left, and they were not satisfied; each eats the flesh of his arm.

**21** Manasseh (Menashe) ***against*** Ephraim, and Ephraim ***against*** Manasseh; together they ***are*** against Judah (Yehuda). For all this His anger has not turned back, and His hand ***is*** still stretched out.

## Chapter 10

**1** Woe ***to*** those who decree decrees of wickedness, and ***to*** writers ***who*** have written trouble,

**2** to turn aside the poor from judgment, and to rob the afflicted of My people of ***their*** justice, so that widows may be their plunder, and they may despoil the fatherless!

**3** And what will you do in the day of punishment, and in the devastation ***that*** will come from afar? To whom will you flee for help, and where will you leave your glory?

**4** Nothing ***is left*** but ***that one*** has bowed down under the prisoners, and they will fall under the slain. For all this His anger has not turned back, and His hand ***is*** still stretched out.

**5** Woe ***to*** Assyria (Ashur), the rod of My anger; and the staff in their hand, it ***is*** My indignation.

**6** Against a godless nation I send him, and against the people of My wrath I command him, to take plunder and to seize spoil, and to make it a trampling place like the mud of the streets.

**7** And he does not intend so, and his heart does not plan so; for to destroy ***is*** in his heart, and to cut off nations not a few.

**8** For he says, "Are not my commanders kings, all alike?

**9** Is not Calno (Kalno) like Carchemish (Karkemish)? Is not Hamath (Chamat) like Arpad? Is not Samaria (Shomron) like Damascus (Dameseq)?

**10** As my hand has found the kingdoms of the idol, and their carved images ***were more*** than Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and than Samaria,

**11** shall I not, as I have done to Samaria and to her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her images?"

**12** And it will be, when the Lord has finished all His work on Mount Zion (Tsiyon) and in Jerusalem, ***that*** I will punish the fruit of the greatness of heart of the king of Assyria, and the splendor of the haughtiness of his eyes.

**13** For he has said, "By the strength of my hand I have done ***it***, and by my wisdom, for I have understanding; and I remove the boundaries of peoples, and I have plundered their stores, and like a mighty one I bring down the inhabitants.

**14** And my hand has found, like a nest, the wealth of the peoples; and as one gathers abandoned eggs, I have gathered all the earth; and there was none that fluttered a wing or opened a mouth or chirped."

**15** Does the axe glorify itself over the one who hews with it? Or does the saw magnify itself over the one who wields it? As if a rod should wield those who lift it up! As if a staff should lift up ***one who is*** not wood!

**16** Therefore the Lord, the LORD of armies, will send leanness among his fat ones, and under his glory a burning will burn like the burning of fire.

**17** And the light of Israel (Yisra'el) will become a fire, and his Holy One a flame; and it will burn and eat his thornbush and his thorn in one day.

**18** And the glory of his forest and of his fruitful land He will bring to an end, from soul even to flesh; and it will be as when a sick ***man*** wastes away.

**19** And the remnant of the trees of his forest will be ***few in*** number, and a boy will write them down.

**20** And it will be in that day ***that*** the remnant of Israel and the escaped remnant of the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov) will no longer again lean on the one who struck him, and will lean on the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

**21** A remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the Mighty God.

**22** For though your people, Israel, be like the sand of the sea, a remnant within it will return; destruction is decided, overflowing ***with*** righteousness.

**23** For a complete destruction, and ***one that is*** decided, the Lord GOD of armies is about to make in the midst of all the land.

**24** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD of armies: "Do not be afraid, My people who dwell ***in*** Zion, of Assyria; with the rod he will strike you, and he will lift up his staff against you in the way of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**25** For yet a very little ***while***, and the indignation will be finished, and My anger ***will be*** for their destruction."

**26** And the LORD of armies will stir up a whip against him, like the striking of Midian (Midyan) at the rock of Oreb (Orev); and His staff ***will be*** over the sea, and He will lift it up in the way of Egypt.

**27** And it will be in that day ***that*** his burden will turn aside from on your shoulder, and his yoke from on your neck, and the yoke will be destroyed because of fatness.

**28** He has come against Aiath (Ayyat); he has passed through Migron; at Michmash (Mikhmas) he deposits his baggage.

**29** They have passed over the pass; Geba (Geva) ***is*** a lodging place for us; Ramah (Rama) has trembled; Gibeah (Giva) of Saul (Shaul) has fled.

**30** Cry aloud ***with*** your voice, daughter of Gallim (Galim)! Pay attention, Laishah (Laysha)! O afflicted Anathoth (Anatot)!

**31** Madmenah (Madmena) has fled; the inhabitants of Gebim (Gevim) have taken refuge.

**32** Yet today ***he will*** stand at Nob (Nov); he will shake his hand ***at*** the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

**33** Look, the Lord, the LORD of armies, is about to lop off the boughs with a crash; and the exalted of height ***will be*** cut down, and the lofty will be brought low.

**34** And He will cut down the thickets of the forest with the iron, and the Lebanon (Levanon) will fall by a mighty one.

## Chapter 11

**1** And a shoot will come forth from the stump of Jesse (Yishay), and a branch from his roots will bear fruit.

**2** And the Spirit of the LORD will rest on Him, ***the*** spirit of wisdom and understanding, ***the*** spirit of counsel and might, ***the*** spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

**3** And His delight ***will be*** in the fear of the LORD; and He will not judge by the sight of His eyes, and He will not decide by the hearing of His ears;

**4** and He will judge the poor with righteousness, and decide with uprightness for the humble of the earth; and He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips He will put the wicked to death.

**5** And righteousness will be the waistband of His hips, and faithfulness the waistband of His loins.

**6** And the wolf will sojourn with the lamb, and the leopard will lie down with the young goat, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling ***will be*** together; and a small boy will lead them.

**7** And the cow and the bear will graze; their young will lie down together; and the lion, like the ox, will eat straw.

**8** And the nursing child will play over the hole of the cobra, and the weaned ***child*** will put out his hand over the nest of the viper.

**9** They will not do evil and they will not destroy in all the mountain of My holiness; for the earth will be full ***of*** the knowledge of the LORD as the waters cover the sea.

**10** And it will be in that day ***that*** the root of Jesse, who will stand as a banner of the peoples, nations will seek Him, and His resting place will be glory.

**11** And it will be in that day ***that*** the Lord will again ***set*** His hand a second time to acquire the remnant of His people which will remain, from Assyria (Ashur) and from Egypt (Mitsrayim) and from Pathros (Patros) and from Cush (Kush) and from Elam and from Shinar and from Hamath (Chamat) and from the coastlands of the sea.

**12** And He will lift up a banner for the nations, and He will gather the banished of Israel (Yisra'el), and the scattered of Judah (Yehuda) He will assemble from the four corners of the earth.

**13** And the jealousy of Ephraim (Efrayim) will turn aside, and those who oppose Judah will be cut off; Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah, and Judah will not oppose Ephraim.

**14** And they will fly on the shoulder of ***the*** Philistines toward the west; together they will despoil the sons of the east; Edom and Moab (Mo'av) ***will be*** the stretching out of their hand, and the sons of Ammon (Amon) their subjects.

**15** And the LORD will devote to destruction the tongue of the sea of Egypt, and He will wave His hand over the River with the scorching of His wind, and He will strike it into seven wadis, and He will make ***men*** walk ***over*** in sandals.

**16** And there will be a highway for the remnant of His people which will remain from Assyria, as there was for Israel in the day he came up from the land of Egypt.

## Chapter 12

**1** And you will say in that day, "I will give thanks to You, O LORD, for You were angry with me; let Your anger turn back, and may You comfort me.

**2** Look, God ***is*** my salvation; I will trust and I will not dread; for my strength and song ***is the*** LORD, the LORD, and He has become salvation for me."

**3** And you will draw water with joy from the springs of the salvation.

**4** And you will say in that day, "Give thanks to the LORD; call on His name; make known His deeds among the peoples; bring to remembrance that His name is exalted.

**5** Sing praises to the LORD, for He has done majestic ***things***; this is made known in all the earth.

**6** Cry aloud and shout for joy, inhabitant of Zion (Tsiyon), for great in your midst ***is*** the Holy One of Israel (Yisra'el)."

## Chapter 13

**1** The oracle of Babylon (Bavel), which Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots) saw.

**2** On a bare mountain lift up a banner; raise a voice to them; wave a hand, so that they may enter the doors of ***the*** nobles.

**3** I have commanded My consecrated ones; I have also summoned My mighty ones for My anger, the exultant ones of My pride.

**4** The sound of a tumult on the mountains, the likeness of a great people! The sound of an uproar of kingdoms of nations gathered together! The LORD of armies is mustering an army of battle.

**5** They are coming from a distant land, from the end of the heavens, the LORD and the weapons of His indignation, to destroy all the land.

**6** Wail, for the day of the LORD ***is*** near; it will come like destruction from the Almighty.

**7** Therefore all hands will go limp, and every heart of man will melt.

**8** And they will be terrified; pangs and pains will seize ***them***; they will writhe like a woman giving birth; each will look in astonishment at his neighbor; their faces ***will be*** faces of flames.

**9** Look, the day of the LORD is coming, cruel, and ***with*** wrath and burning of anger, to make the land a waste; and He will destroy its sinners from it.

**10** For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not flash forth their light; the sun will be dark at its going forth, and the moon will not make its light shine.

**11** And I will punish the world ***for*** evil, and the wicked ***for*** their iniquity; and I will put an end to the pride of the arrogant, and the haughtiness of the ruthless I will bring low.

**12** I will make man more rare than pure gold, and mankind than the gold of Ophir (Ofir).

**13** Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the earth will shake from its place at the wrath of the LORD of armies and in the day of the burning of His anger.

**14** And it will be ***that*** like a hunted gazelle, and like sheep with no one gathering ***them***, each will turn to his people, and each will flee to his land.

**15** Everyone who is found will be pierced through, and everyone who is caught will fall by the sword.

**16** And their children will be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses will be plundered, and their wives lain with.

**17** Look, I am about to stir up Media (Maday) against them, who do not value silver, and gold, they do not delight in it.

**18** And ***their*** bows will dash youths in pieces, and on the fruit of the womb they will have no compassion; on sons their eye will not look with pity.

**19** And Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms, the splendor of the pride of ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim), will be like God′s overthrow of Sodom (Sedom) and Gomorrah (Amora).

**20** It will not be inhabited ever, and it will not be dwelt in from generation to generation; and an Arab will not pitch a tent there, and shepherds will not make ***their flocks*** lie down there.

**21** And desert creatures will lie down there, and their houses will be full of howling creatures; and the daughters of the ostrich will dwell there, and wild goats will leap about there.

**22** And hyenas will cry out in its citadels, and jackals in the palaces of delight; and its time ***is*** near to come, and its days will not be prolonged.

## Chapter 14

**1** For the LORD will have compassion on Jacob (Ya′aqov), and will again choose Israel (Yisra′el), and will give them rest on their land; and the sojourner will join himself to them, and they will attach themselves to the house of Jacob.

**2** And peoples will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them as an inheritance on the land of the LORD as male servants and female servants; and they will be captors of their captors, and they will have dominion over their oppressors.

**3** And it will be in the day the LORD gives you rest from your pain and from your turmoil and from the hard labor with which you were made to labor,

**4** that you will take up this proverb against the king of Babylon (Bavel), and say, "How the oppressor has ceased! The raging has ceased!

**5** The LORD has broken the staff of ***the*** wicked, the scepter of rulers,

**6** which struck peoples in wrath, a blow without ceasing, which had dominion over nations in anger, a persecution without restraint.

**7** All the earth is at rest, it is quiet; they break forth ***into*** a shout of joy.

**8** The cypresses also rejoice over you, the cedars of Lebanon (Levanon): 'Since you lay down, the cutter does not come up against us.'

**9** Sheol beneath is stirred up over you to meet your coming; it rouses the shades for you, all the leaders of the earth; it has raised from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

**10** All of them will answer and say to you, 'You also have been made weak as we; you have become like us.'

**11** Your pride has been brought down to Sheol, the sound of your harps; under you maggots are spread as a bed, and worms ***are*** your covering.

**12** How you have fallen from heaven, O shining one, son of dawn! You have been cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations!

**13** And you said in your heart, 'I will ascend ***to*** the heavens; above the stars of God I will raise my throne; and I will sit on the mount of assembly in the remotest parts of ***the*** north.

**14** I will ascend above the high places of the cloud; I will make myself like the Most High.'

**15** Yet you are brought down to Sheol, to the remotest parts of the pit.

**16** Those who see you will stare at you; they will consider you ***closely***: 'Is this the man who made the earth tremble, who made kingdoms shake,

**17** who made the world like the wilderness, and tore down its cities, ***who*** did not open ***the way*** home for his prisoners?'

**18** All the kings of the nations, all of them, lie in glory, each in his house.

**19** And you have been cast out from your tomb like an abhorred branch, ***like*** the clothing of the slain, pierced by the sword, who go down to the stones of the pit, like a trampled corpse.

**20** You will not be joined with them in burial, for you have ruined your land, you have slain your people. The offspring of evildoers will never be named.

**21** Prepare a place of slaughter for his sons because of the iniquity of their fathers; let them not rise and possess the earth and fill the face of the world ***with*** cities."

**22** "And I will rise up against them," declares the LORD of armies, "and I will cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and descendant and posterity," declares the LORD.

**23** "And I will make it a possession of the hedgehog, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the broom of destruction," declares the LORD of armies.

**24** The LORD of armies has sworn, saying, "Surely as I have intended, so it has happened; and as I have planned, it will stand:

**25** to break Assyria (Ashur) in My land, and on My mountains I will trample him; and his yoke will turn aside from on them, and his burden will turn aside from on his shoulder."

**26** This ***is*** the plan that is planned concerning all the earth, and this ***is*** the hand that is stretched out over all the nations.

**27** For the LORD of armies has planned, and who will frustrate ***it***? And His hand ***is*** the one stretched out, and who will turn it back?

**28** In the year of the death of King Ahaz (Achaz) this oracle came:

**29** Do not rejoice, Philistia (Peleshet), all of you, that the rod of the one who struck you is broken; for from the root of the snake a viper will come forth, and its fruit ***will be*** a flying serpent.

**30** And the firstborn of the poor will graze, and the needy will lie down in security; and I will put your root to death by famine, and it will slay your remnant.

**31** Wail, O gate! Cry out, O city! Melt away, Philistia, all of you! For from the north smoke is coming, and ***there is*** no straggler in his ranks.

**32** And what will one answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD has founded Zion (Tsiyon), and in it the afflicted of His people will take refuge.

## Chapter 15

**1** The oracle of Moab (Mo'av): For in a night Ar of Moab was devastated, it was cut off; for in a night Kir (Qir) of Moab was devastated, it was cut off.

**2** He has gone up ***to*** the house and ***to*** Dibon (Divon), ***to*** the high places, for weeping; over Nebo (Nevo) and over Medeba (Medva) Moab wails; on all its heads ***is*** baldness, every beard ***is*** clipped.

**3** In its streets they have girded on sackcloth; on its roofs and in its open squares all of it wails, going down in weeping.

**4** And Heshbon (Cheshbon) cries out, and Elealeh (Elale); their voice is heard as far as Jahaz (Yahats). Therefore the armed ***men*** of Moab shout; its soul trembles within it.

**5** My heart cries out for Moab; its fugitives ***flee*** as far as Zoar (Tso'ar), ***to*** Eglath-shelishiyah (Eglat-Shelishiyah). For the ascent of Luhith (Luchit), with weeping he goes up on it; for ***on*** the road of Horonaim (Choronayim) they rouse a cry of shattering.

**6** For the waters of Nimrim are desolations; for the grass has dried up, the vegetation has wasted away, ***there*** is no greenery.

**7** Therefore the abundance ***that*** it has made and their stored goods they carry off over the wadi of the willows.

**8** For the cry has gone around the territory of Moab; its wailing ***is*** as far as Eglaim (Eglayim), and its wailing ***is at*** Beer-elim.

**9** For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will put added ***things*** on Dimon: for the escaped of Moab a lion, and for the remnant of the land.

## Chapter 16

**1** Send a lamb ***to*** the ruler of the land, from Sela toward the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Zion (Tsiyon).

**2** And it will be ***that*** like a fluttering bird, a nest sent away, ***so*** the daughters of Moab (Mo'av) will be ***at*** the fords of the Arnon.

**3** Bring counsel, make a decision; make your shade like the night in the middle of noon; hide the outcasts; do not expose the fugitive.

**4** Let my outcasts sojourn among you, Moab; be a shelter to them from before the destroyer. For the oppressor has come to an end, devastation has ceased, the trampler is consumed from the land.

**5** And a throne will be established in steadfast love, and he will sit on it in faithfulness in the tent of David, judging and seeking justice and swift ***in*** righteousness.

**6** We have heard the pride of Moab, ***it is*** very proud, its haughtiness and its pride and its arrogance; its empty boasts ***are*** not right.

**7** Therefore Moab will wail for Moab; all of it will wail. For the raisin cakes of Kir-hareseth (Qir-Chareset) you will moan, utterly stricken.

**8** For the fields of Heshbon (Cheshbon) have withered, the vine of Sibmah (Sivmah); the lords of the nations have struck down its choice vines; they reached as far as Jazer (Yazer), they wandered ***into*** the wilderness; its shoots were spread out, they passed over ***the*** sea.

**9** Therefore I weep with the weeping of Jazer ***for*** the vine of Sibmah; I drench you ***with*** my tears, Heshbon and Elealeh (Elale); for over your summer fruit and over your harvest the shouting has fallen.

**10** And gladness and rejoicing will be removed from the fruitful field, and in the vineyards it will not be sung, it will not be shouted; the treader will not tread wine in the winepresses; I have made the shouting cease.

**11** Therefore my inward parts sound like the lyre for Moab, and my inner being for Kir-haresh (Qir-Chares).

**12** And it will be, when it is seen that Moab has wearied itself on the high place, and it comes to its sanctuary to pray, that it will not prevail.

**13** This ***is*** the word which the LORD spoke concerning Moab long ago.

**14** And now the LORD has spoken, saying, "In three years, like the years of a hired laborer, the glory of Moab will be held in contempt with all the great multitude, and a remnant ***will be*** small, very little, not mighty."

## Chapter 17

**1** The oracle of Damascus (Dameseq): Look, Damascus is about to be removed from ***being*** a city, and it will be a heap of ruin.

**2** The cities of Aroer (Aro'er) ***will be*** abandoned; they will be for flocks, and they will lie down, and ***there will be*** none who terrifies ***them***.

**3** And the fortress will cease from Ephraim (Efrayim), and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria (Aram); they will be like the glory of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), declares the LORD of armies.

**4** And it will be in that day ***that*** the glory of Jacob (Ya'aqov) will become low, and the fatness of his flesh will be made lean.

**5** And it will be like the gathering of the harvest of standing grain, and his arm reaps the ears of grain; and it will be like one who gathers ears of grain in the valley of Rephaim (Refa'im).

**6** And gleanings will be left in it like the beating of an olive tree, two ***or*** three olives at the top of the highest branch, four ***or*** five on the branches of the fruit-bearing ***tree***, declares the LORD, the God of Israel.

**7** In that day man will look to his Maker, and his eyes will look to the Holy One of Israel.

**8** And he will not look to the altars, the work of his hands; and what his fingers have made he will not regard, either the Asherah poles or the incense altars.

**9** In that day his strong cities will be like the forsaken ***place*** of the forest and the treetop which they abandoned because of the sons of Israel; and it will be a desolation.

**10** For you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and the rock of your stronghold you have not remembered; therefore you plant pleasant plantings, and you sow it ***with*** the vine branch of a stranger.

**11** In the day of your planting you make ***it*** grow, and in the morning you make your seed sprout; a heap ***is*** the harvest in a day of sickness and incurable pain.

**12** Woe ***to*** the tumult of many peoples; they roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rumbling of nations; they rumble like the rumbling of mighty waters.

**13** Nations rumble like the rumbling of many waters, and He will rebuke it, and it will flee far away, and it will be chased like the chaff of the mountains before a wind and like whirling dust before a storm wind.

**14** At evening time, and look, sudden terror! Before morning it is no more. This ***is*** the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who despoil us.

## Chapter 18

**1** Woe, land of the whirring of wings, which ***is*** beyond the rivers of Cush (Kush),

**2** which sends envoys by the sea, and in vessels of papyrus on the face of the waters: "Go, swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth-skinned, to a people feared from it and onward, a nation of strength, strength, and trampling, whose land the rivers divide."

**3** All inhabitants of the world and dwellers of ***the*** earth, when a banner is lifted up ***on the*** mountains, you will see ***it***, and when a trumpet is blown, you will hear ***it***.

**4** For thus the LORD said to me, "I will be quiet, and I will look on from My dwelling place, like dazzling heat upon light, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."

**5** For before harvest, when the bud is finished, and the blossom becomes a ripening grape, then He will cut off the shoots with the pruning knives, and the tendrils He will remove, He will cut away.

**6** They will be left together for the birds of prey of the mountains and for the beasts of the earth; and the birds of prey will spend the summer on it, and every beast of the earth will spend the winter on it.

**7** At that time a gift will be brought to the LORD of armies ***from*** a people tall and smooth-skinned, and from a people feared from it and onward, a nation of strength, strength, and trampling, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of the LORD of armies, Mount Zion (Tsiyon).

## Chapter 19

**1** The oracle of Egypt (Mitsrayim): Look, the LORD is riding on a swift cloud, and He is coming ***to*** Egypt; and the idols of Egypt will tremble before Him, and the heart of Egypt will melt within it.

**2** And I will stir up Egypt against Egypt, and they will fight, each against his brother and each against his neighbor, city against city, kingdom against kingdom.

**3** And the spirit of Egypt will be emptied out within it, and its counsel I will swallow up; and they will seek the idols and the mutterers and the mediums and the spiritists.

**4** And I will hand over Egypt into the hand of a cruel master, and a strong king will rule over them, declares the Lord, the LORD of armies.

**5** And the waters will be dried up from the sea, and the river will become parched and will be dry.

**6** And the rivers will stink; the streams of Egypt (Matsor) will become low and will dry up; reed and rush will wither.

**7** The bare places by the Nile (Ye′or), by the mouth of the Nile, and all the sown land of the Nile will be dry; it is driven away, and it is no more.

**8** And the fishermen will lament, and all who cast a hook into the Nile will mourn, and those who spread a net on the face of the waters will languish.

**9** And the workers of combed flax will be ashamed, and those who weave white cloth.

**10** And its foundations will be crushed; all who work for wages ***will be*** grieved of soul.

**11** The officials of Zoan (Tso′an) ***are*** only fools; the wise ones of the counselors of Pharaoh ***give*** senseless counsel. How will you say to Pharaoh, "I ***am*** a son of the wise, a son of kings of old"?

**12** Where ***are*** they, then, your wise ones? And let them tell you, please, and let them know what the LORD of armies has planned against Egypt.

**13** The officials of Zoan have become fools; the officials of Memphis (Nof) have been deceived; they have led Egypt astray, the cornerstone of its tribes.

**14** The LORD has mixed within it a spirit of distortion, and they have led Egypt astray in all its work, as a drunkard staggers in his vomit.

**15** And ***there*** will not be for Egypt a work which head and tail, palm branch and bulrush, can do.

**16** In that day Egypt will be like women, and it will tremble and be in dread because of the waving of the hand of the LORD of armies, which He is waving over it.

**17** And the land of Judah (Yehuda) will become a terror to Egypt; everyone to whom one mentions it will be in dread because of the plan of the LORD of armies which He is planning against it.

**18** In that day five cities in the land of Egypt will be speaking the language of Canaan (Kena′an) and swearing to the LORD of armies; one will be called City of Destruction (Ir-Heres).

**19** In that day there will be an altar to the LORD in the middle of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to the LORD beside its border.

**20** And it will become a sign and a witness to the LORD of armies in the land of Egypt; for they will cry out to the LORD because of oppressors, and He will send them a savior and a defender, and he will rescue them.

**21** And the LORD will make Himself known to Egypt, and Egypt will know the LORD in that day; and they will serve ***with*** sacrifice and grain offering, and they will vow a vow to the LORD and will pay ***it***.

**22** And the LORD will strike Egypt, striking and healing; and they will return to the LORD, and He will be entreated by them, and He will heal them.

**23** In that day there will be a highway from Egypt toward Assyria (Ashur), and Assyria will come into Egypt, and Egypt into Assyria; and Egypt will serve with Assyria.

**24** In that day Israel (Yisra'el) will be a third to Egypt and to Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth,

**25** whom the LORD of armies will bless, saying, "Blessed ***be*** My people Egypt, and the work of My hands Assyria, and My inheritance Israel."

## Chapter 20

**1** In the year of the coming of ***the*** supreme commander to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria (Ashur) sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and captured it,

**2** at that time the LORD spoke by the hand of Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots), saying, "Go, and loosen the sackcloth from your waist, and take off your sandals from your feet." And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

**3** And the LORD said, "Just as My servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years ***as*** a sign and a portent against Egypt (Mitsrayim) and against Cush (Kush),

**4** so the king of Assyria will lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Cush, young men and old ***men***, naked and barefoot, with buttocks uncovered, the nakedness of Egypt.

**5** And they will be dismayed and ashamed because of Cush their hope and because of Egypt their boast.

**6** And the inhabitant of this coastland will say in that day, 'Look, thus ***is*** our hope, where we fled for help to be delivered from before the king of Assyria; and how will we ourselves escape?'"

## Chapter 21

**1** The oracle of the wilderness of the sea: Like storm winds in the Negeb (Negev) sweeping through, it comes from the wilderness, from a land to be feared.

**2** A harsh vision has been told to me: the traitor is acting treacherously, and the destroyer is destroying. Go up, Elam! Lay siege, Media (Maday)! All its groaning I have made to cease.

**3** Therefore my loins are filled with anguish; pangs have seized me like the pangs of ***a woman*** giving birth; I am bent over from hearing; I am terrified from seeing.

**4** My heart has wandered; shuddering has overwhelmed me; the twilight of my desire He has made into trembling for me.

**5** Arranging the table, spreading out the rug, eating, drinking! Arise, officials; anoint a shield!

**6** For thus the Lord has said to me, "Go, station the watchman; what he sees, let him tell."

**7** And he will see a rider, a pair of horsemen, a rider of a donkey, a rider of a camel; and he will listen ***with*** attentiveness, great attentiveness.

**8** And he called out ***like*** a lion, "On a watchtower, Lord, I am standing continually by day, and at my post I am stationed all the nights.

**9** And look, this ***is*** coming: a rider, a man, a pair of horsemen." And he answered and said, "Babylon (Bavel) has fallen, has fallen, and all the carved images of her gods He has shattered to the ground."

**10** My threshed one, and the son of my threshing floor, what I have heard from the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), I have told to you.

**11** The oracle of Dumah (Duma): ***One*** is calling to me from Seir (Se'ir), "Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?"

**12** The watchman says, "Morning comes, and also night. If you will inquire, inquire; return, come."

**13** The oracle against Arabia (Arav): In the thicket in Arabia you will lodge, caravans of Dedanites.

**14** To meet the thirsty bring water, inhabitants of the land of Tema; with his bread they have met the fugitive.

**15** For they have fled from before swords, from before a drawn sword, and from before a bent bow, and from before the weight of battle.

**16** For thus the Lord has said to me, "Within yet a year, like the years of a hired laborer, all the glory of Kedar (Qedar) will be finished.

**17** And the remnant of the number of the archers, the warriors of the sons of Kedar, will be few; for the LORD, the God of Israel, has spoken."

## Chapter 22

**1** The oracle of the valley of vision: What ***is the matter*** with you, then, that you have gone up, all of you, to the roofs?

**2** Full of noises, turbulent city, jubilant town, your slain ***are*** not slain by the sword, and not dead in battle.

**3** All your rulers have fled together; without the bow they have been captured; all who were found of you were captured together; they had fled far away.

**4** Therefore I said, "Look away from me; let me weep bitterly; do not insist on comforting me over the devastation of the daughter of my people."

**5** For ***it is*** a day of tumult and trampling and confusion for the Lord GOD of armies in the valley of vision, a breaking down of a wall and a crying out to the mountain.

**6** And Elam took up a quiver, with chariots of men ***and*** horsemen; and Kir (Qir) uncovered a shield.

**7** And it was ***that*** the choicest of your valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen surely took ***their*** stand toward the gate.

**8** And he uncovered the covering of Judah (Yehuda); and you looked in that day to the weapons of the House of the Forest.

**9** And you saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many; and you gathered the waters of the lower pool.

**10** And you counted the houses of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and you pulled down the houses to fortify the wall.

**11** And you made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool; and you did not look to the One who made it, and the One who formed it long ago you did not see.

**12** And the Lord GOD of armies called in that day for weeping and for mourning and for baldness and for girding on sackcloth.

**13** And look, joy and gladness, killing cattle and slaughtering sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die."

**14** And the LORD of armies has revealed Himself in my ears: "Surely this iniquity will not be atoned for you until you die," says the Lord GOD of armies.

**15** Thus says the Lord GOD of armies: "Go, come to this steward, to Shebna (Shevna), who ***is*** over the house:

**16** What ***is*** yours here, and whom ***do*** you ***have*** here, that you have dug out a tomb for yourself here, digging out his tomb on high, cutting a dwelling for himself in the rock?

**17** Look, the LORD is about to hurl you away ***with*** a hurling, O man, and to grasp you firmly.

**18** He will surely wind you up ***in*** a winding, like a ball, into a land broad on both sides; there you will die, and there the chariots of your glory ***will be***, the disgrace of the house of your master.

**19** And I will push you from your office, and from your post He will tear you down.

**20** And it will be in that day ***that*** I will summon My servant, Eliakim (Elyaqim) the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu),

**21** and I will clothe him ***with*** your tunic, and ***with*** your sash I will make him firm, and your authority I will put into his hand; and he will become a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.

**22** And I will put the key of the house of David on his shoulder; and he will open, and ***there will be*** none who shuts; and he will shut, and ***there will be*** none who opens.

**23** And I will drive him ***as*** a tent peg in a firm place, and he will become a throne of glory for the house of his father.

**24** And they will hang on him all the glory of the house of his father, the offspring and the offshoots, all the vessels of the small ***kind***, from the vessels of bowls even to all the vessels of jars.

**25** In that day, declares the LORD of armies, the tent peg that was driven in a firm place will be removed; and it will be cut down and will fall, and the burden that ***was*** on it will be cut off; for the LORD has spoken."

## Chapter 23

**1** The oracle of Tyre (Tsor): Wail, ships of Tarshish, for it has been devastated, without house, without entrance; from the land of Cyprus (Kiti) it has been revealed to them.

**2** Be silent, inhabitants of the coastland, the merchant of Sidon (Tsidon); those who pass over the sea have filled you.

**3** And on many waters ***was*** the seed of Shihor (Shichor), the harvest of the Nile (Ye′or), her revenue; and she became the trade of nations.

**4** Be ashamed, Sidon, for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, "I have not been in labor, and I have not given birth, and I have not brought up young men, ***nor*** raised virgins."

**5** When the report ***comes*** to Egypt (Mitsrayim), they will be in anguish according to the report of Tyre.

**6** Pass over to Tarshish; wail, inhabitants of the coastland.

**7** ***Is*** this your jubilant ***city***, whose origin ***is*** from the days of antiquity, whose feet carried her far away to sojourn?

**8** Who has planned this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose traders ***were*** princes, whose merchants ***were*** the honored of the earth?

**9** The LORD of armies has planned it, to profane the pride of all splendor, to treat with contempt all the honored of the earth.

**10** Pass over your land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish; ***there is*** no restraint any longer.

**11** He has stretched out His hand over the sea; He has made kingdoms tremble; the LORD has given command concerning Canaan (Kena′an) to destroy its strongholds.

**12** And He said, "You will not again exult any more, oppressed one, virgin daughter of Sidon. Arise, pass over to Cyprus; even there ***there*** will be no rest for you."

**13** Look, the land of the Chaldeans (Kasdim): this ***is*** the people ***that*** was not; Assyria (Ashur) assigned it to desert creatures; they raised up its siege towers; they stripped bare its palaces; he made it a ruin.

**14** Wail, ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold has been devastated.

**15** And it will be in that day ***that*** Tyre will be forgotten seventy years, like the days of one king. At the end of seventy years it will be for Tyre like the song of the prostitute:

**16** "Take a lyre, go around the city, forgotten prostitute; play well, sing many songs, so that you may be remembered."

**17** And it will be at the end of seventy years ***that*** the LORD will visit Tyre, and she will return to her hire, and she will prostitute herself with all the kingdoms of the earth on the face of the ground.

**18** And her profit and her hire will be holiness to the LORD; it will not be stored up, and it will not be hoarded; for her profit will be for those who dwell before the LORD, for eating to satisfaction and for choice covering.

## Chapter 24

**1** Look, the LORD is about to empty the earth and lay it waste, and He will twist its surface and scatter its inhabitants.

**2** And it will be, like the people, like the priest; like the servant, like his master; like the maidservant, like her mistress; like the buyer, like the seller; like the lender, like the borrower; like the creditor, like the one who owes him.

**3** The earth will surely be emptied, and it will surely be plundered, for the LORD has spoken this word.

**4** The earth has mourned, it has withered; the world has languished, it has withered; the exalted of the people of the earth have languished.

**5** And the earth has been polluted under its inhabitants, for they have transgressed laws, they have overstepped the statute, they have broken the everlasting covenant.

**6** Therefore a curse has consumed the earth, and those who dwell in it are held guilty; therefore the inhabitants of the earth have dwindled, and few of mankind are left.

**7** The new wine has mourned, the vine has languished; all the glad of heart have groaned.

**8** The gaiety of tambourines has ceased; the uproar of the jubilant has stopped; the gaiety of the lyre has ceased.

**9** With song they will not drink wine; strong drink will be bitter to those who drink it.

**10** The town of formlessness has been broken; every house has been shut up from entering.

**11** ***There is*** an outcry over the wine in the streets; all gladness has turned to evening; the gaiety of the earth has departed.

**12** Desolation has remained in the city, and the gate will be crushed ***to*** ruin.

**13** For thus it will be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, like the beating of an olive tree, like gleanings when the grape harvest has ended.

**14** They will lift up their voice; they will shout for joy; in the majesty of the LORD they cry aloud from ***the*** west.

**15** Therefore glorify the LORD in the east, the name of the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), in the coastlands of the sea.

**16** From the edge of the earth we have heard songs, "Splendor to the righteous one." And I said, "Leanness to me, leanness to me; woe to me! The treacherous act treacherously, and ***with*** treachery the treacherous act treacherously."

**17** Dread and pit and snare ***are*** on you, inhabitant of the earth.

**18** And it will be ***that*** the one who flees from the sound of the dread will fall into the pit, and the one who goes up from the midst of the pit will be caught in the snare; for the windows from on high have been opened, and the foundations of the earth have shaken.

**19** The earth has been utterly broken; the earth has been utterly split apart; the earth has been utterly shaken.

**20** The earth will surely stagger like the drunkard, and it will sway like the hut; and its transgression will be heavy on it, and it will fall and will not rise again.

**21** And it will be in that day ***that*** the LORD will visit ***punishment*** on the host of the height in the height, and on the kings of the earth on the earth.

**22** And they will be gathered, a gathering of prisoners, into a pit, and they will be shut up in a prison; and after many days they will be visited.

**23** And the moon will be abashed, and the sun will be ashamed, for the LORD of armies will reign on Mount Zion (Tsiyon) and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and before His elders ***will be*** glory.

## Chapter 25

**1** O LORD, You ***are*** my God; I will exalt You; I will give thanks to Your name; for You have done a wonder, plans from long ago, faithfulness ***and*** firmness.

**2** For You have made a city into a heap, a fortified town into a ruin, a fortress of strangers ***to be*** no city; it will never be rebuilt.

**3** Therefore a strong people will glorify You; the town of ruthless nations will fear You.

**4** For You have been a stronghold for the poor, a stronghold for the needy in his distress, a shelter from the rainstorm, a shade from the heat; for the breath of the ruthless ***is*** like a rainstorm ***against*** a wall.

**5** Like heat in a dry land You will subdue the uproar of strangers; ***like*** heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the ruthless will be humbled.

**6** And the LORD of armies will make for all the peoples on this mountain a feast of fat things, a feast of aged wines, of fat things full of marrow, of aged wines refined.

**7** And He will swallow up on this mountain the face of the covering that covers over all the peoples, and the veil that is woven over all the nations.

**8** He will swallow up death forever; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces, and the reproach of His people He will remove from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken.

**9** And one will say in that day, "Look, this ***is*** our God; we have waited for Him, and He will save us. This ***is*** the LORD; we have waited for Him; let us be glad and let us rejoice in His salvation."

**10** For the hand of the LORD will rest on this mountain, and Moab (Mo'av) will be trampled down in its place, as straw is trampled down in a dunghill.

**11** And it will spread out its hands in its midst, as the swimmer spreads ***them*** out to swim; and He will bring low its pride together with the tricks of its hands.

**12** And the fortress of the high refuge of your walls He will lay low, He will bring low, He will make ***it*** touch the ground, down to the dust.

## Chapter 26

**1** In that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah (Yehuda): A city of strength ***is*** ours; He sets salvation ***as*** walls and rampart.

**2** Open the gates, that a righteous nation that keeps faithfulness may enter.

**3** The steadfast mind You will keep ***in*** peace, peace, for ***it is*** trusting in You.

**4** Trust in the LORD forever, for in ***the*** LORD, the LORD, ***is*** an everlasting rock.

**5** For He has laid low the inhabitants of the height, the lofty town; He brings it low, He brings it low to the ground; He makes it touch the dust.

**6** The foot will trample it, the feet of the afflicted, the steps of the poor.

**7** The way of the righteous ***is*** uprightness; O Upright One, You make level the track of the righteous.

**8** Yes, in the way of Your judgments, O LORD, we have waited for You; for Your name and for Your remembrance ***is*** the desire of ***our*** soul.

**9** ***With*** my soul I have desired You in the night; yes, ***with*** my spirit within me I will seek You earnestly; for when Your judgments ***are*** on the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.

**10** ***Though*** the wicked is shown favor, he does not learn righteousness; in a land of straightforwardness he acts unjustly, and he does not see the majesty of the LORD.

**11** O LORD, Your hand is lifted up, ***but*** they do not see ***it***. They will see, and they will be ashamed ***at Your*** zeal for ***the*** people; yes, the fire of Your adversaries will consume them.

**12** O LORD, You will establish peace for us, for also all our works You have done for us.

**13** O LORD our God, lords besides You have ruled over us; ***but*** by You only we bring to remembrance Your name.

**14** ***The*** dead will not live; ***the*** shades will not rise; therefore You have visited and destroyed them, and You have made all remembrance of them perish.

**15** You have added to the nation, O LORD, You have added to the nation; You have been glorified; You have extended all the borders of the land.

**16** O LORD, in distress they sought You; they poured out a whispered ***prayer when*** Your chastening ***was*** on them.

**17** Like a pregnant ***woman who*** draws near to give birth, she is in labor, she cries out in her pangs, so were we because of You, O LORD.

**18** We were pregnant, we were in labor, we gave birth, as it were, ***to*** wind; we do not accomplish salvation ***for*** the earth, and the inhabitants of the world do not fall.

**19** Your dead will live; my corpse, they will rise. Awake and shout for joy, dwellers of ***the*** dust! For Your dew ***is*** a dew of lights, and the earth will cast forth the shades.

**20** Come, My people, enter into your rooms, and shut your door behind you; hide for a little moment until the indignation passes by.

**21** For look, the LORD is about to come out from His place to visit the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth on them; and the earth will reveal its bloodshed, and will no longer cover its slain.

## Chapter 27

**1** In that day the LORD will visit ***punishment*** with His fierce and great and mighty sword on Leviathan the fleeing serpent, and on Leviathan the twisting serpent; and He will slay the sea monster that ***is*** in the sea.

**2** In that day, a vineyard of delight, sing of it!

**3** I, the LORD, ***am*** its keeper; every moment I water it; lest ***anyone*** visit ***harm*** on it, night and day I keep it.

**4** Wrath I do not have. Who will give Me thorns ***and*** briers in battle? Let Me march against it; I will burn it altogether.

**5** Or let him take hold of My stronghold; let him make peace with Me; peace let him make with Me.

**6** ***In days*** to come Jacob (Ya′aqov) will take root; Israel (Yisra′el) will blossom and bud, and they will fill the face of the world ***with*** fruit.

**7** Like the striking of the one who struck him, has He struck him? Or like the slaughter of his slain, has he been slain?

**8** By startling, by sending her away, You contend with her; He drove ***her*** out with His fierce wind in the day of the east wind.

**9** Therefore by this the iniquity of Jacob will be atoned for, and this ***is*** all the fruit of the removing of his sin: when he makes all the stones of the altar like crushed chalk stones, Asherah poles and incense altars will not stand.

**10** For the fortified city ***is*** solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken like the wilderness; there the calf will graze, and there it will lie down, and it will consume its branches.

**11** When its branches dry up, they are broken off; women come ***and*** set it on fire. For it ***is*** not a people of understanding; therefore the One who made it will not have compassion on it, and the One who formed it will not show it favor.

**12** And it will be in that day ***that*** the LORD will beat out ***grain*** from the flowing stream of the River to the Brook of Egypt (Mitsrayim); and you will be gathered one by one, sons of Israel.

**13** And it will be in that day ***that*** a great trumpet will be blown, and those who were perishing in the land of Assyria (Ashur) and the outcasts in the land of Egypt will come, and they will bow down to the LORD on the holy mountain in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

## Chapter 28

**1** Woe ***to*** the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim (Efrayim), and the withering flower of the beauty of its splendor, which ***is*** on the head of the valley of fatness of those struck down by wine.

**2** Look, the Lord has a mighty and strong one, like a storm of hail, a tempest of destruction, like a storm of mighty overflowing waters; he has cast ***it*** down to the earth with ***his*** hand.

**3** With feet the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim will be trampled.

**4** And the withering flower of the beauty of its splendor, which ***is*** on the head of the valley of fatness, will be like an early fig before summer, which the one who sees it sees; while it ***is*** still in his hand, he swallows it.

**5** In that day the LORD of armies will become a crown of beauty and a diadem of splendor for the remnant of His people,

**6** and a spirit of justice for the one who sits in judgment, and strength ***for*** those who turn back the battle toward the gate.

**7** And these also reel with wine and stagger with strong drink; priest and prophet reel with strong drink; they are swallowed up by the wine; they stagger from the strong drink; they reel in the vision; they totter ***in*** giving judgment.

**8** For all tables are full of vomit, filth, without ***a*** place.

**9** Whom will he teach knowledge, and whom will he make understand the message? Those weaned from milk, those removed from the breasts?

**10** For ***it is*** command to command, command to command, line to line, line to line, a little there, a little there.

**11** For with stammerings of lip and with another tongue He will speak to this people,

**12** to whom He said, "This ***is*** the rest; give rest to the weary; and this ***is*** the repose"; and they were not willing to hear.

**13** And the word of the LORD will be to them command to command, command to command, line to line, line to line, a little there, a little there, so that they may go and stumble backward, and be broken, and be snared, and be captured.

**14** Therefore hear the word of the LORD, men of mockery, rulers of this people who ***are*** in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**15** Because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol we have made an agreement; an overflowing scourge, when it passes through, will not come to us; for we have made falsehood our refuge, and in deception we have hidden ourselves,"

**16** therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "Look, I ***am He who*** has laid in Zion (Tsiyon) a stone, a stone of testing, a precious corner of a foundation, firmly founded; the one who believes will not hurry.

**17** And I will make justice the measuring line and righteousness the plumb line; and hail will sweep away the refuge of falsehood, and waters will overflow the hiding place.

**18** And your covenant with death will be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol will not stand; an overflowing scourge, when it passes through, you will become a trampling place for it.

**19** As often as it passes through, it will take you; for morning by morning it will pass through, by day and by night; and it will be sheer terror to understand the message."

**20** For the bed is too short to stretch oneself out, and the blanket is narrow when one wraps oneself up.

**21** For the LORD will rise up as ***at*** the mountain of Perazim (Peratsim); He will rage as ***in*** the valley in Gibeon (Givon), to do His deed, strange ***is*** His deed, and to work His work, alien ***is*** His work.

**22** And now, do not be mockers, lest your bonds become strong; for a complete end, and ***one*** decided, I have heard from the Lord GOD of armies upon all the earth.

**23** Give ear and hear my voice; pay attention and hear my utterance.

**24** Does the plowman plow all day to sow? ***Does*** he ***keep*** loosening and harrowing his ground?

**25** Does he not, when he has leveled its surface, scatter black cumin and sprinkle cumin, and put wheat in rows and barley in ***its*** appointed ***place***, and spelt ***in*** its border?

**26** And his God instructs him for judgment; He teaches him.

**27** For black cumin is not threshed with a threshing sledge, and the wheel of a cart is ***not*** turned over cumin; for black cumin is beaten out with a staff, and cumin with a rod.

**28** ***Grain for*** bread is crushed, for he does not keep threshing it forever; and ***when*** he drives the wheel of his cart and his horses ***over it***, he does not crush it.

**29** This also has gone out from the LORD of armies; He has made counsel wonderful; He has made sound wisdom great.

## Chapter 29

**1** Woe ***to*** Ariel, Ariel, the town ***where*** David camped! Add year to year; let festivals go around.

**2** And I will bring distress to Ariel, and there will be mourning and lamentation, and she will be to Me like Ariel.

**3** And I will encamp like a circle against you, and I will lay siege against you ***with*** siege works, and I will raise up fortifications against you.

**4** And you will be brought low; from the earth you will speak, and from the dust your utterance will be humbled; and your voice will be like a medium from the earth, and from the dust your utterance will whisper.

**5** And the multitude of your strangers will be like fine dust, and the multitude of the ruthless like chaff that passes away; and it will be in an instant, suddenly.

**6** From the LORD of armies you will be visited with thunder and with earthquake and great noise, storm wind and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

**7** And the multitude of all the nations that wage war against Ariel will be like a dream, a vision of the night, even all who wage war against her and her stronghold, and those who bring distress to her.

**8** And it will be just as when the hungry ***one*** dreams, and look, he is eating, and he awakes, and his soul ***is*** empty; and just as when the thirsty ***one*** dreams, and look, he is drinking, and he awakes, and look, ***he is*** faint, and his soul ***is*** longing; so will be the multitude of all the nations that wage war against Mount Zion (Tsiyon).

**9** Delay and be astounded; blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunk, and not ***with*** wine; they stagger, and not ***with*** strong drink.

**10** For the LORD has poured out on you a spirit of deep sleep, and He has shut your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, He has covered.

**11** And the vision of all has become to you like the words of the sealed scroll, which they give to one who knows writing, saying, "Read this, please," and he says, "I am not able, for it ***is*** sealed."

**12** And the scroll is given to one who does not know writing, saying, "Read this, please," and he says, "I do not know writing."

**13** And the Lord said, "Because this people has drawn near with its mouth, and with its lips they have honored Me, and its heart it has put far from Me, and their fear of Me has become a commandment of men that has been taught,

**14** therefore look, I ***am He who*** will again deal wonderfully with this people, wonderfully, and ***with*** a wonder; and the wisdom of its wise ones will perish, and the understanding of its discerning ones will hide itself."

**15** Woe ***to*** those who go deep to hide counsel from the LORD, and their deeds are in a dark place, and they say, "Who sees us? And who knows us?"

**16** Your perversity! Is the potter to be regarded like the clay, that the thing made should say to its maker, "He did not make me," and the thing formed say to the one who formed it, "He has no understanding"?

**17** Is it not yet a very little ***while***, and Lebanon (Levanon) will turn into the fruitful field, and the fruitful field will be regarded as the forest?

**18** And in that day the deaf will hear the words of a scroll, and out of gloom and out of darkness the eyes of the blind will see.

**19** And the humble will increase joy in the LORD, and the needy of mankind will be glad in the Holy One of Israel (Yisra'el).

**20** For the ruthless one will come to an end, and the mocker will be finished, and all who watch for wickedness will be cut off,

**21** who make a man sin with a word, and lay a trap for the one who reproves in the gate, and turn aside the righteous with emptiness.

**22** Therefore thus says the LORD, who ransomed Abraham (Avraham), to the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov): "Jacob will not now be ashamed, and his face will not now grow pale.

**23** For when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, they will sanctify My name; and they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and they will stand in awe of the God of Israel.

**24** And those who go astray in spirit will know understanding, and those who murmur will learn instruction."

## Chapter 30

**1** "Woe ***to*** rebellious sons," declares the LORD, "to make a plan, and not from Me, and to pour out a libation, and not ***of*** My Spirit, so as to add sin to sin;

**2** who walk to go down ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim), and My mouth they have not asked, to take shelter in the stronghold of Pharaoh, and to seek refuge in the shadow of Egypt.

**3** And the stronghold of Pharaoh will become to you for shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt for disgrace.

**4** For his officials have been in Zoan (Tso′an), and his messengers have reached Hanes (Chanes).

**5** Everyone will be put to shame over a people ***who*** will not profit them, not for help and not for profit, but for shame and also for reproach."

**6** The oracle of the animals of the Negeb (Negev): In a land of trouble and distress, ***of*** lioness and lion, from which ***come*** viper and flying serpent, they carry their wealth on the shoulder of young donkeys, and their treasures on the hump of camels, to a people ***who*** will not profit.

**7** And Egypt, ***with*** futility and emptiness they will help; therefore I have called this ***one*** "Rahab (Rahav), they ***are*** a sitting still."

**8** Now go, write it on a tablet with them, and inscribe it on a scroll, and let it be for a latter day, for perpetuity, forever.

**9** For it ***is*** a people of rebellion, lying sons, sons ***who*** have not been willing to hear the law of the LORD;

**10** who have said to the seers, "You shall not see," and to the visionaries, "You shall not envision for us right things; speak to us smooth things; envision deceptions.

**11** Turn away from the way; turn aside from the path; cause the Holy One of Israel (Yisra′el) to cease from before us."

**12** Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel: "Because you have rejected this word, and you have trusted in oppression and crookedness, and you have leaned on it,

**13** therefore this iniquity will be to you like a breach about to fall, bulging out in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly, in an instant.

**14** And He will break it like the breaking of a potters′ jar, crushed; He will not spare, and there will not be found among its fragments a potsherd to snatch up fire from a hearth and to scoop water from a cistern."

**15** For thus says the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel: "In returning and rest you will be saved; in keeping quiet and in trust will be your strength. And you were not willing.

**16** And you said, 'No, for on horse we will flee'; therefore you will flee! 'And on a swift ***one*** we will ride'; therefore those who pursue you will be swift.

**17** One thousand ***will flee*** because of the rebuke of one; because of the rebuke of five you will flee, until you are left like a flagstaff on the top of the mountain, and like a banner on the hill."

**18** And therefore the LORD waits to show favor to you, and therefore He rises up to have compassion on you. For the LORD ***is*** a God of justice; how blessed ***are*** all who wait for Him.

**19** For a people will dwell in Zion (Tsiyon), in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); you will surely not weep. He will surely show favor to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you.

**20** And the Lord will give you bread ***of*** distress and water ***of*** oppression, and your Teacher will no longer hide Himself, and your eyes will be seeing your Teacher.

**21** And your ears will hear a word behind you, saying, "This ***is*** the way; walk in it," when you go to the right and when you go to the left.

**22** And you will defile the plating of your images of silver and the sheathing of your molten image of gold; you will scatter them like a menstrual ***rag***; "Filth!" you will say to it.

**23** And He will give the rain of your seed with which you sow the ground, and bread, the produce of the ground, and it will be fat and rich. Your livestock will graze in that day ***in*** a roomy pasture.

**24** And the oxen and the donkeys that work the ground will eat salted fodder, which ***one*** winnows with the shovel and with the fork.

**25** And ***there*** will be on every high mountain and on every lifted-up hill streams, channels of water, in a day of great slaughter, when towers fall.

**26** And the light of the moon will be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be sevenfold, like the light of seven days, in the day the LORD binds up the fracture of His people, and the wound of His blow He heals.

**27** Look, the name of the LORD comes from afar; His anger ***is*** burning, and heavy ***is the*** rising ***smoke***; His lips are full of indignation, and His tongue ***is*** like a consuming fire.

**28** And His breath ***is*** like an overflowing torrent; up to the neck it reaches, to shake nations in a sieve of worthlessness, and a bridle that leads astray ***is*** on the jaws of the peoples.

**29** The song will be yours like a night of consecrating a festival, and gladness of heart like the one who walks with the flute to go to the mountain of the LORD, to the Rock of Israel.

**30** And the LORD will cause the majesty of His voice to be heard, and He will show the lowering of His arm, with the raging of anger and a flame of consuming fire, a driving storm and a rainstorm and hailstones.

**31** For at the voice of the LORD Assyria (Ashur) will be shattered; with the rod He will strike.

**32** And every stroke of the staff of appointment which the LORD will lay on him will be with tambourines and with lyres; and in battles of brandishing He will fight against them.

**33** For a burning place is arranged from yesterday; it also has been prepared for the king; He has made ***it*** deep, He has made ***it*** large; its pile ***is*** fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a torrent of sulfur, burns in it.

## Chapter 31

**1** Woe ***to*** those who go down ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim) for help; on horses they lean, and they trust in chariotry because ***it is*** much, and in horsemen because they are exceedingly numerous; and they have not looked to the Holy One of Israel (Yisra'el), and the LORD they have not sought.

**2** And He also ***is*** wise, and He has brought calamity, and His words He has not turned aside; and He will rise up against the house of evildoers, and against the help of those who do wickedness.

**3** And Egypt ***is*** man and not God, and their horses ***are*** flesh and not spirit; and the LORD will stretch out His hand, and the one who helps will stumble, and the one who is helped will fall, and together all of them will come to an end.

**4** For thus the LORD has said to me: "Just as the lion growls, and the young lion, over its prey, against which a multitude of shepherds is called out, ***and*** it is not dismayed by their voice, and it does not cringe at their tumult, so the LORD of armies will come down to wage war on the mountain of Zion (Tsiyon) and on its hill.

**5** Like flying birds, so the LORD of armies will defend Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); He will defend and He will rescue ***it***; He will pass over and He will deliver ***it***."

**6** Return to ***Him against*** whom the sons of Israel have made rebellion deep.

**7** For in that day they will reject, each man, his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your hands have made for you ***as*** sin.

**8** And Assyria (Ashur) will fall by a sword not of a man, and a sword not of mankind will consume him; and he will flee for himself from before a sword, and his young men will become forced labor.

**9** And his rock will pass away because of terror, and his commanders will be dismayed at the banner, declares the LORD, who has a fire in Zion, and has an oven in Jerusalem.

## Chapter 32

**1** Look, a king will reign for righteousness, and as for princes, they will rule for justice.

**2** And a man will be like a hiding place from ***the*** wind, and a shelter from ***the*** rainstorm, like streams of water in a dry place, like the shadow of a heavy rock in a weary land.

**3** And the eyes of those who see will not look away, and the ears of those who hear will pay attention.

**4** And the heart of the hasty will understand knowledge, and the tongue of stammerers will hasten to speak clearly.

**5** The fool will no longer be called noble, and of the scoundrel it will not be said, "eminent."

**6** For a fool speaks folly, and his heart does wickedness, to do godlessness and to speak error concerning the LORD, to keep empty the soul of the hungry; and the drink of the thirsty he causes to fail.

**7** And the scoundrel, his weapons ***are*** evil; he plans evil schemes to ruin the afflicted with words of falsehood, and when the needy speaks justice.

**8** And a noble plans noble things, and he stands on noble things.

**9** Untroubled women, rise; hear my voice; confident daughters, give ear to my saying.

**10** Days beyond a year you will be agitated, confident ***women***; for the grape harvest will fail; the gathering will not come.

**11** Tremble, untroubled ***women***; be agitated, confident ***women***; strip, and make yourselves bare, and gird ***yourselves*** on ***your*** loins.

**12** Over ***the*** breasts ***they are*** mourning, over fields of delight, over ***the*** fruitful vine.

**13** Over the ground of my people thorn ***and*** brier will come up, indeed, over all the houses of joy, a jubilant town.

**14** For the palace has been forsaken; the tumult of the city has been abandoned; hill and watchtower have become for caves forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks;

**15** until ***the*** Spirit is poured out on us from on high, and the wilderness becomes the orchard, and the orchard is considered the forest.

**16** And justice will dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness will live in the orchard.

**17** And the work of righteousness will be peace, and the labor of righteousness keeping quiet and security forever.

**18** And my people will live in a habitation of peace, and in dwellings of confidence, and in untroubled resting places.

**19** And it will hail when the forest comes down, and in lowness the city will become low.

**20** How blessed ***are*** you who sow beside all waters, who let loose the foot of the ox and the donkey.

## Chapter 33

**1** Woe, destroyer, and you ***have*** not ***been*** destroyed; and one who deals treacherously, and they have not dealt treacherously with him! When you finish destroying, you will be destroyed; when you complete dealing treacherously, they will deal treacherously with you.

**2** LORD, show favor to us; for You we have waited. Be their arm in the mornings, also our salvation in a time of distress.

**3** At the sound of tumult peoples have fled; at Your rising nations have scattered.

**4** And your plunder will be gathered ***as*** the gathering of the caterpillar; like the rushing of locusts ***one*** is rushing on it.

**5** The LORD is exalted, for He dwells ***on*** high; He has filled Zion (Tsiyon) ***with*** justice and righteousness.

**6** And He will be the faithfulness of your times, a wealth of salvations, of wisdom and knowledge; the fear of the LORD, it ***is*** His treasure.

**7** Look, their valiant ones have cried outside; the messengers of peace weep bitterly.

**8** Highways have been made desolate; the one who passes on the path has ceased; he has broken covenant, he has rejected cities, he has not valued man.

**9** The land has mourned, it has languished; Lebanon (Levanon) has been put to shame, it has withered; Sharon has become like the Arabah (Arava), and Bashan and Carmel (Karmel) are shaking off ***their leaves***.

**10** "Now I will arise," says the LORD, "now I will exalt Myself, now I will lift Myself up.

**11** You will conceive chaff; you will give birth to stubble; your breath, a fire, will consume you.

**12** And the peoples will be burnings of lime; thorns cut down, they will be kindled with fire.

**13** Hear, you who are far off, what I have done; and know, you who are near, My might."

**14** Sinners in Zion are in dread; trembling has seized the godless: "Who of us will sojourn ***with*** the consuming fire? Who of us will sojourn ***with*** everlasting burnings?"

**15** He who walks ***in*** righteousness and speaks uprightness, who rejects the unjust gain of extortion, who shakes out his palms from grasping the bribe, who stops his ear from hearing ***of*** bloodshed, and shuts his eyes from looking on evil,

**16** he will dwell ***on*** the heights; strongholds of cliffs ***will be*** his fortress; his bread will be given, his water ***will be*** sure.

**17** Your eyes will see a king in his beauty; they will see a land of distances.

**18** Your heart will meditate on terror: "Where ***is*** the one who counted? Where ***is*** the one who weighed? Where ***is*** the one who counted the towers?"

**19** You will not see the barbarous people, a people too deep of lip to hear, of stammering tongue, ***with*** no understanding.

**20** Look upon Zion, the town of our appointed feasts; your eyes will see Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), an untroubled habitation, a tent ***that no one*** will pack up; ***no one*** will pull out its tent pegs forever, and all its ropes will not be torn apart.

**21** But there the LORD ***will be*** majestic for us, a place of rivers, canals wide on both sides; a ship with oars will not go on it, and a majestic ship will not pass along it.

**22** For the LORD ***is*** our judge; the LORD ***is*** our lawgiver; the LORD ***is*** our king; He, He will save us.

**23** Your ropes hang loose; they do not hold firm the base of their mast; they have not spread out the sail. Then the booty of abundant plunder will be divided; the lame will plunder spoil.

**24** And no inhabitant will say, "I am sick"; the people who dwell in it ***will be*** forgiven of iniquity.

## Chapter 34

**1** Draw near, nations, to hear; and peoples, pay attention! Let the earth hear, and what fills it, the world and all its offspring.

**2** For the LORD has wrath against all the nations, and rage against all their army; He has devoted them to destruction; He has given them to the slaughter.

**3** And their slain will be thrown out, and their corpses, their stench will go up, and mountains will melt with their blood.

**4** And all the host of the heavens will rot away, and the heavens will be rolled up like the scroll; and all their host will wither, as the leaf withers from the vine, and like the withered ***fruit*** from the fig tree.

**5** For My sword has drunk its fill in the heavens; look, it will come down on Edom, and on the people of My total destruction, for judgment.

**6** The LORD has a sword; it is filled ***with*** blood; it has been made fat with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams. For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah (Botsra), and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

**7** And wild oxen will go down with them, and young bulls with mighty ***bulls***; and their land will drink its fill of blood, and their dust will be made fat with fat.

**8** For the LORD has a day of vengeance, a year of recompenses for the cause of Zion (Tsiyon).

**9** And its torrents will be turned into pitch, and its dust into sulfur, and its land will become burning pitch.

**10** Night and day it will not be quenched; forever its smoke will go up; from generation to generation it will lie desolate; to the perpetuity of perpetuities ***there will be*** none passing through it.

**11** And the desert owl and the hedgehog will possess it, and the great owl and the raven will dwell in it; and He will stretch out over it a measuring line of formlessness and stones of emptiness.

**12** Its nobles, and ***there is*** none there ***whom*** they will call ***to*** kingship; and all its princes will be nothing.

**13** And thorns will grow up ***in*** its fortresses, nettle and thistle in its fortifications; and it will be a habitation of jackals, an abode for daughters of the ostrich.

**14** And desert creatures will meet hyenas, and the goat will call to its companion; surely there the night creature will rest and will find for itself a resting place.

**15** There the owl will make its nest and lay eggs and hatch and gather ***its brood*** in its shadow; surely there the black kites will be gathered, each ***with*** its companion.

**16** Seek from the scroll of the LORD and read: not one of these will be missing; each ***with*** its companion, they will not be lacking. For my mouth, it has commanded, and His Spirit, He has gathered them.

**17** And He, He has cast a lot for them, and His hand has divided it to them by the measuring line; forever they will possess it; to generation and generation they will dwell in it.

## Chapter 35

**1** The wilderness and the dry land will be glad, and let the desert plain rejoice, and let it blossom like the crocus.

**2** It will surely blossom, and let it rejoice, also ***with*** rejoicing and shouting for joy. The glory of Lebanon (Levanon) will be given to it, the splendor of Carmel (Karmel) and Sharon. They, they will see the glory of the LORD, the splendor of our God.

**3** Strengthen slack hands, and make firm stumbling knees.

**4** Say to those who are hasty of heart, "Be strong; do not be afraid. Look, your God! Vengeance will come, the recompense of God; He, He will come and save you."

**5** Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.

**6** Then the lame will leap like the deer, and the tongue of the mute will shout for joy; for waters will burst forth in the wilderness, and torrents in the desert plain.

**7** And the parched ground will become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water; in the habitation of jackals, its resting place, grass ***will become*** reed and papyrus.

**8** And there will be a highway there, and a way, and it will be called the way of holiness; the unclean will not pass along it, and it ***will be*** for them; one who walks the way, and fools, will not wander about.

**9** No lion will be there, and a violent one of the living things will not go up on it; it will not be found there; and the redeemed will walk.

**10** And the ransomed of the LORD will return and come ***to*** Zion (Tsiyon) with a shout of joy, and everlasting gladness ***will be*** on their head; joy and gladness they will overtake, and sorrow and sighing will flee.

## Chapter 36

**1** And it was in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) ***that*** Sennacherib (Sancheriv) the king of Assyria (Ashur) came up against all the fortified cities of Judah (Yehuda), and he seized them.

**2** And the king of Assyria sent the Rabshakeh from Lachish (Lakhish) to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), to King Hezekiah, with a heavy army; and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool, on the highway of the field of the launderer.

**3** And ***there*** went out to him Eliakim (Elyaqim) the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu), who ***was*** over the house, and Shebna (Shevna) the scribe, and Joah (Yo'ach) the son of Asaph (Asaf), the recorder.

**4** And the Rabshakeh said to them, "Say, please, to Hezekiah, 'Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What ***is*** this trust in which you trust?

**5** I say, only a word of lips ***is*** counsel and strength for the war. Now in whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?

**6** Look, you trust in the staff of this crushed reed, in Egypt (Mitsrayim), on which a man will lean, and it will go into his palm and pierce it; so ***is*** Pharaoh the king of Egypt to all who trust in him.

**7** And if you say to me, "In the LORD our God we trust," is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, and he has said to Judah and to Jerusalem, "Before this altar you shall bow down"?

**8** And now, make a wager, please, with my master the king of Assyria, and let me give you two thousand horses, if you are able to put riders on them for yourself.

**9** And how will you turn back the face of one governor of the least of the servants of my master, and you trust for yourself in Egypt for chariotry and for horsemen?

**10** And now, is it without the LORD ***that*** I have come up against this land to destroy it? The LORD said to me, "Go up to this land and destroy it.'"

**11** And Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to the Rabshakeh, "Speak, please, to your servants ***in*** Aramaic, for we understand; and do not speak to us ***in*** Judean in the ears of the people who ***are*** on the wall."

**12** And the Rabshakeh said, "Is it to your master and to you ***that*** my master has sent me to speak these words? ***Is it*** not to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their excrement and to drink the water of their feet with you?"

**13** And the Rabshakeh stood and called out with a great voice ***in*** Judean, and he said, "Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

**14** Thus says the king: 'Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you.

**15** And do not let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, "The LORD will surely deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."

**16** Do not listen to Hezekiah, for thus says the king of Assyria: "Make a blessing with me and come out to me, and eat, each man ***from*** his vine and each man ***from*** his fig tree, and drink, each man the water of his cistern,

**17** until I come and take you to a land like your land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards."

**18** ***Beware*** lest Hezekiah mislead you, saying, "The LORD will deliver us." Have the gods of the nations delivered, each one his land, from the hand of the king of Assyria?

**19** Where ***are*** the gods of Hamath (Chamat) and Arpad? Where ***are*** the gods of Sepharvaim (Sefarvayim)? And have they delivered Samaria (Shomron) from my hand?

**20** Who among all the gods of these lands ***are those*** who have delivered their land from my hand, that the LORD will deliver Jerusalem from my hand?'"

**21** And they kept silent and did not answer him a word, for it ***was*** the command of the king, saying, "You shall not answer him."

**22** And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who ***was*** over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah ***with*** garments torn, and they told him the words of the Rabshakeh.

## Chapter 37

**1** And it was, when King Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) heard, and he tore his clothes, and he covered himself with sackcloth, and he went ***into*** the house of the LORD.

**2** And he sent Eliakim (Elyaqim), who ***was*** over the house, and Shebna (Shevna) the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots), the prophet.

**3** And they said to him, "Thus says Hezekiah: 'A day of distress and rebuke and contempt ***is*** this day, for children have come to birth, and ***there is*** no strength to give birth.

**4** Perhaps the LORD your God will hear the words of the Rabshakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria (Ashur) has sent to taunt the living God, and will rebuke ***him*** for the words which the LORD your God has heard; and you shall lift up a prayer for the remnant that is found.'"

**5** And the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

**6** And Isaiah said to them, "Thus you shall say to your master: 'Thus says the LORD: "Do not be afraid because of the words which you have heard, ***with*** which the young men of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

**7** Look, I am about to put a spirit in him, and he will hear a report and return to his land; and I will make him fall by the sword in his land.""'

**8** And the Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah (Livna), for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish (Lakhish).

**9** And he heard concerning Tirhakah (Tirhaqa) the king of Cush (Kush), saying, "He has come out to fight with you." And he heard, and he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

**10** "Thus you shall say to Hezekiah the king of Judah (Yehuda), saying, 'Do not let your God, in whom you are trusting, deceive you, saying, "Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."

**11** Look, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, devoting them to destruction; and will you be delivered?

**12** Did the gods of the nations deliver them, whom my fathers destroyed: Gozan and Haran (Charan) and Rezeph (Retsef) and the sons of Eden who ***were*** in Telassar (Telasar)?

**13** Where ***is*** the king of Hamath (Chamat), and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim (Sefarvayim), Hena, and Ivvah (Ivva)?'"

**14** And Hezekiah took the letters from the hand of the messengers, and he read it; and he went up ***to*** the house of the LORD, and Hezekiah spread it out before the LORD.

**15** And Hezekiah prayed to the LORD, saying,

**16** "LORD of armies, God of Israel (Yisra'el), who sits ***on*** the cherubim, You are He, the God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; You have made the heavens and the earth.

**17** Incline Your ear, LORD, and hear; open Your eyes, LORD, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib (Sancheriv), which he has sent to taunt the living God.

**18** Truly, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the lands and their land,

**19** and they have put their gods into the fire, for they ***were*** not gods, but the work of the hands of man, wood and stone; and they destroyed them.

**20** And now, LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You ***are*** the LORD, You alone."

**21** And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: '***As for*** what you have prayed to Me concerning Sennacherib the king of Assyria,

**22** this ***is*** the word which the LORD has spoken concerning him: "She has despised you, she has mocked you, the virgin daughter of Zion (Tsiyon); behind you she has shaken ***her*** head, the daughter of Jerusalem.

**23** Whom have you taunted and blasphemed? And against whom have you raised a voice and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Holy One of Israel!

**24** By the hand of your servants you have taunted the Lord, and you have said, 'With the abundance of my chariots I, I have gone up ***to*** the height of mountains, ***to*** the remotest parts of Lebanon (Levanon); and I will cut down the height of its cedars, the choicest of its cypresses; and I will come ***to*** the height of its end, the forest of its orchard.

**25** I, I have dug and drunk water, and I will dry up with the sole of my feet all the canals of Egypt (Matsor).'

**26** Have you not heard? From afar I did it; from days of antiquity I formed it; now I have brought it, and you are to make fortified cities crash ***into*** ruined heaps.

**27** And their inhabitants ***were*** short of hand; they were dismayed and were ashamed; they were the vegetation of the field and the greenery of grass, the grass of roofs, and a field before standing grain.

**28** And your sitting down and your going out and your coming in I know, and your raging against Me.

**29** Because of your raging against Me, and your arrogance has come up into My ears, I will put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

**30** And this ***will be*** the sign for you: eating this year self-sown grain, and in the second year self-seeded growth, and in the third year sow and reap, and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

**31** And the escaped remnant of the house of Judah that remains will again ***take*** root downward and produce fruit upward.

**32** For from Jerusalem a remnant will go out, and an escaped remnant from the mountain of Zion; the zeal of the LORD of armies will do this.

**33** Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the king of Assyria: He will not come into this city, and he will not shoot an arrow there, and he will not confront it ***with*** a shield, and he will not pour out a siege mound against it.

**34** By the way by which he came, by it he will return, and into this city he will not come, declares the LORD.

**35** And I will defend this city to save it, for My own sake and for the sake of David My servant.'"'

**36** And the angel of the LORD went out and struck down in the camp of Assyria one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and they rose early in the morning, and look, all of them ***were*** dead corpses.

**37** And Sennacherib the king of Assyria set out and went and returned, and he dwelt in Nineveh (Ninve).

**38** And it was, he ***was*** bowing down ***in*** the house of Nisroch (Nisrokh) his god, and Adrammelech (Adrammelekh) and Sharezer (Sharetser) his sons struck him down with the sword; and they escaped ***to*** the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon (Esar-Chadon) his son reigned in his place.

## Chapter 38

**1** In those days Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) became sick to ***the point of*** dying. And Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the son of Amoz (Amots), the prophet, came to him and said to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Command your house, for you ***are*** dying, and you will not live.'"

**2** And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD.

**3** And he said, "Please, LORD, remember, please, how I have walked before You in faithfulness and with a complete heart, and I have done what ***is*** good in Your eyes." And Hezekiah wept ***with*** a great weeping.

**4** And the word of the LORD came to Isaiah, saying,

**5** "Go and say to Hezekiah, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of David your father: "I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. Look, I ***am He who*** will add to your days fifteen years.

**6** And from the hand of the king of Assyria (Ashur) I will deliver you and this city; and I will defend this city.

**7** And this ***will be*** the sign for you from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing which He has spoken:

**8** Look, I am about to turn back the shadow on the steps, which has gone down on the steps of Ahaz (Achaz) with the sun, backward ten steps."" And the sun returned ten steps on the steps which it had gone down.

**9** A writing of Hezekiah the king of Judah (Yehuda), when he had been sick and had revived from his sickness:

**10** I, I said, "In the middle of my days I must go into the gates of Sheol; I have been deprived of the remainder of my years."

**11** I said, "I will not see ***the*** LORD, ***the*** LORD, in the land of the living; I will no longer look at man with the inhabitants of cessation.

**12** My dwelling has been pulled up and removed from me like the tent of a shepherd; I have rolled up my life like the weaver; He cuts me off from the loom; from day to night You make an end of me.

**13** I have lain down until morning; like the lion, so He breaks all my bones; from day to night You make an end of me.

**14** Like a swallow, a crane, so I chirp; I moan like the dove; my eyes have languished toward the height. Lord, oppression ***is*** mine; stand surety for me."

**15** What shall I speak? And He has said to me, and He, He has acted. I will walk slowly all my years on ***account of*** the bitterness of my soul.

**16** Lord, by these ***things*** they live, and in all of them ***is*** the life of my spirit; and may You restore me to health and make me live.

**17** Look, for peace ***it*** was bitter to me, bitter; and You, You have loved my soul ***and kept it*** from the pit of destruction, for You have thrown all my sins behind Your back.

**18** For Sheol does not give thanks to You; death does not praise You; those who go down to the pit do not hope for Your faithfulness.

**19** The living, the living, he gives thanks to You, as I ***do*** this day; a father makes known to sons Your faithfulness.

**20** The LORD ***is ready*** to save me, and we will play my songs all the days of our life at the house of the LORD.

**21** And Isaiah said, "Let them take a cake of figs, and let them rub ***it*** on the boil, and let him live."

**22** And Hezekiah said, "What ***is*** the sign that I will go up ***to*** the house of the LORD?"

## Chapter 39

**1** At that time Merodach-baladan (Merodakh-Baladan) the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon (Bavel), sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu), and he heard that he had been sick and had become strong.

**2** And Hezekiah was glad over them, and he showed them the house of his treasure, the silver and the gold and the spices and the good oil, and all the house of his weapons, and all that was found in his storehouses. There was not a thing which Hezekiah did not show them in his house and in all his realm.

**3** And Isaiah (Yeshayahu) the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, "What did these men say? And from where do they come to you?" And Hezekiah said, "From a distant land they have come to me, from Babylon."

**4** And he said, "What did they see in your house?" And Hezekiah said, "All that ***is*** in my house they saw; there was not a thing which I did not show them in my storehouses."

**5** And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD of armies:

**6** 'Look, days ***are*** coming, and all that ***is*** in your house, and what your fathers have stored up until this day, will be carried ***to*** Babylon; not a thing will be left,' says the LORD.

**7** 'And some of your sons who will come out from you, whom you will father, they will take; and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'"

**8** And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "Good ***is*** the word of the LORD which you have spoken." And he said, "For there will be peace and security in my days."

## Chapter 40

**1** "Comfort, comfort My people," says your God.

**2** "Speak to the heart of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and call out to her that her service has been completed, that her iniquity has been accepted, that she has received from the hand of the LORD double for all her sins."

**3** A voice ***is*** calling, "In the wilderness clear the way of the LORD; make straight in the desert plain a highway for our God.

**4** Every valley will be lifted up, and every mountain and hill will become low; and the steep ground will become level ground, and the rough places a plain.

**5** And the glory of the LORD will be revealed, and all flesh will see ***it*** together; for the mouth of the LORD has spoken."

**6** A voice is saying, "Call out." And he said, "What shall I call out?" All flesh ***is*** grass, and all its steadfast love ***is*** like the flower of the field.

**7** Grass dries up, a flower withers, when the breath of the LORD blows on it; surely the people ***is*** grass.

**8** Grass dries up, a flower withers, and the word of our God will stand forever.

**9** On a high mountain go up for yourself, bearer of good news of Zion (Tsiyon); lift up your voice with strength, bearer of good news of Jerusalem; lift ***it*** up, do not be afraid; say to the cities of Judah (Yehuda), "Look, your God!"

**10** Look, the Lord GOD will come in strength, and His arm rules for Him; look, His reward ***is*** with Him, and His recompense before Him.

**11** Like a shepherd He will shepherd His flock; in His arm He will gather lambs, and in His bosom He will carry ***them***; nursing ***ewes*** He will lead.

**12** Who has measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, and gauged the heavens with the span, and contained the dust of the earth in the third-measure, and weighed the mountains in the balance and the hills in scales?

**13** Who has gauged the Spirit of the LORD, and ***who is*** the man of His counsel ***who*** will inform Him?

**14** With whom did He take counsel, and ***who*** gave Him understanding, and taught Him in the path of justice, and taught Him knowledge, and will inform Him ***of*** the way of understandings?

**15** Look, nations ***are*** like a drop from a bucket, and like the dust of the scales they are regarded; look, He lifts islands like fine ***dust***.

**16** And Lebanon (Levanon) ***is*** not enough to burn, and its living things ***are*** not enough ***for*** a burnt offering.

**17** All the nations ***are*** as nothing before Him; ***as*** less than nothingness and formlessness they are regarded by Him.

**18** And to whom will you liken God, and what likeness will you compare to Him?

**19** The idol, a craftsman has cast ***it***, and a refiner overlays it with gold, and ***he is*** refining chains of silver.

**20** The impoverished ***one***, ***for*** a contribution he chooses wood ***that*** will not rot; he seeks for himself a skillful craftsman to prepare an idol ***that*** will not be shaken.

**21** Do you not know? Do you not hear? Has it not been told to you from ***the*** beginning? Have you not understood the foundations of the earth?

**22** ***It is*** the One who sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants ***are*** like grasshoppers; the One who stretched out the heavens like the curtain, and He spread them out like the tent to dwell ***in***;

**23** the One who makes rulers into nothing; He makes the judges of the earth like formlessness.

**24** Scarcely have they been planted, scarcely have they been sown, scarcely has their stock taken root in the earth, and He also blows on them and they dry up, and the tempest carries them off like the stubble.

**25** "And to whom will you liken Me, that I should be equal?" says the Holy One.

**26** Lift up your eyes on high and see: who created these? The One who brings out their host by number, He calls them all by name; from the abundance of vigor, and ***being*** strong in power, not one is missing.

**27** Why do you say, Jacob (Ya′aqov), and speak, Israel (Yisra′el), "My way is hidden from the LORD, and my justice passes away from my God"?

**28** Have you not known? Or have you not heard? The LORD ***is*** the God of perpetuity, the Creator of the ends of the earth; He does not grow faint, and He does not grow weary; ***there is*** no searching of His understanding.

**29** He gives power to the faint, and to ***him who has*** no vigor He increases might.

**30** And youths may grow faint and grow weary, and young men will surely stumble;

**31** and those who wait for the LORD will renew power; they will go up ***with*** wings like the eagles; they will run and not grow weary; they will walk and not grow faint.

## Chapter 41

**1** Be silent to Me, coastlands, and let peoples renew strength; let them approach, then let them speak; let us draw near together for judgment.

**2** Who has stirred up from the east ***the one whom*** righteousness calls to his foot? He gives nations before him, and He subdues kings; He makes ***them*** like the dust ***for*** his sword, like driven chaff ***for*** his bow.

**3** He pursues them, he passes on ***in*** peace, ***by*** a path ***on which*** he does not come with his feet.

**4** Who has worked and done ***it***, calling the generations from ***the*** beginning? I, the LORD, ***am*** first, and with the last ones I ***am*** He.

**5** Coastlands have seen and they are afraid; the ends of the earth tremble; they have drawn near, and they have come.

**6** Each man helps his neighbor, and to his brother he says, "Be strong."

**7** And a craftsman strengthened a refiner, one smoothing ***with*** a hammer ***strengthened*** one striking an anvil, saying of the soldering, "It ***is*** good"; and he strengthened it with nails; it will not totter.

**8** And you, Israel (Yisra′el), My servant, Jacob (Ya′aqov), whom I have chosen, the offspring of Abraham (Avraham), My friend,

**9** whom I took hold of from the ends of the earth, and from its remotest parts I called you, and I said to you, "You ***are*** My servant; I have chosen you, and I have not rejected you":

**10** do not be afraid, for I ***am*** with you; do not look about, for I ***am*** your God. I have strengthened you; indeed, I have helped you; indeed, I have upheld you with the right hand of My righteousness.

**11** Look, all who are angry with you will be ashamed and disgraced; the men of your strife will be as nothing, and they will perish.

**12** You will seek them, and you will not find them, the men of your contention; the men of your war will be as nothing and as nothingness.

**13** For I, the LORD your God, ***am*** holding your right hand, who says to you, "Do not be afraid; I will help you."

**14** Do not be afraid, worm of Jacob, men of Israel; I will help you, declares the LORD, and your Redeemer ***is*** the Holy One of Israel.

**15** Look, I have made you into a threshing sledge, sharp, new, possessing teeth; you will thresh mountains and crush ***them***, and you will make hills like the chaff.

**16** You will winnow them, and a wind will carry them away, and a tempest will scatter them; and you, you will rejoice in the LORD; in the Holy One of Israel you will boast.

**17** The afflicted and the needy are seeking water, and ***there is*** none; their tongue has dried up with thirst. I, the LORD, will answer them; the God of Israel, I will not forsake them.

**18** I will open rivers on bare heights, and springs in the midst of valleys; I will make a wilderness into a pool of water, and a dry land into sources of water.

**19** I will put in the wilderness cedar, acacia and myrtle, and oil tree; I will set in the desert plain cypress, elm and box tree together,

**20** so that they may see and know, and set ***it to heart*** and have insight together, that the hand of the LORD has done this, and the Holy One of Israel has created it.

**21** Bring near your case, says the LORD; bring forward your strong arguments, says the King of Jacob.

**22** Let them bring ***them*** forward and tell us what will happen. The former things, what they ***were***, tell, and let us set our heart ***on them*** and know their end; or make us hear the coming things.

**23** Tell the things coming afterward, and let us know that you ***are*** gods; indeed, you may do good, and you may do harm, and let us look about and see together.

**24** Look, you ***are*** from nothing, and your work from worthlessness; an abomination ***is he who*** chooses you.

**25** I have stirred up ***one*** from the north, and he has come; from the rising of the sun he will call on My name; and he will come ***on*** officials as ***on*** clay, and as a potter tramples mud.

**26** Who told ***it*** from ***the*** beginning, so that we may know, and from beforehand, so that we may say, "***He is*** right"? Indeed, ***there is*** none who told; indeed, ***there is*** none who made ***it*** heard; indeed, ***there is*** none who heard your words.

**27** First to Zion (Tsiyon): "Look, look ***at*** them"; and to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) I will give one who brings good news.

**28** And I look, and ***there is*** no man; and from these ***there is*** no counselor, that I may ask them and they may return a word.

**29** Look, all of them ***are*** deception; their works ***are*** nothingness; their molten images ***are*** wind and formlessness.

## Chapter 42

**1** Look, My servant, whom I uphold, My chosen one, ***in whom*** My soul is pleased; I have put My Spirit on Him; He will bring forth justice to the nations.

**2** He will not cry out, and He will not lift up, and He will not make His voice heard in the street.

**3** A crushed reed He will not break, and a dim wick He will not extinguish; He will bring forth justice in truth.

**4** He will not grow dim, and He will not be crushed until He establishes justice on the earth; and the coastlands will wait for His law.

**5** Thus says the God, the LORD, who created the heavens and stretched them out, who spread out the earth and its produce, who gives breath to the people on it and spirit to those who walk in it:

**6** I, the LORD, have called You in righteousness, and I will take hold of Your hand, and I will watch over You, and I will give You for a covenant of ***the*** people, for a light of ***the*** nations,

**7** to open blind eyes, to bring out ***the*** prisoner from ***the*** dungeon, those who dwell ***in*** darkness from a house of confinement.

**8** I ***am*** the LORD; that ***is*** My name; and My glory I will not give to another, and My praise to carved images.

**9** The former things, look, have come, and new things I am telling; before they spring up I will make you hear ***them***.

**10** Sing to the LORD a new song, His praise from the end of the earth, you who go down ***to*** the sea, and its fullness, coastlands and their inhabitants.

**11** Let the wilderness and its cities lift up ***their voice***, the villages ***where*** Kedar (Qedar) dwells; let the inhabitants of Sela shout for joy; let them cry aloud from the top of the mountains.

**12** Let them give glory to the LORD, and let them declare His praise in the coastlands.

**13** The LORD will go forth like the mighty man; like a man of wars He will stir up zeal; He will shout, indeed, He will raise a battle cry; over His enemies He will show Himself mighty.

**14** I have kept quiet from long ago; I have been silent; I have restrained Myself; like the ***woman*** giving birth I will groan; I will gasp and pant together.

**15** I will lay waste mountains and hills, and all their vegetation I will dry up; and I will make rivers into islands, and pools I will dry up.

**16** And I will lead ***the*** blind by a way ***that*** they have not known; in paths ***that*** they have not known I will make them tread; I will make the dark place before them into light, and rough places into level ground. These ***are*** the things; I will do them, and I will not forsake them.

**17** They will be turned away backward, they will be ashamed ***with*** shame, those who trust in the carved image, who say to a molten image, "You ***are*** our gods."

**18** You deaf, hear; and you blind, look, to see.

**19** Who ***is*** blind but My servant, and deaf like My messenger ***whom*** I send? Who ***is*** blind like the one at peace, and blind like the servant of the LORD?

**20** Seeing many things, and you do not keep ***them***; opening ears, and he does not hear.

**21** The LORD was pleased for the sake of His righteousness; He will magnify ***the*** law, and He will make ***it*** glorious.

**22** And it ***is*** a people despoiled and plundered; all of them are trapped in holes, and they are hidden in houses of confinement; they have become spoil, and ***there is*** no deliverer; plunder, and ***there is*** none who says, "Bring ***it*** back."

**23** Who among you will give ear to this, will pay attention and hear for ***the*** time afterward?

**24** Who gave Jacob (Ya'aqov) to plunder, and Israel (Yisra'el) to despoilers? ***Was it*** not the LORD, ***He*** against whom we have sinned? And they were not willing to walk in His ways, and they did not listen to His law.

**25** And He poured out on him rage, His anger, and the fierceness of battle; and it set him ablaze from all around, and he did not know; and it burned against him, and he does not lay ***it*** to heart.

## Chapter 43

**1** And now thus says the LORD, who created you, Jacob (Ya'aqov), and who formed you, Israel (Yisra'el): Do not be afraid, for I have redeemed you; I have called ***you*** by your name; you ***are*** Mine.

**2** When you pass through the waters, I ***will be*** with you; and through the rivers, they will not overflow you; when you walk through fire, you will not be burned, and a flame will not burn you.

**3** For I ***am*** the LORD your God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I have given Egypt (Mitsrayim) ***as*** your ransom, Cush (Kush) and Seba (Seva) in place of you.

**4** Because you are precious in My eyes, you are honored, and I, I love you; and I will give mankind in place of you, and peoples in place of your life.

**5** Do not be afraid, for I ***am*** with you; from the east I will bring your offspring, and from the west I will gather you.

**6** I will say to the north, "Give ***them*** up," and to the south, "Do not withhold; bring My sons from far away, and My daughters from the end of the earth,

**7** everyone who is called by My name, and whom I created for My glory; I formed him; indeed, I made him."

**8** Bring out a blind people, and there are eyes, and deaf ***ones***, and they have ears.

**9** All the nations have been gathered together, and let ***the*** peoples be assembled. Who among them will tell this, and make us hear former things? Let them give their witnesses, and let them be justified; and let them hear and say, "***It is*** truth."

**10** You ***are*** My witnesses, declares the LORD, and My servant whom I have chosen, so that you may know and believe Me and understand that I ***am*** He. Before Me no god was formed, and after Me ***there*** will be none.

**11** I, I ***am*** the LORD, and besides Me ***there is*** no Savior.

**12** I, I have declared, and I have saved, and I have made ***it*** heard, and ***there was*** no strange ***god*** among you; and you ***are*** My witnesses, declares the LORD, and I ***am*** God.

**13** Even from ***the*** day I ***am*** He, and ***there is*** no deliverer from My hand; I act, and who will turn it back?

**14** Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon (Bavel), and I will bring down all of them ***as*** fugitives, and the Chaldeans (Kasdim), in the ships their shout of joy.

**15** I ***am*** the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

**16** Thus says the LORD, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in mighty waters,

**17** who brings out chariot and horse, army and mighty ***one*** together: they lie down, they will not rise; they are snuffed out; like the wick they are extinguished.

**18** Do not remember former things, and ancient things do not consider.

**19** Look, I am doing a new thing; now it springs up; do you not know it? Indeed, I will make a way in the wilderness, rivers in a desolate place.

**20** The living things of the field will honor Me, jackals and daughters of an ostrich, for I have put water in the wilderness, rivers in a desolate place, to give drink to My people, My chosen,

**21** the people whom I formed for Myself; they will recount My praise.

**22** And you have not called on Me, Jacob, for you have grown weary of Me, Israel.

**23** You have not brought to Me the sheep of your burnt offerings, and ***with*** your sacrifices you have not honored Me; I have not burdened you with grain offering, and I have not wearied you with frankincense.

**24** You have not bought calamus for Me with money, and ***with*** the fat of your sacrifices you have not satisfied Me; only, you have burdened Me with your sins; you have wearied Me with your iniquities.

**25** I, I ***am*** He who wipes out your transgressions for My own sake, and your sins I will not remember.

**26** Remind Me; let us enter into judgment together; you, recount, so that you may be justified.

**27** Your first father sinned, and your spokesmen transgressed against Me.

**28** So I will profane the officials of holiness, and I will give Jacob ***to be*** devoted to destruction, and Israel to reviling words.

## Chapter 44

**1** And now listen, Jacob (Ya′aqov), My servant, and Israel (Yisra′el), whom I have chosen.

**2** Thus says the LORD, who made you and who formed you from the womb, ***who*** will help you: Do not be afraid, My servant Jacob, and Jeshurun (Yeshurun), whom I have chosen.

**3** For I will pour out water on ***the*** thirsty ***ground***, and streams on ***the*** dry ground; I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring, and My blessing on your descendants.

**4** And they will spring up in among ***the*** grass, like poplars by watercourses of water.

**5** This one will say, "I ***am*** the LORD′s," and this one will call ***himself*** by the name of Jacob, and this one will write ***on*** his hand, "The LORD′s," and he will surname ***himself*** with the name of Israel.

**6** Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, the LORD of armies: I ***am*** first and I ***am*** last, and besides Me ***there is*** no God.

**7** And who ***is*** like Me? Let him proclaim ***it***, and let him declare it and set it in order for Me, since I established the ancient people; and the coming things, and what will come, let them declare to them.

**8** Do not be in dread, and do not be frightened. Did I not make you hear from then, and declare ***it***? And you ***are*** My witnesses. Is there a God besides Me? And ***there is*** no Rock; I do not know ***one***.

**9** Those who form a carved image, all of them ***are*** formlessness, and their desired things do not profit; and their witnesses, they do not see and they do not know, so that they will be ashamed.

**10** Who has formed a god and cast a carved image to no profit?

**11** Look, all his companions will be ashamed, and the craftsmen, they ***are*** from mankind; let them all gather together; let them stand up; let them be in dread; let them be ashamed together.

**12** A craftsman of iron ***uses*** a cutting tool, and he works ***it*** in the coals, and with hammers he forms it, and he works it with the arm of his strength; also he is hungry, and ***there is*** no strength; he has not drunk water, and he grows weary.

**13** A craftsman of wood stretches out a line; he outlines it with the marker; he makes it with scraping tools, and with the compass he outlines it; and he makes it like the form of a man, like the beauty of mankind, to dwell ***in*** a house.

**14** ***He goes*** to cut down cedars for himself; and he takes a holm tree and an oak, and he lets it grow strong for himself among the trees of the forest; he plants a laurel, and the rain makes ***it*** grow.

**15** And it is for man to burn, and he takes from them and warms himself; also he kindles ***a fire*** and bakes bread; also he makes a god and bows down; he makes it a carved image and prostrates himself to it.

**16** Half of it he burns in a fire; over half of it he eats meat; he roasts a roast and is satisfied; also he warms himself and says, "Aha, I am warm; I have seen ***the*** fire."

**17** And the remainder of it he makes into a god, into his carved image; he prostrates himself to it, and he bows down, and he prays to it, and he says, "Deliver me, for you ***are*** my god."

**18** They do not know, and they do not understand, for He has smeared their eyes from seeing, their hearts from having insight.

**19** And he does not bring ***it*** back to his heart, and ***there is*** no knowledge and no understanding to say, "Half of it I burned in a fire, and also I baked bread on its coals; I roast meat and eat ***it***; and shall I make the rest of it into an abomination? Shall I prostrate myself to a block of wood?"

**20** He feeds ***on*** ashes; a deceived heart has turned him aside, and he will not deliver his soul, and he will not say, "***Is there*** not a falsehood in my right hand?"

**21** Remember these ***things***, Jacob, and Israel, for you ***are*** My servant; I formed you; you ***are*** a servant to Me, Israel; you will not be forgotten by Me.

**22** I have wiped out your transgressions like the thick cloud, and your sins like the cloud; return to Me, for I have redeemed you.

**23** Shout for joy, heavens, for the LORD has acted; shout aloud, lower parts of ***the*** earth; break forth ***into*** a shout of joy, mountains, forest, and every tree in it; for the LORD has redeemed Jacob, and in Israel He will glorify Himself.

**24** Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, and the One who formed you from the womb: I ***am*** the LORD, who makes everything, who stretches out the heavens alone, who spreads out the earth by Myself,

**25** who frustrates the signs of empty talkers, and makes diviners mad; who turns ***the*** wise backward, and makes their knowledge foolish;

**26** who establishes the word of His servant, and performs the counsel of His messengers; who says of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), "She will be inhabited," and of the cities of Judah (Yehuda), "They will be rebuilt, and I will raise up her ruins";

**27** who says to the ocean depth, "Be dried up, and I will make your rivers dry";

**28** who says of Cyrus (Koresh), "My shepherd, and he will perform all My desire," even saying of Jerusalem, "Let her be rebuilt," and ***of*** the temple, "Let it be founded."

## Chapter 45

**1** Thus says the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus (Koresh), whose right hand I have taken hold of, to subdue nations before him, and I will loosen the loins of kings, to open doors before him, and gates will not be shut:

**2** I, I will go before you, and I will make the swelling places straight; I will break doors of bronze, and I will cut through bars of iron.

**3** And I will give you treasures of darkness and hidden riches of secret places, so that you may know that I ***am*** the LORD, who calls ***you*** by your name, the God of Israel (Yisra'el).

**4** For the sake of My servant Jacob (Ya'aqov), and Israel My chosen one, I called you by your name; I surname you, and you have not known Me.

**5** I ***am*** the LORD, and ***there is*** none else; besides Me ***there is*** no God. I will gird you, and you have not known Me,

**6** so that they may know from the rising of the sun and from its setting that ***there is*** none apart from Me; I ***am*** the LORD, and ***there is*** none else,

**7** who forms light and creates darkness, who makes peace and creates calamity; I ***am*** the LORD, who does all these ***things***.

**8** Drip down, heavens, from above, and let clouds pour down righteousness; let ***the*** earth open, and let them be fruitful ***with*** salvation, and let it make righteousness sprout together; I, the LORD, have created it.

**9** Woe ***to him who*** contends with the one who formed him, a potsherd with potsherds of the ground! Does the clay say to the one who forms it, "What are you making?" and your work, "He has no hands"?

**10** Woe ***to him who*** says to a father, "What are you fathering?" and to a woman, "What are you in labor with?"

**11** Thus says the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and the One who formed him: Ask Me ***about*** the coming things; concerning My sons and concerning the work of My hands you command Me.

**12** I, I made ***the*** earth, and I created mankind on it; I, My hands stretched out ***the*** heavens, and all their host I commanded.

**13** I, I have stirred him up in righteousness, and all his ways I will make straight; he, he will build My city, and he will let My exiles go, not for price and not for bribe, says the LORD of armies.

**14** Thus says the LORD: The toil of Egypt (Mitsrayim) and the merchandise of Cush (Kush), and the Sabeans (Seva'im), men of stature, will pass over to you, and they will be yours; they will walk behind you; in the fetters they will pass over; and to you they will bow down; to you they will pray: "Surely God ***is*** among you, and ***there is*** none else, no God."

**15** Truly You ***are*** a God who hides Himself, God of Israel, Savior.

**16** They have been ashamed and also disgraced, all of them; together they have gone in humiliation, the craftsmen of images.

**17** Israel has been saved by the LORD ***with*** a salvation of ages; you will not be ashamed, and you will not be disgraced, to ages of perpetuity.

**18** For thus says the LORD, who created the heavens (He ***is*** the God), who formed the earth and made it (He established it; He did not create it ***as*** formlessness; He formed it to be dwelt in): I ***am*** the LORD, and ***there is*** none else.

**19** I did not speak in secret, in a place of a land of darkness; I did not say to the offspring of Jacob, "Seek Me ***in*** formlessness." I ***am*** the LORD, speaking righteousness, declaring upright things.

**20** Gather yourselves and come; draw near together, survivors of the nations. They do not know, those who carry the wood of their carved image, and who pray to a god ***that*** will not save.

**21** Declare and bring ***it*** near; indeed, let them take counsel together. Who made this heard from antiquity, ***who*** declared it from then? ***Was it*** not I, the LORD? And ***there is*** no other God besides Me, a righteous God and a Savior; ***there is*** none besides Me.

**22** Turn to Me and be saved, all the ends of the earth; for I ***am*** God, and ***there is*** none else.

**23** By Myself I have sworn; righteousness has gone out from My mouth, a word, and it will not return, that to Me every knee will bow, every tongue will swear.

**24** Only in the LORD, ***one*** has said of Me, ***are*** righteousnesses and strength; to Him ***one*** will come, and all who are angry with Him will be ashamed.

**25** In the LORD all the offspring of Israel will be justified, and they will boast.

## Chapter 46

**1** Bel has bowed down; Nebo (Nevo) is stooping low; their idols have become ***a load*** for the beast and for the livestock; the things you carry ***are*** loaded, a load for a weary ***one***.

**2** They have stooped low; they have bowed down together; they have not been able to rescue the load, and their soul has gone into captivity.

**3** Listen to Me, house of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and all the remnant of the house of Israel (Yisra'el), who have been loaded from ***the*** belly, who have been carried from ***the*** womb:

**4** and to old age I ***am*** He, and to gray hair I, I will bear ***you***; I, I have made ***you***, and I, I will carry, and I, I will bear and will rescue.

**5** To whom will you liken Me and make ***Me*** equal, and compare Me, that we may be alike?

**6** Those who pour out gold from a bag, and weigh out silver on the scale, hire a refiner, and he makes it a god; they prostrate themselves; indeed, they bow down.

**7** They lift it up on ***the*** shoulder; they bear it, and they set it down in its place, and it stands; from its place it does not move. Indeed, ***one*** cries out to it, and it does not answer; it does not save him from his trouble.

**8** Remember this, and be firm; bring ***it*** back to heart, transgressors.

**9** Remember former things from long ago, for I ***am*** God, and ***there is*** none else; ***I am*** God, and ***there is*** none like Me,

**10** declaring the end from ***the*** beginning, and from antiquity what has not been done, saying, "My counsel will stand, and all My desire I will do,"

**11** calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of My counsel from a far land. Indeed, I have spoken; indeed, I will bring it ***about***; I have formed ***it***; indeed, I will do it.

**12** Listen to Me, mighty of heart, who ***are*** far from righteousness:

**13** I have brought near My righteousness; it is not far away, and My salvation will not delay; and I will give salvation in Zion (Tsiyon), to Israel My beauty.

## Chapter 47

**1** Go down and sit on ***the*** dust, virgin daughter of Babylon (Bavel); sit on the earth, ***where there is*** no throne, daughter of the Chaldeans (Kasdim); for you will not again ***have them*** call you tender and delicate.

**2** Take a pair of millstones and grind flour; uncover your veil; strip off ***the*** skirt; uncover ***the*** leg; pass through rivers.

**3** Let your nakedness be uncovered; also your reproach will be seen. I will take vengeance, and I will not meet a man.

**4** Our Redeemer, the LORD of armies ***is*** His name, the Holy One of Israel (Yisra'el).

**5** Sit silently and go into the darkness, daughter of the Chaldeans; for you will not again ***have them*** call you mistress of kingdoms.

**6** I was angry with My people; I profaned My inheritance, and I gave them into your hand; you did not set compassion for them; on the old man you made your yoke exceedingly heavy.

**7** And you said, "I will be mistress forever," so that you did not lay these ***things*** on your heart; you did not remember its end.

**8** And now hear this, voluptuous ***one***, who sits in security, who says in her heart, "I ***am***, and besides me ***there is*** none else; I will not sit ***as*** a widow, and I will not know loss of children."

**9** And these two ***things*** will come to you in a moment, in one day: loss of children and widowhood; in their completeness they will come on you, in the abundance of your sorceries, in the very great power of your spells.

**10** And you trusted in your evil; you said, "***There is*** no one who sees me." Your wisdom and your knowledge, it has turned you away; and you said in your heart, "I ***am***, and besides me ***there is*** none else."

**11** And evil will come on you; you will not know ***how*** to charm it away; and disaster will fall on you; you will not be able to cover it; and ruin will come on you suddenly, ***which*** you will not know.

**12** Stand now in your spells and in the abundance of your sorceries, in which you have labored from your youth; perhaps you will be able to profit; perhaps you will strike terror.

**13** You are weary with the abundance of your counsels; let them stand now and save you, those who divide the heavens, who gaze at the stars, who make known at the new moons, from what will come on you.

**14** Look, they have become like chaff; fire has burned them; they will not deliver their soul from the hand of the flame; ***there is*** no coal to warm them, ***no*** fire to sit before it.

**15** So they have become to you, those ***for*** whom you have labored, your traders from your youth; they have wandered, each man to his side; ***there is*** none saving you.

## Chapter 48

**1** Listen to this, house of Jacob (Ya'aqov), who are called by the name of Israel (Yisra'el), and who came out from the waters of Judah (Yehuda), who swear by the name of the LORD and make mention of the God of Israel, not in truth and not in righteousness.

**2** For they have called themselves after the city of holiness, and they have supported themselves on the God of Israel; the LORD of armies ***is*** His name.

**3** The former things I declared from then, and they went out from My mouth, and I made them heard; suddenly I acted, and they came.

**4** Because I knew that you ***are*** stubborn, and your neck ***is*** a sinew of iron, and your forehead bronze,

**5** I declared ***them*** to you from then; before ***it*** came I made ***it*** heard to you, lest you should say, "My idol did them, and my carved image and my molten image commanded them."

**6** You have heard; look at all of it; and you, will you not declare ***it***? I have made you hear new things from now, and hidden things, and you have not known them.

**7** Now they have been created, and not from then; and before today you had not heard them, lest you should say, "Look, I knew them."

**8** Neither have you heard, nor have you known, nor from then has your ear been opened; for I knew ***that*** you would surely act treacherously, and "a transgressor from ***the*** womb" you have been called.

**9** For the sake of My name I will lengthen My anger, and ***for*** My praise I will restrain ***it*** for you, so as not to cut you off.

**10** Look, I have refined you, and not with silver; I have chosen you in a furnace of affliction.

**11** For My own sake, for My own sake I will act; for how should ***it*** be profaned? And My glory I will not give to another.

**12** Listen to Me, Jacob, and Israel, My called one: I ***am*** He; I ***am*** first; indeed, I ***am*** last.

**13** Indeed, My hand founded the earth, and My right hand spread out the heavens; I call to them; they stand together.

**14** Gather together, all of you, and listen. Who among them has declared these ***things***? The LORD loves him; he will do His pleasure on Babylon (Bavel), and his arm ***will be on*** the Chaldeans (Kasdim).

**15** I, I have spoken; indeed, I have called him; I have brought him, and he will make his way successful.

**16** Draw near to Me; listen to this: from ***the*** beginning I have not spoken in secret; from the time it came to be, I ***was*** there. And now the Lord GOD has sent Me, and His Spirit.

**17** Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: I ***am*** the LORD your God, who teaches you to profit, who makes you tread in the way ***that*** you should go.

**18** Oh that you had paid attention to My commandments! And your peace would have been like the river, and your righteousness like the waves of the sea;

**19** and your offspring would have been like the sand, and the descendants of your inward parts like its grains; his name would not be cut off and would not be destroyed from before Me.

**20** Go out from Babylon; flee from ***the*** Chaldeans; with a voice of a shout of joy declare, make this heard; send it out to the end of the earth; say, "The LORD has redeemed His servant Jacob."

**21** And they did not thirst ***when*** He led them through the waste places; He made water flow from a rock for them; and He split a rock, and waters gushed out.

**22** ***There is*** no peace, says the LORD, for the wicked.

## Chapter 49

**1** Listen to Me, coastlands, and pay attention, peoples, from far away: the LORD called Me from ***the*** womb; from the inward parts of My mother He made mention of My name.

**2** And He made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand He hid Me; and He made Me into a polished arrow; in His quiver He concealed Me.

**3** And He said to Me, "You ***are*** My servant, Israel (Yisra'el), in whom I will glorify Myself."

**4** And I, I said, "I have labored for emptiness; I have spent My strength for formlessness and vanity; truly My justice ***is*** with the LORD, and My reward with My God."

**5** And now says the LORD, who formed Me from ***the*** womb ***to be*** His servant, to bring back Jacob (Ya'aqov) to Him, and ***that*** Israel might be gathered to Him (and I am honored in the eyes of the LORD, and My God has been My strength);

**6** and He said, "It is too light for You to be My servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to bring back the preserved ones of Israel; and I will give You for a light of ***the*** nations, to be My salvation to the end of the earth."

**7** Thus says the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to ***the One*** despised of soul, to ***the One*** abhorred by ***the*** nation, to a servant of rulers: Kings will see and arise, princes, and they will bow down, because of the LORD, who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, and He has chosen You.

**8** Thus says the LORD: In a time of favor I have answered You, and in a day of salvation I have helped You; and I will watch over You and give You for a covenant of ***the*** people, to raise up the land, to make ***them*** inherit the desolate inheritances,

**9** saying to the prisoners, "Come out," to those who ***are*** in the darkness, "Show yourselves." They will graze along the roads, and on all bare heights ***will be*** their pasture.

**10** They will not hunger, and they will not thirst, and burning heat and sun will not strike them; for He who has compassion on them will guide them, and to springs of water He will lead them.

**11** And I will make all My mountains into a road, and My highways will be raised up.

**12** Look, these will come from far away, and look, these from the north and from the sea, and these from the land of Sinim.

**13** Shout for joy, heavens, and rejoice, earth, and break forth ***into*** a shout of joy, mountains; for the LORD has comforted His people, and He will have compassion on His afflicted.

**14** And Zion (Tsiyon) said, "The LORD has forsaken me, and the Lord has forgotten me."

**15** Will a woman forget her nursing child, from having compassion on the son of her womb? Even these will forget, and I, I will not forget you.

**16** Look, I have engraved you on ***My*** palms; your walls ***are*** before Me continually.

**17** Your sons have hurried; those who tear you down and those who lay you waste will go out from you.

**18** Lift up your eyes all around and see: all of them have gathered together; they have come to you. ***As*** I live, declares the LORD, you will surely put on all of them like the ornament, and you will tie them on like the bride.

**19** For your waste places and your desolate places and the land of your destruction, for now you will be too cramped for inhabitants, and those who swallowed you up will be far away.

**20** Yet the sons of your bereavement will say in your ears, "The place is too cramped for me; make room for me, so that I may dwell."

**21** And you will say in your heart, "Who has fathered these for me, and I ***was*** bereaved and barren, an exile and thrust away? And these, who has brought ***them*** up? Look, I, I was left alone; these, where ***were*** they?"

**22** Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I will lift up My hand to the nations, and to peoples I will raise My standard; and they will bring your sons in ***the*** bosom, and your daughters will be carried on ***the*** shoulder.

**23** And kings will be your foster fathers, and their princesses your nursing mothers; ***with*** faces ***to the*** earth they will bow down to you, and they will lick up the dust of your feet; and you will know that I ***am*** the LORD; those who wait for Me will not be ashamed.

**24** Will booty be taken from a mighty man, or will the captives of a righteous ***one*** escape?

**25** For thus says the LORD: Even the captives of a mighty man will be taken, and the booty of a ruthless ***one*** will escape; and with the one who contends with you, I, I will contend, and your sons I, I will save.

**26** And I will make those who oppress you eat their own flesh, and they will become drunk ***with*** their own blood as ***with*** the sweet wine; and all flesh will know that I ***am*** the LORD, your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

## Chapter 50

**1** Thus says the LORD: Where ***is*** this, the document of the divorce of your mother, ***by*** which I sent her away? Or which of My creditors ***is it*** to whom I sold you? Look, for your iniquities you were sold, and for your transgressions your mother was sent away.

**2** Why did I come, and ***there was*** no man? ***Why*** did I call, and ***there was*** none answering? Is My hand really too short for ransom? Or ***is there*** no strength in Me to deliver? Look, by My rebuke I dry up ***the*** sea; I make rivers a wilderness; their fish stink because ***there is*** no water, and they die of thirst.

**3** I clothe ***the*** heavens ***with*** blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

**4** The Lord GOD has given Me a tongue of disciples, to know ***how*** to sustain the weary ***with*** a word. He awakens morning ***by*** morning; He awakens My ear to hear like the disciples.

**5** The Lord GOD has opened My ear, and I, I was not rebellious; I did not turn away backward.

**6** I gave My back to those who strike, and My cheeks to those who pluck ***them*** bare; I did not hide My face from humiliations and spitting.

**7** And the Lord GOD helps Me; therefore I have not been disgraced; therefore I have set My face like the flint, and I know that I will not be ashamed.

**8** He who justifies Me ***is*** near; who will contend with Me? Let us stand up together. Who ***is*** the master of My judgment? Let him draw near to Me.

**9** Look, the Lord GOD helps Me; who ***is*** he ***who*** will condemn Me? Look, all of them will wear out like the garment; ***the*** moth will eat them.

**10** Who among you fears the LORD, listens to the voice of His servant? He who has walked ***in*** darkness and has no brightness, let him trust in the name of the LORD and lean on his God.

**11** Look, all of you who kindle a fire, who gird on firebrands, walk in the light of your fire and among the firebrands ***that*** you have kindled. From My hand this will be yours: you will lie down in pain.

## Chapter 51

**1** Listen to Me, you who pursue righteousness, who seek the LORD: look to the rock ***from which*** you were hewn, and to the hollow of the pit ***from which*** you were dug.

**2** Look to Abraham (Avraham) your father, and to Sarah (Sara) ***who*** gave birth to you; for ***as*** one I called him, and I blessed him and multiplied him.

**3** For the LORD has comforted Zion (Tsiyon); He has comforted all her waste places, and He has made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert plain like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness will be found in her, thanksgiving and the sound of song.

**4** Pay attention to Me, My people, and give ear to Me, My nation; for law will go out from Me, and My justice I will set at rest for a light of peoples.

**5** My righteousness ***is*** near; My salvation has gone out, and My arms will judge peoples; the coastlands will wait for Me, and for My arm they will hope.

**6** Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look to the earth beneath; for ***the*** heavens will vanish like the smoke, and the earth will wear out like the garment, and its inhabitants will die like gnats; and My salvation will be forever, and My righteousness will not be shattered.

**7** Listen to Me, you who know righteousness, a people ***with*** My law in their heart: do not fear the reproach of men, and do not be dismayed at their reviling words.

**8** For like the garment ***the*** moth will eat them, and like the wool ***the*** clothes moth will eat them; and My righteousness will be forever, and My salvation to a generation of generations.

**9** Awake, awake, put on strength, arm of the LORD; awake as ***in the*** days of antiquity, generations of ages. ***Are*** You not the one who cut Rahab (Rahav) in pieces, who pierced the monster?

**10** ***Are*** You not the one who dried up ***the*** sea, the waters of the great deep; who made the depths of ***the*** sea a way for ***the*** redeemed to pass over?

**11** And the ransomed of the LORD will return and come ***to*** Zion with a shout of joy, and everlasting gladness ***will be*** on their head; they will obtain joy and gladness; sorrow and sighing will flee.

**12** I, I ***am*** He who comforts you. Who ***are*** you, that you are afraid of man ***who*** dies, and of the son of mankind ***who*** is made ***as*** grass?

**13** And you have forgotten the LORD your Maker, who stretched out the heavens and founded the earth; and you are in dread continually all the day because of the rage of the oppressor, when he has prepared to destroy. And where ***is*** the rage of the oppressor?

**14** The one bowed down will hasten to be set free, and he will not die ***and go*** to the pit, and his bread will not be lacking.

**15** And I ***am*** the LORD your God, who stirs up the sea, and its waves roar; the LORD of armies ***is*** His name.

**16** And I have put My words in your mouth, and with the shadow of My hand I have covered you, to plant ***the*** heavens and to found ***the*** earth, and to say to Zion, "You ***are*** My people."

**17** Rouse yourself, rouse yourself, arise, Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), who have drunk from the hand of the LORD the cup of His rage; the bowl of the cup of staggering you have drunk, you have drained.

**18** ***There is*** none leading her from all the sons ***whom*** she has borne, and ***there is*** none taking hold of her hand from all the sons ***whom*** she has brought up.

**19** These two ***things*** have befallen you (who will show sympathy to you?): the devastation and the destruction, and the famine and the sword; ***by*** whom will I comfort you?

**20** Your sons have fainted; they have lain down at the head of all ***the*** streets like an antelope ***in*** a net, those full of the rage of the LORD, the rebuke of your God.

**21** Therefore hear this now, afflicted ***one***, and drunk ***one***, and not from wine.

**22** Thus says your Lord, the LORD, and your God, ***who*** contends ***for*** His people: Look, I have taken from your hand the cup of staggering, the bowl of the cup of My rage; you will not drink it again anymore.

**23** And I will put it into the hand of those who torment you, who have said to your soul, "Bow down, so that we may pass over"; and you made your back like the earth and like the street for those who pass over.

## Chapter 52

**1** Awake, awake, put on your strength, Zion (Tsiyon); put on the garments of your beauty, Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), the city of holiness; for the uncircumcised and the unclean will not again come into you anymore.

**2** Shake yourself from the dust; arise, sit, Jerusalem; loosen the fetters of your neck, captive one, daughter of Zion.

**3** For thus says the LORD: You were sold for nothing, and not with money will you be redeemed.

**4** For thus says the Lord GOD: My people went down to Egypt (Mitsrayim) at the first to sojourn there, and Assyria (Ashur) oppressed it without cause.

**5** And now, what ***is there*** for Me here, declares the LORD, that My people have been taken for nothing? Its rulers wail, declares the LORD, and continually all the day My name is reviled.

**6** Therefore My people will know My name; therefore in that day ***they will know*** that I ***am*** He who speaks: here I ***am***.

**7** How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who makes peace heard, who brings good news of good, who makes salvation heard, who says to Zion, "Your God reigns."

**8** The voice of your watchmen! They lift up a voice; together they shout for joy; for eye to eye they will see when the LORD returns ***to*** Zion.

**9** Break forth, shout for joy together, waste places of Jerusalem; for the LORD has comforted His people; He has redeemed Jerusalem.

**10** The LORD has bared the arm of His holiness before the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth will see the salvation of our God.

**11** Depart, depart, go out from there; do not touch ***the*** unclean; go out from her midst; purify yourselves, bearers of the vessels of the LORD.

**12** For you will not go out in haste, and you will not go in flight; for the LORD ***is*** going before you, and the God of Israel (Yisra'el) ***is*** your rear guard.

**13** Look, My servant will act wisely; He will be high and lifted up, and exalted exceedingly.

**14** Just as many were appalled at You (so His appearance ***was*** a disfigurement beyond ***that of*** a man, and His form beyond the sons of mankind),

**15** so He will sprinkle many nations; kings will shut their mouth because of Him; for what had not been recounted to them they will see, and what they had not heard they will understand.

## Chapter 53

**1** Who has believed our report? And the arm of the LORD, to whom has it been revealed?

**2** And He grew up like the sapling before Him, and like the root from dry ground; ***there was*** no form to Him and no splendor, that we should look at Him, and no appearance, that we should desire Him.

**3** He ***was*** despised and rejected by men, a man of pains and acquainted with sickness; and like a hiding of ***the*** face from Him, He ***was*** despised, and we did not value Him.

**4** Surely our sicknesses He Himself bore, and our pains, He carried them; and we, we considered Him stricken, struck by God, and afflicted.

**5** And He ***was*** pierced for our transgressions, crushed for our iniquities; the chastening of our peace ***was*** on Him, and by His wound ***there*** was healing for us.

**6** All of us like the sheep have gone astray; each to his own way we have turned; and the LORD has caused to fall on Him the iniquity of all of us.

**7** He was oppressed, and He ***was*** afflicted, and He did not open His mouth; like the lamb ***that*** is brought to the slaughter, and like a ewe ***that*** before her shearers is mute, and He did not open His mouth.

**8** From oppression and from judgment He was taken away; and His generation, who will consider ***it***? For He was cut off from the land of the living; for the transgression of My people a wound ***was*** His.

**9** And ***one*** assigned His grave with wicked ***men***, and with a rich ***man*** in His deaths, although He had done no violence, and no deceit ***was*** in His mouth.

**10** And the LORD was pleased to crush Him; He made ***Him*** sick. If His soul makes a guilt offering, He will see offspring, He will prolong days, and the pleasure of the LORD will prosper in His hand.

**11** From the labor of His soul He will see; He will be satisfied. By His knowledge the Righteous One, My servant, will justify the many, and their iniquities He Himself will bear.

**12** Therefore I will apportion to Him ***a share*** among the many, and with mighty ***ones*** He will apportion plunder, because He poured out His soul to death, and with transgressors He was numbered; and He Himself bore the sin of many, and for the transgressors He will intercede.

## Chapter 54

**1** Shout for joy, barren ***woman who*** has not given birth; break forth ***into*** a shout of joy and cry aloud, ***you who*** have not been in labor; for many ***are*** the sons of the desolate ***woman***, more than the sons of the married ***woman***, says the LORD.

**2** Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch out the curtains of your dwellings; do not hold back; lengthen your cords, and strengthen your pegs.

**3** For right and left you will spread out, and your offspring will possess nations, and they will make desolated cities inhabited.

**4** Do not be afraid, for you will not be put to shame; and do not be humiliated, for you will not be disgraced; for the shame of your youth you will forget, and the reproach of your widowhood you will not remember again.

**5** For your Husband ***is*** your Maker; the LORD of armies ***is*** His name; and your Redeemer ***is*** the Holy One of Israel (Yisra′el); He is called the God of all the earth.

**6** For like a wife abandoned and grieved of spirit the LORD has called you, and a wife of youth when she is rejected, says your God.

**7** For a small moment I abandoned you, and with great compassion I will gather you.

**8** In a flood of wrath I hid My face ***for*** a moment from you, and with everlasting steadfast love I will have compassion on you, says your Redeemer, the LORD.

**9** For this ***is*** the waters of Noah (Noach) to Me: as I swore that the waters of Noah would not pass over the earth again, so I have sworn not to be angry with you and not to rebuke you.

**10** For the mountains will be removed, and the hills will shake, and My steadfast love will not be removed from you, and the covenant of My peace will not shake, says the One who has compassion on you, the LORD.

**11** Afflicted ***one***, storm-tossed, not comforted, look, I am setting your stones in antimony, and I will found you with sapphires.

**12** And I will make your battlements ***of*** ruby, and your gates ***of*** stones of beryl, and all your border ***of*** stones of delight.

**13** And all your sons ***will be*** taught by the LORD, and great ***will be*** the peace of your sons.

**14** In righteousness you will be established; be far from oppression, for you will not be afraid, and from terror, for it will not come near you.

**15** Look, anyone may surely stir up strife, ***it is*** not from Me; whoever stirs up strife with you will fall because of you.

**16** Look, I Myself created a craftsman who blows on a fire of charcoal and brings out a weapon for his work; and I Myself created a destroyer to ruin.

**17** Every weapon ***that*** is formed against you will not succeed, and every tongue ***that*** rises against you in judgment you will condemn. This ***is*** the inheritance of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness ***is*** from Me, declares the LORD.

## Chapter 55

**1** Oh, everyone ***who is*** thirsty, come to the waters; and ***you*** who have no money, come, buy grain and eat; and come, buy grain without money and without price, wine and milk.

**2** Why do you weigh out money for ***what is*** not bread, and your toil for ***what is*** not for satisfaction? Listen carefully to Me, and eat ***what is*** good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

**3** Incline your ear and come to Me; listen, and let your soul live; and I will make for you an everlasting covenant, the faithful ***acts of*** steadfast love of David.

**4** Look, I have made him a witness to peoples, a leader and commander of peoples.

**5** Look, a nation ***that*** you do not know you will call, and a nation ***that*** has not known you will run to you, because of the LORD your God, and for the Holy One of Israel (Yisra′el), for He has glorified you.

**6** Seek the LORD while He lets Himself be found; call on Him while He is near.

**7** Let the wicked ***man*** forsake his way, and the man of wickedness his thoughts; and let him return to the LORD, that He may have compassion on him, and to our God, for He will abundantly forgive.

**8** For My thoughts ***are*** not your thoughts, and your ways ***are*** not My ways, declares the LORD.

**9** For ***as*** the heavens are higher than the earth, so My ways are higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.

**10** For just as the rain and the snow come down from the heavens, and do not return there unless they have watered the earth, and made it bring forth and made it sprout, and given seed to the sower and bread to the eater,

**11** so My word that goes out from My mouth will be; it will not return to Me empty, unless it has done what I desired, and has prospered ***in that for*** which I sent it.

**12** For in joy you will go out, and in peace you will be led; the mountains and the hills will break forth before you ***into*** a shout of joy, and all the trees of the field will clap ***the*** palm.

**13** Instead of the thornbush a cypress will grow up, and instead of the nettle a myrtle will grow up; and it will be for the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign ***that*** will not be cut off.

## Chapter 56

**1** Thus says the LORD: Keep justice and do righteousness, for My salvation ***is*** near to come, and My righteousness to be revealed.

**2** How blessed ***is*** the man ***who*** does this, and the son of man ***who*** takes hold of it, keeping ***the*** Sabbath from profaning it, and keeping his hand from doing any evil.

**3** And let not the son of the foreigner who has joined himself to the LORD say, saying, "The LORD will surely separate me from His people"; and let not the eunuch say, "Look, I ***am*** a dry tree."

**4** For thus says the LORD to the eunuchs who keep My Sabbaths, and choose what I delight in, and take hold of My covenant:

**5** And I will give to them in My house and within My walls a monument and a name better than sons and than daughters; an everlasting name I will give to him, which will not be cut off.

**6** And the sons of the foreigner who join themselves to the LORD, to minister to Him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be His servants, everyone who keeps ***the*** Sabbath from profaning it, and those who take hold of My covenant,

**7** and I will bring them to My holy mountain, and I will make them rejoice in My house of prayer; their burnt offerings and their sacrifices ***will be*** for acceptance on My altar; for My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples.

**8** Declares the Lord GOD, who gathers the banished of Israel (Yisra'el): Yet I will gather ***others*** to him, to his gathered ones.

**9** All ***you*** animals of the field, come to devour, all ***you*** animals in the forest.

**10** His watchmen ***are*** blind; all of them do not know; all of them ***are*** mute dogs; they are not able to bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.

**11** And the dogs ***are*** strong of appetite; they do not know satisfaction; and they ***are*** shepherds ***who*** do not know ***how*** to understand; all of them have turned to their own way, each to his unjust gain, to the last one.

**12** "Come, let me take wine, and let us drink our fill of strong drink; and tomorrow will be like this day, great, abundant exceedingly."

## Chapter 57

**1** The righteous ***man*** has perished, and ***there is*** no man laying ***it*** to heart; and men of steadfast love are gathered away, with no one understanding that from before the evil the righteous ***man*** is gathered away.

**2** He enters ***into*** peace; they rest on their beds, ***each*** one walking ***in*** his uprightness.

**3** And you, draw near here, sons of a sorceress, offspring of an adulterer, and she has played the prostitute.

**4** Against whom are you making sport? Against whom do you make wide a mouth ***and*** make long a tongue? Are you not children of transgression, offspring of deception,

**5** who inflame yourselves among the terebinths, under every luxuriant tree, who slaughter the children in the wadis, under the clefts of the cliffs?

**6** Among the smooth ***stones*** of the wadi ***is*** your portion; they, they ***are*** your lot; also to them you have poured out a drink offering; you have offered up a grain offering. Should I relent concerning these ***things***?

**7** On a high and lifted-up mountain you have set your bed; also there you have gone up to sacrifice a sacrifice.

**8** And behind the door and the doorpost you have set up your memorial; for ***away*** from Me you have uncovered ***yourself***, and you have gone up; you have made wide your bed, and you have cut ***a covenant*** for yourself with them; you have loved their bed; you have looked on a hand.

**9** And you journeyed to the king with oil, and you multiplied your perfumes; and you sent your envoys to far away, and you abased ***yourself*** to Sheol.

**10** With the greatness of your way you became weary; you did not say, "Hopeless!" You found the life of your hand; therefore you did not become weak.

**11** And whom did you dread, and fear, that you lie, and you did not remember Me, ***and*** did not lay ***it*** to your heart? Have I not been silent, even from long ago, and you do not fear Me?

**12** I, I will declare your righteousness and your deeds, and they will not benefit you.

**13** When you cry out, let your collections ***of idols*** deliver you; and a wind will carry all of them away; a breath will take ***them***. And the one who takes refuge in Me will inherit the land and will possess My holy mountain.

**14** And one will say, "Build up, build up, clear ***the*** way; lift up ***the*** obstacle from the way of My people."

**15** For thus says the High and Lifted-Up One, who dwells forever, and holy ***is*** His name: ***In*** a high and holy ***place*** I dwell, and with the contrite and lowly of spirit, to revive the spirit of the lowly and to revive the heart of the crushed.

**16** For I will not contend forever, and I will not be angry perpetually; for the spirit would grow faint before Me, and the breaths ***that*** I, I have made.

**17** In the iniquity of his unjust gain I was angry, and I struck him; I hid ***My face*** and was angry; and he went on, turning away, in the way of his heart.

**18** I have seen his ways, and I will heal him; and I will lead him, and I will restore comforts to him and to his mourners,

**19** creating ***the*** fruit of ***the*** lips: Peace, peace, to the far and to the near, says the LORD, and I will heal him.

**20** And the wicked ***are*** like the tossed sea, for it is not able to be quiet, and its waters toss up mire and mud.

**21** ***There is*** no peace, says my God, for the wicked.

## Chapter 58

**1** Call out with ***the*** throat; do not hold back; like the trumpet raise your voice, and declare to My people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov) their sins.

**2** And they seek Me day ***by*** day, and they delight in the knowledge of My ways, like a nation that has done righteousness and has not forsaken the judgment of its God; they ask Me ***for*** judgments of righteousness; they delight in the nearness of God.

**3** "Why have we fasted, and You have not seen? ***Why*** have we afflicted our soul, and You do not know?" Look, on the day of your fast you find pleasure, and you oppress all your laborers.

**4** Look, for strife and contention you fast, and to strike with a fist of wickedness; you do not fast as ***you do*** this day to make your voice heard on high.

**5** Is it like this, the fast that I choose, a day for a man to afflict his soul? ***Is it*** to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to spread out sackcloth and ashes ***as his bed***? Will you call this a fast and a day of acceptance to the LORD?

**6** Is not this the fast that I choose: to loosen the bonds of wickedness, to unfasten the bindings of the yoke-bar, and to let the crushed go free, and ***that*** you tear apart every yoke-bar?

**7** Is it not to break your bread for the hungry, and ***that*** you bring the afflicted homeless ***into your*** house; when you see the naked, and you cover him, and you do not hide yourself from your own flesh?

**8** Then your light will break forth like the dawn, and your healing will spring up quickly; and your righteousness will go before you; the glory of the LORD will be your rear guard.

**9** Then you will call, and the LORD will answer; you will cry for help, and He will say, "Here I ***am***." If you remove from your midst the yoke-bar, the stretching out of ***the*** finger, and the speaking of wickedness,

**10** and you offer your soul to the hungry and satisfy the soul of the afflicted, then your light will rise in the darkness, and your gloom ***will be*** like the noonday.

**11** And the LORD will lead you continually, and He will satisfy your soul in scorched places, and He will strengthen your bones; and you will be like a watered garden, and like a spring of waters whose waters do not fail.

**12** And ***those*** from you will rebuild the ancient ruins; the foundations of generation and generation you will raise up; and you will be called One Who Walls Up a Breach, One Who Restores Paths for Dwelling.

**13** If you turn back your foot from the Sabbath, ***from*** doing your pleasures on My holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy ***day*** of the LORD honorable, and honor it, ***turning*** from doing your own ways, from finding your own pleasure, and speaking a word,

**14** then you will take delight in the LORD, and I will make you ride on the high places of the earth, and I will feed you ***with*** the inheritance of Jacob your father; for the mouth of the LORD has spoken.

## Chapter 59

**1** Look, the hand of the LORD is not too short to save, and His ear is not too heavy to hear.

**2** But your iniquities have been separating between you and your God, and your sins have hidden ***His*** face from you so that ***He does*** not hear.

**3** For your palms are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken falsehood; your tongue mutters injustice.

**4** ***There is*** no one calling in righteousness, and ***there is*** no one pleading ***his case*** in faithfulness; trusting in emptiness and speaking worthlessness, conceiving trouble and bringing forth wickedness.

**5** They have hatched eggs of a viper, and they weave webs of a spider; the one who eats of their eggs will die, and the crushed ***egg*** is hatched ***into*** an adder.

**6** Their webs will not become clothing, and they will not cover themselves with their works; their works ***are*** works of wickedness, and the deed of violence ***is*** in their palms.

**7** Their feet run to evil, and they hasten to shed innocent blood; their thoughts ***are*** thoughts of wickedness; devastation and destruction ***are*** in their highways.

**8** A way of peace they do not know, and ***there is*** no justice in their tracks; they have made their paths crooked for themselves; everyone who treads on it does not know peace.

**9** Therefore justice is far from us, and righteousness does not overtake us; we wait for light, and look, darkness; for brightness, ***and*** in gloom we walk.

**10** We grope for ***the*** wall like the blind, and like ***those who have*** no eyes we grope; we have stumbled at noonday as ***in*** the twilight, among the robust like the dead.

**11** We growl like the bears, all of us, and like the doves we moan and moan; we wait for justice, and ***there is*** none; for salvation, ***and*** it is far from us.

**12** For our transgressions are many before You, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions ***are*** with us, and our iniquities, we know them:

**13** transgressing and denying the LORD, and turning back from after our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from ***the*** heart words of falsehood.

**14** And justice is driven back, and righteousness stands far off; for truth has stumbled in the public square, and uprightness is not able to enter.

**15** And the truth was lacking, and the one turning aside from evil ***was*** plundered. And the LORD saw, and it was evil in His eyes that ***there was*** no justice.

**16** And He saw that ***there was*** no man, and He was appalled that ***there was*** no one to intercede; and His own arm brought salvation to Him, and His righteousness, it upheld Him.

**17** And He put on righteousness like the body armor, and a helmet of salvation on His head; and He put on garments of vengeance ***for*** clothing, and He wrapped Himself in zeal like the robe.

**18** According to ***their*** deeds, accordingly He will repay: rage to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies; to the coastlands He will repay recompense.

**19** And they will fear the name of the LORD from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun; for He will come like a pent-up river ***which*** the wind of the LORD drives on.

**20** And a Redeemer will come to Zion (Tsiyon), and to those who turn from transgression in Jacob (Yaʹaqov), declares the LORD.

**21** And as for Me, this ***is*** My covenant with them, says the LORD: My Spirit that ***is*** on you, and My words that I have put in your mouth, will not depart from your mouth, and from the mouth of your offspring, and from the mouth of the offspring of your offspring, says the LORD, from now and until forever.

## Chapter 60

**1** Arise, shine, for your light has come, and the glory of the LORD has dawned on you.

**2** For look, the darkness will cover ***the*** earth, and thick darkness the peoples; and on you the LORD will dawn, and His glory will appear over you.

**3** And nations will come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your dawning.

**4** Lift up your eyes all around and see: all of them have gathered together; they have come to you; your sons will come from far away, and your daughters will be carried on ***the*** hip.

**5** Then you will see and be radiant, and your heart will tremble and be enlarged, for the abundance of the sea will be turned to you; the wealth of nations will come to you.

**6** A multitude of camels will cover you, young camels of Midian (Midyan) and Ephah (Efa); all of them will come from Sheba (Sheva); they will carry gold and frankincense, and they will bring good news of the praises of the LORD.

**7** All the flocks of Kedar (Qedar) will be gathered to you; the rams of Nebaioth (Nevayot) will minister to you; they will go up for acceptance on My altar, and I will beautify the house of My splendor.

**8** Who ***are*** these ***who*** fly like the cloud, and like the doves to their windows?

**9** For the coastlands will wait for Me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far away, their silver and their gold with them, to the name of the LORD your God, and to the Holy One of Israel (Yisra′el), for He has glorified you.

**10** And sons of the foreigner will rebuild your walls, and their kings will minister to you; for in My wrath I struck you, and in My favor I have had compassion on you.

**11** And your gates will be open continually; day and night they will not be shut, to bring to you the wealth of nations, and their kings being led.

**12** For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve you will perish, and the nations will be utterly laid waste.

**13** The glory of Lebanon (Levanon) will come to you, cypress, elm, and box tree together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary; and I will glorify the place of My feet.

**14** And the sons of those who afflicted you will come to you bowing low, and all those who despised you will bow down at the soles of your feet; and they will call you the City of the LORD, Zion (Tsiyon) of the Holy One of Israel.

**15** Instead of your being forsaken and hated, with no one passing through, I will make you an everlasting majesty, a joy of generation and generation.

**16** And you will suck the milk of nations, and you will suck the breast of kings; and you will know that I, the LORD, ***am*** your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob (Ya′aqov).

**17** Instead of the bronze I will bring gold, and instead of the iron I will bring silver, and instead of the wood, bronze, and instead of the stones, iron; and I will make your overseers peace, and your oppressors righteousness.

**18** Violence will not be heard again in your land, devastation and destruction within your borders; and you will call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise.

**19** The sun will no longer be for you for light by day, and for brightness the moon will not give light to you; and the LORD will be for you an everlasting light, and your God your splendor.

**20** Your sun will no longer go down, and your moon will not be withdrawn; for the LORD will be for you an everlasting light, and the days of your mourning will be completed.

**21** And your people, all of them ***will be*** righteous; forever they will possess the land, the shoot of My planting, the work of My hands, to beautify Myself.

**22** The small ***one*** will become a thousand, and the little ***one*** a mighty nation. I ***am*** the LORD; in its time I will hasten it.

## Chapter 61

**1** The Spirit of the Lord GOD ***is*** on Me, because the LORD has anointed Me to bring good news to ***the*** humble; He has sent Me to bind up the broken of heart, to proclaim liberty to captives, and to ***those who are*** bound, release;

**2** to proclaim a year of favor of the LORD, and a day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all mourners;

**3** to grant to the mourners of Zion (Tsiyon), to give to them a headdress instead of ashes, oil of joy instead of mourning, a mantle of praise instead of a faint spirit; and they will be called terebinths of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, to beautify Himself.

**4** And they will rebuild the ancient ruins; they will raise up the former desolate places; and they will renew the cities of devastation, the desolate places of generation and generation.

**5** And strangers will stand and shepherd your flocks, and sons of the foreigner ***will be*** your farmers and your vinedressers.

**6** And you, you will be called priests of the LORD; ministers of our God, it will be said of you; you will eat the wealth of nations, and in their glory you will boast.

**7** Instead of your shame, ***you will have*** a double ***portion***; and ***instead of*** humiliation they will shout for joy ***over*** their portion; therefore in their land they will possess a double ***portion***; everlasting joy will be theirs.

**8** For I, the LORD, love justice; I hate robbery with injustice; and I will give their recompense in faithfulness, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

**9** And their offspring will be known among the nations, and their descendants in the midst of the peoples; all who see them will recognize them, that they ***are*** offspring ***whom*** the LORD has blessed.

**10** I will greatly rejoice in the LORD; let my soul exult in my God; for He has clothed me ***with*** garments of salvation; He has covered me ***with*** a robe of righteousness, like the bridegroom ***who*** acts as a priest ***with*** a headdress, and like the bride ***who*** adorns herself ***with*** her ornaments.

**11** For like the earth ***that*** brings forth its growth, and like a garden ***that*** makes the things sown in it spring up, so the Lord GOD will make righteousness and praise spring up before all the nations.

## Chapter 62

**1** For the sake of Zion (Tsiyon) I will not be silent, and for the sake of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) I will not be quiet, until her righteousness goes forth like the brightness, and her salvation like a torch ***that*** burns.

**2** And nations will see your righteousness, and all kings your glory; and you will be called a new name, which the mouth of the LORD will designate.

**3** And you will be a crown of beauty in the hand of the LORD, and a turban of royalty in the palm of your God.

**4** It will no longer be said of you, "Forsaken," and of your land it will no longer be said, "Desolation"; for you will be called Hephzibah (Cheftsi-Vah), and your land Married; for the LORD delights in you, and your land will be married.

**5** For ***as*** a young man marries a virgin, ***so*** your sons will marry you; and ***with*** the joy of a bridegroom over a bride your God will rejoice over you.

**6** On your walls, Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen; all the day and all the night continually they will not be silent. You who remind the LORD, ***let there be*** no rest for you,

**7** and do not give Him rest until He establishes, and until He makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

**8** The LORD has sworn by His right hand and by the arm of His strength: I will not again give your grain ***as*** food to your enemies, and sons of the foreigner will not drink your new wine for which you have labored;

**9** for those who gather it will eat it and praise the LORD, and those who collect it will drink it in the courts of My holiness.

**10** Pass through, pass through the gates; clear the way of the people; build up, build up the highway; rid ***it*** of stones; lift up a banner over the peoples.

**11** Look, the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the earth: Say to the daughter of Zion, "Look, your salvation is coming; look, His reward ***is*** with Him, and His recompense before Him."

**12** And they will call them the Holy People, the Redeemed of the LORD; and you will be called Sought Out, A City Not Forsaken.

## Chapter 63

**1** Who ***is*** this coming from Edom, ***with*** reddened garments from Bozrah (Botsra), this ***one*** adorned in His clothing, stooping in the greatness of His strength? "I, speaking in righteousness, great to save."

**2** Why ***is there*** red on Your clothing, and Your garments like ***one who*** treads in a winepress?

**3** "I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the peoples no man ***was*** with Me; and I trod them in My anger, and I trampled them in My rage, and their lifeblood spattered on My garments, and I have defiled all My clothing.

**4** For a day of vengeance ***was*** in My heart, and the year of My redemption had come.

**5** And I looked, and ***there was*** no one helping; and I was appalled, and ***there was*** no one upholding; and My own arm brought salvation to Me, and My rage, it upheld Me.

**6** And I trod down peoples in My anger, and I made them drunk in My rage, and I brought down their lifeblood to the earth."

**7** I will make mention of the ***acts of*** steadfast love of the LORD, the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD has bestowed on us, and the great goodness to the house of Israel (Yisra'el), which He has bestowed on them according to His compassion, and according to the greatness of His ***acts of*** steadfast love.

**8** And He said, "Surely they ***are*** My people, sons ***who*** will not deal falsely." And He became a Savior to them.

**9** In all their distress He ***was*** distressed, and the angel of His presence saved them; in His love and in His pity He Himself redeemed them; and He lifted them up and carried them all the days of old.

**10** And they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit; and He turned Himself to be an enemy to them; He Himself fought against them.

**11** And His people remembered the days of old, ***the days of*** Moses (Moshe): Where ***is*** He who brought them up from the sea with the shepherds of His flock? Where ***is*** He who put in its midst His Holy Spirit,

**12** who caused the arm of His splendor to go at the right hand of Moses, who split the waters before them, to make for Himself an everlasting name,

**13** who led them through the deeps? Like the horse in the wilderness, they did not stumble.

**14** Like the livestock ***that*** goes down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD gave them rest. So You led Your people, to make for Yourself a name of splendor.

**15** Look down from heaven and see, from the lofty dwelling of Your holiness and Your splendor. Where ***are*** Your zeal and Your mighty deeds? The stirring of Your inward parts and Your compassion toward me have restrained themselves.

**16** For You ***are*** our Father, for Abraham (Avraham) does not know us, and Israel does not acknowledge us; You, LORD, ***are*** our Father; our Redeemer from long ago ***is*** Your name.

**17** Why, LORD, do You make us go astray from Your ways, ***and*** harden our heart from fear of You? Return for the sake of Your servants, the tribes of Your inheritance.

**18** For a little while Your holy people possessed ***it***; our adversaries have trodden down Your sanctuary.

**19** We have become ***like those*** over whom You have not ruled from long ago, over whom Your name has not been called.

## Chapter 64

**1** Oh that You had torn the heavens ***and*** come down, ***that*** the mountains had quaked at Your presence,

**2** as fire kindles brushwood, ***as*** fire makes water boil, to make Your name known to Your adversaries; the nations will tremble at Your presence.

**3** When You did awesome ***things that*** we did not look for, You came down; the mountains quaked at Your presence.

**4** And from long ago they have not heard, they have not given ear; ***the*** eye has not seen a God besides You, ***who*** acts for the one who waits for Him.

**5** You meet the one who rejoices and does righteousness, ***those who*** remember You in Your ways. Look, You, You were angry, and we sinned; in them ***we have been*** a long time, and will we be saved?

**6** And we have all become like the unclean, and all our righteous deeds like a garment of menstruation; and we all wither like the leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, carry us away.

**7** And ***there is*** no one who calls on Your name, who rouses himself to take hold of You; for You have hidden Your face from us, and You have melted us by the hand of our iniquities.

**8** And now, LORD, You ***are*** our Father; we ***are*** the clay, and You ***are*** our Potter; and all of us ***are*** the work of Your hand.

**9** Do not be angry, LORD, exceedingly, and do not remember iniquity forever. Look, please look: Your people ***are*** all of us.

**10** Your holy cities have become a wilderness; Zion (Tsiyon) has become a wilderness, Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) a desolation.

**11** The house of our holiness and our splendor, where our fathers praised You, has become a burning of fire, and all our pleasant things have become a ruin.

**12** Will You restrain Yourself at these ***things***, LORD? Will You be silent and afflict us exceedingly?

## Chapter 65

**1** I let Myself be inquired of by those who did not ask; I let Myself be found by those who did not seek Me. I said, "Here I ***am***, here I ***am***," to a nation ***that*** was not called by My name.

**2** I spread out My hands all the day to a rebellious people, who walk ***in*** the way ***that is*** not good, after their own thoughts;

**3** the people who provoke Me to anger to My face continually, sacrificing in the gardens and making smoke on the bricks;

**4** who sit among the graves and spend the night in the secret places; who eat the flesh of the pig, and broth of unclean meat ***is in*** their vessels;

**5** who say, "Keep to yourself; do not come near me, for I am ***too*** holy for you." These ***are*** smoke in My nose, a fire ***that*** burns all the day.

**6** Look, it is written before Me: I will not be silent, but I will repay, and I will repay into their bosom

**7** your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together, says the LORD, who made smoke on the mountains and taunted Me on the hills; and I will measure their former recompense into their bosom.

**8** Thus says the LORD: As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one says, "Do not destroy it, for a blessing ***is*** in it," so I will do for the sake of My servants, so as not to destroy all.

**9** And I will bring forth offspring from Jacob (Ya'aqov), and from Judah (Yehuda) a possessor of My mountains; and My chosen ones will possess it, and My servants will dwell there.

**10** And Sharon will become a pasture of sheep, and the Valley of Achor (Akhor) a resting place of cattle, for My people who have sought Me.

**11** And you who forsake the LORD, who forget My holy mountain, who arrange a table for Fortune, and who fill mixed wine for Destiny,

**12** and I will destine you for the sword, and all of you will bow down to the slaughter; because I called, and you did not answer; I spoke, and you did not listen; and you did what is evil in My eyes, and you chose that in which I did not delight.

**13** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, My servants will eat, and you will be hungry; look, My servants will drink, and you will be thirsty; look, My servants will rejoice, and you will be put to shame;

**14** look, My servants will shout for joy from goodness of heart, and you will cry out from pain of heart, and from brokenness of spirit you will wail.

**15** And you will leave your name for a curse to My chosen ones, and the Lord GOD will put you to death; and He will call His servants ***by*** another name,

**16** so that he who blesses himself in the land will bless himself by the God of Amen, and he who swears in the land will swear by the God of Amen; because the former distresses are forgotten, and because they are hidden from My eyes.

**17** For look, I am creating new heavens and a new earth; and the former ***things*** will not be remembered, and they will not come up on ***the*** heart.

**18** But rejoice and be glad forever ***in*** what I am creating; for look, I am creating Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) ***as*** gladness, and her people ***as*** joy.

**19** And I will be glad in Jerusalem and rejoice in My people; and the sound of weeping and the sound of crying will not be heard in her again.

**20** There will no longer be from there an infant ***living but a few*** days, or an old man who does not fill out his days; for the youth will die a son of a hundred years, and the sinner, a son of a hundred years, will be cursed.

**21** And they will build houses and dwell ***in them***; and they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

**22** They will not build and another dwell; they will not plant and another eat; for like the days of the tree ***will be*** the days of My people, and My chosen ones will fully use the work of their hands.

**23** They will not labor in vain, and they will not bear ***children*** for sudden terror; for they ***are*** the offspring of the blessed of the LORD, and their descendants with them.

**24** And it will be that before they call, I will answer; while they are still speaking, I will hear.

**25** Wolf and lamb will graze as one, and the lion like the ox will eat straw, and ***as for the*** snake, dust ***will be*** its food. They will not do evil and they will not destroy in all My holy mountain, says the LORD.

## Chapter 66

**1** Thus says the LORD: The heavens ***are*** My throne, and the earth ***is*** the footstool of My feet. Where then ***is*** a house that you could build for Me, and where then ***is*** a place of My rest?

**2** And all these ***things*** My hand has made, and all these ***things*** came to be, declares the LORD. And to this ***one*** I will look: to the afflicted and stricken of spirit, and trembling at My word.

**3** He who slaughters the ox ***is like*** one who strikes down a man; he who sacrifices the lamb, ***like*** one who breaks the neck of a dog; he who offers up a grain offering, ***like one who offers*** the blood of a pig; he who offers frankincense as a memorial, ***like*** one who blesses wickedness. They also have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their detestable things.

**4** I also will choose their punishments, and I will bring their fears on them; because I called, and ***there was*** no one answering; I spoke, and they did not listen; and they did what is evil in My eyes, and they chose that in which I did not delight.

**5** Hear the word of the LORD, you who tremble at His word: Your brothers who hate you, who exclude you for the sake of My name, have said, "Let the LORD be glorified, that we may see your joy"; and they will be put to shame.

**6** A sound of uproar from the city! A sound from the temple! The sound of the LORD repaying recompense to His enemies!

**7** Before she was in labor, she gave birth; before pain came to her, she delivered a male.

**8** Who has heard ***anything*** like this? Who has seen ***anything*** like these? Will a land be brought forth in one day? Or will a nation be born at one time? For Zion (Tsiyon) was in labor; she also gave birth to her sons.

**9** Will I break open ***the womb*** and not cause ***it*** to bring forth? says the LORD. Or ***am*** I the One who causes to bring forth, and will I shut ***it***? says your God.

**10** Rejoice with Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and be glad in her, all who love her; exult with her ***with*** exultation, all who mourn over her,

**11** so that you may suck and be satisfied from the breast of her consolations, so that you may drink deeply and delight yourselves from the abundance of her glory.

**12** For thus says the LORD: Look, I am extending to her peace like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing torrent; and you will suck; you will be carried on ***the*** hip, and you will be bounced on ***the*** knees.

**13** Like a man whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; and in Jerusalem you will be comforted.

**14** And you will see, and your heart will exult, and your bones will sprout like the grass; and the hand of the LORD will be made known to His servants, and He will be indignant against His enemies.

**15** For look, the LORD will come in fire, and His chariots ***will be*** like the storm wind, to render His anger with rage, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

**16** For by fire the LORD will enter into judgment, and by His sword, with all flesh; and the slain of the LORD will be many.

**17** Those who consecrate themselves and purify themselves ***to go*** to the gardens, following one in the midst, eating the flesh of the pig and the detestable thing and the mouse, will come to an end together, declares the LORD.

**18** And I, their deeds and their thoughts ***I know***; ***the time*** is coming to gather all the nations and the tongues; and they will come and see My glory.

**19** And I will set a sign among them, and I will send survivors from them to the nations: Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, those who draw the bow, Tubal (Tuval) and Greece (Yavan), the distant coastlands that have not heard My report and have not seen My glory; and they will declare My glory among the nations.

**20** And they will bring all your brothers from all the nations ***as*** an offering to the LORD, on horses and in chariots and in wagons and on mules and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem, says the LORD, just as the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) bring the grain offering in a clean vessel ***to*** the house of the LORD.

**21** And also from them I will take for priests ***and*** for Levites, says the LORD.

**22** For just as the new heavens and the new earth which I am making will stand before Me, declares the LORD, so your offspring and your name will stand.

**23** And it will be that from new moon to new moon, and from Sabbath to Sabbath, all flesh will come to bow down before Me, says the LORD.

**24** And they will go out and look on the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me; for their worm will not die, and their fire will not be extinguished; and they will be an abhorrence to all flesh.

# JEREMIAH

## INTRODUCTION TO JEREMIAH

**Author.** Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, a priest from Anathoth (1:1). His helper Baruch wrote down his words (36:4).

**Date.** Jeremiah served about 627 to 580 BC, from the thirteenth year of Josiah until after Jerusalem fell in 586 BC.

**Background.** Jeremiah preached during Judah's last forty years. Babylon was rising, and the kings of Judah would not listen. He was beaten, jailed and thrown into a cistern for telling the truth. He saw Jerusalem burned, and he was later taken to Egypt against his will.

**Main Themes.** Judah has broken God's covenant and turned to idols, so judgment will come through Babylon. Jeremiah calls the people to repent and weeps over them. Yet God promises a return after seventy years (29:10) and a New Covenant written on the heart (31:31-34).

**Key Verses.**

**1:5** "Before I formed you in the belly I knew you, and before you came forth from ***the*** womb I consecrated you; a prophet to the nations I appointed you."

**17:9** The heart ***is*** deceitful more than everything, and it ***is*** incurable; who can know it?

**29:11** For I, I know the plans which I am planning concerning you, declares the LORD, 'plans of welfare and not for calamity, to give you a latter end and a hope.'

**31:33** For this ***is*** the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the LORD: I will put My law in their inward part, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be God to them, and they, they will be a people to Me.

**33:3** 'Call to Me, and I will answer you, and I will tell you great and inaccessible things which you have not known.'

**Christ in Jeremiah.** Jesus said the cup of the Lord's Supper is "the new covenant in My blood" (Luke 22:20), fulfilling 31:31-34. He is the righteous Branch of David, called "The LORD Our Righteousness" (23:5-6).

**Outline.**

1. Jeremiah's call *(1)*
2. Warnings to Judah *(2-25)*
3. Conflicts with false prophets and kings *(26-29)*
4. The book of comfort and the New Covenant *(30-33)*
5. The last days of Jerusalem *(34-45)*
6. Words against the nations *(46-51)*
7. The fall of Jerusalem *(52)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiyahu), from the priests who ***were*** in Anathoth (Anatot) in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin),

**2** to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyahu) the son of Amon, king of Judah (Yehuda), in the thirteenth year of his reigning.

**3** And it came in the days of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah, king of Judah, until the finishing of the eleventh year of Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the son of Josiah, king of Judah, until the exile of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) in the fifth month.

**4** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**5** "Before I formed you in the belly I knew you, and before you came forth from ***the*** womb I consecrated you; a prophet to the nations I appointed you."

**6** And I said, "Alas, Lord GOD! Look, I do not know ***how*** to speak, for I ***am*** a youth."

**7** And the LORD said to me, "Do not say, 'I ***am*** a youth,' for to all to whom I send you, you will go, and all that I command you, you will speak.

**8** Do not be afraid of their faces, for I ***am*** with you to deliver you," declares the LORD.

**9** And the LORD stretched out His hand and touched my mouth, and the LORD said to me, "Look, I have put My words in your mouth.

**10** See, I have appointed you this day over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to pull down, and to destroy and to tear down, to build and to plant."

**11** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "What ***are*** you seeing, Jeremiah?" And I said, "I am seeing a rod of almond."

**12** And the LORD said to me, "You have done well to see, for I ***am*** watching over My word to do it."

**13** And the word of the LORD came to me a second ***time***, saying, "What ***are*** you seeing?" And I said, "I am seeing a pot blown upon, and its face ***is*** from the face of ***the*** north."

**14** And the LORD said to me, "From the north the calamity will be opened on all the inhabitants of the land.

**15** For look, I ***am*** calling to all the clans of the kingdoms of the north," declares the LORD, "and they will come, and they will set each one his throne ***at*** the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all its walls all around, and against all the cities of Judah.

**16** And I will speak My judgments with them concerning all their evil, in that they have forsaken Me and have burned incense to other gods and have bowed down to the works of their hands.

**17** And you, you will gird your loins, and you will arise, and you will speak to them all that I command you. Do not be dismayed before them, lest I dismay you before them.

**18** And I, look, I have made you this day into a fortified city and into an iron pillar and into bronze walls against all the land, against the kings of Judah, against its officials, against its priests, and against the people of the land.

**19** And they will fight against you, and they will not prevail against you, for I ***am*** with you," declares the LORD, "to deliver you."

## Chapter 2

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Go, and you will proclaim in the ears of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), saying, 'Thus says the LORD: I remember for you the steadfast love of your youth, the love of your betrothals, your walking after Me in the wilderness, in a land not sown.

**3** Israel (Yisra'el) ***was*** holiness to the LORD, the first of His produce; all who devour it will be held guilty; calamity will come to them,' declares the LORD."

**4** Hear the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and all the clans of the house of Israel.

**5** Thus says the LORD: "What injustice did your fathers find in Me, that they went far from Me, and walked after vanity, and became vain?

**6** And they did not say, 'Where ***is*** the LORD, who brought us up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), who led us in the wilderness, in a land of desert plain and pit, in a land of dryness and deep darkness, in a land ***that*** no one has passed through, and ***where*** no man has dwelt?'

**7** And I brought you into the land of the fruitful field, to eat its fruit and its good things; and you came in and made My land unclean, and My inheritance you made into an abomination.

**8** The priests did not say, 'Where ***is*** the LORD?' And those who handle the law did not know Me, and the shepherds transgressed against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal and walked after ***things that*** do not profit.

**9** Therefore I will contend with you again," declares the LORD, "and with your sons' sons I will contend.

**10** For pass over ***to*** the coasts of Cyprus (Kiti) and see, and send to Kedar (Qedar) and consider carefully, exceedingly, and see whether ***anything*** like this has happened.

**11** Has a nation exchanged gods, and they ***are*** not gods? And My people has exchanged its glory for ***that which*** does not profit.

**12** Be appalled, O heavens, at this, and shudder, be exceedingly desolate," declares the LORD.

**13** "For My people has done two evils: they have forsaken Me, a spring of living water, to hew out for themselves cisterns, broken cisterns, which cannot hold the water.

**14** ***Is*** Israel a slave? Or ***is*** he one born of ***the*** household? Why has he become plunder?

**15** Against him young lions roar; they have given their voice, and they have made his land into a waste; his cities are burned, without inhabitant.

**16** Also the sons of Memphis (Nof) and Tahpanhes (Tachpanches) will graze on you, ***on the*** crown ***of your head***.

**17** Have you not done this to yourself by your forsaking the LORD your God at the time ***when*** He was leading you in the way?

**18** And now, what ***is it*** to you ***to be*** on the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of the Shihor (Shichor)? And what ***is it*** to you ***to be*** on the way to Assyria (Ashur), to drink the waters of ***the*** River (Nahar)?

**19** Your evil will discipline you, and your apostasies will rebuke you. And know and see that ***it is*** evil and bitter, your forsaking the LORD your God, and the dread of Me ***is*** not in you," declares the Lord GOD of armies.

**20** "For from long ago you broke your yoke; you tore off your bonds, and you said, 'I will not transgress.' For on every high hill and under every luxuriant tree you ***are*** lying down, playing the prostitute.

**21** And I, I had planted you a choice vine, all of it a seed of truth. And how have you turned yourself, toward Me, ***into*** the degenerate ***shoots*** of the alien vine?

**22** For though you wash with soda, and use much soap for yourself, your iniquity ***is*** stained before Me," declares the Lord GOD.

**23** "How can you say, 'I have not made myself unclean; after the Baals I have not walked'? See your way in the valley; know what you have done, a swift young camel entwining her paths,

**24** a wild donkey accustomed to ***the*** wilderness, in the desire of her soul she sniffs the wind; her heat, who can turn it back? All who seek her will not grow weary; in her month they will find her.

**25** Withhold your foot from ***being*** barefoot, and your throat from thirst. And you said, '***It is*** hopeless! No, for I have loved strangers, and after them I will walk.'

**26** Like the shame of a thief when he is found, so they have been put to shame, the house of Israel, they, their kings, their officials, and their priests and their prophets,

**27** who say to the wood, 'You ***are*** my father,' and to the stone, 'You gave birth to us.' For they have turned to Me a back and not a face; and in the time of their calamity they will say, 'Arise and save us!'

**28** And where ***are*** your gods which you made for yourself? Let them arise, if they can save you in the time of your calamity; for your gods have been ***as many as*** the number of your cities, O Judah (Yehuda).

**29** Why do you contend with Me? All of you have transgressed against Me," declares the LORD.

**30** "In vain I have struck your sons; they did not accept correction. Your sword has devoured your prophets like a destroying lion.

**31** O generation, you, see the word of the LORD! Have I been a wilderness to Israel, or a land of deep darkness? Why have My people said, 'We have roamed free; we will not come to You again'?

**32** Will a virgin forget her ornaments, a bride her sashes? And My people have forgotten Me days without number.

**33** How you make your way good to seek love! Therefore you have also taught the wicked women your ways.

**34** Also on your skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent needy; you did not find them breaking in, but on all these ***things***.

**35** And you said, 'For I am innocent; surely His anger has turned back from me.' Look, I ***am*** entering into judgment with you because of your saying, 'I have not sinned.'

**36** Why do you go about so much to change your way? Also by Egypt you will be ashamed, just as you were ashamed by Assyria.

**37** Also from this ***one*** you will go out, and your hands ***will be*** on your head; for the LORD has rejected your objects of confidence, and you will not prosper by them."

## Chapter 3

**1** Saying, "Look, a man sends away his wife, and she goes from him and belongs to another man; will he return to her again? Will not that land be utterly polluted? And you, you have played the prostitute ***with*** many companions; and return to Me?" declares the LORD.

**2** "Lift up your eyes to the bare heights and see: where have you not been lain with? By the roads you sat for them, like an Arab in the wilderness; and you have polluted ***the*** land with your prostitutions and with your evil.

**3** And the showers have been withheld, and ***the*** spring rain has not come; and you have had the forehead of a prostitute woman; you refused to be ashamed.

**4** Have you not just now called to Me, 'My father, You ***are*** the companion of my youth.

**5** Will He keep ***anger*** forever? Will He watch ***it*** to perpetuity?' Look, you have spoken, and you have done the evil things, and you have been able."

**6** And the LORD said to me in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyahu) the king, "Have you seen what apostate Israel (Yisra'el) has done? She ***has been*** going on every high hill and under every luxuriant tree, and she has played the prostitute there.

**7** And I said, 'After she has done all these ***things***, she will return to Me.' And she did not return. And her treacherous sister Judah (Yehuda) saw ***it***.

**8** And I saw that for all the causes ***for*** which apostate Israel committed adultery, I sent her away and gave her the document of her divorce; and treacherous Judah her sister was not afraid, and she went and played the prostitute, she also.

**9** And it was, from the lightness of her prostitution, that she polluted the land, and she committed adultery with the stone and with the wood.

**10** And also for all this her treacherous sister Judah did not return to Me with all her heart, but rather with falsehood," declares the LORD.

**11** And the LORD said to me, "Apostate Israel has justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

**12** Go, and you will proclaim these words toward the north, and you will say, 'Return, apostate Israel,' declares the LORD; 'I will not make My face fall on you, for I ***am*** loyal,' declares the LORD; 'I will not keep ***anger*** forever.

**13** Only know your iniquity, that against the LORD your God you have transgressed, and you have scattered your ways to the strangers under every luxuriant tree, and to My voice you have not listened,' declares the LORD.

**14** Return, O backsliding sons," declares the LORD, "for I, I have been husband over you; and I will take you, one from a city and two from a clan, and I will bring you ***to*** Zion (Tsiyon).

**15** And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, and they will shepherd you ***with*** knowledge and insight.

**16** And it will be, when you multiply and are fruitful in the land in those days," declares the LORD, "they will not say again, 'The ark of the covenant of the LORD,' and it will not come up on a heart, and they will not remember it, and they will not miss ***it***, and it will not be made again.

**17** At that time they will call Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) 'The throne of the LORD,' and all the nations will be gathered to it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem; and they will not walk again after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

**18** In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of ***the*** north to the land that I gave as an inheritance to your fathers.

**19** And I, I said, 'How I will set you among the sons and give you a land of desire, an inheritance of the beauty of the beauties of nations!' And I said, 'You will call Me, My father, and from after Me you will not turn back.'

**20** Surely ***as*** a woman deals treacherously from her companion, so you have dealt treacherously with Me, O house of Israel," declares the LORD.

**21** A voice on the bare heights is heard, the weeping of the supplications of the sons of Israel; for they have perverted their way, they have forgotten the LORD their God.

**22** "Return, O backsliding sons; I will heal your apostasies." "Look, we have come to You, for You ***are*** the LORD our God.

**23** Truly, ***it is*** for falsehood, from the hills ***and the*** tumult ***on the*** mountains; truly in the LORD our God ***is*** the salvation of Israel.

**24** And the shameful thing has consumed the toil of our fathers from our youth, their flock and their herd, their sons and their daughters.

**25** Let us lie down in our shame, and let our disgrace cover us; for against the LORD our God we have sinned, we and our fathers, from our youth even until this day, and we have not listened to the voice of the LORD our God."

## Chapter 4

**1** "If you return, O Israel (Yisra'el)," declares the LORD, "to Me you will return; and if you remove your detestable things from before Me, and you do not wander,

**2** and you swear, 'As the LORD lives,' in truth, in justice, and in righteousness, then nations will bless themselves in Him, and in Him they will boast."

**3** For thus says the LORD to the man of Judah (Yehuda) and to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim): "Break up for yourselves unplowed ground, and do not sow among thorns.

**4** Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and remove the foreskins of your heart, O man of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest My rage go forth like fire and burn, and there be no one who quenches ***it***, because of the evil of your deeds."

**5** Declare in Judah, and in Jerusalem make ***it*** heard, and say, "Blow a trumpet in the land"; call out, fill ***your voice***, and say, "Gather yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities."

**6** Lift up a standard toward Zion (Tsiyon); take refuge, do not stand still; for I ***am*** bringing calamity from the north, and great destruction.

**7** A lion has gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations has set out; he has gone out from his place to make your land into a waste; your cities will be laid in ruins, without inhabitant.

**8** For this gird yourselves ***with*** sackcloth; mourn and wail; for the burning of the anger of the LORD has not turned back from us.

**9** "And it will be in that day," declares the LORD, "***that*** the heart of the king will perish, and the heart of the officials; and the priests will be appalled, and the prophets will be astounded."

**10** And I said, "Alas, Lord GOD! Truly You have utterly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, 'Peace will be yours,' and a sword has reached to the soul."

**11** At that time it will be said to this people and to Jerusalem, "A scorching wind of the bare heights in the wilderness ***is on*** the way of the daughter of My people, not to winnow and not to cleanse,

**12** a wind too full for these ***things*** will come for Me; now I also, I will speak judgments with them."

**13** Look, like clouds he goes up, and like the storm wind ***are*** his chariots; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us, for we are devastated!

**14** Wash your heart from evil, O Jerusalem, so that you may be saved. Until when will your thoughts of wickedness lodge in your inner being?

**15** For a voice declares from Dan, and proclaims trouble from the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim).

**16** Make ***it*** known to the nations, look; proclaim against Jerusalem, "Besiegers are coming from the land of the distance, and they have given their voice against the cities of Judah.

**17** Like guards of a field they are against her all around, for she has rebelled against Me," declares the LORD.

**18** Your way and your deeds have done these ***things*** to you. This ***is*** your evil, for ***it is*** bitter, for it has reached to your heart.

**19** My inward parts, my inward parts! I writhe! The walls of my heart! My heart is in turmoil within me; I cannot keep silent; for you have heard the sound of a trumpet, O my soul, the shout of battle.

**20** Destruction on destruction is proclaimed, for all the land is devastated; suddenly my tents are devastated, in a moment my curtains.

**21** Until when will I see a standard, ***and*** hear the sound of a trumpet?

**22** "For My people ***is*** foolish; they do not know Me; they ***are*** foolish sons, and they ***are*** not understanding; they ***are*** wise to do evil, and to do good they do not know."

**23** I looked at the earth, and look, ***it was*** formlessness and emptiness; and to the heavens, and their light ***was*** not.

**24** I looked at the mountains, and look, they ***were*** quaking, and all the hills shook to and fro.

**25** I looked, and look, there ***was*** no man, and all the birds of the heavens had fled.

**26** I looked, and look, the fruitful field ***was*** the wilderness, and all its cities were pulled down from before the LORD, from before the burning of His anger.

**27** For thus says the LORD: "All the land will be a desolation, and I will not make a complete end.

**28** For this the land will mourn, and the heavens above will be dark, because I have spoken, I have purposed, and I have not relented, and I will not turn back from it."

**29** From the sound of ***the*** horseman and ***the*** archer every city is fleeing; they have gone into the thickets, and they have gone up on the rocks; every city ***is*** abandoned, and there ***is*** not a man dwelling in them.

**30** And you, O devastated one, what will you do? Though you clothe ***yourself in*** scarlet, though you adorn ***yourself with*** ornaments of gold, though you tear open your eyes with paint, in vain you make yourself beautiful; lovers reject you; they seek your life.

**31** For I have heard a sound like a sick ***woman***, distress like one bearing her first child, the sound of the daughter of Zion gasping for breath; she spreads out her hands: "Woe to me now, for my soul faints before murderers!"

## Chapter 5

**1** Rove about in the streets of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and see, please, and know, and search in its open places, if you can find a man, if there is one who does justice, who seeks faithfulness, and I will forgive it.

**2** And though they say, "As the LORD lives," therefore they swear to falsehood.

**3** O LORD, ***are*** not Your eyes on faithfulness? You struck them, and they did not writhe; You brought them to an end; they refused to accept correction; they made their faces stronger than rock; they refused to return.

**4** And I, I said, "Surely these ***are*** poor; they have acted foolishly, for they do not know the way of the LORD, the judgment of their God.

**5** I will go for myself to the great ***ones***, and I will speak with them, for they, they know the way of the LORD, the judgment of their God." Surely they altogether had broken the yoke, had torn off the bonds.

**6** Therefore a lion from the forest has struck them; a wolf of the desert plains will devastate them; a leopard ***is*** watching over their cities; everyone who goes out from them will be torn in pieces; for their transgressions are many, their apostasies are numerous.

**7** "How, for this, can I forgive you? Your sons have forsaken Me and have sworn by ***those that are*** not gods. And I satisfied them, and they committed adultery, and ***to*** the house of a prostitute they thronged.

**8** They have been well-fed horses, lustful; each one neighs to the wife of his neighbor.

**9** Will I not punish for these ***things***?" declares the LORD. "Or on a nation which ***is*** like this, will My soul not avenge itself?

**10** Go up among its vine rows and destroy, and do not make a complete end; remove its tendrils, for they ***are*** not the LORD's.

**11** For the house of Israel (Yisra'el) and the house of Judah (Yehuda) have utterly dealt treacherously with Me," declares the LORD.

**12** They have denied the LORD, and they have said, "Not He! And harm will not come on us, and sword and famine we will not see.

**13** And the prophets will become wind, and the word ***is*** not in them. Thus let it be done to them."

**14** Therefore thus says the LORD God of armies: "Because you have spoken this word, look, I am making My words in your mouth into a fire, and this people wood, and it will consume them.

**15** Look, I am bringing on you a nation from afar, O house of Israel," declares the LORD. "It ***is*** an enduring nation; it ***is*** a nation from long ago, a nation whose language you do not know, and you do not hear what it says.

**16** Its quiver ***is*** like an open grave; all of them ***are*** mighty men.

**17** And it will devour your harvest and your food; they will devour your sons and your daughters; it will devour your flock and your herd; it will devour your vine and your fig tree; it will shatter the cities of your fortifications in which you are trusting, with the sword.

**18** And also in those days," declares the LORD, "I will not make a complete end with you.

**19** And it will be, when you say, 'Why has the LORD our God done all these ***things*** to us?' then you will say to them, 'Just as you forsook Me and served gods of foreignness in your land, so you will serve strangers in a land ***that is*** not yours.'

**20** Declare this in the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and proclaim it in Judah, saying,

**21** 'Hear this, please, O foolish people, and without heart; eyes they have, and they do not see; ears they have, and they do not hear.

**22** Do you not fear Me?' declares the LORD. 'Or do you not tremble before Me, who appointed the sand ***as*** a boundary for the sea, a perpetual decree, and it will not pass over it? And they shook back and forth, and they will not prevail; and its waves roar, and they will not pass over it.

**23** And this people has a stubborn and rebellious heart; they have turned aside and have gone away.

**24** And they have not said in their heart, "Let us fear, please, the LORD our God, who gives rain, autumn rain and spring rain in its time, the weeks of the appointments of harvest He keeps for us."

**25** Your iniquities have turned these aside, and your sins have withheld the good from you.

**26** For wicked ***men*** are found among My people; he watches like the bending down of fowlers; they set a trap; they catch men.

**27** Like a cage full of birds, so their houses ***are*** full of deceit; therefore they have become great and have grown rich.

**28** They have grown fat; they have become sleek; also they have passed beyond matters of evil; they have not pleaded the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and the justice of the needy they have not judged.

**29** Will I not punish for these ***things***?' declares the LORD. 'Or on a nation which ***is*** like this, will My soul not avenge itself?

**30** An appalling and horrible thing has occurred in the land:

**31** the prophets have prophesied with falsehood, and the priests rule by their hands, and My people have loved ***it*** so. And what will you do at its end?'"

## Chapter 6

**1** Flee for refuge, O sons of Benjamin (Binyamin), from the midst of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and in Tekoa (Teqoa) blow a trumpet, and over Beth-haccherem (Bet-Hakerem) raise a signal; for calamity has looked down from the north, and great destruction.

**2** The lovely and the dainty one, I have likened the daughter of Zion (Tsiyon).

**3** To her shepherds and their flocks will come; they will pitch tents against her all around; they will graze, each one ***at*** his hand.

**4** Consecrate battle against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us, for the day has turned, for the shadows of evening are stretched out.

**5** Arise, and let us go up in the night, and let us destroy her fortresses.

**6** For thus says the LORD of armies: "Cut down trees, and pour out a siege mound against Jerusalem. She ***is*** the city to be punished; all of her ***is*** oppression in her midst.

**7** As a well keeps its water fresh, so she keeps her evil fresh; violence and devastation are heard in her; before My face continually ***are*** sickness and wound.

**8** Let yourself be disciplined, O Jerusalem, lest My soul be alienated from you, lest I make you a desolation, a land not inhabited."

**9** Thus says the LORD of armies: "They will thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel (Yisra'el) like the vine; return your hand like a grape gatherer over ***the*** branches."

**10** To whom will I speak and give warning, that they may listen? Look, their ear ***is*** uncircumcised, and they are not able to pay attention. Look, the word of the LORD has become a reproach to them; they do not delight in it.

**11** And I am full of the rage of the LORD; I am weary of holding ***it*** in. "Pour ***it*** out on the child in the street, and on the gathering of young men together; for also a husband with a wife will be caught, the old with the one full of days.

**12** And their houses will be turned over to others, fields and wives together; for I will stretch out My hand against the inhabitants of the land," declares the LORD.

**13** "For from their least even to their greatest, every one ***is*** gaining unjust gain; and from prophet even to priest, every one ***is*** doing falsehood.

**14** And they have healed the fracture of My people lightly, saying, 'Peace, peace,' and there ***is*** no peace.

**15** Were they ashamed because they had done an abomination? They are not at all ashamed, and they do not know ***how*** to blush. Therefore they will fall among those who fall; at the time I punish them they will stumble," says the LORD.

**16** Thus says the LORD: "Stand by the roads and look, and ask for the paths of ancient time, where this ***is***, the good way, and walk in it, and find rest for your soul." And they said, "We will not walk ***in it***."

**17** "And I raised up watchmen over you: 'Pay attention to the sound of the trumpet.'" And they said, "We will not pay attention."

**18** "Therefore hear, O nations, and know, O congregation, what ***is*** in them.

**19** Hear, O earth: look, I am bringing calamity on this people, the fruit of their schemes; for they have not paid attention to My words, and My law, they have rejected it.

**20** Why ***is*** this to Me, frankincense ***that*** comes from Sheba (Sheva), and the good cane from a land of distance? Your burnt offerings ***are*** not for acceptance, and your sacrifices are not pleasing to Me."

**21** Therefore thus says the LORD: "Look, I am giving stumbling blocks to this people, and they will stumble over them, fathers and sons together; a neighbor and his friend, and they will perish."

**22** Thus says the LORD: "Look, a people is coming from the land of ***the*** north, and a great nation will be roused from the remotest parts of ***the*** earth.

**23** They take hold of bow and javelin; it ***is*** cruel, and they have no mercy; their voice roars like the sea, and on horses they ride, arranged like a man for battle against you, O daughter of Zion."

**24** We have heard the report of it; our hands hang limp; distress has taken hold of us, anguish like ***a woman*** giving birth.

**25** Do not go out ***into*** the field, and do not walk on the road, for the enemy has a sword; terror ***is*** all around.

**26** O daughter of my people, gird yourself ***with*** sackcloth and roll in ashes; make for yourself the mourning of an only ***child***, a wailing of bitterness; for suddenly the destroyer will come on us.

**27** "I have made you an assayer among My people, a fortification, that you may know, and you will test their way.

**28** All of them ***are*** the most stubborn of rebels, going about ***with*** slander; bronze and iron, all of them ***are*** destroyers.

**29** The bellows puff; from the fire the lead is consumed; in vain someone has refined thoroughly, and the evil ***ones*** have not been separated.

**30** They have called them rejected silver, for the LORD has rejected them."

## Chapter 7

**1** The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD, saying,

**2** "Stand in the gate of the house of the LORD, and you will proclaim there this word, and you will say, 'Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah (Yehuda), who come in through these gates to bow down to the LORD.

**3** Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): Make your ways and your deeds good, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

**4** Do not trust for yourselves in the words of falsehood, saying, "The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD ***are*** these."

**5** For if you thoroughly make your ways and your deeds good, if you thoroughly do justice between a man and his neighbor,

**6** ***if*** you do not oppress the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, and do not walk after other gods to your harm,

**7** then I will cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from long ago and until forever.

**8** Look, you are trusting for yourselves in the words of falsehood, to no profit.

**9** Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear to falsehood, and burn incense to Baal, and walk after other gods whom you have not known,

**10** and come and stand before Me in this house, on which My name is called, and say, "We are delivered," so as to do all these abominations?

**11** Has this house, on which My name is called, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Also I, look, I have seen ***it***,' declares the LORD.

**12** 'For go, please, to My place which ***was*** in Shiloh (Shilo), where I caused My name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it because of the evil of My people Israel.

**13** And now, because you have done all these deeds,' declares the LORD, 'and I spoke to you, rising early and speaking, and you did not listen, and I called you, and you did not answer,

**14** then I will do to the house on which My name is called, in which you are trusting, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, just as I did to Shiloh.

**15** And I will cast you out from before My face, just as I cast out all your brothers, all the offspring of Ephraim (Efrayim).'"

**16** "And you, do not pray for this people, and do not lift up for them a cry and a prayer, and do not entreat Me, for I ***am*** not hearing you.

**17** Are you not seeing what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim)?

**18** The sons are gathering wood, and the fathers are kindling the fire, and the women are kneading dough, to make cakes for the queen of the heavens; and ***they are*** pouring out drink offerings to other gods, so as to provoke Me to anger.

**19** Are they provoking Me?" declares the LORD. "Is it not themselves, for the shame of their faces?

**20** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Look, My anger and My rage ***are*** about to be poured out on this place, on mankind and on the animals, and on the trees of the field, and on the fruit of the ground; and it will burn and not be quenched.'

**21** Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: 'Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

**22** For I did not speak with your fathers, and I did not command them in the day ***that*** I brought them out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), concerning matters of burnt offering and sacrifice.

**23** But this thing I commanded them, saying, "Listen to My voice, and I will be God to you, and you, you will be a people to Me; and you will walk in all the way that I command you, so that it may go well for you."

**24** And they did not listen, and they did not incline their ear, and they walked in counsels, in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and they went backward and not forward.

**25** From the day that your fathers came out from the land of Egypt until this day, and I sent to you all My servants the prophets, day ***by day*** rising early and sending.

**26** And they did not listen to Me, and they did not incline their ear, and they stiffened their neck; they did evil more than their fathers.

**27** And you will speak all these words to them, and they will not listen to you; and you will call to them, and they will not answer you.

**28** And you will say to them, "This ***is*** the nation that did not listen to the voice of the LORD its God, and did not accept correction; faithfulness has perished, and it has been cut off from their mouth."

**29** Cut off your hair and throw ***it*** away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for the LORD has rejected and has abandoned the generation of His fury.

**30** For the sons of Judah have done the evil in My eyes,' declares the LORD. 'They have put their detestable things in the house on which My name is called, to make it unclean.

**31** And they have built the high places of the Topheth (Tofet), which ***is*** in the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom), to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I did not command, and it did not come up on My heart.

**32** Therefore look, days are coming,' declares the LORD, 'and it will no longer be said, "The Topheth," and "The valley of the son of Hinnom," but rather "The valley of the slaughter"; and they will bury in Topheth for lack of room.

**33** And the corpses of this people will become food for the birds of the heavens and for the animals of the earth, and there ***will be*** no one who terrifies ***them***.

**34** And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the sound of ***the*** bridegroom and the sound of ***the*** bride; for the land will become a desolation.'"

## Chapter 8

**1** "At that time," declares the LORD, "they will bring out the bones of the kings of Judah (Yehuda), and the bones of its officials, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), from their graves.

**2** And they will spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the host of the heavens, which they loved, and which they served, and which they walked after, and which they sought,

and which they bowed down to. They will not be gathered, and they will not be buried; they will become dung on the face of the ground.

**3** And death will be chosen rather than life by all the remnant who remain of this evil clan, in all the places that remain, where I have banished them," declares the LORD of armies.

**4** "And you will say to them, 'Thus says the LORD: Do they fall and not rise? Does one turn away and not return?

**5** Why has this people, Jerusalem, turned away ***in*** an enduring apostasy? They have kept hold of deceitfulness; they have refused to return.

**6** I have paid attention, and I have heard; they do not speak ***what is*** right; there is no man who relents over his evil, saying, "What have I done?" Every one ***is*** turning in their course, like a horse rushing in the battle.

**7** Even a stork in the heavens knows her appointed times; and turtledove and swift and crane keep the time of their coming; and My people do not know the judgment of the LORD.

**8** How can you say, "We ***are*** wise, and the law of the LORD ***is*** with us"? Truly, look, the stylus of falsehood of ***the*** scribes has made ***it*** into falsehood.

**9** The wise ***men*** are put to shame; they are dismayed, and they have been captured. Look, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and what wisdom do they have?

**10** Therefore I will give their wives to others, their fields to those who dispossess, for from the small even to the great, every one ***is*** gaining unjust gain; from prophet even to priest, every one ***is*** doing falsehood.

**11** And they have healed the fracture of the daughter of My people lightly, saying, "Peace, peace," and there ***is*** no peace.

**12** Were they ashamed because they had done an abomination? They are not at all ashamed, and they do not know ***how*** to blush. Therefore they will fall among those who fall; at the time of their punishment they will stumble,' says the LORD.

**13** 'Gathering, I will make an end of them,' declares the LORD. 'There ***will be*** no grapes on the vine, and no figs on the fig tree, and the leaf will wither; and ***what*** I gave them will pass away from them.'"

**14** Why ***are*** we sitting? Gather yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities, and let us perish there; for the LORD our God has silenced us, and has given us water of poison to drink, for we have sinned against the LORD.

**15** ***We*** waited for peace, and ***there was*** no good; for a time of healing, and look, terror.

**16** From Dan the snorting of his horses has been heard; at the sound of the neighings of his mighty ***ones*** all the land has shaken; and they have come and have consumed ***the*** land and what fills it, ***the*** city and those who dwell in it.

**17** "For look, I am sending among you snakes, vipers, which have no charm, and they will bite you," declares the LORD.

**18** My cheerfulness ***is*** upon sorrow; my heart ***is*** faint upon me.

**19** Look, the sound of the cry for help of the daughter of my people from a land of distances: "***Is*** the LORD not in Zion (Tsiyon)? ***Is*** her King not in her?" "Why have they provoked Me to anger with their idols, with vanities of foreignness?"

**20** ***The*** harvest has passed, ***the*** summer has come to an end, and we, we have not been saved.

**21** Over the fracture of the daughter of my people I am broken; I mourn; horror has taken hold of me.

**22** Is there no balm in Gilead (Gilad)? Is there no physician there? For why has the healing of the daughter of my people not come up?

## Chapter 9

**1** Who will give ***that*** my head ***be*** water, and my eye a fountain of tears, that I may weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

**2** Who will give me in the wilderness a lodging place of travelers, that I may leave my people and go from them! For all of them ***are*** adulterers, an assembly of treacherous ***men***.

**3** And they have bent their tongue, their bow of falsehood; and not for faithfulness are they strong in the land; for from evil to evil they have gone out, and Me they do not know, declares the LORD.

**4** Take heed, each one, of his neighbor, and do not rely on any brother; for every brother surely supplants, and every neighbor goes about ***as*** a slanderer.

**5** And each one deceives his neighbor, and they do not speak truth; they have taught their tongue to speak falsehood; they weary themselves committing iniquity.

**6** Your dwelling ***is*** in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know Me, declares the LORD.

**7** Therefore thus says the LORD of armies: "Look, I am refining them, and I will test them; for how will I act because of the daughter of My people?

**8** Their tongue ***is*** a beaten arrow; it speaks deceit; with his mouth one speaks peace with his neighbor, and in his inner being he sets his ambush.

**9** Will I not punish them for these ***things***?" declares the LORD. "Or on a nation which ***is*** like this, will My soul not avenge itself?"

**10** Over the mountains I will take up weeping and wailing, and over the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, for they are burned up, without anyone passing through, and they do not hear the sound of livestock; from the birds of the heavens even to the animals, they have fled, they have gone.

**11** "And I will make Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) into heaps of stones, a habitation of jackals; and the cities of Judah (Yehuda) I will make a desolation, without inhabitant."

**12** Who ***is*** the wise man, that he may understand this? And ***who is he*** to whom the mouth of the LORD has spoken, that he may declare it? Why has the land perished, ***and*** been burned up like the wilderness, without anyone passing through?

**13** And the LORD said, "Because they have forsaken My law which I set before them, and they have not listened to My voice, and they have not walked in it,

**14** and they have walked after the stubbornness of their heart, and after the Baals, which their fathers taught them,

**15** therefore thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'Look, I am feeding them, this people, wormwood, and I will give them water of poison to drink.

**16** And I will scatter them among the nations which they have not known, they and their fathers; and I will send the sword after them until I have made an end of them.'"

**17** Thus says the LORD of armies: "Consider, and summon the wailing women, that they may come; and send to the skillful women, that they may come;

**18** and let them hasten, and let them take up a wailing over us, that our eyes may run down ***with*** tears, and our eyelids flow ***with*** water.

**19** For a sound of wailing has been heard from Zion (Tsiyon): 'How we are devastated! We are exceedingly ashamed, for we have left ***the*** land, for they have cast down our dwellings.'"

**20** For hear, O women, the word of the LORD, and let your ear receive the word of His mouth; and teach your daughters a mourning song, and each woman her neighbor a lamentation.

**21** For death has come up into our windows; it has come into our fortresses, to cut off ***the*** child from ***the*** street, young men from the open places.

**22** Speak thus, declares the LORD: "And the corpses of mankind will fall like dung on the face of the field, and like cut grain behind the reaper, and there ***will be*** no one who gathers ***them***."

**23** Thus says the LORD: "Let not a wise ***man*** boast in his wisdom, and let not the mighty ***man*** boast in his might; let not a rich ***man*** boast in his riches;

**24** but in this let him who boasts boast: ***in*** having insight and knowing Me, that I ***am*** the LORD who does steadfast love, justice, and righteousness on the earth; for in these I delight," declares the LORD.

**25** "Look, days are coming," declares the LORD, "and I will punish every circumcised ***one*** in ***his*** foreskin:

**26** on Egypt (Mitsrayim), and on Judah, and on Edom, and on the sons of Ammon (Amon), and on Moab (Mo'av), and on all who are cut ***at the*** corner, who dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations ***are*** uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel ***are*** uncircumcised of heart."

## Chapter 10

**1** Hear the word which the LORD has spoken to you, O house of Israel (Yisra′el).

**2** Thus says the LORD: "Do not learn the way of the nations, and do not be dismayed at the signs of the heavens, for the nations are dismayed at them.

**3** For the statutes of the peoples, it ***is*** vanity; for a tree from a forest someone has cut down, the work of the hands of a craftsman with an axe.

**4** With silver and with gold he beautifies it; with nails and with hammers they fasten it, and it will not totter.

**5** They ***are*** like a scarecrow of a cucumber field, and they do not speak; they must surely be carried, for they do not step. Do not be afraid of them, for they do no harm, and also doing good is not in them."

**6** There is none like You, O LORD; You ***are*** great, and Your name ***is*** great in might.

**7** Who would not fear You, O King of the nations? For to You it is fitting; for among all the wise of the nations and in all their kingdom ***there is*** none like You.

**8** And in one they are stupid and foolish; the instruction of vanities, it ***is*** wood.

**9** Beaten silver is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz (Ufaz), the work of a craftsman and of the hands of a refiner; violet and purple ***are*** their clothing; the work of skilled ***ones are*** all of them.

**10** And the LORD ***is the*** true God; He ***is*** a living God and an everlasting King. At His wrath the earth quakes, and nations will not endure His indignation.

**11** Thus you shall say to them: "The gods who did not make the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under these heavens."

**12** ***He is*** the Maker of the earth by His power, the Establisher of the world by His wisdom, and by His understanding He stretched out the heavens.

**13** At the sound of His giving forth, ***there is*** a roar of waters in the heavens; and He makes mists go up from the end of the earth; He makes lightnings for the rain, and He brings out wind from His storehouses.

**14** Every man is stupid, without knowledge; every refiner has been put to shame by the carved image, for his molten image ***is*** falsehood, and ***there is*** no breath in them.

**15** They ***are*** vanity, a work of mockeries; at the time of their punishment they will perish.

**16** Not like these ***is*** the Portion of Jacob (Ya′aqov), for He ***is*** the Former of everything, and Israel ***is*** the tribe of His inheritance; the LORD of armies ***is*** His name.

**17** Gather up your bundle from the land, O you who dwell in the siege.

**18** For thus says the LORD: "Look, I am slinging out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and I will bring distress on them, so that they may find ***it***."

**19** Woe to me because of my fracture! My wound is severe. And I, I said, "Surely this ***is*** a sickness, and I will bear it."

**20** My tent has been devastated, and all my tent cords have been snapped; my sons have gone out from me, and they are not; there is no one stretching out my tent again and raising my curtains.

**21** For the shepherds have become stupid, and they have not sought the LORD; therefore they have not prospered, and all their flock has been scattered.

**22** The sound of a report! Look, it is coming, and a great quaking from the land of the north, to make the cities of Judah (Yehuda) a desolation, a habitation of jackals.

**23** I know, O LORD, that his way ***is*** not to mankind; ***it is*** not to a man who walks to direct his step.

**24** Correct me, O LORD, only with justice, not in Your anger, lest You diminish me.

**25** Pour out Your rage on the nations that have not known You, and on the clans that have not called on Your name; for they have eaten Jacob, and they have eaten him and have made an end of him, and his habitation they have made desolate.

## Chapter 11

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD, saying,

**2** "Hear the words of this covenant, and you shall speak them to the man of Judah (Yehuda) and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim);

**3** and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Cursed ***is*** the man who does not hear the words of this covenant,

**4** which I commanded your fathers in the day I brought them out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from the iron furnace, saying, 'Listen to My voice, and you shall do them according to all that I command you; and you shall be to Me for a people, and I, I will be to you for God,'

**5** so as to establish the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give to them a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey, as ***it is*** this day.'"" And I answered and said, "Amen, O LORD."

**6** And the LORD said to me, "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, 'Hear the words of this covenant, and you shall do them.

**7** For I surely warned your fathers in the day I brought them up from the land of Egypt, and until this day, rising early and warning, saying, "Listen to My voice."

**8** And they did not listen, and they did not incline their ear, and they walked, each one, in the stubbornness of their evil heart; and I brought on them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded ***them*** to do, and they did not do ***them***.'"

**9** And the LORD said to me, "A conspiracy has been found among the man of Judah and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

**10** They have returned to the iniquities of their former fathers, who refused to hear My words; and they, they have walked after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken My covenant which I made with their fathers.

**11** Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am bringing calamity to them which they will not be able to go out from; and they will cry out to Me, and I will not listen to them.

**12** And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go, and they will cry out to the gods to whom they are burning incense, and they will surely not save them in the time of their calamity.

**13** For ***as many as*** the number of your cities your gods have been, O Judah; and ***as many as*** the number of the streets of Jerusalem you have set up altars to the shameful thing, altars to burn incense to Baal.'

**14** And you, do not pray for this people, and do not lift up for them a cry and a prayer; for I will not be listening in the time of their calling to Me on account of their calamity.

**15** What ***is there*** for My beloved in My house, her doing the scheme ***with*** the many? And the flesh of holiness will pass away from you; for your evil, then you exult.

**16** 'A luxuriant olive tree, beautiful of fruit ***and*** form,' the LORD called your name. At the sound of a great tumult He has kindled a fire on it, and its branches are broken.

**17** And the LORD of armies, who planted you, has spoken calamity against you, on account of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done for themselves, to provoke Me to anger by burning incense to Baal."

**18** And the LORD made ***it*** known to me, and I knew ***it***; then You showed me their deeds.

**19** And I ***was*** like a docile lamb ***that*** is led to slaughter; and I did not know that against me they had planned plans: "Let us destroy the tree with its bread, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, and let his name not be remembered again."

**20** And O LORD of armies, who judges righteousness, who tests the kidneys and the heart, let me see Your vengeance on them, for to You I have revealed my case.

**21** Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the men of Anathoth (Anatot) who are seeking your life, saying, "You shall not prophesy in the name of the LORD, and you will not die by our hand."

**22** Therefore thus says the LORD of armies: "Look, I am punishing them; the young men will die by the sword; their sons and their daughters will die by famine;

**23** and a remnant will not belong to them, for I will bring calamity to the men of Anathoth, the year of their punishment."

## Chapter 12

**1** Righteous ***are*** You, O LORD, when I bring a case to You; nevertheless, I will speak judgments with You: Why does the way of the wicked prosper? ***Why*** are all who deal treacherously ***with*** treachery at ease?

**2** You have planted them; they have also taken root; they go on; they have also produced fruit. You ***are*** near in their mouth and far from their kidneys.

**3** And You, O LORD, You know me; You see me, and You test my heart with You. Drag them away like sheep to slaughter, and set them apart for a day of killing.

**4** Until when will the land mourn, and the vegetation of every field be dried up? Because of the evil of those who dwell in it, animals and birds are swept away, for they have said, "He will not see our end."

**5** If you have run with foot soldiers and they have wearied you, and how will you compete with the horses? And in a land of peace you ***are*** trusting, and how will you do in the thicket of the Jordan (Yarden)?

**6** For even your brothers and the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously with you; even they have called out after you fully. Do not trust in them when they speak good things to you.

**7** I have forsaken My house; I have abandoned My inheritance; I have given the beloved of My soul into the hand of her enemies.

**8** My inheritance has become to Me like a lion in the forest; it has given forth against Me with its voice; therefore I hate it.

**9** ***Is*** My inheritance to Me a speckled bird of prey? ***Are*** the birds of prey all around against it? Go, gather every living thing of the field; bring ***them*** for food.

**10** Many shepherds have ruined My vineyard; they have trodden down My portion; they have made the portion of My desire into a wilderness of desolation.

**11** He has set it into a desolation; it mourns to Me, desolate; all the land has been made desolate, for there is no man who sets ***it*** on ***his*** heart.

**12** Over all the bare heights in the wilderness destroyers have come, for a sword of the LORD is devouring from ***one*** end of the land and to the ***other*** end of the land; there is no peace for any flesh.

**13** They have sown wheat, and they have reaped thorns; they have wearied themselves; they do not profit. And be ashamed of your produce because of the burning of the anger of the LORD.

**14** Thus says the LORD concerning all My evil neighbors who touch the inheritance which I caused My people Israel (Yisra'el) to inherit: "Look, I am plucking them up from their ground, and the house of Judah (Yehuda) I will pluck up from their midst.

**15** And it will be, after I have plucked them up, I will return, and I will have compassion on them, and I will bring them back, each one to his inheritance and each one to his land.

**16** And it will be, if they will surely learn the ways of My people, to swear by My name, 'As the LORD lives,' just as they taught My people to swear by Baal, and they will be built up in the midst of My people.

**17** And if they will not listen, and I will pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying," declares the LORD.

## Chapter 13

**1** Thus the LORD said to me: "Go, and you shall buy for yourself a loincloth of linen, and you shall put it on your loins, and you shall not bring it into water."

**2** And I bought the loincloth according to the word of the LORD, and I put ***it*** on my loins.

**3** And the word of the LORD came to me a second ***time***, saying,

**4** "Take the loincloth which you bought, which ***is*** on your loins, and arise, go to Euphrates (Perat), and hide it there in a cleft of the rock."

**5** And I went, and I hid it at Euphrates, just as the LORD had commanded me.

**6** And it was at the end of many days, and the LORD said to me, "Arise, go to Euphrates, and take from there the loincloth which I commanded you to hide there."

**7** And I went to Euphrates, and I dug, and I took the loincloth from the place where I had hidden it; and look, the loincloth was ruined; it was not profitable for anything.

**8** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**9** "Thus says the LORD: 'Thus I will ruin the pride of Judah (Yehuda) and the great pride of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**10** This evil people, who refuse to hear My words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and have walked after other gods to serve them and to bow down to them, let it be like this loincloth, which is not profitable for anything.

**11** For just as the loincloth clings to the loins of a man, so I have made all the house of Israel (Yisra'el) and all the house of Judah cling to Me,' declares the LORD, 'to be for Me for a people and for a name and for praise and for beauty; and they did not listen.'

**12** And you shall speak to them this word: 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: "Every jar will be filled ***with*** wine."' And they will say to you, 'Do we not surely know that every jar will be filled ***with*** wine?'

**13** And you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD: "Look, I am filling all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings who sit for David on his throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ***with*** drunkenness.

**14** And I will smash them, each one against his brother, and the fathers and the sons together," declares the LORD. "I will not spare, and I will not pity, and I will not have compassion, from ruining them."'"

**15** Hear and give ear; do not be haughty, for the LORD has spoken.

**16** Give glory to the LORD your God before He brings darkness, and before your feet stumble on the mountains of twilight, and you wait for light, and He sets it into deep darkness, and makes ***it*** into thick darkness.

**17** And if you will not listen to it, my soul will weep in secret places because of pride; and it will surely shed tears, and my eye will run down ***with*** tears, for the flock of the LORD has been taken captive.

**18** Say to the king and to the queen mother, "Make yourselves low, sit down, for your headdress has come down, the crown of your beauty."

**19** The cities of the Negeb (Negev) have been shut up, and there is no one who opens; Judah has been taken into exile, all of it; it has been taken into exile completely.

**20** Lift up your eyes and see those who are coming from the north. Where ***is*** the flock ***that*** was given to you, the sheep of your beauty?

**21** What will you say when He appoints over you—and you, you taught them over you—close friends for head? Will not pains seize you like a woman giving birth?

**22** And if you say in your heart, "Why have these ***things*** happened to me?" In the greatness of your iniquity your skirts have been uncovered; your heels have suffered violence.

**23** Will a Cushite change his skin, and a leopard its spots? ***Then*** also you, you will be able to do good, ***you who are*** trained to do evil.

**24** And I will scatter them like chaff passing away to the wind of the wilderness.

**25** This ***is*** your lot, the portion of your measures from Me, declares the LORD, because you have forgotten Me, and you have trusted in falsehood.

**26** And also I, I will strip off your skirts over your face, and your shame will be seen.

**27** Your adulteries and your neighings, the wickedness of your prostitution on hills in the field, I have seen your detestable things. Woe to you, O Jerusalem! You will not be clean; after how long yet?

## Chapter 14

**1** That which came ***as*** the word of the LORD to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) concerning the matters of the droughts:

**2** Judah (Yehuda) mourns, and her gates languish; they are darkened to the ground, and the outcry of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) has gone up.

**3** And their nobles have sent their little ones for water; they have come to the cisterns; they have not found water; they have returned, their vessels empty; they are ashamed and humiliated, and they have covered their head.

**4** Because of the ground ***that*** is cracked, for there has been no rain in the land, the farmers are ashamed; they have covered their head.

**5** For even the doe in the field has given birth and forsaken ***it***, for there is no grass.

**6** And wild donkeys have stood on the bare heights; they have panted for breath like jackals; their eyes have failed, for there is no vegetation.

**7** Though our iniquities testify against us, O LORD, act for the sake of Your name; for our apostasies are many; against You we have sinned.

**8** O Hope of Israel (Yisra'el), its Savior in a time of distress, why are You like a sojourner in the land, and like a traveler ***who*** has turned aside to spend the night?

**9** Why are You like a man astounded, like a mighty man ***who*** is not able to save? And You ***are*** in our midst, O LORD, and Your name is called on us; do not leave us.

**10** Thus says the LORD concerning this people: "So they have loved to wander; their feet they have not restrained. And the LORD has not accepted them; now He will remember their iniquity and punish their sins."

**11** And the LORD said to me, "Do not pray for this people for good.

**12** When they fast, I am not listening to their cry; and when they offer up a burnt offering and a grain offering, I am not accepting them; for by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence I am bringing them to an end."

**13** And I said, "Alas, Lord GOD! Look, the prophets are saying to them, 'You will not see a sword, and famine will not come to you, for I will give you peace of truth in this place.'"

**14** And the LORD said to me, "The prophets are prophesying falsehood in My name. I did not send them, and I did not command them, and I did not speak to them. A vision of falsehood, and divination, and a worthless thing, and the deceit of their heart, they are prophesying to you.

**15** Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the prophets who are prophesying in My name, and I, I did not send them, and they are saying, 'Sword and famine will not be in this land': By the sword and by the famine those prophets will be consumed.

**16** And the people to whom they are prophesying will be thrown out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword, and ***there will be*** no one burying them—them, their wives and their sons and their daughters; and I will pour out on them their evil.

**17** And you shall say to them this word: 'Let my eyes run down ***with*** tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people has been broken ***with*** a great breaking, a very severe wound.

**18** If I go out ***to*** the field, then look, those slain by the sword! And if I enter the city, then look, the diseases of famine! For both prophet and priest have roamed to a land, and they do not know.'"

**19** Have You utterly rejected Judah? Has Your soul abhorred Zion (Tsiyon)? Why have You struck us, and there is no healing for us? ***We*** waited for peace, and ***there was*** no good, and for a time of healing, and look, terror!

**20** We know, O LORD, our wickedness, the iniquity of our fathers, for we have sinned against You.

**21** Do not spurn ***us*** for the sake of Your name; do not disgrace the throne of Your glory; remember, do not break Your covenant with us.

**22** Are there among the vanities of the nations ***any*** who send rain? Or do the heavens give showers? ***Is it*** not You, He, O LORD our God? And we will wait for You, for You, You have made all these ***things***.

## Chapter 15

**1** And the LORD said to me, "Though Moses (Moshe) and Samuel (Shemu'el) should stand before Me, My soul ***would*** not ***be*** toward this people. Send ***them*** away from before My face, and let them go out.

**2** And it will be, when they say to you, 'Where shall we go out?' then you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD: "***Those*** who ***are*** for death, to death; and ***those*** who ***are*** for the sword, to the sword; and ***those*** who ***are*** for the famine, to the famine; and ***those*** who ***are*** for captivity, to captivity.'"

**3** And I will appoint over them four kinds, declares the LORD: the sword to kill, and the dogs to drag away, and the birds of the heavens and the animals of the earth to devour and to ruin.

**4** And I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth, on account of Manasseh (Menashe) the son of Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu), king of Judah (Yehuda), for what he did in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**5** For who will have pity on you, O Jerusalem? And who will show sympathy to you? And who will turn aside to ask about your welfare?

**6** You, you have abandoned Me, declares the LORD; you keep going backward. And I have stretched out My hand against you, and I have ruined you; I am weary of relenting.

**7** And I have winnowed them with a winnowing fork in the gates of the land; I have bereaved ***them***; I have destroyed My people; from their ways they have not turned back.

**8** Its widows have become more numerous to Me than the sand of the seas; I have brought to them, against the mother of a young man, a destroyer at noon; I have made anguish and terrors fall on her suddenly.

**9** She who bore seven has languished; she has breathed out her soul; her sun has gone down while ***it was*** still day; she has been ashamed and abashed. And their remnant I will give to the sword before their enemies," declares the LORD.

**10** Woe to me, my mother, that you gave birth to me, a man of strife and a man of contention to all the land! I have not lent, and they have not lent to me, ***yet*** all of them curse me.

**11** The LORD said, "Surely I will set you free for good; surely I will cause the enemy to plead with you in a time of evil and in a time of distress.

**12** Will iron break iron from the north, and bronze?

**13** Your wealth and your treasures I will give for plunder, not for a price, and for all your sins, and in all your territories.

**14** And I will make your enemies pass into a land ***which*** you have not known; for a fire has been kindled in My anger; against you it will burn."

**15** You, You know, O LORD; remember me, and visit me, and avenge Yourself for me on those who pursue me. Do not, in the slowness of Your anger, take me away; know ***that*** I bear reproach for Your sake.

**16** Your words were found, and I ate them; and Your word became to me a joy and the delight of my heart; for Your name is called on me, O LORD God of armies.

**17** I did not sit in the council of merrymakers and exult; because of Your hand I sat alone, for You filled me ***with*** indignation.

**18** Why has my pain been perpetual, and my wound incurable? It has refused to be healed. You will surely be to me like a deceptive ***stream***, waters ***that*** are not reliable.

**19** Therefore thus says the LORD: "If you return, then I will bring you back; before Me you will stand. And if you bring out the precious from the worthless, like My mouth you will be. They, they will return to you, and you, you shall not return to them.

**20** And I will make you to this people a fortified wall of bronze; and they will fight against you, and they will not prevail over you, for I ***am*** with you to save you and to deliver you," declares the LORD.

**21** "And I will deliver you from the hand of evil ***ones***, and I will ransom you from the palm of ruthless ***ones***."

## Chapter 16

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "You shall not take for yourself a wife, and there shall not be to you sons and daughters in this place.

**3** For thus says the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who fathered them in this land:

**4** Deaths of diseases they will die; they will not be lamented, and they will not be buried; they will be for dung on the surface of the ground; and by the sword and by the famine they will come to an end; and their corpses will be for food for the birds of the heavens and for the animals of the earth.

**5** For thus says the LORD: Do not enter a house of mourning, and do not go to lament, and do not show sympathy to them; for I have withdrawn My peace from this people, declares the LORD, the steadfast love and the compassions.

**6** And great and small will die in this land; they will not be buried, and they will not lament for them, and ***one*** will not cut himself, and ***one*** will not make himself bald for them.

**7** And they will not break ***bread*** for them in mourning, to comfort him for the dead, and they will not give them a cup of consolations to drink for his father and for his mother.

**8** And a house of feasting you shall not enter, to sit with them, to eat and to drink.

**9** For thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): Look, I am causing to cease from this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of a bridegroom and the voice of a bride.

**10** And it will be, when you tell this people all these words, and they say to you, 'Why has the LORD spoken against us all this great evil? And what ***is*** our iniquity, and what ***is*** our sin which we have sinned against the LORD our God?'

**11** then you shall say to them, 'Because your fathers forsook Me,' declares the LORD, 'and walked after other gods, and served them, and bowed down to them; and Me they forsook, and My law they did not keep.

**12** And you, you have done evil more than your fathers; and look, you are walking, each one, after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so as not to listen to Me.

**13** And I will hurl you from this land to the land which you have not known, you and your fathers; and you will serve other gods there day and night, for I will not give you favor.'

**14** Therefore look, days are coming, declares the LORD, and it will not be said again, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim),'

**15** but, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of the north and from all the lands where He had banished them.' And I will bring them back to their land which I gave to their fathers.

**16** Look, I am sending for many fishermen, declares the LORD, and they will fish them out; and after that I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them from every mountain and from every hill and from the clefts of the rocks.

**17** For My eyes ***are*** on all their ways; they have not been hidden from before Me, and their iniquity has not been concealed from before My eyes.

**18** And I will repay first the double of their iniquity and their sin, because they have profaned My land with the corpses of their detestable things, and ***with*** their abominations they have filled My inheritance."

**19** O LORD, my strength and my stronghold, and my refuge in a day of distress, to You nations will come from the ends of the earth, and they will say, "Surely our fathers inherited falsehood, vanity, and ***there is*** nothing in them that profits."

**20** Will man make gods for himself? And they ***are*** not gods!

**21** Therefore look, I am making them know; at this time I will make them know My hand and My might, and they will know that My name ***is*** the LORD.

## Chapter 17

**1** The sin of Judah (Yehuda) is written with a stylus of iron; with a point of flint ***it is*** engraved on the tablet of their heart and on the horns of your altars,

**2** while their sons remember their altars and their Asherim beside the luxuriant tree on the high hills.

**3** O My mountain in the field, your wealth, all your treasures I will give for plunder, your high places for sin in all your territories.

**4** And you will let go, even through yourself, of your inheritance which I gave you; and I will make you serve your enemies in the land which you do not know; for you have kindled a fire in My anger; it will burn forever.

**5** Thus says the LORD: "Cursed ***is*** the man who trusts in mankind and makes flesh his arm, and from the LORD his heart turns aside.

**6** And he will be like a juniper in the desert plain, and he will not see when good comes; and he will dwell ***in*** parched places in the wilderness, a land of saltiness, and it is not inhabited.

**7** Blessed ***is*** the man who trusts in the LORD, and the LORD is his trust.

**8** And he will be like a tree transplanted by water, and ***that*** sends out its roots by a stream; and it will not see when heat comes, and its leaves will be luxuriant; and in a year of drought it will not be anxious, and it will not cease from producing fruit.

**9** The heart ***is*** deceitful more than everything, and it ***is*** incurable; who can know it?

**10** I, the LORD, search the heart; I test the kidneys, even to give to each one according to his ways, according to the fruit of his deeds.

**11** ***As*** a partridge gathers ***a brood*** and has not laid ***it***, ***so is*** one who makes riches, and not with justice; in the middle of his days it will leave him, and at his end he will be a fool."

**12** A throne of glory, on high from the first, ***is*** the place of our sanctuary.

**13** O Hope of Israel (Yisra'el), O LORD, all who forsake You will be ashamed; and those who turn aside from Me will be written in the earth, for they have forsaken the spring of living water, the LORD.

**14** Heal me, O LORD, and I will be healed; save me, and I will be saved; for You ***are*** my praise.

**15** Look, they are saying to me, "Where ***is*** the word of the LORD? Let it come, please!"

**16** And I, I have not hurried away from ***being*** a shepherd after You, and the incurable day I have not desired; You, You know; what came out of my lips was before Your face.

**17** Do not become a terror to me; You ***are*** my refuge in a day of calamity.

**18** Let those who pursue me be put to shame, and let me not be put to shame, me; let them be dismayed, them, and let me not be dismayed, me. Bring on them a day of calamity, and break them ***with*** a double breaking.

**19** Thus the LORD said to me: "Go, and you shall stand in the Gate of the Sons of the People, by which the kings of Judah come in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim);

**20** and you shall say to them, 'Hear the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, who come in through these gates.

**21** Thus says the LORD: "Take heed for your lives, and do not carry a burden on the day of the Sabbath and bring ***it*** in through the gates of Jerusalem.

**22** And you shall not bring out a burden from your houses on the day of the Sabbath, and you shall not do any work; and you shall sanctify the day of the Sabbath, just as I commanded your fathers.

**23** And they did not listen, and they did not incline their ear, and they stiffened their neck so as not to listen and not to accept correction.

**24** And it will be, if you will surely listen to Me, declares the LORD, so as not to bring a burden through the gates of this city on the day of the Sabbath, and to sanctify the day of the Sabbath, so as not to do any work on it,

**25** and there will come in through the gates of this city kings and officials sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their officials, the man of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city will remain forever.

**26** And they will come from the cities of Judah and from around Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and from the Shephelah, and from the hill country, and from the Negeb (Negev), bringing burnt offering and sacrifice, and grain offering and frankincense, and bringing a thank offering ***to*** the house of the LORD.

**27** And if you will not listen to Me to sanctify the day of the Sabbath, and not to carry a burden and come in through the gates of Jerusalem on the day of the Sabbath, and I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it will devour the fortresses of Jerusalem, and it will not be quenched.'"'"

## Chapter 18

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD, saying,

**2** "Arise, and you shall go down ***to*** the house of the potter, and there I will make you hear My words."

**3** And I went down ***to*** the house of the potter, and look, he was doing work on the wheels.

**4** And the vessel which he was making with the clay was ruined in the hand of the potter; and he would again make it another vessel, just as it was right in the eyes of the potter to make.

**5** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**6** "Like this potter am I not able to do to you, O house of Israel (Yisra'el)?" declares the LORD. "Look, like the clay in the hand of the potter, so ***are*** you in My hand, O house of Israel.

**7** ***At*** one moment I may speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to pull down and to destroy;

**8** and that nation turns back from its evil, concerning which I had spoken against it, and I will relent concerning the calamity which I had planned to do to it.

**9** And ***at another*** moment I may speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build up and to plant;

**10** and it does the evil in My sight, so as not to listen to My voice, and I will relent concerning the good which I had said ***I would*** do good to it.

**11** And now, say, please, to the man of Judah (Yehuda) and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), saying, 'Thus says the LORD: "Look, I am forming calamity against you and planning a plan against you. Turn back, please, each one from his evil way, and make your ways and your deeds good."'

**12** And they say, '***It is*** hopeless! For after our plans we will walk, and we will do, each one, the stubbornness of his evil heart.'

**13** Therefore thus says the LORD: Ask, please, among the nations: Who has heard ***things*** like these? The virgin of Israel has done a very horrible thing.

**14** Does the snow of Lebanon (Levanon) leave the rock of the field? Or are the strange, cold, flowing waters plucked up?

**15** For My people have forgotten Me; they burn incense to worthlessness, and they have made them stumble in their ways, the ancient tracks, to walk ***in*** paths, a way not built up,

**16** to make their land a horror, a perpetual hissing; everyone who passes by it will be appalled and shake his head.

**17** Like an east wind I will scatter them before the enemy; ***the*** back and not ***the*** face I will show them in the day of their disaster."

**18** And they said, "Come, and let us plan plans against Jeremiah, for law will not perish from the priest, and counsel from the wise, and word from the prophet. Come, and let us strike him with the tongue, and let us not pay attention to any of his words."

**19** Pay attention to me, O LORD, and listen to the voice of my opponents.

**20** Should evil be repaid in place of good? For they have dug a pit for my life. Remember my standing before You to speak good concerning them, to turn back Your rage from them.

**21** Therefore give their sons to the famine, and pour them out over the hands of the sword; and let their wives become childless and widows, and let their men be slain by death, their young men struck down by the sword in battle.

**22** Let a cry be heard from their houses when You bring a raiding band on them suddenly; for they have dug a pit to capture me, and they have hidden snares for my feet.

**23** And You, O LORD, You know all their counsel against me for death. Do not make atonement for their iniquity, and do not wipe out their sin from before You; and let them be made to stumble before You; in the time of Your anger deal with them.

## Chapter 19

**1** Thus said the LORD: "Go, and you shall buy a potter's flask of earthenware, and ***take*** some of the elders of the people and some of the elders of the priests,

**2** and you shall go out to the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom), which ***is at*** the entrance of the Gate of the Potsherd, and you shall proclaim there the words which I will speak to you.

**3** And you shall say, 'Hear the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah (Yehuda) and inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Look, I am bringing calamity on this place, which everyone who hears of it, his ears will tingle,

**4** because they have forsaken Me and have made this place foreign, and have burned incense in it to other gods whom they did not know, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and they have filled this place ***with*** the blood of innocent ***ones***,

**5** and they have built the high places of Baal to burn their sons in the fire ***as*** burnt offerings to Baal, which I did not command, and I did not speak ***it***, and it did not come up on My heart.

**6** Therefore look, days are coming," declares the LORD, "and this place will not be called again Topheth (Tofet) and the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of the slaughter.

**7** And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will make them fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hand of those who seek their life; and I will give their corpses for food to the birds of the heavens and to the animals of the earth.

**8** And I will make this city a horror and a hissing; everyone who passes by it will be appalled and will hiss because of all its wounds.

**9** And I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and each one will eat the flesh of his neighbor in the siege and in the distress with which their enemies and those who seek their life will distress them.'"

**10** And you shall break the flask before the eyes of the men who go with you,

**11** and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: "Thus I will break this people and this city, just as one breaks the vessel of the potter, which cannot be repaired again; and they will bury in Topheth, because ***there is*** no place to bury.

**12** Thus I will do to this place," declares the LORD, "and to its inhabitants, to make this city like Topheth.

**13** And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah will be like the place of Topheth, unclean, all the houses on whose roofs they burned incense to all the host of the heavens, and poured out drink offerings to other gods.'"'

**14** And Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) came from Topheth, where the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of the house of the LORD, and he said to all the people,

**15** "Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: 'Look, I am bringing to this city and on all its cities all the calamity which I have spoken against it, because they have stiffened their neck so as not to hear My words.'"

## Chapter 20

**1** And Pashhur (Pashchur) the son of Immer (Imer), the priest, and he ***was*** an overseer, a leader, in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) prophesying these things.

**2** And Pashhur struck Jeremiah the prophet, and he put him in the stocks that ***were*** at the Upper Gate of Benjamin (Binyamin), which ***was*** in the house of the LORD.

**3** And it was on the next day, and Pashhur brought Jeremiah out from the stocks; and Jeremiah said to him, "The LORD has not called your name Pashhur, but Terror All Around.

**4** For thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am making you a terror to yourself and to all your friends; and they will fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes ***will be*** seeing ***it***; and all Judah (Yehuda) I will give into the hand of the king of Babylon (Bavel), and he will take them into exile to Babylon, and he will strike them down with the sword.

**5** And I will give all the wealth of this city, and all its labor, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah I will give into the hand of their enemies; and they will plunder them, and they will take them, and they will bring them to Babylon.

**6** And you, Pashhur, and all who dwell in your house, will go into captivity; and to Babylon you will come, and there you will die, and there you will be buried, you and all your friends to whom you have prophesied in falsehood.'"

**7** You have enticed me, O LORD, and I was enticed; You were stronger than I, and You prevailed. I have become a laughingstock all the day; every one ***is*** mocking me.

**8** For as often as I speak, I cry out; "Violence and destruction!" I proclaim; for the word of the LORD has become for me a reproach and a derision all the day.

**9** And I say, "I will not remember Him, and I will not speak again in His name"; and it becomes in my heart like a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary of holding ***it*** in, and I am not able.

**10** For I have heard the whispering of many: "Terror ***is*** all around! Tell, and let us tell about him!" Every man of my peace ***is*** watching for my stumbling: "Perhaps he will be enticed, and we will prevail over him, and we will take our vengeance on him."

**11** And the LORD ***is*** with me like a ruthless mighty man; therefore my pursuers will stumble, and they will not prevail; they will be greatly ashamed, for they have not prospered, an everlasting dishonor ***that*** will not be forgotten.

**12** And O LORD of armies, who tests the righteous, who sees the kidneys and the heart, let me see Your vengeance on them, for to You I have revealed my case.

**13** Sing to the LORD; praise the LORD; for He has delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.

**14** Cursed ***be*** the day on which I was born! The day ***on*** which my mother bore me, let it not be blessed!

**15** Cursed ***be*** the man who brought the news to my father, saying, "A son, a male, has been born to you," surely making him rejoice.

**16** And let that man be like the cities which the LORD overthrew and did not relent; and let him hear a cry in the morning and a shout of alarm at the time of noon,

**17** because he did not kill me from the womb, and my mother would have been to me my grave, and her womb pregnant forever.

**18** Why ***is*** this, ***that*** I came forth from the womb to see trouble and sorrow, and my days have come to an end in shame?

## Chapter 21

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD when King Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) sent to him Pashhur (Pashchur) the son of Malchiah (Malkiya) and Zephaniah (Tsefanya) the son of Maaseiah (Ma′aseya), the priest, saying,

**2** "Inquire, please, of the LORD for us, for Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) king of Babylon (Bavel) is waging war against us. Perhaps the LORD will deal with us according to all His wonders, and he will go up from us."

**3** And Jeremiah said to them, "Thus you shall say to Zedekiah:

**4** 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el): "Look, I am turning back the weapons of war that ***are*** in your hand, with which you are fighting the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans (Kasdim) who are besieging you outside the wall; and I will gather them into the midst of this city.

**5** And I, I will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, and in anger and in rage and in great wrath.

**6** And I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both mankind and animals; by a great pestilence they will die.

**7** And after that," declares the LORD, "I will give Zedekiah king of Judah (Yehuda), and his servants, and the people, and those who remain in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of

their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life; and he will strike them with the edge of the sword; he will not have pity on them, and he will not spare, and he will not have compassion.'"'"

**8** And to this people you shall say, "Thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am setting before you the way of life and the way of death.

**9** He who remains in this city will die by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence; and he who goes out and falls away to the Chaldeans who are besieging you will live, and his life will be to him for plunder.

**10** For I have set My face against this city for calamity and not for good,' declares the LORD. 'Into the hand of the king of Babylon it will be given, and he will burn it with fire.'"

**11** And to the house of the king of Judah: Hear the word of the LORD,

**12** O house of David, thus says the LORD: Judge justice in the morning, and deliver the one robbed from the hand of the oppressor, lest My rage go forth like fire and burn, and ***there be*** no one who quenches ***it***, because of the evil of your deeds.

**13** Look, I ***am*** against you, O inhabitant of the valley, O rock of the plain, declares the LORD, you who say, "Who will come down against us? And who will come into our dwelling places?"

**14** And I will punish you according to the fruit of your deeds, declares the LORD; and I will kindle a fire in its forest, and it will devour all ***that is*** around it.

## Chapter 22

**1** Thus said the LORD: "Go down ***to*** the house of the king of Judah (Yehuda), and you shall speak there this word,

**2** and you shall say, 'Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, who sits on the throne of David, you and your servants and your people who come in through these gates.

**3** Thus says the LORD: "Do justice and righteousness, and deliver the one who has been robbed from the hand of the oppressor. And the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow do not maltreat; do not treat ***them*** violently; and innocent blood do not shed in this place.

**4** For if you indeed do this thing, and kings sitting for David on his throne will come in through the gates of this house, riding in chariots and on horses, he and his servants and his people.

**5** And if you will not listen to these words, by Myself I swear," declares the LORD, "that this house will become a ruin.'"'

**6** For thus says the LORD concerning the house of the king of Judah: "You ***are*** Gilead (Gilad) to Me, the top of Lebanon (Levanon); surely I will make you a wilderness, cities ***that*** are not inhabited.

**7** And I will consecrate destroyers against you, each ***with*** his weapons, and they will cut down the choicest of your cedars, and they will cast ***them*** on the fire.

**8** And many nations will pass by this city, and they will say, each to his neighbor, 'Why has the LORD done thus to this great city?'

**9** And they will say, 'Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and they bowed down to other gods and served them.'"

**10** Do not weep for the dead, and do not show sympathy to him; indeed weep for the one who goes away, for he will not return again and see the land of his kindred.

**11** For thus says the LORD concerning Shallum (Shalum) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu), the king of Judah, who was reigning in place of Josiah his father, who went out from this place: "He will not return there again;

**12** for in the place where they have taken him into exile, there he will die, and this land he will not see again.

**13** Woe ***to*** him who builds his house without righteousness, and his upper rooms without justice; he makes his neighbor work for nothing, and his wages he does not give to him;

**14** who says, 'I will build for myself a house of ***great*** dimensions and spacious upper rooms,' and he cuts out for himself ***its*** windows, and ***it is*** paneled with cedar and painted with vermilion.

**15** Do you reign because you are competing in cedar? Your father, did he not eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? Then it was well for him.

**16** He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Is not that the knowledge of Me?" declares the LORD.

**17** "For your eyes and your heart ***are on*** nothing except on your unjust gain, and on the blood of the innocent, to shed ***it***, and on oppression and on extortion, to do ***it***."

**18** Therefore thus says the LORD concerning Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah, the king of Judah: "They will not mourn for him, 'Alas, my brother!' and 'Alas, sister!' They will not mourn for him, 'Alas, lord!' and 'Alas, his splendor!'

**19** ***With*** the burial of a donkey he will be buried, dragged and thrown out beyond the gates of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**20** Go up ***to*** Lebanon and cry out, and in Bashan give forth your voice, and cry out from Abarim (Avarim), for all your lovers have been broken.

**21** I spoke to you in your prosperity; you said, 'I will not listen.' This ***has been*** your way from your youth, that you have not listened to My voice.

**22** All your shepherds the wind will shepherd, and your lovers will go into captivity; for then you will be ashamed, and you will be humiliated because of all your wickedness.

**23** O you who dwell in Lebanon, nested among the cedars, how you will groan when labor pains come to you, anguish like ***a woman*** giving birth!"

**24** "***As*** I live," declares the LORD, "though Coniah (Konyahu) the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, were a signet ring on My right hand, yet from there I would pull you off.

**25** And I will give you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of those whom you dread, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel), and into the hand of the Chaldeans (Kasdim).

**26** And I will hurl you and your mother who bore you to another land, where you were not born, and there you will die.

**27** And to the land to which they lift up their soul to return, there they will not return."

**28** ***Is*** this man Coniah a despised, smashed pot, or a vessel in which there is no pleasure? Why have they been hurled, he and his offspring, and thrown to the land which they did not know?

**29** O land, land, land, hear the word of the LORD!

**30** Thus says the LORD: "Write this man ***down as*** childless, a man ***who*** will not prosper in his days; for no man from his offspring will prosper, sitting on the throne of David and ruling again over Judah."

## Chapter 23

**1** "Woe ***to*** the shepherds who destroy and scatter the flock of My pasture!" declares the LORD.

**2** Therefore thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), concerning the shepherds who shepherd My people: "You have scattered My flock, and you have banished them, and you have not visited them. Look, I am about to visit on you the evil of your deeds," declares the LORD.

**3** "And I, I will gather the remnant of My flock from all the lands where I have banished them, and I will bring them back to their pasture, and they will be fruitful, and they will multiply.

**4** And I will raise up shepherds over them, and they will shepherd them; and they will not be afraid again, and they will not be dismayed, and they will not be missing," declares the LORD.

**5** "Look, days are coming," declares the LORD, "and I will raise up for David a righteous Branch; and He will reign ***as*** king, and He will act prudently, and He will do justice and righteousness in the land.

**6** In His days Judah (Yehuda) will be saved, and Israel will dwell in security; and this ***is*** His name ***by*** which one will call Him: 'The LORD Our Righteousness.'

**7** Therefore look, days are coming," declares the LORD, "and they will no longer say, '***As*** the LORD lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim),'

**8** but, '***As*** the LORD lives, who brought up and who brought in the offspring of the house of Israel from a land northward and from all the lands where I had banished them'; and they will dwell on their own ground."

**9** Concerning the prophets: My heart is broken within me; all my bones have become weak; I have become like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine has overcome, because of the LORD and because of the words of His holiness.

**10** For the land is full of adulterers; for because of a curse the land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness have dried up. And their course has become evil, and their might ***is*** not right.

**11** "For both prophet and priest are polluted; even in My house I have found their wickedness," declares the LORD.

**12** "Therefore their way will be to them like slippery places in the darkness; they will be pushed down, and they will fall in it; for I will bring calamity on them, the year of their punishment," declares the LORD.

**13** "And among the prophets of Samaria (Shomron) I saw offensiveness: they prophesied by Baal, and they caused My people Israel to err.

**14** And among the prophets of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) I have seen a horrible thing: committing adultery and walking in falsehood; and they strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that they have not turned back, each from his evil. All of them have become to Me like Sodom (Sedom), and its inhabitants like Gomorrah (Amora)."

**15** Therefore thus says the LORD of armies concerning the prophets: "Look, I am about to make them eat wormwood, and I will make them drink water of poison; for from the prophets of Jerusalem profaneness has gone out to all the land."

**16** Thus says the LORD of armies: "Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you; they are deluding you; they speak a vision of their own heart, not from the mouth of the LORD.

**17** They keep saying to those who despise Me, 'The LORD has spoken: "You will have peace"'; and ***to*** everyone who walks in the stubbornness of his own heart they have said, 'Calamity will not come on you.'

**18** For who has stood in the council of the LORD, that he may see and hear His word? Who has paid attention to His word and listened?

**19** Look, the storm of the LORD! Rage has gone out, and a whirling storm; it will whirl on the head of the wicked.

**20** The anger of the LORD will not turn back until He has done and until He has carried out the purposes of His heart. At the end of the days you will understand it ***with*** understanding.

**21** I did not send the prophets, and they, they ran; I did not speak to them, and they, they prophesied.

**22** And if they had stood in My council, then they would have made My people hear My words, and they would have turned them back from their evil way and from the evil of their deeds.

**23** Am I a God from near," declares the LORD, "and not a God from afar?

**24** Or can anyone hide himself in hiding places, and I not see him?" declares the LORD. "Do I not fill the heavens and the earth?" declares the LORD.

**25** "I have heard what the prophets have said who prophesy falsehood in My name, saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed!'

**26** Until when? Is there ***this*** in the heart of the prophets who prophesy falsehood, and the prophets of the deceit of their own heart,

**27** who plan to make My people forget My name by their dreams which they recount, each to his neighbor, just as their fathers forgot My name for Baal?

**28** The prophet with whom ***is*** a dream, let him recount a dream; and ***he*** with whom ***is*** My word, let him speak My word ***in*** truth. What ***has*** the straw ***to do*** with the grain?" declares the LORD.

**29** "Is not My word thus, like fire," declares the LORD, "and like a hammer ***that*** shatters rock?

**30** Therefore look, I ***am*** against the prophets," declares the LORD, "who steal My words, each from his neighbor.

**31** Look, I ***am*** against the prophets," declares the LORD, "who take their tongue and declare a declaration.

**32** Look, I ***am*** against those who prophesy dreams of falsehood," declares the LORD, "and they recount them, and they cause My people to err by their falsehoods and by their recklessness; and I, I did not send them, and I did not command them, and they surely do not benefit this people," declares the LORD.

**33** "And if this people or the prophet or a priest asks you, saying, 'What ***is*** the burden of the LORD?' and you shall say to them, 'What burden? And I will abandon you,' declares the LORD.

**34** And the prophet and the priest and the people who says, 'The burden of the LORD,' and I will punish that man and his house.

**35** Thus you shall say, each to his neighbor and each to his brother: 'What has the LORD answered?' and 'What has the LORD spoken?'

**36** And the burden of the LORD you shall not remember again, for the burden will be to each man his own word, and you have overturned the words of the living God, the LORD of armies, our God.

**37** Thus you shall say to the prophet: 'What has the LORD answered you?' and 'What has the LORD spoken?'

**38** And if you say, 'The burden of the LORD,' therefore thus says the LORD: 'Because you have said this word, "The burden of the LORD," and I sent to you, saying, "You shall not say, 'The burden of the LORD,'"

**39** therefore look, I, I will surely forget you, and I will abandon you and the city which I gave to you and to your fathers, away from My face.

**40** And I will put on you an everlasting reproach and an everlasting shame which will not be forgotten.'"

## Chapter 24

**1** The LORD showed me, and look, two baskets of figs set before the temple of the LORD, after Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) had taken into exile Jeconiah (Yekhonyahu) the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim), the king of Judah (Yehuda), and the officials of Judah, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and had brought them ***to*** Babylon.

**2** One basket ***had*** very good figs, like the early figs; and the other basket ***had*** very bad figs, which cannot be eaten because of badness.

**3** And the LORD said to me, "What are you seeing, Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu)?" And I said, "Figs; the good figs ***are*** very good, and the bad ***are*** very bad, which cannot be eaten because of badness."

**4** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**5** "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'Like these good figs, so I will regard the exiles of Judah, whom I have sent from this place ***to*** the land of the Chaldeans (Kasdim), for good.

**6** And I will set My eye on them for good, and I will bring them back to this land; and I will build them up and not tear ***them*** down, and I will plant them and not pluck ***them*** up.

**7** And I will give them a heart to know Me, that I ***am*** the LORD; and they will be to Me for a people, and I, I will be to them for God; for they will return to Me with all their heart.

**8** And like the bad figs which cannot be eaten because of badness'—for thus says the LORD—'so I will make Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the king of Judah, and his officials, and the remnant of Jerusalem who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**9** And I will make them into a terror, into an evil to all the kingdoms of the earth, into a reproach and into a byword, into a taunt and into a curse, in all the places where I will banish them.

**10** And I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until they are finished from upon the ground which I gave to them and to their fathers.'"

## Chapter 25

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) concerning all the people of Judah (Yehuda) in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu), the king of Judah; it ***was*** the first year of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel);

**2** which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), saying,

**3** "From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah, and until this day, these twenty-three years, the word of the LORD has come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, and you have not listened.

**4** And the LORD has sent to you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending, and you have not listened, and you have not inclined your ear to hear,

**5** saying, 'Turn back, please, each one from his evil way and from the evil of your deeds, and dwell on the ground which the LORD gave to you and to your fathers from long ago and until forever.

**6** And do not walk after other gods to serve them and to bow down to them, and do not provoke Me to anger with the work of your hands, and I will not do harm to you.'

**7** And you have not listened to Me," declares the LORD, "so as to provoke Me to anger with the work of your hands, for harm to you.

**8** Therefore thus says the LORD of armies: 'Because you have not listened to My words,

**9** look, I am about to send, and I will take all the clans of the north,' declares the LORD, 'and to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and I will bring them against this land and against its inhabitants and against all these nations around; and I will utterly destroy them, and I will make them into a horror and into a hissing and into everlasting ruins.

**10** And I will destroy from them the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the sound of a bridegroom and the sound of a bride, the sound of millstones and the light of a lamp.

**11** And all this land will become a ruin, a horror, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

**12** And it will be, when seventy years are completed, I will visit on the king of Babylon and on that nation,' declares the LORD, 'their iniquity, and on the land of the Chaldeans (Kasdim); and I will make it into everlasting desolations.

**13** And I will bring on that land all My words which I have spoken against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah prophesied against all the nations.

**14** For many nations and great kings will make servants of them, even of them; and I will repay them according to their deeds and according to the work of their hands.'"

**15** For thus said the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), to me: "Take this cup of the wine of rage from My hand, and you shall make all the nations to whom I am sending you drink it.

**16** And they will drink, and they will stagger, and they will act like madmen because of the sword which I am about to send among them."

**17** And I took the cup from the hand of the LORD, and I made all the nations drink to whom the LORD sent me:

**18** Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, and its kings, its officials, to make them into a ruin, into a horror, into a hissing, and into a curse, as ***it is*** this day;

**19** Pharaoh the king of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and his servants and his officials and all his people;

**20** and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the land of Uz (Uts), and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon (Ashqelon) and Gaza (Aza) and Ekron (Eqron) and the remnant of Ashdod;

**21** Edom and Moab (Mo'av) and the sons of Ammon (Amon);

**22** and all the kings of Tyre (Tsor) and all the kings of Sidon (Tsidon), and the kings of the coastland which ***is*** beyond the sea;

**23** and Dedan and Tema and Buz, and all who are cut ***at the*** corner;

**24** and all the kings of Arabia (Arav), and all the kings of the mixed people who dwell in the wilderness;

**25** and all the kings of Zimri and all the kings of Elam and all the kings of Media (Maday);

**26** and all the kings of the north, the near and the far, each to his brother, and all the kingdoms of the earth which ***are*** on the face of the ground; and the king of Sheshach (Sheshakh) will drink after them.

**27** "And you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: "Drink, and be drunk, and vomit, and fall, and you will not rise, because of the sword which I am about to send among you.'"

**28** And it will be, if they refuse to take the cup from your hand to drink, and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: "You will surely drink.

**29** For look, on the city over which My name is called I am beginning to do harm, and you, will you indeed go unpunished? You will not go unpunished, for I am calling a sword against all the inhabitants of the earth," declares the LORD of armies.'

**30** And you, you shall prophesy to them all these words, and you shall say to them, 'The LORD will roar from on high, and from the dwelling of His holiness He will give forth His voice; He will surely roar against His pasture; a shout like those who tread ***grapes*** He will sing out to all the inhabitants of the earth.

**31** An uproar has come to the end of the earth, for the LORD ***has*** a controversy with the nations; He is entering into judgment with all flesh; the wicked He has given to the sword,' declares the LORD."

**32** Thus says the LORD of armies: "Look, calamity is going out from nation to nation, and a great storm will be roused from the remotest parts of the earth.

**33** And the slain of the LORD will be in that day from the end of the earth and to the end of the earth; they will not be mourned, and they will not be gathered, and they will not be buried; they will become dung on the face of the ground.

**34** Wail, O shepherds, and cry out; and roll yourselves ***in ashes***, O nobles of the flock; for your days for slaughter have been completed, and your scatterings, and you will fall like a desirable vessel.

**35** And refuge will perish from the shepherds, and escape from the nobles of the flock.

**36** The sound of the outcry of the shepherds and the wailing of the nobles of the flock! For the LORD is destroying their pasture.

**37** And the pastures of peace will be devastated because of the burning of the anger of the LORD.

**38** He has left His lair like the young lion; for their land has become a waste because of the burning of the oppressor and because of the burning of His anger."

## Chapter 26

**1** In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu), the king of Judah (Yehuda), this word came from the LORD, saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD: 'Stand in the court of the house of the LORD, and you shall speak to all the cities of Judah who come to bow down ***in*** the house of the LORD all the words which I have commanded you to speak to them; do not hold back a word.

**3** Perhaps they will listen and turn back, each one from his evil way, and I will relent concerning the calamity which I am planning to do to them because of the evil of their deeds.

**4** And you shall say to them, "Thus says the LORD: 'If you will not listen to Me, to walk in My law which I have set before you,

**5** to listen to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I am sending to you, even rising early and sending, and you have not listened,

**6** and I will make this house like Shiloh (Shilo), and this city I will make into a curse for all the nations of the earth.'"'"

**7** And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

**8** And it was, when Jeremiah had finished speaking all that the LORD had commanded ***him*** to speak to all the people, and the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, "You will surely die!

**9** Why have you prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, 'This house will be like Shiloh, and this city will be desolate, without inhabitant'?" And all the people assembled to Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

**10** And the officials of Judah heard these things, and they came up from the house of the king ***to*** the house of the LORD, and they sat at the entrance of the New Gate of the LORD.

**11** And the priests and the prophets said to the officials and to all the people, saying, "A sentence of death ***belongs*** to this man, for he has prophesied against this city, just as you have heard with your own ears."

**12** And Jeremiah said to all the officials and to all the people, saying, "The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words which you have heard.

**13** And now, make your ways and your deeds good, and listen to the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will relent concerning the calamity which He has spoken against you.

**14** And I, look, I ***am*** in your hand; do to me as ***is*** good and as ***is*** right in your eyes.

**15** Only, you must surely know that if you put me to death, you ***are*** putting innocent blood on yourselves and on this city and on its inhabitants; for in truth the LORD has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears."

**16** And the officials and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets, "There ***is*** no sentence of death for this man, for he has spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God."

**17** And men from the elders of the land arose, and they said to all the assembly of the people, saying,

**18** "Micah (Mikha) the Morashtite was prophesying in the days of Hezekiah (Chizqiyahu) the king of Judah, and he said to all the people of Judah, saying, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: "Zion (Tsiyon) will be plowed ***as*** a field, and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) will become heaps of ruins, and the mountain of the house high places of a forest.'"

**19** Did Hezekiah the king of Judah and all Judah indeed put him to death? Did he not fear the LORD and entreat the face of the LORD, and the LORD relented concerning the calamity which He had spoken against them? And we are about to do great harm against ourselves."

**20** And also ***there*** was a man prophesying in the name of the LORD, Uriah (Uriyahu) the son of Shemaiah (Shemayahu) from Kiriath-jearim (Qiryat-Ye'arim); and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

**21** And King Jehoiakim and all his mighty men and all the officials heard his words, and the king sought to put him to death; and Uriah heard, and he was afraid, and he fled, and he went ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**22** And King Jehoiakim sent men ***to*** Egypt, Elnathan (Elnatan) the son of Achbor (Akhbor), and men with him, to Egypt.

**23** And they brought Uriah out from Egypt, and they brought him to King Jehoiakim, and he struck him with the sword, and he threw his corpse into the graves of the sons of the people.

**24** Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam (Achiqam) the son of Shaphan (Shafan) was with Jeremiah, so as not to give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

## Chapter 27

**1** In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu), the king of Judah (Yehuda), this word came to Jeremiah (Yirmeya) from the LORD, saying,

**2** Thus said the LORD to me: "Make for yourself fetters and yoke-bars, and you shall put them on your neck.

**3** And you shall send them to the king of Edom and to the king of Moab (Mo'av) and to the king of the sons of Ammon (Amon) and to the king of Tyre (Tsor) and to the king of Sidon (Tsidon),

by the hand of the messengers who have come ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) to Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the king of Judah.

**4** And you shall command them ***to go*** to their masters, saying, 'Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Thus you shall say to your masters:

**5** 'I, I made the earth, mankind and the animals which ***are*** on the face of the earth, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, and I give it to whom it is right in My eyes.

**6** And now I, I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel), My servant; and also the living things of the field I have given to him to serve him.

**7** And all the nations will serve him and his son and his son's son, until the time of his own land comes, also it; and many nations and great kings will make him serve.

**8** And it will be, the nation and the kingdom which will not serve him, Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and which will not put its neck in the yoke of the king of Babylon, with the sword and with the famine and with the pestilence I will punish that nation,' declares the LORD, 'until I have consumed them by his hand.

**9** And you, do not listen to your prophets and to your diviners and to your dreams and to your soothsayers and to your sorcerers, who are saying to you, saying, "You shall not serve the king of Babylon."

**10** For they are prophesying falsehood to you, so as to remove you far from your ground, and I will drive you out, and you will perish.

**11** And the nation which will bring its neck into the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, I will let it remain on its own ground,' declares the LORD, 'and it will till it and dwell in it.'"""

**12** And to Zedekiah the king of Judah I spoke according to all these words, saying, "Bring your necks into the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

**13** Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, just as the LORD has spoken concerning the nation which will not serve the king of Babylon?

**14** And do not listen to the words of the prophets who say to you, saying, 'You shall not serve the king of Babylon,' for they are prophesying falsehood to you.

**15** For I have not sent them," declares the LORD, "and they are prophesying falsely in My name, so that I will drive you out and you will perish, you and the prophets who are prophesying to you."

**16** And to the priests and to all this people I spoke, saying, "Thus says the LORD: 'Do not listen to the words of your prophets who are prophesying to you, saying, "Look, the articles of the house of the LORD will now shortly be brought back from Babylon," for they are prophesying falsehood to you.

**17** Do not listen to them; serve the king of Babylon and live. Why should this city become a ruin?

**18** And if they are prophets, and if the word of the LORD is with them, let them entreat, please, the LORD of armies, that the articles which remain in the house of the LORD and ***in*** the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem may not go ***to*** Babylon.

**19** For thus says the LORD of armies concerning the pillars and concerning the sea and concerning the stands and concerning the rest of the articles which remain in this city,

**20** which Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon did not take when he took Jeconiah (Yekhonya) the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

**21** for thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel, concerning the articles which remain ***in*** the house of the LORD and ***in*** the house of the king of Judah and ***in*** Jerusalem:

**22** "They will be brought to Babylon, and there they will be until the day I visit them," declares the LORD. "And I will bring them up, and I will bring them back to this place.""

## Chapter 28

**1** And it was in that year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah (Tsidqiya) the king of Judah (Yehuda), in the fourth year, in the fifth month, Hananiah (Chananya) the son of Azzur (Azur), the prophet who ***was*** from Gibeon (Givon), said to me in the house of the LORD, before the eyes of the priests and all the people, saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon (Bavel).

**3** Within two more years I am bringing back to this place all the articles of the house of the LORD which Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king of Babylon took from this place and brought ***to*** Babylon.

**4** And Jeconiah (Yekhonya) the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim), the king of Judah, and all the exiles of Judah who went to Babylon, I am bringing back to this place,' declares the LORD, 'for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.'"

**5** And Jeremiah (Yirmeya) the prophet said to Hananiah the prophet before the eyes of the priests and before the eyes of all the people who were standing in the house of the LORD;

**6** and Jeremiah the prophet said, "Amen! May the LORD do so! May the LORD carry out your words which you have prophesied, by bringing back the articles of the house of the LORD and all the exiles from Babylon to this place.

**7** Nevertheless, listen, please, to this word which I am speaking in your ears and in the ears of all the people:

**8** The prophets who were before me and before you from long ago, and they prophesied against many lands and against great kingdoms, of war and of calamity and of pestilence.

**9** The prophet who prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet comes, the prophet whom the LORD has sent in truth will be known."

**10** And Hananiah the prophet took the yoke-bar from the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and he broke it.

**11** And Hananiah said before the eyes of all the people, saying, "Thus says the LORD: 'Thus I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon within two more years from the neck of all the nations.'" And Jeremiah the prophet went his way.

**12** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah after Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke-bar from the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

**13** "Go, and you shall say to Hananiah, saying, 'Thus says the LORD: "You have broken yoke-bars of wood, and you will make in place of them yoke-bars of iron."

**14** For thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: "A yoke of iron I have put on the neck of all these nations, to serve Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and they will serve him; and also the living things of the field I have given to him."'"

**15** And Jeremiah the prophet said to Hananiah the prophet, "Listen, please, Hananiah: the LORD has not sent you, and you, you have made this people trust in falsehood.

**16** Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am about to send you away from the face of the ground. This year you ***will*** die, for you have spoken rebellion against the LORD.'"

**17** And Hananiah the prophet died in that year, in the seventh month.

## Chapter 29

**1** And these ***are*** the words of the letter which Jeremiah (Yirmeya) the prophet sent from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) to the remainder of the elders of the exiles, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) had taken into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon (Bavel),

**2** after Jeconiah (Yekhonya) the king and the queen mother and the court officials, the officials of Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen and the smiths had gone out from Jerusalem,

**3** by the hand of Elasah (Elasa) the son of Shaphan (Shafan) and Gemariah (Gemarya) the son of Hilkiah (Chilqiya), whom Zedekiah (Tsidqiya) the king of Judah sent to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, to Babylon, saying,

**4** "Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), to all the exiles whom I have sent into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon:

**5** 'Build houses and dwell ***in them***, and plant gardens and eat their produce.

**6** Take wives and father sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply there, and do not diminish.

**7** And seek the welfare of the city where I have sent you into exile, and pray to the LORD on its behalf; for in its welfare you will have welfare.'

**8** For thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: 'Do not let your prophets who ***are*** in your midst and your diviners deceive you, and do not listen to your dreams which you are dreaming.

**9** For they are prophesying falsely to you in My name; I did not send them,' declares the LORD.

**10** For thus says the LORD: 'When seventy years for Babylon are completed, I will visit you, and I will carry out on you My good word, to bring you back to this place.

**11** For I, I know the plans which I am planning concerning you,' declares the LORD, 'plans of welfare and not for calamity, to give you a latter end and a hope.

**12** And you will call on Me, and you will come and pray to Me, and I will listen to you.

**13** And you will seek Me and find ***Me***, when you seek Me with all your heart.

**14** And I will be found by you,' declares the LORD, 'and I will turn back your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have banished you,' declares the LORD, 'and I will bring you back to the place from which I sent you into exile.'

**15** Because you have said, 'The LORD has raised up prophets for us in Babylon,'

**16** for thus says the LORD concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who did not go out with you into exile;

**17** thus says the LORD of armies: 'Look, I am about to send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and I will make them like the rotten figs which cannot be eaten because of badness.

**18** And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and I will make them into a terror to all the kingdoms of the earth, into a curse and into a horror and into a hissing and into a reproach among all the nations where I have banished them,

**19** because they have not listened to My words,' declares the LORD, 'which I sent to them by My servants the prophets, rising early and sending; and you did not listen,' declares the LORD.

**20** And you, hear the word of the LORD, all the exiles whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon.

**21** Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab (Achav) the son of Kolaiah (Qolaya), and concerning Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the son of Maaseiah (Ma'aseya), who are prophesying falsehood to you in My name: 'Look, I am about to give them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and he will strike them down before your eyes.

**22** And a curse will be taken from them by all the exiles of Judah who ***are*** in Babylon, saying, "May the LORD make you like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire,"

**23** because they have done folly in Israel, and they have committed adultery with the wives of their neighbors, and they have spoken a word in My name falsely, which I did not command them; and I ***am*** the one who knows, and a witness,' declares the LORD."

**24** And to Shemaiah (Shemayahu) the Nehelamite you shall speak, saying,

**25** "Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel, saying, 'Because you, you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who ***are*** in Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah (Tsefanya) the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

**26** "The LORD has made you priest in place of Jehoiada (Yehoyada) the priest, to be overseers ***in*** the house of the LORD for every man who is mad and who prophesies, and you shall put him into the stocks and into the iron collar.

**27** And now, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah the Anathothite, who is prophesying to you?

**28** For therefore he has sent to us ***in*** Babylon, saying, 'It ***will be*** long; build houses and dwell ***in them***, and plant gardens and eat their produce.'"'"

**29** And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

**30** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

**31** "Send to all the exiles, saying, 'Thus says the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: "Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, and I, I did not send him, and he has made you trust in falsehood,

**32** therefore thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am about to punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his offspring; he will not have a man dwelling among this people, and he will not look on the good which I am doing for My people,' declares the LORD, 'for he has spoken rebellion against the LORD.'"'"

## Chapter 30

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD, saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'Write for yourself all the words which I have spoken to you in a book.

**3** For look, days are coming,' declares the LORD, 'and I will turn back the captivity of My people Israel and Judah (Yehuda),' says the LORD, 'and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.'"

**4** And these ***are*** the words which the LORD spoke concerning Israel and concerning Judah:

**5** "For thus says the LORD: 'A sound of trembling we have heard, of dread, and ***there is*** no peace.

**6** Ask, please, and see whether a male gives birth. Why have I seen every man ***with*** his hands on his loins like ***a woman*** giving birth, and all faces turned to paleness?

**7** Alas! For that day ***is*** great, so that ***there is*** none like it; and it ***is*** a time of distress for Jacob (Ya'aqov), and from it he will be saved.

**8** And it will be in that day,' declares the LORD of armies, 'I will break his yoke from your neck, and your fetters I will tear apart; and strangers will no longer make him serve.

**9** And they will serve the LORD their God and David their king, whom I will raise up for them.

**10** And you, do not fear, O My servant Jacob,′ declares the LORD, ′and do not be dismayed, O Israel; for look, I am about to save you from afar, and your offspring from the land of their captivity; and Jacob will return and be undisturbed and be at ease, and ***there will be*** none who terrifies ***him***.

**11** For I ***am*** with you,′ declares the LORD, ′to save you; for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you; only of you I will not make a full end; and I will discipline you in justice, and I will by no means leave you unpunished.′

**12** For thus says the LORD: ′Your fracture ***is*** incurable; your wound ***is*** severe.

**13** There is none who pleads your cause, for ***your*** sore; remedies of healing there are none for you.

**14** All your lovers have forgotten you; they do not seek you; for with the blow of an enemy I have struck you, ***with*** the correction of a cruel one, because of the greatness of your iniquity; your sins are numerous.

**15** Why do you cry out over your fracture? Your pain ***is*** incurable. Because of the greatness of your iniquity, your sins are numerous; I have done these ***things*** to you.

**16** Therefore all who devour you will be devoured, and all your opponents, all of them, will go into captivity; and those who plunder you will become plunder, and all who despoil you I will make into spoil.

**17** For I will bring up healing for you, and from your wounds I will heal you,′ declares the LORD, ′for they have called you an outcast: ″She ***is*** Zion (Tsiyon); there is none who seeks her.‴

**18** Thus says the LORD: ′Look, I am about to turn back the captivity of the tents of Jacob, and on his dwellings I will have compassion; and the city will be rebuilt on its mound, and the citadel will dwell on its proper place.

**19** And thanksgiving will go out from them, and the sound of those who make merry; and I will multiply them, and they will not diminish; and I will make them honored, and they will not be insignificant.

**20** And his sons will be as long ago, and his congregation will be established before Me; and I will punish all who oppress him.

**21** And his noble one will be from him, and his ruler will come out from his midst; and I will bring him near, and he will draw near to Me; for who is he, this one who has pledged his heart to draw near to Me?′ declares the LORD.

**22** ′And you will be to Me for a people, and I, I will be to you for God.‴

**23** Look, the storm of the LORD! Rage has gone out, a sweeping storm; it will whirl on the head of the wicked.

**24** The burning of the anger of the LORD will not turn back until He has done and until He has carried out the purposes of His heart. At the end of the days you will understand it.

## Chapter 31

**1** At that time, declares the LORD, I will be God to all the clans of Israel (Yisra'el), and they, they will be a people to Me.

**2** Thus says the LORD: The people of the survivors of the sword found favor in the wilderness, going to give him rest, Israel.

**3** From afar the LORD appeared to me: And ***with*** an everlasting love I have loved you; therefore I have drawn you ***with*** steadfast love.

**4** Again I will build you, and you will be built, O virgin of Israel; again you will adorn yourself ***with*** your tambourines, and you will go out in the dance of those making merry.

**5** Again you will plant vineyards on the mountains of Samaria (Shomron); planters will plant, and they will put ***them*** to common use.

**6** For there is a day ***when*** watchmen will call out on the mountain of Ephraim (Efrayim), "Arise, and let us go up ***to*** Zion (Tsiyon), to the LORD our God."

**7** For thus says the LORD: Cry out ***with*** gladness for Jacob (Ya'aqov), and shout for joy at the head of the nations; proclaim, praise, and say, "Save, O LORD, Your people, the remnant of Israel."

**8** Look, I am bringing them from the land of ***the*** north, and I will gather them from the remotest parts of ***the*** earth; among them ***are the*** blind and ***the*** lame, ***the*** pregnant and ***the one*** giving birth together; a great assembly, they will return here.

**9** With weeping they will come, and with supplications I will bring them; I will make them walk to torrents of water, on a straight path; they will not stumble on it; for I have become a father to Israel, and Ephraim, he ***is*** My firstborn.

**10** Hear the word of the LORD, O nations, and declare ***it*** in the coastlands from afar, and say, "He who scattered Israel will gather him, and He will keep him as a shepherd ***keeps*** his flock."

**11** For the LORD has ransomed Jacob, and He has redeemed him from the hand of ***one*** stronger than he.

**12** And they will come and shout for joy on the height of Zion, and they will stream to the goodness of the LORD, for grain and for new wine and for fresh oil, and for the young of the flock and the herd; and their soul will be like a watered garden, and they will not languish again anymore.

**13** Then ***the*** virgin will rejoice in the dance, and young men and old ***men*** together; and I will turn their mourning into joy, and I will comfort them, and I will make them glad from their sorrow.

**14** And I will saturate the soul of the priests ***with*** fatness, and My people will be satisfied ***with*** My goodness, declares the LORD.

**15** Thus says the LORD: A voice is heard in Ramah (Rama), lamentation, weeping of bitterness; Rachel is weeping over her sons; she refuses to be comforted over her sons, because they are not.

**16** Thus says the LORD: Restrain your voice from weeping and your eyes from tears, for there is a reward for your work, declares the LORD, and they will return from the land of ***the*** enemy.

**17** And there is hope for your latter end, declares the LORD, and ***the*** sons will return to their own territory.

**18** I have certainly heard Ephraim bemoaning himself: "You have disciplined me, and I was disciplined, like a calf ***that was*** not trained; bring me back, and let me return, for You ***are*** the LORD my God.

**19** For after my turning, I repented; and after my being instructed, I slapped ***my*** thigh; I was ashamed, and also I was humiliated, for I bore the reproach of my youth."

**20** ***Is*** Ephraim a dear son to Me? Or a child of delights? For as often as I speak against him, I certainly remember him still; therefore My inward parts are in a tumult for him; I will surely have compassion on him, declares the LORD.

**21** Set up road markers for yourself; make guideposts for yourself; set your heart to the highway, the way ***which*** you went. Return, O virgin of Israel; return to these your cities.

**22** Until when will you waver, O apostate daughter? For the LORD has created a new ***thing*** in the earth: a female will surround a man.

**23** Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: Again they will say this word in the land of Judah (Yehuda) and in its cities, when I turn back their captivity: "May the LORD bless you, O abode of righteousness, O mountain of holiness."

**24** And Judah and all its cities will dwell in it together, farmers, and they will set out with ***the*** flock.

**25** For I have saturated the weary soul, and every soul that has languished I have filled.

**26** On this I awoke, and I looked, and my sleep was pleasant to me.

**27** Look, days are coming, declares the LORD, and I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah ***with*** the seed of mankind and the seed of animals.

**28** And it will be, just as I kept watch over them to pluck up and to pull down and to tear down and to destroy and to do harm, so I will keep watch over them to build and to plant, declares the LORD.

**29** In those days they will not say again, "Fathers have eaten sour grapes, and ***the*** teeth of sons will be blunt."

**30** But each man will die for his own iniquity; every man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth will be blunt.

**31** Look, days are coming, declares the LORD, and I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah,

**32** not like the covenant which I made with their fathers on the day I took hold of their hand to bring them out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), in that they, they broke My covenant, and I, I was a husband over them, declares the LORD.

**33** For this ***is*** the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the LORD: I will put My law in their inward part, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be God to them, and they, they will be a people to Me.

**34** And they will not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, "Know the LORD," for all of them will know Me, from the least of them and to the greatest of them, declares the LORD; for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will not remember again.

**35** Thus says the LORD, who gives the sun for light by day, the statutes of the moon and the stars for light by night, who stirs up the sea, and its waves roar; the LORD of armies ***is*** His name:

**36** If these statutes depart from before Me, declares the LORD, also the seed of Israel will cease from being a nation before Me all the days.

**37** Thus says the LORD: If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth below can be searched out, also I, I will reject all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, declares the LORD.

**38** Look, days are coming, declares the LORD, and the city will be built for the LORD from the tower of Hananel (Chananel) ***to*** the Gate of the Corner.

**39** And the measuring line will go out again in front of it over the hill of Gareb (Garev), and it will turn toward Goah (Go'a).

**40** And all the valley of the corpses and of the fat ashes, and all the fields to the wadi of Kidron (Qidron), to the corner of the Gate of the Horses toward the east, ***will be*** holy to the LORD; it will not be plucked up, and it will not be torn down again forever.

## Chapter 32

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the king of Judah (Yehuda); that ***was*** the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar).

**2** And then the army of the king of Babylon (Bavel) was besieging Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which ***was in*** the house of the king of Judah,

**3** where Zedekiah the king of Judah had shut him up, saying, "Why are you prophesying, saying, 'Thus says the LORD: "Look, I am giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it;

**4** and Zedekiah the king of Judah will not escape from the hand of the Chaldeans (Kasdim), for he will certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and his mouth will speak with his mouth, and his eyes will see his eyes;

**5** and he will lead Zedekiah ***to*** Babylon, and there he will be until I visit him," declares the LORD. "Though you fight with the Chaldeans, you will not succeed"'?"

**6** And Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**7** 'Look, Hanamel (Chanamel) the son of Shallum (Shalum), your uncle, is coming to you, saying, "Buy for yourself my field which ***is*** in Anathoth (Anatot), for the right of the redemption ***is*** yours, to buy ***it***."'

**8** And Hanamel the son of my uncle came to me according to the word of the LORD, to the court of the guard, and he said to me, 'Buy, please, my field which ***is*** in Anathoth, which ***is*** in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin); for the right of the possession ***is*** yours, and the redemption ***is*** yours; buy ***it*** for yourself.' And I knew that it ***was*** the word of the LORD.

**9** And I bought the field which ***was*** in Anathoth from Hanamel the son of my uncle, and I weighed out to him the silver, approximately 7 ounces (seventeen shekels) of silver.

**10** And I wrote in the document, and I sealed ***it***, and I had witnesses testify, and I weighed out the silver on scales.

**11** And I took the document of the purchase, the sealed ***one***, the commandment and the statutes, and the open ***one***;

**12** and I gave the document of the purchase to Baruch (Barukh) the son of Neriah (Neriya), the son of Mahseiah (Machseya), before the eyes of Hanamel my uncle, and before the eyes of the witnesses who wrote in the document of the purchase, before the eyes of all the Jews who were sitting in the court of the guard.

**13** And I commanded Baruch before their eyes, saying,

**14** 'Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Take these documents, this document of the purchase, both the sealed ***one*** and this open document, and put them in an earthenware vessel, so that they may remain many days."

**15** For thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: "Houses and fields and vineyards will again be bought in this land."'

**16** And I prayed to the LORD after I had given the document of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, saying,

**17** 'Ah, Lord GOD! Look, You, You have made the heavens and the earth by Your great strength and by Your outstretched arm; nothing is too difficult for You,

**18** who shows steadfast love to thousands, and repays the iniquity of ***the*** fathers into the bosom of their sons after them; the great, the mighty God, the LORD of armies ***is*** His name;

**19** great in counsel and mighty in deed, whose eyes ***are*** open on all the ways of the sons of mankind, to give to each man according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds;

**20** who performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) until this day, and in Israel and among mankind; and You have made for Yourself a name, as ***at*** this day.

**21** And You brought out Your people Israel from the land of Egypt with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror;

**22** and You gave them this land, which You swore to their fathers to give them, a land flowing ***with*** milk and honey.

**23** And they came in and took possession of it, and they did not listen to Your voice, and in Your law they did not walk; all that You commanded them to do, they did not do; and You have caused all this calamity to meet them.

**24** Look, the siege mounds have come ***to*** the city to capture it, and the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans who are fighting against it, because of the sword and the famine and the pestilence; and what You spoke has happened, and look, You are seeing ***it***.

**25** And You, You have said to me, O Lord GOD, "Buy for yourself the field with silver, and have witnesses testify," and the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans!'"

**26** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

**27** "Look, I ***am*** the LORD, the God of all flesh; is anything too difficult for Me?

**28** Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am giving this city into the hand of the Chaldeans and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and he will capture it.

**29** And the Chaldeans who are fighting against this city will come, and they will set this city on fire with fire, and they will burn it, and the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to Baal and poured out drink offerings to other gods, so as to provoke Me to anger.

**30** For the sons of Israel and the sons of Judah have been only doing evil in My eyes from their youth; for the sons of Israel have only been provoking Me to anger by the work of their hands, declares the LORD.

**31** For this city has been to Me ***a cause*** of My anger and of My rage from the day that they built it and until this day, to remove it from before My face,

**32** because of all the evil of the sons of Israel and the sons of Judah which they have done to provoke Me to anger, they, their kings, their officials, their priests and their prophets, and the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

**33** And they have turned to Me ***the*** back and not ***the*** face; and ***I was*** teaching them, rising early and teaching, and they were not listening to receive discipline.

**34** And they put their detestable things in the house on which My name is called, to make it unclean.

**35** And they built the high places of Baal which ***are*** in the valley of the son of Hinnom (Hinom), to make their sons and their daughters pass through to Molech, which I did not command them, and it did not come up on My heart, to do this abomination, so as to cause Judah to sin.'

**36** And now therefore thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city of which you are saying, 'It has been given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence':

**37** 'Look, I am gathering them from all the lands where I have banished them in My anger and in My rage and in great wrath; and I will bring them back to this place, and I will make them dwell in security.

**38** And they will be a people to Me, and I, I will be God to them.

**39** And I will give them one heart and one way, to fear Me all the days, for good to them and to their sons after them.

**40** And I will make with them an everlasting covenant, that I will not turn back from after them, to do them good; and I will put My fear in their heart, so as not to turn aside from Me.

**41** And I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, with all My heart and with all My soul.

**42** For thus says the LORD: "Just as I have brought all this great calamity to this people, so I, I am bringing on them all the good which I, I am speaking concerning them.

**43** And the field will be bought in this land of which you are saying, 'It ***is*** a desolation, without man and animal; it has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.'

**44** They will buy fields for silver, and write in the document, and seal ***it***, and have witnesses testify, in the land of Benjamin and in the surroundings of Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah and in the cities of the hill country and in the cities of the Shephelah and in the cities of the Negeb (Negev); for I will turn back their captivity," declares the LORD.'"

## Chapter 33

**1** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) a second time, and he ***was*** still shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD who made it, the LORD who formed it to establish it, the LORD ***is*** His name:

**3** 'Call to Me, and I will answer you, and I will tell you great and inaccessible things which you have not known.'

**4** For thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah (Yehuda) which are pulled down because of the siege mounds and because of the sword:

**5** 'They are coming to fight with the Chaldeans (Kasdim), and to fill them with the corpses of the men whom I have struck down in My anger and in My rage, and ***for*** whom I have hidden My face from this city on account of all their evil.

**6** Look, I am bringing to it health and healing, and I will heal them, and I will reveal to them an abundance of peace and truth.

**7** And I will turn back the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel, and I will build them as at the first.

**8** And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will forgive all their iniquities by which they have sinned against Me and by which they have transgressed against Me.

**9** And it will be to Me a name of joy, for praise and for beauty, to all the nations of the earth who will hear all the good which I am doing for them; and they will be in dread, and they will tremble over all the good and over all the peace which I am doing for it.'

**10** Thus says the LORD: 'Again there will be heard in this place, of which you are saying, "It ***is*** desolate, without man and without animal," in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) that are desolated, without man and without inhabitant and without animal,

**11** the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the sound of ***the*** bridegroom and the sound of ***the*** bride, the sound of those saying, "Give thanks to the LORD of armies, for the LORD ***is*** good, for His steadfast love ***is*** forever," ***of those*** bringing a thank offering ***to*** the house of the LORD. For I will turn back the captivity of the land as at the first,' says the LORD.

**12** Thus says the LORD of armies: 'Again there will be in this place, which is desolate, without man and even animal, and in all its cities, a pasture of shepherds making ***the*** flock lie down.

**13** In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the Shephelah, and in the cities of the Negeb (Negev), and in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and in the surroundings of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, the flock will again pass by the hands of ***one who*** counts ***them***,' says the LORD.

**14** 'Look, days are coming,' declares the LORD, 'and I will carry out the good word which I have spoken to the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah.

**15** In those days and at that time I will cause to sprout for David a Branch of righteousness, and He will do justice and righteousness in the land.

**16** In those days Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will dwell in security; and this ***is what*** one will call her: "The LORD Our Righteousness.'"

**17** For thus says the LORD: '***There*** will not be cut off for David a man sitting on the throne of the house of Israel;

**18** and for the priests, the Levites, ***there*** will not be cut off a man from before Me offering up a burnt offering and burning a grain offering and making a sacrifice all the days.'"

**19** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

**20** "Thus says the LORD: 'If you can break My covenant of the day and My covenant of the night, so that daytime and night will not be in their time,

**21** also My covenant with David My servant can be broken, so that ***there will*** not be for him a son reigning on his throne, and with the Levites, the priests, My ministers.

**22** As the host of the heavens cannot be counted and the sand of the sea cannot be measured, so I will multiply the seed of David My servant and the Levites who minister to Me.'"

**23** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

**24** "Have you not seen what this people have spoken, saying, 'The two clans which the LORD chose, He has rejected them'? And they spurn My people, from ***their*** being a nation again before them.

**25** Thus says the LORD: 'If My covenant ***with*** daytime and night ***is*** not, ***if*** I have not made the statutes of heaven and earth,

**26** also the seed of Jacob (Ya'aqov) and David My servant I will reject, from taking from his seed rulers over the seed of Abraham (Avraham), Isaac (Yischaq), and Jacob. For I will turn back their captivity, and I will have compassion on them.'"

## Chapter 34

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD, and Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) and all his army and all the kingdoms of ***the*** earth ***under*** the rule of his hand and all the peoples were fighting against Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and against all its cities, saying,

**2** Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Go, and you shall speak to Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the king of Judah (Yehuda), and you shall say to him, 'Thus says the LORD: Look, I am giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.

**3** And you, you will not escape from his hand, for you will certainly be captured, and into his hand you will be given; and your eyes will see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth will speak with your mouth, and you will go ***to*** Babylon.'

**4** Nevertheless hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah: Thus says the LORD concerning you: 'You will not die by the sword.

**5** In peace you will die; and as ***with*** the burnings of your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so they will burn for you; and "Alas, lord!" they will mourn for you. For I, I have spoken a word, declares the LORD.'"

**6** And Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah the king of Judah in Jerusalem,

**7** and the army of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish (Lakhish) and against Azekah (Azeqa); for they, they remained among the cities of Judah, cities of fortification.

**8** The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who ***were*** in Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them,

**9** for each man to let go his male slave and each man his female slave, the Hebrew ***man*** and the Hebrew ***woman***, free, so that no man should make them serve, a Jew his brother.

**10** And all the officials and all the people who had entered into the covenant obeyed, to let go each man his male slave and each man his female slave free, so as not to make them serve again; and they obeyed, and they let ***them*** go.

**11** And they turned back afterward, and they brought back the male slaves and the female slaves whom they had let go free, and they subjugated them as male slaves and as female slaves.

**12** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

**13** "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'I, I made a covenant with your fathers on the day I brought them out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), from a house of slaves, saying,

**14** "At the end of seven years you shall let go each man his brother, the Hebrew, who has been sold to you; and he shall serve you six years, and you shall let him go free from with you." And your fathers did not listen to Me, and they did not incline their ear.

**15** And you, you turned back today, and you did what is right in My eyes, by proclaiming liberty each man to his neighbor; and you made a covenant before Me in the house on which My name is called.

**16** And you turned back, and you profaned My name, and you brought back each man his male slave and each man his female slave whom you had let go free to their desire, and you subjugated them to be male slaves and female slaves to you.

**17** Therefore thus says the LORD: You, you have not listened to Me by proclaiming liberty each man to his brother and each man to his neighbor. Look, I am proclaiming liberty to you, declares the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you into a terror to all the kingdoms of the earth.

**18** And I will make the men who have transgressed My covenant, who have not carried out the words of the covenant which they made before Me, ***like*** the calf which they cut in two and passed between its pieces,

**19** the officials of Judah and the officials of Jerusalem, the court officials and the priests and all the people of the land who passed between the pieces of the calf;

**20** and I will give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their life, and their corpse will be food for the birds of the heavens and for the animals of the earth.

**21** And Zedekiah the king of Judah and his officials I will give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon which has gone up from you.

**22** Look, I am commanding, declares the LORD, and I will bring them back to this city, and they will fight against it, and they will capture it, and they will burn it with fire; and the cities of Judah I will make a desolation without inhabitant.'"

## Chapter 35

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu), the king of Judah (Yehuda), saying,

**2** "Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak with them, and bring them ***to*** the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink."

**3** And I took Jaazaniah (Ya'azanya) the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah (Chavatsinya), and his brothers and all his sons and all the house of the Rechabites,

**4** and I brought them ***into*** the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan (Chanan) the son of Igdaliah (Yigdalyahu), the man of God, which ***was*** beside the chamber of the officials, which ***was*** above the chamber of Maaseiah (Ma'aseyahu) the son of Shallum (Shalum), the keeper of the threshold.

**5** And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full ***of*** wine, and cups, and I said to them, "Drink wine."

**6** And they said, "We will not drink wine, for Jonadab (Yonadav) the son of Rechab (Rekhav), our father, commanded us, saying, 'You shall not drink wine, you and your sons, forever.

**7** And a house you shall not build, and seed you shall not sow, and a vineyard you shall not plant, and it shall not be yours; for in tents you shall dwell all your days, so that you may live many days on the face of the ground where you are sojourning.'

**8** And we have listened to the voice of Jonadab (Yehonadav) the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he commanded us, not to drink wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters,

**9** and not to build houses for our dwelling; and vineyard and field and seed will not be ours.

**10** And we have dwelt in tents, and we have obeyed, and we have done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

**11** And it came about, when Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) came up against the land, that we said, 'Come, and let us go ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) because of the army of the Chaldeans (Kasdim) and because of the army of Syria (Aram).' And we have dwelt in Jerusalem."

**12** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

**13** "Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): Go, and say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 'Will you not receive discipline, to listen to My words? declares the LORD.

**14** The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, which he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, have been carried out, and they have not drunk until this day, for they have obeyed the commandment of their father. And I, I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, and you have not listened to Me.

**15** And I have sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, "Turn back, please, each man from his evil way, and make your deeds good, and do not walk after other gods to serve them, and dwell on the ground which I gave to you and to your fathers"; and you have not inclined your ear, and you have not listened to Me.

**16** For the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have carried out the commandment of their father which he commanded them, and this people has not listened to Me.

**17** Therefore thus says the LORD, the God of armies, the God of Israel: Look, I am bringing to Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the calamity which I have spoken against them, because I spoke to them, and they did not listen, and I called to them, and they did not answer.'"

**18** And to the house of the Rechabites Jeremiah said, "Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: 'Because you have listened to the commandment of Jonadab your father, and you have kept all his commandments, and you have done according to all that he commanded you,

**19** therefore thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: ***There*** will not be cut off for Jonadab the son of Rechab a man standing before Me all the days.'"

## Chapter 36

**1** And it came about in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu), the king of Judah (Yehuda), ***that*** this word came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD, saying,

**2** "Take for yourself a scroll of a book, and write on it all the words which I have spoken to you concerning Israel (Yisra'el) and concerning Judah and concerning all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah, and until this day.

**3** Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the calamity which I am planning to do to them, so that they may turn back, each man from his evil way, and I will forgive their iniquity and their sin."

**4** And Jeremiah called Baruch (Barukh) the son of Neriah (Neriya), and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD which He had spoken to him on a scroll of a book.

**5** And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, "I ***am*** shut up; I am not able to go ***into*** the house of the LORD.

**6** And you, you shall go, and you shall read aloud in the scroll which you have written from my mouth the words of the LORD in the ears of the people ***in*** the house of the LORD on a day of fasting; and also in the ears of all Judah who are coming from their cities you shall read them aloud.

**7** Perhaps their supplication will fall before the LORD, and they will turn back, each man from his evil way; for great ***is*** the anger and the rage which the LORD has spoken against this people."

**8** And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet had commanded him, reading aloud in the book the words of the LORD ***in*** the house of the LORD.

**9** And it came about in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, ***that*** they proclaimed a fast before the LORD, all the people in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and all the people who were coming from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem.

**10** And Baruch read aloud in the book the words of Jeremiah ***in*** the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah (Gemaryahu) the son of Shaphan (Shafan) the scribe, in the upper court, ***at*** the entrance of the New Gate of the house of the LORD, in the ears of all the people.

**11** And Micaiah (Mikhayhu) the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of the LORD from the book,

**12** and he went down ***to*** the house of the king, to the chamber of the scribe; and look, all the officials were sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah (Delayahu) the son of Shemaiah (Shemayahu), and Elnathan (Elnatan) the son of Achbor (Akhbor), and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the son of Hananiah (Chananyahu), and all the officials.

**13** And Micaiah told them all the words which he had heard when Baruch read aloud in the book in the ears of the people.

**14** And all the officials sent Jehudi (Yehudi) the son of Nethaniah (Netanyahu), the son of Shelemiah (Shelemyahu), the son of Cushi (Kushi), to Baruch, saying, "The scroll in which you have read aloud in the ears of the people, take it in your hand and come." And Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand, and he came to them.

**15** And they said to him, "Sit down, please, and read it aloud in our ears." And Baruch read ***it*** aloud in their ears.

**16** And it came about, when they heard all the words, they were in dread, each man toward his neighbor; and they said to Baruch, "We will certainly tell the king all these words."

**17** And they asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us, please, how did you write all these words from his mouth?"

**18** And Baruch said to them, "From his mouth he called out all these words to me, and I was writing on the book with ink."

**19** And the officials said to Baruch, "Go, hide yourself, you and Jeremiah, and let no man know where you ***are***."

**20** And they went in to the king ***into*** the court, and they had deposited the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king.

**21** And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the scroll, and he fetched it from the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and Jehudi read it aloud in the ears of the king and in the ears of all the officials who were standing beside the king.

**22** And the king was sitting ***in*** the winter house in the ninth month, and the brazier ***was*** burning before him.

**23** And it came about, when Jehudi had read aloud three columns and four, he would tear it with the knife of the scribe and throw ***it*** into the fire that ***was*** in the brazier, until all the scroll was consumed on the fire that ***was*** on the brazier.

**24** And they were not afraid, and they did not tear their garments, the king and all his servants who heard all these words.

**25** And also Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made entreaty to the king not to burn the scroll, and he did not listen to them.

**26** And the king commanded Jerahmeel (Yerachme'el) the son of the king and Seraiah (Serayahu) the son of Azriel and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel (Avde'el) to seize Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; and the LORD hid them.

**27** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah after the king had burned the scroll and the words which Baruch had written from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

**28** "Return, take for yourself another scroll, and write on it all the former words which were on the first scroll which Jehoiakim the king of Judah burned.

**29** And concerning Jehoiakim the king of Judah you shall say, 'Thus says the LORD: You, you have burned this scroll, saying, "Why have you written on it, saying, 'The king of Babylon (Bavel) will certainly come, and he will destroy this land, and he will cause man and animal to cease from it'?"

**30** Therefore thus says the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the king of Judah: ***There*** will not be for him ***one*** sitting on the throne of David, and his corpse will be thrown out to the heat by day and to the frost by night.

**31** And I will visit their iniquity on him and on his seed and on his servants; and I will bring on them and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem and on the men of Judah all the calamity which I have spoken against them, and they did not listen.'"

**32** And Jeremiah took another scroll, and he gave it to Baruch the son of Neriah, the scribe; and he wrote on it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim the king of Judah had burned in the fire; and again many words like them were added to them.

## Chapter 37

**1** And King Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu) reigned in place of Coniah (Konyahu) the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim), whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) made king in the land of Judah (Yehuda).

**2** And he did not listen, he and his servants and the people of the land, to the words of the LORD which He spoke by the hand of Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet.

**3** And King Zedekiah sent Jehucal (Yehukhal) the son of Shelemiah (Shelemya) and Zephaniah (Tsefanyahu) the son of Maaseiah (Ma'aseya), the priest, to Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Pray, please, for us to the LORD our God."

**4** And Jeremiah was coming in and going out among the people, and they had not put him ***into*** the house of imprisonment.

**5** And the army of Pharaoh had come out from Egypt (Mitsrayim); and the Chaldeans (Kasdim) who were besieging Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) heard the report of them, and they withdrew from Jerusalem.

**6** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

**7** "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'Thus you shall say to the king of Judah who sent you to Me to inquire of Me: "Look, the army of Pharaoh which came out to you for help is going to return to its own land, Egypt.

**8** And the Chaldeans will return, and they will fight against this city, and they will capture it, and they will burn it with fire.'"

**9** Thus says the LORD: 'Do not deceive yourselves, saying, "The Chaldeans will certainly go away from us," for they will not go away.

**10** For even if you had struck down all the army of ***the*** Chaldeans who are fighting with you, and there remained among them men pierced through, each man in his tent, they would rise up and burn this city with fire.'"

**11** And it came about, when the army of the Chaldeans had withdrawn from Jerusalem because of the army of Pharaoh,

**12** that Jeremiah went out from Jerusalem to go ***to*** the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), to receive a portion from there among the people.

**13** And he was at the Gate of Benjamin, and a captain of the guard ***was*** there, and his name ***was*** Irijah (Yir'iya) the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah (Chananya); and he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "You are falling away to the Chaldeans."

**14** And Jeremiah said, "A lie! I am not falling away to the Chaldeans." And he did not listen to him; and Irijah seized Jeremiah, and he brought him to the officials.

**15** And the officials were angry at Jeremiah, and they struck him, and they put him ***in*** the house of the fetters, the house of Jonathan (Yehonatan) the scribe; for they had made it into the house of imprisonment.

**16** For Jeremiah had come into the house of the cistern and into the vaults, and Jeremiah remained there many days.

**17** And King Zedekiah sent and took him, and the king asked him in his house in secret, and he said, "Is there a word from the LORD?" And Jeremiah said, "There is." And he said, "Into the hand of the king of Babylon you will be given."

**18** And Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah, "What have I sinned against you and against your servants and against this people, that you have put me into the house of imprisonment?

**19** And where ***are*** your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, 'The king of Babylon will not come against you and against this land'?

**20** And now listen, please, my lord the king; please let my supplication fall before you, and do not send me back ***to*** the house of Jonathan the scribe, so that I will not die there."

**21** And King Zedekiah commanded, and they committed Jeremiah to the court of the guard, and they gave him a round loaf of bread daily from the street of the bakers, until all the bread from the city was finished. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

## Chapter 38

**1** And Shephatiah (Shefatya) the son of Mattan (Matan), and Gedaliah (Gedalyahu) the son of Pashhur (Pashchur), and Jucal (Yukhal) the son of Shelemiah (Shelemyahu), and Pashhur the son of Malchiah (Malkiya) heard the words which Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) was speaking to all the people, saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD: 'He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and he who goes out to the Chaldeans (Kasdim) will live, and his life will be to him for plunder, and he will live.'

**3** Thus says the LORD: 'This city will certainly be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon (Bavel), and he will capture it.'"

**4** And the officials said to the king, "Please let this man be put to death, because he is making slack the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking to them according to these words; for this man is not seeking welfare for this people, but rather calamity."

**5** And King Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) said, "Look, he ***is*** in your hand; for the king is not able ***to do*** anything against you."

**6** And they took Jeremiah, and they threw him into the cistern of Malchiah (Malkiyahu) the son of the king, which ***was*** in the court of the guard; and they let down Jeremiah with ropes. And in the cistern ***there was*** no water, but mud, and Jeremiah sank in the mud.

**7** And Ebed-melech (Eved-Melekh) the Cushite, a man, a court official, and he ***was*** in the house of the king, heard that they had put Jeremiah into the cistern; and the king ***was*** sitting in the Gate of Benjamin (Binyamin).

**8** And Ebed-melech went out from the house of the king, and he spoke to the king, saying,

**9** "My lord the king, these men have done evil ***in*** all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have thrown into the cistern; and he will die in his place because of the famine, for there is no more bread in the city."

**10** And the king commanded Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, "Take with you from here thirty men, and bring up Jeremiah the prophet from the cistern before he dies."

**11** And Ebed-melech took the men with him, and he went ***into*** the house of the king, to ***a place*** under the storehouse, and he took from there worn-out pieces of cloth and worn-out rags, and he let them down to Jeremiah into the cistern with ropes.

**12** And Ebed-melech the Cushite said to Jeremiah, "Put, please, the worn-out pieces of cloth and the rags under your armpits, under the ropes." And Jeremiah did so.

**13** And they drew out Jeremiah with the ropes, and they brought him up from the cistern; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

**14** And King Zedekiah sent, and he took Jeremiah the prophet to himself, to the third entrance which ***was*** in the house of the LORD; and the king said to Jeremiah, "I am asking you a thing; do not hide anything from me."

**15** And Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "If I tell you, will you not certainly put me to death? And if I counsel you, you will not listen to me."

**16** And King Zedekiah swore to Jeremiah in secret, saying, "***As*** the LORD lives, who made for us this life, I will not put you to death, and I will not give you into the hand of these men who are seeking your life."

**17** And Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "Thus says the LORD, the God of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'If you will certainly go out to the officials of the king of Babylon, then your soul will live, and this city will not be burned with fire; and you will live, you and your house.

**18** And if you will not go out to the officials of the king of Babylon, then this city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they will burn it with fire; and you, you will not escape from their hand.'"

**19** And King Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, "I am anxious about the Jews who have fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they give me into their hand, and they deal wantonly with me."

**20** And Jeremiah said, "They will not give ***you***. Listen, please, to the voice of the LORD in what I am speaking to you, so that it may go well with you, and your soul may live.

**21** And if you are refusing to go out, this ***is*** the word which the LORD has shown me:

**22** And look, all the women who are left in the house of the king of Judah (Yehuda) ***are*** being brought out to the officials of the king of Babylon, and they ***are*** saying, 'They misled you and prevailed over you, the men of your peace; your feet are sunk in the mire; they have turned backward.'

**23** And all your wives and your sons they ***are*** bringing out to the Chaldeans, and you, you will not escape from their hand, for by the hand of the king of Babylon you will be captured, and this city you will burn with fire."

**24** And Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, "Let no man know of these words, and you will not die.

**25** And if the officials hear that I have spoken with you, and they come to you and say to you, 'Tell us, please, what you said to the king; do not hide ***it*** from us, and we will not put you to death; and what did the king say to you?'

**26** then you shall say to them, 'I was making my supplication fall before the king, not to send me back ***to*** the house of Jonathan (Yehonatan) to die there.'"

**27** And all the officials came to Jeremiah, and they asked him, and he told them according to all these words which the king had commanded; and they kept silent from him, for the matter had not been heard.

**28** And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) was captured. And it came about, when Jerusalem was captured,

## Chapter 39

**1** In the ninth year of Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the king of Judah (Yehuda), in the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) and all his army came to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and they besieged it.

**2** In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth ***day*** of the month, the city was broken into.

**3** And all the officials of the king of Babylon came in, and they sat in the Middle Gate: Nergal-sar-ezer (Nergal-Sharetser), Samgar-nebo (Samgar-Nevo), Sarsechim (Sarsekhim) the Rab-saris, Nergal-sar-ezer the Rab-mag, and all the rest of the officials of the king of Babylon.

**4** And it came about, when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, that they fled, and they went out at night from the city ***by*** the way of the garden of the king, through the gate between the two walls; and he went out ***by*** the way of the Arabah (Arava).

**5** And the army of ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim) pursued after them, and they overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho (Yericho); and they seized him, and they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon ***at*** Riblah (Rivla) in the land of Hamath (Chamat), and he spoke judgments with him.

**6** And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah at Riblah before his eyes; and all the nobles of Judah the king of Babylon slaughtered.

**7** And the eyes of Zedekiah he blinded, and he bound him with bronze fetters to bring him ***to*** Babylon.

**8** And the house of the king and the house of the people the Chaldeans burned with fire, and the walls of Jerusalem they broke down.

**9** And the rest of the people who remained in the city, and those falling away who had fallen away to him, and the rest of the people who remained, Nebuzaradan (Nevuzaradan) the chief of the bodyguards took into exile ***to*** Babylon.

**10** And some of the poor people who had nothing, Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards left in the land of Judah, and he gave them vineyards and fields on that day.

**11** And Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon commanded concerning Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) by the hand of Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards, saying,

**12** "Take him, and set your eyes on him, and do not do anything harmful to him; but just as he says to you, so do with him."

**13** And Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards sent, and Nebushazban (Nevushazban) the Rab-saris, and Nergal-sar-ezer the Rab-mag, and all the chiefs of the king of Babylon;

**14** and they sent, and they fetched Jeremiah from the court of the guard, and they gave him over to Gedaliah (Gedalyahu) the son of Ahikam (Achiqam), the son of Shaphan (Shafan), to bring him out to the house; and he remained among the people.

**15** And to Jeremiah the word of the LORD had come while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

**16** "Go, and say to Ebed-melech (Eved-Melekh) the Cushite, saying, 'Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Look, I am bringing My words against this city for calamity and not for good, and they will happen before you on that day.

**17** And I will deliver you on that day," declares the LORD, "and you will not be given into the hand of the men before whom you are afraid.

**18** For I will certainly rescue you, and by the sword you will not fall; and your life will be to you for plunder, for you have trusted in Me," declares the LORD.'"

## Chapter 40

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from the LORD after Nebuzaradan (Nevuzaradan) the chief of ***the*** bodyguards had set him free from Ramah (Rama), when he took him, and he ***was*** bound with chains in the midst of all the exiles of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and Judah (Yehuda) who were being taken into exile to Babylon (Bavel).

**2** And the chief of ***the*** bodyguards took Jeremiah, and he said to him, "The LORD your God spoke this calamity against this place.

**3** And the LORD has brought ***it***, and He has done just as He spoke, for you sinned against the LORD and did not listen to His voice, and this thing has happened to you.

**4** And now, look, I have set you free today from the chains which ***are*** on your hand. If it is good in your eyes to come with me ***to*** Babylon, come, and I will set my eye on you; and if it is displeasing in your eyes to come with me ***to*** Babylon, refrain. See, all the land ***is*** before you; to ***what is*** good and to ***what is*** right in your eyes to go there, go."

**5** And ***while*** he ***was*** still not returning, ***he said***, "And return to Gedaliah (Gedalya) the son of Ahikam (Achiqam), the son of Shaphan (Shafan), whom the king of Babylon has appointed over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him in the midst of the people; or to any ***place*** right in your

eyes to go, go." And the chief of ***the*** bodyguards gave him a food allowance and a present, and he let him go.

**6** And Jeremiah went to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, to Mizpah (Mitspa), and he dwelt with him in the midst of the people who remained in the land.

**7** And all the commanders of the forces who ***were*** in the field, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and that he had entrusted to him men and women and little ones, and some of the poor of the land, of those who had not been taken into exile to Babylon.

**8** And they came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah: and Ishmael (Yishma'el) the son of Nethaniah (Netanyahu), and Johanan (Yochanan) and Jonathan (Yonatan) the sons of Kareah (Qareach), and Seraiah (Seraya) the son of Tanhumeth (Tanchumet), and the sons of Ephai (Eifay) the Netophathite, and Jezaniah (Yezanyahu) the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.

**9** And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, swore to them and to their men, saying, "Do not be afraid of serving the Chaldeans (Kasdim). Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well for you.

**10** And I, look, I am dwelling at Mizpah to stand before the Chaldeans who will come to us; and you, gather wine and summer fruit and oil, and put ***them*** in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which you have seized."

**11** And also all the Jews who ***were*** in Moab (Mo'av) and among the sons of Ammon (Amon) and in Edom, and who ***were*** in all the lands, heard that the king of Babylon had given a remnant to Judah, and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.

**12** And all the Jews returned from all the places where they had been driven, and they came ***to*** the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, to Mizpah; and they gathered wine and summer fruit, very much.

**13** And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces who ***were*** in the field came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah.

**14** And they said to him, "Do you really know that Baalis the king of the sons of Ammon has sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to strike you ***and take your*** life?" And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam did not believe them.

**15** And Johanan the son of Kareah said to Gedaliah in secret at Mizpah, saying, "Let me go, please, and let me strike Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no one will know. Why should he strike you ***and take your*** life, and all Judah who have gathered to you be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?"

**16** And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, "Do not do this thing, for you are speaking falsehood concerning Ishmael."

## Chapter 41

**1** And it was in the seventh month ***that*** Ishmael (Yishma'el) the son of Nethaniah (Netanya), the son of Elishama, of the seed of the kingship, and the chiefs of the king, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah (Gedalyahu) the son of Ahikam (Achiqam), to Mizpah (Mitspa); and they ate bread there together at Mizpah.

**2** And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men who were with him, and they struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan (Shafan), with the sword; and he killed him whom the king of Babylon (Bavel) had appointed over the land.

**3** And all the Jews who were with him, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans (Kasdim) who were found there, the men of war, Ishmael struck.

**4** And it was on the second day of the killing of Gedaliah, and no one knew,

**5** and men came from Shechem (Shekhem), from Shiloh (Shilo), and from Samaria (Shomron), eighty men, shaven of beard and torn of clothes and cutting themselves, and a grain offering and frankincense ***were*** in their hand, to bring ***to*** the house of the LORD.

**6** And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, going along and weeping as he went; and it was, as he met them, ***that*** he said to them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam."

**7** And it was, when they came into the midst of the city, ***that*** Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slaughtered them ***and threw them*** into the midst of the cistern, he and the men who ***were*** with him.

**8** And ten men were found among them, and they said to Ishmael, "Do not kill us, for we have hidden treasures in the field: wheat and barley and oil and honey." And he refrained, and he did not kill them in the midst of their brothers.

**9** And the cistern where Ishmael threw all the corpses of the men whom he had struck along with Gedaliah, it ***is the one*** which King Asa made because of Baasha (Basha) the king of Israel (Yisra'el); Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it ***with the*** slain.

**10** And Ishmael took captive all the remnant of the people who ***were*** at Mizpah, the daughters of the king and all the people who remained at Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan (Nevuzaradan) the chief of ***the*** bodyguards had entrusted to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah took them captive, and he went to cross over to the sons of Ammon (Amon).

**11** And Johanan (Yochanan) the son of Kareah (Qareach) and all the commanders of the forces who ***were*** with him heard ***of*** all the evil which Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done.

**12** And they took all the men, and they went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and they found him by the great waters which ***are*** in Gibeon (Givon).

**13** And it was, when all the people who ***were*** with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces who ***were*** with him, ***that*** they rejoiced.

**14** And all the people whom Ishmael had taken captive from Mizpah turned around, and they returned and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.

**15** And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped with eight men from before Johanan, and he went to the sons of Ammon.

**16** And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces who ***were*** with him took all the remnant of the people whom he had brought back from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: men, men of war, and women and little ones and eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon.

**17** And they went, and they dwelt in Geruth Chimham (Gerut Kimham), which ***is*** beside Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem), to go to enter Egypt (Mitsrayim),

**18** from before the Chaldeans, for they were afraid of them, for Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

## Chapter 42

**1** And all the commanders of the forces approached, and Johanan (Yochanan) the son of Kareah (Qareach) and Jezaniah (Yezanya) the son of Hoshaiah (Hosha′aya), and all the people from the small even to the great,

**2** and they said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet, "Let our supplication fall, please, before you, and pray for us to the LORD your God, for all this remnant; for we are left a few out of many, just as your eyes see us;

**3** so that the LORD your God may declare to us the way in which we should go, and the thing which we should do."

**4** And Jeremiah the prophet said to them, "I have heard. Look, I am about to pray to the LORD your God according to your words; and it will be ***that*** every word which the LORD answers you I will tell you; I will not withhold a word from you."

**5** And they said to Jeremiah, "May the LORD be against us a witness true and faithful, if we do not do so according to every word with which the LORD your God sends you to us.

**6** Whether good or whether bad, to the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we are sending you, we will listen, so that it may go well for us, for we will listen to the voice of the LORD our God."

**7** And it was at the end of ten days, and the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah.

**8** And he called Johanan the son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces who ***were*** with him, and all the people from the small even to the great,

**9** and he said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra′el), to whom you sent me to make your supplication fall before Him:

**10** 'If you will indeed dwell in this land, then I will build you up and not tear ***you*** down, and I will plant you and not pluck ***you*** up; for I relent concerning the calamity which I have done to you.

**11** Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon (Bavel), of whom you are afraid; do not be afraid of him,' declares the LORD, 'for I ***am*** with you, to save you and to deliver you from his hand.

**12** And I will give you compassion, and he will have compassion on you and bring you back to your ground.'

**13** And if you are saying, 'We will not dwell in this land,' so as not to listen to the voice of the LORD your God,

**14** saying, 'No, but we will go ***to*** the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), where we will not see war, and we will not hear the sound of a trumpet, and we will not be hungry for bread; and there we will dwell,'

**15** then now, therefore, hear the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah (Yehuda). Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: 'If you really set your faces to go ***to*** Egypt, and you go to sojourn there,

**16** then it will be ***that*** the sword of which you are afraid will overtake you there, in the land of Egypt; and the famine about which you are anxious will cling close after you there ***in*** Egypt; and there you will die.

**17** And it will be ***that*** all the men who have set their faces to go ***to*** Egypt to sojourn there will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and there will not be for them a survivor and an escapee from before the calamity which I am bringing on them.'

**18** For thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: 'Just as My anger and My rage were poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), so My rage will be poured out on you when you go ***to*** Egypt; and you will become a sworn curse and a horror and a curse and a reproach, and you will not see this place again.'

**19** The LORD has spoken to you, O remnant of Judah: 'Do not go ***to*** Egypt.' Know for certain that I have warned you today.

**20** For you have led ***yourselves*** astray at ***the cost of*** your souls; for you sent me to the LORD your God, saying, 'Pray for us to the LORD our God, and according to all that the LORD our God says, so tell us, and we will do ***it***.'

**21** And I have told you today, and you have not listened to the voice of the LORD your God, even to all with which He has sent me to you.

**22** And now, know for certain that by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence you will die in the place to which you desire to go to sojourn."

## Chapter 43

**1** And it was, when Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) had finished speaking to all the people all the words of the LORD their God, with which the LORD their God had sent him to them, all these words,

**2** ***that*** Azariah (Azarya) the son of Hoshaiah (Hosha'aya) and Johanan (Yochanan) the son of Kareah (Qareach) and all the arrogant men said, saying to Jeremiah, "You are speaking

falsehood. The LORD our God has not sent you to say, 'You must not go ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim) to sojourn there.'

**3** For Baruch (Barukh) the son of Neriah (Neriya) is inciting you against us, so as to give us into the hand of the Chaldeans (Kasdim), to kill us and to take us into exile ***to*** Babylon (Bavel)."

**4** And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces and all the people did not listen to the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah (Yehuda).

**5** And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the commanders of the forces took all the remnant of Judah who had returned from all the nations where they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah:

**6** the men and the women and the little ones and the daughters of the king, and every soul whom Nebuzaradan (Nevuzaradan) the chief of ***the*** bodyguards had left with Gedaliah (Gedalyahu) the son of Ahikam (Achiqam), the son of Shaphan (Shafan), and Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch the son of Neriah;

**7** and they went ***to*** the land of Egypt, for they did not listen to the voice of the LORD; and they came as far as Tahpanhes (Tachpanches).

**8** And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

**9** "Take large stones in your hand, and hide them in the mortar in the brick terrace which ***is*** at the entrance of the house of Pharaoh in Tahpanhes, before the eyes of Jewish men.

**10** And you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): "Look, I am about to send, and I will take Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon, My servant, and I will set his throne above these stones which I have hidden, and he will spread his canopy over them.

**11** And he will come and strike the land of Egypt: those who ***are*** for death, to death; and those who ***are*** for captivity, to captivity; and those who ***are*** for the sword, to the sword.

**12** And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he will burn them and take them captive; and he will pick clean the land of Egypt just as the shepherd picks clean his garment, and he will go out from there in peace.

**13** And he will break the sacred pillars of Beth-shemesh (Bet-Shemesh), which ***is*** in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the gods of Egypt he will burn with fire.'"'"

## Chapter 44

**1** The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) concerning all the Jews who were dwelling in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), who were dwelling in Migdol and in Tahpanhes (Tachpanches) and in Memphis (Nof) and in the land of Pathros (Patros), saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra'el): 'You, you have seen all the calamity which I brought on Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and on all the cities of Judah (Yehuda); and look, they ***are*** a ruin this day, and there is no inhabitant in them,

**3** because of their evil which they did to provoke Me to anger, by going to burn incense, to serve other gods whom they had not known, they, you, and your fathers.

**4** And I sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, "Do not, please, do this thing of abomination which I hate."

**5** And they did not listen, and they did not incline their ear to turn from their evil, so as not to burn incense to other gods.

**6** And My rage and My anger were poured out, and it burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a ruin, a desolation, as ***at*** this day.'

**7** And now, thus says the LORD, the God of armies, the God of Israel: 'Why are you doing great evil against your souls, to cut off for yourselves man and woman, child and nursing infant, from the midst of Judah, so as not to leave for yourselves a remnant,

**8** by provoking Me to anger with the works of your hands, by burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, where you have come to sojourn, so as to cut yourselves off, and so as to become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

**9** Have you forgotten the evil deeds of your fathers, and the evil deeds of the kings of Judah, and the evil deeds of his wives, and your evil deeds, and the evil deeds of your wives, which they did in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

**10** They have not been made contrite to this day, and they have not feared, and they have not walked in My law and in My statutes which I set before you and before your fathers.'

**11** Therefore thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: 'Look, I am about to set My face against you for harm, and to cut off all Judah.

**12** And I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to go ***to*** the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they will all be consumed in the land of Egypt; they will fall by the sword; by the famine they will be consumed; from the small even to the great, by the sword and by the famine they will die; and they will become a sworn curse, a horror, and a curse, and a reproach.

**13** And I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, just as I punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

**14** And there will not be an escapee and a survivor for the remnant of Judah who have gone to sojourn there in the land of Egypt, even to return ***to*** the land of Judah, to which they are lifting up their soul to return to dwell there; for they will not return, except escapees.'"

**15** And all the men who knew that their wives were burning incense to other gods, and all the women who were standing by, a great assembly, and all the people who were dwelling in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

**16** "The word which you have spoken to us in the name of the LORD, we are not listening to you.

**17** For we will certainly do every thing that has gone out from our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens and to pour out drink offerings to her, just as we have done, we and our

fathers, our kings and our officials, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and we were satisfied ***with*** bread, and we were well, and calamity we did not see.

**18** And since we ceased to burn incense to the queen of the heavens and to pour out drink offerings to her, we have lacked everything, and by the sword and by the famine we have been consumed.

**19** And when we were burning incense to the queen of the heavens and pouring out drink offerings to her, was it without our husbands that we made cakes for her to form her image and to pour out drink offerings to her?"

**20** And Jeremiah said to all the people, to the men and to the women and to all the people who had answered him ***with*** a word, saying,

**21** "The incense which you burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your officials, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and did it not come up on His heart?

**22** And the LORD was no longer able to bear ***it***, because of the evil of your deeds, because of the abominations which you did; and your land has become a ruin and a horror and a curse, without an inhabitant, as ***at*** this day.

**23** Because you burned incense, and because you sinned against the LORD and did not listen to the voice of the LORD, and in His law and in His statutes and in His testimonies you did not walk, therefore this calamity has happened to you, as ***at*** this day."

**24** And Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women, "Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah who ***are*** in the land of Egypt.

**25** Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel, saying: 'You and your wives, you have both spoken with your mouth and fulfilled ***it*** with your hands, saying, "We will certainly perform our vows which we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens and to pour out drink offerings to her." You will certainly carry out your vows, and you will certainly perform your vows.'

**26** Therefore hear the word of the LORD, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt: 'Look, I have sworn by My great name,' says the LORD, 'that My name will no longer be called on by the mouth of any man of Judah, saying, "***As*** the Lord GOD lives," in all the land of Egypt.

**27** Look, I am watching over them for harm and not for good; and every man of Judah who ***is*** in the land of Egypt will be consumed by the sword and by the famine until they come to an end.

**28** And the escapees of ***the*** sword will return from the land of Egypt ***to*** the land of Judah, few in number; and all the remnant of Judah who went to the land of Egypt to sojourn there will know whose word will be established, Mine or theirs.

**29** And this ***will be*** the sign to you,' declares the LORD, 'that I am about to punish you in this place, so that you may know that My words will certainly be established against you for harm.'

**30** Thus says the LORD: 'Look, I am about to give Pharaoh Hophra (Chafra) the king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his life, just as I gave Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel), his enemy and the one who sought his life.'"

## Chapter 45

**1** The word which Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet spoke to Baruch (Barukh) the son of Neriah (Neriya), when he wrote these words on a scroll from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu) the king of Judah (Yehuda), saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), concerning you, O Baruch:

**3** 'You said, "Woe to me now! For the LORD has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and rest I have not found."'

**4** Thus you shall say to him: 'Thus says the LORD: "Look, what I have built I am about to tear down, and what I have planted I am about to pluck up, and all the land itself.

**5** And you, you are seeking great things for yourself; do not seek ***them***. For look, I am about to bring calamity on all flesh," declares the LORD, "and I will give you your life as plunder in all the places where you go."'"

## Chapter 46

**1** That which came ***as*** the word of the LORD to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet concerning the nations.

**2** Of Egypt (Mitsrayim): concerning the army of Pharaoh Neco (Nekho) the king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates (Perat) at Carchemish (Karkemish), which Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) struck in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyahu) the king of Judah (Yehuda):

**3** "Set in order shield and body shield, and draw near for battle!

**4** Harness the horses, and mount the steeds; and take your stand with helmets; polish the spears; put on the armor!

**5** Why have I seen them terrified, turned back backward? And their mighty men are crushed, and they have fled ***in*** flight, and they have not turned back; terror ***is*** from all around, declares the LORD.

**6** Let not the swift flee, and let not the mighty man escape; to the north, beside the river Euphrates, they have stumbled and fallen.

**7** Who ***is*** this ***that*** rises like the Nile (Ye'or), ***whose*** waters surge like the rivers?

**8** Egypt rises like the Nile, and like the rivers ***its*** waters surge; and he has said, 'I will rise, I will cover ***the*** earth; I will destroy a city and the inhabitants in it.'

**9** Go up, O horses, and drive madly, O chariotry, and let the mighty men go out: Cush (Kush) and Put, who handle the shield, and Ludim, who handle ***and*** bend the bow.

**10** And that day ***is*** for the Lord GOD of armies, a day of vengeance, to avenge Himself on His adversaries; and the sword will devour and be satisfied, and it will drink its fill of their blood; for a sacrifice ***is*** for the Lord GOD of armies in the land of the north by the river Euphrates.

**11** Go up ***to*** Gilead (Gilad) and take balm, O virgin, daughter of Egypt; in vain you have multiplied remedies; there is no healing for you.

**12** Nations have heard your dishonor, and your outcry has filled the earth; for mighty man has stumbled against mighty man; together they have fallen, both of them."

**13** The word which the LORD spoke to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the coming of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon to strike the land of Egypt:

**14** "Declare in Egypt, and proclaim in Migdol, and proclaim in Memphis (Nof) and in Tahpanhes (Tachpanches); say, 'Take your stand and prepare yourself, for the sword has devoured around you.'

**15** Why has your mighty one been swept away? He has not stood, for the LORD has pushed him down.

**16** He has multiplied the one who stumbles; also each man has fallen on his neighbor; and they said, 'Arise, and let us return to our people and to the land of our kindred, from before the sword of the oppressor.'

**17** They called out there, 'Pharaoh the king of Egypt ***is*** a noise; he has let the appointed time pass by.'

**18** ***As*** I live, declares the King, the LORD of armies ***is*** His name, surely like Tabor (Tavor) among the mountains, and like Carmel (Karmel) by the sea, he will come.

**19** Make for yourself baggage for exile, O inhabitant, daughter of Egypt, for Memphis will become a horror, and it will be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

**20** Egypt ***is*** a very beautiful heifer; a gadfly from the north is coming, is coming.

**21** Also her hired soldiers in her midst ***are*** like calves of the stall, for they also have turned, they have fled together; they have not stood, for the day of their disaster has come on them, the time of their punishment.

**22** Her sound goes like the serpent, for they go with an army, and with axes they come to her, like cutters of wood.

**23** They have cut down her forest, declares the LORD, for it will not be searched; for they are more numerous than the locust, and there is no number to them.

**24** The daughter of Egypt has been put to shame; she has been given into the hand of the people of the north.

**25** The LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra′el), says: Look, I am about to punish Amon of Thebes (No), and Pharaoh and Egypt and her gods and her kings, and Pharaoh and those who trust in him.

**26** And I will give them into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and afterward it will dwell as ***in*** the days of old, declares the LORD.

**27** And you, do not fear, O My servant Jacob (Ya′aqov), and do not be dismayed, O Israel; for look, I am about to save you from afar, and your offspring from the land of their captivity; and Jacob will return and be undisturbed and be at ease, and ***there will be*** none who terrifies ***him***.

**28** You, do not fear, O My servant Jacob, declares the LORD, for I ***am*** with you; for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have driven you, and of you I will not make a full end; and I will discipline you in justice, and I will by no means leave you unpunished."

## Chapter 47

**1** That which came ***as*** the word of the LORD to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh struck Gaza (Aza).

**2** "Thus says the LORD: Look, waters are rising from the north, and they will become an overflowing torrent, and they will overflow a land and its fullness, a city and those who dwell in it; and the men will cry out, and every inhabitant of the land will wail.

**3** From the sound of the stamping of the hooves of his stallions, from the rattling of his chariotry, the din of his wheels, fathers have not turned back to ***their*** sons, from slackness of hands,

**4** on account of the day that is coming to devastate all the Philistines, to cut off for Tyre (Tsor) and for Sidon (Tsidon) every survivor ***who*** helps; for the LORD is devastating the Philistines, the remnant of the coastland of Caphtor (Kaftor).

**5** Baldness has come to Gaza; Ashkelon (Ashqelon) has been silenced, O remnant of their valley; until when will you cut yourself?

**6** Alas, O sword of the LORD, until when will you not be quiet? Gather yourself into your sheath; rest and be still.

**7** How can you be quiet, and the LORD has commanded it? Against Ashkelon and against the coast of the sea, there He has appointed it."

## Chapter 48

**1** Of Moab (Mo′av). Thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra′el): "Woe to Nebo (Nevo), for it has been devastated! Kiriathaim (Qiryatayim) has been put to shame; it has been captured; the stronghold has been put to shame, and it is shattered.

**2** There is no longer praise of Moab; in Heshbon (Cheshbon) they have planned calamity against her: 'Come, and let us cut her off from ***being*** a nation.' Also, O Madmen, you will be silenced; the sword will go after you.

**3** The sound of an outcry from Horonaim (Choronayim): devastation and great destruction!

**4** Moab has been broken; her little ones have made an outcry heard.

**5** For ***on*** the ascent of Luhith (Luchit) with weeping, weeping goes up; for on the descent of Horonaim they have heard the distresses of the outcry of destruction.

**6** Flee, save your lives, and let them be like a juniper in the wilderness.

**7** For because of your trusting in your works and in your treasures, you also will be captured; and Chemosh will go out into exile, his priests and his officials together.

**8** And a destroyer will come to every city, and a city will not escape; and the valley will perish, and the plain will be destroyed, as the LORD has said.

**9** Give a wing to Moab, for she will surely go out flying; and her cities will become a horror, without an inhabitant in them.

**10** Cursed ***is*** he who does the work of the LORD with slackness, and cursed ***is*** he who withholds his sword from blood.

**11** Moab has been at ease from his youth, and he has been undisturbed on his lees, and he has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, and into exile he has not gone; therefore his taste has remained in him, and his aroma has not been changed.

**12** Therefore, look, days are coming, declares the LORD, and I will send to him tilters, and they will tilt him, and his vessels they will empty, and their jars they will smash.

**13** And Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh, just as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel (Bet-El), their trust.

**14** How do you say, 'We ***are*** mighty men, and men of strength for battle'?

**15** Moab has been devastated, and he has gone up ***into*** her cities, and the choicest of his young men have gone down to the slaughter, declares the King, the LORD of armies ***is*** His name.

**16** The disaster of Moab ***is*** near to come, and his calamity has hastened exceedingly.

**17** Show sympathy to him, all who ***are*** around him, and all who know his name; say, 'How the staff of strength is broken, the rod of splendor!'

**18** Come down from glory and sit in thirst, O inhabitant, daughter of Dibon (Divon); for the destroyer of Moab has come up against you; he has ruined your strongholds.

**19** Stand by the road and watch, O inhabitant of Aroer (Aro'er); ask him who flees and her who escapes; say, 'What has happened?'

**20** Moab has been put to shame, for it has been shattered. Wail and cry out! Declare at the Arnon that Moab has been devastated.

**21** And judgment has come to the land of the plain, to Holon (Cholon) and to Jahaz (Yahats) and upon Mephaath (Mefa'at),

**22** and upon Dibon and upon Nebo and upon Beth-diblathaim (Bet-Divlatayim),

**23** and upon Kiriathaim and upon Beth-gamul (Bet-Gamul) and upon Beth-meon (Bet-Meon),

**24** and upon Kerioth (Qeriyot) and upon Bozrah (Botsra) and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, the far and the near.

**25** The horn of Moab has been cut off, and his arm has been broken, declares the LORD.

**26** Make him drunk, for he has magnified himself against the LORD; and Moab will wallow in his vomit, and he also will become a laughingstock.

**27** And was not Israel a laughingstock to you? Or was he found among thieves, that as often as your words ***were*** about him you shook yourself?

**28** Abandon cities and dwell in the rock, O inhabitants of Moab, and be like a dove ***that*** makes a nest in the sides of the mouth of a ravine.

**29** We have heard the pride of Moab, very proud: his haughtiness and his pride and his arrogance and the loftiness of his heart.

**30** I, I know his fury, declares the LORD, and ***it is*** not right; his empty boasts, they have done ***what is*** not right.

**31** Therefore over Moab I will wail, and for Moab, all of it, I will cry out; for the men of Kir-heres (Qir-Cheres) one will moan.

**32** More than the weeping of Jazer (Yazer) I will weep for you, O vine of Sibmah (Sivma); your tendrils passed over ***the*** sea; they reached as far as the sea of Jazer; upon your summer fruit and upon your grape harvest a destroyer has fallen.

**33** And joy and rejoicing have been removed from the garden land and from the land of Moab; and wine from wine-presses I have made to cease; no one will tread ***with*** shouting; the shouting ***is*** no shouting.

**34** From the outcry of Heshbon as far as Elealeh (Elale), as far as Jahaz, they have given their voice, from Zoar (Tso'ar) as far as Horonaim, ***to*** Eglath-shelishiyah (Eglat-Shelishiya); for also the waters of Nimrim will become desolations.

**35** And I will put an end for Moab, declares the LORD, to him who offers up ***on*** a high place and him who burns incense to his gods.

**36** Therefore my heart moans for Moab like flutes, and my heart moans for the men of Kir-heres like flutes; therefore the abundance ***that*** he made has perished.

**37** For every head ***is*** baldness, and every beard ***is*** clipped; on all hands ***are*** gashes, and on ***the*** loins sackcloth.

**38** On all the roofs of Moab and in her open places, all of it ***is*** lamentation; for I have broken Moab like a vessel in which there is no pleasure, declares the LORD.

**39** How it has been shattered! They have wailed! How Moab has turned ***his*** back, ashamed! And Moab will become a laughingstock and a terror to all around him.

**40** For thus says the LORD: Look, like the eagle he will swoop, and he will spread his wings toward Moab.

**41** Kerioth has been captured, and the strongholds have been seized; and the heart of the mighty men of Moab will be in that day like the heart of a woman in labor.

**42** And Moab will be destroyed from ***being*** a people, for he has magnified himself against the LORD.

**43** Terror and pit and snare ***are*** upon you, O inhabitant of Moab, declares the LORD.

**44** He who flees from before the terror will fall into the pit, and he who climbs up from the pit will be caught in the snare; for I will bring upon her, upon Moab, the year of their punishment, declares the LORD.

**45** In the shadow of Heshbon those who flee have stood without strength; for a fire has gone out from Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon (Sichon), and it has consumed the forehead of Moab and the scalp of the sons of uproar.

**46** Woe to you, O Moab! The people of Chemosh has perished; for your sons have been taken into captivity, and your daughters into captivity.

**47** And I will turn back the captivity of Moab at the end of the days, declares the LORD." Thus far ***is*** the judgment of Moab.

## Chapter 49

**1** Of the sons of Ammon (Amon). Thus says the LORD: "Has Israel (Yisra'el) no sons? Or has he no heir? Why has Milcom dispossessed Gad, and ***why*** has his people dwelt in its cities?

**2** Therefore, look, days are coming, declares the LORD, and I will make a shout of battle heard against Rabbah (Raba) of the sons of Ammon; and it will become a mound of desolation, and her daughters will be burned with fire; and Israel will dispossess those who dispossessed him, says the LORD.

**3** Wail, O Heshbon (Cheshbon), for Ai (Ay) has been devastated! Cry out, O daughters of Rabbah; gird on sackcloth; mourn and run to and fro among the walls; for Milcom will go into exile, his priests and his officials together.

**4** Why do you boast in the valleys? Your valley is flowing, O backsliding daughter, who trusts in her treasures, ***saying***, 'Who will come against me?'

**5** Look, I am about to bring terror upon you, declares the Lord GOD of armies, from all who ***are*** around you; and you will be driven out, each man before him, and there will be none who gathers the fugitive.

**6** And afterward I will turn back the captivity of the sons of Ammon, declares the LORD."

**7** Of Edom. Thus says the LORD of armies: "Is there no longer wisdom in Teman? Has counsel perished from those who understand? Has their wisdom been corrupted?

**8** Flee, turn back, go deep to dwell, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I have brought the disaster of Esau (Esav) upon him, the time ***that*** I punish him.

**9** If grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave gleanings? If thieves ***came*** in the night, they would destroy ***only*** their sufficiency.

**10** For I, I have stripped Esau bare; I have uncovered his hiding places, and he will not be able to hide himself; his seed has been devastated, and his brothers and his neighbors, and he is no more.

**11** Leave your fatherless; I, I will keep ***them*** alive; and your widows, let them trust in Me.

**12** For thus says the LORD: Look, those whose judgment was not to drink the cup will certainly drink ***it***; and are you the one who will be altogether exempt from punishment? You will not be exempt from punishment, for you will certainly drink ***it***.

**13** For by Myself I have sworn, declares the LORD, that Bozrah (Botsra) will become a horror, a reproach, a ruin, and a curse; and all her cities will become everlasting ruins.

**14** I have heard a report from the LORD, and an envoy has been sent among the nations: 'Gather together and come against her, and rise up for battle!'

**15** For look, I have made you small among the nations, despised among mankind.

**16** Your terribleness has deceived you, the arrogance of your heart, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, who hold the height of the hill; though you make your nest high like the eagle, from there I will bring you down, declares the LORD.

**17** And Edom will become a horror; everyone who passes by her will be appalled and will hiss at all her wounds.

**18** Like the overthrow of Sodom (Sedom) and Gomorrah (Amora) and her neighbors, says the LORD, no man will dwell there, and no son of man will sojourn in her.

**19** Look, like a lion he will go up from the thicket of the Jordan (Yarden) to the ever-flowing pasture; for in a moment I will make him run from her; and whoever is chosen, I will appoint over her. For who ***is*** like Me? And who will summon Me? And who ***is*** this shepherd who will stand before Me?

**20** Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD which He has counseled against Edom, and His purposes which He has purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the little ones of the flock will drag them away; surely he will make their pasture desolate over them.

**21** From the sound of their fall the earth has shaken; ***there is*** an outcry; at the Red Sea its sound has been heard.

**22** Look, like the eagle he will go up and swoop, and he will spread his wings over Bozrah; and the heart of the mighty men of Edom will be in that day like the heart of a woman in labor."

**23** Of Damascus (Dameseq). "Hamath (Chamat) has been put to shame, and Arpad, for they have heard a bad report; they have melted away; in the sea ***there is*** anxiety; it is not able to be quiet.

**24** Damascus has grown slack; she has turned to flee, and panic has taken hold ***of her***; distress and pains have seized her, like a woman giving birth.

**25** How has the city of praise not been forsaken, the town of my joy!

**26** Therefore her young men will fall in her open places, and all the men of war will be silenced in that day, declares the LORD of armies.

**27** And I will kindle a fire on the wall of Damascus, and it will consume the fortresses of Ben-hadad."

**28** Of Kedar (Qedar) and of the kingdoms of Hazor (Chatsor), which Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon (Bavel) struck. Thus says the LORD: "Arise, go up against Kedar, and devastate the sons of the east.

**29** Their tents and their flocks they will take; their tent curtains and all their equipment and their camels they will carry off for themselves; and they will call out against them, 'Terror ***is*** from all around!'

**30** Flee, wander far away, go deep to dwell, O inhabitants of Hazor, declares the LORD; for Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon has counseled counsel against you, and he has purposed a purpose against you.

**31** Arise, go up against a nation at ease, which dwells in security, declares the LORD; it has no doors and no bar; they dwell alone.

**32** And their camels will become spoil, and the multitude of their livestock plunder; and I will scatter to every wind those who are clipped at the corner ***of the hair***, and from all its sides I will bring their disaster, declares the LORD.

**33** And Hazor will become a habitation of jackals, a desolation forever; no man will dwell there, and no son of man will sojourn in her."

**34** That which came ***as*** the word of the LORD to Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet concerning Elam, at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah (Tsidqiya) the king of Judah (Yehuda), saying,

**35** "Thus says the LORD of armies: Look, I am about to break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

**36** And I will bring upon Elam four winds from the four ends of the heavens, and I will scatter them to all these winds; and there will be no nation to which the outcasts of Elam will not come.

**37** And I will shatter Elam before their enemies and before those who seek their life; and I will bring calamity upon them, the burning of My anger, declares the LORD; and I will send the sword after them until I have made an end of them.

**38** And I will set My throne in Elam, and I will destroy from there king and officials, declares the LORD.

**39** And it will be at the end of the days ***that*** I will turn back the captivity of Elam, declares the LORD."

## Chapter 50

**1** The word which the LORD spoke concerning Babylon (Bavel), concerning the land of ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim), by the hand of Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet:

**2** Declare among the nations, and proclaim, and lift up a standard; proclaim, do not hide ***it***; say, "Babylon has been captured; Bel has been put to shame; Marduk (Merodakh) has been shattered; her images have been put to shame; her idols have been shattered."

**3** For a nation has come up against her from ***the*** north; it will make her land into a horror, and ***there*** will not be an inhabitant in it; from man even to beast they have wandered off, they have gone.

**4** In those days and at that time, declares the LORD, the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) will come, they and the sons of Judah (Yehuda) together; going on and weeping they will go, and the LORD their God they will seek.

**5** ***For*** Zion (Tsiyon) they will ask, ***with*** their faces ***toward*** the way hither: "Come!" And they will join themselves to the LORD ***in*** an everlasting covenant ***that*** will not be forgotten.

**6** My people have been lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to wander; ***on*** the mountains they have turned them away; from mountain to hill they have gone; they have forgotten their resting place.

**7** All who found them have devoured them; and their adversaries have said, "We are not guilty, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of righteousness, and the hope of their fathers, the LORD."

**8** Wander away from the midst of Babylon, and from the land of ***the*** Chaldeans go out, and be like male goats before the flock.

**9** For look, I am about to stir up and bring up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from a land of ***the*** north; and they will set themselves in array against her; from there she will be captured. Its arrows ***are*** like a skillful mighty man ***who*** does not return empty.

**10** And ***the*** Chaldeans will become spoil; all who spoil her will be satisfied, declares the LORD.

**11** Because you rejoice, because you exult, O plunderers of My inheritance, because you skip about like a heifer threshing, and you neigh like the mighty ***horses***,

**12** your mother has been greatly ashamed; she who bore you has been abashed. Look, the last of the nations ***is*** a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert plain.

**13** Because of the wrath of the LORD she will not be inhabited, and she will be a desolation, all of her; everyone who passes by Babylon will be appalled and will hiss because of all her wounds.

**14** Set yourselves in array against Babylon all around, all ***you*** who bend a bow; shoot at her; do not spare an arrow, for she has sinned against the LORD.

**15** Shout against her all around; she has given her hand; her towers have fallen; her walls have been torn down. For it ***is*** the vengeance of the LORD; take vengeance on her; just as she has done, do to her.

**16** Cut off the sower from Babylon, and the one who wields a sickle at the time of harvest; from before the sword of the oppressor each one will turn to his people, and each one will flee to his land.

**17** Israel ***is*** a scattered sheep; lions have driven ***him*** away. The first, the king of Assyria (Ashur), devoured him; and this last, Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon, has gnawed his bones.

**18** Therefore thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: "Look, I am about to punish the king of Babylon and his land, just as I punished the king of Assyria.

**19** And I will bring Israel back to his pasture, and he will graze ***on*** the Carmel (Karmel) and the Bashan, and in the hill country of Ephraim (Efrayim) and the Gilead (Gilad) his soul will be satisfied.

**20** In those days and at that time, declares the LORD, the iniquity of Israel will be sought, and ***there*** will be none, and the sins of Judah, and they will not be found; for I will forgive those whom I leave as a remnant."

**21** Against the land of Merathaim (Meratayim), go up against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod (Peqod); slay and devote ***them*** to destruction after them, declares the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded you.

**22** A sound of battle ***is*** in the land, and great destruction.

**23** How the hammer of all the earth has been cut down and broken! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!

**24** I set a snare for you, and you were also captured, O Babylon, and you yourself did not know; you were found and also seized, because you engaged in strife against the LORD.

**25** The LORD has opened His treasury, and He has brought out the weapons of His indignation; for it ***is*** a work for the Lord GOD of armies in the land of ***the*** Chaldeans.

**26** Come against her from ***the*** end; open her granaries; pile her up like heaps, and devote her to destruction; let ***there*** not be a remnant for her.

**27** Slay all her young bulls; let them go down to the slaughter. Woe on them! For their day has come, the time of their punishment.

**28** The sound of fugitives and escapees from the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of His temple!

**29** Summon archers against Babylon, all who bend a bow; encamp against her all around; let ***there*** not be an escape for her; repay her according to her deed; according to all that she has done, do to her; for she has acted proudly against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

**30** Therefore her young men will fall in her open places, and all her men of war will be silenced in that day, declares the LORD.

**31** Look, I ***am*** against you, O arrogance, declares the Lord GOD of armies, for your day has come, the time ***when*** I will punish you.

**32** And arrogance will stumble and fall, and ***there*** will be none to raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it will devour all around him.

**33** Thus says the LORD of armies: "The sons of Israel ***are*** oppressed, and the sons of Judah together; and all their captors have held fast to them; they have refused to let them go."

**34** Their Redeemer ***is*** strong; the LORD of armies ***is*** His name; He will surely plead their case, so as to give rest to the earth and to bring disquiet to the inhabitants of Babylon.

**35** A sword against the Chaldeans, declares the LORD, and against the inhabitants of Babylon, and against her officials, and against her wise ***ones***!

**36** A sword against the empty talkers, and they will become fools! A sword against her mighty men, and they will be shattered!

**37** A sword against his horses and against his chariotry, and against all the mixed people who ***are*** in her midst, and they will become women! A sword against her treasures, and they will be plundered!

**38** A drought against her waters, and they will become dry! For it ***is*** a land of carved images, and in the terrors they act like madmen.

**39** Therefore desert creatures will dwell with hyenas, and daughters of the ostrich will dwell in her; and she will not be inhabited again forever, and she will not be settled until generation and generation.

**40** Like God's overthrow of Sodom (Sedom) and Gomorrah (Amora) and her neighbors, declares the LORD, no man will dwell there, and no son of man will sojourn in her.

**41** Look, a people is coming from ***the*** north, and a great nation, and many kings will be stirred up from the remotest parts of the earth.

**42** Bow and javelin they will grasp; they ***are*** cruel, and they will not have compassion; their sound ***is*** like the sea ***that*** roars, and on horses they will ride, set in array like a man for the battle against you, O daughter of Babylon.

**43** The king of Babylon has heard the report of them, and his hands have gone limp; distress has seized him, anguish like the ***woman*** giving birth.

**44** Look, like a lion he will go up from the thicket of the Jordan (Yarden) to the ever-flowing pasture; for in a moment I will make them run from her; and whoever is chosen, I will appoint

over her. For who ***is*** like Me? And who will summon Me? And who ***is*** this shepherd who will stand before Me?

**45** Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD which He has counseled against Babylon, and His purposes which He has purposed against the land of ***the*** Chaldeans: surely the little ones of the flock will drag them away; surely he will make ***their*** pasture desolate over them.

**46** At the sound of "Babylon has been captured!" the earth has shaken, and an outcry among the nations has been heard.

## Chapter 51

**1** Thus says the LORD: Look, I am about to stir up against Babylon (Bavel) and against the inhabitants of Leb-kamai (Lev-Qamay) a destroying wind.

**2** And I will send strangers to Babylon, and they will winnow her, and they will empty her land; for they will be against her from all around in the day of calamity.

**3** Let not the one who bends bend his bow, and let him not lift himself up in his armor; and do not spare her young men; devote all her army to destruction.

**4** And the slain will fall in the land of ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim), and those pierced through in her streets.

**5** For Israel (Yisra'el) and Judah (Yehuda) ***are*** not forsaken by his God, by the LORD of armies; for their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel.

**6** Flee from the midst of Babylon, and save each one his life; do not be destroyed in her iniquity; for it ***is*** a time of vengeance for the LORD; He is about to repay a recompense to her.

**7** Babylon ***was*** a cup of gold in the hand of the LORD, making all the earth drunk; from her wine nations have drunk; therefore nations act like madmen.

**8** Suddenly Babylon has fallen, and she has been broken; wail over her; take balm for her pain; perhaps she will be healed.

**9** "We healed Babylon, and she was not healed; leave her, and let us go each one to his land; for her judgment has reached to the heavens, and it has been lifted up to the clouds.

**10** The LORD has brought forth our righteousnesses; come, and let us recount in Zion (Tsiyon) the work of the LORD our God."

**11** Sharpen the arrows; fill the shields; the LORD has stirred up the spirit of the kings of Media (Maday), for His purpose ***is*** against Babylon, to destroy her; for it ***is*** the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of His temple.

**12** Against the walls of Babylon lift up a standard; strengthen the watch; station watchmen; prepare those lying in ambush; for the LORD has both purposed and done that which He spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.

**13** O you who dwell on many waters, great in treasures, your end has come, the cubit of your cutting off.

**14** The LORD of armies has sworn by Himself: "Surely I will fill you ***with*** men like the locust, and they will sing a shout over you."

**15** ***He is*** the Maker of the earth by His power, the Establisher of the world by His wisdom, and by His understanding He stretched out the heavens.

**16** At the sound of His giving forth, ***there is*** a roar of waters in the heavens; and He makes mists go up from the end of the earth; He makes lightnings for the rain, and He brings out wind from His storehouses.

**17** Every man is stupid, without knowledge; every refiner has been put to shame by the carved image, for his molten image ***is*** falsehood, and ***there is*** no breath in them.

**18** They ***are*** vanity, a work of mockeries; at the time of their punishment they will perish.

**19** Not like these ***is*** the Portion of Jacob (Ya'aqov), for He ***is*** the Former of everything, and the tribe of His inheritance; the LORD of armies ***is*** His name.

**20** You ***are*** My war club, weapons of war; and with you I smash nations, and with you I destroy kingdoms;

**21** and with you I smash horse and its rider, and with you I smash chariot and its rider;

**22** and with you I smash man and woman, and with you I smash old ***man*** and youth, and with you I smash young man and virgin;

**23** and with you I smash shepherd and his flock, and with you I smash farmer and his team, and with you I smash governors and prefects.

**24** And I will repay Babylon and all the inhabitants of the Chaldeans for all their evil which they have done in Zion before your eyes, declares the LORD.

**25** Look, I ***am*** against you, O destroying mountain, declares the LORD, which destroys all the earth; and I will stretch out My hand against you, and I will roll you down from the crags, and I will make you a mountain of burning.

**26** And they will not take from you a stone for a corner, and a stone for foundations, for you will be everlasting desolations, declares the LORD.

**27** Lift up a standard in the land; blow a trumpet among the nations; consecrate nations against her; summon against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni (Mini), and Ashkenaz; appoint an official against her; bring up horses like bristly locusts.

**28** Consecrate nations against her: the kings of Media, her governors and all her prefects, and all the land of his dominion.

**29** And the land has quaked and writhed, for the plans of the LORD have stood against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a horror without inhabitant.

**30** The mighty men of Babylon have ceased to fight; they have remained in the strongholds; their might has dried up; they have become women; they have set her dwellings on fire; her bars have been broken.

**31** Runner runs to meet runner, and announcer to meet announcer, to announce to the king of Babylon that his city has been captured from ***the*** end,

**32** and the fords have been seized, and the reed marshes they have burned with fire, and the men of war are terrified.

**33** For thus says the LORD of armies, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon ***is*** like a threshing floor at the time ***when*** it is trodden; yet a little ***while***, and the time of the harvest will come for her.

**34** "Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon has devoured me; he has confused me; he has set me down ***as*** an empty vessel; he has swallowed me like the sea monster; he has filled his belly with my delicacies; he has rinsed me out."

**35** "My violence and my flesh ***be*** upon Babylon," the inhabitant of Zion will say; and "My blood ***be*** upon the inhabitants of the Chaldeans," Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) will say.

**36** Therefore thus says the LORD: Look, I am about to plead your case, and I will avenge your vengeance; and I will dry up her sea, and I will make her spring dry.

**37** And Babylon will become heaps, a habitation of jackals, a horror and a hissing, without inhabitant.

**38** Together like young lions they will roar; they will growl like the cubs of lions.

**39** When they are heated, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunk, so that they may exult, and they will sleep an everlasting sleep and not wake up, declares the LORD.

**40** I will bring them down like lambs to slaughter, like rams with male goats.

**41** How Sheshach (Sheshakh) has been captured, and the praise of all the earth has been seized! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!

**42** The sea has come up over Babylon; with the tumult of its waves she has been covered.

**43** Her cities have become a horror, a dry land and a desert plain, a land ***where*** no man will dwell in them, and a son of man will not pass through them.

**44** And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring out what he has swallowed from his mouth; and nations will not stream to him again; also the wall of Babylon has fallen.

**45** Come out from her midst, O My people, and save each one his life from the burning of the anger of the LORD.

**46** And lest your heart grow faint and you fear at the report which is heard in the land: and the report will come in ***one*** year, and after it, in ***another*** year, the report, and violence ***will be*** in the land, ruler against ruler.

**47** Therefore look, days are coming, and I will punish the carved images of Babylon; and all her land will be ashamed, and all her slain will fall in her midst.

**48** And ***the*** heavens and ***the*** earth and all that ***is*** in them will shout for joy over Babylon; for from the north the devastators will come to her, declares the LORD.

**49** Also Babylon ***is*** to fall, O slain of Israel; also for Babylon the slain of all the earth have fallen.

**50** O escapees from the sword, go, do not stand still; remember the LORD from afar, and let Jerusalem come up on your heart.

**51** "We are ashamed, for we have heard reproach; disgrace has covered our faces, for strangers have come into the sanctuaries of the house of the LORD."

**52** Therefore look, days are coming, declares the LORD, and I will punish her carved images, and through all her land the fatally wounded will groan.

**53** Though Babylon should go up to the heavens, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, from Me devastators will come to her, declares the LORD.

**54** The sound of an outcry from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of ***the*** Chaldeans!

**55** For the LORD is about to devastate Babylon, and He will destroy from her a great sound; and their waves will roar like many waters; the uproar of their voice is given forth.

**56** For a devastator has come against her, against Babylon, and her mighty men will be captured; their bows have been shattered; for the LORD ***is*** a God of recompenses; He will surely repay.

**57** And I will make drunk her officials and her wise ***ones***, her governors and her prefects and her mighty men; and they will sleep an everlasting sleep and not wake up, declares the King, the LORD of armies ***is*** His name.

**58** Thus says the LORD of armies: The walls of Babylon, the broad ***one***, will be utterly laid bare, and her high gates will be burned with fire; and peoples will labor for emptiness, and nations for fire, and they will grow weary.

**59** The word which Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) the prophet commanded Seraiah (Seraya) the son of Neriah (Neriya), the son of Mahseiah (Machseya), when he went with Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) the king of Judah ***to*** Babylon in the fourth year of his reign; and Seraiah ***was*** an official of ***the*** resting place.

**60** And Jeremiah wrote all the calamity which would come to Babylon in one scroll, all these words which are written concerning Babylon.

**61** And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When you come ***to*** Babylon, then you will see, and you will read aloud all these words,

**62** and you will say, 'O LORD, You Yourself have spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, so that ***there*** will not be an inhabitant in it, from man even to beast, for it will be everlasting desolations.'

**63** And it will be, when you finish reading aloud this scroll, you will tie a stone to it, and you will throw it into the midst of the Euphrates (Perat),

**64** and you will say, 'Thus Babylon will sink, and she will not rise because of the calamity which I am about to bring upon her; and they will grow weary.'" Thus far ***are*** the words of Jeremiah.

## Chapter 52

**1** Zedekiah (Tsidqiyahu) ***was*** a son of twenty-one years when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and the name of his mother ***was*** Hamutal (Chamutal) the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyahu) from Libnah (Livna).

**2** And he did the evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) had done.

**3** For because of the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah (Yehuda), until He had cast them out from His face. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon (Bavel).

**4** And it was in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) the king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and they encamped against it, and they built a siege wall against it all around.

**5** And the city came under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

**6** In the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, and the famine was severe in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

**7** And the city was broken into, and all the men of war fled, and they went out from the city by night ***by*** the way of the gate between the two walls, which ***was*** by the garden of the king, and the Chaldeans (Kasdim) ***were*** against the city all around; and they went ***by*** the way of the Arabah (Arava).

**8** And the army of ***the*** Chaldeans pursued after the king, and they overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho (Yericho); and all his army was scattered from him.

**9** And they seized the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon ***at*** Riblah (Rivla) in the land of Hamath (Chamat), and he spoke judgments with him.

**10** And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and also all the officials of Judah he slaughtered at Riblah.

**11** And the eyes of Zedekiah he blinded, and he bound him with bronze fetters; and the king of Babylon brought him ***to*** Babylon, and he put him ***in*** the house of punishments until the day of his death.

**12** And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, it ***was*** the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan (Nevuzaradan) the chief of the bodyguards, ***who*** stood before the king of Babylon, came into Jerusalem.

**13** And he burned the house of the LORD and the house of the king and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every house of the great ***one*** he burned with fire.

**14** And all the walls of Jerusalem all around, all the army of ***the*** Chaldeans who ***were*** with the chief of the bodyguards broke down.

**15** And some of the poor of the people, and the rest of the people who remained in the city, and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the craftsmen, Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards carried into exile.

**16** And some of the poor of the land Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards left as vinedressers and as plowmen.

**17** And the pillars of bronze which ***belonged*** to the house of the LORD, and the stands, and the sea of bronze which ***was*** in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and they carried all their bronze ***to*** Babylon.

**18** And the pots and the shovels and the snuffers and the bowls and the dishes and all the articles of bronze with which they ministered, they took.

**19** And the basins and the firepans and the bowls and the pots and the lampstands and the dishes and the cups, what ***was*** gold, gold, and what ***was*** silver, silver, the chief of the bodyguards took.

**20** The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve bronze bulls which ***were*** under the stands, which King Solomon (Shelomo) had made for the house of the LORD: there was no weight for their bronze, all these articles.

**21** And the pillars: approximately 27 feet (eighteen cubits) ***was*** the height of the one pillar, and a line of approximately 18 feet (twelve cubits) would go around it; and its thickness ***was*** approximately 3 inches (four fingers); ***it was*** hollow.

**22** And a capital on it ***was*** bronze; and the height of the one capital ***was*** approximately 7.5 feet (five cubits), and a network and pomegranates ***were*** on the capital all around, the whole ***was*** bronze; and like these ***belonged*** to the second pillar, and pomegranates.

**23** And the pomegranates were ninety-six toward the side; all the pomegranates ***were*** one hundred on the network all around.

**24** And the chief of the bodyguards took Seraiah (Seraya) the head priest and Zephaniah (Tsefanya) the second priest and the three keepers of the threshold.

**25** And from the city he took one eunuch who was an overseer over the men of war, and seven men of those who saw the face of the king, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the commander of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the midst of the city.

**26** And Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards took them and brought them to the king of Babylon ***at*** Riblah.

**27** And the king of Babylon struck them down and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. And Judah went into exile from its ground.

**28** This ***is*** the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried into exile: in ***the*** seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews;

**29** in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar, from Jerusalem, eight hundred thirty-two souls;

**30** in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the chief of the bodyguards carried into exile Jews, seven hundred forty-five souls; all the souls ***were*** four thousand and six hundred.

**31** And it was in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin (Yehoyakhin) the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, Evil-merodach (Evil-Merodakh) the king of Babylon, in the year of his kingship, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin the king of Judah, and he brought him out from the house of the prison.

**32** And he spoke good things with him, and he set his throne above the throne of the kings who ***were*** with him in Babylon.

**33** And he changed the clothes of his prison, and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life.

**34** And his allowance, a continual allowance, was given to him from the king of Babylon, the portion of a day in its day, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

# LAMENTATIONS

## INTRODUCTION TO LAMENTATIONS

**Author.** Not named in the book, but long held to be Jeremiah, who saw Jerusalem fall and who wrote laments (2 Chronicles 35:25).

**Date.** Written soon after Jerusalem fell in 586 BC.

**Background.** The Babylonians burned the temple, tore down the walls and carried the people away. Lamentations is five poems of grief over the city. Chapters 1, 2 and 4 are acrostics, each verse starting with the next letter of the Hebrew alphabet, and chapter 3 uses three verses per letter.

**Main Themes.** Jerusalem fell because of sin, just as God warned. The writer pours out real sorrow and does not hide it. In the middle of the grief stands hope: His compassions do not come to an end; they are new in the mornings (3:22-23).

**Key Verses.**

**1:12** "Not to you, all who pass by on the road? Look and see if there is pain like my pain, which has been dealt to me, with which the LORD has caused grief in the day of the burning of His anger."

**3:22-23** The steadfast loves of the LORD, for we are not finished, for His compassions do not come to an end. ***They are*** new in the mornings; great ***is*** Your faithfulness.

**3:40** Let us search our ways, and let us examine ***them***, and let us return to the LORD.

**5:21** Cause us to return, O LORD, to Yourself, and let us return; renew our days as of old.

**Christ in Lamentations.** Jesus wept over Jerusalem (Luke 19:41). He bore God's judgment Himself so that His people could find mercy that is new every morning.

**Outline.**

1. The city sits alone *(1)*
2. The LORD's anger *(2)*
3. Hope in the middle of suffering *(3)*
4. The siege remembered *(4)*
5. A prayer for restoration *(5)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** How she sits alone, the city great with people! She has become like a widow, great among the nations; a princess among the provinces, she has become forced labor!

**2** Weeping, she weeps in the night, and her tears ***are*** on her cheek; ***there is*** no comforter for her from all her lovers; all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they have become her enemies.

**3** Judah (Yehuda) has gone into exile from affliction and from abundance of servitude; she dwells among the nations; she has not found a resting place; all her pursuers have overtaken her between the narrow places.

**4** The roads of Zion (Tsiyon) ***are*** mourning, without those who come ***to the*** appointed feast; all her gates ***are*** desolate; her priests ***are*** groaning; her virgins ***are*** grieved; and she, it is bitter to her.

**5** Her adversaries have become the head; her enemies are at ease; for the LORD has caused her grief because of the multitude of her transgressions; her little ones have gone ***into*** captivity before the adversary.

**6** And all her splendor has gone out from the daughter of Zion; her officials have become like deer ***that*** have not found pasture, and they have gone without strength before a pursuer.

**7** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) has remembered, ***in*** the days of her affliction and her wanderings, all her precious things which were from days of antiquity, when her people fell into the hand of an adversary, and ***there was*** no helper for her; adversaries saw her; they laughed at her downfall.

**8** Jerusalem has sinned a sin; therefore she has become a filthy thing; all who honored her despise her, for they have seen her nakedness; she herself also groans, and she has turned backward.

**9** Her uncleanness ***was*** on her skirts; she did not remember her end; and she has come down astonishingly; ***there is*** no comforter for her. "See, O LORD, my affliction, for the enemy has magnified himself!"

**10** The adversary has spread out his hand over all her precious things; for she has seen nations enter her sanctuary, ***those*** whom You commanded ***that*** they will not come into the assembly of Yours.

**11** All her people ***are*** groaning, seeking bread; they have given their precious things for food to restore ***the*** soul. "See, O LORD, and look, for I have become despised."

**12** "Not to you, all who pass by on the road? Look and see if there is pain like my pain, which has been dealt to me, with which the LORD has caused grief in the day of the burning of His anger.

**13** From on high He has sent fire into my bones, and He has mastered it; He has spread out a net for my feet; He has turned me backward; He has made me desolate, faint all the day.

**14** The yoke of my transgressions has been bound on by His hand; they are woven together; they have come up on my neck; He has made my strength stumble; the Lord has given me into the hands ***of those whom*** I am not able to rise ***against***.

**15** The Lord has rejected all my mighty ones in my midst; He has proclaimed an appointed time against me to break my young men; the Lord has trodden a winepress for the virgin daughter of Judah.

**16** Over these ***things*** I am weeping; my eye, my eye is running down ***with*** water; for a comforter is far from me, one who restores my soul; my sons are desolate, for the enemy has prevailed."

**17** Zion has spread out her hands; ***there is*** no comforter for her; the LORD has commanded concerning Jacob (Ya′aqov) ***that*** those around him ***be*** his adversaries; Jerusalem has become an impure thing among them.

**18** "Righteous ***is*** He, the LORD, for I have rebelled ***against*** His mouth. Hear, please, all the peoples, and see my pain; my virgins and my young men have gone into captivity.

**19** I called to my lovers; they themselves deceived me; my priests and my elders perished in the city, for they sought food for themselves, that they might restore their soul.

**20** See, O LORD, for distress ***is*** mine; my inward parts are in turmoil; my heart is overturned within me, for I have surely rebelled; from outside the sword has bereaved; in the house ***it is*** like death.

**21** They have heard that I am groaning; ***there is*** no comforter for me; all my enemies have heard of my calamity; they rejoice that You Yourself have done ***it***; You have brought the day ***which*** You proclaimed, and let them be like me.

**22** Let all their evil come before You, and deal with them just as You have dealt with me because of all my transgressions; for my groanings ***are*** many, and my heart ***is*** faint."

## Chapter 2

**1** How the Lord covers the daughter of Zion (Tsiyon) with a cloud in His anger! He has thrown from heaven ***to*** earth the splendor of Israel (Yisra′el), and He has not remembered the footstool of His feet in the day of His anger.

**2** The Lord has swallowed up, and He has not spared, all the settlements of Jacob (Ya′aqov); He has torn down in His wrath the fortifications of the daughter of Judah (Yehuda); He has made ***them*** touch the ground; He has profaned the kingdom and its princes.

**3** He has cut off in the heat of anger every horn of Israel; He has turned His right hand backward from before the enemy; and He has burned in Jacob like a fire of flame ***that*** has consumed all around.

**4** He has bent His bow like an enemy; His right hand has taken a stand like an opponent; and He has killed all the delights of ***the*** eye in the tent of the daughter of Zion; He has poured out His rage like fire.

**5** The Lord has become like an enemy; He has swallowed up Israel; He has swallowed up all her palaces; He has ruined its fortifications; and He has multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

**6** And He has treated His booth violently like a garden; He has ruined His appointed place; the LORD has caused appointed feast and Sabbath to be forgotten in Zion; and He has spurned in the indignation of His anger king and priest.

**7** The Lord has rejected His altar; He has repudiated His sanctuary; He has delivered up into the hand of an enemy the walls of her palaces; they have given forth a voice in the house of the LORD as in ***the*** day of an appointed feast.

**8** The LORD has planned to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; He has stretched out a measuring line; He has not turned back His hand from swallowing up; and He has caused rampart and wall to mourn; together they have languished.

**9** Her gates have sunk into the ground; He has destroyed and He has broken her bars; her king and her princes ***are*** among the nations; there is no law; also her prophets have not found a vision from the LORD.

**10** The elders of the daughter of Zion sit on the ground; they are silent; they have made dust go up on their head; they have girded on sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) have brought down their head to the ground.

**11** My eyes have failed with tears; my inward parts are in turmoil; my liver has been poured out to the ground over the brokenness of the daughter of my people, because child and nursing infant faint in the open places of a town.

**12** To their mothers they say, "Where ***are*** grain and wine?" as they faint like the fatally wounded in the open places of a city, as their soul pours itself out into the bosom of their mothers.

**13** What shall I testify for you? What shall I liken to you, O daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I make equal to you, that I may comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion? For your brokenness ***is*** great like the sea; who will heal you?

**14** Your prophets have seen for you worthlessness and insipid ***things***; and they have not uncovered your iniquity to turn back your captivity; and they have seen for you oracles of worthlessness and enticements.

**15** All who pass by ***the*** road have clapped ***their*** hands at you; they have hissed, and they have shaken their head at the daughter of Jerusalem: "Is this the city of which they said, 'The perfection of beauty, a joy to all the earth'?"

**16** All your enemies have opened their mouth against you; they have hissed, and they have gnashed ***their*** teeth; they have said, "We have swallowed ***her*** up! Surely this ***is*** the day that we have waited for; we have found ***it***; we have seen ***it***!"

**17** The LORD has done what He purposed; He has fulfilled His word which He commanded from days of old; He has torn down, and He has not spared; and He has caused an enemy to rejoice over you; He has lifted up the horn of your opponents.

**18** Their heart has cried out to the Lord. O wall of the daughter of Zion, send down tears like a torrent by day and night; do not give yourself rest; do not let the pupil of your eye be still.

**19** Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the night watches; pour out your heart like water before the face of the Lord; lift up your hands to Him for the life of your children, who are faint from hunger at the head of all ***the*** streets.

**20** See, O LORD, and look! To whom have You dealt severely like this? Shall women eat their fruit, the children of ***their*** tender care? Shall priest and prophet be killed in the sanctuary of the Lord?

**21** Youth and old ***man*** have lain down on the ground ***in the*** streets; my virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword; You have killed ***them*** in the day of Your anger; You have slaughtered; You have not spared.

**22** You have summoned, as ***in the*** day of an appointed feast, my terrors from all around; and there was not in the day of the anger of the LORD an escapee and a survivor; those whom I tended and I reared, my enemy has made an end of them.

## Chapter 3

**1** I ***am*** the man ***who*** has seen affliction by the rod of His fury.

**2** He has driven me, and He has made ***me*** walk ***in*** darkness and not ***in*** light.

**3** Surely against me He turns back; He turns His hand all the day.

**4** He has made my flesh and my skin waste away; He has broken my bones.

**5** He has built against me, and He has surrounded ***me with*** poison and hardship.

**6** In dark places He has made me dwell, like the dead of antiquity.

**7** He has walled up behind me, and I will not go out; He has made my bronze fetter heavy.

**8** Also when I cry out and I cry for help, He has shut out my prayer.

**9** He has walled up my ways with hewn ***stone***; He has made my paths crooked.

**10** He ***is*** to me a bear lying in wait, a lion in hiding places.

**11** He has turned aside my ways, and He has torn me in pieces; He has made me desolate.

**12** He has bent His bow, and He has set me up like the target for the arrow.

**13** He has brought into my kidneys the sons of His quiver.

**14** I have become a laughingstock to all my people, their taunt song all the day.

**15** He has sated me with bitter things; He has made me drink wormwood.

**16** And He has broken my teeth with gravel; He has made me cower in ashes.

**17** And You have cast off my soul from peace; I have forgotten good.

**18** And I said, "My endurance has perished, and my hope from the LORD."

**19** Remember my affliction and my homelessness, the wormwood and the poison.

**20** My soul surely remembers, and it bows down within me.

**21** This I bring back to my heart; therefore I will wait.

**22** The steadfast loves of the LORD, for we are not finished, for His compassions do not come to an end.

**23** ***They are*** new in the mornings; great ***is*** Your faithfulness.

**24** "The LORD ***is*** my portion," says my soul; "therefore I will wait for Him."

**25** Good ***is*** the LORD to those who wait for Him, to the soul ***that*** seeks Him.

**26** Good ***it is*** that ***one*** should wait, and silently, for the salvation of the LORD.

**27** Good ***it is*** for the man that he should bear a yoke in his youth.

**28** Let him sit alone, and let him be silent, for He has laid ***it*** on him.

**29** Let him put his mouth in the dust; perhaps there is hope.

**30** Let him give ***his*** cheek to the one who strikes him; let him be sated with reproach.

**31** For the Lord will not reject forever.

**32** For though He has caused grief, then He will have compassion according to the greatness of His steadfast loves.

**33** For He has not afflicted from His heart, and ***has not*** grieved the sons of man.

**34** To crush under his feet all the prisoners of ***the*** earth,

**35** to turn aside the justice of a man before the face of the Most High,

**36** to subvert a man in his case at law, the Lord has not seen ***it***.

**37** Who ***is*** this ***who*** has said ***something***, and it has come to be, ***when*** the Lord has not commanded ***it***?

**38** From the mouth of the Most High do not the evils and the good go forth?

**39** Why should a living man complain, a man over his sins?

**40** Let us search our ways, and let us examine ***them***, and let us return to the LORD.

**41** Let us lift up our heart with ***our*** palms to God in the heavens.

**42** We have transgressed, and we have rebelled; You have not forgiven.

**43** You have covered Yourself with anger, and You have pursued us; You have killed; You have not spared.

**44** You have covered Yourself with a cloud, from prayer passing through.

**45** Scouring and refuse You have made us in the midst of the peoples.

**46** All our enemies have opened their mouth against us.

**47** Terror and a pit have come to us, devastation and brokenness.

**48** My eye runs down ***with*** streams of water over the brokenness of the daughter of my people.

**49** My eye has poured out, and it will not cease, without stopping,

**50** until the LORD looks down and sees from heaven.

**51** My eye deals severely with my soul because of all the daughters of my city.

**52** My enemies have surely hunted me like the bird, without cause.

**53** They have silenced my life in the pit, and they have thrown a stone on me.

**54** Waters have overflowed over my head; I said, "I have been cut off."

**55** I called on Your name, O LORD, from a pit of lowest parts.

**56** You heard my voice; do not hide Your ear to my relief, to my cry for help.

**57** You drew near on the day ***when*** I called on You; You said, "Do not fear."

**58** You have conducted, O Lord, the cases of my soul; You have redeemed my life.

**59** You have seen, O LORD, my oppression; judge my judgment.

**60** You have seen all their vengeance, all their plans against me.

**61** You have heard their reproach, O LORD, all their plans against me,

**62** the lips of those who rise against me and their muttering against me all the day.

**63** Their sitting and their rising, look! I ***am*** their mocking song.

**64** You will repay to them recompense, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

**65** You will give to them a covering of heart; Your curse ***be*** on them.

**66** You will pursue ***them*** in anger, and You will destroy them from under the heavens of the LORD.

## Chapter 4

**1** How the gold is dimmed, the fine gold is changed! The stones of holiness lie scattered at the head of all ***the*** streets.

**2** The precious sons of Zion (Tsiyon), who were weighed with pure gold, how they are considered as jars of earthenware, the work of the hands of a potter!

**3** Even jackals draw out a breast; they nurse their young; the daughter of my people ***has become*** cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

**4** The tongue of a nursing infant has cleaved to its palate in thirst; children have asked for bread; there is no one breaking ***it*** for them.

**5** Those who ate delicacies are desolate in the streets; those brought up on crimson have embraced ash heaps.

**6** And the iniquity of the daughter of my people has become greater than the sin of Sodom (Sedom), which was overthrown as in a moment, and hands did not twist on it.

**7** Her nobles were brighter than snow; they were more dazzling than milk; they were redder ***in*** bone than corals; their polishing ***was*** sapphire.

**8** Their appearance is darker than soot; they are not recognized in the streets; their skin has shriveled on their bone; it has become dry like wood.

**9** Better were the slain of a sword than the slain of hunger, who flow away, pierced through, from ***lack of*** the produce of the field.

**10** The hands of compassionate women have boiled their own children; they have become food for them in the brokenness of the daughter of my people.

**11** The LORD has completed His rage; He has poured out the burning of His anger; and He has kindled a fire in Zion, and it has consumed her foundations.

**12** The kings of the earth did not believe, all the inhabitants of the world, that opponent and enemy would come into the gates of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**13** Because of the sins of her prophets ***and*** the iniquities of her priests, who shed in her midst the blood of righteous ***ones***,

**14** they wandered ***as*** blind ***men*** in the streets; they were defiled with the blood, without ***anyone*** being able ***to*** touch their garments.

**15** "Depart! Unclean!" they called out to them. "Depart! Depart! Do not touch!" For they fled; also they wandered; they said among the nations, "They will not again sojourn."

**16** The face of the LORD has scattered them; He will not again regard them; they did not lift up the face of priests, and elders they did not favor.

**17** Still our eyes fail for our help, ***in*** futility; in our watchtower we have watched for a nation ***that*** will not save.

**18** They hunted our steps from walking in our open places; our end drew near; our days were completed; for our end had come.

**19** Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of heaven; on the mountains they hotly pursued us; in the wilderness they lay in wait for us.

**20** The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was captured in their pits, of whom we had said, "In his shadow we will live among the nations."

**21** Exult and rejoice, O daughter of Edom, who dwells in the land of Uz (Uts); also to you the cup will pass; you will become drunk, and you will strip yourself naked.

**22** Your iniquity is finished, O daughter of Zion; He will not again take you into exile; He will punish your iniquity, O daughter of Edom; He will uncover your sins.

## Chapter 5

**1** Remember, O LORD, what has happened to us; look, and see our reproach.

**2** Our inheritance has been turned over to strangers, our houses to foreigners.

**3** We have become fatherless ones, and there is no father; our mothers ***are*** like widows.

**4** Our water we have drunk for money; our wood comes for a price.

**5** On our neck we have been pursued; we have become weary, and no rest has been given to us.

**6** ***To*** Egypt (Mitsrayim) we have given a hand, ***and to*** Assyria (Ashur), to be satisfied ***with*** bread.

**7** Our fathers sinned, and they are no more; and we have borne their iniquities.
**8** Slaves have ruled over us; there is no one rescuing ***us*** from their hand.
**9** With our life we bring in our bread, because of the sword of the wilderness.
**10** Our skin has grown hot like an oven because of the burning heat of hunger.
**11** They have humiliated women in Zion (Tsiyon), virgins in the cities of Judah (Yehuda).
**12** Princes have been hanged by their hand; the faces of elders have not been honored.
**13** Young men have lifted a mill, and youths have staggered under the wood.
**14** Old ***men*** have ceased from the gate, young men from their music.
**15** The joy of our heart has ceased; our dancing has been changed into mourning.
**16** The crown of our head has fallen; woe now to us, for we have sinned!
**17** Because of this our heart has become faint; because of these ***things*** our eyes have grown dim,
**18** because of the mountain of Zion, which ***is*** desolate; foxes have prowled on it.
**19** You, O LORD, will sit forever; Your throne ***is*** to generation and generation.
**20** Why do You forget us perpetually, ***and*** abandon us for length of days?
**21** Cause us to return, O LORD, to Yourself, and let us return; renew our days as of old.
**22** Unless You have utterly rejected us; You have been angry against us exceedingly.

# EZEKIEL

## INTRODUCTION TO EZEKIEL

**Author.** Ezekiel son of Buzi, a priest (1:3).

**Date.** Ezekiel served about 593 to 571 BC among the exiles in Babylon.

**Background.** Ezekiel was taken to Babylon in 597 BC with King Jehoiachin. Five years later God called him by the Chebar River. He preached to the exiles before and after Jerusalem fell, often by acting out his message.

**Main Themes.** The phrase "then they will know that I am the LORD" repeats more than sixty times. God's glory leaves the temple because of sin (10-11), and judgment falls. After the fall, God promises a new heart and a new spirit (36:26), the dry bones brought to life (37), the defeat of Gog, and a new temple where His glory returns (43).

**Key Verses.**

> **2:3** And He said to me, "Son of man, I am sending you to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), to nations, the rebelling ***ones*** who have rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me to this very day."
>
> **18:4** Look, all the souls are Mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son, they are Mine. The soul that sins, it shall die.
>
> **36:26-27** And I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And My Spirit I will put within you, and I will bring about that you walk in My statutes, and you shall keep My judgments and do ***them***.
>
> **37:5** Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones: Look, I am bringing breath into you, and you shall live.
>
> **43:5** And a spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner courtyard; and look, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

**Christ in Ezekiel.** Christ is the Good Shepherd God promised, "My servant David" who will shepherd His people (34:23; John 10:11). The river flowing from the temple pictures the life He gives (47; John 7:38).

**Outline.**

1. Ezekiel's call *(1-3)*
2. Judgment on Jerusalem *(4-24)*
3. Judgment on the nations *(25-32)*
4. Restoration of Israel *(33-39)*
5. The new temple *(40-48)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And it was in the thirtieth year, in the fourth ***month***, on the fifth ***day*** of the month, and I ***was*** in the midst of the exiles by the river Chebar (Kevar), ***that*** the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

**2** On the fifth ***day*** of the month, it ***was*** the fifth year of the exile of King Jehoiachin (Yoyakhin),

**3** the word of the LORD surely came to Ezekiel (Yechezqel) the son of Buzi, the priest, in the land of the Chaldeans (Kasdim) by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was on him there.

**4** And I saw, and look, a storm wind coming from the north, a great cloud and fire flashing, and brightness ***was*** all around it, and from its midst ***there was something*** like the appearance of the shining substance, from the midst of the fire.

**5** And from its midst ***came*** the likeness of four living creatures; and this ***was*** their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.

**6** And each one had four faces, and each one of them had four wings.

**7** And their feet ***were*** a straight foot, and the sole of their feet ***was*** like the sole of the foot of a calf; and ***they were*** gleaming like the appearance of burnished bronze.

**8** And the hands of a man ***were*** under their wings on their four sides; and the four of them had their faces and their wings.

**9** Their wings ***were*** touching, each one to another; they did not turn when they went; each one went in the direction of its face.

**10** And the likeness of their faces ***was*** the face of a man; and the four of them had the face of a lion on the right ***side***; and the four of them had the face of an ox on the left ***side***; and the four of them had the face of an eagle.

**11** And their faces and their wings ***were*** spread out above; each one had two ***wings*** touching one another, and two ***wings*** covering their bodies.

**12** And each one went in the direction of its face; wherever the spirit was ***about*** to go, they went; they did not turn when they went.

**13** And ***as for*** the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance ***was*** like coals of fire burning, like the appearance of the torches; it was moving about between the living creatures; and the fire ***had*** brightness, and from the fire lightning was going out.

**14** And the living creatures were running and returning like the appearance of the flash.

**15** And I saw the living creatures, and look, one wheel ***was*** on the ground beside the living creatures, for ***each of*** its four faces.

**16** The appearance of the wheels and their construction ***was*** like the appearance of chrysolite, and the four of them had one likeness; and their appearance and their construction ***were*** as it would be, the wheel in the midst of the wheel.

**17** When they went, they went on their four sides; they did not turn when they went.

**18** And ***as for*** their rims, they had height, and they had awesomeness; and their rims ***were*** full of eyes all around the four of them.

**19** And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from on the ground, the wheels were lifted up.

**20** Wherever the spirit was ***about*** to go, they went, there the spirit ***was*** to go; and the wheels were lifted up close beside them, for the spirit of the living creature ***was*** in the wheels.

**21** When they went, these went; and when they stood still, these stood still; and when they were lifted up from on the ground, the wheels were lifted up close beside them, for the spirit of the living creature ***was*** in the wheels.

**22** And ***there was*** a likeness over the heads of the living creature, an expanse like the appearance of the awesome ice, spread out over their heads above.

**23** And under the expanse their wings ***were*** straight, each one toward another; each one had two ***wings*** covering them, and each one had two ***wings*** covering them, their bodies.

**24** And I heard the sound of their wings like the sound of many waters, like the sound of the Almighty, when they went, the sound of a tumult like the sound of an army; when they stood still, they let their wings drop.

**25** And ***there*** was a voice from above the expanse which ***was*** over their head; when they stood still, they let their wings drop.

**26** And above the expanse which ***was*** over their head, like the appearance of a sapphire stone, ***was*** the likeness of a throne; and on the likeness of the throne ***was*** a likeness like the appearance of a man on it, above.

**27** And I saw ***something*** like the appearance of shining substance, like the appearance of fire with an enclosure for it all around, from the appearance of His hips and upward; and from the appearance of His hips and downward I saw ***something*** like the appearance of fire, and brightness ***was*** all around Him.

**28** Like the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud on the day of the rain, so ***was*** the appearance of the brightness all around. That ***was*** the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And I saw ***it***, and I fell on my face, and I heard a voice speaking.

## Chapter 2

**1** And He said to me, "Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you."

**2** And a spirit came into me when He spoke to me, and it made me stand on my feet; and I heard ***Him*** speaking to me.

**3** And He said to me, "Son of man, I am sending you to the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), to nations, the rebelling ***ones*** who have rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me to this very day.

**4** And the sons ***are*** stern of face and hard of heart; I am sending you to them, and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD.'

**5** And they, whether they hear or whether they refrain, for they ***are*** a house of rebellion, they will know that a prophet has been in their midst.

**6** And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them, and do not be afraid of their words, for briers and thorns ***are*** with you, and you are dwelling among scorpions; do not be afraid of their words, and do not be dismayed at their faces, for they ***are*** a house of rebellion.

**7** And you shall speak My words to them, whether they hear or whether they refrain, for they ***are*** rebellious.

**8** And you, son of man, hear what I am speaking to you: do not be rebellious like the house of rebellion; open your mouth and eat what I am giving to you."

**9** And I looked, and look, a hand ***was*** stretched out to me, and look, in it ***was*** a scroll of a book.

**10** And He spread it out before me, and it ***was*** written front and back, and written on it ***were*** lamentations and moaning and woe.

## Chapter 3

**1** And He said to me, "Son of man, what you find, eat; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel (Yisra'el)."

**2** And I opened my mouth, and He made me eat this scroll.

**3** And He said to me, "Son of man, make your belly eat, and fill your inward parts ***with*** this scroll which I am giving to you." And I ate ***it***, and it was in my mouth like honey for sweetness.

**4** And He said to me, "Son of man, go, come to the house of Israel, and you shall speak with My words to them.

**5** For not to a people deep of lip and heavy of tongue are you sent, ***but*** to the house of Israel;

**6** not to many peoples deep of lip and heavy of tongue, whose words you cannot understand. Surely if I had sent you to them, they would listen to you.

**7** And the house of Israel will not be willing to listen to you, for they are not willing to listen to Me; for all the house of Israel ***are*** hard of forehead and stern of heart.

**8** Look, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their forehead.

**9** Like diamond, harder than flint, I have made your forehead. You shall not fear them, and you shall not be dismayed at their faces, for they ***are*** a house of rebellion."

**10** And He said to me, "Son of man, all My words which I will speak to you, take into your heart, and hear with your ears.

**11** And go, come to the exiles, to the sons of your people, and you shall speak to them and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD,' whether they hear or whether they refrain."

**12** And a spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me a sound of a great rumbling: "Blessed ***be*** the glory of the LORD from His place!"

**13** And ***there was*** the sound of the wings of the living creatures touching each one to another, and the sound of the wheels close beside them, and a sound of a great rumbling.

**14** And a spirit lifted me up and took me, and I went bitter in the heat of my spirit, and the hand of the LORD was strong on me.

**15** And I came to the exiles at Tel-abib (Tel-Aviv), who were dwelling by the river Chebar (Kevar), and I sat ***where*** they were dwelling, and I sat there seven days, appalled, in their midst.

**16** And it was at the end of seven days, and the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**17** "Son of man, I have appointed you a watchman for the house of Israel; and you shall hear a word from My mouth, and you shall warn them from Me.

**18** When I say to the wicked ***man***, 'You shall surely die,' and you do not warn him, and do not speak to warn the wicked ***man*** from his wicked way to keep him alive, that wicked ***man*** shall die in his iniquity, and his blood I will require from your hand.

**19** And you, if you warn the wicked ***man***, and he does not turn from his wickedness and from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; and you have delivered your soul.

**20** And when a righteous ***man*** turns from his righteousness and does injustice, and I put a stumbling block before him, he shall die; because you did not warn him, he shall die in his sin, and his ***acts of*** righteousness which he did shall not be remembered; and his blood I will require from your hand.

**21** And you, if you warn him, the righteous ***man***, that the righteous ***man*** should not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he was warned; and you have delivered your soul."

**22** And the hand of the LORD was on me there, and He said to me, "Arise, go out to the plain, and there I will speak with you."

**23** And I arose and went out to the plain, and look, there ***was*** the glory of the LORD standing, like the glory which I had seen by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.

**24** And a spirit came into me and made me stand on my feet, and He spoke with me and said to me, "Go, shut yourself in the midst of your house.

**25** And you, son of man, look, they will put ropes on you and bind you with them, and you shall not go out in their midst.

**26** And I will make your tongue cling to your palate, and you shall be mute, and you shall not be to them a reproving man, for they ***are*** a house of rebellion.

**27** And when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD.' The ***one*** hearing, let him hear; and the ***one*** refraining, let him refrain; for they ***are*** a house of rebellion."

## Chapter 4

**1** "And you, son of man, take for yourself a brick, and set it before you, and engrave on it a city, Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** And put a siege against it, and build a siege wall against it, and pour out a mound against it, and set camps against it, and set battering rams against it all around.

**3** And you, take for yourself a griddle of iron, and make it a wall of iron between you and the city; and set your face toward it, and it shall be in siege, and you shall lay siege against it. It ***is*** a sign for the house of Israel (Yisra'el).

**4** And you, lie down on your left side, and put the iniquity of the house of Israel on it; ***for*** the number of the days that you lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity.

**5** And I have given to you the years of their iniquity according to a number of days, three hundred and ninety days; and you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

**6** And you shall complete these, and you shall lie down on your right side a second ***time***, and you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah (Yehuda) forty days; a day for the year, a day for the year, I have given it to you.

**7** And toward the siege of Jerusalem you shall set your face, and your arm ***shall be*** bared, and you shall prophesy against it.

**8** And look, I will put ropes on you, and you shall not turn yourself from your side to your side until you complete the days of your siege.

**9** And you, take for yourself wheat and barley and beans and lentils and millet and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make them into bread for yourself; ***according to*** the number of the days that you are lying on your side, three hundred and ninety days, you shall eat it.

**10** And your food which you eat ***shall be*** by weight, approximately 8 ounces (twenty shekels) a day; from time to time you shall eat it.

**11** And you shall drink water by measure, approximately 2/3 quart (a sixth of the hin); from time to time you shall drink ***it***.

**12** And you shall eat it ***as*** a cake of barley, and you shall bake it on dung of the excrement of man before their eyes."

**13** And the LORD said, "Thus the sons of Israel shall eat their bread unclean among the nations where I will drive them."

**14** And I said, "Ah, Lord GOD! Look, my soul has not been made unclean; and a carcass and a torn animal I have not eaten from my youth until now, and foul flesh has not come into my mouth."

**15** And He said to me, "See, I have given to you the dung of the cattle in place of the dung of man, and you shall make your bread on it."

**16** And He said to me, "Son of man, look, I am breaking the staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight and in anxiety, and they shall drink water by measure and in horror,

**17** so that they may lack bread and water, and they shall be appalled, a man and his brother, and they shall waste away in their iniquity."

## Chapter 5

**1** "And you, son of man, take for yourself a sharp sword; ***as*** a barbers' razor you shall take it for yourself, and make ***it*** pass over your head and over your beard; and take for yourself scales of weight and divide them.

**2** A third you shall burn with fire in the midst of the city when the days of the siege are completed; and you shall take a third ***and*** strike ***it*** with the sword all around it; and a third you shall scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

**3** And you shall take from there a few in number and bind them in your skirts.

**4** And from them again you shall take and throw them into the midst of the fire and burn them in the fire; from it a fire will go out to all the house of Israel (Yisra'el).

**5** Thus says the Lord GOD: 'This ***is*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); I have set it in the midst of the nations, and lands ***are*** around it.

**6** And it has rebelled against My judgments in wickedness more than the nations, and ***against*** My statutes more than the lands that ***are*** around it; for they have rejected My judgments, and My statutes, they have not walked in them.

**7** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because your turmoil ***is*** more than the nations that ***are*** around you, ***and*** you have not walked in My statutes, and you have not done My judgments, and you have not ***even*** done according to the judgments of the nations that ***are*** around you,

**8** therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against you, even I, and I will execute judgments in your midst before the eyes of the nations.

**9** And I will do in you that which I have not done, and that which I will not do like it again, because of all your abominations.

**10** Therefore fathers shall eat sons in your midst, and sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on you, and I will scatter all your remnant to every wind.

**11** Therefore, ***as*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, surely because you have made My sanctuary unclean with all your detestable things and with all your abominations, I also will diminish ***you***, and My eye shall not pity, and I also will not spare.

**12** A third of you shall die by the pestilence and be consumed by the famine in your midst; and a third shall fall by the sword all around you; and a third I will scatter to every wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

**13** And My anger shall be spent, and I will cause My rage to rest on them, and I will comfort Myself; and they shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken in My jealousy, when I have spent My rage on them.

**14** And I will make you a ruin and a reproach among the nations that ***are*** around you, before the eyes of everyone who passes by.

**15** And it shall be a reproach and a taunt, a warning and a horror to the nations that ***are*** around you, when I execute judgments on you in anger and in rage and with rebukes of rage. I, the LORD, have spoken.

**16** When I send against them the evil arrows of the famine, which shall be for destruction, which I will send to destroy you, then I will add famine on you and break the staff of bread for you;

**17** and I will send on you famine and evil beasts, and they will bereave you; and pestilence and blood shall pass through you, and I will bring a sword on you. I, the LORD, have spoken.'"

## Chapter 6

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel (Yisra'el), and prophesy against them,

**3** and say, 'Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD! Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys: Look, I, even I, am bringing a sword on you, and I will destroy your high places.

**4** And your altars shall be made desolate, and your incense altars shall be broken, and I will make your slain fall before your idols.

**5** And I will put the corpses of the sons of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones around your altars.

**6** In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, so that your altars may be laid waste and be held guilty, and your idols shall be broken and cease, and your incense altars shall be cut down, and your works shall be wiped out.

**7** And the slain shall fall in your midst, and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**8** And I will leave ***a remnant***, in that you will have escapees of the sword among the nations, when you are scattered among the lands.

**9** And your escapees shall remember Me among the nations where they have been taken captive, how I have been broken ***by*** their heart that plays the prostitute, which has turned aside from Me, and ***by*** their eyes that play the prostitute after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have done, for all their abominations.

**10** And they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD; not in vain did I speak of doing this evil to them.

**11** Thus says the Lord GOD: Strike with your palm and stamp with your foot, and say, "Alas, because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel, who shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence!"

**12** The ***one*** far off shall die by the pestilence, and the ***one*** near shall fall by the sword, and the ***one*** who remains and the ***one*** who is preserved shall die by the famine; and I will spend My rage on them.

**13** And you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when their slain are in the midst of their idols around their altars, on every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every luxuriant tree, and under every leafy terebinth, the place where they gave a soothing aroma to all their idols.

**14** And I will stretch out My hand against them and make the land a desolation and a horror, more than the wilderness toward Diblah (Divla), in all their dwelling places; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

## Chapter 7

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "And you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD to the soil of Israel (Yisra'el): An end! The end has come on the four corners of the land.

**3** Now the end ***is*** on you, and I will send My anger against you, and I will judge you according to your ways, and I will put on you all your abominations.

**4** And My eye shall not pity you, and I will not spare; for I will put your ways on you, and your abominations shall be in your midst; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**5** Thus says the Lord GOD: Evil, one evil! Look, an evil is coming!

**6** An end has come; the end has come; it has awakened against you; look, it is coming!

**7** The doom has come to you, O inhabitant of the land; the time has come; the day ***is*** near, tumult, and not the joyful shout of the mountains.

**8** Now shortly I will pour out My rage on you and spend My anger on you, and I will judge you according to your ways, and I will put on you all your abominations.

**9** And My eye shall not pity, and I will not spare; according to your ways I will put on you, and your abominations shall be in your midst; and you shall know that I, the LORD, ***am*** striking.

**10** Look, the day! Look, it is coming! The doom has gone out; the rod has blossomed; arrogance has budded.

**11** Violence has risen up into a rod of wickedness; not of them, and not of their multitude, and not of their wealth, and no eminence ***is*** among them.

**12** The time has come; the day has arrived. Let not the buyer rejoice, and let not the seller mourn, for burning anger ***is*** against all its multitude.

**13** For the seller shall not return to what was sold, though their life ***is*** still among the living; for the vision concerning all its multitude shall not turn back; and no man shall strengthen himself in his iniquity ***for*** his life.

**14** They have blown the trumpet and prepared everything, and ***there is*** none going to the battle, for My burning anger ***is*** against all its multitude.

**15** The sword ***is*** outside, and the pestilence and the famine within; he who ***is*** in the field shall die by the sword, and he who ***is*** in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

**16** And their escapees shall escape, and they shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, each man for his iniquity.

**17** All the hands shall go limp, and all knees shall run ***with*** water.

**18** And they shall gird themselves ***with*** sackcloth, and shuddering shall cover them; and on all faces ***shall be*** shame, and on all their heads baldness.

**19** Their silver they shall throw into the streets, and their gold shall become an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the fury of the LORD; their soul they shall not satisfy, and their inward parts they shall not fill; for it has become the stumbling block of their iniquity.

**20** And the beauty of its ornament he set for pride, and they made the images of their abominations, their detestable things, with it; therefore I will make it an unclean thing to them.

**21** And I will give it into the hand of the strangers for spoil, and to the wicked of the earth for plunder, and they shall profane it.

**22** And I will turn My face from them, and they shall profane My treasured ***place***; and robbers shall enter it and profane it.

**23** Make the chain, for the land is full of judgment of bloodshed, and the city is full of violence.

**24** And I will bring the evil ***ones*** of the nations, and they shall possess their houses; and I will make the pride of the strong cease, and their sanctuaries shall be profaned.

**25** Anguish has come, and they shall seek peace, and ***there shall be*** none.

**26** Disaster on disaster shall come, and report shall be on report; and they shall seek a vision from a prophet, and the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.

**27** The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed ***with*** desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be terrified. According to their way I will do to them, and by their judgments I will judge them; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD."

## Chapter 8

**1** And it was in the sixth year, in the sixth ***month***, on the fifth ***day*** of the month, I ***was*** sitting in my house, and the elders of Judah (Yehuda) ***were*** sitting before me, and the hand of the Lord GOD fell on me there.

**2** And I looked, and look, a likeness like the appearance of fire; from the appearance of His hips and downward, fire; and from His hips and upward, like the appearance of brightness, like the appearance of the shining substance.

**3** And He stretched out the form of a hand and took me by a lock of my head; and a spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens and brought me to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) in visions of God, to the entrance of the gate of the inner ***court*** that faces north, where the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy, ***was***.

**4** And look, the glory of the God of Israel (Yisra'el) ***was*** there, like the appearance which I had seen in the plain.

**5** And He said to me, "Son of man, lift up your eyes, please, toward the north." And I lifted up my eyes toward the north, and look, north of the gate of the altar ***was*** this image of jealousy, in the entrance.

**6** And He said to me, "Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations which the house of Israel are doing here, to be far from My sanctuary? And yet you will again see great abominations."

**7** And He brought me to the entrance of the court, and I looked, and look, one hole in the wall.

**8** And He said to me, "Son of man, dig, please, in the wall." And I dug in the wall, and look, one entrance.

**9** And He said to me, "Go in and see the evil abominations which they are doing here."

**10** And I went in and looked, and look, every form of moving thing and beast, a detestable thing, and all the idols of the house of Israel, carved on the wall all around, all around.

**11** And seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and Jaazaniah (Ya'azanyahu) the son of Shaphan (Shafan) standing in their midst, ***were*** standing before them, each man ***with*** his censer in his hand, and the fragrance of the cloud of the incense ***was*** going up.

**12** And He said to me, "Have you seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the darkness, each man in the rooms of his carved image? For they are saying, 'The LORD does not see us; the LORD has forsaken the land.'"

**13** And He said to me, "You will again see great abominations which they are doing."

**14** And He brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of the LORD which ***was*** toward the north; and look, there the women ***were*** sitting, weeping ***for*** the Tammuz.

**15** And He said to me, "Have you seen, son of man? You will again see great abominations, more than these."

**16** And He brought me to the inner court of the house of the LORD, and look, at the entrance of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, ***were*** about twenty-five men, their backs toward the temple of the LORD and their faces eastward; and they ***were*** bowing down eastward to the sun.

**17** And He said to me, "Have you seen, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to do the abominations which they have done here, that they have filled the land ***with*** violence and have turned back to provoke Me to anger? And look, they are putting the branch to their nose.

**18** And I also will act in rage; My eye shall not pity, and I will not spare; and they shall call in My ears ***with*** a loud voice, and I will not hear them."

## Chapter 9

**1** And He called in my ears ***with*** a loud voice, saying, "Draw near, O punishments of the city, each man ***with*** his weapon of destruction in his hand."

**2** And look, six men ***were*** coming from the direction of the upper gate which faces north, each man ***with*** his weapon of shattering in his hand; and one man in their midst ***was*** clothed ***in*** linen, and the writing case of the scribe ***was*** at his hips. And they came and stood beside the bronze altar.

**3** And the glory of the God of Israel (Yisra'el) was taken up from the cherub on which it had been, to the threshold of the house; and He called to the man clothed ***in*** linen, at whose hips ***was*** the writing case of the scribe.

**4** And the LORD said to him, "Pass through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and mark a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and who groan over all the abominations which are done in its midst."

**5** And to these He said in my ears, "Pass through the city after him, and strike; let not your eye pity, and do not spare.

**6** Old man, young man and virgin, and little ones and women, kill to destruction; and do not come near any man on whom ***is*** the mark; and begin at My sanctuary." And they began with the old men who ***were*** before the house.

**7** And He said to them, "Make the house unclean, and fill the courts ***with*** slain. Go out!" And they went out and struck in the city.

**8** And it was, as they were striking, and I was left, ***that*** I fell on my face and cried out and said, "Ah, Lord GOD! Are You destroying all the remnant of Israel in Your pouring out of Your rage on Jerusalem?"

**9** And He said to me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah (Yehuda) ***is*** very, very great, and the land has been filled ***with*** bloodshed, and the city is full of perversity; for they have said, 'The LORD has forsaken the land, and the LORD does not see.'

**10** And I also, My eye shall not pity, and I will not spare; their way I will put on their head."

**11** And look, the man clothed ***in*** the linen, at whose hips ***was*** the writing case, ***was*** bringing back word, saying, "I have done according to all that You commanded me."

## Chapter 10

**1** And I looked, and look, in the expanse which ***was*** over the head of the cherubim, like a sapphire stone, like the appearance of the likeness of a throne, it appeared above them.

**2** And He spoke to the man clothed ***in*** the linen, and He said, "Go in between the whirling wheels, under the cherub, and fill the hollows of your hands ***with*** coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter ***them*** over the city." And he went in before my eyes.

**3** And the cherubim ***were*** standing on the south of the house when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

**4** And the glory of the LORD rose from on the cherub to the threshold of the house; and the house was filled ***with*** the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the glory of the LORD.

**5** And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard as far as the outer court, like the voice of God Almighty when He speaks.

**6** And it was, when He commanded the man clothed ***in*** the linen, saying, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim," ***that*** he went in and stood beside the wheel.

**7** And the cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim to the fire which ***was*** between the cherubim, and lifted ***some*** and put ***it*** into the hollows of the hands of the ***one*** clothed ***in*** the linen; and he took ***it*** and went out.

**8** And there appeared on the cherubim the form of the hand of a man under their wings.

**9** And I looked, and look, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and one wheel beside one cherub; and the appearance of the wheels ***was*** like the appearance of a chrysolite stone.

**10** And ***as for*** their appearance, the four of them had one likeness, as it would be, the wheel in the midst of the wheel.

**11** When they went, they went on their four sides; they did not turn when they went; for ***to*** the place where the head turned, they went after it; they did not turn when they went.

**12** And all their flesh, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels ***were*** full of eyes all around; the four of them had their wheels.

**13** As for the wheels, it was called to them in my ears, "The whirling wheel."

**14** And each one had four faces: the face of the one ***was*** the face of the cherub, and the face of the second ***was*** the face of a man, and the third ***was*** the face of a lion, and the fourth ***was*** the face of an eagle.

**15** And the cherubim rose up. That ***was*** the living creature which I had seen by the river Chebar (Kevar).

**16** And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to rise from on the earth, the wheels also did not turn from beside them.

**17** When they stood still, they stood still; and when they rose up, they rose up with them; for the spirit of the living creature ***was*** in them.

**18** And the glory of the LORD went out from on the threshold of the house and stood over the cherubim.

**19** And the cherubim lifted up their wings and rose from the earth before my eyes when they went out, and the wheels ***were*** close beside them; and it stood at the entrance of the east gate of the house of the LORD, and the glory of the God of Israel (Yisra′el) ***was*** over them, above.

**20** That ***was*** the living creature which I had seen under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they ***were*** cherubim.

**21** Each one had four faces apiece, and each one had four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man ***was*** under their wings.

**22** And ***as for*** the likeness of their faces, they ***were*** the faces which I had seen by the river Chebar, their appearance and themselves; each one went in the direction of its face.

## Chapter 11

**1** And a spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of the house of the LORD, which faces eastward; and look, at the entrance of the gate ***were*** twenty-five men; and I saw in their midst Jaazaniah (Ya′azanya) the son of Azzur (Azur) and Pelatiah (Pelatyahu) the son of Benaiah (Benayahu), officials of the people.

**2** And He said to me, "Son of man, these ***are*** the men who devise mischief and who counsel evil counsel in this city,

**3** who say, '***It is*** not near, to build houses. It ***is*** the pot, and we ***are*** the flesh.'

**4** Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, son of man."

**5** And the Spirit of the LORD fell on me, and He said to me, "Say, 'Thus says the LORD: So you have said, O house of Israel (Yisra′el); and the things that come up in your spirit, I know them.

**6** You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled its streets ***with*** slain.

**7** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Your slain whom you have put in its midst, they ***are*** the flesh, and it ***is*** the pot; and you, ***I will*** bring out from its midst.

**8** You have feared a sword, and a sword I will bring on you, declares the Lord GOD.

**9** And I will bring you out from its midst and give you into the hand of strangers, and I will execute judgments on you.

**10** By the sword you shall fall; at the border of Israel I will judge you; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**11** It shall not be a pot for you, and you ***shall not*** be flesh in its midst; at the border of Israel I will judge you.

**12** And you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, in whose statutes you have not walked, and whose judgments you have not done; and according to the judgments of the nations that ***are*** around you, you have done.'"

**13** And it was, when I prophesied, ***that*** Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And I fell on my face and cried out ***with*** a loud voice and said, "Ah, Lord GOD! Are You making a complete end of the remnant of Israel?"

**14** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**15** "Son of man, your brothers, your brothers, the men of your redemption, and all the house of Israel, all of it, ***are those*** to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) have said, 'Be far from the LORD; to us it has been given, the land, for a possession.'

**16** Therefore say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Although I have removed them far off among the nations, and although I have dispersed them among the lands, yet I have become to them a sanctuary ***for*** a little ***while*** in the lands where they have gone.'

**17** Therefore say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: And I will gather you from the peoples and assemble you from the lands where you have been dispersed, and I will give you the soil of Israel.'

**18** And they shall come there and remove all its detestable things and all its abominations from it.

**19** And I will give them one heart, and a new spirit I will put within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from their flesh and give them a heart of flesh,

**20** so that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be a people to Me, and I will be God to them.

**21** And to the heart of their detestable things and their abominations their heart is going; their way I will put on their head, declares the Lord GOD."

**22** And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels ***were*** close beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel ***was*** over them, above.

**23** And the glory of the LORD went up from over the midst of the city and stood over the mountain which ***is*** on the east of the city.

**24** And a spirit lifted me up and brought me to ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim), to the exiles, in the vision by the Spirit of God; and the vision which I had seen went up from me.

**25** And I spoke to the exiles all the words of the LORD which He had shown me.

## Chapter 12

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, you are dwelling in the midst of the house of rebellion, who have eyes to see and do not see, ears to hear and do not hear; for they ***are*** a house of rebellion.

**3** And you, son of man, make for yourself baggage of exile, and go into exile by day before their eyes; and you shall go into exile from your place to another place before their eyes. Perhaps they will see, for they ***are*** a house of rebellion.

**4** And you shall bring out your baggage like baggage of exile by day before their eyes; and you shall go out in the evening before their eyes like the goings out of exile.

**5** Before their eyes dig for yourself in the wall, and bring ***it*** out through it.

**6** Before their eyes you shall lift ***it*** up on ***your*** shoulder; in the dark you shall bring ***it*** out; you shall cover your face, and you shall not see the land; for I have made you a portent to the house of Israel (Yisra'el)."

**7** And I did so, as I was commanded: my baggage I brought out like baggage of exile by day, and in the evening I dug for myself in the wall with ***my*** hand; in the dark I brought ***it*** out; on ***my*** shoulder I lifted ***it*** up before their eyes.

**8** And the word of the LORD came to me in the morning, saying,

**9** "Son of man, have not the house of Israel, the house of rebellion, said to you, 'What are you doing?'

**10** Say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: The prince ***is*** this burden in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and all the house of Israel who ***are*** in their midst.'

**11** Say, 'I ***am*** your portent; as I have done, so it shall be done to them; into exile, into captivity they shall go.'

**12** And the prince who ***is*** in their midst shall lift ***it*** up on ***his*** shoulder in the dark and go out; they shall dig in the wall to bring ***him*** out through it; he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the land with ***his*** eye, he himself.

**13** And I will spread My net over him, and he shall be caught in My snare; and I will bring him to Babylon (Bavel), the land of the Chaldeans (Kasdim); and he shall not see it, and he shall die there.

**14** And all who ***are*** around him, his help, and all his troops, I will scatter to every wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

**15** And they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I disperse them among the nations and scatter them among the lands.

**16** And I will leave of them men ***few in*** number from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, so that they may recount all their abominations among the nations where they go; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD."

**17** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**18** "Son of man, you shall eat your bread in quaking, and you shall drink your water in trembling and in anxiety.

**19** And you shall say to the people of the land, 'Thus says the Lord GOD concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem on the soil of Israel: They shall eat their bread in anxiety and drink their water in horror, so that its land may be desolate from its fullness, because of the violence of all those dwelling in it.

**20** And the inhabited cities shall be laid waste, and the land shall become a desolation; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**21** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**22** "Son of man, what ***is*** this proverb that you have about the soil of Israel, saying, 'The days are prolonged, and every vision perishes'?

**23** Therefore say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: I will make this proverb cease, and they shall not use it as a proverb again in Israel.' But speak to them, 'The days have drawn near, and the word of every vision.'

**24** For there shall no longer be any vision of worthlessness and divination of flattery in the midst of the house of Israel.

**25** For I, the LORD, will speak what I will speak, a word, and it shall be done; it shall not be delayed again; for in your days, O house of rebellion, I will speak a word and do it, declares the Lord GOD."

**26** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**27** "Son of man, look, the house of Israel are saying, 'The vision that he sees ***is*** for many days, and for distant times he is prophesying.'

**28** Therefore say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: None of My words shall be delayed again; what I speak, a word, it shall be done, declares the Lord GOD.'"

## Chapter 13

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel (Yisra'el) who are prophesying, and say to the prophets from their heart, 'Hear the word of the LORD!

**3** Thus says the Lord GOD: Woe to the foolish prophets who walk after their spirit and have not seen!

**4** Like foxes among ruins your prophets have been, O Israel.

**5** You have not gone up into the breaches, and ***have not*** built up a wall around the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

**6** They have seen worthlessness and divination of a lie, who say, "Declares the LORD," and the LORD has not sent them; and they have hoped to confirm a word.

**7** Have you not seen a vision of worthlessness, and spoken a divination of a lie, and ***you are*** saying, "Declares the LORD," and I have not spoken?

**8** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have spoken worthlessness and seen a lie, therefore, look, I ***am*** against you, declares the Lord GOD.

**9** And My hand shall be against the prophets who see worthlessness and who divine a lie; they shall not be in the council of My people, and in the register of the house of Israel they shall not be written, and into the soil of Israel they shall not enter; and you shall know that I ***am*** the Lord GOD.

**10** Because, even because they have led My people astray, saying, "Peace," and ***there is*** no peace; and he ***is*** building a wall, and look, they are plastering it ***with*** whitewash;

**11** say to those who plaster ***with*** whitewash that it shall fall: a flooding rain will come, and you, O stones of hail, shall fall, and a wind of tempests shall burst ***it***.

**12** And look, the wall has fallen; will it not be said to you, "Where ***is*** the coating with which you plastered ***it***?"

**13** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: I will cause a wind of tempests to burst forth in My rage, and there shall be a flooding rain in My anger, and stones of hail in rage for a complete end.

**14** And I will tear down the wall which you plastered ***with*** whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, and its foundation shall be laid bare; and it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in its midst; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**15** And I will spend My rage on the wall and on those who plastered it ***with*** whitewash; and I will say to you, "The wall ***is*** no more, and those who plastered it ***are*** no more,

**16** the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and who see for it a vision of peace, and ***there is*** no peace," declares the Lord GOD.'

**17** And you, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people who prophesy from their heart, and prophesy against them,

**18** and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Woe to the ***women*** who sew bands on all the joints of ***the*** hands, and who make the veils on the head of every stature, to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of My people, and keep souls alive for yourselves?

**19** And you have profaned Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to put to death souls that should not die and to keep alive souls that should not live, by your lying to My people who listen to a lie.

**20** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against your bands with which you are hunting there the souls as flying ***things***, and I will tear them from your arms, and I will set free the souls, the souls that you are hunting as flying ***things***.

**21** And I will tear off your veils and deliver My people from your hand, and they shall no longer be in your hand as prey; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**22** Because you have disheartened the heart of the righteous ***with*** falsehood, and I have not caused him pain, and ***have*** strengthened the hands of the wicked, so that he does not turn back from his evil way, to keep him alive,

**23** therefore you shall not see worthlessness, and you shall not divine divination again; and I will deliver My people from your hand; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

## Chapter 14

**1** And men from the elders of Israel (Yisra'el) came to me, and they sat before me.

**2** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**3** "Son of man, these men have brought up their idols on their heart, and the stumbling block of their iniquity they have put before their faces. Should I indeed let Myself be consulted by them?

**4** Therefore speak with them, and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Any man of the house of Israel who brings up his idols to his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet, I, the LORD, will let Myself answer him, ***as he*** comes with the multitude of his idols,

**5** so as to seize the house of Israel by their heart, who have become estranged from Me by their idols, all of them.'

**6** Therefore say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Turn back, and turn ***yourselves*** away from your idols, and from all your abominations turn away your faces.

**7** For any man of the house of Israel and of the sojourner who sojourns in Israel, who separates himself from after Me and brings up his idols to his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet to consult him about Me, I, the LORD, will let Myself answer him by Myself.

**8** And I will set My face against that man, and I will make him a sign and bywords, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**9** And the prophet, if he is deceived and speaks a word, I, the LORD, have deceived that prophet; and I will stretch out My hand against him and destroy him from the midst of My people Israel.

**10** And they shall bear their iniquity; like the iniquity of the one consulting, like the iniquity of the prophet it shall be,

**11** so that the house of Israel may no longer wander from after Me, and may no longer make themselves unclean with all their transgressions; and they shall be a people to Me, and I will be God to them, declares the Lord GOD.'"

**12** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**13** "Son of man, a land, if it sins against Me by acting unfaithfully ***with*** unfaithfulness, and I stretch out My hand against it, and I break the staff of bread for it, and I send famine on it, and I cut off from it man and animal,

**14** and these three men are in its midst, Noah (Noach), Daniel (Daniyel), and Job (Iyov), they by their righteousness will deliver their ***own*** life, declares the Lord GOD.

**15** If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they bereave it, and it becomes a desolation, without ***anyone*** passing through because of the beasts,

**16** ***and*** these three men ***are*** in its midst, ***as*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, they will deliver neither sons nor daughters; they alone will be delivered, and the land will be a desolation.

**17** Or ***if*** I bring a sword on that land, and I say, 'Let a sword pass through the land,' and I cut off from it man and animal,

**18** and these three men ***are*** in its midst, ***as*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, they will not deliver sons and daughters, for they alone will be delivered.

**19** Or ***if*** I send pestilence into that land, and I pour out My rage on it in blood, to cut off from it man and animal,

**20** and Noah, Daniel, and Job ***are*** in its midst, ***as*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, they will deliver neither son nor daughter; they by their righteousness will deliver their ***own*** life.

**21** For thus says the Lord GOD: 'How much more when I send My four evil judgments, sword and famine and evil beasts and pestilence, against Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), to cut off from it man and animal!

**22** And look, an escaped remnant shall be left in it, those being brought out, sons and daughters; look, they are coming out to you, and you shall see their way and their deeds, and you shall be comforted concerning the calamity which I have brought on Jerusalem, all that I have brought on it.

**23** And they shall comfort you when you see their way and their deeds, and you shall know that not without cause have I done all that I have done in it, declares the Lord GOD.'"

## Chapter 15

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, what is the wood of the vine more than any tree, the vine branch which is among the trees of the forest?

**3** Is wood taken from it to make ***anything*** for work? Or do they take from it a peg to hang any vessel on it?

**4** Look, it is given to the fire for fuel; the fire consumes its two ends, and its middle is charred. Is it useful for work?

**5** Look, when it was whole, it was not made for work; how much less, when fire has consumed it and it is charred, will it still be made for work!

**6** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so I have given the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**7** And I will set My face against them; from the fire they have come out, and the fire shall consume them; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I set My face against them.

**8** And I will make the land a desolation, because they have acted unfaithfully ***with*** unfaithfulness, declares the Lord GOD.'"

## Chapter 16

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, make Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) know her abominations,

**3** and you shall say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD to Jerusalem: Your origins and your births ***were*** from the land of the Canaanite; your father ***was*** the Amorite, and your mother a Hittite.

**4** And ***as for*** your births, on the day you were born your navel cord was not cut, and you were not washed with water for cleansing, and you were not rubbed with salt at all, and you were not wrapped at all.

**5** No eye looked with pity on you, to do for you one of these ***things***, in compassion for you; and you were thrown out on the face of the field, in the loathing of your soul, on the day you were born.

**6** And I passed by you and saw you kicking about in your blood, and I said to you in your blood, "Live!" And I said to you in your blood, "Live!"

**7** I made you a myriad like the growth of the field, and you grew and became great, and you came to ***the*** ornament of ornaments; ***your*** breasts were formed, and your hair had grown; and you ***were*** naked and bare.

**8** And I passed by you and saw you, and look, your time ***was*** a time of love; and I spread My skirt over you and covered your nakedness; and I swore to you and entered into a covenant with you, declares the Lord GOD, and you became Mine.

**9** And I washed you with water, and washed off your blood from you, and anointed you with oil.

**10** And I clothed you ***with*** embroidered cloth, and shod you ***with*** leather, and wrapped you ***with*** fine linen, and covered you ***with*** silk.

**11** And I adorned you ***with*** ornaments, and I put bracelets on your hands and a chain on your neck.

**12** And I put a ring on your nose, and earrings on your ears, and a crown of splendor on your head.

**13** And you adorned yourself ***with*** gold and silver, and your clothing ***was*** fine linen and silk and embroidered cloth; fine flour and honey and oil you ate. And you were exceedingly, exceedingly beautiful, and you prospered into kingship.

**14** And your name went out among the nations because of your beauty, for it ***was*** perfect because of My majesty which I had put on you, declares the Lord GOD.

**15** And you trusted in your beauty, and you acted as a prostitute because of your name, and you poured out your prostitutions on everyone who passed by; let it be his.

**16** And you took some of your clothes and made for yourself high places of many colors, and you acted as a prostitute on them; ***such things*** have not come, and it shall not be.

**17** And you took the articles of your splendor, from My gold and from My silver which I had given you, and made for yourself images of a male, and you acted as a prostitute with them.

**18** And you took your embroidered clothes and covered them, and My oil and My incense you set before them.

**19** And My food which I had given you, fine flour and oil and honey ***with which*** I fed you, you set it before them for a soothing aroma; and it happened, declares the Lord GOD.

**20** And you took your sons and your daughters whom you had borne to Me, and you sacrificed them to them to be devoured. ***Were*** your prostitutions too little?

**21** And you slaughtered My sons, and gave them, by making them pass over to them.

**22** And in all your abominations and your prostitutions you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare; kicking about in your blood you were.

**23** And it came about after all your wickedness, woe, woe to you, declares the Lord GOD,

**24** that you built for yourself a mound, and made for yourself a lofty place in every square.

**25** At every head of a road you built your lofty place, and you made your beauty abominable, and you spread your feet to everyone who passed by, and you multiplied your prostitutions.

**26** And you acted as a prostitute with the sons of Egypt (Mitsrayim), your neighbors, great of flesh; and you multiplied your prostitution to provoke Me to anger.

**27** And look, I stretched out My hand against you, and I diminished your allotted portion, and I gave you to the desire of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed of your lewd way.

**28** And you acted as a prostitute with the sons of Assyria (Ashur), because you were not satisfied; and you acted as a prostitute with them, and still you were not satisfied.

**29** And you multiplied your prostitution to the land of merchants, to ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim), and even with this you were not satisfied.

**30** How weak is your heart, declares the Lord GOD, when you do all these, the deeds of a woman, an imperious prostitute,

**31** when you built your mound at the head of every road, and made your lofty place in every square! And you were not like the prostitute, in scorning hire.

**32** O wife who commits adultery, ***who*** instead of her husband takes strangers!

**33** To all prostitutes they give a gift, and you, you have given your gifts to all your lovers, and you have bribed them to come to you from all around in your prostitutions.

**34** And in you there was the opposite from the women in your prostitutions, in that after you ***there*** was no prostituting, and in your giving hire, while hire was not given to you; and you became the opposite.

**35** Therefore, O prostitute, hear the word of the LORD.

**36** Thus says the Lord GOD: Because your lust was poured out and your nakedness was uncovered in your prostitutions with your lovers, and because of all the idols of your abominations, and according to the blood of your sons whom you gave to them,

**37** therefore look, I am gathering all your lovers to whom you were pleasing, and all whom you loved, along with all whom you hated; and I will gather them against you from all around, and I will uncover your nakedness to them, and they shall see all your nakedness.

**38** And I will judge you ***with*** the judgments of adulteresses and of those who shed blood, and I will make you blood of rage and jealousy.

**39** And I will give you into their hand, and they shall tear down your mound, and your lofty places shall be broken down, and they shall strip you of your clothes, and they shall take the articles of your splendor, and they shall leave you naked and bare.

**40** And they shall bring up an assembly against you, and they shall stone you with stones, and they shall cut you to pieces with their swords.

**41** And they shall burn your houses with fire, and they shall execute judgments on you before the eyes of many women; and I will make you cease from ***being*** a prostitute, and also you shall no longer give hire.

**42** And I will cause My rage to rest on you, and My jealousy shall turn away from you, and I will be quiet and will no longer be angry.

**43** Because you did not remember the days of your youth, and you raged against Me in all these ***things***, so also I, look, I have put your way on ***your*** head, declares the Lord GOD; and did you not do the lewdness on top of all your abominations?

**44** Look, everyone who speaks a proverb shall speak a proverb about you, saying, "Like her mother, her daughter."

**45** You ***are*** the daughter of your mother, who loathed her husband and her sons; and you ***are*** the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their sons. Your mother ***was*** a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

**46** And your older sister ***is*** Samaria (Shomron), she and her daughters, who dwell at your left; and your sister who is younger than you, who dwells at your right, ***is*** Sodom (Sedom) and her daughters.

**47** And you did not walk in their ways, and ***not*** according to their abominations did you do, as ***if that were*** a very little ***thing***; and you acted more corruptly than they in all your ways.

**48** ***As*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, Sodom your sister, she and her daughters, has not done as you have done, you and your daughters.

**49** Look, this was the iniquity of Sodom your sister: pride, fullness of bread, and the ease of quietness were hers and her daughters′; and the hand of the poor and the needy she did not strengthen.

**50** And they were haughty, and they did abomination before Me; and I removed them when I saw ***it***.

**51** And Samaria has not sinned half of your sins; and you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and you have justified your sisters by all your abominations which you have done.

**52** You also, bear your disgrace, you who have mediated for your sisters by your sins in which you have acted more abominably than they; they are more righteous than you. And you also, be ashamed and bear your disgrace, in your justifying your sisters.

**53** And I will turn back their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of your captivities in their midst,

**54** so that you may bear your disgrace and be ashamed of all that you have done, in your comforting them.

**55** And your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former state, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former state, and you and your daughters shall return to your former state.

**56** And Sodom your sister was not a report in your mouth in the day of your pride,

**57** before your wickedness was uncovered, as ***at*** the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria (Aram) and all ***those*** around her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise you from all around.

**58** Your lewdness and your abominations, you, you bear them, declares the LORD.

**59** For thus says the Lord GOD: And I will do with you as you have done, you who have despised an oath by breaking a covenant.

**60** And I Myself will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish for you an everlasting covenant.

**61** And you shall remember your ways and be ashamed, when you receive your sisters, those older than you along with those younger than you; and I will give them to you for daughters, and not by your covenant.

**62** And I Myself will establish My covenant with you, and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD,

**63** so that you may remember and be ashamed, and there may no longer be to you an opening of ***the*** mouth because of your disgrace, when I make atonement for you for all that you have done, declares the Lord GOD.'"

## Chapter 17

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, pose a riddle and speak a parable to the house of Israel (Yisra'el),

**3** and you shall say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: The great eagle, great of wings, long of pinion, full of plumage, which had many colors, came to Lebanon (Levanon) and took the top of the cedar.

**4** It plucked off the top of its young shoots and brought it to a land of merchants; in a city of traders it set it.

**5** And it took some of the seed of the land and put it in a field of seed; it took ***it*** beside many waters; ***as*** a willow it set it.

**6** And it sprouted and became a spreading vine, low of stature, its branches turning toward it, and its roots were under it; and it became a vine, and produced shoots, and sent out boughs.

**7** And there was one great eagle, great of wings and abundant of plumage; and look, this vine bent its roots toward it, and sent out its branches toward it, for it to water it, from the beds of its planting.

**8** In a good field, by many waters, it was planted, to produce limbs and to bear fruit, to become a majestic vine.'

**9** Say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Will it prosper? Will he not pull up its roots and strip off its fruit, and it withers? All the fresh ***leaves*** of its sprouting will wither; and not by a great arm and by many people, to lift it up from its roots.

**10** And look, ***it is*** planted; will it prosper? Will it not utterly wither when the east wind touches it? On the beds of its sprouting it will wither.'"

**11** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**12** "Say now to the house of rebellion, 'Do you not know what these ***are***?' Say, 'Look, the king of Babylon (Bavel) came ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and took its king and its princes, and brought them to himself to Babylon.

**13** And he took ***one*** of the royal seed, and made a covenant with him, and brought him into an oath; and the mighty of the land he took,

**14** that it might be a lowly kingdom, not lifting itself up, to keep his covenant, that it might stand.

**15** And he rebelled against him by sending his messengers to Egypt (Mitsrayim), to give him horses and many people. Will he prosper? Will he who does these ***things*** escape? And will he break a covenant and escape?

**16** ***As*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, surely in the place of the king who made him king, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke, with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

**17** And not with a great army and with a large assembly will Pharaoh deal with him in the battle, when ***they*** pour out a mound and build a siege wall to cut off many lives.

**18** And he despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and look, he had given his hand, and all these ***things*** he did; he shall not escape.

**19** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: ***As*** I live, surely My oath which he despised and My covenant which he broke, and I will put it on his head.

**20** And I will spread My net over him, and he shall be caught in My snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and I will enter into judgment with him there ***for*** his unfaithfulness with which he has acted unfaithfully against Me.

**21** And all his fugitives among all his troops shall fall by the sword, and those who remain shall be scattered to every wind; and you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken.

**22** Thus says the Lord GOD: And I Myself will take from the top of the high cedar and set ***it***; from the top of its young shoots I will pluck off a tender ***one***, and I Myself will plant ***it*** on a high and lofty mountain.

**23** On the mountain of the height of Israel I will plant it, and it shall bear limbs and produce fruit, and become a majestic cedar; and under it shall dwell every bird ***of*** every wing; in the shadow of its branches they shall dwell.

**24** And all the trees of the field shall know that I, the LORD, bring low a high tree, raise up a low tree, dry up a moist tree, and make a dry tree sprout. I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will do ***it***.'"

## Chapter 18

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "What ***is it*** to you, you who speak this proverb concerning the soil of Israel (Yisra'el), saying, 'Fathers eat sour grapes, and the teeth of the sons are blunted'?

**3** ***As*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, you shall no longer have ***occasion*** to speak this proverb in Israel.

**4** Look, all the souls are Mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son, they are Mine. The soul that sins, it shall die.

**5** And a man, if he is righteous and does justice and righteousness,

**6** ***and*** he has not eaten on the mountains, and has not lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, and has not defiled the wife of his neighbor, and does not draw near to a woman in ***her*** menstruation,

**7** and does not oppress anyone, returns his pledge ***for*** a debt, does not commit robbery, gives his bread to the hungry, and covers the naked ***with*** clothing,

**8** does not lend at interest, and does not take increase, turns his hand back from injustice, does true justice between man and man,

**9** walks in My statutes, and has kept My judgments so as to deal truly, he ***is*** righteous; he shall surely live, declares the Lord GOD.

**10** And ***if*** he fathers a son who is violent, a shedder of blood, and he does, alas, any one of these ***things***,

**11** and he did not do all these ***things***, but he has even eaten on the mountains, and has defiled the wife of his neighbor,

**12** has oppressed the poor and the needy, has committed robberies, does not return a pledge, and has lifted up his eyes to the idols, has done abomination,

**13** has lent at interest, and has taken increase; shall he then live? He shall not live. He has done all these abominations; he shall surely be put to death; his blood shall be on him.

**14** And look, ***if*** he fathers a son, and he sees all the sins of his father which he did, and he sees and does not do like them,

**15** he has not eaten on the mountains, and has not lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, has not defiled the wife of his neighbor,

**16** and has not oppressed anyone, has not taken a pledge, and has not committed robbery, has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked ***with*** clothing,

**17** has turned his hand back from the poor, has not taken interest and increase, has done My judgments, has walked in My statutes, he shall not die for the iniquity of his father; he shall surely live.

**18** His father, because he practiced extortion, committed robbery against a brother, and did what ***is*** not good among his people, look, he shall die for his iniquity.

**19** And you say, 'Why does the son not bear the iniquity of the father?' And the son has done justice and righteousness, has kept all My statutes and done them; he shall surely live.

**20** The soul that sins, it shall die. A son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, and a father shall not bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be on him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be on him.

**21** And the wicked, if he turns away from all his sins which he has done, and keeps all My statutes, and does justice and righteousness, he shall surely live; he shall not die.

**22** All his transgressions which he has done shall not be remembered against him; by his righteousness which he has done he shall live.

**23** Do I indeed take pleasure in the death of the wicked, declares the Lord GOD? ***Is it*** not in his turning back from his ways, that he may live?

**24** And when a righteous ***one*** turns away from his righteousness and does injustice, according to all the abominations which the wicked ***one*** does, he does, shall he live? All his ***acts of*** righteousness which he has done shall not be remembered; for his unfaithfulness with which he has acted unfaithfully, and for his sin which he has sinned, for them he shall die.

**25** And you say, 'The way of the Lord is not right.' Hear now, O house of Israel: Is My way not right? Is it not your ways ***that*** are not right?

**26** When a righteous ***one*** turns away from his righteousness and does injustice, and dies for them, for his injustice which he has done he shall die.

**27** And when a wicked ***one*** turns away from his wickedness which he has done, and does justice and righteousness, he shall keep his soul alive.

**28** And he sees and turns away from all his transgressions which he has done; he shall surely live; he shall not die.

**29** And the house of Israel says, 'The way of the Lord is not right.' Are My ways not right, O house of Israel? Is it not your ways ***that*** are not right?

**30** Therefore, each man according to his ways, I will judge you, O house of Israel, declares the Lord GOD. Turn back, and turn ***yourselves*** away from all your transgressions, and it shall not be a stumbling block of iniquity to you.

**31** Throw away from you all your transgressions by which you have transgressed, and make for yourselves a new heart and a new spirit; and why will you die, O house of Israel?

**32** For I do not take pleasure in the death of the one who dies, declares the Lord GOD; and turn ***yourselves*** away, and live!"

## Chapter 19

**1** "And you, take up a lamentation for the princes of Israel (Yisra'el),

**2** and you shall say, 'What ***was*** your mother? A lioness! Among lions she lay down; in the midst of young lions she reared her cubs.

**3** And she brought up one of her cubs; he became a young lion, and he learned to tear prey; he devoured men.

**4** And nations heard about him; he was caught in their pit, and they brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**5** And she saw that she had waited, ***that*** her hope was lost, and she took one of her cubs; she made him a young lion.

**6** And he went about among lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to tear prey; he devoured men.

**7** And he knew his widows, and laid waste their cities; and the land and its fullness was desolate from the sound of his roaring.

**8** And nations set ***themselves*** against him all around from ***the*** provinces, and they spread their net over him; he was caught in their pit.

**9** And they put him in the cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Babylon (Bavel); they brought him into strongholds, so that his voice would no longer be heard on the mountains of Israel.

**10** Your mother ***was*** like the vine in your blood, planted by waters; fruitful and full of boughs she was, because of many waters.

**11** And it had rods of strength for scepters of rulers, and its stature was lofty among the thick foliage, and it was seen in its height with the abundance of its branches.

**12** And it was plucked up in rage; it was thrown down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit; they were torn off and dried up, its rod of strength; fire consumed it.

**13** And now ***it is*** planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.

**14** And fire has gone out from the rod of its shoots; it has consumed its fruit, and there is not in it a rod of strength, a scepter to rule.′ It ***is*** a lamentation, and it has become a lamentation."

## Chapter 20

**1** And it came about in the seventh year, in the fifth ***month***, on the tenth of the month, ***that*** men from the elders of Israel (Yisra′el) came to consult the LORD, and they sat before me.

**2** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**3** "Son of man, speak with the elders of Israel, and you shall say to them, ′Thus says the Lord GOD: Are you coming to consult Me? ***As*** I live, I will not let Myself be consulted by you, declares the Lord GOD.′

**4** Will you judge them? Will you judge, son of man? Make them know the abominations of their fathers,

**5** and you shall say to them, ′Thus says the Lord GOD: On the day when I chose Israel, and I lifted up My hand to the seed of the house of Jacob (Ya′aqov), and I made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and I lifted up My hand to them, saying, "I ***am*** the LORD your God,"

**6** on that day I lifted up My hand to them, to bring them out from the land of Egypt to a land which I had searched out for them, flowing ***with*** milk and honey; it ***is*** a beauty to all the lands.

**7** And I said to them, "Throw away, each man, the detestable things of his eyes, and do not make yourselves unclean with the idols of Egypt; I ***am*** the LORD your God."

**8** And they rebelled against Me, and they were not willing to listen to Me; each man did not throw away the detestable things of their eyes, and the idols of Egypt they did not forsake. And I said ***I would*** pour out My rage on them, to complete My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

**9** And I acted for the sake of My name, so that it would not be profaned in the eyes of the nations in whose midst they ***were***, before whose eyes I had made Myself known to them, in bringing them out from the land of Egypt.

**10** And I brought them out from the land of Egypt, and I brought them into the wilderness.

**11** And I gave them My statutes, and My judgments I made known to them, which the man shall do, and he shall live by them.

**12** And also My Sabbaths I gave to them, to be a sign between Me and them, to know that I ***am*** the LORD who sanctifies them.

**13** And the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness; in My statutes they did not walk, and My judgments they rejected, which the man shall do, and he shall live by them; and My Sabbaths they greatly profaned. And I said ***I would*** pour out My rage on them in the wilderness, to make an end of them.

**14** And I acted for the sake of My name, so that it would not be profaned in the eyes of the nations before whose eyes I had brought them out.

**15** And also I lifted up My hand to them in the wilderness, not to bring them into the land which I had given, flowing ***with*** milk and honey; it ***is*** a beauty to all the lands,

**16** because they rejected My judgments, and My statutes, they did not walk in them, and My Sabbaths they profaned; for their heart was walking after their idols.

**17** And My eye looked with pity on them, from destroying them, and I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.

**18** And I said to their sons in the wilderness, "Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, and do not keep their judgments, and do not make yourselves unclean with their idols.

**19** I ***am*** the LORD your God; walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them,

**20** and keep My Sabbaths holy, and they shall be a sign between Me and you, to know that I ***am*** the LORD your God."

**21** And the sons rebelled against Me; in My statutes they did not walk, and My judgments they did not keep, to do them, which the man shall do, and he shall live by them; My Sabbaths they profaned. And I said ***I would*** pour out My rage on them, to complete My anger against them in the wilderness.

**22** And I turned back My hand, and I acted for the sake of My name, so that it would not be profaned in the eyes of the nations before whose eyes I had brought them out.

**23** Also I lifted up My hand to them in the wilderness, to disperse them among the nations and to scatter them among the lands,

**24** because they had not done My judgments, and they had rejected My statutes, and they had profaned My Sabbaths, and their eyes were after the idols of their fathers.

**25** And also I gave them statutes ***that were*** not good, and judgments by which they shall not live.

**26** And I made them unclean by their gifts, in ***their*** making everything that opens the womb pass through, so that I might make them desolate, so that they might know that I ***am*** the LORD.'

**27** Therefore speak to the house of Israel, son of man, and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Yet in this your fathers blasphemed Me, in their acting unfaithfully against Me ***with*** unfaithfulness.

**28** And I brought them into the land which I had lifted up My hand to give to them, and they saw every high hill and every leafy tree, and they sacrificed there their sacrifices, and they presented there the provocation of their offering, and they made there their soothing aroma, and they poured out there their drink offerings.

**29** And I said to them, "What ***is*** the high place to which you are going?" And its name has been called Bamah to this day.'

**30** Therefore say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Are you making yourselves unclean in the way of your fathers? And are you acting as prostitutes after their detestable things?

**31** And in lifting up your gifts, in making your sons pass through the fire, you are making yourselves unclean with all your idols to this day. And shall I let Myself be consulted by you, O house of Israel? ***As*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, I will not let Myself be consulted by you.

**32** And what comes up on your spirit shall surely not happen, ***that*** which you are saying, "We will be like the nations, like the clans of the lands, to serve wood and stone."

**33** ***As*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, surely with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm and with poured-out rage I will reign over you.

**34** And I will bring you out from the peoples, and I will gather you from the lands in which you have been scattered, with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm and with poured-out rage.

**35** And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and I will enter into judgment with you there face to face.

**36** As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you, declares the Lord GOD.

**37** And I will make you pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant.

**38** And I will purge from you the rebels and those who transgress against Me; from the land of their sojournings I will bring them out, and into the soil of Israel he shall not enter; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**39** And you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord GOD: Go, serve each man his idols; and afterward, if you are not listening to Me, and My holy name you shall no longer profane with your gifts and with your idols.

**40** For on My holy mountain, on the mountain of the height of Israel, declares the Lord GOD, there all the house of Israel, all of it, shall serve Me in the land; there I will accept them, and there I will seek your contributions and the first of your offerings, with all your holy things.

**41** As a soothing aroma I will accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands in which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the eyes of the nations.

**42** And you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I bring you into the soil of Israel, into the land which I lifted up My hand to give to your fathers.

**43** And you shall remember there your ways and all your deeds by which you have made yourselves unclean, and you shall loathe yourselves in your ***own*** faces for all your evils which you have done.

**44** And you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I deal with you for the sake of My name, not according to your evil ways and according to your corrupt deeds, O house of Israel, declares the Lord GOD.'"

**45** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**46** "Son of man, set your face the way southward, and drip ***words*** toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field of the Negeb (Negev).

**47** And you shall say to the forest of the Negeb, 'Hear the word of the LORD. Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I am about to kindle a fire in you, and it shall consume in you every moist tree and every dry tree; the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from south to north shall be scorched by it.

**48** And all flesh shall see that I, the LORD, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched.'"

**49** And I said, "Ah, Lord GOD! They are saying of me, 'Is he not speaking parables?'"

## Chapter 21

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and drip ***words*** against the sanctuaries, and prophesy against the soil of Israel (Yisra'el),

**3** and you shall say to the soil of Israel, 'Thus says the LORD: Look, I ***am*** against you, and I will bring out My sword from its sheath, and I will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked.

**4** Because I have cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore My sword shall go out from its sheath against all flesh from south to north.

**5** And all flesh shall know that I, the LORD, have brought out My sword from its sheath; it shall not return again.'

**6** And you, son of man, groan with the breaking of ***your*** loins, and with bitterness you shall groan before their eyes.

**7** And it shall be, when they say to you, 'For what are you groaning?' that you shall say, 'Because of the report, for it is coming; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall hang limp, and every spirit shall grow faint, and all knees shall go ***as*** water. Look, it is coming, and it shall happen, declares the Lord GOD.'"

**8** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**9** "Son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, 'Thus says the Lord: Say, "A sword, a sword has been sharpened, and also polished;

**10** in order to slaughter a slaughter it has been sharpened; in order that it may have lightning it has been polished. Or shall we rejoice? The scepter of my son despises every tree.

**11** And he gave it to be polished, to be grasped in the palm; it has been sharpened, the sword, and it has been polished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.'"

**12** Cry out and wail, son of man, for it is against My people; it ***is*** against all the princes of Israel; thrown to the sword they are with My people; therefore strike ***your*** thigh.

**13** For it has been tested; and what if even the scepter that despises shall not be? declares the Lord GOD.

**14** And you, son of man, prophesy, and strike palm to palm, and let the sword be doubled, the third ***time***, the sword of the slain; it ***is*** the sword of the great slain ***one***, which surrounds them,

**15** so that ***the*** heart may melt and the stumblings be multiplied; at all their gates I have set the slaughter of the sword. Ah! It is made for lightning, wrapped for slaughter.

**16** Be sharp, go to the right; set ***yourself***, go to the left, wherever your face is appointed.

**17** And I also, I will strike My palm to My palm, and I will cause My rage to rest; I, the LORD, have spoken."

**18** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**19** "And you, son of man, make for yourself two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon (Bavel) to come; from one land both of them shall go out. And carve a marker; at the head of the way to a city carve ***it***.

**20** A way you shall make for the sword to come to Rabbah (Raba) of the sons of Ammon (Amon), and to Judah (Yehuda), into fortified Jerusalem.

**21** For the king of Babylon has stood at the mother of the way, at the head of the two ways, to divine ***by*** divination; he has shaken the arrows, he has inquired of the teraphim, he has looked at the liver.

**22** In his right ***hand*** was the divination ***for*** Jerusalem: to set battering rams, to open ***the*** mouth in killing, to raise ***the*** voice with a war cry, to set battering rams against the gates, to pour out a mound, to build a siege wall.

**23** And it shall be to them like divining falsehood in their eyes; oaths of oaths ***are*** theirs; and he brings iniquity to remembrance, that they may be seized.

**24** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have brought your iniquity to remembrance, in your transgressions being uncovered, so that your sins are seen in all your deeds, because you have been remembered, you shall be seized by the palm.

**25** And you, O profane, wicked one, prince of Israel, whose day has come, in the time of the iniquity of the end,

**26** thus says the Lord GOD: Remove the turban, and take off the crown; this ***shall*** not ***be*** this; exalt the low ***one***, and bring low the exalted ***one***.

**27** A ruin, a ruin, a ruin I will make it; this also has not been, until he comes to whom the judgment ***belongs***, and I will give it.

**28** And you, son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD concerning the sons of Ammon and concerning their reproach,' and you shall say, 'A sword, a sword is drawn; for slaughter ***it is*** polished, to contain ***it***, because of ***its*** lightning,

**29** while they see worthlessness for you, while they divine a lie for you, to put you on the necks of the profane of the wicked, whose day has come, in the time of the iniquity of the end.

**30** Put ***it*** back into its sheath! In the place where you were created, in the land of your origins, I will judge you.

**31** And I will pour out My indignation on you; with the fire of My wrath I will blow on you, and I will give you into the hand of brutish men, craftsmen of destruction.

**32** For the fire you shall be fuel; your blood shall be in the midst of the land; you shall not be remembered, for I, the LORD, have spoken.'"

## Chapter 22

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "And you, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the city of bloodshed? Then you shall make known to it all its abominations.

**3** And you shall say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: A city shedding blood in its midst, so that its time comes, and it has made idols on itself to become unclean!

**4** By your blood which you have shed you have become guilty, and by your idols which you have made you have become unclean; and you have brought your days near, and you have come to your years. Therefore I have made you a reproach to the nations and a derision to all the lands.

**5** The ***ones*** near and the ***ones*** far from you shall deride you, unclean of name, great in turmoil.

**6** Look, the princes of Israel (Yisra'el), each according to his arm, have been in you in order to shed blood.

**7** Father and mother they have treated with contempt in you; toward the sojourner they have acted with oppression in your midst; fatherless and widow they have mistreated in you.

**8** My holy things you have despised, and My Sabbaths you have profaned.

**9** Men of slander have been in you in order to shed blood; and on the mountains they have eaten in you; lewdness they have done in your midst.

**10** The nakedness of a father one has uncovered in you; the ***woman*** unclean in menstruation they have humiliated in you.

**11** And a man has done abomination with the wife of his neighbor, and a man has made his daughter-in-law unclean with lewdness, and a man has humiliated his sister, the daughter of his father, in you.

**12** A bribe they have taken in you in order to shed blood; interest and increase you have taken, and you have gained unjustly ***from*** your neighbors by oppression, and Me you have forgotten, declares the Lord GOD.

**13** And look, I have struck My palm at your unjust gain which you have made, and at your blood which has been in your midst.

**14** Will your heart endure, or will your hands be strong, in the days when I ***am*** dealing with you? I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will act.

**15** And I will disperse you among the nations and scatter you among the lands, and I will make an end of your uncleanness from you.

**16** And you shall be profaned through yourself in the eyes of the nations, and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**17** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**18** "Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; all of them ***are*** bronze and tin and iron and lead in the midst of a furnace; dross of silver they have become.

**19** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because all of you have become dross, therefore look, I ***am*** gathering you into the midst of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**20** ***As*** the gathering of silver and bronze and iron and lead and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it to melt ***it***, so I will gather ***you*** in My anger and in My rage, and I will set ***you*** down and melt you.

**21** And I will collect you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in its midst.

**22** Like the melting of silver in the midst of a furnace, so you shall be melted in its midst; and you shall know that I, the LORD, have poured out My rage on you."

**23** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**24** "Son of man, say to it, 'You ***are*** a land that is not cleansed, not rained on in a day of indignation.'

**25** A conspiracy of its prophets ***is*** in its midst, like a roaring lion tearing prey; they have devoured souls; treasure and precious things they take; its widows they have multiplied in its midst.

**26** Its priests have done violence to My law and have profaned My holy things; between the holy and the common they have not made a distinction, and between the unclean and the clean they have not made ***it*** known; and from My Sabbaths they have hidden their eyes, and I am profaned in their midst.

**27** Its officials in its midst ***are*** like wolves tearing prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls, in order to gain unjust gain.

**28** And its prophets have plastered ***with*** whitewash for them, seeing worthlessness and divining a lie for them, saying, 'Thus says the Lord GOD,' and the LORD has not spoken.

**29** The people of the land have oppressed ***with*** oppression and robbed ***with*** robbery; and the poor and the needy they have mistreated, and the sojourner they have oppressed without justice.

**30** And I sought from among them a man building a wall and standing in the breach before Me for the land, so that I would not destroy it; and I did not find ***one***.

**31** And I have poured out My indignation on them; with the fire of My wrath I have consumed them; their way I have put on their head, declares the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 23

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, ***there*** were two women, the daughters of one mother.

**3** And they played the prostitute in Egypt (Mitsrayim); in their youth they played the prostitute; there their breasts were pressed, and there they squeezed the nipples of their virginity.

**4** And their names ***were*** Oholah (Ohola) the elder and Oholibah (Oholiva) her sister; and they became Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. And ***as for*** their names: Samaria (Shomron) ***is*** Oholah, and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) ***is*** Oholibah.

**5** And Oholah played the prostitute ***while*** under Me, and she lusted after her lovers, after Assyria (Ashur), ***those*** near,

**6** clothed ***in*** blue, governors and prefects, desirable young men all of them, horsemen riding horses.

**7** And she bestowed her prostitutions on them, the choicest of the sons of Assyria, all of them; and with all after whom she lusted, with all their idols, she made herself unclean.

**8** And her prostitutions from Egypt she did not forsake, for they had lain with her in her youth, and they had squeezed the nipples of her virginity and poured out their prostitution on her.

**9** Therefore I gave her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the sons of Assyria, after whom she had lusted.

**10** They uncovered her nakedness; her sons and her daughters they took, and her they killed with the sword; and she became a name among women, and they executed judgments on her.

**11** And her sister Oholibah saw ***it***, and she made her lust more corrupt than she, and her prostitutions more than the harlotries of her sister.

**12** After the sons of Assyria she lusted, governors and prefects, ***those*** near, clothed ***in*** perfection, horsemen riding horses, desirable young men all of them.

**13** And I saw that she had made herself unclean; one way ***was*** for both of them.

**14** And she added to her prostitutions; and she saw men carved on the wall, images of the Chaldeans (Kasdim) engraved in vermilion,

**15** girded ***with*** a belt on their hips, ***with*** overhanging turbans on their heads, the appearance of officers, all of them, the likeness of the sons of Babylon (Bavel), Chaldeans ***being*** the land of their birth.

**16** And she lusted after them at the sight of her eyes, and she sent messengers to them, to ***the*** Chaldeans.

**17** And the sons of Babylon came to her, to the bed of love, and they made her unclean with their prostitution; and she became unclean with them, and her soul was wrenched away from them.

**18** And she uncovered her prostitutions and uncovered her nakedness; and My soul was wrenched away from her, just as My soul had been alienated from her sister.

**19** And she multiplied her prostitutions, remembering the days of her youth, when she played the prostitute in the land of Egypt.

**20** And she lusted after their paramours, whose flesh ***is*** the flesh of donkeys, and whose emission ***is*** the emission of horses.

**21** And you sought the lewdness of your youth, when ***those*** from Egypt squeezed your nipples on account of the breasts of your youth.

**22** Therefore, Oholibah, thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** rousing your lovers against you, ***those*** from whom your soul was alienated, and I will bring them against you from all around:

**23** the sons of Babylon and all the Chaldeans, Pekod (Peqod) and Shoa and Koa (Qoa), all the sons of Assyria with them, desirable young men, governors and prefects all of them, officers and called ***ones***, riding horses all of them.

**24** And they shall come against you ***with*** weapons, chariots and wheels, and with an assembly of peoples; large shield and shield and helmet they shall set against you all around; and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge you according to their judgments.

**25** And I will set My jealousy against you, and they shall deal with you in rage; your nose and your ears they shall remove, and the rest of you shall fall by the sword; they shall take your sons and your daughters, and the rest of you shall be devoured by the fire.

**26** And they shall strip you of your clothes and take away the articles of your beauty.

**27** And I will make your lewdness cease from you, and your harlotry from the land of Egypt; and you shall not lift up your eyes to them, and Egypt you shall not remember again.

**28** For thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** giving you into the hand of ***those*** whom you hate, into the hand of ***those*** from whom your soul was alienated.

**29** And they shall deal with you in hatred and take all your labor and leave you naked and bare; and the nakedness of your harlotries shall be uncovered, and your lewdness and your prostitutions.

**30** ***They will*** do these ***things*** to you because you played the prostitute after ***the*** nations, because you made yourself unclean with their idols.

**31** In the way of your sister you have walked; and I will put her cup into your hand.

**32** Thus says the Lord GOD: The cup of your sister you shall drink, the deep and the wide; it shall be for laughter and for derision, much to contain.

**33** With drunkenness and sorrow you shall be filled; a cup of horror and desolation ***is*** the cup of your sister Samaria.

**34** And you shall drink it and drain ***it***, and its shards you shall gnaw, and your breasts you shall tear out; for I have spoken, declares the Lord GOD.

**35** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have forgotten Me and cast Me behind your back, so you also, bear your lewdness and your prostitutions."

**36** And the LORD said to me, "Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare to them their abominations.

**37** For they have committed adultery, and blood ***is*** on their hands; and with their idols they have committed adultery; and also their sons whom they bore to Me they have made pass through to them for food.

**38** Moreover, this they have done to Me: they have made My sanctuary unclean on that day, and My Sabbaths they have profaned.

**39** And when they had slaughtered their sons to their idols, they came into My sanctuary on that day to profane it; and look, thus they have done in the midst of My house.

**40** And moreover, they sent for men coming from afar, to whom a messenger was sent; and look, they came, for whom you bathed, painted your eyes, and adorned ***yourself with*** ornaments.

**41** And you sat on a glorious couch, and a table ***was*** arranged before it, and My incense and My oil you set on it.

**42** And the sound of a multitude at ease ***was*** in her; and to men from the multitude of mankind Sabeans were brought from the wilderness; and they put bracelets on their hands and a crown of beauty on their heads.

**43** And I said of the ***one*** worn out ***with*** adulteries, 'Now they will play the prostitute ***with*** her prostitutions, and she ***too***.'

**44** And ***one*** went in to her as ***one*** goes in to a woman, a prostitute; so they went in to Oholah and to Oholibah, the women of lewdness.

**45** And righteous men, they shall judge them ***with*** the judgment of adulteresses and the judgment of ***women who*** shed blood; for they ***are*** adulteresses, and blood ***is*** on their hands.

**46** For thus says the Lord GOD: Bring up an assembly against them, and give them over to terror and to plunder.

**47** And the assembly shall stone them ***with*** stones and cut them down with their swords; their sons and their daughters they shall kill, and their houses they shall burn with fire.

**48** And I will make lewdness cease from the land, and all the women shall be warned and shall not do according to your lewdness.

**49** And they shall put your lewdness on you, and the sins of your idols you shall bear; and you shall know that I ***am*** the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 24

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, saying,

**2** "Son of man, write for yourself the name of the day, this very day. The king of Babylon (Bavel) has leaned against Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) on this very day.

**3** And speak a parable to the house of rebellion, and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Set on the pot, set ***it*** on, and also pour water into it.

**4** Gather its pieces into it, every good piece, thigh and shoulder; fill ***it with*** the choicest of the bones.

**5** Take the choicest of the flock, and also pile the bones under it; make its boiling boil; also its bones have boiled in its midst.

**6** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Woe ***to*** the city of bloodshed, the pot whose rust ***is*** in it, and whose rust has not gone out of it! By its pieces, by its pieces bring it out; no lot has fallen on it.

**7** For its blood has been in its midst; on a bare rock it put it; it did not pour it out on the ground to cover it over ***with*** dust.

**8** To stir up rage, to avenge vengeance, I have put its blood on a bare rock, so that it is not covered.

**9** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Woe ***to*** the city of bloodshed! I also will make the pile great.

**10** Multiply the wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and mix the seasoning, and let the bones be burned.

**11** And set it empty on its coals, so that it may grow hot, and its bronze may burn, and its uncleanness be melted in its midst, its rust be consumed.

**12** It has wearied ***itself with*** toils, and its great rust does not go out of it; in fire ***is*** its rust.

**13** In your uncleanness ***is*** lewdness. Because I cleansed you, and you were not clean, from your uncleanness you shall not be clean again until I bring My rage to rest on you.

**14** I, the LORD, have spoken; it is coming, and I will act. I will not let ***it*** go, and I will not pity, and I will not relent; according to your ways and according to your deeds they have judged you, declares the Lord GOD.'"

**15** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**16** "Son of man, look, I ***am*** taking from you the desire of your eyes with a stroke; and you shall not lament, and you shall not weep, and your tears shall not come.

**17** Groan, be silent; mourning ***for the*** dead you shall not make; bind your turban on yourself, and your sandals you shall put on your feet, and you shall not cover over ***your*** mustache, and the bread of men you shall not eat."

**18** And I spoke to the people in the morning, and my wife died in the evening; and I did in the morning as I had been commanded.

**19** And the people said to me, "Will you not tell us what these ***things are*** to us, that you ***are*** doing ***them***?"

**20** And I said to them, "The word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**21** 'Say to the house of Israel (Yisra'el), "Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** profaning My sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and the compassion of your soul; and your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind shall fall by the sword.

**22** And you shall do just as I have done: you shall not cover over ***your*** mustache, and the bread of men you shall not eat.

**23** And your turbans ***shall be*** on your heads, and your sandals on your feet; you shall not lament, and you shall not weep; and you shall waste away in your iniquities and groan, each to his brother.

**24** And Ezekiel (Yechezqel) shall be a portent for you; according to all that he has done you shall do; when it comes, you shall know that I ***am*** the Lord GOD.'"'

**25** "And you, son of man, ***will it*** not ***be*** on the day when I take from them their stronghold, the joy of their beauty, the desire of their eyes, and the lifting up of their soul, their sons and their daughters,

**26** ***that*** on that day the escapee shall come to you to make ***your*** ears hear ***it***?

**27** On that day your mouth shall be opened with the escapee, and you shall speak and be mute no more; and you shall be a portent for them, and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD."

## Chapter 25

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, set your face toward the sons of Ammon (Amon), and prophesy against them.

**3** And you shall say to the sons of Ammon, 'Hear the word of the Lord GOD. Thus says the Lord GOD: Because you said, "Aha!" over My sanctuary when it was profaned, and over the soil of Israel (Yisra'el) when it was made desolate, and over the house of Judah (Yehuda) when they went into exile,

**4** therefore look, I ***am*** giving you to the sons of the east for a possession, and they shall set up their encampments in you and make their dwellings in you; they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk.

**5** And I will make Rabbah (Raba) a pasture of camels, and the sons of Ammon a resting place of flocks; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**6** For thus says the Lord GOD: Because you clapped ***your*** hand and stamped with ***your*** foot, and rejoiced with all your scorn in ***your*** soul over the soil of Israel,

**7** therefore look, I have stretched out My hand against you, and I will give you as plunder to the nations, and I will cut you off from the peoples and make you perish from the lands; I will destroy you, and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'

**8** Thus says the Lord GOD: Because Moab (Mo'av) and Seir (Se'ir) said, 'Look, the house of Judah ***is*** like all the nations,'

**9** therefore look, I ***am*** opening the shoulder of Moab from the cities, from its cities, from its frontier, the beauty of the land, Beth-jeshimoth (Bet-Hayshimot), Baal-meon (Ba'al-Meon), and to Kiriathaim (Qiryatayim),

**10** to the sons of the east, along with the sons of Ammon; and I will give it for a possession, so that the sons of Ammon shall not be remembered among the nations.

**11** And on Moab I will execute judgments, and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**12** Thus says the Lord GOD: Because Edom acted by avenging vengeance on the house of Judah, and they have surely become guilty and have avenged themselves on them,

**13** therefore thus says the Lord GOD: And I will stretch out My hand against Edom and cut off from it man and animal, and I will make it a desolation; from Teman and to Dedan they shall fall by the sword.

**14** And I will put My vengeance on Edom by the hand of My people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to My anger and according to My rage; and they shall know My vengeance, declares the Lord GOD.

**15** Thus says the Lord GOD: Because the Philistines acted in vengeance and avenged themselves ***with*** vengeance with scorn in ***the*** soul, to destroy ***with*** everlasting enmity,

**16** therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** stretching out My hand against the Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites and make the remnant of the coast of the sea perish.

**17** And I will execute great vengeance on them with rebukes of rage; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I put My vengeance on them."

## Chapter 26

**1** And it came about in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, ***that*** the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, because Tyre (Tsor) has said against Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), 'Aha! It is broken, the doors of the peoples; it has turned to me; I shall be filled; it has been laid waste,'

**3** therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against you, Tyre, and I will bring up many nations against you, as the sea brings up its waves.

**4** And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre and tear down its towers; and I will scrape its dust from it and make it a bare rock.

**5** It shall be a spreading place of nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken, declares the Lord GOD; and it shall become plunder for the nations.

**6** And its daughters which ***are*** in the field shall be killed by the sword; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**7** For thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** bringing against Tyre Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) king of Babylon (Bavel) from the north, a king of kings, with horses and with chariots and with horsemen, and an assembly and a great people.

**8** Your daughters in the field he shall kill with the sword; and he shall set a siege wall against you, and pour out a mound against you, and raise up a large shield against you.

**9** And the blow of his battering ram he shall set against your walls, and your towers he shall break down with his swords.

**10** From the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover you; from the sound of horseman and wheel and chariot your walls shall shake, when he enters your gates like the entering of a city broken into.

**11** With the hooves of his horses he shall trample all your streets; your people he shall kill with the sword, and the pillars of your strength shall come down to the ground.

**12** And they shall plunder your wealth and take your merchandise as spoil, and tear down your walls; and the houses of your desire they shall pull down; and your stones and your wood and your dust they shall put in the midst of the waters.

**13** And I will put an end to the noise of your songs, and the sound of your lyres shall not be heard again.

**14** And I will make you a bare rock; a spreading place of nets you shall be; you shall not be built again; for I, the LORD, have spoken, declares the Lord GOD.

**15** Thus says the Lord GOD to Tyre: Will not the coastlands shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan, when slaughter is done in your midst?

**16** And all the princes of the sea shall go down from their thrones and remove their robes and strip off their embroidered garments; tremblings they shall put on; on the ground they shall sit, and they shall tremble every moment and be appalled at you.

**17** And they shall take up a lamentation over you and say to you, 'How you have perished, ***you who were*** inhabited from the seas, the city that was praised, which was mighty in the sea, it and its inhabitants, who gave their terror to all its inhabitants!

**18** Now the coastlands tremble ***on*** the day of your fall, and the coastlands that ***are*** in the sea are terrified at your going out.'

**19** For thus says the Lord GOD: When I make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I bring up ***the*** deep over you and the many waters cover you,

**20** and I will bring you down with those who go down to the pit, to the people of long ago, and I will make you dwell in the land of the lowest parts, like the ruins from long ago, with those who go down to the pit, so that you shall not be inhabited; and I will set beauty in the land of the living.

**21** Terrors I will make you, and you shall be no more; and you shall be sought, and you shall not be found again forever, declares the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 27

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "And you, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre (Tsor),

**3** and say to Tyre, who dwells at the entrances of the sea, the trader of the peoples to many coastlands, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Tyre, you have said, "I ***am*** perfect of beauty."

**4** Your borders ***are*** in the heart of the seas; your builders have perfected your beauty.

**5** Of cypresses from Senir they have built for you all the planks; a cedar from Lebanon (Levanon) they have taken to make a mast on you.

**6** ***Of*** oaks from Bashan they have made your oars; your deck they have made ***of*** ivory inlaid in pine from the coastlands of Cyprus (Kiti).

**7** Fine linen with embroidery from Egypt (Mitsrayim) was your sail, to be a banner for you; blue and purple from the coastlands of Elishah (Elisha) was your covering.

**8** The inhabitants of Sidon (Tsidon) and Arvad were your rowers; your wise men, Tyre, were in you; they ***were*** your sailors.

**9** The elders of Gebal (Geval) and its wise men were in you, repairing your breaches; all the ships of the sea and their mariners were in you to trade your merchandise.

**10** Persia (Paras) and Lud and Put were in your army, your men of war; shield and helmet they hung in you; they gave your splendor.

**11** The sons of Arvad and Helech (Cheilekh) ***were*** on your walls all around, and the Gamad (Gamadim) were in your towers; their shields they hung on your walls all around; they perfected your beauty.

**12** Tarshish ***was*** your merchant because of the abundance of all wealth; with silver, iron, tin, and lead they gave ***for*** your wares.

**13** Greece (Yavan), Tubal (Tuval), and Meshech (Meshekh), they ***were*** your traders; with the souls of men and vessels of bronze they gave ***for*** your merchandise.

**14** From the house of Togarmah (Togarma) they gave ***for*** your wares horses and steeds and mules.

**15** The sons of Dedan ***were*** your traders; many coastlands ***were*** the market of your hand; horns of ivory and ebony they brought back ***as*** your tribute.

**16** Syria (Aram) ***was*** your merchant because of the abundance of your products; with turquoise, purple, and embroidery, and fine linen, and coral, and ruby they gave ***for*** your wares.

**17** Judah (Yehuda) and the land of Israel (Yisra'el), they ***were*** your traders; with wheat of Minnith (Minit), and cake, and honey, and oil, and balm they gave ***for*** your merchandise.

**18** Damascus (Dameseq) ***was*** your merchant in the abundance of your products, because of the abundance of all wealth, in wine of Helbon (Chelbon) and wool of Sahar (Tsachar).

**19** Vedan and Greece from Uzal gave wrought iron for your wares; cassia and calamus were in your merchandise.

**20** Dedan ***was*** your trader in garments of spreading for riding.

**21** Arabia (Arav) and all the princes of Kedar (Qedar), they ***were*** the merchants of your hand; in lambs and rams and goats, in these ***they were*** your merchants.

**22** The traders of Sheba (Sheva) and Raamah (Rama), they ***were*** your traders; with the best of every spice, and with every precious stone and gold they gave ***for*** your wares.

**23** Haran (Charan) and Canneh (Kane) and Eden, the traders of Sheba, Assyria (Ashur) ***and*** Chilmad (Kilmad) ***were*** your trader.

**24** They ***were*** your traders in choice garments, in cloaks of blue and embroidery, and in chests of variegated cloth, with cords bound and made firm, in your marketplace.

**25** The ships of Tarshish ***were*** your carriers ***for*** your merchandise; and you were filled and became very heavy in the heart of the seas.

**26** Into many waters your rowers have brought you; the east wind has broken you in the heart of the seas.

**27** Your wealth and your wares, your merchandise, your mariners and your sailors, the repairers of your breaches and the traders of your merchandise, and all your men of war who ***are*** in you, and with all your assembly which ***is*** in your midst, shall fall in the heart of the seas on the day of your fall.

**28** At the sound of the outcry of your sailors the pasturelands shall shake.

**29** And all who handle the oar, the mariners, all the sailors of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand on the land.

**30** And they shall make their voice heard over you and cry out bitterly, and they shall bring up dust on their heads; they shall roll in the ashes.

**31** And they shall make themselves bald for you ***with*** baldness and gird themselves ***with*** sackcloth, and they shall weep for you in bitterness of soul, ***with*** bitter wailing.

**32** And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for you and lament over you: "Who ***is*** like Tyre, like ***the one*** silenced in the midst of the sea?

**33** When your wares went out from the seas, you satisfied many peoples; with the abundance of your wealth and your merchandise you made rich the kings of the earth.

**34** ***Now, at the*** time ***you are*** broken by the seas, in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all your assembly in your midst have fallen.

**35** All the inhabitants of the coastlands are appalled at you, and their kings shudder ***with*** shuddering; ***their*** faces are troubled.

**36** The merchants among the peoples hiss at you; you have become terrors, and you ***shall*** be no more forever.'"'"

## Chapter 28

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, say to the ruler of Tyre (Tsor), 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Because your heart has been haughty, and you have said, "I ***am*** a god; I sit ***in*** the seat of gods in the heart of the seas," and you ***are*** a man and not a god, and you have made your heart like the heart of God,

**3** look, you ***are*** wiser than Daniel (Daniyel); no hidden ***thing*** have they kept dark from you.

**4** By your wisdom and by your understanding you have made wealth for yourself, and you have made gold and silver in your treasuries.

**5** By the abundance of your wisdom, by your trade, you have multiplied your wealth, and your heart has been haughty in your wealth.

**6** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have made your heart like the heart of God,

**7** therefore look, I ***am*** bringing strangers against you, the ruthless of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom and profane your splendor.

**8** To the pit they shall bring you down, and you shall die the deaths of the slain in the heart of the seas.

**9** Will you really say, "I ***am*** a god," before him who kills you? And you ***are*** a man and not a god in the hand of those who pierce you.

**10** The deaths of the uncircumcised you shall die by the hand of strangers; for I have spoken, declares the Lord GOD.'"

**11** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**12** "Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: You ***were*** a sealer of a pattern, full of wisdom and perfect of beauty.

**13** In Eden, the garden of God, you were; every precious stone ***was*** your covering: ruby, topaz, and emerald, chrysolite, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and beryl, and gold; the workmanship of your tambourines and your settings ***was*** in you; on the day you were created they were prepared.

**14** You ***were*** an outstretched cherub that covers, and I set you on the holy mountain of God; you were ***there***; in the midst of stones of fire you walked about.

**15** You ***were*** blameless in your ways from the day you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you.

**16** By the abundance of your trade they filled your midst ***with*** violence, and you sinned; and I profaned you from the mountain of God, and I destroyed you, covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

**17** Your heart was haughty because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor. On the ground I cast you; before kings I set you, for ***them*** to look at you.

**18** By the abundance of your iniquities, by the unrighteousness of your trade, you profaned your sanctuaries; and I brought out fire from your midst; it has consumed you, and I have made you ashes on the earth in the eyes of all who see you.

**19** All who know you among the peoples are appalled at you; you have become terrors, and you ***shall*** be no more forever.'"

**20** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**21** "Son of man, set your face toward Sidon (Tsidon), and prophesy against it,

**22** and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against you, Sidon, and I will be glorified in your midst; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I execute judgments in it and show Myself holy in it.

**23** And I will send pestilence into it and blood into its streets; and the slain shall fall in its midst by the sword ***that is*** against it all around; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**24** And there shall no longer be for the house of Israel (Yisra'el) a brier that pricks and a thorn that pains from all ***those*** around them who despise them; and they shall know that I ***am*** the Lord GOD.

**25** Thus says the Lord GOD: When I gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they have been dispersed, and show Myself holy among them in the eyes of the nations, and they shall dwell on their soil which I gave to My servant, to Jacob (Ya'aqov).

**26** And they shall dwell on it in security, and they shall build houses and plant vineyards; and they shall dwell in security, when I execute judgments on all who despise them from around them; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD their God.'"

## Chapter 29

**1** In the tenth year, in the tenth ***month***, on the twelfth of the month, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and prophesy against him and against Egypt, all of it.

**3** Speak and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster lying in the midst of his streams, who has said, "My Nile (Ye'or) ***is*** mine, and I made ***it*** for myself."

**4** And I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will make the fish of your streams cling to your scales; and I will bring you up from the midst of your streams, and all the fish of your streams shall cling to your scales.

**5** And I will abandon you to the wilderness, you and all the fish of your streams; on the surface of the field you shall fall; you shall not be brought in, and you shall not be gathered; to the living things of the earth and to the flying things of the heavens I have given you for food.

**6** And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel (Yisra'el).

**7** When they took hold of you by the hand, you were crushed and tore every shoulder of theirs; and when they leaned on you, you were broken and made all their hips stand ***still***.

**8** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** bringing a sword against you, and I will cut off from you man and animal.

**9** And the land of Egypt shall become a desolation and a ruin; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD. Because he said, "Nile ***is*** mine, and I made ***it***,"

**10** therefore look, I ***am*** against you and against your streams, and I will make the land of Egypt ruins of waste, a desolation, from Migdol ***to*** Syene (Sevene), and to the border of Cush (Kush).

**11** The foot of man shall not pass through it, and the foot of animal shall not pass through it, and it shall not be inhabited forty years.

**12** And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of lands made desolate, and its cities in the midst of cities laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will disperse Egypt among the nations and scatter them among the lands.

**13** For thus says the Lord GOD: At the end of forty years I will gather Egypt from the peoples where they were dispersed.

**14** And I will turn back the captivity of Egypt and bring them back ***to*** the land of Pathros (Patros), to the land of their origin; and they shall be there a lowly kingdom.

**15** It shall be lowlier than the kingdoms, and it shall not exalt itself again over the nations; and I will make them few, so that they shall not have dominion over the nations.

**16** And it shall no longer be a confidence for the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance when they turn after them; and they shall know that I ***am*** the Lord GOD.'"

**17** And it came about in the twenty-seventh year, in the first ***month***, on the first of the month, ***that*** the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**18** "Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) king of Babylon (Bavel) made his army labor a great labor against Tyre (Tsor); every head was made bald, and every shoulder was rubbed bare; and ***there*** were no wages for him and for his army from Tyre for the labor which he labored against it.

**19** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** giving to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon the land of Egypt, and he shall carry off its multitude and plunder its spoil and take its plunder as spoil; and it shall be wages for his army.

**20** ***As*** his recompense for which he labored, I have given him the land of Egypt, since they acted for Me, declares the Lord GOD.

**21** On that day I will make a horn sprout for the house of Israel, and to you I will give an opening of the mouth in their midst; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD."

## Chapter 30

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, prophesy and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Wail, "Alas for the day!"

**3** For a day ***is*** near, and a day of the LORD ***is*** near; a day of clouds, a time of nations it shall be.

**4** And a sword shall come on Egypt (Mitsrayim), and there shall be anguish in Cush (Kush), when the slain fall in Egypt, and they take away its multitude, and its foundations are torn down.

**5** Cush and Put and Lud and all the mixed ***people***, and Libya (Kuv), and the sons of the land of the covenant with them shall fall by the sword.

**6** Thus says the LORD: And those who support Egypt shall fall, and the pride of its strength shall come down; from Migdol ***to*** Syene (Sevene) they shall fall in it by the sword, declares the Lord GOD.

**7** And they shall be desolate in the midst of lands made desolate, and its cities shall be in the midst of cities laid waste.

**8** And they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I set fire in Egypt and all its helpers are broken.

**9** On that day messengers shall go out from before Me in ships to make secure Cush tremble; and there shall be anguish on them on the day of Egypt; for look, it is coming.

**10** Thus says the Lord GOD: And I will put an end to the multitude of Egypt by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadretsar) king of Babylon (Bavel).

**11** He and his people with him, the ruthless of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt and fill the land ***with*** the slain.

**12** And I will make the streams dry ground, and I will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land and its fullness desolate by the hand of strangers; I, the LORD, have spoken.

**13** Thus says the Lord GOD: And I will destroy idols and make worthless idols cease from Memphis (Nof); and there shall no longer be a prince from the land of Egypt; and I will put fear in the land of Egypt.

**14** And I will make Pathros (Patros) desolate, and set fire in Zoan (Tsoʹan), and execute judgments in Thebes (No).

**15** And I will pour out My rage on Pelusium (Sin), the stronghold of Egypt, and cut off the multitude of Thebes.

**16** And I will set fire in Egypt; Pelusium shall surely writhe, and Thebes shall be ***for*** breaking through, and Memphis ***shall have*** distresses by day.

**17** The young men of On (Aven) and Pi-beseth (Pi-Veset) shall fall by the sword, and they shall go into captivity.

**18** And in Tahpanhes (Techafneches) the day shall withhold ***its light***, when I break there the yoke bars of Egypt; and the pride of its strength shall cease in it; as for it, a cloud shall cover it, and its daughters shall go into captivity.

**19** And I will execute judgments on Egypt, and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**20** And it came about in the eleventh year, in the first ***month***, on the seventh of the month, ***that*** the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**21** "Son of man, the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt I have broken; and look, it has not been bound up to give healings, to put a bandage to bind it, for it to be strong to wield the sword.

**22** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and I will break his arms, the strong and the broken, and I will make the sword fall from his hand.

**23** And I will disperse Egypt among the nations and scatter them among the lands.

**24** And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword in his hand; and I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan the groans of a wounded ***man*** before him.

**25** And I will make strong the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and he stretches it out against the land of Egypt.

**26** And I will disperse Egypt among the nations and scatter them among the lands; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD."

## Chapter 31

**1** And it came about in the eleventh year, in the third ***month***, on the first of the month, ***that*** the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitsrayim) and to his multitude: Whom are you like in your greatness?

**3** Look, Assyria (Ashur) ***was*** a cedar in Lebanon (Levanon), beautiful of branches, and a forest giving shade, and tall of height; and its treetop was among the thick foliage.

**4** The waters made it grow; the deep raised it up, with its rivers going around its planting place, and it sent out its channels to all the trees of the field.

**5** Therefore its height was taller than all the trees of the field, and its boughs became great, and its limbs became long, from many waters when it sent ***them*** out.

**6** In its boughs every bird of the heavens made nests, and under its limbs every animal of the field gave birth, and in its shade all great nations dwelt.

**7** And it was beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its shoots, for its root was by many waters.

**8** Cedars in the garden of God did not eclipse it; cypresses were not like its boughs, and plane trees were not like its limbs; no tree in the garden of God was like it in its beauty.

**9** I made it beautiful in the abundance of its shoots, and all the trees of Eden which ***were*** in the garden of God envied it.

**10** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you were tall in height, and it set its treetop among the thick foliage, and its heart was lifted up in its height,

**11** I will give it into the hand of a mighty one of nations; he shall surely deal with it; according to its wickedness I have driven it out.

**12** And strangers, the ruthless ones of nations, cut it down and abandoned it; on the mountains and in all the valleys its shoots have fallen, and its limbs were broken in all the ravines of the land; and all the peoples of the earth went down from its shade and abandoned it.

**13** On its fallen trunk every bird of the heavens dwells, and on its limbs every animal of the field is,

**14** so that no trees of ***the*** water may be lifted up in their height, and may not set their treetop among the thick foliage, and their mighty ones may not stand in their height, all drinkers of water; for all of them have been given to death, to the lowest earth, in the midst of the sons of man, with those who go down to ***the*** pit.

**15** Thus says the Lord GOD: On the day it went down to Sheol I caused mourning; I covered the deep over it, and I withheld its rivers, and many waters were restrained; and I made Lebanon mourn for it, and all the trees of the field ***were*** faint over it.

**16** At the sound of its downfall I made nations tremble, when I brought it down to Sheol with those who go down to ***the*** pit; and they were comforted in the lowest earth, all the trees of Eden, the choicest and ***the*** best of Lebanon, all drinkers of water.

**17** They also went down with it to Sheol, to the slain of ***the*** sword; and its arm, they dwelt in its shade in the midst of the nations.

**18** Whom are you like thus in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? And you shall be brought down with the trees of Eden to the lowest earth; in the midst of ***the*** uncircumcised you shall lie, with the slain of ***the*** sword. That ***is*** Pharaoh and all his multitude, declares the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 32

**1** And it came about in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, ***that*** the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and you shall say to him: You have been likened ***to*** a young lion of nations, and you ***were*** like the sea monster in the seas; and you burst forth in your rivers, and you made the waters turbid with your feet, and you fouled their rivers.

**3** Thus says the Lord GOD: And I will spread My net over you with a company of many peoples, and they shall bring you up in My net.

**4** And I will abandon you on the land; on the surface of the field I will throw you; and I will cause every bird of the heavens to settle on you, and I will satisfy the animals of all the earth from you.

**5** And I will put your flesh on the mountains, and I will fill the valleys ***with*** your height.

**6** And I will make the land drink your outflow, from your blood, to the mountains; and the ravines shall be filled from you.

**7** And when I extinguish you, I will cover ***the*** heavens and darken their stars; the sun I will cover with the cloud, and the moon shall not make its light shine.

**8** All the luminaries of light in the heavens I will darken over you, and I will put darkness over your land, declares the Lord GOD.

**9** And I will disturb the heart of many peoples, when I bring your breaking among the nations, to lands which you have not known.

**10** And I will make many peoples appalled over you, and their kings shall shudder ***with*** shuddering over you, when I brandish My sword before their faces; and they shall tremble at every moment, each man for his life, on the day of your downfall.

**11** For thus says the Lord GOD: The sword of the king of Babylon (Bavel) shall come upon you.

**12** By the swords of mighty men I will make your multitude fall, the ruthless ones of nations, all of them; and they shall devastate the pride of Egypt, and all its multitude shall be destroyed.

**13** And I will destroy all its livestock from beside many waters; and the foot of man shall not make them turbid again, and the hooves of livestock shall not make them turbid.

**14** Then I will make their waters settle, and I will make their rivers go like oil, declares the Lord GOD.

**15** When I make the land of Egypt a desolation, and the land ***is*** made desolate of its fullness, when I strike down all who dwell in it, and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**16** It ***is*** a lamentation, and they shall chant it; the daughters of the nations shall chant it; over Egypt and over all its multitude they shall chant it, declares the Lord GOD."

**17** And it came about in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, ***that*** the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**18** "Son of man, wail over the multitude of Egypt, and bring it down, it and the daughters of majestic nations, to the earth of the lowest parts, with those who go down to ***the*** pit.

**19** Than whom are you more lovely? Go down, and be laid with ***the*** uncircumcised.

**20** In the midst of the slain of ***the*** sword they shall fall; a sword has been given; draw it down, and all its multitudes.

**21** The mighty ones of the mighty men shall speak to him from the midst of Sheol with his helpers: they have gone down, they lie, the uncircumcised, the slain of ***the*** sword.

**22** Assyria (Ashur) ***is*** there and all its company; its graves ***are*** around it; all of them ***are*** slain, fallen by the sword,

**23** whose graves have been put in the remotest parts of ***the*** pit; and its company was around its grave; all of them ***are*** slain, fallen by the sword, who put terror in the land of the living.

**24** Elam ***is*** there and all its multitude around its grave; all of them ***are*** slain, fallen by the sword, who went down uncircumcised to the earth of the lowest parts, who put their terror in the land of the living; and they have borne their disgrace with those who go down to ***the*** pit.

**25** In the midst of ***the*** slain they have made a bed for it with all its multitude; its graves ***are*** around it; all of them ***are*** uncircumcised, slain of ***the*** sword; for their terror was put in the land of the living, and they have borne their disgrace with those who go down to ***the*** pit; in the midst of ***the*** slain it has been put.

**26** Meshech (Meshekh), Tubal (Tuval), and all its multitude ***are*** there; its graves ***are*** around it; all of them ***are*** uncircumcised, pierced of ***the*** sword, for they put their terror in the land of the living.

**27** And they do not lie with the mighty men, the fallen from ***the*** uncircumcised, who went down to Sheol with their weapons of war; and they put their swords under their heads, and their iniquities were on their bones; for the terror of mighty men ***was*** in the land of the living.

**28** And you, in the midst of ***the*** uncircumcised you shall be broken, and you shall lie with the slain of ***the*** sword.

**29** Edom ***is*** there, its kings and all its princes, who have been put in their might with the slain of ***the*** sword; they shall lie with ***the*** uncircumcised and with those who go down to ***the*** pit.

**30** The chiefs of the north ***are*** there, all of them, and every Sidonian, who went down with the slain in their terror, being ashamed of their might; and they lay uncircumcised with the slain of ***the*** sword, and they have borne their disgrace with those who go down to ***the*** pit.

**31** Pharaoh shall see them, and he shall be comforted over all his multitude, the slain of ***the*** sword, Pharaoh and all his army, declares the Lord GOD.

**32** For I have put My terror in the land of the living, and he shall be laid in the midst of ***the*** uncircumcised with the slain of ***the*** sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, declares the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 33

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, speak to the sons of your people, and you shall say to them: A land, when I bring a sword upon it, and the people of the land take a man, one from their borders, and set him for themselves as a watchman,

**3** and he sees the sword coming upon the land, and he blows on the trumpet and warns the people,

**4** and the one who hears hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning, and the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his head.

**5** He heard the sound of the trumpet and did not take warning; his blood shall be on him. And he who took warning delivered his soul.

**6** And the watchman, if he sees the sword coming and does not blow on the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes away a soul from them, he is taken away in his iniquity, and his blood I will require from the hand of the watchman.

**7** And you, son of man, I have appointed you a watchman for the house of Israel (Yisra′el); and you shall hear a word from My mouth, and you shall warn them from Me.

**8** When I say to the wicked ***man***, ′O wicked ***man***, you shall surely die,′ and you do not speak to warn the wicked ***man*** from his way, that wicked ***man*** shall die in his iniquity, and his blood I will require from your hand.

**9** And you, if you warn the wicked ***man*** from his way to turn back from it, and he does not turn back from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, and you have delivered your soul.

**10** And you, son of man, say to the house of Israel: Thus you have spoken, saying, ′Surely our transgressions and our sins ***are*** on us, and in them we are wasting away; and how shall we live?′

**11** Say to them, ′***As*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, I take no pleasure in the death of the wicked ***man***, but in a wicked ***man*** turning back from his way, and ***that*** he live. Turn back, turn back from your evil ways! And why will you die, O house of Israel?′

**12** And you, son of man, say to the sons of your people: The righteousness of the righteous ***man*** shall not deliver him on the day of his transgression; and ***as for*** the wickedness of the wicked ***man***, he shall not stumble by it on the day he turns back from his wickedness; and a righteous ***man*** shall not be able to live by it on the day he sins.

**13** When I say to the righteous ***man***, ′He shall surely live,′ and he trusts in his righteousness and does injustice, all his ***acts of*** righteousness shall not be remembered; and in his injustice which he has done, in it he shall die.

**14** And when I say to the wicked ***man***, ′You shall surely die,′ and he turns back from his sin and does justice and righteousness,

**15** ***if*** a wicked ***man*** returns a pledge, repays robbery, walks in the statutes of life so as not to do injustice, he shall surely live; he shall not die.

**16** All his sins which he has sinned shall not be remembered against him; he has done justice and righteousness; he shall surely live.

**17** And the sons of your people say, ′The way of the Lord is not right′; and ***as for*** them, their way is not right.

**18** When a righteous ***man*** turns back from his righteousness and does injustice, and he shall die in them.

**19** And when a wicked ***man*** turns back from his wickedness and does justice and righteousness, by them he shall live.

**20** And you say, ′The way of the Lord is not right.′ Each man according to his ways I will judge you, O house of Israel.″

**21** And it came about in the twelfth year of our exile, in the tenth ***month***, on the fifth of the month, ***that*** the escapee from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) came to me, saying, "The city has been struck."

**22** And the hand of the LORD had been upon me in the evening, before the escapee came; and He opened my mouth by the time he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no longer mute.

**23** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**24** "Son of man, those who dwell in these waste places on the soil of Israel are saying, 'Abraham (Avraham) was one, and he possessed the land; and we ***are*** many; to us the land has been given for a possession.'

**25** Therefore say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: You eat with the blood, and you lift up your eyes to your idols, and you shed blood; and shall you possess the land?

**26** You have stood on your sword; you have done abomination, and each man has defiled the wife of his neighbor; and shall you possess the land?'

**27** Thus you shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: ***As*** I live, surely those who ***are*** in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him who ***is*** on the surface of the field I will give to the animals to eat him, and those who ***are*** in the strongholds and in the caves shall die by pestilence.

**28** And I will make the land a desolation and a waste, and the pride of its strength shall cease, and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, with no one passing through.

**29** And they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I make the land a desolation and a waste because of all their abominations which they have done.'

**30** And you, son of man, the sons of your people who are speaking together about you beside the walls and in the doorways of the houses, and one speaks with one, each man with his brother, saying, 'Come now, and hear what the word ***is*** that comes out from the LORD.'

**31** And they come to you as a people comes, and they sit before you ***as*** My people, and they hear your words, and they do not do them; for ***with*** lustful desires in their mouth they are doing, ***and*** their heart is going after their unjust gain.

**32** And look, you ***are*** to them like a song of lustful desires, beautiful of voice and doing well ***at*** playing; and they hear your words, and they are not doing them.

**33** And when it comes, look, it is coming, and they shall know that a prophet has been in their midst."

## Chapter 34

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel (Yisra'el); prophesy, and you shall say to them, to the shepherds, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Woe ***to*** the shepherds of Israel who have been shepherding themselves! Should not the shepherds shepherd the flock?

**3** You eat the fat, and you clothe yourselves ***with*** the wool; you slaughter the fat ***ones***; the flock you do not shepherd.

**4** The weak you have not strengthened, and the sick you have not healed, and the broken you have not bound up, and the strayed you have not brought back, and the lost you have not sought; and with force you have ruled them, and with harshness.

**5** And they have been scattered because ***there was*** no shepherd, and they have become food for every animal of the field, and they have been scattered.

**6** My flock wanders over all the mountains and on every high hill; and over all the surface of the earth My flock has been scattered, and there is no one searching and no one seeking.

**7** Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the LORD:

**8** ***As*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, surely because My flock has become prey, and My flock has become food for every animal of the field, because ***there is*** no shepherd, and My shepherds have not searched for My flock, and the shepherds have shepherded themselves, and My flock they have not shepherded,

**9** therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the LORD:

**10** Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against the shepherds, and I will require My flock from their hand, and I will make them cease from shepherding ***the*** flock, and the shepherds shall not shepherd themselves again; and I will deliver My flock from their mouth, and they shall not be food for them.

**11** For thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I, I Myself, will search for My flock and seek them out.

**12** As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day he is in the midst of his scattered sheep, so I will seek out My flock, and I will deliver them from all the places where they were scattered there on a day of cloud and thick darkness.

**13** And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the lands, and I will bring them to their own ground; and I will shepherd them on the mountains of Israel, by the ravines, and in all the habitable places of the land.

**14** In good pasture I will shepherd them, and on the mountains of the height of Israel shall be their pastureland; there they shall lie down in good pastureland, and ***in*** rich pasture they shall graze on the mountains of Israel.

**15** I Myself will shepherd My flock, and I Myself will make them lie down, declares the Lord GOD.

**16** The lost I will seek, and the strayed I will bring back, and the broken I will bind up, and the sick I will strengthen; and the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will shepherd it with justice.

**17** And you, O My flock, thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** judging between sheep and sheep, between the rams and the male goats.

**18** ***Is it too*** little for you ***that*** you graze the good pasture, and the rest of your pastures you trample with your feet, and ***that*** you drink the clear waters, and the rest you foul with your feet?

**19** And My flock grazes ***on*** what your feet have trampled, and drinks what your feet have fouled.

**20** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD to them: Look, I, I Myself, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep.

**21** Because you push with side and with shoulder, and thrust at all the weak with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad,

**22** I will save My flock, and they shall no longer be prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.

**23** And I will raise up over them one shepherd, and he shall shepherd them, My servant David; he shall shepherd them, and he shall be a shepherd for them.

**24** And I, the LORD, will be God to them, and My servant David ***will be*** prince in their midst; I, the LORD, have spoken.

**25** And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and I will make evil animals cease from the land; and they shall dwell in the wilderness in security, and sleep in the forests.

**26** And I will make them and the places around My hill a blessing; and I will bring down the rain in its season; they shall be rains of blessing.

**27** And the tree of the field shall give its fruit, and the land shall give its produce, and they shall be on their own ground in security; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I break the bars of their yoke and deliver them from the hand of those who made them serve.

**28** And they shall no longer be plunder for the nations, and the animal of the land shall not devour them; and they shall dwell in security, and no one shall make ***them*** afraid.

**29** And I will raise up for them a planting place of renown, and they shall no longer be taken away by famine in the land, and they shall no longer bear the disgrace of the nations.

**30** And they shall know that I, the LORD their God, ***am*** with them, and they, the house of Israel, ***are*** My people, declares the Lord GOD.

**31** And you ***are*** My flock, the flock of My pasture; you ***are*** men; I ***am*** your God, declares the Lord GOD.'"

## Chapter 35

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir (Se'ir), and prophesy against it,

**3** and you shall say to it, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against you, O Mount Seir, and I will stretch out My hand against you, and I will make you a desolation and a waste.

**4** Your cities I will make a ruin, and you shall be a desolation; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**5** Because you have had a perpetual enmity, and you gave over the sons of Israel (Yisra′el) to the hands of the sword at the time of their disaster, at the time of the iniquity of the end,

**6** therefore, ***as*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, surely I will make you ***into*** blood, and blood shall pursue you; since you have not hated blood, blood shall pursue you.

**7** And I will make Mount Seir into a devastation and a desolation, and I will cut off from it the one who passes through and the one who returns.

**8** And I will fill its mountains ***with*** its slain; your hills and your valleys and all your ravines, those slain by ***the*** sword shall fall in them.

**9** Perpetual desolations I will make you, and your cities shall not return; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**10** Because you said, "The two nations and the two lands shall be mine, and we will possess it," and the LORD was there,

**11** therefore, ***as*** I live, declares the Lord GOD, I will act according to your anger and according to your jealousy which you showed out of your hatred against them; and I will make Myself known among them when I judge you.

**12** And you shall know that I, the LORD, have heard all your insults which you have spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, "They are desolate; they have been given to us for devouring."

**13** And you magnified yourselves against Me with your mouth, and multiplied your words against Me; I Myself have heard.

**14** Thus says the Lord GOD: When all the earth rejoices, I will make you a desolation.

**15** As you rejoiced over the inheritance of the house of Israel because it was desolate, so I will do to you; you shall be a desolation, O Mount Seir, and all Edom, all of it; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

## Chapter 36

**1** "And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel (Yisra′el), and you shall say, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

**2** Thus says the Lord GOD: Because the enemy has said against you, 'Aha!' and, 'The ancient high places have become a possession for us,'

**3** therefore prophesy, and you shall say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Because, yes, because they made ***you*** desolate and crushed you from all around, so that you became a possession for the rest of the nations, and you have been taken up on the lip of ***the*** tongue and ***in*** the slander of ***the*** people,

**4** therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, and to the desolate waste places and to the forsaken cities, which have become plunder and a mockery to the rest of the nations which ***are*** all around;

**5** therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Surely in the fire of My jealousy I have spoken against the rest of the nations and against Edom, all of it, who gave My land to themselves as a possession with the joy of all ***their*** heart, with scorn of soul, so that its pastureland ***should be*** for plunder.

**6** Therefore prophesy concerning the soil of Israel, and you shall say to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My rage, because you have borne the disgrace of ***the*** nations.

**7** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: I Myself have lifted up My hand: surely the nations which ***are*** all around you, they shall bear their disgrace.

**8** And you, O mountains of Israel, you shall put forth your branches and bear your fruit for My people Israel, for they have drawn near to come.

**9** For look, I ***am*** for you, and I will turn to you, and you shall be tilled and sown.

**10** And I will multiply man on you, all the house of Israel, all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be rebuilt.

**11** And I will multiply on you man and livestock, and they shall multiply and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited as in your former times, and I will do more good ***to you*** than at your beginnings; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**12** And I will cause man to walk on you, My people Israel; and they shall possess you, and you shall be an inheritance for them, and you shall not again bereave them anymore.

**13** Thus says the Lord GOD: Because they are saying to you, 'You ***are*** a devourer of man, and you have been a bereaver of your nations,'

**14** therefore you shall not devour man anymore, and you shall not bereave your nations anymore, declares the Lord GOD.

**15** And I will not let you hear the disgrace of the nations anymore, and you shall not bear the reproach of ***the*** peoples anymore, and you shall not make your nations stumble anymore, declares the Lord GOD."

**16** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**17** "Son of man, the house of Israel ***was*** dwelling on their own ground, and they made it unclean by their way and by their doings; like the uncleanness of menstruation their way was before Me.

**18** And I poured out My rage on them for the blood which they had poured out on the land, and with their idols they had made it unclean.

**19** And I dispersed them among the nations, and they were scattered among the lands; according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

**20** And they came to the nations where they went, and they profaned My holy name, when it was said of them, 'These ***are*** the people of the LORD, and they have come out of His land.'

**21** And I had pity on My holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations where they went.

**22** Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord GOD: Not for your sake am I acting, O house of Israel, but for My holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you went.

**23** And I will sanctify My great name, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst; and the nations shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, declares the Lord GOD, when I am sanctified through you before their eyes.

**24** And I will take you from the nations, and gather you from all the lands, and bring you into your own ground.

**25** And I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; from all your uncleannesses and from all your idols I will cleanse you.

**26** And I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

**27** And My Spirit I will put within you, and I will bring about that you walk in My statutes, and you shall keep My judgments and do ***them***.

**28** And you shall dwell in the land which I gave to your fathers; and you shall be a people to Me, and I will be God to you.

**29** And I will save you from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the grain and multiply it, and I will not put famine on you.

**30** And I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the produce of the field, so that you shall no longer receive the reproach of famine among the nations.

**31** And you shall remember your evil ways and your deeds which ***were*** not good, and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

**32** Not for your sake am I acting, declares the Lord GOD; let it be known to you. Be ashamed and be humiliated for your ways, O house of Israel.

**33** Thus says the Lord GOD: On the day I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be rebuilt.

**34** And the desolate land shall be tilled, instead of its being a desolation in the eyes of everyone who passes by.

**35** And they shall say, 'This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden; and the wasted and desolate and broken-down cities are fortified ***and*** inhabited.'

**36** And the nations which are left all around you shall know that I, the LORD, have rebuilt the broken-down ***places***, I have planted the desolate ***land***; I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will do ***it***.

**37** Thus says the Lord GOD: This also I will let Myself be sought by the house of Israel to do for them: I will multiply them like the flock ***with*** men.

**38** Like the flock of holy ***offerings***, like the flock of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) at its appointed times, so the wasted cities shall be full of flocks of men; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD."

## Chapter 37

**1** The hand of the LORD was upon me, and He brought me out by the Spirit of the LORD and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it ***was*** full ***of*** bones.

**2** And He made me pass by them all around, all around; and look, ***they were*** very many on the surface of the valley; and look, ***they were*** very dry.

**3** And He said to me, "Son of man, shall these bones live?" And I said, "O Lord GOD, You, You know."

**4** And He said to me, "Prophesy over these bones, and you shall say to them, 'O dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

**5** Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones: Look, I am bringing breath into you, and you shall live.

**6** And I will put sinews on you, and I will bring up flesh over you, and I will cover you over with skin, and I will put breath in you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

**7** And I prophesied as I was commanded; and there was a sound as I prophesied, and look, a rattling, and the bones drew near, bone to its bone.

**8** And I looked, and look, sinews ***were*** on them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them over from above; and breath, ***there was*** none in them.

**9** And He said to me, "Prophesy to the breath; prophesy, son of man, and you shall say to the breath, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these killed ones, that they may live.'"

**10** And I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood on their feet, a very, very great army.

**11** And He said to me, "Son of man, these bones are all the house of Israel (Yisra'el). Look, they are saying, 'Our bones have dried up, and our hope has perished; we have been cut off, ***as for*** us.'

**12** Therefore prophesy, and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I am opening your graves, and I will bring you up from your graves, O My people, and I will bring you into the soil of Israel.

**13** And you shall know that I ***am*** the LORD, when I open your graves and when I bring you up from your graves, O My people.

**14** And I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will set you down on your own ground; and you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken and will do ***it***, declares the LORD.'"

**15** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**16** "And you, son of man, take for yourself one stick and write on it, 'For Judah (Yehuda) and for the sons of Israel, his companions'; and take one stick and write on it, 'For Joseph (Yosef), the stick of Ephraim (Efrayim), and all the house of Israel, his companions.'

**17** And bring them near, one to one, for yourself into one stick, and they shall become one in your hand.

**18** And when the sons of your people speak to you, saying, 'Will you not tell us what these ***are*** to you?'

**19** speak to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I am taking the stick of Joseph, which ***is*** in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will put them with it, with the stick of Judah, and I will make them one stick, and they shall be one in My hand.'

**20** And the sticks on which you write shall be in your hand before their eyes.

**21** And speak to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I am taking the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from all around, and I will bring them into their own ground.

**22** And I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king for all of them; and they shall no longer be two nations, and they shall no longer be divided into two kingdoms anymore.

**23** And they shall no longer make themselves unclean with their idols and with their detestable things and with all their transgressions; and I will save them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and I will cleanse them; and they shall be a people to Me, and I will be God to them.

**24** And My servant David ***will be*** king over them, and there shall be one shepherd for all of them; and they shall walk in My judgments, and keep My statutes, and do them.

**25** And they shall dwell on the land which I gave to My servant, to Jacob (Ya'aqov), in which your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell on it, they and their sons and their sons' sons, forever; and David My servant ***will be*** prince for them forever.

**26** And I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will set them ***in place*** and multiply them, and I will put My sanctuary in their midst forever.

**27** And My tabernacle shall be over them; and I will be God to them, and they shall be a people to Me.

**28** And the nations shall know that I, the LORD, sanctify Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forever.'"

## Chapter 38

**1** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**2** "Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech (Meshekh) and Tubal (Tuval), and prophesy against him,

**3** and you shall say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

**4** And I will turn you around, and put hooks in your jaws, and I will bring you out, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed ***in*** perfection, a great company ***with*** large shield and shield, all of them wielding swords;

**5** Persia (Paras), Cush (Kush), and Put with them, all of them ***with*** shield and helmet;

**6** Gomer and all its troops, the house of Togarmah (Togarma), the remotest parts of the north, and all its troops, many peoples with you.

**7** Be prepared, and prepare yourself, you and all your company that are assembled about you, and you shall be a guard for them.

**8** After many days you shall be mustered; in the latter part of the years you shall come into a land restored from ***the*** sword, gathered from many peoples, on the mountains of Israel (Yisra'el), which had been a continual waste; and it has been brought out from the peoples, and they shall dwell in security, all of them.

**9** And you shall go up; like the storm you shall come; like the cloud to cover the land you shall be, you and all your troops, and many peoples with you.

**10** Thus says the Lord GOD: And it shall come about on that day ***that*** things shall come up on your heart, and you shall devise an evil plan,

**11** and you shall say, "I will go up against a land of open villages; I will come to those who are at rest, who dwell in security, all of them dwelling without a wall, and they have no bars and gates,"

**12** to seize spoil and to take plunder, to turn your hand against the inhabited waste places, and against a people gathered from nations, who have acquired livestock and goods, who dwell at the navel of the earth.

**13** Sheba (Sheva) and Dedan and the traders of Tarshish and all its young lions shall say to you, "Have you come to seize spoil? Have you assembled your company to take plunder, to carry away silver and gold, to take livestock and goods, to seize great spoil?'"

**14** Therefore prophesy, son of man, and you shall say to Gog, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: On that day, when My people Israel dwell in security, will you not know ***it***?

**15** And you shall come from your place, from the remotest parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding horses, a great company and a numerous army.

**16** And you shall come up against My people Israel like the cloud to cover the land; at the end of the days it shall be, and I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am sanctified through you before their eyes, O Gog.

**17** Thus says the Lord GOD: ***Are*** you he of whom I spoke in former days by the hand of My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days ***for*** years that I would bring you against them?

**18** And it shall come about on that day, on the day Gog comes against the soil of Israel, declares the Lord GOD, ***that*** My rage shall come up in My anger.

**19** And in My jealousy, in the fire of My wrath, I have spoken: Surely on that day there shall be a great quaking on the soil of Israel.

**20** And the fish of the sea and the birds of the heavens and the animals of the field and every moving thing that moves on the ground, and all mankind who ***are*** on the surface of the ground, shall quake before Me; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the earth.

**21** And I will call for a sword against him on all My mountains, declares the Lord GOD; the sword of each man shall be against his brother.

**22** And I will enter into judgment with him with pestilence and with blood; and an overflowing rain and hailstones, fire and sulfur I will rain on him and on his troops and on the many peoples who ***are*** with him.

**23** And I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will make Myself known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.'"

## Chapter 39

**1** "And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and you shall say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Look, I ***am*** against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech (Meshekh) and Tubal (Tuval).

**2** And I will turn you around and lead you on, and I will bring you up from the remotest parts of the north, and I will bring you against the mountains of Israel (Yisra'el).

**3** And I will strike your bow from your left hand, and I will make your arrows fall from your right hand.

**4** On the mountains of Israel you shall fall, you and all your troops and the peoples who ***are*** with you; to birds of prey, birds of every wing, and ***to*** the animals of the field I have given you for food.

**5** On the surface of the field you shall fall, for I have spoken, declares the Lord GOD.

**6** And I will send fire on Magog and on those who dwell in the coastlands in security; and they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD.

**7** And My holy name I will make known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not let My holy name be profaned anymore; and the nations shall know that I, the LORD, ***am*** holy in Israel.

**8** Look, it is coming, and it shall be done, declares the Lord GOD; that ***is*** the day of which I have spoken.

**9** And those who dwell in the cities of Israel shall go out and burn and kindle ***fires*** with weapons, shield and large shield, with bow and with arrows, and with hand-staff and with spear; and they shall kindle fire with them seven years.

**10** And they shall not carry wood from the field, and shall not cut ***it*** from the forests, for with the weapons they shall kindle fire; and they shall despoil those who despoiled them, and plunder those who plundered them, declares the Lord GOD.

**11** And it shall come about on that day ***that*** I will give to Gog a place there, a grave in Israel, the valley of those who pass through, east of the sea; and it shall block those who pass through; and they shall bury Gog and all his multitude there, and they shall call ***it*** the valley of Hamon-gog.

**12** And the house of Israel shall bury them, in order to cleanse the land, seven months.

**13** And all the people of the land shall bury ***them***, and it shall become a name for them, the day I am glorified, declares the Lord GOD.

**14** And they shall set apart men of continual ***duty***, passing through the land, burying those who pass through, those who remain on the surface of the land, to cleanse it; at the end of seven months they shall search.

**15** And those who pass through shall pass through the land, and one shall see a bone of man, and he shall build a marker beside it, until the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

**16** And also the name of ***the*** city ***is*** Hamonah. And they shall cleanse the land.'

**17** And you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD: Say to the birds of every wing and to every animal of the field, 'Assemble and come; gather yourselves from all around to My sacrifice which I am sacrificing for you, a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel; and you shall eat flesh and drink blood.

**18** The flesh of mighty men you shall eat, and the blood of the princes of the earth you shall drink, of rams, lambs, and male goats, bulls, fatlings of Bashan, all of them.

**19** And you shall eat fat to satiety and drink blood to drunkenness from My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

**20** And you shall be satisfied at My table ***with*** horse and charioteer, mighty man and every man of war, declares the Lord GOD.'

**21** And I will set My glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see My judgment which I have executed and My hand which I have laid on them.

**22** And the house of Israel shall know that I ***am*** the LORD their God from that day and onward.

**23** And the nations shall know that for their iniquity the house of Israel went into exile, because they acted unfaithfully against Me, and I hid My face from them and gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell by the sword, all of them.

**24** According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I have dealt with them, and I hid My face from them.

**25** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Now I will turn back the captivity of Jacob (Ya′aqov), and I will have compassion on all the house of Israel, and I will be jealous for My holy name.

**26** And they shall bear their disgrace and all their unfaithfulness with which they acted unfaithfully against Me, when they dwell on their own ground in security, and no one makes ***them*** afraid,

**27** when I bring them back from the peoples and gather them from the lands of their enemies, and I am sanctified through them in the eyes of the many nations.

**28** And they shall know that I ***am*** the LORD their God, in that I sent them into exile to the nations, and I will gather them to their own ground, and I will not leave any of them there anymore.

**29** And I will not hide My face from them anymore, for I have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel, declares the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 40

**1** In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, at ***the*** beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was struck down, on this very day the hand of the LORD was on me, and He brought me there.

**2** In visions of God He brought me to the land of Israel (Yisra′el), and He set me down on a very high mountain, and on it ***was something*** like the structure of a city on the south.

**3** And He brought me there, and look, a man, his appearance ***was*** like the appearance of bronze, and a cord of linen ***was*** in his hand, and the reed of measurement; and he ***was*** standing in the gate.

**4** And the man spoke to me, "Son of man, see with your eyes, and with your ears hear, and set your heart on all that I am showing you, for in order to show you, you have been brought here. Tell all that you are seeing to the house of Israel."

**5** And look, a wall ***was*** on the outside of the house, all around, all around; and in the hand of the man ***was*** the reed of measurement, approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits) by the cubit and a handbreadth. And he measured the breadth of the structure, approximately 10.5 feet (one reed), and the height, approximately 10.5 feet (one reed).

**6** And he went to the gate whose face ***was in*** the direction toward the east, and he went up on its steps, and he measured the threshold of the gate, approximately 10.5 feet (one reed) ***in*** breadth, and the one threshold, approximately 10.5 feet (one reed) ***in*** breadth.

**7** And the chamber ***was*** approximately 10.5 feet (one reed) ***in*** length and approximately 10.5 feet (one reed) ***in*** breadth; and between the chambers ***were*** approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits); and the threshold of the gate beside the porch of the gate from the inside ***was*** approximately 10.5 feet (one reed).

**8** And he measured the porch of the gate from the inside, approximately 10.5 feet (one reed).

**9** And he measured the porch of the gate, approximately 14 feet (eight cubits), and its pillars, approximately 3.5 feet (two cubits); and the porch of the gate ***was*** from the inside.

**10** And the chambers of the gate ***in*** the direction of the east ***were*** three on this side and three on this side; one measurement ***belonged*** to the three of them, and one measurement ***belonged*** to the pillars on this side and on this side.

**11** And he measured the breadth of the entrance of the gate, approximately 17.5 feet (ten cubits), ***and*** the length of the gate, approximately 23 feet (thirteen cubits).

**12** And a barrier before the chambers ***was*** approximately 1.75 feet (one cubit), and approximately 1.75 feet (one cubit) ***was*** the barrier on this side; and the chamber ***was*** approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits) on this side and approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits) on this side.

**13** And he measured the gate from the roof of the chamber to its roof, a breadth of approximately 44 feet (twenty-five cubits), entrance opposite entrance.

**14** And he made pillars, approximately 105 feet (sixty cubits), and to the pillar of the courtyard ***was*** the gate, all around, all around.

**15** And at the face of the gate of the entrance, to the front of the porch of the inner gate, ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits).

**16** And closed windows ***were*** toward the chambers and toward their pillars within the gate all around, all around, and so for the vestibules; and windows ***were*** all around, all around within; and on the pillar ***were*** palm trees.

**17** And he brought me into the outer courtyard, and look, rooms and a pavement made for the courtyard all around, all around; thirty rooms ***were*** on the pavement.

**18** And the pavement ***was*** by the side of the gates, corresponding to the length of the gates, the lower pavement.

**19** And he measured the breadth from before the lower gate to the front of the inner courtyard on the outside, approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits), ***on*** the east and ***on*** the north.

**20** And the gate whose face ***was in*** the direction of the north, belonging to the outer courtyard, he measured its length and its breadth.

**21** And its chambers, three on this side and three on this side, and its pillars and its vestibules were according to the measurement of the first gate: its length approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits), and the breadth approximately 44 feet (twenty-five ***cubits***) by the cubit.

**22** And its windows and its vestibules and its palm trees ***were*** according to the measurement of the gate whose face ***was in*** the direction of the east; and by seven steps they go up into it, and its vestibules ***were*** before them.

**23** And a gate to the inner courtyard ***was*** opposite the gate to the north and to the east; and he measured from gate to gate, approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits).

**24** And he led me ***in*** the direction of the south, and look, a gate ***in*** the direction of the south; and he measured its pillars and its vestibules according to these measurements.

**25** And windows ***belonged*** to it and to its vestibules all around, all around, like these windows; the length ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits), and the breadth approximately 44 feet (twenty-five cubits).

**26** And seven steps ***were*** its stairways, and its vestibules ***were*** before them; and palm trees ***belonged*** to it, one on this side and one on this side, on its pillars.

**27** And a gate ***belonged*** to the inner courtyard ***in*** the direction of the south; and he measured from gate to the gate ***in*** the direction of the south, approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits).

**28** And he brought me into the inner courtyard by the gate of the south, and he measured the gate of the south according to these measurements.

**29** And its chambers and its pillars and its vestibules ***were*** according to these measurements; and windows ***belonged*** to it and to its vestibules all around, all around; the length ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits), and the breadth approximately 44 feet (twenty-five cubits).

**30** And vestibules ***were*** all around, all around; the length ***was*** approximately 44 feet (twenty-five cubits), and the breadth approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits).

**31** And its vestibules ***were*** toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees ***were*** on its pillars, and eight steps ***were*** its ascents.

**32** And he brought me into the inner courtyard ***in*** the direction of the east, and he measured the gate according to these measurements.

**33** And its chambers and its pillars and its vestibules ***were*** according to these measurements; and windows ***belonged*** to it and to its vestibules all around, all around; the length ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits), and the breadth approximately 44 feet (twenty-five cubits).

**34** And its vestibules ***were*** toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees ***were*** on its pillars on this side and on this side, and eight steps ***were*** its ascents.

**35** And he brought me to the gate of the north, and he measured ***it*** according to these measurements:

**36** its chambers, its pillars and its vestibules; and windows ***belonged*** to it all around, all around; the length ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits), and the breadth approximately 44 feet (twenty-five cubits).

**37** And its pillars ***were*** toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees ***were*** on its pillars on this side and on this side, and eight steps ***were*** its ascents.

**38** And a room and its entrance ***were*** by the pillars of the gates; there they rinse the burnt offering.

**39** And in the porch of the gate ***were*** two tables on this side and two tables on this side, to slaughter on them the burnt offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering.

**40** And at the side outside, for the one going up to the entrance of the gate toward the north, ***were*** two tables; and at the other side, which ***belonged*** to the porch of the gate, ***were*** two tables.

**41** Four tables ***were*** on this side and four tables on this side, at the side of the gate: eight tables on which they slaughter.

**42** And four tables for the burnt offering ***were*** hewn stones: the length approximately 2.6 feet (one cubit and a half), and the breadth approximately 2.6 feet (one cubit and a half), and the height approximately 1.75 feet (one cubit). On them they set down the instruments with which they slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

**43** And the hooks, approximately 3 inches (one handbreadth), ***were*** fixed on the inside all around, all around; and on the tables ***was*** the flesh of the offering.

**44** And outside the inner gate ***were*** rooms of singers in the inner courtyard, which ***was*** at the side of the gate of the north, and their faces ***were in*** the direction of the south; one ***was*** at the side of the gate of the east, ***its*** face ***in*** the direction of the north.

**45** And he spoke to me, "This room whose face ***is in*** the direction of the south ***is*** for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

**46** And the room whose face ***is in*** the direction of the north ***is*** for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar. They ***are*** the sons of Zadok (Tsadoq), the ones drawing near from the sons of Levi to the LORD to minister to Him."

**47** And he measured the courtyard, the length approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits) and the breadth approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits), squared; and the altar ***was*** before the house.

**48** And he brought me to the porch of the house, and he measured the pillar of the porch, approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits) on this side and approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits) on this side; and the breadth of the gate ***was*** approximately 5.25 feet (three cubits) on this side and approximately 5.25 feet (three cubits) on this side.

**49** The length of the porch ***was*** approximately 35 feet (twenty cubits), and the breadth approximately 19 feet (eleven cubits), and ***it was*** by the steps by which they go up to it; and columns ***were*** by the pillars, one on this side and one on this side.

## Chapter 41

**1** And he brought me to the temple, and he measured the pillars, approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits) ***in*** breadth on this side and approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits) ***in*** breadth on this side, the breadth of the tent.

**2** And the breadth of the entrance ***was*** approximately 17.5 feet (ten cubits), and the sides of the entrance ***were*** approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits) on this side and approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits) on this side; and he measured its length, approximately 70 feet (forty cubits), and the breadth, approximately 35 feet (twenty cubits).

**3** And he went inward, and he measured the pillar of the entrance, approximately 3.5 feet (two cubits), and the entrance, approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits), and the breadth of the entrance, approximately 12 feet (seven cubits).

**4** And he measured its length, approximately 35 feet (twenty cubits), and the breadth, approximately 35 feet (twenty cubits), before the face of the temple; and he said to me, "This ***is*** the holy of holies."

**5** And he measured the wall of the house, approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits), and the breadth of the side chamber, approximately 7 feet (four cubits), all around, all around the house, all around.

**6** And the side chambers ***were*** side chamber upon side chamber, thirty-three times; and ***they were*** entering into the wall which ***belonged*** to the house for the side chambers all around, all around, to be held, but they would not be held in the wall of the house.

**7** And it became broad and it wound around higher and higher for the side chambers, for the winding around of the house ***went*** higher and higher all around, all around the house; therefore the breadth of the house ***increased*** upward, and so ***from*** the lowest ***story one*** goes up to the highest by the middle ***story***.

**8** And I saw a height ***belonging*** to the house all around, all around: the foundations of the side chambers ***were*** the fullness of the reed, approximately 10.5 feet (six cubits), ***to*** the joint.

**9** The breadth of the wall which ***belonged*** to the side chamber toward the outside ***was*** approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits); and that which ***was*** left free ***was*** between the side chambers which ***belonged*** to the house.

**10** And between the rooms ***was*** a breadth of approximately 35 feet (twenty cubits) around the house, all around, all around.

**11** And the entrance of the side chamber ***was*** toward the free space, one entrance ***in*** the direction of the north and one entrance toward the south; and the breadth of the place of the free space ***was*** approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits) all around, all around.

**12** And the structure which ***was*** before the face of the separate area, ***at*** the side ***in*** the direction of the west, ***was*** approximately 122.5 feet (seventy cubits) ***in*** breadth, and the wall of the

structure ***was*** approximately 8.75 feet (five cubits) ***in*** breadth all around, all around, and its length approximately 157.5 feet (ninety cubits).

**13** And he measured the house, the length approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits); and the separate area and the structure and its walls, the length approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits);

**14** and the breadth of the face of the house and the separate area toward the east, approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits).

**15** And he measured the length of the structure before the face of the separate area which ***was*** behind it, and its galleries on this side and on this side, approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits); and the inner temple and the porches of the courtyard,

**16** the thresholds and the closed windows and the galleries all around the three of them opposite the threshold ***were*** paneling of wood all around, all around, and ***from*** the ground to the windows, and the windows ***were*** covered,

**17** to ***the space*** above the entrance, and to the inner house, and to the outside, and on all the wall all around, all around, in the inner ***part*** and in the outer ***part***, ***by*** measurements.

**18** And ***it was*** made ***with*** cherubim and palm trees, and a palm tree ***was*** between cherub and cherub; and two faces ***belonged*** to the cherub:

**19** and the face of a man ***was*** toward the palm tree on this side, and the face of a young lion ***was*** toward the palm tree on this side; ***it was*** made on all the house all around, all around.

**20** From the ground to above the entrance the cherubim and the palm trees ***were*** made, and ***on*** the wall of the temple.

**21** The temple: a squared doorpost; and the face of the holy place: the appearance ***was*** like the appearance.

**22** The altar ***was*** wood, approximately 5.25 feet (three cubits) high, and its length approximately 3.5 feet (two cubits); and its corners ***belonged*** to it, and its length and its sides ***were*** wood. And he spoke to me, "This ***is*** the table which ***is*** before the LORD."

**23** And two doors ***belonged*** to the temple and to the holy place.

**24** And two leaves ***belonged*** to the doors, two turning leaves: two ***leaves belonged*** to one door, and two leaves to the other.

**25** And ***there were*** made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, just as ***they were*** made on the walls; and a threshold of wood ***was*** on the face of the porch from the outside.

**26** And closed windows and palm trees ***were*** on this side and on this side, on the sides of the porch, and the side chambers of the house, and the thresholds.

## Chapter 42

**1** And he brought me out into the outer courtyard, ***by*** the way ***in*** the direction of the north; and he brought me to the room which ***was*** opposite the separate area and which ***was*** opposite the structure toward the north.

**2** Before the face of the length of approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits) ***was*** the entrance of the north, and the breadth ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits).

**3** Opposite the approximately 35 feet (twenty ***cubits***) which ***belonged*** to the inner courtyard, and opposite the pavement which ***belonged*** to the outer courtyard, ***was*** gallery before the face of gallery in three ***stories***.

**4** And before the rooms ***was*** a walkway of approximately 17.5 feet (ten cubits) ***in*** breadth toward the inner ***part***, a way of approximately 1.75 feet (one cubit); and their entrances ***were*** toward the north.

**5** And the upper rooms ***were*** short, for galleries consumed from them, more than from the lower and from the middle ***rooms*** of the structure.

**6** For they ***were*** threefold, and there ***were*** no columns ***belonging*** to them like the columns of the courtyards; therefore it was reduced more than the lower and more than the middle from the ground.

**7** And the wall which ***was*** outside, corresponding to the rooms, ***in*** the direction of the outer courtyard before the face of the rooms, its length ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits).

**8** For the length of the rooms which ***belonged*** to the outer courtyard ***was*** approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits), and look, on the face of the temple ***was*** approximately 175 feet (a hundred cubits).

**9** And below these rooms ***was*** the ***way*** leading in from the east, when one comes to them from the outer courtyard.

**10** In the breadth of the wall of the courtyard ***in*** the direction of the east, before the face of the separate area and before the face of the structure, ***were*** rooms.

**11** And a way ***was*** before them, like the appearance of the rooms which ***were in*** the direction of the north; like their length, so ***was*** their breadth, and all their exits, and like their arrangements, and like their entrances.

**12** And like the entrances of the rooms which ***were in*** the direction of the south ***was*** an entrance at the head of the way, the way in front of the corresponding wall ***in*** the direction of the east, when one comes to them.

**13** And he said to me, "The rooms of the north ***and*** the rooms of the south which ***are*** before the face of the separate area, they ***are*** the rooms of holiness where the priests who ***are*** near to the LORD shall eat the most holy things. There they shall set down the most holy things, and the grain offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering, for the place ***is*** holy.

**14** When the priests go in, then they shall not go out from the holy place into the outer courtyard, and there they shall set down their garments in which they minister, for they ***are*** holiness; and they shall put on other garments, and they shall draw near to that which ***is*** for the people."

**15** And he finished the measurements of the inner house, and he brought me out ***by*** the way of the gate whose face ***is in*** the direction of the east, and he measured it all around, all around.

**16** He measured the side of the east with the reed of measurement, approximately 5,250 feet (five hundred reeds), by the reed of measurement all around.

**17** He measured the side of the north, approximately 5,250 feet (five hundred reeds), by the reed of measurement all around.

**18** The side of the south he measured, approximately 5,250 feet (five hundred reeds), by the reed of measurement.

**19** He turned to the side of the west; he measured approximately 5,250 feet (five hundred reeds) by the reed of measurement.

**20** On ***the*** four sides he measured it; a wall ***belonged*** to it all around, all around, the length five hundred and the breadth five hundred, to separate between the holy and the common.

## Chapter 43

**1** And he led me to the gate, the gate which ***was*** facing the direction of the east.

**2** And look, the glory of the God of Israel (Yisra'el) came from the direction of the east; and His sound ***was*** like the sound of many waters, and the earth shone from His glory.

**3** And ***it was*** like the appearance of the vision which I saw, like the vision which I saw when I came to destroy the city; and visions ***were*** like the vision which I saw by the river Chebar (Kevar); and I fell on my face.

**4** And the glory of the LORD came into the house ***by*** the way of the gate whose face ***was in*** the direction of the east.

**5** And a spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner courtyard; and look, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

**6** And I heard ***One*** speaking to me from the house, and a man was standing beside me.

**7** And He said to me, "Son of man, ***this is*** the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell there in the midst of the sons of Israel forever. And the house of Israel shall not again defile My holy name, they and their kings, by their prostitution and by the corpses of their kings, their high places,

**8** in their setting their threshold with My threshold and their doorpost beside My doorpost, and the wall ***was*** between Me and them; and they defiled My holy name by their abominations which they did, and I consumed them in My anger.

**9** Now let them put far away their prostitution and the corpses of their kings from Me, and I will dwell in their midst forever.

**10** You, son of man, declare the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.

**11** And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, the design of the house and its arrangement and its exits and its entrances, and all its designs and all its statutes, and all its designs and all its laws, make known to them; and write ***it*** before their eyes, so that they may keep all its design and all its statutes, and do them.

**12** This ***is*** the law of the house: on the top of the mountain all its territory all around, all around ***shall be*** a holy of holies. Look, this ***is*** the law of the house.

**13** And these ***are*** the measurements of the altar by cubits (a cubit ***is*** a cubit and a handbreadth): and the gutter ***is*** approximately 1.75 feet (the cubit), and approximately 1.75 feet (a cubit) the breadth, and its border on its edge all around ***is*** approximately 9 inches (one span); and this ***is*** the mound of the altar.

**14** And from the gutter on the ground to the lower ledge ***is*** approximately 3.5 feet (two cubits), and the breadth approximately 1.75 feet (one cubit); and from the smaller ledge to the larger ledge ***is*** approximately 7 feet (four cubits), and the breadth approximately 1.75 feet (the cubit).

**15** And the altar hearth ***is*** approximately 7 feet (four cubits), and from the altar hearth and upward ***are*** the horns, four.

**16** And the altar hearth ***is*** approximately 21 feet (twelve ***cubits***) ***in*** length by approximately 21 feet (twelve ***cubits***) ***in*** breadth, square on its four sides.

**17** And the ledge ***is*** approximately 24.5 feet (fourteen ***cubits***) ***in*** length by approximately 24.5 feet (fourteen ***cubits***) ***in*** breadth on its four sides; and the border around it ***is*** approximately 10.5 inches (half of the cubit), and its gutter ***is*** approximately 1.75 feet (a cubit) all around; and its steps ***are*** facing east."

**18** And He said to me, "Son of man, thus says the Lord GOD: These ***are*** the statutes of the altar on the day it is made, to offer up on it a burnt offering and to sprinkle on it blood.

**19** And you shall give to the priests, the Levites, who ***are*** of the seed of Zadok (Tsadoq), the ones near to Me, declares the Lord GOD, to minister to Me, a young bull, a son of ***the*** herd, for a sin offering.

**20** And you shall take some of its blood and put ***it*** on its four horns and on the four corners of the ledge and on the border all around; and you shall cleanse it from sin and make atonement for it.

**21** And you shall take the bull of the sin offering, and one shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary.

**22** And on the second day you shall bring near a male goat of ***the*** goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar from sin, just as they cleansed ***it*** from sin with the bull.

**23** When you finish cleansing ***it*** from sin, you shall bring near a young bull, a son of ***the*** herd, without blemish, and a ram from the flock without blemish.

**24** And you shall bring them near before the LORD, and the priests shall throw salt on them, and they shall offer them up ***as*** a burnt offering to the LORD.

**25** Seven days you shall offer a male goat of sin offering for each day; and a young bull, a son of ***the*** herd, and a ram from the flock, without blemish, they shall offer.

**26** Seven days they shall make atonement for the altar and purify it, and they shall fill its hands.

**27** And they shall complete the days; and it shall be on the eighth day and onward ***that*** the priests shall offer your burnt offerings and your peace offerings on the altar; and I will accept you, declares the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 44

**1** And he brought me back ***by*** the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary which faces east; and it ***was*** shut.

**2** And the LORD said to me, "This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter by it, for the LORD, the God of Israel (Yisra'el), has entered by it; and it shall be shut.

**3** ***As for*** the prince, a prince he ***is***; he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD. By the way of the porch of the gate he shall enter, and by its way he shall go out."

**4** And he brought me ***by*** the way of the gate of the north before the face of the house; and I saw, and look, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell on my face.

**5** And the LORD said to me, "Son of man, set your heart, and see with your eyes, and with your ears hear all that I am speaking to you concerning all the statutes of the house of the LORD and all its laws; and set your heart on the entrance of the house, with all the exits of the sanctuary.

**6** And you shall say to Rebellion, to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Enough for you of all your abominations, O house of Israel,

**7** in your bringing in sons of a foreign ***land***, uncircumcised of heart and uncircumcised of flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to profane it, My house, when you bring near My food, fat and blood; and they broke My covenant, in addition to all your abominations.

**8** And you have not kept the charge of My holy things, but you set ***them as*** keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.

**9** Thus says the Lord GOD: No son of a foreign ***land***, uncircumcised of heart and uncircumcised of flesh, shall enter My sanctuary, of any son of a foreign ***land*** who ***is*** in the midst of the sons of Israel.

**10** But the Levites who went far from Me when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their idols, and they shall bear their iniquity.

**11** And they shall be in My sanctuary ministering, ***as*** overseers at the gates of the house, and ministering ***to*** the house; they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them.

**12** Because they ministered to them before their idols, and they became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have lifted up My hand against them, declares the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

**13** And they shall not draw near to Me to serve as priest to Me, and to draw near to any of My holy things, to the most holy things; and they shall bear their disgrace and their abominations which they have done.

**14** And I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all its service and for all that is done in it.

**15** And the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok (Tsadoq), who kept the charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister to Me, and they shall stand before Me to bring near to Me fat and blood, declares the Lord GOD.

**16** They shall enter My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table to minister to Me, and they shall keep My charge.

**17** And it shall be, when they enter the gates of the inner courtyard, they shall be clothed ***with*** linen garments; and wool shall not come up on them while they minister in the gates of the inner courtyard and inward.

**18** Linen headdresses shall be on their head, and linen undergarments shall be on their loins; they shall not gird themselves with sweat.

**19** And when they go out into the outer courtyard, into the outer courtyard to the people, they shall take off their garments in which they ***were*** ministering and set them down in the rooms of holiness, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

**20** And their head they shall not shave, and ***their*** hair they shall not let grow loose; they shall surely trim their heads.

**21** And no priest shall drink wine when they enter the inner courtyard.

**22** And a widow and a divorced ***woman*** they shall not take for themselves for wives; but virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, and the widow who is a widow from a priest, they shall take.

**23** And they shall teach My people ***the difference*** between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean they shall make them know.

**24** And in a dispute they shall stand for judgment; by My judgments they shall judge it; and My laws and My statutes in all My appointed times they shall keep, and My Sabbaths they shall sanctify.

**25** And to a dead man he shall not go to become unclean; but for father, and for mother, and for son, and for daughter, for brother, and for sister who has not belonged to a husband, they may make themselves unclean.

**26** And after his cleansing, they shall count seven days for him.

**27** And on the day he goes into the holy place, into the inner courtyard, to minister in the holy place, he shall bring near his sin offering, declares the Lord GOD.

**28** And it shall be for them an inheritance: I ***am*** their inheritance; and a possession you shall not give them in Israel: I ***am*** their possession.

**29** The grain offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering, they shall eat them; and every devoted thing in Israel shall belong to them.

**30** And the first of all the firstfruits of everything, and every contribution of everything from all your contributions, shall belong to the priests; and the first of your dough you shall give to the priest, to cause a blessing to rest on your house.

**31** Any carcass and torn ***animal***, from the flying things and from the beasts, the priests shall not eat.'"

## Chapter 45

**1** "And when you allot the land ***as*** an inheritance, you shall offer up a contribution to the LORD, a holy ***portion*** from the land: ***as*** length, twenty-five thousand ***in*** length, and the breadth ten thousand; it ***shall be*** holy in all its territory all around.

**2** Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred by five hundred, squared all around, and approximately 87.5 feet (fifty cubits) ***of*** pasture land ***shall belong*** to it all around.

**3** And from this measured area you shall measure a length of twenty-five thousand and a breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, a holy of holies.

**4** It ***is*** a holy ***portion*** from the land; it shall belong to the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who draw near to minister to the LORD; and it shall be for them a place for houses and a sanctuary for the sanctuary.

**5** And twenty-five thousand ***in*** length and ten thousand ***in*** breadth shall belong to the Levites, the ministers of the house, for them for a possession: twenty rooms.

**6** And ***as*** the possession of the city you shall give five thousand ***in*** breadth and twenty-five thousand ***in*** length, corresponding to the holy contribution; it shall belong to all the house of Israel (Yisra'el).

**7** And to the prince ***shall belong land*** on this side and on this side of the holy contribution and of the possession of the city, before the face of the holy contribution and before the face of the possession of the city, from the west side westward and from the east side eastward, and ***in*** length corresponding to one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.

**8** Of the land it shall belong to him for a possession in Israel; and My princes shall no longer oppress My people, and the land they shall give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

**9** Thus says the Lord GOD: Enough for you, O princes of Israel! Remove violence and plunder, and do justice and righteousness; lift off your evictions from My people, declares the Lord GOD.

**10** Let balances of righteousness and an ephah of righteousness and a bath of righteousness be for you.

**11** The ephah and the bath shall be one measure, so that the bath carries a tenth of the homer, and the ephah a tenth of the homer; according to the homer shall be its measurement.

**12** And the shekel ***shall be*** approximately 2/5 ounce (twenty gerahs); twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, ***and*** fifteen shekels shall be the mina for you.

**13** This ***is*** the contribution which you shall offer up: approximately 3 quarts (a sixth of the ephah) from a homer of wheat, and you shall give approximately 3 quarts (a sixth of the ephah) from a homer of barley;

**14** and the prescribed portion of the oil, the bath of oil, ***shall be*** approximately 2.5 quarts (a tenth of the bath) from the kor, approximately 60 gallons (ten baths), a homer, for approximately 60 gallons (ten baths) ***are*** a homer;

**15** and one sheep from the flock, from the two hundred, from the well-watered land of Israel, for a grain offering and for a burnt offering and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them, declares the Lord GOD.

**16** All the people of the land shall be ***bound*** to this contribution for the prince in Israel.

**17** And on the prince shall be the burnt offerings and the grain offering and the drink offering at the feasts and at the new moons and on the Sabbaths, at all the appointed times of the house of Israel; he shall offer the sin offering and the grain offering and the burnt offering and the peace offerings to make atonement for the house of Israel.

**18** Thus says the Lord GOD: In the first ***month***, on the first ***day*** of the month, you shall take a young bull, a son of ***the*** herd, without blemish, and you shall cleanse the sanctuary from sin.

**19** And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put ***it*** on the doorpost of the house and on the four corners of the ledge of the altar and on the doorpost of the gate of the inner courtyard.

**20** And so you shall do on the seventh ***day*** in the month for each man who errs and for the simple ***one***; and you shall make atonement for the house.

**21** In the first ***month***, on the fourteenth day of the month, the Passover shall be for you, a feast of weeks of days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

**22** And the prince shall offer on that day, for himself and for all the people of the land, a young bull ***as*** a sin offering.

**23** And ***during*** the seven days of the feast he shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD, seven young bulls and seven rams without blemish, daily, the seven days; and a sin offering, a male goat of ***the*** goats, daily.

**24** And ***as*** a grain offering he shall offer approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) for the young bull and approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) for the ram, and oil, approximately 1 gallon (a hin) for the ephah.

**25** In the seventh ***month***, on the fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, he shall offer like these ***for*** the seven days, like the sin offering, like the burnt offering, and like the grain offering, and like the oil."

## Chapter 46

**1** "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner courtyard which faces east shall be shut the six days of work, and on the day of the Sabbath it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

**2** And the prince shall enter ***by*** the way of the porch of the gate from outside, and he shall stand by the doorpost of the gate; and the priests shall offer his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall bow down at the threshold of the gate; and he shall go out, and the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

**3** And the people of the land shall bow down ***at*** the entrance of that gate on the Sabbaths and on the new moons before the LORD.

**4** And the burnt offering which the prince shall bring near to the LORD on the day of the Sabbath ***shall be*** six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish;

**5** and the grain offering ***shall be*** approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) for the ram, and for the lambs the grain offering ***shall be*** the gift of his hand, and oil, approximately 1 gallon (a hin) for the ephah.

**6** And on the day of the new moon, a young bull, a son of ***the*** herd, without blemish, and six lambs and a ram; they shall be without blemish.

**7** And approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) for the young bull and approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) for the ram he shall offer ***as*** a grain offering, and for the lambs as much as his hand can reach, and oil, approximately 1 gallon (a hin) for the ephah.

**8** And when the prince enters, he shall enter ***by*** the way of the porch of the gate, and by its way he shall go out.

**9** And when the people of the land come before the LORD at the appointed times, the one who enters ***by*** the way of the gate of the north to bow down shall go out ***by*** the way of the gate of the south, and the one who enters ***by*** the way of the gate of the south shall go out ***by*** the way of the gate toward the north; he shall not return ***by*** the way of the gate by which he entered, for he shall go out opposite it.

**10** And the prince ***shall be*** in their midst; when they enter, he shall enter, and when they go out, they shall go out.

**11** And at the feasts and at the appointed times the grain offering shall be approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) for the young bull and approximately 3/5 bushel (an ephah) for the ram, and for the lambs the gift of his hand, and oil, approximately 1 gallon (a hin) for the ephah.

**12** And when the prince offers a freewill offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings, ***as*** a freewill offering to the LORD, then one shall open for him the gate which faces east, and he shall offer his burnt offering and his peace offerings just as he offers on the day of the Sabbath; and he shall go out, and one shall shut the gate after his going out.

**13** And a lamb, a son of its year, without blemish, you shall offer ***as*** a burnt offering daily to the LORD; morning by morning you shall offer it.

**14** And a grain offering you shall offer with it morning by morning, approximately 3 quarts (a sixth of the ephah), and oil, approximately 1/3 gallon (a third of the hin), to moisten the fine flour, a grain offering to the LORD, statutes forever, continually.

**15** They shall offer the lamb and the grain offering and the oil morning by morning, a continual burnt offering.

**16** Thus says the Lord GOD: When the prince gives a gift to any man from his sons, it ***is*** his inheritance; it shall belong to his sons; it ***is*** their possession by inheritance.

**17** And when he gives a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall belong to him until the year of liberty, and it shall return to the prince; only his inheritance, ***as for*** his sons, it shall belong to them.

**18** And the prince shall not take from the inheritance of the people, to oppress them out of their possession; from his own possession he shall cause his sons to inherit, so that My people shall not be scattered, each man from his possession."

**19** And he brought me through the entrance which ***was*** at the side of the gate, to the rooms of holiness for the priests, which faced north; and look, there ***was*** a place there in the far parts westward.

**20** And he said to me, "This ***is*** the place where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the grain offering, so as not to bring ***them*** out into the outer courtyard to sanctify the people."

**21** And he brought me out into the outer courtyard, and he caused me to pass to the four corners of the courtyard; and look, a courtyard ***was*** in the corner of the courtyard, a courtyard in the corner of the courtyard.

**22** In the four corners of the courtyard ***were*** enclosed courtyards, approximately 70 feet (forty ***cubits***) ***in*** length and approximately 52.5 feet (thirty ***cubits***) ***in*** breadth; one measurement ***belonged*** to the four of them, set in corners.

**23** And a row ***was*** all around in them, around the four of them, and boiling places ***were*** made under the rows all around.

**24** And he said to me, "These ***are*** the house of the ones boiling, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people."

## Chapter 47

**1** And he brought me back to the entrance of the house; and look, waters ***were*** going out from under the threshold of the house eastward, for the face of the house ***was*** east; and the waters ***were*** going down from under, from the south side of the house, from the south of the altar.

**2** And he brought me out ***by*** the way of the gate toward the north, and he led me around ***by*** the way outside to the gate of the outside, ***by*** the way which faces east; and look, waters ***were*** trickling from the south side.

**3** When the man went out eastward, and a line ***was*** in his hand, he measured approximately 1,750 feet (a thousand by the cubit), and he made me pass through the waters, waters ***up to the*** ankles.

**4** And he measured approximately 1,750 feet (a thousand ***cubits***), and he made me pass through the waters, waters ***up to the*** knees; and he measured approximately 1,750 feet (a thousand ***cubits***), and he made me pass through, waters ***up to the*** loins.

**5** And he measured approximately 1,750 feet (a thousand ***cubits***), a river which I was not able to pass through, for the waters had risen, waters of swimming, a river which could not be passed through.

**6** And he said to me, "Have you seen, son of man?" And he led me and brought me back ***to*** the bank of the river.

**7** When I returned, look, on the bank of the river ***were*** very many trees on this side and on this side.

**8** And he said to me, "These waters are going out to the eastern region, and they shall go down to the Arabah (Arava), and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea ***they go***, the ***waters*** brought out, and the waters shall be healed.

**9** And it shall be ***that*** every living being which swarms, wherever the two rivers go, shall live; and the fish shall be very many, for these waters have gone there, and they shall be healed; and everything shall live wherever the river goes.

**10** And it shall be ***that*** fishermen shall stand beside it; from Engedi as far as Eneglaim (En-Eglayim) there shall be a spreading place for nets; their fish shall be according to its kind, like the fish of the Great Sea, very many.

**11** Its swamps and its marshes, and they shall not be healed; to salt they are given.

**12** And by the river, on its bank on this side and on this side, every tree for food shall grow up; its leaf shall not wither, and its fruit shall not come to an end; according to its months it shall bear

new fruit, because its waters, they ***are*** going out from the sanctuary; and its fruit shall be for food, and its leaf for healing."

**13** Thus says the Lord GOD: "This ***is*** the border by which you shall inherit the land for the twelve tribes of Israel (Yisra'el): Joseph (Yosef) ***shall have*** portions.

**14** And you shall inherit it, each man like his brother, ***concerning*** which I lifted up My hand to give it to your fathers; and this land shall fall to you as an inheritance.

**15** And this ***is*** the border of the land: on the north side, from the Great Sea ***by*** the way of Hethlon (Chetlon), to the entrance of Zedad (Tsedad),

**16** Hamath (Chamat), Berothah (Berota), Sibraim (Sivrayim), which ***is*** between the border of Damascus (Dameseq) and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon (Chatser-Hatikhon), which ***is*** on the border of Hauran (Chavran).

**17** And the border shall be from the sea ***to*** Hazar-enan (Chatsar-Enon), the border of Damascus, and north northward, and the border of Hamath; and ***this is*** the north side.

**18** And the east side: from between Hauran and from between Damascus and from between Gilead (Gilad) and from between the land of Israel, the Jordan (Yarden); from ***the*** border to the eastern sea you shall measure; and ***this is*** the east side.

**19** And the south side southward: from Tamar as far as the waters of Meribah of Kadesh (Qadesh), ***to*** the wadi, to the Great Sea; and ***this is*** the south side southward.

**20** And the west side ***is*** the Great Sea, from ***the*** border as far as opposite the entrance of Hamath; this ***is*** the west side.

**21** And you shall divide this land for yourselves according to the tribes of Israel.

**22** And it shall be ***that*** you shall allot it ***as*** an inheritance for yourselves and for the sojourners who sojourn in your midst, who have fathered sons in your midst; and they shall be to you like the native-born among the sons of Israel; with you they shall be allotted an inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel.

**23** And it shall be ***that*** in the tribe with which the sojourner sojourns, there you shall give ***him*** his inheritance, declares the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 48

**1** "And these ***are*** the names of the tribes: from the end toward the north, beside the way of Hethlon (Chetlon), ***to*** the entrance of Hamath (Chamat), Hazar-enan (Chatsar-Enan), the border of Damascus (Dameseq) northward, beside Hamath, and they shall belong to him, the east side ***to*** the west: Dan, one ***portion***.

**2** And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side: Asher, one ***portion***.

**3** And by the border of Asher, from the east side and to the west side: Naphtali (Naftali), one ***portion***.

**4** And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side: Manasseh (Menashe), one ***portion***.

**5** And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side: Ephraim (Efrayim), one ***portion***.

**6** And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side and to the west side: Reuben (Reuven), one ***portion***.

**7** And by the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side: Judah (Yehuda), one ***portion***.

**8** And by the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the contribution which you shall offer up, twenty-five thousand ***in*** breadth, and ***in*** length like one of the portions, from the east side to the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in its midst.

**9** The contribution which you shall offer up to the LORD ***shall be*** twenty-five thousand ***in*** length and ten thousand ***in*** breadth.

**10** And for these shall be the holy contribution: for the priests, northward twenty-five thousand, and westward ten thousand ***in*** breadth, and eastward ten thousand ***in*** breadth, and southward twenty-five thousand ***in*** length; and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in its midst.

**11** For the priests who ***are*** sanctified, from the sons of Zadok (Tsadoq), who kept My charge, who did not go astray when the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) went astray, just as the Levites went astray,

**12** it shall belong to them, a contribution from the contribution of the land, a holy of holies, by the border of the Levites.

**13** And the Levites, corresponding to the border of the priests, ***shall have*** twenty-five thousand ***in*** length and ten thousand ***in*** breadth; all the length ***shall be*** twenty-five thousand and the breadth ten thousand.

**14** And they shall not sell any of it, and one shall not exchange ***it***, and one shall not transfer the first of the land; for ***it is*** holy to the LORD.

**15** And the five thousand which remain in the breadth before the face of the twenty-five thousand, it ***is*** common ***land*** for the city, for dwelling and for pasture land; and the city shall be in its midst.

**16** And these ***shall be*** its measurements: the north side four thousand five hundred, and the south side four thousand five hundred, and on the east side four thousand five hundred, and the west side four thousand five hundred.

**17** And the city shall have pasture land: northward two hundred fifty, and southward two hundred fifty, and eastward two hundred fifty, and westward two hundred fifty.

**18** And the remainder in the length corresponding to the holy contribution ***shall be*** ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward; and it shall be corresponding to the holy contribution, and its produce shall be for food for the workers of the city.

**19** And the worker of the city, they shall work it, from all the tribes of Israel.

**20** All the contribution ***shall be*** twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand; foursquare you shall offer up the holy contribution, with the possession of the city.

**21** And the remainder ***shall belong*** to the prince, on this side and on this side of the holy contribution and of the possession of the city, before the face of the twenty-five thousand ***of the*** contribution as far as the east border, and westward before the face of the twenty-five thousand at the west border, corresponding to the portions ***belonging*** to the prince; and the holy contribution and the sanctuary of the house shall be in its midst.

**22** And from the possession of the Levites and from the possession of the city, in the midst of what shall belong to the prince, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin (Binyamin), it shall belong to the prince.

**23** And the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west side, Benjamin, one ***portion***.

**24** And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side: Simeon (Shimon), one ***portion***.

**25** And by the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side: Issachar (Yisashkhar), one ***portion***.

**26** And by the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side: Zebulun (Zevulun), one ***portion***.

**27** And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side: Gad, one ***portion***.

**28** And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be from Tamar ***to*** the waters of Meribah of Kadesh (Qadesh), ***to*** the wadi, to the Great Sea.

**29** This ***is*** the land which you shall allot by inheritance to the tribes of Israel, and these ***are*** their divisions, declares the Lord GOD.

**30** And these ***shall be*** the exits of the city: from the north side, four thousand five hundred ***in*** measurement.

**31** And the gates of the city ***shall be*** by the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward: the Gate of Reuben, one; the Gate of Judah, one; the Gate of Levi, one.

**32** And at the east side, four thousand five hundred, and three gates: and the Gate of Joseph (Yosef), one; the Gate of Benjamin, one; the Gate of Dan, one.

**33** And the south side, four thousand five hundred ***in*** measurement, and three gates: the Gate of Simeon, one; the Gate of Issachar, one; the Gate of Zebulun, one.

**34** The west side, four thousand five hundred, their gates three: the Gate of Gad, one; the Gate of Asher, one; the Gate of Naphtali, one.

**35** All around ***shall be*** eighteen thousand; and the name of the city from ***that*** day ***shall be*** 'The LORD ***Is*** There.'"

# DANIEL

## INTRODUCTION TO DANIEL

**Author.** Daniel (9:2; 12:4). Jesus called him "Daniel the prophet" (Matthew 24:15).

**Date.** Daniel lived from about 620 to after 536 BC and wrote near the end of his life, about 530 BC.

**Background.** Daniel was taken to Babylon as a young man in 605 BC. He served kings of Babylon and Persia for about seventy years. Part of the book (2:4-7:28) is written in Aramaic, the language of the empire, and the rest in Hebrew.

**Main Themes.** God rules over the kingdoms of men and gives them to whom He wills (4:17). The first half shows Daniel and his friends staying faithful in a foreign land. The second half gives visions of four world empires, the coming of the Son of Man, the seventy weeks, and the end of the age when God sets up a kingdom that will never be destroyed.

**Key Verses.**

**1:8** And Daniel set on his heart that he would not defile himself with the delicacies of the king and with the wine of his drinking; and he sought from the chief of the officials that he might not defile himself.

**2:44** And in the days of those kings the God of the heavens will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, and the kingdom will not be left to another people; it will shatter and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it will stand forever,

**4:34-35** And at the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to the heavens, and my knowledge returned to me; and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and glorified Him who lives forever, for His dominion ***is*** an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom ***is*** with generation and generation. And all the inhabitants of the earth ***are*** counted as nothing, and He does according to His will with the army of the heavens and the inhabitants of the earth; and there is no one who can strike on His hand and say to Him, "What have You done?"

**7:13-14** I was seeing in the visions of the night, and look, with the clouds of the heavens ***one*** like a son of man was coming; and He reached the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him. And to Him was given dominion and honor and a kingdom, and all the peoples, nations, and languages will serve Him. His dominion ***is*** an everlasting dominion, which will not pass away, and His kingdom ***one*** which will not be destroyed.

**9:25** And you shall know and gain insight: from the going forth of ***the*** word to restore and to build Jerusalem until an anointed one, a prince, ***shall be*** seven sevens and sixty-two sevens; it will again be built, plaza and moat, even in the distress of the times.

**Christ in Daniel.** Jesus called Himself the Son of Man from 7:13 (Mark 14:62). The seventy weeks of chapter 9 point to the time of Messiah's coming and His being "cut off." He is the stone that becomes a mountain and fills the earth (2:35).

**Outline.**

1. Daniel's faithfulness in Babylon *(1)*
2. Nebuchadnezzar's dream *(2)*
3. The furnace *(3)*
4. Nebuchadnezzar humbled *(4)*
5. The writing on the wall *(5)*

6. The lions' den *(6)*
7. Visions of the kingdoms *(7-8)*
8. The seventy weeks *(9)*
9. The final vision *(10-12)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoyaqim) king of Judah (Yehuda), Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) king of Babylon (Bavel) came ***to*** Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), and he laid siege against it.

**2** And ***the*** Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, and some of the vessels of the house of God; and he brought them ***to*** the land of Shinar, ***to*** the house of his god, and he brought the vessels ***into*** the treasure house of his god.

**3** And the king said to Ashpenaz, the chief of his officials, to bring ***some*** of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and of the offspring of the kingship, and of the nobles,

**4** youths in whom ***was*** not any blemish, and good of appearance, and having insight in all wisdom, and knowing knowledge, and understanding learning, and in whom ***was*** ability to stand in the palace of the king, and to teach them the writing and the tongue of the Chaldeans (Kasdim).

**5** And the king assigned to them a day's portion in its day from the delicacies of the king and from the wine of his drinking, and ***he said*** to bring them up three years, and at the end of them they should stand before the king.

**6** And ***there*** were among them, from the sons of Judah, Daniel (Daniyel), Hananiah (Chananya), Mishael, and Azariah (Azarya).

**7** And the chief of the officials set names for them; and he set for Daniel ***the name*** Belteshazzar (Belteshatsar), and for Hananiah Shadrach (Shadrakh), and for Mishael Meshach (Meshakh), and for Azariah Abednego (Aved-Nego).

**8** And Daniel set on his heart that he would not defile himself with the delicacies of the king and with the wine of his drinking; and he sought from the chief of the officials that he might not defile himself.

**9** And God gave Daniel favor and compassion before the chief of the officials.

**10** And the chief of the officials said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has assigned your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces more dejected than the youths who ***are*** of your age? And you would endanger my head to the king."

**11** And Daniel said to the guardian whom the chief of the officials had assigned over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

**12** "Please test your servants ***for*** ten days, and let them give us some of the vegetables, and let us eat, and water, and let us drink.

**13** And let our appearance and the appearance of the youths who eat the delicacies of the king be seen before you; and as you see, deal with your servants."

**14** And he listened to them in this matter, and he tested them ***for*** ten days.

**15** And at the end of ten days their appearance was seen ***to be*** good, and ***they were*** fat of flesh more than all the youths who were eating the delicacies of the king.

**16** And the guardian was taking away their delicacies and the wine of their drinking, and giving them vegetables.

**17** And these youths, the four of them, God gave them learning and insight in all writing and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in every vision and dreams.

**18** And at the end of the days that the king had said to bring them in, the chief of the officials brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

**19** And the king spoke with them, and not ***one*** was found among all of them like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah; and they stood before the king.

**20** And ***in*** every matter of wisdom of understanding that the king sought from them, he found them ten times above all the magicians, the conjurers who ***were*** in all his kingdom.

**21** And Daniel was ***there*** until the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) the king.

## Chapter 2

**1** And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar), Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep was finished on him.

**2** And the king said to call the magicians and the conjurers and the sorcerers and the Chaldeans (Kasdim) to tell the king his dreams; and they came and stood before the king.

**3** And the king said to them, "I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream."

**4** And the Chaldeans spoke to the king ***in*** Aramaic, "O king, live forever! Tell the dream to your servants, and we will declare the interpretation."

**5** The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "The word from me ***is*** firm: if you do not make known to me the dream and its interpretation, you will be made ***into*** pieces, and your houses will be made a refuse heap.

**6** And if you declare the dream and its interpretation, you will receive from before me gifts and a reward and great honor. Therefore declare to me the dream and its interpretation."

**7** They answered a second time and said, "Let the king tell the dream to his servants, and we will declare the interpretation."

**8** The king answered and said, "I know for certain that you are buying time, because you have seen that the word from me ***is*** firm,

**9** that if you do not make known to me the dream, one ***is*** the decree for you; and you have agreed together to speak a lying and corrupt word before me until the time is changed. Therefore tell me the dream, and I will know that you can declare to me its interpretation."

**10** The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, "There is not a man on the earth who is able to declare the matter of the king, because no king, great and powerful, has asked a matter like this of any magician and conjurer and Chaldean.

**11** And the matter that the king is asking ***is*** difficult, and there is not another who can declare it before the king except gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

**12** Because of this the king was angry and very furious, and he said to destroy all the wise men of Babylon (Bavel).

**13** And the decree went out, and the wise men were being killed; and they sought Daniel (Daniyel) and his companions to be killed.

**14** Then Daniel returned counsel and discretion to Arioch (Aryokh), the chief of the executioners of the king, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon.

**15** He answered and said to Arioch, the captain of the king, "Why ***is*** the decree from before the king ***so*** harsh?" Then Arioch made the matter known to Daniel.

**16** And Daniel went in and asked from the king that he would give him time, and to declare the interpretation to the king.

**17** Then Daniel went to his house, and he made the matter known to Hananiah (Chananya), Mishael, and Azariah (Azarya), his companions,

**18** and to ask compassion from before the God of the heavens concerning this mystery, that they would not destroy Daniel and his companions with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

**19** Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in the vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of the heavens.

**20** Daniel answered and said, "Let the name of God be blessed from everlasting and to everlasting, for the wisdom and the might, they ***are*** His.

**21** And He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and sets up kings; He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who know understanding.

**22** He reveals the deep things and the hidden things; He knows what ***is*** in the darkness, and the light dwells with Him.

**23** To You, O God of my fathers, I give thanks and praise, for You have given me the wisdom and the might; and now You have made known to me what we asked from You, for You have made known to us the matter of the king."

**24** Because of this Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus to him, "Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon. Bring me in before the king, and I will declare the interpretation to the king."

**25** Then Arioch in haste brought Daniel in before the king, and said thus to him, "I have found a man from the sons of the exile of Judah (Yehud) who will make known the interpretation to the king."

**26** The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name ***was*** Belteshazzar (Belteshatsar), "Are you able to make known to me the dream that I saw, and its interpretation?"

**27** Daniel answered before the king and said, "The mystery that the king is asking, wise men, conjurers, magicians, ***and*** diviners are not able to declare to the king.

**28** But there is a God in the heavens ***who*** reveals mysteries, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter part of the days. Your dream and the visions of your head on your bed, this ***is*** it:

**29** You, O king, your thoughts came up on your bed ***about*** what will be after this; and He who reveals mysteries has made known to you what will be.

**30** And ***as for*** me, not by wisdom that is in me more than all the living has this mystery been revealed to me, but for the purpose that they may make known the interpretation to the king, and ***that*** you may know the thoughts of your heart.

**31** You, O king, were seeing, and look, one great image! This image ***was*** large, and its splendor ***was*** extraordinary; ***it was*** standing before you, and its appearance ***was*** terrifying.

**32** That image, its head ***was*** of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of bronze,

**33** its legs of iron, its feet, some of them of iron and some of them of clay.

**34** You were seeing until a stone was cut out, which ***was*** not by hands, and it struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and shattered them.

**35** Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were shattered as one, and they became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled all the earth.

**36** This ***is*** the dream; and its interpretation we will tell before the king.

**37** You, O king, ***are*** the king of kings, to whom the God of the heavens has given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the honor;

**38** and wherever the sons of mankind dwell, the beasts of the field and the birds of the heavens He has given into your hand, and He has made you ruler over all of them. You ***are*** the head of gold.

**39** And after you will arise another kingdom lower than you, and another third kingdom, of bronze, which will rule over all the earth.

**40** And a fourth kingdom will be strong as iron, because iron shatters and crushes everything; and like iron that breaks, all these it will shatter and break.

**41** And that you saw the feet and the toes, some of them of potter's clay and some of them of iron: it will be a divided kingdom, and some of the firmness of the iron will be in it, because you saw the iron mixed with the clay of the mud.

**42** And the toes of the feet, some of them of iron and some of them of clay: part of the kingdom will be strong, and part of it will be brittle.

**43** And that you saw the iron mixed with the clay of the mud: they will be mixing with the seed of mankind, and they will not be clinging this with this, just as iron does not mix with clay.

**44** And in the days of those kings the God of the heavens will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, and the kingdom will not be left to another people; it will shatter and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it will stand forever,

**45** because you saw that from the mountain a stone was cut out which ***was*** not by hands, and it shattered the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold. A great God has made known to the king what will be after this; and the dream ***is*** certain, and its interpretation ***is*** trustworthy."

**46** Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and paid homage to Daniel, and he said to offer to him an offering and soothing ***aromas***.

**47** The king answered Daniel and said, "Truly your God, He ***is*** the God of gods and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of mysteries, for you have been able to reveal this mystery."

**48** Then the king made Daniel great and gave him many great gifts, and he made him ruler over all the province of Babylon and chief of prefects over all the wise men of Babylon.

**49** And Daniel asked from the king, and he appointed Shadrach (Shadrakh), Meshach (Meshakh), and Abednego (Aved-Nego) over the administration of the province of Babylon; and Daniel ***was*** in the gate of the king.

## Chapter 3

**1** Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king made an image of gold; its height ***was*** approximately 90 feet (sixty cubits), ***and*** its width approximately 9 feet (six cubits). He set it up on the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon (Bavel).

**2** And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the authorities of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

**3** Then the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the authorities of the provinces were gathered for the dedication of the

image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they were standing before the image which Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

**4** And the herald was proclaiming with strength, "To you they say, O peoples, nations, and languages,

**5** at the time that you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the lyre, the trigon, the harp, the bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you shall fall down and pay homage to the image of gold which Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up.

**6** And whoever does not fall down and pay homage, in that very moment he will be thrown into the midst of the furnace of the burning fire."

**7** Because of this, at that time, as all the peoples were hearing the sound of the horn, the flute, the lyre, the trigon, the harp, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, nations, and languages were falling down, paying homage to the image of gold which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

**8** Because of this, at that time Chaldean men approached and denounced the Jews.

**9** They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, "O king, live forever!

**10** You, O king, have made a decree that every man who hears the sound of the horn, the flute, the lyre, the trigon, the harp, and the bagpipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and pay homage to the image of gold;

**11** and whoever does not fall down and pay homage will be thrown into the midst of the furnace of the burning fire.

**12** There are Jewish men whom you have appointed over the administration of the province of Babylon: Shadrach (Shadrakh), Meshach (Meshakh), and Abednego (Aved-Nego). These men have not set regard on you, O king; they are not serving your god, and they are not paying homage to the image of gold which you have set up."

**13** Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury said to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then these men were brought before the king.

**14** Nebuchadnezzar answered and said to them, "***Is it*** on purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ***that*** you are not serving my gods, and you are not paying homage to the image of gold which I have set up?

**15** Now if you are ready, at the time that you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the lyre, the trigon, the harp, and the bagpipe, and all kinds of music, to fall down and pay homage to the image which I have made—and if you do not pay homage, in that very moment you will be thrown into the midst of the furnace of the burning fire; and who ***is*** the god who will deliver you from my hands?"

**16** Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, "We have no need to answer you concerning this matter.

**17** If our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the furnace of the burning fire, and from your hand, O king, He will deliver ***us***.

**18** And if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we are not serving your god, and we will not pay homage to the image of gold which you have set up."

**19** Then Nebuchadnezzar was filled ***with*** fury, and the image of his face was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. He answered and said to heat the furnace seven times more than it was proper to heat it.

**20** And to certain mighty men of strength who ***were*** in his army he said to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, to throw ***them*** into the furnace of the burning fire.

**21** Then these men were bound in their mantles, their trousers, and their caps, and their garments, and they were thrown into the midst of the furnace of the burning fire.

**22** Because of this, since the word of the king ***was*** harsh and the furnace was heated exceedingly, those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, the flame of the fire killed them.

**23** And these men, the three of them, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell bound into the midst of the furnace of the burning fire.

**24** Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was alarmed, and he rose up in haste. He answered and said to his counselors, "Did we not throw three men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said to the king, "Certainly, O king."

**25** He answered and said, "Look, I see four men loosed, walking in the midst of the fire, and there is no harm on them; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of ***the*** gods."

**26** Then Nebuchadnezzar approached the door of the furnace of the burning fire. He answered and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, servants of the Most High God, come out and come ***here***!" Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came out from the midst of the fire.

**27** And the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, and the counselors of the king were gathered, seeing these men, that the fire had not had power over their bodies, and the hair of their head was not singed, and their mantles were not changed, and the smell of fire had not passed onto them.

**28** Nebuchadnezzar answered and said, "Blessed ***be*** the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who has sent His angel and has delivered His servants, who trusted in Him; and they changed the word of the king, and gave their bodies, so that they would not serve and would not pay homage to any god except their own God.

**29** And from me a decree is made that any people, nation, and language that says ***anything*** negligent against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego shall be made ***into*** pieces, and his house shall be made a refuse heap, because there is not another god who is able to rescue like this."

**30** Then the king caused Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego to prosper in the province of Babylon.

## Chapter 4

**1** Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) the king, to all the peoples, nations, and languages who dwell in all the earth: May your peace increase!

**2** The signs and the wonders which the Most High God has done with me, it has seemed good before me to declare.

**3** His signs, how great! And His wonders, how strong! His kingdom ***is*** an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion ***is*** with generation and generation.

**4** I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at ease in my house and flourishing in my palace.

**5** I saw a dream, and it made me afraid; and the imaginings on my bed and the visions of my head alarmed me.

**6** And a decree was made from me to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon (Bavel), that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

**7** Then the magicians, the conjurers, the Chaldeans (Kasdim), and the diviners came in; and I told the dream before them, and they did not make known to me its interpretation.

**8** And at last Daniel (Daniyel) came in before me, whose name ***is*** Belteshazzar (Belteshatsar), according to the name of my god, and in whom ***is*** a spirit of holy gods; and I told the dream before him:

**9** "O Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that a spirit of holy gods ***is*** in you, and no mystery troubles you, tell the visions of my dream which I saw, and its interpretation.

**10** And the visions of my head on my bed: I was seeing, and look, a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height ***was*** great.

**11** The tree grew great and grew strong, and its height reached to the heavens, and its sight ***was*** to the end of all the earth.

**12** Its foliage ***was*** beautiful, and its fruit plentiful, and food for all ***was*** in it. Under it the beasts of the field had shade, and in its branches the birds of the heavens dwelt, and all flesh was fed from it.

**13** I was seeing in the visions of my head on my bed, and look, a watcher and a holy one was coming down from the heavens.

**14** He was proclaiming with strength, and thus he was saying: 'Cut down the tree and cut off its branches; strip off its foliage and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts flee from under it, and the birds from its branches.

**15** Yet leave the stump of its roots in the ground, and with a band of iron and bronze, in the grass of the field; and let it be drenched with the dew of the heavens, and its portion ***be*** with the beasts in the grass of the ground.

**16** Let them change its heart from ***that of*** mankind, and let the heart of a beast be given to it; and let seven times pass over it.

**17** The edict ***is*** by the decree of the watchers, and the matter ***is*** by the word of the holy ones, to the end that the living may know that the Most High rules over the kingdom of mankind, and to whomever He wills He gives it, and He sets up over it the lowly of men.′

**18** This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, saw. And you, O Belteshazzar, tell its interpretation, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able, for a spirit of holy gods ***is*** in you."

**19** Then Daniel, whose name ***was*** Belteshazzar, was appalled for about one moment, and his thoughts alarmed him. The king answered and said, "Belteshazzar, do not let the dream and its interpretation alarm you." Belteshazzar answered and said, "My lord, ***may*** the dream ***be*** for those who hate you, and its interpretation for your adversaries!

**20** The tree that you saw, which grew great and grew strong, and whose height reached to the heavens, and its sight to all the earth,

**21** and whose foliage ***was*** beautiful and its fruit plentiful, and food for all ***was*** in it; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds of the heavens settled,

**22** it ***is*** you, O king, who have grown great and grown strong; and your greatness has grown great and has reached to the heavens, and your dominion to the end of the earth.

**23** And that the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from the heavens and saying, ′Cut down the tree and destroy it; yet leave the stump of its roots in the ground, and with a band of iron and bronze, in the grass of the field; and let it be drenched with the dew of the heavens, and its portion ***be*** with the beasts of the field, until seven times pass over it,′

**24** this ***is*** the interpretation, O king, and it ***is*** the decree of the Most High which has reached my lord the king:

**25** and they will drive you away from mankind, and your dwelling will be with the beasts of the field; and they will feed you grass like oxen, and they will drench you with the dew of the heavens; and seven times will pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules over the kingdom of mankind, and to whomever He wills He gives it.

**26** And that they said to leave the stump of the roots of the tree: your kingdom ***will be*** enduring for you from ***the time*** that you know that the heavens rule.

**27** Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sin by righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the afflicted; perhaps there will be a lengthening of your prosperity."

**28** All ***this*** reached Nebuchadnezzar the king.

**29** At the end of twelve months he was walking about on the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

**30** The king answered and said, "Is not this the great Babylon, which I have built for a house of the kingdom by the strength of my power and for the honor of my majesty?"

**31** While the word ***was*** still in the mouth of the king, a voice fell from the heavens: "To you they say, O King Nebuchadnezzar: the kingdom has passed from you.

**32** And they will drive you away from mankind, and your dwelling ***will be*** with the beasts of the field; they will feed you grass like oxen, and seven times will pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules over the kingdom of mankind, and to whomever He wills He gives it."

**33** In that very moment the word was fulfilled on Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven away from mankind, and he ate grass like oxen, and his body was drenched with the dew of the heavens, until his hair grew long like eagles' ***feathers*** and his nails like birds' ***claws***.

**34** And at the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to the heavens, and my knowledge returned to me; and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and glorified Him who lives forever, for His dominion ***is*** an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom ***is*** with generation and generation.

**35** And all the inhabitants of the earth ***are*** counted as nothing, and He does according to His will with the army of the heavens and the inhabitants of the earth; and there is no one who can strike on His hand and say to Him, "What have You done?"

**36** At that time my knowledge returned to me, and for the honor of my kingdom my majesty and my splendor returned to me; and my counselors and my nobles sought me, and I was established over my kingdom, and surpassing greatness was added to me.

**37** Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and exalt and glorify the King of the heavens, for all His works ***are*** truth and His ways ***are*** justice; and those who walk in pride He is able to bring low.

## Chapter 5

**1** Belshazzar (Belshatsar) the king made a great feast for a thousand of his nobles, and he was drinking the wine before the thousand.

**2** Belshazzar said, at the tasting of the wine, to bring the vessels of gold and of silver which Nebuchadnezzar (Nevukhadnetsar) his father had brought out from the temple which ***was*** in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines might drink from them.

**3** Then they brought the vessels of gold which they had brought out from the temple which ***was*** the house of God which ***was*** in Jerusalem; and the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines drank from them.

**4** They drank the wine, and they praised the gods of gold and silver, bronze, iron, wood, and stone.

**5** In that very moment fingers of a man's hand came out, and they were writing opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the palace of the king; and the king was seeing the palm of the hand that was writing.

**6** Then the king's brightness changed on him, and his thoughts alarmed him; and the joints of his loins were loosened, and his knees were knocking this against this.

**7** The king called with strength to bring in the conjurers, the Chaldeans (Kasdim), and the diviners. The king answered and said to the wise men of Babylon (Bavel), "Any man who reads this writing and declares to me its interpretation will be clothed ***with*** purple, and the necklace of gold ***will be*** on his neck, and he will rule ***as*** third in the kingdom."

**8** Then all the wise men of the king were coming in, and they were not able to read the writing and to make known its interpretation to the king.

**9** Then King Belshazzar was greatly alarmed, and his brightness was changing on him, and his nobles were perplexed.

**10** The queen, because of the words of the king and his nobles, came into the house of the feast. The queen answered and said, "O king, live forever! Let not your thoughts alarm you, and let not your brightness be changed.

**11** There is a man in your kingdom in whom ***is*** a spirit of holy gods; and in the days of your father illumination and insight and wisdom like the wisdom of gods were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar your father appointed him chief of the magicians, conjurers, Chaldeans, ***and*** diviners, your father the king,

**12** because an extraordinary spirit, and knowledge and insight, interpreting dreams and declaring riddles and loosening knots, were found in him, in Daniel (Daniyel), whose name the king made Belteshazzar (Belteshatsar). Now let Daniel be called, and he will declare the interpretation."

**13** Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king answered and said to Daniel, "You ***are*** that Daniel who ***is*** of the sons of the exile of Judah (Yehud), whom the king my father brought from Judah.

**14** And I have heard concerning you that a spirit of gods ***is*** in you, and illumination and insight and extraordinary wisdom have been found in you.

**15** And now the wise men, the conjurers, have been brought in before me, that they might read this writing and make known to me its interpretation; and they were not able to declare the interpretation of the matter.

**16** And I have heard concerning you that you are able to interpret interpretations and to loosen knots. Now if you are able to read the writing and to make known to me its interpretation, you will be clothed ***with*** purple, and the necklace of gold ***will be*** on your neck, and you will rule ***as*** the third in the kingdom."

**17** Then Daniel answered and said before the king, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing to the king, and I will make known to him the interpretation.

**18** You, O king: the Most High God gave the kingdom and the greatness and the honor and the majesty to Nebuchadnezzar your father.

**19** And because of the greatness that He gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages were trembling and fearing before him. Whom he wished, he was killing; and whom he wished, he was keeping alive; and whom he wished, he was lifting up; and whom he wished, he was bringing low.

**20** And when his heart was lifted up and his spirit grew strong to act proudly, he was brought down from the throne of his kingdom, and they removed the honor from him.

**21** And he was driven away from the sons of mankind, and they made his heart like ***that of*** the beasts, and his dwelling ***was*** with the wild donkeys; they fed him grass like oxen, and his body was drenched with the dew of the heavens, until he knew that the Most High God rules over the kingdom of mankind, and whomever He wills He sets up over it.

**22** And you, his son, O Belshazzar, have not brought low your heart, inasmuch as you knew all this.

**23** And you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of the heavens; and the vessels of His house they have brought before you, and you and your nobles, your wives and your concubines, are drinking wine from them; and you have praised the gods of silver and gold, bronze, iron, wood, and stone, which do not see and do not hear and do not know; and the God in whose hand ***is*** your breath, and whose ***are*** all your ways, you have not glorified.

**24** Then from before Him the palm of the hand was sent, and this writing was inscribed.

**25** And this ***is*** the writing that was inscribed: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, and PARSIN.

**26** This ***is*** the interpretation of the matter: MENE, God has numbered your kingdom and has finished it.

**27** TEKEL, you have been weighed in the scales and have been found lacking.

**28** PERES, your kingdom has been divided and has been given to Media (Maday) and Persia (Paras)."

**29** Then Belshazzar spoke, and they clothed Daniel ***with*** purple, and the necklace of gold ***was*** on his neck; and they proclaimed concerning him that he would be ruling ***as*** the third in the kingdom.

**30** In that night Belshazzar, the Chaldean king, was killed.

**31** And Darius (Daryavesh) the Mede received the kingdom, ***being*** about sixty-two years old.

## Chapter 6

**1** It seemed good before Darius (Daryavesh), and he appointed over the kingdom one hundred and twenty satraps, who would be over all the kingdom;

**2** and above them three overseers, of whom Daniel (Daniyel) ***was*** one, that these satraps might be giving them account, and the king would not be suffering loss.

**3** Then this Daniel was distinguishing himself above the overseers and the satraps, because an extraordinary spirit ***was*** in him; and the king was planning to appoint him over all the kingdom.

**4** Then the overseers and the satraps were seeking to find an occasion against Daniel from the side of the kingdom; and they were not able to find any occasion or corruption, because he ***was*** trustworthy, and no negligence or corruption was found in him.

**5** Then these men were saying, "We will not find any occasion against this Daniel unless we have found ***it*** against him in the law of his God."

**6** Then these overseers and satraps came thronging to the king, and thus they were saying to him, "Darius the king, live forever!

**7** All the overseers of the kingdom, the prefects and the satraps, the counselors and the governors, have taken counsel together to establish a statute of the king and to make strong a prohibition, that whoever asks a petition from any god or man for thirty days, except from you, O king, shall be thrown into the den of the lions.

**8** Now, O king, establish the prohibition and sign the writing, which is not to be changed, according to the law of Media (Maday) and Persia (Paras), which does not pass away."

**9** Because of this King Darius signed the writing and the prohibition.

**10** And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and windows ***were*** opened for him in his upper room toward Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and three times in the day he was kneeling on his knees and praying and giving thanks before his God, just as he had been doing from before this.

**11** Then these men came thronging and found Daniel asking and imploring favor before his God.

**12** Then they approached and were saying before the king concerning the prohibition of the king, "Did you not sign a prohibition that any man who asks from any god or man for thirty days, except from you, O king, shall be thrown into the den of the lions?" The king answered and said, "The word ***is*** certain, according to the law of Media and Persia, which does not pass away."

**13** Then they answered and were saying before the king, "Daniel, who ***is*** of the sons of the exile of Judah (Yehud), has not set regard on you, O king, or on the prohibition which you signed; and three times in the day he is asking his petition."

**14** Then the king, when he heard the word, was greatly displeased, and he set ***his*** mind on Daniel to deliver him; and until the going down of the sun he was striving to rescue him.

**15** Then these men came thronging to the king and were saying to the king, "Know, O king, that ***it is*** a law of Media and Persia that any prohibition and statute which the king establishes is not to be changed."

**16** Then the king spoke, and they brought Daniel and threw ***him*** into the den of the lions. The king answered and said to Daniel, "Your God whom you serve continually, may He deliver you."

**17** And one stone was brought and set on the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his signet ring and with the signet rings of his nobles, that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel.

**18** Then the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting, and diversions were not brought in before him, and his sleep fled from him.

**19** Then the king arose at dawn, at daylight, and went in haste to the den of the lions.

**20** And as he approached the den, he cried out to Daniel with a pained voice. The king answered and said to Daniel, "O Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?"

**21** Then Daniel spoke with the king, "O king, live forever!

**22** My God sent His angel and shut the mouth of the lions, and they have not harmed me, because before Him innocence was found in me; and also before you, O king, I have done no crime."

**23** Then the king was very glad, and he said to take Daniel up from the den. And Daniel was taken up from the den, and no harm was found on him, because he had trusted in his God.

**24** And the king spoke, and they brought those men who had denounced Daniel, and they threw them, their sons and their wives, into the den of the lions; and they had not reached the bottom of the den before the lions overpowered them and shattered all their bones.

**25** Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages who dwell in all the earth: "May your peace increase!

**26** From before me a decree is made, that in all the dominion of my kingdom they shall be trembling and fearing before the God of Daniel; for He ***is*** the living God and enduring forever, and His kingdom ***is one*** which will not be destroyed, and His dominion ***will be*** to the end.

**27** He delivers and rescues, and He does signs and wonders in the heavens and on the earth, who has delivered Daniel from the hand of the lions."

**28** And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus (Koresh) the Persian.

## Chapter 7

**1** In the first year of Belshazzar (Belshatsar) king of Babylon (Bavel), Daniel (Daniyel) saw a dream and visions of his head on his bed. Then he wrote the dream; he told the sum of the matters.

**2** Daniel answered and said, "I was seeing in my vision by night, and look, the four winds of the heavens were stirring up the great sea.

**3** And four great beasts were coming up from the sea, different this from this.

**4** The first ***was*** like a lion, and it had wings of an eagle. I was seeing until its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man, and the heart of a man was given to it.

**5** And look, another beast, a second, like a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs ***were*** in its mouth between its teeth; and thus they were saying to it, 'Arise, devour much flesh.'

**6** After this I was seeing, and look, another, like a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird on its back; and the beast had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

**7** After this I was seeing in the visions of the night, and look, a fourth beast, fearful and terrible and exceedingly strong; and it had great teeth of iron; it was devouring and shattering, and it was trampling the rest with its feet; and it ***was*** different from all the beasts that ***were*** before it, and it had ten horns.

**8** I was considering the horns, and look, another horn, a small ***one***, came up between them, and three of the first horns were uprooted from before it; and look, eyes like the eyes of man ***were*** in this horn, and a mouth speaking great ***things***.

**9** I was seeing until thrones were placed, and ***the*** Ancient of Days sat; His clothing ***was*** white like snow, and the hair of His head like pure wool; His throne ***was*** flames of fire, its wheels burning fire.

**10** A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him; a thousand thousands were ministering to Him, and a myriad of myriads were standing before Him. The court sat, and books were opened.

**11** I was seeing then, because of the sound of the great words which the horn was speaking; I was seeing until the beast was killed, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning of fire.

**12** And ***as for*** the rest of the beasts, they removed their dominion, and a prolonging of life was given to them until a season and a time.

**13** I was seeing in the visions of the night, and look, with the clouds of the heavens ***one*** like a son of man was coming; and He reached the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.

**14** And to Him was given dominion and honor and a kingdom, and all the peoples, nations, and languages will serve Him. His dominion ***is*** an everlasting dominion, which will not pass away, and His kingdom ***one*** which will not be destroyed.

**15** ***As for*** me, Daniel, my spirit was distressed in the midst of ***its*** sheath, and the visions of my head alarmed me.

**16** I approached one of those standing ***there***, and I was asking from him the truth concerning all this. And he said to me, and he made known to me the interpretation of the matters:

**17** 'These great beasts, which are four, ***are*** four kings ***who*** will arise from the earth.

**18** And the holy ones of the Most High will receive the kingdom, and they will possess the kingdom until the age, and until the age of the ages.'

**19** Then I desired to make certain concerning the fourth beast, which was different from all of them, exceedingly terrible, its teeth of iron and its claws of bronze, devouring, shattering, and trampling the rest with its feet,

**20** and concerning the ten horns that ***were*** on its head, and the other ***horn*** which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn which had eyes and a mouth speaking great ***things***, and whose appearance ***was*** greater than its companions.

**21** I was seeing, and that horn was making war with the holy ones and prevailing against them,

**22** until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given for the holy ones of the Most High, and the season arrived, and the holy ones possessed the kingdom.

**23** Thus he said: 'The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the kingdoms; and it will devour all the earth, and tread it down, and shatter it.

**24** And the ten horns: from it, the kingdom, ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the former ***ones***, and he will bring low three kings.

**25** And he will speak words against the Most High, and he will wear out the holy ones of the Most High, and he will intend to change seasons and law; and they will be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.

**26** And the court will sit, and they will remove his dominion, to annihilate and to destroy ***it*** until the end.

**27** And the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under all the heavens will be given to the people of the holy ones of the Most High; his kingdom ***is*** an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey him.'

**28** Until here ***is*** the end of the matter. ***As for*** me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly alarmed me, and my brightness was changed on me; and I kept the matter in my heart."

## Chapter 8

**1** In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar (Belshatsar) the king, a vision appeared to me, I, Daniel (Daniyel), after the ***one*** that appeared to me at the beginning.

**2** And I saw in the vision; and it was, when I saw, that I ***was*** in Susa (Shushan) the citadel, which ***is*** in Elam the province; and I saw in the vision, and I was at the canal of Ulai (Ulay).

**3** And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and look, one ram standing before the canal, and it had two horns; and the two horns ***were*** high, and the one ***was*** higher than the second, and the higher ***one*** was coming up last.

**4** I saw the ram thrusting westward and northward and southward, and no beasts could stand before it, and there was none delivering from its hand; and it did according to its will, and it magnified itself.

**5** And I was observing, and look, the male goat of the goats was coming from the west over the face of all the earth, and not touching the ground; and the goat ***had*** a conspicuous horn between its eyes.

**6** And it came to the ram, the owner of the two horns, which I had seen standing before the canal, and it ran at it in the rage of its strength.

**7** And I saw it approaching beside the ram, and it was enraged against it, and it struck the ram and broke its two horns; and there was no strength in the ram to stand before it; and it threw it to the ground and trampled it, and there was none delivering the ram from its hand.

**8** And the male goat of the goats magnified itself exceedingly; and when it was mighty, the great horn was broken; and four conspicuous ***horns*** came up in its place, toward the four winds of the heavens.

**9** And from one of them came out one horn from littleness, and it became exceedingly great toward the south and toward the east and toward the beauty.

**10** And it became great up to the host of the heavens, and it caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the ground, and it trampled them.

**11** And up to the Commander of the host it magnified itself; and from Him the continual ***offering*** was removed, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down.

**12** And a host will be given over against the continual ***offering*** through transgression; and it will throw truth to the ground, and it will act and prosper.

**13** And I heard one holy one speaking, and one holy one said to the certain one who was speaking, "Until when ***will be*** the vision of the continual ***offering***, and the transgression that makes desolate, to give both holy place and host ***to*** trampling?"

**14** And he said to me, "Until evening ***and*** morning, two thousand and three hundred; and ***the*** holy place will be vindicated."

**15** And it was, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought understanding; and look, standing before me ***was one*** like the appearance of a man.

**16** And I heard the voice of a man between ***the banks of*** Ulai, and he called and said, "Gabriel (Gavri'el), make this ***one*** understand the vision."

**17** And he came beside my standing place; and when he came, I was terrified and fell on my face. And he said to me, "Understand, son of man, that the vision ***is*** for the time of the end."

**18** And when he spoke with me, I fell into a deep sleep on my face toward the ground; and he touched me and made me stand on my standing place.

**19** And he said, "Look, I am making known to you what will be in the latter part of the indignation; for ***it is*** for the appointed time of the end.

**20** The ram which you saw, the owner of the two horns, ***is*** the kings of Media (Maday) and Persia (Paras).

**21** And the shaggy male goat ***is*** the king of Greece (Yavan); and the great horn which ***is*** between its eyes, it ***is*** the first king.

**22** And the broken ***horn***, and four arose in its place: four kingdoms will arise from ***the*** nation, and not with its power.

**23** And in the latter part of their reign, when the transgressors have completed ***it***, a king will arise, strong of face and understanding riddles.

**24** And his power will be mighty, and not by his own power; and he will destroy wondrously, and he will prosper and act, and he will destroy mighty ones and ***the*** people of ***the*** holy ones.

**25** And through his insight he will make deceit prosper by his hand, and in his heart he will magnify himself, and in ease he will destroy many; and he will stand against the Prince of princes, and without hand he will be broken.

**26** And the vision of the evening and the morning which has been told, it ***is*** truth; and you, shut up the vision, for ***it is*** for many days."

**27** And I, Daniel, was exhausted and was sick ***for*** days; and I arose and did the work of the king. And I was appalled at the vision, and there was none making ***it*** understood.

## Chapter 9

**1** In year one of Darius (Daryavesh) son of Ahasuerus (Achashverosh), of the seed of Media (Maday), who had been made king over the kingdom of ***the*** Chaldeans (Kasdim)—

**2** in year one of his reigning, I, Daniel (Daniyel), understood in the scrolls the number of the years ***about*** which the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (Yirmeya) the prophet, to complete for the ruins of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) seventy years.

**3** And I set my face to the Lord God to seek prayer and supplications, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.

**4** And I prayed to the LORD my God, and I confessed, and I said, "Please, O Lord, the great and awesome God, keeping the covenant and the steadfast love for those who love Him and for those who keep His commandments,

**5** we have sinned, and we have committed iniquity; we have acted wickedly, and we have rebelled, and turned aside from Your commandments and from Your judgments.

**6** And we have not listened to Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your name to our kings, our leaders, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

**7** To You, O Lord, ***belongs*** the righteousness, and to us the shame of face, as ***it is*** this day—to the men of Judah (Yehuda), and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel (Yisra'el), those near and those far, in all the lands where You have banished them, in their unfaithfulness ***with*** which they have been unfaithful against You.

**8** O LORD, to us ***belongs*** the shame of face, to our kings, to our leaders, and to our fathers, in that we have sinned against You.

**9** To the Lord our God ***belong*** the compassion and the forgivenesses, for we have rebelled against Him,

**10** and we have not listened to the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in His laws which He set before us by the hand of His servants the prophets.

**11** And all Israel have transgressed Your law, and turned aside to not listen to Your voice; and the curse and the oath which ***is*** written in the law of Moses (Moshe) the servant of God have poured out on us, for we have sinned against Him.

**12** And He has carried out His word which He spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great calamity, which has not been done under all the heavens as it has been done in Jerusalem.

**13** Just as ***it is*** written in the law of Moses, all this calamity has come on us; and we have not entreated the face of the LORD our God by turning back from our iniquity and by gaining insight into Your truth.

**14** And the LORD kept watch over the calamity and brought it on us; for the LORD our God ***is*** righteous in all His deeds which He has done, and we have not listened to His voice.

**15** And now, O Lord our God, who brought Your people out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim) with a strong hand, and made for Yourself a name, as ***it is*** this day—we have sinned, we have acted wickedly.

**16** O Lord, according to all Your righteousnesses, let Your anger and Your rage turn back, please, from Your city Jerusalem, Your holy mountain; for because of our sins and because of the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people ***have become*** a reproach to all around us.

**17** And now, hear, O our God, the prayer of Your servant and his supplications, and make Your face shine on Your sanctuary, which is desolate, for the sake of the Lord.

**18** Incline, O my God, Your ear and hear; open Your eyes and see our desolations and the city on which Your name is called; for ***it is*** not on ***the basis of*** our righteousnesses ***that*** we are causing our supplications to fall before You, but on ***the basis of*** Your great compassion.

**19** O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, give heed and act! Do not delay, for Your own sake, O my God, for Your name is called on Your city and on Your people."

**20** And I ***was*** still speaking and praying and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and causing my supplication to fall before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God,

**21** and I ***was*** still speaking in prayer, and the man Gabriel (Gavri'el), whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, wearied with weariness, ***was*** approaching me about the time of the evening grain offering.

**22** And he gave understanding, and he spoke with me, and he said, "O Daniel, now I have come forth to give you insight ***in*** understanding.

**23** At the beginning of your supplications a word went forth, and I have come to declare ***it***, for you ***are*** precious; and understand the word, and discern the appearance.

**24** Seventy sevens have been decreed on your people and on your holy city, to put an end to the transgression, and to complete sin, and to atone for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint a holy of holies.

**25** And you shall know and gain insight: from the going forth of ***the*** word to restore and to build Jerusalem until an anointed one, a prince, ***shall be*** seven sevens and sixty-two sevens; it will again be built, plaza and moat, even in the distress of the times.

**26** And after the sixty-two sevens an anointed one will be cut off, and ***there will be*** nothing for him; and the people of a prince who is coming will destroy the city and the sanctuary; and its end ***will be*** with the flood, and until ***the*** end ***there will be*** war; desolations ***are*** determined.

**27** And he will make a covenant strong for the many ***for*** one seven; and ***in*** the middle of the seven he will cause sacrifice and grain offering to cease; and on a wing of abominations ***will be*** one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, and what has been decided will be poured out on the one who is desolate."

## Chapter 10

**1** In year three of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persia (Paras) a word was revealed to Daniel (Daniyel), whose name was called Belteshazzar (Belteshatsar); and the word ***was*** truth, and a great war; and he understood the word, and understanding ***was*** to him in the appearance.

**2** In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three sevens of days.

**3** I did not eat food of desirable things, and flesh and wine did not come into my mouth, and I did not anoint myself at all, until three sevens of days were completed.

**4** And on day twenty-four of the first month, I was beside the great river, that ***is*** Tigris (Chideqel).

**5** And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and look, a certain man clothed ***in*** linen, and his loins ***were*** girded with gold of Uphaz (Ufaz).

**6** And his body ***was*** like topaz, and his face like the appearance of lightning, and his eyes like torches of fire, and his arms and his feet like the look of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a multitude.

**7** And I, Daniel, by myself saw the vision, and the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great trembling fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves.

**8** And I was left by myself, and I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me, and my splendor was changed in me into ruin, and I retained no strength.

**9** And I heard the sound of his words; and as I heard the sound of his words, I was in a deep sleep on my face, and my face ***was*** toward the ground.

**10** And look, a hand touched me, and it set me trembling on my knees and the palms of my hands.

**11** And he said to me, "O Daniel, man of preciousness, understand the words which I am speaking to you, and stand on your standing place, for now I have been sent to you." And when he spoke this word with me, I stood up trembling.

**12** And he said to me, "Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you gave your heart to understand and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come because of your words.

**13** And the prince of the kingdom of Persia was standing opposite me twenty-one days; and look, Michael (Mikha'el), one of the chief princes, came to help me, and I remained there beside the kings of Persia.

**14** And I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people at the end of the days, for ***there is*** still a vision for the days."

**15** And when he spoke with me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and I was mute.

**16** And look, ***one*** like the likeness of the sons of man ***was*** touching my lips; and I opened my mouth and spoke, and I said to the one standing opposite me, "O my lord, by the vision my pangs have turned on me, and I have retained no strength.

**17** And how is the servant of this my lord able to speak with this my lord? And I—from now no strength remains in me, and no breath is left in me."

**18** And he again touched me, like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.

**19** And he said, "Do not fear, O man of preciousness; peace ***be*** to you; be strong, and be strong!" And when he spoke with me, I strengthened myself, and I said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."

**20** And he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? And now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia; and I am going forth, and look, the prince of Greece (Yavan) is coming.

**21** But I will tell you what is inscribed in ***the*** writing of truth; and there is not one who shows himself strong with me against these, except Michael your prince.

## Chapter 11

**1** And I, in year one of Darius (Daryavesh) the Mede, my standing ***was*** as a strengthener and as a stronghold for him.

**2** And now I will tell you truth: look, three more kings will arise for Persia (Paras), and the fourth will gain great wealth, more than all; and according to his strength, by his wealth, he will rouse all ***against*** the kingdom of Greece (Yavan).

**3** And a mighty king will arise, and he will rule a great dominion, and he will do according to his pleasure.

**4** And as he arises, his kingdom will be broken and divided to the four winds of the heavens, and not to his posterity, and not according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom will be uprooted, and ***it will go*** to others besides these.

**5** And the king of the south will become strong, and one of his princes; and he will become strong over him and rule; his dominion ***will be*** a great dominion.

**6** And at the end of years they will join together; and the daughter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north to make an agreement; and she will not retain the strength of the arm, and he will not stand, nor his arm; and she will be given up, she and those who brought her, and the one who fathered her, and the one who strengthened her in the times.

**7** And ***one*** from a shoot of her roots will arise ***in*** his place, and he will come against the army and enter the stronghold of the king of the north, and he will act against them and prevail.

**8** And also their gods with their molten images, with their vessels of desire, silver and gold, he will bring into captivity ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim); and for years he will stand away from the king of the north.

**9** And he will come into the kingdom of the king of the south, and he will return to his own ground.

**10** And his sons will stir themselves up and gather a multitude of great armies; and he will surely come and overflow and pass through; and he will again stir himself up, up to his stronghold.

**11** And the king of the south will be enraged, and he will go out and fight with him, with the king of the north; and he will raise up a great multitude, and the multitude will be given into his hand.

**12** And the multitude will be carried away, and his heart will be lifted up; and he will cause tens of thousands to fall, and he will not prevail.

**13** And the king of the north will again raise up a multitude greater than the first; and at the end of the times, years, he will surely come with a great army and with much property.

**14** And in those times many will arise against the king of the south; and the sons of the violent ones of your people will lift themselves up to fulfill ***the*** vision, and they will stumble.

**15** And the king of the north will come and pour out a siege mound and capture a city of fortifications; and the arms of the south will not stand, and the people of his choice ones, and ***there will be*** no strength to stand.

**16** And the one who comes against him will do according to his pleasure, and ***there will be*** no one standing before him; and he will stand in the land of the beauty, and complete destruction ***will be*** in his hand.

**17** And he will set his face to come with the power of all his kingdom, and upright ***terms*** with him, and he will act; and he will give him the daughter of women, to destroy it; and it will not stand, and it will not be for him.

**18** And he will set his face to the coastlands and capture many; and a commander will put an end to his reproach for him; except ***that*** he will turn his reproach back on him.

**19** And he will turn his face to the strongholds of his own land, and he will stumble and fall, and he will not be found.

**20** And ***one*** will arise in his place who sends an oppressor through the splendor of a kingdom; and within a few days he will be broken, and not in anger and not in battle.

**21** And a despised one will arise in his place, and they had not given to him the splendor of ***the*** kingdom; and he will come in quietness and seize ***the*** kingdom by intrigues.

**22** And the arms of the flood will be swept away from before him and be broken, and also a prince of a covenant.

**23** And from ***their*** joining together with him he will practice deceit, and he will rise up and become mighty with a small nation.

**24** In quietness, and into the rich places of the province, he will come, and he will do what his fathers did not do, nor the fathers of his fathers: plunder and spoil and property he will scatter to them; and against fortifications he will plot his plots, and until a time.

**25** And he will rouse his strength and his heart against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south will stir himself up for the battle with a great and exceedingly mighty army; and he will not stand, for they will plot plots against him.

**26** And those who eat his delicacies will break him, and his army will overflow, and many slain will fall.

**27** And the two of them, the kings—their heart ***will be*** for evil, and at one table they will speak falsehood; and it will not succeed, for the end ***is*** still for the appointed time.

**28** And he will return ***to*** his own land with great property, and his heart ***will be*** against the holy covenant; and he will act, and return to his own land.

**29** At the appointed time he will return and come into the south; and it will not be as the first and as the last.

**30** And ships of Cyprus (Kiti) will come against him, and he will lose heart and turn back, and he will be indignant against the holy covenant, and he will act; and he will turn back and pay attention to those who forsake the holy covenant.

**31** And arms from him will arise, and they will profane the sanctuary, the stronghold, and they will remove the continual ***offering***, and they will set up the abomination that makes desolate.

**32** And those who act wickedly ***against*** the covenant he will pollute with flatteries; and the people who know their God will show strength and act.

**33** And those of the people who have insight will give understanding to the many; and they will stumble by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder, ***for*** days.

**34** And when they stumble they will be helped ***with*** a little help; and many will join themselves to them with intrigues.

**35** And some of those who have insight will stumble, to refine among them, and to purge, and to make white, until the time of ***the*** end; for ***it is*** still for the appointed time.

**36** And the king will do according to his pleasure, and he will exalt himself and magnify himself above every god; and against the God of gods he will speak extraordinary things; and he will succeed until ***the*** indignation has been completed; for what has been decreed will be done.

**37** And to the gods of his fathers he will not pay attention, and to the desire of women, and to any god he will not pay attention; for above all he will magnify himself.

**38** And to a god of strongholds in his place he will give honor; and to a god whom his fathers did not know he will give honor with gold and with silver and with costly stone and with precious things.

**39** And he will act against the fortifications of strongholds with a foreign god; whoever acknowledges ***him***, he will increase glory ***to him***, and he will make them rule over the many, and he will divide ground for a price.

**40** And at the time of ***the*** end the king of the south will push against him, and the king of the north will storm against him with chariotry and with horsemen and with many ships; and he will come into lands and overflow and pass through.

**41** And he will come into the land of the beauty, and many will stumble; and these will escape from his hand: Edom and Moab (Mo′av) and the chief of the sons of Ammon (Amon).

**42** And he will stretch out his hand against lands, and the land of Egypt will not become an escape.

**43** And he will rule over the treasures of the gold and the silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and Libyans and Cushites ***will be*** at his steps.

**44** And reports from the east and from the north will dismay him; and he will go out in great rage to destroy and to devote many to destruction.

**45** And he will plant the tents of his palace between ***the*** seas and the holy mountain of beauty; and he will come to his end, and ***there will be*** no helper for him.

## Chapter 12

**1** And at that time Michael (Mikha′el) will arise, the great prince who stands over the sons of your people; and there will be a time of distress such as has not been since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people will escape, everyone who is found written in the scroll.

**2** And many of those who sleep in the ground of dust will awake, these to everlasting life, and these to reproaches, to everlasting abhorrence.

**3** And those who have insight will shine like the brightness of the expanse, and those who make the many righteous like the stars forever and ever.

**4** And you, O Daniel (Daniyel), shut up the words and seal the scroll until the time of ***the*** end; many will rove about, and knowledge will increase."

**5** And I, Daniel, saw, and look, two others ***were*** standing, one on this side at the bank of the stream, and one on that side at the bank of the stream.

**6** And ***one*** said to the man clothed ***in*** linen, who ***was*** above the waters of the stream, "Until when ***is*** the end of the wonders?"

**7** And I heard the man clothed ***in*** linen, who ***was*** above the waters of the stream, and he raised his right ***hand*** and his left ***hand*** to the heavens and swore by the One who lives forever that ***it will be*** for an appointed time, appointed times, and a half; and as the shattering of the hand of the holy people is finished, all these ***things*** will be finished.

**8** And I heard, and I did not understand; and I said, "O my lord, what ***will be*** the latter end of these ***things***?"

**9** And he said, "Go, Daniel, for the words ***are*** shut up and sealed until the time of ***the*** end.

**10** Many will purge themselves and make themselves white and be refined; and the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand; and those who have insight will understand.

**11** And from ***the*** time ***that*** the continual ***offering*** is removed and the abomination that makes desolate is set up, ***there will be*** one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

**12** How blessed ***is*** the one who waits and reaches one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

**13** And you, go to the end; and you will rest, and you will stand for your allotted portion at the end of the days."

# HOSEA

## INTRODUCTION TO HOSEA

**Author.** Hosea son of Beeri (1:1).

**Date.** Hosea served about 755 to 710 BC, before and during the fall of the northern kingdom.

**Background.** Hosea preached to Israel, the northern kingdom, in its last years. It was a time of wealth, idol worship and political chaos. God told Hosea to marry Gomer, who would be unfaithful to him, as a living picture of Israel's unfaithfulness to God.

**Main Themes.** Israel has broken faith with God like an unfaithful wife. God's love is steadfast. He disciplines His people, but He will not give them up (11:8). He calls them to return, and He promises to heal and love them freely (14:4).

**Key Verses.**

**3:1** And the LORD said to me, "Again, go, love a woman loved by a companion and committing adultery, like the love of the LORD ***for*** the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and they are turning to other gods and loving raisin cakes."

**4:6** My people have been destroyed for lack of the knowledge; because you have rejected the knowledge, I will reject you from serving as priest to Me; and you have forgotten the law of your God; I will forget your sons, I also.

**6:6** For steadfast love I desire, and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

**11:1** For Israel (Yisra'el) ***was*** a youth, and I loved him, and out of Egypt (Mitsrayim) I called My son.

**14:4** I will heal their apostasy; I will love them freely, for My anger has turned away from him.

**Christ in Hosea.** Matthew quotes 11:1, "Out of Egypt I called My son," of Jesus (Matthew 2:15). Hosea buying back his wife (3:2) pictures Christ redeeming His people.

**Outline.**

1. Hosea's marriage *(1-3)*
2. Israel's unfaithfulness *(4-7)*
3. Israel's judgment *(8-10)*
4. God's love and Israel's restoration *(11-14)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The word of the LORD which came to Hosea (Hoshea) son of Beeri in the days of Uzziah (Uziya), Jotham (Yotam), Ahaz (Achaz), ***and*** Hezekiah (Yechizqiya), kings of Judah (Yehuda), and in the days of Jeroboam (Yaravam) son of Joash (Yo'ash), king of Israel (Yisra'el).

**2** The beginning of the LORD's speaking by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, "Go, take for yourself a wife of prostitutions and children of prostitutions, for the land surely prostitutes itself ***away*** from after the LORD."

**3** And he went and took Gomer daughter of Diblaim (Divlayim), and she conceived and bore him a son.

**4** And the LORD said to him, "Call his name Jezreel (Yizre'el), for yet a little ***while***, and I will visit the bloodshed of Jezreel on the house of Jehu (Yehu), and I will put an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel.

**5** And it will be in that day that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel."

**6** And she conceived again and bore a daughter. And He said to him, "Call her name No Mercy (Lo-Ruchama), for I will not again have compassion any more on the house of Israel, that I should in any way forgive them.

**7** And the house of Judah I will have compassion on, and I will save them by the LORD their God; and I will not save them by bow and by sword and by battle, by horses and by horsemen."

**8** And she weaned No Mercy, and she conceived and bore a son.

**9** And He said, "Call his name Not My People (Lo-Ami), for you ***are*** not My people, and I will not be for you."

**10** And the number of the sons of Israel will be like the sand of the sea, which will not be measured and will not be counted; and it will be in the place where it was said to them, "You ***are*** not My people," it will be said to them, "Sons of ***the*** living God."

**11** And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will be gathered together, and they will appoint for themselves one head, and they will go up from the land; for great ***is*** the day of Jezreel.

## Chapter 2

**1** Say to your brothers, "My People (Ami)," and to your sisters, "Shown Compassion (Ruchama)."

**2** Contend with your mother, contend—for she ***is*** not My wife, and I ***am*** not her husband—and let her remove her prostitutions from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts,

**3** lest I strip her naked and set her ***out*** as ***on*** the day she was born, and make her like the wilderness, and set her like a land of dryness, and cause her to die with thirst.

**4** And on her sons I will not have compassion, for they ***are*** sons of prostitutions.

**5** For their mother has prostituted herself; she who conceived them has acted shamefully; for she said, "Let me go after my lovers, who give my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drinks."

**6** Therefore look, I am about to hedge up your way with thorns, and I will wall up her wall, and her paths she will not find.

**7** And she will pursue her lovers, and she will not overtake them; and she will seek them, and she will not find ***them***; and she will say, "Let me go and let me return to my first husband, for it was better for me then than now."

**8** And she did not know that I gave her the grain and the new wine and the fresh oil, and I multiplied silver to her, and gold, ***which*** they made for the Baal.

**9** Therefore I will return and take My grain in its time and My new wine in its appointed time, and I will snatch away My wool and My flax, to cover her nakedness.

**10** And now I will uncover her lewdness before the eyes of her lovers, and no one will deliver her from My hand.

**11** And I will put an end to all her rejoicing, her feast, her new moon, and her Sabbath, and every appointed feast of hers.

**12** And I will lay waste her vine and her fig tree, of which she said, "They ***are*** wages for me, which my lovers gave me." And I will make them a thicket, and the living things of the field will eat them.

**13** And I will visit on her the days of the Baals, when she burned ***incense*** to them, and she adorned herself ***with*** her ring and her jewelry, and went after her lovers; and Me she forgot, declares the LORD.

**14** Therefore look, I am about to entice her, and I will lead her ***into*** the wilderness, and I will speak to her heart.

**15** And I will give her her vineyards from there, and the valley of Achor (Akhor) for a door of hope; and she will answer there as ***in*** the days of her youth, and as ***in*** the day she came up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**16** And it will be in that day, declares the LORD, ***that*** you will call ***Me*** "My Husband," and you will no longer call Me "My Baal."

**17** And I will remove the names of the Baals from her mouth, and they will no longer be remembered by their name.

**18** And I will make for them a covenant in that day with the living things of the field and with the flying things of the heavens and the moving things of the ground; and bow and sword and battle I will break from the land, and I will make them lie down in security.

**19** And I will betroth you to Me forever; and I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and in justice and in steadfast love and in compassion.

**20** And I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, and you will know the LORD.

**21** And it will be in that day ***that*** I will answer, declares the LORD; I will answer the heavens, and they will answer the earth;

**22** and the earth will answer the grain and the new wine and the fresh oil, and they will answer Jezreel (Yizre'el).

**23** And I will sow her for Myself in the land, and I will have compassion on No Mercy (Lo-Ruchama), and I will say to Not My People (Lo-Ami), "You ***are*** My people," and he will say, "My God!"

## Chapter 3

**1** And the LORD said to me, "Again, go, love a woman loved by a companion and committing adultery, like the love of the LORD ***for*** the sons of Israel (Yisra'el), and they are turning to other gods and loving raisin cakes."

**2** And I bought her for myself for fifteen ***pieces of*** silver and approximately 6 bushels (a homer) of barley and approximately 3 bushels (a lethech) of barley.

**3** And I said to her, "Many days you will dwell for me; you will not prostitute yourself, and you will not belong to a man; and I also ***will be*** toward you."

**4** For many days the sons of Israel will dwell ***with*** no king, and no prince, and no sacrifice, and no pillar, and no ephod and teraphim.

**5** Afterward the sons of Israel will return and seek the LORD their God and David their king; and they will ***come*** in dread to the LORD and to His goodness at the end of the days.

## Chapter 4

**1** Hear the word of the LORD, O sons of Israel (Yisra'el), for the LORD ***has*** a contention with the inhabitants of the land; for ***there is*** no truth, and no steadfast love, and no knowledge of God in the land.

**2** Cursing and lying and murdering and stealing and committing adultery—they have broken out, and bloodshed touches bloodshed.

**3** Therefore the land will mourn, and everyone who dwells in it will languish, with the living things of the field and with the flying things of the heavens; and also the fish of the sea will be taken away.

**4** Only, let no man contend, and let no man reprove a man; and your people ***are*** like those who contend ***with*** a priest.

**5** And you will stumble by day, and a prophet also will stumble with you by night; and I will destroy your mother.

**6** My people have been destroyed for lack of the knowledge; because you have rejected the knowledge, I will reject you from serving as priest to Me; and you have forgotten the law of your God; I will forget your sons, I also.

**7** As they increased, so they sinned against Me; their glory I will change into shame.

**8** They eat the sin of My people, and to their iniquity they lift up its soul.

**9** And it will be: like people, like priest; and I will visit on him his ways, and his deeds I will repay to him.

**10** And they will eat and not be satisfied; they will prostitute themselves and not increase; for they have forsaken paying heed to the LORD.

**11** Prostitution and wine and new wine take away the heart.

**12** My people inquires of its wood, and its staff declares to it; for a spirit of prostitutions has led ***them*** astray, and they have prostituted themselves from under their God.

**13** On the tops of the mountains they sacrifice, and on the hills they burn ***incense***, under oak and poplar and terebinth, for its shade ***is*** good. Therefore your daughters prostitute themselves, and your brides commit adultery.

**14** I will not visit on your daughters when they prostitute themselves, and on your brides when they commit adultery; for they ***themselves*** go aside with the prostitutes, and with the cult prostitutes they sacrifice; and a people ***that*** does not understand will be ruined.

**15** Though you ***are*** prostituting yourself, O Israel, let Judah (Yehuda) not become guilty; and do not come to Gilgal, and do not go up ***to*** Beth-aven (Bet-Aven), and do not swear, "***As*** the LORD lives."

**16** For like a stubborn heifer Israel is stubborn; now the LORD will pasture them like a lamb in a broad place.

**17** Ephraim (Efrayim) ***is*** joined to idols; leave him alone.

**18** Their drink has come to an end; they have surely prostituted themselves; her shields have loved, loved shame.

**19** A wind has wrapped her up in its wings, and they will be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## Chapter 5

**1** Hear this, priests, and pay attention, house of Israel (Yisra'el), and house of the king, give ear; for the judgment ***is*** for you, for you have been a trap at Mizpah (Mitspa) and a net spread out over Tabor (Tavor).

**2** And rebels have made slaughter deep, and I ***am*** discipline to all of them.

**3** I know Ephraim (Efrayim), and Israel is not hidden from Me; for now you have prostituted yourself, Ephraim; Israel has made itself unclean.

**4** Their deeds do not permit ***them*** to return to their God, for a spirit of prostitution ***is*** in their midst, and the LORD they do not know.

**5** And the pride of Israel testifies to his face, and Israel and Ephraim will stumble in their iniquity; Judah (Yehuda) also will stumble with them.

**6** With their flocks and with their herds they will go to seek the LORD, and they will not find ***Him***; He has withdrawn from them.

**7** They have dealt treacherously with the LORD, for they have begotten strange sons; now a new moon will devour them with their portions.

**8** Blow a horn in Gibeah (Giva), a trumpet in Ramah (Rama); sound an alarm ***at*** Beth-aven (Bet-Aven): after you, Benjamin (Binyamin)!

**9** Ephraim will become a waste in a day of rebuke; among the tribes of Israel I make known ***what is*** sure.

**10** The princes of Judah have become like ***those who*** move a boundary; on them I will pour out My wrath like water.

**11** Ephraim ***is*** oppressed, crushed ***in*** judgment, for he was determined ***to*** walk after a command.

**12** And I ***am*** like the moth to Ephraim, and like rottenness to the house of Judah.

**13** And Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his wound; and Ephraim went to Assyria (Ashur), and he sent to King Jareb (Yarev). And he is not able to heal you, and the wound will not be cured from you.

**14** For I ***am*** like the lion to Ephraim, and like the young lion to the house of Judah. I, I will tear and go; I will carry off, and there is no deliverer.

**15** I will go; I will return to My place until they are held guilty and seek My face; in their distress they will seek Me earnestly.

## Chapter 6

**1** Come, and let us return to the LORD; for He has torn, and He will heal us; He has struck, and He will bind us up.

**2** He will revive us after two days; on the third day He will raise us up, and we will live before Him.

**3** And let us know, let us pursue to know the LORD; like dawn His going forth is established; and He will come to us like the rain, like spring rain ***that*** waters ***the*** land.

**4** What will I do to you, Ephraim (Efrayim)? What will I do to you, Judah (Yehuda)? And your steadfast love ***is*** like a cloud of morning, and like the dew rising early, going ***away***.

**5** Therefore I have hewn ***them*** by the prophets; I have killed them by the words of My mouth; and your judgments ***are*** light ***that*** goes forth.

**6** For steadfast love I desire, and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

**7** And they, like Adam, have overstepped ***the*** covenant; there they dealt treacherously with Me.

**8** Gilead (Gilad) ***is*** a town of doers of wickedness, tracked with blood.

**9** And as marauding bands wait for a man, ***so*** a company of priests murder ***on*** the way to Shechem (Shekhem); for they have done villainy.

**10** In the house of Israel (Yisra′el) I have seen a horrible ***thing***; there ***is*** Ephraim′s prostitution; Israel has made itself unclean.

**11** Also, Judah, he has appointed a harvest for you, when I turn back the captivity of My people.

## Chapter 7

**1** When I heal Israel (Yisra'el), and the iniquity of Ephraim (Efrayim) is revealed, and the evil deeds of Samaria (Shomron); for they practice falsehood, and a thief comes in, a marauding band raids in the street.

**2** And they do not say to their heart ***that*** I remember all their evil; now their deeds have surrounded them; they are before My face.

**3** By their evil they make ***the*** king glad, and by their lies, princes.

**4** All of them ***are*** adulterers, like an oven burning from a baker; he ceases stirring ***it*** from kneading ***the*** dough until it is leavened.

**5** ***On*** the day of our king, princes became sick ***with*** the heat from wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

**6** For they have brought near their heart like the oven in their ambush; all the night their baker sleeps; ***in the*** morning it burns like a fire of flame.

**7** All of them are hot like the oven, and they devour their judges; all their kings have fallen; there is none among them calling to Me.

**8** Ephraim mixes himself among the peoples; Ephraim has become a cake not turned over.

**9** Strangers have devoured his strength, and he does not know; also gray hair has scattered on him, and he does not know.

**10** And the pride of Israel testifies to his face, and they have not returned to the LORD their God, and they have not sought Him for all this.

**11** And Ephraim has become like a silly dove without heart; they have called to Egypt (Mitsrayim); they have gone to Assyria (Ashur).

**12** As they go, I will spread My net over them; like the birds of the heavens I will bring them down; I will discipline them according to the report to their congregation.

**13** Woe to them, for they have wandered from Me! Devastation to them, for they have transgressed against Me! And I, I would ransom them, and they have spoken lies against Me.

**14** And they have not cried out to Me with their heart when they wail on their beds; for grain and new wine they assemble themselves; they turn aside against Me.

**15** And I, I disciplined ***them***, I strengthened their arms, and against Me they plot evil.

**16** They return, ***but*** not upward; they have become like a bow of deceit; their princes will fall by the sword from the indignation of their tongue; this ***will be*** their mockery in the land of Egypt.

## Chapter 8

**1** To your mouth, a horn! Like the eagle over the house of the LORD, because they have overstepped My covenant, and against My law they have transgressed.

**2** To Me they cry out, "My God, we know You, Israel (Yisra'el)!"

**3** Israel has rejected good; an enemy will pursue him.

**4** They have made kings, and not from Me; they have made princes, and I did not know; their silver and their gold they have made for themselves ***into*** idols, so that it may be cut off.

**5** He has rejected your calf, Samaria (Shomron); My anger has burned against them; until when will they not be capable of innocence?

**6** For from Israel ***is*** even it; a craftsman made it, and it ***is*** not God; for the calf of Samaria will become fragments.

**7** For they sow wind, and they will reap a storm-wind; standing grain, there is none to it; ***its*** growth will not produce flour; perhaps it will produce ***it***, ***and*** strangers will swallow it up.

**8** Israel is swallowed up; now they are among the nations like a vessel; there is no pleasure in it.

**9** For they have gone up ***to*** Assyria (Ashur), a wild donkey isolated by itself; Ephraim (Efrayim) has hired lovers.

**10** Even though they hire among the nations, now I will gather them; and they have begun ***to be*** few from the burden of a king of princes.

**11** For Ephraim has multiplied altars for sinning; they have become to him altars for sinning.

**12** I write for him the many ***things*** of My law; they are regarded like a strange ***thing***.

**13** ***As for*** the sacrifices of My gifts, they sacrifice flesh and they eat ***it***; the LORD does not accept them. Now He will remember their iniquity, and He will punish their sins; they will return ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**14** And Israel has forgotten his Maker and has built palaces, and Judah (Yehuda) has multiplied fortified cities; and I will send fire on his cities, and it will devour her fortresses.

## Chapter 9

**1** Do not rejoice, Israel (Yisra'el), to exultation like the peoples, for you have prostituted yourself away from your God; you have loved a prostitute's hire on all the threshing floors of grain.

**2** Threshing floor and winepress will not feed them, and new wine will fail in her.

**3** They will not dwell in the land of the LORD, and Ephraim (Efrayim) will return ***to*** Egypt (Mitsrayim), and in Assyria (Ashur) they will eat unclean ***food***.

**4** They will not pour out wine to the LORD, and their sacrifices will not be pleasing to Him; ***they will be*** like bread of mourning to them; all who eat it will make themselves unclean; for their bread ***will be*** for their appetite; it will not come ***into*** the house of the LORD.

**5** What will you do for a day of appointed feast, and for the day of the festival of the LORD?

**6** For look, they have gone from devastation; Egypt will gather them; Memphis (Mof) will bury them; the treasure of their silver, nettles will possess them; thorns ***will be*** in their tents.

**7** The days of punishment have come; the days of retribution have come; let Israel know! The prophet ***is*** a fool; the man of the spirit ***is*** mad, because of the greatness of your iniquity, and great ***is the*** hostility.

**8** Ephraim ***is*** a watchman with my God; ***as for*** the prophet, a trap of a fowler ***is*** on all his ways; hostility ***is*** in the house of his God.

**9** They have made ***it*** deep; they have acted corruptly as ***in*** the days of Gibeah (Giva); He will remember their iniquity; He will punish their sins.

**10** Like grapes in the wilderness I found Israel; like early fruit on a fig tree at its beginning I saw your fathers. They came ***to*** Baal-peor (Ba′al-Pe′or), and they devoted themselves to the shame, and they became detestable things like their love.

**11** Ephraim, like the bird their glory will fly away: without birth, and without womb, and without conception.

**12** For even if they bring up their sons, I will bereave them of man; for also, woe to them when I depart from them!

**13** Ephraim, just as I have seen ***it*** toward Tyre (Tsor), ***is*** planted in a pasture; and Ephraim ***is*** to bring out his sons to a killer.

**14** Give to them, LORD—what will You give? Give to them a miscarrying womb and shriveling breasts.

**15** All their evil ***is*** in Gilgal, for there I hated them; because of the wickedness of their deeds I will drive them out of My house; I will not again love them; all their princes ***are*** rebellious.

**16** Ephraim has been struck; their root has dried up; they will not produce fruit; even if they give birth, I will put to death the precious ***ones*** of their womb.

**17** My God will reject them, for they have not listened to Him, and they will be wanderers among the nations.

## Chapter 10

**1** Israel (Yisra′el) ***is*** a luxuriant vine; he produces fruit for himself; according to the abundance of his fruit he has multiplied altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made sacred pillars good.

**2** Their heart is smooth; now they will be held guilty; He will break the neck of their altars; He will destroy their sacred pillars.

**3** For now they will say, "We have no king, for we have not feared the LORD; and the king, what will he do for us?"

**4** They have spoken words, swearing falsely, making a covenant; and judgment sprouts like poisonous weed on the furrows of a field.

**5** For the heifers of Beth-aven (Bet-Aven) the inhabitants of Samaria (Shomron) will be afraid; for its people will mourn over it, and its pagan priests will tremble over it, over its glory, for it has gone into exile from it.

**6** Also it will be carried to Assyria (Ashur) ***as*** tribute to King Jareb (Yarev); Ephraim (Efrayim) will receive shame, and Israel will be ashamed of its own counsel.

**7** Samaria is destroyed; her king ***is*** like a twig on the face of waters.

**8** And the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, will be destroyed; thorn and thistle will go up over their altars; and they will say to the mountains, "Cover us!" and to the hills, "Fall on us!"

**9** Since the days of Gibeah (Giva) you have sinned, Israel; there they have stood; will not battle overtake them in Gibeah against the sons of injustice?

**10** When I desire, I will discipline them, and peoples will be gathered against them when they are bound to their two iniquities.

**11** And Ephraim ***is*** a trained heifer ***that*** loves to thresh, and I, I passed over the goodness of her neck; I will harness Ephraim; Judah (Yehuda) will plow; Jacob (Ya'aqov) will harrow for himself.

**12** Sow for yourselves for righteousness; reap according to steadfast love; break up for yourselves fallow ground; and ***it is*** time to seek the LORD, until He comes and rains righteousness for you.

**13** You have plowed wickedness; you have reaped unrighteousness; you have eaten the fruit of lying, for you have trusted in your way, in the multitude of your mighty men.

**14** And an uproar will arise among your people, and all your fortresses will be devastated, like Shalman's devastation of Beth-arbel (Bet-Arvel) in a day of battle; a mother was dashed in pieces with ***her*** sons.

**15** Thus he has done to you, Bethel (Bet-El), because of the evil of your evil; at dawn the king of Israel will be utterly destroyed.

## Chapter 11

**1** For Israel (Yisra'el) ***was*** a youth, and I loved him, and out of Egypt (Mitsrayim) I called My son.

**2** They called to them; so they went from before them; to the Baals they sacrificed, and to the carved images they burned incense.

**3** And I, I taught Ephraim (Efrayim) to walk, taking them on his arms; and they did not know that I healed them.

**4** With cords of man I drew them, with ropes of love; and I was to them like ***those who*** lift a yoke on their jaws, and I bent down to him; I fed ***him***.

**5** He will not return to the land of Egypt, and Assyria (Ashur), he ***will be*** his king, because they have refused to return.

**6** And a sword will whirl in his cities, and it will put an end to his bars, and it will devour ***them*** because of their schemes.

**7** And My people are hung up on apostasy from Me; and they call him to ***the*** height; together he will not exalt ***him***.

**8** How will I give you up, Ephraim? Will I deliver you up, Israel? How will I make you like Admah (Adma)? Will I set you like Zeboiim (Tsevoyim)? My heart is overturned within Me; together My compassions have grown warm.

**9** I will not carry out the burning of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim; for I ***am*** God and not man, ***the*** Holy ***One*** in your midst, and I will not come in rage.

**10** They will walk after the LORD; He will roar like a lion; for He will roar, and sons will tremble from the west.

**11** They will tremble like a bird from Egypt, and like a dove from the land of Assyria; and I will cause them to dwell in their houses, declares the LORD.

**12** Ephraim has surrounded Me with lying, and the house of Israel with deceit; and Judah (Yehuda) still roams with God, and with ***the*** Holy Ones ***he is*** faithful.

## Chapter 12

**1** Ephraim (Efrayim) feeds ***on*** wind and pursues an east wind; all the day he multiplies lies and devastation; and they make a covenant with Assyria (Ashur), and oil is carried to Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**2** And the LORD has a case with Judah (Yehuda), and ***is*** to punish Jacob (Ya'aqov) according to his ways; according to his deeds He will repay him.

**3** In the womb he took his brother by the heel, and in his vigor he struggled with God.

**4** And he struggled with ***the*** angel and prevailed; he wept and sought His favor; at Bethel (Bet-El) He found him, and there He spoke with us.

**5** And the LORD, the God of armies, the LORD ***is*** His memorial.

**6** And you, by your God you will return; keep steadfast love and justice, and wait for your God continually.

**7** Canaan (Kena'an)! In his hand ***are*** scales of deceit; he loves to oppress.

**8** And Ephraim has said, "Surely I have become rich; I have found wealth for myself; ***in*** all my toils they will not find in me iniquity that ***is*** sin."

**9** And I ***am*** the LORD your God from the land of Egypt; again I will make you dwell in tents as ***in*** the days of an appointed feast.

**10** And I have spoken to the prophets, and I, I multiplied vision, and by the hand of the prophets I give parables.

**11** If Gilead (Gilad) ***is*** wickedness, surely they have become worthlessness; in Gilgal they have sacrificed bulls; also their altars ***are*** like heaps of stones on the furrows of a field.

**12** And Jacob fled ***to*** the field of Syria (Aram), and Israel (Yisra′el) served for a wife, and for a wife he kept ***sheep***.

**13** And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel up from Egypt, and by a prophet he was kept.

**14** Ephraim has provoked ***Him*** to anger bitterly; and his blood He will leave on him, and his reproach his Lord will repay to him.

## Chapter 13

**1** When Ephraim (Efrayim) spoke, ***there was*** trembling; he lifted ***himself*** up in Israel (Yisra′el); and he became guilty through Baal, and he died.

**2** And now they increase to sin, and they have made for themselves a molten image from their silver, idols according to their skill, the work of craftsmen, all of it. Of them they are saying, "Sacrificers of man kiss calves!"

**3** Therefore they will become like a cloud of morning, and like the dew rising early, going ***away***, like chaff storm-driven from a threshing floor, and like smoke from a window.

**4** And I ***am*** the LORD your God from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and gods besides Me you do not know, and there is no savior except Me.

**5** I, I knew you in the wilderness, in a land of droughts.

**6** According to their pasture, and they were satisfied; they were satisfied, and their heart was exalted; therefore they forgot Me.

**7** And I have become to them like a lion; like a leopard on a road I will watch.

**8** I will meet them like a bear robbed of cubs, and I will tear the enclosure of their heart, and I will devour them there like a lion; the living thing of the field will rip them open.

**9** It has destroyed you, Israel, for ***you are*** against Me, against your help.

**10** Where ***is*** your king now, that he may save you in all your cities, and your judges, of whom you said, "Give me a king and princes"?

**11** I give you a king in My anger, and I take ***him*** away in My wrath.

**12** The iniquity of Ephraim ***is*** bound up; his sin ***is*** stored up.

**13** The pains of ***one*** giving birth will come to him; he ***is*** a son not wise, for ***at the*** time he will not stand at the breaking forth of sons.

**14** From the hand of Sheol I will ransom them; from death I will redeem them. Where ***are*** your plagues, death? Where ***is*** your destruction, Sheol? Compassion will be hidden from My eyes.

**15** For he is fruitful among brothers; an east wind will come, the wind of the LORD, coming up from the wilderness; and his fountain will dry up, and his spring will be dried up; it will plunder the treasury of every precious article.

**16** Samaria (Shomron) will be held guilty, for she has rebelled against her God; they will fall by the sword; their infants will be dashed in pieces, and its pregnant women will be ripped open.

## Chapter 14

**1** Return, Israel (Yisra′el), to the LORD your God, for you have stumbled in your iniquity.

**2** Take words with you and return to the LORD; say to Him, "You will forgive all iniquity; and receive good, and let us pay bulls, our lips.

**3** Assyria (Ashur) will not save us; on horses we will not ride; and we will not say again, 'Our gods,' to the work of our hands; for in You the fatherless is shown compassion."

**4** I will heal their apostasy; I will love them freely, for My anger has turned away from him.

**5** I will be like the dew to Israel; he will blossom like the lily, and he will strike his roots like Lebanon (Levanon).

**6** His young shoots will go ***forth***, and his splendor will be like the olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon.

**7** Those who dwell in his shade will return; they will make grain live, and they will blossom like the vine; his memorial ***will be*** like the wine of Lebanon.

**8** Ephraim (Efrayim), what ***have*** I ***to do*** anymore with idols? I, I have answered, and I will watch over him; I ***am*** like a luxuriant cypress; from Me your fruit is found.

**9** Who ***is*** wise, and let him understand these ***things***; discerning, and let him know them? For the ways of the LORD ***are*** upright, and the righteous walk in them, and transgressors stumble in them.

# JOEL

## INTRODUCTION TO JOEL

**Author.** Joel son of Pethuel (1:1).

**Date.** Uncertain. Many place him about 835 to 800 BC, in the days of King Joash of Judah.

**Background.** A huge plague of locusts and a drought had stripped the land of Judah. Joel uses that disaster as a warning of a greater judgment to come.

**Main Themes.** The key phrase is "the day of the LORD," a day of judgment on sin. Joel calls the people to tear their hearts and not their garments (2:13), because God is gracious and merciful. God promises to restore what the locusts ate and to pour out His Spirit on all flesh.

**Key Verses.**

**1:15** Alas for the day! For the day of the LORD ***is*** near, and like devastation from the Almighty it will come.

**2:13** And tear your heart and not your garments, and return to the LORD your God; for He ***is*** gracious and merciful, slow to anger and great in steadfast love, and relenting over the harm.

**2:25** And I will repay to you the years which the swarming locust has eaten, the hopping locust and the destroying locust and the cutting locust, My great army which I sent among you.

**2:28** And it will be afterward ***that*** I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy; your old men will dream dreams; your young men will see visions.

**2:32** And it will be ***that*** everyone who calls on the name of the LORD will escape; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) ***there*** will be escape, just as the LORD has said, and among the survivors whom the LORD ***is*** calling.

**Christ in Joel.** Peter said the Spirit poured out at Pentecost fulfilled Joel 2:28-32 (Acts 2:16-21). "Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved" points to Christ (Romans 10:13).

**Outline.**

1. The locust plague *(1)*
2. The coming day of the LORD and the call to repent *(2:1-17)*
3. The LORD's promise to restore *(2:18-32)*
4. The nations judged and Judah blessed *(3)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The word of the LORD that came to Joel (Yo'el) the son of Pethuel (Petu'el).

**2** Hear this, elders, and give ear, all inhabitants of the land! Has this happened in your days, or in the days of your fathers?

**3** Concerning it recount to your sons, and your sons to their sons, and their sons to another generation.

**4** The remainder of the cutting locust the swarming locust has eaten; and the remainder of the swarming locust the hopping locust has eaten; and the remainder of the hopping locust the destroying locust has eaten.

**5** Wake up, drunkards, and weep, and wail, all drinkers of wine, over sweet wine, for it has been cut off from your mouth.

**6** For a nation has come up against my land, mighty, and there is no number; its teeth ***are*** the teeth of a lion, and the fangs of a lioness ***are*** its.

**7** It has made my vine into a waste, and my fig tree into splinters; it has stripped it completely bare and thrown ***it*** away; its branches have become white.

**8** Wail like a virgin girded with sackcloth over the husband of her youth.

**9** Grain offering and drink offering have been cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the ministers of the LORD, mourn.

**10** ***The*** field is devastated; ***the*** ground mourns; for ***the*** grain is devastated, ***the*** new wine has dried up, ***the*** fresh oil languishes.

**11** Be ashamed, farmers; wail, vinedressers, over wheat and over barley, for the harvest of ***the*** field has perished.

**12** The vine has dried up, and the fig tree languishes; pomegranate, also palm, and apple tree, all the trees of the field have dried up; for joy has withered away from the sons of mankind.

**13** Gird yourselves and lament, priests; wail, ministers of the altar; come, spend the night in sackcloth, ministers of my God; for grain offering and drink offering are withheld from the house of your God.

**14** Sanctify a fast; call a solemn assembly; gather ***the*** elders, all the inhabitants of the land, ***to*** the house of the LORD your God, and cry out to the LORD.

**15** Alas for the day! For the day of the LORD ***is*** near, and like devastation from the Almighty it will come.

**16** Is not food cut off before our eyes, joy and rejoicing from the house of our God?

**17** The seeds have shriveled under their clods; the storehouses are desolate; the granaries are torn down, for the grain has dried up.

**18** How the beasts groan! The herds of cattle wander in confusion, for there is no pasture for them; also the flocks of sheep suffer punishment.

**19** To You, LORD, I call, for fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and a flame has set ablaze all the trees of the field.

**20** Also the beasts of the field pant to You, for the channels of water have dried up, and fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## Chapter 2

**1** Blow a ram's horn in Zion (Tsiyon), and sound an alarm on the mountain of My holiness! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD ***is*** coming, for ***it is*** near:

**2** a day of darkness and gloom, a day of cloud and thick darkness. Like dawn spread out over the mountains ***is*** a people numerous and mighty; like it ***there*** has not been from antiquity, and after it it will not recur until the years of generation and generation.

**3** Before it fire has consumed, and after it a flame blazes. Like the garden of Eden ***is*** the land before it, and after it a wilderness of desolation; and also ***there*** has been no escape for it.

**4** Like the appearance of horses ***is*** its appearance, and like horsemen, so they run.

**5** Like the sound of chariots over the tops of the mountains they leap, like the sound of a flame of fire consuming stubble, like a mighty people arrayed for battle.

**6** Before it peoples are in anguish; all faces have gathered a glow.

**7** Like warriors they run; like men of war they go up a wall; and each goes on his ways, and they do not change their paths.

**8** And each does not crowd his brother; they go, ***each*** man on his track; and through the weapons they fall, they do not break off.

**9** In the city they rush about; on the wall they run; into the houses they go up; through the windows they come in like the thief.

**10** Before it ***the*** earth trembles, ***the*** heavens shake; ***the*** sun and ***the*** moon have grown dark, and ***the*** stars have gathered in their brightness.

**11** And the LORD gives forth His voice before His army, for His camp ***is*** very great; for mighty ***is the one*** doing His word; for the day of the LORD ***is*** great and very awesome, and who can endure it?

**12** "And even now," declares the LORD, "return to Me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with wailing."

**13** And tear your heart and not your garments, and return to the LORD your God; for He ***is*** gracious and merciful, slow to anger and great in steadfast love, and relenting over the harm.

**14** Who knows? He may turn and relent, and leave behind Him a blessing, a grain offering and a drink offering for the LORD your God.

**15** Blow a ram's horn in Zion; consecrate a fast; call a solemn assembly.

**16** Gather ***the*** people; consecrate an assembly; assemble ***the*** elders; gather ***the*** children and those nursing at ***the*** breasts; let ***the*** bridegroom go out from his room, and ***the*** bride from her canopy.

**17** Between the porch and the altar let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep, and let them say, "Have pity, O LORD, on Your people, and do not make Your inheritance a reproach, for nations to rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, 'Where ***is*** their God?'"

**18** And the LORD became jealous for His land and had compassion on His people.

**19** And the LORD answered and said to His people, "Look, I ***am*** sending to you the grain and the new wine and the fresh oil, and you will be satisfied with it; and I will not make you again a reproach among the nations.

**20** And the northerner I will remove far from you, and I will drive it into a land of dryness and desolation, its face toward the eastern sea and its end toward the western sea; and its stench will go up, and let its foul smell go up, for it has done great ***things***."

**21** Do not fear, O ground; be glad and rejoice, for the LORD has done great ***things***.

**22** Do not fear, O animals of ***the*** field, for the pastures of ***the*** wilderness have sprouted, for ***the*** tree has borne its fruit; ***the*** fig tree and ***the*** vine have given their strength.

**23** And sons of Zion, be glad and rejoice in the LORD your God, for He has given to you the early rain for righteousness, and He has brought down for you rain, ***the*** early rain and ***the*** spring rain, at the first.

**24** And the threshing floors will be full ***of*** grain, and the vats will overflow ***with*** new wine and fresh oil.

**25** And I will repay to you the years which the swarming locust has eaten, the hopping locust and the destroying locust and the cutting locust, My great army which I sent among you.

**26** And you will surely eat and be satisfied, and you will praise the name of the LORD your God, who has dealt wondrously with you; and My people will not be ashamed forever.

**27** And you will know that I ***am*** in the midst of Israel (Yisra'el), and I ***am*** the LORD your God, and ***there is*** none else; and My people will not be ashamed forever.

**28** And it will be afterward ***that*** I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy; your old men will dream dreams; your young men will see visions.

**29** And also on the ***male*** servants and on the female servants in those days I will pour out My Spirit.

**30** And I will set wonders in the heavens and on the earth: blood and fire and columns of smoke.

**31** The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD.

**32** And it will be ***that*** everyone who calls on the name of the LORD will escape; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) ***there*** will be escape, just as the LORD has said, and among the survivors whom the LORD ***is*** calling.

## Chapter 3

**1** For look, in those days and at that time, when I turn back the captivity of Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim),

**2** and I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Yehoshafat), and I will enter into judgment with them there on account of My people and My inheritance Israel (Yisra'el), whom they have scattered among the nations; and My land they have divided up.

**3** And for My people they have cast a lot, and they have given the boy for the prostitute, and the girl they have sold for the wine, and they have drunk.

**4** And also, what ***are*** you to Me, O Tyre (Tsor) and Sidon (Tsidon) and all the regions of Philistia (Peleshet)? ***Are*** you repaying a recompense to Me? Or ***are*** you dealing out to Me? Swiftly, quickly I will return your recompense on your head,

**5** because My silver and My gold you have taken, and My good desirable things you have brought into your temples.

**6** And the sons of Judah and the sons of Jerusalem you have sold to the sons of the Greeks, in order to remove them far from their territory.

**7** Look, I ***am*** rousing them from the place where you sold them, and I will return your recompense on your head.

**8** And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans (Sheva'i), to a distant nation; for the LORD has spoken.

**9** Proclaim this among the nations: consecrate war; rouse the warriors; let them draw near, let them go up, all the men of war.

**10** Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning knives into spears; let the weak say, "I ***am*** a warrior."

**11** Hurry and come, all the nations from round about, and they will be gathered there. Bring down, O LORD, Your warriors.

**12** Let the nations be roused and go up to the valley of Jehoshaphat, for there I will sit to judge all the nations from round about.

**13** Send out ***the*** sickle, for ***the*** harvest has ripened; come, tread, for ***the*** winepress is full; the vats overflow, for their evil ***is*** great.

**14** Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of the LORD ***is*** near in the valley of decision.

**15** ***The*** sun and ***the*** moon have grown dark, and ***the*** stars have gathered in their brightness.

**16** And the LORD will roar from Zion (Tsiyon), and from Jerusalem He will give forth His voice, and ***the*** heavens and ***the*** earth will shake; and the LORD ***will be*** a refuge for His people and a stronghold for the sons of Israel.

**17** And you will know that I ***am*** the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, the mountain of My holiness; and Jerusalem will be holiness, and strangers will not pass through it again.

**18** And it will be in that day ***that*** the mountains will drip sweet wine, and the hills will flow ***with*** milk, and all the ravines of Judah will flow ***with*** water; and a spring will go out from the house of the LORD and will water the wadi of the Shittim (Shitim).

**19** Egypt (Mitsrayim) will become a desolation, and Edom will become a wilderness of desolation, because of the violence of the sons of Judah, in that they shed innocent blood in their land.

**20** And Judah will remain forever, and Jerusalem to generation and generation.

**21** And I will clear their blood ***that*** I have not cleared; and the LORD ***is*** dwelling in Zion.

# AMOS

## INTRODUCTION TO AMOS

**Author.** Amos, a shepherd and fig farmer from Tekoa in Judah (1:1; 7:14).

**Date.** About 760 to 750 BC, in the reigns of Uzziah of Judah and Jeroboam II of Israel, two years before an earthquake (1:1).

**Background.** Amos was not a trained prophet. God sent him from Judah to preach to the northern kingdom during a time of peace and wealth. The rich were living in luxury while they cheated and crushed the poor.

**Main Themes.** God judges sin in every nation, and most of all in His own people. Religion without justice is empty to Him. "Let justice roll like the waters" (5:24). God warns that Israel will be exiled, yet He promises to rebuild the fallen booth of David.

**Key Verses.**

**3:2** "Only you have I known from all the clans of the ground; therefore I will visit on you all your iniquities."

**4:12** "Therefore thus I will do to you, O Israel; because I will do this to you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel."

**5:24** And let justice roll like the waters, and righteousness like an ever-flowing wadi.

**8:11** Look, days ***are*** coming, declares the Lord GOD, "and I will send a famine in the land, not a famine for bread, and not a thirst for water, but for hearing the words of the LORD."

**9:11** In that day I will raise up the booth of David that is falling, and I will wall up their breaches, and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as ***in*** the days of old,

**Christ in Amos.** James quotes 9:11-12 to show that God's plan to rebuild David's house includes the Gentiles who come to Christ (Acts 15:15-17).

**Outline.**

1. Judgment on the nations and Israel *(1-2)*
2. Three messages to Israel *(3-6)*
3. Five visions *(7-9:10)*
4. The promise of restoration *(9:11-15)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The words of Amos, who was among the sheep-breeders from Tekoa (Teqoa), which he saw concerning Israel (Yisra'el) in the days of Uzziah (Uziya) king of Judah (Yehuda) and in the days of Jeroboam (Yaravam) son of Joash (Yo'ash) king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

**2** And he said, "The LORD will roar from Zion (Tsiyon), and from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) He will give forth His voice; and the pastures of the shepherds will mourn, and the top of the Carmel (Karmel) will wither."

**3** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of Damascus (Dameseq), and for four, I will not revoke it, because they threshed the Gilead (Gilad) with threshing sledges of iron.

**4** And I will send a fire on the house of Hazael (Chaza'el), and it will consume the fortresses of Ben-hadad.

**5** And I will break the bar of Damascus, and I will cut off ***the*** inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and the one holding the scepter from Beth-eden (Bet-Eden); and the people of Syria (Aram) will go into exile to Kir (Qir)," says the LORD.

**6** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of Gaza (Aza), and for four, I will not revoke it, because they carried into exile a complete exile, to deliver ***them*** up to Edom.

**7** And I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, and it will consume its fortresses.

**8** And I will cut off ***the*** inhabitant from Ashdod, and the one holding the scepter from Ashkelon (Ashqelon); and I will turn My hand against Ekron (Eqron), and the remnant of the Philistines will perish," says the Lord GOD.

**9** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of Tyre (Tsor), and for four, I will not revoke it, because they delivered up a complete exile to Edom, and they did not remember the covenant of brothers.

**10** And I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it will consume its fortresses."

**11** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not revoke it, because he pursued his brother with the sword and destroyed his compassion, and his anger tore continually, and his fury, he kept it perpetually.

**12** And I will send a fire on Teman, and it will consume the fortresses of Bozrah (Botsra)."

**13** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of the sons of Ammon (Amon), and for four, I will not revoke it, because they ripped open the pregnant ***women*** of the Gilead in order to enlarge their territory.

**14** And I will kindle a fire on the wall of Rabbah (Raba), and it will consume its fortresses, with a shout on the day of battle, with a storm on the day of a whirlwind.

**15** And their king will go into exile, he and his officials together," says the LORD.

## Chapter 2

**1** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of Moab (Mo'av), and for four, I will not revoke it, because he burned the bones of the king of Edom to lime.

**2** And I will send a fire on Moab, and it will consume the fortresses of the Kerioth (Qeriyot); and Moab will die in uproar, with a shout, with the sound of a ram's horn.

**3** And I will cut off ***the*** judge from its midst, and all its officials I will kill with him," says the LORD.

**4** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of Judah (Yehuda), and for four, I will not revoke it, because they have rejected the law of the LORD, and His statutes they have not kept; and their lies have led them astray, after which their fathers walked.

**5** And I will send a fire on Judah, and it will consume the fortresses of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim)."

**6** Thus says the LORD, "For three transgressions of Israel (Yisra'el), and for four, I will not revoke it, because they sold the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of sandals,

**7** those who trample on the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and the way of the humble they turn aside; and a man and his father go to the young woman, in order to profane the name of My holiness.

**8** And on garments taken in pledge they stretch out beside every altar, and the wine of fines they drink ***in*** the house of their God.

**9** And I, I destroyed the Amorite from before them, whose height ***was*** like the height of cedars, and he ***was*** strong like the oaks; and I destroyed his fruit from above and his roots from beneath.

**10** And I, I brought you up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and I led you in the wilderness forty years, to possess the land of the Amorite.

**11** And I raised up some of your sons for prophets, and some of your young men for Nazirites. Is this not indeed ***so***, O sons of Israel?" declares the LORD.

**12** "And you made the Nazirites drink wine, and the prophets you commanded, saying, 'You shall not prophesy.'

**13** Look, I ***am*** making ***it*** totter under you, just as the cart totters that is full of cut grain for itself.

**14** And refuge will perish from the swift, and the strong will not strengthen his power, and the warrior will not deliver his life;

**15** and the one handling the bow will not stand, and the swift on his feet will not deliver ***himself***, and the rider of the horse will not deliver his life.

**16** And the stout of heart among the warriors will flee naked in that day," declares the LORD.

## Chapter 3

**1** Hear this word which the LORD has spoken against you, O sons of Israel (Yisra'el), against the whole clan which I brought up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), saying:

**2** "Only you have I known from all the clans of the ground; therefore I will visit on you all your iniquities."

**3** Do two walk together unless they have met by appointment?

**4** Does a lion roar in the forest and ***there is*** no prey for it? Does a young lion give forth its voice from its den unless it has caught ***something***?

**5** Does a bird fall on a trap of the earth and ***there is*** no snare for it? Does a trap go up from the ground and surely not catch ***anything***?

**6** Is a ram′s horn blown in a city and the people do not tremble? Or is ***there*** calamity in a city and the LORD has not done ***it***?

**7** For the Lord GOD does not do a thing unless He has revealed His secret counsel to His servants the prophets.

**8** A lion has roared; who will not fear? The Lord GOD has spoken; who will not prophesy?

**9** Proclaim on the fortresses in Ashdod and on the fortresses in the land of Egypt, and say, "Gather yourselves on the mountains of Samaria (Shomron), and see the great tumults in its midst and the oppressions within it."

**10** "And they do not know ***how*** to do uprightness," declares the LORD, "those who store up violence and devastation in their fortresses."

**11** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD, "An adversary, and ***he is*** around the land! And he will bring down your strength from you, and your fortresses will be plundered."

**12** Thus says the LORD, "Just as the shepherd delivers from the mouth of the lion two legs or a piece of an ear, so the sons of Israel who dwell in Samaria will be delivered, with a corner of a bed and with silk of a couch."

**13** "Hear and testify against the house of Jacob (Ya′aqov)," declares the Lord GOD, the God of armies.

**14** "For on the day I visit the transgressions of Israel on it, then I will visit the altars of Bethel (Bet-El), and the horns of the altar will be cut off and will fall to the earth.

**15** And I will strike the winter house along with the summer house; and the houses of ivory will perish, and many houses will be swept away," declares the LORD.

## Chapter 4

**1** Hear this word, O cows of the Bashan who ***are*** on the mountain of Samaria (Shomron), who oppress ***the*** poor, who crush ***the*** needy, who say to their lords, "Bring, and let us drink!"

**2** The Lord GOD has sworn by His holiness, "For look, days ***are*** coming on you, and one will carry you away with hooks, and the last of you with fishhooks.

**3** And ***through*** breaches you will go out, each woman before her, and you will throw ***yourselves*** toward the Harmon," declares the LORD.

**4** "Come ***to*** Bethel (Bet-El) and transgress; ***at*** the Gilgal multiply transgressing; and bring your sacrifices ***every*** morning, your tithes ***every*** three days.

**5** And burn a thank offering from ***what is*** leavened, and proclaim freewill offerings, make ***them*** heard; for so you love ***to do***, O sons of Israel (Yisra′el)," declares the Lord GOD.

**6** "And also I, I gave you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in all your places; and you did not return to Me," declares the LORD.

**7** "And also I, I withheld the rain from you when ***there were*** yet three months to the harvest; and I would send rain on one city, and on another city I would not send rain; one portion would be rained on, and the portion on which it would not rain would dry up.

**8** And two ***or*** three cities staggered to one city to drink water, and they were not satisfied; and you did not return to Me," declares the LORD.

**9** "I struck you with blight and with mildew; the multitude of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees the gnawing locust ate; and you did not return to Me," declares the LORD.

**10** "I sent among you pestilence in the manner of Egypt (Mitsrayim); I killed your young men with the sword, along with the captivity of your horses; and I made the stench of your camp go up, even into your nostrils; and you did not return to Me," declares the LORD.

**11** "I overthrew among you like God's overthrow of Sodom (Sedom) and Gomorrah (Amora), and you were like a firebrand snatched from the burning; and you did not return to Me," declares the LORD.

**12** "Therefore thus I will do to you, O Israel; because I will do this to you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel."

**13** For look, the ***One*** forming mountains and creating wind, and declaring to mankind what his thought ***is***, making dawn darkness, and treading on the high places of the earth, the LORD God of armies ***is*** His name.

## Chapter 5

**1** Hear this word which I ***am*** lifting up against you, a lamentation, O house of Israel (Yisra'el):

**2** "She has fallen; she will not again rise, the virgin of Israel; she has been abandoned on her ground; ***there is*** no one raising her up."

**3** For thus says the Lord GOD, "The city going out ***with*** a thousand will have a hundred left, and the ***one*** going out ***with*** a hundred will have ten left, for the house of Israel."

**4** For thus says the LORD to the house of Israel, "Seek Me and live.

**5** And do not seek Bethel (Bet-El), and ***to*** the Gilgal do not go, and ***to*** Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva) do not cross over; for the Gilgal will surely go into exile, and Bethel will become trouble."

**6** Seek the LORD and live, lest He rush like the fire ***on*** the house of Joseph (Yosef), and it consume, and ***there is*** no one quenching ***it*** for Bethel,

**7** O those who turn justice into wormwood, and righteousness they have cast down to the earth!

**8** The ***One*** making ***the*** Pleiades and Orion, and turning deep darkness into the morning, and the day He has darkened ***into*** night, the ***One*** calling to the waters of the sea and He pours them out on the face of the earth, the LORD ***is*** His name;

**9** the ***One*** making devastation flash on ***the*** strong, and devastation will come on ***the*** fortification.

**10** They hate the ***one*** reproving in the gate, and the ***one*** speaking blamelessly they abhor.

**11** Therefore, because you trample on the poor, and a levy of grain you take from him, houses of hewn stone you have built, and you will not dwell in them; vineyards of delight you have planted, and you will not drink their wine.

**12** For I know ***that*** your transgressions ***are*** many and your sins ***are*** mighty, ***you*** afflicting the righteous, taking a ransom; and the needy in the gate they turn aside.

**13** Therefore the prudent ***one*** will be silent at that time, for it ***is*** an evil time.

**14** Seek good and not evil, so that you may live; and so let the LORD God of armies be with you, just as you have said.

**15** Hate evil and love good, and set up justice in the gate; perhaps the LORD God of armies will be gracious ***to*** the remnant of Joseph.

**16** Therefore thus says the LORD God of armies, the Lord, "In all the squares ***there will be*** wailing, and in all the streets they will say, 'Alas! Alas!' And they will call ***the*** farmer to mourning, and wailing to those who know lamentation.

**17** And in all the vineyards ***there will be*** wailing, for I will pass through your midst," says the LORD.

**18** Woe ***to*** those desiring the day of the LORD! Why ***would*** this, the day of the LORD, ***be*** for you? It ***is*** darkness and not light;

**19** as when a man flees from before the lion, and the bear meets him; and he goes ***into*** the house and leans his hand on the wall, and the snake bites him.

**20** ***Is*** not the day of the LORD darkness and not light, and gloom, and ***there is*** no brightness to it?

**21** "I hate, I reject your feasts, and I will not smell your solemn assemblies.

**22** For even if you offer up to Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I will not accept ***them***; and the peace offering of your fatlings I will not look at.

**23** Remove from Me the noise of your songs, and the melody of your harps I will not listen to.

**24** And let justice roll like the waters, and righteousness like an ever-flowing wadi.

**25** ***Did*** you bring near sacrifices and grain offering to Me in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

**26** And you will lift up Sikkuth (Sikut) your king and Chiun (Kiyyun) your images, the star of your gods, which you made for yourselves.

**27** And I will send you into exile beyond Damascus (Dameseq)," says the LORD; God of armies ***is*** His name.

## Chapter 6

**1** Woe ***to*** those at ease in Zion (Tsiyon), and those trusting in the mountain of Samaria (Shomron), the notable ***ones*** of the first of the nations, and the house of Israel (Yisra'el) comes to them!

**2** Pass over ***to*** Calneh (Kalne) and see, and go from there ***to*** Hamath the great (Chamat-Raba), and go down ***to*** Gath (Gat) of the Philistines. ***Are they*** better than these kingdoms? Or ***is*** their territory greater than your territory?

**3** those putting off an evil day, and you have brought near a seat of violence;

**4** those lying on beds of ivory, and sprawled out on their couches, and eating lambs from ***the*** flock and calves from the midst of ***the*** stall;

**5** those improvising to the sound of the harp; like David they have devised for themselves instruments of song;

**6** those drinking in bowls of wine, and ***with*** the best of oils they anoint ***themselves***; and they have not been grieved over the ruin of Joseph (Yosef).

**7** Therefore now they will go into exile at the head of the exiles, and the revelry of those sprawled out will pass away.

**8** The Lord GOD has sworn by Himself, declares the LORD God of armies, "I ***am*** loathing the pride of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and his fortresses I hate; and I will deliver up the city and its fullness."

**9** And it will be, if ten men remain in one house, and they will die.

**10** And his relative, even the one burning him, will lift him up to bring out ***the*** bones from the house, and he will say to the one who ***is*** in the innermost parts of the house, "***Is there*** still ***anyone*** with you?" And he will say, "None." And he will say, "Hush! For ***we are*** not to mention the name of the LORD."

**11** For look, the LORD ***is*** commanding, and one will strike the great house ***into*** fragments and the small house ***into*** breaches.

**12** Do horses run on the crag? Or does one plow with the oxen? For you have turned justice into poison and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood;

**13** those rejoicing in Lo-debar (Lo-Devar), who say, "Have we not by our strength taken Karnaim (Qarnayim) for ourselves?"

**14** "For look, I ***am*** raising up against you, O house of Israel," declares the LORD, the God of armies, "a nation, and they will oppress you from Lebo-hamath (Levo-Chamat) to the wadi of the Arabah (Arava)."

## Chapter 7

**1** Thus the Lord GOD showed me, and look, ***He was*** forming locusts at the beginning of the coming up of the spring crop; and look, ***it was*** a spring crop after the mowings of the king.

**2** And it was, when it had finished eating the vegetation of the land, that I said, "Lord GOD, please forgive! How will Jacob (Ya'aqov) stand? For he ***is*** small."

**3** The LORD relented concerning this. "It will not be," said the LORD.

**4** Thus the Lord GOD showed me, and look, the Lord GOD ***was*** calling to contend by fire, and it ate the great deep, and it ate the portion.

**5** And I said, "Lord GOD, please cease! How will Jacob stand? For he ***is*** small."

**6** The LORD relented concerning this. "This also will not be," said the Lord GOD.

**7** Thus He showed me, and look, the Lord ***was*** standing on a plumb-line wall, and in His hand ***was*** a plumb line.

**8** And the LORD said to me, "What ***are*** you seeing, Amos?" And I said, "A plumb line." And the Lord said, "Look, I ***am*** setting a plumb line in the midst of My people Israel (Yisra'el); I will not continue any longer to pass by it.

**9** And the high places of Isaac (Yischaq) will be made desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel will be laid waste, and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam (Yaravam) with the sword."

**10** And Amaziah (Amatsya) the priest of Bethel (Bet-El) sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, "Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to endure all his words.

**11** For thus Amos has said, 'By the sword Jeroboam will die, and Israel will surely go into exile from upon its land.'"

**12** And Amaziah said to Amos, "Seer, go, flee for yourself to the land of Judah (Yehuda), and eat bread there, and there you will prophesy.

**13** And ***at*** Bethel you must not continue any longer to prophesy, for it ***is*** a sanctuary of a king, and it ***is*** a house of a kingdom."

**14** And Amos answered and said to Amaziah, "I ***am*** not a prophet, and I ***am*** not a son of a prophet; but I ***am*** a herdsman and a tender of sycamores.

**15** And the LORD took me from after the flock, and the LORD said to me, 'Go, prophesy to My people Israel.'

**16** And now, hear the word of the LORD. You ***are*** saying, 'You must not prophesy against Israel, and you must not drip ***words*** against the house of Isaac.'

**17** Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Your wife will be a prostitute in the city, and your sons and your daughters will fall by the sword, and your land will be divided by the measuring line; and you will die on an unclean land, and Israel will surely go into exile from upon its land.'"

## Chapter 8

**1** Thus the Lord GOD showed me, and look, a basket of summer fruit.

**2** And He said, "What ***are*** you seeing, Amos?" And I said, "A basket of summer fruit." And the LORD said to me, "The end has come to My people Israel (Yisra'el); I will not continue any longer to pass by it.

**3** And the songs of ***the*** temple will wail in that day," declares the Lord GOD. "Many ***are*** the corpses; in every place one will throw ***them***. Hush!"

**4** Hear this, you who trample the needy, and to make the afflicted of the land cease,

**5** saying, "When will the new moon pass, so that we may sell grain? And the Sabbath, so that we may open ***up*** wheat, to make the ephah small and to make the shekel great, and to make crooked balances of deceit,

**6** to buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of sandals? And the refuse of the wheat we will sell."

**7** The LORD has sworn by the pride of Jacob (Ya'aqov): "I will never forget any of their deeds.

**8** Will not the land tremble on account of this, and everyone who dwells in it mourn? And all of it will rise like the Nile (Ye'or), and it will be tossed, and it will sink like the Nile of Egypt (Mitsrayim).

**9** And it will be in that day," declares the Lord GOD, "and I will make the sun go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in a day of light.

**10** And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on every head; and I will make it like the mourning of an only ***son***, and its end like a bitter day.

**11** Look, days ***are*** coming," declares the Lord GOD, "and I will send a famine in the land, not a famine for bread, and not a thirst for water, but for hearing the words of the LORD.

**12** And they will stagger from sea to sea, and from ***the*** north and to ***the*** east; they will rove about to seek the word of the LORD, and they will not find ***it***.

**13** In that day the beautiful virgins and the young men will faint from thirst.

**14** Those who swear by the guilt of Samaria (Shomron), and say, '***As*** your god lives, Dan,' and, '***As*** the way of Beersheba (Be'er-Sheva) lives,' they will fall and will not rise again."

## Chapter 9

**1** I saw the Lord standing on the altar, and He said, "Strike the capital, so that the thresholds may shake, and break them off on the head of all of them; and the last of them I will kill with the sword. No one fleeing of them will flee, and no escapee of them will escape.

**2** If they dig into Sheol, from there My hand will take them; and if they go up ***to*** the heavens, from there I will bring them down.

**3** And if they hide themselves on the top of Carmel (Karmel), from there I will search ***them*** out, and I will take them; and if they conceal themselves from before My eyes on the floor of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and it will bite them.

**4** And if they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I will command the sword, and it will kill them; and I will set My eye on them for evil and not for good."

**5** And the Lord GOD of armies, who touches the earth, and it melts, and all who dwell in it mourn, and all of it rises like the Nile (Ye'or), and it sinks like the Nile of Egypt (Mitsrayim);

**6** who builds His stairs in the heavens, and has founded His vault on the earth; who calls to the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the face of the earth: the LORD ***is*** His name.

**7** "***Are*** you not like the sons of the Cushites to Me, sons of Israel (Yisra'el)?" declares the LORD. "Did I not bring up Israel from the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor (Kaftor), and Syria (Aram) from Kir (Qir)?

**8** Look, the eyes of the Lord GOD ***are*** on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from upon the face of the ground; nevertheless, I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob (Ya'aqov)," declares the LORD.

**9** "For look, I ***am*** commanding, and I will shake the house of Israel among all the nations, as ***grain*** is shaken in the sieve, and not a pebble will fall ***to the*** earth.

**10** By the sword all the sinners of My people will die, who say, 'The calamity will not draw near and will not confront us.'

**11** In that day I will raise up the booth of David that is falling, and I will wall up their breaches, and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as ***in*** the days of old,

**12** so that they may possess the remnant of Edom and all the nations on whom My name is called," declares the LORD who does this.

**13** "Look, days ***are*** coming," declares the LORD, "and the plowman will come near the reaper, and the treader of grapes the sower of the seed; and the mountains will drip sweet wine, and all the hills will melt.

**14** And I will turn back the captivity of My people Israel, and they will build desolated cities and dwell ***in them***, and they will plant vineyards and drink their wine, and they will make gardens and eat their fruit.

**15** And I will plant them on their land, and they will not be plucked up again from upon their land which I have given to them," says the LORD your God.

# OBADIAH

## INTRODUCTION TO OBADIAH

**Author.** Obadiah, whose name means "servant of the LORD." Nothing more is known about him.

**Date.** Likely soon after Jerusalem fell in 586 BC, when Edom joined in against Judah.

**Background.** Edom came from Esau, Jacob's brother. Instead of helping Judah, the Edomites cheered at its fall, looted the city and handed over those who fled.

**Main Themes.** Pride brings a fall (3-4). As Edom has done, so it will be done to Edom (15). The day of the LORD is near for all nations, and the kingship will be the LORD's (21).

**Key Verses.**

> **Verses 3-4** The arrogance of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of ***the*** rock, ***in*** the height of his dwelling, who says in his heart, "Who will bring me down ***to the*** ground?" If you soar high like the eagle, and if your nest ***is*** set among the stars, from there I will bring you down, declares the LORD.
>
> **Verse 15** For the day of the LORD ***is*** near upon all the nations. As you have done, it will be done to you; your recompense will return on your own head.
>
> **Verse 21** And deliverers will go up on Mount Zion to judge Mount Esau, and the kingship will be the LORD's.

**Christ in Obadiah.** The final word, "the kingship will be the LORD's," looks forward to the reign of Christ (Revelation 11:15).

**Outline.**

1. Edom's fall *(1-9)*
2. Edom's crimes *(10-14)*
3. The day of the LORD and Israel's rescue *(15-21)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The vision of Obadiah (Ovadya). Thus says the Lord GOD concerning Edom: We have heard a report from the LORD, and an envoy has been sent among the nations: "Arise, and let us arise against her for battle!"

**2** Look, I have made you small among the nations; you ***are*** greatly despised.

**3** The arrogance of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of ***the*** rock, ***in*** the height of his dwelling, who says in his heart, "Who will bring me down ***to the*** ground?"

**4** If you soar high like the eagle, and if your nest ***is*** set among the stars, from there I will bring you down, declares the LORD.

**5** If thieves came to you, if destroyers of ***the*** night (how you have been destroyed!), would they not steal ***only*** their fill? If grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave gleanings?

**6** How Esau (Esav) has been searched out! His hidden treasures have been sought out!

**7** To the border all the men of your covenant have sent you away; they have deceived you, they have prevailed against you, the men of your peace; ***the men of*** your bread will set a trap under you. There is no understanding in him.

**8** Will it not ***be*** in that day, declares the LORD, and I will destroy the wise from Edom, and understanding from Mount Esau?

**9** And your warriors will be dismayed, Teman, so that every man will be cut off from Mount Esau by slaughter.

**10** Because of the violence ***done to*** your brother Jacob (Ya'aqov), shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever.

**11** On the day of your standing aloof, on the day strangers took captive his wealth, and foreigners came ***into*** his gates and cast a lot over Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), you also ***were*** like one of them.

**12** And do not look on the day of your brother, on the day of his misfortune; and do not rejoice over the sons of Judah (Yehuda) on the day of their perishing; and do not make your mouth big on the day of trouble.

**13** Do not enter the gate of My people on the day of their disaster; do not look, you also, on his calamity on the day of his disaster; and do not stretch out ***your hand*** against his wealth on the day of his disaster.

**14** And do not stand at the crossroads to cut off his fugitives; and do not hand over his survivors on the day of trouble.

**15** For the day of the LORD ***is*** near upon all the nations. As you have done, it will be done to you; your recompense will return on your own head.

**16** For as you have drunk on My holy mountain, all the nations will drink continually; and they will drink and swallow, and they will be as ***though*** they had not been.

**17** And on Mount Zion (Tsiyon) there will be deliverance, and it will be holy; and the house of Jacob will possess their possessions.

**18** And the house of Jacob will be a fire, and the house of Joseph (Yosef) a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble; and they will burn among them and consume them, and there will be no survivor to the house of Esau, for the LORD has spoken.

**19** And the Negeb (Negev) will possess Mount Esau, and the Shephelah the Philistines; and they will possess the field of Ephraim (Efrayim) and the field of Samaria (Shomron), and Benjamin (Binyamin) the Gilead (Gilad).

**20** And the exiles of this host of the sons of Israel (Yisra'el) who ***are among the*** Canaanites as far as Zarephath (Tsarfat), and the exiles of Jerusalem who ***are*** in Sepharad (Sefarad), will possess the cities of the Negeb.

**21** And deliverers will go up on Mount Zion to judge Mount Esau, and the kingship will be the LORD's.

# JONAH

## INTRODUCTION TO JONAH

**Author.** Jonah son of Amittai, from Gath-hepher in Galilee (1:1; 2 Kings 14:25).

**Date.** Jonah served about 785 to 760 BC, in the time of Jeroboam II.

**Background.** Nineveh was the capital of Assyria, a cruel enemy of Israel. God sent Jonah to warn it. Jonah ran the other way, because he knew God might show mercy to his enemies (4:2).

**Main Themes.** God is sovereign over the sea, a fish, a plant and a worm. He is "a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger and abundant in steadfast love" (4:2), even toward pagan nations. Jonah's anger shows how small our love can be next to God's.

**Key Verses.**

> **1:3** And Jonah arose to flee to Tarshish from before the LORD; and he went down ***to*** Joppa (Yafo), and he found a ship going ***to*** Tarshish; and he paid its fare, and he went down into it to go with them to Tarshish from before the LORD.
>
> **2:9** And I, with a voice of thanksgiving, will sacrifice to You; what I have vowed I will pay. Salvation ***belongs*** to the LORD.
>
> **3:10** And God saw their deeds, that they turned back from their evil way; and God relented concerning the evil which He had spoken of doing to them, and He did not do ***it***.
>
> **4:2** And he prayed to the LORD, and he said, "Please, LORD, was this not my word while I was still in my land? Therefore I hastened to flee to Tarshish; for I knew that You ***are*** a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger and abundant in steadfast love, and ***One who*** relents concerning the evil."

**Christ in Jonah.** Jesus said, "Just as Jonah was in the belly of the sea monster three days and three nights, so the Son of Man will be in the heart of the earth three days and three nights" (Matthew 12:40).

**Outline.**

1. Jonah runs from God *(1)*
2. Jonah's prayer in the fish *(2)*
3. Nineveh repents *(3)*
4. Jonah's anger and God's mercy *(4)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** And the word of the LORD came to Jonah (Yona) the son of Amittai (Amitay), saying,

**2** "Arise, go to Nineveh (Ninve), the great city, and call out against it, for their evil has come up before Me."

**3** And Jonah arose to flee to Tarshish from before the LORD; and he went down ***to*** Joppa (Yafo), and he found a ship going ***to*** Tarshish; and he paid its fare, and he went down into it to go with them to Tarshish from before the LORD.

**4** And the LORD hurled a great wind to the sea, and there was a great storm on the sea, and the ship thought to be broken up.

**5** And the sailors were afraid, and they cried out, each man to his god; and they hurled the vessels that ***were*** in the ship into the sea to lighten ***it*** from upon them. And Jonah had gone down into the innermost parts of the ship, and he had lain down, and he had fallen fast asleep.

**6** And the chief of the sailors came near to him, and he said to him, "What ***is it*** to you, sleeper? Arise, call to your God; perhaps the God will give thought to us, and we will not perish."

**7** And they said, each man to his neighbor, "Come, and let us cast lots, so that we may know on whose account this evil ***has come*** to us." And they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.

**8** And they said to him, "Please tell us, on whose account ***has*** this evil ***come*** to us? What ***is*** your occupation? And from where do you come? What ***is*** your land? And from what people ***are*** you?"

**9** And he said to them, "I ***am*** a Hebrew, and I fear the LORD, the God of the heavens, who made the sea and the dry land."

**10** And the men feared a great fear, and they said to him, "What ***is*** this you have done?" For the men knew that he was fleeing from before the LORD, because he had told them.

**11** And they said to him, "What shall we do to you, so that the sea may become calm from upon us?" For the sea was growing more and more stormy.

**12** And he said to them, "Pick me up and hurl me into the sea, and the sea will become calm from upon you; for I know that on my account this great storm ***is*** upon you."

**13** And the men rowed hard to bring ***it*** back to the dry land, and they were not able, for the sea was growing more and more stormy against them.

**14** And they called to the LORD, and they said, "Please, LORD, please let us not perish for the life of this man, and do not put innocent blood on us; for You, LORD, have done as You pleased."

**15** And they picked up Jonah and hurled him into the sea, and the sea stopped from its raging.

**16** And the men feared the LORD ***with*** a great fear, and they sacrificed a sacrifice to the LORD, and they vowed vows.

**17** And the LORD appointed a great fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the inward parts of the fish three days and three nights.

## Chapter 2

**1** And Jonah (Yona) prayed to the LORD his God from the inward parts of the fish.

**2** And he said, "I called out of my distress to the LORD, and He answered me; from the belly of Sheol I cried for help; You heard my voice.

**3** And You threw me ***into the*** deep, into the heart of ***the*** seas, and ***the*** current surrounded me; all Your breakers and Your waves passed over me.

**4** And I said, 'I have been driven away from before Your eyes; yet I will again look to Your holy temple.'

**5** Waters encompassed me to ***the*** neck; ***the*** deep surrounded me; weeds ***were*** wrapped around my head.

**6** To the bases of ***the*** mountains I went down; the earth, its bars ***were*** behind me forever. And You brought up my life from the pit, LORD my God.

**7** When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came to You, to Your holy temple.

**8** Those who pay regard to vanities of emptiness abandon their steadfast love.

**9** And I, with a voice of thanksgiving, will sacrifice to You; what I have vowed I will pay. Salvation ***belongs*** to the LORD."

**10** And the LORD said to the fish, and it vomited out Jonah onto the dry land.

## Chapter 3

**1** And the word of the LORD came to Jonah (Yona) a second ***time***, saying,

**2** "Arise, go to Nineveh (Ninve), the great city, and call out to it the proclamation that I ***am*** speaking to you."

**3** And Jonah arose and went to Nineveh according to the word of the LORD. And Nineveh was a great city to God, a journey of three days.

**4** And Jonah began to go into the city a journey of one day, and he called out and said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh will be overturned."

**5** And the men of Nineveh believed in God, and they called a fast, and they put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them and to the least of them.

**6** And the word reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he removed his robe from upon him, and he covered ***himself with*** sackcloth, and he sat on the ashes.

**7** And he had ***it*** cried out, and he said in Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his great ones, saying, "Let man and livestock, the herd and the flock, not taste anything; let them not graze, and let them not drink water.

**8** And let them cover themselves ***with*** sackcloth, man and livestock, and let them call to God with strength, and let them turn back, each man from his evil way and from the violence that ***is*** in their palms.

**9** Who knows? God may turn back and relent, and turn back from the burning of His anger, and we will not perish."

**10** And God saw their deeds, that they turned back from their evil way; and God relented concerning the evil which He had spoken of doing to them, and He did not do ***it***.

## Chapter 4

**1** And it was evil to Jonah (Yona), a great evil, and he burned ***with anger***.

**2** And he prayed to the LORD, and he said, "Please, LORD, was this not my word while I was still in my land? Therefore I hastened to flee to Tarshish; for I knew that You ***are*** a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger and abundant in steadfast love, and ***One who*** relents concerning the evil.

**3** And now, LORD, please take my life from me, for my death ***is*** better than my life."

**4** And the LORD said, "Do you do well to burn ***with anger***?"

**5** And Jonah went out from the city, and he sat east of the city; and he made a booth for himself there, and he sat under it in the shade, until he would see what would be in the city.

**6** And the LORD God appointed a plant, and it went up over Jonah to be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his evil. And Jonah rejoiced over the plant ***with*** a great joy.

**7** And God appointed a worm when the dawn came up on the next day, and it struck the plant, and it withered.

**8** And it was, when the sun rose, and God appointed a scorching east wind; and the sun struck on the head of Jonah, and he became faint; and he asked ***for*** his soul to die, and he said, "My death ***is*** better than my life."

**9** And God said to Jonah, "Do you do well to burn ***with anger*** over the plant?" And he said, "I do well to burn ***with anger***, to death."

**10** And the LORD said, "You had compassion on the plant, for which you did not toil, and which you did not make grow, which came into being in a night and perished in a night.

**11** And I, should I not have compassion on Nineveh (Ninve), the great city, in which there are more than one hundred twenty thousand people who do not know ***the difference*** between their right hand and their left, and much livestock?"

# MICAH

## INTRODUCTION TO MICAH

**Author.** Micah of Moresheth, a small town in Judah (1:1).

**Date.** Micah served about 735 to 700 BC, under Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, at the same time as Isaiah.

**Background.** Micah preached to both Samaria and Jerusalem. Leaders, judges, priests and prophets were all taking bribes and cheating the poor. Jeremiah later reports that Micah's warning led Hezekiah to repent (Jeremiah 26:18-19).

**Main Themes.** The book moves back and forth between judgment and hope. God hates injustice and empty worship. What He requires is "to do justice, and to love steadfast love, and to walk humbly with your God" (6:8). He promises a coming ruler from Bethlehem, and He delights in mercy (7:18).

**Key Verses.**

**5:2** And you, O Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) Ephrathah (Efrata), ***too*** little to be among the clans of Judah (Yehuda), from you for Me ***One*** will go out to be ruler over Israel; and His goings out ***are*** from of old, from ***the*** days of antiquity.

**6:8** He has told you, O man, what ***is*** good; and what does the LORD require from you but to do justice, and to love steadfast love, and to walk humbly with your God?

**7:7** And I, I will watch for the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

**7:18-19** Who ***is*** a God like You, forgiving iniquity and passing over transgression for the remnant of His inheritance? He does not hold on to His anger forever, for He delights in steadfast love. He will again have compassion on us; He will subdue our iniquities; and You will cast all their sins into the depths of ***the*** sea.

**Christ in Micah.** Micah 5:2 names Bethlehem as the birthplace of the ruler whose "goings out are from of old, from the days of antiquity." The scribes quoted it to Herod (Matthew 2:6).

**Outline.**

1. Judgment on Samaria and Judah *(1-2)*
2. Leaders condemned and a coming kingdom *(3-5)*
3. The LORD's case against His people *(6)*
4. Confession and hope *(7)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The word of the LORD which came to Micah (Mikha) the Morashtite in the days of Jotham (Yotam), Ahaz (Achaz), ***and*** Hezekiah (Yechizqiya), kings of Judah (Yehuda), which he saw concerning Samaria (Shomron) and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**2** Hear, peoples, all of them; pay attention, earth, and what fills it; and let the Lord GOD be a witness against you, the Lord from His holy temple.

**3** For look, the LORD ***is*** going forth from His place, and He will come down and tread on the high places of ***the*** earth.

**4** And the mountains will melt under Him, and the valleys will split open, like wax before the fire, like waters poured down on a slope.

**5** All this ***is*** for the transgression of Jacob (Ya′aqov), and for the sins of the house of Israel (Yisra′el). Who ***is*** the transgression of Jacob? ***Is it*** not Samaria? And who ***are*** the high places of Judah? ***Is it*** not Jerusalem?

**6** And I will make Samaria into a heap of ruins of the field, into plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down her stones into the valley, and I will uncover her foundations.

**7** And all her carved images will be crushed, and all her hires will be burned with fire, and all her idols I will make a desolation; for from the hire of a prostitute she gathered ***them***, and to the hire of a prostitute they will return.

**8** On account of this I will lament and wail; I will go barefoot and naked; I will make a lament like the jackals, and a mourning like the daughters of ***the*** ostrich.

**9** For her wounds ***are*** incurable; for it has come to Judah; it has reached to the gate of my people, to Jerusalem.

**10** In Gath (Gat) do not tell ***it***; do not weep at all; in Beth-le-aphrah (Bet-Le′afra) roll yourself ***in*** dust.

**11** Pass on for yourselves, inhabitant of Shaphir (Shafir), ***in*** nakedness ***and*** shame; the inhabitant of Zaanan (Tsa′anan) has not come out; the lament of Beth-ezel (Bet-Ha′etsel) will take from you its standing place.

**12** For the inhabitant of Maroth (Marot) waits anxiously for good, for evil has come down from the LORD to the gate of Jerusalem.

**13** Harness the chariot to the steed, inhabitant of Lachish (Lakhish); she ***was*** the beginning of sin for the daughter of Zion (Tsiyon), for in you were found the transgressions of Israel.

**14** Therefore you will give parting gifts to Moresheth-gath (Moreshet-Gat); the houses of Achzib (Akhziv) ***will become*** a deception to the kings of Israel.

**15** Again I will bring the one who takes possession to you, inhabitant of Mareshah (Maresha); to Adullam (Adulam) the glory of Israel will come.

**16** Make yourself bald and shear ***yourself*** for the sons of your delights; make your baldness large like the eagle, for they have gone into exile from you.

## Chapter 2

**1** Woe ***to*** those who plan wickedness and do evil on their beds! In the light of the morning they do it, for ***it*** is in the power of their hand.

**2** And they covet fields and seize ***them***, and houses, and take ***them***; and they oppress a man and his house, and a man and his inheritance.

**3** Therefore thus says the LORD: "Look, I ***am*** planning against this family an evil from which you will not remove your necks, and you will not walk haughtily, for it ***will be*** an evil time.

**4** In that day one will lift up a saying against you, and wail a wailing, 'It is done!' He will say, 'We are utterly devastated! He exchanges the portion of my people; how he removes ***it*** from me! To an apostate he apportions our fields.'

**5** Therefore you will not have one who casts a measuring line by lot in the assembly of the LORD.

**6** 'Do not drip ***words***,' they drip ***words***. 'They must not drip ***words*** about these things; reproaches will not be turned back.'

**7** ***Is it*** said, house of Jacob (Ya'aqov), 'Is the Spirit of the LORD short? Or ***are*** these His deeds?' Do not My words do good with the one who walks uprightly?

**8** And yesterday My people rose up as an enemy; from in front of the garment you strip off the robe from those who pass by securely, those returning from war.

**9** The women of My people you drive out from the house of her delights; from upon her children you take away My glory forever.

**10** Arise and go, for this ***is*** not the resting place; because it has become unclean, it will destroy, and the destruction ***will be*** grievous.

**11** If a man walking ***in*** wind and falsehood lies, ***saying***, 'I will drip ***words*** to you of wine and of strong drink,' and he will be the one who drips ***words*** for this people.

**12** I will surely gather Jacob, all of you; I will surely assemble the remnant of Israel (Yisra'el); together I will set it like sheep of a fold, like a flock in the midst of its pasture; they will make a commotion because of mankind.

**13** The one who breaks through has gone up before them; they have broken through, and they have passed through the gate, and they have gone out by it; and their king has passed on before them, and the LORD ***is*** at their head."

## Chapter 3

**1** And I said, "Hear, please, heads of Jacob (Ya'aqov) and rulers of the house of Israel (Yisra'el): ***Is it*** not for you to know justice?

**2** ***You*** who hate good and love evil, who tear off their skin from upon them and their flesh from upon their bones,

**3** and who have eaten the flesh of my people, and have stripped their skin from upon them, and have broken their bones in pieces, and have chopped ***them*** up as in the pot, and like flesh in the midst of a caldron.

**4** Then they will cry out to the LORD, and He will not answer them; and He will hide His face from them at that time, because they have made their deeds evil."

**5** Thus says the LORD concerning the prophets who lead My people astray, who bite with their teeth and proclaim, "Peace," and whoever does not put ***anything*** into their mouth, they consecrate war against him:

**6** "Therefore ***it will be*** night to you, without vision, and it will grow dark to you, without divining; and the sun will go down on the prophets, and the day will be dark over them.

**7** And the seers will be ashamed, and the diviners will be abashed, and they will cover over ***their*** mustache, all of them, for there is no answer of God."

**8** But as for me, I am full of power with the Spirit of the LORD, and ***of*** justice and might, to declare to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin.

**9** Hear this, please, heads of the house of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel, who abhor justice and make crooked all that is straight,

**10** who build Zion (Tsiyon) with blood and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) with injustice.

**11** Her heads judge for a bribe, and her priests teach for a price, and her prophets divine for silver; and they lean on the LORD, saying, "***Is*** not the LORD in our midst? Evil will not come upon us."

**12** Therefore, on account of you, Zion will be plowed ***as*** a field, and Jerusalem will become heaps of ruins, and the mountain of the house ***will become*** high places of a forest.

## Chapter 4

**1** And it will be at the end of the days ***that*** the mountain of the house of the LORD will be established at the head of the mountains, and it will be lifted up above the hills; and peoples will stream to it.

**2** And many nations will come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD and to the house of the God of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and let Him teach us from His ways, and let us walk in His paths." For from Zion (Tsiyon) law will go out, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem (Yerushalayim).

**3** And He will judge between many peoples, and He will decide for mighty nations even far away; and they will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning knives. Nation will not lift up a sword against nation, and they will not learn warfare again.

**4** And they will dwell, each man under his vine and under his fig tree, and there will be none who terrifies; for the mouth of the LORD of armies has spoken.

**5** For all the peoples walk, each man in the name of his god; and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God forever and ever.

**6** In that day, declares the LORD, I will gather the limping one, and the banished one I will assemble, and ***the one*** whom I have harmed.

**7** And I will make the limping one into a remnant, and the one cast far off into a mighty nation; and the LORD will reign over them in the mountain of Zion from now and until forever.

**8** And you, O tower of the flock (Migdal-Eder), hill of the daughter of Zion, to you it will come; and the former dominion will come, a kingdom for the daughter of Jerusalem.

**9** Now why do you shout a shout? Is there no king in you? Or has your counselor perished, that anguish has taken hold of you like ***a woman*** giving birth?

**10** Writhe in pain and burst forth, O daughter of Zion, like ***a woman*** giving birth; for now you will go out from ***the*** town, and you will dwell in the open country, and you will go to Babylon (Bavel). There you will be delivered; there the LORD will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

**11** And now many nations have been gathered against you, who are saying, "Let her be polluted, and let our eyes look on Zion."

**12** And they do not know the thoughts of the LORD, and they do not understand His counsel; for He has gathered them like cut grain to the threshing floor.

**13** Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion, for I will make your horn iron, and I will make your hooves bronze; and you will crush many peoples. And I will devote their unjust gain to the LORD, and their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.

## Chapter 5

**1** Now you will gash yourself, O daughter of troops; he has laid a siege against us; with the rod they will strike the judge of Israel (Yisra'el) on the cheek.

**2** And you, O Bethlehem (Bet-Lechem) Ephrathah (Efrata), ***too*** little to be among the clans of Judah (Yehuda), from you for Me ***One*** will go out to be ruler over Israel; and His goings out ***are*** from of old, from ***the*** days of antiquity.

**3** Therefore He will give them up until ***the*** time ***that*** she who is giving birth has given birth; and the rest of His brothers will return to the sons of Israel.

**4** And He will stand and shepherd in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD His God; and they will dwell, for now He will be great to the ends of ***the*** earth.

**5** And this ***One*** will be peace. Assyria (Ashur), when he comes into our land, and when he treads on our citadels, then we will raise against him seven shepherds and eight princes of mankind.

**6** And they will shepherd the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod at its entrances; and He will deliver ***us*** from Assyria when he comes into our land, and when he treads within our territory.

**7** And the remnant of Jacob (Ya′aqov) will be in the midst of many peoples like dew from the LORD, like showers on vegetation, which does not look to a man, and does not wait for the sons of mankind.

**8** And the remnant of Jacob will be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the animals of ***the*** forest, like a young lion among flocks of sheep, which, if it passes through, tramples and tears, and there is none who delivers.

**9** Let your hand be lifted up over your adversaries, and let all your enemies be cut off.

**10** And it will be in that day, declares the LORD, ***that*** I will cut off your horses from your midst, and I will destroy your chariots.

**11** And I will cut off the cities of your land, and I will tear down all your fortresses.

**12** And I will cut off sorceries from your hand, and soothsayers will not be yours.

**13** And I will cut off your carved images and your sacred pillars from your midst, and you will not bow down again to the work of your hands.

**14** And I will pluck up your Asherah ***poles*** from your midst, and I will destroy your cities.

**15** And I will do vengeance in anger and in rage on the nations that have not obeyed.

## Chapter 6

**1** Hear, please, what the LORD is saying: "Arise, contend with the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice."

**2** Hear, O mountains, the case of the LORD, and ***you*** enduring ***ones***, foundations of ***the*** earth; for the LORD has a case with His people, and with Israel (Yisra′el) He will argue.

**3** O My people, what have I done to you? And how have I wearied you? Testify against Me.

**4** For I brought you up from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and from a house of slaves I ransomed you; and I sent before you Moses (Moshe), Aaron (Aharon), and Miriam (Miryam).

**5** O My people, remember, please, what Balak (Balaq) king of Moab (Mo′av) planned, and what Balaam (Bilam) the son of Beor answered him, from Shittim (Shitim) to Gilgal, so as to know the righteous acts of the LORD.

**6** With what shall I come to meet the LORD, ***and*** bow myself down to the God of ***the*** height? Shall I come to meet Him with burnt offerings, with calves, sons of a year?

**7** Will the LORD take pleasure in thousands of rams, in tens of thousands of torrents of oil? Shall I give my firstborn ***for*** my transgression, the fruit of my belly ***for*** the sin of my soul?

**8** He has told you, O man, what ***is*** good; and what does the LORD require from you but to do justice, and to love steadfast love, and to walk humbly with your God?

**9** The voice of the LORD calls out to the city, and sound wisdom will see Your name: Hear, O tribe, and whoever appointed it.

**10** Are there still ***in*** the house of the wicked treasures of wickedness, and the scant ephah ***that is*** accursed?

**11** Shall I be pure with balances of wickedness, and with a bag of weights of deceit?

**12** Whose rich ***ones*** are full of violence, and her inhabitants speak falsehood, and their tongue ***is*** deceit in their mouth.

**13** And I also have made ***you*** sick ***by*** striking you, making ***you*** desolate because of your sins.

**14** You will eat and not be satisfied, and your emptiness ***will be*** in your midst; and you will carry away and not bring ***it*** to safety, and what you bring to safety I will give to the sword.

**15** You will sow and not reap; you will tread olives and not anoint yourself ***with*** oil, and new wine, and not drink wine.

**16** And the statutes of Omri are kept, and every deed of the house of Ahab (Achav), and you have walked in their counsels, so that I may make you a horror, and her inhabitants a hissing; and you will bear the reproach of My people.

## Chapter 7

**1** Woe to me! For I have become like the gatherings of summer fruit, like the gleanings of the grape harvest; there is no cluster to eat; my soul craves an early fig.

**2** The godly ***one*** has perished from the land, and upright ***one*** among mankind there is none; all of them lie in wait for blood; each man hunts his brother ***with*** a net.

**3** On evil ***are*** both hands to do ***it*** well; the official asks, and the judge ***asks*** for the bribe; and the great ***man*** speaks the craving of his soul, he ***himself***, and they weave it.

**4** The best of them ***is*** like a brier, the upright ***one is worse*** than a thorn hedge. The day of your watchmen, your punishment, has come; now will be their confusion.

**5** Do not believe in a neighbor; do not trust in a close friend; from her who lies in your bosom guard the openings of your mouth.

**6** For a son treats a father with contempt, a daughter rises up against her mother, a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; the enemies of a man ***are*** the men of his own house.

**7** And I, I will watch for the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

**8** Do not rejoice over me, O my enemy; when I have fallen, I will arise; when I sit in the darkness, the LORD ***is*** a light for me.

**9** I will bear the indignation of the LORD, for I have sinned against Him, until He pleads my case and does justice for me. He will bring me out to the light; I will look on His righteousness.

**10** And let my enemy see, and let shame cover her who says to me, "Where ***is*** He, the LORD your God?" My eyes will look on her; now she will become a trampling place, like the mud of the streets.

**11** A day to build your walls! That day ***the*** boundary will be far away.

**12** ***It is*** that day, and to you ***they*** will come, from Assyria (Ashur) and the cities of Egypt (Matsor), and from Egypt even to the River, and ***to*** sea from sea, and ***to*** mountain ***from*** the mountain.

**13** And the land will become a desolation because of its inhabitants, from the fruit of their deeds.

**14** Shepherd Your people with Your rod, the flock of Your inheritance, dwelling alone ***in*** a forest in the midst of a garden land; let them graze ***in*** Bashan and Gilead (Gilad) as ***in*** the days of antiquity.

**15** As ***in*** the days of your coming out from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), I will show him wonders.

**16** Nations will see and be ashamed of all their might; they will put a hand on ***their*** mouth; their ears will be deaf.

**17** They will lick dust like the serpent, like crawling things of ***the*** earth; they will quake out of their strongholds; to the LORD our God they will ***come*** in dread, and they will be afraid of You.

**18** Who ***is*** a God like You, forgiving iniquity and passing over transgression for the remnant of His inheritance? He does not hold on to His anger forever, for He delights in steadfast love.

**19** He will again have compassion on us; He will subdue our iniquities; and You will cast all their sins into the depths of ***the*** sea.

**20** You will give faithfulness to Jacob (Ya'aqov), steadfast love to Abraham (Avraham), which You swore to our fathers from the days of old.

# NAHUM

## INTRODUCTION TO NAHUM

**Author.** Nahum of Elkosh (1:1). The place is unknown.

**Date.** Between the fall of Thebes in 663 BC (3:8) and the fall of Nineveh in 612 BC, likely about 650 BC.

**Background.** About 120 years after Jonah, Nineveh had gone back to its cruelty. Assyria had destroyed Israel and still oppressed Judah. Nahum announces Nineveh's end.

**Main Themes.** The LORD is slow to anger but will not leave the guilty unpunished (1:3). He is a refuge for those who trust Him (1:7). His justice brings comfort to the oppressed. The name Nahum means "comfort."

**Key Verses.**

**1:3** The LORD ***is*** slow to anger and great in power, and He will certainly not leave ***the guilty*** unpunished. The LORD, in ***the*** whirlwind and in ***the*** storm ***is*** His way, and cloud ***is*** the dust of His feet.

**1:7** The LORD ***is*** good, a stronghold in a day of trouble; and He knows those who take refuge in Him.

**1:15** Look, on the mountains the feet of one who brings good news, who proclaims peace! Celebrate your festivals, O Judah (Yehuda); pay your vows; for ***the*** worthless ***one*** will not again pass through you; all of him is cut off.

**Christ in Nahum.** "Look, on the mountains the feet of one who brings good news" (1:15) is echoed by Paul for the preaching of the gospel of Christ (Romans 10:15).

**Outline.**

1. The LORD's justice declared *(1)*
2. Nineveh's fall described *(2)*
3. Why Nineveh falls *(3)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The oracle of Nineveh (Ninve). The book of the vision of Nahum (Nachum) the Elkoshite.

**2** A jealous and avenging God ***is*** the LORD; avenging ***is*** the LORD, and a master of rage; avenging ***is*** the LORD on His adversaries, and He ***is*** keeping ***wrath*** for His enemies.

**3** The LORD ***is*** slow to anger and great in power, and He will certainly not leave ***the guilty*** unpunished. The LORD, in ***the*** whirlwind and in ***the*** storm ***is*** His way, and cloud ***is*** the dust of His feet.

**4** He rebukes the sea and makes it dry, and He dries up all the rivers; Bashan and Carmel (Karmel) wither, and the blossom of Lebanon (Levanon) withers.

**5** Mountains quake because of Him, and the hills melt; and the earth rises up before Him, and the world and all who dwell in it.

**6** Before His indignation who can stand? And who can rise up in the burning of His anger? His rage is poured out like fire, and the rocks are torn down by Him.

**7** The LORD ***is*** good, a stronghold in a day of trouble; and He knows those who take refuge in Him.

**8** And with a flood that passes over He will make a complete end of her place, and He will pursue His enemies ***into*** darkness.

**9** Whatever you plot against the LORD, He ***is*** making a complete end; trouble will not rise up twice.

**10** For even ***like*** entangled thorns, and drunken like their drink, they will be consumed like stubble fully dry.

**11** From you has come out one who plots evil against the LORD, a counselor of worthlessness.

**12** Thus says the LORD: Though ***they are*** complete and thus many, even thus they will be cut down, and he will pass away. And I have afflicted you; I will not afflict you again.

**13** And now I will break his yoke bar from upon you, and I will tear apart your fetters.

**14** And the LORD has commanded concerning you: No ***one*** from your name will be sown again; from the house of your gods I will cut off carved image and molten image; I will make your grave, for you are contemptible.

**15** Look, on the mountains the feet of one who brings good news, who proclaims peace! Celebrate your festivals, O Judah (Yehuda); pay your vows; for ***the*** worthless ***one*** will not again pass through you; all of him is cut off.

## Chapter 2

**1** One who scatters has come up against your face. Guard the fortification; watch the road; strengthen ***your*** loins; make ***your*** strength very firm.

**2** For the LORD will restore the majesty of Jacob (Ya′aqov) like the majesty of Israel (Yisra′el); for those who lay waste have laid them waste, and they have ruined their branches.

**3** The shield of his warriors ***is*** dyed red; the men of strength ***are*** clothed in scarlet; the chariotry ***is*** in ***the*** fire of steel on the day of his preparing, and the cypresses are made to quiver.

**4** In the streets the chariotry drives madly; they rush back and forth in the open places; their appearance ***is*** like the torches; like the lightning flashes they run about.

**5** He remembers his nobles; they stumble in their going; they hurry ***to*** her wall, and the covering is prepared.

**6** The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace melts away.

**7** And it is fixed: she is uncovered, she is carried away; and her maidservants are moaning like the sound of doves, beating on their hearts.

**8** And Nineveh (Ninve) ***has been*** like a pool of water from the days ***that*** she ***existed***; and they are fleeing. Stop! Stop! And there is none who turns back.

**9** Plunder silver! Plunder gold! And there is no end to the supply, wealth from every desirable article.

**10** Emptiness, and empty waste, and devastation! And ***the*** heart melts, and knees totter, and anguish ***is*** in all loins, and the faces of all of them gather paleness.

**11** Where ***is*** the dwelling of the lions, and it ***was*** a pasture for the young lions, where the lion walked, the lioness, the lion′s cub there, and there was none who terrified ***them***?

**12** The lion tore enough for his cubs and strangled for his lionesses; and he filled his holes ***with*** prey, and his dens ***with*** torn flesh.

**13** Look, I ***am*** against you, declares the LORD of armies, and I will burn her chariotry in smoke, and ***the*** sword will consume your young lions; and I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers will not be heard again.

## Chapter 3

**1** Woe, city of blood! All of her ***is*** full of lying ***and*** plunder; prey does not depart.

**2** The sound of a whip, and the sound of the rattling of a wheel, and a galloping horse, and a jolting chariot;

**3** a horseman mounting, and the flame of a sword, and the flash of a spear, and a multitude of slain, and a weight of corpses; and there is no end to the bodies; they stumble over their bodies,

**4** because of the multitude of the prostitutions of the prostitute, good in grace, mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her prostitutions, and clans by her sorceries.

**5** Look, I ***am*** against you, declares the LORD of armies, and I will uncover your skirts over your face, and I will show nations your nakedness, and kingdoms your shame.

**6** And I will throw detestable things on you, and I will treat you with contempt, and I will make you like a spectacle.

**7** And it will be ***that*** all who see you will flee from you and say, ″Nineveh (Ninve) is devastated; who will show sympathy to her?″ From where shall I seek comforters for you?

**8** Are you better than Thebes (No-Amon), who dwelt among the canals, water all around her, whose rampart ***was the*** sea, from ***the*** sea her wall?

**9** Cush (Kush) ***was*** her strength, and Egypt (Mitsrayim), and there was no end; Put and the Libyans were your help.

**10** Also she went to the exile; she went into the captivity; also her infants were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets; and for her honored ***men*** they cast a lot, and all her great ***men*** were bound with the fetters.

**11** Also you will be drunk; you will be hidden; also you will seek a stronghold from the enemy.

**12** All your fortifications ***are*** fig trees with first-ripe fruit; if they are shaken, they fall on the mouth of the eater.

**13** Look, your people ***are*** women in your midst; to your enemies the gates of your land have been opened wide; fire has consumed your bars.

**14** Draw for yourself water ***for the*** siege; strengthen your fortifications; go into the clay and trample on the mortar; take hold of the brick mold.

**15** There fire will consume you; ***the*** sword will cut you off; it will consume you like the young locust. Make yourself many like the young locust; make yourself many like the locust.

**16** You have increased your traders more than the stars of the heavens; the young locust strips and flies away.

**17** Your princes ***are*** like the locust, and your officials like swarms of grasshoppers, which encamp in the walls on a day of cold; the sun rises, and it flees away, and its place is not known. Where ***are*** they?

**18** Your shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria (Ashur); your nobles settle down; your people are scattered on the mountains, and there is none who gathers ***them***.

**19** There is no relief for your fracture; your wound ***is*** severe. All who hear the report of you clap a palm over you; for over whom has your evil not passed continually?

# HABAKKUK

## INTRODUCTION TO HABAKKUK

**Author.** Habakkuk the prophet (1:1).

**Date.** About 609 to 605 BC, just before Babylon invaded Judah.

**Background.** Judah was full of violence and injustice. Habakkuk asks God why He does nothing. God answers that He will send the Babylonians, which raises a harder question: how can God use a more wicked nation to judge His people?

**Main Themes.** Habakkuk brings his questions straight to God and waits for the answer. God says the proud will fall, but "the righteous will live by his faithfulness" (2:4). The book ends with a prayer of trust: even if everything fails, "I will exult in the LORD" (3:17-18).

**Key Verses.**

> **1:13** ***You are*** too pure of eyes to see evil, and You are not able to look at trouble; why do You look at the treacherous, ***and why*** are You silent when the wicked swallows up ***one*** more righteous than he?
>
> **2:4** Look, his soul is puffed up; it is not upright within him; and the righteous will live by his faithfulness.
>
> **2:14** For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover over ***the*** sea.
>
> **3:17-18** Though the fig tree does not bud, and there is no produce on the vines, the yield of the olive fails, and the fields do not make food, the flock is cut off from the fold, and there are no cattle in the stalls, and I, I will exult in the LORD; I will rejoice in the God of my salvation.

**Christ in Habakkuk.** Habakkuk 2:4 is quoted three times in the New Testament (Romans 1:17; Galatians 3:11; Hebrews 10:38) to show that we are made right with God by faith in Christ.

**Outline.**

1. Habakkuk's first question and God's answer *(1:1-11)*
2. Habakkuk's second question *(1:12-2:1)*
3. God's answer: five woes *(2:2-20)*
4. Habakkuk's prayer of trust *(3)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The oracle which Habakkuk (Chavaquq) the prophet saw.

**2** How long, O LORD, have I cried for help, and You do not hear? I cry out to You, "Violence!" and You do not save.

**3** Why do You make me see wickedness, and ***why*** do You look at trouble? And devastation and violence ***are*** before me; and there is strife, and contention rises up.

**4** Therefore ***the*** law grows numb, and justice never goes forth; for the wicked surrounds the righteous; therefore justice goes forth perverted.

**5** See among the nations, and look, and be astounded, be astonished; for ***I am*** working a work in your days ***that*** you will not believe if it is told.

**6** For look, I am raising up the Chaldeans (Kasdim), the bitter and impetuous nation, which goes to the broad places of the earth to take possession of dwellings ***that are*** not its own.

**7** It ***is*** terrifying and dreadful; from itself its justice and its dignity go forth.

**8** And its horses are swifter than leopards, and keener than wolves of ***the*** evening; and its steeds paw ***the ground***, and its horsemen come from far away; they fly like an eagle hurrying to devour.

**9** All of it comes for violence; the horde of their faces ***is*** eastward; and it gathers captives like the sand.

**10** And it scoffs at kings, and rulers ***are*** laughter to it; it laughs at every fortress, and it heaps up dust and captures it.

**11** Then he sweeps on ***like the*** wind and passes over, and he becomes guilty, this ***one*** whose strength ***is*** his god.

**12** Are You not from of old, O LORD my God, my Holy One? We will not die. O LORD, You have appointed him for judgment; and, O Rock, You have established him to reprove.

**13** ***You are*** too pure of eyes to see evil, and You are not able to look at trouble; why do You look at the treacherous, ***and why*** are You silent when the wicked swallows up ***one*** more righteous than he?

**14** And You have made mankind like the fish of the sea, like moving things ***that have*** no ruler over them.

**15** He brings up all of them with a hook; he drags them away in his net and gathers them in his fishing net; therefore he rejoices and is glad.

**16** Therefore he sacrifices to his net and burns incense to his fishing net; for by them his portion ***is*** fat, and his food ***is*** rich.

**17** Will he therefore empty his net, and continually kill nations ***and*** not spare?

## Chapter 2

**1** At my post I will stand, and I will station myself on the rampart, and I will watch to see what He will speak to me, and what I will answer concerning my complaint.

**2** And the LORD answered me and said: Write a vision, and make ***it*** plain on the tablets, so that the one who reads it may run.

**3** For the vision ***is*** still for the appointed time, and it pants toward the end, and it will not lie; if it lingers, wait for it; for it will certainly come; it will not be late.

**4** Look, his soul is puffed up; it is not upright within him; and the righteous will live by his faithfulness.

**5** And moreover, because the wine is treacherous, an arrogant man does not stay at home; he enlarges his appetite like Sheol, and he ***is*** like death and is not satisfied, and he gathers to himself all the nations and assembles to himself all the peoples.

**6** Will not all these take up a proverb against him, and a mocking song, riddles about him, and say, "Woe ***to*** him who increases what ***is*** not his (how long?) and who makes himself heavy ***with*** pledges!"

**7** Will not those who bite you rise up suddenly, and those who make you tremble awake? And you will become plunder for them.

**8** Because you have plundered many nations, all the rest of the peoples will plunder you, because of the blood of mankind and the violence ***done to the*** land, ***the*** town, and all who dwell in it.

**9** Woe ***to*** him who gains evil unjust gain for his house, to set his nest on high, to deliver himself from the hand of evil!

**10** You have planned shame for your house by cutting off many peoples, and you have sinned ***against*** your soul.

**11** For a stone will cry out from the wall, and a rafter from the woodwork will answer it.

**12** Woe ***to*** him who builds a city with blood and establishes a town by injustice!

**13** Look, ***is it*** not from the LORD of armies that peoples labor only for fire, and nations weary themselves only for vanity?

**14** For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover over ***the*** sea.

**15** Woe ***to*** him who makes his neighbor drink, pouring out your rage, and even making ***him*** drunk, so as to look on their nakedness!

**16** You are satisfied ***with*** shame more than glory. Drink, you also, and be counted uncircumcised! The cup of the right hand of the LORD will come around to you, and utter disgrace ***will be*** on your glory.

**17** For the violence ***done to*** Lebanon (Levanon) will cover you, and the devastation of animals will terrify them, because of the blood of mankind and the violence ***done to the*** land, ***the*** town, and all who dwell in it.

**18** What does a carved image profit, that its fashioner has carved it, a molten image and a teacher of falsehood? For the fashioner of its form trusts in it, to make mute idols.

**19** Woe ***to*** him who says to the wood, "Wake up!" "Awake!" to a silent stone. Will it teach? Look, it ***is*** sheathed ***in*** gold and silver, and there is no breath at all within it.

**20** And the LORD ***is*** in His holy temple; hush before Him, all the earth!

## Chapter 3

**1** A prayer of Habakkuk (Chavaquq) the prophet, on Shigionoth.

**2** O LORD, I have heard Your report; I fear. O LORD, Your work, in the midst of ***the*** years revive it; in the midst of ***the*** years make ***it*** known; in wrath remember to have compassion.

**3** God comes from Teman, and the Holy One from the mountain of Paran. Selah. His splendor has covered the heavens, and His praise has filled the earth.

**4** And ***His*** brightness is like the light; He has rays from His hand, and there ***is*** the hiding of His strength.

**5** Before Him goes pestilence, and lightning goes out at His feet.

**6** He stood and shook the earth; He looked and made nations jump; and the perpetual mountains were shattered; the everlasting hills bowed down; the everlasting ways ***are*** His.

**7** Under affliction I saw the tents of Cushan (Kushan); the tent curtains of the land of Midian (Midyan) tremble.

**8** Did ***it*** burn against the rivers, O LORD? Or ***was*** Your anger against the rivers, or Your fury against the sea, that You ride on Your horses, Your chariots ***of*** salvation?

**9** Your bow is laid utterly bare; the oaths of ***the*** arrows ***were*** a word. Selah. You split the earth ***with*** rivers.

**10** The mountains saw You; they writhe; a downpour of water passed over; the deep gave its voice; it lifted up its hands on high.

**11** ***The*** sun ***and*** moon stood still in ***their*** lofty abode; at the light of Your arrows they go, at the brightness of the lightning flash of Your spear.

**12** In indignation You march ***through the*** earth; in anger You thresh nations.

**13** You went out for the salvation of Your people, for the salvation of Your anointed; You shattered the head out of the house of the wicked, laying bare ***the*** foundation to ***the*** neck. Selah.

**14** You pierced with his own arrows the head of his warriors; they storm out to scatter me; their exultation ***is*** as if to devour the afflicted in secret.

**15** You trod on the sea ***with*** Your horses, a heap of many waters.

**16** I heard, and my belly trembled; at the sound my lips quivered; rottenness came into my bones, and in my place I tremble, that I will rest for the day of trouble, ***when he*** comes up against the people ***that*** will raid us.

**17** Though the fig tree does not bud, and there is no produce on the vines, the yield of the olive fails, and the fields do not make food, the flock is cut off from the fold, and there are no cattle in the stalls,

**18** and I, I will exult in the LORD; I will rejoice in the God of my salvation.

**19** GOD the Lord ***is*** my strength, and He makes my feet like the does, and He makes me tread on my high places. To the choirmaster, on my stringed instruments.

# ZEPHANIAH

## INTRODUCTION TO ZEPHANIAH

**Author.** Zephaniah, a great-great-grandson of King Hezekiah (1:1).

**Date.** During the reign of Josiah, about 640 to 625 BC, likely before Josiah's reforms in 622 BC.

**Background.** After the long evil reigns of Manasseh and Amon, Judah was full of idols and foreign worship. Zephaniah's preaching may have helped prepare the way for Josiah's revival.

**Main Themes.** The day of the LORD is near: a day of wrath on Judah and on all nations (1:14-15). The humble are told to seek the LORD (2:3). After judgment, God will gather a humble remnant and rejoice over them with a shout of joy (3:17).

**Key Verses.**

> **1:14** Near ***is*** the great day of the LORD, near and hurrying exceedingly. The sound of the day of the LORD; bitter, a warrior is shouting there.
>
> **2:3** Seek the LORD, all the humble of the land, who have done His justice; seek righteousness, seek humility; perhaps you will be hidden on the day of the anger of the LORD.
>
> **3:9** For then I will turn to peoples a purified lip, for all of them to call on the name of the LORD, to serve Him ***with*** one shoulder.
>
> **3:17** The LORD your God ***is*** in your midst, a warrior ***who*** will save. He will rejoice over you with joy; He will be silent in His love; He will be glad over you with a shout of joy.

**Christ in Zephaniah.** The King of Israel, the LORD, will be in the midst of His people (3:15). Jesus came as that King (John 1:49; 12:13).

**Outline.**

1. The day of the LORD on Judah *(1)*
2. Judgment on the nations *(2)*
3. Jerusalem judged and restored *(3)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The word of the LORD which came to Zephaniah (Tsefanya) son of Cushi (Kushi), son of Gedaliah (Gedalya), son of Amariah (Amarya), son of Hezekiah (Chizqiya), in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyahu) son of Amon, king of Judah (Yehuda).

**2** I will utterly bring to an end everything from upon the face of the ground, declares the LORD.

**3** I will bring to an end mankind and animal; I will bring to an end the flying things of the heavens and the fish of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off mankind from upon the face of the ground, declares the LORD.

**4** And I will stretch out My hand against Judah and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and I will cut off from this place the remnant of Baal, the name of the pagan priests with the priests,

**5** and those who bow down on the roofs to the host of the heavens, and those who bow down, those who swear to the LORD and those who swear by Milcom,

**6** and those who have turned back from after the LORD, and who have not sought the LORD and have not inquired of Him.

**7** Hush before the Lord GOD! For the day of the LORD ***is*** near; for the LORD has prepared a sacrifice; He has consecrated His invited ones.

**8** And it will be, on the day of the sacrifice of the LORD, and I will punish the princes and the sons of the king and all who wear foreign clothing.

**9** And I will punish everyone who leaps over the threshold on that day, those who fill the house of their lord ***with*** violence and deceit.

**10** And it will be on that day, declares the LORD, the sound of a cry from the Fish Gate, and wailing from the Second Quarter, and a great crashing from the hills.

**11** Wail, inhabitants of the Mortar, for all the people of Canaan (Kena'an) are destroyed; all those loaded with silver are cut off.

**12** And it will be at that time, I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and I will punish the men who are thickening on their dregs, who are saying in their heart, "The LORD will not do good, and He will not do harm."

**13** And their wealth will become plunder, and their houses a desolation; and they will build houses and not dwell ***in them***, and they will plant vineyards and not drink their wine.

**14** Near ***is*** the great day of the LORD, near and hurrying exceedingly. The sound of the day of the LORD; bitter, a warrior is shouting there.

**15** A day of fury ***is*** that day, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of cloud and thick darkness,

**16** a day of trumpet and battle cry against the fortified cities and against the high corners.

**17** And I will bring distress on mankind, and they will walk like the blind, for they have sinned against the LORD; and their blood will be poured out like dust, and their entrails like dung.

**18** Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them on the day of the fury of the LORD; and in the fire of His jealousy all the earth will be consumed; for a complete end, surely a terrifying ***one***, He will make of all the inhabitants of the earth.

## Chapter 2

**1** Assemble yourselves together, and assemble, O nation not ashamed,

**2** before a decree gives birth (like chaff a day has passed), before the burning of the anger of the LORD comes upon you, before the day of the anger of the LORD comes upon you.

**3** Seek the LORD, all the humble of the land, who have done His justice; seek righteousness, seek humility; perhaps you will be hidden on the day of the anger of the LORD.

**4** For Gaza (Aza) will be abandoned, and Ashkelon (Ashqelon) ***will become*** a desolation; Ashdod, at noon they will drive her out, and Ekron (Eqron) will be uprooted.

**5** Woe ***to*** the inhabitants of the region of the sea, the nation of ***the*** Kerethites! The word of the LORD ***is*** against you, O Canaan (Kena′an), land of ***the*** Philistines; and I will destroy you without an inhabitant.

**6** And the region of the sea will be pastures, meadows of shepherds, and folds of sheep.

**7** And the region will belong to the remnant of the house of Judah (Yehuda); on them they will graze; in the houses of Ashkelon in the evening they will lie down; for the LORD their God will visit them, and He will turn back their captivity.

**8** I have heard the reproach of Moab (Mo′av) and the revilings of the sons of Ammon (Amon), who have reproached My people and have magnified themselves against their territory.

**9** Therefore, ***as*** I live, declares the LORD of armies, the God of Israel (Yisra′el), surely Moab will be like Sodom (Sedom), and the sons of Ammon like Gomorrah (Amora), a possession of nettles and a pit of salt and a desolation forever. The remnant of My people will plunder them, and the rest of My nation will inherit them.

**10** This ***will be*** to them in place of their pride, for they have reproached and have magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of armies.

**11** The LORD ***will be*** awesome against them, for He will make lean all the gods of the earth; and they will bow down to Him, each one from his place, all the coastlands of the nations.

**12** Also you, O Cushites, the slain of My sword ***are*** they.

**13** And let Him stretch out His hand against the north, and let Him destroy Assyria (Ashur), and let Him make Nineveh (Ninve) a desolation, a dry place like the wilderness.

**14** And herds will lie down in her midst, every living thing of a nation; both the desert owl and the hedgehog will lodge on her capitals; a voice will sing in the window; desolation ***will be*** on the threshold; for He has laid bare the cedarwork.

**15** This ***is*** the jubilant city which dwells in security, which says in her heart, "I ***am***, and ***there is*** no one else besides me." How she has become a waste, a resting place for living things! Everyone who passes by her will hiss; he will shake his hand.

## Chapter 3

**1** Woe ***to*** the filthy and defiled ***one***, the oppressing city!

**2** She has not listened to a voice; she has not accepted correction; in the LORD she has not trusted; to her God she has not drawn near.

**3** Her princes in her midst ***are*** roaring lions; her judges ***are*** evening wolves; they do not reserve ***anything*** for the morning.

**4** Her prophets ***are*** reckless, men of treachery; her priests have profaned ***what is*** holy; they have done violence to ***the*** law.

**5** The LORD ***is*** righteous in her midst; He does not do injustice. In the morning, in the morning He gives His justice to the light; it is not lacking. And ***the*** unjust does not know shame.

**6** I have cut off nations; their corners are desolate; I have devastated their streets, without one passing by; their cities have been laid waste, without a man, without an inhabitant.

**7** I said, "Surely you will fear Me; you will accept correction; and her dwelling will not be cut off, all that I have appointed for her." Nevertheless they rose early; they corrupted all their deeds.

**8** Therefore wait for Me, declares the LORD, for the day of My rising up for prey; for My judgment ***is*** to gather nations, to gather together kingdoms, to pour out on them My indignation, all the burning of My anger; for in the fire of My jealousy all the earth will be consumed.

**9** For then I will turn to peoples a purified lip, for all of them to call on the name of the LORD, to serve Him ***with*** one shoulder.

**10** From beyond the rivers of Cush (Kush) My worshipers, the daughter of My scattered ones, will bring My offering.

**11** On that day you will not be ashamed because of all your deeds by which you have transgressed against Me; for then I will remove from your midst the exultant ones of your pride, and you will not continue to be haughty anymore on the mountain of My holiness.

**12** And I will leave in your midst a people afflicted and poor, and they will take refuge in the name of the LORD.

**13** The remnant of Israel (Yisra'el) will not do injustice, and they will not speak a lie, and a tongue of deceit will not be found in their mouth; for they will graze and lie down, and ***there will be*** no one who makes ***them*** tremble.

**14** Shout for joy, O daughter of Zion (Tsiyon)! Shout, O Israel! Rejoice and exult with all ***your*** heart, O daughter of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim)!

**15** The LORD has removed your judgments; He has cleared away your enemy. The King of Israel, the LORD, ***is*** in your midst; you will not fear evil anymore.

**16** On that day it will be said to Jerusalem, "Do not fear, O Zion; do not let your hands drop.

**17** The LORD your God ***is*** in your midst, a warrior ***who*** will save. He will rejoice over you with joy; He will be silent in His love; He will be glad over you with a shout of joy."

**18** Those grieving away from the appointed feast I will gather; they were from you, a burden upon her, a reproach.

**19** Look, I ***am*** dealing with all who afflict you at that time; and I will save the lame, and the outcast I will gather together; and I will make them a praise and a name in all the earth ***where*** their shame ***was***.

**20** At that time I will bring you, and at the time of My gathering you together; for I will make you a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth when I turn back your captivities before your eyes, says the LORD.

# HAGGAI

## INTRODUCTION TO HAGGAI

**Author.** Haggai the prophet (1:1; Ezra 5:1).

**Date.** Four messages given in 520 BC, the second year of Darius, king of Persia.

**Background.** The Jews had come back from Babylon in 538 BC and laid the foundation of the temple, but opposition stopped the work. For sixteen years they built their own houses while God′s house lay in ruins.

**Main Themes.** Put God first. Because the people neglected His house, their harvests failed (1:6). When they obeyed, God said, "I am with you" (1:13). The glory of this temple will be greater than the first (2:9), and God will make Zerubbabel like a signet ring.

**Key Verses.**

**1:4** "***Is it*** a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, and this house ***is*** desolate?"

**1:13** And Haggai, the messenger of the LORD, spoke by the message of the LORD to the people, saying, "I ***am*** with you, declares the LORD."

**2:4** And now be strong, O Zerubbabel, declares the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all people of the land, declares the LORD; and work, for I ***am*** with you, declares the LORD of armies,

**2:9** Great will be the glory of this house, the latter more than the former, says the LORD of armies; and in this place I will give peace, declares the LORD of armies.

**Christ in Haggai.** Christ came to the second temple and filled it with greater glory. Zerubbabel, chosen as God′s signet ring, is in the line of Christ (Matthew 1:12).

**Outline.**

1. Call to rebuild *(1)*
2. The greater glory *(2:1-9)*
3. Blessing for a clean people *(2:10-19)*
4. Zerubbabel the signet ring *(2:20-23)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** In the second year of Darius (Daryavesh) the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came by the hand of Haggai (Chagay) the prophet to Zerubbabel (Zerubavel) son of Shealtiel (She′alti′el), governor of Judah (Yehuda), and to Joshua (Yehoshua) son of Jehozadak (Yehotsadaq), the high priest, saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD of armies, saying, 'This people has said, "***It is*** not a time to come, the time for the house of the LORD to be built."'"

**3** And the word of the LORD came by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying,

**4** "***Is it*** a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, and this house ***is*** desolate?

**5** And now, thus says the LORD of armies: Set your heart on your ways.

**6** You have sown much and brought in little; you have eaten, and there is no satisfaction; you have drunk, and there is no drunkenness; you have dressed, and there is no warmth for him; and he who earns wages earns wages into a pierced bag.

**7** Thus says the LORD of armies: Set your heart on your ways.

**8** Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house, and let Me take pleasure in it, and let Me be glorified, says the LORD.

**9** You looked for much, and look, ***it came*** to little; and you brought ***it*** home, and I blew on it. Because of what? declares the LORD of armies. Because of My house which is desolate, while you run, each one to his own house.

**10** Therefore over you the heavens have withheld dew, and the land has withheld its produce.

**11** And I called for a drought on the land and on the mountains and on the grain and on the new wine and on the fresh oil and on what the ground brings forth, and on mankind and on livestock, and on all the toil of hands."

**12** And Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel (Shalti'el), and Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, listened to the voice of the LORD their God and to the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people feared before the LORD.

**13** And Haggai, the messenger of the LORD, spoke by the message of the LORD to the people, saying, "I ***am*** with you, declares the LORD."

**14** And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of armies, their God,

**15** on the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth ***month***, in the second year of Darius the king.

## Chapter 2

**1** In the seventh ***month***, on the twenty-first ***day*** of the month, the word of the LORD came by the hand of Haggai (Chagay) the prophet, saying,

**2** "Say, please, to Zerubbabel (Zerubavel) son of Shealtiel (Shalti'el), governor of Judah (Yehuda), and to Joshua (Yehoshua) son of Jehozadak (Yehotsadaq), the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

**3** 'Who ***is*** left among you who saw this house in its former glory? And how do you see it now? ***Is*** it not, like it ***is***, as nothing in your eyes?

**4** And now be strong, O Zerubbabel, declares the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all people of the land, declares the LORD; and work, for I ***am*** with you, declares the LORD of armies,

**5** ***according to*** the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt (Mitsrayim); and My Spirit is standing in your midst; do not fear.

**6** For thus says the LORD of armies: Yet once ***more***, it ***is*** a little ***while***, and I ***am*** shaking the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry ground.

**7** And I will shake all the nations, and they will come, the desire of all the nations; and I will fill this house ***with*** glory, says the LORD of armies.

**8** The silver ***is*** Mine, and the gold ***is*** Mine, declares the LORD of armies.

**9** Great will be the glory of this house, the latter more than the former, says the LORD of armies; and in this place I will give peace, declares the LORD of armies.'"

**10** On the twenty-fourth ***day*** of the ninth ***month***, in the second year of Darius (Daryavesh), the word of the LORD came to Haggai the prophet, saying,

**11** "Thus says the LORD of armies: Ask, please, the priests ***for*** instruction, saying,

**12** 'Look, ***if*** a man carries holy flesh in the corner of his garment, and he touches with his corner the bread or the cooked food or the wine or oil or any food, will it become holy?'" And the priests answered and said, "No."

**13** And Haggai said, "If one unclean ***by*** a dead person touches any of these, will it become unclean?" And the priests answered and said, "It will become unclean."

**14** And Haggai answered and said, "So ***is*** this people, and so ***is*** this nation before Me, declares the LORD, and so ***is*** all the work of their hands; and what they offer there, it ***is*** unclean.

**15** And now, set your heart, please, from this day and upward: from before a stone was placed on a stone in the temple of the LORD,

**16** from when they were, one came to a heap of twenty ***measures***, and there were ten; one came to the wine vat to draw off fifty ***measures from the*** winepress, and there were twenty.

**17** I struck you with blight and with mildew and with hail, all the work of your hands; and you ***did*** not ***return*** to Me, declares the LORD.

**18** Set your heart, please, from this day and upward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth ***month***, from the day when the temple of the LORD was founded; set your heart:

**19** ***Is*** the seed still in the granary? And as yet the vine and the fig tree and the pomegranate and the olive tree have not borne. From this day I will bless."

**20** And the word of the LORD came a second time to Haggai on the twenty-fourth ***day*** of the month, saying,

**21** "Say to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, 'I ***am*** shaking the heavens and the earth.

**22** And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow chariotry and its riders, and horses and their riders will go down, each one by the sword of his brother.

**23** On that day, declares the LORD of armies, I will take you, O Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, My servant, declares the LORD, and I will make you like the signet ring; for I have chosen you, declares the LORD of armies.'"

# ZECHARIAH

## INTRODUCTION TO ZECHARIAH

**Author.** Zechariah son of Berechiah, son of Iddo (1:1), a priest and a prophet.

**Date.** Chapters 1-8 about 520 to 518 BC. Chapters 9-14 likely later, perhaps after 480 BC.

**Background.** Zechariah worked with Haggai to encourage the returned exiles to finish the temple. He brings a series of night visions and later looks far ahead to the coming King and the last days.

**Main Themes.** "Return to Me ... that I may return to you" (1:3). God is jealous for Jerusalem and will finish what He started, "not by strength and not by power, but by My Spirit" (4:6). The book looks ahead to the King coming on a donkey, the shepherd pierced, and the LORD standing on the Mount of Olives as King over all the earth.

**Key Verses.**

**1:3** And you will say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: Return to Me, declares the LORD of armies, that I may return to you, says the LORD of armies.'

**4:6** And he answered and said to me, saying, "This ***is*** the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel (Zerubavel), saying, 'Not by strength and not by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of armies."

**9:9** Rejoice exceedingly, O daughter of Zion (Tsiyon)! Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim)! Look, your King comes to you; He ***is*** righteous and saved, lowly and riding on a donkey, and on a colt, a son of female donkeys.

**12:10** And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplications; and they will look to Me, ***to Him*** whom they have pierced; and they will mourn over Him like a mourning over the only ***son***, and ***they will*** show bitterness over Him as ***one*** shows bitterness over the firstborn.

**14:9** And the LORD will be King over all the earth; on that day the LORD will be one, and His name one.

**Christ in Zechariah.** Zechariah foretells the King riding on a donkey (9:9; Matthew 21:5), thirty pieces of silver (11:12-13; Matthew 27:9-10), the one they pierced (12:10; John 19:37), and the shepherd struck and the sheep scattered (13:7; Matthew 26:31).

**Outline.**

1. A call to return *(1:1-6)*
2. Eight night visions *(1:7-6:8)*
3. The crowning of Joshua *(6:9-15)*
4. Fasting and future joy *(7-8)*
5. The coming King *(9-11)*
6. The final victory of the LORD *(12-14)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius (Daryavesh), the word of the LORD came to Zechariah (Zekharya) son of Berechiah (Berekhya), son of Iddo (Ido), the prophet, saying,

**2** "The LORD was angry with your fathers ***with*** anger.

**3** And you will say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: Return to Me, declares the LORD of armies, that I may return to you, says the LORD of armies.

**4** Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying, "Thus says the LORD of armies: Return, please, from your evil ways and your evil deeds," and they did not listen and did not pay attention to Me, declares the LORD.

**5** Your fathers, where ***are*** they? And the prophets, do they live forever?

**6** Surely My words and My statutes which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they returned and said, "Just as the LORD of armies planned to do to us, according to our ways and according to our deeds, so He has done with us.'"

**7** On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, it ***is*** the month of Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to Zechariah son of Berechiah, son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

**8** I saw ***in*** the night, and look, a man riding on a red horse, and he ***was*** standing between the myrtle trees that ***were*** in the ravine; and behind him ***were*** horses, red, sorrel, and white.

**9** And I said, "What ***are*** these, my lord?" And the angel who was speaking with me said to me, "I will show you what these ***are***."

**10** And the man who was standing between the myrtle trees answered and said, "These ***are those*** whom the LORD has sent to go about on the earth."

**11** And they answered the angel of the LORD who was standing between the myrtle trees and said, "We have gone about on the earth, and look, all the earth is sitting and at rest."

**12** And the angel of the LORD answered and said, "O LORD of armies, until when will You not have compassion on Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) and the cities of Judah (Yehuda), with which You have been indignant these seventy years?"

**13** And the LORD answered the angel who was speaking with me ***with*** good words, comforting words.

**14** And the angel who was speaking with me said to me, "Proclaim, saying, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion (Tsiyon) ***with*** great jealousy.

**15** And ***with*** great anger I ***am*** angry with the nations that are at ease; for I was angry a little, and they helped for evil.

**16** Therefore thus says the LORD: I have returned to Jerusalem with compassion; My house will be built in her, declares the LORD of armies, and a measuring line will be stretched out over Jerusalem.'

**17** Again proclaim, saying, 'Thus says the LORD of armies: My cities will again overflow with good, and the LORD will again comfort Zion and will again choose Jerusalem.'"

**18** And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and look, four horns.

**19** And I said to the angel who was speaking with me, "What ***are*** these?" And he said to me, "These ***are*** the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel (Yisra'el), and Jerusalem."

**20** And the LORD showed me four craftsmen.

**21** And I said, "What ***are*** these coming to do?" And he said, saying, "These ***are*** the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; and these have come to terrify them, to throw down the horns of the nations who lifted up a horn against the land of Judah to scatter it."

## Chapter 2

**1** And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and look, a man, and in his hand a measuring cord.

**2** And I said, "Where ***are*** you going?" And he said to me, "To measure Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), to see how much ***is*** her breadth and how much ***is*** her length."

**3** And look, the angel who was speaking with me was going out, and another angel was going out to meet him.

**4** And he said to him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying, 'Jerusalem will remain ***as*** open villages because of the multitude of mankind and livestock in her midst.

**5** And I will be to her, declares the LORD, a wall of fire all around, and for glory I will be in her midst.'"

**6** Up, up! And flee from the land of the north, declares the LORD; for like the four winds of the heavens I have spread you out, declares the LORD.

**7** Up, O Zion (Tsiyon)! Escape, O inhabitant of the daughter of Babylon (Bavel).

**8** For thus says the LORD of armies: After glory He has sent Me to the nations who plunder you, for he who touches you touches the pupil of his eye.

**9** For look, I ***am*** about to wave My hand against them, and they will be plunder for their servants; and you will know that the LORD of armies has sent Me.

**10** Shout for joy and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for look, I ***am*** coming, and I will dwell in your midst, declares the LORD.

**11** And many nations will join themselves to the LORD on that day, and they will become a people for Me; and I will dwell in your midst, and you will know that the LORD of armies has sent Me to you.

**12** And the LORD will inherit Judah (Yehuda) ***as*** His portion on the holy ground, and He will again choose Jerusalem.

**13** Hush, all flesh, before the LORD, for He has roused Himself from His holy dwelling place.

## Chapter 3

**1** And he showed me Joshua (Yehoshua) the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to accuse him.

**2** And the LORD said to Satan, "The LORD rebuke you, O Satan! And the LORD who has chosen Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) rebuke you! ***Is*** this not a firebrand snatched from a fire?"

**3** And Joshua was clothed ***with*** filthy garments, and ***he was*** standing before the angel.

**4** And he answered and said to those who were standing before him, saying, "Remove the filthy garments from him." And he said to him, "See, I have taken your iniquity away from you, and ***I will*** clothe you ***with*** festal robes."

**5** And I said, "Let them put a clean turban on his head." And they put the clean turban on his head and clothed him ***with*** garments; and the angel of the LORD ***was*** standing ***by***.

**6** And the angel of the LORD solemnly charged Joshua, saying,

**7** "Thus says the LORD of armies: If you will walk in My ways, and if you will keep My charge, then you also will judge My house and also keep My courts, and I will give you ***places of*** walking among these who are standing ***here***.

**8** Hear, please, O Joshua the high priest, you and your companions who sit before you, for they ***are*** men of portent; for look, I ***am*** bringing My servant the Branch.

**9** For look, the stone that I have set before Joshua: on one stone ***are*** seven eyes. Look, I ***am*** engraving its engraving, declares the LORD of armies, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

**10** On that day, declares the LORD of armies, you will invite, each one his neighbor, to under a vine and to under a fig tree."

## Chapter 4

**1** And the angel who was speaking with me returned and roused me, like a man who is roused from his sleep.

**2** And he said to me, "What ***are*** you seeing?" And I said, "I see, and look, a lampstand of gold, all of it, and a bowl on its top, and its seven lamps on it, seven and seven pipes to the lamps which ***are*** on its top;

**3** and two olive trees by it, one on the right of the bowl and one on its left."

**4** And I answered and said to the angel who was speaking with me, saying, "What ***are*** these, my lord?"

**5** And the angel who was speaking with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these ***are***?" And I said, "No, my lord."

**6** And he answered and said to me, saying, "This ***is*** the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel (Zerubavel), saying, 'Not by strength and not by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of armies.

**7** Who ***are*** you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel ***you will become*** level ground; and he will bring forth the top stone ***with*** shoutings of 'Grace, grace to it!'"

**8** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**9** "The hands of Zerubbabel have founded this house, and his hands will finish ***it***; and you will know that the LORD of armies has sent me to you.

**10** For who has despised the day of small things? And they will rejoice and see the tin stone in the hand of Zerubbabel. These seven ***are*** the eyes of the LORD; they are roving through all the earth."

**11** And I answered and said to him, "What ***are*** these two olive trees on the right of the lampstand and on its left?"

**12** And I answered a second time and said to him, "What ***are*** the two clusters of the olive trees which ***are*** beside the two pipes of gold, which empty the gold from themselves?"

**13** And he said to me, saying, "Do you not know what these ***are***?" And I said, "No, my lord."

**14** And he said, "These ***are*** the two sons of the fresh oil who stand by the Lord of all the earth."

## Chapter 5

**1** And I lifted up my eyes again and saw, and look, a flying scroll.

**2** And he said to me, "What ***are*** you seeing?" And I said, "I ***am*** seeing a flying scroll; its length ***is*** approximately 30 feet (twenty cubits), and its breadth approximately 15 feet (ten cubits)."

**3** And he said to me, "This ***is*** the curse that is going out over the face of all the land; for everyone who steals will be purged out from here according to it, and everyone who swears will be purged out from here according to it.

**4** I will send it out, declares the LORD of armies, and it will enter into the house of the thief and into the house of the one who swears by My name falsely; and it will lodge in the midst of his house and consume it, both its timbers and its stones."

**5** And the angel who was speaking with me went out and said to me, "Lift up, please, your eyes and see what this ***is*** that is going out."

**6** And I said, "What ***is*** it?" And he said, "This ***is*** the ephah that is going out." And he said, "This ***is*** their eye in all the land."

**7** And look, a round lid of lead was lifted up, and this ***was*** a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah.

**8** And he said, "This ***is*** wickedness." And he threw her into the midst of the ephah, and he threw the stone of lead on its mouth.

**9** And I lifted up my eyes and saw, and look, two women going out, and wind ***was*** in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of the stork; and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens.

**10** And I said to the angel who was speaking with me, "Where ***are*** they taking the ephah?"

**11** And he said to me, "To build a house for her in the land of Shinar; and it will be prepared, and she will be set there on her base."

## Chapter 6

**1** And I returned, and I lifted up my eyes, and I saw, and look, four chariots going out from between the two mountains, and the mountains ***were*** mountains of bronze.

**2** In the first chariot ***were*** red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

**3** and in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot dappled, strong horses.

**4** And I answered and said to the angel who was speaking with me, "What ***are*** these, my lord?"

**5** And the angel answered and said to me, "These ***are*** the four winds of the heavens, going out from presenting themselves before the Lord of all the earth.

**6** The black horses which ***are*** in it ***are*** going out to the land of ***the*** north, and the white ***ones*** have gone out after them, and the dappled ***ones*** have gone out to the land of the south.

**7** And the strong ***ones*** went out, and they sought to go to walk about on the earth." And he said, "Go, walk about on the earth." And they walked about on the earth.

**8** And he cried out to me and spoke to me, saying, "See, those going out to the land of ***the*** north have caused my spirit to rest in the land of ***the*** north."

**9** And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

**10** "Take from the exiles, from Heldai (Chelday) and from Tobijah (Toviya) and from Jedaiah (Yedaya), who have come from Babylon (Bavel); and you yourself shall go on that day, and you shall go ***into the*** house of Josiah (Yoshiya) the son of Zephaniah (Tsefanya).

**11** And you shall take silver and gold, and you shall make crowns, and you shall set ***them*** on the head of Joshua (Yehoshua) the son of Jehozadak (Yehotsadaq), the high priest.

**12** And you shall say to him, saying, 'Thus says the LORD of armies, saying: Look, a man, Branch ***is*** his name; and he will sprout up from his place, and he will build the temple of the LORD.

**13** And he himself will build the temple of the LORD, and he himself will bear majesty, and he will sit and rule on his throne; and he will be a priest on his throne, and a counsel of peace will be between the two of them.'

**14** And the crowns shall be for Helem (Chelem) and for Tobijah and for Jedaiah and for Hen (Chen) the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD."

**15** And far-off ***ones*** will come, and they will build in the temple of the LORD, and you will know that the LORD of armies has sent me to you. And ***this*** will be, if you will surely listen to the voice of the LORD your God.

## Chapter 7

**1** And it was in the fourth year of Darius (Daryavesh) the king ***that*** the word of the LORD came to Zechariah (Zekharya) on the fourth ***day*** of the ninth month, in Kislev.

**2** And Bethel (Bet-El) sent Sharezer (Sharetser) and Regem-melech (Regem-Melekh) and his men to entreat the face of the LORD,

**3** to say to the priests who ***belonged*** to the house of the LORD of armies, and to the prophets, saying, "Shall I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?"

**4** And the word of the LORD of armies came to me, saying,

**5** "Say to all the people of the land and to the priests, saying, 'When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh ***month***, even these seventy years, did you really fast for Me, ***for*** Me?

**6** And when you eat and when you drink, ***are*** not you the ones eating, and you the ones drinking?

**7** ***Is it*** not the words which the LORD proclaimed by the hand of the former prophets, when Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) was inhabited and at ease, and her cities around her, and the Negeb (Negev) and the Shephelah ***were*** inhabited?'"

**8** And the word of the LORD came to Zechariah, saying,

**9** "Thus says the LORD of armies, saying, 'Judge a judgment of truth, and do steadfast love and compassion, each man with his brother;

**10** and do not oppress the widow and the fatherless, the sojourner and the poor; and do not devise in your heart evil, each man ***against*** his brother.'

**11** And they refused to pay attention, and they gave a stubborn shoulder, and they made their ears heavy from hearing.

**12** And they made their heart flint, from hearing the law and the words which the LORD of armies sent by His Spirit by the hand of the former prophets; and ***there*** was great wrath from the LORD of armies.

**13** And it was ***that*** just as He called and they did not listen, so they would call and I would not listen," says the LORD of armies.

**14** "And I swept them away by storm among all the nations whom they had not known, and the land was desolate behind them, without anyone passing through or returning; and they made the land of desire into a waste."

## Chapter 8

**1** And the word of the LORD of armies came, saying,

**2** "Thus says the LORD of armies: 'I am jealous for Zion (Tsiyon) ***with*** great jealousy, and ***with*** great fury I am jealous for her.'

**3** Thus says the LORD: 'I have returned to Zion, and I will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); and Jerusalem will be called "the City of Truth," and the mountain of the LORD of armies, "the Mountain of Holiness."'

**4** Thus says the LORD of armies: 'Old men and old women will again sit in the open squares of Jerusalem, and each man ***with*** his staff in his hand because of ***the*** abundance of days.

**5** And the open squares of the city will be filled ***with*** boys and girls playing in its open squares.'

**6** Thus says the LORD of armies: 'If it is too wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, will it also be too wonderful in My eyes?' declares the LORD of armies.

**7** Thus says the LORD of armies: 'Look, I am saving My people from the land of ***the*** east and from the land of the setting of the sun;

**8** and I will bring them, and they will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they will be My people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.'

**9** Thus says the LORD of armies: 'Let your hands be strong, you who are hearing in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets who ***were present*** on the day the house of the LORD of armies was founded, ***that*** the temple ***might*** be built.

**10** For before those days ***there*** was no wage for man, and ***there*** was no wage for the animal; and for the one going out and for the one coming in ***there*** was no peace from the adversary; and I sent all men, each man against his neighbor.

**11** And now I ***will*** not ***be*** to the remnant of this people as in the former days,' declares the LORD of armies.

**12** 'For ***there will be*** the seed of peace: the vine will give its fruit, and the land will give its produce, and the heavens will give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these.

**13** And it will be ***that*** just as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah (Yehuda) and house of Israel (Yisra'el), so I will save you, and you will be a blessing. Do not be afraid; let your hands be strong.'

**14** For thus says the LORD of armies: 'Just as I planned to do harm to you when your fathers provoked Me to anger,' says the LORD of armies, 'and I did not relent,

**15** so I have again planned in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Do not be afraid.

**16** These ***are*** the things that you shall do: speak truth, each man with his neighbor; judge truth and a judgment of peace in your gates;

**17** and each man, do not devise in your heart the evil ***against*** his neighbor, and do not love an oath of falsehood; for all these ***are what*** I hate,′ declares the LORD."

**18** And the word of the LORD of armies came to me, saying,

**19** "Thus says the LORD of armies: 'The fast of the fourth ***month*** and the fast of the fifth and the fast of the seventh and the fast of the tenth will become for the house of Judah joy and gladness and good appointed times; and love the truth and the peace.′

**20** Thus says the LORD of armies: '***It will*** yet ***be*** that peoples will come, and the inhabitants of many cities;

**21** and the inhabitants of one ***city*** will go to another, saying, "Let us surely go to entreat the face of the LORD and to seek the LORD of armies. Let me go, even I."

**22** And many peoples and mighty nations will come to seek the LORD of armies in Jerusalem and to entreat the face of the LORD.′

**23** Thus says the LORD of armies: 'In those days ten men from all the tongues of the nations will take hold, and they will take hold of the corner ***of the robe*** of a Jewish man, saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard ***that*** God ***is*** with you."'"

## Chapter 9

**1** The oracle of the word of the LORD ***is*** against the land of Hadrach (Chadrakh), and Damascus (Dameseq) ***is*** its resting place; for the eye of mankind and of all the tribes of Israel (Yisra′el) ***is*** toward the LORD;

**2** and also Hamath (Chamat), ***which*** borders on it; Tyre (Tsor) and Sidon (Tsidon), for she is very wise.

**3** And Tyre built for herself a fortress, and she heaped up silver like the dust, and gold like the mud of ***the*** streets.

**4** Look, the Lord will dispossess her, and He will strike her wealth in the sea, and she will be consumed by the fire.

**5** Ashkelon (Ashqelon) will see ***it*** and be afraid, and Gaza (Aza), and she will writhe exceedingly, and Ekron (Eqron), for her confidence has been put to shame. And a king will perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon will not be inhabited.

**6** And a mixed people will dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of ***the*** Philistines.

**7** And I will remove his blood from his mouth and his detestable things from between his teeth; and he also will be left for our God, and he will be like a chief in Judah (Yehuda), and Ekron like a Jebusite.

**8** And I will encamp at My house ***as*** a guard, against the one passing through and against the one returning; and an oppressor will not pass over them again, for now I have seen with My eyes.

**9** Rejoice exceedingly, O daughter of Zion (Tsiyon)! Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim)! Look, your King comes to you; He ***is*** righteous and saved, lowly and riding on a donkey, and on a colt, a son of female donkeys.

**10** And I will cut off chariotry from Ephraim (Efrayim) and ***the*** horse from Jerusalem, and the bow of war will be cut off; and He will speak peace to the nations, and His rule ***will be*** from sea to sea, and from ***the*** River to the ends of ***the*** earth.

**11** Also you, by the blood of your covenant I have set free your prisoners from a pit ***in*** which ***there is*** no water.

**12** Return to the stronghold, O prisoners of the hope; even today ***I am*** declaring ***that*** I will restore double to you.

**13** For I will bend Judah for Myself ***as*** a bow; I will fill ***it with*** Ephraim; and I will stir up your sons, O Zion, against your sons, O Greece (Yavan), and I will make you like the sword of a mighty man.

**14** And the LORD will appear over them, and His arrow will go out like the lightning; and the Lord GOD will blow on the ram′s horn, and He will go in the storm winds of ***the*** south.

**15** The LORD of armies will defend them, and they will eat and subdue the stones of a sling; and they will drink ***and*** be loud as ***with*** wine, and they will be full like the bowl, like the corners of an altar.

**16** And the LORD their God will save them on that day as the flock of His people; for ***they are*** the stones of a crown, lifting themselves up over His land.

**17** For how ***great is*** His goodness, and how ***great is*** His beauty! Grain will make the young men flourish, and new wine the virgins.

## Chapter 10

**1** Ask rain from the LORD in the time of ***the*** latter rain; the LORD makes the storm clouds, and He will give them showers of rain, to each man vegetation in the field.

**2** For the teraphim speak wickedness, and the diviners see falsehood, and they speak dreams of worthlessness; they comfort ***with*** futility. Therefore they have wandered like sheep; they are afflicted, for ***there is*** no shepherd.

**3** My anger has burned against the shepherds, and on the male goats I will visit ***punishment***; for the LORD of armies has visited His flock, the house of Judah (Yehuda), and He will make them like His horse of majesty in the battle.

**4** From him ***will come*** a cornerstone, from him a tent peg, from him a bow of war; from him every ruler will go out together.

**5** And they will be like mighty men, treading in the mud of ***the*** streets in the battle; and they will fight, for the LORD ***is*** with them, and they will put to shame the riders of horses.

**6** And I will make strong the house of Judah, and the house of Joseph (Yosef) I will save, and I will bring them back, for I have compassion on them; and they will be as ***though*** I had not rejected them; for I ***am*** the LORD their God, and I will answer them.

**7** And Ephraim (Efrayim) will be like a mighty man, and their heart will be glad as ***with*** wine; and their sons will see ***it*** and be glad; let their heart rejoice in the LORD.

**8** Let Me whistle for them and gather them, for I have ransomed them; and they will become many as they were many.

**9** And I will sow them among the peoples, and in the far places they will remember Me; and they will live with their sons, and they will return.

**10** And I will bring them back from the land of Egypt (Mitsrayim), and from Assyria (Ashur) I will gather them; and to the land of Gilead (Gilad) and Lebanon (Levanon) I will bring them, and ***room*** will not be found for them.

**11** And He will pass through the sea ***of*** distress, and He will strike the waves in the sea, and all the depths of ***the*** Nile (Ye'or) will dry up; and the pride of Assyria will be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt will depart.

**12** And I will make them strong in the LORD, and in His name they will walk about, declares the LORD.

## Chapter 11

**1** Open your doors, O Lebanon (Levanon), and let fire devour among your cedars.

**2** Wail, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen, because the majestic ***ones*** have been devastated. Wail, O oaks of Bashan, for the forest of the vintage has come down.

**3** The sound of the wailing of the shepherds! For their splendor has been devastated. The sound of the roaring of young lions! For the pride of the Jordan (Yarden) has been devastated.

**4** Thus says the LORD my God: "Shepherd the flock of the slaughter,

**5** whose buyers kill them and are not held guilty, and ***each of*** their sellers says, 'Blessed ***be*** the LORD, and I have become rich!' And their shepherds do not have pity on them.

**6** For I will no longer have pity on the inhabitants of the land," declares the LORD. "And look, I am handing over mankind, each man into the hand of his neighbor and into the hand of his king; and they will crush the land, and I will not deliver ***it*** from their hand."

**7** And I shepherded the flock of the slaughter, therefore the afflicted of the flock. And I took for myself two staffs; one I called Favor, and one I called Union; and I shepherded the flock.

**8** And I destroyed the three shepherds in one month; and my soul was impatient with them, and their soul also loathed me.

**9** And I said, "I will not shepherd you. The dying one, let it die; and the one being destroyed, let it be destroyed; and those who are left, let them devour, each one the flesh of her neighbor."

**10** And I took my staff Favor and cut it in pieces, to break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples.

**11** And it was broken on that day; and so the afflicted of the flock who were watching me knew that it ***was*** the word of the LORD.

**12** And I said to them, "If ***it is*** good in your eyes, give ***me*** my wage; and if not, refrain." And they weighed out my wage, thirty ***pieces of*** silver.

**13** And the LORD said to me, "Throw it to the potter, the magnificent price at which I was priced by them." And I took the thirty ***pieces of*** silver and threw it ***into*** the house of the LORD, to the potter.

**14** And I cut in pieces my second staff, Union, to break the brotherhood between Judah (Yehuda) and Israel (Yisra'el).

**15** And the LORD said to me, "Take again for yourself the equipment of a foolish shepherd.

**16** For look, I am raising up a shepherd in the land; those being destroyed he will not visit, the young he will not seek, and the broken he will not heal, the one standing he will not sustain; and the flesh of the fat he will devour, and their hooves he will tear off.

**17** Woe ***to*** the worthless shepherd, who abandons the flock! A sword ***will be*** on his arm and on his right eye! His arm will surely wither, and his right eye will surely grow dim."

## Chapter 12

**1** The oracle of the word of the LORD concerning Israel (Yisra'el). Declares the LORD, who stretches out ***the*** heavens and founds ***the*** earth and forms the spirit of man within him:

**2** "Look, I am making Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) a cup of reeling to all the peoples around; and also against Judah (Yehuda) it will be, in the siege against Jerusalem.

**3** And it will be on that day ***that*** I will make Jerusalem a stone of burden for all the peoples; all who lift it will surely be gashed; and all the nations of the earth will be gathered against it.

**4** On that day," declares the LORD, "I will strike every horse with bewilderment and its rider with madness; and over the house of Judah I will open My eyes, and every horse of the peoples I will strike with blindness.

**5** And the chiefs of Judah will say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem ***are*** strength to me in the LORD of armies their God.'

**6** On that day I will make the chiefs of Judah like a pot of fire among wood and like a torch of fire among sheaves; and they will devour, on the right and on the left, all the peoples around; and Jerusalem will again dwell in her place, in Jerusalem.

**7** And the LORD will save the tents of Judah first, so that the splendor of the house of David and the splendor of the inhabitants of Jerusalem will not become great above Judah.

**8** On that day the LORD will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and the one who stumbles among them on that day will be like David, and the house of David like God, like the angel of the LORD before them.

**9** And it will be on that day ***that*** I will seek to destroy all the nations that are coming against Jerusalem.

**10** And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplications; and they will look to Me, ***to Him*** whom they have pierced; and they will mourn over Him like a mourning over the only ***son***, and ***they will*** show bitterness over Him as ***one*** shows bitterness over the firstborn.

**11** On that day the mourning in Jerusalem will be great, like the mourning of Hadad-rimmon (Hadadrimon) in the plain of Megiddo (Megido).

**12** And the land will mourn, clans ***by*** clans alone: the clan of the house of David alone, and their wives alone; the clan of the house of Nathan (Natan) alone, and their wives alone;

**13** the clan of the house of Levi alone, and their wives alone; the clan of the Shimeites alone, and their wives alone;

**14** all the clans that remain, clans ***by*** clans alone, and their wives alone."

## Chapter 13

**1** On that day there will be a fountain opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem (Yerushalayim), for sin and for impurity.

**2** And it will be on that day, declares the LORD of armies, ***that*** I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, and they will no longer be remembered; and also the prophets and the spirit of uncleanness I will cause to pass away from the land.

**3** And it will be ***that*** if a man still prophesies, then his father and his mother who bore him will say to him, "You shall not live, for you have spoken falsehood in the name of the LORD"; and his father and his mother who bore him will pierce him through when he prophesies.

**4** And it will be on that day ***that*** the prophets will be ashamed, each man of his vision when he prophesies; and they will not put on a cloak of hair in order to deceive.

**5** And he will say, "I ***am*** not a prophet; I ***am*** a man working ***the*** ground, for a man acquired me from my youth."

**6** And ***one*** will say to him, "What ***are*** these wounds between your hands?" And he will say, "***Those*** which I was struck ***with in*** the house of those who love me."

**7** O sword, awake against My shepherd, and against the man ***who is*** My associate, declares the LORD of armies. Strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; and I will turn My hand against the little ones.

**8** And it will be in all the land, declares the LORD, ***that*** two parts in it will be cut off ***and*** perish, and the third will be left in it.

**9** And I will bring the third into the fire, and I will refine them as ***one*** refines the silver, and I will test them as ***one*** tests the gold. It will call on My name, and I will answer it; I will say, "It ***is*** My people," and it will say, "The LORD ***is*** my God."

## Chapter 14

**1** Look, a day is coming for the LORD, and your plunder will be divided in your midst.

**2** And I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) for the battle, and the city will be captured, and the houses will be plundered, and the women will be ravished; and half of the city will go out into the exile, and the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city.

**3** And the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as ***on*** the day of His fighting, on a day of battle.

**4** And His feet will stand on that day on the Mount of Olives, which ***is*** before Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split from its middle toward the east and toward the west ***into*** a very great valley; and half of the mountain will move toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

**5** And you will flee ***by*** the valley of My mountains, for the valley of ***the*** mountains will reach to Azal (Atsal); and you will flee just as you fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah (Uziya) king of Judah (Yehuda). And the LORD my God will come, ***and*** all holy ones with You.

**6** And it will be on that day ***that*** there will not be light; splendid ***ones*** and congealing.

**7** And it will be one day, it is known to the LORD, not day and not night; and it will be ***that*** at the time of evening there will be light.

**8** And it will be on that day ***that*** living waters will go out from Jerusalem, half of them to the eastern sea and half of them to the western sea; in summer and in winter it will be.

**9** And the LORD will be King over all the earth; on that day the LORD will be one, and His name one.

**10** All the land will be changed like the Arabah (Arava), from Geba (Geva) to Rimmon (Rimon) south of Jerusalem; and she will be raised up and will dwell in her place, from the Gate of Benjamin (Binyamin) to the place of the first gate, to the Gate of the Corners, and ***from*** the Tower of Hananel (Chananel) to the winepresses of the king.

**11** And they will dwell in her, and there will no longer be utter destruction, and Jerusalem will dwell in security.

**12** And this will be the plague with which the LORD will strike all the peoples that have waged war against Jerusalem: ***He will*** make his flesh rot while he ***is*** standing on his feet, and his eyes will rot in their sockets, and his tongue will rot in their mouth.

**13** And it will be on that day ***that*** a great panic from the LORD will be among them; and they will take hold, each man, ***of*** the hand of his neighbor, and his hand will rise against the hand of his neighbor.

**14** And also Judah will fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations around will be gathered, gold and silver and garments in very great abundance.

**15** And so will be the plague of the horse, the mule, the camel and the donkey, and all the livestock that will be in those camps, like this plague.

**16** And it will be ***that*** everyone who is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to bow down to the King, the LORD of armies, and to celebrate the Feast of Booths.

**17** And it will be ***that*** whoever of the clans of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to bow down to the King, the LORD of armies, the rain will not be on them.

**18** And if the clan of Egypt (Mitsrayim) does not go up and does not come in, then not on them ***will the rain be***; ***on them*** will be the plague with which the LORD will strike the nations that do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.

**19** This will be ***the punishment for*** the sin of Egypt and ***the punishment for*** the sin of all the nations that do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.

**20** On that day there will be on the bells of the horses, "Holiness to the LORD"; and the pots in the house of the LORD will be like the bowls before the altar.

**21** And every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holiness to the LORD of armies; and all those who sacrifice will come and take from them and boil in them. And there will no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the LORD of armies on that day.

# MALACHI

## INTRODUCTION TO MALACHI

**Author.** Malachi (1:1). His name means "My messenger."

**Date.** About 433 to 420 BC, around the time of Nehemiah's second visit to Jerusalem.

**Background.** The temple had been rebuilt for about eighty years, but the people had grown cold. Priests offered blind and sick animals, men divorced their wives, and people held back their tithes. Malachi is the last prophet of the Old Testament, followed by about 400 years of silence.

**Main Themes.** The book is a series of questions and answers. God says, "I have loved you," and the people answer, "In what have You loved us?" God calls them to honor Him with true worship, faithful marriages and honest giving. He promises to send His messenger and then come suddenly to His temple.

**Key Verses.**

**1:2** I have loved you, says the LORD. And you say, "In what have You loved us?" ***Was*** not Esau (Esav) a brother to Jacob (Ya'aqov)? declares the LORD. And I loved Jacob,

**3:1** Look, I am sending My messenger, and he will clear a way before Me; and suddenly the Lord whom you are seeking will come to His temple, and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight; look, He is coming, says the LORD of armies.

**3:6** For I ***am*** the LORD; I have not changed; and you, sons of Jacob (Ya'aqov), have not come to an end.

**3:10** Bring all the tithe into the storehouse, and let ***there*** be food in My house; and test Me, please, by this, says the LORD of armies, if I will not open for you the windows of the heavens, and pour out for you blessing until ***there is*** not enough ***room***.

**4:2** And for you who fear My name the sun of righteousness will rise, and healing ***is*** in its wings; and you will go out and leap like calves of the stall.

**Christ in Malachi.** John the Baptist was the messenger who prepared the way (3:1; Mark 1:2) and came in the spirit of Elijah (4:5; Matthew 11:14). Christ is the Lord who came to His temple and the Sun of righteousness who rises with healing (4:2).

**Outline.**

1. God's love for Israel *(1:1-5)*
2. Unfaithful priests *(1:6-2:9)*
3. Unfaithful people *(2:10-16)*
4. The coming messenger and judgment *(2:17-3:5)*
5. Robbing God *(3:6-12)*
6. The book of remembrance and the coming day *(3:13-4:6)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The oracle of the word of the LORD to Israel (Yisra'el) by the hand of Malachi (Malakhi).

**2** I have loved you, says the LORD. And you say, "In what have You loved us?" ***Was*** not Esau (Esav) a brother to Jacob (Ya'aqov)? declares the LORD. And I loved Jacob,

**3** and Esau I hated; and I made his mountains a waste, and his inheritance for jackals of ***the*** wilderness.

**4** If Edom says, "We have been shattered, and we will return and build the ruins," thus says the LORD of armies: They will build, and I will tear down; and they will call them "Territory of Wickedness," and "The People with Whom the LORD Is Indignant Forever."

**5** And your eyes will see, and you will say, "The LORD is great beyond the border of Israel!"

**6** A son honors a father, and a servant his master. And if I ***am*** a father, where ***is*** My honor? And if I ***am*** a master, where ***is*** My fear? says the LORD of armies to you, O priests who despise My name. And you say, "In what have we despised Your name?"

**7** ***You are*** bringing near defiled bread on My altar. And you say, "In what have we defiled You?" In your saying, "The table of the LORD, it ***is*** despised."

**8** And when you bring near a blind ***animal*** to sacrifice, ***is it*** not evil? And when you bring near a lame and sick ***animal***, ***is it*** not evil? Bring it near, please, to your governor; will he be pleased with you, or will he lift up your face? says the LORD of armies.

**9** And now, entreat, please, the face of God, that He may be gracious to us. From your hand this has been; will He lift up ***the*** faces of ***any*** of you? says the LORD of armies.

**10** Who ***is there*** even among you that would shut the doors, so that you would not light My altar for nothing? I have no pleasure in you, says the LORD of armies, and I will not accept an offering from your hand.

**11** For from the rising of ***the*** sun to its setting My name ***is*** great among the nations, and in every place incense ***is*** being burned, being brought near to My name, and a pure offering; for My name ***is*** great among the nations, says the LORD of armies.

**12** And you are profaning it in your saying, "The table of the Lord, it ***is*** defiled, and its fruit, its food ***is*** despised."

**13** And you say, "Look, what a weariness!" and you sniff at it, says the LORD of armies; and you bring the stolen ***animal*** and the lame and the sick; and you bring the offering! Shall I accept it from your hand? says the LORD.

**14** And cursed ***is*** the deceiver, when ***there*** is in his flock a male, and he vows and sacrifices a blemished ***animal*** to the Lord; for I ***am*** a great King, says the LORD of armies, and My name ***is*** feared among the nations.

## Chapter 2

**1** And now, to you ***is*** this commandment, O priests.

**2** If you will not listen, and if you will not put ***it*** on ***your*** heart to give glory to My name, says the LORD of armies, and I will send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings; and also I have cursed it, because you are not putting ***it*** on ***your*** heart.

**3** Look, I am rebuking the seed for you, and I will scatter dung on your faces, the dung of your festivals; and one will carry you away to it.

**4** And you will know that I have sent to you this commandment, for My covenant to be with Levi, says the LORD of armies.

**5** My covenant was with him, the life and the peace, and I gave them to him ***for*** fear; and he feared Me, and before My name he was dismayed.

**6** The law of truth was in his mouth, and injustice was not found on his lips; in peace and in uprightness he walked with Me, and many he turned back from iniquity.

**7** For the lips of a priest shall keep knowledge, and they shall seek law from his mouth; for he ***is*** the messenger of the LORD of armies.

**8** And you, you have turned aside from the way; you have caused many to stumble by the law; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says the LORD of armies.

**9** And also I, I have made you despised and low before all the people, inasmuch as you are not keeping My ways, and ***are*** showing partiality in the law.

**10** Is there not one father for all of us? Has not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously, each man against his brother, to profane the covenant of our fathers?

**11** Judah (Yehuda) has dealt treacherously, and an abomination has been done in Israel (Yisra'el) and in Jerusalem (Yerushalayim); for Judah has profaned the holiness of the LORD, which He loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god.

**12** May the LORD cut off, for the man who does it, the one who wakes and the one who answers, from the tents of Jacob (Ya'aqov), and the one who brings near an offering to the LORD of armies.

**13** And this second ***thing*** you do: covering the altar of the LORD ***with*** tears, ***with*** weeping and groaning, because ***there is*** no longer turning to the offering, or taking ***it with*** favor from your hand.

**14** And you say, "On account of what?" Because the LORD has testified between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have dealt treacherously; and she ***is*** your companion and the wife of your covenant.

**15** And did He not make one, and a remnant of spirit ***is*** His? And what ***is*** the one seeking? A seed of God. And you shall take heed in your spirit, and against the wife of your youth let none deal treacherously.

**16** For he hates sending away, says the LORD, the God of Israel, and he covers his clothing ***with*** violence, says the LORD of armies. And you shall take heed in your spirit, and you shall not deal treacherously.

**17** You have wearied the LORD with your words. And you say, "In what have we wearied ***Him***?" In your saying, "Everyone who does evil ***is*** good in the eyes of the LORD, and in them He delights," or, "Where ***is*** the God of justice?"

## Chapter 3

**1** Look, I am sending My messenger, and he will clear a way before Me; and suddenly the Lord whom you are seeking will come to His temple, and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight; look, He is coming, says the LORD of armies.

**2** And who endures the day of His coming? And who ***is*** the one standing when He appears? For He ***is*** like the fire of a refiner and like the soap of launderers.

**3** And He will sit ***as*** a refiner and purifier of silver; and He will purify the sons of Levi, and He will refine them like gold and like silver; and they will be to the LORD those bringing near an offering in righteousness.

**4** And the offering of Judah (Yehuda) and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim) will be pleasing to the LORD, like the days of old and like former years.

**5** And I will draw near to you for judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers and against the adulterers and against those who swear to falsehood, and against those who oppress the wages of the hired laborer, the widow and the fatherless, and those who thrust aside the sojourner; and they do not fear Me, says the LORD of armies.

**6** For I ***am*** the LORD; I have not changed; and you, sons of Jacob (Ya'aqov), have not come to an end.

**7** From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from My statutes and have not kept ***them***. Return to Me, and let Me return to you, says the LORD of armies. And you say, "In what shall we return?"

**8** Will a man rob God? Yet you are robbing Me. And you say, "In what have we robbed You?" ***In*** the tithe and the contribution.

**9** With the curse you are cursed, and Me you are robbing, the nation, all of it.

**10** Bring all the tithe into the storehouse, and let ***there*** be food in My house; and test Me, please, by this, says the LORD of armies, if I will not open for you the windows of the heavens, and pour out for you blessing until ***there is*** not enough ***room***.

**11** And I will rebuke the devourer for you, and it will not destroy for you the fruit of the ground, and the vine in the field will not be barren for you, says the LORD of armies.

**12** And all the nations will call you blessed, for you will be a land of delight, says the LORD of armies.

**13** Your words have been strong against Me, says the LORD. And you say, "What have we spoken together against You?"

**14** You have said, "***It is*** futile to serve God; and what profit ***is it*** that we have kept His charge, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of armies?

**15** And now we are calling the arrogant blessed; also those who do wickedness have been built up; also they have tested God, and they have escaped."

**16** Then those who fear the LORD spoke together, each man with his neighbor; and the LORD paid attention and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before Him for those who fear the LORD and for those who esteem His name.

**17** And they will be Mine, says the LORD of armies, for the day that I am making, a treasured possession; and I will spare them, as a man spares his son who serves him.

**18** And you will again see ***the difference*** between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves God and one who does not serve Him.

## Chapter 4

**1** For look, the day is coming, burning like the furnace; and all the arrogant and everyone who does wickedness will be stubble; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze, says the LORD of armies, so that it will not leave them root or branch.

**2** And for you who fear My name the sun of righteousness will rise, and healing ***is*** in its wings; and you will go out and leap like calves of the stall.

**3** And you will tread down the wicked, for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I am acting, says the LORD of armies.

**4** Remember the law of Moses (Moshe) My servant, which I commanded him at Horeb (Chorev) for all Israel (Yisra'el), statutes and judgments.

**5** Look, I am sending to you Elijah (Eliya) the prophet before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD.

**6** And he will turn back the heart of fathers to sons, and the heart of sons to their fathers, lest I come and strike the land ***with*** a devoted destruction.

# THE NEW TESTAMENT

# MATTHEW

## INTRODUCTION TO MATTHEW

**Author.** Matthew, also called Levi, a tax collector whom Jesus called to be one of the twelve apostles (9:9). The early church agreed that he wrote this Gospel.

**Date.** Likely about AD 50 to 60, before the temple was destroyed in AD 70.

**Background.** Matthew wrote mainly for Jewish readers. He quotes the Old Testament more than any other Gospel writer and often says that what was spoken by the prophet "might be fulfilled." He opens with a family line that traces Jesus back to David and Abraham.

**Main Themes.** Jesus is the promised Messiah and King of the Jews. Matthew uses the phrase "the kingdom of the heavens" over thirty times. He gathers Jesus' teaching into five long sermons, including the Sermon on the Mount (5-7). The King is rejected by His own leaders, crucified and raised, and He sends His followers to make disciples of all nations.

**Key Verses.**

**1:21** And she will bear a son, and you will call His name Jesus, for He Himself will save His people from their sins.

**5:17** Do not think that I came to abolish the law or the prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill.

**16:16** And Simon Peter (Petros), answering, said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."

**20:28** just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life ***as*** a ransom for many.

**28:18-20** And Jesus, having come up, spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Therefore, having gone, make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things, as many as I commanded you; and look, I am with you all the days, until the consummation of the age." Amen.

**Christ in Matthew.** Christ is the Son of David, the King, and Immanuel, "God with us" (1:23). He fulfills the Law and the Prophets and promises to be with His people to the end of the age.

**Outline.**

1. The birth of the King *(1-2)*
2. The King prepares *(3-4)*
3. Sermon on the Mount *(5-7)*
4. The King's power *(8-10)*
5. Rising opposition *(11-13)*
6. Training the twelve *(14-18)*
7. On the way to Jerusalem *(19-20)*
8. The King in Jerusalem *(21-25)*
9. The death of the King *(26-27)*
10. The risen King *(28)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** ***The*** book of ***the*** genealogy of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, son of David (Dabid), son of Abraham (Abraam).

**2** Abraham fathered Isaac (Isaak), and Isaac fathered Jacob (Iakob), and Jacob fathered Judah (Ioudas) and his brothers.

**3** And Judah fathered Perez (Phares) and Zerah (Zara) by Tamar (Thamar), and Perez fathered Hezron (Esrom), and Hezron fathered Aram.

**4** And Aram fathered Amminadab (Aminadab), and Amminadab fathered Nahshon (Naasson), and Nahshon fathered Salmon.

**5** And Salmon fathered Boaz (Booz) by Rahab (Hrachab), and Boaz fathered Obed by Ruth (Hrouth), and Obed fathered Jesse (Iessai).

**6** And Jesse fathered David the king. And David the king fathered Solomon by the ***wife*** of Uriah (Ourias).

**7** And Solomon fathered Rehoboam (Hroboam), and Rehoboam fathered Abijah (Abia), and Abijah fathered Asa.

**8** And Asa fathered Jehoshaphat (Iosaphat), and Jehoshaphat fathered Jehoram (Ioram), and Jehoram fathered Uzziah (Ozias).

**9** And Uzziah fathered Jotham (Ioatham), and Jotham fathered Ahaz (Achaz), and Ahaz fathered Hezekiah (Ezekias).

**10** And Hezekiah fathered Manasseh (Manasses), and Manasseh fathered Amon, and Amon fathered Josiah (Iosias).

**11** And Josiah fathered Jeconiah (Iechonias) and his brothers at ***the time of*** the deportation to Babylon.

**12** And after the deportation to Babylon, Jeconiah fathered Shealtiel (Salathiel), and Shealtiel fathered Zerubbabel (Zorobabel).

**13** And Zerubbabel fathered Abiud (Abioud), and Abiud fathered Eliakim (Eliakeim), and Eliakim fathered Azor.

**14** And Azor fathered Zadok (Sadok), and Zadok fathered Akim (Acheim), and Akim fathered Eliud (Elioud).

**15** And Eliud fathered Eleazar, and Eleazar fathered Matthan, and Matthan fathered Jacob.

**16** And Jacob fathered Joseph (Ioseph), the husband of Mary (Maria), of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

**17** So all the generations from Abraham to David ***are*** fourteen generations, and from David until the deportation to Babylon fourteen generations, and from the deportation to Babylon until the Christ fourteen generations.

**18** Now the birth of Jesus Christ was thus: for when His mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found having ***a child*** in ***the*** womb from ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**19** And Joseph her husband, being righteous and not willing to make her a public example, purposed to send her away secretly.

**20** And while he was pondering these things, look, an angel of ***the*** Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not fear to take Mary ***as*** your wife, for that which has been conceived in her is from ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**21** And she will bear a son, and you will call His name Jesus, for He Himself will save His people from their sins."

**22** And all this has come to pass so that what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

**23** "Look, the virgin will have ***a child*** in ***the*** womb, and will bear a son, and they will call His name Immanuel," which is translated, "God with us."

**24** And Joseph, having been awakened from sleep, did as the angel of ***the*** Lord commanded him, and took his wife,

**25** and he was not knowing her until she had brought forth her firstborn son; and he called His name Jesus.

## Chapter 2

**1** Now when Jesus (Iesous) had been born in Bethlehem (Bethleem) of Judea (Ioudaia) in ***the*** days of Herod (Herodes) the king, look, Magi from ***the*** east arrived in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma),

**2** saying, "Where is the ***One*** who has been born King of the Jews? For we saw His star in the east, and have come to worship Him."

**3** And having heard ***this***, Herod the king was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

**4** And having gathered together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he was inquiring of them where the Christ is born.

**5** And they said to him, "In Bethlehem of Judea; for thus it has been written through the prophet:

**6** 'And you, Bethlehem, land of Judah (Iouda), are by no means least among the rulers of Judah; for out of you will go forth ***One*** leading, who will shepherd My people Israel.'"

**7** Then Herod, having secretly called the Magi, ascertained exactly from them the time of the appearing star.

**8** And having sent them to Bethlehem, he said, "Having gone, search carefully for the child; and when you have found ***Him***, bring word back to me, so that I also, having come, may worship Him."

**9** And having heard the king, they went away; and look, the star which they saw in the east was going before them, until, having come, it stood over where the child was.

**10** And having seen the star, they rejoiced ***with*** exceedingly great joy.

**11** And having come into the house, they saw the child with Mary (Maria) His mother, and having fallen down they worshiped Him; and having opened their treasures, they offered to Him gifts: gold and frankincense and myrrh.

**12** And having been divinely warned in a dream not to return to Herod, they withdrew into their country by another way.

**13** And when they had withdrawn, look, an angel of ***the*** Lord appears in a dream to Joseph (Ioseph), saying, "Having arisen, take the child and His mother, and flee into Egypt (Aigyptos), and remain there until I tell you; for Herod is about to seek the child to destroy Him."

**14** And having arisen, he took the child and His mother by night and withdrew into Egypt,

**15** and he was there until the death of Herod, so that what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "Out of Egypt I called My Son."

**16** Then Herod, having seen that he had been mocked by the Magi, was greatly enraged; and having sent forth, he killed all the boys who ***were*** in Bethlehem and in all its vicinity, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had ascertained exactly from the Magi.

**17** Then was fulfilled what was spoken by Jeremiah (Hieremias) the prophet, saying,

**18** "A voice was heard in Ramah (Hrama), lamentation and weeping and great mourning, Rachel (Hrachel) weeping ***for*** her children; and she was not willing to be comforted, because they are no more."

**19** And when Herod had died, look, an angel of ***the*** Lord appears in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

**20** saying, "Having arisen, take the child and His mother, and go into ***the*** land of Israel; for those seeking the life of the child have died."

**21** And having arisen, he took the child and His mother and came into ***the*** land of Israel.

**22** And having heard that Archelaus (Archelaos) reigns over Judea in place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there; and having been divinely warned in a dream, he withdrew into the districts of Galilee (Galilaia),

**23** and having come, he dwelt in a city called Nazareth, so that what was spoken through the prophets might be fulfilled, that "He will be called a Nazarene."

## Chapter 3

**1** And in those days comes John (Ioannes) the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea (Ioudaia),

**2** and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near."

**3** For this is the ***one*** who was spoken of by Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet, saying, "***The*** voice of ***one*** crying out in the wilderness: 'Prepare the way of ***the*** Lord; make His paths straight.'"

**4** And John himself had his garment of camel's hair, and a leather belt around his waist; and his food was locusts and wild honey.

**5** Then Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) and all Judea and all the region around the Jordan (Iordanes) were going out to him,

**6** and they were being baptized in the Jordan by him, confessing their sins.

**7** And having seen many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, "Brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the coming wrath?

**8** Therefore produce fruits worthy of repentance;

**9** and do not presume to say within yourselves, 'We have Abraham (Abraam) ***as*** father'; for I say to you that God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

**10** And already also the ax is laid at the root of the trees; therefore every tree not producing good fruit is cut down and is thrown into fire.

**11** I indeed baptize you with water to repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not fit to carry; He Himself will baptize you with ***the*** Holy Spirit and fire.

**12** His winnowing fork ***is*** in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor and will gather His wheat into the barn; but the chaff He will burn up with unquenchable fire."

**13** Then Jesus (Iesous) comes from Galilee (Galilaia) to the Jordan, to John, to be baptized by him.

**14** But John was hindering Him, saying, "I have need to be baptized by You, and do You come to me?"

**15** And answering, Jesus said to him, "Permit ***it*** now; for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he permits Him.

**16** And having been baptized, Jesus immediately went up from the water; and look, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and coming upon Him.

**17** And look, a voice out of the heavens, saying, "This is My Son, the beloved, in whom I was well pleased."

## Chapter 4

**1** Then Jesus (Iesous) was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted by the devil.

**2** And having fasted forty days and forty nights, afterward He was hungry.

**3** And having come, the ***one*** tempting said to Him, "If You are ***the*** Son of God, speak, so that these stones may become loaves."

**4** But answering, He said, "It has been written: 'Man will not live by bread alone, but by every word coming out through ***the*** mouth of God.'"

**5** Then the devil takes Him into the holy city, and sets Him on the pinnacle of the temple,

**6** and says to Him, "If You are ***the*** Son of God, throw Yourself down; for it has been written, 'He will give orders to His angels concerning You, and on ***their*** hands they will bear You up, lest You strike Your foot against a stone.'"

**7** Jesus said to him, "Again it has been written: 'You shall not test ***the*** Lord your God.'"

**8** Again the devil takes Him to an exceedingly high mountain, and shows Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory,

**9** and says to Him, "All these things I will give You, if, falling down, You will worship me."

**10** Then Jesus says to him, "Go away, Satan; for it has been written: 'You shall worship ***the*** Lord your God, and Him alone you shall serve.'"

**11** Then the devil leaves Him, and look, angels came and were ministering to Him.

**12** And having heard that John (Ioannes) had been delivered up, Jesus withdrew into Galilee (Galilaia).

**13** And having left Nazareth, having come, He dwelt in Capernaum (Kapernaoum), which ***is*** by the sea, in ***the*** territory of Zebulun (Zaboulon) and Naphtali (Nephthaleim),

**14** so that what was spoken through Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

**15** "Land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali, ***the*** way of ***the*** sea, beyond the Jordan (Iordanes), Galilee of the Gentiles:

**16** the people sitting in darkness saw a great light, and to those sitting in ***the*** region and shadow of death, light has dawned on them."

**17** From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, "Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near."

**18** And walking beside the Sea of Galilee, Jesus saw two brothers, Simon who is called Peter (Petros) and Andrew (Andreas) his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.

**19** And He says to them, "Come after Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

**20** And immediately, having left the nets, they followed Him.

**21** And having gone on from there, He saw two other brothers, James (Iakobos) the ***son*** of Zebedee (Zebedaios) and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them.

**22** And immediately, having left the boat and their father, they followed Him.

**23** And Jesus was going around all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people.

**24** And the report of Him went out into all Syria; and they brought to Him all who were ill, gripped by various diseases and torments, and those being demonized, and those being epileptic, and paralytics; and He healed them.

**25** And great crowds followed Him from Galilee and Decapolis (Dekapolis) and Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) and Judea (Ioudaia) and beyond the Jordan.

## Chapter 5

**1** And having seen the crowds, He went up on the mountain; and when He had sat down, His disciples came to Him.

**2** And having opened His mouth, He was teaching them, saying,

**3** "Blessed ***are*** the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of the heavens.

**4** Blessed ***are*** those who mourn, for they will be comforted.

**5** Blessed ***are*** the meek, for they will inherit the earth.

**6** Blessed ***are*** those who hunger and thirst ***for*** righteousness, for they will be filled.

**7** Blessed ***are*** the merciful, for they will receive mercy.

**8** Blessed ***are*** the pure in heart, for they will see God.

**9** Blessed ***are*** the peacemakers, for they will be called sons of God.

**10** Blessed ***are*** those who have been persecuted on account of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of the heavens.

**11** Blessed are you when they insult you, and persecute ***you***, and say every evil word against you, lying, on account of Me.

**12** Rejoice and exult, for your reward ***is*** great in the heavens; for thus they persecuted the prophets who ***were*** before you.

**13** You are the salt of the earth; but if the salt becomes tasteless, with what will it be salted? It is no longer strong for anything, except to be thrown out and to be trampled by men.

**14** You are the light of the world. A city lying on a mountain cannot be hidden.

**15** Nor do they light a lamp and put it under the basket, but on the lampstand, and it shines for all who ***are*** in the house.

**16** Thus let your light shine before men, so that they may see your good works and may glorify your Father who ***is*** in the heavens.

**17** Do not think that I came to abolish the law or the prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill.

**18** For truly I say to you, until the heaven and the earth pass away, one iota or one stroke will by no means pass away from the law until everything happens.

**19** Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, will be called least in the kingdom of the heavens; but whoever does and teaches ***them***, this one will be called great in the kingdom of the heavens.

**20** For I say to you that unless your righteousness abounds more than ***that*** of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter into the kingdom of the heavens.

**21** You heard that it was said to the ancients, 'You shall not murder'; and 'Whoever murders will be liable to the judgment.'

**22** But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother without cause will be liable to the judgment; and whoever says to his brother, 'Raca,' will be liable to the Sanhedrin; and whoever says, 'Fool,' will be liable to the Gehenna of fire.

**23** Therefore if you are offering your gift at the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you,

**24** leave your gift there before the altar, and go away; first be reconciled to your brother, and then, having come, offer your gift.

**25** Be agreeing with your accuser quickly, while you are with him on the way, lest the accuser deliver you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and you will be thrown into prison.

**26** Truly I say to you, you will by no means come out from there until you pay the last quadrans.

**27** You heard that it was said to the ancients, 'You shall not commit adultery.'

**28** But I say to you that everyone who looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

**29** And if your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw ***it*** from you; for it is better for you that one of your members perish, and not ***that*** your whole body be thrown into Gehenna.

**30** And if your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw ***it*** from you; for it is better for you that one of your members perish, and not ***that*** your whole body be thrown into Gehenna.

**31** And it was said, 'Whoever sends away his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.'

**32** But I say to you that whoever sends away his wife, except for a matter of sexual immorality, causes her to commit adultery; and whoever marries a ***woman*** who has been sent away commits adultery.

**33** Again, you heard that it was said to the ancients, 'You shall not swear falsely, but you shall pay your oaths to the Lord.'

**34** But I say to you, not to swear at all: neither by heaven, because it is ***the*** throne of God;

**35** nor by the earth, because it is ***the*** footstool of His feet; nor by Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), because it is ***the*** city of the great King.

**36** Nor shall you swear by your head, because you are not able to make one hair white or black.

**37** But let your word be 'Yes, yes,' 'No, no'; and what is more than these is from the evil ***one***.

**38** You heard that it was said, 'Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.'

**39** But I say to you, not to resist the evil ***person***; but whoever will strike you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also.

**40** And to the ***one*** wanting to sue you and to take your tunic, yield to him the cloak also.

**41** And whoever compels you ***to go*** approximately 1,620 yards (one mile), go with him two.

**42** Give to the ***one*** asking you, and do not turn away from the ***one*** wanting to borrow from you.

**43** You heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.'

**44** But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those cursing you, do good to those hating you, and pray for those mistreating you and persecuting you,

**45** so that you may be sons of your Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens; for He makes His sun rise on evil and good, and sends rain on righteous and unrighteous.

**46** For if you love those loving you, what reward do you have? Do not even the tax collectors do the same?

**47** And if you greet your brothers only, what more do you do? Do not even the tax collectors do so?

**48** Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father who ***is*** in the heavens is perfect.

## Chapter 6

**1** Beware not to do your charity before men in order to be seen by them; otherwise indeed, you have no reward with your Father who ***is*** in the heavens.

**2** Therefore whenever you do charity, do not sound a trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may be glorified by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward in full.

**3** But when you are doing charity, do not let your left ***hand*** know what your right ***hand*** is doing,

**4** so that your charity may be in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will Himself reward you openly.

**5** And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites, for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the wide streets, so that they may be seen by men. Truly I say to you that they have their reward in full.

**6** But you, when you pray, enter into your inner room, and having shut your door, pray to your Father who ***is*** in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly.

**7** And when praying, do not babble like the Gentiles; for they think that they will be heard in their many words.

**8** Therefore do not be like them; for your Father knows what things you have need of before you ask Him.

**9** Therefore you, pray in this way: 'Our Father who ***is*** in the heavens, let Your name be sanctified;

**10** let Your kingdom come; let Your will come about, as in heaven, also on the earth.

**11** Give us today our daily bread.

**12** And forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debtors.

**13** And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory into the ages. Amen.'

**14** For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

**15** but if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

**16** And whenever you fast, do not be gloomy like the hypocrites; for they disfigure their faces so that they may appear to men ***to be*** fasting. Truly I say to you that they have their reward in full.

**17** But you, when fasting, anoint your head and wash your face,

**18** so that you may not appear to men ***to be*** fasting, but to your Father who ***is*** in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly.

**19** Do not store up for yourselves treasures on the earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal;

**20** but store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in nor steal;

**21** for where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

**22** The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore if your eye is single, your whole body will be full of light;

**23** but if your eye is evil, your whole body will be full of darkness. Therefore if the light that ***is*** in you is darkness, how great ***is*** the darkness!

**24** No one is able to serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You are not able to serve God and wealth.

**25** Because of this I say to you, do not be anxious for your life, what you will eat and what you will drink, nor for your body, what you will put on. Is not the life more than the food, and the body ***more*** than the clothing?

**26** Look at the birds of the sky, that they do not sow, nor do they reap, nor do they gather into barns, and your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not much more valuable than they?

**27** And which of you, being anxious, is able to add approximately 1.5 feet (one cubit) to his lifespan?

**28** And why are you anxious about clothing? Observe the lilies of the field, how they grow: they do not labor, nor do they spin;

**29** but I say to you that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these.

**30** But if God so clothes the grass of the field, which is ***here*** today and tomorrow is thrown into an oven, ***will He*** not much more ***clothe*** you, you of little faith?

**31** Therefore do not be anxious, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or, 'What shall we drink?' or, 'What shall we wear?'

**32** For the nations seek after all these things; for your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things.

**33** But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.

**34** Therefore do not be anxious about tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious about its own things. Sufficient for the day ***is*** its trouble.

## Chapter 7

**1** Do not judge, so that you may not be judged.

**2** For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with what measure you measure, it will be measured back to you.

**3** And why do you look at the splinter that ***is*** in the eye of your brother, but the beam in your own eye you do not notice?

**4** Or how will you say to your brother, 'Allow me to cast out the splinter from your eye,' and look, the beam ***is*** in your eye?

**5** Hypocrite! First cast out the beam from your eye, and then you will see clearly to cast out the splinter from the eye of your brother.

**6** Do not give what is holy to the dogs, nor throw your pearls before the pigs, so that they do not trample them with their feet, and having turned, tear you to pieces.

**7** Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.

**8** For everyone who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and to the one who knocks it will be opened.

**9** Or what man is there of you who, if his son asks him ***for*** bread, will give him a stone?

**10** And if he asks ***for*** a fish, will he give him a serpent?

**11** If you then, being evil, know ***how*** to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who ***is*** in the heavens give good things to those who ask Him?

**12** Therefore all things whatever you desire that men do to you, so you also do to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

**13** Enter through the narrow gate; for wide ***is*** the gate and broad the way that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter through it.

**14** Because narrow ***is*** the gate and constricted the way that leads to life, and few are those who find it.

**15** And beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves.

**16** You will know them by their fruits. Do they gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles?

**17** So every good tree produces good fruits, but the rotten tree produces evil fruits.

**18** A good tree is not able to produce evil fruits, nor a rotten tree to produce good fruits.

**19** Every tree not producing good fruit is cut down and thrown into fire.

**20** So then, by their fruits you will know them.

**21** Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but the one who does the will of My Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens.

**22** Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name do many mighty works?'

**23** And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who work lawlessness.'

**24** Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine and does them, I will liken him to a wise man who built his house on the rock.

**25** And the rain came down, and the torrents came, and the winds blew, and they fell against that house; and it did not fall, for it had been founded on the rock.

**26** And everyone who hears these words of Mine and does not do them will be likened to a foolish man who built his house on the sand.

**27** And the rain came down, and the torrents came, and the winds blew, and they struck against that house; and it fell, and its fall was great."

**28** And it came about, when Jesus (Iesous) had finished these words, the crowds were astonished at His teaching;

**29** for He was teaching them as ***one*** having authority, and not as the scribes.

## Chapter 8

**1** And when He had come down from the mountain, great crowds followed Him.

**2** And look, a leper, having come, was worshiping Him, saying, "Lord, if You are willing, You are able to cleanse me."

**3** And having stretched out ***His*** hand, Jesus (Iesous) touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

**4** And Jesus says to him, "See ***that*** you tell no one; but go, show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

**5** And when Jesus had entered into Capernaum (Kapernaoum), a centurion came to Him, imploring Him

**6** and saying, "Lord, my servant has been laid in the house paralyzed, terribly tormented."

**7** And Jesus says to him, "I, having come, will heal him."

**8** And the centurion, answering, said, "Lord, I am not worthy that You should come under my roof; but only speak a word, and my servant will be healed.

**9** For I also am a man under authority, having soldiers under myself; and I say to this one, 'Go,' and he goes, and to another, 'Come,' and he comes, and to my slave, 'Do this,' and he does ***it***."

**10** And Jesus, having heard, marveled and said to those following, "Truly I say to you, not even in Israel have I found such great faith.

**11** And I say to you that many will come from east and west and will recline with Abraham (Abraam) and Isaac (Isaak) and Jacob (Iakob) in the kingdom of the heavens;

**12** but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth."

**13** And Jesus said to the centurion, "Go, and as you have believed, let it come about for you." And his servant was healed in that hour.

**14** And Jesus, having come into the house of Peter (Petros), saw his mother-in-law lying ***in bed*** and feverish.

**15** And He touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose and was serving them.

**16** And when evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed; and He cast out the spirits with a word, and He healed all who were sick,

**17** so that what was spoken through Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "He Himself took our infirmities and bore the diseases."

**18** And Jesus, having seen great crowds around Him, commanded ***them*** to depart to the other side.

**19** And one scribe, having come, said to Him, "Teacher, I will follow You wherever You go."

**20** And Jesus says to him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky ***have*** nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere that He may lay ***His*** head."

**21** And another of His disciples said to Him, "Lord, allow me first to go and bury my father."

**22** But Jesus said to him, "Follow Me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead."

**23** And when He had gotten into the boat, His disciples followed Him.

**24** And look, a great storm arose in the sea, so that the boat was being covered by the waves; but He Himself was sleeping.

**25** And His disciples, having come, awoke Him, saying, "Lord, save us! We are perishing!"

**26** And He says to them, "Why are you fearful, you of little faith?" Then, having arisen, He rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

**27** And the men marveled, saying, "What kind ***of man*** is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?"

**28** And when He had come to the other side, into the region of the Gergesenes, two demon-possessed ***men*** met Him, coming out of the tombs, extremely violent, so that no one was able to pass by that way.

**29** And look, they cried out, saying, "What ***is there*** to us and to You, Jesus, Son of God? Have You come here before ***the*** time to torment us?"

**30** And there was a herd of many pigs feeding far off from them.

**31** And the demons were begging Him, saying, "If You cast us out, allow us to go away into the herd of pigs."

**32** And He said to them, "Go." And having come out, they went away into the herd of pigs; and look, the whole herd of pigs rushed down the steep bank into the sea, and died in the waters.

**33** And those feeding ***them*** fled, and having gone away into the city, they reported everything, and the ***things*** about those who were demon-possessed.

**34** And look, the whole city went out to meet Jesus; and having seen Him, they begged that He would depart from their region.

## Chapter 9

**1** And having gotten into the boat, He crossed over and came to His own city.

**2** And look, they were bringing to Him a paralytic, laid on a bed. And Jesus (Iesous), having seen their faith, said to the paralytic, "Take courage, child; your sins have been forgiven you."

**3** And look, some of the scribes said within themselves, "This ***man*** blasphemes."

**4** And Jesus, seeing their thoughts, said, "Why do you think evil in your hearts?

**5** For which is easier, to say, 'The sins have been forgiven you,' or to say, 'Arise and walk'?

**6** But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on the earth to forgive sins"—then He says to the paralytic—"having arisen, take up your bed and go to your house."

**7** And having arisen, he went away to his house.

**8** And the crowds, having seen, marveled and glorified God, who had given such authority to men.

**9** And Jesus, passing on from there, saw a man sitting at the tax booth, named Matthew (Matthaios); and He says to him, "Follow Me." And having arisen, he followed Him.

**10** And it came about, as He was reclining in the house, that look, many tax collectors and sinners, having come, were reclining with Jesus and His disciples.

**11** And the Pharisees, having seen, said to His disciples, "Why does your Teacher eat with the tax collectors and sinners?"

**12** And Jesus, having heard, said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need of a physician, but those who are sick.

**13** But having gone, learn what it is: 'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice.' For I did not come to call ***the*** righteous, but sinners, to repentance."

**14** Then the disciples of John (Ioannes) come to Him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your disciples do not fast?"

**15** And Jesus said to them, "Can the sons of the bridal chamber mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.

**16** And no one puts a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for its filling takes away from the garment, and a worse tear comes about.

**17** Nor do they put new wine into old wineskins; otherwise indeed, the wineskins burst, and the wine is poured out, and the wineskins will be destroyed; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved together."

**18** While He was speaking these things to them, look, one ruler, having come, was worshiping Him, saying, "My daughter has just now died; but having come, lay Your hand on her, and she will live."

**19** And Jesus, having arisen, followed him, and His disciples also.

**20** And look, a woman suffering a flow of blood twelve years, having come up behind ***Him***, touched the fringe of His garment.

**21** For she was saying within herself, "If only I touch His garment, I will be saved."

**22** And Jesus, having turned around and having seen her, said, "Take courage, daughter; your faith has saved you." And the woman was saved from that hour.

**23** And Jesus, having come into the house of the ruler and having seen the flute players and the crowd making a commotion,

**24** says to them, "Go away, for the girl has not died, but is sleeping." And they were ridiculing Him.

**25** But when the crowd had been put outside, having entered, He took hold of her hand, and the girl arose.

**26** And this report went out into all that land.

**27** And as Jesus was passing on from there, two blind ***men*** followed Him, crying out and saying, "Have mercy on us, Son of David (Dabid)!"

**28** And when He had come into the house, the blind ***men*** came to Him; and Jesus says to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?" They say to Him, "Yes, Lord."

**29** Then He touched their eyes, saying, "According to your faith let it come about for you."

**30** And their eyes were opened. And Jesus sternly warned them, saying, "See, let no one know."

**31** But they, having gone out, made Him widely known in all that land.

**32** And as they were going out, look, they brought to Him a mute man, demon-possessed.

**33** And when the demon had been cast out, the mute ***man*** spoke. And the crowds marveled, saying, "Never has it been seen like this in Israel!"

**34** But the Pharisees were saying, "By the ruler of the demons He casts out the demons."

**35** And Jesus was going around all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people.

**36** And having seen the crowds, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and thrown down, like sheep not having a shepherd.

**37** Then He says to His disciples, "The harvest indeed ***is*** plentiful, but the workers ***are*** few;

**38** therefore implore the Lord of the harvest that He may send out workers into His harvest."

## Chapter 10

**1** And having summoned His twelve disciples, He gave them authority over unclean spirits, so as to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every sickness.

**2** And the names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who is called Peter (Petros), and Andrew (Andreas) his brother; James (Iakobos) the ***son*** of Zebedee (Zebedaios), and John (Ioannes) his brother;

**3** Philip (Philippos) and Bartholomew (Bartholomaios); Thomas and Matthew (Matthaios) the tax collector; James the ***son*** of Alphaeus (Alphaios), and Lebbaeus (Lebbaios), who was surnamed Thaddaeus (Thaddaios);

**4** Simon the Cananite, and Judas (Ioudas) Iscariot (Iskariotes), the one who also handed Him over.

**5** These twelve Jesus (Iesous) sent out, having instructed them, saying, "Do not go off into ***the*** way of ***the*** Gentiles, and do not enter into a city of ***the*** Samaritans;

**6** but rather go to the lost sheep of ***the*** house of Israel.

**7** And as you go, proclaim, saying, 'The kingdom of the heavens has drawn near.'

**8** Heal those who are ailing, cleanse lepers, raise ***the*** dead, cast out demons. Freely you received; freely give.

**9** Do not acquire gold, nor silver, nor copper for your belts,

**10** nor a bag for ***the*** way, nor two tunics, nor sandals, nor staffs; for the worker is worthy of his food.

**11** And into whatever city or village you enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and remain there until you go out.

**12** And when entering into the house, greet it.

**13** And if indeed the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you.

**14** And whoever does not receive you nor hear your words, when going out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

**15** Truly I say to you, it will be more tolerable for ***the*** land of Sodom (Sodoma) and Gomorrah (Gomorra) in ***the*** day of judgment than for that city.

**16** Look, I send you out as sheep in ***the*** midst of wolves; therefore be shrewd as the serpents and innocent as the doves.

**17** But beware of men; for they will hand you over to councils, and in their synagogues they will flog you;

**18** and you will even be brought before governors and kings on account of Me, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.

**19** But whenever they hand you over, do not be anxious how or what you will speak; for it will be given to you in that hour what you will speak;

**20** for you are not the ones speaking, but the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

**21** And brother will hand over brother to death, and father child; and children will rise up against parents and put them to death.

**22** And you will be hated by all on account of My name; but the one who has endured to ***the*** end, he will be saved.

**23** But whenever they persecute you in this city, flee into the other; for truly I say to you, you will by no means have completed the cities of Israel until the Son of Man comes.

**24** A disciple is not above the teacher, nor a slave above his master.

**25** ***It is*** sufficient for the disciple that he become like his teacher, and the slave like his master. If they called the master of the house Beelzebul, how much more those of his household?

**26** Therefore do not fear them; for nothing is concealed that will not be revealed, and hidden that will not be known.

**27** What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear in the ear, proclaim on the housetops.

**28** And do not fear those who kill the body but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.

**29** Are not two sparrows sold for an assarion? And not one of them will fall to the ground apart from your Father.

**30** But even the hairs of your head are all numbered.

**31** Therefore do not fear; you are worth more than many sparrows.

**32** Therefore everyone who will confess in Me before men, I also will confess in him before My Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens.

**33** But whoever denies Me before men, I also will deny him before My Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens.

**34** Do not think that I came to bring peace on the earth; I did not come to bring peace, but a sword.

**35** For I came to divide a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

**36** and the enemies of the man ***will be*** the members of his household.

**37** The one who loves father or mother above Me is not worthy of Me; and the one who loves son or daughter above Me is not worthy of Me.

**38** And whoever does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me.

**39** The one who has found his life will lose it, and the one who has lost his life on account of Me will find it.

**40** The one who receives you receives Me, and the one who receives Me receives Him who sent Me.

**41** The one who receives a prophet in ***the*** name of a prophet will receive a prophet's reward; and the one who receives a righteous ***man*** in ***the*** name of a righteous ***man*** will receive a righteous ***man's*** reward.

**42** And whoever gives one of these little ones only a cup of cold ***water*** to drink in ***the*** name of a disciple, truly I say to you, he will by no means lose his reward."

## Chapter 11

**1** And it came about, when Jesus (Iesous) had finished commanding His twelve disciples, He departed from there to teach and to proclaim in their cities.

**2** And John (Ioannes), having heard in the prison the works of the Christ, having sent two of his disciples,

**3** said to Him, "Are You the One who is coming, or are we to look for another?"

**4** And Jesus, answering, said to them, "Having gone, report to John the things that you hear and see:

**5** ***the*** blind receive sight, and ***the*** lame walk, lepers are cleansed, and ***the*** deaf hear, ***the*** dead are raised, and ***the*** poor have the gospel preached ***to them***.

**6** And blessed is he who is not caused to stumble in Me."

**7** And as these were going away, Jesus began to speak to the crowds concerning John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to view? A reed shaken by ***the*** wind?

**8** But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Look, those who wear soft ***things*** are in the houses of kings.

**9** But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet.

**10** For this is he concerning whom it has been written: 'Look, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.'

**11** Truly I say to you, among those born of women there has not been raised ***one*** greater than John the Baptist; yet the least in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he.

**12** And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of the heavens suffers violence, and violent ***men*** seize it.

**13** For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

**14** And if you are willing to receive ***it***, he himself is Elijah (Helias), who is about to come.

**15** The one who has ears to hear, let him hear.

**16** But to what will I compare this generation? It is like little children sitting in markets and calling to their companions,

**17** and saying, 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge to you, and you did not mourn.'

**18** For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.'

**19** The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Look, a man ***who is*** a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' And wisdom was justified by her children."

**20** Then He began to reproach the cities in which most of His mighty works had taken place, because they did not repent:

**21** "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works that took place in you had taken place in Tyre (Tyros) and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

**22** But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in ***the*** day of judgment than for you.

**23** And you, Capernaum (Kapernaoum), who have been exalted to heaven, will be brought down to Hades; for if the mighty works that took place in you had taken place in Sodom (Sodoma), they would have remained until today.

**24** But I say to you that it will be more tolerable for ***the*** land of Sodom in ***the*** day of judgment than for you."

**25** At that time Jesus, answering, said, "I praise You, Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, because You hid these things from wise and understanding ***ones*** and revealed them to little children.

**26** Yes, Father, for so it was well-pleasing before You.

**27** All things were handed over to Me by My Father; and no one knows the Son except the Father, nor does anyone know the Father except the Son and ***he*** to whom the Son chooses to reveal ***Him***.

**28** Come to Me, all who labor and are burdened, and I will give you rest.

**29** Take My yoke upon you, and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.

**30** For My yoke ***is*** easy, and My burden is light."

## Chapter 12

**1** At that time Jesus (Iesous) went on the Sabbath through the grainfields; and His disciples were hungry, and they began to pluck heads of grain and to eat.

**2** And the Pharisees, having seen, said to Him, "Look, Your disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on a Sabbath."

**3** But He said to them, "Have you not read what David (Dabid) did when he was hungry, he and those with him,

**4** how he entered into the house of God and ate the loaves of the presentation, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those with him, but for the priests alone?

**5** Or have you not read in the law that on the Sabbath the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath and are guiltless?

**6** But I say to you that ***One*** greater than the temple is here.

**7** But if you had known what this is, 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless.

**8** For the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath."

**9** And having departed from there, He went into their synagogue.

**10** And look, there was a man having a withered hand. And they asked Him, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?"—so that they might accuse Him.

**11** And He said to them, "What man will there be among you who will have one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will he not take hold of it and raise ***it*** up?

**12** How much more valuable then is a man than a sheep? Therefore it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath."

**13** Then He says to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched ***it*** out, and it was restored healthy like the other.

**14** And the Pharisees, having gone out, took counsel against Him, how they might destroy Him.

**15** But Jesus, having known, withdrew from there. And great crowds followed Him, and He healed them all,

**16** and He warned them that they should not make Him known,

**17** so that what was spoken through Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

**18** "Look, My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul has been well pleased; I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He will proclaim justice to the Gentiles.

**19** He will not quarrel nor cry out, nor will anyone hear His voice in the streets.

**20** A bruised reed He will not break, and a smoldering wick He will not quench, until He brings forth justice to victory.

**21** And in His name ***the*** Gentiles will hope."

**22** Then one who was demon-possessed, blind and mute, was brought to Him; and He healed him, so that the blind and mute ***man*** both spoke and saw.

**23** And all the crowds were amazed and were saying, "This is not the Son of David, is it?"

**24** But the Pharisees, having heard, said, "This ***man*** does not cast out the demons except by Beelzebul, ruler of the demons."

**25** And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is made desolate, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand.

**26** And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then will his kingdom stand?

**27** And if I cast out the demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your sons cast ***them*** out? Because of this they will be your judges.

**28** But if I cast out the demons by ***the*** Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

**29** Or how is anyone able to enter into the house of the strong ***man*** and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong ***man***? And then he will plunder his house.

**30** The one who is not with Me is against Me, and the one who does not gather with Me scatters.

**31** Because of this I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven to men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven to men.

**32** And whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the coming ***one***.

**33** Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree rotten and its fruit rotten; for the tree is known by the fruit.

**34** Offspring of vipers, how are you able to speak good things, being evil? For out of the overflow of the heart the mouth speaks.

**35** The good man out of the good treasure of the heart puts forth the good things, and the evil man out of the evil treasure puts forth evil things.

**36** But I say to you that every careless word that men speak, they will give an account of it in ***the*** day of judgment.

**37** For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned."

**38** Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, "Teacher, we wish to see a sign from You."

**39** But He, answering, said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks for a sign; and a sign will not be given to it except the sign of Jonah (Ionas) the prophet.

**40** For just as Jonah was in the belly of the sea monster three days and three nights, so the Son of Man will be in the heart of the earth three days and three nights.

**41** Ninevite men will stand up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and look, ***something*** greater than Jonah ***is*** here.

**42** ***The*** queen of ***the*** south will rise up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and look, ***something*** greater than Solomon ***is*** here.

**43** Now when the unclean spirit goes out from the man, it passes through waterless places seeking rest, and does not find ***it***.

**44** Then it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came out.' And having come, it finds ***it*** unoccupied, swept, and put in order.

**45** Then it goes and takes with itself seven other spirits more evil than itself, and having entered, they dwell there; and the last ***state*** of that man becomes worse than the first. So it will be also with this evil generation."

**46** And while He was still speaking to the crowds, look, His mother and His brothers were standing outside, seeking to speak to Him.

**47** And someone said to Him, "Look, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, seeking to speak to You."

**48** But He, answering, said to the one who told Him, "Who is My mother, and who are My brothers?"

**49** And having stretched out His hand toward His disciples, He said, "Look, My mother and My brothers!

**50** For whoever does the will of My Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens, he is My brother and sister and mother."

## Chapter 13

**1** And on that day Jesus (Iesous), having gone out from the house, was sitting beside the sea.

**2** And great crowds were gathered together to Him, so that He, having stepped into the boat, sat down; and all the crowd was standing on the shore.

**3** And He spoke many things to them in parables, saying, "Look, the sower went out to sow.

**4** And while he was sowing, some fell along the road, and the birds came and devoured them.

**5** And others fell on the rocky places, where they did not have much soil; and immediately they sprang up, because of not having depth of soil.

**6** And the sun having risen, they were scorched; and because of not having root, they withered.

**7** And others fell on the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them.

**8** And others fell on the good soil and were giving fruit, some a hundredfold, and some sixty, and some thirty.

**9** The ***one*** having ears to hear, let him hear."

**10** And the disciples, having come, said to Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?"

**11** And answering, He said to them, "Because to you it has been given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of the heavens, but to them it has not been given.

**12** For whoever has, to him will be given, and he will have abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him.

**13** Because of this I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand.

**14** And upon them is being fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah (Hesaias), which says, 'In hearing you will hear, and by no means understand; and seeing you will see, and by no means perceive.

**15** For the heart of this people has grown dull, and with the ears they heard with difficulty, and their eyes they have closed, lest they should see with the eyes, and hear with the ears, and understand with the heart, and turn back, and I should heal them.'

**16** But blessed ***are*** your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear.

**17** For truly I say to you that many prophets and righteous ***men*** longed to see what you see, and did not see, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear.

**18** You, therefore, hear the parable of the sower.

**19** When anyone hears the word of the kingdom and does not understand, the evil ***one*** comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the ***one*** sown along the road.

**20** And the ***one*** sown on the rocky places, this is the ***one*** hearing the word and immediately receiving it with joy;

**21** yet he has no root in himself, but is temporary; and when tribulation or persecution comes because of the word, immediately he is caused to stumble.

**22** And the ***one*** sown among the thorns, this is the ***one*** hearing the word, and the care of this age and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

**23** And the ***one*** sown on the good soil, this is the ***one*** hearing the word and understanding, who indeed bears fruit and produces, some a hundredfold, and some sixty, and some thirty."

**24** Another parable He set before them, saying, "The kingdom of the heavens has been likened to a man who sowed good seed in his field.

**25** But while the men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed weeds in the midst of the wheat, and went away.

**26** And when the blade sprouted and produced fruit, then the weeds also appeared.

**27** And the slaves of the master of the house, having come, said to him, 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? From where then does it have the weeds?'

**28** And he said to them, 'A man, an enemy, did this.' And the slaves said to him, 'Do you want us then, having gone away, to gather them up?'

**29** But he said, 'No, lest while gathering up the weeds you uproot the wheat together with them.

**30** Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the weeds and bind them into bundles in order to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn."'"

**31** Another parable He set before them, saying, "The kingdom of the heavens is like a grain of mustard, which a man, having taken, sowed in his field,

**32** which indeed is smaller than all the seeds, but when it has grown, it is greater than the garden plants and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the sky come and nest in its branches."

**33** Another parable He spoke to them: "The kingdom of the heavens is like leaven, which a woman, having taken, hid in approximately 21 quarts (three seahs) of flour until all was leavened."

**34** All these things Jesus spoke to the crowds in parables, and without a parable He was not speaking to them,

**35** so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world."

**36** Then, having dismissed the crowds, Jesus went into the house. And His disciples came to Him, saying, "Explain to us the parable of the weeds of the field."

**37** And answering, He said to them, "The ***one*** sowing the good seed is the Son of Man;

**38** and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the weeds are the sons of the evil ***one***;

**39** and the enemy who sowed them is the devil; and the harvest is ***the*** consummation of the age; and the reapers are angels.

**40** Therefore, just as the weeds are gathered up and burned with fire, so it will be at the consummation of this age.

**41** The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather up out of His kingdom all the stumbling blocks and those who practice lawlessness,

**42** and they will throw them into the furnace of the fire; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.

**43** Then the righteous will shine out like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. The ***one*** having ears to hear, let him hear.

**44** Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like treasure hidden in the field, which a man, having found, hid; and from his joy he goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

**45** Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a man, a merchant, seeking fine pearls,

**46** who, having found one very precious pearl, having gone away, has sold all that he had and bought it.

**47** Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a dragnet cast into the sea and having gathered together ***fish*** of every kind,

**48** which, when it was filled, having drawn ***it*** up on the shore and having sat down, they collected the good into vessels, but threw the bad out.

**49** So it will be at the consummation of the age: the angels will go out and separate the evil from ***the*** midst of the righteous,

**50** and they will throw them into the furnace of the fire; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth."

**51** Jesus says to them, "Have you understood all these things?" They say to Him, "Yes, Lord."

**52** And He said to them, "Because of this, every scribe having been discipled into the kingdom of the heavens is like a man, a master of a house, who brings out of his treasure ***things*** new and old."

**53** And it came about, when Jesus had finished these parables, He withdrew from there.

**54** And having come into His hometown, He was teaching them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished and said, "From where ***did*** this ***man get*** this wisdom and the miracles?

**55** Is this not the son of the carpenter? ***Is*** not His mother called Mary (Maria), and His brothers James (Iakobos) and Joses (Ioses) and Simon and Jude (Ioudas)?

**56** And His sisters, are they not all with us? From where then ***did*** this ***man get*** all these things?"

**57** And they were caused to stumble in Him. But Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his hometown and in his house."

**58** And He did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

## Chapter 14

**1** At that time Herod (Herodes) the tetrarch heard the report about Jesus (Iesous),

**2** and said to his servants, "This is John (Ioannes) the Baptist; he has been raised from the dead, and because of this the miraculous powers are at work in him."

**3** For Herod, having seized John, bound him and put ***him*** in prison on account of Herodias, the wife of Philip (Philippos) his brother.

**4** For John was saying to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her."

**5** And wishing to kill him, he feared the crowd, because they were holding him as a prophet.

**6** But when the birthday of Herod was being celebrated, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst and pleased Herod,

**7** whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she might ask.

**8** And she, having been urged on by her mother, says, "Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist."

**9** And the king was grieved, but on account of the oaths and those reclining at table with ***him***, he commanded ***it*** to be given.

**10** And having sent, he beheaded John in the prison.

**11** And his head was brought on a platter and was given to the girl, and she brought ***it*** to her mother.

**12** And his disciples, having come, took up the body and buried it; and having come, they reported ***it*** to Jesus.

**13** And Jesus, having heard, withdrew from there by boat to a desolate place by Himself. And the crowds, having heard, followed Him on foot from the cities.

**14** And Jesus, having gone out, saw a great crowd, and was moved with compassion toward them, and healed their sick.

**15** And evening having come, His disciples came to Him, saying, "The place is desolate, and the hour has already passed; dismiss the crowds, so that, having gone into the villages, they may buy food for themselves."

**16** But Jesus said to them, "They have no need to go away; you give them ***something*** to eat."

**17** And they say to Him, "We do not have ***anything*** here except five loaves and two fish."

**18** And He said, "Bring them here to Me."

**19** And having commanded the crowds to recline on the grass, and having taken the five loaves and the two fish, having looked up to heaven, He blessed; and having broken ***them***, He gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples ***gave them*** to the crowds.

**20** And they all ate and were satisfied; and they took up what was left over of the fragments, twelve baskets full.

**21** And those eating were about five thousand men, apart from women and children.

**22** And immediately Jesus compelled His disciples to get into the boat and to go before Him to the other side, until He had dismissed the crowds.

**23** And having dismissed the crowds, He went up on the mountain by Himself to pray. And evening having come, He was there alone.

**24** But the boat was now in the midst of the sea, being tormented by the waves, for the wind was contrary.

**25** And in ***the*** fourth watch of the night Jesus went to them, walking on the sea.

**26** And the disciples, having seen Him walking on the sea, were troubled, saying, "It is a ghost!" And they cried out from fear.

**27** But immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Take courage; I am ***He***; do not be afraid."

**28** And Peter (Petros), answering Him, said, "Lord, if ***it*** is You, command me to come to You on the waters."

**29** And He said, "Come." And Peter, having gone down from the boat, walked on the waters to come to Jesus.

**30** But seeing the strong wind, he was afraid; and having begun to sink, he cried out, saying, "Lord, save me!"

**31** And immediately Jesus, having stretched out the hand, took hold of him, and says to him, "***You*** of little faith, why did you doubt?"

**32** And when they had stepped into the boat, the wind ceased.

**33** And those in the boat, having come, worshiped Him, saying, "Truly You are ***the*** Son of God."

**34** And having crossed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

**35** And the men of that place, having recognized Him, sent into all that surrounding region and brought to Him all who were sick,

**36** and they were begging Him that they might only touch the fringe of His garment; and as many as touched were made completely well.

## Chapter 15

**1** Then those from Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), scribes and Pharisees, come to Jesus (Iesous), saying,

**2** "Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread."

**3** And answering, He said to them, "Why do you also transgress the commandment of God on account of your tradition?

**4** For God commanded, saying, 'Honor your father and mother,' and, 'The ***one*** speaking evil of father or mother, let him die by death.'

**5** But you say, 'Whoever says to his father or mother, "Whatever you might have been profited by me ***is*** a gift,"

**6** and he shall by no means honor his father or his mother.' And you made void the commandment of God on account of your tradition.

**7** Hypocrites! Rightly did Isaiah (Hesaias) prophesy concerning you, saying,

**8** 'This people draws near to Me with their mouth, and with the lips honors Me, but their heart is far away from Me.

**9** And in vain they worship Me, teaching ***as*** doctrines ***the*** precepts of men.'"

**10** And having called the crowd to ***Him***, He said to them, "Hear and understand.

**11** Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man, but what proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man."

**12** Then His disciples, having come, said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees, having heard the word, were caused to stumble?"

**13** And answering, He said, "Every plant which My heavenly Father did not plant will be rooted up.

**14** Leave them; they are blind guides of ***the*** blind. And if a blind ***man*** leads a blind ***man***, both will fall into a pit."

**15** And Peter (Petros), answering, said to Him, "Explain to us this parable."

**16** And Jesus said, "Are you also still without understanding?

**17** Do you not yet understand that everything entering into the mouth goes into the stomach and is cast out into the latrine?

**18** But the things proceeding out of the mouth come out of the heart, and those defile the man.

**19** For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, sexual immoralities, thefts, false testimonies, blasphemies.

**20** These are the things defiling the man; but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile the man."

**21** And having gone out from there, Jesus withdrew into the districts of Tyre (Tyros) and Sidon.

**22** And look, a Canaanite woman from those regions, having come out, cried out to Him, saying, "Have mercy on me, Lord, Son of David (Dabid)! My daughter is badly demonized."

**23** But He did not answer her a word. And His disciples, having come, were asking Him, saying, "Dismiss her, because she is crying out after us."

**24** And answering, He said, "I was not sent except to the lost sheep of ***the*** house of Israel."

**25** But she, having come, was worshiping Him, saying, "Lord, help me!"

**26** And answering, He said, "It is not good to take the bread of the children and to throw ***it*** to the little dogs."

**27** And she said, "Yes, Lord; for even the little dogs eat from the crumbs falling from the table of their masters."

**28** Then answering, Jesus said to her, "O woman, great ***is*** your faith! Let it be to you as you desire." And her daughter was healed from that hour.

**29** And having departed from there, Jesus went along the Sea of Galilee (Galilaia), and having gone up on the mountain, He was sitting there.

**30** And great crowds came to Him, having with them ***the*** lame, blind, mute, crippled, and many others; and they cast them down at the feet of Jesus, and He healed them,

**31** so that the crowds marveled, seeing ***the*** mute speaking, ***the*** crippled whole, ***the*** lame walking, and ***the*** blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel.

**32** And Jesus, having called His disciples to ***Him***, said, "I am moved with compassion toward the crowd, because they have already remained with Me three days and do not have anything that they may eat; and I am not willing to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way."

**33** And His disciples say to Him, "From where ***are*** so many loaves to us in a desolate place, so as to satisfy so great a crowd?"

**34** And Jesus says to them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven, and a few small fish."

**35** And He commanded the crowds to sit down on the ground.

**36** And having taken the seven loaves and the fish, having given thanks, He broke ***them*** and gave ***them*** to His disciples, and the disciples ***gave them*** to the crowd.

**37** And they all ate and were satisfied, and they took up what was left over of the fragments, seven large baskets full.

**38** And those eating were four thousand men, apart from women and children.

**39** And having dismissed the crowds, He stepped into the boat and came into the region of Magdala.

## Chapter 16

**1** And the Pharisees and Sadducees, having come, testing ***Him***, asked Him to show them a sign from heaven.

**2** And answering, He said to them, "When evening has come, you say, '***It will be*** fair weather, for the sky is red';

**3** and in the morning, '***There will be*** a storm today, for the sky is red, being overcast.' Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but the signs of the times you are not able ***to discern***.

**4** An evil and adulterous generation seeks a sign, and a sign will not be given to it except the sign of Jonah (Ionas) the prophet." And having left them, He went away.

**5** And His disciples, having come to the other side, forgot to take loaves.

**6** And Jesus (Iesous) said to them, "Watch out and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

**7** And they were reasoning among themselves, saying, "***It is*** because we did not take loaves."

**8** But Jesus, having known ***it***, said to them, "Why do you reason among yourselves, ***you*** of little faith, because you did not take loaves?

**9** Do you not yet understand, nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up?

**10** Nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many large baskets you took up?

**11** How do you not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread, to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?"

**12** Then they understood that He did not say to beware of the leaven of the bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

**13** And Jesus, having come into the districts of Caesarea (Kaisareia) of Philip (Philippos), was asking His disciples, saying, "Who do men say Me, the Son of Man, to be?"

**14** And they said, "Some, John (Ioannes) the Baptist; and others, Elijah (Helias); and others, Jeremiah (Hieremias) or one of the prophets."

**15** He says to them, "But you, who do you say Me to be?"

**16** And Simon Peter (Petros), answering, said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."

**17** And answering, Jesus said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah (Barionas), because flesh and blood did not reveal ***it*** to you, but My Father who ***is*** in the heavens.

**18** And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and ***the*** gates of Hades will not prevail against it.

**19** And I will give to you the keys of the kingdom of the heavens; and whatever you bind on the earth will have been bound in the heavens, and whatever you loose on the earth will have been loosed in the heavens."

**20** Then He ordered His disciples that they should tell no one that He is Jesus the Christ.

**21** From that time Jesus began to show His disciples that it is necessary for Him to go away to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), and to suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and to be killed, and on the third day to be raised.

**22** And Peter, having taken Him aside, began to rebuke Him, saying, "***God be*** merciful to You, Lord! This shall by no means be to You."

**23** But He, having turned, said to Peter, "Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me, for you are not minding the things of God, but the things of men."

**24** Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and let him take up his cross, and let him follow Me.

**25** For whoever desires to save his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life on account of Me will find it.

**26** For what is a man profited if he gains the whole world but suffers the loss of his life? Or what will a man give ***as*** an exchange for his life?

**27** For the Son of Man is about to come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will repay each according to his conduct.

**28** Truly I say to you, there are some of those standing here who will by no means taste death until they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom."

## Chapter 17

**1** And after six days Jesus (Iesous) takes Peter (Petros) and James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes) his brother, and brings them up into a high mountain by themselves.

**2** And He was transfigured before them, and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became white as the light.

**3** And look, Moses and Elijah (Helias) appeared to them, talking with Him.

**4** And Peter, answering, said to Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here. If You wish, let us make here three tents, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah."

**5** While he was still speaking, look, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and look, a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is My Son, the beloved, in whom I was well pleased; listen to Him."

**6** And having heard, the disciples fell on their face and were greatly afraid.

**7** And Jesus, having come, touched them and said, "Get up, and do not be afraid."

**8** And having lifted up their eyes, they saw no one except Jesus alone.

**9** And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, "Tell the vision to no one until the Son of Man has risen from ***the*** dead."

**10** And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?"

**11** And Jesus, answering, said to them, "Elijah indeed comes first, and will restore all things.

**12** But I say to you that Elijah has already come, and they did not recognize him, but did to him whatever they wished. So also the Son of Man is about to suffer by them."

**13** Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them concerning John the Baptist.

**14** And when they had come to the crowd, a man came to Him, kneeling down to Him and saying,

**15** "Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is epileptic and suffers badly; for often he falls into the fire, and often into the water.

**16** And I brought him to Your disciples, and they were not able to heal him."

**17** And answering, Jesus said, "O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long will I be with you? How long will I bear with you? Bring him here to Me."

**18** And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon went out from him, and the boy was healed from that hour.

**19** Then the disciples, having come to Jesus privately, said, "Why were we not able to cast it out?"

**20** And Jesus said to them, "Because of your unbelief. For truly I say to you, if you have faith like a grain of mustard, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you.

**21** But this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting."

**22** And while they were staying in Galilee (Galilaia), Jesus said to them, "The Son of Man is about to be delivered up into ***the*** hands of men,

**23** and they will kill Him, and on the third day He will be raised." And they were greatly grieved.

**24** And when they had come to Capernaum (Kapernaoum), those collecting the didrachmas came to Peter and said, "Does your Teacher not pay the didrachmas?"

**25** He says, "Yes." And when he had entered into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth receive customs or tribute? From their sons or from the strangers?"

**26** Peter says to Him, "From the strangers." Jesus said to him, "Then the sons are free.

**27** But so that we may not cause them to stumble, having gone to the sea, cast a hook, and take the first fish that comes up; and having opened its mouth, you will find a stater. Having taken that, give ***it*** to them for Me and you."

## Chapter 18

**1** In that hour the disciples came to Jesus (Iesous), saying, "Who then is greater in the kingdom of the heavens?"

**2** And Jesus, having called a little child to ***Him***, set it in their midst,

**3** and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you turn and become like the little children, you will by no means enter into the kingdom of the heavens.

**4** Therefore whoever humbles himself like this little child, he is the greater in the kingdom of the heavens.

**5** And whoever receives one such little child in My name receives Me.

**6** But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him that a donkey millstone be hung on his neck, and that he be sunk in the depth of the sea.

**7** Woe to the world because of the stumbling blocks! For it is necessary for the stumbling blocks to come, but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes!

**8** And if your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut them off and throw ***them*** from you; it is good for you to enter into life lame or crippled, rather than having two hands or two feet to be thrown into the eternal fire.

**9** And if your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw ***it*** from you; it is good for you to enter into life one-eyed, rather than having two eyes to be thrown into the Gehenna of fire.

**10** See that you do not despise one of these little ones; for I say to you that their angels in ***the*** heavens continually see the face of My Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens.

**11** For the Son of Man came to save what is lost.

**12** What do you think? If a certain man has a hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, does he not, having left the ninety-nine, having gone on the mountains, seek the ***one*** going astray?

**13** And if he happens to find it, truly I say to you that he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine that have not gone astray.

**14** So it is not ***the*** will before your Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens that one of these little ones should perish.

**15** And if your brother sins against you, go and reprove him between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother.

**16** But if he does not hear, take with you one or two more, so that by ***the*** mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

**17** And if he refuses to hear them, tell ***it*** to the church; and if he refuses to hear even the church, let him be to you as the Gentile and the tax collector.

**18** Truly I say to you, whatever you bind on the earth will have been bound in heaven; and whatever you loose on the earth will have been loosed in heaven.

**19** Again I say to you that if two of you agree on the earth concerning any matter that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father who ***is*** in ***the*** heavens.

**20** For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there I am in ***the*** midst of them."

**21** Then Peter (Petros), having come, said to Him, "Lord, how often will my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Up to seven times?"

**22** Jesus says to him, "I do not say to you up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.

**23** Because of this the kingdom of the heavens has been likened to a man, a king, who wished to settle accounts with his slaves.

**24** And when he had begun to settle ***them***, one debtor of approximately 750,000 pounds (ten thousand talents) was brought to him.

**25** But as he did not have ***anything*** to pay, his master commanded him to be sold, and his wife and the children and all that he had, and payment to be made.

**26** Therefore the slave, having fallen down, was bowing down to him, saying, 'Master, have patience with me, and I will pay you all.'

**27** And the master of that slave, having been moved with compassion, released him and forgave him the debt.

**28** But that slave, having gone out, found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred denarii; and having seized him, he was choking ***him***, saying, 'Pay me what you owe.'

**29** Therefore his fellow slave, having fallen down at his feet, was begging him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay you all.'

**30** But he was not willing, but having gone, he threw him into prison until he should pay what was owed.

**31** And his fellow slaves, having seen what had taken place, were greatly grieved; and having come, they explained to their master all that had taken place.

**32** Then his master, having called him to ***him***, says to him, 'Evil slave, I forgave you all that debt because you begged me.

**33** Was it not necessary for you also to have mercy on your fellow slave, as I also had mercy on you?'

**34** And his master, having been angered, delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was owed to him.

**35** So also My heavenly Father will do to you, unless you forgive, each his brother, from your hearts their trespasses."

## Chapter 19

**1** And it came about, when Jesus (Iesous) had finished these words, He withdrew from Galilee (Galilaia) and came into the region of Judea (Ioudaia) beyond the Jordan (Iordanes).

**2** And great crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.

**3** And the Pharisees came to Him, testing Him and saying to Him, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for every cause?"

**4** And answering, He said to them, "Have you not read that He who made ***them*** from ***the*** beginning made them male and female,

**5** and said, 'On account of this a man will leave his father and mother and will be joined to his wife, and the two will become one flesh'?

**6** So then they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore what God joined together, let man not separate."

**7** They say to Him, "Why then did Moses command to give a certificate of divorce, and to divorce her?"

**8** He says to them, "Moses, in view of your hardness of heart, permitted you to divorce your wives; but from ***the*** beginning it has not been so.

**9** And I say to you that whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and the ***one*** having married a divorced ***woman*** commits adultery."

**10** His disciples say to Him, "If the case of the man with the wife is so, it is not better to marry."

**11** And He said to them, "Not all receive this word, but ***those*** to whom it has been given.

**12** For there are eunuchs who were born so from a mother's womb; and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men; and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens. The ***one*** being able to receive ***it***, let him receive ***it***."

**13** Then little children were brought to Him, so that He might lay His hands on them and pray; but the disciples rebuked them.

**14** But Jesus said, "Permit the little children, and do not forbid them to come to Me; for of such is the kingdom of the heavens."

**15** And having laid His hands on them, He departed from there.

**16** And look, one having come to Him said, "Good Teacher, what good ***thing*** shall I do so that I may have eternal life?"

**17** And He said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one ***is*** good except One, God. But if you desire to enter into life, keep the commandments."

**18** He says to Him, "Which ***ones***?" And Jesus said, "'You shall not murder; you shall not commit adultery; you shall not steal; you shall not bear false witness;

**19** honor your father and mother; and you shall love your neighbor as yourself.'"

**20** The young man says to Him, "All these things I have kept from my youth. What do I still lack?"

**21** Jesus said to him, "If you desire to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to ***the*** poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me."

**22** But the young man, having heard the word, went away grieving; for he was ***one*** having much property.

**23** And Jesus said to His disciples, "Truly I say to you that a rich ***man*** will enter with difficulty into the kingdom of the heavens.

**24** And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through ***the*** eye of a needle than for a rich ***man*** to enter into the kingdom of God."

**25** And His disciples, having heard, were exceedingly astonished, saying, "Who then is able to be saved?"

**26** And Jesus, having looked at ***them***, said to them, "With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

**27** Then Peter (Petros), answering, said to Him, "Look, we have left all things and followed You; what then will there be for us?"

**28** And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on ***the*** throne of His glory, you also will sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

**29** And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or fields for the sake of My name will receive a hundredfold, and will inherit eternal life.

**30** But many first will be last, and last first."

## Chapter 20

**1** "For the kingdom of the heavens is like a man, a master of a house, who went out early in the morning to hire workers for his vineyard.

**2** And having agreed with the workers for a denarius for the day, he sent them into his vineyard.

**3** And having gone out about the third hour, he saw others standing in the marketplace idle,

**4** and to those he said, 'You also go into the vineyard, and whatever may be right I will give you.' And they went away.

**5** Again, having gone out about ***the*** sixth and ninth hour, he did likewise.

**6** And about the eleventh hour, having gone out, he found others standing idle, and he says to them, 'Why have you stood here all the day idle?'

**7** They say to him, 'Because no one hired us.' He says to them, 'You also go into the vineyard, and whatever is right you will receive.'

**8** And evening having come, the master of the vineyard says to his foreman, 'Call the workers and pay them the wages, having begun from the last to the first.'

**9** And those ***hired*** about the eleventh hour, having come, received each a denarius.

**10** And the first, having come, thought that they would receive more; and they themselves also received each a denarius.

**11** And having received ***it***, they were grumbling against the master of the house,

**12** saying, 'These last worked one hour, and you made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat.'

**13** But he, answering, said to one of them, 'Friend, I do not wrong you. Did you not agree with me for a denarius?

**14** Take what ***is*** yours and go. But I wish to give to this last ***one*** as also to you.

**15** Or is it not lawful for me to do what I wish with what ***is*** mine? Is your eye evil because I am good?'

**16** Thus the last will be first, and the first last; for many are called, but few chosen."

**17** And Jesus (Iesous), going up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), took the twelve disciples aside privately on the road, and He said to them,

**18** "Look, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be handed over to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn Him to death,

**19** and they will hand Him over to the Gentiles to mock and to flog and to crucify; and on the third day He will rise again."

**20** Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee (Zebedaios) came to Him with her sons, worshiping and asking something from Him.

**21** And He said to her, "What do you wish?" She says to Him, "Say that these two sons of mine may sit, one at Your right and one at ***Your*** left, in Your kingdom."

**22** But Jesus, answering, said, "You do not know what you are asking for. Are you able to drink the cup which I am about to drink, and to be baptized ***with*** the baptism with which I am baptized?" They say to Him, "We are able."

**23** And He says to them, "My cup you will indeed drink, and ***with*** the baptism with which I am baptized you will be baptized; but to sit at My right and at My left is not Mine to give, but ***it is for those*** for whom it has been prepared by My Father."

**24** And the ten, having heard, were indignant about the two brothers.

**25** But Jesus, having called them to ***Himself***, said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and the great ***ones*** exercise authority over them.

**26** But it will not be so among you; but whoever wishes to become great among you, let him be your servant;

**27** and whoever wishes to be first among you, let him be your slave;

**28** just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life ***as*** a ransom for many."

**29** And as they were going out from Jericho (Hiericho), a great crowd followed Him.

**30** And look, two blind ***men*** sitting beside the road, having heard that Jesus is passing by, cried out, saying, "Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David (Dabid)!"

**31** And the crowd rebuked them, that they should be silent; but they were crying out all the more, saying, "Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David!"

**32** And Jesus, having stopped, called them and said, "What do you wish ***that*** I should do for you?"

**33** They say to Him, "Lord, that our eyes may be opened."

**34** And Jesus, having been moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed Him.

## Chapter 21

**1** And when they drew near to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) and came to Bethphage, to the Mount of Olives, then Jesus (Iesous) sent two disciples,

**2** saying to them, "Go into the village opposite you, and immediately you will find a donkey tied, and a colt with her; having untied ***them***, bring ***them*** to Me.

**3** And if anyone says anything to you, you will say, 'The Lord has need of them,' and immediately he will send them."

**4** And all this has come to pass so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

**5** "Say to the daughter of Zion (Sion), 'Look, your King comes to you, gentle and mounted on a donkey, even a colt, ***the*** foal of a beast of burden.'"

**6** And the disciples, having gone and having done just as Jesus commanded them,

**7** brought the donkey and the colt, and put their garments on them, and they set ***Him*** on them.

**8** And the very large crowd spread their own garments on the road; and others were cutting branches from the trees and spreading ***them*** on the road.

**9** And the crowds, those going before and those following, were crying out, saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David (Dabid)! Blessed ***is*** the ***One*** coming in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord! Hosanna in the highest!"

**10** And when He had entered into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, "Who is this?"

**11** And the crowds were saying, "This is the prophet Jesus, the ***One*** from Nazareth of Galilee (Galilaia)."

**12** And Jesus entered into the temple of God and cast out all those selling and buying in the temple, and He overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those selling the doves.

**13** And He says to them, "It has been written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer,' but you have made it a den of robbers."

**14** And blind and lame ***people*** came to Him in the temple, and He healed them.

**15** But the chief priests and the scribes, having seen the wonders that He did, and the children crying out in the temple and saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David," were indignant,

**16** and said to Him, "Do You hear what these are saying?" And Jesus says to them, "Yes; did you never read, 'Out of ***the*** mouth of infants and nursing ***ones*** You have prepared praise for Yourself'?"

**17** And having left them, He went out of the city to Bethany (Bethania), and He spent the night there.

**18** And in the morning, returning into the city, He became hungry.

**19** And having seen one fig tree by the road, He came to it and found nothing on it except leaves only. And He says to it, "Let no fruit come from you any longer, forever." And immediately the fig tree withered.

**20** And the disciples, having seen ***it***, marveled, saying, "How did the fig tree wither immediately?"

**21** And Jesus, answering, said to them, "Truly I say to you, if you have faith and do not doubt, not only will you do the ***thing*** of the fig tree, but even if you say to this mountain, 'Be taken up and be thrown into the sea,' it will happen.

**22** And all things, as many as you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive."

**23** And when He had come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to Him as He was teaching, saying, "By what authority are You doing these things? And who gave You this authority?"

**24** And Jesus, answering, said to them, "I also will ask you one word, which if you tell Me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things.

**25** The baptism of John (Ioannes), from where was it? From heaven or from men?" And they were reasoning among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say to us, 'Why then did you not believe him?'

**26** But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the crowd; for all hold John as a prophet."

**27** And answering Jesus, they said, "We do not know." He also said to them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

**28** But what do you think? A man had two children, and having come to the first, he said, 'Child, go, work today in my vineyard.'

**29** And answering, he said, 'I do not want to'; but afterward, having regretted ***it***, he went.

**30** And having come to the second, he said likewise. And answering, he said, 'I ***will***, sir,' and he did not go.

**31** Which of the two did the will of the father?" They say to Him, "The first." Jesus says to them, "Truly I say to you that the tax collectors and the prostitutes are going before you into the kingdom of God.

**32** For John came to you in ***the*** way of righteousness, and you did not believe him; but the tax collectors and the prostitutes believed him; and you, having seen ***it***, did not regret ***it*** afterward so as to believe him.

**33** Hear another parable. There was a certain man, a master of a house, who planted a vineyard, and placed a fence around it, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower, and rented it out to farmers, and went abroad.

**34** And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his slaves to the farmers to receive his fruits.

**35** And the farmers, having taken his slaves, beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

**36** Again he sent other slaves, more than the first, and they did to them likewise.

**37** And afterward he sent to them his son, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

**38** But the farmers, having seen the son, said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him and take possession of his inheritance.'

**39** And having taken him, they cast ***him*** out of the vineyard and killed ***him***.

**40** Therefore, when the master of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those farmers?"

**41** They say to Him, "Wretches! He will wretchedly destroy them, and he will rent out the vineyard to other farmers who will give him the fruits in their seasons."

**42** Jesus says to them, "Did you never read in the Scriptures, '***The*** stone which those building rejected, this has become ***the*** head of ***the*** corner; this was from ***the*** Lord, and it is marvelous in our eyes'?

**43** Because of this I say to you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and will be given to a nation producing its fruits.

**44** And the ***one*** having fallen on this stone will be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder."

**45** And the chief priests and the Pharisees, having heard His parables, knew that He is speaking about them.

**46** And seeking to lay hold of Him, they feared the crowds, since they were holding Him as a prophet.

## Chapter 22

**1** And Jesus (Iesous), answering, spoke to them again in parables, saying,

**2** "The kingdom of the heavens has been likened to a man, a king, who made a wedding feast for his son.

**3** And he sent his slaves to call those having been called to the wedding feast, and they were not willing to come.

**4** Again he sent other slaves, saying, 'Say to those having been called, "Look, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and the fattened ***animals are*** slaughtered, and all things ***are*** ready; come to the wedding feast."'

**5** But they, having paid no attention, went away, the one to his own field, the other to his business;

**6** and the rest, having seized his slaves, mistreated and killed ***them***.

**7** And the king, having heard ***it***, was angry; and having sent his armies, he destroyed those murderers and burned their city.

**8** Then he says to his slaves, 'The wedding feast is ready, but those having been called were not worthy.

**9** Therefore go to the outlets of the roads, and as many as you find, call to the wedding feast.'

**10** And those slaves, having gone out into the roads, gathered together all, as many as they found, both evil and good; and the wedding feast was filled with those reclining.

**11** And the king, having come in to look at those reclining, saw there a man not dressed ***in*** a wedding garment,

**12** and he says to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here not having a wedding garment?' And he was speechless.

**13** Then the king said to the servants, 'Having bound his feet and hands, take him away and cast him out into the outer darkness; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.'

**14** For many are called, but few chosen."

**15** Then the Pharisees, having gone, took counsel how they might trap Him in ***His*** word.

**16** And they send to Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, "Teacher, we know that You are true and teach the way of God in truth, and You are not concerned about anyone; for You do not look at ***the*** face of men.

**17** Tell us therefore, what do You think? Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not?"

**18** But Jesus, having known their malice, said, "Why do you test Me, hypocrites?

**19** Show Me the coin of the tribute." And they brought to Him a denarius.

**20** And He says to them, "Whose ***is*** this image and the inscription?"

**21** They say to Him, "Caesar's." Then He says to them, "Therefore give back the things of Caesar to Caesar, and the things of God to God."

**22** And having heard, they marveled; and having left Him, they went away.

**23** On that day Sadducees came to Him, those saying there is no resurrection, and they questioned Him,

**24** saying, "Teacher, Moses said, 'If anyone dies not having children, his brother shall marry his wife and shall raise up seed for his brother.'

**25** Now there were with us seven brothers; and the first, having married, died, and not having seed, he left his wife to his brother.

**26** Likewise also the second, and the third, until the seven.

**27** And last of all the woman also died.

**28** In the resurrection therefore, of which of the seven will she be wife? For all had her."

**29** But Jesus, answering, said to them, "You are going astray, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God.

**30** For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels of God in heaven.

**31** But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by God, saying,

**32** 'I am the God of Abraham (Abraam) and the God of Isaac (Isaak) and the God of Jacob (Iakob)'? God is not ***the*** God of ***the*** dead, but of ***the*** living."

**33** And the crowds, having heard, were astonished at His teaching.

**34** But the Pharisees, having heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, were gathered together at the same ***place***.

**35** And one of them, a lawyer, questioned ***Him***, testing Him and saying,

**36** "Teacher, which commandment ***is*** great in the law?"

**37** And Jesus said to him, "'You shall love ***the*** Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind.'

**38** This is ***the*** first and great commandment.

**39** And ***the*** second ***is*** like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'

**40** On these two commandments hang all the law and the Prophets."

**41** And the Pharisees having been gathered together, Jesus questioned them,

**42** saying, "What do you think concerning the Christ? Whose son is He?" They say to Him, "Of David (Dabid)."

**43** He says to them, "How then does David in ***the*** Spirit call Him Lord, saying,

**44** 'The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit at My right ***hand*** until I put Your enemies ***as*** a footstool of Your feet"'?

**45** If then David calls Him Lord, how is He his son?"

**46** And no one was able to answer Him a word, nor did anyone dare from that day to question Him any longer.

## Chapter 23

**1** Then Jesus (Iesous) spoke to the crowds and to His disciples,

**2** saying, "The scribes and the Pharisees have sat down on the seat of Moses.

**3** Therefore all things, as many as they tell you to keep, keep and do; but do not do according to their works; for they say and do not do.

**4** For they tie up heavy and hard-to-bear burdens and lay ***them*** on the shoulders of men, but they are not willing to move them with their finger.

**5** And they do all their works in order to be seen by men; and they broaden their phylacteries and enlarge the fringes of their garments.

**6** And they love the place of honor at the banquets and the first seats in the synagogues,

**7** and the greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called by men, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.'

**8** But you, do not be called 'Rabbi'; for One is your instructor, the Christ, and you are all brothers.

**9** And do not call ***anyone*** on the earth your father; for One is your Father, the ***One*** in the heavens.

**10** Nor be called instructors; for your instructor is One, the Christ.

**11** But the greater of you shall be your servant.

**12** And whoever will exalt himself will be humbled, and whoever will humble himself will be exalted.

**13** But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut up the kingdom of the heavens before men; for you yourselves do not enter, nor do you allow those entering to go in.

**14** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour the houses of the widows, and for a pretext ***you*** pray at length; because of this you will receive greater judgment.

**15** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you go around the sea and the dry ***land*** to make one proselyte, and when he becomes ***one***, you make him a son of Gehenna twofold more than yourselves.

**16** Woe to you, blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the sanctuary, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the sanctuary is obligated.'

**17** Fools and blind! For which is greater, the gold or the sanctuary that sanctifies the gold?

**18** And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift that ***is*** on it is obligated.'

**19** Fools and blind! For which ***is*** greater, the gift or the altar that sanctifies the gift?

**20** Therefore the ***one*** having sworn by the altar swears by it and by all the things on it.

**21** And the ***one*** having sworn by the sanctuary swears by it and by the ***One*** dwelling in it.

**22** And the ***one*** having sworn by heaven swears by the throne of God and by the ***One*** sitting on it.

**23** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe the mint and the dill and the cumin, and you have left aside the weightier ***matters*** of the law: the justice and the mercy and the faith. These it was necessary to do, and not to be leaving those aside.

**24** Blind guides, who strain out the gnat but swallow the camel!

**25** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish, but inside they are full of plunder and self-indulgence.

**26** Blind Pharisee! First cleanse the inside of the cup and of the dish, so that the outside of them may also become clean.

**27** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you resemble whitewashed tombs, which outside indeed appear beautiful, but inside are full of bones of ***the*** dead and of all uncleanness.

**28** Thus you also outside indeed appear righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

**29** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous,

**30** and you say, 'If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.'

**31** So you bear witness to yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets.

**32** And you, fill up the measure of your fathers!

**33** Serpents, offspring of vipers! How are you to escape from the judgment of Gehenna?

**34** Because of this, look, I send to you prophets and wise ***men*** and scribes; and ***some*** of them you will kill and crucify, and ***some*** of them you will flog in your synagogues and persecute from city to city,

**35** so that on you may come all righteous blood being poured out on the earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous to the blood of Zechariah (Zacharias), son of Berekiah (Barachias), whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar.

**36** Truly I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.

**37** Jerusalem (Hierousalem), Jerusalem, the ***one*** killing the prophets and stoning those sent to her! How often I was willing to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her own chicks under the wings, and you were not willing!

**38** Look, your house is left to you desolate.

**39** For I say to you, you will by no means see Me from now on until you say, 'Blessed ***is*** the ***One*** coming in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord.'"

## Chapter 24

**1** And Jesus (Iesous), having gone out, was going from the temple; and His disciples came to ***Him*** to point out to Him the buildings of the temple.

**2** And Jesus said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Truly I say to you, there will by no means be left here stone upon stone which will not be thrown down."

**3** And as He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? And what ***is*** the sign of Your coming and of the consummation of the age?"

**4** And Jesus, answering, said to them, "Watch out that no one leads you astray.

**5** For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and they will lead many astray.

**6** And you are going to hear of wars and reports of wars; see, do not be alarmed; for it is necessary for all things to take place, but the end is not yet.

**7** For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines and pestilences and earthquakes in ***various*** places.

**8** And all these ***are the*** beginning of birth pains.

**9** Then they will hand you over to tribulation and will kill you; and you will be hated by all the nations on account of My name.

**10** And then many will be caused to stumble, and they will hand over one another and will hate one another.

**11** And many false prophets will rise up and will lead many astray.

**12** And because lawlessness is multiplied, the love of the many will grow cold.

**13** But the ***one*** having endured to ***the*** end, he will be saved.

**14** And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a testimony to all the nations; and then the end will come.

**15** Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in ***the*** holy place (let the ***one*** reading understand),

**16** then let those in Judea (Ioudaia) flee to the mountains;

**17** let the ***one*** on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house;

**18** and let the ***one*** in the field not turn back to take his garments.

**19** But woe to those who are pregnant and to those nursing in those days!

**20** And pray that your flight may not happen in winter nor on a Sabbath.

**21** For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not happened from ***the*** beginning of ***the*** world until now, nor by any means will happen.

**22** And unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved; but because of the elect those days will be shortened.

**23** Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here ***is*** the Christ,' or 'Here,' do not believe ***it***.

**24** For false christs and false prophets will rise up, and they will give great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect.

**25** Look, I have told you beforehand.

**26** Therefore if they say to you, 'Look, he is in the wilderness,' do not go out; 'Look, in the inner rooms,' do not believe ***it***.

**27** For just as the lightning comes out from ***the*** east and shines as far as ***the*** west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

**28** For wherever the carcass may be, there the vultures will be gathered together.

**29** And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

**30** And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.

**31** And He will send His angels with a trumpet of great sound, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from ***the*** ends of ***the*** heavens to their ends.

**32** Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth the leaves, you know that the summer ***is*** near.

**33** So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near, at ***the*** doors.

**34** Truly I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away until all these things happen.

**35** The heaven and the earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

**36** But concerning that day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels of the heavens, except My Father alone.

**37** And just as the days of Noah (Noe) ***were***, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

**38** For just as in the days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,

**39** and they did not know until the flood came and took all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

**40** Then two will be in the field; the one is taken and the one is left.

**41** Two ***women will be*** grinding at the millhouse; one is taken and one is left.

**42** Therefore keep watch, for you do not know in what hour your Lord comes.

**43** But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief comes, he would have kept watch and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

**44** Because of this you also be ready, for in an hour that you do not suppose, the Son of Man comes.

**45** Who then is the faithful and wise slave whom his master has set over his household, to give them the food in season?

**46** Blessed ***is*** that slave whom his master, having come, will find so doing.

**47** Truly I say to you that he will set him over all his possessions.

**48** But if that evil slave says in his heart, ′My master delays to come,′

**49** and begins to beat the fellow slaves, and to eat and drink with those who are drunk,

**50** the master of that slave will come on a day in which he does not expect ***him*** and at an hour which he does not know,

**51** and will cut him in two and will appoint his portion with the hypocrites; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.

## Chapter 25

**1** Then the kingdom of the heavens will be likened to ten virgins, who, having taken their lamps, went out to meet the bridegroom.

**2** Now five of them were wise, and the ***other*** five ***were*** foolish.

**3** Those who ***were*** foolish, having taken their lamps, did not take oil with themselves;

**4** but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

**5** Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all became drowsy and were sleeping.

**6** And in the middle of ***the*** night there was a cry: ′Look, the bridegroom is coming! Go out to meet him!′

**7** Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps.

**8** And the foolish said to the wise, ′Give us ***some*** of your oil, for our lamps are going out.′

**9** But the wise answered, saying, ′No, lest there not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.′

**10** And while they were going away to buy, the bridegroom came, and those ***who were*** ready went in with him to the wedding feast, and the door was shut.

**11** And afterward the remaining virgins also come, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!'

**12** But he, answering, said, 'Truly I say to you, I do not know you.'

**13** Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

**14** For ***it is*** just as a man going on a journey called his own slaves and handed over to them his possessions.

**15** And to one he gave approximately 375 pounds (five talents), and to another approximately 150 pounds (two ***talents***), and to another approximately 75 pounds (one ***talent***), to each according to ***his*** own ability; and he went on the journey immediately.

**16** Now the one who had received the five talents, having gone, traded with them and made another five talents.

**17** Likewise also the one ***who had received*** the two, he also gained another two.

**18** But the one who had received the one, having gone away, dug in the ground and hid the money of his master.

**19** And after a long time the master of those slaves comes and settles accounts with them.

**20** And the one who had received the five talents, having come, brought another five talents, saying, 'Master, you handed over five talents to me; look, I have gained another five talents in addition to them.'

**21** And his master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave! You were faithful over a few things; I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your master.'

**22** And the one who had received the two talents also, having come, said, 'Master, you handed over two talents to me; look, I have gained another two talents in addition to them.'

**23** His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave! You were faithful over a few things; I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your master.'

**24** And the one who had received the one talent also, having come, said, 'Master, I knew you, that you are a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering from where you did not scatter.

**25** And having been afraid, having gone away, I hid your talent in the ground. Look, you have what ***is*** yours.'

**26** And his master, answering, said to him, 'Wicked and lazy slave! You knew that I reap where I did not sow, and gather from where I did not scatter?

**27** Therefore you ought to have put my money with the bankers, and having come, I would have received what ***is*** mine with interest.

**28** Therefore take the talent from him, and give ***it*** to the one who has the ten talents.

**29** For to everyone who has, ***it*** will be given, and he will have abundance; but from the one who does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him.

**30** And cast out the worthless slave into the outer darkness; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth.'

**31** Now when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on ***the*** throne of His glory.

**32** And all the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them from one another, just as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats.

**33** And He will set the sheep on His right, but the goats on ***the*** left.

**34** Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world.

**35** For I was hungry and you gave Me ***something*** to eat; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in;

**36** naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.'

**37** Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed ***You***, or thirsty and give ***You*** drink?

**38** And when did we see You a stranger and take ***You*** in, or naked and clothe ***You***?

**39** And when did we see You sick or in prison and come to You?'

**40** And the King, answering, will say to them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did ***it*** to one of these My brothers, the least ***ones***, you did ***it*** to Me.'

**41** Then He will also say to those on ***the*** left, 'Go from Me, you cursed, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels.

**42** For I was hungry and you did not give Me ***anything*** to eat; I was thirsty and you did not give Me drink;

**43** I was a stranger and you did not take Me in; naked, and you did not clothe Me; sick and in prison, and you did not visit Me.'

**44** Then they themselves also will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to You?'

**45** Then He will answer them, saying, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did not do ***it*** to one of the least of these, neither did you do ***it*** to Me.'

**46** And these will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

## Chapter 26

**1** And it came about, when Jesus (Iesous) had finished all these words, He said to His disciples,

**2** "You know that after two days the Passover takes place, and the Son of Man is handed over to be crucified."

**3** Then the chief priests and the scribes and the elders of the people were gathered together into the courtyard of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas (Kaiaphas),

**4** and they plotted together in order that they might seize Jesus by deceit and kill ***Him***.

**5** But they were saying, "Not during the feast, so that a riot may not arise among the people."

**6** Now when Jesus was in Bethany (Bethania), in ***the*** house of Simon the leper,

**7** a woman came to Him having an alabaster flask of very costly fragrant oil, and she poured ***it*** on His head as He was reclining.

**8** And having seen ***it***, His disciples became indignant, saying, "For what ***purpose is*** this waste?

**9** For this fragrant oil could have been sold for much and given to ***the*** poor."

**10** But Jesus, having known ***it***, said to them, "Why do you cause trouble for the woman? For she did a beautiful work toward Me.

**11** For you always have the poor with you, but Me you do not always have.

**12** For in pouring this fragrant oil on My body, she did ***it*** to prepare Me for burial.

**13** Truly I say to you, wherever this gospel is proclaimed in the whole world, what this ***woman*** did will also be spoken of for a memorial of her."

**14** Then one of the twelve, the one called Judas (Ioudas) Iscariot (Iskariotes), having gone to the chief priests,

**15** said, "What are you willing to give me, and I will hand Him over to you?" And they set for him thirty silver ***coins***.

**16** And from that time he was seeking an opportunity that he might hand Him over.

**17** Now on the first ***day*** of the Unleavened ***Bread*** the disciples came to Jesus, saying to Him, "Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the Passover?"

**18** And He said, "Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him, 'The Teacher says, "My time is near; with you I am keeping the Passover with My disciples."'"

**19** And the disciples did as Jesus directed them, and they prepared the Passover.

**20** Now evening having come, He was reclining with the twelve.

**21** And while they were eating, He said, "Truly I say to you that one of you will hand Me over."

**22** And being exceedingly grieved, each of them began to say to Him, "Surely it is not I, Lord?"

**23** And He, answering, said, "The one who dipped the hand with Me in the dish, this one will hand Me over.

**24** The Son of Man indeed goes, just as it has been written concerning Him; but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is handed over! It would have been good for him if that man had not been born."

**25** And Judas, who was handing Him over, answering, said, "Surely it is not I, Rabbi?" He says to him, "You have said ***it***."

**26** And while they were eating, Jesus, having taken the bread and having blessed ***it***, broke ***it***, and was giving ***it*** to the disciples and said, "Take, eat; this is My body."

**27** And having taken the cup and having given thanks, He gave ***it*** to them, saying, "Drink from it, all ***of*** you;

**28** for this is My blood, the ***blood*** of the new covenant, which is being poured out for many for forgiveness of sins.

**29** But I say to you that I will by no means drink from now on of this fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of My Father."

**30** And having sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

**31** Then Jesus says to them, "All of you will be caused to stumble in Me during this night; for it has been written, 'I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.'

**32** But after I have been raised, I will go before you into Galilee (Galilaia)."

**33** And Peter (Petros), answering, said to Him, "Even if all will be caused to stumble in You, I will never be caused to stumble."

**34** Jesus said to him, "Truly I say to you that during this night, before a rooster crows, you will deny Me three times."

**35** Peter says to Him, "Even if it is necessary for me to die with You, I will by no means deny You." Likewise all the disciples also said.

**36** Then Jesus comes with them to a place called Gethsemane, and He says to the disciples, "Sit here while I, having gone away over there, pray."

**37** And having taken along Peter and the two sons of Zebedee (Zebedaios), He began to be sorrowful and to be deeply distressed.

**38** Then He says to them, "My soul is very sorrowful, even to death; remain here and watch with Me."

**39** And having gone forward a little, He fell on His face, praying and saying, "My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as You ***will***."

**40** And He comes to the disciples and finds them sleeping, and He says to Peter, "So, were you not able to watch with Me one hour?

**41** Watch and pray, so that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed ***is*** willing, but the flesh ***is*** weak."

**42** Again, for a second time, having gone away, He prayed, saying, "My Father, if this cup is not able to pass from Me unless I drink it, let Your will be done."

**43** And having come, He finds them sleeping again, for their eyes had become heavy.

**44** And having left them, having gone away again, He prayed a third time, saying the same word.

**45** Then He comes to His disciples and says to them, "Are you sleeping for the rest ***of the time*** and taking your rest? Look, the hour has drawn near, and the Son of Man is handed over into ***the*** hands of sinners.

**46** Rise, let us go. Look, the one handing Me over has drawn near."

**47** And while He was still speaking, look, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great crowd with swords and clubs, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

**48** Now the one handing Him over gave them a sign, saying, "Whomever I kiss, it is He; seize Him."

**49** And immediately, having come up to Jesus, he said, "Greetings, Rabbi," and kissed Him.

**50** But Jesus said to him, "Friend, ***do that*** for which you are here." Then, having come up, they laid hands on Jesus and seized Him.

**51** And look, one of those with Jesus, having stretched out the hand, drew his sword, and having struck the slave of the high priest, cut off his ear.

**52** Then Jesus says to him, "Return your sword into its place; for all who take a sword will perish by a sword.

**53** Or do you think that I am not able now to call upon My Father, and He will furnish Me more than twelve legions of angels?

**54** How then would the Scriptures be fulfilled, that it must come about this way?"

**55** In that hour Jesus said to the crowds, "Did you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to capture Me? Every day I was sitting with you in the temple teaching, and you did not seize Me.

**56** But all this has come about so that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled." Then all the disciples, having forsaken Him, fled.

**57** And those who had seized Jesus led ***Him*** away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

**58** And Peter was following Him from afar up to the courtyard of the high priest, and having entered inside, he was sitting with the attendants to see the outcome.

**59** And the chief priests and the elders and the whole Sanhedrin were seeking false testimony against Jesus so that they might put Him to death,

**60** and they did not find ***any***; even though many false witnesses came forward, they did not find ***any***. But at last two false witnesses, having come forward,

**61** said, "This ***man*** was saying, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God and to build it in three days.'"

**62** And the high priest, having stood up, said to Him, "Do You answer nothing? What are these testifying against You?"

**63** But Jesus was silent. And the high priest, answering, said to Him, "I adjure You by the living God that You tell us whether You are the Christ, the Son of God."

**64** Jesus says to him, "You have said ***it***. Nevertheless I say to you, from now on you will see the Son of Man sitting at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the Power and coming on the clouds of heaven."

**65** Then the high priest tore his garments, saying, "He has blasphemed! What further need do we have of witnesses? Look, now you have heard His blasphemy.

**66** What do you think?" And they, answering, said, "He is liable to death."

**67** Then they spat into His face and struck Him with fists; and others slapped ***Him***,

**68** saying, "Prophesy to us, Christ: who is the one who struck You?"

**69** Now Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard; and a servant girl came to him, saying, "You also were with Jesus the Galilean."

**70** But he denied ***it*** before all, saying, "I do not know what you are saying."

**71** And when he had gone out to the gateway, another ***servant girl*** saw him, and she says to those there, "This ***man*** also was with Jesus the Nazarene."

**72** And again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the man."

**73** And after a little while those who stood ***by***, having come up, said to Peter, "Truly you also are ***one*** of them, for even your speech makes you evident."

**74** Then he began to curse and to swear, "I do not know the man!" And immediately a rooster crowed.

**75** And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who had said to him, "Before a rooster crows, you will deny Me three times." And having gone outside, he wept bitterly.

## Chapter 27

**1** Now morning having come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus (Iesous) so as to put Him to death.

**2** And having bound Him, they led ***Him*** away and handed Him over to Pontius (Pontios) Pilate (Pilatos) the governor.

**3** Then Judas (Ioudas), the one who handed Him over, having seen that He was condemned, having regretted ***it***, brought back the thirty silver ***coins*** to the chief priests and to the elders,

**4** saying, "I sinned, having handed over innocent blood." But they said, "What ***is that*** to us? You will see ***to it***."

**5** And having thrown down the silver ***coins*** in the temple, he withdrew, and having gone away, he hanged himself.

**6** And the chief priests, having taken the silver ***coins***, said, "It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, since it is ***the*** price of blood."

**7** And having taken counsel, they bought with them the field of the potter for a burial place for the strangers.

**8** Therefore that field was called "Field of Blood" until this day.

**9** Then was fulfilled what was spoken through Jeremiah (Hieremias) the prophet, saying, "And they took the thirty silver ***coins***, the price of the One who had been priced, whom they priced from the sons of Israel,

**10** and they gave them for the field of the potter, just as ***the*** Lord directed me."

**11** And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor questioned Him, saying, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And Jesus said to him, "You say ***it***."

**12** And while He was being accused by the chief priests and the elders, He answered nothing.

**13** Then Pilate says to Him, "Do You not hear how many things they testify against You?"

**14** And He did not answer him, not even to one word, so that the governor marveled greatly.

**15** Now at ***the*** feast the governor had been accustomed to release to the crowd one prisoner, whom they were wanting.

**16** And they were holding at that time a notorious prisoner called Barabbas.

**17** Therefore, when they had been gathered together, Pilate said to them, "Whom do you want me to release to you: Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?"

**18** For he knew that they had handed Him over because of envy.

**19** Now while he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying, "***Let there be*** nothing between you and that righteous ***man***; for I suffered many things today in a dream because of Him."

**20** But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowds that they should ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

**21** And the governor, answering, said to them, "Which of the two do you want me to release to you?" And they said, "Barabbas."

**22** Pilate says to them, "What then shall I do with Jesus who is called Christ?" They all say to him, "Let Him be crucified!"

**23** And the governor said, "Why, what evil did He do?" But they were crying out all the more, saying, "Let Him be crucified!"

**24** And Pilate, having seen that he was gaining nothing, but rather a riot was arising, having taken water, washed ***his*** hands before the crowd, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this righteous ***One***; you will see ***to it***."

**25** And all the people, answering, said, "His blood ***be*** on us and on our children."

**26** Then he released Barabbas to them; but Jesus, having flogged ***Him***, he handed over so that He might be crucified.

**27** Then the soldiers of the governor, having taken Jesus into the Praetorium, gathered the whole cohort to Him.

**28** And having stripped Him, they put a scarlet cloak around Him.

**29** And having twisted together a crown out of thorns, they put ***it*** on His head, and a reed in His right ***hand***; and having bowed the knee before Him, they were mocking Him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

**30** And having spit on Him, they took the reed and were striking ***Him*** on His head.

**31** And when they had mocked Him, they took the cloak off Him, and put His garments on Him, and led Him away to crucify ***Him***.

**32** Now going out, they found a man of Cyrene (Kyrene) named Simon; this ***man*** they compelled to carry His cross.

**33** And having come to a place called Golgotha, which is called Place of a Skull,

**34** they gave Him sour wine mixed with gall to drink; and having tasted ***it***, He was not willing to drink.

**35** And having crucified Him, they divided His garments, casting lots, so that what was spoken by the prophet might be fulfilled: "They divided My garments among themselves, and for My clothing they cast lots."

**36** And sitting down, they were guarding Him there.

**37** And they put up over His head His accusation written: "THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS."

**38** Then two robbers are crucified with Him, one on ***the*** right and one on ***the*** left.

**39** And those passing by were blaspheming Him, wagging their heads

**40** and saying, "You who destroy the temple and build ***it*** in three days, save Yourself! If You are ***the*** Son of God, come down from the cross!"

**41** And likewise the chief priests also, mocking with the scribes and elders, were saying,

**42** "He saved others; Himself He is not able to save. If He is ***the*** King of Israel, let Him come down now from the cross, and we will believe Him.

**43** He has trusted in God; let Him deliver Him now, if He wants Him; for He said, 'I am ***the*** Son of God.'"

**44** And the robbers who had been crucified with Him also were reviling Him with the same thing.

**45** Now from ***the*** sixth hour there was darkness over all the land until ***the*** ninth hour.

**46** And about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" That is, "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"

**47** And some of those standing there, having heard, were saying, "This ***man*** is calling Elijah (Helias)."

**48** And immediately one of them, having run and having taken a sponge, and having filled ***it*** with sour wine and having put ***it*** on a reed, was giving Him ***it*** to drink.

**49** But the rest were saying, "Leave ***Him***; let us see whether Elijah is coming to save Him."

**50** And Jesus, having cried out again with a loud voice, yielded up the spirit.

**51** And look, the veil of the temple was torn into two from top to bottom, and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were split,

**52** and the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised;

**53** and having come out of the tombs after His resurrection, they entered into the holy city and appeared to many.

**54** And the centurion and those with him keeping guard over Jesus, having seen the earthquake and the things that were happening, feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was God's Son."

**55** And many women were there, looking on from afar, who had followed Jesus from Galilee (Galilaia), ministering to Him,

**56** among whom was Mary (Maria) the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James (Iakobos) and Joses (Ioses), and the mother of the sons of Zebedee (Zebedaios).

**57** Now evening having come, a rich man from Arimathea (Arimathaia) came, named Joseph (Ioseph), who himself also had become a disciple to Jesus.

**58** This ***man***, having gone to Pilate, asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up.

**59** And Joseph, having taken the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

**60** and placed it in his new tomb, which he had cut in the rock; and having rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, he went away.

**61** And Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary were there, sitting opposite the tomb.

**62** Now on the next day, which is after the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together to Pilate,

**63** saying, "Sir, we have remembered that that deceiver said while ***He was*** still living, 'After three days I am raised.'

**64** Therefore command the tomb to be made secure until the third day, lest His disciples, having come by night, steal Him away and say to the people, 'He was raised from the dead,' and the last deception will be worse than the first."

**65** And Pilate said to them, "You have a guard; go, make ***it*** as secure as you know ***how***."

**66** And having gone, they made the tomb secure, having sealed the stone, with the guard.

## Chapter 28

**1** Now late on the Sabbath, as it was dawning toward ***the*** first ***day*** of ***the*** week, Mary (Maria) the Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the tomb.

**2** And look, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of ***the*** Lord, having descended out of heaven, having come, rolled away the stone from the door, and was sitting on it.

**3** And his appearance was like lightning, and his clothing white as snow.

**4** And from the fear of him those keeping guard trembled and became as dead ***men***.

**5** And the angel, answering, said to the women, "Do not fear, you; for I know that you seek Jesus (Iesous), who has been crucified.

**6** He is not here; for He has been raised, just as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord was lying.

**7** And having gone quickly, say to His disciples that He has been raised from the dead; and look, He goes before you into Galilee (Galilaia); there you will see Him. Look, I have told you."

**8** And having gone out quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, they ran to tell His disciples.

**9** And as they were going to tell His disciples, look, Jesus met them, saying, "Greetings!" And having come up, they took hold of His feet and worshiped Him.

**10** Then Jesus says to them, "Do not fear; go, tell My brothers that they should go into Galilee, and there they will see Me."

**11** Now while they were going, look, some of the guard, having gone into the city, reported to the chief priests all the things that had happened.

**12** And having been gathered together with the elders, and having taken counsel, they gave many silver ***coins*** to the soldiers,

**13** saying, "Say that His disciples, having come by night, stole Him while we were sleeping.

**14** And if this is heard by the governor, we will persuade him and keep you free from trouble."

**15** And having taken the silver ***coins***, they did as they were instructed. And this word was spread abroad among ***the*** Jews until the present ***day***.

**16** And the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

**17** And having seen Him, they worshiped Him; but some doubted.

**18** And Jesus, having come up, spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

**19** Therefore, having gone, make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

**20** teaching them to observe all things, as many as I commanded you; and look, I am with you all the days, until the consummation of the age." Amen.

# MARK

## INTRODUCTION TO MARK

**Author.** John Mark, a helper of Paul, Barnabas and Peter (Acts 12:12; 1 Peter 5:13). Early writers say he recorded Peter's preaching.

**Date.** Likely about AD 50 to 65, written from Rome.

**Background.** Mark is the shortest Gospel and moves fast. The word "immediately" appears over forty times. Mark explains Jewish customs and Aramaic words, which suggests he wrote for Gentile readers, likely in Rome.

**Main Themes.** Jesus is the Son of God (1:1) and the Servant who came to serve and to give His life. The book shows His power over sickness, demons, nature and death, then turns to the cross. Mark shows what it costs to follow Him.

**Key Verses.**

**1:1** ***The*** beginning of the gospel of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, ***the*** Son of God.

**8:34** And having called the crowd to ***Him*** with His disciples, He said to them, "Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and let him take up his cross, and let him follow Me."

**8:35** For whoever desires to save his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life on account of Me and the gospel, this ***one*** will save it.

**10:45** For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life ***as*** a ransom for many.

**16:6** And he says to them, "Do not be greatly alarmed. You are seeking Jesus (Iesous) the Nazarene, the ***One*** who has been crucified. He has been raised; He is not here. See the place where they laid Him."

**Christ in Mark.** "The Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many" (10:45). The Roman centurion at the cross says it plainly: "Truly this man was God's Son" (15:39).

**Outline.**

1. Preparing the Servant *(1:1-13)*
2. Ministry in Galilee *(1:14-9:50)*
3. On the road to Jerusalem *(10)*
4. The last week *(11-15)*
5. The resurrection *(16)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** ***The*** beginning of the gospel of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, ***the*** Son of God.

**2** As it has been written in the prophets, "Look, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You."

**3** "***The*** voice of ***one*** crying out in the wilderness: 'Prepare the way of ***the*** Lord; make His paths straight.'"

**4** John (Ioannes) came baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a baptism of repentance for forgiveness of sins.

**5** And all the region of Judea (Ioudaia) and the people of Jerusalem (Hierosolymites) were going out to him, and they were all being baptized by him in the Jordan (Iordanes) River, confessing their sins.

**6** Now John was clothed ***in*** camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist, and eating locusts and wild honey.

**7** And he was preaching, saying, "After me comes the ***One*** mightier than I, of whom I am not fit, having stooped down, to untie the strap of His sandals.

**8** I indeed baptized you with water, but He Himself will baptize you with ***the*** Holy Spirit."

**9** And it came to pass in those days ***that*** Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee (Galilaia) and was baptized by John in the Jordan.

**10** And immediately, coming up from the water, He saw the heavens being torn open, and the Spirit like a dove descending on Him.

**11** And a voice came out of the heavens: "You are My Son, the beloved, in whom I was well pleased."

**12** And immediately the Spirit drives Him out into the wilderness.

**13** And He was there in the wilderness forty days, being tempted by Satan; and He was with the wild animals, and the angels were ministering to Him.

**14** And after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

**15** and saying, "The time has been fulfilled, and the kingdom of God has drawn near; repent and believe in the gospel."

**16** Now walking beside the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew (Andreas) his brother casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.

**17** And Jesus said to them, "Come after Me, and I will make you become fishers of men."

**18** And immediately, having left their nets, they followed Him.

**19** And having gone on from there a little, He saw James (Iakobos) the ***son*** of Zebedee (Zebedaios) and John his brother, and they ***were*** in the boat mending the nets.

**20** And immediately He called them; and having left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, they went away after Him.

**21** And they go into Capernaum (Kapernaoum); and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, He was teaching.

**22** And they were astonished at His teaching; for He was teaching them as having authority, and not as the scribes.

**23** And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

**24** saying, "Ha! What ***is there*** to us and to You, Jesus ***the*** Nazarene? Did You come to destroy us? I know You, who You are: the Holy ***One*** of God."

**25** And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be silenced, and come out of him!"

**26** And the unclean spirit, having thrown him into convulsions and having cried out with a loud voice, came out of him.

**27** And they were all astonished, so as to question among themselves, saying, "What is this? What new teaching ***is*** this, that with authority He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him?"

**28** Now the news of Him went out immediately into all the surrounding region of Galilee.

**29** And immediately, having gone out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

**30** And the mother-in-law of Simon was lying down, feverish, and immediately they speak to Him about her.

**31** And having come to ***her***, He raised her up, having taken hold of her hand; and the fever left her immediately, and she was ministering to them.

**32** Now evening having come, when the sun set, they were bringing to Him all who were ill and those being demonized.

**33** And the whole city was gathered at the door.

**34** And He healed many who were ill with various diseases, and He cast out many demons; and He was not allowing the demons to speak, because they knew Him.

**35** And early, ***while it was*** very much night, having risen up, He went out and departed into a deserted place, and there He was praying.

**36** And Simon and those with him pursued Him,

**37** and having found Him, they say to Him, "Everyone is seeking You."

**38** And He says to them, "Let us go into the neighboring towns, so that I may preach there also; for to this end I have come forth."

**39** And He was preaching in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and casting out the demons.

**40** And a leper comes to Him, imploring Him and kneeling down to Him and saying to Him, "If You are willing, You are able to cleanse me."

**41** And Jesus, having been moved with compassion, having stretched out His hand, touched him and says to him, "I am willing; be cleansed."

**42** And when He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

**43** And having sternly warned him, He immediately sent him away,

**44** and He says to him, "See ***that*** you say nothing to anyone; but go, show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing the things which Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

**45** But he, having gone out, began to preach much and to spread abroad the matter, so that He was no longer able to enter openly into a city, but He was outside in deserted places; and they were coming to Him from every direction.

## Chapter 2

**1** And again He entered into Capernaum (Kapernaoum) after ***some*** days, and it was heard that He is in ***the*** house.

**2** And immediately many were gathered together, so that ***there was*** no longer room, not even the ***space*** at the door; and He was speaking the word to them.

**3** And they come to Him, bringing a paralytic being carried by four.

**4** And not being able to come near to Him because of the crowd, they removed the roof where He was; and having dug ***it*** out, they let down the mat on which the paralytic was lying.

**5** Now Jesus (Iesous), having seen their faith, says to the paralytic, "Child, your sins have been forgiven you."

**6** Now some of the scribes were sitting there and reasoning in their hearts,

**7** "Why does this ***man*** speak blasphemies thus? Who is able to forgive sins except One, God?"

**8** And immediately Jesus, having known in His spirit that they are reasoning thus within themselves, said to them, "Why do you reason these things in your hearts?

**9** Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins have been forgiven you,' or to say, 'Rise, and take up your mat and walk'?

**10** But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on the earth to forgive sins" (He says to the paralytic),

**11** "I say to you, rise, and take up your mat and go to your house."

**12** And immediately he arose, and having taken up the mat, he went out before all, so that all were amazed and glorified God, saying, "We never saw ***it*** thus!"

**13** And He went out again beside the sea; and all the crowd was coming to Him, and He was teaching them.

**14** And passing by, He saw Levi (Leui) the ***son*** of Alphaeus (Alphaios) sitting at the tax booth, and He says to him, "Follow Me." And having arisen, he followed Him.

**15** And it came to pass, as He was reclining in his house, that many tax collectors and sinners were reclining with Jesus and His disciples; for there were many, and they followed Him.

**16** And the scribes and the Pharisees, having seen Him eating with the tax collectors and sinners, were saying to His disciples, "Why ***is it*** that He eats and drinks with the tax collectors and sinners?"

**17** And having heard, Jesus says to them, "Those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are ill. I did not come to call ***the*** righteous, but sinners to repentance."

**18** And the disciples of John (Ioannes) and those of the Pharisees were fasting. And they come and say to Him, "Why do the disciples of John and those of the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?"

**19** And Jesus said to them, "The sons of the bridechamber are not able to fast while the bridegroom is with them, are they? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they are not able to fast.

**20** But days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast in those days.

**21** And no one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; but if not, its new patch takes away from the old, and a worse tear comes about.

**22** And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; but if not, the new wine bursts the wineskins, and the wine is poured out, and the wineskins will perish; but new wine must be put into new wineskins."

**23** And it came to pass ***that*** He was passing through the grainfields on the Sabbaths, and His disciples began to make ***their*** way, plucking the heads of grain.

**24** And the Pharisees were saying to Him, "Look, why are they doing on the Sabbaths what is not lawful?"

**25** And He Himself was saying to them, "Did you never read what David (Dabid) did when he had need and was hungry, he and those with him?

**26** How he entered into the house of God in ***the days of*** Abiathar the high priest, and ate the loaves of the presentation, which it is not lawful to eat except for the priests, and he gave also to those who were with him?"

**27** And He was saying to them, "The Sabbath was made for the sake of man, not man for the sake of the Sabbath.

**28** So then the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath."

## Chapter 3

**1** And He entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there having a withered hand.

**2** And they were watching Him closely, whether He will heal him on the Sabbaths, so that they might accuse Him.

**3** And He says to the man having the withered hand, "Rise into the midst."

**4** And He says to them, "Is it lawful on the Sabbaths to do good or to do evil, to save a life or to kill?" But they were silent.

**5** And having looked around at them with anger, being grieved at the hardness of their heart, He says to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched ***it*** out, and his hand was restored sound as the other.

**6** And the Pharisees, having gone out, immediately were holding counsel with the Herodians against Him, how they might destroy Him.

**7** And Jesus (Iesous) withdrew with His disciples to the sea; and a great multitude from Galilee (Galilaia) followed Him, and from Judea (Ioudaia),

**8** and from Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), and from Idumea (Idoumaia), and beyond the Jordan (Iordanes); and those around Tyre (Tyros) and Sidon, a great multitude, having heard how many things He was doing, came to Him.

**9** And He spoke to His disciples that a small boat should wait on Him because of the crowd, so that they would not crush Him.

**10** For He healed many, so that they were falling upon Him in order that they might touch Him, as many as had afflictions.

**11** And the unclean spirits, whenever they saw Him, were falling down before Him and crying out, saying, "You are the Son of God."

**12** And He was rebuking them much, so that they would not make Him known.

**13** And He goes up on the mountain and summons those whom He Himself wanted; and they went to Him.

**14** And He appointed twelve, so that they might be with Him, and so that He might send them out to preach,

**15** and to have authority to heal the diseases and to cast out the demons.

**16** And He put ***the*** name Peter (Petros) on Simon;

**17** and James (Iakobos) the ***son*** of Zebedee (Zebedaios), and John (Ioannes) the brother of James, and He put on them ***the*** names Boanerges, which is, "Sons of thunder";

**18** and Andrew (Andreas), and Philip (Philippos), and Bartholomew (Bartholomaios), and Matthew (Matthaios), and Thomas, and James the ***son*** of Alphaeus (Alphaios), and Thaddaeus (Thaddaios), and Simon the Cananite,

**19** and Judas (Ioudas) Iscariot (Iskariotes), who also delivered Him up. And they come into a house.

**20** And a crowd comes together again, so that they are not able even to eat bread.

**21** And those belonging to Him, having heard, went out to seize Him; for they were saying, "He is beside Himself."

**22** And the scribes who had come down from Jerusalem were saying, "He has Beelzebul," and, "By the ruler of the demons He casts out the demons."

**23** And having summoned them, He was speaking to them in parables: "How is Satan able to cast out Satan?

**24** And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom is not able to stand.

**25** And if a house is divided against itself, that house is not able to stand.

**26** And if Satan has risen up against himself and has been divided, he is not able to stand, but has an end.

**27** No one is able, having entered into the house of the strong man, to plunder his goods unless he first binds the strong man; and then he will plunder his house.

**28** Truly I say to you that all the sins will be forgiven to the sons of men, and the blasphemies, whatever they may blaspheme;

**29** but whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit does not have forgiveness to the age, but is liable to eternal judgment,"

**30** because they were saying, "He has an unclean spirit."

**31** Then His brothers and His mother come, and standing outside, they sent to Him, calling Him.

**32** And a crowd was sitting around Him; and they said to Him, "Look, Your mother and Your brothers outside are seeking You."

**33** And He answered them, saying, "Who is My mother, or My brothers?"

**34** And having looked around at those sitting around Him in a circle, He says, "Look, My mother and My brothers!

**35** For whoever does the will of God, he is My brother and My sister and mother."

## Chapter 4

**1** And again He began to teach beside the sea. And a great crowd was gathered to Him, so that He, having climbed into a boat, sat in the sea; and all the crowd was by the sea on the land.

**2** And He was teaching them many things in parables, and He was saying to them in His teaching,

**3** "Listen! Look, the sower went out to sow.

**4** And it came to pass, while sowing, some fell along the road, and the birds of the sky came and devoured it.

**5** And other fell on the rocky ***ground***, where it did not have much soil; and immediately it sprang up because of not having depth of soil.

**6** But the sun having risen, it was scorched; and because of not having root, it withered away.

**7** And other fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it did not yield fruit.

**8** And other fell into the good soil, and was yielding fruit, growing up and increasing, and was bearing, one thirty, and one sixty, and one a hundred."

**9** And He was saying to them, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

**10** Now when He was alone, those around Him with the twelve asked Him ***about*** the parable.

**11** And He was saying to them, "To you it has been given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God; but to those who are outside, all things are done in parables,

**12** so that seeing they may see and not perceive, and hearing they may hear and not understand, lest they should turn and the sins be forgiven them."

**13** And He says to them, "Do you not know this parable? And how will you know all the parables?

**14** The sower sows the word.

**15** And these are the ***ones*** along the road where the word is sown; and when they hear, immediately Satan comes and takes away the word that has been sown in their hearts.

**16** And these are likewise the ***ones*** being sown on the rocky ***places***, who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy;

**17** and they do not have root in themselves, but are temporary; then, when tribulation or persecution comes because of the word, immediately they are caused to stumble.

**18** And these are the ***ones*** being sown among the thorns, the ***ones*** hearing the word,

**19** and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires concerning the other things, entering in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

**20** And these are the ***ones*** having been sown on the good soil, who hear the word and receive ***it*** and bear fruit, one thirty, and one sixty, and one a hundred."

**21** And He was saying to them, "Does the lamp come so that it may be put under the basket or under the bed? ***Is it*** not so that it may be put on the lampstand?

**22** For there is not anything hidden which will not be made manifest, nor did anything become secret except that it should come into the open.

**23** If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear."

**24** And He was saying to them, "Take heed what you hear. With what measure you measure, it will be measured to you; and it will be added to you who hear.

**25** For whoever has, it will be given to him; and he who does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him."

**26** And He was saying, "Thus is the kingdom of God: as if a man should cast the seed on the earth,

**27** and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should sprout and grow, how, he himself does not know.

**28** For the earth bears fruit by itself: first a blade, then a head, then full grain in the head.

**29** But when the fruit permits, immediately he sends the sickle, because the harvest has come."

**30** And He was saying, "To what shall we liken the kingdom of God? Or in what parable shall we compare it?

**31** ***It is*** like a grain of mustard, which, when it is sown on the earth, is smaller than all the seeds that ***are*** on the earth;

**32** and when it is sown, it grows up and becomes greater than all the garden plants, and produces great branches, so that the birds of the sky are able to nest under its shade."

**33** And with many such parables He was speaking the word to them, as they were able to hear.

**34** But without a parable He was not speaking to them; but privately He was explaining all things to His disciples.

**35** And He says to them on that day, evening having come, "Let us pass over to the other side."

**36** And having dismissed the crowd, they take Him along as He was in the boat; and other little boats also were with Him.

**37** And a great storm of wind comes, and the waves were breaking into the boat, so that it was already being filled.

**38** And He Himself was on the stern, sleeping on the cushion. And they wake Him and say to Him, "Teacher, does it not concern You that we are perishing?"

**39** And having been awakened, He rebuked the wind and said to the sea, "Be quiet! Be silenced!" And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

**40** And He said to them, "Why are you so fearful? How ***is it that*** you do not have faith?"

**41** And they feared a great fear, and they were saying to one another, "Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?"

## Chapter 5

**1** And they came to the other side of the sea, into the region of the Gadarenes.

**2** And when He had come out of the boat, immediately a man out of the tombs with an unclean spirit met Him,

**3** who had ***his*** dwelling in the tombs; and no one was able to bind him, not even with chains,

**4** because he had often been bound with shackles and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him and the shackles shattered; and no one was strong ***enough*** to subdue him.

**5** And always, night and day, he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying out and cutting himself with stones.

**6** Now having seen Jesus (Iesous) from afar, he ran and worshiped Him,

**7** and having cried out with a loud voice, he said, "What ***is there*** to me and to You, Jesus, Son of God Most High? I adjure You by God, do not torment me."

**8** For He was saying to him, "Come out, unclean spirit, out of the man!"

**9** And He was asking him, "What ***is*** your name?" And he answered, saying, "Legion ***is*** my name, because we are many."

**10** And he was begging Him much that He would not send them out of the region.

**11** Now there was there near the mountains a great herd of pigs feeding.

**12** And all the demons begged Him, saying, "Send us into the pigs, so that we may enter into them."

**13** And immediately Jesus allowed them. And having gone out, the unclean spirits entered into the pigs; and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the sea (now they were about two thousand), and they were drowned in the sea.

**14** And those feeding the pigs fled and reported ***it*** in the city and in the fields. And they went out to see what it is that has happened.

**15** And they come to Jesus and see the ***one*** being demonized sitting and clothed and being of sound mind, the ***one*** having had the legion; and they were afraid.

**16** And those having seen ***it*** related to them how it happened to the ***one*** being demonized, and concerning the pigs.

**17** And they began to implore Him to depart from their region.

**18** And when He had gotten into the boat, the ***one*** having been demonized was begging Him that he might be with Him.

**19** But Jesus did not permit him, but says to him, "Go to your house, to your own ***people***, and report to them how much the Lord did for you, and ***how*** He had mercy on you."

**20** And he departed and began to preach in the Decapolis (Dekapolis) how much Jesus did for him; and all were marveling.

**21** And Jesus having crossed over again in the boat to the other side, a great crowd was gathered to Him; and He was beside the sea.

**22** And look, one of the synagogue rulers comes, Jairus (Iaeiros) by name; and having seen Him, he falls at His feet,

**23** and he was begging Him much, saying, "My little daughter is at the point of death; ***I ask*** that, having come, You may lay ***Your*** hands on her, so that she may be saved, and she will live."

**24** And He departed with him. And a great crowd was following Him, and they were pressing in on Him.

**25** And a certain woman, being with a flow of blood twelve years,

**26** and having suffered much under many physicians, and having spent all that she had, and having benefited nothing, but rather having come to the worse,

**27** having heard about Jesus, having come in the crowd behind, touched His garment.

**28** For she was saying, "If I touch even His garments, I will be saved."

**29** And immediately the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she knew in the body that she has been healed of the affliction.

**30** And immediately Jesus, having known in Himself that power had gone forth out of Him, having turned around in the crowd, was saying, "Who touched My garments?"

**31** And His disciples were saying to Him, "You see the crowd pressing in on You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?'"

**32** And He was looking around to see her who had done this.

**33** And the woman, having been afraid and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before Him and told Him all the truth.

**34** And He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has saved you; go in peace, and be healthy from your affliction."

**35** While He was still speaking, they come from the synagogue ruler, saying, "Your daughter died; why do you still trouble the Teacher?"

**36** And Jesus, immediately having heard the word being spoken, says to the synagogue ruler, "Do not fear; only believe."

**37** And He did not allow anyone to follow with Him except Peter (Petros) and James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes) the brother of James.

**38** And He comes to the house of the synagogue ruler, and He sees a commotion, and ***people*** weeping and wailing much.

**39** And having entered, He says to them, "Why are you making a commotion and weeping? The child did not die, but is sleeping."

**40** And they were laughing at Him. But He, having put ***them*** all out, takes along the father of the child and the mother and those with Him, and enters in where the child was lying.

**41** And having taken hold of the hand of the child, He says to her, "Talitha koumi," which is, being translated, "Little girl, I say to you, arise."

**42** And immediately the little girl arose and was walking; for she was twelve years ***old***. And they were amazed with great amazement.

**43** And He instructed them strictly that no one should know this, and He said ***that something*** should be given to her to eat.

## Chapter 6

**1** And He went out from there and came into His hometown, and His disciples follow Him.

**2** And when ***the*** Sabbath came, He began to teach in the synagogue; and many hearing were astonished, saying, "From where ***are*** these things to this ***man***? And what ***is*** the wisdom that has been given to Him, that even such miracles are done through His hands?

**3** Is this not the carpenter, the son of Mary (Maria), and brother of James (Iakobos) and Joses (Ioses) and Jude (Ioudas) and Simon? And are His sisters not here with us?" And they were caused to stumble in Him.

**4** And Jesus (Iesous) was saying to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his hometown, and among his relatives, and in his house."

**5** And He was not able to do any miracle there, except that, having laid ***His*** hands on a few sick ***people***, He healed ***them***.

**6** And He was marveling because of their unbelief. And He was going around the villages in a circle, teaching.

**7** And He summons the twelve, and He began to send them out two ***by*** two, and He was giving them authority over the unclean spirits.

**8** And He instructed them that they should take nothing for the road except a staff only: no bag, no bread, no money in the belt,

**9** but having sandals tied on, and not to put on two tunics.

**10** And He was saying to them, "Wherever you enter into a house, remain there until you go out from there.

**11** And as many as do not receive you nor hear you, departing from there, shake off the dust that ***is*** under your feet for a testimony to them. Truly I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom (Sodoma) or Gomorrah (Gomorra) in ***the*** day of judgment than for that city."

**12** And having gone out, they were preaching that ***people*** should repent.

**13** And they were casting out many demons, and were anointing with oil many sick ***people***, and were healing ***them***.

**14** And King Herod (Herodes) heard ***of it***, for His name had become known; and he was saying, "John (Ioannes) the Baptizer was raised from ***the*** dead, and because of this the powers are at work in him."

**15** Others were saying, "He is Elijah (Helias)"; and others were saying, "He is a prophet, or like one of the prophets."

**16** But Herod, having heard, said, "Whom I beheaded, John, this is he; he himself was raised from ***the*** dead!"

**17** For Herod himself, having sent, seized John and bound him in the prison because of Herodias, the wife of Philip (Philippos) his brother, because he had married her.

**18** For John was saying to Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have the wife of your brother."

**19** And Herodias was holding ***it*** against him and was wanting to kill him, and she was not able;

**20** for Herod was afraid of John, knowing him ***to be*** a righteous and holy man, and he was keeping him safe. And having heard him, he was doing many things, and he was hearing him gladly.

**21** And an opportune day having come, when Herod on his birthday was making a dinner for his great men and the commanders of thousands and the leading ***men*** of Galilee (Galilaia),

**22** and when the daughter of Herodias herself had entered and danced and pleased Herod and those reclining with ***him***, the king said to the girl, "Ask me whatever you wish, and I will give ***it*** to you."

**23** And he swore to her, "Whatever you ask me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom."

**24** And having gone out, she said to her mother, "What shall I ask?" And she said, "The head of John the Baptist."

**25** And having entered immediately with haste to the king, she asked, saying, "I desire that you give me at once on a platter the head of John the Baptist."

**26** And the king, having become very sorrowful, because of the oaths and those reclining with ***him***, was not willing to refuse her.

**27** And immediately the king, having sent an executioner, commanded his head to be brought. And having gone, he beheaded him in the prison,

**28** and brought his head on a platter and gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother.

**29** And having heard, his disciples came and took up his corpse and laid it in a tomb.

**30** And the apostles are gathered together to Jesus, and they reported to Him all things, both what they had done and what they had taught.

**31** And He said to them, "Come, you yourselves, privately into a deserted place and rest a little." For those coming and those going were many, and they were not even having opportunity to eat.

**32** And they went away in the boat into a deserted place privately.

**33** And the crowds saw them going, and many recognized Him, and on foot from all the cities they ran together there, and went ahead of them, and came together to Him.

**34** And having gone out, Jesus saw a great crowd, and He was moved with compassion toward them, because they were like sheep not having a shepherd; and He began to teach them many things.

**35** And the hour having already become late, His disciples, having come to Him, say, "The place is deserted, and the hour ***is*** already late.

**36** Dismiss them, so that, having gone into the surrounding fields and villages, they may buy loaves for themselves; for they do not have what they may eat."

**37** But answering, He said to them, "You give them ***something*** to eat." And they say to Him, "Having gone, shall we buy two hundred denarii ***worth*** of loaves and give them to eat?"

**38** And He says to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go and see." And having found out, they say, "Five, and two fish."

**39** And He commanded them to make all recline company ***by*** company on the green grass.

**40** And they reclined group ***by*** group, by hundreds and by fifties.

**41** And having taken the five loaves and the two fish, having looked up to heaven, He blessed, and broke the loaves, and was giving ***them*** to His disciples so that they might set ***them*** before them; and the two fish He divided among all.

**42** And all ate and were satisfied.

**43** And they took up twelve baskets full of broken pieces, and of the fish.

**44** And those having eaten the loaves were about five thousand men.

**45** And immediately He compelled His disciples to get into the boat and to go ahead to the other side, to Bethsaida, until He Himself should dismiss the crowd.

**46** And having taken leave of them, He departed into the mountain to pray.

**47** And evening having come, the boat was in ***the*** middle of the sea, and He Himself alone on the land.

**48** And He saw them straining in the rowing, for the wind was contrary to them; and about ***the*** fourth watch of the night He comes to them, walking on the sea, and He was wanting to pass by them.

**49** But having seen Him walking on the sea, they thought ***it*** to be a ghost, and cried out;

**50** for all saw Him and were troubled. And immediately He spoke with them, and says to them, "Take courage; I am ***He***; do not fear."

**51** And He went up to them into the boat, and the wind ceased. And they were exceedingly amazed in themselves beyond measure, and were marveling.

**52** For they did not understand about the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

**53** And having crossed over, they came onto the land of Gennesaret and anchored.

**54** And when they had come out of the boat, immediately, having recognized Him,

**55** having run around all that surrounding region, they began to carry around on the mats those who were ill, wherever they were hearing that He is there.

**56** And wherever He was entering, into villages or cities or fields, they were laying the ailing in the marketplaces, and were begging Him that they might touch even the fringe of His garment; and as many as were touching Him were being saved.

## Chapter 7

**1** And the Pharisees and some of the scribes, having come from Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), are gathered together to Him.

**2** And having seen some of His disciples eating bread with defiled hands, that is, unwashed, they found fault.

**3** For the Pharisees and all the Jews, unless they wash the hands with the fist, do not eat, holding the tradition of the elders;

**4** and ***coming*** from ***the*** marketplace, unless they wash ***themselves***, they do not eat; and there are many other things which they received to hold: washings of cups and pitchers and copper vessels and couches.

**5** Then the Pharisees and the scribes question Him, "Why do Your disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat the bread with unwashed hands?"

**6** And He, answering, said to them, "Well did Isaiah (Hesaias) prophesy concerning you hypocrites, as it has been written: 'This people honors Me with the lips, but their heart is far away from Me.

**7** And in vain they worship Me, teaching ***as*** teachings the precepts of men.'

**8** For having left the commandment of God, you hold the tradition of men, washings of pitchers and cups; and many other such similar things you do."

**9** And He was saying to them, "Well do you set aside the commandment of God, so that you may keep your tradition.

**10** For Moses said, 'Honor your father and your mother'; and, 'The ***one*** speaking evil of father or mother, let him die by death.'

**11** But you say, 'If a man says to the father or to the mother, "Corban," that is, a gift, "***is*** whatever you might be profited from me,'"

**12** and you no longer permit him to do anything for his father or for his mother,

**13** making void the word of God by your tradition which you handed down; and many such similar things you do."

**14** And having called to ***Him*** all the crowd, He was saying to them, "Hear Me, all ***of you***, and understand:

**15** There is nothing outside the man entering into him that is able to defile him; but the ***things*** going out from him, those are the ***things*** defiling the man.

**16** If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear."

**17** And when He entered into a house from the crowd, His disciples were asking Him concerning the parable.

**18** And He says to them, "Are you yourselves also thus without understanding? Do you not perceive that everything from outside entering into the man is not able to defile him,

**19** because it does not enter into his heart but into the belly, and goes out into the latrine, cleansing all the foods?"

**20** And He was saying, "That which goes out of the man, that defiles the man.

**21** For from within, out of the heart of men, go out the evil thoughts, adulteries, sexual immoralities, murders,

**22** thefts, covetings, wickednesses, deceit, sensuality, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness.

**23** All these evil ***things*** go out from within and defile the man."

**24** And having risen up from there, He went away into the borders of Tyre (Tyros) and Sidon. And having entered into the house, He was wanting no one to know ***it***, and He was not able to be hidden.

**25** For a woman, having heard about Him, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having come, fell at His feet.

**26** Now the woman was a Greek, a Syrophoenician by race; and she was asking Him that He would cast the demon out of her daughter.

**27** But Jesus (Iesous) said to her, "Let the children first be satisfied; for it is not good to take the bread of the children and to cast ***it*** to the little dogs."

**28** But she answered and says to Him, "Yes, Lord; for even the little dogs under the table eat from the crumbs of the little children."

**29** And He said to her, "Because of this word, go; the demon has gone out of your daughter."

**30** And having gone away to her house, she found the demon having gone out, and the daughter having been laid on the bed.

**31** And again, having gone out from the region of Tyre and Sidon, He came to the Sea of Galilee (Galilaia), through the midst of the region of Decapolis (Dekapolis).

**32** And they bring to Him a deaf man who spoke with difficulty, and they implore Him that He would lay the hand on him.

**33** And having taken him away from the crowd privately, He put His fingers into his ears, and having spit, He touched his tongue;

**34** and having looked up to heaven, He sighed deeply, and He says to him, "Ephphatha," that is, "Be opened."

**35** And immediately his ears were opened, and the bond of his tongue was loosed, and he was speaking correctly.

**36** And He ordered them that they should tell no one; but as much as He Himself was ordering them, so much the more exceedingly they were proclaiming ***it***.

**37** And they were astonished beyond measure, saying, "He has done all things well; He makes both the deaf to hear and the mute to speak."

## Chapter 8

**1** In those days, the crowd being very great and not having anything they might eat, Jesus (Iesous), having called His disciples to ***Him***, says to them,

**2** "I am moved with compassion on the crowd, because already three days they remain with Me, and they do not have anything they might eat.

**3** And if I send them away hungry to their home, they will faint on the way; for some of them have come from far away."

**4** And His disciples answered Him, "From where will anyone be able to satisfy these ***people*** with bread here in a desolate place?"

**5** And He was asking them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven."

**6** And He commanded the crowd to recline on the ground; and having taken the seven loaves, having given thanks, He broke ***them*** and was giving ***them*** to His disciples so that they might set ***them*** before ***them***; and they set ***them*** before the crowd.

**7** And they had a few small fish; and having blessed ***them***, He said to set them also before ***them***.

**8** And they ate and were satisfied; and they took up seven large baskets of leftovers of broken pieces.

**9** Now those having eaten were about four thousand; and He sent them away.

**10** And immediately, having embarked into the boat with His disciples, He came into the parts of Dalmanutha (Dalmanoutha).

**11** And the Pharisees went out and began to dispute with Him, seeking from Him a sign from heaven, testing Him.

**12** And having sighed deeply in His spirit, He says, "Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly I say to you, no sign will be given to this generation."

**13** And having left them, having embarked again into the boat, He went away to the other side.

**14** And the disciples forgot to take loaves, and except for one loaf they did not have ***any*** with them in the boat.

**15** And He was ordering them, saying, "Watch out, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod (Herodes)."

**16** And they were reasoning with one another, saying, "***It is*** because we do not have loaves."

**17** And Jesus, having known ***it***, says to them, "Why do you reason that you do not have loaves? Do you not yet perceive or understand? Do you still have your heart hardened?

**18** Having eyes, do you not see? And having ears, do you not hear? And do you not remember?

**19** When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?" They say to Him, "Twelve."

**20** "And when the seven for the four thousand, of how many large baskets ***did*** you take up fillings of broken pieces?" And they said, "Seven."

**21** And He was saying to them, "How do you not understand?"

**22** And He comes to Bethsaida; and they bring to Him a blind ***man***, and they implore Him that He would touch him.

**23** And having taken hold of the hand of the blind ***man***, He led him out of the village; and having spit on his eyes, having laid the hands on him, He was asking him if he sees anything.

**24** And having looked up, he was saying, "I see the men like trees, walking."

**25** Then again He laid the hands on his eyes, and made him look up; and he was restored, and he saw everyone clearly.

**26** And He sent him away to his home, saying, "Do not enter into the village, nor tell ***it*** to anyone in the village."

**27** And Jesus and His disciples went out into the villages of Caesarea (Kaisareia) of Philip (Philippos); and on the way He was questioning His disciples, saying to them, "Who do men say that I am?"

**28** And they answered, "John (Ioannes) the Baptist; and others, Elijah (Helias); but others, one of the prophets."

**29** And He Himself says to them, "But you, who do you say that I am?" And Peter (Petros), answering, says to Him, "You are the Christ."

**30** And He warned them that they should tell no one concerning Him.

**31** And He began to teach them that it is necessary ***for*** the Son of Man to suffer many things and to be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and to be killed, and after three days to rise again.

**32** And He was speaking the word openly. And Peter, having taken Him aside, began to rebuke Him.

**33** But He, having turned around and having seen His disciples, rebuked Peter, saying, "Go behind Me, Satan; for you are not minding the things of God, but the things of men."

**34** And having called the crowd to ***Him*** with His disciples, He said to them, "Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and let him take up his cross, and let him follow Me.

**35** For whoever desires to save his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life on account of Me and the gospel, this ***one*** will save it.

**36** For what will it profit a man, if he gains the whole world and forfeits his life?

**37** Or what will a man give ***as*** an exchange for his life?

**38** For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man also will be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels."

## Chapter 9

**1** And He was saying to them, "Truly I say to you that there are some of those standing here who will certainly not taste of death until they see the kingdom of God having come with power."

**2** And after six days Jesus (Iesous) takes along Peter (Petros) and James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes), and brings them up into a high mountain privately, alone. And He was transfigured before them;

**3** and His garments became shining, exceedingly white like snow, such as a launderer on the earth is not able to whiten.

**4** And Elijah (Helias) with Moses appeared to them, and they were talking with Jesus.

**5** And Peter, answering, says to Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for You and one for Moses and one for Elijah."

**6** For he did not know what he might say; for they were terrified.

**7** And a cloud came overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My Son, the beloved; listen to Him."

**8** And suddenly, having looked around, they no longer saw anyone except Jesus alone with themselves.

**9** Now as they were coming down from the mountain, He ordered them that they should tell no one what they had seen, except when the Son of Man has risen out of ***the*** dead.

**10** And they kept the word to themselves, questioning together what the rising out of ***the*** dead is.

**11** And they were asking Him, saying, "Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?"

**12** And He, answering, said to them, "Elijah indeed, having come first, restores all things; and how has it been written of the Son of Man that He should suffer many things and be treated with contempt?

**13** But I say to you that Elijah also has come, and they did to him whatever they wished, just as it has been written of him."

**14** And having come to the disciples, He saw a great crowd around them, and scribes disputing with them.

**15** And immediately all the crowd, having seen Him, were greatly amazed, and running to ***Him***, they were greeting Him.

**16** And He asked the scribes, "What are you disputing with them?"

**17** And one out of the crowd, answering, said, "Teacher, I brought to You my son, having a mute spirit;

**18** and wherever it seizes him, it throws him down; and he foams and grinds his teeth and is withering away. And I spoke to Your disciples that they might cast it out, and they were not able."

**19** And He, answering him, says, "O unbelieving generation, until when will I be with you? Until when will I bear with you? Bring him to Me."

**20** And they brought him to Him. And having seen Him, the spirit immediately convulsed him, and having fallen on the ground, he was rolling around, foaming.

**21** And He asked his father, "How long a time is it since this has happened to him?" And he said, "From childhood.

**22** And often it has cast him both into fire and into waters so that it might destroy him. But if You are able ***to do*** anything, help us, having compassion on us."

**23** And Jesus said to him, "If you are able to believe, all things ***are*** possible to the ***one*** believing."

**24** And immediately the father of the child, having cried out with tears, was saying, "I believe, Lord; help my unbelief."

**25** Now Jesus, having seen that a crowd was running together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "Mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and enter into him no more."

**26** And having cried out and having convulsed him much, it came out; and he became like a dead ***man***, so that many said that he had died.

**27** But Jesus, having taken hold of him by the hand, raised him up, and he arose.

**28** And when He had entered into a house, His disciples were asking Him privately, "Why were we not able to cast it out?"

**29** And He said to them, "This kind is able to come out by nothing except by prayer and fasting."

**30** And having gone out from there, they were passing through Galilee (Galilaia), and He was not wanting anyone to know ***it***.

**31** For He was teaching His disciples and was saying to them, "The Son of Man is being delivered into ***the*** hands of men, and they will kill Him; and having been killed, He will rise on the third day."

**32** But they were not understanding the declaration, and they were afraid to ask Him.

**33** And He came to Capernaum (Kapernaoum). And having been in the house, He was asking them, "What were you discussing among yourselves on the way?"

**34** But they were silent; for on the way they had discussed with one another who ***was*** greater.

**35** And having sat down, He called the twelve and says to them, "If anyone desires to be first, he will be last of all and servant of all."

**36** And having taken a child, He set it in the midst of them; and having taken it in His arms, He said to them,

**37** "Whoever receives one of such children in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me does not receive Me, but the ***One*** having sent Me."

**38** Now John answered Him, saying, "Teacher, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name, who does not follow us; and we forbade him, because he does not follow us."

**39** But Jesus said, "Do not forbid him; for there is no one who will do a mighty work in My name and will be able soon to speak evil of Me.

**40** For whoever is not against us is for us.

**41** For whoever gives you a cup of water to drink in My name because you are Christ's, truly I say to you, he will certainly not lose his reward.

**42** And whoever causes one of these little ones believing in Me to stumble, it is better for him rather if a millstone is put around his neck and he has been cast into the sea.

**43** And if your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off; it is better for you to enter into life crippled than having the two hands to go away into Gehenna, into the unquenchable fire,

**44** where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.

**45** And if your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off; it is better for you to enter into life lame than having the two feet to be cast into Gehenna, into the unquenchable fire,

**46** where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.

**47** And if your eye causes you to stumble, cast it out; it is better for you to enter into the kingdom of God one-eyed than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehenna of fire,

**48** where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.

**49** For everyone will be salted with fire, and every sacrifice will be salted with salt.

**50** Salt ***is*** good; but if the salt becomes unsalty, with what will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another."

## Chapter 10

**1** And having risen up from there, He comes into the region of Judea (Ioudaia) through the ***region*** beyond the Jordan (Iordanes). And crowds come together to Him again, and as He had been accustomed, He was again teaching them.

**2** And the Pharisees, having come to ***Him***, asked Him if it is lawful for a husband to divorce a wife, testing Him.

**3** And He, answering, said to them, "What did Moses command you?"

**4** And they said, "Moses permitted to write a scroll of divorce and to divorce ***her***."

**5** And Jesus (Iesous), answering, said to them, "Because of your hardness of heart he wrote this commandment for you.

**6** But from ***the*** beginning of creation God made them male and female.

**7** On account of this a man will leave his father and mother and will be joined to his wife,

**8** and the two will be into one flesh; so that they are no longer two, but one flesh.

**9** Therefore what God has joined together, let man not separate."

**10** And in the house His disciples again asked Him concerning the same ***matter***.

**11** And He says to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery against her.

**12** And if a woman divorces her husband and is married to another, she commits adultery."

**13** And they were bringing little children to Him so that He might touch them; but the disciples were rebuking those bringing ***them***.

**14** But Jesus, having seen ***it***, was indignant and said to them, "Permit the little children to come to Me, and do not hinder them; for of such is the kingdom of God.

**15** Truly I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will certainly not enter into it."

**16** And having taken them in His arms, laying the hands on them, He was blessing them.

**17** And as He was going out on ***the*** way, one having run up and having knelt before Him was asking Him, "Good Teacher, what should I do so that I may inherit eternal life?"

**18** And Jesus said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one ***is*** good except One, God.

**19** You know the commandments: 'Do not commit adultery; do not murder; do not steal; do not bear false witness; do not defraud; honor your father and mother.'"

**20** And he, answering, said to Him, "Teacher, all these I have kept from my youth."

**21** And Jesus, having looked at him, loved him and said to him, "One ***thing*** you lack: go, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me, having taken up the cross."

**22** But he, having become gloomy at the word, went away grieving; for he was ***one*** having many possessions.

**23** And having looked around, Jesus says to His disciples, "How difficultly will those having riches enter into the kingdom of God!"

**24** And the disciples were amazed at His words. But Jesus, answering again, says to them, "Children, how difficult it is for those having trusted in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

**25** It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of the needle than for a rich ***man*** to enter into the kingdom of God."

**26** And they were exceedingly astonished, saying to themselves, "And who is able to be saved?"

**27** And having looked at them, Jesus says, "With men ***it is*** impossible, but not with God; for all things are possible with God."

**28** And Peter (Petros) began to say to Him, "Look, we left all and followed You."

**29** And Jesus, answering, said, "Truly I say to you, there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands on account of Me and the gospel,

**30** who will not receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands, with persecutions, and in the coming age eternal life.

**31** But many first will be last, and the last first."

**32** Now they were on the way, going up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), and Jesus was going on ahead of them; and they were amazed, and following, they were afraid. And having taken the twelve along again, He began to tell them the things about to happen to Him:

**33** "Look, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and to the scribes; and they will condemn Him to death and will deliver Him to the Gentiles;

**34** and they will mock Him and will flog Him and will spit on Him and will kill Him; and on the third day He will rise again."

**35** And James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes), the sons of Zebedee (Zebedaios), come up to Him, saying, "Teacher, we desire that You would do for us whatever we ask."

**36** And He said to them, "What do you desire Me to do for you?"

**37** And they said to Him, "Grant to us that we may sit, one at Your right and one at Your left, in Your glory."

**38** But Jesus said to them, "You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup which I drink, and to be baptized ***with*** the baptism ***with*** which I am baptized?"

**39** And they said to Him, "We are able." And Jesus said to them, "The cup which I drink you will indeed drink, and ***with*** the baptism ***with*** which I am baptized you will be baptized;

**40** but to sit at My right and at My left is not Mine to give, but ***it is for those*** for whom it has been prepared."

**41** And having heard ***it***, the ten began to be indignant about James and John.

**42** But Jesus, having called them to ***Him***, says to them, "You know that those being accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and their great ***ones*** exercise authority over them.

**43** But it will not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you will be your servant;

**44** and whoever of you desires to become first will be slave of all.

**45** For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life ***as*** a ransom for many."

**46** And they come to Jericho (Hiericho). And as He was going out from Jericho, and His disciples and a large crowd, a son of Timaeus (Timaios), Bartimaeus (Bartimaios) the blind ***man***, was sitting beside the road begging.

**47** And having heard that it is Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out and to say, "Son of David (Dabid), Jesus, have mercy on me!"

**48** And many were rebuking him that he should be silent; but he was crying out much more, "Son of David, have mercy on me!"

**49** And Jesus, having stopped, said for him to be called. And they call the blind ***man***, saying to him, "Take courage; rise, He calls you."

**50** And he, having thrown off his cloak, having risen, came to Jesus.

**51** And Jesus, answering, says to him, "What do you desire ***that*** I should do for you?" And the blind ***man*** said to Him, "Rabboni, that I may receive sight."

**52** And Jesus said to him, "Go; your faith has saved you." And immediately he received sight and was following Jesus on the way.

## Chapter 11

**1** And when they draw near to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), to Bethphage and Bethany (Bethania), toward the Mount of Olives, He sends two of His disciples

**2** and says to them, "Go into the village opposite you; and immediately, entering into it, you will find a colt tied, on which no one of men has sat; having untied it, bring ***it***.

**3** And if anyone says to you, 'Why are you doing this?' say that the Lord has need of it, and immediately he will send it here."

**4** And they went away and found the colt tied at the door outside on the street, and they untie it.

**5** And some of those standing there were saying to them, "What are you doing, untying the colt?"

**6** And they spoke to them just as Jesus (Iesous) had commanded; and they let them go.

**7** And they brought the colt to Jesus and put their cloaks on it, and He sat on it.

**8** And many spread their cloaks on the road, and others were cutting branches from the trees and were spreading ***them*** on the road.

**9** And those going ahead and those following were crying out, saying, "Hosanna! Blessed ***is*** the ***One*** coming in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord!

**10** Blessed ***is*** the coming kingdom, in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord, of our father David (Dabid)! Hosanna in the highest!"

**11** And Jesus entered into Jerusalem and into the temple; and having looked around at all things, the hour already being late, He went out to Bethany with the twelve.

**12** And on the next day, when they had gone out from Bethany, He was hungry.

**13** And having seen from far away a fig tree having leaves, He went ***to see*** if perhaps He would find anything on it. And having come to it, He found nothing except leaves; for it was not ***the*** season of figs.

**14** And Jesus, answering, said to it, "May no one eat fruit from you anymore forever." And His disciples were listening.

**15** And they come to Jerusalem. And Jesus, having entered into the temple, began to cast out those selling and buying in the temple, and He overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those selling the doves.

**16** And He was not permitting anyone to carry a vessel through the temple.

**17** And He was teaching, saying to them, "Has it not been written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer for all the nations'? But you made it a den of robbers."

**18** And the scribes and the chief priests heard ***it***, and they were seeking how they might destroy Him; for they were afraid of Him, because all the crowd was astonished at His teaching.

**19** And when evening came, He was going out of the city.

**20** And passing by in the morning, they saw the fig tree dried up from ***the*** roots.

**21** And having remembered, Peter (Petros) says to Him, "Rabbi, look, the fig tree which You cursed has been dried up."

**22** And Jesus, answering, says to them, "Have faith of God.

**23** For truly I say to you that whoever says to this mountain, 'Be taken up and be cast into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that the things he says happen, it will be ***done*** for him, whatever he says.

**24** Because of this I say to you, all things whatever you ask, praying, believe that you receive ***them***, and it will be ***done*** for you.

**25** And whenever you stand praying, forgive if you have anything against anyone, so that your Father who ***is*** in the heavens may also forgive you your trespasses.

**26** But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who ***is*** in the heavens forgive your trespasses."

**27** And they come again to Jerusalem. And as He is walking in the temple, the chief priests and the scribes and the elders come to Him,

**28** and they say to Him, "By what authority are You doing these things? And who gave You this authority, that You should do these things?"

**29** And Jesus, answering, said to them, "I also will ask you one word, and answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things:

**30** The baptism of John (Ioannes), was it from heaven or from men? Answer Me."

**31** And they were reasoning with themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say, 'Why then did you not believe him?'

**32** But if we say, 'From men'"—they were afraid of the people; for all were holding John, that he truly was a prophet.

**33** And answering, they say to Jesus, "We do not know." And Jesus, answering, says to them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."

## Chapter 12

**1** And He began to say to them in parables: "A man planted a vineyard, and put a fence around ***it***, and dug a wine vat, and built a tower; and he rented it out to farmers and went abroad.

**2** And at the season he sent a slave to the farmers, so that he might receive from the farmers from the fruit of the vineyard.

**3** And they, having taken him, beat ***him*** and sent ***him*** away empty.

**4** And again he sent to them another slave; and having stoned that ***one***, they wounded ***him*** in the head and sent ***him*** away dishonored.

**5** And again he sent another; and that ***one*** they killed; and many others, beating some and killing some.

**6** Having yet therefore one son, his beloved, he sent him also to them last, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

**7** But those farmers said to themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.'

**8** And having taken him, they killed ***him*** and cast ***him*** out of the vineyard.

**9** What therefore will the master of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the farmers and give the vineyard to others.

**10** Have you not even read this Scripture: 'A stone which those building rejected, this has become ***the*** head of ***the*** corner;

**11** this was from ***the*** Lord, and it is marvelous in our eyes'?"

**12** And they were seeking to lay hold of Him, and they feared the crowd; for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them. And having left Him, they went away.

**13** And they send to Him some of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, so that they might catch Him in a word.

**14** And having come, they say to Him, "Teacher, we know that You are true and You do not care about anyone; for You do not look at ***the*** face of men, but You teach the way of God in truth. Is it lawful to give a poll tax to Caesar, or not?

**15** Should we give, or should we not give?" But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, "Why are you testing Me? Bring Me a denarius, so that I may see ***it***."

**16** And they brought ***it***. And He says to them, "Whose ***is*** this image and the inscription?" And they said to Him, "Caesar's."

**17** And Jesus (Iesous), answering, said to them, "Give back the things of Caesar to Caesar, and the things of God to God." And they marveled at Him.

**18** And Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, come to Him; and they asked Him, saying,

**19** "Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if anyone's brother dies and leaves behind a wife and does not leave children, his brother should take his wife and raise up seed for his brother.

**20** There were therefore seven brothers; and the first took a wife, and dying, he did not leave seed.

**21** And the second took her and died, and neither did he leave seed; and the third likewise.

**22** And the seven took her and did not leave seed. Last of all the woman also died.

**23** In the resurrection, therefore, when they rise, of which of them will she be wife? For the seven had her ***as*** wife."

**24** And Jesus, answering, said to them, "Is it not because of this that you are in error, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God?

**25** For when they rise out of ***the*** dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels who ***are*** in the heavens.

**26** But concerning the dead, that they are raised, have you not read in the book of Moses, how at the bush God spoke to him, saying, 'I ***am*** the God of Abraham (Abraam) and the God of Isaac (Isaak) and the God of Jacob (Iakob)'?

**27** He is not the God of ***the*** dead, but God of ***the*** living. You therefore are greatly in error."

**28** And one of the scribes, having come up, having heard them disputing, knowing that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is ***the*** first commandment of all?"

**29** And Jesus answered him, "***The*** first of all the commandments ***is***: 'Hear, Israel: ***the*** Lord our God, ***the*** Lord is one;

**30** and you shall love ***the*** Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength.' This ***is the*** first commandment.

**31** And ***the*** second ***is*** like ***it***, this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other commandment greater than these."

**32** And the scribe said to Him, "Well ***said***, Teacher; You have spoken in truth that God is one, and there is no other besides Him;

**33** and to love Him with all the heart and with all the understanding and with all the soul and with all the strength, and to love the neighbor as oneself, is more than all the burnt offerings and the sacrifices."

**34** And Jesus, having seen him, that he answered wisely, said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God." And no one any longer was daring to question Him.

**35** And Jesus, answering, was saying, teaching in the temple, "How do the scribes say that the Christ is ***the*** son of David (Dabid)?

**36** For David himself said by the Holy Spirit, 'The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit at My right ***hand*** until I make Your enemies a footstool of Your feet."'

**37** Therefore David himself calls Him Lord; and from where is He his son?" And the great crowd was listening to Him gladly.

**38** And He was saying to them in His teaching, "Beware of the scribes who desire to walk around in robes, and greetings in the marketplaces,

**39** and first seats in the synagogues and first places at the feasts,

**40** who devour the houses of the widows, and for a pretext pray at length. These will receive greater judgment."

**41** And Jesus, having sat down opposite the treasury, was watching how the crowd casts copper ***money*** into the treasury; and many rich ***people*** were casting in much.

**42** And one poor widow, having come, cast in two lepta, which is a quadrans.

**43** And having called His disciples to ***Him***, He says to them, "Truly I say to you that this poor widow has cast in more than all those having cast into the treasury;

**44** for all cast in out of what is abounding to them, but she out of her poverty cast in all that she had, her whole livelihood."

## Chapter 13

**1** And as He is going out of the temple, one of His disciples says to Him, "Teacher, look, what stones and what buildings!"

**2** And Jesus (Iesous), answering, said to him, "Do you see these great buildings? There will certainly not be left stone on stone which will certainly not be thrown down."

**3** And as He is sitting on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter (Petros) and James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes) and Andrew (Andreas) were asking Him privately,

**4** "Tell us, when will these things be? And what ***will be*** the sign when all these things are about to be accomplished?"

**5** And Jesus, answering them, began to say, "Take heed lest anyone mislead you.

**6** For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am ***He***,' and they will mislead many.

**7** And when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be alarmed; for it must happen, but the end ***is*** not yet.

**8** For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and disturbances. These ***are*** beginnings of birth pains.

**9** But take heed to yourselves; for they will deliver you up to councils, and in synagogues you will be beaten, and before governors and kings you will be brought for My sake, for a testimony to them.

**10** And to all the nations the gospel must first be preached.

**11** And when they lead you, delivering ***you*** up, do not be anxious beforehand what you should speak, nor premeditate; but whatever is given to you in that hour, speak this; for you are not the ones speaking, but the Holy Spirit.

**12** And brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father ***his*** child; and children will rise up against parents and will put them to death.

**13** And you will be hated by all on account of My name; but the ***one*** having endured to ***the*** end, he will be saved.

**14** But when you see the abomination of the desolation, which was spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let the ***one*** reading understand), then let those in Judea (Ioudaia) flee to the mountains.

**15** And let the ***one*** on the housetop not come down into the house, nor go in to take anything out of his house;

**16** and let the ***one*** being in the field not turn back to the things behind to take his cloak.

**17** But woe to those having ***a child*** in ***the*** womb and to those nursing in those days!

**18** And pray that your flight may not happen in winter.

**19** For those days will be tribulation such as has not happened like it from ***the*** beginning of creation which God created until now, and certainly will not happen.

**20** And unless ***the*** Lord had shortened the days, no flesh would have been saved; but on account of the elect, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

**21** And then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here ***is*** the Christ!' or 'Look, there!' do not believe ***it***.

**22** For false christs and false prophets will rise up, and they will give signs and wonders so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect.

**23** But you, take heed; look, I have foretold all things to you.

**24** But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light,

**25** and the stars of heaven will be falling, and the powers that ***are*** in the heavens will be shaken.

**26** And then they will see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great power and glory.

**27** And then He will send His angels and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from ***the*** end of ***the*** earth to ***the*** end of heaven.

**28** Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth the leaves, you know that the summer is near.

**29** So you also, when you see these things coming to pass, know that it is near, at ***the*** doors.

**30** Truly I say to you that this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things happen.

**31** The heaven and the earth will pass away, but My words will certainly not pass away.

**32** But concerning that day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels who ***are*** in heaven, nor the Son, except the Father.

**33** Take heed, be alert and pray; for you do not know when the time is.

**34** ***It is*** like a man away on a journey, having left his house and having given to his slaves the authority, and to each one his work; and he commanded the doorkeeper that he should keep watch.

**35** Keep watch therefore, for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, in the evening, or at midnight, or at the crowing of the rooster, or in the morning,

**36** lest, having come suddenly, he find you sleeping.

**37** And what I say to you, I say to all: keep watch!"

## Chapter 14

**1** Now the Passover and the ***Feast of*** Unleavened ***Bread*** were after two days. And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how, having seized Him by deceit, they might kill ***Him***.

**2** But they were saying, "Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar of the people."

**3** And while He was in Bethany (Bethania) in the house of Simon the leper, as He was reclining, a woman came having an alabaster flask of perfume of pure nard, very costly; and having broken the alabaster flask, she poured ***it*** down on His head.

**4** But there were some indignant among themselves and saying, "Why has this waste of the perfume happened?

**5** For this could have been sold for more than three hundred denarii and given to the poor." And they were scolding her.

**6** But Jesus (Iesous) said, "Leave her alone. Why are you causing her trouble? She did a good work toward Me.

**7** For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you want, you are able to do good to them; but Me you do not always have.

**8** What this ***woman*** had she did; she came beforehand to anoint My body for the burial.

**9** Truly I say to you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what this ***woman*** did will also be spoken of for a memorial of her."

**10** And Judas (Ioudas) Iscariot (Iskariotes), one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests in order that he might deliver Him up to them.

**11** And having heard ***it***, they rejoiced and promised to give him money. And he was seeking how he might conveniently deliver Him up.

**12** And on the first day of the Unleavened ***Bread***, when they were sacrificing the Passover, His disciples say to Him, "Where do You want us, having gone, to prepare, so that You may eat the Passover?"

**13** And He sends two of His disciples and says to them, "Go into the city, and a man carrying a jar of water will meet you; follow him.

**14** And wherever he enters, say to the master of the house, 'The Teacher says, "Where is the guest room where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?"'

**15** And he himself will show you a large upper room, furnished ***and*** ready; there prepare for us."

**16** And His disciples went out and came into the city and found ***it*** just as He had said to them; and they prepared the Passover.

**17** And evening having come, He comes with the twelve.

**18** And as they were reclining and eating, Jesus said, "Truly I say to you that one of you will deliver Me up, the ***one*** eating with Me."

**19** And they began to be grieved and to say to Him one by one, "Surely not I?" And another, "Surely not I?"

**20** And answering, He said to them, "***It is*** one of the twelve, the ***one*** dipping with Me into the bowl.

**21** The Son of Man indeed goes just as it has been written concerning Him; but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is delivered up! It would have been good for him if that man had not been born."

**22** And as they were eating, Jesus, having taken bread, having blessed, broke ***it*** and gave ***it*** to them and said, "Take, eat; this is My body."

**23** And having taken the cup, having given thanks, He gave ***it*** to them, and they all drank of it.

**24** And He said to them, "This is My blood, the ***blood*** of the new covenant, which is being poured out for many.

**25** Truly I say to you that I will certainly no longer drink of the produce of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God."

**26** And having sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

**27** And Jesus says to them, "All of you will be caused to stumble in Me during this night; for it has been written, 'I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.'

**28** But after I have been raised, I will go before you into Galilee (Galilaia)."

**29** But Peter (Petros) said to Him, "Even if all will be caused to stumble, yet not I!"

**30** And Jesus says to him, "Truly I say to you that today, in this night, before a rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times."

**31** But he kept saying all the more emphatically, "If I must die with You, I will certainly not deny You!" And likewise they all were also saying.

**32** And they come to a place whose name ***is*** Gethsemane; and He says to His disciples, "Sit here while I pray."

**33** And He takes along Peter and James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes) with Him, and He began to be greatly alarmed and to be deeply distressed.

**34** And He says to them, "My soul is very sorrowful, to ***the point of*** death. Remain here and keep watch."

**35** And having gone forward a little, He fell on the ground and was praying that, if it is possible, the hour might pass from Him.

**36** And He was saying, "Abba, Father, all things ***are*** possible for You; take this cup away from Me. But not what I want, but what You ***want***."

**37** And He comes and finds them sleeping, and He says to Peter, "Simon, are you sleeping? Were you not able to keep watch one hour?

**38** Keep watch and pray, so that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed ***is*** willing, but the flesh ***is*** weak."

**39** And again having gone away, He prayed, saying the same word.

**40** And having returned, He found them again sleeping, for their eyes were weighed down; and they did not know what they should answer Him.

**41** And He comes the third time and says to them, "Are you still sleeping and taking your rest? It is enough; the hour has come. Look, the Son of Man is delivered up into the hands of the sinners.

**42** Rise up, let us go. Look, the ***one*** delivering Me up has drawn near."

**43** And immediately, while He was still speaking, Judas comes up, being one of the twelve, and with him a great crowd with swords and clubs from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

**44** Now the ***one*** delivering Him up had given them a signal, saying, "Whomever I kiss, He is ***the one***; seize Him and lead ***Him*** away securely."

**45** And having come, immediately having gone up to Him, he says, "Rabbi, Rabbi!" And he kissed Him warmly.

**46** And they laid their hands on Him and seized Him.

**47** But a certain one of those standing by, having drawn the sword, struck the slave of the high priest and cut off his ear.

**48** And answering, Jesus said to them, "Did you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs, to arrest Me?

**49** Every day I was with you in the temple teaching, and you did not seize Me; but ***it is*** so that the Scriptures may be fulfilled."

**50** And having left Him, they all fled.

**51** And one certain young man was following Him, having thrown a linen cloth around ***his*** naked ***body***; and the young men seize him.

**52** But having left behind the linen cloth, he fled from them naked.

**53** And they led Jesus away to the high priest; and all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes come together to him.

**54** And Peter followed Him from a distance, as far as inside into the courtyard of the high priest; and he was sitting with the officers and warming himself at the fire.

**55** And the chief priests and the whole council were seeking testimony against Jesus to put Him to death, and they were not finding ***any***.

**56** For many were bearing false testimony against Him, and the testimonies were not alike.

**57** And some, having risen up, were bearing false testimony against Him, saying,

**58** "We heard Him saying, 'I will destroy this temple made with hands, and in three days I will build another not made with hands.'"

**59** And not even so was their testimony alike.

**60** And the high priest, having stood up in the midst, questioned Jesus, saying, "Do You not answer anything? What are these testifying against You?"

**61** But He was silent and did not answer anything. Again the high priest was questioning Him and says to Him, "Are You the Christ, the Son of the Blessed ***One***?"

**62** And Jesus said, "I am; and you will see the Son of Man sitting at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the Power and coming with the clouds of heaven."

**63** And the high priest, having torn his tunics, says, "What further need do we have of witnesses?

**64** You heard the blasphemy. How does it appear to you?" And they all condemned Him to be deserving of death.

**65** And some began to spit on Him and to cover His face and to beat Him with fists and to say to Him, "Prophesy!" And the officers were striking Him with slaps.

**66** And while Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the high priest comes,

**67** and having seen Peter warming himself, having looked at him, she says, "You also were with the Nazarene, Jesus."

**68** But he denied ***it***, saying, "I do not know nor understand what you are saying." And he went out outside into the forecourt, and a rooster crowed.

**69** And the servant girl, having seen him, began again to say to those standing by, "This ***man*** is of them."

**70** But again he was denying ***it***. And after a little ***while*** again those standing by were saying to Peter, "Truly you are of them; for you are also a Galilean, and your speech is like ***theirs***."

**71** But he began to curse and to swear, "I do not know this man of whom you speak!"

**72** And a second time a rooster crowed. And Peter remembered the word that Jesus had said to him, "Before a rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times." And having broken down, he was weeping.

## Chapter 15

**1** And immediately, in the morning, the chief priests, having held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, having bound Jesus (Iesous), led ***Him*** away and delivered ***Him*** to Pilate (Pilatos).

**2** And Pilate questioned Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And answering, He said to him, "You say ***it***."

**3** And the chief priests were accusing Him of many things, but He Himself answered nothing.

**4** And Pilate again questioned Him, saying, "Do You not answer anything? See how many things they testify against You!"

**5** But Jesus no longer answered anything, so that Pilate was amazed.

**6** Now at ***the*** feast he was releasing to them one prisoner, whomever they were requesting.

**7** And there was the ***one*** called Barabbas, bound with the fellow rebels who had committed murder in the insurrection.

**8** And the crowd, having cried out, began to ask ***him to do*** just as he was always doing for them.

**9** But Pilate answered them, saying, "Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?"

**10** For he knew that the chief priests had delivered Him up because of envy.

**11** But the chief priests stirred up the crowd, so that he would rather release Barabbas to them.

**12** And Pilate, answering, again said to them, "What then do you want me to do ***to Him*** whom you call King of the Jews?"

**13** And they again cried out, "Crucify Him!"

**14** And Pilate was saying to them, "Why, what evil has He done?" But they cried out all the more, "Crucify Him!"

**15** And Pilate, wishing to do what ***was*** satisfying to the crowd, released Barabbas to them; and having flogged Jesus, he delivered ***Him*** up so that He might be crucified.

**16** And the soldiers led Him away inside the courtyard, which is ***the*** Praetorium, and they call together the whole cohort.

**17** And they clothe Him ***in*** purple, and having woven a crown of thorns, they put ***it*** on Him.

**18** And they began to salute Him, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

**19** And they were striking His head with a reed and were spitting on Him, and bending the knees, they were worshiping Him.

**20** And when they had mocked Him, they took the purple off Him and put His own garments on Him. And they lead Him out so that they may crucify Him.

**21** And they compel a certain ***man*** passing by, Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from ***the*** country, the father of Alexander (Alexandros) and Rufus (Hrouphos), to carry His cross.

**22** And they bring Him to ***the*** place Golgotha, which is, being translated, Place of a Skull.

**23** And they were giving Him wine mixed with myrrh to drink; but He did not take ***it***.

**24** And having crucified Him, they were dividing His garments, casting a lot for them, who should take what.

**25** Now it was ***the*** third hour, and they crucified Him.

**26** And the inscription of His accusation was written: "THE KING OF THE JEWS."

**27** And with Him they crucify two robbers, one at ***His*** right and one at His left.

**28** And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "And He was reckoned with ***the*** lawless."

**29** And those passing by were blaspheming Him, shaking their heads and saying, "Aha! You who destroy the temple and build ***it*** in three days,

**30** save Yourself and come down from the cross!"

**31** Likewise also the chief priests, mocking with one another along with the scribes, were saying, "He saved others; Himself He is not able to save.

**32** Let the Christ, the King of Israel, come down now from the cross, so that we may see and believe." And those crucified with Him were reproaching Him.

**33** And when ***the*** sixth hour had come, darkness came over the whole land until ***the*** ninth hour.

**34** And at the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eloi, Eloi, lamma sabachthani?" which is, being translated, "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"

**35** And some of those standing by, having heard, were saying, "Look, He is calling Elijah (Helias)."

**36** And one, having run and having filled a sponge with sour wine, and having put ***it*** on a reed, was giving Him to drink, saying, "Leave ***Him*** alone; let us see whether Elijah comes to take Him down."

**37** But Jesus, having uttered a loud cry, expired.

**38** And the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom.

**39** And the centurion who stood by opposite Him, having seen that He, having cried out thus, expired, said, "Truly this man was God's Son."

**40** And there were also women looking on from a distance, among whom were also Mary (Maria) the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James (Iakobos) the Less and of Joses (Ioses), and Salome,

**41** who also, when He was in Galilee (Galilaia), were following Him and ministering to Him, and many other ***women*** who had come up with Him to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma).

**42** And evening having already come, since it was ***the*** Preparation, which is the day before the Sabbath,

**43** Joseph (Ioseph) of Arimathea (Arimathaia), a prominent council member, who himself also was waiting for the kingdom of God, came ***and***, having taken courage, went in to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

**44** And Pilate wondered if He had already died; and having summoned the centurion, he questioned him whether He had died long ago.

**45** And having learned ***it*** from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph.

**46** And having bought a linen cloth and having taken Him down, he wrapped ***Him*** in the linen cloth and laid Him in a tomb which had been cut out of rock; and he rolled a stone against the door of the tomb.

**47** And Mary the Magdalene and Mary ***the mother*** of Joses were watching where He is laid.

## Chapter 16

**1** And when the Sabbath had passed, Mary (Maria) the Magdalene and Mary the ***mother*** of James (Iakobos) and Salome bought spices so that, having come, they might anoint Him.

**2** And very early on the first ***day*** of the week, they come to the tomb, the sun having risen.

**3** And they were saying among themselves, "Who will roll away the stone for us from the door of the tomb?"

**4** And having looked up, they see that the stone has been rolled away; for it was extremely large.

**5** And having entered into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right, clothed in a white robe; and they were greatly alarmed.

**6** And he says to them, "Do not be greatly alarmed. You are seeking Jesus (Iesous) the Nazarene, the ***One*** who has been crucified. He has been raised; He is not here. See the place where they laid Him.

**7** But go, tell His disciples and Peter (Petros) that He is going before you into Galilee (Galilaia); there you will see Him, just as He said to you."

**8** And having gone out quickly, they fled from the tomb; and trembling and astonishment held them. And they said nothing to anyone, for they were afraid.

**9** Now having risen early on ***the*** first ***day*** of the week, He appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, from whom He had cast out seven demons.

**10** She, having gone, reported ***it*** to those who had been with Him, ***who were*** mourning and weeping.

**11** And they, having heard that He is alive and was seen by her, disbelieved.

**12** And after these things He was manifested in another form to two of them as they were walking, going into ***the*** country.

**13** And they, having gone away, reported ***it*** to the rest; they did not believe even them.

**14** Afterward He was manifested to the eleven as they were reclining, and He reproached their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen Him raised.

**15** And He said to them, "Having gone into all the world, preach the gospel to all the creation.

**16** The ***one*** having believed and having been baptized will be saved; but the ***one*** having disbelieved will be condemned.

**17** And these signs will accompany those having believed: in My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues;

**18** they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will certainly not hurt them; they will lay hands on ***the*** sick, and they will be well."

**19** So then the Lord, after speaking to them, was taken up into heaven and sat down at ***the*** right ***hand*** of God.

**20** And they, having gone out, preached everywhere, the Lord working with ***them*** and confirming the word through the accompanying signs. Amen.

# LUKE

## INTRODUCTION TO LUKE

**Author.** Luke, a doctor and Paul's traveling companion (Colossians 4:14). He also wrote Acts, and both books are addressed to Theophilus.

**Date.** About AD 60 to 62, before Acts.

**Background.** Luke was likely a Gentile. He was not an eyewitness, so he carefully studied the accounts of those who were (1:1-4). His Gospel is the longest and includes much that the others do not, such as the birth of John the Baptist and many parables, including the good Samaritan and the prodigal son.

**Main Themes.** Jesus is the Savior of all people, Jews and Gentiles, rich and poor, men and women. Luke shows His care for outcasts, His dependence on prayer, and the work of the Holy Spirit. "The Son of Man came to seek and to save that which has been lost" (19:10).

**Key Verses.**

**1:37** For with God no declaration will be impossible.

**2:11** For there has been born to you today a Savior, who is Christ ***the*** Lord, in ***the*** city of David.

**4:18** "***The*** Spirit of ***the*** Lord ***is*** upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to ***the*** poor; He has sent Me to heal the broken in heart, to proclaim release to captives and recovery of sight to ***the*** blind, to send away ***the*** oppressed in release,"

**15:7** I say to you that in the same way there will be joy in heaven over one sinner who repents, rather than over ninety-nine righteous ***ones*** who have no need of repentance.

**19:10** for the Son of Man came to seek and to save that which has been lost.

**Christ in Luke.** Luke traces Jesus' line back to Adam (3:38), showing Him as the perfect Son of Man for all humanity. After His resurrection, He opens the Scriptures to show that Moses, the Prophets and the Psalms all speak of Him (24:27, 44).

**Outline.**

1. Births of John and Jesus *(1-2)*
2. Preparing for ministry *(3:1-4:13)*
3. Ministry in Galilee *(4:14-9:50)*
4. The journey to Jerusalem *(9:51-19:27)*
5. The last week in Jerusalem *(19:28-23:56)*
6. The resurrection and ascension *(24)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Inasmuch as many have undertaken to compile a narrative concerning the things that have been fulfilled among us,

**2** just as those who from ***the*** beginning became eyewitnesses and servants of the word delivered ***them*** to us,

**3** it seemed good to me also, having followed all things carefully from the first, to write to you in order, most excellent Theophilus (Theophilos),

**4** so that you may come to know the certainty concerning the words in which you were instructed.

**5** There was in the days of Herod (Herodes), the king of Judea (Ioudaia), a certain priest named Zechariah (Zacharias), of ***the*** division of Abijah (Abia); and his wife ***was*** of the daughters of Aaron, and her name ***was*** Elizabeth (Elisabet).

**6** Now they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

**7** And there was no child to them, because Elizabeth was barren, and both were advanced in their days.

**8** Now it came to pass, while he was serving as priest in the order of his division before God,

**9** according to the custom of the priesthood, it fell to him by lot to burn incense, having entered into the temple of the Lord.

**10** And all the multitude of the people were praying outside at the hour of the incense.

**11** Then an angel of ***the*** Lord appeared to him, standing on ***the*** right of the altar of the incense.

**12** And Zechariah was troubled, having seen ***him***, and fear fell upon him.

**13** But the angel said to him, "Do not fear, Zechariah, because your petition has been heard, and your wife Elizabeth will bear a son to you, and you will call his name John (Ioannes).

**14** And he will be joy to you and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth.

**15** For he will be great before the Lord, and he shall certainly not drink wine and strong drink, and he will be filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit even from his mother's womb.

**16** And he will turn many of the sons of Israel to ***the*** Lord their God.

**17** And he himself will go before Him in ***the*** spirit and power of Elijah (Helias), to turn ***the*** hearts of fathers to children, and ***the*** disobedient to ***the*** understanding of ***the*** righteous, to make ready for ***the*** Lord a people prepared."

**18** And Zechariah said to the angel, "By what will I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife ***is*** advanced in her days."

**19** And answering, the angel said to him, "I am Gabriel, the one standing before God, and I was sent to speak to you and to announce these ***things*** to you as good news.

**20** And look, you will be silent and not able to speak until the day that these ***things*** happen, because you did not believe my words, which will be fulfilled in their season."

**21** And the people were waiting for Zechariah, and they were marveling at his delaying in the temple.

**22** And having come out, he was not able to speak to them; and they recognized that he had seen a vision in the temple. And he himself was making signs to them and was remaining mute.

**23** And it came to pass, when the days of his service were fulfilled, he departed to his house.

**24** Now after these days Elizabeth his wife conceived, and she was hiding herself five months, saying,

**25** "Thus the Lord has done to me in ***the*** days in which He looked upon ***me*** to take away my disgrace among men."

**26** Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent by God to a city of Galilee (Galilaia) whose name ***was*** Nazareth,

**27** to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name ***was*** Joseph (Ioseph), of ***the*** house of David (Dabid); and the name of the virgin ***was*** Mary (Maria).

**28** And having come in to her, the angel said, "Greetings, you who have been favored! The Lord ***is*** with you; blessed ***are*** you among women."

**29** And she, having seen ***him***, was greatly troubled at his word, and she was pondering what kind ***of*** greeting this might be.

**30** And the angel said to her, "Do not fear, Mary, for you have found favor with God.

**31** And look, you will conceive in ***the*** womb and will bear a son, and you will call His name Jesus (Iesous).

**32** He will be great and will be called Son of ***the*** Most High; and ***the*** Lord God will give Him the throne of David His father,

**33** and He will reign over the house of Jacob (Iakob) to the ages, and of His kingdom there will be no end."

**34** Then Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I do not know a man?"

**35** And answering, the angel said to her, "***The*** Holy Spirit will come upon you, and ***the*** power of ***the*** Most High will overshadow you; therefore also the holy ***One*** being born of you will be called Son of God.

**36** And look, Elizabeth your relative, she also has conceived a son in her old age; and this is ***the*** sixth month for her who is called barren.

**37** For with God no declaration will be impossible."

**38** Then Mary said, "Look, the slave of ***the*** Lord; may it happen to me according to your declaration." And the angel departed from her.

**39** Then Mary, having risen up in these days, went into the hill country with haste to a city of Judah (Iouda),

**40** and she entered into the house of Zechariah and greeted Elizabeth.

**41** And it came to pass, as Elizabeth heard the greeting of Mary, the baby leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit,

**42** and she cried out with a loud voice and said, "Blessed ***are*** you among women, and blessed ***is*** the fruit of your womb!

**43** And from where ***is*** this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

**44** For look, as the voice of your greeting came into my ears, the baby leaped in exultation in my womb.

**45** And blessed ***is*** she who believed, that there will be a fulfillment for the things spoken to her from ***the*** Lord."

**46** And Mary said, "My soul magnifies the Lord,

**47** and my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior,

**48** because He has looked upon the lowliness of His slave; for look, from now on all the generations will call me blessed.

**49** For the Mighty One has done great things for me, and holy ***is*** His name.

**50** And His mercy ***is*** to generations of generations, to those who fear Him.

**51** He has worked strength with His arm; He has scattered ***the*** proud in ***the*** thought of their heart.

**52** He has brought down rulers from thrones and has exalted ***the*** lowly.

**53** ***Those*** who hunger He has filled with good ***things***, and ***those*** who are rich He has sent away empty.

**54** He has helped Israel His servant, to remember mercy,

**55** just as He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham (Abraam) and to his seed to the age."

**56** And Mary remained with her about three months, and returned to her house.

**57** Now for Elizabeth the time was fulfilled for her to give birth, and she bore a son.

**58** And the neighbors and her relatives heard that ***the*** Lord had magnified His mercy with her, and they were rejoicing with her.

**59** And it came to pass on the eighth day, they came to circumcise the child, and they were calling him by the name of his father, Zechariah.

**60** And answering, his mother said, "No, but he will be called John."

**61** And they said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name."

**62** And they were making signs to his father, what he would want him to be called.

**63** And having asked for a writing tablet, he wrote, saying, "John is his name." And they all marveled.

**64** Then his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue, and he was speaking, blessing God.

**65** And fear came upon all those dwelling around them; and in all the hill country of Judea all these declarations were being talked about.

**66** And all who heard laid ***them*** up in their heart, saying, "What then will this child be?" And ***the*** hand of ***the*** Lord was with him.

**67** And Zechariah his father was filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit and prophesied, saying,

**68** "Blessed ***be the*** Lord, the God of Israel, because He has visited and has worked redemption for His people,

**69** and has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of David His servant,

**70** just as He spoke through ***the*** mouth of His holy prophets, those from ***the*** age:

**71** salvation from our enemies and from ***the*** hand of all those who hate us,

**72** to work mercy with our fathers and to remember His holy covenant,

**73** ***the*** oath which He swore to Abraham our father,

**74** to grant to us, without fear, having been delivered from ***the*** hand of our enemies, to serve Him

**75** in holiness and righteousness before Him all the days of our life.

**76** And you, child, will be called a prophet of ***the*** Most High; for you will go before ***the*** face of ***the*** Lord to prepare His ways,

**77** to give knowledge of salvation to His people in ***the*** forgiveness of their sins,

**78** because of ***the*** tender mercy of our God, in which ***the*** Sunrise from on high has visited us,

**79** to shine upon those sitting in darkness and ***the*** shadow of death, to direct our feet into ***the*** way of peace."

**80** And the child was growing and was being strengthened in spirit, and he was in the deserts until ***the*** day of his public appearance to Israel.

## Chapter 2

**1** Now it came to pass in those days, a decree went out from Caesar Augustus (Augoustos) for all the world to be registered.

**2** This registration first took place while Quirinius (Kyrenios) was governing Syria.

**3** And all were going to be registered, each to ***his*** own city.

**4** And Joseph (Ioseph) also went up from Galilee (Galilaia), out of ***the*** city of Nazareth, to Judea (Ioudaia), to ***the*** city of David (Dabid) which is called Bethlehem (Bethleem), because of his being of ***the*** house and family of David,

**5** to register with Mary (Maria), who was betrothed to him, ***his*** wife, being pregnant.

**6** And it came to pass, while they were there, the days were fulfilled for her to give birth.

**7** And she gave birth to her son, the firstborn, and she wrapped Him in swaddling cloths and laid Him in the manger, because there was no place for them in the lodging place.

**8** And ***there*** were shepherds in the same region living out in the fields and keeping watches of the night over their flock.

**9** And look, an angel of ***the*** Lord stood by them, and ***the*** glory of ***the*** Lord shone around them, and they feared a great fear.

**10** And the angel said to them, "Do not fear; for look, I announce to you great joy as good news, which will be to all the people.

**11** For there has been born to you today a Savior, who is Christ ***the*** Lord, in ***the*** city of David.

**12** And this ***is*** the sign to you: you will find a baby wrapped in swaddling cloths, lying in the manger."

**13** And suddenly ***there*** was with the angel a multitude of ***the*** heavenly army, praising God and saying,

**14** "Glory in ***the*** highest to God, and on earth peace, among men good will!"

**15** And it came to pass, as the angels departed from them into heaven, and the men, the shepherds, said to one another, "Let us go over now to Bethlehem and see this declaration that has happened, which the Lord has made known to us."

**16** And they came, having hurried, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the baby lying in the manger.

**17** And having seen ***Him***, they made known widely the declaration which had been spoken to them concerning this child.

**18** And all those who heard marveled concerning the things spoken by the shepherds to them.

**19** But Mary was treasuring up all these declarations, pondering ***them*** in her heart.

**20** And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all ***the things*** which they had heard and seen, just as it was spoken to them.

**21** And when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising the child, then His name was called Jesus (Iesous), the ***name*** called by the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

**22** And when the days of her purification were fulfilled according to the law of Moses, they brought Him up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) to present ***Him*** to the Lord,

**23** just as it has been written in ***the*** law of ***the*** Lord, "Every male opening a womb shall be called holy to the Lord,"

**24** and to give a sacrifice according to what has been said in ***the*** law of ***the*** Lord, "A pair of turtledoves or two young pigeons."

**25** And look, ***there*** was a man in Jerusalem (Hierousalem) whose name ***was*** Simeon (Symeon), and this man ***was*** righteous and devout, waiting for ***the*** consolation of Israel; and ***the*** Holy Spirit was upon him.

**26** And it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit ***that he would*** not see death before he should see the Christ of ***the*** Lord.

**27** And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, for them to do according to the custom of the law concerning Him,

**28** and he himself received Him into his arms and blessed God and said,

**29** "Now You are releasing Your slave, Master, according to Your declaration, in peace,

**30** because my eyes have seen Your salvation,

**31** which You have prepared before ***the*** face of all the peoples,

**32** a light for revelation of ***the*** Gentiles, and glory of Your people Israel."

**33** And Joseph and His mother were marveling at the things being spoken concerning Him.

**34** And Simeon blessed them and said to Mary His mother, "Look, this ***One*** is appointed for ***the*** falling and rising up of many in Israel, and for a sign spoken against

**35** (and a sword will go through your own soul also), so that ***the*** thoughts from many hearts may be revealed."

**36** And there was Anna, a prophetess, a daughter of Phanuel (Phanouel), of ***the*** tribe of Asher (Aser). She ***was*** advanced in many days, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity,

**37** and she ***was*** a widow of about eighty-four years, who did not depart from the temple, serving with fastings and petitions night and day.

**38** And she, having come up at that very hour, was giving praise in response to the Lord, and she was speaking concerning Him to all those waiting for redemption in Jerusalem.

**39** And when they had performed all the things according to the law of ***the*** Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

**40** And the child was growing and was being strengthened in spirit, being filled with wisdom; and ***the*** grace of God was upon Him.

**41** And His parents were going every year to Jerusalem at the feast of the Passover.

**42** And when He was twelve years ***old***, they having gone up to Jerusalem according to the custom of the feast,

**43** and having completed the days, as they were returning, the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother did not know ***it***.

**44** But having supposed Him to be in the caravan, they went a day's journey, and they were seeking Him among the relatives and among the acquaintances.

**45** And not having found Him, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

**46** And it came to pass, after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in ***the*** midst of the teachers, both hearing them and questioning them.

**47** And all those hearing Him were amazed at His understanding and answers.

**48** And having seen Him, they were astonished; and His mother said to Him, "Child, why did You do thus to us? Look, Your father and I, being in anguish, were seeking You."

**49** And He said to them, "Why ***is it*** that you were seeking Me? Did you not know that I must be in the ***things*** of My Father?"

**50** And they themselves did not understand the declaration which He spoke to them.

**51** And He went down with them and came to Nazareth, and He was being subject to them. And His mother was keeping all these declarations in her heart.

**52** And Jesus was advancing in wisdom and stature and favor with God and men.

## Chapter 3

**1** Now in ***the*** fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius (Tiberios) Caesar, while Pontius (Pontios) Pilate (Pilatos) was governing Judea (Ioudaia), and Herod (Herodes) was tetrarch of Galilee (Galilaia), and Philip (Philippos) his brother was tetrarch of Iturea and ***the*** region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene,

**2** in the time of ***the*** high priests Annas and Caiaphas (Kaiaphas), a declaration of God came upon John (Ioannes) the son of Zechariah (Zacharias) in the wilderness.

**3** And he went into all the surrounding region of the Jordan (Iordanes), proclaiming a baptism of repentance for forgiveness of sins,

**4** as it has been written in ***the*** book of ***the*** words of Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet, saying, "***The*** voice of ***one*** crying out in the wilderness: 'Prepare the way of ***the*** Lord; make His paths straight.

**5** Every valley will be filled, and every mountain and hill will be made low; and the crooked ***places*** will become straight, and the rough ***roads*** smooth ways;

**6** and all flesh will see the salvation of God.'"

**7** Therefore he was saying to the crowds coming out to be baptized by him, "Offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the coming wrath?

**8** Therefore produce fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say within yourselves, 'We have Abraham (Abraam) ***as*** father.' For I say to you that God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

**9** And already also the ax is laid at the root of the trees; therefore every tree not producing good fruit is cut down and thrown into ***the*** fire."

**10** And the crowds were asking him, saying, "What then shall we do?"

**11** And answering, he says to them, "The one having two tunics, let him share with the one not having ***any***; and the one having food, let him do likewise."

**12** And tax collectors also came to be baptized, and they said to him, "Teacher, what shall we do?"

**13** And he said to them, "Collect nothing more than what has been appointed to you."

**14** And those serving as soldiers were also asking him, saying, "And what shall we ourselves do?" And he said to them, "Extort from no one, nor accuse falsely, and be content with your wages."

**15** Now as the people were expecting, and all were reasoning in their hearts concerning John, whether he himself might be the Christ,

**16** John answered, saying to all, "I indeed baptize you with water; but the ***One*** mightier than I is coming, of whom I am not worthy to untie the strap of His sandals. He Himself will baptize you with ***the*** Holy Spirit and fire,

**17** whose winnowing fork ***is*** in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean His threshing floor and will gather the wheat into His barn; but the chaff He will burn up with unquenchable fire."

**18** So then, exhorting many other things also, he was preaching the gospel to the people.

**19** But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him concerning Herodias the wife of Philip his brother, and concerning all ***the*** evils which Herod had done,

**20** added this also to all, and he locked up John in the prison.

**21** Now it came to pass, when all the people were baptized, Jesus (Iesous) also having been baptized and praying, the heaven was opened,

**22** and the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form as a dove upon Him, and a voice came out of heaven, saying, "You are My Son, the beloved; in You I was well pleased."

**23** And Jesus Himself, when beginning, was about thirty years ***old***, being, as was supposed, son of Joseph (Ioseph), the ***son*** of Heli,

**24** the ***son*** of Matthat, the ***son*** of Levi (Leui), the ***son*** of Melchi, the ***son*** of Janna (Ianna), the ***son*** of Joseph,

**25** the ***son*** of Mattathias, the ***son*** of Amos, the ***son*** of Nahum (Naoum), the ***son*** of Esli, the ***son*** of Naggai (Nangai),

**26** the ***son*** of Maath, the ***son*** of Mattathias, the ***son*** of Semei, the ***son*** of Joseph, the ***son*** of Judah (Ioudas),

**27** the ***son*** of Joanna (Ioannas), the ***son*** of Rhesa (Hresa), the ***son*** of Zerubbabel (Zorobabel), the ***son*** of Salathiel, the ***son*** of Neri,

**28** the ***son*** of Melchi, the ***son*** of Addi, the ***son*** of Cosam (Kosam), the ***son*** of Elmodam, the ***son*** of Er,

**29** the ***son*** of Jose (Iose), the ***son*** of Eliezer, the ***son*** of Jorim (Ioreim), the ***son*** of Matthat, the ***son*** of Levi,

**30** the ***son*** of Simeon (Symeon), the ***son*** of Judah, the ***son*** of Joseph, the ***son*** of Jonan (Ionan), the ***son*** of Eliakim (Eliakeim),

**31** the ***son*** of Melea (Meleas), the ***son*** of Menam, the ***son*** of Mattatha, the ***son*** of Nathan, the ***son*** of David (Dabid),

**32** the ***son*** of Jesse (Iessai), the ***son*** of Obed, the ***son*** of Boaz (Booz), the ***son*** of Salmon, the ***son*** of Nahshon (Naasson),

**33** the ***son*** of Amminadab (Aminadab), the ***son*** of Aram, the ***son*** of Hezron (Esrom), the ***son*** of Perez (Phares), the ***son*** of Judah,

**34** the ***son*** of Jacob (Iakob), the ***son*** of Isaac (Isaak), the ***son*** of Abraham, the ***son*** of Terah (Thara), the ***son*** of Nahor (Nachor),

**35** the ***son*** of Serug (Sarouch), the ***son*** of Reu (Hragau), the ***son*** of Peleg (Phalek), the ***son*** of Eber, the ***son*** of Sala,

**36** the ***son*** of Cainan (Kainan), the ***son*** of Arphaxad, the ***son*** of Shem (Sem), the ***son*** of Noah (Noe), the ***son*** of Lamech,

**37** the ***son*** of Methuselah (Mathousala), the ***son*** of Enoch (Henoch), the ***son*** of Jared (Iared), the ***son*** of Mahalalel (Maleleel), the ***son*** of Cainan,

**38** the ***son*** of Enosh (Enos), the ***son*** of Seth, the ***son*** of Adam, the ***son*** of God.

## Chapter 4

**1** Now Jesus (Iesous), full of ***the*** Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan (Iordanes), and He was led in the Spirit into the wilderness,

**2** being tempted forty days by the devil. And He ate nothing in those days; and when they had ended, afterward He was hungry.

**3** And the devil said to Him, "If You are ***the*** Son of God, speak to this stone that it may become bread."

**4** And Jesus answered him, saying, "It has been written, 'Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every declaration of God.'"

**5** And the devil, having led Him up into a high mountain, showed Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

**6** And the devil said to Him, "To You I will give all this authority and their glory, because it has been delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I wish.

**7** You therefore, if You worship before me, all will be Yours."

**8** And answering, Jesus said to him, "Get behind Me, Satan; for it has been written, 'You shall worship ***the*** Lord your God, and Him only you shall serve.'"

**9** And he led Him to Jerusalem (Hierousalem) and set Him on the pinnacle of the temple and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down from here.

**10** For it has been written, 'He will command His angels concerning You, to guard You,'

**11** and, 'On ***their*** hands they will lift You up, lest You strike Your foot against a stone.'"

**12** And answering, Jesus said to him, "It has been said, 'You shall not test ***the*** Lord your God.'"

**13** And having finished every temptation, the devil departed from Him until an opportune time.

**14** And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee (Galilaia), and news went out through all the surrounding region concerning Him.

**15** And He Himself was teaching in their synagogues, being glorified by all.

**16** And He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up; and according to His custom He entered on the day of the Sabbath into the synagogue, and He stood up to read.

**17** And ***the*** scroll of the prophet Isaiah (Hesaias) was given to Him. And having unrolled the scroll, He found the place where it was written,

**18** "***The*** Spirit of ***the*** Lord ***is*** upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to ***the*** poor; He has sent Me to heal the broken in heart, to proclaim release to captives and recovery of sight to ***the*** blind, to send away ***the*** oppressed in release,

**19** to proclaim ***the*** acceptable year of ***the*** Lord."

**20** And having rolled up the scroll, having given ***it*** back to the attendant, He sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed on Him.

**21** Then He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your ears."

**22** And all were bearing witness to Him and were marveling at the words of grace which were proceeding out of His mouth, and they were saying, "Is this not the son of Joseph (Ioseph)?"

**23** And He said to them, "Surely you will say to Me this proverb, 'Physician, heal Yourself! As many ***things*** as we have heard having happened in Capernaum (Kapernaoum), do also here in Your hometown.'"

**24** And He said, "Truly I say to you, no prophet is acceptable in his hometown.

**25** But in truth I say to you, many widows were in the days of Elijah (Helias) in Israel, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when a great famine came upon all the land;

**26** and to none of them was Elijah sent, except to Zarephath (Sarepta) of Sidon, to a woman, a widow.

**27** And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha (Elissaios) the prophet; and none of them was cleansed except Naaman (Neeman) the Syrian."

**28** And all in the synagogue were filled with rage, hearing these ***things***.

**29** And having risen up, they cast Him out of the city, and they led Him to the brow of the hill on which their city had been built, to throw Him down.

**30** But He Himself, having passed through ***the*** midst of them, was going away.

**31** And He went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and He was teaching them on the Sabbaths.

**32** And they were astonished at His teaching, because His word was with authority.

**33** And in the synagogue there was a man having a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried out with a loud voice,

**34** saying, "Ha! What ***is there*** to us and to You, Jesus ***the*** Nazarene? Did You come to destroy us? I know You, who You are: the Holy ***One*** of God."

**35** And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be silenced, and come out of him!" And the demon, having thrown him into the midst, came out from him, having hurt him in nothing.

**36** And astonishment came upon all, and they were speaking to one another, saying, "What ***is*** this word, that with authority and power He commands the unclean spirits, and they come out?"

**37** And a report concerning Him was going out into every place of the surrounding region.

**38** Then, having risen up from the synagogue, He entered into the house of Simon. And the mother-in-law of Simon was gripped with a great fever, and they asked Him concerning her.

**39** And standing over her, He rebuked the fever, and it left her; and immediately, having arisen, she was serving them.

**40** Now when the sun was setting, all who had ***any*** ailing with various diseases brought them to Him; and He, laying His hands on each one of them, healed them.

**41** And demons also were coming out from many, crying out and saying, "You are the Christ, the Son of God!" And rebuking ***them***, He was not allowing them to speak, because they knew Him to be the Christ.

**42** Now when day came, having gone out, He went into a deserted place; and the crowds were seeking Him, and they came up to Him and were holding Him back, so that He would not go away from them.

**43** But He said to them, "To the other cities also I must announce the kingdom of God as good news, because for this I have been sent."

**44** And He was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

## Chapter 5

**1** Now it came to pass, while the crowd was pressing upon Him to hear the word of God, and He Himself was standing by the lake of Gennesaret,

**2** and He saw two boats standing by the lake; but the fishermen, having gone out from them, washed the nets.

**3** Then, having gotten into one of the boats, which was Simon's, He asked him to put out a little from the land. And having sat down, He was teaching the crowds from the boat.

**4** And when He had stopped speaking, He said to Simon, "Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a catch."

**5** And answering, Simon said to Him, "Master, having toiled through the whole night, we took nothing; but at Your declaration I will let down the net."

**6** And having done this, they enclosed a great multitude of fish, and their net was breaking.

**7** And they signaled to the partners in the other boat to come ***and*** help them. And they came and filled both the boats, so that they were sinking.

**8** Now Simon Peter (Petros), having seen ***it***, fell at the knees of Jesus (Iesous), saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord."

**9** For astonishment seized him and all those with him at the catch of the fish which they had taken;

**10** and likewise also James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes), sons of Zebedee (Zebedaios), who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Do not fear; from now on you will be catching men."

**11** And having brought the boats to land, having left all, they followed Him.

**12** And it came to pass, while He was in one of the cities, and look, a man full of leprosy; and having seen Jesus, having fallen on ***his*** face, he begged Him, saying, "Lord, if You are willing, You are able to cleanse me."

**13** And having stretched out His hand, He touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

**14** And He Himself ordered him to tell no one, "But having gone, show yourself to the priest and offer for your cleansing just as Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

**15** But the word concerning Him was spreading still more; and great crowds were coming together to hear and to be healed by Him from their sicknesses.

**16** But He Himself was withdrawing in the deserts and praying.

**17** And it came to pass on one of the days, and He Himself was teaching; and there were sitting ***there*** Pharisees and teachers of the law who had come out of every village of Galilee (Galilaia) and Judea (Ioudaia) and Jerusalem (Hierousalem); and ***the*** power of ***the*** Lord was ***present*** for healing them.

**18** And look, men carrying on a bed a man who was paralyzed, and they were seeking to bring him in and to place ***him*** before Him.

**19** And not having found by what ***way*** they might bring him in because of the crowd, having gone up on the housetop, they let him down through the tiles with the cot into the midst before Jesus.

**20** And having seen their faith, He said to him, "Man, your sins have been forgiven you."

**21** And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins except God alone?"

**22** But Jesus, having recognized their reasonings, answering, said to them, "Why are you reasoning in your hearts?

**23** Which is easier, to say, 'Your sins have been forgiven you,' or to say, 'Arise and walk'?

**24** But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on the earth to forgive sins" (He said to the paralyzed ***man***), "I say to you, arise, and having taken up your cot, go to your house."

**25** And immediately, having stood up before them, having taken up ***that*** on which he was lying, he departed to his house, glorifying God.

**26** And amazement seized all, and they were glorifying God, and they were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen remarkable things today."

**27** And after these things He went out and saw a tax collector named Levi (Leui) sitting at the tax booth, and He said to him, "Follow Me."

**28** And having left all, having arisen, he followed Him.

**29** And Levi made a great banquet for Him in his house; and there was a great crowd of tax collectors and others who were reclining with them.

**30** And their scribes and the Pharisees were grumbling at His disciples, saying, "Why do you eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?"

**31** And answering, Jesus said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need of a physician, but those who are sick.

**32** I have not come to call righteous ***ones*** but sinners to repentance."

**33** And they said to Him, "Why do the disciples of John fast often and make petitions, likewise also those of the Pharisees, but Yours eat and drink?"

**34** And He said to them, "Can you make the sons of the bridechamber fast while the bridegroom is with them?

**35** But days will come, and when the bridegroom is taken away from them, then they will fast in those days."

**36** And He was also speaking a parable to them: "No one puts a patch of a new garment on an old garment; otherwise, the new also tears ***it***, and the patch that ***is*** from the new does not match the old.

**37** And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; otherwise the new wine will burst the wineskins, and it will be spilled out, and the wineskins will be destroyed.

**38** But new wine must be put into new wineskins, and both are preserved together.

**39** And no one having drunk old ***wine*** immediately desires new; for he says, 'The old is better.'"

## Chapter 6

**1** Now it came to pass on a second-first Sabbath ***that*** He was passing through the grainfields, and His disciples were plucking and eating the heads of grain, rubbing ***them*** with their hands.

**2** And some of the Pharisees said to them, "Why are you doing what is not lawful to do on the Sabbaths?"

**3** And answering, Jesus (Iesous) said to them, "Have you not even read this, what David (Dabid) did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him,

**4** how he entered into the house of God, and took the loaves of the presentation and ate, and gave also to those with him, which it is not lawful to eat except only for the priests?"

**5** And He was saying to them, "The Son of Man is Lord also of the Sabbath."

**6** And it came to pass also on another Sabbath ***that*** He entered into the synagogue and was teaching; and a man was there, and his right hand was withered.

**7** And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching Him closely, whether He would heal on the Sabbath, so that they might find an accusation against Him.

**8** But He Himself knew their thoughts, and He said to the man who had the withered hand, "Rise and stand in the midst." And having risen, he stood.

**9** Then Jesus said to them, "I will ask you something: Is it lawful on the Sabbaths to do good or to do evil, to save a life or to destroy ***it***?"

**10** And having looked around on them all, He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he did so, and his hand was restored sound as the other.

**11** But they themselves were filled with rage, and were discussing with one another what they might do to Jesus.

**12** And it came to pass in those days ***that*** He went out to the mountain to pray, and He was spending the whole night in prayer to God.

**13** And when it became day, He called His disciples to ***Him***, and having chosen twelve from them, whom He also named apostles:

**14** Simon, whom He also named Peter (Petros), and Andrew (Andreas) his brother, James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes), Philip (Philippos) and Bartholomew (Bartholomaios),

**15** Matthew (Matthaios) and Thomas, James the ***son*** of Alphaeus (Alphaios), and Simon, the one called Zealot,

**16** Judas (Ioudas) of James, and Judas Iscariot (Iskariotes), who also became ***the*** betrayer.

**17** And having come down with them, He stood on a level place, and a crowd of His disciples and a great multitude of the people from all Judea (Ioudaia) and Jerusalem (Hierousalem) and the seacoast of Tyre (Tyros) and Sidon, who came to hear Him and to be healed of their diseases,

**18** and those who were troubled by unclean spirits; and they were being healed.

**19** And all the crowd was seeking to touch Him, because power was going out from Him and was healing all.

**20** And He, having lifted up His eyes toward His disciples, was saying, "Blessed ***are*** the poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.

**21** Blessed ***are*** those who hunger now, for you will be filled. Blessed ***are*** those who weep now, for you will laugh.

**22** Blessed are you when men hate you, and when they exclude you and insult ***you*** and cast out your name as evil, on account of the Son of Man.

**23** Rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for look, your reward ***is*** great in heaven; for according to these things their fathers were doing to the prophets.

**24** But woe to you who are rich, for you have your comfort in full.

**25** Woe to you who have been filled, for you will hunger. Woe to you who laugh now, for you will mourn and weep.

**26** Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for according to these things their fathers were doing to the false prophets.

**27** But I say to you who are hearing: love your enemies, do good to those who hate you,

**28** bless those who curse you, and pray for those who mistreat you.

**29** To the one who strikes you on the cheek, offer also the other; and from the one who takes away your cloak, do not withhold also the tunic.

**30** And give to everyone who asks you; and from the one who takes away what ***is*** yours, do not ask ***it*** back.

**31** And just as you desire that men do to you, you also do to them likewise.

**32** And if you love those who love you, what credit is ***there*** to you? For even the sinners love those who love them.

**33** And if you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is ***there*** to you? For even the sinners do the same.

**34** And if you lend ***to those*** from whom you expect to receive back, what credit is ***there*** to you? For even the sinners lend to sinners, so that they may receive back the same amount.

**35** But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High, for He Himself is kind to the ungrateful and evil.

**36** Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful.

**37** Do not judge, and you will certainly not be judged; do not condemn, and you will certainly not be condemned; release, and you will be released.

**38** Give, and it will be given to you; good measure, pressed down and shaken together and running over, they will give into your lap. For with the same measure with which you measure, it will be measured back to you."

**39** And He spoke a parable to them: "A blind ***man*** is not able to lead a blind ***man***, is he? Will they not both fall into a pit?

**40** A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is fully trained will be like his teacher.

**41** And why do you look at the splinter that ***is*** in your brother′s eye, but the beam that ***is*** in your own eye you do not notice?

**42** Or how are you able to say to your brother, ′Brother, allow ***that*** I cast out the splinter that ***is*** in your eye,′ you yourself not seeing the beam in your eye? Hypocrite, first cast out the beam from your eye, and then you will see clearly to cast out the splinter that ***is*** in your brother′s eye.

**43** For there is no good tree producing bad fruit, nor a bad tree producing good fruit.

**44** For each tree is known by ***its*** own fruit. For they do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they harvest a grape cluster from a bramble bush.

**45** The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth what ***is*** good, and the evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings forth what ***is*** evil; for out of the overflow of the heart his mouth speaks.

**46** And why do you call Me ′Lord, Lord,′ and do not do what I say?

**47** Everyone who comes to Me and hears My words and does them, I will show you whom he is like:

**48** he is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep and laid a foundation on the rock; and when a flood came, the river burst against that house and was not able to shake it, for it had been founded on the rock.

**49** But the one who heard and did not do is like a man who built a house on the ground without a foundation, against which the river burst, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great."

## Chapter 7

**1** Now when He had completed all His declarations in the hearing of the people, He entered into Capernaum (Kapernaoum).

**2** And a certain centurion′s slave, being sick, was about to die, who was highly valued by him.

**3** And having heard about Jesus (Iesous), he sent to Him elders of the Jews, asking Him that, having come, He would save his slave.

**4** And having come to Jesus, they were begging Him earnestly, saying, "He is worthy for whom He will grant this,

**5** for he loves our nation, and he himself built the synagogue for us."

**6** And Jesus was going with them. And when He was already not far distant from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying to Him, "Lord, do not be troubled, for I am not worthy that You should come in under my roof.

**7** Therefore neither did I count myself worthy to come to You; but say ***it*** with a word, and my servant will be healed.

**8** For I also am a man placed under authority, having soldiers under myself; and I say to this one, 'Go,' and he goes; and to another, 'Come,' and he comes; and to my slave, 'Do this,' and he does ***it***."

**9** And having heard these things, Jesus marveled at him, and having turned to the crowd that was following Him, He said, "I say to you, not even in Israel did I find such great faith."

**10** And those who had been sent, having returned to the house, found the ailing slave in good health.

**11** And it came to pass on the next ***day that*** He was going into a city called Nain, and many of His disciples were going with Him, and a great crowd.

**12** And as He drew near to the gate of the city, then look, one who had died was being carried out, an only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a considerable crowd of the city was with her.

**13** And having seen her, the Lord felt compassion for her and said to her, "Do not weep."

**14** And having come up, He touched the bier, and those carrying ***it*** stood still. And He said, "Young man, I say to you, arise."

**15** And the dead ***man*** sat up and began to speak, and He gave him to his mother.

**16** And fear seized all, and they were glorifying God, saying, "A great prophet has been raised up among us!" and, "God has visited His people!"

**17** And this word concerning Him went out in all Judea (Ioudaia) and in all the surrounding region.

**18** And the disciples of John (Ioannes) reported to him concerning all these things.

**19** And having called to ***him*** a certain two of his disciples, John sent ***them*** to Jesus, saying, "Are You the ***One*** who is coming, or are we to look for another?"

**20** And having come to Him, the men said, "John the Baptist has sent us to You, saying, 'Are You the ***One*** who is coming, or are we to look for another?'"

**21** And in that same hour He healed many of diseases and afflictions and evil spirits, and to many ***who were*** blind He granted sight.

**22** And answering, Jesus said to them, "Having gone, report to John what you have seen and heard: that ***the*** blind receive sight, ***the*** lame walk, lepers are cleansed, ***the*** deaf hear, ***the*** dead are raised, ***the*** poor have the gospel preached ***to them***.

**23** And blessed is whoever is not caused to stumble in Me."

**24** And when the messengers of John had departed, He began to speak to the crowds concerning John: "What have you gone out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by ***the*** wind?

**25** But what have you gone out to see? A man clothed in soft garments? Look, those who are in splendid clothing and living in luxury are in the royal palaces.

**26** But what have you gone out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet.

**27** This is he concerning whom it has been written: 'Look, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.'

**28** For I say to you, among those born of women there is no greater prophet than John the Baptist; but the one who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

**29** And all the people, having heard, and the tax collectors, justified God, having been baptized ***with*** the baptism of John.

**30** But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected the counsel of God for themselves, not having been baptized by him.

**31** And the Lord said, "To what then shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they like?

**32** They are like little children who sit in a marketplace and call to one another and say, 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge for you, and you did not weep.'

**33** For John the Baptist has come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.'

**34** The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Look, a man, a glutton and a wine drinker, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'

**35** And wisdom was justified by all her children."

**36** And one of the Pharisees was asking Him that He would eat with him; and having entered into the house of the Pharisee, He reclined ***at the table***.

**37** And look, a woman who was a sinner in the city, having learned that He was reclining ***at the table*** in the house of the Pharisee, having brought an alabaster flask of fragrant oil,

**38** and having stood behind ***Him*** at His feet, weeping, she began to wet His feet with her tears, and she was wiping ***them*** with the hairs of her head, and was kissing His feet and anointing ***them*** with the fragrant oil.

**39** And having seen ***this***, the Pharisee who had invited Him spoke within himself, saying, "This ***man***, if He were a prophet, would know who and what sort of woman ***this is*** who is touching Him, that she is a sinner."

**40** And answering, Jesus said to him, "Simon, I have something to say to you." And he says, "Teacher, say ***it***."

**41** "There were two debtors to a certain creditor: the one was owing five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.

**42** And when they had nothing to pay, he graciously forgave both. Which of them therefore, tell ***Me***, will love him more?"

**43** And answering, Simon said, "I suppose that ***it is he*** to whom he graciously forgave the more." And He said to him, "You have judged rightly."

**44** And having turned to the woman, He said to Simon, "Do you see this woman? I entered into your house; you did not give water for My feet; but she wet My feet with her tears and wiped ***them*** with the hairs of her head.

**45** You did not give Me a kiss; but she, from ***the time*** I came in, has not ceased kissing My feet.

**46** You did not anoint My head with oil; but she anointed My feet with fragrant oil.

**47** For this reason I say to you, her sins, which are many, have been forgiven, for she loved much; but he to whom little is forgiven loves little."

**48** And He said to her, "Your sins have been forgiven."

**49** And those reclining ***at the table*** with ***Him*** began to say within themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"

**50** And He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you; go in peace."

## Chapter 8

**1** And it came to pass soon afterward ***that*** He Himself was traveling throughout every city and village, proclaiming and preaching the gospel ***of*** the kingdom of God; and the twelve ***were*** with Him,

**2** and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary (Maria), the one called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out,

**3** and Joanna (Ioanna), wife of Chuza (Chouzas), a steward of Herod (Herodes), and Susanna (Sousanna), and many others, who were ministering to Him from their possessions.

**4** And when a great crowd was coming together, and those from each city were coming to Him, He spoke by a parable:

**5** "The sower went out to sow his seed. And in his sowing, some fell along the road, and it was trampled down, and the birds of the heaven devoured it.

**6** And other fell on the rock, and having sprung up, it withered, because of not having moisture.

**7** And other fell in ***the*** midst of the thorns, and the thorns, having sprung up with ***it***, choked it.

**8** And other fell on the good soil, and having sprung up, it produced fruit a hundredfold." Saying these things, He was calling out, "The one who has ears to hear, let him hear."

**9** And His disciples were asking Him, saying, "What might this parable be?"

**10** And He said, "To you it has been given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God, but to the rest ***it is*** in parables, so that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.

**11** Now this is the parable: the seed is the word of God.

**12** And those along the road are those who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word from their heart, so that they may not, having believed, be saved.

**13** And those on the rock ***are*** those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a time, and in a time of testing fall away.

**14** And that which fell into the thorns, these are those who have heard, and going along, are choked by cares and riches and pleasures of life, and do not bring ***fruit*** to maturity.

**15** And that in the good soil, these are those who, having heard the word in a noble and good heart, hold ***it*** fast and bear fruit with perseverance.

**16** Now no one, having lit a lamp, covers it with a vessel or puts ***it*** under a bed; but he puts ***it*** on a lampstand, so that those who enter may see the light.

**17** For nothing is hidden that will not become manifest, nor ***is anything*** secret that will not be known and come into the open.

**18** Therefore watch how you hear; for whoever has, to him it will be given; and whoever does not have, even what he seems to have will be taken away from him."

**19** And His mother and brothers came to Him, and they were not able to get to Him because of the crowd.

**20** And it was reported to Him, ***some*** saying, "Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, wanting to see You."

**21** But answering, He said to them, "My mother and My brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it."

**22** And it came to pass on one of the days ***that*** He Himself got into a boat, and His disciples, and He said to them, "Let us go over to the other side of the lake." And they set out.

**23** And as they were sailing, He fell asleep. And a storm of wind came down onto the lake, and they were being swamped and were in danger.

**24** And having come to ***Him***, they woke Him, saying, "Master, Master, we are perishing!" And having arisen, He rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; and they ceased, and a calm came.

**25** And He said to them, "Where is your faith?" And having become afraid, they marveled, saying to one another, "Who then is this, that He commands even the winds and the water, and they obey Him?"

**26** And they sailed down to the region of the Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee (Galilaia).

**27** And when He had gone out onto the land, a certain man out of the city met Him, who had demons for a long time, and was not wearing a garment, and was not staying in a house, but in the tombs.

**28** And having seen Jesus (Iesous), and having cried out, he fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, "What ***is there*** to me and to You, Jesus, Son of God Most High? I beg You, do not torment me!"

**29** For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out from the man. For many times it had seized him, and he was bound with chains and shackles, being kept under guard; and breaking the bonds, he was driven by the demon into the deserted places.

**30** And Jesus asked him, saying, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion," because many demons had entered into him.

**31** And they were begging Him that He would not command them to depart into the abyss.

**32** Now there was a herd of many pigs feeding there on the mountain; and they were begging Him that He would allow them to enter into those. And He allowed them.

**33** And the demons, having gone out from the man, entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake and was drowned.

**34** And those feeding ***them***, having seen what had happened, fled, and having gone, reported ***it*** in the city and in the fields.

**35** And they went out to see what had happened, and they came to Jesus and found the man from whom the demons had gone out sitting, clothed and being of sound mind, at the feet of Jesus; and they were afraid.

**36** And those also who had seen ***it*** reported to them how the one who had been demon-possessed was saved.

**37** And all the multitude of the surrounding region of the Gadarenes asked Him to depart from them, because they were seized with great fear. And He, having gotten into the boat, returned.

**38** And the man from whom the demons had gone out was begging Him to be with Him; but Jesus sent him away, saying,

**39** "Return to your house, and relate how much God has done for you." And he departed through all the city, proclaiming how much Jesus had done for him.

**40** And it came to pass, when Jesus returned, ***that*** the crowd received Him; for they were all looking for Him.

**41** And look, a man came whose name ***was*** Jairus (Iaeiros), and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and having fallen at the feet of Jesus, he was begging Him to come into his house,

**42** because he had an only daughter, about twelve years ***old***, and she was dying. And as He was going, the crowds were pressing around Him.

**43** And a woman, having a flow of blood for twelve years, who, having spent all her living on physicians, was not able to be healed by anyone,

**44** having come up behind ***Him***, touched the fringe of His cloak; and immediately the flow of her blood stopped.

**45** And Jesus said, "Who ***is*** the one who touched Me?" And when all were denying ***it***, Peter (Petros) and those with him said, "Master, the crowds are surrounding You and pressing in ***on You***, and You say, 'Who ***is*** the one who touched Me?'"

**46** But Jesus said, "Someone touched Me, for I knew ***that*** power had gone out from Me."

**47** And the woman, having seen that she was not hidden, came trembling, and having fallen down before Him, she declared to Him before all the people for what cause she had touched Him, and how she was healed immediately.

**48** And He said to her, "Take courage, daughter; your faith has saved you. Go in peace."

**49** While He was still speaking, someone comes from the ***house of the*** synagogue ruler, saying to him, "Your daughter has died; do not trouble the Teacher."

**50** But Jesus, having heard, answered him, saying, "Do not fear; only believe, and she will be saved."

**51** And having come into the house, He did not allow anyone to go in except Peter and James (Iakobos) and John (Ioannes), and the father of the child and the mother.

**52** Now all were weeping and mourning for her. But He said, "Do not weep; she did not die, but sleeps."

**53** And they were laughing at Him, knowing that she had died.

**54** And He, having put ***them*** all outside and having taken hold of her hand, called out, saying, "Child, arise."

**55** And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately; and He directed ***that something*** be given to her to eat.

**56** And her parents were amazed; but He instructed them to tell no one what had happened.

## Chapter 9

**1** And having called together His twelve disciples, He gave them power and authority over all the demons and to heal diseases.

**2** And He sent them to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal those who were sick.

**3** And He said to them, "Take nothing for the journey, neither staffs nor bag nor bread nor money; nor have two tunics apiece.

**4** And into whatever house you enter, remain there, and go out from there.

**5** And as many as do not receive you, going out from that city, shake off even the dust from your feet as a testimony against them."

**6** And going out, they were passing through the villages, preaching the gospel and healing everywhere.

**7** Now Herod (Herodes) the tetrarch heard of all the things being done by Him, and he was perplexed, because it was being said by some that John (Ioannes) had been raised from ***the*** dead,

**8** and by some that Elijah (Helias) had appeared, and by others that a prophet, one of the ancients, had risen.

**9** And Herod said, "John I beheaded; but who is this concerning whom I hear such things?" And he was seeking to see Him.

**10** And having returned, the apostles related to Him all that they had done. And having taken them, He withdrew privately into a deserted place of a city called Bethsaida.

**11** But the crowds, having learned ***it***, followed Him; and having received them, He was speaking to them concerning the kingdom of God, and those who had need of healing He was healing.

**12** And the day began to decline; and having come, the twelve said to Him, "Dismiss the crowd, so that, having gone into the surrounding villages and the countryside, they may lodge and find provisions; for here we are in a deserted place."

**13** But He said to them, "You give them ***something*** to eat." And they said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless perhaps, having gone, we buy food for all this people."

**14** For they were about five thousand men. And He said to His disciples, "Make them recline in groups of fifty each."

**15** And they did so, and made all recline.

**16** And having taken the five loaves and the two fish, having looked up to heaven, He blessed them and broke ***them***, and He was giving ***them*** to the disciples to set before the crowd.

**17** And they ate and were all satisfied; and what was left over by them was taken up, twelve baskets of fragments.

**18** And it came to pass, as He was praying alone, the disciples were with Him, and He questioned them, saying, "Who do the crowds say that I am?"

**19** And answering, they said, "John the Baptist, and others Elijah, and others that a prophet, one of the ancients, has risen."

**20** And He said to them, "But you, who do you say that I am?" And answering, Peter (Petros) said, "The Christ of God."

**21** And having strictly warned them, He instructed ***them*** to tell this to no one,

**22** having said, "It is necessary for the Son of Man to suffer many things, and to be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and to be killed, and on the third day to be raised."

**23** And He was saying to all, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.

**24** For whoever desires to save his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life on account of Me, this one will save it.

**25** For what is a man profited, having gained the whole world, but having lost or forfeited himself?

**26** For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed when He comes in His glory and the ***glory*** of the Father and of the holy angels.

**27** But I say to you truly, there are some of those standing here who will certainly not taste death until they see the kingdom of God."

**28** And it came to pass about eight days after these words, and having taken Peter and John and James (Iakobos), He went up on the mountain to pray.

**29** And it came to pass, as He was praying, the appearance of His face ***became*** different, and His clothing ***became*** white, flashing like lightning.

**30** And look, two men were talking with Him, who were Moses and Elijah,

**31** who, having appeared in glory, were speaking of His departure which He was about to fulfill in Jerusalem (Hierousalem).

**32** But Peter and those with him were weighed down with sleep; and having become fully awake, they saw His glory and the two men standing with Him.

**33** And it came to pass, as they were departing from Him, Peter said to Jesus (Iesous), "Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tents, one for You and one for Moses and one for Elijah," not knowing what he was saying.

**34** And while he was saying these things, a cloud came and overshadowed them; and they were afraid as those entered into the cloud.

**35** And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My Son, the Beloved; listen to Him."

**36** And when the voice came, Jesus was found alone. And they were silent and told no one in those days anything of what they had seen.

**37** And it came to pass on the next day, when they had come down from the mountain, a great crowd met Him.

**38** And look, a man from the crowd cried out, saying, "Teacher, I beg You, look upon my son, for he is my only ***child***.

**39** And look, a spirit seizes him, and suddenly he cries out, and it convulses him with foaming, and with difficulty it departs from him, bruising him.

**40** And I begged Your disciples that they might cast it out, and they were not able."

**41** And answering, Jesus said, "O unbelieving and perverted generation, until when will I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here."

**42** And while he was still approaching, the demon threw him down and convulsed ***him***. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father.

**43** And they were all astonished at the majesty of God. But while all were marveling at all the things which Jesus did, He said to His disciples,

**44** "You, put these words into your ears; for the Son of Man is about to be delivered into ***the*** hands of men."

**45** But they did not understand this declaration, and it was veiled from them so that they might not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask Him concerning this declaration.

**46** And a reasoning came in among them, this: who of them might be greater.

**47** And Jesus, having seen the reasoning of their heart, having taken hold of a child, stood him beside Himself,

**48** and He said to them, "Whoever receives this child in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me. For the one who is least among you all, this one will be great."

**49** And answering, John said, "Master, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name, and we forbade him, because he does not follow with us."

**50** And Jesus said to him, "Do not forbid ***him***; for whoever is not against us is for us."

**51** And it came to pass, when the days of His being taken up were being fulfilled, that He Himself set His face steadfastly to go to Jerusalem.

**52** And He sent messengers before His face. And having gone, they entered into a village of ***the*** Samaritans so as to make ready for Him.

**53** And they did not receive Him, because His face was going toward Jerusalem.

**54** And having seen ***it***, His disciples James and John said, "Lord, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, as Elijah also did?"

**55** But having turned, He rebuked them, and said, "You do not know of what kind of spirit you are.

**56** For the Son of Man did not come to destroy ***the*** lives of men, but to save ***them***." And they went to another village.

**57** And it came to pass, as they were going along the road, someone said to Him, "I will follow You wherever You go, Lord."

**58** And Jesus said to him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven ***have*** nests, but the Son of Man does not have ***a place*** where He may lay His head."

**59** And He said to another, "Follow Me." But he said, "Lord, allow me, having gone away, first to bury my father."

**60** And Jesus said to him, "Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but you, having gone, declare the kingdom of God."

**61** And another also said, "I will follow You, Lord; but first allow me to bid farewell to those at my house."

**62** And Jesus said to him, "No one having put his hand on ***the*** plow and looking at the things behind is fit for the kingdom of God."

## Chapter 10

**1** Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two by two before His face into every city and place where He Himself was about to come.

**2** Then He was saying to them, "The harvest ***is*** indeed plentiful, but the workers ***are*** few; therefore pray earnestly to the Lord of the harvest that He send out workers into His harvest.

**3** Go; look, I send you out as lambs in ***the*** midst of wolves.

**4** Do not carry a purse, nor a bag, nor sandals; and greet no one on the road.

**5** And into whatever house you enter, first say, 'Peace to this house.'

**6** And if indeed the son of peace is there, your peace will rest upon him; but if not, it will return to you.

**7** And remain in that same house, eating and drinking the things ***supplied*** by them; for the worker is worthy of his wages. Do not move from house to house.

**8** And into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat the things set before you,

**9** and heal the sick in it, and say to them, 'The kingdom of God has drawn near to you.'

**10** But into whatever city you enter and they do not receive you, having gone out into its streets, say,

**11** 'Even the dust of your city which has clung to us we wipe off against you; yet know this, that the kingdom of God has drawn near to you.'

**12** And I say to you that it will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom (Sodoma) than for that city.

**13** Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles that took place in you had taken place in Tyre (Tyros) and Sidon, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

**14** But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you.

**15** And you, Capernaum (Kapernaoum), who have been exalted to heaven, will be brought down to Hades.

**16** The one who hears you hears Me, and the one who rejects you rejects Me; and the one who rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me."

**17** And the seventy returned with joy, saying, "Lord, even the demons are subject to us in Your name."

**18** And He said to them, "I was watching Satan fall like lightning out of heaven.

**19** Look, I give you the authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing will by any means injure you.

**20** Yet do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you; but rather rejoice that your names were written in the heavens."

**21** In that same hour Jesus (Iesous) rejoiced greatly in the spirit and said, "I praise You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You hid these things from ***the*** wise and intelligent and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for so it became well-pleasing before You."

**22** "All things were delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son, and he to whom the Son wills to reveal ***Him***."

**23** And having turned to the disciples privately, He said, "Blessed ***are*** the eyes that see what you see.

**24** For I say to you that many prophets and kings desired to see what you see, and did not see ***it***, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear ***it***."

**25** And look, a certain lawyer stood up, testing Him and saying, "Teacher, having done what will I inherit eternal life?"

**26** And He said to him, "What has been written in the law? How do you read?"

**27** And answering, he said, "'You shall love ***the*** Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind,' and 'your neighbor as yourself.'"

**28** And He said to him, "You have answered correctly; do this, and you will live."

**29** But he, desiring to justify himself, said to Jesus, "And who is my neighbor?"

**30** And having taken ***it*** up, Jesus said, "A certain man was going down from Jerusalem (Hierousalem) to Jericho (Hiericho), and he fell among robbers, who, having both stripped him and inflicted wounds, went away, having left ***him*** half dead as he was.

**31** And by chance a certain priest was going down on that road, and having seen him, he passed by on the opposite side.

**32** And likewise a Levite also, having been at the place, having come and seen ***him***, passed by on the opposite side.

**33** But a certain Samaritan, journeying, came to him, and having seen him, he felt compassion,

**34** and having approached, he bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and having put him on his own animal, he brought him to an inn and took care of him.

**35** And on the next day, having gone out, having taken out two denarii, he gave ***them*** to the innkeeper and said to him, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, I, when I return, will repay you.'

**36** Which therefore of these three seems to you to have become a neighbor to the one who fell among the robbers?"

**37** And he said, "The one who showed mercy toward him." Then Jesus said to him, "Go, and you do likewise."

**38** And it came to pass, as they were going, that He entered into a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha received Him into her house.

**39** And she had a sister called Mary (Maria), who also, having sat down beside the feet of Jesus, was listening to His word.

**40** But Martha was distracted about much serving; and having come up, she said, "Lord, does it not concern You that my sister has left me alone to serve? Tell her therefore that she help me."

**41** And answering, Jesus said to her, "Martha, Martha, you are anxious and troubled about many things;

**42** but there is need of one ***thing***; and Mary has chosen the good portion, which will not be taken away from her."

## Chapter 11

**1** And it came to pass, while He was in a certain place praying, when He ceased, one of His disciples said to Him, "Lord, teach us to pray, just as John (Ioannes) also taught his disciples."

**2** Then He said to them, "When you pray, say: 'Our Father who ***is*** in the heavens, let Your name be sanctified; let Your kingdom come; let Your will be done, as in heaven, also on the earth.

**3** Give us each day our daily bread.

**4** And forgive us our sins, for we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from evil.'"

**5** And He said to them, "Which of you will have a friend, and will go to him at midnight and say to him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves,

**6** since a friend of mine has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing that I will set before him';

**7** and that one, answering from within, says, 'Do not cause me trouble; the door has already been shut, and my children are with me in the bed; I am not able, having risen, to give to you'?

**8** I say to you, even if he will not give to him, having risen, because of his being his friend, yet because of his shamelessness, having risen, he will give him as many as he needs.

**9** And I say to you, ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.

**10** For everyone who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and to the one who knocks it will be opened.

**11** Now which of you ***who is*** the father, ***if*** the son will ask for bread, will give him a stone? And if a fish, will he give him a serpent instead of a fish?

**12** Or also if he asks for an egg, will he give him a scorpion?

**13** If you then, being evil, know ***how*** to give good gifts to your children, how much more will the Father who ***is*** from heaven give ***the*** Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!"

**14** And He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. And it came to pass, the demon having gone out, the mute ***man*** spoke; and the crowds marveled.

**15** But some of them said, "By Beelzebul, the ruler of the demons, He casts out the demons."

**16** And others, testing ***Him***, were seeking from Him a sign from heaven.

**17** But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is made desolate, and a house against a house falls.

**18** And if Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? Because you say that I cast out the demons by Beelzebul.

**19** And if I cast out the demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your sons cast ***them*** out? Because of this they will be your judges.

**20** But if I cast out the demons by ***the*** finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

**21** When the strong ***man***, fully armed, guards his own courtyard, his possessions are in peace;

**22** but when one stronger than he, having come upon ***him***, overcomes him, he takes away his full armor in which he had trusted, and divides his spoils.

**23** The one who is not with Me is against Me, and the one who does not gather with Me scatters.

**24** When the unclean spirit goes out from the man, it passes through waterless places seeking rest; and not finding ***any***, it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came out.'

**25** And having come, it finds ***it*** swept and put in order.

**26** Then it goes and takes seven other spirits more evil than itself, and having entered, they dwell there; and the last ***state*** of that man becomes worse than the first."

**27** And it came to pass, while He was saying these things, a certain woman from the crowd, having lifted up ***her*** voice, said to Him, "Blessed ***is*** the womb that bore You, and ***the*** breasts at which You nursed!"

**28** But He said, "Rather, blessed ***are*** those who hear the word of God and keep it!"

**29** And while the crowds were gathering together, He began to say, "This generation is evil; it seeks a sign, and a sign will not be given to it except the sign of Jonah (Ionas) the prophet.

**30** For just as Jonah became a sign to the Ninevites, so also the Son of Man will be to this generation.

**31** ***The*** queen of ***the*** south will rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation and will condemn them, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and look, ***something*** greater than Solomon ***is*** here.

**32** ***The*** men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and look, ***something*** greater than Jonah ***is*** here.

**33** Now no one, having lit a lamp, puts ***it*** in a hidden place, nor under the basket, but on the lampstand, so that those who enter may see the light.

**34** The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore when your eye is clear, your whole body also is full of light; but when it is evil, your body also ***is*** full of darkness.

**35** Watch out therefore lest the light that ***is*** in you is darkness.

**36** If therefore your whole body ***is*** full of light, not having any part dark, the whole will be full of light, as when the lamp by ***its*** shining gives you light."

**37** And while He was speaking, a certain Pharisee was asking Him to dine with him; and having gone in, He reclined.

**38** And the Pharisee, having seen ***it***, marveled that He did not first wash before the dinner.

**39** Then the Lord said to him, "Now you Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish, but your inside is full of plundering and wickedness.

**40** Fools! Did not the One who made the outside make the inside also?

**41** But give ***as*** alms the things that are within, and look, all things are clean to you.

**42** But woe to you Pharisees, because you tithe the mint and the rue and every herb, and you pass by justice and the love of God. These things you ought to have done, and not to leave those ***undone***.

**43** Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the first seat in the synagogues and the greetings in the marketplaces.

**44** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you are like the unmarked tombs, and the men who walk over ***them*** do not know ***it***."

**45** And answering, one of the lawyers says to Him, "Teacher, saying these things You insult us also."

**46** And He said, "Woe to you lawyers also! Because you load men ***with*** burdens hard to bear, and you yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

**47** Woe to you, because you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

**48** So you bear witness and consent to the works of your fathers; because they indeed killed them, and you build their tombs.

**49** Because of this also the wisdom of God said, 'I will send to them prophets and apostles, and ***some*** of them they will kill and persecute,

**50** so that the blood of all the prophets, which is being shed from ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world, may be required of this generation,

**51** from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah (Zacharias), who perished between the altar and the house.' Yes, I say to you, it will be required of this generation.

**52** Woe to you lawyers, because you have taken away the key of knowledge. You yourselves did not enter, and you hindered those who were entering."

**53** And as He was saying these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to press ***Him*** hard and to provoke Him to speak about many things,

**54** lying in wait for Him and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, so that they might accuse Him.

## Chapter 12

**1** In these ***circumstances***, when the myriads of the crowd had gathered together, so as to trample on one another, He began to say to His disciples first, "Be on guard for yourselves against the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

**2** Now nothing is covered up that will not be revealed, and ***nothing is*** hidden that will not be known.

**3** Therefore whatever you have said in the darkness will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken into the ear in the inner rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.

**4** Now I say to you, My friends, do not fear those who kill the body, and after these things do not have anything more to do.

**5** But I will show you whom you should fear: fear the One who, after the killing, has authority to cast into Gehenna. Yes, I say to you, fear Him.

**6** Are not five sparrows sold for two assaria? And not one of them is forgotten before God.

**7** But even the hairs of your head have all been numbered. Therefore do not fear; you are more valuable than many sparrows.

**8** Now I say to you, everyone who confesses Me before men, the Son of Man also will confess him before the angels of God;

**9** but the one who has denied Me before men will be denied before the angels of God.

**10** And everyone who will speak a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to the one who has blasphemed against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven.

**11** And when they bring you before the synagogues and the rulers and the authorities, do not be anxious how or what you should answer in defense, or what you should say;

**12** for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that same hour what you must say."

**13** Then someone from the crowd said to Him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."

**14** But He said to him, "Man, who appointed Me a judge or divider over you?"

**15** And He said to them, "Watch out and guard yourselves from covetousness, because even when anyone has abundance, his life is not from his possessions."

**16** Then He spoke a parable to them, saying, "The land of a certain rich man produced abundantly.

**17** And he was reasoning within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, because I do not have ***a place*** where I will store my fruits?'

**18** And he said, 'This I will do: I will tear down my barns and build greater ***ones***, and I will store there all my produce and my goods.

**19** And I will say to my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years; rest, eat, drink, be merry.'"

**20** But God said to him, 'Fool! This night they are demanding your soul from you; and the things you have prepared, whose will they be?'

**21** So ***is*** the one who treasures up for himself and is not rich toward God."

**22** And He said to His disciples, "Because of this I say to you, do not be anxious for your life, what you will eat, nor for the body, what you will put on.

**23** The life is more than the food, and the body ***more*** than the clothing.

**24** Consider the ravens, that they neither sow nor reap; they have no storeroom nor barn, and God feeds them. How much more valuable are you than the birds!

**25** And which of you, being anxious, is able to add to his lifespan approximately 1.5 feet (one cubit)?

**26** If then you are not able ***to do*** even the least, why are you anxious about the rest?

**27** Consider the lilies, how they grow: they do not labor nor do they spin; but I say to you, not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these.

**28** But if God so clothes the grass in the field, which is ***here*** today and tomorrow is thrown into ***the*** furnace, how much more you, ***you*** of little faith!

**29** And you, do not seek what you will eat or what you will drink, and do not be unsettled.

**30** For the nations of the world seek all these things; and your Father knows that you need these things.

**31** But seek the kingdom of God, and all these things will be added to you.

**32** Do not fear, little flock, because your Father has been pleased to give you the kingdom.

**33** Sell your possessions and give alms; make for yourselves purses that do not grow old, an unfailing treasure in the heavens, where a thief does not come near nor a moth destroys.

**34** For where your treasure is, there your heart also will be.

**35** Let your waists be girded and the lamps burning;

**36** and you ***be*** like men who are waiting for their master, when he will return from the wedding feasts, so that when he has come and knocked, they may immediately open to him.

**37** Blessed ***are*** those slaves whom the master, having come, will find watching. Truly I say to you that he will gird himself and have them recline ***at table***, and having come up, he will serve them.

**38** And if he comes in the second watch, and comes in the third watch, and finds ***them*** so, blessed are those slaves.

**39** But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief is coming, he would have watched and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

**40** You also therefore be ready, because the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect."

**41** Then Peter (Petros) said to Him, "Lord, are You speaking this parable to us, or also to all?"

**42** And the Lord said, "Who then is the faithful and wise manager whom the master will set over his household servants, to give ***them*** the measure of grain in season?

**43** Blessed ***is*** that slave whom his master, having come, will find doing so.

**44** In truth I say to you that he will set him over all his possessions.

**45** But if that slave says in his heart, 'My master delays to come,' and begins to beat the male servants and the female servants, and to eat and to drink and to get drunk,

**46** the master of that slave will come on a day that he does not expect and at an hour that he does not know, and will cut him in two and will assign his portion with the unfaithful.

**47** And that slave who knew the will of his master and did not prepare nor do according to his will, will be beaten ***with*** many ***blows***;

**48** but the one who did not know, and did things worthy of blows, will be beaten ***with*** few. And everyone to whom much was given, much will be required from him; and to whom they entrusted much, they will ask of him all the more.

**49** I came to cast fire into the earth, and what do I wish, if it has already been kindled?

**50** But I have a baptism to be baptized ***with***, and how I am distressed until it is accomplished!

**51** Do you think that I have come to give peace on the earth? No, I say to you, but rather division.

**52** For from now on there will be five in one house divided, three against two and two against three.

**53** Father will be divided against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

**54** And He was also saying to the crowds, "When you see the cloud rising from ***the*** west, immediately you say, 'A rainstorm is coming,' and so it happens.

**55** And when ***you see*** a south wind blowing, you say, 'There will be scorching heat,' and it happens.

**56** Hypocrites! You know ***how*** to discern the appearance of the sky and of the earth, but how is it that you do not discern this time?

**57** And why, even of yourselves, do you not judge what is righteous?

**58** For as you are going with your adversary before a ruler, on the way give effort to be released from him, lest he drag you to the judge, and the judge hand you over to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison.

**59** I say to you, you will certainly not come out from there until you have paid even the last lepton."

## Chapter 13

**1** Now some were present at that very time, reporting to Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate (Pilatos) had mixed with their sacrifices.

**2** And answering, Jesus (Iesous) said to them, "Do you think that these Galileans were sinners beyond all the Galileans, because they have suffered such things?

**3** No, I say to you; but unless you repent, you will all perish likewise.

**4** Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that these were debtors beyond all the men who dwell in Jerusalem (Hierousalem)?

**5** No, I say to you; but unless you repent, you will all perish likewise."

**6** Then He was speaking this parable: "A certain ***man*** had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and did not find ***any***.

**7** Then he said to the vinedresser, 'Look, ***for*** three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree and do not find ***any***. Cut it down; why does it even use up the ground?'

**8** And answering, he says to him, 'Sir, leave it this year also, until I dig around it and put in manure;

**9** and if indeed it bears fruit—but if not, in the future you will cut it down.'"

**10** Now He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath.

**11** And look, ***there*** was a woman having a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent over and was not able to straighten up completely.

**12** And having seen her, Jesus called ***her*** to ***Him*** and said to her, "Woman, you have been released from your infirmity."

**13** And He laid ***His*** hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and she was glorifying God.

**14** But answering, the ruler of the synagogue, indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, was saying to the crowd, "There are six days in which ***one*** must work; therefore coming on these, be healed, and not on the day of the Sabbath."

**15** Then the Lord answered him and said, "Hypocrite! Does not each of you on the Sabbath untie his ox or ***his*** donkey from the stall, and having led ***it*** away, give ***it*** drink?

**16** And this ***woman***, being a daughter of Abraham (Abraam), whom Satan has bound, look, ten and eight years, was it not necessary ***for her*** to be untied from this bond on the day of the Sabbath?"

**17** And as He was saying these things, all those who were opposed to Him were being put to shame; and all the crowd was rejoicing at all the glorious things that were being done by Him.

**18** Then He was saying, "To what is the kingdom of God like? And to what will I compare it?

**19** It is like a grain of mustard, which a man, having taken, cast into his own garden; and it grew and became a great tree, and the birds of the sky nested in its branches."

**20** And again He said, "To what will I compare the kingdom of God?

**21** It is like leaven, which a woman, having taken, hid in approximately 21 quarts (three seahs) of flour until all was leavened."

**22** And He was going through towns and villages, teaching and making ***His*** way toward Jerusalem.

**23** Then someone said to Him, "Lord, are those who are being saved few?" And He said to them,

**24** "Strive to enter through the narrow gate; for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.

**25** From whenever the master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and to knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us,' and answering, he will say to you, 'I do not know you, where you are from,'

**26** then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in your presence, and you taught in our streets.'

**27** And he will say, 'I say to you, I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from me, all ***you*** workers of unrighteousness.'

**28** There will be the weeping and the gnashing of the teeth there, when you see Abraham and Isaac (Isaak) and Jacob (Iakob) and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves being cast outside.

**29** And they will come from east and west, and from north and south, and will recline in the kingdom of God.

**30** And look, there are last who will be first, and there are first who will be last."

**31** On that same day certain Pharisees came, saying to Him, "Go out and proceed from here, because Herod (Herodes) wants to kill You."

**32** And He said to them, "Having gone, say to this fox, 'Look, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and on the third ***day*** I am perfected.'

**33** But I must proceed today and tomorrow and the ***day*** following, because it is not possible for a prophet to perish outside of Jerusalem.

**34** Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the ***one*** killing the prophets and stoning those sent to her! How often I was willing to gather your children together, the way a hen ***gathers*** her own brood under ***her*** wings, and you were not willing!

**35** Look, your house is left to you desolate. And truly I say to you that you will by no means see Me until ***the time*** comes when you say, 'Blessed ***is*** the ***One*** coming in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord.'"

## Chapter 14

**1** And it came to pass, when He went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a Sabbath to eat bread, that they were watching Him closely.

**2** And look, a certain man with dropsy was before Him.

**3** And answering, Jesus (Iesous) spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?"

**4** But they were silent. And having taken hold ***of him***, He healed him and released ***him***.

**5** And answering them, He said, "Which of you, ***whose*** donkey or ox falls into a pit, will not also immediately pull it up on the day of the Sabbath?"

**6** And they were not able to reply to Him regarding these things.

**7** Then He was speaking a parable to those who had been invited, noticing how they were choosing the first places, saying to them,

**8** "When you are invited by someone to wedding feasts, do not recline in the first place, lest someone more honored than you has been invited by him,

**9** and having come, the one who invited you and him will say to you, 'Give ***your*** place to this ***man***,' and then you will begin with shame to occupy the last place.

**10** But when you are invited, having gone, recline in the last place, so that when the one who has invited you comes, he may say to you, 'Friend, come up higher.' Then you will have glory before those who recline with you.

**11** For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and the one who humbles himself will be exalted."

**12** And He was also saying to the one who had invited Him, "When you make a dinner or a supper, do not call your friends nor your brothers nor your relatives nor rich neighbors, lest they also invite you in return and it becomes a repayment to you.

**13** But when you make a reception, call ***the*** poor, ***the*** crippled, ***the*** lame, ***the*** blind;

**14** and you will be blessed, because they do not have ***anything*** to repay you; for it will be repaid to you in the resurrection of the righteous."

**15** Then one of those reclining with ***Him***, having heard these things, said to Him, "Blessed ***is he*** who will eat bread in the kingdom of God!"

**16** But He said to him, "A certain man made a great supper and invited many;

**17** and at the hour of the supper he sent his slave to say to those who had been invited, 'Come, because all things are now ready.'

**18** And they all began with one ***accord*** to make excuses. The first said to him, 'I have bought a field, and I have need to go out and see it; I ask you, have me excused.'

**19** And another said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to test them; I ask you, have me excused.'

**20** And another said, 'I have married a wife, and because of this I am not able to come.'

**21** And having come, that slave reported these things to his master. Then the master of the house, having become angry, said to his slave, 'Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor and crippled and lame and blind.'

**22** And the slave said, 'Master, it has been done as you commanded, and there is still room.'

**23** And the master said to the slave, 'Go out into the roads and hedges and compel ***them*** to come in, so that my house may be filled.

**24** For I say to you that not one of those men who were invited will taste my supper.'"

**25** Now great crowds were going along with Him; and having turned, He said to them,

**26** "If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his own father and mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, and yes, even his own life, he is not able to be My disciple.

**27** And whoever does not carry his cross and come after Me is not able to be My disciple.

**28** For which of you, wanting to build a tower, does not first, having sat down, count the cost, whether he has the ***means*** for completion?

**29** Otherwise, when he has laid a foundation and is not able to finish, all who see ***it*** may begin to mock him,

**30** saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish.'

**31** Or what king, going to engage another king in war, does not, having sat down, first consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet the one coming against him with twenty thousand?

**32** And if not, while he is still far away, having sent a delegation, he asks the ***terms*** for peace.

**33** So therefore everyone of you who does not renounce all his own possessions is not able to be My disciple.

**34** Salt ***is*** good; but if the salt becomes tasteless, with what will it be seasoned?

**35** It is fit neither for soil nor for ***the*** manure heap; they cast it out. The one who has ears to hear, let him hear."

## Chapter 15

**1** Now all the tax collectors and the sinners were drawing near to Him to hear Him.

**2** And the Pharisees and the scribes were grumbling, saying, "This ***man*** receives sinners and eats with them."

**3** Then He spoke this parable to them, saying,

**4** "What man of you, having a hundred sheep and having lost one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go after the one that has been lost until he finds it?

**5** And having found ***it***, he lays ***it*** on his shoulders, rejoicing.

**6** And having come into the house, he calls together the friends and the neighbors, saying to them, 'Rejoice with me, because I have found my sheep that had been lost!'

**7** I say to you that in the same way there will be joy in heaven over one sinner who repents, rather than over ninety-nine righteous ***ones*** who have no need of repentance.

**8** Or what woman, having ten drachmas, if she loses one drachma, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and seek carefully until she finds ***it***?

**9** And having found ***it***, she calls together the friends and the neighbors, saying, 'Rejoice with me, because I have found the drachma that I lost!'

**10** In the same way, I say to you, there is joy before the angels of God over one sinner who repents."

**11** Then He said, "A certain man had two sons.

**12** And the younger of them said to the father, 'Father, give me the portion of the property that falls ***to me***.' And he divided the livelihood between them.

**13** And not many days after, the younger son, having gathered all together, went away into a distant country, and there he squandered his property, living recklessly.

**14** But when he had spent everything, a severe famine arose throughout that country, and he began to be in need.

**15** And having gone, he joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed pigs.

**16** And he was longing to fill his stomach with the pods that the pigs were eating, and no one was giving ***anything*** to him.

**17** But having come to himself, he said, 'How many hired servants of my father have an abundance of bread, but I am perishing with hunger!

**18** Having risen up, I will go to my father and will say to him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you,

**19** and I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me like one of your hired servants.'"

**20** And having risen up, he went to his own father. But while he was still far distant, his father saw him and was moved with compassion, and having run, he fell on his neck and kissed him.

**21** Then the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, and I am no longer worthy to be called your son.'

**22** But the father said to his slaves, 'Bring out the best robe and clothe him, and give a ring for his hand and sandals for ***his*** feet;

**23** and having brought the fattened calf, kill ***it***, and having eaten, let us be merry;

**24** because this son of mine was dead and came to life again, and he was lost and was found.' And they began to be merry.

**25** Now his elder son was in a field; and as he was coming, he drew near to the house ***and*** heard music and dancing.

**26** And having called one of the servants to ***him***, he was inquiring what these things might be.

**27** And he said to him, 'Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf, because he has received him back in good health.'

**28** But he became angry and was not willing to go in. Therefore his father, having come out, was pleading with him.

**29** But answering, he said to the father, 'Look, so many years I have been serving you, and I never transgressed a commandment of yours, and to me you never gave a young goat, so that I might be merry with my friends;

**30** but when this son of yours came, who has devoured your livelihood with prostitutes, you killed the fattened calf for him.'

**31** And he said to him, 'Child, you are always with me, and all that ***is*** mine is yours.

**32** But it was necessary to be merry and to rejoice, because this brother of yours was dead and came to life again, and was lost and was found.'"

## Chapter 16

**1** And He was also saying to His disciples, "There was a certain rich man who had a manager, and this ***man*** was accused to him as squandering his possessions.

**2** And having called him, he said to him, 'What ***is*** this I hear about you? Give the account of your management, for you will not be able to manage any longer.'

**3** Then the manager said within himself, 'What shall I do, because my master is taking away the management from me? I am not able to dig; I am ashamed to beg.

**4** I know what I will do, so that when I have been removed from the management, they may receive me into their houses.'

**5** And having called to ***him*** each one of the debtors of his own master, he was saying to the first, 'How much do you owe my master?'

**6** And he said, 'Approximately 600 gallons (a hundred baths) of oil.' And he said to him, 'Take your bill, and having sat down quickly, write fifty.'

**7** Then he said to another, 'And you, how much do you owe?' And he said, 'Approximately 600 bushels (a hundred kors) of wheat.' And he says to him, 'Take your bill and write eighty.'

**8** And the master praised the manager of unrighteousness because he had acted shrewdly; because the sons of this age are more shrewd than the sons of the light in their own generation.

**9** And I say to you, make friends for yourselves by the wealth of unrighteousness, so that when you fail, they may receive you into the eternal tents.

**10** The one ***who is*** faithful in very little is faithful also in much; and the one ***who is*** unrighteous in very little is unrighteous also in much.

**11** If therefore you have not been faithful in the unrighteous wealth, who will entrust to you the true ***riches***?

**12** And if you have not been faithful in that which ***is*** another's, who will give you that which ***is*** your own?

**13** No household servant is able to serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You are not able to serve God and wealth."

**14** Now the Pharisees also, being lovers of money, were hearing all these things, and they were ridiculing Him.

**15** And He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts; because that which ***is*** exalted among men is an abomination before God.

**16** The law and the prophets ***were*** until John (Ioannes); from that time the kingdom of God is announced as good news, and everyone forces his way into it.

**17** But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one stroke of the law to fall.

**18** Everyone who sends away his wife and marries another commits adultery; and everyone who marries her who has been sent away from a husband commits adultery.

**19** Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, making merry in splendor every day.

**20** And there was a certain poor man named Lazarus (Lazaros), who had been laid at his gate, covered with sores,

**21** and desiring to be fed with the crumbs that were falling from the table of the rich man; but even the dogs, coming, were licking his sores.

**22** And it came to pass that the poor man died and was carried away by the angels into the bosom of Abraham (Abraam); and the rich man also died and was buried.

**23** And in Hades, having lifted up his eyes, being in torments, he sees Abraham from afar, and Lazarus in his bosom.

**24** And he, having called out, said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me and send Lazarus, so that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in anguish in this flame.'

**25** But Abraham said, 'Child, remember that you received your good things in your lifetime, and Lazarus likewise the bad things; but now he is comforted, and you are in anguish.

**26** And besides all these things, between us and you a great chasm has been fixed, so that those who want to cross over from here to you may not be able, nor may those from there pass over to us.'

**27** And he said, 'Then I ask you, father, that you send him to the house of my father—

**28** for I have five brothers—so that he may testify thoroughly to them, lest they also come into this place of torment.'

**29** Abraham says to him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.'

**30** And he said, 'No, father Abraham; but if someone goes to them from ***the*** dead, they will repent.'

**31** But he said to him, 'If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if someone rises from ***the*** dead.'"

## Chapter 17

**1** And He said to the disciples, "It is impossible that the stumbling blocks should not come, but woe ***to him*** through whom they come!

**2** It is better for him if a donkey's millstone is hung around his neck and he has been thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.

**3** Take heed to yourselves. Now if your brother sins against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him.

**4** And if he sins against you seven times in the day, and seven times in the day returns to you, saying, 'I repent,' you will forgive him."

**5** And the apostles said to the Lord, "Add faith to us!"

**6** And the Lord said, "If you had faith like a grain of mustard, you would say to this mulberry tree, 'Be uprooted, and be planted in the sea,' and it would obey you.

**7** Now which of you, having a slave plowing or shepherding, who will say to him when he has come in out of the field, 'Having come immediately, recline ***at table***'?

**8** But will he not say to him, 'Prepare what I may dine on, and having girded yourself, serve me until I eat and drink; and after these things you will eat and drink'?

**9** Does he have thanks for that slave because he did the things commanded him? I think not.

**10** So you also, when you have done all the things commanded you, say, 'We are unworthy slaves, for we have done what we were obligated to do.'"

**11** And it came to pass, in His going to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), that He was passing through the midst of Samaria (Samareia) and Galilee (Galilaia).

**12** And as He was entering into a certain village, ten leprous men met Him, who stood far off.

**13** And they lifted up ***their*** voice, saying, "Jesus (Iesous), Master, have mercy on us!"

**14** And having seen ***them***, He said to them, "Go, show yourselves to the priests." And it came to pass, in their going, they were cleansed.

**15** And one of them, having seen that he was healed, turned back, glorifying God with a loud voice,

**16** and he fell on ***his*** face at His feet, giving thanks to Him; and he was a Samaritan.

**17** And answering, Jesus said, "Were not the ten cleansed? But the nine, where ***are they***?

**18** Were none found who returned to give glory to God except this foreigner?"

**19** And He said to him, "Rise up and go; your faith has saved you."

**20** Now having been asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God is coming, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with careful observation;

**21** nor will they say, 'Look, here!' or, 'Look, there!' For look, the kingdom of God is within you."

**22** And He said to the disciples, "Days will come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see ***it***.

**23** And they will say to you, 'Look, here!' or, 'Look, there!' Do not go away, nor pursue ***them***.

**24** For just as the lightning that flashes out of the ***one part*** under heaven shines to the ***other part*** under heaven, so also will the Son of Man be in His day.

**25** But first He must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.

**26** And just as it came to pass in the days of Noah (Noe), so also will it be in the days of the Son of Man:

**27** they were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying, they were being given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed all.

**28** Likewise also, as it came to pass in the days of Lot: they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building;

**29** but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom (Sodoma), it rained fire and sulfur from heaven and destroyed all.

**30** According to these things it will be in the day the Son of Man is revealed.

**31** In that day, the one who will be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not come down to take them away; and the one in the field likewise, let him not turn back to the things behind.

**32** Remember the wife of Lot.

**33** Whoever seeks to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses it will preserve it alive.

**34** I say to you, in this night there will be two ***men*** on one bed: the one will be taken, and the other will be left.

**35** Two ***women*** will be grinding at the same ***place***: the one will be taken, and the other will be left.

**36** Two ***men*** will be in the field: the one will be taken, and the other will be left."

**37** And answering, they say to Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said to them, "Where the body ***is***, there the vultures will be gathered together."

## Chapter 18

**1** And He was also speaking a parable to them about its being necessary always to pray and not to lose heart,

**2** saying, "There was a certain judge in a certain city, not fearing God and not respecting man.

**3** Now there was a widow in that city, and she was coming to him, saying, 'Avenge me of my adversary.'

**4** And he was not willing for a time; but after these things he said within himself, 'Even if I do not fear God and do not respect man,

**5** yet because this widow causes me trouble, I will avenge her, so that she may not wear me out by continually coming.'"

**6** And the Lord said, "Hear what the judge of unrighteousness says.

**7** And will God by no means execute the avenging of His elect, those crying out to Him day and night, and being patient toward them?

**8** I say to you that He will execute the avenging of them with speed. Nevertheless, the Son of Man, having come, will He find the faith on the earth?"

**9** And He also spoke this parable to some who had trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and were despising the rest:

**10** "Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector.

**11** The Pharisee, having stood, was praying these things to himself: 'God, I thank You that I am not like the rest of men, swindlers, unrighteous, adulterers, or even like this tax collector.

**12** I fast twice in the week; I tithe all things, as many as I acquire.'

**13** And the tax collector, having stood far off, was not willing to lift up even ***his*** eyes to heaven, but was striking his breast, saying, 'God, be propitious to me, the sinner!'

**14** I say to you, this one went down to his house justified rather than that one; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but the one who humbles himself will be exalted."

**15** And they were also bringing the infants to Him, that He might touch them; but having seen ***it***, the disciples rebuked them.

**16** But Jesus (Iesous), having called them to ***Himself***, said, "Permit the little children to come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the kingdom of God.

**17** Truly I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter into it."

**18** And a certain ruler asked Him, saying, "Good Teacher, having done what will I inherit eternal life?"

**19** And Jesus said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one ***is*** good except One, God.

**20** You know the commandments: 'Do not commit adultery,' 'Do not murder,' 'Do not steal,' 'Do not bear false witness,' 'Honor your father and your mother.'"

**21** And he said, "All these I have kept from my youth."

**22** And having heard these things, Jesus said to him, "Yet one thing is lacking to you: sell all things, as many as you have, and distribute to ***the*** poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me."

**23** And having heard these things, he became very sorrowful, for he was extremely rich.

**24** And having seen him become very sorrowful, Jesus said, "With what difficulty those having riches will enter into the kingdom of God!

**25** For it is easier for a camel to enter through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."

**26** And those who heard said, "And who is able to be saved?"

**27** But He said, "The things impossible with men are possible with God."

**28** And Peter (Petros) said, "Look, we have left all and followed You."

**29** And He said to them, "Truly I say to you that there is no one who has left house or parents or brothers or wife or children for the sake of the kingdom of God,

**30** who will not receive back many times more in this time, and in the age that is coming, eternal life."

**31** And having taken the twelve aside, He said to them, "Look, we are going up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), and all the things written through the prophets about the Son of Man will be accomplished.

**32** For He will be delivered up to the Gentiles, and will be mocked, and will be insulted, and will be spit upon,

**33** and having flogged ***Him***, they will kill Him; and on the third day He will rise again."

**34** And they understood none of these things, and this declaration was hidden from them, and they were not knowing the things being said.

**35** And it came to pass, in His drawing near to Jericho (Hiericho), a certain blind man was sitting beside the road, begging.

**36** And having heard a crowd passing through, he was inquiring what this might be.

**37** And they told him that Jesus the Nazarene is passing by.

**38** And he called out, saying, "Jesus, Son of David (Dabid), have mercy on me!"

**39** And those going before were rebuking him, that he should be silent; but he was crying out much more, "Son of David, have mercy on me!"

**40** And having stopped, Jesus commanded him to be brought to Him; and when he had drawn near, He asked him,

**41** saying, "What do you want Me to do for you?" And he said, "Lord, that I may receive sight."

**42** And Jesus said to him, "Receive sight; your faith has saved you."

**43** And immediately he received sight, and was following Him, glorifying God. And all the people, having seen ***it***, gave praise to God.

## Chapter 19

**1** And having entered, He was passing through Jericho (Hiericho).

**2** And look, ***there was*** a man called by name Zacchaeus (Zakchaios); and he was a chief tax collector, and this ***one*** was rich.

**3** And he was seeking to see Jesus (Iesous), who He is, and he was not able because of the crowd, because he was small in stature.

**4** And having run ahead in front, he went up into a sycamore-fig tree so that he might see Him, for He was about to pass through by that ***way***.

**5** And as He came to the place, Jesus, having looked up, saw him and said to him, "Zacchaeus, having hurried, come down; for today I must stay in your house."

**6** And having hurried, he came down and received Him, rejoicing.

**7** And having seen ***it***, all were grumbling, saying, "He has gone in to lodge with a sinful man."

**8** And Zacchaeus, having stood, said to the Lord, "Look, Lord, the half of my possessions I give to the poor; and if I have defrauded anyone of anything, I restore fourfold."

**9** And Jesus said to him, "Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham (Abraam);

**10** for the Son of Man came to seek and to save that which has been lost."

**11** Now while they were hearing these things, having added, He spoke a parable, because of His being near Jerusalem (Hierousalem), and because they were thinking that the kingdom of God was about to appear immediately.

**12** Therefore He said, "A certain man of noble birth went to a distant country to receive for himself a kingdom and to return.

**13** And having called ten of his own slaves, he gave them approximately 12.5 pounds (ten minas) and said to them, 'Do business until I come.'

**14** But his citizens were hating him, and sent a delegation after him, saying, 'We do not want this ***man*** to reign over us.'

**15** And it came to pass, in his returning, having received the kingdom, that he said for these slaves to whom he gave the money to be called to him, so that he might know who had gained what by doing business.

**16** And the first came up, saying, 'Master, your mina has gained ten minas more.'

**17** And he said to him, 'Well done, good slave! Because you were faithful in a very little, be ***one*** having authority over ten cities.'

**18** And the second came, saying, 'Master, your mina has made five minas.'

**19** And he said also to this one, 'And you, be over five cities.'

**20** And another came, saying, 'Master, look, your mina, which I was keeping laid away in a cloth;

**21** for I was afraid of you, because you are a harsh man: you take up what you did not lay down, and you reap what you did not sow.'

**22** And he says to him, 'Out of your mouth I will judge you, evil slave. You knew that I am a harsh man, taking up what I did not lay down and reaping what I did not sow.

**23** And why did you not give my money to the bank, and I, having come, would have collected it with interest?'

**24** And he said to those standing by, 'Take the mina from him and give ***it*** to the one having the ten minas.'

**25** And they said to him, 'Master, he has ten minas!'

**26** 'For I say to you that to everyone who has, ***more*** will be given; but from the one who does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him.

**27** But those enemies of mine, who did not want me to reign over them, bring ***them*** here and slay ***them*** before me.'"

**28** And having said these things, He was going on ahead, going up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma).

**29** And it came to pass, as He drew near to Bethphage and Bethany (Bethania), toward the mount that is called ***the Mount*** of Olives, He sent two of His disciples,

**30** saying, "Go into the village opposite, in which, entering, you will find a colt tied, on which no one of men has ever yet sat; having untied it, bring ***it***.

**31** And if anyone asks you, 'Why are you untying ***it***?' thus you will say to him, 'Because the Lord has need of it.'"

**32** And having departed, those who had been sent found ***it*** just as He had said to them.

**33** And as they were untying the colt, its masters said to them, "Why are you untying the colt?"

**34** And they said, "The Lord has need of it."

**35** And they led it to Jesus, and having cast their own garments on the colt, they put Jesus on ***it***.

**36** And as He was going, they were spreading their garments on the road.

**37** And as He was drawing near, already at the descent of the Mount of Olives, all the multitude of the disciples began, rejoicing, to praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen,

**38** saying, "Blessed ***is*** the King coming in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord! Peace in heaven, and glory in ***the*** highest!"

**39** And some of the Pharisees from the crowd said to Him, "Teacher, rebuke Your disciples."

**40** And answering, He said to them, "I say to you that if these should be silent, the stones will cry out."

**41** And as He drew near, having seen the city, He wept over it,

**42** saying, "If you had known, even you, indeed in this your day, the things for your peace! But now they were hidden from your eyes.

**43** For days will come upon you, and your enemies will cast up a barricade around you, and will surround you, and will hem you in on every side,

**44** and will level you to the ground, and your children within you; and they will not leave a stone upon a stone in you, because you did not know the time of your visitation."

**45** And having entered into the temple, He began to cast out those selling in it and buying,

**46** saying to them, "It has been written, 'My house is a house of prayer,' but you have made it a den of robbers."

**47** And He was teaching daily in the temple; but the chief priests and the scribes were seeking to destroy Him, and the foremost of the people,

**48** and they were not finding what they might do, for all the people were hanging on Him, listening.

## Chapter 20

**1** And it came to pass on one of those days, as He was teaching the people in the temple and preaching the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes with the elders came up,

**2** and they spoke to Him, saying, "Tell us, by what authority do You do these things? Or who is the one who gave You this authority?"

**3** And answering, He said to them, "I also will ask you one thing, and tell Me:

**4** The baptism of John (Ioannes), was it from heaven or from men?"

**5** And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say, 'Why then did you not believe him?'

**6** But if we say, 'From men,' all the people will stone us, for they are persuaded that John is a prophet."

**7** And they answered that they did not know from where ***it was***.

**8** And Jesus (Iesous) said to them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."

**9** And He began to speak this parable to the people: "A certain man planted a vineyard, and leased it to farmers, and went abroad for a long time.

**10** And in season he sent a slave to the farmers, that they should give him from the fruit of the vineyard; but the farmers, having beaten him, sent him away empty.

**11** And he proceeded to send another slave; but they, having beaten that one also and having dishonored ***him***, sent ***him*** away empty.

**12** And he proceeded to send a third; and they, having wounded this one also, cast ***him*** out.

**13** And the master of the vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I will send my son, the beloved; perhaps having seen him, they will respect ***him***.'

**14** But having seen him, the farmers were reasoning among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, so that the inheritance may become ours.'

**15** And having cast him out outside the vineyard, they killed ***him***. What therefore will the master of the vineyard do to them?

**16** He will come and destroy these farmers, and will give the vineyard to others." And having heard ***it***, they said, "May it not be!"

**17** But having looked at them, He said, "What then is this that is written: 'The stone which the builders rejected, this has become ***the*** head of ***the*** corner'?

**18** Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it will crush him to powder."

**19** And the chief priests and the scribes sought to lay ***their*** hands on Him in that hour, and they feared the people; for they perceived that He had spoken this parable against them.

**20** And having watched ***Him***, they sent spies, pretending themselves to be righteous, that they might take hold of His word, so as to deliver Him to the rule and to the authority of the governor.

**21** And they questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, we know that You speak and teach rightly, and You do not show partiality, but You teach the way of God in truth.

**22** Is it lawful for us to give tribute to Caesar, or not?"

**23** But having perceived their craftiness, He said to them, "Why are you testing Me?

**24** Show Me a denarius. Whose image and inscription does it have?" And answering, they said, "Caesar's."

**25** And He said to them, "Then give back the things of Caesar to Caesar, and the things of God to God."

**26** And they were not able to take hold of His declaration before the people; and having marveled at His answer, they became silent.

**27** And some of the Sadducees, those who deny that there is a resurrection, having approached, questioned Him,

**28** saying, "Teacher, Moses wrote to us that if anyone's brother dies having a wife, and he dies childless, his brother should take the wife and raise up seed for his brother.

**29** Therefore there were seven brothers; and the first, having taken a wife, died childless.

**30** And the second took the wife, and this one died childless.

**31** And the third took her, and likewise also the seven; and they did not leave children, and they died.

**32** And last of all the woman also died.

**33** Therefore in the resurrection, of which of them does she become wife? For the seven had her as wife."

**34** And answering, Jesus said to them, "The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage;

**35** but those who have been considered worthy to obtain that age and the resurrection from ***the*** dead neither marry nor are given in marriage;

**36** for neither are they able to die any more, for they are like angels, and they are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

**37** But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush, when he calls ***the*** Lord 'the God of Abraham (Abraam) and the God of Isaac (Isaak) and the God of Jacob (Iakob).'

**38** Now He is not God of ***the*** dead, but of ***the*** living; for all live to Him."

**39** And answering, some of the scribes said, "Teacher, You have spoken well."

**40** And they no longer dared to question Him ***about*** anything.

**41** And He said to them, "How do they say the Christ is ***the*** son of David (Dabid)?

**42** And David himself says in ***the*** book of Psalms, 'The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit at My right ***hand***,

**43** until I place Your enemies ***as*** a footstool of Your feet.'"

**44** Therefore David calls Him Lord, and how is He his son?"

**45** And while all the people were listening, He said to His disciples,

**46** "Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk around in long robes, and love greetings in the marketplaces and first seats in the synagogues and first places at the banquets,

**47** who devour the houses of widows, and for a pretense pray at length. These will receive greater judgment."

## Chapter 21

**1** And having looked up, He saw the ones casting their gifts into the treasury, rich ***men***.

**2** And He saw also a certain poor widow casting in there two lepta.

**3** And He said, "Truly I say to you that this poor widow has cast in more than all;

**4** for all these out of what was abounding to them cast into the gifts of God, but she out of her poverty cast in all the livelihood that she had."

**5** And as some were speaking about the temple, that it had been adorned with beautiful stones and consecrated gifts, He said,

**6** "***As for*** these things which you are looking at, days will come in which a stone will not be left upon a stone that will not be thrown down."

**7** And they asked Him, saying, "Teacher, when then will these things be? And what ***will be*** the sign when these things are about to take place?"

**8** And He said, "See that you are not led astray; for many will come in My name, saying, 'I am ***He***,' and, 'The time has drawn near.' Therefore do not go after them.

**9** And when you hear of wars and disorders, do not be terrified; for these things must take place first, but the end ***is*** not immediately."

**10** Then He was saying to them, "Nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.

**11** And there will be both great earthquakes in various places, and famines and pestilences; and there will be both fearful sights and great signs from heaven.

**12** But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and will persecute ***you***, delivering ***you*** up to synagogues and prisons, being brought before kings and governors on account of My name.

**13** And it will turn out for you as a testimony.

**14** Therefore settle ***it*** in your hearts not to prepare beforehand to make a defense;

**15** for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all those opposing you will not be able to contradict nor resist.

**16** And you will be delivered up even by parents and brothers and relatives and friends, and they will put ***some*** of you to death.

**17** And you will be hated by all because of My name.

**18** And a hair of your head will by no means perish.

**19** By your endurance acquire your souls.

**20** And when you see Jerusalem (Hierousalem) being encircled by encampments, then know that her desolation has drawn near.

**21** Then let those in Judea (Ioudaia) flee to the mountains, and let those in her midst depart out, and let those in the countryside not enter into her;

**22** for these are days of avenging, that all the things that are written may be fulfilled.

**23** But woe to those who have ***a child*** in ***the*** womb and to those who are nursing in those days! For there will be great distress upon the land and wrath on this people.

**24** And they will fall by ***the*** edge of ***the*** sword, and will be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem will be trampled by ***the*** nations until ***the*** times of ***the*** nations are fulfilled.

**25** And there will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth distress of nations in perplexity, ***the*** sea and ***the*** surge roaring,

**26** men fainting from fear and expectation of the things coming on the inhabited earth; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

**27** And then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

**28** Now when these things begin to take place, straighten up and lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near."

**29** And He spoke a parable to them: "See the fig tree and all the trees.

**30** When they already put forth ***leaves***, seeing ***it***, you know of yourselves that the summer is already near.

**31** So also you, when you see these things taking place, know that the kingdom of God is near.

**32** Truly I say to you that this generation will by no means pass away until all take place.

**33** The heaven and the earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

**34** Now take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with dissipation and drunkenness and cares of life, and that day come upon you suddenly.

**35** For as a snare it will come upon all those sitting on the face of all the earth.

**36** Therefore keep watch at every season, praying that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man."

**37** Now during the days He was teaching in the temple, and during the nights, going out, He was lodging on the mount that is called ***the Mount*** of Olives.

**38** And all the people were coming early in the morning to Him in the temple to hear Him.

## Chapter 22

**1** Now the Feast of Unleavened ***Bread***, which is called Passover, was drawing near.

**2** And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how they might do away with Him, for they were afraid of the people.

**3** Then Satan entered into Judas (Ioudas), the one surnamed Iscariot (Iskariotes), being of the number of the twelve.

**4** And having gone away, he talked with the chief priests and the captains ***about*** how he might deliver Him up to them.

**5** And they rejoiced, and they agreed to give him money.

**6** And he promised, and was seeking an opportunity to deliver Him up to them apart from a crowd.

**7** Then the day of Unleavened ***Bread*** came, on which it was necessary ***for*** the Passover to be sacrificed.

**8** And He sent Peter (Petros) and John (Ioannes), saying, "Having gone, prepare the Passover for us, so that we may eat."

**9** And they said to Him, "Where do You want us to prepare ***it***?"

**10** And He said to them, "Look, when you have entered into the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you; follow him into the house where he enters.

**11** And you will say to the master of the house, 'The Teacher says to you, "Where is the guest room where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?"'

**12** And he will show you a large upper room, furnished; prepare there."

**13** And having gone, they found ***it*** just as He had said to them; and they prepared the Passover.

**14** And when the hour came, He reclined ***at table***, and the twelve apostles with Him.

**15** And He said to them, "With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer.

**16** For I say to you that I will certainly no longer eat of it until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God."

**17** And having received a cup, having given thanks, He said, "Take this and divide ***it*** among yourselves.

**18** For I say to you that I will certainly not drink of the produce of the vine until the kingdom of God comes."

**19** And having taken bread, having given thanks, He broke ***it*** and gave ***it*** to them, saying, "This is My body, which is being given for you; do this for My remembrance."

**20** And likewise the cup after dining, saying, "This cup ***is*** the new covenant in My blood, which is being poured out for you.

**21** But look, the hand of the one delivering Me up ***is*** with Me on the table.

**22** And indeed the Son of Man goes according to what has been determined; but woe to that man through whom He is delivered up!"

**23** And they began to question among themselves which of them then it might be who was about to do this.

**24** And there was also a dispute among them, which of them is thought to be greater.

**25** And He said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and those exercising authority over them are called benefactors.

**26** But you, not so; but the greater among you, let him become as the younger, and the one leading as the one serving.

**27** For who ***is*** greater, the one reclining ***at table*** or the one serving? ***Is it*** not the one reclining? But I am in your midst as the One serving.

**28** And you are those who have remained with Me in My trials.

**29** And I appoint to you, just as My Father appointed to Me, a kingdom,

**30** so that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and may sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

**31** And the Lord said, "Simon, Simon, look, Satan has asked for you, to sift ***you*** like wheat.

**32** But I begged for you, that your faith may not fail; and you, when you have turned back, strengthen your brothers."

**33** And he said to Him, "Lord, with You I am ready to go both to prison and to death."

**34** And He said, "I tell you, Peter, a rooster will certainly not crow today before you deny three times that you know Me."

**35** And He said to them, "When I sent you without purse and bag and sandals, did you lack anything?" And they said, "Nothing."

**36** Then He said to them, "But now, the one who has a purse, let him take ***it***, likewise also a bag; and the one who does not have ***one***, let him sell his cloak and buy a sword.

**37** For I say to you that this which has been written must still be accomplished in Me: 'And He was counted with lawless ***ones***.' For also the things concerning Me have an end."

**38** And they said, "Lord, look, here ***are*** two swords." And He said to them, "It is enough."

**39** And having gone out, He went according to the custom to the Mount of Olives; and His disciples also followed Him.

**40** And having come to the place, He said to them, "Pray not to enter into temptation."

**41** And He was drawn away from them about a stone's throw, and having knelt down, He was praying,

**42** saying, "Father, if You are willing, remove this cup from Me; yet not My will, but Yours be done."

**43** And an angel from heaven appeared to Him, strengthening Him.

**44** And being in agony, He was praying more earnestly; and His sweat became like thick drops of blood falling down upon the ground.

**45** And having risen up from the prayer, having come to His disciples, He found them sleeping from the sorrow,

**46** and He said to them, "Why are you sleeping? Having risen up, pray, so that you may not enter into temptation."

**47** And while He was still speaking, look, a crowd, and the one called Judas, one of the twelve, was going before them, and he drew near to Jesus (Iesous) to kiss Him.

**48** And Jesus said to him, "Judas, are you delivering up the Son of Man with a kiss?"

**49** And those around Him, having seen what was going to be, said to Him, "Lord, shall we strike with a sword?"

**50** And a certain one of them struck the slave of the high priest and cut off his right ear.

**51** And answering, Jesus said, "Allow as far as this." And having touched his ear, He healed him.

**52** And Jesus said to those who had come against Him, chief priests and captains of the temple and elders, "Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs?

**53** While I was with you every day in the temple, you did not stretch out your hands against Me. But this is your hour, and the power of the darkness."

**54** And having seized Him, they led ***Him*** away and brought Him into the house of the high priest. And Peter was following at a distance.

**55** And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the courtyard and had sat down together, Peter was sitting in the midst of them.

**56** And a certain servant girl, having seen him sitting by the light and having looked intently at him, said, "This one also was with Him."

**57** But he denied Him, saying, "Woman, I do not know Him."

**58** And after a little ***while*** another, having seen him, said, "You also are of them." But Peter said, "Man, I am not."

**59** And about one hour having passed, a certain other ***man*** was strongly affirming, saying, "In truth this one also was with Him, for he also is a Galilean."

**60** But Peter said, "Man, I do not know what you are saying." And immediately, while he was still speaking, the rooster crowed.

**61** And having turned, the Lord looked at Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had said to him, "Before a rooster crows, you will deny Me three times."

**62** And having gone outside, Peter wept bitterly.

**63** And the men who were holding Jesus were mocking Him, beating ***Him***.

**64** And having blindfolded Him, they were striking His face, and they were questioning Him, saying, "Prophesy! Who is it who struck You?"

**65** And many other things they were saying against Him, blaspheming.

**66** And when it became day, the body of elders of the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes, and they led Him up into their own council,

**67** saying, "If You are the Christ, tell us." And He said to them, "If I tell you, you will certainly not believe;

**68** and if I also ask ***you***, you will certainly not answer Me, nor release ***Me***.

**69** From now on the Son of Man will be sitting at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the power of God."

**70** And they all said, "Are You then the Son of God?" And He said to them, "You say that I am."

**71** And they said, "What further need of testimony do we have? For we ourselves have heard ***it*** from His mouth."

## Chapter 23

**1** And the whole multitude of them, having risen up, led Him to Pilate (Pilatos).

**2** And they began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this ***man*** misleading the nation and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying Himself to be Christ, a king."

**3** And Pilate questioned Him, saying, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And answering him, He said, "You say ***it***."

**4** And Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds, "I find no guilt in this man."

**5** But they were insisting, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judea (Ioudaia), having begun from Galilee (Galilaia) as far as here."

**6** And Pilate, having heard ***of*** Galilee, asked whether the man is a Galilean.

**7** And having learned that He is from the jurisdiction of Herod (Herodes), he sent Him up to Herod, he also himself being in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) in these days.

**8** And Herod, having seen Jesus (Iesous), was exceedingly glad; for he had been wishing for a long ***time*** to see Him, because of hearing many things about Him, and he was hoping to see some sign done by Him.

**9** And he was questioning Him with many words, but He answered him nothing.

**10** And the chief priests and the scribes stood vehemently accusing Him.

**11** And Herod with his troops, having treated Him with contempt and having mocked ***Him***, having put splendid apparel on Him, sent Him back to Pilate.

**12** And both Pilate and Herod became friends with one another on that same day; for they had previously been at enmity between themselves.

**13** And Pilate, having called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

**14** said to them, "You brought this man to me as one turning away the people; and look, I, having examined ***Him*** before you, found in this man no guilt ***in the things*** of which you are accusing Him;

**15** but neither ***did*** Herod, for I sent you up to him; and look, nothing worthy of death has been done by Him.

**16** Therefore, having chastised Him, I will release ***Him***."

**17** Now he had a necessity to release one to them at ***every*** feast.

**18** But they cried out all together, saying, "Take away this ***man***, and release to us Barabbas"—

**19** who had been cast into prison on account of a certain insurrection that had occurred in the city, and murder.

**20** Pilate therefore called out again, wishing to release Jesus.

**21** But they were crying out, saying, "Crucify, crucify Him!"

**22** And a third ***time*** he said to them, "For what evil has this ***man*** done? I found no guilt ***deserving*** of death in Him. Therefore, having chastised Him, I will release ***Him***."

**23** But they were insistent with loud voices, asking for Him to be crucified; and their voices and ***those*** of the chief priests were prevailing.

**24** And Pilate gave sentence that their demand be done.

**25** And he released to them the one who had been cast into the prison on account of insurrection and murder, whom they were asking for; but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

**26** And as they led Him away, having laid hold of Simon, a certain Cyrenian coming from the country, they put the cross on him to carry ***it*** behind Jesus.

**27** And a great multitude of the people was following Him, and of women who also were mourning and lamenting Him.

**28** And having turned to them, Jesus said, "Daughters of Jerusalem (Hierousalem), do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.

**29** For look, days are coming in which they will say, 'Blessed ***are*** the barren, and the wombs that did not bear, and the breasts that did not nurse.'

**30** Then they will begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us,' and to the hills, 'Cover us.'

**31** For if they do these things in the green tree, what may happen in the dry?"

**32** And two others also, criminals, were being led with Him to be put to death.

**33** And when they went away to the place which is called Skull, there they crucified Him and the criminals, one on ***the*** right and one on ***the*** left.

**34** And Jesus was saying, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing." And dividing His garments, they cast a lot.

**35** And the people stood watching. And the rulers also with them were sneering, saying, "He saved others; let Him save Himself, if this is the Christ, the Chosen ***One*** of God."

**36** And the soldiers also were mocking Him, coming near, and offering sour wine to Him,

**37** and saying, "If You are the King of the Jews, save Yourself!"

**38** And there was also an inscription written over Him in Greek and Latin and Hebrew letters: "This is the King of the Jews."

**39** And one of the criminals who had been hanged was blaspheming Him, saying, "If You are the Christ, save Yourself and us!"

**40** But the other, answering, was rebuking him, saying, "Do you not even fear God, since you are under the same judgment?

**41** And we indeed justly, for we are receiving ***things*** worthy of what we did; but this ***man*** did nothing wrong."

**42** And he was saying to Jesus, "Remember me, Lord, when You come in Your kingdom."

**43** And Jesus said to him, "Truly I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise."

**44** And it was about ***the*** sixth hour, and darkness came over all the land until ***the*** ninth hour.

**45** And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in the middle.

**46** And having called out with a loud voice, Jesus said, "Father, into Your hands I will commit My spirit." And having said these things, He expired.

**47** And the centurion, having seen what had taken place, glorified God, saying, "Certainly this man was righteous."

**48** And all the crowds who had come together to this spectacle, seeing the things that had taken place, were returning, beating their breasts.

**49** And all His acquaintances stood at a distance, and women who had followed with Him from Galilee, watching these things.

**50** And look, a man named Joseph (Ioseph), being a council member, a good and righteous man —

**51** this ***man*** had not consented to their counsel and deed—from Arimathea (Arimathaia), a city of the Jews, who also himself was waiting for the kingdom of God;

**52** this ***man***, having gone to Pilate, asked for the body of Jesus.

**53** And having taken it down, he wrapped it in a linen cloth, and placed it in a rock-hewn tomb, where no one had yet been laid.

**54** And it was ***the*** day of Preparation, and ***the*** Sabbath was dawning.

**55** And the women also, who had come with Him out of Galilee, having followed after, saw the tomb and how His body was laid.

**56** And having returned, they prepared spices and ointments. And on the Sabbath they indeed rested according to the commandment.

## Chapter 24

**1** But on the first ***day*** of the week, at deep dawn, they came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain ***others*** with them.

**2** And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb.

**3** And having entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus (Iesous).

**4** And it came to pass, while they were perplexed about this, that look, two men stood by them in flashing garments.

**5** And as they became terrified and were bowing the face to the ground, they said to them, "Why do you seek the living ***One*** among the dead?

**6** He is not here, but He has been raised. Remember how He spoke to you while He was still in Galilee (Galilaia),

**7** saying that the Son of Man must be delivered up into ***the*** hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and on the third day rise."

**8** And they remembered His declarations,

**9** and having returned from the tomb, they reported all these things to the eleven and to all the rest.

**10** Now it was Mary (Maria) the Magdalene and Joanna (Ioanna) and Mary of James (Iakobos), and the other women with them, who were telling these things to the apostles.

**11** And their declarations appeared before them like nonsense, and they were not believing them.

**12** But Peter (Petros), having risen up, ran to the tomb; and having stooped down, he sees the linen strips lying alone; and he went away to his ***home***, wondering at what had come to pass.

**13** And look, two of them were going on that same day to a village distant approximately 7 miles (sixty stadia) from Jerusalem (Hierousalem), whose name ***is*** Emmaus (Emmaous).

**14** And they were talking with one another about all these things that had taken place.

**15** And it came to pass, while they were talking and reasoning, that Jesus Himself, having drawn near, was walking along with them.

**16** But their eyes were being held, so as not to recognize Him.

**17** And He said to them, "What ***are*** these words which you are exchanging with one another while walking, and you are sad?"

**18** And answering, the one whose name ***was*** Cleopas (Kleopas) said to Him, "Are You alone sojourning in Jerusalem, and did not know the things that have come to pass in it in these days?"

**19** And He said to them, "What things?" And they said to Him, "The things concerning Jesus the Nazarene, who was a man, a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people,

**20** and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him up to a judgment of death, and crucified Him.

**21** But we were hoping that it is He who is about to redeem Israel. But indeed, with all these things, this is the third day today since these things came to pass.

**22** But also certain women from among us amazed us, having been at the tomb early;

**23** and not having found His body, they came, saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who say that He is living.

**24** And some of those with us went to the tomb and found ***it*** so, just as the women also said; but Him they did not see."

**25** And He said to them, "O foolish ***ones*** and slow in heart to believe in all that the prophets spoke!

**26** Was it not necessary ***for*** the Christ to suffer these things and to enter into His glory?"

**27** And having begun from Moses and from all the prophets, He was explaining to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

**28** And they drew near to the village where they were going, and He made as though to be going farther.

**29** And they urged Him strongly, saying, "Stay with us, for it is toward evening, and the day has declined." And He went in to stay with them.

**30** And it came to pass, as He reclined ***at table*** with them, having taken the bread, He blessed ***it***, and having broken ***it***, He was giving ***it*** to them.

**31** And their eyes were opened, and they recognized Him; and He vanished from them.

**32** And they said to one another, "Was not our heart burning within us while He was speaking to us on the road, and while He was opening the Scriptures to us?"

**33** And having risen up that same hour, they returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven and those with them gathered together,

**34** saying, "The Lord has truly been raised, and He has appeared to Simon."

**35** And they were relating the things on the road, and how He was made known to them in the breaking of the bread.

**36** And as they were saying these things, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them and says to them, "Peace to you."

**37** But having been startled and having become terrified, they were thinking ***that they were*** seeing a spirit.

**38** And He said to them, "Why are you troubled? And why do doubts come up in your hearts?

**39** See My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself; touch Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones, just as you see Me having."

**40** And having said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

**41** And while they were still disbelieving for joy and wondering, He said to them, "Do you have anything to eat here?"

**42** And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and ***some*** from a honeycomb.

**43** And having taken ***it***, He ate ***it*** before them.

**44** And He said to them, "These ***are*** the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all the things which are written concerning Me in the law of Moses and the prophets and the psalms must be fulfilled."

**45** Then He opened their mind to understand the Scriptures,

**46** and He said to them, "Thus it has been written, and thus it was necessary ***for*** the Christ to suffer and to rise out from ***the*** dead on the third day,

**47** and repentance and forgiveness of sins to be proclaimed in His name to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem.

**48** And you are witnesses of these things.

**49** And look, I am sending the promise of My Father upon you; but you, remain in the city of Jerusalem until you are clothed with power from on high."

**50** And He led them out as far as Bethany (Bethania), and having lifted up His hands, He blessed them.

**51** And it came to pass, while He was blessing them, He parted from them and was being carried up into heaven.

**52** And having worshiped Him, they returned to Jerusalem with great joy,

**53** and they were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

# JOHN

## INTRODUCTION TO JOHN

**Author.** John the apostle, son of Zebedee, "the disciple whom Jesus was loving" (21:20, 24).

**Date.** About AD 80 to 90, written from Ephesus.

**Background.** John wrote after the other three Gospels. Most of his book is not found in the others. He records seven signs, long talks of Jesus, and His words to the disciples on the night before the cross (13-17).

**Main Themes.** John tells us his purpose: "that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name" (20:31). The book shows Jesus as the eternal Word who became flesh, the Son sent from the Father, and the source of eternal life.

**Key Verses.**

**1:1** In ***the*** beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

**1:14** And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of an only begotten from ***the*** Father, full of grace and truth.

**3:16** For God so loved the world, that He gave His Son, the only begotten, so that everyone who believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.

**11:25** Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. The ***one*** believing in Me, even if he dies, will live,"

**14:6** Jesus (Iesous) says to him, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me."

**Christ in John.** Jesus says "I am" seven times with a picture: the Bread of life, the Light of the world, the Door, the Good Shepherd, the Resurrection and the Life, the Way, the Truth and the Life, and the true Vine. He also says, "before Abraham came into being, I am" (8:58). He is the only begotten Son of God (1:14, 18; 3:16).

**Outline.**

1. The Word became flesh *(1:1-18)*
2. Signs and early ministry *(1:19-4)*
3. Growing opposition *(5-12)*
4. The upper room *(13-17)*
5. Arrest, trial and cross *(18-19)*
6. The resurrection *(20-21)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** In ***the*** beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

**2** He was in ***the*** beginning with God.

**3** All things came into being through Him, and without Him not even one ***thing*** came into being that has come into being.

**4** In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.

**5** And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not grasp it.

**6** There came a man sent from God; his name ***was*** John (Ioannes).

**7** He came for testimony, that he might testify concerning the Light, that all might believe through him.

**8** He was not the Light, but ***came*** that he might testify concerning the Light.

**9** ***That*** was the true Light, which enlightens every man coming into the world.

**10** He was in the world, and the world came into being through Him, and the world did not know Him.

**11** He came to His own ***things***, and His own ***people*** did not receive Him.

**12** But as many as received Him, to them He gave authority to become children of God, to those who believe in His name,

**13** who were born not of bloods, nor of ***the*** will of ***the*** flesh, nor of ***the*** will of a man, but of God.

**14** And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of an only begotten from ***the*** Father, full of grace and truth.

**15** John testifies concerning Him and has cried out, saying, "This was He of whom I said, 'The ***One*** coming after me has come to be ahead of me, because He was before me.'"

**16** And from His fullness we all have received, and grace for grace.

**17** For the law was given through Moses; the grace and the truth came through Jesus (Iesous) Christ.

**18** No one has ever seen God; the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has made ***Him*** known.

**19** And this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) that they might ask him, "Who are you?"

**20** And he confessed and did not deny, but confessed, "I am not the Christ."

**21** And they asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah (Helias)?" And he says, "I am not." "Are you the prophet?" And he answered, "No."

**22** Therefore they said to him, "Who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?"

**23** He said, "I ***am*** a voice of ***one*** crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of ***the*** Lord,' as Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet said."

**24** And those who had been sent were from the Pharisees.

**25** And they asked him and said to him, "Why then do you baptize, if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the prophet?"

**26** John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water, but in ***the*** midst of you One has stood whom you do not know.

**27** He is the ***One*** coming after me, who has come to be ahead of me, the strap of whose sandal I am not worthy to untie."

**28** These things took place in Bethabara across the Jordan (Iordanes), where John was baptizing.

**29** On the next day John sees Jesus coming to him, and says, "Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!

**30** This is He of whom I said, 'After me comes a man who has come to be ahead of me, because He was before me.'

**31** And I did not know Him; but that He might be revealed to Israel, for this reason I came baptizing with the water."

**32** And John testified, saying, "I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven, and He remained upon Him.

**33** And I did not know Him; but the ***One*** who sent me to baptize with water, He said to me, 'Upon whomever you see the Spirit descending and remaining on Him, this is the ***One*** who baptizes with ***the*** Holy Spirit.'

**34** And I have seen and have testified that this is the Son of God."

**35** On the next day again John was standing, and two of his disciples,

**36** and looking at Jesus as He walked, he says, "Look, the Lamb of God!"

**37** And the two disciples heard him speaking, and they followed Jesus.

**38** Then Jesus, having turned and having beheld them following, says to them, "What are you seeking?" And they said to Him, "Rabbi" (which is to say, being interpreted, Teacher), "where are You staying?"

**39** He says to them, "Come and see." They went and saw where He was staying, and they stayed with Him that day. Now ***the*** hour was about ***the*** tenth.

**40** Andrew (Andreas), the brother of Simon Peter (Petros), was one of the two who heard from John and followed Him.

**41** He first finds his own brother Simon and says to him, "We have found the Messiah" (which is, being translated, the Christ).

**42** And he led him to Jesus. Now Jesus, having looked at him, said, "You are Simon the son of Jonah (Ionas); you will be called Cephas (Kephas)" (which is translated, Peter).

**43** On the next day Jesus wanted to go forth into Galilee (Galilaia), and He finds Philip (Philippos), and says to him, "Follow Me."

**44** Now Philip was from Bethsaida, from the city of Andrew and Peter.

**45** Philip finds Nathanael and says to him, "We have found ***Him*** of whom Moses wrote in the law, and the prophets: Jesus the son of Joseph (Ioseph), the ***one*** from Nazareth."

**46** And Nathanael said to him, "Can any good thing be out of Nazareth?" Philip says to him, "Come and see."

**47** Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and He says concerning him, "Look, truly an Israelite, in whom there is no deceit!"

**48** Nathanael says to Him, "From where do You know me?" Jesus answered and said to him, "Before Philip called you, while you were under the fig tree, I saw you."

**49** Nathanael answered and says to Him, "Rabbi, You are the Son of God; You are the King of Israel!"

**50** Jesus answered and said to him, "Because I said to you, 'I saw you underneath the fig tree,' do you believe? You will see greater things than these."

**51** And He says to him, "Truly, truly, I say to you, from now on you will see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man."

## Chapter 2

**1** And on the third day a wedding took place in Cana (Kana) of Galilee (Galilaia), and the mother of Jesus (Iesous) was there.

**2** Now Jesus also was invited, and His disciples, to the wedding.

**3** And when ***the*** wine ran out, the mother of Jesus says to Him, "They have no wine."

**4** Jesus says to her, "What ***is that*** to Me and to you, woman? My hour has not yet come."

**5** His mother says to the servants, "Whatever He says to you, do ***it***."

**6** Now there were six stone water jars standing there according to the purification of the Jews, holding approximately 20 or 30 gallons (two or three metretes) apiece.

**7** Jesus says to them, "Fill the water jars with water." And they filled them up to ***the*** brim.

**8** And He says to them, "Draw out now, and carry ***it*** to the master of the feast." And they carried ***it***.

**9** Now when the master of the feast tasted the water that had become wine, and did not know where it was from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the master of the feast calls the bridegroom

**10** and says to him, "Every man sets out the good wine first, and when they have drunk freely, then the inferior; you have kept the good wine until now."

**11** This beginning of the signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and He revealed His glory, and His disciples believed in Him.

**12** After this He went down to Capernaum (Kapernaoum), He and His mother and His brothers and His disciples, and they stayed there not many days.

**13** And the Passover of the Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma).

**14** And He found in the temple those selling oxen and sheep and doves, and the money changers sitting.

**15** And having made a whip of cords, He drove all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and He poured out the coins of the money changers and overturned the tables.

**16** And to those selling the doves He said, "Take these things from here; do not make the house of My Father a house of trade."

**17** And His disciples remembered that it is written, "The zeal of Your house has consumed Me."

**18** Therefore the Jews answered and said to Him, "What sign do You show us, that You do these things?"

**19** Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this sanctuary, and in three days I will raise it up."

**20** Therefore the Jews said, "In forty and six years this sanctuary was built, and You will raise it up in three days?"

**21** But He was speaking concerning the sanctuary of His body.

**22** Therefore when He was raised from ***the*** dead, His disciples remembered that He was saying this to them, and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had spoken.

**23** Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, at the feast, many believed in His name, beholding His signs which He was doing.

**24** But Jesus Himself was not entrusting Himself to them, because He knew all ***men***,

**25** and because He had no need that anyone should testify concerning man; for He Himself knew what was in man.

## Chapter 3

**1** Now there was a man of the Pharisees, Nicodemus (Nikodemos) ***was*** his name, a ruler of the Jews.

**2** He came to Jesus (Iesous) by night and said to Him, "Rabbi, we know that You have come from God ***as*** a teacher; for no one is able to do these signs that You do unless God is with him."

**3** Jesus answered and said to him, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless someone is born from above, he is not able to see the kingdom of God."

**4** Nicodemus says to Him, "How is a man able to be born when he is old? Is he able to enter a second time into the womb of his mother and be born?"

**5** Jesus answered, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless someone is born of water and ***the*** Spirit, he is not able to enter into the kingdom of God.

**6** That which has been born of the flesh is flesh, and that which has been born of the Spirit is spirit.

**7** Do not marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born from above.'

**8** The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear its sound, but you do not know where it comes from and where it goes; so is everyone who has been born of the Spirit."

**9** Nicodemus answered and said to Him, "How are these things able to come about?"

**10** Jesus answered and said to him, "You are the teacher of Israel, and you do not know these things?

**11** Truly, truly, I say to you, what we know we speak, and what we have seen we testify, and you do not receive our testimony.

**12** If I have told you the earthly ***things*** and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you the heavenly ***things***?

**13** And no one has gone up into heaven except the ***One*** who came down out of heaven, the Son of Man who is in heaven.

**14** And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so the Son of Man must be lifted up,

**15** so that everyone who believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.

**16** For God so loved the world, that He gave His Son, the only begotten, so that everyone who believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.

**17** For God did not send His Son into the world that He might judge the world, but that the world might be saved through Him.

**18** The one who believes in Him is not judged; but the one who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

**19** And this is the judgment, that the Light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the Light; for their works were evil.

**20** For everyone who practices wicked ***things*** hates the Light and does not come to the Light, so that his works may not be exposed.

**21** But the one who does the truth comes to the Light, that his works may be revealed, that they have been done in God."

**22** After these things Jesus and His disciples came into the Judean land, and there He was staying with them and was baptizing.

**23** Now John (Ioannes) also was baptizing in Aenon (Ainon) near Salim (Saleim), because there were many waters there; and they were coming and were being baptized.

**24** For John had not yet been cast into the prison.

**25** Then a debate arose from the disciples of John with Jews about purification.

**26** And they came to John and said to him, "Rabbi, He who was with you across the Jordan (Iordanes), to whom you have testified, look, He is baptizing, and all are coming to Him."

**27** John answered and said, "A man is able to receive nothing unless it has been given to him from heaven.

**28** You yourselves testify to me that I said, 'I am not the Christ,' but, 'I am sent before Him.'

**29** The one who has the bride is ***the*** bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and listens to him, rejoices with joy because of the voice of the bridegroom. Therefore this joy of mine has been fulfilled.

**30** He must increase, but I ***must*** decrease.

**31** The ***One*** coming from above is above all. The one who is from the earth is from the earth and speaks from the earth. The ***One*** coming from heaven is above all.

**32** And what He has seen and heard, this He testifies, and no one receives His testimony.

**33** The one who has received His testimony has set his seal that God is true.

**34** For He whom God sent speaks the words of God; for God does not give the Spirit by measure.

**35** The Father loves the Son and has given all things into His hand.

**36** The one who believes in the Son has eternal life; but the one who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him."

## Chapter 4

**1** Therefore when the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus (Iesous) makes and baptizes more disciples than John (Ioannes)

**2** (although Jesus Himself was not baptizing, but His disciples),

**3** He left Judea (Ioudaia) and went away again into Galilee (Galilaia).

**4** Now it was necessary for Him to pass through Samaria (Samareia).

**5** Therefore He comes to a city of Samaria called Sychar, near the plot of ground that Jacob (Iakob) gave to Joseph (Ioseph) his son.

**6** Now the spring of Jacob was there. Therefore Jesus, having been wearied from the journey, was sitting thus at the spring. ***The*** hour was about ***the*** sixth.

**7** A woman comes out of Samaria to draw water. Jesus says to her, "Give Me ***something*** to drink."

**8** For His disciples had gone away into the city that they might buy food.

**9** Therefore the Samaritan woman says to Him, "How do You, being a Jew, ask ***something*** to drink from me, being a Samaritan woman?" For Jews do not associate with Samaritans.

**10** Jesus answered and said to her, "If you had known the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me ***something*** to drink,' you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water."

**11** The woman says to Him, "Sir, You have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. From where then do You have the living water?

**12** Are You greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his sons and his livestock?"

**13** Jesus answered and said to her, "Everyone who drinks of this water will thirst again;

**14** but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will certainly never thirst; but the water that I will give him will become in him a spring of water welling up into eternal life."

**15** The woman says to Him, "Sir, give me this water, so that I may not thirst nor come here to draw."

**16** Jesus says to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here."

**17** The woman answered and said, "I do not have a husband." Jesus says to her, "You have spoken well, 'I do not have a husband';

**18** for you have had five husbands, and the one whom you now have is not your husband; this you have spoken truly."

**19** The woman says to Him, "Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet.

**20** Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, and you say that in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) is the place where it is necessary to worship."

**21** Jesus says to her, "Woman, believe Me, an hour is coming when neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem will you worship the Father.

**22** You worship what you do not know; we worship what we know, because salvation is from the Jews.

**23** But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father also seeks such ***people*** worshiping Him.

**24** God ***is*** spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."

**25** The woman says to Him, "I know that Messiah is coming, who is called Christ; when He comes, He will tell us all things."

**26** Jesus says to her, "I am ***He***, the ***One*** speaking to you."

**27** And at this His disciples came, and they marveled that He was speaking with a woman; yet no one said, "What do You seek?" or, "Why do You speak with her?"

**28** Then the woman left her water jar and went away into the city and says to the men,

**29** "Come, see a man who told me all things that I did. This is not the Christ, ***is it***?"

**30** Therefore they went forth out of the city and were coming to Him.

**31** Now in the meantime the disciples were asking Him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."

**32** But He said to them, "I have food to eat that you do not know."

**33** Therefore the disciples were saying to one another, "Has anyone brought Him ***something*** to eat?"

**34** Jesus says to them, "My food is that I may do the will of Him who sent Me, and may finish His work.

**35** Do you not say, 'It is yet four months, and the harvest comes'? Look, I say to you, lift up your eyes and see the fields, that they are white for harvest already.

**36** And the one who reaps receives a reward and gathers fruit into eternal life, so that both the one who sows and the one who reaps may rejoice together.

**37** For in this the saying is true, 'One is the one who sows, and another the one who reaps.'

**38** I sent you to reap that for which you have not toiled; others have toiled, and you have entered into their labor."

**39** Now from that city many of the Samaritans believed in Him because of the word of the woman testifying, "He told me all things that I did."

**40** Therefore when the Samaritans came to Him, they were asking Him to stay with them; and He stayed there two days.

**41** And many more believed because of His word,

**42** and they were saying to the woman, "No longer do we believe because of your speech; for we ourselves have heard, and we know that this is truly the Savior of the world, the Christ."

**43** Now after the two days He went forth from there and went away into Galilee.

**44** For Jesus Himself testified that a prophet has no honor in ***his*** own hometown.

**45** Therefore when He came into Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all things that He had done in Jerusalem at the feast; for they themselves also had gone to the feast.

**46** Therefore Jesus came again to Cana (Kana) of Galilee, where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain royal official whose son was sick in Capernaum (Kapernaoum).

**47** He, having heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, went to Him and was asking Him that He would come down and heal his son; for he was about to die.

**48** Therefore Jesus said to him, "Unless you see signs and wonders, you will certainly not believe."

**49** The royal official says to Him, "Sir, come down before my child dies."

**50** Jesus says to him, "Go; your son lives." And the man believed the word that Jesus said to him, and he was going.

**51** And as he was already going down, his servants met him and reported, saying, "Your boy lives."

**52** Therefore he inquired from them the hour in which he got better. And they said to him, "Yesterday at ***the*** seventh hour the fever left him."

**53** Therefore the father knew that ***it was*** at that hour in which Jesus said to him, "Your son lives." And he himself believed, and his whole household.

**54** This again ***is the*** second sign ***that*** Jesus did, having come out of Judea into Galilee.

## Chapter 5

**1** After these things there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus (Iesous) went up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma).

**2** Now there is in Jerusalem by the Sheep ***Gate*** a pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethesda, having five porches.

**3** In these were lying a great multitude of those who were sick, blind, lame, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

**4** For an angel was going down at a season into the pool and was stirring the water; whoever then stepped in first after the stirring of the water was becoming well of whatever disease he was being held ***by***.

**5** Now a certain man was there, having thirty and eight years in his infirmity.

**6** Jesus, having seen him lying ***there***, and having known that he had already ***been so*** a long time, says to him, "Do you want to become well?"

**7** The one who was sick answered Him, "Sir, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred; but while I am coming, another goes down before me."

**8** Jesus says to him, "Rise, take up your mat and walk."

**9** And immediately the man became well, and took up his mat and was walking. Now it was ***the*** Sabbath on that day.

**10** Therefore the Jews were saying to the one who had been healed, "It is ***the*** Sabbath; it is not lawful for you to take up the mat."

**11** He answered them, "The ***One*** who made me well, that One said to me, 'Take up your mat and walk.'"

**12** Therefore they asked him, "Who is the man who said to you, 'Take up your mat and walk'?"

**13** But the one who had been healed did not know who it was; for Jesus had slipped away, a crowd being in the place.

**14** After these things Jesus finds him in the temple and said to him, "Look, you have become well; sin no more, so that something worse may not happen to you."

**15** The man went away and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well.

**16** And because of this the Jews were persecuting Jesus and were seeking to kill Him, because He was doing these things on ***the*** Sabbath.

**17** But Jesus answered them, "My Father is working until now, and I am working."

**18** Therefore because of this the Jews were seeking all the more to kill Him, because He not only was breaking the Sabbath, but also was calling God His own Father, making Himself equal to God.

**19** Therefore Jesus answered and said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son is able to do nothing of Himself, unless ***it is*** something He sees the Father doing; for whatever He does, these things the Son also does likewise.

**20** For the Father loves the Son and shows Him all things that He Himself does; and He will show Him greater works than these, so that you may marvel.

**21** For as the Father raises up the dead and gives life, so also the Son gives life to whom He wishes.

**22** For the Father does not judge anyone, but has given all the judgment to the Son,

**23** so that all may honor the Son even as they honor the Father. The one who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.

**24** Truly, truly, I say to you, the one who hears My word and believes Him who sent Me has eternal life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life.

**25** Truly, truly, I say to you, an hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God, and those who have heard will live.

**26** For as the Father has life in Himself, so He gave also to the Son to have life in Himself,

**27** and He gave Him authority also to execute judgment, because He is Son of Man.

**28** Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming in which all who are in the tombs will hear His voice,

**29** and will come forth, those who have done the good ***things*** to a resurrection of life, and those who have practiced the wicked ***things*** to a resurrection of judgment.

**30** I am able to do nothing of Myself. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My will but the will of the Father who sent Me.

**31** If I testify concerning Myself, My testimony is not true.

**32** There is another who testifies concerning Me, and I know that the testimony which He testifies concerning Me is true.

**33** You have sent to John (Ioannes), and he has testified to the truth.

**34** But I do not receive the testimony from man, but I say these things so that you may be saved.

**35** He was the burning and shining lamp, and you were willing to rejoice for an hour in his light.

**36** But I have the testimony greater than that of John; for the works which the Father gave Me that I may complete them, the very works that I do, testify concerning Me that the Father has sent Me.

**37** And the Father who sent Me, He Himself has testified concerning Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time nor seen His form.

**38** And you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe.

**39** You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and these are they that testify concerning Me;

**40** and you are not willing to come to Me so that you may have life.

**41** I do not receive glory from men;

**42** but I know you, that you do not have the love of God in yourselves.

**43** I have come in the name of My Father, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, him you will receive.

**44** How are you able to believe, receiving glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that ***is*** from the only God?

**45** Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father; there is ***one*** who accuses you, Moses, in whom you have hoped.

**46** For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote concerning Me.

**47** But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"

## Chapter 6

**1** After these things Jesus (Iesous) went away to the other side of the Sea of Galilee (Galilaia), of Tiberias.

**2** And a great crowd was following Him, because they were seeing His signs which He was doing on those who were sick.

**3** And Jesus went up on the mountain, and there He was sitting with His disciples.

**4** Now the Passover, the feast of the Jews, was near.

**5** Therefore Jesus, having lifted up the eyes and having seen that a great crowd is coming to Him, says to Philip (Philippos), "From where will we buy loaves, that these may eat?"

**6** Now He was saying this testing him, for He Himself knew what He was about to do.

**7** Philip answered Him, "Two hundred denarii ***worth*** of loaves are not sufficient for them, that each of them may receive a little."

**8** One of His disciples, Andrew (Andreas), the brother of Simon Peter (Petros), says to Him,

**9** "There is one little boy here who has five barley loaves and two small fish; but these, what are they for so many?"

**10** And Jesus said, "Make the men recline." Now there was much grass in the place. Therefore the men reclined, in number about five thousand.

**11** And Jesus took the loaves, and having given thanks He distributed ***them*** to the disciples, and the disciples to those reclining; likewise also of the small fish, as much as they were wanting.

**12** And when they were filled, He says to His disciples, "Gather together the fragments that are left over, so that nothing may be lost."

**13** Therefore they gathered ***them*** together and filled twelve baskets of fragments from the five barley loaves, which were left over to those having eaten.

**14** Therefore the men, having seen the sign which Jesus had done, were saying, "This is truly the Prophet who is coming into the world."

**15** Therefore Jesus, having known that they are about to come and seize Him, that they may make Him king, withdrew again to the mountain, Himself alone.

**16** And when evening came, His disciples went down to the sea,

**17** and having embarked into the boat, they were going over the sea to Capernaum (Kapernaoum). And darkness had already come, and Jesus had not come to them,

**18** and the sea, a great wind blowing, was being stirred up.

**19** Therefore, having rowed approximately three to three and a half miles (twenty-five or thirty stadia), they see Jesus walking on the sea and coming near the boat, and they were afraid.

**20** But He says to them, "I am ***He***; do not be afraid."

**21** Then they were willing to receive Him into the boat, and immediately the boat was at the land to which they were going.

**22** On the next day the crowd which was standing on the other side of the sea, having seen that no other small boat was there except one, that into which His disciples had embarked, and that Jesus had not gone in with His disciples into the small boat, but His disciples went away alone,

**23** but other small boats came from Tiberias near the place where they ate the bread, the Lord having given thanks,

**24** when therefore the crowd saw that Jesus is not there, nor His disciples, they themselves also embarked into the boats and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.

**25** And having found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, "Rabbi, when did You come here?"

**26** Jesus answered them and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were satisfied.

**27** Do not work ***for*** the food which perishes, but ***for*** the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you; for the Father, God, sealed Him."

**28** Therefore they said to Him, "What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?"

**29** Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He sent."

**30** Therefore they said to Him, "What sign then do You do, that we may see and believe You? What do You work?

**31** Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, even as it is written, 'He gave them bread out of heaven to eat.'"

**32** Therefore Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, Moses has not given you the bread out of heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread out of heaven.

**33** For the bread of God is the ***One*** coming down out of heaven and giving life to the world."

**34** Therefore they said to Him, "Sir, always give us this bread."

**35** And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. The ***one*** coming to Me will certainly not hunger, and the ***one*** believing in Me will certainly not thirst at any time.

**36** But I said to you that you have also seen Me, and you do not believe.

**37** All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the ***one*** coming to Me I will certainly not cast out.

**38** For I have come down out of heaven, not that I may do My own will, but the will of the ***One*** who sent Me.

**39** And this is the will of the Father who sent Me, that all which He has given Me, I may lose none of it, but may raise it up on the last day.

**40** Now this is the will of the ***One*** who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day."

**41** Therefore the Jews were grumbling about Him, because He said, "I am the bread which came down out of heaven."

**42** And they were saying, "Is this not Jesus, the son of Joseph (Ioseph), whose father and mother we know? How then does this ***one*** say, 'I have come down out of heaven'?"

**43** Therefore Jesus answered and said to them, "Do not grumble with one another.

**44** No one is able to come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him, and I will raise him up on the last day.

**45** It is written in the Prophets, 'And they will all be taught of God.' Therefore everyone who has heard from the Father and has learned comes to Me.

**46** Not that anyone has seen the Father, except the ***One*** who is from God; He has seen the Father.

**47** Truly, truly, I say to you, the ***one*** believing in Me has eternal life.

**48** I am the bread of life.

**49** Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died.

**50** This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, that anyone may eat of it and not die.

**51** I am the living bread which came down out of heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread also which I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

**52** Therefore the Jews were arguing with one another, saying, "How is this ***man*** able to give us ***His*** flesh to eat?"

**53** Therefore Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you do not have life in yourselves.

**54** The ***one*** feeding on My flesh and drinking My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day.

**55** For My flesh is truly food, and My blood is truly drink.

**56** The ***one*** feeding on My flesh and drinking My blood abides in Me, and I in him.

**57** Even as the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, also the ***one*** feeding on Me, even that ***one*** will live because of Me.

**58** This is the bread which came down out of heaven; not as your fathers ate the manna and died; the ***one*** feeding on this bread will live forever."

**59** He said these things in a synagogue, teaching in Capernaum.

**60** Therefore many of His disciples, having heard, said, "This word is hard; who is able to hear it?"

**61** But Jesus, knowing in Himself that His disciples are grumbling about this, said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble?

**62** ***What*** then if you see the Son of Man ascending where He was before?

**63** The Spirit is the ***One*** giving life; the flesh profits nothing. The words which I speak to you are spirit and are life.

**64** But there are some of you who do not believe." For Jesus knew from ***the*** beginning who they are who do not believe, and who it is who will betray Him.

**65** And He was saying, "Because of this I have said to you that no one is able to come to Me unless it has been granted to him from My Father."

**66** From this ***time*** many of His disciples went away back and were no longer walking with Him.

**67** Therefore Jesus said to the twelve, "You do not also want to go away, do you?"

**68** Therefore Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, to whom will we go? You have words of eternal life.

**69** And we have believed and have known that You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."

**70** Jesus answered them, "Did I not choose you, the twelve? And of you one is a devil."

**71** Now He was speaking of Judas (Ioudas) Iscariot (Iskariotes), ***son*** of Simon; for he was about to betray Him, being one of the twelve.

## Chapter 7

**1** And after these things Jesus (Iesous) was walking in Galilee (Galilaia); for He was not wanting to walk in Judea (Ioudaia), because the Jews were seeking to kill Him.

**2** Now the feast of the Jews, the ***Feast of*** Booths, was near.

**3** Therefore His brothers said to Him, "Depart from here and go into Judea, so that Your disciples also may see Your works which You are doing.

**4** For no one does anything in secret and himself seeks to be in public. If You do these things, show Yourself to the world."

**5** For not even His brothers were believing in Him.

**6** Therefore Jesus says to them, "My time is not yet here, but your time is always ready.

**7** The world is not able to hate you, but it hates Me, because I testify concerning it that its works are evil.

**8** You go up to this feast; I am not yet going up to this feast, because My time has not yet been fulfilled."

**9** Now having said these things to them, He remained in Galilee.

**10** But when His brothers had gone up, then He Himself also went up to the feast, not openly, but as in secret.

**11** Therefore the Jews were seeking Him at the feast and were saying, "Where is that ***One***?"

**12** And there was much grumbling about Him among the crowds. Some were saying, "He is good"; but others were saying, "No, but He deceives the crowd."

**13** However, no one was speaking publicly about Him because of the fear of the Jews.

**14** Now the feast being already in its middle, Jesus went up into the temple and was teaching.

**15** And the Jews were marveling, saying, "How does this ***man*** know letters, not having learned?"

**16** Jesus answered them and said, "My teaching is not Mine, but ***that*** of the ***One*** who sent Me.

**17** If anyone wills to do His will, he will know concerning the teaching, whether it is from God or I speak from Myself.

**18** The ***one*** speaking from himself seeks his own glory; but the ***One*** seeking the glory of the ***One*** who sent Him, He is true, and unrighteousness is not in Him.

**19** Has not Moses given you the law? And none of you does the law. Why do you seek to kill Me?"

**20** The crowd answered and said, "You have a demon! Who seeks to kill You?"

**21** Jesus answered and said to them, "I did one work, and you all marvel.

**22** Because of this Moses has given you circumcision (not that it is from Moses, but from the fathers), and on a Sabbath you circumcise a man.

**23** If a man receives circumcision on a Sabbath so that the law of Moses may not be broken, are you angry with Me because I made an entire man healthy on a Sabbath?

**24** Do not judge according to appearance, but judge the righteous judgment."

**25** Therefore some of the people of Jerusalem (Hierosolymites) were saying, "Is this not He whom they seek to kill?

**26** And look, He speaks publicly, and they say nothing to Him. Can it be that the rulers truly have recognized that this is truly the Christ?

**27** But we know where this ***man*** is from; but the Christ, whenever He comes, no one knows where He is from."

**28** Therefore Jesus cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, "You both know Me and know where I am from; and I have not come of Myself, but the ***One*** who sent Me is true, whom you do not know.

**29** But I know Him, because I am from Him, and He sent Me."

**30** Therefore they were seeking to seize Him; and no one laid ***his*** hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

**31** And many out of the crowd believed in Him, and were saying, "The Christ, when He comes, will not do more signs than these which this ***man*** has done, will He?"

**32** The Pharisees heard the crowd grumbling these things about Him, and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers that they might seize Him.

**33** Therefore Jesus said to them, "Yet a little time I am with you, and I go to the ***One*** who sent Me.

**34** You will seek Me and will not find ***Me***; and where I am, you are not able to come."

**35** Therefore the Jews said among themselves, "Where is this ***man*** about to go that we will not find Him? Is He about to go to the Dispersion among the Greeks and to teach the Greeks?

**36** What is this word that He said, 'You will seek Me and will not find ***Me***; and where I am, you are not able to come'?"

**37** Now on the last day, the great ***day*** of the feast, Jesus was standing, and He cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.

**38** The ***one*** believing in Me, even as the Scripture said, 'Rivers of living water will flow out of his belly.'"

**39** Now He said this concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him were about to receive; for ***the*** Holy Spirit was not yet ***given***, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

**40** Therefore many out of the crowd, having heard the word, were saying, "This is truly the Prophet."

**41** Others were saying, "This is the Christ." But others were saying, "For surely the Christ does not come out of Galilee?

**42** Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes out of the seed of David (Dabid), and from Bethlehem (Bethleem), the village where David was?"

**43** Therefore a division occurred in the crowd because of Him.

**44** Now some of them were wanting to seize Him, but no one laid ***his*** hands on Him.

**45** Therefore the officers came to the chief priests and Pharisees, and those ***men*** said to them, "Why did you not bring Him?"

**46** The officers answered, "Never did a man speak like this, as this man ***speaks***."

**47** Therefore the Pharisees answered them, "You have not also been deceived, have you?

**48** Has anyone of the rulers believed in Him, or of the Pharisees?

**49** But this crowd which does not know the law, they are accursed."

**50** Nicodemus (Nikodemos) says to them (the ***one*** who came to Him by night, being one of them),

**51** "Our law does not judge the man unless it first hears from him and knows what he does, does it?"

**52** They answered and said to him, "You are not also from Galilee, are you? Search and see that out of Galilee a prophet has not arisen."

**53** And each one went to his house.

## Chapter 8

**1** But Jesus (Iesous) went to the Mount of Olives.

**2** Now early in the morning He came again into the temple, and all the people were coming to Him; and having sat down, He was teaching them.

**3** And the scribes and the Pharisees bring to Him a woman caught in adultery, and having set her in ***the*** midst,

**4** they say to Him, "Teacher, this woman was caught in the very act, committing adultery.

**5** Now in the law Moses commanded us that such ***women*** be stoned. You therefore, what do You say?"

**6** Now they were saying this testing Him, that they might have ***grounds*** to accuse Him. But Jesus, having stooped down, was writing with the finger on the ground, not making as though ***He heard***.

**7** But as they were continuing asking Him, having straightened up He said to them, "The sinless ***one*** among you, let him first cast the stone at her."

**8** And again having stooped down, He was writing on the ground.

**9** And those having heard, and being convicted by the conscience, were going out one by one, having begun from the older ones until the last; and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in ***the*** midst.

**10** Then Jesus, having straightened up and having seen no one except the woman, said to her, "Woman, where are those accusers of yours? Has no one condemned you?"

**11** And she said, "No one, Sir." And Jesus said to her, "Neither do I condemn you; go, and sin no more."

**12** Therefore again Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world. The ***one*** following Me will certainly not walk in the darkness, but will have the light of life."

**13** Therefore the Pharisees said to Him, "You testify concerning Yourself; Your testimony is not true."

**14** Jesus answered and said to them, "Even if I testify concerning Myself, My testimony is true, because I know from where I came and where I am going; but you do not know from where I come and where I am going.

**15** You judge according to the flesh; I judge no one.

**16** And even if I do judge, My judgment is true, because I am not alone, but I and the Father who sent Me.

**17** And also in your law it has been written that the testimony of two men is true.

**18** I am the ***One*** testifying concerning Myself, and the Father who sent Me testifies concerning Me."

**19** Therefore they were saying to Him, "Where is Your Father?" Jesus answered, "You know neither Me nor My Father. If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also."

**20** Jesus spoke these words in the treasury, teaching in the temple; and no one seized Him, because His hour had not yet come.

**21** Therefore Jesus said to them again, "I am going away, and you will seek Me, and you will die in your sin. Where I am going, you are not able to come."

**22** Therefore the Jews were saying, "He will not kill Himself, will He, because He says, 'Where I am going, you are not able to come'?"

**23** And He said to them, "You are from below; I am from above. You are from this world; I am not from this world.

**24** Therefore I said to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am ***He***, you will die in your sins."

**25** Therefore they were saying to Him, "Who are You?" And Jesus said to them, "***I am*** what I have also been speaking to you from the beginning.

**26** I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you; but the ***One*** who sent Me is true, and the things which I heard from Him, these I say to the world."

**27** They did not understand that He was speaking to them ***about*** the Father.

**28** Therefore Jesus said to them, "When you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am ***He***, and I do nothing from Myself, but even as My Father taught Me, these things I speak.

**29** And the ***One*** who sent Me is with Me; the Father has not left Me alone, because I always do the things pleasing to Him."

**30** As He was speaking these things, many believed in Him.

**31** Therefore Jesus was saying to the Jews who had believed Him, "If you abide in My word, you are truly My disciples,

**32** and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free."

**33** They answered Him, "We are seed of Abraham (Abraam), and we have never been enslaved to anyone. How do You say, 'You will become free'?"

**34** Jesus answered them, "Truly, truly, I say to you that everyone who does sin is a slave of sin.

**35** Now the slave does not abide in the house forever; the son abides forever.

**36** Therefore if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.

**37** I know that you are seed of Abraham; but you seek to kill Me, because My word has no place in you.

**38** I speak what I have seen with My Father; and you therefore do what you have seen with your father."

**39** They answered and said to Him, "Our father is Abraham." Jesus says to them, "If you were children of Abraham, you would be doing the works of Abraham.

**40** But now you seek to kill Me, a man who has spoken to you the truth which I heard from God; Abraham did not do this.

**41** You are doing the works of your father." Therefore they said to Him, "We have not been born of sexual immorality; we have one Father: God."

**42** Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love Me, for I came forth from God and am here; for I have not even come of Myself, but He sent Me.

**43** Why do you not understand My speech? Because you are not able to hear My word.

**44** You are of ***your*** father, the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from ***the*** beginning, and he has not stood in the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks the lie, he speaks from his own ***things***, for he is a liar and the father of it.

**45** But because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me.

**46** Which of you convicts Me concerning sin? And if I speak ***the*** truth, why do you not believe Me?

**47** The ***one*** who is of God hears the words of God; because of this you do not hear, because you are not of God."

**48** Therefore the Jews answered and said to Him, "Do we not rightly say that You are a Samaritan and have a demon?"

**49** Jesus answered, "I do not have a demon; but I honor My Father, and you dishonor Me.

**50** But I do not seek My glory; there is the ***One*** seeking and judging.

**51** Truly, truly, I say to you, if anyone keeps My word, he will certainly never see death."

**52** Therefore the Jews said to Him, "Now we know that You have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets, and You say, 'If anyone keeps My word, he will certainly never taste death.'

**53** You are not greater than our father Abraham, who died, are You? And the prophets died. Whom do You make Yourself ***out to be***?"

**54** Jesus answered, "If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing; it is My Father who glorifies Me, of whom you say that He is your God.

**55** And you have not known Him, but I know Him; and if I say that I do not know Him, I will be a liar like you. But I know Him and I keep His word.

**56** Abraham your father exulted that he might see My day, and he saw ***it*** and rejoiced."

**57** Therefore the Jews said to Him, "You do not yet have fifty years, and have You seen Abraham?"

**58** Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham came into being, I am."

**59** Therefore they took up stones that they might cast ***them*** at Him; but Jesus was hidden and went out of the temple, passing through the midst of them, and so He was passing by.

## Chapter 9

**1** And passing by, He saw a man blind from birth.

**2** And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Rabbi, who sinned, this ***man*** or his parents, that he should be born blind?"

**3** Jesus (Iesous) answered, "Neither this ***man*** sinned, nor his parents; but ***it was*** so that the works of God might be revealed in him.

**4** I must work the works of the ***One*** who sent Me while it is day; night is coming, when no one is able to work.

**5** While I am in the world, I am ***the*** light of the world."

**6** Having said these things, He spat on the ground and made clay from the spittle, and He smeared the clay on the eyes of the blind ***man***.

**7** And He said to him, "Go, wash in the pool of Siloam" (which is translated, Sent). Therefore he went away and washed, and came seeing.

**8** Therefore the neighbors and those who were seeing him before, that he was blind, were saying, "Is this not the ***one*** who sits and begs?"

**9** Others were saying, "It is he"; others, "He is like him." He was saying, "I am ***he***."

**10** Therefore they were saying to him, "How were your eyes opened?"

**11** He answered and said, "A man who is called Jesus made clay and smeared my eyes and said to me, 'Go to the pool of Siloam and wash.' And having gone away and having washed, I received sight."

**12** Therefore they said to him, "Where is that ***One***?" He says, "I do not know."

**13** They bring him who once ***was*** blind to the Pharisees.

**14** Now it was a Sabbath when Jesus made the clay and opened his eyes.

**15** Therefore again the Pharisees also were asking him how he had received sight. And he said to them, "He put clay on my eyes, and I washed, and I see."

**16** Therefore some of the Pharisees were saying, "This man is not from God, because He does not keep the Sabbath." Others were saying, "How is a sinful man able to do such signs?" And there was a division among them.

**17** They say to the blind ***man*** again, "What do you say concerning Him, that He opened your eyes?" And he said, "He is a prophet."

**18** Therefore the Jews did not believe concerning him that he had been blind and had received sight, until they called the parents of him who had received sight.

**19** And they asked them, saying, "Is this your son, of whom you say that he was born blind? How then does he now see?"

**20** His parents answered them and said, "We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind;

**21** but how he now sees we do not know, or who opened his eyes we do not know. He is of age; ask him; he will speak concerning himself."

**22** His parents said these things because they were afraid of the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed together that if anyone confessed Him ***to be*** Christ, he would be put out of the synagogue.

**23** Because of this his parents said, "He is of age; ask him."

**24** Therefore a second time they called the man who was blind, and said to him, "Give glory to God; we know that this man is a sinner."

**25** Then he answered and said, "Whether He is a sinner, I do not know; one ***thing*** I know, that being blind, now I see."

**26** And they said to him again, "What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?"

**27** He answered them, "I told you already, and you did not hear. Why do you want to hear ***it*** again? You do not also want to become His disciples, do you?"

**28** Therefore they reviled him and said, "You are a disciple of that ***One***, but we are disciples of Moses.

**29** We know that God has spoken to Moses; but this ***man***, we do not know where He is from."

**30** The man answered and said to them, "For in this is an amazing ***thing***, that you do not know where He is from, and He opened my eyes.

**31** Now we know that God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is God-fearing and does His will, He hears him.

**32** Since the age ***began*** it has not been heard that anyone opened ***the*** eyes of one born blind.

**33** If this ***man*** were not from God, He would not be able to do anything."

**34** They answered and said to him, "You were entirely born in sins, and you teach us?" And they cast him out.

**35** Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and having found him, He said to him, "Do you believe in the Son of God?"

**36** He answered and said, "Who is He, Sir, that I may believe in Him?"

**37** And Jesus said to him, "You have both seen Him, and the ***One*** speaking with you is He."

**38** And he said, "I believe, Lord." And he worshiped Him.

**39** And Jesus said, "For judgment I came into this world, that those not seeing may see, and those seeing may become blind."

**40** And those of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these things, and they said to Him, "We are not also blind, are we?"

**41** Jesus said to them, "If you were blind, you would not have sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin remains."

## Chapter 10

**1** "Truly, truly, I say to you, the ***one*** not entering through the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbing up from elsewhere, that ***one*** is a thief and a robber.

**2** But the ***one*** entering through the door is ***the*** shepherd of the sheep.

**3** To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his voice, and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.

**4** And when he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice.

**5** But a stranger they will certainly not follow, but they will flee from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers."

**6** Jesus (Iesous) spoke this figure of speech to them, but they did not know what the things were which He was speaking to them.

**7** Therefore Jesus said to them again, "Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

**8** All, as many as came before Me, are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them.

**9** I am the door. If anyone enters through Me, he will be saved, and he will go in and will go out and will find pasture.

**10** The thief does not come except that he may steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have life, and may have ***it*** abundantly.

**11** I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep.

**12** But the hired man, and not being a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf snatches them and scatters the sheep.

**13** Now the hired man flees because he is a hired man and is not concerned about the sheep.

**14** I am the good shepherd; and I know My own, and I am known by My own,

**15** even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.

**16** And I have other sheep which are not of this fold; those also I must bring, and they will hear My voice, and there will be one flock, one shepherd.

**17** Because of this the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life, so that I may take it again.

**18** No one takes it away from Me, but I lay it down from Myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it again. This commandment I received from My Father."

**19** Therefore a division occurred again among the Jews because of these words.

**20** And many of them were saying, "He has a demon and is insane. Why do you listen to Him?"

**21** Others were saying, "These declarations are not ***those*** of one being demonized. A demon is not able to open ***the*** eyes of ***the*** blind, is it?"

**22** Now the ***Feast of*** Dedication took place in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), and it was winter,

**23** and Jesus was walking in the temple, in the porch of Solomon.

**24** Therefore the Jews surrounded Him and were saying to Him, "How long do You hold our soul in suspense? If You are the Christ, tell us plainly."

**25** Jesus answered them, "I told you, and you do not believe. The works which I do in the name of My Father, these testify concerning Me.

**26** But you do not believe, for you are not of My sheep, even as I said to you.

**27** My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

**28** And I give them eternal life, and they will certainly never perish, and no one will snatch them out of My hand.

**29** My Father, who has given ***them*** to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch ***them*** out of the hand of My Father.

**30** I and the Father are one."

**31** Therefore the Jews again took up stones so that they might stone Him.

**32** Jesus answered them, "Many good works I have shown you from My Father. Because of which work of them do you stone Me?"

**33** The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a man, make Yourself God."

**34** Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your law, 'I said, you are gods'?

**35** If He called them gods, to whom the word of God came (and the Scripture is not able to be broken),

**36** do you say of ***Him*** whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You blaspheme,' because I said, 'I am ***the*** Son of God'?

**37** If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me;

**38** but if I do, even if you do not believe Me, believe the works, so that you may know and believe that the Father ***is*** in Me, and I in Him."

**39** Therefore they were seeking again to seize Him, and He went out of their hand.

**40** And He went away again beyond the Jordan (Iordanes) to the place where John (Ioannes) was baptizing at first, and He stayed there.

**41** And many came to Him and were saying, "John indeed did no sign, but all things, as many as John said about this ***man***, were true."

**42** And many believed in Him there.

## Chapter 11

**1** Now ***there*** was a certain ***man*** being sick, Lazarus (Lazaros) of Bethany (Bethania), of the village of Mary (Maria) and Martha her sister.

**2** Now Mary was the ***one*** who anointed the Lord with fragrant oil and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.

**3** Therefore the sisters sent to Him, saying, "Lord, look, ***he*** whom You love dearly is sick."

**4** And having heard ***it***, Jesus (Iesous) said, "This sickness is not to death, but for the glory of God, so that the Son of God may be glorified through it."

**5** Now Jesus was loving Martha and her sister and Lazarus.

**6** Therefore when He heard that he was sick, then He indeed remained two days in the place where He was.

**7** Then after this He says to the disciples, "Let us go into Judea (Ioudaia) again."

**8** The disciples say to Him, "Rabbi, just now the Jews were seeking to stone You, and You are going there again?"

**9** Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world.

**10** But if anyone walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him."

**11** He said these things, and after this He says to them, "Lazarus our friend has fallen asleep; but I go so that I may wake him."

**12** Therefore His disciples said, "Lord, if he has fallen asleep, he will recover."

**13** Now Jesus had spoken of his death, but they thought that He was speaking of the rest of sleep.

**14** Then therefore Jesus said to them plainly, "Lazarus died.

**15** And I rejoice for your sake that I was not there, so that you may believe. But let us go to him."

**16** Therefore Thomas, who is called Didymus (Didymos), said to the fellow disciples, "Let us also go, so that we may die with Him."

**17** Therefore having come, Jesus found that he had already been four days in the tomb.

**18** Now Bethany was near Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), approximately 1.7 miles (fifteen stadia) away.

**19** And many of the Jews had come to those around Martha and Mary, so that they might console them concerning their brother.

**20** Therefore Martha, when she heard that Jesus was coming, met Him; but Mary was sitting in the house.

**21** Then Martha said to Jesus, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.

**22** But even now I know that whatever You may ask God, God will give You."

**23** Jesus says to her, "Your brother will rise again."

**24** Martha says to Him, "I know that he will rise again in the resurrection on the last day."

**25** Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. The ***one*** believing in Me, even if he dies, will live,

**26** and everyone living and believing in Me will certainly never die. Do you believe this?"

**27** She says to Him, "Yes, Lord; I have believed that You are the Christ, the Son of God, the ***One*** coming into the world."

**28** And having said these things, she went away and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, "The Teacher is here and calls you."

**29** She, when she heard, rises quickly and comes to Him.

**30** Now Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Martha met Him.

**31** Then the Jews who were with her in the house and consoling her, having seen Mary, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, "She is going to the tomb so that she may weep there."

**32** Therefore Mary, when she came where Jesus was, having seen Him, fell at His feet, saying to Him, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died."

**33** Therefore when Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who had come with her weeping, He was deeply moved in the spirit and troubled Himself.

**34** And He said, "Where have you laid him?" They say to Him, "Lord, come and see."

**35** Jesus wept.

**36** Therefore the Jews were saying, "Look how He was loving him dearly!"

**37** But some of them said, "Was not this ***man***, who opened the eyes of the blind ***man***, able to cause that this ***man*** also should not die?"

**38** Therefore Jesus, again being deeply moved in Himself, comes to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone was lying against it.

**39** Jesus says, "Take away the stone." The sister of the ***one*** who had died, Martha, says to Him, "Lord, already he stinks, for he is four days ***dead***."

**40** Jesus says to her, "Did I not say to you that if you believe, you will see the glory of God?"

**41** Therefore they took away the stone where the ***one*** who had died was laid. And Jesus lifted ***His*** eyes upward and said, "Father, I thank You that You heard Me.

**42** And I knew that You always hear Me; but because of the crowd standing around I said ***it***, so that they may believe that You sent Me."

**43** And having said these things, He cried out with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!"

**44** And the ***one*** who had died came out, bound feet and hands with linen strips, and his face had been bound around with a cloth. Jesus says to them, "Unbind him and allow ***him*** to go."

**45** Therefore many of the Jews who had come to Mary and had seen what Jesus did believed in Him.

**46** But some of them went away to the Pharisees and told them what Jesus did.

**47** Therefore the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council and were saying, "What are we doing? For this man does many signs.

**48** If we let Him alone like this, all will believe in Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and nation."

**49** But a certain one of them, Caiaphas (Kaiaphas), being high priest of that year, said to them, "You know nothing,

**50** nor do you consider that it is profitable for us that one man die for the people, and not the whole nation perish."

**51** Now this he did not say from himself, but being high priest of that year he prophesied that Jesus was about to die for the nation,

**52** and not for the nation only, but that He might also gather together into one the children of God who have been scattered.

**53** Therefore from that day they took counsel together that they might kill Him.

**54** Therefore Jesus was no longer walking publicly among the Jews, but went away from there into the region near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim, and there He stayed with His disciples.

**55** Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the region before the Passover, so that they might purify themselves.

**56** Therefore they were seeking Jesus and were saying among one another, standing in the temple, "What does it seem to you? That He will certainly not come to the feast?"

**57** Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a command that if anyone knew where He was, he should report ***it***, so that they might seize Him.

## Chapter 12

**1** Therefore six days before the Passover Jesus (Iesous) came to Bethany (Bethania), where Lazarus (Lazaros) was, who had died, whom He raised out from ***the*** dead.

**2** Therefore they made a supper for Him there, and Martha was serving, and Lazarus was one of those reclining ***at table*** with Him.

**3** Therefore Mary (Maria), having taken approximately 12 ounces (a litra) of fragrant oil of pure nard, very costly, anointed the feet of Jesus and wiped His feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the fragrance of the oil.

**4** Therefore Judas (Ioudas) Iscariot (Iskariotes), ***son*** of Simon, one of His disciples, who was about to betray Him, says,

**5** "Why was this fragrant oil not sold for three hundred denarii and given to ***the*** poor?"

**6** Now he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the money bag, and was carrying off what was being put into ***it***.

**7** Therefore Jesus said, "Leave her alone; she has kept it for the day of My burial.

**8** For the poor you always have with you, but Me you do not always have."

**9** Therefore a great crowd of the Jews knew that He was there; and they came, not because of Jesus only, but so that they might also see Lazarus, whom He had raised out from ***the*** dead.

**10** But the chief priests took counsel that they might kill Lazarus also,

**11** because on account of him many of the Jews were going away and were believing in Jesus.

**12** On the next day a great crowd that had come to the feast, having heard that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem (Hierosolyma),

**13** took the branches of the palm trees and went out to meet Him, and were crying out, "Hosanna! Blessed ***is*** the ***One*** coming in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord, the King of Israel!"

**14** And Jesus, having found a young donkey, sat on it, even as it is written:

**15** "Do not fear, daughter of Zion (Sion); look, your King comes, sitting on a colt of a donkey."

**16** Now His disciples did not know these things at first; but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things had been written about Him, and ***that*** they had done these things to Him.

**17** Therefore the crowd which was with Him when He called Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him out from ***the*** dead was testifying.

**18** Because of this the crowd also met Him, because it heard that He had done this sign.

**19** Therefore the Pharisees said among themselves, "You see that you gain nothing. Look, the world has gone after Him."

**20** Now there were certain Greeks among those coming up so that they might worship at the feast.

**21** Therefore these came to Philip (Philippos), who was from Bethsaida of Galilee (Galilaia), and were asking him, saying, "Sir, we want to see Jesus."

**22** Philip comes and tells Andrew (Andreas), and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

**23** And Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour has come that the Son of Man may be glorified.

**24** Truly, truly, I say to you, unless the grain of wheat, having fallen into the ground, dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit.

**25** The ***one*** loving his life will lose it, and the ***one*** hating his life in this world will keep it to eternal life.

**26** If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant also will be. And if anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him.

**27** Now My soul has been troubled, and what shall I say? 'Father, save Me from this hour'? But because of this I came to this hour.

**28** Father, glorify Your name." Therefore a voice came out of heaven: "I have both glorified ***it***, and I will glorify ***it*** again."

**29** Therefore the crowd that stood ***there*** and heard ***it*** was saying that thunder had occurred. Others were saying, "An angel has spoken to Him."

**30** Jesus answered and said, "This voice has come not because of Me, but because of you.

**31** Now is ***the*** judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out.

**32** And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all ***men*** to Myself."

**33** Now He was saying this, signifying by what kind of death He was about to die.

**34** The crowd answered Him, "We have heard from the law that the Christ remains forever; and how do You say, 'The Son of Man must be lifted up'? Who is this Son of Man?"

**35** Therefore Jesus said to them, "Yet a little while the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, so that darkness may not overtake you; and the ***one*** walking in the darkness does not know where he is going.

**36** While you have the light, believe in the light, so that you may become sons of light." Jesus spoke these things, and having gone away, He was hidden from them.

**37** But though He had done so many signs before them, they were not believing in Him,

**38** so that the word of Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet might be fulfilled, which he said: "Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of ***the*** Lord been revealed?"

**39** Because of this they were not able to believe, because Isaiah said again:

**40** "He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, so that they may not see with the eyes and understand with the heart, and turn, and I should heal them."

**41** Isaiah said these things when he saw His glory, and he spoke concerning Him.

**42** Nevertheless, even of the rulers many believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they were not confessing ***Him***, so that they might not be put out of the synagogue.

**43** For they loved the glory of men more than the glory of God.

**44** Then Jesus cried out and said, "The ***one*** believing in Me does not believe in Me, but in the ***One*** who sent Me.

**45** And the ***one*** seeing Me sees the ***One*** who sent Me.

**46** I have come ***as*** a light into the world, so that everyone believing in Me may not remain in the darkness.

**47** And if anyone hears My declarations and does not believe, I do not judge him; for I did not come that I might judge the world, but that I might save the world.

**48** The ***one*** rejecting Me and not receiving My declarations has the ***one*** judging him: the word which I spoke, that will judge him on the last day.

**49** For I did not speak from Myself, but the Father who sent Me, He gave Me a commandment, what I should say and what I should speak.

**50** And I know that His commandment is eternal life. Therefore the things which I speak, even as the Father has said to Me, so I speak."

## Chapter 13

**1** Now before the feast of the Passover, Jesus (Iesous), knowing that His hour had come that He should depart out of this world to the Father, having loved His own who ***were*** in the world, He loved them to ***the*** end.

**2** And supper having come, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas (Ioudas) Iscariot (Iskariotes), ***son*** of Simon, that he should betray Him,

**3** Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He came forth from God and is going to God,

**4** rises from the supper and lays aside ***His*** garments, and having taken a towel, He girded Himself.

**5** After that He pours water into the basin and began to wash the feet of the disciples and to wipe ***them*** with the towel with which He was girded.

**6** Then He comes to Simon Peter (Petros), and that ***one*** says to Him, "Lord, do You wash my feet?"

**7** Jesus answered and said to him, "What I do you do not know now, but you will know after these things."

**8** Peter says to Him, "You will certainly never wash my feet." Jesus answered him, "Unless I wash you, you have no part with Me."

**9** Simon Peter says to Him, "Lord, not my feet only, but also the hands and the head."

**10** Jesus says to him, "The ***one*** who has bathed has no need except to wash the feet, but is wholly clean; and you are clean, but not all."

**11** For He knew the ***one*** betraying Him; because of this He said, "You are not all clean."

**12** So when He had washed their feet and taken His garments and reclined again, He said to them, "Do you know what I have done to you?

**13** You call Me 'the Teacher' and 'the Lord,' and you say rightly, for I am.

**14** If therefore I, the Lord and the Teacher, washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet.

**15** For I gave you an example, so that even as I did to you, you also may do.

**16** Truly, truly, I say to you, a slave is not greater than his master, nor ***is*** a messenger greater than the ***one*** who sent him.

**17** If you know these things, blessed are you if you do them.

**18** I do not speak concerning all of you; I know whom I chose; but ***it is*** so that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'The ***one*** feeding on the bread with Me lifted up his heel against Me.'

**19** From now on I am telling you before it happens, so that when it happens you may believe that I am ***He***.

**20** Truly, truly, I say to you, the ***one*** receiving whomever I send receives Me; and the ***one*** receiving Me receives the ***One*** who sent Me."

**21** Having said these things, Jesus was troubled in the spirit, and testified and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you that one of you will betray Me."

**22** Therefore the disciples were looking at one another, being at a loss about whom He was speaking.

**23** Now there was reclining in the bosom of Jesus one of His disciples, whom Jesus was loving.

**24** Therefore Simon Peter motions to this ***one*** to ask who it might be about whom He was speaking.

**25** And that ***one***, having fallen on the breast of Jesus, says to Him, "Lord, who is it?"

**26** Jesus answers, "It is that ***one*** to whom I shall give ***it***, having dipped the morsel." And having dipped the morsel, He gives ***it*** to Judas Iscariot, ***son*** of Simon.

**27** And after the morsel, then Satan entered into that ***one***. Therefore Jesus says to him, "What you are doing, do more quickly."

**28** But no one of those reclining knew for what ***purpose*** He said this to him.

**29** For some were thinking, since Judas had the money bag, that Jesus is saying to him, "Buy what we have need of for the feast," or that he should give something to the poor.

**30** Therefore having received the morsel, that ***one*** went out immediately. And it was night.

**31** Therefore when he had gone out, Jesus says, "Now the Son of Man has been glorified, and God has been glorified in Him.

**32** If God has been glorified in Him, God will also glorify Him in Himself, and He will glorify Him immediately.

**33** Little children, yet a little while I am with you. You will seek Me, and even as I said to the Jews, 'Where I am going, you are not able to come,' I also say to you now.

**34** A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; even as I have loved you, that you also love one another.

**35** By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love among one another."

**36** Simon Peter says to Him, "Lord, where are You going?" Jesus answered him, "Where I am going, you are not able to follow Me now; but you will follow Me afterward."

**37** Peter says to Him, "Lord, why am I not able to follow You now? I will lay down my life for You."

**38** Jesus answered him, "Will you lay down your life for Me? Truly, truly, I say to you, the rooster will certainly not crow until you have denied Me three times."

## Chapter 14

**1** "Let your heart not be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me.

**2** In the house of My Father are many dwelling places; but if not, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

**3** And if I go and prepare a place for you, I am coming again and will receive you to Myself, so that where I am, you also may be.

**4** And where I am going you know, and the way you know."

**5** Thomas says to Him, "Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how are we able to know the way?"

**6** Jesus (Iesous) says to him, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

**7** If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; and from now on you know Him and have seen Him."

**8** Philip (Philippos) says to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us."

**9** Jesus says to him, "Have I been with you so long a time, and you have not known Me, Philip? The ***one*** who has seen Me has seen the Father; and how do you say, 'Show us the Father'?

**10** Do you not believe that I ***am*** in the Father and the Father is in Me? The declarations which I speak to you I do not speak from Myself; but the Father who remains in Me, He does the works.

**11** Believe Me that I ***am*** in the Father and the Father in Me; but if not, believe Me because of the works themselves.

**12** Truly, truly, I say to you, the ***one*** believing in Me, the works which I do, that ***one*** also will do; and greater than these he will do, because I am going to My Father.

**13** And whatever you ask in My name, this I will do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

**14** If you ask anything in My name, I will do ***it***.

**15** If you love Me, keep My commandments.

**16** And I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Helper, so that He may remain with you forever,

**17** the Spirit of truth, whom the world is not able to receive, because it does not see Him nor know Him; but you know Him, because He remains with you and will be in you.

**18** I will not leave you orphans; I am coming to you.

**19** Yet a little while and the world no longer sees Me, but you see Me; because I live, you also will live.

**20** In that day you will know that I ***am*** in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

**21** The ***one*** having My commandments and keeping them, that ***one*** is the ***one*** loving Me; and the ***one*** loving Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and will manifest Myself to him."

**22** Judas (Ioudas), not the Iscariot (Iskariotes), says to Him, "Lord, what has happened that You are about to manifest Yourself to us and not to the world?"

**23** Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and will make a dwelling place with him.

**24** The ***one*** not loving Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine, but the Father's who sent Me.

**25** These things I have spoken to you while remaining with you.

**26** But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things and will remind you of all things that I said to you.

**27** Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let your heart not be troubled, nor let it be afraid.

**28** You heard that I said to you, 'I am going away, and I am coming to you.' If you loved Me, you would have rejoiced because I said, 'I am going to the Father,' because My Father is greater than I.

**29** And now I have told you before it happens, so that when it happens you may believe.

**30** I will no longer speak much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming, and he has nothing in Me;

**31** but so that the world may know that I love the Father, and even as the Father commanded Me, so I do. Rise, let us go from here.

## Chapter 15

**1** I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser.

**2** Every branch in Me not bearing fruit, He takes it away; and every ***branch*** bearing fruit, He prunes it, so that it may bear more fruit.

**3** Already you are clean because of the word which I have spoken to you.

**4** Remain in Me, and I in you. Even as the branch is not able to bear fruit from itself unless it remains in the vine, so neither ***can*** you unless you remain in Me.

**5** I am the vine; you ***are*** the branches. The ***one*** remaining in Me and I in him, this ***one*** bears much fruit; for apart from Me you are not able to do anything.

**6** Unless someone remains in Me, he is thrown out as the branch and is dried up; and they gather them and throw ***them*** into ***the*** fire, and they are burned.

**7** If you remain in Me, and My declarations remain in you, you will ask whatever you wish, and it will happen for you.

**8** In this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; and you will become My disciples.

**9** Even as the Father loved Me, I also loved you; remain in My love.

**10** If you keep My commandments, you will remain in My love, even as I have kept the commandments of My Father and remain in His love.

**11** These things I have spoken to you so that My joy may remain in you, and your joy may be full.

**12** This is My commandment, that you love one another even as I loved you.

**13** Greater love than this no one has, that one lay down his life for his friends.

**14** You are My friends if you do whatever I command you.

**15** No longer do I call you slaves, for the slave does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, because all things which I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

**16** You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you, so that you may go and bear fruit, and your fruit may remain, so that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you.

**17** These things I command you, so that you love one another.

**18** If the world hates you, you know that it has hated Me before you.

**19** If you were of the world, the world would love ***its*** own; but because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, because of this the world hates you.

**20** Remember the word which I said to you, 'A slave is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will persecute you also; if they kept My word, they will keep yours also.

**21** But all these things they will do to you on account of My name, because they do not know the ***One*** who sent Me.

**22** If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin.

**23** The ***one*** hating Me hates My Father also.

**24** If I had not done among them the works which no other ***one*** has done, they would not have sin; but now they have both seen and hated both Me and My Father.

**25** But ***this is*** so that the word written in their law may be fulfilled, 'They hated Me without cause.'

**26** But when the Helper comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes forth from the Father, He will testify concerning Me.

**27** And you also testify, because you are with Me from ***the*** beginning.

## Chapter 16

**1** These things I have spoken to you so that you may not be caused to stumble.

**2** They will make you ***ones*** put out of the synagogue; but an hour is coming that everyone who has killed you may think ***that he is*** offering service to God.

**3** And these things they will do to you, because they did not know the Father, nor Me.

**4** But these things I have spoken to you so that when the hour comes, you may remember them, that I said ***them*** to you. Now these things I did not say to you from ***the*** beginning, because I was with you.

**5** But now I am going away to the ***One*** who sent Me, and none of you asks Me, 'Where are You going?'

**6** But because I have spoken these things to you, grief has filled your heart.

**7** But I say the truth to you: it is profitable for you that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you.

**8** And having come, He will convict the world concerning sin and concerning righteousness and concerning judgment:

**9** concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me;

**10** and concerning righteousness, because I am going away to My Father, and you no longer see Me;

**11** and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.

**12** I still have many things to say to you, but you are not able to bear ***them*** now.

**13** But when He comes, the Spirit of truth, He will guide you into all the truth; for He will not speak from Himself, but whatever He hears He will speak, and He will declare to you the things ***that are*** coming.

**14** He will glorify Me, because He will take from what ***is*** Mine and will declare ***it*** to you.

**15** All things, as many as the Father has, are Mine; because of this I said that He will take from what ***is*** Mine and will declare ***it*** to you.

**16** A little ***while***, and you do not see Me; and again a little ***while***, and you will see Me, because I am going away to the Father."

**17** Therefore ***some*** of His disciples said to one another, "What is this that He says to us, 'A little ***while***, and you do not see Me; and again a little ***while***, and you will see Me'; and, 'Because I am going away to the Father'?"

**18** Therefore they were saying, "What is this that He says, 'the little ***while***'? We do not know what He is speaking."

**19** Therefore Jesus (Iesous) knew that they were wanting to ask Him, and He said to them, "Are you seeking among one another concerning this, that I said, 'A little ***while***, and you do not see Me; and again a little ***while***, and you will see Me'?

**20** Truly, truly, I say to you that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; and you will be grieved, but your grief will become joy.

**21** The woman, when she is giving birth, has grief, because her hour has come; but when she has brought forth the child, she no longer remembers the tribulation, because of the joy that a man has been born into the world.

**22** And you therefore now indeed have grief; but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one takes your joy from you.

**23** And in that day you will ask Me nothing. Truly, truly, I say to you that whatever you ask the Father in My name, He will give you.

**24** Until now you have asked nothing in My name; ask, and you will receive, so that your joy may be made full.

**25** These things I have spoken to you in figurative sayings; ***but*** an hour is coming when I will no longer speak to you in figurative sayings, but I will tell you plainly concerning the Father.

**26** In that day you will ask in My name; and I do not say to you that I will ask the Father for you;

**27** for the Father Himself loves you dearly, because you have loved Me dearly and have believed that I came forth from God.

**28** I came forth from the Father and have come into the world; again, I leave the world and go to the Father."

**29** His disciples say to Him, "Look, now You are speaking plainly, and You say no figurative saying.

**30** Now we know that You know all things, and have no need that anyone ask You; by this we believe that You came forth from God."

**31** Jesus answered them, "Do you now believe?

**32** Look, an hour is coming, and has now come, that you will be scattered, each to ***his*** own ***things***, and will leave Me alone; and ***yet*** I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

**33** These things I have spoken to you so that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but take courage, I have overcome the world."

## Chapter 17

**1** These things Jesus (Iesous) spoke, and He lifted up His eyes to heaven and said, "Father, the hour has come; glorify Your Son, so that Your Son also may glorify You,

**2** even as You gave Him authority over all flesh, so that all that You have given Him, He may give to them eternal life.

**3** And this is the eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom You sent.

**4** I glorified You on the earth; I finished the work which You have given Me that I should do ***it***.

**5** And now You, Father, glorify Me with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

**6** I revealed Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, and You have given them to Me, and they have kept Your word.

**7** Now they have known that all things, as many as You have given Me, are from You;

**8** for the declarations which You have given Me I have given to them; and they received ***them***, and knew truly that I came forth from You, and they believed that You sent Me.

**9** I am asking concerning them; I am not asking concerning the world, but concerning those whom You have given Me, because they are Yours.

**10** And all Mine are Yours, and Yours ***are*** Mine; and I have been glorified in them.

**11** And I am no longer in the world, and ***yet*** these are in the world, and I am coming to You. Holy Father, keep them in Your name, those whom You have given Me, so that they may be one, even as We ***are***.

**12** When I was with them in the world, I was keeping them in Your name; those whom You have given Me I guarded, and none of them perished except the son of destruction, so that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

**13** But now I am coming to You; and these things I speak in the world, so that they may have My joy made full in them.

**14** I have given them Your word; and the world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

**15** I do not ask that You take them out of the world, but that You keep them from the evil.

**16** They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

**17** Sanctify them in Your truth; Your word is truth.

**18** Even as You sent Me into the world, I also sent them into the world.

**19** And on behalf of them I sanctify Myself, so that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth.

**20** And I do not ask concerning these only, but also concerning those who will believe in Me through their word,

**21** that they all may be one, even as You, Father, ***are*** in Me and I in You, that they also may be one in Us, so that the world may believe that You sent Me.

**22** And the glory which You have given Me I have given to them, so that they may be one, even as We are one:

**23** I in them and You in Me, so that they may be perfected into one, and so that the world may know that You sent Me and loved them, even as You loved Me.

**24** Father, those whom You have given Me, I desire that where I am, they also may be with Me, so that they may see My glory which You gave Me; because You loved Me before ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world.

**25** Righteous Father, and the world did not know You, but I knew You, and these knew that You sent Me;

**26** and I made Your name known to them, and will make ***it*** known, so that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them."

## Chapter 18

**1** Having said these things, Jesus (Iesous) went out with His disciples beyond the winter brook of Kidron (Kedros), where there was a garden, into which He Himself entered, and His disciples.

**2** Now Judas (Ioudas) also, who was delivering Him up, knew the place, because Jesus was often gathered together there with His disciples.

**3** Therefore Judas, having received the cohort and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, comes there with lanterns and torches and weapons.

**4** Therefore Jesus, knowing all the things that were coming upon Him, having gone out, said to them, "Whom are you seeking?"

**5** They answered Him, "Jesus the Nazarene." Jesus says to them, "I am ***He***." And Judas also, who was delivering Him up, was standing with them.

**6** Therefore when He said to them, "I am ***He***," they went backward and fell to the ground.

**7** Therefore He questioned them again, "Whom are you seeking?" And they said, "Jesus the Nazarene."

**8** Jesus answered, "I told you that I am ***He***. Therefore if you are seeking Me, allow these to go away,"

**9** so that the word might be fulfilled which He spoke, "Those whom You have given Me, I lost not one of them."

**10** Then Simon Peter (Petros), having a sword, drew it and struck the high priest's slave and cut off his right ear. Now the slave's name was Malchus (Malchos).

**11** Therefore Jesus said to Peter, "Put your sword into the sheath. The cup which the Father has given Me, shall I not drink it?"

**12** Then the cohort and the commander and the officers of the Jews seized Jesus and bound Him,

**13** and led Him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law of Caiaphas (Kaiaphas), who was high priest that year.

**14** Now Caiaphas was the ***one*** who gave counsel to the Jews that it is profitable for one man to perish on behalf of the people.

**15** Now Simon Peter was following Jesus, and another disciple. And that disciple was known to the high priest, and he entered with Jesus into the courtyard of the high priest;

**16** but Peter was standing at the door outside. Therefore the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the doorkeeper, and brought Peter in.

**17** Therefore the servant girl, the doorkeeper, says to Peter, "You are not also ***one*** of the disciples of this man, are you?" He says, "I am not."

**18** Now the slaves and the officers were standing ***there***, having made a fire of coals, because it was cold, and they were warming themselves; and Peter was standing with them and warming himself.

**19** Then the high priest questioned Jesus concerning His disciples and concerning His teaching.

**20** Jesus answered him, "I spoke openly to the world; I always taught in the synagogue and in the temple, where the Jews always come together, and in secret I spoke nothing.

**21** Why do you question Me? Question those who have heard what I spoke to them; look, these know what I said."

**22** And when He had said these things, one of the officers standing by gave Jesus a slap, saying, "Do You answer the high priest like this?"

**23** Jesus answered him, "If I spoke wrongly, testify concerning the wrong; but if rightly, why do you strike Me?"

**24** Therefore Annas sent Him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.

**25** Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. Therefore they said to him, "You are not also ***one*** of His disciples, are you?" He denied ***it*** and said, "I am not."

**26** One of the slaves of the high priest, being a relative ***of the one*** whose ear Peter cut off, says, "Did I not see you in the garden with Him?"

**27** Therefore Peter denied again, and immediately a rooster crowed.

**28** Then they lead Jesus from Caiaphas into the Praetorium; now it was early; and they themselves did not enter into the Praetorium, so that they might not be defiled, but so that they might eat the Passover.

**29** Therefore Pilate (Pilatos) went out to them and said, "What accusation do you bring against this man?"

**30** They answered and said to him, "If this ***man*** were not an evildoer, we would not have delivered Him up to you."

**31** Therefore Pilate said to them, "You take Him, and judge Him according to your law." Therefore the Jews said to him, "It is not lawful for us to put anyone to death,"

**32** so that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which He spoke, signifying by what death He was about to die.

**33** Therefore Pilate entered into the Praetorium again, and called Jesus and said to Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?"

**34** Jesus answered him, "Are you saying this from yourself, or did others say ***it*** to you concerning Me?"

**35** Pilate answered, "I am not a Jew, am I? Your nation and the chief priests delivered You up to me; what did You do?"

**36** Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My officers would be fighting, so that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here."

**37** Therefore Pilate said to Him, "So You are a king?" Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king. For this I have been born, and for this I have come into the world, that I may testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice."

**38** Pilate says to Him, "What is truth?" And having said this, he went out again to the Jews, and says to them, "I find no cause in Him.

**39** But you have a custom that I release one to you at the Passover; do you wish therefore ***that*** I release to you the King of the Jews?"

**40** Then they all cried out again, saying, "Not this one, but Barabbas!" Now Barabbas was a robber.

## Chapter 19

**1** Then therefore Pilate (Pilatos) took Jesus (Iesous) and flogged ***Him***.

**2** And the soldiers, having woven a crown of thorns, put ***it*** on His head, and threw a purple robe around Him;

**3** and they were saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" And they were giving Him slaps.

**4** Therefore Pilate went outside again and says to them, "Look, I am bringing Him out to you, so that you may know that I find no cause in Him."

**5** Therefore Jesus went outside, wearing the thorny crown and the purple robe. And he says to them, "Look, the man!"

**6** Therefore when the chief priests and the officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "Crucify, crucify!" Pilate says to them, "You take Him and crucify ***Him***; for I find no cause in Him."

**7** The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and according to our law He ought to die, because He made Himself Son of God."

**8** Therefore when Pilate heard this word, he was more afraid,

**9** and he entered into the Praetorium again and says to Jesus, "Where are You from?" But Jesus gave him no answer.

**10** Therefore Pilate says to Him, "Do You not speak to me? Do You not know that I have authority to crucify You, and I have authority to release You?"

**11** Jesus answered, "You would have no authority against Me at all, unless it had been given to you from above; because of this, the one who delivers Me up to you has greater sin."

**12** From this Pilate was seeking to release Him; but the Jews were crying out, saying, "If you release this ***man***, you are not a friend of Caesar; everyone who makes himself a king speaks against Caesar."

**13** Therefore Pilate, having heard this word, brought Jesus outside, and sat down on the judgment seat at a place called ***the*** Pavement (Lithostrotos), and in Hebrew, Gabbatha.

**14** Now it was ***the*** Preparation of the Passover, and ***it was*** about the sixth hour. And he says to the Jews, "Look, your King!"

**15** But they cried out, "Take ***Him*** away, take ***Him*** away, crucify Him!" Pilate says to them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king except Caesar."

**16** Then therefore he delivered Him up to them so that He might be crucified. Now they took Jesus and led ***Him*** away.

**17** And bearing His cross, He went out to the ***place*** called Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew Golgotha,

**18** where they crucified Him, and with Him two others, on this side and on that side, and Jesus in the middle.

**19** And Pilate also wrote a title and put ***it*** on the cross. And it was written, "Jesus the Nazarene, the King of the Jews."

**20** Therefore many of the Jews read this title, because the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, in Greek, in Latin.

**21** Therefore the chief priests of the Jews were saying to Pilate, "Do not write, 'The King of the Jews,' but that He said, 'I am King of the Jews.'"

**22** Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."

**23** Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and also the tunic. Now the tunic was seamless, woven from the top throughout the whole.

**24** Therefore they said to one another, "Let us not tear it, but let us cast lots for it ***to see*** whose it will be," so that the Scripture might be fulfilled which says, "They divided My garments among themselves, and for My clothing they cast a lot." Therefore the soldiers indeed did these things.

**25** But by the cross of Jesus were standing His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary (Maria) of Clopas (Klopas), and Mary the Magdalene.

**26** Therefore Jesus, having seen ***His*** mother, and the disciple whom He was loving standing by, says to His mother, "Woman, look, your son!"

**27** Then He says to the disciple, "Look, your mother!" And from that hour the disciple took her into his own ***home***.

**28** After this, Jesus, knowing that all things have now been finished, so that the Scripture might be accomplished, says, "I am thirsty."

**29** Therefore a vessel full of sour wine was set ***there***; and they, having filled a sponge with sour wine and having put ***it*** around hyssop, brought ***it*** to His mouth.

**30** Therefore when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It has been finished." And having bowed ***His*** head, He delivered up the spirit.

**31** Therefore the Jews, since it was ***the*** Preparation, so that the bodies might not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for the day of that Sabbath was a great ***one***), asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and ***that*** they might be taken away.

**32** Therefore the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and of the other who had been crucified with Him.

**33** But having come to Jesus, when they saw Him already dead, they did not break His legs;

**34** but one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.

**35** And the ***one*** who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true; and that one knows that he says true ***things***, so that you may believe.

**36** For these things took place so that the Scripture might be fulfilled, "A bone of His will not be broken."

**37** And again another Scripture says, "They will look on ***Him*** whom they pierced."

**38** Now after these things Joseph (Ioseph) from Arimathea (Arimathaia), being a disciple of Jesus, but concealed because of the fear of the Jews, asked Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave permission. Therefore he came and took away the body of Jesus.

**39** And Nicodemus (Nikodemos) also came, the ***one*** who at the first had come to Jesus by night, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, approximately 75 pounds (about a hundred litras).

**40** Therefore they took the body of Jesus and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, even as it is ***the*** custom among the Jews to prepare for burial.

**41** Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had yet been laid.

**42** Therefore there, because of the Preparation of the Jews, since the tomb was near, they laid Jesus.

## Chapter 20

**1** Now on the first ***day*** of the week Mary (Maria) the Magdalene comes early to the tomb, it still being dark, and she sees the stone taken away from the tomb.

**2** Therefore she runs and comes to Simon Peter (Petros) and to the other disciple whom Jesus (Iesous) was loving dearly, and says to them, "They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we do not know where they have laid Him."

**3** Therefore Peter went out, and the other disciple, and they were coming to the tomb.

**4** Now the two were running together; and the other disciple ran ahead more quickly than Peter and came first to the tomb;

**5** and having stooped down, he sees the linen cloths lying ***there***; however, he did not enter.

**6** Then Simon Peter comes, following him, and he entered into the tomb; and he sees the linen cloths lying ***there***,

**7** and the face cloth which had been on His head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded up in one place by itself.

**8** Then therefore the other disciple also, who had come first to the tomb, entered, and he saw and believed.

**9** For they did not yet know the Scripture, that He must rise out from ***the*** dead.

**10** Therefore the disciples went away again to their own ***homes***.

**11** But Mary was standing at the tomb outside, weeping. Therefore as she was weeping, she stooped down ***and looked*** into the tomb,

**12** and she sees two angels in white sitting, one at the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had been lying.

**13** And they say to her, "Woman, why are you weeping?" She says to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid Him."

**14** And having said these things, she turned backward, and she sees Jesus standing ***there***, and she did not know that it was Jesus.

**15** Jesus says to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?" She, thinking that He was the gardener, says to Him, "Sir, if You have carried Him off, tell me where You have laid Him, and I will take Him away."

**16** Jesus says to her, "Mary!" She, having turned, says to Him, "Rabbouni!" which is to say, "Teacher!"

**17** Jesus says to her, "Do not touch Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brothers and say to them, 'I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and ***to*** My God and your God.'"

**18** Mary the Magdalene comes, announcing to the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and ***that*** He had said these things to her.

**19** Therefore, it being evening on that day, the first ***day*** of the week, and the doors having been shut where the disciples were assembled because of the fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and says to them, "Peace to you."

**20** And having said this, He showed them His hands and side. Therefore the disciples rejoiced, having seen the Lord.

**21** Therefore Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you; even as the Father has sent Me, I also send you."

**22** And having said this, He breathed on ***them***, and says to them, "Receive ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**23** If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain ***the sins*** of any, they have been retained."

**24** But Thomas, one of the twelve, who is called Didymus (Didymos), was not with them when Jesus came.

**25** Therefore the other disciples were saying to him, "We have seen the Lord." But he said to them, "Unless I see in His hands the mark of the nails, and put my finger into the mark of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will certainly not believe."

**26** And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus comes, the doors having been shut, and He stood in the midst and said, "Peace to you."

**27** Then He says to Thomas, "Bring your finger here, and see My hands; and bring your hand, and put ***it*** into My side; and do not be unbelieving, but believing."

**28** And Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my God!"

**29** Jesus says to him, "Because you have seen Me, Thomas, you have believed. Blessed ***are*** those who have not seen and have believed."

**30** Therefore Jesus indeed also did many other signs in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book;

**31** but these have been written so that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name.

## Chapter 21

**1** After these things Jesus (Iesous) revealed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias; and He revealed ***Himself*** in this way.

**2** There were together Simon Peter (Petros), and Thomas who is called Didymus (Didymos), and Nathanael from Cana (Kana) of Galilee (Galilaia), and the ***sons*** of Zebedee (Zebedaios), and two others of His disciples.

**3** Simon Peter says to them, "I am going to fish." They say to him, "We also are coming with you." They went out and immediately went up into the boat; and in that night they caught nothing.

**4** Now when morning had already come, Jesus stood on the shore; however, the disciples did not know that it was Jesus.

**5** Therefore Jesus says to them, "Children, you do not have any fish, do you?" They answered Him, "No."

**6** And He said to them, "Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find ***some***." Therefore they cast, and they were no longer able to haul it in because of the multitude of the fish.

**7** Therefore that disciple whom Jesus was loving says to Peter, "It is the Lord!" Therefore Simon Peter, having heard that it was the Lord, tied on the outer garment, for he was naked, and cast himself into the sea.

**8** But the other disciples came in the little boat, for they were not far from the land, but approximately 300 feet (two hundred cubits) away, dragging the net of fish.

**9** Therefore when they got out onto the land, they see a fire of coals lying ***there***, and fish lying on ***it***, and bread.

**10** Jesus says to them, "Bring ***some*** of the fish which you have now caught."

**11** Simon Peter went up and drew the net onto the land, full of large fish, a hundred and fifty-three; and although there were so many, the net was not torn.

**12** Jesus says to them, "Come, have breakfast." But none of the disciples was daring to question Him, "Who are You?" knowing that it was the Lord.

**13** Therefore Jesus comes and takes the bread and gives ***it*** to them, and the fish likewise.

**14** This ***was*** now a third ***time*** Jesus was revealed to His disciples, having been raised out from ***the*** dead.

**15** Therefore when they had had breakfast, Jesus says to Simon Peter, "Simon ***son*** of Jonah (Ionas), do you love Me more than these?" He says to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You dearly." He says to him, "Feed My lambs."

**16** He says to him again, a second time, "Simon ***son*** of Jonah, do you love Me?" He says to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You dearly." He says to him, "Shepherd My sheep."

**17** He says to him the third time, "Simon ***son*** of Jonah, do you love Me dearly?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me dearly?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You dearly." Jesus says to him, "Feed My sheep.

**18** Truly, truly, I say to you, when you were younger, you were dressing yourself and walking where you wanted; but when you grow old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will dress you and bring ***you*** where you do not want."

**19** Now this He said, signifying by what death he would glorify God. And having said this, He says to him, "Follow Me."

**20** Peter, having turned around, sees the disciple whom Jesus was loving following, who also had reclined at the supper on His chest and said, "Lord, who is the one who is delivering You up?"

**21** Having seen him, Peter says to Jesus, "Lord, and what ***about*** this one?"

**22** Jesus says to him, "If I want him to remain until I come, what ***is that*** to you? You follow Me."

**23** Therefore this saying went out among the brothers, that that disciple does not die; and Jesus did not say to him that he does not die, but, "If I want him to remain until I come, what ***is that*** to you?"

**24** This is the disciple who is testifying concerning these things and who wrote these things; and
we know that his testimony is true.

**25** And there are also many other things, as many as Jesus did, which, if they were written one
by one, I suppose not even the world itself would have room for the books being written. Amen.

# ACTS

## INTRODUCTION TO ACTS

**Author.** Luke, the writer of the third Gospel (1:1). In the "we" sections he was traveling with Paul (16:10).

**Date.** About AD 62, since the book ends with Paul still under house arrest in Rome.

**Background.** Acts picks up where Luke ends. It covers about thirty years, from Jesus' ascension to Paul in Rome. The first half centers on Peter and the church in Jerusalem. The second half follows Paul's journeys among the Gentiles.

**Main Themes.** The risen Christ sends His Spirit, and the gospel spreads "in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the uttermost part of the earth" (1:8). The church grows through preaching, prayer and suffering. Jews and Gentiles are saved by the same grace through faith.

**Key Verses.**

**1:8** But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you will be witnesses to Me both in Jerusalem (Hierousalem) and in all Judea (Ioudaia) and Samaria (Samareia), and to ***the*** uttermost part of the earth.

**2:38** And Peter said to them, "Repent, and let each one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for forgiveness of sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit."

**4:12** And ***there*** is not salvation in any other; for neither is ***there*** another name under heaven which has been given among men by which we must be saved.

**16:31** And they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household."

**20:24** But I make account of nothing, nor do I hold my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to solemnly testify ***to*** the gospel of the grace of God.

**Christ in Acts.** The apostles preach Christ crucified and raised (2:32-36). Salvation is found in no one else (4:12). Christ is still at work from heaven through His Spirit and His people.

**Outline.**

1. Waiting for the Spirit *(1)*
2. The church in Jerusalem *(2-7)*
3. Judea and Samaria *(8-12)*
4. Paul's first journey *(13-14)*
5. The Jerusalem council *(15:1-35)*
6. Paul's second and third journeys *(15:36-21:16)*
7. Paul arrested and sent to Rome *(21:17-28)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The first account indeed I composed, O Theophilus (Theophilos), concerning all things which Jesus (Iesous) began both to do and to teach,

**2** until ***the*** day when, having given orders through ***the*** Holy Spirit to the apostles whom He had chosen, He was taken up;

**3** to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many clear proofs, appearing to them during forty days and speaking the things concerning the kingdom of God.

**4** And being assembled together with them, He instructed them not to depart from Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), but to await the promise of the Father, "which," ***He said,*** "you heard from Me;

**5** for John (Ioannes) indeed baptized with water, but you will be baptized with ***the*** Holy Spirit not many days after these."

**6** So then those who had come together were asking Him, saying, "Lord, are You at this time restoring the kingdom to Israel?"

**7** And He said to them, "It is not yours to know times or seasons which the Father has set by His own authority.

**8** But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you will be witnesses to Me both in Jerusalem (Hierousalem) and in all Judea (Ioudaia) and Samaria (Samareia), and to ***the*** uttermost part of the earth."

**9** And having said these things, while they were looking, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him from their eyes.

**10** And as they were looking intently into heaven as He was going, then look, two men stood by them in white clothing,

**11** who also said, "Galilean men, why do you stand looking into heaven? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in the same manner as you watched Him going into heaven."

**12** Then they returned to Jerusalem from ***the*** mount called Olivet (Elaion), which is near Jerusalem, being a Sabbath's journey ***away***.

**13** And when they had entered, they went up into the upper room where they were staying: both Peter (Petros) and James (Iakobos) and John and Andrew (Andreas), Philip (Philippos) and Thomas, Bartholomew (Bartholomaios) and Matthew (Matthaios), James ***son*** of Alphaeus (Alphaios) and Simon the Zealot, and Judas (Ioudas) ***son*** of James.

**14** These all were steadfastly continuing with one accord in prayer and supplication, with ***the*** women and Mary (Maria) the mother of Jesus, and with His brothers.

**15** And in these days Peter, having stood up in the midst of the disciples, said (and the crowd of names together was about a hundred and twenty),

**16** "Men, brothers, it was necessary for this Scripture to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit foretold through ***the*** mouth of David (Dabid) concerning Judas, who became guide to those who arrested Jesus;

**17** for he was numbered with us and obtained the lot of this ministry.

**18** (Now this man indeed acquired a field out of the wages of unrighteousness, and having fallen headlong, he burst open in the middle, and all his intestines gushed out.

**19** And it became known to all those dwelling in Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their own language Akeldama, that is, Field of Blood.)

**20** For it has been written in ***the*** book of Psalms, 'Let his homestead become desolate, and let there not be one dwelling in it,' and, 'May another take his office.'

**21** Therefore it is necessary, of the men who accompanied us during all the time in which the Lord Jesus went in and went out among us,

**22** beginning from the baptism of John until the day in which He was taken up from us, ***for*** one of these to become a witness with us of His resurrection."

**23** And they put forward two: Joseph (Ioseph) called Barsabbas (Barsabas), who was surnamed Justus (Ioustos), and Matthias.

**24** And having prayed, they said, "You, Lord, knower of the hearts of all, show which one of these two You have chosen

**25** to take the lot of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas turned aside to go to ***his*** own place."

**26** And they gave their lots, and the lot fell on Matthias, and he was counted together with the eleven apostles.

## Chapter 2

**1** And when the day of Pentecost was being fulfilled, they were all with one accord together.

**2** And suddenly ***there*** came out of heaven a sound as of a rushing violent wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.

**3** And ***there*** appeared to them tongues being distributed, as of fire, and it sat upon each one of them.

**4** And they were all filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit, and began to speak in other tongues, just as the Spirit was giving them to speak forth.

**5** Now ***there*** were Jews dwelling in Jerusalem (Hierousalem), devout men from every nation of those under heaven.

**6** And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together and was confounded, because each one was hearing them speaking in his own language.

**7** And they were all amazed and were marveling, saying to one another, "Look, are not all these who are speaking Galileans?

**8** And how do we hear, each in our own language in which we were born?

**9** Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and those inhabiting Mesopotamia, both Judea (Ioudaia) and Cappadocia (Kappadokia), Pontus (Pontos) and Asia,

**10** both Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt (Aigyptos) and the parts of Libya (Libye) that ***are*** around Cyrene (Kyrene), and the visiting Romans, both Jews and proselytes,

**11** Cretans and Arabs, we hear them speaking in our own tongues the great things of God."

**12** And they were all amazed and were perplexed, saying one to another, "What would this mean?"

**13** But others, mocking, were saying, "They are filled with new wine."

**14** But Peter (Petros), having stood up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and spoke forth to them, "Jewish men and all you who inhabit Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and give ear to my declarations.

**15** For these are not drunk, as you suppose, for it is ***the*** third hour of the day;

**16** but this is that which has been spoken through the prophet Joel (Ioel):

**17** 'And it will be in the last days, says God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy, and your young men will see visions, and your old men will dream dreams;

**18** and even upon My male slaves and upon My female slaves in those days I will pour out of My Spirit, and they will prophesy.

**19** And I will give wonders in heaven above and signs on the earth below: blood and fire and vapor of smoke.

**20** The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into blood, before the great and glorious day of ***the*** Lord comes.

**21** And it will be ***that*** everyone who calls upon the name of ***the*** Lord will be saved.'

**22** Israelite men, hear these words: Jesus (Iesous) the Nazarene, a man attested to you by God by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did through Him in your midst, just as you yourselves also know,

**23** this ***One***, delivered up by the determined plan and foreknowledge of God, you took, and through lawless hands, having crucified ***Him***, you killed;

**24** whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible ***for*** Him to be held by it.

**25** For David (Dabid) says concerning Him, 'I was foreseeing the Lord before me continually, because He is at my right ***hand***, that I may not be shaken.

**26** Because of this my heart was glad and my tongue rejoiced, and moreover my flesh also will dwell in hope;

**27** because You will not abandon my soul to Hades, nor will You give Your Holy One to see decay.

**28** You have made known to me paths of life; You will fill me with joy in Your presence.'

**29** Men, brothers, it is permitted to speak with boldness to you concerning the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is among us to this day.

**30** Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn to him with an oath that out of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up the Christ to sit upon his throne,

**31** having foreseen ***this***, he spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that His soul was not left to Hades, nor did His flesh see decay.

**32** This Jesus God has raised up, of which we all are witnesses.

**33** Therefore, having been exalted by the right ***hand*** of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He has poured out this which you now see and hear.

**34** For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he himself says, 'The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit at My right ***hand***,

**35** until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.'"

**36** Therefore let all ***the*** house of Israel know assuredly that God has made Him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you crucified."

**37** And having heard ***this***, they were pierced in the heart, and they said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, "What shall we do, men, brothers?"

**38** And Peter said to them, "Repent, and let each one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for forgiveness of sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

**39** For the promise is to you and to your children and to all those far off, as many as ***the*** Lord our God will call to Himself."

**40** And with many other words he was testifying and exhorting, saying, "Be saved from this perverse generation."

**41** So then those who gladly received his word were baptized; and ***there*** were added on that day about three thousand souls.

**42** And they were steadfastly continuing in the teaching of the apostles and in the fellowship, and in the breaking of the bread and in the prayers.

**43** And fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were taking place through the apostles.

**44** And all those believing were together and had all things in common;

**45** and they were selling the possessions and the goods and dividing them to all, as anyone had need.

**46** And every day, steadfastly continuing with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they were partaking of food with gladness and simplicity of heart,

**47** praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord was adding to the church every day those who were being saved.

## Chapter 3

**1** Now Peter (Petros) and John (Ioannes) were going up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth ***hour***.

**2** And a certain man, being lame from his mother's womb, was being carried, whom they were placing every day at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful (Horaios), to ask alms from those going into the temple;

**3** who, having seen Peter and John about to enter into the temple, was asking alms.

**4** And Peter, having looked intently at him, with John, said, "Look at us."

**5** And he was giving heed to them, expecting to receive something from them.

**6** But Peter said, "Silver and gold I do not have; but what I have, this I give to you. In the name of Jesus (Iesous) Christ the Nazarene, rise up and walk."

**7** And having taken him by the right hand, he raised him up; and immediately his feet and ankles were strengthened.

**8** And leaping up, he stood and was walking, and he entered with them into the temple, walking and leaping and praising God.

**9** And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

**10** And they were recognizing him, that this was the one who sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

**11** Now as the lame man who had been healed was holding on to Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the porch called Solomon's, greatly amazed.

**12** And Peter, having seen ***it***, answered the people, "Israelite men, why do you marvel at this? Or why do you look intently at us, as if by our own power or godliness we had made him walk?

**13** The God of Abraham (Abraam) and of Isaac (Isaak) and of Jacob (Iakob), the God of our fathers, has glorified His servant Jesus, whom you delivered up and denied in the presence of Pilate (Pilatos), when he had decided to release ***Him***.

**14** But you denied the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for a man, a murderer, to be granted to you,

**15** and you killed the Author of life, whom God raised up from ***the*** dead, of which we are witnesses.

**16** And on the faith of His name, this ***man*** whom you see and know, His name has strengthened; and the faith which ***is*** through Him has given him this complete soundness before you all.

**17** And now, brothers, I know that you acted in ignorance, as also your rulers ***did***.

**18** But God has thus fulfilled the things which He foretold through ***the*** mouth of all His prophets, ***that*** the Christ ***would*** suffer.

**19** Repent therefore and turn again, so that your sins may be blotted out, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord,

**20** and He may send Jesus Christ, who was preached to you before,

**21** whom heaven must indeed receive until ***the*** times of restoration of all things, of which God spoke through ***the*** mouth of all His holy prophets from ***the*** age.

**22** For Moses indeed said to the fathers, '***The*** Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from your brothers; Him you shall listen to in all things, whatever He may speak to you.

**23** And it will be ***that*** every soul which does not listen to that prophet will be utterly destroyed from among the people.'

**24** And indeed all the prophets from Samuel (Samouel) and those in succession, as many as have spoken, also foretold these days.

**25** You are sons of the prophets and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'And in your seed all the families of the earth will be blessed.'

**26** To you first, God, having raised up His servant Jesus, sent Him, blessing you in turning away each ***of you*** from your wickednesses."

## Chapter 4

**1** And while they were speaking to the people, the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them,

**2** being greatly disturbed because they were teaching the people and proclaiming in Jesus (Iesous) the resurrection from ***the*** dead.

**3** And they laid hands on them and put ***them*** in custody until the next day, for it was already evening.

**4** But many of those who had heard the word believed; and the number of the men became about five thousand.

**5** And it came to pass on the next day ***that*** their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem (Hierousalem),

**6** and Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas (Kaiaphas) and John (Ioannes) and Alexander (Alexandros), and as many as were of high-priestly descent.

**7** And having placed them in the midst, they were inquiring, "In what power or in what name did you do this?"

**8** Then Peter (Petros), having been filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit, said to them, "Rulers of the people and elders of Israel,

**9** if we today are being examined concerning a good deed ***done*** to a sick man, by what ***means*** this ***man*** has been saved,

**10** let it be known to you all and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, whom you crucified, whom God raised from ***the*** dead, in Him this ***man*** stands before you sound.

**11** This is the stone which was treated with contempt by you, the builders, which has become ***the*** head of ***the*** corner.

**12** And ***there*** is not salvation in any other; for neither is ***there*** another name under heaven which has been given among men by which we must be saved."

**13** Now seeing the boldness of Peter and John, and having perceived that they were unlettered and ordinary men, they were marveling; and they were recognizing them, that they had been with Jesus.

**14** And seeing the man who had been healed standing with them, they had nothing to say against ***it***.

**15** But having commanded them to go outside the Council, they conferred with one another,

**16** saying, "What shall we do to these men? For indeed, that a notable sign has come to pass through them ***is*** evident to all those inhabiting Jerusalem, and we are not able to deny ***it***.

**17** But so that it may not spread further among the people, let us threaten them with a threat to speak no longer in this name to any man."

**18** And having called them, they commanded them not to speak at all nor to teach in the name of Jesus.

**19** But Peter and John answering said to them, "Whether it is righteous before God to listen to you rather than to God, you judge;

**20** for we are not able not to speak the things which we have seen and heard."

**21** And having further threatened ***them***, they let them go, finding nothing ***as to*** how they might punish them, on account of the people, because all were glorifying God for what had happened.

**22** For the man on whom this sign of healing had taken place was more than forty years old.

**23** And having been let go, they came to ***their*** own ***people*** and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said to them.

**24** And having heard ***it***, they lifted up ***their*** voice to God with one accord and said, "Master, You ***are*** the God who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all that ***is*** in them,

**25** who through ***the*** mouth of Your servant David (Dabid) said, 'Why did ***the*** nations rage, and ***the*** peoples devise vain things?

**26** The kings of the earth took ***their*** stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against His Christ.'

**27** For truly there were gathered together against Your holy servant Jesus, whom You anointed, both Herod (Herodes) and Pontius (Pontios) Pilate (Pilatos), with ***the*** nations and ***the*** peoples of Israel,

**28** to do whatever Your hand and Your plan determined beforehand to happen.

**29** And now, Lord, look upon their threats, and grant to Your slaves to speak Your word with all boldness,

**30** in that You stretch out Your hand for healing, and signs and wonders take place through the name of Your holy servant Jesus."

**31** And when they had prayed, the place in which they were assembled was shaken; and they were all filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit, and were speaking the word of God with boldness.

**32** And of the multitude of those who had believed, the heart and the soul was one; and not one was saying that anything of his possessions was his own, but all things were common to them.

**33** And with great power the apostles were giving the testimony of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.

**34** For neither was anyone needy among them; for as many as were owners of lands or houses, selling ***them***, were bringing the proceeds of the things being sold

**35** and were laying ***them*** at the feet of the apostles; and distribution was being made to each, as anyone had need.

**36** And Joses (Ioses), who was surnamed Barnabas by the apostles (which is, being translated, Son of Encouragement), a Levite, a Cypriot by birth,

**37** having a field, sold ***it*** and brought the money and laid ***it*** at the feet of the apostles.

## Chapter 5

**1** But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira (Sappheire) his wife, sold a property,

**2** and kept back ***some*** of the proceeds, his wife also being aware ***of it***, and having brought a certain portion, he laid ***it*** at the feet of the apostles.

**3** But Peter (Petros) said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart ***for*** you to lie to the Holy Spirit and to keep back ***some*** of the proceeds of the land?

**4** While it remained, did it not remain yours? And having been sold, was it not in your own authority? Why ***is it*** that you put this deed in your heart? You have not lied to men but to God."

**5** And Ananias, hearing these words, having fallen down, breathed his last. And great fear came upon all those who heard these things.

**6** And the younger ***men***, having arisen, wrapped him up, and having carried ***him*** out, they buried ***him***.

**7** And it came to pass, after an interval of about three hours, ***that*** his wife came in, not knowing what had come to pass.

**8** And Peter answered her, "Tell me whether you sold the land for so much." And she said, "Yes, for so much."

**9** Then Peter said to her, "Why ***is it*** that it was agreed together by you to test the Spirit of ***the*** Lord? Look, the feet of those who buried your husband ***are*** at the door, and they will carry you out."

**10** And immediately she fell down at his feet and breathed her last; and the young men, having come in, found her dead, and having carried ***her*** out, they buried ***her*** beside her husband.

**11** And great fear came upon the whole church and upon all those who heard these things.

**12** And through the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders were taking place among the people; and they were all with one accord in the porch of Solomon.

**13** And of the rest no one was daring to join them, but the people were magnifying them;

**14** and all the more were believers in the Lord being added, multitudes both of men and women,

**15** so that they were even bringing out the sick throughout the streets and placing ***them*** on beds and mats, so that when Peter came, at least the shadow might overshadow some of them.

**16** And the multitude also from the surrounding cities was coming together into Jerusalem (Hierousalem), bringing sick ***people*** and those being tormented by unclean spirits, who were all being healed.

**17** But the high priest, having risen up, and all those with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees, were filled with jealousy,

**18** and they laid their hands on the apostles and put them in public custody.

**19** But an angel of ***the*** Lord during the night opened the doors of the prison, and having brought them out, said,

**20** "Go, and standing, speak in the temple to the people all the declarations of this life."

**21** And having heard ***this***, they entered into the temple at dawn and were teaching. Now the high priest having come, and those with him, they called together the Council, even all the senate of the sons of Israel, and sent to the prison house for them to be brought.

**22** But the officers having come did not find them in the prison; and having returned, they reported,

**23** saying, "We found the prison house indeed shut with all security and the guards standing outside before the doors; but having opened ***them***, we found no one inside."

**24** Now when the priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were perplexed concerning them, ***as to*** what this might become.

**25** And a certain one, having come, reported to them, saying, "Look, the men whom you put in the prison are standing in the temple and teaching the people."

**26** Then the captain, having gone with the officers, brought them, not with force, for they were afraid of the people, lest they be stoned.

**27** And having brought them, they set ***them*** in the Council. And the high priest questioned them,

**28** saying, "Did we not command you with a command not to teach in this name? And look, you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and you intend to bring upon us the blood of this man."

**29** But Peter and the apostles answering said, "It is necessary to obey God rather than men.

**30** The God of our fathers raised up Jesus (Iesous), whom you put to death, having hanged ***Him*** on a tree.

**31** Him God exalted by His right ***hand as*** Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

**32** And we are His witnesses of these declarations, and also the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to those obeying Him."

**33** And having heard ***this***, they were furious, and were taking counsel to kill them.

**34** But a certain ***one***, having stood up in the Council, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law honored by all the people, commanded ***them*** to put the apostles outside for a short while.

**35** And he said to them, "Israelite men, take heed to yourselves concerning these men, what you are about to do.

**36** For before these days Theudas rose up, saying that he himself was somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves; who was killed, and all, as many as were persuaded by him, were dispersed and came to nothing.

**37** After this man, Judas (Ioudas) the Galilean rose up in the days of the registration, and drew away many people after him; he also perished, and all, as many as were persuaded by him, were scattered.

**38** And now I say to you, withdraw from these men and let them alone; for if this plan or this work is from men, it will be overthrown;

**39** but if it is from God, you are not able to overthrow it, lest you even be found fighting against God."

**40** And they were persuaded by him; and having called in the apostles ***and*** having beaten ***them***, they commanded ***them*** not to speak in the name of Jesus, and released them.

**41** So then they were departing from ***the*** presence of the Council, rejoicing that they had been counted worthy to be dishonored for His name.

**42** And every day, in the temple and from house to house, they did not cease teaching and preaching the gospel ***that*** Jesus ***is*** the Christ.

## Chapter 6

**1** Now in these days, when the disciples were multiplying, there arose a grumbling of the Hellenists against the Hebrews, because their widows were being overlooked in the daily ministry.

**2** And the twelve, having called near the multitude of the disciples, said, "It is not pleasing ***for*** us, having left the word of God, to serve tables.

**3** Therefore, brothers, select from among you seven men being well attested, full of ***the*** Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we will appoint over this need;

**4** but we will steadfastly continue in prayer and in the ministry of the word."

**5** And the word was pleasing before all the multitude; and they chose Stephen (Stephanos), a man full of faith and of ***the*** Holy Spirit, and Philip (Philippos) and Prochorus (Prochoros) and Nicanor (Nikanor) and Timon and Parmenas and Nicolas (Nikolaos), a proselyte of Antioch,

**6** whom they set before the apostles; and having prayed, they laid hands on them.

**7** And the word of God was increasing, and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem (Hierousalem) was being multiplied exceedingly, and a great crowd of the priests were becoming obedient to the faith.

**8** And Stephen, full of faith and power, was doing great wonders and signs among the people.

**9** But certain ones arose of those from the synagogue which is called of the Freedmen, and of the Cyrenians and of the Alexandrians, and of those from Cilicia (Kilikia) and Asia, disputing with Stephen.

**10** And they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he was speaking.

**11** Then they secretly induced men, saying, "We have heard him speaking blasphemous declarations against Moses and God."

**12** And they stirred up the people and the elders and the scribes, and having come upon ***him***, they seized him and brought ***him*** to the Council.

**13** And they set up false witnesses, saying, "This man does not stop speaking blasphemous declarations against this holy place and the law;

**14** for we have heard him saying that this Jesus (Iesous) the Nazarene will overthrow this place and will change the customs which Moses delivered to us."

**15** And all those sitting in the Council, having looked intently at him, saw his face as ***the*** face of an angel.

## Chapter 7

**1** And the high priest said, "Are these things then so?"

**2** And he said, "Men, brothers and fathers, listen. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham (Abraam) when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran (Charran),

**3** and said to him, 'Go out from your land and from your kindred, and come into a land which I will show you.'

**4** Then, having gone out from ***the*** land of ***the*** Chaldeans, he dwelt in Haran; and from there, after his father died, He removed him into this land in which you now dwell.

**5** And He did not give him an inheritance in it, not even a foot's length; and He promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when he had no child.

**6** And God spoke thus: that his seed will be a sojourner in a foreign land, and they will enslave it and mistreat ***it*** four hundred years.

**7** 'And the nation to which they will be in slavery I will judge,' said God, 'and after these things they will come out and serve Me in this place.'

**8** And He gave him a covenant of circumcision; and thus he fathered Isaac (Isaak) and circumcised him on the eighth day, and Isaac ***fathered*** Jacob (Iakob), and Jacob the twelve patriarchs.

**9** And the patriarchs, having become jealous of Joseph (Ioseph), sold ***him*** into Egypt (Aigyptos); and God was with him,

**10** and rescued him out of all his tribulations, and gave him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he appointed him ruler over Egypt and all his house.

**11** Now a famine came upon all the land of Egypt and Canaan (Chanaan), and great tribulation; and our fathers were not finding sustenance.

**12** But Jacob, having heard that there was grain in Egypt, sent out our fathers the first ***time***;

**13** and at the second ***time*** Joseph was made known to his brothers, and Joseph's family became evident to Pharaoh.

**14** And Joseph, having sent, called for Jacob his father and all his kindred, seventy-five souls in all.

**15** And Jacob went down into Egypt, and he died, he and our fathers;

**16** and they were carried over into Shechem (Sychem) and were placed in the tomb which Abraham bought for a sum of silver from the sons of Hamor (Emmor) of Shechem.

**17** But as the time of the promise which God had sworn to Abraham was drawing near, the people increased and multiplied in Egypt,

**18** until another king arose who did not know Joseph.

**19** This ***man***, having dealt treacherously with our race, mistreated our fathers, making ***them*** expose their infants so that they would not be kept alive.

**20** At that time Moses was born, and he was beautiful to God; and he was brought up three months in the house of his father.

**21** And when he had been exposed, the daughter of Pharaoh took him up and brought him up for herself as a son.

**22** And Moses was instructed in all ***the*** wisdom of ***the*** Egyptians, and he was mighty in words and in deeds.

**23** And when a time of forty years was being fulfilled for him, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the sons of Israel.

**24** And having seen a certain one being wronged, he defended ***him*** and carried out vengeance for the one being oppressed, having struck down the Egyptian.

**25** And he was supposing ***that*** his brothers understood that God through his hand is giving them salvation; but they did not understand.

**26** And on the following day he appeared to them as they were quarreling, and urged them to peace, saying, 'Men, you are brothers; why do you wrong one another?'

**27** But the one wronging the neighbor pushed him away, saying, 'Who appointed you ruler and judge over us?

**28** Do you want to kill me in the same way you killed the Egyptian yesterday?'

**29** And Moses fled at this word, and became a sojourner in ***the*** land of Midian (Madiam), where he fathered two sons.

**30** And when forty years had been fulfilled, an angel of ***the*** Lord appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai (Sina), in a flame of fire of a bush.

**31** And Moses, having seen ***it***, marveled at the sight; and as he was approaching to look closely, ***there*** came a voice of ***the*** Lord to him:

**32** 'I ***am*** the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob.' And Moses, having become terrified, was not daring to look closely.

**33** And the Lord said to him, 'Take off the sandal of your feet, for the place in which you stand is holy ground.

**34** Having seen, I have seen the mistreatment of My people who ***are*** in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and I have come down to deliver them; and now come, I will send you to Egypt.'

**35** This Moses, whom they denied, saying, 'Who appointed you ruler and judge?', this one God sent ***as*** ruler and redeemer by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush.

**36** This one led them out, having done wonders and signs in ***the*** land of Egypt and in ***the*** Red Sea and in the wilderness forty years.

**37** This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, '***The*** Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from your brothers; Him you shall listen to.'

**38** This is the one who was in the assembly in the wilderness with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers; who received living oracles to give to us;

**39** to whom our fathers were not willing to become obedient, but they pushed ***him*** away, and in their hearts they turned back to Egypt,

**40** saying to Aaron, 'Make us gods who will go before us; for this Moses who brought us out from ***the*** land of Egypt, we do not know what has happened to him.'

**41** And they made a calf in those days, and offered a sacrifice to the idol, and were rejoicing in the works of their hands.

**42** But God turned and delivered them up to serve the host of heaven, just as it has been written in ***the*** book of the prophets: 'Did you offer Me slain beasts and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?

**43** And you took up the tabernacle of Moloch and the star of your god Remphan, the figures which you made to worship them; and I will remove you beyond Babylon.'

**44** The tabernacle of the testimony was among our fathers in the wilderness, just as He who spoke to Moses commanded ***him*** to make it according to the figure which he had seen;

**45** which also our fathers, having received ***it*** in turn, brought in with Joshua (Iesous) in the taking possession of the nations, whom God drove out from ***the*** face of our fathers, until the days of David (Dabid);

**46** who found favor before God and asked to find a dwelling place for the God of Jacob.

**47** But Solomon built Him a house.

**48** But the Most High does not dwell in temples made with hands, just as the prophet says:

**49** 'Heaven ***is*** My throne, and the earth ***is*** a footstool for My feet. What kind of house will you build for Me, says ***the*** Lord, or what ***is*** the place of My rest?

**50** Did not My hand make all these things?'

**51** You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and in ears, you always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers ***did***, you also ***do***.

**52** Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who foretold concerning the coming of the Righteous One, of whom you have now become betrayers and murderers,

**53** you who received the law by ordinances of angels, and did not keep ***it***."

**54** And hearing these things, they were furious in their hearts, and were gnashing their teeth at him.

**55** But he, being full of ***the*** Holy Spirit, having looked intently into heaven, saw ***the*** glory of God, and Jesus (Iesous) standing at ***the*** right ***hand*** of God;

**56** and he said, "Look, I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at ***the*** right ***hand*** of God."

**57** And having cried out with a loud voice, they stopped their ears and rushed upon him with one accord;

**58** and having cast ***him*** out of the city, they were stoning ***him***. And the witnesses laid aside their garments at the feet of a young man called Saul (Saulos).

**59** And they were stoning Stephen (Stephanos) as he was calling upon ***the Lord*** and saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit."

**60** And having knelt down, he cried out with a loud voice, "Lord, do not hold this sin against them." And having said this, he fell asleep.

## Chapter 8

**1** And Saul (Saulos) was consenting to his killing. And on that day a great persecution arose against the church which ***was*** in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma); and all were scattered throughout the regions of Judea (Ioudaia) and Samaria (Samareia), except the apostles.

**2** And devout men buried Stephen (Stephanos), and made great lamentation over him.

**3** But Saul was ravaging the church, entering house after house; and dragging off men and women, he was delivering ***them*** to prison.

**4** Therefore those who had been scattered went about preaching the word ***as*** the gospel.

**5** And Philip (Philippos), having gone down to a city of Samaria, was proclaiming the Christ to them.

**6** And the crowds with one accord were giving heed to the things being spoken by Philip, in their hearing and seeing the signs which he was doing.

**7** For from many of those having unclean spirits, they were coming out, crying with a loud voice; and many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed.

**8** And ***there*** was great joy in that city.

**9** Now a certain man named Simon was formerly in the city practicing sorcery and amazing the nation of Samaria, saying that he himself was someone great,

**10** to whom they all were giving heed, from small to great, saying, "This ***man*** is the great power of God."

**11** And they were giving heed to him because for a long time he had amazed them with the magic arts.

**12** But when they believed Philip preaching the gospel, the things concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, they were being baptized, both men and women.

**13** And Simon himself also believed; and having been baptized, he was steadfastly continuing with Philip; and observing miracles and signs being done, he was amazed.

**14** Now the apostles in Jerusalem, having heard that Samaria has received the word of God, sent Peter (Petros) and John (Ioannes) to them,

**15** who, having come down, prayed for them that they might receive ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**16** For He had not yet fallen upon any of them; but they had only been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.

**17** Then they were laying their hands on them, and they were receiving ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**18** And Simon, having seen that through the laying on of the hands of the apostles the Holy Spirit is given, offered them money,

**19** saying, "Give me also this authority, so that on whomever I lay my hands, he may receive ***the*** Holy Spirit."

**20** But Peter said to him, "May your silver be with you for destruction, because you thought to acquire the gift of God through money!

**21** You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not right before God.

**22** Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and pray earnestly to God, if perhaps the intent of your heart will be forgiven you.

**23** For I see you being in ***the*** gall of bitterness and ***the*** bond of unrighteousness."

**24** And answering, Simon said, "You yourselves pray earnestly to the Lord on my behalf, so that nothing of what you have spoken may come upon me."

**25** So they, having solemnly testified and having spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), and they preached the gospel to many villages of the Samaritans.

**26** And an angel of ***the*** Lord spoke to Philip, saying, "Rise up and go toward ***the*** south, on the road which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." This is desert.

**27** And having risen up, he went. And look, a man, an Ethiopian, a eunuch, a court official of Candace the queen of ***the*** Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to Jerusalem to worship,

**28** and he was returning, and sitting in his chariot he was reading the prophet Isaiah (Hesaias).

**29** And the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and be joined to this chariot."

**30** And having run up, Philip heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said, "Do you indeed understand what you are reading?"

**31** And he said, "For how could I be able, unless someone guides me?" And he invited Philip, having come up, to sit with him.

**32** Now the passage of the Scripture which he was reading was this: "As a sheep He was led to slaughter, and as a lamb before the one shearing it ***is*** silent, so He does not open His mouth.

**33** In His humiliation His judgment was taken away; and who will describe His generation? For His life is taken away from the earth."

**34** And answering Philip, the eunuch said, "I beg you, concerning whom does the prophet say this? Concerning himself, or concerning some other ***man***?"

**35** And Philip, having opened his mouth and having begun from this Scripture, preached Jesus ***as*** the gospel to him.

**36** And as they were going along the road, they came upon some water; and the eunuch says, "Look, water! What hinders me from being baptized?"

**37** And Philip said, "If you believe from all your heart, it is permitted." And answering, he said, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."

**38** And he commanded the chariot to stop; and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

**39** And when they came up out of the water, ***the*** Spirit of ***the*** Lord snatched Philip away, and the eunuch did not see him any longer; for he was going on his way rejoicing.

**40** But Philip was found at Azotus (Azotos); and passing through, he was preaching the gospel to all the cities until he came to Caesarea (Kaisareia).

## Chapter 9

**1** But Saul (Saulos), still breathing out threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, having gone to the high priest,

**2** requested from him letters to Damascus (Damaskos), to the synagogues, so that if he found any being of the Way, both men and women, he might bring ***them*** bound to Jerusalem (Hierousalem).

**3** And as he was traveling, it came about ***that*** he was drawing near to Damascus; and suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him.

**4** And having fallen on the ground, he heard a voice saying to him, "Saul (Saoul), Saul, why are you persecuting Me?"

**5** And he said, "Who are You, Lord?" And the Lord said, "I am Jesus (Iesous), whom you are persecuting. ***It is*** hard for you to kick against goads."

**6** And trembling and astonished, he said, "Lord, what do You want me to do?" And the Lord ***said*** to him, "Rise up and enter into the city, and it will be told to you what you must do."

**7** And the men who were traveling with him stood speechless, hearing indeed the voice but seeing no one.

**8** And Saul rose up from the ground, and with his eyes opened, he was seeing no one; and leading him by the hand, they brought ***him*** into Damascus.

**9** And he was three days without seeing, and he neither ate nor drank.

**10** Now ***there*** was a certain disciple in Damascus named Ananias; and the Lord said to him in a vision, "Ananias." And he said, "Look, I ***am here***, Lord."

**11** And the Lord ***said*** to him, "Having risen up, go to the street which is called Straight (Euthys), and seek in the house of Judas (Ioudas) ***one*** named Saul, of Tarsus (Tarseus); for look, he is praying,

**12** and he saw in a vision a man named Ananias having come in and having put a hand on him, so that he may see again."

**13** But Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard from many concerning this man, how many evils he did to Your saints in Jerusalem;

**14** and here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all those calling on Your name."

**15** But the Lord said to him, "Go, for this ***man*** is a vessel of choice to Me, to carry My name before Gentiles and kings and ***the*** sons of Israel.

**16** For I will show him how many things he must suffer for the sake of My name."

**17** And Ananias went away and entered into the house; and having laid his hands on him, he said, "Saul, brother, the Lord has sent me, Jesus, who appeared to you on the road by which you were coming, so that you may see again and be filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit."

**18** And immediately ***something*** like scales fell from his eyes, and he saw again at once; and having risen up, he was baptized;

**19** and having taken food, he regained strength. And Saul was with the disciples in Damascus some days.

**20** And immediately in the synagogues he was proclaiming the Christ, that He is the Son of God.

**21** And all those hearing were amazed and were saying, "Is this not the one who ravaged those calling on this name in Jerusalem, and had come here for this, that he might bring them bound to the chief priests?"

**22** But Saul was being empowered all the more, and was confounding the Jews who dwell in Damascus, proving that this ***One*** is the Christ.

**23** Now when many days were being fulfilled, the Jews plotted together to kill him;

**24** but their plot became known to Saul. And they were watching the gates both by day and by night, so that they might kill him;

**25** but the disciples, having taken him by night, let him down through the wall, having lowered ***him*** in a basket.

**26** And having arrived in Jerusalem, Saul was trying to be joined to the disciples; and all were afraid of him, not believing that he is a disciple.

**27** But Barnabas, having taken hold of him, brought ***him*** to the apostles, and related to them how he had seen the Lord on the road, and that He had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he had spoken boldly in the name of Jesus.

**28** And he was with them, coming in and going out in Jerusalem,

**29** and speaking boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, he was both speaking and debating with the Hellenists; but they were attempting to kill him.

**30** But the brothers, having learned ***of it***, brought him down to Caesarea (Kaisareia) and sent him away to Tarsus (Tarsos).

**31** So then the churches throughout all Judea (Ioudaia) and Galilee (Galilaia) and Samaria (Samareia) had peace, being built up; and going on in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, they were multiplied.

**32** And it came about ***that*** Peter (Petros), passing through all ***places***, came down also to the saints who dwell in Lydda.

**33** And there he found a certain man named Aeneas (Aineas), lying on a mat for eight years, who was paralyzed.

**34** And Peter said to him, "Aeneas, Jesus the Christ heals you; rise up and make ***your bed*** for yourself." And immediately he rose up.

**35** And all those dwelling in Lydda and Sharon (Saron) saw him, who turned to the Lord.

**36** Now in Joppa (Ioppe) ***there*** was a certain female disciple named Tabitha, which translated is called Dorcas (Dorkas); she was full of good works and charitable deeds which she was doing.

**37** And it came about in those days ***that*** she became sick and died; and having washed ***her***, they laid her in an upper room.

**38** And Lydda being near to Joppa, the disciples, having heard that Peter is in it, sent two men to him, imploring ***him*** not to delay to come through to them.

**39** And Peter, having risen up, went with them; whom, having arrived, they brought up into the upper room; and all the widows stood beside him weeping and showing tunics and garments, as many as Dorcas was making while she was with them.

**40** But Peter, having put them all outside and having bent the knees, prayed; and having turned to the body, he said, "Tabitha, rise up." And she opened her eyes, and having seen Peter, she sat up.

**41** And having given her ***his*** hand, he raised her up; and having called the saints and the widows, he presented her living.

**42** And it became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed on the Lord.

**43** And it came about ***that*** he stayed many days in Joppa with a certain Simon, a tanner.

## Chapter 10

**1** Now ***there*** was a certain man in Caesarea (Kaisareia) named Cornelius (Kornelios), a centurion of the cohort called Italian,

**2** devout and fearing God with all his household, both doing many charitable deeds for the people and praying to God continually.

**3** He saw clearly in a vision, about ***the*** ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him and saying to him, "Cornelius!"

**4** And he, having looked intently at him and having become afraid, said, "What is it, lord?" And he said to him, "Your prayers and your charitable deeds went up as a memorial before God.

**5** And now send men to Joppa (Ioppe), and summon Simon, who is called Peter (Petros).

**6** He is lodging with a certain Simon, a tanner, whose house is by ***the*** sea. He will tell you what you must do."

**7** And when the angel who was speaking to Cornelius had departed, having called two of his household servants and a devout soldier of those steadfastly attending him,

**8** and having related all things to them, he sent them to Joppa.

**9** Now on the next day, as those ***men*** were journeying and drawing near to the city, Peter went up on the housetop to pray, about ***the*** sixth hour.

**10** And he became very hungry and was wanting to eat; but while they were preparing, a trance fell upon him,

**11** and he sees heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending upon him like a great sheet, bound by four corners and being let down upon the earth,

**12** in which were all the four-footed animals of the earth and the wild beasts and the creeping things and the birds of heaven.

**13** And a voice came to him, "Having risen up, Peter, kill and eat."

**14** But Peter said, "By no means, Lord; for I have never eaten anything common or unclean."

**15** And a voice ***came*** again a second time to him, "What God has cleansed, you must not call common."

**16** And this happened three times; and the vessel was taken up again into heaven.

**17** Now while Peter was perplexed in himself as to what the vision which he had seen might be, then look, the men who had been sent from Cornelius, having inquired for the house of Simon, stood at the gateway.

**18** And having called out, they were asking whether Simon, who is called Peter, is lodging here.

**19** And while Peter was pondering over the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Look, three men are seeking you.

**20** But having risen up, go down and go with them, doubting nothing, because I have sent them."

**21** And Peter, having gone down to the men who had been sent from Cornelius to him, said, "Look, I am ***he*** whom you seek. What ***is*** the cause for which you are here?"

**22** And they said, "Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man and one fearing God, and well testified to by the whole nation of the Jews, was divinely instructed by a holy angel to summon you to his house and to hear declarations from you."

**23** So having invited them in, he lodged ***them***. And on the next day Peter went out with them, and some of the brothers from Joppa went with him.

**24** And on the next day they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius was expecting them, having called together his relatives and close friends.

**25** And as it came about ***that*** Peter entered, Cornelius, having met him, fell at his feet and worshiped ***him***.

**26** But Peter raised him up, saying, "Rise up; I myself also am a man."

**27** And talking with him, he entered, and he finds many gathered together.

**28** And he said to them, "You yourselves know how unlawful it is for a Jewish man to be joined to or to come near to a foreigner; and to me God has shown to call no man common or unclean.

**29** Therefore also I came without objection, having been summoned. So I ask, for what reason did you summon me?"

**30** And Cornelius said, "Four days ago until this hour I was fasting, and at the ninth hour praying in my house; and look, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

**31** and he says, 'Cornelius, your prayer was heard, and your charitable deeds were remembered before God.

**32** Send therefore to Joppa and call for Simon, who is called Peter. He is lodging in ***the*** house of Simon, a tanner, by ***the*** sea; who, having come, will speak to you.'

**33** So at once I sent to you, and you did well, having come. Now therefore we are all present before God to hear all the things commanded you by God."

**34** And Peter, having opened his mouth, said, "In truth I grasp that God is not one who shows partiality,

**35** but in every nation the one fearing Him and working righteousness is acceptable to Him.

**36** The word which He sent to the sons of Israel, preaching peace ***as*** the gospel through Jesus (Iesous) Christ (He is Lord of all),

**37** you yourselves know: the declaration which came throughout all Judea (Ioudaia), having begun from Galilee (Galilaia) after the baptism which John (Ioannes) proclaimed:

**38** Jesus who ***was*** from Nazareth, how God anointed Him with ***the*** Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all those being oppressed by the devil, because God was with Him.

**39** And we are witnesses of all things which He did, both in the region of the Jews and in Jerusalem (Hierousalem); whom they killed, having hanged ***Him*** on a tree.

**40** This ***One*** God raised up on the third day, and gave Him to become manifest,

**41** not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen beforehand by God, to us, who ate and drank with Him after He rose out of ***the*** dead.

**42** And He commanded us to proclaim to the people and to solemnly testify that He is the One appointed by God ***as*** judge of ***the*** living and ***the*** dead.

**43** To Him all the prophets bear witness, that through His name everyone who believes in Him receives forgiveness of sins."

**44** While Peter was still speaking these declarations, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those hearing the word.

**45** And the believers of ***the*** circumcision, as many as had come with Peter, were amazed, because the gift of the Holy Spirit has been poured out even upon the Gentiles.

**46** For they were hearing them speaking in tongues and magnifying God. Then Peter answered,

**47** "Can anyone hinder the water, so that these should not be baptized, who have received the Holy Spirit just as we also ***have***?"

**48** And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then they asked him to remain some days.

## Chapter 11

**1** Now the apostles and the brothers who were throughout Judea (Ioudaia) heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God.

**2** And when Peter (Petros) went up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), those of ***the*** circumcision were contending with him,

**3** saying, "You went in to men having uncircumcision and ate with them!"

**4** But Peter, having begun, was explaining ***it*** to them in order, saying,

**5** "I was in ***the*** city of Joppa (Ioppe) praying, and in a trance I saw a vision: a certain vessel descending like a great sheet, being let down by four corners out of heaven; and it came as far as me.

**6** Having looked intently into it, I was observing ***it***, and I saw the four-footed animals of the earth and the wild beasts and the creeping things and the birds of heaven.

**7** And I heard a voice saying to me, 'Having risen up, Peter, kill and eat.'

**8** But I said, 'By no means, Lord; for anything common or unclean has never entered into my mouth.'

**9** But a voice answered me a second time out of heaven, 'What God has cleansed, you must not call common.'

**10** And this happened three times, and all was drawn up again into heaven.

**11** And look, immediately three men stood at the house in which I was, having been sent from Caesarea (Kaisareia) to me.

**12** And the Spirit told me to go with them, doubting nothing. And these six brothers also went with me, and we entered into the house of the man.

**13** And he related to us how he had seen the angel standing in his house and saying to him, 'Send men to Joppa and summon Simon, who is called Peter,

**14** who will speak declarations to you by which you will be saved, you and all your household.'

**15** And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them, even as also upon us at ***the*** beginning.

**16** And I remembered the declaration of ***the*** Lord, how He was saying, 'John (Ioannes) indeed baptized with water, but you will be baptized with ***the*** Holy Spirit.'

**17** If then God gave them the same gift as also to us, having believed on the Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, who was I ***to be*** able to hinder God?"

**18** And having heard these things, they became silent, and they were glorifying God, saying, "Then God has given to the Gentiles also the repentance to life."

**19** So then those who had been scattered from the tribulation that came about over Stephen (Stephanos) passed through as far as Phoenicia (Phoinike) and Cyprus (Kypros) and Antioch (Antiocheia), speaking the word to no one except to Jews only.

**20** But ***there*** were some of them, men, Cypriots and Cyrenians, who, having entered into Antioch, were speaking to the Hellenists, preaching the Lord Jesus ***as*** the gospel.

**21** And ***the*** hand of ***the*** Lord was with them, and a great number, having believed, turned to the Lord.

**22** And the word concerning them was heard in the ears of the church which ***was*** in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go through as far as Antioch;

**23** who, having come and having seen the grace of God, rejoiced, and was exhorting all with purpose of heart to remain with the Lord.

**24** For he was a good man, and full of ***the*** Holy Spirit and of faith. And a large crowd was added to the Lord.

**25** And Barnabas went out to Tarsus (Tarsos) to seek Saul (Saulos);

**26** and having found him, he brought him to Antioch. And it came about ***that*** for a whole year they were gathered together in the church and taught a large crowd; and the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.

**27** Now in these days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch.

**28** And one of them named Agabus (Agabos), having risen up, signified through the Spirit that a great famine was going to be over all the inhabited earth; which also came about under Claudius (Klaudios) Caesar.

**29** And the disciples, according as anyone was prospering, each of them determined to send for ministry to the brothers dwelling in Judea;

**30** which they also did, having sent ***it*** to the elders by ***the*** hand of Barnabas and Saul.

## Chapter 12

**1** Now about that time Herod (Herodes) the king put forth his hands to mistreat some of those from the church.

**2** And he killed James (Iakobos) the brother of John (Ioannes) with a sword.

**3** And having seen that it is pleasing to the Jews, he proceeded to arrest Peter (Petros) also. (Now ***those*** were the days of Unleavened ***Bread***.)

**4** Whom also, having seized ***him***, he put in prison, having delivered ***him*** to four squads of four soldiers to guard him, intending after the Passover to bring him out to the people.

**5** So Peter was being kept in the prison; but fervent prayer was being made by the church to God for him.

**6** And when Herod was about to bring him out, on that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and guards before the door were keeping the prison.

**7** And look, an angel of ***the*** Lord stood by, and a light shone in the cell; and having struck the side of Peter, he raised him up, saying, "Rise up quickly." And his chains fell off from his hands.

**8** And the angel said to him, "Gird yourself and put on your sandals." And he did so. And he says to him, "Put your cloak around yourself and follow me."

**9** And having gone out, he was following him; and he did not know that what was happening through the angel is true, but he was thinking he was seeing a vision.

**10** And having passed through a first guard and a second, they came to the iron gate that leads into the city, which was opened to them by itself; and having gone out, they went on through one street, and immediately the angel departed from him.

**11** And Peter, having come to himself, said, "Now I know truly that ***the*** Lord has sent out His angel and delivered me out of ***the*** hand of Herod and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews."

**12** And having realized ***this***, he came to the house of Mary (Maria), the mother of John who is called Mark (Markos), where many were gathered together and praying.

**13** And when Peter knocked at the door of the gateway, a servant girl named Rhoda (Hrode) came to answer.

**14** And having recognized the voice of Peter, from joy she did not open the gateway, but having run in, she reported that Peter was standing before the gateway.

**15** And they said to her, "You are raving." But she was insisting that it was so. And they were saying, "It is his angel."

**16** But Peter was continuing to knock; and having opened ***it***, they saw him and were amazed.

**17** And having motioned to them with his hand to be silent, he related to them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, "Report these things to James and to the brothers." And having gone out, he went to another place.

**18** Now when day came, ***there*** was no small disturbance among the soldiers ***over*** what then had become ***of*** Peter.

**19** And Herod, having searched for him and not having found ***him***, having examined the guards, commanded ***them*** to be led away. And having gone down from Judea (Ioudaia) to Caesarea (Kaisareia), he was staying ***there***.

**20** Now Herod was furiously angry with ***the*** Tyrians and Sidonians; and with one accord they came to him, and having persuaded Blastus (Blastos), who ***was*** over the bedchamber of the king, they were asking for peace, because their region was nourished from the royal ***land***.

**21** And on an appointed day Herod, having put on royal apparel and having sat on the judgment seat, was delivering a public address to them.

**22** And the populace was crying out, "***The*** voice of a god and not of a man!"

**23** And immediately an angel of ***the*** Lord struck him, because he did not give the glory to God; and having become eaten by worms, he breathed his last.

**24** But the word of God was growing and being multiplied.

**25** And Barnabas and Saul (Saulos) returned from Jerusalem (Hierousalem), having fulfilled the ministry, having taken along with ***them*** also John, who was called Mark.

## Chapter 13

**1** Now ***there*** were in Antioch (Antiocheia), in the church that was ***there***, some prophets and teachers: both Barnabas and Simeon (Symeon) who was called Niger, and Lucius (Loukios) the Cyrenian, and Manaen, foster brother of Herod (Herodes) the tetrarch, and Saul (Saulos).

**2** And as they were ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart now for Me both Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them."

**3** Then, having fasted and having prayed and having laid their hands on them, they sent ***them*** away.

**4** So these, having been sent out by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia (Seleukeia), and from there they sailed to Cyprus (Kypros).

**5** And having arrived in Salamis, they were proclaiming the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews; and they also had John (Ioannes) ***as*** an assistant.

**6** And having passed through the island as far as Paphos, they found a certain magician, a Jewish false prophet, whose name ***was*** Bar-Jesus (Bariesous),

**7** who was with the proconsul Sergius (Sergios) Paulus (Paulos), an intelligent man. This ***man***, having called for Barnabas and Saul, sought to hear the word of God.

**8** But Elymas the magician (for so his name is translated) was opposing them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith.

**9** But Saul, who ***is*** also Paul (Paulos), having been filled with ***the*** Holy Spirit, and having looked intently at him,

**10** said, "O full of all deceit and all villainy, son of ***the*** devil, enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease perverting the straight ways of ***the*** Lord?

**11** And now look, ***the*** hand of the Lord ***is*** upon you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a season." And immediately a mist and darkness fell upon him, and going about, he was seeking ***people*** to lead ***him*** by the hand.

**12** Then the proconsul, having seen what had happened, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

**13** And having set sail from Paphos, those around Paul came to Perga (Perge) of Pamphylia; but John, having departed from them, returned to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma).

**14** And they, having passed through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and having gone into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, they sat down.

**15** And after the reading of the law and of the prophets, the synagogue rulers sent to them, saying, "Men, brothers, if ***there*** is among you a word of exhortation for the people, speak."

**16** And Paul, having risen up and having motioned with his hand, said, "Men, Israelites, and you who fear God, listen.

**17** The God of this people Israel chose our fathers and exalted the people during the sojourn in ***the*** land of Egypt (Aigyptos), and with an uplifted arm He brought them out of it.

**18** And for a time of about forty years He put up with their ways in the wilderness.

**19** And having destroyed seven nations in ***the*** land of Canaan (Chanaan), He divided their land to them by lot.

**20** And after these things, for about four hundred and fifty years, He gave ***them*** judges until Samuel (Samouel) the prophet.

**21** And afterward they asked for a king, and God gave them Saul (Saoul) son of Kish (Kis), a man of ***the*** tribe of Benjamin (Beniamin), for forty years.

**22** And having removed him, He raised up David (Dabid) for them as king, to whom also He said, having testified, 'I have found David the ***son*** of Jesse (Iessai), a man according to My heart, who will do all My wishes.'

**23** From the seed of this ***man***, according to promise, God raised up for Israel a Savior, Jesus (Iesous),

**24** John having first proclaimed, before ***the*** face of His coming, a baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

**25** And as John was fulfilling his course, he was saying, 'Whom do you suppose me to be? I am not ***He***. But look, He is coming after me, the sandal of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.'

**26** Men, brothers, sons of ***the*** family of Abraham (Abraam), and those among you who fear God, to you the word of this salvation was sent.

**27** For those dwelling in Jerusalem (Hierousalem) and their rulers, not having known this ***One*** and the voices of the prophets which are read every Sabbath, having judged ***Him***, fulfilled ***them***.

**28** And having found no cause of death, they asked Pilate (Pilatos) that He be killed.

**29** And when they had finished all the things written about Him, having taken ***Him*** down from the tree, they laid ***Him*** in a tomb.

**30** But God raised Him out of ***the*** dead,

**31** who appeared for many days to those who came up with Him from Galilee (Galilaia) to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses to the people.

**32** And we preach to you the promise made to the fathers ***as*** the gospel,

**33** that God has fulfilled this to us their children, having raised up Jesus, as it has also been written in the second psalm, 'You are My Son; today I have begotten You.'

**34** And that He raised Him up out of ***the*** dead, no longer about to return to corruption, He has spoken thus: 'I will give you the holy ***things*** of David, the sure ***things***.'

**35** Therefore He also says in another ***psalm***, 'You will not give Your Holy One to see corruption.'

**36** For David, having served the purpose of God in his own generation, fell asleep and was added to his fathers and saw corruption;

**37** but He whom God raised up did not see corruption.

**38** Therefore let it be known to you, men, brothers, that through this ***One*** forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you;

**39** and from all things from which you were not able to be justified by the law of Moses, by this ***One*** everyone who believes is justified.

**40** Beware therefore, lest what has been spoken in the prophets come upon you:

**41** 'See, you scoffers, and marvel, and perish; for I am working a work in your days, a work in which you will by no means believe, even if anyone declares ***it*** to you.'"

**42** And as ***they*** were going out from the synagogue of the Jews, the Gentiles were begging that these declarations be spoken to them on the next Sabbath.

**43** And when the synagogue had been dismissed, many of the Jews and of the worshiping proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who, speaking to them, were persuading them to continue in the grace of God.

**44** And on the coming Sabbath almost the whole city was gathered together to hear the word of God.

**45** But the Jews, having seen the crowds, were filled with jealousy, and were contradicting the things spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

**46** And Paul and Barnabas, having spoken boldly, said, "It was necessary for the word of God to be spoken to you first; but since you thrust it away and judge yourselves not worthy of eternal life, look, we are turning to the Gentiles.

**47** For thus the Lord has commanded us: 'I have set you for a light of ***the*** Gentiles, that you should be for salvation to ***the*** uttermost part of the earth.'"

**48** And the Gentiles, hearing ***this***, were rejoicing and glorifying the word of the Lord; and as many as had been appointed to eternal life believed.

**49** And the word of the Lord was being carried through all the region.

**50** But the Jews incited the worshiping and prominent women and the leading ***men*** of the city, and stirred up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them from their district.

**51** But they, having shaken off the dust of their feet against them, went to Iconium (Ikonion).

**52** And the disciples were being filled with joy and ***the*** Holy Spirit.

## Chapter 14

**1** Now it came about in Iconium (Ikonion) ***that*** they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews and spoke in this way, so that a great multitude both of Jews and of Greeks believed.

**2** But the unbelieving Jews stirred up and made the souls of the Gentiles evil against the brothers.

**3** So then they stayed a long time, speaking boldly in the Lord, who was bearing witness to the word of His grace, and granting signs and wonders to be done through their hands.

**4** But the multitude of the city was divided; and some were with the Jews, and some with the apostles.

**5** And when ***there*** came about a rush both of the Gentiles and of Jews with their rulers to mistreat and to stone them,

**6** having become aware ***of it***, they fled to the cities of Lycaonia (Lykaonia), Lystra and Derbe, and the surrounding region;

**7** and there they were preaching the gospel.

**8** And a certain man in Lystra, powerless in the feet, was sitting, being lame from ***the*** womb of his mother, who had never walked.

**9** This ***man*** was hearing Paul (Paulos) speaking; who, having looked intently at him and having seen that he has faith to be saved,

**10** said with a loud voice, "Stand upright on your feet!" And he was leaping up and was walking.

**11** And the crowds, having seen what Paul did, lifted up their voice in Lycaonian, saying, "The gods, having become like men, have come down to us!"

**12** And they were calling Barnabas Zeus, and Paul Hermes, because he was the leading speaker.

**13** And the priest of the Zeus who is before their city, having brought bulls and wreaths to the gates, was wanting to sacrifice with the crowds.

**14** But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, having heard ***it***, having torn their garments, sprang into the crowd, crying out

**15** and saying, "Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men of like nature with you, preaching the gospel to you, to turn from these futile things to the living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all the things in them,

**16** who in the generations gone by allowed all the nations to go in their ways.

**17** And yet He did not leave Himself without witness, doing good, giving us rains from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness."

**18** And saying these things, they scarcely restrained the crowds from sacrificing to them.

**19** But Jews arrived from Antioch (Antiocheia) and Iconium, and having persuaded the crowds and having stoned Paul, they were dragging ***him*** outside the city, having supposed him to have died.

**20** But when the disciples had surrounded him, having risen up, he entered into the city. And on the next day he went out with Barnabas to Derbe.

**21** And having preached the gospel ***to*** that city and having made many disciples, they returned to Lystra and Iconium and Antioch,

**22** strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting ***them*** to continue in the faith, and ***saying*** that through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God.

**23** And having appointed elders for them in every church, having prayed with fastings, they committed them to the Lord in whom they had believed.

**24** And having passed through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

**25** And having spoken the word in Perga (Perge), they went down to Attalia (Attaleia).

**26** And from there they sailed to Antioch, from where they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled.

**27** And having arrived and having gathered the church together, they reported all that God had done with them, and that He had opened to the Gentiles a door of faith.

**28** And they stayed there no little time with the disciples.

## Chapter 15

**1** And certain ones, having come down from Judea (Ioudaia), were teaching the brothers, "Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses (Moyses), you are not able to be saved."

**2** So when no small dissension and debate had come about for Paul (Paulos) and Barnabas with them, they appointed Paul and Barnabas and certain others of them to go up to the apostles and elders, to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), about this question.

**3** So then, having been sent forward by the church, they were passing through Phoenicia (Phoinike) and Samaria (Samareia), relating in detail the conversion of the Gentiles; and they were bringing great joy to all the brothers.

**4** And having arrived in Jerusalem, they were received by the church and the apostles and the elders, and they reported all that God had done with them.

**5** But some of those from the sect of the Pharisees who had believed rose up, saying, "It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command ***them*** to keep the law of Moses."

**6** And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to see about this matter.

**7** And when ***there*** had been much debate, Peter (Petros), having risen up, said to them, "Men, brothers, you know that from early days God chose among us for the Gentiles to hear through my mouth the word of the gospel and to believe.

**8** And God, the knower of hearts, bore witness to them, having given them the Holy Spirit, even as also to us;

**9** and He made no distinction between us and them, having purified their hearts by faith.

**10** Now therefore, why are you testing God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

**11** But through the grace of ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ we believe ***that we*** are saved in the same manner as they also."

**12** And all the multitude kept silent, and they were listening to Barnabas and Paul relating how many signs and wonders God had done among the Gentiles through them.

**13** And after they were silent, James (Iakobos) answered, saying, "Men, brothers, hear me.

**14** Simeon (Symeon) has related how God first visited to take out of ***the*** Gentiles a people for His name.

**15** And with this the words of the prophets agree, just as it has been written:

**16** 'After these things I will return, and I will rebuild the tent of David (Dabid) which has fallen, and I will rebuild its ruins, and I will set it upright,

**17** so that the remnant of men may seek out the Lord, and all the Gentiles upon whom My name has been called upon them, says ***the*** Lord, who does all these things.'

**18** Known from eternity to God are all His works.

**19** Therefore I judge not to trouble those from among the Gentiles who are turning to God,

**20** but to write to them to abstain from the pollutions of the idols and the sexual immorality and the strangled ***thing*** and the blood.

**21** For Moses from generations of old has in every city those who proclaim him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath."

**22** Then it seemed good to the apostles and the elders with the whole church to send men chosen from among them to Antioch (Antiocheia) with Paul and Barnabas: Judas (Ioudas) called Barsabbas (Barsabas), and Silas, leading men among the brothers,

**23** having written through their hand these things: "The apostles and the elders and the brothers, to the brothers from among the Gentiles throughout Antioch and Syria and Cilicia (Kilikia): Greetings.

**24** Since we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your souls, saying ***that you must*** be circumcised and keep the law, to whom we gave no instructions,

**25** it seemed good to us, having become of one accord, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

**26** men who have handed over their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**27** We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, and they themselves ***are*** reporting the same things through word ***of mouth***.

**28** For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us to lay upon you no greater burden except these necessary things:

**29** to abstain from things sacrificed to idols and blood and what ***is*** strangled and sexual immorality. Keeping yourselves from these, you will do well. Farewell."

**30** So then they, having been sent off, came to Antioch; and having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter.

**31** And having read ***it***, they rejoiced at the encouragement.

**32** And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brothers with many words and strengthened ***them***.

**33** And having spent a time ***there***, they were sent away in peace from the brothers to the apostles.

**34** But it seemed good to Silas to remain there.

**35** But Paul and Barnabas were staying in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord ***as*** the gospel, with many others also.

**36** And after some days Paul said to Barnabas, "Having turned back now, let us visit our brothers in every city in which we proclaimed the word of the Lord, ***to see*** how they are."

**37** And Barnabas determined to take along John (Ioannes), who is called Mark (Markos).

**38** But Paul was thinking ***it*** fitting not to take along this ***one***, who had withdrawn from them from Pamphylia and had not gone with them to the work.

**39** So ***there*** came about a sharp disagreement, so that they were separated from one another, and Barnabas, having taken Mark, sailed away to Cyprus (Kypros).

**40** But Paul, having chosen Silas, went out, having been committed by the brothers to the grace of God.

**41** And he was passing through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches.

## Chapter 16

**1** And he came to Derbe and Lystra. And look, a certain disciple was there named Timothy (Timotheos), ***the*** son of a certain believing Jewish woman, but of a Greek father,

**2** who was well attested by the brothers in Lystra and Iconium (Ikonion).

**3** Paul (Paulos) wanted this ***one*** to go out with him, and having taken ***him***, he circumcised him because of the Jews who were in those places; for they all knew his father, that he was a Greek.

**4** And as they were traveling through the cities, they were delivering to them the decrees to keep, which had been decided by the apostles and the elders who ***were*** in Jerusalem (Hierousalem).

**5** So then the churches were being strengthened in the faith and were increasing in number every day.

**6** And having passed through Phrygia and the Galatian region, having been forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia,

**7** having come to Mysia, they were attempting to go toward Bithynia, and the Spirit did not allow them.

**8** And having passed by Mysia, they came down to Troas.

**9** And a vision appeared to Paul during the night: a certain Macedonian man was standing, pleading with him and saying, "Having crossed over into Macedonia (Makedonia), help us!"

**10** And when he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go out to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel to them.

**11** So having set sail from Troas, we ran a straight course to Samothrace (Samothrake), and on the following ***day*** to Neapolis,

**12** and from there to Philippi (Philippoi), which is a leading city of the district of Macedonia, a colony. And we were in this city, staying some days.

**13** And on the Sabbath day we went outside the city by a river, where it was customary ***for*** prayer to be; and having sat down, we were speaking to the women who had come together.

**14** And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple of ***the*** city of Thyatira (Thyateira), worshiping God, was listening; whose heart the Lord opened to pay attention to the things being spoken by Paul.

**15** And when she had been baptized, and her household, she pleaded ***with us***, saying, "If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, having entered into my house, remain." And she prevailed upon us.

**16** Now it came about, as we were going to ***the place of*** prayer, ***that*** a certain slave girl having a spirit of Python met us, who was bringing much profit to her masters by fortune-telling.

**17** She, having followed after Paul and us, was crying out, saying, "These men are slaves of the Most High God, who proclaim to us a way of salvation."

**18** And this she was doing for many days. But Paul, having been greatly annoyed and having turned, said to the spirit, "I command you in the name of Jesus (Iesous) Christ to come out from her." And it came out that very hour.

**19** But her masters, having seen that the hope of their profit had gone out, having taken hold of Paul and Silas, dragged ***them*** into the marketplace before the rulers.

**20** And having brought them to the magistrates, they said, "These men, being Jews, are greatly disturbing our city,

**21** and they proclaim customs which are not lawful for us to accept or to practice, being Romans."

**22** And the crowd rose up together against them, and the magistrates, having torn off their garments, were commanding ***them*** to beat ***them*** with rods.

**23** And having laid many blows on them, they threw ***them*** into prison, having charged the jailer to keep them securely;

**24** who, having received such a charge, threw them into the inner prison and fastened their feet in the stocks.

**25** Now about midnight Paul and Silas, praying, were singing hymns to God, and the prisoners were listening to them.

**26** And suddenly ***there*** came about a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison house were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and the chains of all were loosed.

**27** And the jailer, having become awake and having seen the doors of the prison opened, having drawn a sword, was about to kill himself, supposing the prisoners to have escaped.

**28** But Paul called out with a loud voice, saying, "Do no harm to yourself, for we are all here!"

**29** And having asked for lights, he rushed in, and having become terrified, he fell down before Paul and Silas.

**30** And having brought them outside, he said, "Sirs, what must I do that I may be saved?"

**31** And they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household."

**32** And they spoke the word of the Lord to him and to all those in his house.

**33** And having taken them in that hour of the night, he washed ***them*** from the blows; and he was baptized, he and all his ***people***, immediately.

**34** And having brought them up into his house, he set a table ***before them***, and he rejoiced with ***his*** whole household, having believed in God.

**35** And when day had come, the magistrates sent the rod-bearers, saying, "Release those men."

**36** And the jailer reported these words to Paul: "The magistrates have sent that you may be released. Now therefore, having gone out, go in peace."

**37** But Paul said to them, "Having beaten us publicly, uncondemned, men who are Romans, they threw ***us*** into prison; and now are they throwing us out secretly? No indeed! But having come themselves, let them bring us out."

**38** And the rod-bearers reported these declarations to the magistrates, and they were afraid, having heard that they were Romans.

**39** And having come, they pleaded with them, and having brought ***them*** out, they were asking ***them*** to go out from the city.

**40** And having gone out of the prison, they went in to Lydia; and having seen the brothers, they encouraged them and went out.

## Chapter 17

**1** And having traveled through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica (Thessalonike), where the synagogue of the Jews was.

**2** And according to the custom of Paul (Paulos), he went in to them, and for three Sabbaths he was reasoning with them from the Scriptures,

**3** opening and setting forth that it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from ***the*** dead, and that this is the Christ, Jesus (Iesous), whom I proclaim to you.

**4** And some of them were persuaded and joined themselves to Paul and to Silas, and of the worshiping Greeks a great multitude, and of the leading women not a few.

**5** But the unbelieving Jews, having become jealous, and having taken certain wicked men of the marketplace loiterers, and having gathered a crowd, were setting the city in an uproar; and having come upon the house of Jason (Iason), they were seeking to bring them to the populace.

**6** But not having found them, they were dragging Jason and certain brothers before the city authorities, shouting, "These who have upset the inhabited earth have come here also,

**7** whom Jason has received; and these all act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying ***that*** another is king, Jesus."

**8** And they troubled the crowd and the city authorities, who were hearing these things.

**9** And having taken the security from Jason and the rest, they released them.

**10** And the brothers immediately sent away both Paul and Silas during the night to Berea (Beroia), who, having arrived, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

**11** Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, who received the word with all eagerness, examining the Scriptures every day ***to see*** if these things might be so.

**12** So then many of them believed, and of the prominent Greek women and of men not a few.

**13** But when the Jews from Thessalonica learned that the word of God was proclaimed by Paul in Berea also, they came there also, stirring up the crowds.

**14** And then immediately the brothers sent Paul away to go as toward the sea; but both Silas and Timothy (Timotheos) were remaining there.

**15** And those conducting Paul brought him as far as Athens (Athenai); and having received a command for Silas and Timothy that they should come to him as quickly as possible, they departed.

**16** Now while Paul was waiting for them in Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he was seeing the city full of idols.

**17** So then he was reasoning in the synagogue with the Jews and with those worshiping, and in the marketplace every day with those who happened to be there.

**18** And some of the Epicurean and of the Stoic philosophers were conversing with him. And some were saying, "What would this seed-picker want to say?" And others, "He seems to be a proclaimer of foreign deities," because he was preaching Jesus and the resurrection ***as*** the gospel to them.

**19** And having taken hold of him, they brought ***him*** to Mars' Hill (Areios pagos), saying, "Are we able to know what this new teaching ***is*** which is spoken by you?

**20** For you are bringing some strange things to our ears; therefore we want to know what these things might mean."

**21** Now all ***the*** Athenians and the visiting foreigners were spending their time in nothing other than to tell something and to hear ***something*** newer.

**22** And Paul, having stood in ***the*** midst of Mars' Hill, said, "Men, Athenians, I see you as very religious in all things.

**23** For passing through and observing your objects of worship, I found also an altar on which had been inscribed, 'TO AN UNKNOWN GOD.' Whom therefore you worship without knowing, Him I proclaim to you.

**24** The God who made the world and all things in it, He, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands,

**25** nor is He served by hands of men, as needing anything, He Himself giving to all life and breath and all things.

**26** And He made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, having determined ***the*** times appointed beforehand and the boundaries of their dwelling,

**27** to seek the Lord, if perhaps they might feel for Him and find ***Him***; and yet He is not far from each one of us.

**28** For in Him we live and move and are, as also some of the poets among you have said, 'For we are also His offspring.'

**29** Therefore, being offspring of God, we ought not to think the Divine to be like gold or silver or stone, an engraving of ***the*** art and imagination of man.

**30** So then God, having overlooked the times of ignorance, now commands all men everywhere to repent,

**31** because He has set a day in which He is about to judge the inhabited earth in righteousness by a man whom He has appointed, having provided assurance to all, having raised Him from ***the*** dead."

**32** And having heard of a resurrection of ***the*** dead, some were mocking, but others said, "We will hear you again concerning this."

**33** And so Paul went out from ***the*** midst of them.

**34** But some men, having joined themselves to him, believed, among whom also ***were*** Dionysius (Dionysios) the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## Chapter 18

**1** Now after these things, Paul (Paulos), having departed from Athens (Athenai), came to Corinth (Korinthos).

**2** And having found a certain Jew named Aquila (Akylas), of Pontus (Pontikos) by birth, who had recently come from Italy (Italia), and Priscilla (Priskilla) his wife, because Claudius (Klaudios) had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome (Hrome), he came to them;

**3** and because he was of the same trade, he was staying with them and was working; for they were tentmakers by trade.

**4** And he was reasoning in the synagogue every Sabbath, and was persuading both Jews and Greeks.

**5** And when both Silas and Timothy (Timotheos) came down from Macedonia (Makedonia), Paul was pressed in the spirit, solemnly testifying to the Jews ***that*** Jesus (Iesous) ***is*** the Christ.

**6** But when they were opposing and blaspheming, having shaken out the garments, he said to them, "Your blood ***be*** upon your head; I ***am*** clean. From now on I will go to the Gentiles."

**7** And having moved from there, he came to ***the*** house of a certain ***man*** named Justus (Ioustos), who worshiped God, whose house was adjoining the synagogue.

**8** And Crispus (Krispos), the synagogue ruler, believed in the Lord with all his household; and many of the Corinthians, hearing, were believing and were being baptized.

**9** And the Lord said to Paul in the night through a vision, "Do not fear, but keep speaking, and do not be silent;

**10** because I am with you, and no one will set upon you to harm you; because I have many people in this city."

**11** And he stayed a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God.

**12** But when Gallio (Gallion) was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul and led him to the judgment seat,

**13** saying, "This ***man*** persuades men to worship God contrary to the law."

**14** But when Paul was about to open ***his*** mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, "If indeed then it were some wrong or wicked crime, O Jews, according to reason I would have borne with you.

**15** But if it is a question about a word and names and the law among you, you will see ***to it*** yourselves; for I do not want to be a judge of these things."

**16** And he drove them from the judgment seat.

**17** Then all the Greeks, having seized Sosthenes the synagogue ruler, were beating ***him*** before the judgment seat. And none of these things was a concern to Gallio.

**18** And Paul, having remained yet many days, having taken leave of the brothers, was sailing away to Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila, having shaved the head in Cenchrea (Kenchreai), for he had a vow.

**19** And he came to Ephesus (Ephesos) and left them there; but he himself, having entered into the synagogue, reasoned with the Jews.

**20** And when they were asking ***him*** to remain a longer time with them, he did not consent,

**21** but took leave of them, having said, "I must by all means keep the coming feast in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma); but I will return to you again, God willing." And he set sail from Ephesus.

**22** And having landed at Caesarea (Kaisareia), having gone up and having greeted the church, he went down to Antioch (Antiocheia).

**23** And having spent some time ***there***, he went out, passing through the Galatian region and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

**24** Now a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by birth, an eloquent man, came to Ephesus, being mighty in the Scriptures.

**25** This ***man*** had been instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he was speaking and teaching accurately the things concerning the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John (Ioannes).

**26** And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And having heard him, Aquila and Priscilla took him aside and expounded to him the way of God more accurately.

**27** And when he was wanting to pass through into Achaia, the brothers, having encouraged ***him***, wrote to the disciples to welcome him; who, having arrived, greatly helped those who had believed through the grace.

**28** For he was powerfully refuting the Jews publicly, showing through the Scriptures Jesus to be the Christ.

## Chapter 19

**1** And it came about, while Apollos was in Corinth (Korinthos), ***that*** Paul (Paulos), having passed through the upper parts, came to Ephesus (Ephesos); and having found certain disciples,

**2** he said to them, "Did you receive ***the*** Holy Spirit, having believed?" And they said to him, "But we did not even hear whether ***there*** is a Holy Spirit."

**3** And he said to them, "Into what then were you baptized?" And they said, "Into the baptism of John (Ioannes)."

**4** And Paul said, "John indeed baptized ***with*** a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe in the One coming after him, that is, in the Christ, Jesus (Iesous)."

**5** And having heard ***this***, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.

**6** And when Paul had laid the hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they were speaking in tongues and prophesying.

**7** And all the men were about twelve.

**8** And having entered into the synagogue, he was speaking boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading ***them of*** the things concerning the kingdom of God.

**9** But when some were being hardened and were disbelieving, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, having withdrawn from them, he separated the disciples, reasoning every day in the lecture hall of a certain Tyrannus (Tyrannos).

**10** And this continued for two years, so that all those dwelling in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

**11** And God was doing miracles of no ordinary ***kind*** through the hands of Paul,

**12** so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were carried from his skin to the sick, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out from them.

**13** But some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists attempted to name the name of the Lord Jesus over those having the evil spirits, saying, "We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul proclaims."

**14** And ***there*** were some, seven sons of Sceva (Skeuas), a Jewish high priest, who were doing this.

**15** But the evil spirit, answering, said, "Jesus I know, and Paul I am acquainted with; but you, who are you?"

**16** And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaping on them and having overpowered them, prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

**17** And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who were dwelling in Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was being magnified.

**18** And many of those who had believed were coming, confessing and declaring their practices.

**19** And many of those who had practiced the magic arts, having brought the books together, were burning ***them*** before all; and they counted up their prices and found ***it to be*** fifty thousand ***pieces*** of silver.

**20** Thus with might the word of the Lord was growing and prevailing.

**21** Now when these things were fulfilled, Paul purposed in the spirit, having passed through Macedonia (Makedonia) and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), having said, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome (Hrome)."

**22** And having sent into Macedonia two of those ministering to him, Timothy (Timotheos) and Erastus (Erastos), he himself stayed for a time in Asia.

**23** And about that time ***there*** came about no small disturbance concerning the Way.

**24** For a certain ***man*** named Demetrius (Demetrios), a silversmith, making silver shrines of Artemis, was bringing no little business to the craftsmen;

**25** having gathered these together, and also the workmen in such things, he said, "Men, you know that from this business is our prosperity.

**26** And you see and hear that not only of Ephesus but of almost all Asia, this Paul, having persuaded ***them***, has turned away a considerable crowd, saying that those made through hands are not gods.

**27** And not only is this trade of ours in danger of coming into disrepute, but also the temple of the great goddess Artemis ***is in danger of*** being reckoned as nothing, and also her magnificence is about to be brought down, whom all Asia and the inhabited earth worship."

**28** And having heard ***this*** and having become full of rage, they were crying out, saying, "Great ***is*** Artemis of ***the*** Ephesians!"

**29** And the whole city was filled with confusion; and they rushed with one accord into the theater, having seized Gaius (Gaios) and Aristarchus (Aristarchos), Macedonians, traveling companions of Paul.

**30** And when Paul was wanting to go in to the populace, the disciples were not allowing him.

**31** And some of the Asiarchs also, being friends to him, having sent to him, were urging ***him*** not to venture himself into the theater.

**32** So then some were crying out one thing and some another; for the assembly was confused, and the majority did not know for what reason they had come together.

**33** And they put forward Alexander (Alexandros) out of the crowd, the Jews pushing him forward. And Alexander, having motioned with the hand, was wanting to make a defense to the populace.

**34** But having recognized that he is a Jew, one voice arose from all, crying out for about two hours, "Great ***is*** Artemis of ***the*** Ephesians!"

**35** And the town clerk, having quieted the crowd, says, "Men, Ephesians, for what man is there who does not know that the city of ***the*** Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great goddess Artemis and of the ***thing*** fallen from heaven?

**36** Therefore, these things being undeniable, it is necessary for you to be quieted and to do nothing rash.

**37** For you have brought these men, ***who are*** neither temple robbers nor blasphemers of your goddess.

**38** If then Demetrius and the craftsmen with him have a matter against anyone, court days are held, and there are proconsuls; let them bring charges against one another.

**39** But if you are seeking anything concerning other matters, it will be settled in the lawful assembly.

**40** For indeed we are in danger of being accused of insurrection concerning today, there being no cause ***for it***, concerning which we will not be able to give an account of this commotion."

**41** And having said these things, he dismissed the assembly.

## Chapter 20

**1** And after the uproar had ceased, Paul (Paulos), having called the disciples to himself and having said farewell, went out to go to Macedonia (Makedonia).

**2** And having passed through those districts and having exhorted them with many words, he came to Greece (Hellas).

**3** And having spent three months ***there***, when a plot was made against him by the Jews as he was about to set sail for Syria, ***there*** came about a decision to return through Macedonia.

**4** And ***there*** accompanied him as far as Asia Sopater (Sopatros), a Berean; and of ***the*** Thessalonians, Aristarchus (Aristarchos) and Secundus (Sekoundos); and Gaius (Gaios) of Derbe (Derbaios); and Timothy (Timotheos); and Asians, Tychicus (Tychikos) and Trophimus (Trophimos).

**5** These, having gone ahead, were waiting for us in Troas.

**6** But we sailed away from Philippi (Philippoi) after the days of Unleavened ***Bread***, and came to them at Troas within five days, where we stayed seven days.

**7** And on the first ***day*** of the week, the disciples having been gathered together to break bread, Paul was reasoning with them, being about to depart on the next day, and he prolonged ***his*** speech until midnight.

**8** And ***there*** were many lamps in the upper room where they were gathered together.

**9** And a certain young man named Eutychus (Eutychos) was sitting at the window, being overcome by deep sleep as Paul reasoned longer; having been overcome by the sleep, he fell down from the third story and was picked up dead.

**10** But Paul, having gone down, fell upon him, and having embraced ***him***, said, "Do not be alarmed, for his life is in him."

**11** And having gone up and having broken bread and having eaten, and having talked a long while until daybreak, so he departed.

**12** And they brought the boy alive, and were comforted not a little.

**13** But we, having gone ahead to the ship, set sail for Assos, intending to take Paul on board from there; for so he had arranged, intending himself to go on foot.

**14** And when he met us at Assos, having taken him on board, we came to Mitylene.

**15** And having sailed from there, on the following ***day*** we arrived opposite Chios; and on the next ***day*** we put in at Samos, and having stayed at Trogyllium (Trogyllion), on the following ***day*** we came to Miletus (Miletos).

**16** For Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus (Ephesos), so that it might not happen to him to spend time in Asia; for he was hurrying, if it were possible for him, to be in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) on the day of Pentecost.

**17** And from Miletus, having sent to Ephesus, he called for the elders of the church.

**18** And when they had come to him, he said to them, "You know from the first day on which I set foot in Asia how I was with you the whole time,

**19** serving the Lord with all humility, and many tears, and trials that happened to me through the plots of the Jews;

**20** how I held back nothing of the things that were profitable, from declaring ***them*** to you and teaching you publicly and from house to house,

**21** solemnly testifying both to Jews and to Greeks repentance toward God and faith toward our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ.

**22** And now look, I, bound in the spirit, am going to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), not knowing the things that will happen to me in it,

**23** except that the Holy Spirit solemnly testifies in every city, saying that chains and tribulations await me.

**24** But I make account of nothing, nor do I hold my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to solemnly testify ***to*** the gospel of the grace of God.

**25** And now look, I know that you all, among whom I went about proclaiming the kingdom of God, will no longer see my face.

**26** Therefore I testify to you on this day that I ***am*** clean from the blood of all.

**27** For I did not hold back from declaring to you all the counsel of God.

**28** Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has placed you ***as*** overseers, to shepherd the church of God, which He purchased through His own blood.

**29** For I know this, that after my departure savage wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock;

**30** and from among your own selves men will rise up, speaking perverted things, to draw away the disciples after them.

**31** Therefore be watchful, remembering that for three years, night and day, I did not cease admonishing each one with tears.

**32** And now, brothers, I commit you to God and to the word of His grace, which is able to build ***you*** up and to give you an inheritance among all those who have been sanctified.

**33** I coveted no one′s silver or gold or clothing.

**34** You yourselves know that these hands ministered to my needs and to those who were with me.

**35** In all things I showed you that by laboring thus it is necessary to help those who are weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that He Himself said, ′It is more blessed to give than to receive.′"

**36** And having said these things, having bowed his knees, he prayed with them all.

**37** And ***there*** came about much weeping among all, and having fallen upon the neck of Paul, they were kissing him,

**38** sorrowing most of all over the word which he had spoken, that they would no longer see his face. And they were accompanying him to the ship.

## Chapter 21

**1** And it happened, when we had set sail, having been drawn away from them, having run a straight course, we came to Cos (Kos), and on the next ***day*** to Rhodes (Hrodos), and from there to Patara.

**2** And having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia (Phoinike), having gone on board, we set sail.

**3** And having sighted Cyprus (Kypros) and having left it on the left, we were sailing to Syria, and we landed at Tyre (Tyros); for there the ship was unloading the cargo.

**4** And having found disciples, we remained there seven days; they were telling Paul (Paulos) through the Spirit not to go up to Jerusalem (Hierousalem).

**5** And when it happened that we had completed the days, having gone out, we were journeying, all of them accompanying us with wives and children as far as outside the city; and having bowed the knees on the shore, we prayed.

**6** And having greeted one another, we went on board the ship, and they returned to ***their*** own ***homes***.

**7** And we, having completed the voyage from Tyre, arrived at Ptolemais; and having greeted the brothers, we stayed one day with them.

**8** And on the next day, having gone out, we, those around Paul, came to Caesarea (Kaisareia); and having entered into the house of Philip (Philippos) the evangelist, who was of the seven, we stayed with him.

**9** And this ***man*** had four daughters, virgins, prophesying.

**10** And as we were remaining several days, a certain prophet named Agabus (Agabos) came down from Judea (Ioudaia).

**11** And having come to us and having taken the belt of Paul, having bound both his ***own*** hands and feet, he said, "Thus says the Holy Spirit: 'The man whose belt this is, the Jews in Jerusalem (Hierousalem) will bind in this way, and they will deliver ***him*** into ***the*** hands of Gentiles.'"

**12** And when we heard these things, both we and those of that place were begging him not to go up to Jerusalem.

**13** And Paul answered, "What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus (Iesous)."

**14** And when he was not persuaded, we fell silent, having said, "Let the will of the Lord be done."

**15** And after these days, having packed up ***our baggage***, we were going up to Jerusalem.

**16** And ***some*** of the disciples from Caesarea also went with us, bringing ***us*** to a certain Mnason, a Cypriot, an early disciple, with whom we might lodge.

**17** And when we had arrived at Jerusalem, the brothers received us gladly.

**18** And on the following ***day*** Paul was going in with us to James (Iakobos), and all the elders arrived.

**19** And having greeted them, he was relating one by one each of ***the things*** which God had done among the Gentiles through his ministry.

**20** And having heard, they were glorifying the Lord. And they said to him, "You see, brother, how many myriads of Jews there are who have believed, and all are zealous for the law.

**21** And they have been informed about you, that you teach all the Jews who are among the Gentiles apostasy from Moses, telling them not to circumcise the children nor to walk in the customs.

**22** What then is it? Certainly a multitude must come together; for they will hear that you have come.

**23** Therefore do this which we tell you: There are with us four men having a vow on themselves.

**24** Having taken these, be purified with them and spend on them, so that they may shave the head; and all may know that ***the things*** of which they have been informed about you are nothing, but ***that*** you yourself also walk in line, keeping the law.

**25** And concerning the Gentiles who have believed, we wrote, having judged that they should keep no such thing, except that they keep themselves from both what ***is*** sacrificed to idols and blood and what ***is*** strangled and sexual immorality."

**26** Then Paul, having taken the men, on the following day, having been purified with them, was entering into the temple, declaring the fulfillment of the days of the purification, until the offering was offered for each one of them.

**27** And when the seven days were about to be completed, the Jews from Asia, having seen him in the temple, were stirring up all the crowd, and they laid the hands on him,

**28** crying out, "Men, Israelites, help! This is the man who is teaching all ***men*** everywhere against the people and the law and this place; and besides, he has also brought Greeks into the temple and has defiled this holy place."

**29** For they had previously seen Trophimus (Trophimos) the Ephesian in the city with him, whom they were supposing that Paul had brought into the temple.

**30** And the whole city was stirred, and there was a running together of the people; and having laid hold of Paul, they were dragging him outside the temple, and immediately the doors were shut.

**31** And as they were seeking to kill him, a report came up to the commander of the cohort that all Jerusalem was in confusion,

**32** who at once, having taken soldiers and centurions, ran down upon them; and they, having seen the commander and the soldiers, stopped beating Paul.

**33** Then the commander, having drawn near, laid hold of him and commanded ***him*** to be bound with two chains; and he was inquiring who he might be and what he had done.

**34** And some were shouting one thing, others another, in the crowd; and not being able to know the certainty because of the uproar, he commanded him to be brought into the barracks.

**35** And when he came onto the stairs, it happened that he was carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd;

**36** for the multitude of the people was following, crying out, "Away with him!"

**37** And as Paul was about to be brought into the barracks, he says to the commander, "Is it permitted for me to say something to you?" And he said, "Do you know Greek?

**38** Are you not then the Egyptian who before these days stirred up a revolt and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins?"

**39** And Paul said, "I am indeed a man, a Jew, of Tarsus (Tarseus) in Cilicia (Kilikia), a citizen of no insignificant city; and I beg you, allow me to speak to the people."

**40** And when he had permitted ***him***, Paul, having stood on the stairs, motioned with the hand to the people; and when ***there*** had been a great silence, he addressed ***them*** in the Hebrew language, saying,

## Chapter 22

**1** "Men, brothers and fathers, hear my defense to you now."

**2** And having heard that he was addressing them in the Hebrew language, they became even more quiet. And he says,

**3** "I am indeed a Jewish man, born in Tarsus (Tarsos) of Cilicia (Kilikia), but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strictness of the ancestral law, being zealous for God, just as you all are today,

**4** who persecuted this Way to the point of death, binding and delivering both men and women into prisons,

**5** as also the high priest bears witness to me, and all the council of elders; from whom also, having received letters to the brothers, I was journeying to Damascus (Damaskos) to bring also those who were there bound to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), so that they might be punished.

**6** And it happened to me, as I was journeying and drawing near to Damascus, about noon, suddenly out of heaven a great light flashed around me.

**7** And I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, 'Saul (Saoul), Saul, why are you persecuting Me?'

**8** And I answered, 'Who are You, Lord?' And He said to me, 'I am Jesus (Iesous) the Nazarene, whom you are persecuting.'

**9** And those who were with me indeed beheld the light and became terrified, but they did not hear the voice of the One speaking to me.

**10** And I said, 'What shall I do, Lord?' And the Lord said to me, 'Having risen up, go into Damascus, and there it will be told to you concerning all things which have been appointed for you to do.'

**11** And as I was not seeing because of the glory of that light, being led by the hand by those who were with me, I came into Damascus.

**12** And a certain Ananias, a pious man according to the law, being borne witness to by all the Jews who dwelt ***there***,

**13** having come to me and having stood by ***me***, said to me, 'Saul, brother, look up.' And at that same hour I looked up at him.

**14** And he said, 'The God of our fathers has designated you to know His will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice out of His mouth;

**15** for you will be a witness for Him to all men of what you have seen and heard.

**16** And now why do you delay? Having risen up, be baptized and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord.'

**17** And it happened to me, having returned to Jerusalem, and while I was praying in the temple, that I came into a trance,

**18** and saw Him saying to me, 'Hurry, and go out quickly from Jerusalem, because they will not receive your testimony about Me.'

**19** And I said, 'Lord, they themselves know that I was imprisoning and beating throughout the synagogues those who believe on You.

**20** And when the blood of Stephen (Stephanos) Your witness was being poured out, I myself also was standing by and consenting to his killing, and guarding the garments of those who were killing him.'

**21** And He said to me, 'Go, for I will send you far away to Gentiles.'"

**22** And they were listening to him up to this word, and they lifted up their voice, saying, "Away from the earth with such a ***one***! For it is not fitting for him to live."

**23** And as they were shouting and flinging off the garments and throwing dust into the air,

**24** the commander ordered him to be brought into the barracks, having said that he should be examined with scourges, so that he might know for what cause they were crying out against him like this.

**25** And as they stretched him out with the straps, Paul (Paulos) said to the centurion who was standing by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man ***who is*** a Roman and uncondemned?"

**26** And having heard ***this***, the centurion, having gone to the commander, reported ***it***, saying, "See what you are about to do; for this man is a Roman."

**27** And the commander, having come near, said to him, "Tell me, are you a Roman?" And he said, "Yes."

**28** And the commander answered, "I acquired this citizenship with a great sum." But Paul said, "But I was even born ***so***."

**29** Therefore immediately those who were about to examine him departed from him; and the commander also was afraid, having learned that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

**30** And on the next day, wanting to know the certainty, why he was being accused by the Jews, he released him from the chains and commanded the chief priests and all their Council to come; and having brought Paul down, he set ***him*** before them.

## Chapter 23

**1** And Paul (Paulos), having looked intently at the Council, said, "Men, brothers, I have lived as a citizen in all good conscience toward God until this day."

**2** And the high priest Ananias commanded those standing by him to strike his mouth.

**3** Then Paul said to him, "God is about to strike you, whitewashed wall! And do you sit judging me according to the law, and, acting contrary to the law, command me to be struck?"

**4** And those standing by said, "Do you revile the high priest of God?"

**5** And Paul said, "I did not know, brothers, that he is high priest; for it has been written, 'You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people.'"

**6** And Paul, having known that the one part was of Sadducees and the other of Pharisees, cried out in the Council, "Men, brothers, I am a Pharisee, a son of a Pharisee; concerning ***the*** hope and resurrection of ***the*** dead I am being judged."

**7** And when he had said this, a dissension arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the multitude was divided.

**8** For Sadducees indeed say that there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but Pharisees confess both.

**9** And a great clamor arose; and the scribes of the party of the Pharisees, having risen up, were contending, saying, "We find no evil in this man; and if a spirit has spoken to him, or an angel, let us not fight against God."

**10** And when much dissension had arisen, the commander, having feared that Paul would be torn apart by them, commanded the troop, having gone down, to take him by force out of their midst and to bring ***him*** into the barracks.

**11** And on the following night the Lord, having stood by him, said, "Take courage, Paul; for as you have solemnly testified the things about Me at Jerusalem (Hierousalem), so you must also testify at Rome (Hrome)."

**12** And when it had become day, certain of the Jews, having formed a conspiracy, bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul.

**13** And there were more than forty who had formed this sworn plot;

**14** who, having come to the chief priests and the elders, said, "We have bound ourselves under a curse with a curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Paul.

**15** Now therefore you, with the Council, notify the commander, so that tomorrow he may bring him down to you, as ***though you were*** about to determine the things about him more accurately; and we, before he draws near, are ready to do away with him."

**16** But the son of Paul's sister, having heard of the ambush, having come and having entered into the barracks, reported ***it*** to Paul.

**17** And Paul, having called one of the centurions to ***him***, said, "Take this young man to the commander, for he has something to report to him."

**18** So he, having taken him, brought ***him*** to the commander and says, "The prisoner Paul, having called me to ***him***, asked ***me*** to bring this young man to you, since he has something to say to you."

**19** And the commander, having taken hold of his hand and having withdrawn in private, was inquiring, "What is it that you have to report to me?"

**20** And he said, "The Jews have agreed to ask you that tomorrow you bring Paul down into the Council, as ***though they were*** about to inquire something more accurately about him.

**21** Therefore do not be persuaded by them; for more than forty men of them are lying in wait for him, who have bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor to drink until they have done away with him; and now they are ready, awaiting the promise from you."

**22** So then the commander dismissed the young man, having instructed ***him*** to tell no one "that you have reported these things to me."

**23** And having called to ***him*** a certain two of the centurions, he said, "Prepare two hundred soldiers so that they may go as far as Caesarea (Kaisareia), and seventy horsemen and two hundred spearmen, from ***the*** third hour of the night."

**24** And ***he said*** to provide mounts, so that, having set Paul on ***them***, they might bring ***him*** safely to Felix (Phelix) the governor,

**25** having written a letter containing this form:

**26** "Claudius (Klaudios) Lysias, to the most excellent governor Felix: greeting.

**27** This man, having been seized by the Jews and being about to be done away with by them, having come upon ***them*** with the troop, I rescued him, having learned that he is a Roman.

**28** And wanting to know the charge for which they were accusing him, I brought him down to their Council;

**29** whom I found being accused concerning questions of their law, but having no accusation worthy of death or of chains.

**30** And when it was disclosed to me that a plot against the man was about to be ***carried out*** by the Jews, I sent ***him*** to you at once, having instructed the accusers also to say before you the things against him. Farewell."

**31** So then the soldiers, according to what had been ordered them, having taken up Paul, brought ***him*** through the night to Antipatris.

**32** And on the next day, having let the horsemen go with him, they returned to the barracks;

**33** who, having entered into Caesarea and having delivered the letter to the governor, also presented Paul to him.

**34** And the governor, having read ***it***, and having asked from what province he was, and having learned that ***he was*** from Cilicia (Kilikia),

**35** said, "I will hear you fully when your accusers also have arrived." And he commanded him to be kept under guard in the Praetorium of Herod (Herodes).

## Chapter 24

**1** And after five days the high priest Ananias came down with the elders and a certain orator, Tertullus (Tertyllos), who informed the governor against Paul (Paulos).

**2** And when he had been called, Tertullus began to accuse ***him***, saying, "Since we are attaining much peace through you, and excellent accomplishments are being done for this nation through your foresight,

**3** we accept ***it*** both in every way and everywhere, most excellent Felix (Phelix), with all thankfulness.

**4** But in order that I may not hinder you any further, I beg you to hear us briefly in your kindness.

**5** For having found this man a plague and one stirring up dissension among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes,

**6** who also attempted to profane the temple, whom also we seized and wanted to judge according to our own law.

**7** But Lysias the commander, having come up, took ***him*** away out of our hands with great violence,

**8** having commanded his accusers to come to you; from whom you yourself, having examined ***him***, will be able to know concerning all these things of which we accuse him."

**9** And the Jews also agreed, declaring that these things were so.

**10** And Paul answered, the governor having nodded to him to speak, "Knowing that for many years you have been a judge to this nation, I more cheerfully make my defense ***in*** the things concerning myself,

**11** since you are able to know that it is not more than twelve days for me since I went up to worship in Jerusalem (Hierousalem).

**12** And neither in the temple did they find me reasoning with anyone or making an uprising of a crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor throughout the city;

**13** nor are they able to prove the things of which they now accuse me.

**14** But I confess this to you, that according to the Way which they call a sect, so I serve the God of ***my*** fathers, believing all things that are according to the law and that have been written in the Prophets,

**15** having a hope toward God, which these themselves also await, that there is about to be a resurrection of ***the*** dead, both of ***the*** righteous and of ***the*** unrighteous.

**16** And in this I myself strive always to have a conscience without offense toward God and men.

**17** And after several years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings,

**18** in which they found me purified in the temple, not with a crowd nor with tumult, ***but*** certain Jews from Asia,

**19** who ought to be present before you and to accuse, if they should have anything against me.

**20** Or let these themselves say if they found any wrongdoing in me when I stood before the Council,

**21** other than concerning this one utterance which I cried out, standing among them: 'Concerning ***the*** resurrection of ***the*** dead I am being judged by you today.'"

**22** And having heard these things, Felix, knowing more accurately the things concerning the Way, put them off, having said, "When Lysias the commander comes down, I will determine the things concerning you."

**23** And he ordered the centurion that Paul be kept, and that he have relief, and to forbid none of his own ***people*** to serve or to come to him.

**24** And after some days, Felix, having arrived with Drusilla (Drousilla) his wife, who was a Jewish woman, sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

**25** And as he was reasoning about righteousness and self-control and the judgment that is about to be, Felix, having become frightened, answered, "For the present, go; and having found an opportunity, I will call for you."

**26** And at the same time he was also hoping that money would be given to him by Paul, so that he might release him; therefore also, sending for him more often, he was conversing with him.

**27** But when two years had been completed, Felix received a successor, Porcius (Porkios) Festus (Phestos); and wishing to lay up favors with the Jews, Felix left Paul bound.

## Chapter 25

**1** Festus (Phestos) therefore, having arrived in the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) from Caesarea (Kaisareia).

**2** And the high priest and the chief men of the Jews informed him against Paul (Paulos), and they were begging him,

**3** asking a favor against him, that he would summon him to Jerusalem (Hierousalem), forming an ambush to do away with him on the way.

**4** So then Festus answered that Paul was being kept at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to set out shortly.

**5** "Therefore," he says, "let those among you who are in authority, having gone down with ***me***, if there is anything amiss in this man, accuse him."

**6** And having spent more than ten days among them, having gone down to Caesarea, on the next day, having sat on the judgment seat, he commanded Paul to be brought.

**7** And when he had arrived, the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem stood around ***him***, bringing many and weighty charges against Paul, which they were not able to prove,

**8** while he was making his defense, "Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar have I sinned in anything."

**9** But Festus, wishing to lay up a favor with the Jews, answering Paul, said, "Are you willing, having gone up to Jerusalem, to be judged there concerning these things before me?"

**10** And Paul said, "I am standing before the judgment seat of Caesar, where I must be judged. To ***the*** Jews I have done no wrong, as you also know very well.

**11** For if indeed I am doing wrong and have done anything worthy of death, I do not refuse to die; but if there is nothing ***in the things*** of which these accuse me, no one can hand me over to them as a favor. I appeal to Caesar!"

**12** Then Festus, having conferred with the council, answered, "You have appealed to Caesar; to Caesar you will go!"

**13** And when some days had passed, Agrippa (Agrippas) the king and Bernice (Bernike) arrived at Caesarea to greet Festus.

**14** And as they were staying there many days, Festus laid before the king the things concerning Paul, saying, "There is a certain man left by Felix (Phelix) a prisoner,

**15** about whom, when I was in Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed ***me***, asking for judgment against him;

**16** to whom I answered that it is not ***the*** custom with Romans to hand over any man to destruction as a favor before the one being accused has the accusers face to face and receives an opportunity for defense concerning the charge.

**17** Therefore, when they had come together here, I, having made no delay, on the next ***day***, having sat on the judgment seat, commanded the man to be brought;

**18** concerning whom the accusers, having stood up, were bringing no charge of ***the things*** which I was suspecting,

**19** but they had certain questions against him concerning ***their*** own religion, and concerning a certain Jesus (Iesous) who had died, whom Paul was asserting to be alive.

**20** And being at a loss concerning the inquiry about this, I was asking whether he would be willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged concerning these things.

**21** But when Paul appealed to be kept for the decision of the Emperor, I commanded him to be kept until I might send him to Caesar."

**22** And Agrippa said to Festus, "I myself also was wishing to hear the man." "Tomorrow," he says, "you will hear him."

**23** Therefore on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come with great pomp and had entered into the audience hall with both the commanders and the men who were of prominence in the city, and Festus had commanded, Paul was brought in.

**24** And Festus says, "King Agrippa, and all you men who are present with us, you see this one, concerning whom all the multitude of the Jews petitioned me, both in Jerusalem and here, crying out that he must not live any longer.

**25** But I, having found that he had done nothing worthy of death, and since he himself also appealed to the Emperor, determined to send him;

**26** concerning whom I have nothing definite to write to ***my*** lord. Therefore I have brought him before you all, and especially before you, King Agrippa, so that, the examination having taken place, I may have something to write.

**27** For it seems unreasonable to me, sending a prisoner, not also to indicate the charges against him."

## Chapter 26

**1** And Agrippa (Agrippas) said to Paul (Paulos), "It is permitted for you to speak for yourself." Then Paul, having stretched out the hand, was making his defense:

**2** "Concerning all the things of which I am accused by Jews, King Agrippa, I have considered myself fortunate, being about to make my defense before you today,

**3** especially knowing you to be an expert in all the customs and also questions among ***the*** Jews. Therefore I beg you to hear me patiently.

**4** So then, my manner of life from youth, which was from the beginning among my nation in Jerusalem (Hierosolyma), all the Jews know,

**5** knowing me beforehand from the first, if they are willing to testify, that according to the strictest sect of our religion I lived ***as*** a Pharisee.

**6** And now I stand being judged for the hope of the promise made by God to the fathers,

**7** to which our twelve tribes, serving with earnestness night and day, hope to attain; concerning which hope I am accused by the Jews, King Agrippa.

**8** Why is it judged incredible with you if God raises ***the*** dead?

**9** So then I myself thought to myself that I must do many things contrary to the name of Jesus (Iesous) the Nazarene,

**10** which I also did in Jerusalem; and I locked up many of the saints in prisons, having received the authority from the chief priests; and when they were being done away with, I cast ***my*** vote against ***them***.

**11** And punishing them often throughout all the synagogues, I was compelling ***them*** to blaspheme; and being exceedingly enraged against them, I was persecuting ***them*** even as far as to foreign cities.

**12** In which ***pursuits*** also, journeying to Damascus (Damaskos) with authority and commission from the chief priests,

**13** at midday on the road, O king, I saw a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining around me and those journeying with me.

**14** And when we had all fallen down to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the Hebrew language, 'Saul (Saoul), Saul, why are you persecuting Me? ***It is*** hard for you to kick against goads.'

**15** And I said, 'Who are You, Lord?' And He said, 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting.

**16** But rise up and stand on your feet; for to this ***end*** I have appeared to you, to designate you an attendant and a witness both of the things which you have seen and of the things in which I will appear to you,

**17** rescuing you from the people and from the Gentiles, to whom I now send you,

**18** to open their eyes and to turn ***them*** from darkness to light and from the authority of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who have been sanctified by faith which ***is*** in Me.'

**19** Therefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision,

**20** but I was declaring, first to those in Damascus and in Jerusalem, and to all the region of Judea (Ioudaia), and to the Gentiles, to repent and to turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance.

**21** Because of these things the Jews, having seized me in the temple, were attempting to kill ***me***.

**22** Therefore, having obtained the help that ***is*** from God, to this day I stand, testifying both to small and to great, saying nothing besides the things which both the prophets and Moses said were about to happen:

**23** that the Christ ***is*** subject to suffering, that, first out of ***the*** resurrection of ***the*** dead, He is about to proclaim light to the people and to the Gentiles."

**24** And as he was saying these things in his defense, Festus (Phestos) said with a loud voice, "You are insane, Paul! Much learning is turning you to insanity."

**25** But he says, "I am not insane, most excellent Festus, but I utter declarations of truth and soberness.

**26** For the king knows about these things, to whom also I speak with boldness; for I am not persuaded that any of these things escapes his notice, not one; for this has not been done in a corner.

**27** King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe."

**28** And Agrippa said to Paul, "In a little you are persuading me to become a Christian."

**29** And Paul said, "I would pray to God that, both in a little and in much, not only you but also all who hear me today might become such as I also am, except for these chains."

**30** And when he had said these things, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice (Bernike), and those sitting with them;

**31** and having withdrawn, they were speaking to one another, saying, "This man is doing nothing worthy of death or of chains."

**32** And Agrippa said to Festus, "This man could have been released if he had not appealed to Caesar."

## Chapter 27

**1** And when it was determined that we should sail away to Italy (Italia), they were delivering both Paul (Paulos) and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius (Ioulios), of the Augustan cohort.

**2** And having boarded an Adramyttian ship, being about to sail to the places along Asia, we set sail, Aristarchus (Aristarchos), a Macedonian of Thessalonica (Thessalonike), being with us.

**3** And on the next ***day*** we landed at Sidon; and Julius, having treated Paul kindly, allowed ***him***, having gone to ***his*** friends, to receive care.

**4** And from there, having set sail, we sailed under Cyprus (Kypros), because the winds were contrary.

**5** And having sailed across the sea along Cilicia (Kilikia) and Pamphylia, we came down to Myra of Lycia (Lykia).

**6** And there the centurion, having found an Alexandrian ship sailing to Italy, put us on board it.

**7** And sailing slowly for many days, and having arrived with difficulty off Cnidus (Knidos), the wind not permitting us ***to go on***, we sailed under Crete (Krete) off Salmone;

**8** and coasting along it with difficulty, we came to a certain place called Fair Havens (Kaloi Limenes), near which was a city, Lasea (Lasaia).

**9** And when considerable time had passed, and the voyage was already dangerous because the Fast also had already gone by, Paul was admonishing ***them***,

**10** saying to them, "Men, I perceive that the voyage is about to be with damage and much loss, not only of the cargo and of the ship but also of our lives."

**11** But the centurion was persuaded by the pilot and the ship owner rather than by the things spoken by Paul.

**12** And because the harbor was not suitable for wintering, the majority reached a decision to set sail from there also, if somehow they might be able, having arrived at Phenice (Phoinix), to winter ***there***, a harbor of Crete looking toward ***the*** southwest and toward ***the*** northwest.

**13** And when a south wind blew gently, having thought that they had obtained ***their*** purpose, having weighed ***anchor***, they were coasting along Crete closer ***to shore***.

**14** But not long after, a tempestuous wind, which is called Euroclydon (Euroklydon), rushed down from it.

**15** And when the ship was caught and was not able to face the wind, having given way ***to it***, we were being driven along.

**16** And having run under a certain small island called Clauda (Klaude), we were able with difficulty to get control of the lifeboat;

**17** which having hoisted up, they were using supports, undergirding the ship; and fearing that they might fall into the Syrtis, having lowered the gear, they were driven along in this way.

**18** And as we were being violently storm-tossed, on the next ***day*** they were making a jettison;

**19** and on the third ***day*** we cast out with our own hands the tackle of the ship.

**20** And when neither sun nor stars were appearing for many days, and no small tempest was pressing on ***us***, from then on all hope that we would be saved was being taken away.

**21** And when there had been long abstinence from food, then Paul, having stood up in their midst, said, "You ought indeed, O men, having obeyed me, not to have set sail from Crete, and to have avoided this damage and loss.

**22** And now I urge you to take courage; for there will be no loss of life among you, except of the ship.

**23** For there stood by me this night an angel of the God whose I am and whom I serve,

**24** saying, 'Do not be afraid, Paul; you must stand before Caesar; and look, God has granted you all those who are sailing with you.'

**25** Therefore take courage, men; for I believe God that it will be so, in the way in which it has been told to me.

**26** But we must fall upon a certain island."

**27** And when the fourteenth night had come, as we were being driven about in the Adriatic ***Sea*** (Adrias), about the middle of the night the sailors were sensing that some land was drawing near to them.

**28** And having taken soundings, they found approximately 120 feet (twenty fathoms); and having gone a little farther and having taken soundings again, they found approximately 90 feet (fifteen fathoms).

**29** And fearing lest perhaps we might fall into rocky places, having cast four anchors out of the stern, they were praying for day to come.

**30** And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the lifeboat into the sea under pretense as though they were about to cast out anchors from the bow,

**31** Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Unless these remain in the ship, you yourselves cannot be saved."

**32** Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the lifeboat and let it fall away.

**33** And until day was about to come, Paul was urging all to partake of food, saying, "Today ***is the*** fourteenth day ***that***, watching, you continue without food, having taken nothing.

**34** Therefore I urge you to take food; for this is for your preservation; for not a hair will fall from the head of any of you."

**35** And having said these things and having taken bread, he gave thanks to God before all, and having broken ***it***, he began to eat.

**36** And all, having become encouraged, also took food themselves.

**37** And we were, all the souls in the ship, two hundred seventy-six.

**38** And having been satisfied with food, they were lightening the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea.

**39** And when it became day, they were not recognizing the land; but they were noticing a certain bay having a shore, onto which they determined, if they could, to drive the ship.

**40** And having cut away the anchors, they were leaving ***them*** in the sea, at the same time having loosened the ropes of the rudders; and having hoisted the foresail to the blowing ***wind***, they were making for the shore.

**41** But having fallen into a place between two seas, they ran the vessel aground; and the bow, having stuck fast, remained immovable, but the stern was being broken up by the violence of the waves.

**42** And the soldiers' plan was that they should kill the prisoners, lest anyone, having swum away, should escape.

**43** But the centurion, wishing to bring Paul safely through, kept them from ***their*** purpose, and commanded those able to swim, having thrown ***themselves overboard*** first, to go out onto the land,

**44** and the rest, some on planks and some on things from the ship. And so it happened that all were brought safely to the land.

## Chapter 28

**1** And having been saved, then they recognized that the island is called Malta (Melite).

**2** And the natives were showing us no ordinary kindness; for having kindled a fire, they received all of us because of the rain that had set in and because of the cold.

**3** But when Paul (Paulos) had gathered a quantity of sticks and laid ***them*** on the fire, a viper, having come out from the heat, fastened on his hand.

**4** And when the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand, they were saying to one another, "Surely this man is a murderer, whom, though he has been saved from the sea, Justice has not permitted to live."

**5** He then, having shaken off the creature into the fire, suffered no harm.

**6** But they were expecting him to be about to swell up or suddenly fall down dead. But when they had been expecting ***it*** for a long while and saw nothing amiss happening to him, changing their minds, they were saying that he was a god.

**7** Now in the ***parts*** around that place were lands belonging to the leading ***man*** of the island, named Publius (Poplios), who, having received us, entertained ***us*** hospitably three days.

**8** And it came about ***that*** the father of Publius was lying down, oppressed with fevers and dysentery, to whom Paul, having gone in and having prayed, having laid his hands on him, healed him.

**9** So when this had happened, the rest also who had infirmities in the island were coming and were being healed;

**10** who also honored us with many honors, and when we were setting sail, they put on ***board*** the things for the need.

**11** And after three months we set sail in an Alexandrian ship which had wintered at the island, with a figurehead, ***the*** Dioscuri.

**12** And having put in at Syracuse (Syrakousai), we stayed three days,

**13** from where, having gone around, we arrived at Rhegium (Hregion). And after one day, when a south wind came up, on the second day we came to Puteoli (Potioloi),

**14** where, having found brothers, we were urged to stay with them seven days. And so we came to Rome (Hrome).

**15** And from there the brothers, having heard the things concerning us, came out to meet us as far as Forum of Appius (Appiou Phoron) and Three Taverns (Treis Tabernai); and when Paul saw them, having given thanks to God, he took courage.

**16** And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the camp commander; but Paul was permitted to stay by himself with the soldier who was guarding him.

**17** And it came about after three days ***that*** Paul called together those who were the leading men of the Jews. And when they had come together, he was saying to them, "Men, brothers, I, though I had done nothing against the people or the ancestral customs, was delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) into the hands of the Romans,

**18** who, having examined me, were wanting to release ***me***, because no ground for death existed in me.

**19** But when the Jews were objecting, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not as though I had anything of which to accuse my nation.

**20** For this reason, therefore, I have called for you, to see ***you*** and to speak with ***you***; for because of the hope of Israel I have this chain around ***me***."

**21** And they said to him, "We neither received letters concerning you from Judea (Ioudaia), nor did any of the brothers, having arrived, report or speak anything evil concerning you.

**22** But we consider it fitting to hear from you what you think; for concerning this sect, indeed, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against."

**23** And having appointed him a day, many more came to him at the lodging, to whom he was expounding, solemnly testifying to the kingdom of God, and persuading them ***of*** the things concerning Jesus (Iesous), both from the law of Moses and the prophets, from morning until evening.

**24** And some were persuaded by the things being spoken, but some were disbelieving.

**25** And being in disagreement with one another, they were departing after Paul had spoken one declaration: "Rightly the Holy Spirit spoke through Isaiah (Hesaias) the prophet to our fathers,

**26** saying, 'Go to this people and say, "In hearing you will hear and you will certainly not understand, and seeing you will see and you will certainly not perceive;

**27** for the heart of this people has been made dull, and with the ears they heard with difficulty, and their eyes they have closed; lest they should see with the eyes, and hear with the ears, and understand with the heart, and turn, and I should heal them.'"

**28** Therefore let it be known to you that the salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles; they also will hear."

**29** And when he had said these things, the Jews went away, having much discussion among themselves.

**30** And Paul stayed two whole years in ***his*** own rented house, and was welcoming all who were coming in to him,

**31** proclaiming the kingdom of God and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness, unhindered.

# ROMANS

## INTRODUCTION TO ROMANS

**Author.** Paul the apostle (1:1). Tertius wrote it down for him (16:22).

**Date.** About AD 57, from Corinth, near the end of Paul's third journey.

**Background.** Paul had never been to Rome, but he planned to visit on his way to Spain. The church there had Jewish and Gentile believers. Paul wrote to lay out the gospel he preached in full.

**Main Themes.** All have sinned, Jew and Gentile alike, and no one is made right by keeping the Law. God declares the sinner righteous by faith in Christ, as a gift of grace. The believer is free from the power of sin and lives by the Spirit. God has not forgotten Israel. The gospel changes how we live with one another.

**Key Verses.**

**1:16** For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; for it is ***the*** power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, both to ***the*** Jew first and to ***the*** Greek.

**3:23-24** for all sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that ***is*** in Christ Jesus,

**5:8** But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

**6:23** For the wages of sin ***is*** death, but the gift of God ***is*** eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

**8:28** And we know that to those who love God all things work together for good, to those who are called according to ***His*** purpose.

**12:1-2** Therefore I exhort you, brothers, through the compassions of God, to present your bodies ***as*** a living, holy sacrifice, well-pleasing to God, your reasonable service. And do not be conformed to this age, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may prove what the will of God ***is***, the good and well-pleasing and perfect ***will***.

**Christ in Romans.** Christ is the righteousness of God revealed (3:21-26), the second Adam who brings life where the first brought death (5:12-21), and the One from whose love nothing can separate us (8:38-39).

**Outline.**

1. Introduction *(1:1-17)*
2. Sin: the whole world guilty *(1:18-3:20)*
3. Salvation: right with God by faith *(3:21-5)*
4. Sanctification: new life in Christ *(6-8)*
5. God's plan for Israel *(9-11)*
6. Service: living the gospel *(12-15)*
7. Greetings *(16)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), a slave of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, a called apostle, set apart for ***the*** gospel of God,

**2** which He promised beforehand through His prophets in holy Scriptures,

**3** concerning His Son, who came from ***the*** seed of David (Dabid) according to ***the*** flesh,

**4** who was declared Son of God in power according to ***the*** Spirit of holiness by ***the*** resurrection of ***the*** dead, Jesus Christ our Lord,

**5** through whom we received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles on behalf of His name,

**6** among whom you also are, called of Jesus Christ;

**7** to all who are in Rome (Hrome), beloved of God, called saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**8** First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because your faith is being proclaimed in the whole world.

**9** For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the gospel of His Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you always in my prayers,

**10** imploring, if somehow now at last I will be prospered by the will of God to come to you.

**11** For I long to see you, that I may impart some spiritual gift to you, for you to be established;

**12** and that is, to be encouraged together among you through the faith among one another, both yours and mine.

**13** Now I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that many times I purposed to come to you, and was hindered until the present, so that I might have some fruit among you also, even as also among the other Gentiles.

**14** Both to Greeks and to non-Greeks, both to wise and to foolish, I am a debtor;

**15** so ***there is*** eagerness on my part to preach the gospel also to you who are in Rome.

**16** For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ; for it is ***the*** power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, both to ***the*** Jew first and to ***the*** Greek.

**17** For in it ***the*** righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith, even as it has been written, "And the righteous by faith will live."

**18** For ***the*** wrath of God is revealed from heaven upon all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who suppress the truth in unrighteousness,

**19** because what is known of God is manifest in them; for God manifested ***it*** to them.

**20** For His invisible ***things***, from ***the*** creation of ***the*** world, being understood by the things made, are clearly seen, both His eternal power and divinity, for them to be without excuse;

**21** because, having known God, they did not glorify ***Him*** as God or give thanks, but were made futile in their reasonings, and their senseless heart was darkened.

**22** Claiming to be wise, they were made foolish,

**23** and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into a likeness of an image of corruptible man and of birds and of four-footed ***animals*** and of creeping things.

**24** Therefore God also gave them up in the desires of their hearts to impurity, to the dishonoring of their bodies among themselves,

**25** who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshiped and served the creation rather than the ***One*** who created ***it***, who is blessed to the ages. Amen.

**26** Because of this God gave them up to passions of dishonor; for even their females exchanged the natural use for the ***use*** contrary to nature,

**27** and likewise also the males, having left the natural use of the female, were inflamed in their desire toward one another, males with males committing the indecency, and receiving in themselves the recompense of their error which was fitting.

**28** And even as they did not approve of having God in ***their*** knowledge, God gave them up to an unapproved mind, to do the things that are not proper,

**29** having been filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; gossips,

**30** slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

**31** senseless, untrustworthy, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful;

**32** who, having known the righteous decree of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, not only do them but also approve of those who practice ***them***.

## Chapter 2

**1** Therefore you are without excuse, O man, everyone who judges; for in that in which you judge the other, you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things.

**2** And we know that the judgment of God is according to truth upon those who practice such things.

**3** And do you suppose this, O man, you who judge those who practice such things and do them, that you will escape the judgment of God?

**4** Or do you despise the riches of His kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that the kindness of God leads you to repentance?

**5** But according to your hardness and unrepentant heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in ***the*** day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,

**6** who will render to each according to his works:

**7** to those who by endurance in good work seek glory and honor and incorruptibility, eternal life;

**8** but to those ***who are*** of selfish ambition and who disobey the truth but obey unrighteousness, fury and wrath,

**9** tribulation and distress upon every soul of man who carries out the evil, both of ***the*** Jew first and of ***the*** Greek;

**10** but glory and honor and peace to everyone who works the good, both to ***the*** Jew first and to ***the*** Greek.

**11** For there is no partiality with God.

**12** For as many as sinned without law will also perish without law; and as many as sinned in law will be judged through law;

**13** for not the hearers of the law ***are*** righteous with God, but the doers of the law will be justified.

**14** For when Gentiles who do not have law by nature do the things of the law, these, not having law, are a law to themselves,

**15** who show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness with ***them***, and the thoughts between one another accusing or even defending ***them***,

**16** in ***the*** day when God will judge the secrets of men according to my gospel through Jesus (Iesous) Christ.

**17** Look, you are called a Jew, and you rely on the law, and you boast in God,

**18** and you know the will, and you approve the things that excel, being instructed out of the law,

**19** and you are confident that you yourself are a guide of ***the*** blind, a light of those in darkness,

**20** an instructor of ***the*** foolish, a teacher of infants, having the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law;

**21** you then who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who preach not to steal, do you steal?

**22** You who say not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples?

**23** You who boast in law, through the transgression of the law do you dishonor God?

**24** For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you," even as it has been written.

**25** For circumcision indeed profits if you practice ***the*** law; but if you are a transgressor of ***the*** law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.

**26** If therefore the uncircumcision keeps the righteous decrees of the law, will not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision?

**27** And the uncircumcision by nature, fulfilling the law, will judge you who, through letter and circumcision, ***are*** a transgressor of law.

**28** For he is not a Jew who ***is one*** outwardly, nor is circumcision that which ***is*** outward in flesh;

**29** but he ***is*** a Jew who ***is one*** inwardly, and circumcision ***is*** of ***the*** heart, in spirit, not in letter; whose praise ***is*** not from men but from God.

## Chapter 3

**1** What then ***is*** the advantage of the Jew? Or what ***is*** the profit of circumcision?

**2** Much in every way. For first, indeed, ***it is*** that they were entrusted with the oracles of God.

**3** For what if some disbelieved? Will their unbelief nullify the faithfulness of God?

**4** May it not be! But let God be true, and every man a liar, even as it has been written, "That You may be justified in Your words, and may overcome when You are judged."

**5** But if our unrighteousness demonstrates the righteousness of God, what will we say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts the wrath? I speak according to man.

**6** May it not be! Otherwise how will God judge the world?

**7** For if the truth of God abounded in my lie to His glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner?

**8** And ***why*** not, even as we are slandered and even as some affirm that we say, "Let us do the evil things that the good things may come"? Their judgment is just.

**9** What then? Are we better? Not at all; for we have previously charged both Jews and Greeks that all are under sin,

**10** even as it has been written, "There is not a righteous ***one***, not even one;

**11** there is none who understands; there is none who seeks out God;

**12** all turned aside; together they were made worthless; there is none who practices kindness; there is not so much as one;

**13** their throat ***is*** an opened grave; with their tongues they were practicing deceit; ***the*** venom of asps ***is*** under their lips;

**14** whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness;

**15** their feet ***are*** swift to shed blood;

**16** ruin and misery ***are*** in their ways;

**17** and a way of peace they did not know;

**18** there is no fear of God before their eyes."

**19** Now we know that whatever the law says, it speaks to those in the law, so that every mouth may be stopped and all the world may become accountable to God.

**20** Because by works of law no flesh will be justified before Him; for through law ***is*** knowledge of sin.

**21** But now apart from law ***the*** righteousness of God has been manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets,

**22** and ***the*** righteousness of God through faith of Jesus (Iesous) Christ ***is*** to all and upon all who believe; for there is no distinction;

**23** for all sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

**24** being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that ***is*** in Christ Jesus,

**25** whom God set forth ***as*** a propitiation through faith in His blood, for a demonstration of His righteousness because of the passing over of the sins that had previously occurred, in the forbearance of God;

**26** for the demonstration of His righteousness at the present time, for Him to be righteous and the ***One*** justifying the ***one who is*** of faith of Jesus.

**27** Where then ***is*** the boasting? It was excluded. Through what law? Of works? No, but through ***the*** law of faith.

**28** Therefore we reckon a man to be justified by faith apart from works of law.

**29** Or ***is*** God of Jews only? And ***is He*** not also of Gentiles? Yes, also of Gentiles,

**30** since indeed God ***is*** one, who will justify ***the*** circumcision by faith and ***the*** uncircumcision through the faith.

**31** Do we then nullify law through the faith? May it not be! But we establish law.

## Chapter 4

**1** What then will we say that Abraham (Abraam) our father has found according to ***the*** flesh?

**2** For if Abraham was justified by works, he has a boast, but not before God.

**3** For what does the Scripture say? "And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness."

**4** Now to the one who works, the wage is not reckoned according to grace but according to debt;

**5** but to the one who does not work but believes on the ***One*** who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned for righteousness,

**6** just as David (Dabid) also speaks of the blessedness of the man to whom God reckons righteousness apart from works:

**7** "Blessed ***are those*** whose lawless deeds were forgiven, and whose sins were covered;

**8** blessed ***is the*** man to whom ***the*** Lord will by no means reckon sin."

**9** ***Is*** this blessedness then upon the circumcision, or also upon the uncircumcision? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

**10** How then was it reckoned? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

**11** And he received a sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which ***he had*** in the uncircumcision, for him to be father of all who believe through uncircumcision, for the righteousness to be reckoned to them also,

**12** and father of circumcision to those who are not of circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of the faith which our father Abraham ***had*** in the uncircumcision.

**13** For the promise to Abraham or to his seed, that he would be heir of the world, ***was*** not through law, but through ***the*** righteousness of faith.

**14** For if those of law ***are*** heirs, faith has been made empty and the promise has been nullified.

**15** For the law brings about wrath; for where there is no law, neither ***is there*** transgression.

**16** Because of this ***it is*** of faith, so that ***it may be*** according to grace, for the promise to be sure to all the seed, not to that ***which is*** of the law only, but also to that ***which is*** of the faith of Abraham, who is father of us all,

**17** even as it has been written, "A father of many nations I have made you," before God whom he believed, who gives life to the dead and calls the things that are not as ***though they*** are;

**18** who against hope believed in hope, for him to become father of many nations according to what had been spoken, "So will your seed be."

**19** And not having become weak in faith, he did not consider his own body, already having become dead, being about a hundred years old, and the deadness of the womb of Sarah (Sarra);

**20** yet with respect to the promise of God he did not waver in unbelief, but was strengthened in faith, having given glory to God,

**21** and having been fully convinced that what He has promised He is able also to do.

**22** Therefore also it was reckoned to him for righteousness.

**23** Now it was not written on account of him alone that it was reckoned to him,

**24** but also on account of us, to whom it is about to be reckoned, to those who believe on the ***One*** who raised Jesus (Iesous) our Lord from ***the*** dead,

**25** who was delivered over because of our trespasses, and was raised because of our justification.

## Chapter 5

**1** Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ,

**2** through whom also we have had access by faith into this grace in which we stand, and we boast in hope of the glory of God.

**3** And not only ***this***, but we also boast in the tribulations, knowing that the tribulation produces endurance,

**4** and the endurance, proven character; and the proven character, hope;

**5** and the hope does not put ***us*** to shame, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts through ***the*** Holy Spirit who was given to us.

**6** For while we were still weak, at the right time Christ died for ***the*** ungodly.

**7** For scarcely will anyone die for a righteous ***man***; for perhaps for the good ***man*** someone even dares to die.

**8** But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

**9** Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we will be saved from the wrath through Him.

**10** For if, being enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we will be saved by His life.

**11** And not only ***this***, but also ***we are*** boasting in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

**12** Because of this, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death passed to all men, because all sinned;

**13** for until law sin was in the world, but sin is not charged ***to account*** when there is no law.

**14** Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who is a type of the ***One*** to come.

**15** But not as the trespass, so also ***is*** the gift. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more the grace of God and the free gift in grace, which ***is*** of the one man Jesus Christ, abounded to the many.

**16** And the bestowal ***is*** not as through one who sinned; for the judgment ***came*** from one to condemnation, but the gift ***came*** from many trespasses to a righteous verdict.

**17** For if by the trespass of the one death reigned through the one, much more those who receive the abundance of grace and of the free gift of righteousness will reign in life through the one, Jesus Christ.

**18** So then, as through one trespass ***it came*** to all men for condemnation, so also through one righteous act ***it came*** to all men for justification of life.

**19** For just as through the disobedience of the one man the many were constituted sinners, so also through the obedience of the one the many will be constituted righteous.

**20** Now law came in alongside, so that the trespass might increase; but where sin increased, grace abounded all the more,

**21** so that, just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

## Chapter 6

**1** What then will we say? Will we continue in sin so that grace may abound?

**2** May it not be! We who died to sin, how will we still live in it?

**3** Or are you unaware that as many ***of us*** as were baptized into Christ Jesus (Iesous) were baptized into His death?

**4** Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, so that just as Christ was raised out of ***the*** dead through the glory of the Father, so we also may walk in newness of life.

**5** For if we have become united with the likeness of His death, certainly we will also be ***united with the likeness*** of the resurrection,

**6** knowing this, that our old man was crucified with ***Him***, so that the body of sin might be rendered powerless, that we no longer be enslaved to sin.

**7** For the one who has died has been justified from sin.

**8** Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with Him,

**9** knowing that Christ, having been raised out of ***the*** dead, no longer dies; death no longer rules over Him.

**10** For ***the death*** that He died, He died to sin once for all; but ***the life*** that He lives, He lives to God.

**11** So you also, consider yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but living to God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

**12** Therefore let sin not reign in your mortal body, so that you obey it in its desires;

**13** nor present your members ***as*** instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as ***those*** living out of ***the*** dead, and your members ***as*** instruments of righteousness to God.

**14** For sin will not rule over you, for you are not under law but under grace.

**15** What then? Will we sin because we are not under law but under grace? May it not be!

**16** Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves ***as*** slaves for obedience, you are slaves ***of the one*** whom you obey, whether of sin leading to death, or of obedience leading to righteousness?

**17** But thanks ***be*** to God that you were slaves of sin, but you obeyed from ***the*** heart the form of teaching to which you were handed over.

**18** And having been set free from sin, you were enslaved to righteousness.

**19** I speak in human ***terms*** because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you presented your members ***as*** slaves to impurity and to lawlessness, leading to lawlessness, so now present your members ***as*** slaves to righteousness, leading to sanctification.

**20** For when you were slaves of sin, you were free ***in regard*** to righteousness.

**21** What fruit therefore were you having then in the ***things*** of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those ***things is*** death.

**22** But now, having been set free from sin and having been enslaved to God, you have your fruit leading to sanctification, and the end, eternal life.

**23** For the wages of sin ***is*** death, but the gift of God ***is*** eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

## Chapter 7

**1** Or are you unaware, brothers (for I speak to those who know law), that the law rules over the man for as long a time as he lives?

**2** For the married woman has been bound by law to the living husband; but if the husband dies, she has been released from the law of the husband.

**3** So then, while the husband lives, she will be called an adulteress if she becomes another man′s; but if the husband dies, she is free from the law, so that she is not an adulteress, having become another man′s.

**4** So, my brothers, you also were put to death to the law through the body of Christ, for you to become another′s, the One who was raised out of ***the*** dead, so that we may bear fruit to God.

**5** For when we were in the flesh, the passions of sins, which ***were*** through the law, were at work in our members to bear fruit to death.

**6** But now we have been released from the law, that having died in which we were held fast, so that we serve in newness of ***the*** Spirit and not in oldness of ***the*** letter.

**7** What then will we say? ***Is*** the law sin? May it not be! But I did not know sin except through law; for I also had not known covetousness except that the law was saying, ″You shall not covet.″

**8** But sin, having taken an occasion through the commandment, worked out in me all covetousness; for apart from law sin ***is*** dead.

**9** And I was once alive apart from law; but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died;

**10** and the commandment, which ***was*** for life, this was found by me ***to be*** for death;

**11** for sin, having taken an occasion through the commandment, deceived me and through it killed ***me***.

**12** So the law indeed ***is*** holy, and the commandment ***is*** holy and righteous and good.

**13** Then has that which ***is*** good become death to me? May it not be! But sin, so that it might be shown ***to be*** sin, through that which ***is*** good ***was*** working out death to me, so that sin through the commandment might become sinful beyond measure.

**14** For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am fleshly, sold under sin.

**15** For what I work out, I do not understand; for what I want, this I do not practice, but what I hate, this I do.

**16** But if what I do not want, this I do, I agree with the law that ***it is*** good.

**17** But now ***it is*** no longer I ***who*** work it out, but the sin dwelling in me.

**18** For I know that good does not dwell in me, that is, in my flesh; for to want is present with me, but to work out the good I do not find.

**19** For the good that I want, I do not do; but the evil that I do not want, this I practice.

**20** But if what I do not want, this I do, ***it is*** no longer I ***who*** work it out, but the sin dwelling in me.

**21** I find then the law, that for me, the one wanting to do the good, evil is present with me.

**22** For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man,

**23** but I see another law in my members, waging war against the law of my mind and making me captive to the law of sin which is in my members.

**24** Wretched man I ***am***! Who will deliver me out of the body of this death?

**25** I thank God through Jesus (Iesous) Christ our Lord! So then I myself with the mind indeed serve ***the*** law of God, but with the flesh ***the*** law of sin.

## Chapter 8

**1** ***There is*** therefore now no condemnation to those in Christ Jesus (Iesous), who do not walk according to ***the*** flesh but according to ***the*** Spirit.

**2** For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set me free from the law of sin and of death.

**3** For the inability of the law, in that it was weak through the flesh: God, having sent His own Son in ***the*** likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh,

**4** so that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to ***the*** flesh but according to ***the*** Spirit.

**5** For those who are according to ***the*** flesh set ***their*** minds on the things of the flesh, but those ***who are*** according to ***the*** Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

**6** For the mindset of the flesh ***is*** death, but the mindset of the Spirit ***is*** life and peace,

**7** because the mindset of the flesh ***is*** hostility toward God; for it is not subject to the law of God, for neither can it ***be***.

**8** And those who are in ***the*** flesh are not able to please God.

**9** But you are not in ***the*** flesh but in ***the*** Spirit, if indeed ***the*** Spirit of God dwells in you. But if anyone does not have ***the*** Spirit of Christ, this one is not His.

**10** And if Christ ***is*** in you, the body indeed ***is*** dead because of sin, but the Spirit ***is*** life because of righteousness.

**11** And if the Spirit of the One who raised Jesus out of ***the*** dead dwells in you, the One who raised Christ out of ***the*** dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit dwelling in you.

**12** So then, brothers, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live according to ***the*** flesh;

**13** for if you live according to ***the*** flesh, you are about to die; but if by ***the*** Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.

**14** For as many as are led by ***the*** Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

**15** For you did not receive a spirit of slavery again to fear, but you received ***the*** Spirit of adoption as sons, by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father!"

**16** The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God,

**17** and if children, also heirs: heirs indeed of God, and fellow heirs of Christ, if indeed we suffer with ***Him*** so that we may also be glorified with ***Him***.

**18** For I consider that the sufferings of the present time ***are*** not worthy ***to be compared*** with the glory about to be revealed to us.

**19** For the eager expectation of the creation eagerly awaits the revelation of the sons of God.

**20** For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of the One who subjected ***it***, in hope

**21** that the creation itself also will be set free from the slavery of corruption into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.

**22** For we know that the whole creation groans together and suffers birth pains together until now.

**23** And not only ***this***, but also we ourselves, having the firstfruits of the Spirit, we ourselves also groan within ourselves, eagerly awaiting ***the*** adoption as sons, the redemption of our body.

**24** For in hope we were saved; but hope that is seen is not hope; for what anyone sees, why does he also hope for ***it***?

**25** But if we hope for what we do not see, through perseverance we eagerly await ***it***.

**26** And likewise the Spirit also helps our weaknesses; for what we should pray as is necessary, we do not know, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with inexpressible groanings.

**27** And the One who searches the hearts knows what the mindset of the Spirit ***is***, because He intercedes for ***the*** saints according to God.

**28** And we know that to those who love God all things work together for good, to those who are called according to ***His*** purpose.

**29** For those whom He foreknew, He also predestined ***to be*** conformed to the image of His Son, for Him to be ***the*** firstborn among many brothers;

**30** and those whom He predestined, these He also called; and those whom He called, these He also justified; and those whom He justified, these He also glorified.

**31** What then will we say to these things? If God ***is*** for us, who ***is*** against us?

**32** He who indeed did not spare His own Son, but handed Him over for us all, how will He not also with Him freely give us all things?

**33** Who will bring a charge against ***the*** elect of God? God ***is*** the One who justifies;

**34** who ***is*** the one who condemns? Christ ***is*** the One who died, and rather also was raised, who is also at ***the*** right ***hand*** of God, who also intercedes for us.

**35** Who will separate us from the love of Christ? Tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword?

**36** Just as it has been written, "For Your sake we are being put to death all the day; we were regarded as sheep of slaughter."

**37** But in all these ***things*** we more than conquer through the One who loved us.

**38** For I have been persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor powers, nor things present nor things to come,

**39** nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God which ***is*** in Christ Jesus our Lord.

## Chapter 9

**1** I speak ***the*** truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience bearing witness with me in ***the*** Holy Spirit,

**2** that I have great grief and unceasing anguish in my heart.

**3** For I myself was wishing to be accursed from Christ for the sake of my brothers, my kinsmen according to ***the*** flesh,

**4** who are Israelites, whose ***is*** the adoption as sons, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service, and the promises;

**5** whose ***are*** the fathers, and from whom ***is*** the Christ according to the flesh, who is over all, God blessed to the ages. Amen.

**6** But ***it is*** not as though the word of God has failed. For not all who ***are*** of Israel, these ***are*** Israel;

**7** nor because they are seed of Abraham (Abraam) ***are they*** all children, but, "In Isaac (Isaak) seed will be called for you."

**8** That is, the children of the flesh, these ***are*** not children of God, but the children of the promise are counted as seed.

**9** For this ***is*** the word of promise: "At this time I will come, and there will be a son to Sarah (Sarra)."

**10** And not only ***this***, but also Rebekah (Hrebekka), having conceived by one, Isaac our father;

**11** for ***the children*** not yet having been born, nor having done anything good or evil, so that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works but of the ***One*** calling,

**12** it was said to her, "The greater will serve the lesser."

**13** Just as it has been written, "Jacob (Iakob) I loved, but Esau I hated."

**14** What then will we say? ***Is there*** unrighteousness with God? May it not be!

**15** For He says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whomever I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I have compassion."

**16** So then ***it is*** not of the one who wants nor of the one who runs, but of God who has mercy.

**17** For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very ***purpose*** I raised you up, so that I might show My power in you, and so that My name might be proclaimed in all the earth."

**18** So then He has mercy on whom He wants, and He hardens whom He wants.

**19** You will say to me then, "Why does He still find fault? For who has resisted His will?"

**20** Rather, O man, who are you, the one answering back to God? Will the thing formed say to the One who formed ***it***, "Why did You make me like this?"

**21** Or does the potter not have authority over the clay, out of the same lump to make one vessel for honor, and another for dishonor?

**22** And if God, wanting to show the wrath and to make known His power, endured with much patience vessels of wrath fitted for destruction,

**23** and so that He might make known the riches of His glory upon vessels of mercy, which He prepared beforehand for glory,

**24** whom He also called, ***even*** us, not only out of ***the*** Jews but also out of ***the*** Gentiles?

**25** As He also says in Hosea (Hosee), "I will call that which ***was*** not My people 'My people,' and her who ***was*** not loved 'loved.'

**26** And it will be ***that*** in the place where it was said to them, 'You ***are*** not My people,' there they will be called sons of ***the*** living God."

**27** And Isaiah (Hesaias) cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved;

**28** for ***He is*** completing a word and cutting ***it*** short in righteousness, because the Lord will perform a word cut short upon the earth."

**29** And just as Isaiah has foretold: "Unless ***the*** Lord of armies had left us a seed, we would have become as Sodom (Sodoma), and we would have been made like Gomorrah (Gomorra)."

**30** What then will we say? That Gentiles, who were not pursuing righteousness, laid hold of righteousness, but a righteousness which ***is*** by faith;

**31** but Israel, pursuing a law of righteousness, did not attain to ***the*** law of righteousness.

**32** Why? Because ***they pursued it*** not by faith, but as by works of law; for they stumbled over the stone of stumbling,

**33** just as it has been written, "Look, I lay in Zion (Sion) a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense, and everyone who believes on Him will not be put to shame."

## Chapter 10

**1** Brothers, the desire of my heart and the supplication to God on behalf of Israel is for salvation.

**2** For I bear witness about them that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.

**3** For being unaware of the righteousness of God, and seeking to establish ***their*** own righteousness, they did not submit to the righteousness of God.

**4** For Christ ***is the*** end of law for righteousness to everyone who believes.

**5** For Moses writes ***of*** the righteousness which ***is*** of the law, that "The man who has done these things will live in them."

**6** But the righteousness of faith speaks thus: "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?'" that is, to bring Christ down;

**7** or, "Who will descend into the abyss?" that is, to bring Christ up out of ***the*** dead.

**8** But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart"; that is, the word of faith which we proclaim:

**9** that if you confess with your mouth Lord Jesus (Iesous), and believe in your heart that God raised Him out of ***the*** dead, you will be saved;

**10** for with ***the*** heart it is believed for righteousness, and with ***the*** mouth it is confessed for salvation.

**11** For the Scripture says, "Everyone who believes on Him will not be put to shame."

**12** For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord of all ***is*** rich toward all who call on Him.

**13** For "everyone who calls on the name of ***the*** Lord will be saved."

**14** How then will they call on ***Him*** in whom they did not believe? And how will they believe ***in Him*** of whom they did not hear? And how will they hear without one proclaiming?

**15** And how will they proclaim unless they are sent? Just as it has been written, "How beautiful ***are*** the feet of those who preach the gospel of peace, of those who preach the gospel of good things!"

**16** But not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah (Hesaias) says, "Lord, who has believed our report?"

**17** So faith ***is*** from report, and report through ***the*** word of God.

**18** But I say, did they not hear? Rather, "Their sound has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the inhabited world."

**19** But I say, did Israel not know? First Moses says, "I will provoke you to jealousy by ***what is*** not a nation; by a nation without understanding I will anger you."

**20** And Isaiah is very bold and says, "I was found by those not seeking Me; I became manifest to those not inquiring after Me."

**21** But to Israel He says, "All the day I stretched out My hands to a people disobeying and contradicting."

## Chapter 11

**1** I say then, did God reject His people? May it not be! For I also am an Israelite, of ***the*** seed of Abraham (Abraam), of ***the*** tribe of Benjamin (Beniamin).

**2** God did not reject His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in Elijah (Helias), how he pleads with God against Israel, saying,

**3** "Lord, they have killed Your prophets, and they have torn down Your altars, and I alone was left, and they are seeking my life"?

**4** But what does the divine answer say to him? "I have left for Myself seven thousand men who did not bow ***the*** knee to Baal."

**5** So then also in the present time there has come to be a remnant according to ***the*** election of grace.

**6** And if by grace, ***it is*** no longer from works; otherwise grace no longer becomes grace. But if from works, it is no longer grace; otherwise the work is no longer work.

**7** What then? What Israel is seeking after, this it did not obtain, but the election obtained ***it***, and the rest were hardened,

**8** just as it has been written, "God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes not to see and ears not to hear, until this day."

**9** And David (Dabid) says, "Let their table become a snare and a trap and an offense and a retribution to them;

**10** let their eyes be darkened so as not to see, and bend their back continually."

**11** I say then, did they stumble so that they might fall? May it not be! But by their trespass salvation ***has come*** to the Gentiles, to provoke them to jealousy.

**12** But if their trespass ***is the*** riches of ***the*** world, and their failure ***the*** riches of ***the*** Gentiles, how much more their fullness?

**13** For I am speaking to you, the Gentiles. Inasmuch indeed as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I glorify my ministry,

**14** if somehow I might provoke to jealousy my flesh and save some of them.

**15** For if their rejection ***is the*** reconciliation of ***the*** world, what ***will*** the acceptance ***be*** but life out of ***the*** dead?

**16** And if the firstfruit ***is*** holy, also the lump; and if the root ***is*** holy, also the branches.

**17** But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them and became a fellow partaker of the root and of the richness of the olive tree,

**18** do not boast over the branches. But if you boast, ***it is*** not you ***who*** support the root, but the root ***supports*** you.

**19** You will say then, "The branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in."

**20** Well ***said***. By unbelief they were broken off, but you stand by faith. Do not think high ***things***, but fear.

**21** For if God did not spare the branches according to nature, ***take heed*** lest perhaps He may not spare you either.

**22** Look then ***at the*** kindness and severity of God: toward those who fell, severity; but toward you, kindness, if you continue in the kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off.

**23** And they also, if they ***do*** not continue in unbelief, will be grafted in; for God is able to graft them in again.

**24** For if you were cut out of the olive tree ***that is*** wild according to nature, and contrary to nature were grafted into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these, who ***are*** according to nature, be grafted into ***their*** own olive tree?

**25** For I do not want you to be unaware, brothers, of this mystery, so that you may not be wise in yourselves, that a hardening in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in;

**26** and so all Israel will be saved, just as it has been written, "The One who delivers will come out of Zion (Sion), and He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob (Iakob);

**27** and this ***is*** the covenant from Me to them, when I take away their sins."

**28** As regards the gospel, ***they are*** enemies on account of you; but as regards the election, ***they are*** beloved on account of the fathers.

**29** For the gifts and the calling of God ***are*** irrevocable.

**30** For just as you also once were disobedient to God, but now were shown mercy by the disobedience of these,

**31** so these also now were disobedient, so that by your mercy they also may be shown mercy.

**32** For God has shut up all in disobedience, so that He may have mercy on all.

**33** O depth of riches and of wisdom and of knowledge of God! How unsearchable ***are*** His judgments and untraceable His ways!

**34** For who has known ***the*** mind of ***the*** Lord? Or who has become His counselor?

**35** Or who has first given to Him, and it will be repaid to him?

**36** For from Him and through Him and to Him ***are*** all things. To Him ***be*** the glory to the ages. Amen.

## Chapter 12

**1** Therefore I exhort you, brothers, through the compassions of God, to present your bodies ***as*** a living, holy sacrifice, well-pleasing to God, your reasonable service.

**2** And do not be conformed to this age, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may prove what the will of God ***is***, the good and well-pleasing and perfect ***will***.

**3** For I say, through the grace given to me, to everyone who is among you, not to be high-minded beyond what it is necessary to think, but to think so as to be sober-minded, as God has allotted to each a measure of faith.

**4** For just as in one body we have many members, and all the members do not have the same function,

**5** so we, the many, are one body in Christ, and each one members of one another.

**6** And having gifts that differ according to the grace given to us: whether prophecy, according to the proportion of the faith;

**7** or ministry, in the ministry; or the one who teaches, in the teaching;

**8** or the one who exhorts, in the exhortation; the one who gives, in generosity; the one who leads, in diligence; the one who shows mercy, in cheerfulness.

**9** ***Let*** love ***be*** without hypocrisy. Abhorring the evil, clinging to the good;

**10** in brotherly love devoted to one another, in honor preferring one another;

**11** in diligence not lazy, in spirit fervent, serving the Lord;

**12** in hope rejoicing, in tribulation enduring, in prayer continuing steadfastly;

**13** sharing in the needs of the saints, pursuing hospitality.

**14** Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse.

**15** Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep,

**16** thinking the same ***thing*** toward one another, not thinking high ***things***, but going along with the lowly. Do not be wise in yourselves.

**17** Repaying no one evil for evil, taking thought beforehand for good ***things*** before all men;

**18** if possible, so far as ***it is*** from you, being at peace with all men;

**19** not avenging yourselves, beloved, but give place to the wrath; for it has been written, "Vengeance ***is*** Mine, I will repay," says ***the*** Lord.

**20** Therefore if your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him drink; for in doing this you will heap coals of fire on his head.

**21** Do not be overcome by the evil, but overcome the evil with the good.

## Chapter 13

**1** Let every soul be subject to the higher authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and the authorities that exist have been appointed by God.

**2** So the one who sets himself against the authority has resisted the ordinance of God; and those who have resisted will receive judgment on themselves.

**3** For the rulers are not a terror to the good works, but to the evil. And do you want not to fear the authority? Do the good, and you will have praise from it;

**4** for he is a servant of God to you for the good. But if you do the evil, be afraid; for he does not bear the sword in vain; for he is a servant of God, an avenger for wrath to the one who practices the evil.

**5** Therefore ***it is*** necessary to be subject, not only because of the wrath, but also because of the conscience.

**6** For because of this you also pay taxes; for they are ministers of God, continuing steadfastly in this very thing.

**7** Therefore render to all ***what is*** owed: the tax to whom the tax ***is owed***, the revenue to whom the revenue, the fear to whom the fear, the honor to whom the honor.

**8** Owe no one anything, except to love one another; for the one who loves the other has fulfilled ***the*** law.

**9** For the ***commandments***, "You shall not commit adultery, You shall not murder, You shall not steal, You shall not bear false witness, You shall not covet," and if ***there is*** any other commandment, it is summed up in this word, in the ***saying***, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."

**10** Love does not work evil to the neighbor; therefore love ***is the*** fulfillment of ***the*** law.

**11** And this, knowing the time, that ***it is*** already ***the*** hour for us to be awakened out of sleep; for now our salvation ***is*** nearer than when we believed.

**12** The night has advanced, and the day has drawn near. Therefore let us cast off the works of the darkness, and let us put on the armor of the light.

**13** Let us walk properly, as in ***the*** day, not in revelings and drunkennesses, not in sexual immoralities and sensualities, not in strife and jealousy.

**14** But put on the Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, for ***its*** desires.

## Chapter 14

**1** Now receive the one who is weak in the faith, not for disputes over reasonings.

**2** One believes ***he may*** eat all things, but the one who is weak eats vegetables.

**3** Let not the one who eats despise the one who does not eat, and let not the one who does not eat judge the one who eats; for God has received him.

**4** Who are you, the one judging another's servant? To ***his*** own master he stands or falls. And he will be made to stand, for God is able to make him stand.

**5** One judges ***one*** day above ***another*** day, but another judges every day ***alike***. Let each be fully assured in ***his*** own mind.

**6** The one who regards the day regards ***it*** to ***the*** Lord, and the one who does not regard the day does not regard ***it*** to ***the*** Lord. The one who eats eats to ***the*** Lord, for he gives thanks to God; and the one who does not eat does not eat to ***the*** Lord, and he gives thanks to God.

**7** For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself.

**8** For if we live, we live to the Lord; and if we die, we die to the Lord. Therefore whether we live or we die, we are the Lord's.

**9** For to this ***end*** Christ both died and rose up and lived again, so that He might rule over both ***the*** dead and ***the*** living.

**10** But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you also, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

**11** For it has been written, "***As*** I live, says ***the*** Lord, every knee will bow to Me, and every tongue will confess to God."

**12** So then each of us will give an account concerning himself to God.

**13** Therefore let us no longer judge one another, but rather judge this: not to put a stumbling block or an offense before the brother.

**14** I know and have been persuaded in ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) that nothing ***is*** unclean of itself, except to the one who counts anything to be unclean, to that one ***it is*** unclean.

**15** And if your brother is grieved because of food, you are no longer walking according to love. Do not destroy with your food that one for whom Christ died.

**16** Therefore do not let your good be slandered.

**17** For the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**18** For the one who serves Christ in these things ***is*** well-pleasing to God and approved by men.

**19** So then let us pursue the things of peace and the things of building up one another.

**20** Do not tear down the work of God for the sake of food. All things indeed ***are*** clean, but ***it is*** evil for the man who eats with stumbling.

**21** ***It is*** good not to eat meat nor to drink wine nor ***to do anything*** by which your brother stumbles or is offended or is weak.

**22** Do you have faith? Have ***it*** to yourself before God. Blessed ***is*** the one who does not judge himself in what he approves.

**23** But the one who doubts has been condemned if he eats, because ***it is*** not of faith; and everything that ***is*** not of faith is sin.

## Chapter 15

**1** Now we who ***are*** strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

**2** For let each of us please ***his*** neighbor for ***his*** good, toward edification.

**3** For even Christ did not please Himself; but just as it has been written, "The reproaches of those reproaching You fell on Me."

**4** For whatever things were written beforehand were written beforehand for our instruction, so that through the endurance and the encouragement of the Scriptures we may have the hope.

**5** Now may the God of endurance and encouragement give you to be of the same mind with one another according to Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**6** so that with one accord, with one mouth, you may glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**7** Therefore receive one another, just as Christ also received us, to ***the*** glory of God.

**8** Now I say ***that*** Jesus Christ has become a servant of ***the*** circumcision on behalf of ***the*** truth of God, in order to confirm the promises of the fathers,

**9** and ***that*** the Gentiles glorify God for ***His*** mercy; just as it has been written, "Because of this I will praise You among ***the*** Gentiles, and I will sing praise to Your name."

**10** And again it says, "Rejoice, Gentiles, with His people."

**11** And again, "Praise the Lord, all the Gentiles, and extol Him, all the peoples."

**12** And again Isaiah (Hesaias) says, "There will be the root of Jesse (Iessai), and the ***One*** rising to rule Gentiles; on Him Gentiles will hope."

**13** Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that you abound in the hope in ***the*** power of ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**14** Now I myself also have been persuaded concerning you, my brothers, that you yourselves also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

**15** But I wrote to you more boldly, brothers, in part, as reminding you, because of the grace that was given to me by God,

**16** for me to be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, serving the gospel of God as a priest, so that the offering of the Gentiles may become acceptable, sanctified in ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**17** Therefore I have boasting in Christ Jesus ***in*** the things pertaining to God.

**18** For I will not dare to speak anything of what Christ did not accomplish through me for ***the*** obedience of ***the*** Gentiles, by word and deed,

**19** in ***the*** power of signs and wonders, in ***the*** power of ***the*** Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem (Hierousalem) and around as far as Illyricum (Illyrikon) I have fully proclaimed the gospel of Christ;

**20** and so, aspiring to preach the gospel not where Christ was named, so that I may not build on another's foundation,

**21** but just as it has been written, "Those to whom it was not announced concerning Him will see, and those who have not heard will understand."

**22** Therefore I also was being hindered many ***times*** from coming to you.

**23** But now, no longer having a place in these regions, and having a longing to come to you for many years,

**24** whenever I go to Spain (Spania), I will come to you. For I hope, while passing through, to see you, and to be sent forward there by you, if first I am filled with you in part.

**25** But now I am going to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints.

**26** For Macedonia (Makedonia) and Achaia were pleased to make a certain contribution for the poor of the saints who ***are*** in Jerusalem.

**27** For they were pleased, and they are their debtors. For if the Gentiles shared in their spiritual ***things***, they ought also to minister to them in the fleshly ***things***.

**28** Therefore, having finished this and having sealed this fruit to them, I will go away through you into Spain.

**29** And I know that, coming to you, I will come in ***the*** fullness of ***the*** blessing of the gospel of Christ.

**30** Now I exhort you, brothers, through our Lord Jesus Christ and through the love of the Spirit, to strive together with me in the prayers for me to God,

**31** so that I may be delivered from those who are disobedient in Judea (Ioudaia), and that my service which ***is*** for Jerusalem may become acceptable to the saints,

**32** so that I may come to you in joy through ***the*** will of God, and may be refreshed together with you.

**33** Now the God of peace ***be*** with you all. Amen.

## Chapter 16

**1** Now I commend to you Phoebe (Phoibe) our sister, who is a servant of the church that ***is*** in Cenchrea (Kenchreai),

**2** that you may receive her in ***the*** Lord worthily of the saints, and may stand by her in whatever matter she may have need of you; for she herself also has been a patroness of many, and of me myself.

**3** Greet Priscilla (Priskilla) and Aquila (Akylas), my fellow workers in Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**4** who laid down their own neck for my life, to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles;

**5** and the church at their house. Greet Epaenetus (Epainetos), my beloved, who is a firstfruit of Achaia for Christ.

**6** Greet Mary (Maria), who toiled much for us.

**7** Greet Andronicus (Andronikos) and Junia (Iounia), my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

**8** Greet Amplias, my beloved in ***the*** Lord.

**9** Greet Urbanus (Ourbanos), our fellow worker in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved.

**10** Greet Apelles, the approved ***one*** in Christ. Greet those of the ***household*** of Aristobulus (Aristoboulos).

**11** Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those of the ***household*** of Narcissus (Narkissos) who are in ***the*** Lord.

**12** Greet Tryphena (Tryphaina) and Tryphosa, who toil in ***the*** Lord. Greet Persis the beloved, who toiled much in ***the*** Lord.

**13** Greet Rufus (Hrouphos), the chosen ***one*** in ***the*** Lord, and his mother and mine.

**14** Greet Asyncritus (Asynkritos), Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brothers with them.

**15** Greet Philologus (Philologos) and Julia (Ioulia), Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them.

**16** Greet one another with a holy kiss. The churches of Christ greet you.

**17** Now I exhort you, brothers, to watch out for those causing the divisions and the stumbling blocks contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them.

**18** For such ***men*** do not serve our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and through smooth talk and flattery they deceive the hearts of the guileless.

**19** For your obedience has reached to all; therefore I rejoice over you. But I want you to be wise indeed toward the good, and innocent toward the evil.

**20** Now the God of peace will crush Satan under your feet quickly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with you. Amen.

**21** Timothy (Timotheos), my fellow worker, and Lucius (Loukios) and Jason (Iason) and Sosipater (Sosipatros), my kinsmen, greet you.

**22** I, Tertius (Tertios), who wrote the letter, greet you in ***the*** Lord.

**23** Gaius (Gaios), my host and ***host*** of the whole church, greets you. Erastus (Erastos), the steward of the city, greets you, and Quartus (Kouartos) the brother.

**24** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with you all. Amen.

**25** Now to Him who is able to strengthen you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to ***the*** revelation of ***the*** mystery kept secret in eternal times,

**26** but now made manifest, and through prophetic Scriptures, according to ***the*** commandment of the eternal God, made known to all the Gentiles for obedience of faith,

**27** to ***the*** only wise God, through Jesus Christ, ***be*** the glory to the ages. Amen.

*To **the** Romans it was written from Corinth (Korinthos) through Phoebe, the servant of the church in Cenchrea.*

# 1 CORINTHIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 CORINTHIANS

**Author.** Paul the apostle, with Sosthenes (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 55, from Ephesus.

**Background.** Corinth was a rich port city known for immorality. Paul planted the church there on his second journey (Acts 18). Later he heard of divisions and sin in the church and received a letter with their questions.

**Main Themes.** Paul corrects a gifted but immature church. He addresses divisions, a case of open immorality, lawsuits, marriage, food offered to idols, the Lord′s Supper, spiritual gifts and the resurrection. Love is the greatest gift (13), and Christ′s resurrection guarantees ours (15).

**Key Verses.**

**1:18** For the word of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is ***the*** power of God.

**6:19-20** Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit ***who is*** in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? For you were bought with a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God′s.

**10:13** No temptation has taken you except what is human; and God ***is*** faithful, who will not let you be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way out, so that you may be able to endure ***it***.

**13:13** But now faith, hope, love remain, these three; but the greatest of these ***is*** love.

**15:3-4** For I delivered to you among ***the*** first ***things*** what I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He has been raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**Christ in 1 Corinthians.** Christ crucified is the power and wisdom of God (1:23-24). He is the firstfruits of the resurrection (15:20) and gives the victory over death (15:57).

**Outline.**

1. Divisions in the church *(1-4)*
2. Moral problems *(5-6)*
3. Marriage *(7)*
4. Food and freedom *(8-10)*
5. Worship and the Lord′s Supper *(11)*
6. Spiritual gifts and love *(12-14)*
7. The resurrection *(15)*
8. The collection and greetings *(16)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), a called apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ through ***the*** will of God, and Sosthenes the brother,

**2** to the church of God which is in Corinth (Korinthos), to ***those*** sanctified in Christ Jesus, called saints, together with all those who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, both theirs and ours:

**3** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**4** I thank my God always concerning you for the grace of God which was given to you in Christ Jesus,

**5** that in everything you were enriched in Him, in all speech and all knowledge,

**6** just as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you,

**7** so that you are not lacking in any gift, eagerly awaiting the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ,

**8** who will also confirm you to ***the*** end, blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**9** God ***is*** faithful, through whom you were called into ***the*** fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

**10** Now I exhort you, brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and there be no divisions among you, but you be made complete in the same mind and in the same judgment.

**11** For it was made clear to me concerning you, my brothers, by those of Chloe, that there are quarrels among you.

**12** Now I mean this, that each of you says, "I indeed am of Paul," and "I of Apollos," and "I of Cephas (Kephas)," and "I of Christ."

**13** Has Christ been divided? Paul was not crucified for you, was he? Or were you baptized into the name of Paul?

**14** I thank God that I baptized none of you except Crispus (Krispos) and Gaius (Gaios),

**15** so that no one may say that I baptized into my name.

**16** Now I also baptized the household of Stephanas; beyond that, I do not know whether I baptized any other.

**17** For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel; not in wisdom of speech, so that the cross of Christ may not be made empty.

**18** For the word of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is ***the*** power of God.

**19** For it has been written, "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the intelligence of the intelligent I will set aside."

**20** Where ***is the*** wise ***man***? Where ***is the*** scribe? Where ***is the*** debater of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

**21** For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through the wisdom did not know God, God was pleased through the foolishness of the proclamation to save those who believe.

**22** Since both Jews ask for a sign and Greeks seek wisdom,

**23** but we preach Christ crucified, to Jews indeed a stumbling block, but to Greeks foolishness,

**24** but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ ***the*** power of God and ***the*** wisdom of God.

**25** Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

**26** For consider your calling, brothers, that ***there are*** not many wise according to ***the*** flesh, not many powerful, not many of noble birth.

**27** But God chose the foolish things of the world, so that He might put the wise to shame; and God chose the weak things of the world, so that He might put the strong things to shame;

**28** and God chose the lowborn things of the world and the despised things, and the things that are not, so that He might bring to nothing the things that are,

**29** so that no flesh may boast before Him.

**30** But from Him you are in Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom from God, and righteousness and sanctification and redemption,

**31** so that, just as it has been written, "The one who boasts, let him boast in ***the*** Lord."

## Chapter 2

**1** And I, having come to you, brothers, came not according to excellence of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of God.

**2** For I decided not to know anything among you except Jesus (Iesous) Christ, and Him crucified.

**3** And I was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling.

**4** And my word and my preaching ***were*** not in persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of ***the*** Spirit and of power,

**5** so that your faith may not be in ***the*** wisdom of men, but in ***the*** power of God.

**6** But we speak wisdom among the mature, but wisdom not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are being brought to nothing.

**7** But we speak ***the*** wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden ***wisdom***, which God predestined before the ages for our glory,

**8** which none of the rulers of this age has known; for if they had known ***it***, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

**9** But just as it has been written, "Things which eye has not seen and ear has not heard, and which have not come up into ***the*** heart of man, things which God has prepared for those who love Him."

**10** But God revealed ***them*** to us through His Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God.

**11** For who among men knows the things of the man except the spirit of the man which ***is*** in him? So also no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.

**12** Now we did not receive the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who ***is*** from God, so that we may know the things freely given to us by God,

**13** which things we also speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in ***words*** taught by ***the*** Holy Spirit, comparing spiritual ***things*** with spiritual ***things***.

**14** But a natural man does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; and he is not able to know ***them***, because they are spiritually examined.

**15** But he who ***is*** spiritual indeed examines all things, but he himself is examined by no one.

**16** For who has known ***the*** mind of ***the*** Lord, who will instruct Him? But we have ***the*** mind of Christ.

## Chapter 3

**1** And I, brothers, was not able to speak to you as to spiritual ***men***, but as to fleshly ***men***, as to infants in Christ.

**2** I gave you milk to drink, and not solid food; for you were not yet able, but even now you are not yet able,

**3** for you are still fleshly. For where ***there is*** jealousy and strife and dissensions among you, are you not fleshly, and walking according to man?

**4** For whenever someone says, "I indeed am of Paul (Paulos)," and another, "I ***am*** of Apollos," are you not fleshly?

**5** Who then is Paul, and who ***is*** Apollos, but servants through whom you believed, even as the Lord gave to each?

**6** I planted, Apollos watered, but God was causing ***it*** to grow.

**7** So neither is the one who plants anything, nor the one who waters, but God who causes ***it*** to grow.

**8** Now the one who plants and the one who waters are one; and each will receive ***his*** own reward according to ***his*** own labor.

**9** For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field, God's building.

**10** According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid a foundation, and another builds on ***it***. But let each one take heed how he builds on ***it***.

**11** For no one is able to lay another foundation besides the ***one*** being laid, which is Jesus (Iesous) the Christ.

**12** Now if anyone builds on this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw,

**13** the work of each will become manifest; for the day will make ***it*** clear, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire will test the work of each, of what sort it is.

**14** If the work of anyone which he built on ***it*** remains, he will receive a reward.

**15** If the work of anyone is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

**16** Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and ***that*** the Spirit of God dwells in you?

**17** If anyone destroys the temple of God, God will destroy him; for the temple of God is holy, which you are.

**18** Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you thinks ***that he*** is wise in this age, let him become foolish, so that he may become wise.

**19** For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it has been written, "***He is*** the ***One*** catching the wise in their craftiness";

**20** and again, "***The*** Lord knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are futile."

**21** So then let no one boast in men. For all things are yours,

**22** whether Paul or Apollos or Cephas (Kephas), or ***the*** world or life or death, or things present or things to come, all are yours,

**23** and you ***are*** Christ's, and Christ ***is*** God's.

## Chapter 4

**1** So let a man regard us as attendants of Christ and stewards of ***the*** mysteries of God.

**2** Now moreover, it is required in stewards that one be found faithful.

**3** But to me it is a very small thing that I should be examined by you or by a human day; indeed, I do not even examine myself.

**4** For I am conscious of nothing against myself, yet I am not justified by this; but the ***One*** who examines me is ***the*** Lord.

**5** So then do not judge anything before ***the*** time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of the darkness and make manifest the purposes of the hearts; and then the praise will come to each from God.

**6** Now these things, brothers, I have figuratively applied to myself and Apollos on account of you, so that in us you may learn not to think beyond what has been written, so that you may not be puffed up, one on behalf of the one against the other.

**7** For who makes you different? And what do you have which you did not receive? And if you did indeed receive ***it***, why do you boast as if not having received ***it***?

**8** Already you are satiated; already you became rich; apart from us you reigned; and I wish indeed that you did reign, so that we also might reign with you.

**9** For I think that God has exhibited us the apostles last, as condemned to death; because we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and to men.

**10** We ***are*** fools on account of Christ, but you ***are*** wise in Christ; we ***are*** weak, but you ***are*** strong; you ***are*** honored, but we ***are*** without honor.

**11** Up to the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are poorly clothed, and are struck with fists, and wander homeless,

**12** and we toil, working with ***our*** own hands. Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we endure;

**13** being slandered, we entreat. We have become as ***the*** scum of the world, ***the*** refuse of all things, until now.

**14** I do not write these things to shame you, but as my beloved children I admonish ***you***.

**15** For if you have ten thousand guardians in Christ, yet ***you do*** not ***have*** many fathers; for in Christ Jesus (Iesous) through the gospel I begot you.

**16** Therefore I exhort you, become imitators of me.

**17** Because of this I sent Timothy (Timotheos) to you, who is my beloved and faithful child in ***the*** Lord, who will remind you of my ways which ***are*** in Christ, just as I teach everywhere in every church.

**18** Now some were puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.

**19** But I will come to you quickly, if the Lord wills, and I will know, not the word of those who are puffed up, but the power.

**20** For the kingdom of God ***is*** not in word but in power.

**21** What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

## Chapter 5

**1** Sexual immorality is actually reported among you, and such sexual immorality as is not even named among the Gentiles, so that someone has the wife of ***his*** father.

**2** And you are puffed up, and did not rather mourn, so that the one who did this deed might be removed out of your midst.

**3** For I indeed, as being absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged, as being present, the one who has so committed this,

**4** in the name of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, when you and my spirit are gathered together, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

**5** to deliver such a one to Satan for ***the*** destruction of the flesh, so that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

**6** Your boasting ***is*** not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?

**7** Therefore cleanse out the old leaven, so that you may be a new lump, just as you are unleavened. For also our Passover was sacrificed for us: Christ.

**8** So then let us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with ***the*** leaven of malice and wickedness, but with ***the*** unleavened ***bread*** of sincerity and truth.

**9** I wrote to you in the letter not to associate with sexually immoral ***persons***;

**10** and not at all ***meaning*** the sexually immoral of this world, or the covetous, or swindlers, or idolaters, since then you ought to go out of the world.

**11** But now I wrote to you not to associate ***with him***, if anyone named a brother is sexually immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or a swindler; with such a one not even to eat.

**12** For what ***is it*** to me to judge those outside also? Do you not judge those inside?

**13** But those outside God will judge. And you will remove the evil ***man*** from among yourselves.

## Chapter 6

**1** Does anyone of you, having a matter against the other, dare to go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints?

**2** Do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy of the smallest cases?

**3** Do you not know that we will judge angels? How much more then the things of this life?

**4** So if you indeed have cases ***concerning*** things of this life, those who are despised in the church, these do you seat ***as judges***?

**5** I say ***this*** to your shame. Thus is ***there*** not a wise ***man*** among you, not even one, who will be able to decide between his brother ***and brother***?

**6** But brother goes to law with brother, and this before unbelievers!

**7** Already indeed then it is altogether a defeat in you, that you have lawsuits with one another. Why do you not rather suffer wrong? Why are you not rather defrauded?

**8** But you yourselves do wrong and defraud, and these ***things to*** brothers!

**9** Or do you not know that unrighteous ***ones*** will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: neither sexually immoral ***persons***, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate ***men***, nor men who lie with males,

**10** nor thieves, nor greedy ***persons***, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God.

**11** And such were some ***of you***; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus (Iesous) and by the Spirit of our God.

**12** All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable; all things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.

**13** Foods ***are*** for the belly, and the belly for foods; but God will bring to nothing both it and them. And the body ***is*** not for sexual immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

**14** And God both raised up the Lord and will raise us up through His power.

**15** Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Then having taken the members of the Christ, shall I make ***them*** members of a prostitute? May it not be!

**16** Or do you not know that the one who is joined to the prostitute is one body ***with her***? For "the two," He says, "will become one flesh."

**17** But the one who is joined to the Lord is one spirit ***with Him***.

**18** Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man may do is outside the body, but the one who commits sexual immorality sins against ***his*** own body.

**19** Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit ***who is*** in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?

**20** For you were bought with a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

## Chapter 7

**1** Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me: ***it is*** good for a man not to touch a woman.

**2** But because of sexual immoralities, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.

**3** Let the husband render to the wife the goodwill due ***her***, and likewise also the wife to the husband.

**4** The wife does not have authority over ***her*** own body, but the husband ***does***; and likewise also the husband does not have authority over ***his*** own body, but the wife ***does***.

**5** Do not deprive one another, except perhaps by mutual agreement for a time, that you may devote yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, so that Satan may not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

**6** But I say this by way of concession, not by way of command.

**7** For I wish all men to be even as I myself ***am***. But each has ***his*** own gift from God, one in this way, and another in that way.

**8** But I say to the unmarried and to the widows, it is good for them if they remain even as I ***am***.

**9** But if they do not have self-control, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn.

**10** And to those who have married I give charge, not I, but the Lord: a wife is not to be separated from ***her*** husband

**11** (but if she is indeed separated, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to ***her*** husband), and a husband is not to send away ***his*** wife.

**12** But to the rest I say, not the Lord: if any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she consents to dwell with him, let him not send her away.

**13** And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he consents to dwell with her, let her not send him away.

**14** For the unbelieving husband has been sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife has been sanctified in the husband; otherwise your children are unclean, but now they are holy.

**15** But if the unbeliever separates himself, let him separate himself; the brother or the sister has not been enslaved in such ***cases***; but God has called us in peace.

**16** For how do you know, wife, whether you will save ***your*** husband? Or how do you know, husband, whether you will save ***your*** wife?

**17** Only, as God has assigned to each, as the Lord has called each, so let him walk. And so I prescribe in all the churches.

**18** Was anyone called having been circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Was anyone called in uncircumcision? Let him not be circumcised.

**19** Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but ***what matters is*** keeping the commandments of God.

**20** Let each remain in this, in the calling in which he was called.

**21** Were you called ***as*** a slave? Let it not concern you; but if you are indeed able to become free, rather make use ***of it***.

**22** For the one who was called in ***the*** Lord ***as*** a slave is a freedman of ***the*** Lord; likewise also the one who was called ***as*** free is a slave of Christ.

**23** You were bought with a price; do not become slaves of men.

**24** Brothers, let each remain with God in that in which he was called.

**25** Now concerning the virgins, I do not have a command of ***the*** Lord; but I give judgment as one who has received mercy from ***the*** Lord to be trustworthy.

**26** I think then that this is good because of the present necessity, that ***it is*** good for a man to be thus.

**27** Have you been bound to a wife? Do not seek release. Have you been released from a wife? Do not seek a wife.

**28** But if you do marry, you have not sinned; and if the virgin marries, she has not sinned. But such will have tribulation in the flesh, and I am sparing you.

**29** But this I say, brothers: the time has been shortened, so that from now on even those who have wives may be as ***though*** not having ***them***,

**30** and those who weep as ***though*** not weeping, and those who rejoice as ***though*** not rejoicing, and those who buy as ***though*** not possessing,

**31** and those who use this world as ***though*** not using ***it*** to the full; for the form of this world is passing away.

**32** But I want you to be without anxiety. The unmarried ***man*** is anxious for the things of the Lord, how he will please the Lord;

**33** but the one who has married is anxious for the things of the world, how he will please ***his*** wife.

**34** The wife and the virgin have been divided. The unmarried woman is anxious for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit; but the one who has married is anxious for the things of the world, how she will please ***her*** husband.

**35** And this I say for your own benefit, not that I may cast a noose on you, but for what ***is*** seemly and devoted to the Lord without distraction.

**36** But if anyone thinks he is behaving improperly toward his virgin, if she is past ***her*** prime, and so it ought to be, let him do what he wishes; he does not sin; let them marry.

**37** But he who stands firm in his heart, not having necessity, but has authority over his own will, and has judged this in his heart, to keep his own virgin, does well.

**38** So then also the one who gives ***her*** in marriage does well, but the one who does not give ***her*** in marriage does better.

**39** A wife has been bound by law for as long a time as her husband lives; but if her husband falls asleep, she is free to be married to whom she wishes, only in ***the*** Lord.

**40** But she is more blessed if she remains thus, according to my judgment; and I think that I also have ***the*** Spirit of God.

## Chapter 8

**1** Now concerning the idol sacrifices, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.

**2** And if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he has not yet known anything as it is necessary to know;

**3** but if anyone loves God, this one has been known by Him.

**4** Therefore concerning the eating of the idol sacrifices, we know that an idol ***is*** nothing in ***the*** world, and that ***there is*** no other God except one.

**5** For even if indeed there are so-called gods, whether in heaven or on the earth, as there are many gods and many lords,

**6** yet to us ***there is*** one God, the Father, from whom ***are*** all things, and we for Him; and one Lord, Jesus (Iesous) Christ, through whom ***are*** all things, and we through Him.

**7** But this knowledge ***is*** not in all ***men***; and some, with conscience of the idol until now, eat ***food*** as an idol sacrifice, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.

**8** But food does not commend us to God; for neither if we eat do we have more, nor if we do not eat do we lack.

**9** But watch, lest somehow this right of yours become a stumbling block to those who are weak.

**10** For if anyone sees you, the one having knowledge, reclining in an idol's temple, will not his conscience, since he is weak, be built up to eat the idol sacrifices?

**11** And the brother who is weak will perish by your knowledge, for whom Christ died.

**12** And thus sinning against the brothers and striking their conscience while it is weak, you sin against Christ.

**13** Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will never eat meat to the age, so that I may not cause my brother to stumble.

## Chapter 9

**1** Am I not an apostle? Am I not free? Have I not seen Jesus (Iesous) Christ our Lord? Are you not my work in ***the*** Lord?

**2** If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least to you I am; for you are the seal of my apostleship in ***the*** Lord.

**3** My defense to those who examine me is this:

**4** Do we not have a right to eat and to drink?

**5** Do we not have a right to take along a sister ***as*** a wife, as also the other apostles and the brothers of the Lord and Cephas (Kephas)?

**6** Or ***is it*** only I and Barnabas ***who*** do not have a right to not work?

**7** Who at any time serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? Or who shepherds a flock and does not eat of the milk of the flock?

**8** Do I speak these things according to man? Or does not the law also say these things?

**9** For in the law of Moses it has been written, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it threshes." Is it for the oxen ***that*** God cares?

**10** Or does He say ***it*** entirely because of us? For it was written because of us, that the one who plows ought to plow in hope, and the one who threshes in hope ***ought*** to partake of his hope.

**11** If we sowed spiritual things among you, ***is it*** a great thing if we will reap your fleshly things?

**12** If others partake of ***this*** right over you, ***do*** we not more? But we did not use this right, but we bear all things, so that we may not give any hindrance to the gospel of the Christ.

**13** Do you not know that those who work ***at*** the holy things eat of the temple, ***and*** those who attend at the altar share with the altar?

**14** So also the Lord prescribed for those who proclaim the gospel to live from the gospel.

**15** But I have used none of these things; and I have not written these things that it may be done thus to me; for ***it is*** better for me to die than that anyone should make my boasting empty.

**16** For if I preach the gospel, there is no boasting for me; for necessity is laid on me; and woe is me if I do not preach the gospel!

**17** For if I do this willingly, I have a reward; but if unwillingly, I have been entrusted with a stewardship.

**18** What then is my reward? That, preaching the gospel, I may offer the gospel of the Christ without charge, so as not to make full use of my right in the gospel.

**19** For being free from all ***men***, I made myself a slave to all, so that I may gain the more.

**20** And to the Jews I became as a Jew, so that I may gain Jews; to those under law as under law, so that I may gain those under law;

**21** to those without law as without law (not being without law to God, but within law to Christ), so that I may gain those without law.

**22** To the weak I became as weak, so that I may gain the weak. I have become all things to all ***men***, so that by all means I may save some.

**23** And this I do because of the gospel, so that I may become a fellow partaker of it.

**24** Do you not know that those who run in a stadium all run, but one receives the prize? So run, that you may obtain ***it***.

**25** And everyone who competes exercises self-control in all things. They then ***do it*** that they may receive a perishable crown, but we an imperishable.

**26** Therefore I run thus, not as uncertainly; thus I box, not as beating ***the*** air;

**27** but I strike my body and bring ***it*** into slavery, lest somehow, having preached to others, I myself should become disqualified.

## Chapter 10

**1** Now I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea,

**2** and all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea,

**3** and all ate the same spiritual food,

**4** and all drank the same spiritual drink; for they were drinking from a spiritual rock that followed ***them***, and the rock was the Christ.

**5** But with most of them God was not well pleased; for they were laid low in the wilderness.

**6** Now these things became examples for us, so that we would not be desirers of evil things, as they also desired.

**7** And do not become idolaters, as some of them ***were***; as it has been written, "The people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play."

**8** Nor let us commit sexual immorality, as some of them committed sexual immorality, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell.

**9** Nor let us put the Christ to the test, as some of them also tested ***Him***, and were destroyed by the serpents.

**10** Nor grumble, as some of them also grumbled, and were destroyed by the destroyer.

**11** Now all these things happened to them ***as*** examples, and they were written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the ages came.

**12** Therefore let the one who thinks he stands watch, lest he fall.

**13** No temptation has taken you except what is human; and God ***is*** faithful, who will not let you be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way out, so that you may be able to endure ***it***.

**14** Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.

**15** I speak as to sensible ***men***; judge for yourselves what I say.

**16** The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a sharing in the blood of the Christ? The bread which we break, is it not a sharing in the body of the Christ?

**17** Because ***there is*** one bread, we who are many are one body; for we all partake of the one bread.

**18** Look at Israel according to ***the*** flesh: are not those who eat the sacrifices sharers in the altar?

**19** What then do I say? That an idol is anything, or that an idol sacrifice is anything?

**20** But ***I say*** that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons and not to God; and I do not want you to become sharers with the demons.

**21** You are not able to drink ***the*** cup of ***the*** Lord and ***the*** cup of demons; you are not able to partake of ***the*** table of ***the*** Lord and of ***the*** table of demons.

**22** Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

**23** All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable; all things are lawful for me, but not all things build up.

**24** Let no one seek his own ***good***, but each that of the other.

**25** Eat everything that is sold in the meat market, asking no questions because of conscience;

**26** for "the earth ***is*** the Lord's, and its fullness."

**27** And if any of the unbelievers invites you and you want to go, eat everything that is set before you, asking no questions because of conscience.

**28** But if anyone says to you, "This is an idol sacrifice," do not eat, because of that one who informed ***you***, and because of conscience; for "the earth ***is*** the Lord's, and its fullness."

**29** Now I say conscience, not your own, but that of the other; for why is my freedom judged by another's conscience?

**30** And if I partake with thanks, why am I slandered for that for which I give thanks?

**31** Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all things to the glory of God.

**32** Become without offense both to Jews and to Greeks and to the church of God,

**33** even as I also please all ***men*** in all things, not seeking my own benefit, but that of the many, that they may be saved.

## Chapter 11

**1** Become imitators of me, even as I also ***am*** of Christ.

**2** Now I praise you, brothers, that you have remembered me in all things, and you hold firmly the traditions, even as I delivered ***them*** to you.

**3** But I want you to know that the head of every man is the Christ, and ***the*** head of a woman ***is*** the man, and ***the*** head of Christ ***is*** God.

**4** Every man praying or prophesying, having ***something*** down over ***his*** head, dishonors his head.

**5** But every woman praying or prophesying with the head uncovered dishonors her own head; for it is one and the same ***as*** the ***woman*** having been shaved.

**6** For if a woman does not cover herself, let her also be shorn; but if ***it is*** shameful for a woman to be shorn or to be shaved, let her cover herself.

**7** For a man indeed ought not to cover the head, being ***the*** image and glory of God; but the woman is ***the*** glory of man.

**8** For man is not from woman, but woman from man;

**9** for indeed man was not created because of the woman, but woman because of the man.

**10** Because of this the woman ought to have authority on the head, because of the angels.

**11** Nevertheless, neither ***is*** woman without man, nor man without woman, in ***the*** Lord.

**12** For just as the woman ***is*** from the man, so also the man ***is*** through the woman; but all things ***are*** from God.

**13** Judge among yourselves: is it fitting for a woman to pray to God uncovered?

**14** Or does not even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him,

**15** but if a woman has long hair, it is a glory to her? For her long hair has been given to her instead of a covering.

**16** But if anyone seems to be contentious, we have no such custom, nor ***do*** the churches of God.

**17** But in instructing ***you in*** this, I do not praise ***you***, because you come together not for the better but for the worse.

**18** For first indeed, when you come together in the church, I hear ***that*** divisions exist among you, and in part I believe ***it***.

**19** For there must also be factions among you, so that those who are approved may become evident among you.

**20** Therefore, when you come together in the same place, it is not to eat ***the*** Lord′s supper;

**21** for in the eating each one takes ***his*** own supper beforehand, and one is hungry, and another is drunk.

**22** What! Do you not have houses in which to eat and to drink? Or do you despise the church of God and put to shame those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I do not praise ***you***.

**23** For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus (Iesous), in the night in which He was being betrayed, took bread;

**24** and having given thanks, He broke ***it*** and said, "Take, eat; this is My body, which is being broken for you; do this in My remembrance."

**25** Likewise also ***He took*** the cup after having supped, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood; do this, as often as you drink ***it***, in My remembrance."

**26** For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the death of the Lord until He comes.

**27** Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks the cup of the Lord unworthily will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

**28** But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup.

**29** For the one who eats and drinks unworthily eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the body of the Lord.

**30** Because of this many among you ***are*** weak and sick, and many sleep.

**31** For if we were judging ourselves, we would not be judged.

**32** But being judged by ***the*** Lord, we are disciplined, so that we may not be condemned with the world.

**33** So then, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.

**34** And if anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, so that you may not come together for judgment. And the rest I will set in order whenever I come.

## Chapter 12

**1** Now concerning spiritual ***gifts***, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.

**2** You know that you were Gentiles, carried away to the mute idols, however you were led.

**3** Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by ***the*** Spirit of God says, "Jesus (Iesous) ***is*** accursed," and no one is able to say, "Jesus ***is*** Lord," except by ***the*** Holy Spirit.

**4** Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit;

**5** and there are varieties of services, and the same Lord;

**6** and there are varieties of workings, but it is the same God who works all things in all.

**7** But to each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good.

**8** For to one is given through the Spirit a word of wisdom, and to another a word of knowledge according to the same Spirit;

**9** and to a different one faith by the same Spirit, and to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit;

**10** and to another workings of miracles, and to another prophecy, and to another distinguishing of spirits, and to a different one kinds of tongues, and to another interpretation of tongues.

**11** But the one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each individually as He wills.

**12** For just as the body is one and has many members, and all the members of the one body, being many, are one body, so also ***is*** the Christ.

**13** For indeed by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free; and we were all made to drink into one Spirit.

**14** For indeed the body is not one member, but many.

**15** If the foot says, "Because I am not a hand, I am not of the body," it is not for this ***reason*** not of the body.

**16** And if the ear says, "Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body," it is not for this ***reason*** not of the body.

**17** If the whole body ***were*** an eye, where ***would*** the hearing ***be***? If the whole ***were*** hearing, where ***would*** the smelling ***be***?

**18** But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body, just as He willed.

**19** And if they all were one member, where ***would*** the body ***be***?

**20** But now ***there are*** indeed many members, but one body.

**21** And the eye is not able to say to the hand, "I have no need of you"; or again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you."

**22** But much rather, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary;

**23** and those ***members*** of the body which we think to be less honorable, on these we put more abundant honor; and our unpresentable ***members*** have more abundant presentability,

**24** but our presentable ***members*** have no need. But God has blended the body together, having given more abundant honor to the ***member*** that lacks,

**25** so that there may be no division in the body, but ***that*** the members may have the same care for one another.

**26** And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with ***it***; if one member is glorified, all the members rejoice with ***it***.

**27** Now you are ***the*** body of Christ, and members individually.

**28** And God has set some in the church: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, administrations, kinds of tongues.

**29** ***Are*** all apostles? ***Are*** all prophets? ***Are*** all teachers? ***Are*** all ***workers of*** miracles?

**30** Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak in tongues? Do all interpret?

**31** But earnestly desire the better gifts. And yet I show you a way beyond comparison.

## Chapter 13

**1** If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

**2** And if I have prophecy, and know all the mysteries and all the knowledge, and if I have all the faith so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing.

**3** And if I give away all my possessions to feed ***others***, and if I deliver up my body that I may be burned, but do not have love, I am profited nothing.

**4** Love is patient, is kind; love is not envious; love does not boast, is not puffed up,

**5** does not behave improperly, does not seek its own things, is not provoked, does not count the evil,

**6** does not rejoice over unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth;

**7** bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

**8** Love never fails; but whether ***there are*** prophecies, they will be done away; whether tongues, they will cease; whether knowledge, it will be done away.

**9** For we know in part and we prophesy in part;

**10** but when the perfect comes, then that which ***is*** in part will be done away.

**11** When I was a child, I was speaking as a child, I was thinking as a child, I was reasoning as a child; but when I became a man, I did away with the things of the child.

**12** For now we see through a mirror in an enigma, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then I will fully know, even as I also have been fully known.

**13** But now faith, hope, love remain, these three; but the greatest of these ***is*** love.

## Chapter 14

**1** Pursue love, and earnestly desire spiritual ***gifts***, but especially that you may prophesy.

**2** For the one who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men, but to God; for no one hears ***him***, but in ***the*** spirit he speaks mysteries.

**3** But the one who prophesies speaks to men edification and exhortation and consolation.

**4** The one who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but the one who prophesies edifies ***the*** church.

**5** Now I want you all to speak in tongues, but rather that you may prophesy; for greater ***is*** the one who prophesies than the one who speaks in tongues, unless he interprets, so that the church may receive edification.

**6** But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking in tongues, what will I profit you, unless I speak to you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in prophecy, or in teaching?

**7** Yet ***even*** lifeless things giving a sound, whether flute or harp, if they do not give a distinction in the tones, how will it be known what is piped or what is harped?

**8** For indeed, if a trumpet gives an indistinct sound, who will prepare himself for battle?

**9** So also you, unless you give speech that is clear through the tongue, how will what is spoken be known? For you will be speaking into ***the*** air.

**10** There are, it may be, so many kinds of sounds in ***the*** world, and none ***of them is*** without sound.

**11** If then I do not know the power of the sound, I will be a foreigner to the one who speaks, and the one who speaks ***will be*** a foreigner to me.

**12** So also you, since you are zealous for spiritual ***gifts***, seek that you may abound for the edification of the church.

**13** Therefore let the one who speaks in a tongue pray that he may interpret.

**14** For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful.

**15** What then is it? I will pray with the spirit, but I will also pray with the mind; I will sing praise with the spirit, but I will also sing praise with the mind.

**16** Otherwise, if you bless with the spirit, how will the one who fills the place of the uninstructed say the "Amen" at your thanksgiving, since he does not know what you say?

**17** For you indeed give thanks well, but the other is not edified.

**18** I thank my God, speaking in tongues more than you all;

**19** but in ***the*** church I want to speak five words through my mind, so that I may instruct others also, rather than ten thousand words in a tongue.

**20** Brothers, do not be children in ***your*** thinking; but in evil be infants, and in ***your*** thinking be mature.

**21** In the law it has been written, "By other tongues and by other lips I will speak to this people, and not even so will they listen to Me, says ***the*** Lord."

**22** So then tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to the unbelievers; but prophecy ***is*** not to the unbelievers, but to those who believe.

**23** Therefore if the whole church comes together in the same place and all speak in tongues, and uninstructed ***men*** or unbelievers come in, will they not say that you are mad?

**24** But if all prophesy, and some unbeliever or uninstructed ***man*** comes in, he is convicted by all, he is examined by all;

**25** and thus the secrets of his heart become manifest; and thus, having fallen on ***his*** face, he will worship God, declaring that God is truly among you.

**26** What then is it, brothers? Whenever you come together, each of you has a psalm, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done for edification.

**27** If anyone speaks in a tongue, ***let it be*** by two, or at the most three, and in turn; and let one interpret.

**28** But if there is no interpreter, let him be silent in ***the*** church; and let him speak to himself and to God.

**29** And let two or three prophets speak, and let the others discern.

**30** But if ***something*** is revealed to another who is sitting ***by***, let the first be silent.

**31** For you are all able to prophesy one by one, so that all may learn and all may be exhorted.

**32** And ***the*** spirits of prophets are subject to prophets;

**33** for God is not ***a God*** of disorder but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.

**34** Let your women be silent in the churches; for it has not been permitted to them to speak, but ***they are*** to be subject, as the law also says.

**35** And if they want to learn anything, let them ask ***their*** own husbands at home; for it is shameful for women to speak in ***the*** church.

**36** Or did the word of God go out from you? Or did it come to you only?

**37** If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things which I write to you are commandments of the Lord.

**38** But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.

**39** So, brothers, earnestly desire to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in tongues.

**40** Let all things be done properly and in order.

## Chapter 15

**1** Now I make known to you, brothers, the gospel which I preached to you, which you also received, in which you also have stood,

**2** through which you also are being saved, in what word I preached ***it*** to you, if you hold ***it*** fast, unless you believed in vain.

**3** For I delivered to you among ***the*** first ***things*** what I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

**4** and that He was buried, and that He has been raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

**5** and that He appeared to Cephas (Kephas), then to the twelve.

**6** After that He appeared to more than five hundred brothers at one time, of whom the greater part remain until now, but some also have fallen asleep.

**7** After that He appeared to James (Iakobos), then to all the apostles.

**8** And last of all, as to the untimely birth, He appeared also to me.

**9** For I am the least of the apostles, who am not fit to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

**10** But by ***the*** grace of God I am what I am, and His grace which ***was*** toward me did not become empty, but I toiled more abundantly than all of them, yet not I, but the grace of God which ***was*** with me.

**11** Whether then I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.

**12** Now if Christ is preached, that He has been raised from ***the*** dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of ***the*** dead?

**13** But if there is no resurrection of ***the*** dead, neither has Christ been raised.

**14** And if Christ has not been raised, then our preaching ***is*** empty, and your faith also ***is*** empty.

**15** And we are also found ***to be*** false witnesses of God, because we testified against God that He raised the Christ, whom He did not raise if indeed then ***the*** dead are not raised.

**16** For if ***the*** dead are not raised, neither has Christ been raised.

**17** And if Christ has not been raised, your faith ***is*** futile; you are still in your sins.

**18** Then also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished.

**19** If in this life we have hoped in Christ only, we are more pitiable than all men.

**20** But now Christ has been raised from ***the*** dead; He became ***the*** firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.

**21** For since through a man ***came*** death, through a man also ***came the*** resurrection of ***the*** dead.

**22** For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive.

**23** But each in his own order: Christ ***the*** firstfruits, after that those of Christ at His coming,

**24** then the end, when He delivers up the kingdom to the God and Father, when He brings to nothing all rule and all authority and power.

**25** For He must reign until He has put all the enemies under His feet.

**26** ***The*** last enemy is brought to nothing: death.

**27** For He put all things in subjection under His feet. But when He says that all things have been put in subjection, ***it is*** evident that the ***One*** who put all things in subjection to Him ***is*** excepted.

**28** And when all things have been put in subjection to Him, then the Son Himself also will be put in subjection to the ***One*** who put all things in subjection to Him, so that God may be all things in all.

**29** Otherwise, what will those do who are baptized for the dead, if ***the*** dead are not raised at all? Why then are they baptized for the dead?

**30** Why are we also in danger every hour?

**31** I die every day, by your boasting which I have in Christ Jesus (Iesous) our Lord.

**32** If according to man I fought wild beasts in Ephesus (Ephesos), what ***is*** the profit to me? If ***the*** dead are not raised, let us eat and let us drink, for tomorrow we die.

**33** Do not be misled: bad associations corrupt good morals.

**34** Sober up righteously, and do not sin; for some have ignorance of God. I say to your shame.

**35** But someone will say, "How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?"

**36** Fool! What you yourself sow is not made alive unless it dies.

**37** And what you sow, you do not sow the body that will be, but bare grain, if it should happen ***to be*** of wheat or of some one of the rest.

**38** But God gives it a body just as He willed, and to each of the seeds its own body.

**39** Not all flesh ***is*** the same flesh, but ***there is*** one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another of fish, and another of birds.

**40** And ***there are*** heavenly bodies and earthly bodies; but the glory of the heavenly ***is*** one, and the ***glory*** of the earthly ***is*** another.

**41** ***There is*** one glory of ***the*** sun, and another glory of ***the*** moon, and another glory of ***the*** stars; for star differs from star in glory.

**42** So also ***is*** the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption.

**43** It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power.

**44** It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

**45** So also it has been written, "The first man, Adam, became a living soul"; the last Adam ***became*** a life-giving spirit.

**46** However, the spiritual ***is*** not first, but the natural, after that the spiritual.

**47** The first man ***is*** from ***the*** earth, made of dust; the second man ***is*** the Lord from heaven.

**48** As ***is*** the ***one*** made of dust, such also ***are*** those made of dust; and as ***is*** the heavenly ***One***, such also ***are*** the heavenly ***ones***.

**49** And just as we have borne the image of the ***one*** made of dust, we will also bear the image of the heavenly ***One***.

**50** Now this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit ***the*** kingdom of God, nor does corruption inherit incorruption.

**51** Look, I tell you a mystery: we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed,

**52** in an instant, in ***the*** blink of an eye, at the last trumpet; for ***the*** trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed.

**53** For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

**54** And when this corruptible puts on incorruption, and this mortal puts on immortality, then the word that has been written will come to pass: "Death has been swallowed up in victory."

**55** "Where, O death, ***is*** your sting? Where, O Hades, ***is*** your victory?"

**56** Now the sting of death ***is*** sin, and the power of sin ***is*** the law.

**57** But thanks ***be*** to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

**58** Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not empty in ***the*** Lord.

## Chapter 16

**1** Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I directed the churches of Galatia, so you also do.

**2** On every first ***day*** of ***the*** week let each of you put aside by himself, storing up whatever he may be prospered, so that when I come there may not be collections then.

**3** And when I arrive, whomever you approve through letters, these I will send to carry your gift to Jerusalem (Hierousalem).

**4** And if it is fitting for me also to go, they will go with me.

**5** Now I will come to you when I pass through Macedonia (Makedonia), for I am passing through Macedonia;

**6** and with you perhaps I will stay, or even spend the winter, so that you may send me forward wherever I go.

**7** For I do not want to see you now in passing; but I hope to remain some time with you, if the Lord permits.

**8** But I will remain in Ephesus (Ephesos) until Pentecost;

**9** for a great and effective door has opened to me, and many ***are*** opposing.

**10** Now if Timothy (Timotheos) comes, see that he is with you without fear; for he works the work of ***the*** Lord, as I also ***do***.

**11** Therefore let no one despise him. But send him forward in peace, so that he may come to me; for I am expecting him with the brothers.

**12** Now concerning Apollos the brother, I exhorted him much that he come to you with the brothers, and ***there*** was not at all a will that he come now; but he will come when he has opportunity.

**13** Watch, stand firm in the faith, act like men, be strengthened.

**14** Let everything of yours be done in love.

**15** Now I exhort you, brothers (you know the household of Stephanas, that it is ***the*** firstfruits of Achaia, and they have appointed themselves for service to the saints),

**16** that you also be subject to such ***ones***, and to everyone who works together and toils.

**17** And I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus (Phourtounatos) and Achaicus (Achaikos), because these filled up your lack;

**18** for they refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore recognize such ***ones***.

**19** The churches of Asia greet you. Aquila (Akylas) and Priscilla (Priskilla) greet you heartily in ***the*** Lord, with the church at their house.

**20** All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

**21** The greeting of Paul (Paulos) ***is*** with my hand.

**22** If anyone does not love the Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, let him be accursed. Maran atha.

**23** The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with you.

**24** My love ***be*** with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

***The*** *first* ***letter*** *to* ***the*** *Corinthians was written from Philippi (Philippoi) through Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timothy.*

# 2 CORINTHIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 CORINTHIANS

**Author.** Paul the apostle, with Timothy (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 56, from Macedonia.

**Background.** After 1 Corinthians, false teachers came to Corinth and attacked Paul's character. Paul made a painful visit and wrote a severe letter. When Titus brought news that most of the church had repented, Paul wrote this letter.

**Main Themes.** This is Paul's most personal letter. He defends his ministry, not by boasting in strength but in weakness. God's power is perfected in weakness (12:9). The ministry of the New Covenant is glorious. Believers are new creations and ambassadors of reconciliation. Paul also urges cheerful giving.

**Key Verses.**

**4:7** But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, so that the surpassing greatness of the power may be of God and not from us:

**5:17** Therefore if anyone ***is*** in Christ, ***he is*** a new creation; the old things have passed away; look, all things have become new.

**5:21** For He made the One who did not know sin ***to be*** sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

**9:7** Each ***one should give*** just as he purposes in the heart, not out of grief or out of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver.

**12:9** And He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is perfected in weakness." Most gladly, therefore, I will rather boast in my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

**Christ in 2 Corinthians.** God made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him (5:21). He became poor so that we might become rich (8:9).

**Outline.**

1. Paul's ministry explained *(1-7)*
2. The collection for Jerusalem *(8-9)*
3. Paul defends his authority *(10-13)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), an apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ through ***the*** will of God, and Timothy (Timotheos) the brother, to the church of God which is in Corinth (Korinthos), with all the saints who are in all Achaia:

**2** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** Blessed ***be*** the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassions and God of all comfort,

**4** who comforts us in all our affliction, so that we may be able to comfort those in every affliction through the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God;

**5** because just as the sufferings of the Christ abound toward us, so also our comfort abounds through Christ.

**6** And whether we are afflicted, ***it is*** for your comfort and salvation, which is at work in ***the*** endurance of the same sufferings which we also suffer; or whether we are comforted, ***it is*** for your comfort and salvation;

**7** and our hope for you ***is*** firm, knowing that as you are partners of the sufferings, so also of the comfort.

**8** For we do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning our affliction which happened to us in Asia, that we were weighed down excessively, beyond ***our*** power, so that we despaired even of living.

**9** But we ourselves have had the sentence of death in ourselves, so that we would not be trusting in ourselves, but in God who raises the dead,

**10** who delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver, in whom we have hoped that He will also still deliver ***us***,

**11** you also joining in helping for us by your petition, so that thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf for the gift toward us through many.

**12** For our boasting is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in ***the*** grace of God, we conducted ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you.

**13** For we write no other things to you than what you read or also understand; and I hope that you will understand even to ***the*** end,

**14** just as you also understood us in part, that we are your boast, just as you also ***are*** ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

**15** And in this confidence I was intending to come to you before, so that you might have a second grace,

**16** and to pass through you into Macedonia (Makedonia), and again from Macedonia to come to you, and by you to be sent forward to Judea (Ioudaia).

**17** Therefore, when purposing this, did I then use the fickleness? Or what I purpose, do I purpose according to ***the*** flesh, so that with me there may be the ″Yes, yes″ and the ″No, no″?

**18** But God ***is*** faithful, that our word to you was not Yes and No.

**19** For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you through us, through me and Silvanus (Silouanos) and Timothy, was not Yes and No, but in Him it has been Yes.

**20** For as many as ***are the*** promises of God, in Him ***is*** the Yes, and in Him the Amen, to God for glory through us.

**21** Now the ***One*** who establishes us with you into Christ and anointed us ***is*** God,

**22** who also sealed us and gave the pledge of the Spirit in our hearts.

**23** But I call on God as witness upon my soul, that to spare you I came no longer to Corinth.

**24** Not that we lord it over your faith, but we are fellow workers of your joy; for by faith you have stood.

## Chapter 2

**1** But I judged this for myself, not to come to you again in grief.

**2** For if I grieve you, then who is the ***one*** who makes me glad, except the ***one*** who is grieved by me?

**3** And I wrote this very thing to you, so that when I come I may not have grief from those from whom I ought to rejoice, having confidence in you all that my joy is ***the joy*** of you all.

**4** For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you through many tears, not that you might be grieved, but that you might know the love which I have more abundantly toward you.

**5** But if anyone has grieved, he has not grieved me, but in part, so that I may not burden you all.

**6** Sufficient for such a one ***is*** this punishment which ***is*** by the majority,

**7** so that on the contrary you ***should*** rather forgive and comfort ***him***, lest somehow such a one be swallowed up by more abundant grief.

**8** Therefore I exhort you to confirm love toward him.

**9** For to this end I also wrote, so that I might know your proof, whether you are obedient in all things.

**10** Now to whom you forgive anything, I also ***forgive***; for I also, if I have forgiven anything, to whom I have forgiven ***it***, ***have done so*** for your sake in ***the*** presence of Christ,

**11** so that we may not be taken advantage of by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his schemes.

**12** Now when I came to Troas for the gospel of the Christ, and a door had been opened to me in ***the*** Lord,

**13** I have had no rest in my spirit, at my not finding Titus (Titos) my brother; but taking leave of them, I went out to Macedonia (Makedonia).

**14** But thanks ***be*** to God, who always leads us in triumph in the Christ, and makes manifest through us the scent of the knowledge of Him in every place.

**15** For we are a sweet aroma of Christ to God among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing,

**16** to the one a scent of death to death, and to the other a scent of life to life. And who ***is*** sufficient for these things?

**17** For we are not like the many, peddling the word of God; but as from sincerity, but as from God, in the sight of God we speak in Christ.

## Chapter 3

**1** Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? Or do we need, like some, commendatory letters to you or commendatory ***ones*** from you?

**2** You are our letter, inscribed in our hearts, known and read by all men,

**3** being made manifest that you are a letter of Christ ministered by us, inscribed not with ink but with ***the*** Spirit of ***the*** living God, not on tablets of stone but on fleshy tablets of heart.

**4** And such confidence we have through the Christ toward God;

**5** not that we are sufficient from ourselves to reckon anything as from ourselves, but our sufficiency ***is*** from God,

**6** who also made us sufficient ***as*** ministers of a new covenant, not of ***the*** letter but of ***the*** Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit makes alive.

**7** Now if the ministry of death, in letters engraved in stones, came about in glory, so that the sons of Israel were not able to look intently into the face of Moses because of the glory of his face, which was being brought to nothing,

**8** how will the ministry of the Spirit not be more in glory?

**9** For if the ministry of condemnation ***was*** glory, much more does the ministry of righteousness abound in glory.

**10** For even what has been glorified has not been glorified in this respect, because of the surpassing glory.

**11** For if what is being brought to nothing ***was*** through glory, much more what remains ***is*** in glory.

**12** Therefore, having such hope, we use much boldness,

**13** and not as Moses was putting a veil over his own face, so that the sons of Israel would not look intently into the end of what was being brought to nothing.

**14** But their minds were hardened. For until today the same veil remains at the reading of the old covenant, not being lifted, which is being brought to nothing in Christ.

**15** But until today, when Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart.

**16** But whenever ***it*** turns to ***the*** Lord, the veil is taken away.

**17** Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of ***the*** Lord ***is***, there ***is*** freedom.

**18** And we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of ***the*** Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from ***the*** Lord, ***the*** Spirit.

## Chapter 4

**1** Because of this, having this ministry, just as we were shown mercy, we do not lose heart;

**2** but we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness nor falsifying the word of God, but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every conscience of men before God.

**3** And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled among those who are perishing,

**4** in whom the god of this age has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, so that the illumination of the gospel of the glory of the Christ, who is ***the*** image of God, would not shine forth on them.

**5** For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus (Iesous) ***as*** Lord, and ourselves your slaves for the sake of Jesus.

**6** For ***it is*** God who said ***for*** light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts for the illumination of the knowledge of the glory of God in ***the*** face of Jesus Christ.

**7** But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, so that the surpassing greatness of the power may be of God and not from us:

**8** being afflicted in every ***way*** but not hemmed in, being perplexed but not despairing,

**9** being persecuted but not forsaken, being struck down but not perishing,

**10** always carrying around in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be made manifest in our body.

**11** For we who live are always being delivered to death for the sake of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

**12** So then death is at work in us, but life in you.

**13** But having the same spirit of faith, according to what has been written, "I believed, therefore I spoke," we also believe, therefore we also speak,

**14** knowing that the ***One*** who raised the Lord Jesus will also raise us through Jesus and will present ***us*** with you.

**15** For all things ***are*** for your sake, so that the grace, having increased through the more ***people***, may make the thanksgiving abound to the glory of God.

**16** Therefore we do not lose heart; but even if our outer man is being brought to decay, yet the inner ***man*** is being renewed day by day.

**17** For the momentary lightness of our affliction is producing for us, excessively to excess, an eternal weight of glory,

**18** while we look not at the things being seen but at the things not being seen; for the things being seen ***are*** temporary, but the things not being seen ***are*** eternal.

## Chapter 5

**1** For we know that if our earthly house of the tent is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

**2** For indeed in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our dwelling which ***is*** from heaven,

**3** if indeed, having been clothed, we will not be found naked.

**4** For indeed we who are in the tent groan, being burdened, because we do not wish to be unclothed but to be clothed, so that the mortal may be swallowed up by life.

**5** Now the One having prepared us for this very thing ***is*** God, who also has given to us the pledge of the Spirit.

**6** Therefore, being always confident and knowing that, while being at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord,

**7** for we walk through faith, not through sight,

**8** we are confident, and we are pleased rather to be absent out of the body and to be at home with the Lord.

**9** Therefore we also are ambitious, whether being at home or being absent, to be well-pleasing to Him.

**10** For it is necessary for all of us to be made manifest before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may receive back the things ***done*** through the body, according to what he did, whether good or evil.

**11** Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but we have been made manifest to God; and I hope also to have been made manifest in your consciences.

**12** For we are not again commending ourselves to you, but giving you an occasion of boasting on our behalf, so that you may have ***an answer*** toward those boasting in appearance and not in heart.

**13** For if we were beside ourselves, ***it was*** for God; or if we are of sound mind, ***it is*** for you.

**14** For the love of Christ compels us, having concluded this: that if One died for all, then all died;

**15** and He died for all, so that those who live may no longer live to themselves, but to the One who died for them and was raised.

**16** Therefore from now ***on*** we know no one according to ***the*** flesh; and even if we have known Christ according to ***the*** flesh, yet now we no longer know ***Him so***.

**17** Therefore if anyone ***is*** in Christ, ***he is*** a new creation; the old things have passed away; look, all things have become new.

**18** And all things ***are*** from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Jesus (Iesous) Christ and gave to us the ministry of reconciliation,

**19** that is, that God was in Christ reconciling ***the*** world to Himself, not reckoning their trespasses to them, and having placed in us the word of reconciliation.

**20** Therefore on behalf of Christ we are ambassadors, as though God were urging through us; we implore ***you*** on behalf of Christ: be reconciled to God.

**21** For He made the One who did not know sin ***to be*** sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

## Chapter 6

**1** And working together, we also urge you not to receive the grace of God in vain.

**2** For He says, "In an acceptable time I listened to you, and in a day of salvation I helped you." Look, now ***is*** a well-accepted time; look, now ***is*** a day of salvation.

**3** ***We are*** giving no cause of stumbling in anything, so that the ministry may not be blamed,

**4** but in everything commending ourselves as servants of God: in much endurance, in afflictions, in hardships, in distresses,

**5** in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in labors, in sleeplessness, in fastings,

**6** in purity, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in ***the*** Holy Spirit, in genuine love,

**7** in ***the*** word of truth, in ***the*** power of God, through the weapons of righteousness of the right ***hand*** and left,

**8** through glory and dishonor, through bad report and good report; as deceivers and ***yet*** true;

**9** as being unknown and ***yet*** being well known; as dying, and look, we live; as being disciplined and ***yet*** not being put to death;

**10** as being sorrowful, but always rejoicing; as poor, but making many rich; as having nothing, and ***yet*** possessing all things.

**11** Our mouth has been opened to you, Corinthians; our heart has been widened.

**12** You are not restricted in us, but you are restricted in your affections.

**13** Now ***in*** the same recompense (I speak as to children), you also be widened.

**14** Do not become unequally yoked with unbelievers. For what partnership ***have*** righteousness and lawlessness? And what fellowship ***has*** light with darkness?

**15** And what harmony ***has*** Christ with Belial? Or what part ***has*** a believer with an unbeliever?

**16** And what agreement ***has the*** temple of God with idols? For you are a temple of ***the*** living God, just as God said, "I will dwell in them and walk among ***them***, and I will be their God, and they will be a people to Me."

**17** "Therefore come out from ***the*** midst of them and be separate," says ***the*** Lord, "and do not touch an unclean ***thing***, and I will receive you,

**18** and I will be to you for a Father, and you will be to Me for sons and daughters," says ***the*** Lord Almighty.

## Chapter 7

**1** Therefore, having these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from every defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in ***the*** fear of God.

**2** Make room for us; we wronged no one, we corrupted no one, we exploited no one.

**3** I do not speak for condemnation; for I have said before that you are in our hearts, to die together and to live together.

**4** Great ***is*** my boldness toward you; great ***is*** my boasting on your behalf; I have been filled with comfort; I overabound with joy in all our affliction.

**5** For indeed, when we came into Macedonia (Makedonia), our flesh had no rest, but in every ***way*** we were being afflicted: outside ***were*** conflicts, within ***were*** fears.

**6** But the One comforting the lowly, God, comforted us by the coming of Titus (Titos);

**7** and not only by his coming, but also by the comfort with which he was comforted over you, reporting to us your longing, your mourning, your zeal for me, so that I rejoiced the more.

**8** For even if I grieved you with the letter, I do not regret ***it***; even if I was regretting ***it*** (for I see that that letter grieved you, even if for an hour),

**9** now I rejoice, not that you were grieved, but that you were grieved to repentance; for you were grieved according to God, so that you might suffer loss in nothing from us.

**10** For the grief according to God produces repentance to salvation without regret, but the grief of the world produces death.

**11** For look, this very thing, your having been grieved according to God, how much earnestness it has produced in you, yes, ***what*** defense, yes, ***what*** indignation, yes, ***what*** fear, yes, ***what*** longing, yes, ***what*** zeal, yes, ***what*** vindication! In everything you have proved yourselves to be pure in the matter.

**12** So even if I wrote to you, ***it was*** not for the sake of the one having done wrong, nor for the sake of the one having suffered wrong, but for the sake of our earnestness on your behalf being made manifest to you before God.

**13** Because of this we have been comforted in your comfort; and we rejoiced still more abundantly at the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you.

**14** For if I have boasted anything to him about you, I was not put to shame; but as we spoke all things to you in truth, so also our boasting to Titus became truth.

**15** And his affections are more abundantly toward you, as he remembers the obedience of all of you, how you received him with fear and trembling.

**16** I rejoice therefore that in everything I am confident in you.

## Chapter 8

**1** Now we make known to you, brothers, the grace of God which has been given among the churches of Macedonia (Makedonia),

**2** that in much testing of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded to the riches of their generosity.

**3** For according to ***their*** ability, I testify, and beyond ***their*** ability, ***they gave*** of their own accord,

**4** with much appeal begging us to receive the grace and the fellowship of the ministry to the saints.

**5** And not as we had hoped, but they first gave themselves to the Lord, and to us through ***the*** will of God,

**6** so that we urged Titus (Titos) that, just as he had begun before, so he would also complete this grace also among you.

**7** But just as you abound in everything, in faith and speech and knowledge and all earnestness and in the love from you in us, ***see*** that you abound in this grace also.

**8** I do not speak as a command, but through the earnestness of others also proving the genuineness of your love.

**9** For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, that for your sake He became poor, being rich, so that you by His poverty might become rich.

**10** And I give an opinion in this, for this is profitable for you, who began before, a year ago, not only to do but also to will.

**11** But now also complete the doing, so that, just as ***there was*** the readiness of the willing, so also ***there may be*** the completing out of what ***you*** have.

**12** For if the readiness is present, ***it is*** well-accepted according to what anyone may have, not according to what he does not have.

**13** For ***it is*** not that ***there should be*** rest for others and affliction for you,

**14** but by equality: at the present time your surplus ***is*** for their need, so that their surplus also may be for your need, so that there may be equality;

**15** just as it has been written, "He who ***gathered*** much did not have excess, and he who ***gathered*** little did not lack."

**16** But thanks ***be*** to God, who gives the same earnestness for you into the heart of Titus;

**17** for he indeed accepted the appeal, but being more earnest, he went out to you of his own accord.

**18** And we sent with him the brother whose praise in the gospel ***is*** through all the churches;

**19** and not only ***this***, but he was also chosen by the churches ***as*** our fellow traveler with this grace which is being ministered by us for the glory of the Lord Himself and ***for*** your readiness,

**20** avoiding this, that anyone should blame us in this bounty which is being ministered by us,

**21** providing good ***things*** not only before ***the*** Lord but also before men.

**22** And we sent with them our brother, whom we have often proved in many things to be earnest, but now much more earnest by ***his*** great confidence which ***is*** toward you.

**23** Whether about Titus, ***he is*** my partner and fellow worker for you; or our brothers, ***they are*** apostles of ***the*** churches, ***the*** glory of Christ.

**24** Therefore show to them, even before the face of the churches, the proof of your love and of our boasting about you.

## Chapter 9

**1** For concerning the ministry to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you;

**2** for I know your readiness, about which I boast of you to ***the*** Macedonians, that Achaia has been prepared since a year ago; and the zeal from you has stirred up the majority.

**3** But I have sent the brothers, so that our boasting about you might not be made empty in this matter, so that, just as I was saying, you may be prepared;

**4** lest perhaps, if Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, we (that we may not say you) be put to shame in this confidence of boasting.

**5** Therefore I considered ***it*** necessary to urge the brothers that they go ahead to you and arrange beforehand your previously announced blessing, that this be ready thus, as a blessing and not as covetousness.

**6** Now this ***I say***: he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows with blessings will also reap with blessings.

**7** Each ***one should give*** just as he purposes in the heart, not out of grief or out of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver.

**8** And God ***is*** able to make all grace abound to you, so that, always having all sufficiency in everything, you may abound to every good work;

**9** just as it has been written, "He scattered, he gave to the poor; his righteousness remains to the age."

**10** Now may He who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food supply and multiply your seed for sowing and increase the produce of your righteousness,

**11** ***you*** being enriched in everything for all generosity, which produces through us thanksgiving to God.

**12** For the ministry of this service not only is fully supplying the needs of the saints, but is also abounding through many thanksgivings to God,

**13** ***while*** through the proof of this ministry ***they are*** glorifying God for the submission of your confession to the gospel of Christ, and ***for*** the generosity of the fellowship toward them and toward all,

**14** and by their supplication for you, longing for you because of the surpassing grace of God upon you.

**15** Now thanks ***be*** to God for His indescribable free gift!

## Chapter 10

**1** Now I myself, Paul (Paulos), urge you through the meekness and gentleness of Christ, I who in appearance ***am*** humble among you, but being absent am confident toward you;

**2** and I implore ***you*** that, being present, I may not be confident with the confidence with which I reckon to be daring against some who reckon us as walking according to ***the*** flesh.

**3** For walking in flesh, we do not wage war according to ***the*** flesh;

**4** for the weapons of our warfare ***are*** not fleshly, but powerful to God for ***the*** demolition of strongholds,

**5** demolishing reasonings and every high thing lifting itself up against the knowledge of God, and taking every thought captive into the obedience of Christ,

**6** and having ***it*** in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience has been fulfilled.

**7** You are looking at the things according to appearance. If anyone is persuaded in himself ***that he*** is Christ's, let him reckon this again from himself, that just as he ***is*** Christ's, so also we ***are*** Christ's.

**8** For even if I boast somewhat more abundantly concerning our authority, which the Lord gave to us for building ***you*** up and not for your demolition, I will not be ashamed,

**9** so that I may not seem as if to terrify you through the letters.

**10** For "the letters," he says, "***are*** weighty and strong, but the presence of the body ***is*** weak, and the speech ***is*** despised."

**11** Let such a one reckon this, that such as we are in word through letters when absent, such ***we are*** also in deed when present.

**12** For we do not dare to classify or compare ourselves with some of those commending themselves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves and comparing themselves with themselves, do not understand.

**13** But we will not boast to the things beyond measure, but according to the measure of the sphere which God assigned to us, a measure to reach even as far as you.

**14** For we are not overextending ourselves, as ***though*** not reaching to you; for we came even as far as you in the gospel of Christ,

**15** not boasting to the things beyond measure in others′ labors, but having hope, as your faith increases, to be enlarged among you according to our sphere, to abundance,

**16** so as to preach the gospel in the ***regions*** beyond you, not to boast in another′s sphere in the things ***made*** ready.

**17** But "he who boasts, let him boast in ***the*** Lord."

**18** For not he who commends himself, that one is approved, but ***he*** whom the Lord commends.

## Chapter 11

**1** I wish you were bearing with me a little in the foolishness; but indeed you are bearing with me.

**2** For I am jealous for you with ***the*** jealousy of God; for I betrothed you to one husband, to present a pure virgin to Christ.

**3** But I am afraid lest perhaps, as the serpent deceived Eve (Eua) by his craftiness, so your thoughts may be corrupted from the simplicity that ***is*** toward Christ.

**4** For if indeed the one coming preaches another Jesus (Iesous) whom we did not preach, or you receive a different spirit which you did not receive, or a different gospel which you did not accept, you would bear ***with it*** well.

**5** For I reckon ***that I*** have fallen short in nothing of the most eminent apostles.

**6** But even if ***I am*** unskilled in speech, yet not in knowledge; but in every ***way we have*** been made manifest to you in all things.

**7** Or did I commit a sin in humbling myself so that you might be exalted, because I preached the gospel of God to you freely?

**8** I robbed other churches, having received support for the ministry to you;

**9** and being present with you and having been in need, I did not burden anyone; for the brothers who came from Macedonia (Makedonia) fully supplied my need; and in everything I kept myself unburdensome to you, and I will keep ***myself so***.

**10** ***The*** truth of Christ is in me, that this boasting will not be stopped as to me in the regions of Achaia.

**11** Why? Because I do not love you? God knows!

**12** But what I do, I will also do, so that I may cut off the occasion of those desiring an occasion, so that in what they boast they may be found just as we also ***are***.

**13** For such ***are*** false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ.

**14** And ***it is*** no marvel, for Satan himself disguises himself as an angel of light.

**15** Therefore ***it is*** no great ***thing*** if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.

**16** Again I say, let no one think me to be a fool; but if otherwise, receive me even as a fool, so that I also may boast a little.

**17** What I am speaking, I am not speaking according to ***the*** Lord, but as in foolishness, in this confidence of boasting.

**18** Since many boast according to the flesh, I also will boast.

**19** For you gladly bear with fools, being wise ***yourselves***!

**20** For you bear ***it*** if anyone enslaves you, if anyone devours ***you***, if anyone takes ***from you***, if anyone lifts himself up, if anyone strikes you in the face.

**21** I speak as concerning dishonor, as though we were weak. But in whatever anyone is daring (I speak in foolishness), I also am daring.

**22** Are they Hebrews? I also. Are they Israelites? I also. Are they ***the*** seed of Abraham (Abraam)? I also.

**23** Are they servants of Christ? (I speak as being out of my mind) I ***am*** more: in labors more abundantly, in beatings exceedingly, in imprisonments more abundantly, in deaths often.

**24** From ***the*** Jews five times I received forty ***lashes*** minus one.

**25** Three times I was beaten with rods, once I was stoned, three times I was shipwrecked; a night and a day I have spent in the deep;

**26** in journeys often, in dangers of rivers, in dangers of robbers, in dangers from ***my own*** race, in dangers from ***the*** Gentiles, in dangers in ***the*** city, in dangers in ***the*** wilderness, in dangers in ***the*** sea, in dangers among false brothers;

**27** in labor and toil, in sleeplessness often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness;

**28** besides the things outside, ***there is*** the pressure on me daily, the care for all the churches.

**29** Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is caused to stumble, and I do not burn?

**30** If it is necessary to boast, I will boast of the things of my weakness.

**31** The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, He who is blessed to the ages, knows that I am not lying.

**32** In Damascus (Damaskos) the governor of Aretas the king was guarding the city of the Damascenes (Damaskenoi), wishing to seize me;

**33** and through a window in a basket I was let down through the wall, and I escaped his hands.

## Chapter 12

**1** Indeed it is not profitable for me to boast; for I will come to visions and revelations of ***the*** Lord.

**2** I know a man in Christ fourteen years ago (whether in ***the*** body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know; God knows), such a one caught up to ***the*** third heaven.

**3** And I know such a man (whether in ***the*** body or outside the body I do not know; God knows),

**4** that he was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which it is not permitted for a man to speak.

**5** On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on behalf of myself I will not boast, except in my weaknesses.

**6** For if I desire to boast, I will not be a fool, for I will speak ***the*** truth; but I refrain, lest anyone reckon to me beyond what he sees me ***to be*** or hears from me.

**7** And so that I might not be exalted above measure by the surpassing greatness of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan, so that he might buffet me, so that I might not be exalted above measure.

**8** Concerning this I begged the Lord three times that it might depart from me.

**9** And He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is perfected in weakness." Most gladly, therefore, I will rather boast in my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

**10** Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in distresses, on behalf of Christ; for when I am weak, then I am strong.

**11** I have become a fool in boasting; you compelled me. For I ought to have been commended by you; for in nothing did I fall short of the most eminent apostles, even if I am nothing.

**12** Indeed the signs of the apostle were performed among you in all endurance, in signs and wonders and miracles.

**13** For what is it in which you were made inferior to the rest of the churches, except that I myself did not burden you? Forgive me this wrong!

**14** Look, a third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not burden you; for I do not seek what is yours, but you. For the children ought not to store up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

**15** And I will most gladly spend and be utterly spent for your souls, even if, loving you more abundantly, I am loved less.

**16** But be it so, I did not burden you; but being crafty, I caught you by deceit.

**17** Did I exploit you through any of those whom I have sent to you?

**18** I urged Titus (Titos), and I sent the brother with ***him***. Did Titus exploit you? Did we not walk in the same spirit? Not in the same steps?

**19** Again, do you think that we are defending ourselves to you? We speak before God in Christ; but all things, beloved, ***are*** for your building up.

**20** For I fear lest perhaps, having come, I may find you not such as I wish, and I may be found by you such as you do not wish; lest perhaps ***there be*** strifes, jealousies, outbursts of anger, rivalries, slanders, whisperings, arrogances, disorders;

**21** lest, when I come again, my God may humble me before you, and I may mourn ***over*** many of those who have sinned before and have not repented of the impurity and sexual immorality and sensuality which they practiced.

## Chapter 13

**1** This third ***time*** I am coming to you. "By ***the*** mouth of two or three witnesses every word will be established."

**2** I have said before and I say beforehand, as being present the second time, and being absent now I write to those who have sinned before and to all the rest, that if I come again I will not spare ***anyone***,

**3** since you seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, who is not weak toward you but is powerful among you.

**4** For indeed, if He was crucified out of weakness, yet He lives by ***the*** power of God. For indeed we also are weak in Him, but we will live with Him by ***the*** power of God toward you.

**5** Test yourselves ***to see*** whether you are in the faith; prove yourselves. Or do you not recognize yourselves, that Jesus (Iesous) Christ is in you, unless indeed you are unapproved?

**6** But I hope that you will know that we are not unapproved.

**7** Now I pray to God that you do no evil, not so that we may appear approved, but so that you may do what is good, though we may be as unapproved.

**8** For we cannot ***do*** anything against the truth, but for the truth.

**9** For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong; and this also we pray ***for***, your perfection.

**10** Because of this I write these things while absent, so that when present I may not deal severely, according to the authority which the Lord gave me for building up and not for demolition.

**11** Finally, brothers, rejoice, be perfected, be comforted, think the same ***thing***, be at peace; and the God of love and peace will be with you.

**12** Greet one another with a holy kiss.

**13** All the saints greet you.

**14** The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ and the love of God and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit ***be*** with you all. Amen.

***The*** *second* ***letter*** *to* ***the*** *Corinthians was written from Philippi (Philippoi) of Macedonia (Makedonia) through Titus (Titos) and Luke (Loukas).*

# GALATIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO GALATIANS

**Author.** Paul the apostle (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 49, before the Jerusalem council, if written to the churches of southern Galatia. Some date it later, about AD 53 to 57.

**Background.** Paul planted churches in Galatia, likely the southern cities of his first journey (Acts 13-14). After he left, teachers came saying that Gentiles must be circumcised and keep the Law of Moses to be saved. Paul writes with urgency to defend the gospel.

**Main Themes.** A person is not made right with God by works of the Law, but by faith in Christ (2:16). Adding anything to the gospel turns it into another gospel (1:6-9). Christ set us free, and that freedom is for walking by the Spirit and serving one another in love, not for indulging the flesh.

**Key Verses.**

**1:8** But even if we, or an angel out of heaven, should preach the gospel to you contrary to what we preached to you, let him be accursed.

**2:16** knowing that a man is not justified by works of law except through faith of Jesus Christ, even we believed in Christ Jesus, so that we might be justified by faith of Christ and not by works of law; because by works of law no flesh will be justified.

**2:20** I have been crucified with Christ; and I live—no longer I, but Christ lives in me; and what I now live in ***the*** flesh, I live in faith, that of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself up for me.

**5:1** In the freedom with which Christ set us free, stand firm therefore, and do not be entangled again in a yoke of slavery.

**5:22-23** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control; against such ***things*** there is no law.

**Christ in Galatians.** Christ redeemed us from the curse of the Law by becoming a curse for us (3:13). Abraham's promised seed is Christ (3:16).

**Outline.**

1. Paul's gospel came from God *(1-2)*
2. Saved by faith, not the Law *(3-4)*
3. Living in freedom by the Spirit *(5-6)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), an apostle—not from men, nor through a man, but through Jesus (Iesous) Christ and God ***the*** Father, the ***One*** who raised Him out from ***the*** dead—

**2** and all the brothers with me, to the churches of Galatia:

**3** Grace to you and peace from God ***the*** Father and our Lord Jesus Christ,

**4** who gave Himself for our sins, so that He might deliver us out of the present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father,

**5** to whom ***be*** the glory to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**6** I am astonished that you are so quickly deserting from the ***One*** who called you in ***the*** grace of Christ, to a different gospel,

**7** which is not another, except ***that*** there are some who are troubling you and wanting to distort the gospel of Christ.

**8** But even if we, or an angel out of heaven, should preach the gospel to you contrary to what we preached to you, let him be accursed.

**9** As we have said before, even now I say again: if anyone is preaching the gospel to you contrary to what you received, let him be accursed.

**10** For am I now persuading men, or God? Or am I seeking to please men? For if I were still pleasing men, I would not be a slave of Christ.

**11** Now I make known to you, brothers, the gospel which was preached by me, that it is not according to man.

**12** For neither did I receive it from man, nor was I taught ***it***, but through a revelation of Jesus Christ.

**13** For you heard of my former way of life in Judaism, that beyond measure I was persecuting the church of God and was destroying it;

**14** and I was advancing in Judaism beyond many contemporaries in my nation, being more abundantly a zealot for my ancestral traditions.

**15** But when God was pleased, who set me apart from my mother's womb and called ***me*** through His grace,

**16** to reveal His Son in me, so that I might preach Him ***as the gospel*** among the Gentiles, immediately I did not confer with flesh and blood,

**17** nor did I go up to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) to the apostles before me, but I went away into Arabia, and again I returned to Damascus (Damaskos).

**18** Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to get acquainted with Peter (Petros), and I remained with him fifteen days.

**19** But I did not see another of the apostles, except James (Iakobos), the brother of the Lord.

**20** Now ***as for*** what I write to you, look, before God, I am not lying.

**21** Then I went into the regions of Syria and of Cilicia (Kilikia).

**22** And I was unknown by face to the churches of Judea (Ioudaia) which ***are*** in Christ;

**23** but they were only hearing that the ***one*** once persecuting us is now preaching ***as the gospel*** the faith which he once was destroying.

**24** And they were glorifying God in me.

## Chapter 2

**1** Then after fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem (Hierosolyma) with Barnabas, having taken along Titus (Titos) also.

**2** And I went up according to a revelation, and I set before them the gospel which I proclaim among the Gentiles, but privately to those who were esteemed, lest somehow I should be running, or had run, in vain.

**3** But not even Titus, who ***was*** with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised;

**4** but because of the false brothers secretly brought in, who came in by stealth to spy out our freedom which we have in Christ Jesus (Iesous), so that they might enslave us;

**5** to whom not even for an hour did we yield in subjection, so that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

**6** But from those who were esteemed to be something—whatever they once were makes no difference to me; God does not receive ***the*** face of a man—for those who were esteemed conferred nothing to me;

**7** but on the contrary, having seen that I have been entrusted with the gospel of the uncircumcision, even as Peter (Petros) ***with that*** of the circumcision—

**8** for He who worked in Peter for ***the*** apostleship of the circumcision worked also in me toward the Gentiles—

**9** and having known the grace that was given to me, James (Iakobos) and Cephas (Kephas) and John (Ioannes), those who were esteemed to be pillars, gave to me and to Barnabas right ***hands*** of fellowship, so that we ***should go*** to the Gentiles, and they to the circumcision;

**10** only that we should remember the poor, the very thing which I also was eager to do.

**11** But when Peter came to Antioch (Antiocheia), I opposed him to ***his*** face, because he was condemned.

**12** For before certain ones came from James, he was eating with the Gentiles; but when they came, he was drawing back and separating himself, fearing those of ***the*** circumcision.

**13** And the rest of the Jews also joined in hypocrisy with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away by their hypocrisy.

**14** But when I saw that they were not walking straight according to the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter before all, "If you, being a Jew, live like a Gentile and not like a Jew, why do you compel the Gentiles to Judaize?"

**15** We ***are*** Jews by nature and not sinners of ***the*** Gentiles,

**16** knowing that a man is not justified by works of law except through faith of Jesus Christ, even we believed in Christ Jesus, so that we might be justified by faith of Christ and not by works of law; because by works of law no flesh will be justified.

**17** But if, seeking to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also have been found sinners, ***is*** Christ then a minister of sin? May it not be!

**18** For if I build again these ***things*** which I tore down, I prove myself a transgressor.

**19** For I through law died to law, so that I might live to God.

**20** I have been crucified with Christ; and I live—no longer I, but Christ lives in me; and what I now live in ***the*** flesh, I live in faith, that of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself up for me.

**21** I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness ***is*** through law, then Christ died for nothing.

## Chapter 3

**1** O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you, not to obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus (Iesous) Christ was publicly portrayed among you ***as*** crucified?

**2** This only I want to learn from you: did you receive the Spirit by works of law, or by hearing of faith?

**3** Are you so foolish? Having begun in ***the*** Spirit, are you now being perfected in ***the*** flesh?

**4** Did you suffer so many things in vain? If indeed ***it was*** even in vain.

**5** Therefore the ***One*** supplying the Spirit to you and working miracles among you—***is it*** by works of law, or by hearing of faith?

**6** Just as Abraham (Abraam) believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness.

**7** Know then that those ***who are*** of faith, these are sons of Abraham.

**8** And the Scripture, having foreseen that God justifies the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel beforehand to Abraham: "In you all the nations will be blessed."

**9** So then those ***who are*** of faith are blessed with the believing Abraham.

**10** For as many as are of works of law are under a curse; for it has been written, "Cursed ***is*** everyone who does not continue in all the ***things*** written in the book of the law, to do them."

**11** Now that no one is justified by law before God ***is*** evident, because "The righteous by faith will live."

**12** And the law is not of faith; rather, "The man who has done them will live in them."

**13** Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us—for it has been written, "Cursed ***is*** everyone who hangs on a tree"—

**14** so that the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, so that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through the faith.

**15** Brothers, I speak according to man: even a man′s covenant, once ratified, no one sets aside or adds to.

**16** Now to Abraham the promises were spoken, and to his seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as of many, but as of one, "And to your seed," who is Christ.

**17** Now this I say: a covenant confirmed beforehand by God toward Christ, the law, which came four hundred and thirty years afterward, does not annul, so as to nullify the promise.

**18** For if the inheritance ***is*** by law, ***it is*** no longer by promise; but God has granted ***it*** to Abraham through promise.

**19** Why then the law? It was added because of transgressions, until the seed should come to whom it has been promised, having been ordained through angels in ***the*** hand of a mediator.

**20** Now a mediator is not of one, but God is one.

**21** ***Is*** the law then against the promises of God? May it not be! For if a law had been given which was able to give life, righteousness would indeed have been by law.

**22** But the Scripture shut up all ***things*** under sin, so that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe.

**23** But before the faith came, we were being held in custody under law, having been shut up for the faith which was about to be revealed.

**24** So then the law has become our child-guardian to Christ, so that we might be justified by faith.

**25** But the faith having come, we are no longer under a child-guardian.

**26** For you are all sons of God through the faith in Christ Jesus.

**27** For as many ***of you*** as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

**28** There is not Jew nor Greek, there is not slave nor free, there is not male and female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.

**29** And if you ***are*** Christ′s, then you are Abraham′s seed, and heirs according to promise.

## Chapter 4

**1** Now I say, as long as the heir is a child, he differs in nothing from a slave, being lord of all,

**2** but he is under guardians and stewards until the time appointed by the father.

**3** So also we, when we were children, were enslaved under the elements of the world.

**4** But when the fullness of the time came, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under law,

**5** so that He might redeem those under law, so that we might receive the adoption as sons.

**6** And because you are sons, God sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, "Abba! Father!"

**7** So you are no longer a slave, but a son; and if a son, also an heir of God through Christ.

**8** But at that time indeed, not knowing God, you were slaves to those which by nature are not gods.

**9** But now, having known God, or rather having been known by God, how do you turn again to the weak and poor elements, to which you desire to be slaves again anew?

**10** You observe days and months and seasons and years.

**11** I fear for you, lest somehow I have toiled for you in vain.

**12** Become as I ***am***, because I also ***have become*** as you ***are***, brothers, I implore you. You wronged me in nothing.

**13** And you know that because of weakness of the flesh I preached the gospel to you at the first;

**14** and my trial in my flesh you did not despise nor spit out, but as an angel of God you received me, as Christ Jesus (Iesous).

**15** What then was your blessedness? For I testify to you that, if possible, having gouged out your eyes, you would have given ***them*** to me.

**16** So have I become your enemy, speaking truth to you?

**17** They are zealous for you, not well; but they want to exclude you, so that you may be zealous for them.

**18** But ***it is*** good to be zealously sought in a good ***thing*** always, and not only in my being present with you,

**19** my little children, for whom I am again in labor until Christ is formed in you,

**20** and I was wishing to be present with you now and to change my tone, because I am perplexed about you.

**21** Tell me, you who want to be under law, do you not hear the law?

**22** For it has been written that Abraham (Abraam) had two sons, one of the slave woman and one of the free ***woman***.

**23** But the ***one*** of the slave woman has been born according to ***the*** flesh, and the ***one*** of the free ***woman*** through the promise.

**24** These things are spoken allegorically; for these are the two covenants: one indeed from Mount Sinai (Sina), bearing ***children*** for slavery, which is Hagar (Agar).

**25** For the ***name*** Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and she corresponds to the present Jerusalem (Hierousalem); and she is a slave with her children.

**26** But the Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother of us all.

**27** For it has been written, "Rejoice, barren woman, you who do not bear; break forth and cry out, you who are not in labor; because many ***are*** the children of the desolate ***woman***, more than of her who has the husband."

**28** Now, brothers, like Isaac (Isaak), we are children of promise.

**29** But just as at that time the ***one*** born according to ***the*** flesh was persecuting the ***one born*** according to Spirit, so also now.

**30** But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the slave woman and her son; for the son of the slave woman shall certainly not inherit with the son of the free ***woman***."

**31** Then, brothers, we are not children of a slave woman, but of the free ***woman***.

## Chapter 5

**1** In the freedom with which Christ set us free, stand firm therefore, and do not be entangled again in a yoke of slavery.

**2** Look, I Paul (Paulos) say to you that if you are circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing.

**3** And I testify again to every man who is circumcised that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

**4** You were severed from Christ, you who are being justified by law; you fell away from grace.

**5** For we by ***the*** Spirit, by faith, eagerly await ***the*** hope of righteousness.

**6** For in Christ Jesus (Iesous) neither circumcision has any strength, nor uncircumcision, but faith working through love.

**7** You were running well; who hindered you, not to obey the truth?

**8** The persuasion ***is*** not from the ***One*** who calls you.

**9** A little leaven leavens the whole lump.

**10** I am confident regarding you in ***the*** Lord that you will think nothing other; but the ***one*** who troubles you will bear the judgment, whoever he may be.

**11** But I, brothers, if I still proclaim circumcision, why am I still persecuted? Then the stumbling block of the cross has been abolished.

**12** I wish that those who are upsetting you would even emasculate themselves!

**13** For you were called to freedom, brothers; only ***do*** not ***use*** the freedom as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love be slaves to one another.

**14** For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in this: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."

**15** But if you bite and devour one another, watch out lest you be consumed by one another.

**16** But I say, walk by ***the*** Spirit, and you will certainly not carry out ***the*** desire of ***the*** flesh.

**17** For the flesh desires against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are opposed to one another, so that the things which you wish, these you may not do.

**18** But if you are led by ***the*** Spirit, you are not under law.

**19** Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are adultery, sexual immorality, impurity, debauchery,

**20** idolatry, sorcery, hostilities, strifes, jealousies, outbursts of rage, rivalries, dissensions, factions,

**21** envyings, murders, drunkennesses, revelries, and the ***things*** like these, which I tell you beforehand, just as I also said before, that those who practice such things will not inherit ***the*** kingdom of God.

**22** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

**23** gentleness, self-control; against such ***things*** there is no law.

**24** And those of Christ crucified the flesh with the passions and the desires.

**25** If we live by ***the*** Spirit, by ***the*** Spirit let us also walk in line.

**26** Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.

## Chapter 6

**1** Brothers, if a man is even caught in some trespass, you who ***are*** spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, watching yourself, lest you also be tempted.

**2** Bear one another′s burdens, and thus fulfill the law of Christ.

**3** For if anyone thinks ***himself*** to be something, being nothing, he deceives himself.

**4** But let each test his own work, and then he will have the boast in regard to himself alone, and not in regard to the other.

**5** For each will bear ***his*** own load.

**6** And let the ***one*** being taught the word share with the ***one*** teaching in all good things.

**7** Do not be led astray; God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, this he will also reap.

**8** For the ***one*** sowing to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption, but the ***one*** sowing to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life.

**9** And let us not lose heart in doing the good, for in ***its*** own time we will reap, not fainting.

**10** So then, as we have opportunity, let us work the good toward all, and especially toward those of the household of the faith.

**11** See with what large letters I have written to you with my own hand.

**12** As many as want to make a good showing in ***the*** flesh, these compel you to be circumcised, only so that they may not be persecuted for the cross of Christ.

**13** For not even those who are circumcised themselves keep ***the*** law, but they want you to be circumcised so that they may boast in your flesh.

**14** But for me, may it not be to boast, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.

**15** For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision avails anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation.

**16** And as many as will walk in line by this rule, peace ***be*** upon them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

**17** From now on let no one cause me troubles; for I bear on my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

**18** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with your spirit, brothers. Amen.

*To **the** Galatians it was written from Rome (Hrome).*

# EPHESIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO EPHESIANS

**Author.** Paul the apostle (1:1), writing from prison (3:1; 4:1).

**Date.** About AD 60 to 62, from Rome.

**Background.** Paul spent about three years in Ephesus (Acts 19-20). This letter does not deal with a crisis. It may have been meant for several churches in the area.

**Main Themes.** The first half teaches what God has done: chosen us, redeemed us and made us alive in Christ, and made Jews and Gentiles one body. The second half shows how to walk worthy of that calling: in unity, in purity, in the home and at work, and armored for spiritual battle.

**Key Verses.**

**1:3** Blessed ***be*** the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly ***places*** in Christ,

**2:8-9** For by grace you have been saved through faith, and this ***is*** not from yourselves; the gift ***is*** of God, not from works, so that no one may boast.

**2:10** For we are His workmanship, having been created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand so that we may walk in them.

**4:1** I, therefore, the prisoner in ***the*** Lord, exhort you to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called,

**6:10-11** Finally, my brothers, be empowered in ***the*** Lord and in the strength of His might. Put on the full armor of God so that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil,

**Christ in Ephesians.** Every spiritual blessing is "in Christ" (1:3). He is the head of the church, His body (1:22-23), and He loved the church and gave Himself for her (5:25).

**Outline.**

1. Our riches in Christ *(1-3)*
2. Our walk in Christ *(4-6:9)*
3. Our battle in Christ *(6:10-24)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), an apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ through ***the*** will of God, to the saints who are in Ephesus (Ephesos) and faithful in Christ Jesus:

**2** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** Blessed ***be*** the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly ***places*** in Christ,

**4** just as He chose us in Him before ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world, ***for*** us to be holy and blameless before Him in love,

**5** having predestined us for adoption as sons through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will,

**6** to ***the*** praise of ***the*** glory of His grace, in which He graced us in the Beloved,

**7** in whom we have the redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of the trespasses, according to the riches of His grace,

**8** which He made abound toward us in all wisdom and understanding,

**9** having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Him,

**10** for ***the*** administration of the fullness of the times, to sum up all things in Christ, both the ***things*** in the heavens and the ***things*** on the earth, in Him,

**11** in whom also we were allotted, having been predestined according to ***the*** purpose of the ***One*** who works all things according to the counsel of His will,

**12** for us to be to ***the*** praise of His glory, those who had first hoped in Christ;

**13** in whom you also, having heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation—in whom also having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,

**14** who is ***the*** pledge of our inheritance, for ***the*** redemption of the acquired possession, to ***the*** praise of His glory.

**15** Because of this I also, having heard of the faith among you in the Lord Jesus and the love toward all the saints,

**16** do not cease giving thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

**17** that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him,

**18** the eyes of your understanding having been enlightened, for you to know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints ***are***,

**19** and what ***is*** the surpassing greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of the might of His strength,

**20** which He worked in Christ, having raised Him out from ***the*** dead, and seated ***Him*** at His right ***hand*** in the heavenly ***places***,

**21** far above every principality and authority and power and lordship, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in the coming ***one***.

**22** And He put all things under His feet, and gave Him ***as*** head over all things to the church,

**23** which is His body, the fullness of the ***One*** who fills all things in all.

## Chapter 2

**1** And you, being dead in the trespasses and the sins,

**2** in which you once walked according to the age of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, of the spirit that ***is*** now working in the sons of disobedience,

**3** among whom we also all once lived in the desires of our flesh, doing the wishes of the flesh and of the thoughts, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

**4** But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

**5** even us, being dead in the trespasses, He made alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

**6** and raised ***us*** up together and seated ***us*** together in the heavenly ***places*** in Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**7** in order that He might show in the coming ages the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

**8** For by grace you have been saved through faith, and this ***is*** not from yourselves; the gift ***is*** of God,

**9** not from works, so that no one may boast.

**10** For we are His workmanship, having been created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand so that we may walk in them.

**11** Therefore remember that formerly you, the Gentiles in ***the*** flesh, who are called "Uncircumcision" by what is called "Circumcision" in ***the*** flesh, made by hands,

**12** that you were at that time apart from Christ, having been alienated from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers to the covenants of the promise, not having hope and without God in the world.

**13** But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have become near by the blood of Christ.

**14** For He Himself is our peace, who made both one and broke down the middle wall of the barrier,

**15** having abolished the hostility in His flesh, the law of the commandments in ordinances, so that He might create the two in Himself into one new man, making peace,

**16** and might reconcile both in one body to God through the cross, having killed the hostility by it.

**17** And having come, He preached the gospel, peace to you, the ones far off, and to the ones near.

**18** For through Him we both have the access by one Spirit to the Father.

**19** So then you are no longer strangers and resident aliens, but fellow citizens of the saints and members of the household of God,

**20** having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being ***the*** cornerstone,

**21** in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in ***the*** Lord,

**22** in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling place of God in ***the*** Spirit.

## Chapter 3

**1** For this reason I, Paul (Paulos), the prisoner of Christ Jesus (Iesous) for you Gentiles,

**2** if indeed you have heard of the stewardship of the grace of God which was given to me for you,

**3** that by revelation He made known to me the mystery, even as I wrote before in brief,

**4** by which, reading ***it***, you are able to understand my insight into the mystery of Christ,

**5** which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men as it has now been revealed to His holy apostles and prophets in ***the*** Spirit:

**6** ***that*** the Gentiles are fellow heirs and fellow members of the body and fellow partakers of His promise in Christ through the gospel,

**7** of which I became a servant according to the gift of the grace of God given to me according to the working of His power.

**8** To me, the less than the least of all the saints, this grace was given, to preach the gospel among the Gentiles, the unsearchable riches of Christ,

**9** and to enlighten all ***as to*** what ***is*** the fellowship of the mystery which has been hidden from the ages in God, who created all things through Jesus Christ,

**10** so that now the manifold wisdom of God may be made known to the rulers and to the authorities in the heavenly ***places*** through the church,

**11** according to ***the*** purpose of the ages which He accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord,

**12** in whom we have the boldness and the access in confidence through the faith of Him.

**13** Therefore I ask ***you*** not to lose heart in my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

**14** For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

**15** from whom every family in ***the*** heavens and on earth is named,

**16** that He may grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with power through His Spirit in the inner man,

**17** ***for*** Christ to dwell through faith in your hearts, having been rooted and founded in love,

**18** so that you may be fully able to grasp with all the saints what ***is*** the breadth and length and depth and height,

**19** and to know the love of Christ which surpasses knowledge, so that you may be filled to all the fullness of God.

**20** Now to Him who is able to do above all things, far more abundantly than what we ask or think, according to the power that is working in us,

**21** to Him ***be*** the glory in the church in Christ Jesus to all the generations of the age of the ages. Amen.

## Chapter 4

**1** I, therefore, the prisoner in ***the*** Lord, exhort you to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called,

**2** with all humility and gentleness, with patience, bearing with one another in love,

**3** being diligent to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace:

**4** one body and one Spirit, even as you also were called in one hope of your calling;

**5** one Lord, one faith, one baptism;

**6** one God and Father of all, who ***is*** over all and through all and in you all.

**7** But to each one of us the grace was given according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

**8** Therefore it says, "Having ascended on high, He took captivity captive, and He gave gifts to men."

**9** Now "He ascended," what is it except that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

**10** The One who descended is Himself also the One who ascended far above all the heavens, so that He might fill all things.

**11** And He Himself gave some ***as*** apostles, and some ***as*** prophets, and some ***as*** evangelists, and some ***as*** shepherds and teachers,

**12** for the equipping of the saints for ***the*** work of ministry, for ***the*** building up of the body of Christ,

**13** until we all attain to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a complete man, to ***the*** measure of ***the*** stature of the fullness of Christ,

**14** so that we may no longer be infants, being tossed by waves and carried about by every wind of teaching, in the trickery of men, in craftiness with a view to the scheming of error;

**15** but speaking the truth in love, we may grow up into Him in all things, who is the head, Christ,

**16** from whom the whole body, being joined together and held together through every joint of the supply, according to ***the*** working in ***the*** measure of each individual part, makes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.

**17** This therefore I say and testify in ***the*** Lord: you ***are*** no longer to walk as the rest of the Gentiles also walk, in the futility of their mind,

**18** darkened in the understanding, being alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart,

**19** who, having become callous, gave themselves over to sensuality for ***the*** practice of every impurity with greediness.

**20** But you did not learn Christ this way,

**21** if indeed you heard Him and were taught in Him, as truth is in Jesus (Iesous):

**22** ***that*** you put off, concerning the former way of life, the old man, which is being corrupted according to the desires of deceit,

**23** and be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

**24** and put on the new man, which according to God was created in righteousness and holiness of the truth.

**25** Therefore, having put off the falsehood, speak truth each one with his neighbor, because we are members of one another.

**26** Be angry, and do not sin; let the sun not set on your anger,

**27** nor give place to the devil.

**28** Let the one who steals no longer steal, but rather let him labor, working with the hands what is good, so that he may have ***something*** to share with the one who has need.

**29** Let no rotten word go out of your mouth, but whatever ***is*** good for building up of the need, so that it may give grace to those who hear.

**30** And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, in whom you were sealed for ***the*** day of redemption.

**31** Let all bitterness and rage and wrath and clamor and slander be removed from you, along with all malice.

**32** And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, even as God also in Christ forgave you.

## Chapter 5

**1** Therefore be imitators of God, as beloved children,

**2** and walk in love, even as Christ also loved us and gave Himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an aroma of fragrance.

**3** But sexual immorality and all impurity or greediness, let it not even be named among you, as is proper for saints;

**4** and filthiness and foolish talk or coarse joking, the ***things*** not fitting, but rather thanksgiving.

**5** For you know this, that every sexually immoral person or impure person or greedy person, who is an idolater, has no inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

**6** Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes on the sons of disobedience.

**7** Therefore do not be partakers with them;

**8** for you were once darkness, but now ***you are*** light in ***the*** Lord. Walk as children of light

**9** (for the fruit of the Spirit ***is*** in all goodness and righteousness and truth),

**10** discerning what is well-pleasing to the Lord.

**11** And do not have fellowship with the unfruitful works of the darkness, but rather even expose ***them***.

**12** For it is shameful even to speak ***of*** the things being done by them in secret.

**13** But all things, being exposed by the light, are made visible; for everything that is made visible is light.

**14** Therefore it says, "Awake, you who are sleeping, and rise up from the dead, and Christ will shine on you."

**15** Therefore see carefully how you walk, not as unwise but as wise,

**16** redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

**17** Because of this do not be foolish, but understanding what the will of the Lord ***is***.

**18** And do not be drunk with wine, in which is debauchery, but be filled with ***the*** Spirit,

**19** speaking to each other with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

**20** giving thanks always for all things in ***the*** name of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ to the God and Father,

**21** submitting yourselves to one another in ***the*** fear of God.

**22** Wives, submit yourselves to ***your*** own husbands, as to the Lord.

**23** For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ ***is*** head of the church, and He Himself is Savior of the body.

**24** But as the church is subjected to Christ, so also the wives ***are*** to ***their*** own husbands in everything.

**25** Husbands, love your own wives, even as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her,

**26** so that He might sanctify her, having cleansed ***her*** by the washing of water by ***the*** word,

**27** so that He might present her to Himself, the church glorious, not having spot or wrinkle or any of such things, but that she might be holy and blameless.

**28** So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself.

**29** For no one ever hated his own flesh, but he nourishes and cherishes it, even as also the Lord ***does*** the church,

**30** because we are members of His body, from His flesh and from His bones.

**31** "Because of this a man will leave his father and mother and will be joined to his wife, and the two will become one flesh."

**32** This mystery is great, but I speak with reference to Christ and to the church.

**33** Nevertheless, you also, each one individually, let each so love his own wife as himself, and the wife ***must see*** that she fears the husband.

## Chapter 6

**1** Children, obey your parents in ***the*** Lord, for this is right.

**2** "Honor your father and mother" (which is ***the*** first commandment with a promise),

**3** "so that it may be well with you, and you will be long-lived on the earth."

**4** And fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up in ***the*** discipline and admonition of ***the*** Lord.

**5** Slaves, obey the masters according to ***the*** flesh with fear and trembling, in the sincerity of your heart, as to Christ,

**6** not by way of eye-service as men-pleasers, but as slaves of Christ, doing the will of God from ***the*** soul,

**7** with good will rendering service as to the Lord and not to men,

**8** knowing that whatever good thing each one does, this he will receive back from the Lord, whether slave or free.

**9** And masters, do the same things to them, giving up the threatening, knowing that your own Lord also is in ***the*** heavens, and there is no partiality with Him.

**10** Finally, my brothers, be empowered in ***the*** Lord and in the strength of His might.

**11** Put on the full armor of God so that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil,

**12** because our wrestling is not against blood and flesh, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the world rulers of the darkness of this age, against the spiritual ***forces*** of evil in the heavenly ***places***.

**13** Because of this take up the full armor of God, so that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all things, to stand.

**14** Stand therefore, having girded your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness,

**15** and having shod the feet with the readiness of the gospel of peace;

**16** above all, having taken up the shield of faith, with which you will be able to quench all the flaming arrows of the evil one;

**17** and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is ***the*** word of God,

**18** through all prayer and supplication, praying at every time in ***the*** Spirit, and for this very ***purpose*** watching with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints,

**19** and for me, that a word may be given to me in the opening of my mouth, with boldness to make known the mystery of the gospel,

**20** for which I am an ambassador in a chain, so that in it I may speak boldly, as it is necessary for me to speak.

**21** But so that you also may know the things concerning me, what I am doing, Tychicus (Tychikos), the beloved brother and faithful servant in ***the*** Lord, will make all things known to you,

**22** whom I have sent to you for this very ***purpose***, that you may know the things concerning us, and that he may encourage your hearts.

**23** Peace to the brothers, and love with faith, from God ***the*** Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ.

**24** The grace ***be*** with all those who love our Lord Jesus Christ in incorruptibility. Amen.

*To **the** Ephesians it was written from Rome (Hrome) through Tychicus.*

# PHILIPPIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO PHILIPPIANS

**Author.** Paul the apostle, with Timothy (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 61 to 62, from prison in Rome.

**Background.** Philippi was the first church Paul planted in Europe (Acts 16). The believers had sent him a gift by Epaphroditus. Paul writes to thank them, report on his situation, and encourage unity.

**Main Themes.** Joy runs through the whole letter, even though Paul is in chains. To live is Christ and to die is gain (1:21). Believers should have the humble mind of Christ, press on toward the goal, and stop worrying by praying about everything.

**Key Verses.**

**1:6** being confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will complete ***it*** until ***the*** day of Jesus Christ;

**1:21** For to me, to live ***is*** Christ, and to die ***is*** gain.

**2:5-8** For let this be thought in you which ***was*** also in Christ Jesus (Iesous), who, existing in ***the*** form of God, did not consider being equal with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied Himself, having taken ***the*** form of a slave, having come to be in ***the*** likeness of men; and having been found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself, having become obedient as far as death, even death of a cross.

**3:8** But indeed, rather, I also consider all things to be loss because of the surpassing ***worth*** of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, because of whom I was made to suffer the loss of all things, and I consider ***them*** to be rubbish, so that I may gain Christ

**4:13** I have strength ***for*** all things in the ***One*** who strengthens me, Christ.

**Christ in Philippians.** Christ, being in the form of God, emptied Himself, became a servant, and humbled Himself to death on a cross. God has highly exalted Him, and every knee will bow (2:5-11).

**Outline.**

1. Paul's chains and joy *(1)*
2. The mind of Christ *(2)*
3. Knowing Christ *(3)*
4. Peace and contentment *(4)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos) and Timothy (Timotheos), slaves of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi (Philippoi), with ***the*** overseers and deacons:

**2** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** I thank my God at all the remembrance of you,

**4** always in every supplication of mine for you all, making the supplication with joy,

**5** for your partnership in the gospel from ***the*** first day until now,

**6** being confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will complete ***it*** until ***the*** day of Jesus Christ;

**7** even as it is right for me to think this about you all, because I have you in the heart, both in my chains and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, you all being fellow partakers of grace with me.

**8** For God is my witness, how I long for you all in ***the*** affection of Jesus Christ.

**9** And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all discernment,

**10** so that you may approve the things that are excellent, so that you may be pure and without offense for ***the*** day of Christ,

**11** having been filled with fruits of righteousness, which ***are*** through Jesus Christ, to ***the*** glory and praise of God.

**12** Now I want you to know, brothers, that the things concerning me have come rather to ***the*** advancement of the gospel,

**13** so that my chains in Christ have become clearly known in the whole praetorium and to all the rest,

**14** and most of the brothers in ***the*** Lord, having become confident by my chains, dare more abundantly to speak the word without fear.

**15** Some indeed even from envy and strife, but some also from goodwill, preach Christ.

**16** Those indeed out of selfish ambition proclaim Christ, not purely, supposing to add affliction to my chains;

**17** but those out of love, knowing that I am appointed for ***the*** defense of the gospel.

**18** What then? Only ***that*** in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and in this I rejoice, yes, and I will rejoice.

**19** For I know that this will turn out for me to salvation through your supplication and ***the*** supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

**20** according to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing I will be ashamed, but in all boldness, as always, also now Christ will be magnified in my body, whether through life or through death.

**21** For to me, to live ***is*** Christ, and to die ***is*** gain.

**22** But if to live in ***the*** flesh, this ***is*** fruit of work for me; and what I will choose, I do not make known.

**23** For I am hard-pressed between the two, having the desire to depart and to be with Christ, ***which is*** very much better;

**24** but to remain in the flesh ***is*** more necessary for your sake.

**25** And being confident of this, I know that I will remain and continue with you all for your progress and joy of the faith,

**26** so that your boasting may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my coming to you again.

**27** Only conduct yourselves as citizens worthily of the gospel of Christ, so that whether having come and seen you or being absent, I may hear the things concerning you, that you are standing firm in one spirit, with one soul striving together for the faith of the gospel,

**28** and not being frightened in anything by those who oppose, which is to them indeed a demonstration of destruction, but to you of salvation, and this from God.

**29** For to you it was granted on behalf of Christ, not only to believe in Him, but also to suffer on behalf of Him,

**30** having the same conflict such as you saw in me and now hear ***to be*** in me.

## Chapter 2

**1** If ***there is*** therefore any encouragement in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of ***the*** Spirit, if any affections and compassions,

**2** fulfill my joy, so that you may think the same ***thing***, having the same love, united in soul, thinking the one ***thing***,

**3** ***doing*** nothing according to selfish ambition or vain conceit, but in humility considering one another ***as*** surpassing yourselves;

**4** do not look at your own ***things***, each one, but also the ***things*** of others, each one.

**5** For let this be thought in you which ***was*** also in Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**6** who, existing in ***the*** form of God, did not consider being equal with God a thing to be grasped,

**7** but emptied Himself, having taken ***the*** form of a slave, having come to be in ***the*** likeness of men;

**8** and having been found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself, having become obedient as far as death, even death of a cross.

**9** Therefore God also highly exalted Him and granted to Him a name, the ***one*** above every name,

**10** so that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of ***those*** in heaven and ***those*** on earth and ***those*** under the earth,

**11** and every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ ***is*** Lord, to ***the*** glory of God ***the*** Father.

**12** So then, my beloved, just as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;

**13** for God is the ***One*** who is working in you both to will and to work for the sake of ***His*** good pleasure.

**14** Do all things without grumblings and disputes,

**15** so that you may become blameless and innocent, children of God unblemished in ***the*** midst of a crooked and perverted generation, among whom you shine as lights in ***the*** world,

**16** holding forth ***the*** word of life, for a boast to me for ***the*** day of Christ, that I did not run in vain nor toil in vain.

**17** But if I am even being poured out as a drink offering on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice and rejoice together with you all.

**18** And ***in*** the same ***way*** you also, rejoice and rejoice together with me.

**19** But I hope in ***the*** Lord Jesus to send Timothy (Timotheos) to you soon, so that I also may be encouraged, having come to know the ***things*** concerning you.

**20** For I have no one of like soul, who will genuinely care for the ***things*** concerning you;

**21** for they all are seeking their own ***things***, not the ***things*** of Christ Jesus.

**22** But you know his proven worth, that as a child ***with*** a father, he served with me for the gospel.

**23** Therefore I hope indeed to send him immediately, whenever I see the ***things*** concerning me;

**24** but I have been persuaded in ***the*** Lord that I myself also will come soon.

**25** But I considered ***it*** necessary to send to you Epaphroditus (Epaphroditos), my brother and fellow worker and fellow soldier, but your messenger and minister of my need;

**26** since he was longing for you all and was deeply distressed, because you heard that he was sick.

**27** And indeed he was sick, near to death; but God had mercy on him, and not on him only but also on me, so that I would not have sorrow upon sorrow.

**28** Therefore I sent him all the more eagerly, so that, having seen him again, you may rejoice, and I may be less sorrowful.

**29** Receive him therefore in ***the*** Lord with all joy, and hold such ***men*** in honor,

**30** because for the sake of the work of Christ he came near as far as death, having risked his life, so that he might fill up your lack of service toward me.

## Chapter 3

**1** Finally, my brothers, rejoice in ***the*** Lord. To write the same ***things*** to you ***is*** indeed not troublesome to me, but for you ***it is*** safe.

**2** Watch out for the dogs, watch out for the evil workers, watch out for the mutilation;

**3** for we are the circumcision, who worship God in ***the*** Spirit and boast in Christ Jesus (Iesous) and have not put confidence in ***the*** flesh,

**4** although I myself have confidence even in ***the*** flesh. If any other ***man*** thinks to have confidence in ***the*** flesh, I more:

**5** in circumcision eight days old, of ***the*** nation of Israel, of ***the*** tribe of Benjamin (Beniamin), a Hebrew of Hebrews; according to ***the*** law, a Pharisee;

**6** according to zeal, persecuting the church; according to ***the*** righteousness which ***is*** in ***the*** law, having become blameless.

**7** But whatever things were gain to me, these I have considered loss because of Christ.

**8** But indeed, rather, I also consider all things to be loss because of the surpassing ***worth*** of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, because of whom I was made to suffer the loss of all things, and I consider ***them*** to be rubbish, so that I may gain Christ

**9** and may be found in Him, not having my own righteousness, which ***is*** from ***the*** law, but that which ***is*** through faith of Christ, the righteousness from God on the basis of faith;

**10** to know Him and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death,

**11** if somehow I may attain to the resurrection of the dead.

**12** Not that I have already received ***it*** or have already been perfected, but I pursue, if indeed I may lay hold of that for which also I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus.

**13** Brothers, I ***do*** not count myself to have laid hold ***of it***; but one ***thing I do***: forgetting the ***things*** behind and reaching forward to the ***things*** ahead,

**14** I pursue toward ***the*** goal for the prize of the upward calling of God in Christ Jesus.

**15** Therefore, as many as ***are*** perfect, let us think this; and if you think anything differently, God will reveal even this to you;

**16** nevertheless, to what we have attained, ***let us*** walk by the same rule, ***let us*** think the same ***thing***.

**17** Be fellow imitators of me, brothers, and observe those who walk thus, just as you have us ***for*** a pattern.

**18** For many walk, ***about*** whom I often was telling you, and now tell ***you*** even weeping, ***that they are*** the enemies of the cross of Christ,

**19** whose end ***is*** destruction, whose god ***is*** the belly, and the glory ***is*** in their shame, who think ***on*** the earthly ***things***.

**20** For our citizenship exists in ***the*** heavens, from which also we eagerly await a Savior, ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ,

**21** who will transform the body of our humiliation, so that it may become conformed to the body of His glory, according to the working of His being able even to subject all things to Himself.

## Chapter 4

**1** So then, my brothers, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, in this way stand firm in ***the*** Lord, beloved.

**2** I exhort Euodia and I exhort Syntyche to think the same ***thing*** in ***the*** Lord.

**3** And I ask you also, true yokefellow, help these ***women***, who contended together with me in the gospel, with Clement (Klemes) also and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names ***are*** in ***the*** book of life.

**4** Rejoice in ***the*** Lord always; again I will say, rejoice.

**5** Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Lord ***is*** near.

**6** Be anxious about nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God;

**7** and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus (Iesous).

**8** Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever ***things are*** honorable, whatever ***things are*** righteous, whatever ***things are*** pure, whatever ***things are*** lovely, whatever ***things are*** of good report, if ***there is*** any excellence and if any praise, ponder these things.

**9** The things which you also learned and received and heard and saw in me, practice these things; and the God of peace will be with you.

**10** But I rejoiced in ***the*** Lord greatly that now at last you have revived the thinking on my behalf; in which you were also thinking, but you lacked opportunity.

**11** Not that I speak according to lack; for I have learned to be content in whatever ***circumstances*** I am.

**12** I also know ***how*** to be humbled; I also know ***how*** to abound; in everything and in all things I have been initiated, both to be filled and to hunger, both to abound and to be in lack.

**13** I have strength ***for*** all things in the ***One*** who strengthens me, Christ.

**14** Nevertheless you did well, having had fellowship in my affliction.

**15** And you yourselves also know, Philippians, that in ***the*** beginning of the gospel, when I went out from Macedonia (Makedonia), no church had fellowship with me in ***the*** account of giving and receiving except you only;

**16** for even in Thessalonica (Thessalonike) you sent to me both once and twice for my need.

**17** Not that I seek the gift, but I seek the fruit that increases to your account.

**18** But I have all things in full and abound; I have been filled, having received from Epaphroditus (Epaphroditos) the ***things*** from you, an aroma of fragrance, an acceptable sacrifice, well-pleasing to God.

**19** And my God will fill every need of yours according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus.

**20** Now to our God and Father ***be*** the glory to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**21** Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The brothers with me greet you.

**22** All the saints greet you, and especially those of Caesar's household.

**23** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with you all. Amen.

*To **the** Philippians it was written from Rome (Hrome) through Epaphroditus.*

# COLOSSIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO COLOSSIANS

**Author.** Paul the apostle, with Timothy (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 60 to 62, from prison in Rome.

**Background.** Paul had never visited Colossae. Epaphras had started the church (1:7). A false teaching had come in that mixed Jewish rules, worship of angels and claims of special knowledge.

**Main Themes.** Christ is supreme and fully sufficient. In Him dwells all the fullness of the Deity bodily (2:9), and believers are complete in Him. There is no need for added rules or secret knowledge. Because we have been raised with Christ, we set our minds on things above.

**Key Verses.**

**1:15-16** who is ***the*** image of the invisible God, ***the*** firstborn of all creation; because in Him all things were created, the ***things*** in the heavens and the ***things*** on the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or lordships or rulers or authorities; all things have been created through Him and for Him.

**1:18** And He is the head of the body, the church; who is ***the*** beginning, ***the*** firstborn from the dead, so that in all things He Himself may come to hold first place;

**2:9-10** for in Him dwells all the fullness of the Deity bodily, and you have been filled in Him, who is the head of every ruler and authority;

**3:2** Set ***your*** minds on the things above, not the things on the earth.

**3:17** And everything, whatever you do in word or in deed, ***do*** all in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous), giving thanks to the God and Father through Him.

**Christ in Colossians.** Christ is the image of the invisible God, the Creator of all things, the head of the church and the firstborn from the dead (1:15-18).

**Outline.**

1. The supremacy of Christ *(1)*
2. Freedom from false teaching *(2)*
3. The new life in Christ *(3-4)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), an apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ through ***the*** will of God, and Timothy (Timotheos) the brother,

**2** to the saints in Colosse (Kolossai) and faithful brothers in Christ: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

**4** having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and the love toward all the saints,

**5** because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, which you heard of before in the word of the truth of the gospel,

**6** which is present among you, just as also in all the world, and is bearing fruit, just as also among you, from the day you heard and came to know the grace of God in truth;

**7** just as you also learned from Epaphras our beloved fellow slave, who is a faithful minister of Christ on your behalf,

**8** who also made known to us your love in ***the*** Spirit.

**9** Because of this we also, from the day we heard, do not cease praying for you and asking that you may be filled ***with*** the full knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding,

**10** ***for*** you to walk worthily of the Lord for all pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work and growing into the full knowledge of God;

**11** being strengthened with all power according to the might of His glory, for all endurance and patience with joy;

**12** giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us for the share of the inheritance of the saints in the light,

**13** who rescued us out of the authority of the darkness and transferred ***us*** into the kingdom of the Son of His love,

**14** in whom we have the redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins;

**15** who is ***the*** image of the invisible God, ***the*** firstborn of all creation;

**16** because in Him all things were created, the ***things*** in the heavens and the ***things*** on the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or lordships or rulers or authorities; all things have been created through Him and for Him.

**17** And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.

**18** And He is the head of the body, the church; who is ***the*** beginning, ***the*** firstborn from the dead, so that in all things He Himself may come to hold first place;

**19** because in Him all the fullness was pleased to dwell,

**20** and through Him to reconcile all things to Him, having made peace through the blood of His cross, through Him, whether the ***things*** on the earth or the ***things*** in the heavens.

**21** And you, once being alienated and enemies in mind in the evil works, yet now He has reconciled

**22** in the body of His flesh through the death, to present you holy and without blemish and beyond reproach before Him,

**23** if indeed you continue in the faith, founded and steadfast and not being moved away from the hope of the gospel which you heard, which was preached in all the creation which ***is*** under heaven, of which I, Paul, became a minister.

**24** Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up in turn the ***things*** lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for His body, which is the church,

**25** of which I became a minister according to the stewardship of God which was given to me for you, to fulfill the word of God,

**26** the mystery which has been hidden from the ages and from the generations, but now was made manifest to His saints,

**27** to whom God willed to make known what ***is*** the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, who is Christ in you, the hope of glory;

**28** whom we proclaim, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, so that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus;

**29** for which I also toil, striving according to His working which works in me in power.

## Chapter 2

**1** For I want you to know how great a struggle I have concerning you and those in Laodicea (Laodikeia), and as many as have not seen my face in ***the*** flesh,

**2** so that their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and to all ***the*** riches of the full assurance of understanding, to ***the*** full knowledge of the mystery of the God and Father and of Christ,

**3** in whom all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge are hidden.

**4** And I say this so that no one may delude you with persuasive speech.

**5** For even if I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order and the firmness of your faith in Christ.

**6** Therefore, as you received Christ Jesus (Iesous) the Lord, walk in Him,

**7** having been rooted and being built up in Him and being established in the faith, just as you were taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving.

**8** Watch out that no one will be the ***one*** who takes you captive through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary principles of the world, and not according to Christ;

**9** for in Him dwells all the fullness of the Deity bodily,

**10** and you have been filled in Him, who is the head of every ruler and authority;

**11** in whom also you were circumcised with a circumcision made without hands, in the stripping off of the body of the sins of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ,

**12** having been buried with Him in the baptism, in which also you were raised with ***Him*** through the faith of the working of God, who raised Him from the dead.

**13** And you, being dead in the trespasses and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all the trespasses,

**14** having blotted out the handwriting against us in the decrees, which was opposed to us; and He has taken it out of the midst, having nailed it to the cross;

**15** having stripped off the rulers and the authorities, He made a public display ***of them*** openly, having triumphed over them in it.

**16** Therefore let no one judge you in food or in drink or in respect of a feast or a new moon or Sabbaths,

**17** which are a shadow of the ***things*** coming, but the body ***is*** of Christ.

**18** Let no one defraud you of the prize, delighting in humility and ***the*** worship of the angels, intruding into ***things*** which he has not seen, in vain being puffed up by the mind of his flesh,

**19** and not holding fast the head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and ligaments, grows ***with*** the growth of God.

**20** Therefore if you died with Christ from the elementary principles of the world, why, as if living in ***the*** world, do you submit to decrees,

**21** "Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch,"

**22** which are all for decay with the using up, according to the commandments and teachings of men?

**23** These things indeed have a reputation of wisdom in self-made worship and humility and severe treatment of ***the*** body, not in any honor, toward ***the*** indulgence of the flesh.

## Chapter 3

**1** If then you have been raised with Christ, seek the things above, where Christ is, sitting at ***the*** right ***hand*** of God.

**2** Set ***your*** minds on the things above, not the things on the earth.

**3** For you have died, and your life has been hidden with Christ in God.

**4** When Christ, our life, is revealed, then you also will be revealed with Him in glory.

**5** Therefore put to death your members which ***are*** on the earth: sexual immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and the covetousness, which is idolatry,

**6** because of which things the wrath of God is coming on the sons of disobedience,

**7** in which you also once walked, when you were living in them.

**8** But now you also, put off all ***these*** things: anger, rage, malice, slander, foul language out of your mouth.

**9** Do not lie to one another, having put off the old man with his practices,

**10** and having put on the new ***man***, who is being renewed in knowledge according to ***the*** image of the One who created him,

**11** where there is not Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, slave, free, but Christ ***is*** all and in all.

**12** Therefore, as ***the*** elect of God, holy and beloved, put on hearts of compassions, kindness, humility, gentleness, patience,

**13** bearing with one another and forgiving each other, if anyone has a complaint against anyone; just as Christ also forgave you, so also you.

**14** And above all these things ***put on*** love, which is ***the*** bond of perfection.

**15** And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which you also were called in one body; and be thankful.

**16** Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom teaching and admonishing yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your heart to the Lord.

**17** And everything, whatever you do in word or in deed, ***do*** all in ***the*** name of ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous), giving thanks to the God and Father through Him.

**18** Wives, subject yourselves to ***your*** own husbands, as is fitting in ***the*** Lord.

**19** Husbands, love ***your*** wives, and do not be harsh toward them.

**20** Children, obey ***your*** parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing to the Lord.

**21** Fathers, do not provoke your children, so that they may not become discouraged.

**22** Slaves, obey in all things ***your*** masters according to ***the*** flesh, not with eye-services, as men-pleasers, but in sincerity of heart, fearing God.

**23** And everything, whatever you do, work from ***the*** soul, as to the Lord and not to men,

**24** knowing that from ***the*** Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ.

**25** But the one doing wrong will receive back what he did wrong, and there is no partiality.

## Chapter 4

**1** Masters, grant to the slaves what ***is*** righteous and fair, knowing that you also have a Master in ***the*** heavens.

**2** Continue steadfastly in prayer, keeping watch in it with thanksgiving,

**3** praying at the same time also for us, that God may open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, on account of which I also have been bound,

**4** so that I may make it manifest, as I must speak.

**5** Walk in wisdom toward those outside, redeeming the time.

**6** ***Let*** your word ***be*** always in grace, seasoned with salt, to know how you must answer each one.

**7** Tychicus (Tychikos), the beloved brother and faithful servant and fellow slave in ***the*** Lord, will make known to you all the things concerning me,

**8** whom I sent to you for this very ***purpose***, that he may know the things concerning you, and ***that*** he may encourage your hearts,

**9** with Onesimus (Onesimos), the faithful and beloved brother, who is ***one*** of you. They will make known to you all the things here.

**10** Aristarchus (Aristarchos), my fellow prisoner, greets you, and Mark (Markos), the cousin of Barnabas (concerning whom you received commands: if he comes to you, welcome him),

**11** and Jesus (Iesous), who is called Justus (Ioustos). These, who are of ***the*** circumcision, ***are*** the only fellow workers for the kingdom of God who have become a comfort to me.

**12** Epaphras, who ***is one*** of you, a slave of Christ, greets you, always struggling for you in the prayers, so that you may stand mature and complete in all ***the*** will of God.

**13** For I bear witness to him that he has much zeal for you and for those in Laodicea (Laodikeia) and those in Hierapolis.

**14** Luke (Loukas), the beloved physician, greets you, and Demas.

**15** Greet the brothers in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church in his house.

**16** And when the letter has been read among you, cause that it also be read in the church of the Laodiceans, and that you also read the ***letter*** from Laodicea.

**17** And say to Archippus (Archippos), "Take heed to the ministry that you received in ***the*** Lord, that you may fulfill it."

**18** The greeting by my own hand, of Paul (Paulos). Remember my chains. Grace ***be*** with you. Amen.

*To **the** Colossians it was written from Rome (Hrome) through Tychicus and Onesimus.*

# 1 THESSALONIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 THESSALONIANS

**Author.** Paul, with Silvanus (Silas) and Timothy (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 51, from Corinth. It is one of Paul's earliest letters.

**Background.** Paul planted the church in Thessalonica on his second journey, but he had to leave after a few weeks because of persecution (Acts 17). He sent Timothy back to check on them, and Timothy brought a good report.

**Main Themes.** Paul thanks God for their faith and encourages them to keep growing in holiness and love. Every chapter mentions the Lord's return. Believers who have died will rise first, and living believers will be caught up together with them to meet the Lord in the air (4:16-17). God has not appointed us to wrath (5:9). This edition takes the view that this catching up comes before the tribulation.

**Key Verses.**

**1:9-10** For they themselves report concerning us what sort of entrance we had to you, and how you turned to God from the idols to serve a living and true God, and to await His Son from the heavens, whom He raised out of ***the*** dead, Jesus, who is delivering us from the wrath that is coming.

**4:3** For this is ***the*** will of God, your sanctification: that you abstain from sexual immorality;

**4:16-17** because the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout of command, with ***the*** voice of an archangel and with ***the*** trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first; then we who are living, who remain, will be caught away together with them in ***the*** clouds to meet the Lord in ***the*** air; and so we will always be with ***the*** Lord.

**5:9** because God did not appoint us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ,

**5:16-18** Rejoice always. Pray unceasingly. In everything give thanks; for this ***is the*** will of God in Christ Jesus toward you.

**Christ in 1 Thessalonians.** Jesus rescues us from the coming wrath (1:10) and will come down from heaven to gather His people to Himself.

**Outline.**

1. Thanks for their faith *(1)*
2. Paul's ministry among them *(2-3)*
3. Living to please God *(4:1-12)*
4. The Lord's coming *(4:13-5:11)*
5. Final words *(5:12-28)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos) and Silvanus (Silouanos) and Timothy (Timotheos), to the church of ***the*** Thessalonians in God ***the*** Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ: grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**2** We give thanks to God always concerning you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

**3** unceasingly remembering your work of faith and labor of love and endurance of hope of our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God and Father,

**4** knowing, brothers beloved by God, your election,

**5** because our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power and in ***the*** Holy Spirit and in much full assurance, just as you know what sort ***of men*** we became among you for your sake.

**6** And you became imitators of us and of the Lord, having received the word in much tribulation with joy of ***the*** Holy Spirit,

**7** so that you became examples to all who believe in Macedonia (Makedonia) and Achaia.

**8** For from you the word of the Lord has sounded forth, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith toward God has gone out, so that we have no need to say anything.

**9** For they themselves report concerning us what sort of entrance we had to you, and how you turned to God from the idols to serve a living and true God,

**10** and to await His Son from the heavens, whom He raised out of ***the*** dead, Jesus, who is delivering us from the wrath that is coming.

## Chapter 2

**1** For you yourselves know, brothers, our entrance to you, that it has not been in vain;

**2** but even after having previously suffered and having been mistreated, just as you know, in Philippi (Philippoi), we had boldness in our God to speak to you the gospel of God amid much conflict.

**3** For our exhortation ***is*** not from error, nor from impurity, nor in deceit;

**4** but just as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, who examines our hearts.

**5** For neither did we at any time come with a word of flattery, just as you know, nor with a pretext for greed; God ***is*** witness;

**6** nor seeking glory from men, neither from you nor from others, ***though*** being able to be weighty as apostles of Christ.

**7** But we were gentle in your midst, as a nursing mother would cherish her own children.

**8** So, longing for you, we were well pleased to impart to you not only the gospel of God, but also our own souls, because you have become beloved to us.

**9** For you remember, brothers, our labor and toil; for working night and day so as not to burden any of you, we proclaimed to you the gospel of God.

**10** You ***are*** witnesses, and God, how devoutly and righteously and blamelessly we were toward you who believe;

**11** just as you know how each one of you, as a father his own children, ***we were*** exhorting you and encouraging and testifying,

**12** that you should walk worthily of God, who calls you into His own kingdom and glory.

**13** Because of this we also give thanks to God unceasingly, that having received ***the*** word of hearing from us, ***the word*** of God, you accepted ***it*** not ***as the*** word of men, but just as it truly is, ***the*** word of God, which also works in you who believe.

**14** For you, brothers, became imitators of the churches of God that are in Judea (Ioudaia) in Christ Jesus (Iesous), because you also suffered the same things from ***your*** own countrymen, just as they also ***did*** from the Jews,

**15** who both killed the Lord Jesus and ***their*** own prophets, and drove us out, and ***are*** not pleasing God, and ***are*** opposed to all men,

**16** forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved, so as to fill up their sins always; but the wrath has come upon them to ***the*** end.

**17** But we, brothers, having been orphaned from you for ***the*** time of an hour, in face, not in heart, were more abundantly eager to see your face with great desire.

**18** Therefore we wanted to come to you, I Paul (Paulos) indeed, both once and twice, and Satan hindered us.

**19** For what ***is*** our hope or joy or crown of boasting? Or ***is it*** not even you, before our Lord Jesus Christ at His coming?

**20** For you are our glory and joy.

## Chapter 3

**1** Therefore, no longer enduring ***it***, we thought it good to be left behind in Athens (Athenai) alone,

**2** and we sent Timothy (Timotheos), our brother and servant of God and our fellow worker in the gospel of Christ, to strengthen you and to encourage you concerning your faith,

**3** that no one be shaken by these tribulations; for you yourselves know that we are appointed for this.

**4** For indeed, when we were with you, we were telling you beforehand that we were about to be afflicted, just as it also came to pass, and you know.

**5** Because of this I also, no longer enduring ***it***, sent to know your faith, lest somehow the one who tempts had tempted you, and our labor should be in vain.

**6** But now, Timothy having come to us from you and having brought us good news of your faith and love, and that you always have a good remembrance of us, longing to see us, just as we also ***long to see*** you,

**7** because of this we were encouraged, brothers, over you in all our tribulation and distress through your faith;

**8** for now we live, if you stand firm in ***the*** Lord.

**9** For what thanksgiving are we able to render to God concerning you, for all the joy ***with*** which we rejoice because of you before our God,

**10** night and day praying most exceedingly to see your face and to complete the things lacking in your faith?

**11** Now may our God and Father Himself and our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ direct our way to you;

**12** and may the Lord make you increase and abound in love toward one another and toward all, just as we also ***do*** toward you,

**13** so as to strengthen your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints.

## Chapter 4

**1** Finally then, brothers, we ask you and exhort ***you*** in ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous), just as you received from us how you must walk and please God, that you abound more.

**2** For you know what instructions we gave you through the Lord Jesus.

**3** For this is ***the*** will of God, your sanctification: that you abstain from sexual immorality;

**4** that each of you know ***how*** to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

**5** not in ***the*** passion of lust, just as also the Gentiles who do not know God;

**6** that no one go beyond and take advantage of his brother in the matter, because the Lord ***is*** an avenger concerning all these things, just as we also told you before and solemnly testified.

**7** For God did not call us to impurity, but in sanctification.

**8** So then, the one who rejects ***this*** does not reject man but God, who also gave His Holy Spirit to us.

**9** Now concerning brotherly love, you have no need ***for me*** to write to you, for you yourselves are taught by God to love one another;

**10** for indeed you do it toward all the brothers who ***are*** in all Macedonia (Makedonia). But we exhort you, brothers, to abound more,

**11** and to aspire to live quietly and to attend to your own ***affairs*** and to work with your own hands, just as we commanded you,

**12** so that you may walk properly toward those outside and may have need of nothing.

**13** But I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning those who have fallen asleep, so that you may not grieve, just as also the rest who have no hope.

**14** For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so also God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep through Jesus.

**15** For this we say to you in ***the*** word of ***the*** Lord, that we who are living, who remain until the coming of the Lord, will by no means precede those who have fallen asleep;

**16** because the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout of command, with ***the*** voice of an archangel and with ***the*** trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first;

**17** then we who are living, who remain, will be caught away together with them in ***the*** clouds to meet the Lord in ***the*** air; and so we will always be with ***the*** Lord.

**18** Therefore encourage one another with these words.

## Chapter 5

**1** Now concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need ***that anything*** be written to you;

**2** for you yourselves know accurately that the day of ***the*** Lord comes in this way, as a thief in ***the*** night.

**3** For when they say, "Peace and security," then sudden destruction comes upon them, as the labor pain ***upon*** the pregnant woman, and they will by no means escape.

**4** But you, brothers, are not in darkness, so that the day would overtake you like a thief;

**5** you are all sons of light and sons of day; we are not of night nor of darkness.

**6** So then let us not sleep, as the rest also ***do***, but let us keep watch and be sober.

**7** For those who sleep sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night.

**8** But we, being of ***the*** day, let us be sober, having put on ***the*** breastplate of faith and love, and ***as*** a helmet ***the*** hope of salvation;

**9** because God did not appoint us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ,

**10** who died for us, so that whether we keep watch or sleep, we may live together with Him.

**11** Therefore encourage one another and build up one another, just as you also are doing.

**12** But we ask you, brothers, to know those who labor among you and lead you in ***the*** Lord and admonish you,

**13** and to esteem them most exceedingly in love because of their work. Be at peace among yourselves.

**14** Now we exhort you, brothers: admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, help the weak, be patient toward all.

**15** See that no one repays anyone evil for evil, but always pursue what ***is*** good, both toward one another and toward all.

**16** Rejoice always.

**17** Pray unceasingly.

**18** In everything give thanks; for this ***is the*** will of God in Christ Jesus toward you.

**19** Do not quench the Spirit.

**20** Do not despise prophecies.

**21** Test all things; hold fast the good.

**22** Abstain from every form of evil.

**23** Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you completely; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved whole, blamelessly, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**24** Faithful ***is*** the One who calls you, who also will do ***it***.

**25** Brothers, pray for us.

**26** Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss.

**27** I charge you by the Lord ***that*** the letter be read to all the holy brothers.

**28** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with you. Amen.

***The*** *first* ***letter*** *to* ***the*** *Thessalonians was written from Athens (Athenai).*

# 2 THESSALONIANS

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 THESSALONIANS

**Author.** Paul, with Silvanus and Timothy (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 51 to 52, from Corinth, a few months after 1 Thessalonians.

**Background.** Persecution in Thessalonica continued, and someone had told the church that the day of Christ had already come. Some had stopped working and were waiting idly.

**Main Themes.** God will judge those who persecute His people. The day of Christ will not come until the apostasy comes and the man of sin is revealed (2:3). Meanwhile believers should stand firm and keep working. "If anyone is not willing to work, neither let him eat" (3:10).

**Key Verses.**

**1:7** and to you who are being afflicted, rest with us at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven with ***the*** angels of His power,

**2:3** Let no one deceive you in any way; because ***it will not come*** unless the apostasy comes first and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction,

**2:15** So then, brothers, stand firm and hold fast the traditions which you were taught, whether through word or through our letter.

**3:3** But the Lord is faithful, who will strengthen you and guard ***you*** from the evil.

**3:10** For even when we were with you, we were commanding you this, that if anyone is not willing to work, neither let him eat.

**Christ in 2 Thessalonians.** The Lord Jesus will be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels (1:7) and will destroy the lawless one with the breath of His mouth (2:8).

**Outline.**

1. Comfort in persecution *(1)*
2. The day of Christ (2)
3. Warnings about idleness *(3)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos) and Silvanus (Silouanos) and Timothy (Timotheos), to the church of ***the*** Thessalonians in God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ:

**2** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**3** We ought to give thanks to God always concerning you, brothers, just as it is fitting, because your faith is increasing exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all toward one another is abounding,

**4** so that we ourselves boast in you in the churches of God for your endurance and faith in all your persecutions and the afflictions which you are bearing,

**5** ***which is*** evidence of the righteous judgment of God, for you to be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you also suffer,

**6** since ***it is*** righteous with God to repay affliction to those afflicting you,

**7** and to you who are being afflicted, rest with us at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven with ***the*** angels of His power,

**8** in flaming fire, inflicting vengeance on those not knowing God and on those not obeying the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ,

**9** who will pay ***the*** penalty, eternal destruction away from ***the*** face of the Lord and from the glory of His strength,

**10** when He comes to be glorified in His saints and to be marveled at among all those who believe, because our testimony to you was believed, in that day.

**11** For which we also pray always concerning you, that our God may count you worthy of the calling and may fulfill every good pleasure of goodness and work of faith with power,

**12** so that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

## Chapter 2

**1** Now we ask you, brothers, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ and our gathering together to Him,

**2** that you not be quickly shaken from the mind nor be troubled, neither through a spirit nor through a word nor through a letter as if through us, as that the day of Christ has come.

**3** Let no one deceive you in any way; because ***it will not come*** unless the apostasy comes first and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction,

**4** who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he sits down in the temple of God as God, displaying himself that he is God.

**5** Do you not remember that while still being with you I was telling you these things?

**6** And now you know that which is restraining, for him to be revealed in his own time.

**7** For the mystery of lawlessness is already working; only the one restraining now ***will restrain*** until he is out of the midst.

**8** And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and will abolish by the appearing of His coming,

**9** ***the one*** whose coming is according to the working of Satan in every power and signs and wonders of falsehood,

**10** and in every deceit of unrighteousness in those who are perishing, because they did not receive the love of the truth so that they might be saved.

**11** And because of this God will send them a working of delusion, so that they believe the falsehood,

**12** in order that all may be judged who did not believe the truth but delighted in unrighteousness.

**13** But we ought to give thanks to God always concerning you, brothers beloved by ***the*** Lord, because God chose you from ***the*** beginning for salvation in sanctification of ***the*** Spirit and faith in ***the*** truth,

**14** to which He called you through our gospel, for ***the*** obtaining of ***the*** glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**15** So then, brothers, stand firm and hold fast the traditions which you were taught, whether through word or through our letter.

**16** Now may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself and God and our Father, who loved us and gave ***us*** eternal comfort and good hope in grace,

**17** comfort your hearts and strengthen you in every good word and work.

## Chapter 3

**1** Finally, brothers, pray concerning us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, just as also with you,

**2** and that we may be delivered from perverse and evil men; for not all ***have*** the faith.

**3** But the Lord is faithful, who will strengthen you and guard ***you*** from the evil.

**4** And we are confident in ***the*** Lord concerning you, that the things which we command you, you both are doing and will do.

**5** And may the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God and into the endurance of Christ.

**6** Now we command you, brothers, in ***the*** name of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, to withdraw from every brother walking disorderly and not according to the tradition which he received from us.

**7** For you yourselves know how it is necessary to imitate us, because we were not disorderly among you,

**8** nor did we eat bread from anyone without payment, but in labor and toil, working night and day so as not to be a burden to any of you;

**9** not that we do not have authority, but that we might give ourselves ***as*** an example to you, so that you imitate us.

**10** For even when we were with you, we were commanding you this, that if anyone is not willing to work, neither let him eat.

**11** For we hear ***that*** some are walking among you disorderly, not working at all, but being busybodies.

**12** Now to such we command and exhort through our Lord Jesus Christ, that working with quietness they may eat their own bread.

**13** But you, brothers, do not grow weary doing good.

**14** And if anyone does not obey our word through the letter, take note of this ***one***, and do not associate with him, so that he may be ashamed.

**15** And do not regard ***him*** as an enemy, but admonish ***him*** as a brother.

**16** Now may the Lord of peace Himself give you peace continually in every way. The Lord ***be*** with you all.

**17** The greeting by my own hand, of Paul (Paulos), which is a sign in every letter; thus I write.

**18** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with you all. Amen.

***The*** *second* ***letter*** *to* ***the*** *Thessalonians was written from Athens (Athenai).*

# 1 TIMOTHY

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 TIMOTHY

**Author.** Paul the apostle (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 62 to 64, after Paul's release from his first Roman imprisonment.

**Background.** Paul left Timothy in Ephesus to lead the church and to stop false teachers (1:3). This is the first of three "pastoral letters," written to guide church leaders.

**Main Themes.** Paul tells Timothy how people ought to conduct themselves in the household of God (3:15). He covers sound teaching, prayer, the qualifications for overseers and deacons, care for widows, money, and Timothy's own example. "Fight the good fight of the faith" (6:12).

**Key Verses.**

**1:15** Faithful ***is*** the word and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am foremost.

**2:5** For ***there is*** one God, and one mediator of God and men, ***the*** man Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**3:15** but if I delay, ***I write*** so that you may know how ***one*** must conduct oneself in ***the*** household of God, which is ***the*** church of ***the*** living God, ***the*** pillar and foundation of the truth.

**4:12** Let no one despise your youth, but be a pattern for the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

**6:10** For the love of money is a root of all the evils, which some, stretching after ***it***, have been led astray from the faith and have pierced themselves with many pains.

**Christ in 1 Timothy.** Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners (1:15). He is the one Mediator between God and men (2:5). The mystery of godliness is that God was revealed in the flesh (3:16).

**Outline.**

1. Guard sound teaching *(1)*
2. Public worship *(2)*
3. Church leaders *(3)*
4. Timothy's ministry *(4)*
5. Caring for the church family *(5)*
6. Money and godliness *(6)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), an apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ according to ***the*** command of God our Savior and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ our hope,

**2** to Timothy (Timotheos), ***my*** genuine child in faith: Grace, mercy, peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

**3** Just as I urged you to remain in Ephesus (Ephesos), ***as I was*** going into Macedonia (Makedonia), so that you might charge some not to teach different doctrine,

**4** nor to give heed to myths and endless genealogies, which bring about questionings rather than ***the*** building up of God which ***is*** in faith.

**5** Now the goal of the charge is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience and sincere faith,

**6** from which some, having missed the mark, have turned aside to empty talk,

**7** desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they are saying nor about what things they confidently assert.

**8** Now we know that the law ***is*** good, if one uses it lawfully,

**9** knowing this, that law is not laid down for a righteous ***one***, but for ***the*** lawless and insubordinate, for ***the*** ungodly and sinners, for ***the*** unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

**10** for ***the*** sexually immoral, for men who lie with males, for enslavers, for liars, for perjurers, and if anything else is opposed to the sound teaching,

**11** according to the gospel of the glory of the blessed God, with which I was entrusted.

**12** And I have thanks for the One who strengthened me, Christ Jesus our Lord, that He considered me faithful, appointing ***me*** to ***the*** ministry,

**13** though formerly being a blasphemer and a persecutor and an insolent man; but I was shown mercy, because being ignorant I did ***it*** in unbelief;

**14** and the grace of our Lord abounded beyond measure, with faith and love which ***are*** in Christ Jesus.

**15** Faithful ***is*** the word and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am foremost.

**16** But because of this I was shown mercy, that in me, ***the*** foremost, Jesus Christ might display all ***His*** patience as a pattern for those who were going to believe on Him for eternal life.

**17** Now to the King of the ages, incorruptible, invisible, only wise God, ***be*** honor and glory to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**18** This charge I commit to you, child Timothy, according to the prophecies that went before concerning you, that by them you may wage the good warfare,

**19** holding faith and a good conscience, which some, having thrust away, have suffered shipwreck concerning the faith,

**20** among whom are Hymenaeus (Hymenaios) and Alexander (Alexandros), whom I handed over to Satan, so that they may be disciplined not to blaspheme.

## Chapter 2

**1** I exhort, therefore, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions, ***and*** thanksgivings be made on behalf of all men,

**2** for kings and all those who are in authority, so that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and dignity.

**3** For this ***is*** good and acceptable before God our Savior,

**4** who desires all men to be saved and to come to ***the*** full knowledge of ***the*** truth.

**5** For ***there is*** one God, and one mediator of God and men, ***the*** man Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**6** who gave Himself ***as*** a ransom for all, the testimony in ***its*** own times,

**7** for which I was appointed a herald and an apostle (I am speaking ***the*** truth in Christ, I am not lying), a teacher of ***the*** Gentiles in faith and truth.

**8** I desire, therefore, the men to pray in every place, lifting up holy hands without anger and disputing;

**9** likewise also the women to adorn themselves in respectable apparel with modesty and self-control, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or costly clothing,

**10** but, which is fitting for women professing reverence for God, through good works.

**11** Let a woman learn in quietness in all submission;

**12** but I do not permit a woman to teach, nor to exercise authority over a man, but to be in quietness.

**13** For Adam was formed first, then Eve (Eua);

**14** and Adam was not deceived, but the woman, having been deceived, has come into transgression;

**15** but she will be saved through the childbearing, if they remain in faith and love and sanctification with self-control.

## Chapter 3

**1** Faithful ***is*** the word: if anyone aspires to ***the*** office of overseer, he desires a good work.

**2** Therefore the overseer must be above reproach, ***the*** husband of one wife, sober, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, able to teach,

**3** not given to wine, not a striker, not greedy for shameful gain, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money,

**4** managing ***his*** own household well, having children in submission with all dignity

**5** (but if one does not know how to manage ***his*** own household, how will he take care of ***the*** church of God?),

**6** not a new convert, lest, having been puffed up, he fall into ***the*** judgment of the devil.

**7** And he must also have a good testimony from those outside, so that he may not fall into reproach and ***the*** snare of the devil.

**8** Deacons likewise ***must be*** dignified, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy for shameful gain,

**9** holding the mystery of the faith with a pure conscience.

**10** And let these also be tested first; then let them serve, being blameless.

**11** Women likewise ***must be*** dignified, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

**12** Let deacons be husbands of one wife, managing ***their*** children and ***their*** own households well.

**13** For those who have served well acquire for themselves a good standing and great boldness in ***the*** faith which ***is*** in Christ Jesus (Iesous).

**14** These things I am writing to you, hoping to come to you sooner;

**15** but if I delay, ***I write*** so that you may know how ***one*** must conduct oneself in ***the*** household of God, which is ***the*** church of ***the*** living God, ***the*** pillar and foundation of the truth.

**16** And confessedly great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifested in flesh, was justified in spirit, was seen by angels, was proclaimed among ***the*** Gentiles, was believed on in ***the*** world, was taken up in glory.

## Chapter 4

**1** But the Spirit expressly says that in later times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and teachings of demons,

**2** in ***the*** hypocrisy of liars, having been seared ***in*** their own conscience,

**3** forbidding to marry, ***and commanding*** to abstain from foods which God created for receiving with thanksgiving by those who are faithful and have come to know the truth.

**4** For every creature of God ***is*** good, and nothing ***is*** to be rejected, being received with thanksgiving;

**5** for it is sanctified through ***the*** word of God and prayer.

**6** Laying these things before the brothers, you will be a good servant of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, being nourished in the words of the faith and of the good teaching which you have closely followed.

**7** But refuse the profane and old-womanish myths, and train yourself for godliness;

**8** for bodily training is profitable for a little, but godliness is profitable for all things, holding promise of the life that ***is*** now and of that which is coming.

**9** Faithful ***is*** the word and worthy of all acceptance.

**10** For toward this we also toil and are reproached, because we have hoped in ***the*** living God, who is ***the*** Savior of all men, especially of believers.

**11** Command these things and teach ***them***.

**12** Let no one despise your youth, but be a pattern for the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

**13** Until I come, give heed to the reading, to the exhortation, to the teaching.

**14** Do not neglect the gift in you, which was given to you through prophecy with ***the*** laying on of the hands of the council of elders.

**15** Ponder these things; be in them, so that your progress may be evident in all.

**16** Give heed to yourself and to the teaching; continue in them; for doing this you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

## Chapter 5

**1** Do not rebuke an older man, but exhort ***him*** as a father, younger men as brothers,

**2** older women as mothers, younger women as sisters, in all purity.

**3** Honor widows who are truly widows.

**4** But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show godliness ***toward their*** own household and to give recompense to ***their*** parents; for this is good and acceptable before God.

**5** Now she who ***is*** truly a widow and left alone has hoped in God and continues in the petitions and the prayers night and day;

**6** but she who lives in self-indulgence has died while living.

**7** And command these things, so that they may be above reproach.

**8** But if anyone does not provide for ***his*** own, and especially for ***those of his*** household, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

**9** Let a widow be enrolled ***who is*** not less than sixty years ***old***, having been ***the*** wife of one husband,

**10** being borne witness to for good works: if she has brought up children, if she has shown hospitality to strangers, if she has washed ***the*** feet of saints, if she has relieved those being afflicted, if she has followed after every good work.

**11** But refuse younger widows; for when they grow wanton against Christ, they desire to marry,

**12** having judgment, because they have set aside ***their*** first faith.

**13** And at the same time they also learn ***to be*** idle, going around the houses; and not only idle, but also gossips and busybodies, speaking the things ***they*** ought not.

**14** I desire, therefore, younger ***women*** to marry, to bear children, to manage the household, to give no occasion to the one who opposes ***us*** for reviling;

**15** for already some have turned aside after Satan.

**16** If any believing man or believing woman has widows, let ***that one*** relieve them, and let the church not be burdened, so that it may relieve those who ***are*** truly widows.

**17** Let the elders who rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who toil in word and teaching.

**18** For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it is threshing," and, "The worker ***is*** worthy of his wages."

**19** Do not receive an accusation against an elder except on ***the evidence of*** two or three witnesses.

**20** Rebuke those who sin before all, so that the rest also may have fear.

**21** I solemnly testify before God and ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ and the elect angels, that you keep these things without prejudice, doing nothing out of partiality.

**22** Lay hands on no one quickly, nor share in sins of others; keep yourself pure.

**23** No longer drink water ***only***, but use a little wine because of your stomach and your frequent ailments.

**24** The sins of some men are evident beforehand, going before ***them*** to judgment; but for some they also follow after.

**25** Likewise also the good works are evident beforehand, and those that are otherwise are not able to be concealed.

## Chapter 6

**1** Let as many as are slaves under a yoke regard ***their*** own masters worthy of all honor, so that the name of God and the teaching may not be blasphemed.

**2** And those who have believing masters, let them not despise ***them*** because they are brothers, but rather let them serve ***them***, because those who partake of the benefit are believers and beloved. Teach and exhort these things.

**3** If anyone teaches different doctrine and does not agree with sound words, those of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, and with the teaching according to godliness,

**4** he has been puffed up, understanding nothing, but being sick about controversies and disputes about words, out of which come envy, strife, blasphemies, evil suspicions,

**5** useless wranglings of men corrupted in mind and deprived of the truth, supposing godliness to be a means of gain. Withdraw from such.

**6** But godliness with contentment is great gain.

**7** For we brought nothing into the world, ***and it is*** evident that neither are we able to carry anything out.

**8** But having sustenance and coverings, with these we will be content.

**9** But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires, which plunge men into ruin and destruction.

**10** For the love of money is a root of all the evils, which some, stretching after ***it***, have been led astray from the faith and have pierced themselves with many pains.

**11** But you, O man of God, flee these things, and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, endurance, meekness.

**12** Fight the good fight of the faith; lay hold of eternal life, to which you were also called, and you confessed the good confession before many witnesses.

**13** I charge you before God, who gives life to all things, and Christ Jesus, who testified the good confession before Pontius (Pontios) Pilate (Pilatos),

**14** that you keep the commandment without stain, above reproach, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ,

**15** which He will display in ***His*** own times, the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of those who reign as kings and Lord of those who rule as lords,

**16** who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no one of men has seen or is able to see, to whom ***be*** honor and eternal dominion. Amen.

**17** Charge those who are rich in the present age not to be high-minded nor to have set ***their*** hope on ***the*** uncertainty of riches, but in the living God, who provides us all things richly for enjoyment,

**18** to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous, ready to share,

**19** storing up for themselves a good foundation for the future, so that they may lay hold of eternal life.

**20** O Timothy (Timotheos), guard the deposit, turning aside from the profane empty babblings and contradictions of the falsely called knowledge,

**21** which some, professing, have missed the mark concerning the faith. The grace ***be*** with you. Amen.

*To Timothy **the** first **letter** was written from Laodicea (Laodikeia), which is **the** capital of Phrygia Pacatiana.*

# 2 TIMOTHY

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 TIMOTHY

**Author.** Paul the apostle (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 66 to 67, from his second imprisonment in Rome, shortly before his death.

**Background.** Paul is in a cold cell, chained, and most of his friends have left him. He knows his death is near (4:6). This is his last letter, written to his son in the faith.

**Main Themes.** Paul calls Timothy to be strong, to suffer as a good soldier, and to hold to the Scriptures. All Scripture is God-breathed (3:16). Hard times will come, so preach the word in season and out of season. Paul has finished his race and looks to his crown.

**Key Verses.**

**1:7** For God has not given us a spirit of cowardice, but of power and of love and of self-control.

**2:2** and the things which you heard from me through many witnesses, commit these to faithful men, who will be sufficient to teach others also.

**2:15** Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker not needing to be ashamed, cutting straight the word of truth.

**3:16-17** Every Scripture ***is*** God-breathed and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training which ***is*** in righteousness, so that the man of God may be complete, fully equipped for every good work.

**4:7-8** I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith. From now on ***there*** is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me in that day, and not only to me but also to all who have loved His appearing.

**Christ in 2 Timothy.** Christ Jesus abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel (1:10). He is the righteous Judge who will give the crown (4:8).

**Outline.**

1. Do not be ashamed *(1)*
2. Be strong in grace *(2)*
3. Hold to the Scriptures *(3)*
4. Preach the word *(4)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), an apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ through ***the*** will of God, according to ***the*** promise of life which ***is*** in Christ Jesus,

**2** to Timothy (Timotheos), ***my*** beloved child: Grace, mercy, peace from God ***the*** Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

**3** I have thanks to God, whom I serve from ***my*** forefathers with a pure conscience, as I have unceasing remembrance of you in my petitions night and day,

**4** longing to see you, having remembered your tears, so that I may be filled with joy,

**5** taking remembrance of the sincere faith in you, which dwelt first in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice (Eunike), and I have been persuaded that ***it is*** also in you.

**6** For which reason I remind you to rekindle the gift of God which is in you through the laying on of my hands.

**7** For God has not given us a spirit of cowardice, but of power and of love and of self-control.

**8** Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner, but suffer hardship together for the gospel according to ***the*** power of God,

**9** who saved us and called ***us*** with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to ***His*** own purpose and grace, which was given to us in Christ Jesus before eternal times,

**10** but has now been manifested through the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who abolished death and brought life and incorruptibility to light through the gospel,

**11** for which I was appointed a herald and an apostle and a teacher of ***the*** Gentiles.

**12** For which reason I also suffer these things; but I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed, and I have been persuaded that He is able to guard my deposit for that day.

**13** Hold the pattern of sound words which you heard from me, in faith and love which ***are*** in Christ Jesus.

**14** Guard the good deposit through ***the*** Holy Spirit who dwells in us.

**15** You know this, that all those in Asia turned away from me, among whom are Phygelus (Phygellos) and Hermogenes.

**16** May the Lord grant mercy to the household of Onesiphorus (Onesiphoros), because he often refreshed me and was not ashamed of my chain,

**17** but having been in Rome (Hrome), he sought me very diligently and found ***me***.

**18** May the Lord grant to him to find mercy from ***the*** Lord in that day. And how much he served in Ephesus (Ephesos), you know very well.

## Chapter 2

**1** You therefore, my child, be strong in the grace which ***is*** in Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**2** and the things which you heard from me through many witnesses, commit these to faithful men, who will be sufficient to teach others also.

**3** You therefore suffer hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

**4** No one serving as a soldier entangles himself in the affairs of life, so that he may please the one who enlisted ***him***.

**5** And also if anyone competes, he is not crowned unless he competes lawfully.

**6** The farmer who toils must be first to partake of the fruits.

**7** Consider what I am saying; for may the Lord give you understanding in all things.

**8** Remember Jesus Christ, raised from ***the*** dead, of ***the*** seed of David (Dabid), according to my gospel,

**9** in which I suffer hardship even to chains as an evildoer; but the word of God has not been bound.

**10** Because of this I endure all things for the sake of the elect, so that they also may obtain the salvation which ***is*** in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

**11** Faithful ***is*** the word: for if we died with ***Him***, we will also live with ***Him***;

**12** if we endure, we will also reign with ***Him***; if we deny ***Him***, He also will deny us;

**13** if we are faithless, He remains faithful; He is not able to deny Himself.

**14** Remind ***them*** of these things, solemnly charging ***them*** before the Lord not to quarrel about words, ***which is*** profitable for nothing, to the ruin of those who hear.

**15** Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker not needing to be ashamed, cutting straight the word of truth.

**16** But avoid the profane empty babblings; for they will advance to more ungodliness,

**17** and their word will spread like gangrene; among whom are Hymenaeus (Hymenaios) and Philetus (Philetos),

**18** who have missed the mark concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection has already taken place, and they are overturning the faith of some.

**19** Nevertheless, the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal: "***The*** Lord knew those who are His," and, "Let everyone who names the name of Christ depart from unrighteousness."

**20** Now in a great house there are not only golden and silver vessels, but also wooden and earthen ***ones***, and some for honor and some for dishonor.

**21** If therefore anyone cleanses himself from these, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified and useful to the Master, prepared for every good work.

**22** And flee youthful desires, and pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

**23** And refuse foolish and uninstructed controversies, knowing that they breed quarrels.

**24** And a slave of ***the*** Lord must not quarrel, but be gentle toward all, able to teach, patient when wronged,

**25** in meekness disciplining those who oppose, if perhaps God may give them repentance to ***the*** full knowledge of ***the*** truth,

**26** and they may return to soberness out of the snare of the devil, having been captured by him for the will of that one.

## Chapter 3

**1** But know this, that in ***the*** last days difficult times will be present.

**2** For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy,

**3** unloving, irreconcilable, slanderers, without self-control, savage, without love of good,

**4** traitors, reckless, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God,

**5** having a form of godliness, but having denied its power. And turn away from these.

**6** For out of these are those who sneak into the households and take captive the weak women burdened with sins, being led away by various desires,

**7** always learning and never being able to come to a knowledge of ***the*** truth.

**8** Now in the way that Jannes (Iannes) and Jambres (Iambres) opposed Moses (Moyses), so also these oppose the truth, men depraved in mind, disqualified concerning the faith.

**9** But they will not advance further; for their folly will be plain to all, as that of those ***two*** also became.

**10** But you have closely followed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, endurance,

**11** persecutions, sufferings, such as happened to me in Antioch (Antiocheia), in Iconium (Ikonion), in Lystra. What persecutions I endured! And out of ***them*** all the Lord delivered me.

**12** And indeed all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus (Iesous) will be persecuted.

**13** But evil men and impostors will advance to the worse, deceiving and being deceived.

**14** But you, abide in the things which you learned and were assured of, knowing from whom you learned ***them***,

**15** and that from childhood you have known the sacred writings, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which ***is*** in Christ Jesus.

**16** Every Scripture ***is*** God-breathed and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training which ***is*** in righteousness,

**17** so that the man of God may be complete, fully equipped for every good work.

## Chapter 4

**1** I solemnly testify therefore before God and the Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, who is about to judge ***the*** living and ***the*** dead, according to His appearing and His kingdom:

**2** preach the word; be ready in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all patience and instruction.

**3** For there will be a time when they will not endure sound teaching, but according to ***their*** own desires they will heap up teachers for themselves, being tickled ***in*** the hearing;

**4** and they will on the one hand turn away the hearing from the truth, but will be turned aside to the myths.

**5** But you, be sober in all things, endure hardship, do ***the*** work of an evangelist, fully carry out your ministry.

**6** For I am already being poured out as a drink offering, and the time of my departure has come.

**7** I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith.

**8** From now on ***there*** is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me in that day, and not only to me but also to all who have loved His appearing.

**9** Be diligent to come to me quickly;

**10** for Demas has deserted me, having loved the present age, and has gone to Thessalonica (Thessalonike); Crescens (Kreskes) to Galatia, Titus (Titos) to Dalmatia.

**11** Luke (Loukas) alone is with me. Take Mark (Markos) and bring ***him*** with you, for he is useful to me for ministry.

**12** But Tychicus (Tychikos) I have sent to Ephesus (Ephesos).

**13** When you come, bring the cloak that I left in Troas with Carpus (Karpos), and the books, especially the parchments.

**14** Alexander (Alexandros) the coppersmith showed me much evil; may the Lord repay him according to his deeds.

**15** You also beware of him, for he has exceedingly opposed our words.

**16** At my first defense no one stood with me, but all deserted me; may it not be charged to them.

**17** But the Lord stood by me and strengthened me, so that through me the proclamation might be fully carried out, and all the Gentiles might hear; and I was delivered out of ***the*** mouth of a lion.

**18** And the Lord will deliver me from every evil deed and will save ***me*** into His heavenly kingdom; to whom ***be*** the glory to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**19** Greet Prisca (Priska) and Aquila (Akylas), and the house of Onesiphorus (Onesiphoros).

**20** Erastus (Erastos) remained in Corinth (Korinthos), but Trophimus (Trophimos) I left in Miletus (Miletos) sick.

**21** Be diligent to come before winter. Eubulus (Euboulos) greets you, and Pudens (Poudes) and Linus (Linos) and Claudia (Klaudia) and all the brothers.

**22** The Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with your spirit. Grace ***be*** with you. Amen.

***The*** *second* ***letter*** *to Timothy (Timotheos), who had been appointed first overseer of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome (Hrome), when Paul (Paulos) stood before Caesar Nero (Neron) the second time.*

# TITUS

## INTRODUCTION TO TITUS

**Author.** Paul the apostle (1:1).

**Date.** About AD 62 to 64, between Paul's two Roman imprisonments.

**Background.** Paul and Titus had worked on the island of Crete. Paul left Titus there to set things in order and appoint elders in every town (1:5). Cretans had a bad reputation (1:12).

**Main Themes.** Sound teaching produces good works. Paul lists the qualifications for elders and tells Titus how to teach older and younger men and women and servants. God saved us, not by our works, but by His mercy (3:5), and His grace trains us to live godly lives.

**Key Verses.**

> **1:5** For this reason I left you in Crete (Krete), so that you might set in order the things lacking and appoint elders in every city, as I directed you:
>
> **2:11-13** For the grace of God has appeared, which brings salvation to all men, training us that, having denied ungodliness and worldly desires, we should live sensibly and righteously and godly in the present age, awaiting the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus (Iesous) Christ,
>
> **3:5** not by works which we did in righteousness, but according to His mercy He saved us, through ***the*** washing of regeneration and renewal of ***the*** Holy Spirit,

**Christ in Titus.** We wait for the blessed hope, the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for us (2:13-14).

**Outline.**

1. Elders and false teachers *(1)*
2. Sound teaching for the church *(2)*
3. Good works and God's mercy *(3)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), a slave of God and an apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, according to ***the*** faith of God's elect and ***the*** knowledge of ***the*** truth which ***is*** according to godliness,

**2** in hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before eternal times,

**3** but in ***His*** own seasons He revealed His word in ***the*** proclamation with which I was entrusted according to ***the*** command of God our Savior;

**4** to Titus (Titos), ***my*** true child according to ***our*** common faith: Grace, mercy, peace from God ***the*** Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

**5** For this reason I left you in Crete (Krete), so that you might set in order the things lacking and appoint elders in every city, as I directed you:

**6** if anyone is blameless, a husband of one wife, having faithful children not under accusation of debauchery or insubordinate.

**7** For the overseer must be blameless as God's steward, not self-willed, not quick-tempered, not given to wine, not a striker, not greedy for shameful gain,

**8** but hospitable, a lover of good, sensible, righteous, holy, self-controlled,

**9** holding firmly to the faithful word according to the instruction, so that he may be able both to exhort in the sound teaching and to reprove those who contradict.

**10** For there are many and insubordinate empty talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision,

**11** whom it is necessary to silence, who overturn whole households, teaching things which ***they*** ought not, for the sake of shameful gain.

**12** One of them, their own prophet, said, "Cretans ***are*** always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies."

**13** This testimony is true. For which reason reprove them severely, so that they may be sound in the faith,

**14** not giving heed to Jewish myths and commandments of men who turn away from the truth.

**15** All things indeed ***are*** pure to the pure; but to those who are defiled and unbelieving nothing ***is*** pure, but both their mind and conscience have been defiled.

**16** They profess to know God, but by ***their*** works they deny ***Him***, being detestable and disobedient and disqualified for every good work.

## Chapter 2

**1** But you, speak the things which are fitting for sound teaching:

**2** older men ***are*** to be temperate, dignified, sensible, sound in the faith, in the love, in the endurance;

**3** older women likewise ***are to be*** reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not enslaved to much wine, teachers of good,

**4** so that they may train the young women to be lovers of ***their*** husbands, lovers of ***their*** children,

**5** sensible, pure, keepers at home, good, being subject to ***their*** own husbands, so that the word of God may not be blasphemed.

**6** Likewise exhort the younger men to be sensible,

**7** in all things presenting yourself ***as*** a pattern of good works; in the teaching, uncorruptness, dignity, incorruption,

**8** sound speech beyond reproach, so that the one from the opposing ***side*** may be put to shame, having nothing evil to say concerning you.

**9** Slaves ***are*** to be subject to ***their*** own masters, to be well-pleasing in all things, not contradicting,

**10** not pilfering, but showing all good faith, so that they may adorn the teaching of God our Savior in all things.

**11** For the grace of God has appeared, which brings salvation to all men,

**12** training us that, having denied ungodliness and worldly desires, we should live sensibly and righteously and godly in the present age,

**13** awaiting the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus (Iesous) Christ,

**14** who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all lawlessness and purify for Himself a special people, zealous for good works.

**15** Speak these things, and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let no one despise you.

## Chapter 3

**1** Remind them to be subject to rulers and authorities, to obey, to be ready for every good work,

**2** to blaspheme no one, to be peaceable, gentle, showing all meekness toward all men.

**3** For we also were once foolish, disobedient, being deceived, being slaves to various desires and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another.

**4** But when the kindness and the love for mankind of God our Savior appeared,

**5** not by works which we did in righteousness, but according to His mercy He saved us, through ***the*** washing of regeneration and renewal of ***the*** Holy Spirit,

**6** whom He poured out on us richly through Jesus (Iesous) Christ our Savior,

**7** so that, having been justified by the grace of that One, we might become heirs according to ***the*** hope of eternal life.

**8** Faithful ***is*** the word, and concerning these things I want you to affirm confidently, so that those who have believed God may take care to devote themselves to good works. These things are the good and profitable ***things*** for men.

**9** But avoid foolish controversies and genealogies and strifes and fights about ***the*** law; for they are unprofitable and futile.

**10** Reject a factious man after one and a second admonition,

**11** knowing that such a one has been perverted and is sinning, being self-condemned.

**12** When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus (Tychikos), be diligent to come to me at Nicopolis (Nikopolis), for I have decided to winter there.

**13** Diligently send Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on ***their*** way, so that nothing may be lacking for them.

**14** And let our ***people*** also learn to devote themselves to good works for the necessary needs, so that they may not be unfruitful.

**15** All who ***are*** with me greet you. Greet those who love us in ***the*** faith. Grace ***be*** with you all. Amen.

*To Titus (Titos), having been appointed first overseer of the church of the Cretans, **it** was written from Nicopolis of Macedonia (Makedonia).*

# PHILEMON

## INTRODUCTION TO PHILEMON

**Author.** Paul, with Timothy (1).

**Date.** About AD 60 to 62, from prison in Rome, sent with Colossians.

**Background.** Onesimus was a runaway slave who belonged to Philemon, a believer in Colossae. In Rome, Onesimus met Paul and came to faith in Christ. Paul sends him back with this letter.

**Main Themes.** Paul asks Philemon to welcome Onesimus back "no longer as a slave, but above a slave, a beloved brother" (16). He offers to pay whatever Onesimus owes. The gospel changes how believers treat one another.

**Key Verses.**

**Verse 6** so that the fellowship of your faith may become effective in ***the*** knowledge of every good ***thing*** which ***is*** in you toward Christ Jesus.

**Verse 16** no longer as a slave, but above a slave, a beloved brother, especially to me, but how much more to you, both in ***the*** flesh and in ***the*** Lord.

**Verse 18** But if he has wronged you ***in*** anything, or owes ***you***, charge this to me.

**Christ in Philemon.** "Charge this to me" (18) gives a picture of what Christ did for us. He took our debt and asks the Father to receive us as He would receive Him.

**Outline.**

1. Greeting and thanks *(1-7)*
2. Paul's request for Onesimus *(8-21)*
3. Final words *(22-25)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Paul (Paulos), a prisoner of Christ Jesus (Iesous), and Timothy (Timotheos) the brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow worker,

**2** and to Apphia the beloved, and to Archippus (Archippos) our fellow soldier, and to the church at your house:

**3** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and ***the*** Lord Jesus Christ.

**4** I thank my God, always making mention of you in my prayers,

**5** hearing of your love and the faith which you have toward the Lord Jesus and toward all the saints,

**6** so that the fellowship of your faith may become effective in ***the*** knowledge of every good ***thing*** which ***is*** in you toward Christ Jesus.

**7** For we have much joy and encouragement over your love, because the hearts of the saints have been refreshed through you, brother.

**8** Therefore, having much boldness in Christ to command you what is fitting,

**9** for the sake of love I rather appeal ***to you***, being such a one as Paul, an old man, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

**10** I appeal to you for my child, whom I have begotten in my chains, Onesimus (Onesimos),

**11** who once ***was*** useless to you, but now ***is*** useful to you and to me,

**12** whom I have sent back; and you, receive him, that is, my own heart,

**13** whom I was wishing to keep with myself, so that on your behalf he might serve me in the chains of the gospel.

**14** But apart from your consent I wished to do nothing, so that your good ***deed*** might not be as according to necessity, but according to willingness.

**15** For perhaps for this reason he was separated ***from you*** for an hour, so that you might have him back eternally,

**16** no longer as a slave, but above a slave, a beloved brother, especially to me, but how much more to you, both in ***the*** flesh and in ***the*** Lord.

**17** If then you consider me a partner, receive him as me.

**18** But if he has wronged you ***in*** anything, or owes ***you***, charge this to me.

**19** I, Paul, wrote with my own hand, I will repay ***it***; that I may not say to you that you owe me even your own self besides.

**20** Yes, brother, may I have benefit from you in ***the*** Lord; refresh my heart in ***the*** Lord.

**21** Having been persuaded of your obedience, I wrote to you, knowing that you will do even beyond what I say.

**22** And at the same time also prepare a lodging for me; for I hope that through your prayers I will be granted to you.

**23** They greet you: Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus,

**24** ***as do*** Mark (Markos), Aristarchus (Aristarchos), Demas, Luke (Loukas), my fellow workers.

**25** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with your spirit. Amen.

*To Philemon, **it** was written from Rome (Hrome) through Onesimus, a household servant.*

# HEBREWS

## INTRODUCTION TO HEBREWS

**Author.** Not named. Paul, Barnabas, Luke, Apollos and others have been suggested. The writer knew Timothy (13:23). The letter's place in Scripture has never depended on knowing his name.

**Date.** Before AD 70, since the temple sacrifices are still going on (10:1-2).

**Background.** The letter was written to Jewish believers who were under pressure and tempted to go back to the old system of the Law and the temple.

**Main Themes.** Jesus is better: better than the prophets, the angels, Moses, Joshua and the high priests. He brings a better covenant, a better sanctuary and a better sacrifice, offered once for all. So do not drift away. Hold fast, draw near, run with endurance, and live by faith as the heroes of chapter 11 did.

**Key Verses.**

> **1:3** who, being ***the*** radiance of the glory and ***the*** exact representation of His substance, and upholding all things by the word of His power, having made purification of our sins through Himself, sat down at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the Majesty on high,
>
> **4:12** For the word of God ***is*** living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and penetrating as far as ***the*** division of both soul and spirit, of both joints and marrows, and able to judge ***the*** thoughts and intentions of ***the*** heart.
>
> **4:15-16** For we do not have a high priest who is not able to sympathize with our weaknesses, but ***one*** who has been tempted in all things according to likeness, without sin. Let us therefore come with boldness to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace for timely help.
>
> **11:1** Now faith is ***the*** assurance of ***things*** hoped for, ***the*** conviction of things not seen.
>
> **12:2** looking to the founder and perfecter of the faith, Jesus (Iesous), who for the joy lying before Him endured ***the*** cross, having despised ***the*** shame, and sat down at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the throne of God.

**Christ in Hebrews.** The Son is the radiance of God's glory and the exact representation of His substance (1:3). He is our great High Priest after the order of Melchizedek, who offered Himself once and lives forever to intercede for us (7:25).

**Outline.**

1. Christ better than the prophets and angels *(1-2)*
2. Christ better than Moses and Joshua *(3-4)*
3. Christ our better High Priest *(5-7)*
4. A better covenant and sacrifice *(8-10)*
5. The life of faith *(11)*
6. Endurance and holy living *(12-13)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** In many portions and in many ways God, having spoken long ago to the fathers in the prophets,

**2** has in these last days spoken to us in a Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the ages;

**3** who, being ***the*** radiance of the glory and ***the*** exact representation of His substance, and upholding all things by the word of His power, having made purification of our sins through Himself, sat down at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the Majesty on high,

**4** having become so much better than the angels, as He has inherited a more excellent name than they.

**5** For to which of the angels did He ever say, "You are My Son; today I have begotten You"? And again, "I will be to Him a Father, and He will be to Me a Son"?

**6** And when He again brings the Firstborn into the world, He says, "And let all ***the*** angels of God worship Him."

**7** And regarding the angels He says, "He who makes His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire."

**8** But to the Son: "Your throne, O God, ***is*** to the age of the age; a scepter of uprightness ***is*** the scepter of Your kingdom.

**9** You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; because of this God, Your God, has anointed You with ***the*** oil of exultation above Your companions."

**10** And: "You, Lord, in ***the*** beginning laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are ***the*** works of Your hands.

**11** They will perish, but You remain; and they all will grow old like a garment,

**12** and like a robe You will roll them up, and they will be changed. But You are the same, and Your years will not fail."

**13** But to which of the angels has He ever said, "Sit at My right ***hand*** until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet"?

**14** Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth for service for the sake of those who are about to inherit salvation?

## Chapter 2

**1** Because of this we must give heed more abundantly to the things which have been heard, lest we drift away.

**2** For if the word spoken through angels was firm, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense,

**3** how will we escape, having neglected so great a salvation, which, having received a beginning by being spoken through the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard,

**4** God bearing witness with ***them***, both by signs and wonders and various miracles, and by distributions of ***the*** Holy Spirit according to His will?

**5** For He did not subject to angels the world to come, concerning which we speak.

**6** But someone has solemnly testified somewhere, saying, "What is man, that You are mindful of him, or a son of man, that You care for him?

**7** You made him a little lower than ***the*** angels; You crowned him with glory and honor, and appointed him over the works of Your hands;

**8** You put all things in subjection under his feet." For in subjecting all things to him, He left nothing unsubjected to him. But now we do not yet see all things subjected to him.

**9** But we see Him who was made a little lower than ***the*** angels, Jesus (Iesous), because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, so that by ***the*** grace of God He might taste death for everyone.

**10** For it was fitting for Him, because of whom ***are*** all things and through whom ***are*** all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make perfect the founder of their salvation through sufferings.

**11** For both the One who sanctifies and those who are being sanctified ***are*** all of one; for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brothers,

**12** saying, "I will declare Your name to My brothers; in ***the*** midst of ***the*** assembly I will sing praise to You."

**13** And again, "I will be trusting in Him." And again, "Look, I and the children whom God has given Me."

**14** Since therefore the children have shared in flesh and blood, He Himself also likewise partook of the same, so that through death He might render powerless the one who holds the power of death, that is, the devil,

**15** and might set free those who through fear of death were subject to slavery throughout all ***their*** life.

**16** For surely He does not take hold of angels, but He takes hold of ***the*** seed of Abraham (Abraam).

**17** Therefore He was obligated to be made like the brothers in all things, so that He might become a merciful and faithful high priest in the things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people.

**18** For in that He Himself has suffered, having been tempted, He is able to help those who are being tempted.

## Chapter 3

**1** Therefore, holy brothers, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider carefully the apostle and high priest of our confession, Christ Jesus (Iesous),

**2** who was faithful to the One who appointed Him, as also Moses ***was*** in all His house.

**3** For this One has been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, by as much as he who built the house has more honor than the house.

**4** For every house is built by someone, but the One who built all things ***is*** God.

**5** And Moses indeed ***was*** faithful in all His house as a servant, for a testimony of the things which would be spoken,

**6** but Christ as a Son over His house, whose house we are, if indeed we hold fast the boldness and the boast of the hope firm until ***the*** end.

**7** Therefore, just as the Holy Spirit says, "Today, if you hear His voice,

**8** do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, in the day of the testing in the wilderness,

**9** where your fathers tested Me, proved Me, and saw My works forty years.

**10** Therefore I was angry with that generation, and said, 'They always go astray in the heart, and they have not known My ways';

**11** so I swore in My wrath, 'They shall not enter into My rest.'"

**12** Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in falling away from ***the*** living God.

**13** But exhort one another every day, as long as it is called "Today," so that no one of you may be hardened by ***the*** deceitfulness of sin.

**14** For we have become partakers of Christ, if indeed we hold fast the beginning of the assurance firm until ***the*** end,

**15** while it is said, "Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion."

**16** For who, having heard, rebelled? But ***was it*** not all who came out of Egypt (Aigyptos) through Moses?

**17** And with whom was He angry forty years? ***Was it*** not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness?

**18** And to whom did He swear that they would not enter into His rest, except to those who disobeyed?

**19** And we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

## Chapter 4

**1** Let us fear therefore, lest, while a promise of entering into His rest is left remaining, any of you should seem to have fallen short.

**2** For indeed we have had the gospel preached ***to us***, just as they also ***did***; but the word of hearing did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard.

**3** For we who have believed enter into the rest, just as He has said, "As I swore in My wrath, 'They shall not enter into My rest,'" although the works were finished from ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world.

**4** For He has spoken somewhere concerning the seventh ***day*** in this way: "And God rested on the seventh day from all His works";

**5** and in this ***place*** again, "They shall not enter into My rest."

**6** Since therefore it remains ***for*** some to enter into it, and those who formerly had the gospel preached ***to them*** did not enter because of disobedience,

**7** again He appoints a certain day, "Today," saying through David (Dabid) after so long a time, just as it has been said, "Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts."

**8** For if Joshua (Iesous) had given them rest, He would not have been speaking about another day after these ***things***.

**9** So then there remains a Sabbath rest for the people of God.

**10** For the one who has entered into His rest has also himself rested from his works, just as God ***did*** from His own.

**11** Let us therefore be diligent to enter into that rest, so that no one may fall by the same example of disobedience.

**12** For the word of God ***is*** living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and penetrating as far as ***the*** division of both soul and spirit, of both joints and marrows, and able to judge ***the*** thoughts and intentions of ***the*** heart.

**13** And there is no creature hidden before Him, but all things ***are*** naked and laid bare to the eyes of Him to whom our account ***is to be given***.

**14** Having therefore a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus (Iesous) the Son of God, let us hold firmly to the confession.

**15** For we do not have a high priest who is not able to sympathize with our weaknesses, but ***one*** who has been tempted in all things according to likeness, without sin.

**16** Let us therefore come with boldness to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace for timely help.

## Chapter 5

**1** For every high priest being taken from among men is appointed on behalf of men ***in*** the ***things*** relating to God, so that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins,

**2** being able to deal gently with those who are ignorant and going astray, since he himself also is encompassed by weakness;

**3** and because of this he is obligated, just as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

**4** And no one takes the honor for himself, but the one being called by God, just as also Aaron ***was***.

**5** So also the Christ did not glorify Himself to become a high priest, but the One who said to Him, "You are My Son; today I have begotten You";

**6** just as also in another ***place*** He says, "You ***are*** a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek (Melchisedek)."

**7** ***He***, in the days of His flesh, having offered up both prayers and supplications with loud crying and tears to the One being able to save Him from death, and having been heard because of ***His*** reverence,

**8** although being a Son, He learned obedience from the things which He suffered;

**9** and having been perfected, He became to all those who obey Him ***the*** source of eternal salvation,

**10** having been designated by God a high priest according to the order of Melchizedek,

**11** concerning whom our word ***is*** much and hard to interpret in speaking, since you have become sluggish in ***your*** hearing.

**12** For indeed, though you ought to be teachers by this time, you again have need ***for someone*** to teach you which ***are*** the principles of the beginning of the oracles of God, and you have become ***those*** having need of milk and not of solid food.

**13** For everyone who partakes of milk ***is*** inexperienced in ***the*** word of righteousness, for he is an infant.

**14** But solid food is for ***the*** mature, for those who through practice have the senses trained for discernment of both good and evil.

## Chapter 6

**1** Therefore, having left the word of the beginning of the Christ, let us be carried on to maturity, not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God,

**2** of ***the*** teaching of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of ***the*** dead, and of eternal judgment.

**3** And this we will do, if indeed God permits.

**4** For ***it is*** impossible ***for*** those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of ***the*** Holy Spirit,

**5** and have tasted the good word of God and ***the*** powers of ***the*** coming age,

**6** and have fallen away, to renew ***them*** again to repentance, since they are crucifying again for themselves the Son of God and putting ***Him*** to open shame.

**7** For land that has drunk the rain often coming upon it, and produces vegetation useful for those for whose sake it is also tilled, partakes of blessing from God;

**8** but ***if it is*** bringing forth thorns and thistles, ***it is*** worthless and near to a curse, whose end ***is*** for burning.

**9** But concerning you, beloved, we have been persuaded of the better ***things*** and ***things*** accompanying salvation, even if we speak in this way.

**10** For God ***is*** not unjust, to forget your work and the labor of love which you have shown toward His name, having ministered to the saints and ***still*** ministering.

**11** And we desire each of you to show the same earnestness toward the full assurance of the hope until ***the*** end,

**12** so that you may not become sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

**13** For when God made the promise to Abraham (Abraam), since He had no one greater by whom to swear, He swore by Himself,

**14** saying, "Surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply you."

**15** And thus, having waited patiently, he obtained the promise.

**16** For men indeed swear by the greater ***one***, and in all their dispute the oath ***is*** an end for confirmation.

**17** In which God, desiring more abundantly to show to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of His purpose, guaranteed ***it*** by an oath,

**18** so that through two unchangeable things, in which ***it is*** impossible ***for*** God to lie, we who have fled for refuge may have strong encouragement to take hold of the hope being set before ***us***,

**19** which we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and firm, and entering into that within the veil,

**20** where Jesus (Iesous) has entered as a forerunner for us, having become a high priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek (Melchisedek).

## Chapter 7

**1** For this Melchizedek (Melchisedek), king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham (Abraam) returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him,

**2** to whom also Abraham apportioned a tenth of all, ***being*** first, when translated, king of righteousness, and then also king of Salem, which is king of peace,

**3** without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of God, remains a priest perpetually.

**4** Now consider how great this ***one was***, to whom even Abraham the patriarch gave a tenth out of the best spoils.

**5** And those indeed from the sons of Levi (Leui) who receive the priestly office have a commandment to collect a tenth from the people according to the law, that is, from their brothers, though they have come out of the loins of Abraham.

**6** But the one whose ancestry is not traced from them has collected a tenth from Abraham, and has blessed the one having the promises.

**7** Now apart from all dispute, the lesser is blessed by the better.

**8** And here indeed dying men receive tithes, but there ***one receives them*** of whom it is testified that he lives.

**9** And, so to speak, through Abraham even Levi, the one receiving tithes, has paid tithes,

**10** for he was still in the loins of ***his*** father when Melchizedek met him.

**11** If then indeed perfection were through the Levitical priesthood, for the people had received the law upon it, what further need ***was there*** for another priest to arise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not to be named according to the order of Aaron?

**12** For when the priesthood is being changed, of necessity a change of law also takes place.

**13** For ***He*** concerning whom these things are spoken has belonged to another tribe, from which no one has served at the altar.

**14** For ***it is*** evident that our Lord has sprung out of Judah (Ioudas), as to which tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood.

**15** And it is yet more abundantly evident if another priest arises according to the likeness of Melchizedek,

**16** who has become ***such*** not according to a law of a fleshly commandment, but according to ***the*** power of an indestructible life.

**17** For He testifies that, "You ***are*** a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek."

**18** For indeed there is a setting aside of ***the*** preceding commandment because of its weakness and uselessness,

**19** for the law perfected nothing; but ***there is*** the bringing in of a better hope, through which we draw near to God.

**20** And inasmuch as ***it was*** not apart from an oath

**21** (for they indeed have become priests without an oath, but He with an oath through the One saying to Him, "***The*** Lord has sworn and will not change His mind, 'You ***are*** a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek'"),

**22** by so much Jesus (Iesous) has become ***the*** guarantee of a better covenant.

**23** And they indeed have become many priests because they are prevented by death from continuing;

**24** but He, because He abides forever, holds the priesthood permanently.

**25** Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through Him, always living to intercede for them.

**26** For such a high priest was fitting for us: holy, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners, and having become higher than the heavens;

**27** who does not have need every day, as the high priests ***do***, to offer up sacrifices first for ***their*** own sins, then for those of the people; for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself.

**28** For the law appoints men ***as*** high priests having weakness, but the word of the oath, which ***came*** after the law, ***appoints*** a Son, perfected forever.

## Chapter 8

**1** Now the main point of the things being spoken ***is this***: we have such a high priest, who sat down at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,

**2** a minister of the holy places and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

**3** For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices; therefore ***it was*** necessary ***for*** this ***One*** also to have something that He may offer.

**4** For if indeed He were on earth, He would not even be a priest, since there are the priests who offer the gifts according to the law,

**5** who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly ***things***, just as Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to complete the tabernacle; for "See," He says, "***that*** you make all things according to the pattern which was shown to you on the mountain."

**6** But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as He is also ***the*** mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises.

**7** For if that first ***covenant*** had been faultless, a place would not have been sought for a second.

**8** For finding fault with them, He says, "Look, days are coming, says ***the*** Lord, and I will complete with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah (Ioudas) a new covenant,

**9** not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers in ***the*** day of My taking hold of their hand to lead them out of ***the*** land of Egypt (Aigyptos); because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says ***the*** Lord.

**10** For this ***is*** the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says ***the*** Lord: putting My laws into their mind, I will also inscribe them on their hearts; and I will be to them for God, and they will be to Me for a people.

**11** And they shall certainly not teach each his neighbor and each his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,' because all will know Me, from ***the*** least of them to ***the*** greatest of them.

**12** Because I will be merciful toward their iniquities, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will certainly not remember any more."

**13** In saying "new," He has made the first obsolete; and what is growing obsolete and aging ***is*** near vanishing.

## Chapter 9

**1** Therefore indeed even the first ***covenant*** had regulations of worship and the earthly holy place.

**2** For a tabernacle was prepared, the first, in which ***were*** both the lampstand and the table and the presentation of the bread, which is called ***the*** Holy Place.

**3** And behind the second veil ***was*** a tabernacle which is called ***the*** Holy of Holies,

**4** having a golden altar of incense and the ark of the covenant covered on all sides with gold, in which ***was*** a golden jar having the manna, and the staff of Aaron which budded, and the tablets of the covenant;

**5** and above it ***were the*** cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat; concerning which ***things*** it is not ***the time*** now to speak in detail.

**6** Now these things having been thus prepared, the priests enter continually into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services;

**7** but into the second the high priest alone ***enters*** once in the year, not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the sins of ignorance of the people;

**8** the Holy Spirit signifying this, that the way into the holy places has not yet been made manifest while the first tabernacle still has standing,

**9** which ***is*** a symbol for the present time, in which both gifts and sacrifices are offered which are not able to make the one who worships perfect in regard to conscience,

**10** ***being*** only in foods and drinks and various washings, and regulations of ***the*** flesh imposed until a time of reformation.

**11** But Christ, having appeared ***as*** high priest of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made by hands, that is, not of this creation,

**12** nor through blood of goats and calves, but through His own blood, entered once for all into the holy places, having obtained eternal redemption.

**13** For if the blood of bulls and of goats and ***the*** ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled sanctifies for the purification of the flesh,

**14** how much more will the blood of the Christ, who through ***the*** eternal Spirit offered Himself unblemished to God, purify your conscience from dead works to serve ***the*** living God?

**15** And because of this He is ***the*** mediator of a new covenant, so that, a death having taken place for redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, those who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

**16** For where ***there is*** a covenant, ***there is*** necessity for the death of the one who made ***it*** to be established.

**17** For a covenant ***is*** firm over dead ***ones***, since it never has force while the one who made ***it*** is living.

**18** Therefore not even the first ***covenant*** has been inaugurated apart from blood.

**19** For when every commandment according to ***the*** law had been spoken by Moses (Moyses) to all the people, having taken the blood of the calves and of the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, he sprinkled both the book itself and all the people,

**20** saying, "This ***is*** the blood of the covenant which God commanded to you."

**21** And likewise he sprinkled with the blood both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry.

**22** And almost all things are purified with blood according to the law, and apart from shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.

**23** ***It was*** necessary therefore ***for*** the copies of the things in the heavens to be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

**24** For Christ has not entered into holy places made by hands, copies of the true ***ones***, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us;

**25** nor that He should offer Himself repeatedly, just as the high priest enters into the holy places every year with blood of another;

**26** otherwise it would have been necessary for Him to suffer repeatedly since ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world; but now once, at ***the*** consummation of the ages, He has been revealed for ***the*** putting away of sin through the sacrifice of Himself.

**27** And inasmuch as it is appointed to men to die once, and after this judgment,

**28** so the Christ also, having been offered once to bear ***the*** sins of many, will appear a second time, apart from sin, to those who eagerly await Him for salvation.

## Chapter 10

**1** For the law, having a shadow of the coming good things, not the very image of the things, can never with the same sacrifices which they offer continually every year perfect those who draw near.

**2** Otherwise, would they not have ceased being offered, because those serving, once purified, would no longer have any conscience of sins?

**3** But in these ***there is*** a reminder of sins every year.

**4** For ***it is*** impossible ***for the*** blood of bulls and of goats to take away sins.

**5** Therefore, coming into the world, He says, "Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but a body You prepared for Me;

**6** in burnt offerings and ***offerings*** for sin You did not delight.

**7** Then I said, 'Look, I have come (in ***the*** scroll of ***the*** book it has been written of Me) to do Your will, O God.'"

**8** Saying above, "Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and ***offerings*** for sin You did not desire nor delight in" (which are offered according to the law),

**9** then He has said, "Look, I have come to do Your will, O God." He takes away the first so that He may establish the second.

**10** By which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus (Iesous) Christ once for all.

**11** And every priest indeed stands every day ministering and repeatedly offering the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins;

**12** but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, sat down at ***the*** right ***hand*** of God,

**13** from then on waiting until His enemies are placed ***as*** a footstool for His feet.

**14** For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are being sanctified.

**15** And the Holy Spirit also bears witness to us; for after having said before,

**16** "This ***is*** the covenant which I will make with them after those days, says ***the*** Lord: putting My laws on their hearts, I will also inscribe them on their minds,"

**17** ***He then says***, "and their sins and their lawless deeds I will certainly not remember any more."

**18** Now where ***there is*** forgiveness of these, ***there is*** no longer an offering for sin.

**19** Having therefore, brothers, confidence for the entrance into the holy places by the blood of Jesus,

**20** by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh,

**21** and ***having*** a great priest over the house of God,

**22** let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having ***our*** hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and ***our*** body washed with pure water.

**23** Let us hold fast the confession of ***our*** hope without wavering, for He who promised ***is*** faithful;

**24** and let us consider one another for stirring up of love and of good works,

**25** not forsaking the assembling together of ourselves, as ***is the*** custom of some, but encouraging ***one another***, and so much the more as you see the day drawing near.

**26** For if we sin willingly after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins,

**27** but a certain fearful expectation of judgment and a fury of fire about to devour the adversaries.

**28** Anyone who has set aside ***the*** law of Moses dies without mercies on ***the testimony of*** two or three witnesses.

**29** How much worse punishment, do you think, will he be considered worthy of who has trampled on the Son of God, and has regarded as common the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace?

**30** For we know Him who said, "Vengeance ***is*** Mine; I will repay, says ***the*** Lord." And again, "***The*** Lord will judge His people."

**31** ***It is*** a fearful ***thing*** to fall into ***the*** hands of ***the*** living God.

**32** But remember the former days in which, having been enlightened, you endured a great conflict of sufferings,

**33** partly being made a spectacle both by reproaches and by tribulations, and partly having become partners of those who were treated so.

**34** For you both sympathized with my bonds and accepted with joy the plundering of your possessions, knowing that you have in yourselves a better and abiding possession in ***the*** heavens.

**35** Therefore do not throw away your boldness, which has a great reward.

**36** For you have need of endurance, so that having done the will of God you may receive the promise.

**37** "For yet a very little while, ***and*** the One who is coming will come and will not delay.

**38** But the righteous will live by faith; and if he shrinks back, My soul takes no pleasure in him."

**39** But we are not of ***those who*** shrink back to destruction, but of ***those who have*** faith to ***the*** preserving of ***the*** soul.

## Chapter 11

**1** Now faith is ***the*** assurance of ***things*** hoped for, ***the*** conviction of things not seen.

**2** For by this the elders were commended.

**3** By faith we understand the ages to have been formed by ***the*** word of God, so that the things which are seen have not come into being out of things that are visible.

**4** By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain (Kain), through which he was commended as being righteous, God bearing witness about his gifts; and through it, having died, he still speaks.

**5** By faith Enoch (Henoch) was taken up so as not to see death, and he was not found, because God had taken him up; for before his taking up he has been commended ***as*** having pleased God.

**6** And without faith ***it is*** impossible to please ***Him***; for the one who draws near to God must believe that He is, and ***that*** He becomes a rewarder to those who earnestly seek Him.

**7** By faith Noah (Noe), having been divinely instructed concerning the things not yet seen, moved with reverent fear, prepared an ark for ***the*** salvation of his household, through which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which ***is*** according to faith.

**8** By faith Abraham (Abraam), being called, obeyed to go out into the place which he was going to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing where he was going.

**9** By faith he sojourned in the land of the promise as in a foreign ***land***, having dwelt in tents with Isaac (Isaak) and Jacob (Iakob), the fellow heirs of the same promise;

**10** for he was awaiting the city having the foundations, whose architect and builder ***is*** God.

**11** By faith even Sarah (Sarra) herself received power for ***the*** conception of seed, and gave birth beyond the time of age, since she considered Him faithful who had promised.

**12** Therefore also from one ***man***, and that one as good as dead, were born ***descendants*** just as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the countless sand which ***is*** by the shore of the sea.

**13** These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them from afar, and having been persuaded ***of them***, and having embraced ***them***, and having confessed that they are strangers and sojourners on the earth.

**14** For those who say such things make it manifest that they are seeking a homeland.

**15** And if indeed they had been remembering that ***homeland*** from which they came out, they would have had opportunity to return.

**16** But now they stretch out for a better ***one***, that is, a heavenly ***one***. Therefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God; for He has prepared a city for them.

**17** By faith Abraham, being tested, has offered up Isaac; and the one who had received the promises was offering up his only begotten ***son***,

**18** as to whom it was said, "In Isaac your seed will be called,"

**19** having reasoned that God ***was*** able to raise even from ***the*** dead, from where he also received him back in a figure.

**20** By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

**21** By faith Jacob, dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph (Ioseph), and worshiped ***leaning*** on the top of his staff.

**22** By faith Joseph, dying, made mention concerning the exodus of the sons of Israel, and gave instructions concerning his bones.

**23** By faith Moses, having been born, was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw ***that*** the child ***was*** beautiful; and they did not fear the edict of the king.

**24** By faith Moses, having become great, refused to be called ***the*** son of Pharaoh's daughter,

**25** having chosen rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to have ***the*** temporary enjoyment of sin,

**26** having esteemed the reproach of the Christ greater wealth than the treasures in Egypt (Aigyptos); for he was looking toward the reward.

**27** By faith he left Egypt, not having feared the anger of the king; for he endured as seeing the Invisible ***One***.

**28** By faith he has kept the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, so that the one destroying the firstborn might not touch them.

**29** By faith they passed through the Red Sea as through dry ***land***, which the Egyptians, having attempted, were swallowed up.

**30** By faith the walls of Jericho (Hiericho) fell, having been encircled for seven days.

**31** By faith Rahab (Hraab) the prostitute did not perish with those who disobeyed, having received the spies with peace.

**32** And what more shall I say? For the time will fail me telling of Gideon (Gedeon), and Barak and Samson (Sampson) and Jephthah (Iephthae), and David (Dabid) and Samuel (Samouel) and the prophets,

**33** who through faith conquered kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, shut ***the*** mouths of lions,

**34** quenched ***the*** power of fire, escaped ***the*** mouths of ***the*** sword, out of weakness were made strong, became mighty in war, put to flight armies of foreigners.

**35** Women received their dead by resurrection; and others were tortured, not having accepted the release, so that they might obtain a better resurrection.

**36** And others received trial of mockings and of scourgings, and in addition of chains and imprisonment.

**37** They were stoned, they were sawed in two, they were tested, they died by slaughter of ***the*** sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, being destitute, being oppressed, being mistreated,

**38** of whom the world was not worthy, wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and the holes of the earth.

**39** And these all, having been commended through faith, did not receive the promise,

**40** God having planned something better for us, so that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

## Chapter 12

**1** Therefore we also, having so great a cloud of witnesses encompassing us, having laid aside every weight and the sin that easily entangles, let us run with endurance the race lying before us,

**2** looking to the founder and perfecter of the faith, Jesus (Iesous), who for the joy lying before Him endured ***the*** cross, having despised ***the*** shame, and sat down at ***the*** right ***hand*** of the throne of God.

**3** For consider Him who has endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, so that you may not grow weary, fainting in your souls.

**4** You have not yet resisted to ***the point of*** blood, struggling against sin;

**5** and you have forgotten the exhortation which addresses you as sons: "My son, do not regard lightly ***the*** discipline of ***the*** Lord, nor faint when you are reproved by Him;

**6** for whom ***the*** Lord loves He disciplines, and He scourges every son whom He receives."

**7** If you endure discipline, God is dealing with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not discipline?

**8** But if you are without discipline, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate children and not sons.

**9** Furthermore, we indeed had the fathers of our flesh as correctors, and we respected ***them***; shall we not much more be subject to the Father of spirits and live?

**10** For they indeed disciplined ***us*** for a few days according to what seemed good to them, but He for ***our*** benefit, so that ***we may*** share His holiness.

**11** Now all discipline for the present does not seem to be of joy, but of grief; but afterward it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

**12** Therefore lift up the hands that hang down and the weakened knees,

**13** and make straight paths for your feet, so that the lame may not be turned aside, but rather be healed.

**14** Pursue peace with all, and the holiness without which no one will see the Lord,

**15** watching lest anyone fall short of the grace of God, lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and through this many be defiled;

**16** lest ***there be*** any fornicator or profane person like Esau, who for one meal sold his birthright.

**17** For you know that even afterward, when he wished to inherit the blessing, he was rejected; for he found no place of repentance, although he sought it with tears.

**18** For you have not come to a mountain that can be touched and that has been kindled with fire, and to blackness and darkness and storm,

**19** and to ***the*** sound of a trumpet and to a voice of words, which those who heard begged that no word be added to them.

**20** For they could not bear what was being commanded: "If even a beast touches the mountain, it will be stoned or shot down with an arrow."

**21** And so fearful was the sight ***that*** Moses said, "I am terrified and trembling."

**22** But you have come to Mount Zion (Sion) and to ***the*** city of ***the*** living God, ***the*** heavenly Jerusalem (Hierousalem), and to myriads of angels,

**23** to ***the*** festal gathering and church of ***the*** firstborn who are enrolled in ***the*** heavens, and to God, ***the*** judge of all, and to ***the*** spirits of righteous ***men*** made perfect,

**24** and to Jesus, ***the*** mediator of a new covenant, and to ***the*** blood of sprinkling that speaks better ***things*** than ***that of*** Abel.

**25** See that you do not refuse the One speaking. For if they did not escape who refused the One who instructed ***them*** on earth, much more ***will*** we ***not escape*** who turn away from the One ***who speaks*** from heaven,

**26** whose voice shook the earth at that time; but now He has promised, saying, "Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven."

**27** Now this, "Yet once more," signifies the removal of the things being shaken, as of things that have been made, so that the things not being shaken may remain.

**28** Therefore, receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us have grace, through which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear;

**29** for our God ***is*** also a consuming fire.

## Chapter 13

**1** Let brotherly love continue.

**2** Do not forget hospitality, for through this some have entertained angels without knowing it.

**3** Remember the prisoners as bound with ***them***, ***and*** those being mistreated, as being yourselves also in ***the*** body.

**4** Marriage ***is to be*** honorable among all, and the bed undefiled; but God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterers.

**5** ***Let your*** way of life ***be*** without love of money, being content with the things present; for He Himself has said, "I will certainly not leave you, nor will I ever forsake you,"

**6** so that we, being confident, say, "***The*** Lord ***is*** my helper, and I will not be afraid; what will man do to me?"

**7** Remember those who lead you, who spoke the word of God to you; considering the outcome of their way of life, imitate ***their*** faith.

**8** Jesus (Iesous) Christ ***is*** the same yesterday and today and forever.

**9** Do not be carried about by various and strange teachings; for ***it is*** good for the heart to be strengthened by grace, not by foods, by which those who walked ***in them*** were not profited.

**10** We have an altar from which those who serve the tabernacle have no authority to eat.

**11** For the bodies of those animals whose blood is brought into the holy places by the high priest for sin are burned outside the camp.

**12** Therefore Jesus also, so that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered outside the gate.

**13** Therefore let us go out to Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach.

**14** For here we do not have an abiding city, but we are seeking the one to come.

**15** Through Him then let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, ***the*** fruit of lips confessing His name.

**16** And do not forget doing good and sharing, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

**17** Obey those who lead you and submit ***to them***, for they keep watch over your souls as those who will give an account, so that they may do this with joy and not groaning, for this ***would be*** unprofitable for you.

**18** Pray for us; for we trust that we have a good conscience, desiring to conduct ourselves well in all things.

**19** And I exhort ***you*** more abundantly to do this, so that I may be restored to you more quickly.

**20** Now may the God of peace, who brought up from ***the*** dead the great Shepherd of the sheep by ***the*** blood of ***the*** eternal covenant, our Lord Jesus,

**21** equip you in every good work to do His will, working in you what ***is*** well pleasing before Him, through Jesus Christ, to whom ***be*** the glory to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**22** And I exhort you, brothers, bear with the word of exhortation, for indeed I have written to you in few ***words***.

**23** Know that the brother Timothy (Timotheos) has been released, with whom, if he comes soon, I will see you.

**24** Greet all those who lead you and all the saints. Those from Italy (Italia) greet you.

**25** Grace ***be*** with you all. Amen.

***It*** *was written to* ***the*** *Hebrews from Italy through Timothy.*

# JAMES

## INTRODUCTION TO JAMES

**Author.** James, the half-brother of Jesus and leader of the church in Jerusalem (1:1; Galatians 1:19; Acts 15:13).

**Date.** About AD 45 to 49. It may be the earliest New Testament book.

**Background.** James writes to Jewish believers "in the dispersion" (1:1). Many were poor and suffering, and some were showing favor to the rich.

**Main Themes.** Real faith shows itself in action. Trials produce endurance. Be doers of the word, not hearers only. Do not show favoritism. Faith without works is dead by itself (2:17). Control the tongue, resist the devil, and pray in faith.

**Key Verses.**

**1:2-3** Consider ***it*** all joy, my brothers, whenever you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance.

**1:22** But be doers of ***the*** word and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves.

**2:17** So also the faith, if it does not have works, is dead by itself.

**4:7-8** Be subject therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Draw near to God, and He will draw near to you. Cleanse ***your*** hands, ***you*** sinners, and purify ***your*** hearts, ***you*** double-minded.

**5:16** Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. The prayer of a righteous ***man***, being at work, prevails much.

**Christ in James.** James calls Jesus "our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory" (2:1) and urges patience until the coming of the Lord (5:7-8).

**Outline.**

1. Trials and temptations *(1)*
2. Faith and works *(2)*
3. The tongue and true wisdom *(3)*
4. Pride and humility *(4)*
5. Patience and prayer *(5)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** James (Iakobos), a slave of God and of ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, to the twelve tribes which ***are*** in the dispersion: greetings.

**2** Consider ***it*** all joy, my brothers, whenever you fall into various trials,

**3** knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance.

**4** And let the endurance have a perfect work, so that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.

**5** And if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask from God, who gives to all generously and does not reproach, and it will be given to him.

**6** But let him ask in faith, doubting nothing; for the one who doubts is like a wave of ***the*** sea, being blown by the wind and being tossed.

**7** For let that man not suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord;

**8** ***he is*** a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

**9** But let the humble brother boast in his exaltation,

**10** and the rich ***one*** in his humiliation, because like a flower of grass he will pass away.

**11** For the sun rose with the scorching heat and withered the grass, and its flower fell, and the beauty of its appearance perished; so also the rich ***man*** will fade away in his pursuits.

**12** Blessed ***is the*** man who endures trial, because having become approved he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord promised to those who love Him.

**13** Let no one say when he is being tempted, "I am being tempted by God"; for God is unable to be tempted by evils, and He Himself tempts no one.

**14** But each one is tempted by ***his*** own desire, being drawn away and being enticed.

**15** Then the desire, having conceived, gives birth to sin; and the sin, having been brought to completion, brings forth death.

**16** Do not be led astray, my beloved brothers.

**17** Every good giving and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

**18** Having willed ***it***, He brought us forth by ***the*** word of truth, for us to be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

**19** So then, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to anger;

**20** for the anger of a man does not produce the righteousness of God.

**21** Therefore, having put aside all filthiness and excess of wickedness, receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

**22** But be doers of ***the*** word and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves.

**23** Because if anyone is a hearer of ***the*** word and not a doer, this one is like a man observing the face of his birth in a mirror;

**24** for he observed himself and has gone away, and immediately he forgot what he was like.

**25** But the one who looked intently into ***the*** perfect law, the ***law*** of freedom, and continued ***in it***, this ***one***, having become not a forgetful hearer but a doer of work, this one will be blessed in his doing.

**26** If anyone seems to be religious among you, not bridling his tongue but deceiving his heart, the religion of this one ***is*** worthless.

**27** Religion pure and undefiled before the God and Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their tribulation, ***and*** to keep oneself unstained from the world.

## Chapter 2

**1** My brothers, do not hold the faith of our Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, ***the Lord*** of glory, with partiality.

**2** For if a man with a gold ring, in splendid clothing, comes into your synagogue, and a poor ***man*** in filthy clothing also comes in,

**3** and you look upon the one wearing the splendid clothing and say to him, "You sit here in a good ***place***," and to the poor ***man*** you say, "You stand there," or "Sit here under my footstool,"

**4** were you not divided among yourselves, and did you ***not*** become judges with evil reasonings?

**5** Listen, my beloved brothers: did not God choose the poor of this world ***to be*** rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him?

**6** But you dishonored the poor ***man***. Are not the rich oppressing you, and ***are*** they themselves dragging you into courts?

**7** Are they not themselves blaspheming the good name which was called upon you?

**8** If indeed you fulfill ***the*** royal law according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself," you are doing well.

**9** But if you show partiality, you are committing sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors.

**10** For whoever keeps the whole law but stumbles in one ***point***, he has become guilty of all.

**11** For He who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." Now if you do not commit adultery but murder, you have become a transgressor of ***the*** law.

**12** So speak and so act, as being about to be judged through ***the*** law of freedom.

**13** For the judgment ***will be*** merciless to the one who has not shown mercy; and mercy triumphs over judgment.

**14** What ***is*** the profit, my brothers, if someone says he has faith but does not have works? Surely the faith is not able to save him?

**15** And if a brother or a sister is naked and lacking daily food,

**16** and one of you says to them, "Go in peace, be warmed and be filled," but you do not give them the things needed for the body, what ***is*** the profit?

**17** So also the faith, if it does not have works, is dead by itself.

**18** But someone will say, "You have faith, and I have works." Show me your faith without your works, and I will show you my faith by my works.

**19** You believe that God is one; you do well. Even the demons believe, and shudder.

**20** But do you want to know, O empty man, that the faith apart from the works is dead?

**21** Was not Abraham (Abraam) our father justified by works, having offered Isaac (Isaak) his son on the altar?

**22** You see that the faith was working together with his works, and by the works the faith was perfected.

**23** And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "And Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness," and he was called a friend of God.

**24** You see then that a man is justified by works and not by faith only.

**25** And likewise also Rahab (Hraab) the prostitute, was she not justified by works, having received the messengers and having sent ***them*** out by another way?

**26** For just as the body apart from ***the*** spirit is dead, so also the faith apart from the works is dead.

## Chapter 3

**1** Let not many ***of you*** become teachers, my brothers, knowing that we will receive greater judgment.

**2** For we all stumble in many ***ways***. If anyone does not stumble in word, this ***one is*** a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body also.

**3** Look, we put the bits of the horses into the mouths for them to obey us, and we also turn about their whole body.

**4** Look, also the ships, being so great and being driven by strong winds, are turned about by a very small rudder wherever the impulse of the one steering wills.

**5** So also the tongue is a small member and boasts great things. Look, how great a forest a small fire kindles!

**6** And the tongue ***is*** a fire, the world of unrighteousness. So the tongue is set among our members, defiling the whole body and setting on fire the wheel of birth, and being set on fire by Gehenna.

**7** For every kind of beasts and of birds, of creeping things and of sea creatures, is tamed and has been tamed by the human kind.

**8** But no one of men is able to tame the tongue; ***it is*** an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

**9** With it we bless the God and Father, and with it we curse men who have been made according to ***the*** likeness of God.

**10** Out of the same mouth come forth blessing and cursing. These things ought not, my brothers, to be so.

**11** Surely the spring does not pour forth from the same opening the sweet and the bitter?

**12** Surely a fig tree is not able, my brothers, to produce olives, or a vine figs? So no spring ***is able*** to produce ***both*** salty and sweet water.

**13** Who ***is*** wise and understanding among you? Let him show out of his good conduct his works in ***the*** meekness of wisdom.

**14** But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, do not boast and lie against the truth.

**15** This wisdom is not coming down from above, but ***is*** earthly, natural, demonic.

**16** For where jealousy and selfish ambition ***are***, there ***is*** disorder and every evil thing.

**17** But the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and of good fruits, impartial, and without hypocrisy.

**18** And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.

## Chapter 4

**1** From where ***come*** wars and fightings among you? ***Is it*** not from here, out of your pleasures that are waging war in your members?

**2** You desire and do not have; you murder and are jealous and are not able to obtain; you fight and wage war. But you do not have because you do not ask.

**3** You ask and do not receive, because you ask wrongly, so that you may spend ***it*** on your pleasures.

**4** Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that the friendship of the world is hostility ***with*** God? Whoever therefore chooses to be a friend of the world is made an enemy of God.

**5** Or do you think that the Scripture speaks in vain? Does the spirit which dwelt in us yearn with envy?

**6** But He gives greater grace. Therefore it says, "God opposes ***the*** proud, but gives grace to ***the*** humble."

**7** Be subject therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

**8** Draw near to God, and He will draw near to you. Cleanse ***your*** hands, ***you*** sinners, and purify ***your*** hearts, ***you*** double-minded.

**9** Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned to mourning and the joy to gloom.

**10** Be humbled before the Lord, and He will exalt you.

**11** Do not speak against one another, brothers. The one who speaks against a brother and judges his brother speaks against ***the*** law and judges ***the*** law; but if you judge ***the*** law, you are not a doer of ***the*** law but a judge.

**12** There is one Lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. But you, who are you who judge the other?

**13** Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow we will go into such and such a city and will spend one year there and will trade and will make a profit";

**14** you who do not know the ***things*** of tomorrow. For what ***is*** your life? For it is a vapor that appears for a little ***while*** and then vanishes.

**15** Instead of your saying, "If the Lord wills, we will both live and do this or that."

**16** But now you boast in your arrogant claims; all such boasting is evil.

**17** Therefore to one who knows to do good and does not do ***it***, to him it is sin.

## Chapter 5

**1** Come now, ***you*** rich, weep, wailing over your miseries that are coming upon ***you***.

**2** Your riches have rotted, and your garments have become moth-eaten.

**3** Your gold and silver have corroded, and their rust will be for a testimony against you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have stored up treasure in ***the*** last days.

**4** Look, the wage of the workers who mowed your fields, which has been fraudulently kept back by you, cries out, and the cries of those who reaped have entered into the ears of ***the*** Lord of armies.

**5** You lived in luxury on the earth and lived in self-indulgence; you fed your hearts as in a day of slaughter.

**6** You condemned, you murdered the righteous ***one***; he does not resist you.

**7** Be patient therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord. Look, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it until it receives ***the*** early and late rain.

**8** You also be patient; strengthen your hearts, because the coming of the Lord has drawn near.

**9** Do not groan against one another, brothers, so that you may not be condemned; look, the Judge stands before the doors.

**10** Take ***as*** an example, my brothers, of suffering hardship and of patience, the prophets who spoke ***in*** the name of ***the*** Lord.

**11** Look, we count blessed those who endure. You have heard of the endurance of Job (Iob), and you have seen the outcome of ***the*** Lord, that the Lord is very compassionate and merciful.

**12** But above all, my brothers, do not swear, neither ***by*** heaven nor ***by*** the earth nor ***by*** any other oath; but let your yes be yes, and ***your*** no ***be*** no, so that you may not fall under judgment.

**13** Is anyone among you suffering hardship? Let him pray. Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing praise.

**14** Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, having anointed him with oil in the name of the Lord.

**15** And the prayer of faith will save the one who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up; and if he has committed sins, it will be forgiven him.

**16** Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. The prayer of a righteous ***man***, being at work, prevails much.

**17** Elijah (Helias) was a man of like nature to us, and he prayed with prayer that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the earth ***for*** three years and six months.

**18** And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth sprouted its fruit.

**19** Brothers, if anyone among you is led astray from the truth and someone turns him back,

**20** let him know that the one who turns back a sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death and will cover a multitude of sins.

# 1 PETER

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 PETER

**Author.** Peter the apostle (1:1). Silvanus helped him write it (5:12).

**Date.** About AD 64, from Rome, which he calls "Babylon" (5:13), just before Nero's persecution.

**Background.** Peter writes to believers scattered through what is now Turkey. They were suffering for their faith and being treated as outsiders.

**Main Themes.** Believers have a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus (1:3). They should expect suffering, endure it with good conduct, and follow Christ's example. They are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, and their trials refine their faith like gold.

**Key Verses.**

**1:3** Blessed ***be*** the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy begot us again to a living hope through ***the*** resurrection of Jesus Christ from ***the*** dead,

**1:18-19** knowing that you were redeemed not with perishable things, silver or gold, from your futile conduct handed down from ***your*** fathers, but with ***the*** precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot,

**2:9** But you ***are*** a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for ***His*** possession, so that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

**2:24** who Himself bore our sins in His body on the tree, so that, having died to sins, we might live to righteousness; by whose wound you were healed.

**5:7** having cast all your anxiety on Him, because He cares about you.

**Christ in 1 Peter.** Christ suffered for us, leaving an example to follow (2:21). He bore our sins in His body on the tree (2:24). He is the chief Shepherd who will appear (5:4).

**Outline.**

1. Our living hope *(1:1-2:10)*
2. Living well among unbelievers *(2:11-3:12)*
3. Suffering for doing right *(3:13-4:19)*
4. Shepherds and the flock *(5)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Peter (Petros), an apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, to ***the*** elect exiles of ***the*** dispersion of Pontus (Pontos), Galatia, Cappadocia (Kappadokia), Asia, and Bithynia,

**2** according to ***the*** foreknowledge of God ***the*** Father, in sanctification of ***the*** Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of ***the*** blood of Jesus Christ: may grace and peace be multiplied to you.

**3** Blessed ***be*** the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy begot us again to a living hope through ***the*** resurrection of Jesus Christ from ***the*** dead,

**4** to an inheritance imperishable and undefiled and unfading, reserved in ***the*** heavens for you,

**5** who are being guarded by ***the*** power of God through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in ***the*** last time.

**6** In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if it is necessary, you have been grieved by various trials,

**7** so that the testing of your faith, much more precious than gold that perishes though it is tested by fire, may be found for praise and honor and glory at ***the*** revelation of Jesus Christ;

**8** whom, not having seen ***Him***, you love; in whom, now not seeing ***Him*** but believing, you greatly rejoice with joy inexpressible and glorified,

**9** receiving the outcome of your faith, ***the*** salvation of souls.

**10** Concerning this salvation, ***the*** prophets who prophesied of the grace toward you sought out and searched out diligently,

**11** searching into what or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ in them was indicating, as He testified beforehand the sufferings for Christ and the glories after these.

**12** To them it was revealed that not to themselves but to us they were ministering these things, which now have been announced to you through those who preached the gospel to you by ***the*** Holy Spirit sent from heaven, ***things*** into which angels desire to look intently.

**13** Therefore, having girded up the loins of your mind, being sober, hope fully on the grace that is being brought to you at ***the*** revelation of Jesus Christ,

**14** as children of obedience, not conforming yourselves to the desires ***that were*** formerly in your ignorance,

**15** but as the One who called you ***is*** holy, you yourselves also be holy in all ***your*** conduct,

**16** because it has been written, "Be holy, because I am holy."

**17** And if you call on ***as*** Father the One who judges impartially according to the work of each one, conduct yourselves in fear ***during*** the time of your sojourning,

**18** knowing that you were redeemed not with perishable things, silver or gold, from your futile conduct handed down from ***your*** fathers,

**19** but with ***the*** precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot,

**20** ***who was*** foreknown indeed before ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world, but was made manifest in the last of the times for your sake,

**21** who through Him believe in God, who raised Him from ***the*** dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God.

**22** Having purified your souls in the obedience of the truth through ***the*** Spirit for sincere brotherly love, love one another fervently out of a pure heart,

**23** having been begotten again, not of perishable seed but of imperishable, through ***the*** word of God, living and abiding forever.

**24** Because "All flesh ***is*** like grass, and all ***the*** glory of man like ***the*** flower of grass. The grass withered, and its flower fell off,

**25** but the declaration of ***the*** Lord abides forever." And this is the declaration which was preached as the gospel to you.

## Chapter 2

**1** Therefore, having put aside all malice and all deceit and hypocrisies and envies and all slanders,

**2** like newborn babies, long for the pure spiritual milk, so that by it you may grow,

**3** if indeed you have tasted that the Lord ***is*** kind.

**4** Coming to Him, a living stone, rejected indeed by men but chosen ***and*** precious in the sight of God,

**5** you yourselves also, as living stones, are being built up, a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus (Iesous) Christ.

**6** Therefore also it is contained in the Scripture: "Look, I lay in Zion (Sion) a stone, a cornerstone, chosen, precious, and the one who believes on Him will by no means be put to shame."

**7** To you therefore who believe ***is*** the preciousness; but to those who are disobedient, "The stone which the builders rejected, this has become ***the*** head of ***the*** corner,"

**8** and "A stone of stumbling and a rock of offense"; who stumble at the word, being disobedient, to which they also were appointed.

**9** But you ***are*** a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for ***His*** possession, so that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

**10** who once ***were*** not a people, but now ***are the*** people of God; who had not received mercy, but now have received mercy.

**11** Beloved, I urge ***you*** as sojourners and exiles to abstain from fleshly desires, which wage war against the soul,

**12** keeping your conduct among the Gentiles good, so that in that in which they slander you as evildoers, they may, observing ***your*** good works, glorify God in ***the*** day of visitation.

**13** Be subject therefore to every human institution for the Lord's sake, whether to ***the*** king as being supreme,

**14** or to governors as being sent through him for vengeance on evildoers and praise of those who do good.

**15** Because so is the will of God, ***that*** by doing good ***you*** put to silence the ignorance of foolish men;

**16** as free, and not having the freedom as a covering for malice, but as slaves of God.

**17** Honor everyone, love the brotherhood, fear God, honor the king.

**18** Household servants, ***be*** subject in all fear to the masters, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the crooked.

**19** For this ***is*** favor, if because of conscience toward God someone endures griefs, suffering unjustly.

**20** For what credit ***is it*** if, when you sin and are beaten, you endure? But if, when you do good and suffer, you endure, this ***is*** favor before God.

**21** For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, so that you may follow His steps;

**22** who committed no sin, nor was deceit found in His mouth;

**23** who, being reviled, did not revile in return; suffering, He did not threaten, but He kept handing ***Himself*** over to the One who judges justly;

**24** who Himself bore our sins in His body on the tree, so that, having died to sins, we might live to righteousness; by whose wound you were healed.

**25** For you were like sheep going astray, but you have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

## Chapter 3

**1** Likewise, wives, ***be*** subject to ***your*** own husbands, so that even if any are disobedient to the word, through the conduct of the wives they may be won without a word,

**2** having observed your pure conduct in fear.

**3** Whose adorning, let it not be the outward ***adorning*** of braiding of hair and of putting around of gold ***ornaments*** or of putting on of garments,

**4** but ***let it be*** the hidden man of the heart, in the imperishable ***quality*** of the gentle and quiet spirit, which is of great worth before God.

**5** For in this way formerly also the holy women who hoped in God were adorning themselves, being subject to ***their*** own husbands,

**6** as Sarah (Sarra) obeyed Abraham (Abraam), calling him lord, whose children you have become, doing good and not fearing any terror.

**7** Husbands, likewise, dwelling with ***them*** according to knowledge, as with a weaker vessel, the female ***one***, rendering honor ***to them*** as also co-heirs of ***the*** grace of life, so that your prayers may not be cut off.

**8** Now finally, all ***of you be*** like-minded, sympathetic, loving as brothers, tender-hearted, courteous,

**9** not repaying evil for evil or insult for insult, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that to this you were called, so that you may inherit a blessing.

**10** For the one desiring to love life and to see good days, let him keep his tongue from evil, and his lips not to speak deceit;

**11** let him turn away from evil and let him do good; let him seek peace and let him pursue it.

**12** Because the eyes of the Lord ***are*** on ***the*** righteous, and His ears toward their supplication; but ***the*** face of the Lord ***is*** against those doing evil.

**13** And who ***is*** he who will harm you, if you become imitators of that which ***is*** good?

**14** But even if you should suffer because of righteousness, ***you are*** blessed. And do not fear their fear, nor be troubled;

**15** but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and ***be*** ready always for a defense to everyone who asks you an account concerning the hope in you, with gentleness and fear,

**16** having a good conscience, so that in that in which they speak against you as evildoers, those who revile your good conduct in Christ may be put to shame.

**17** For ***it is*** better, if the will of God wills ***it***, to suffer doing good than doing evil.

**18** Because Christ also suffered once for sins, ***the*** righteous for ***the*** unrighteous, so that He might bring us to God, having been put to death indeed in ***the*** flesh, but having been made alive in the spirit,

**19** in which also, having gone, He preached to the spirits in prison,

**20** who formerly disobeyed, when once the patience of God was waiting in ***the*** days of Noah (Noe), while ***the*** ark was being prepared, into which few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water;

**21** to which also an antitype, baptism, now saves us (not a putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the pledge of a good conscience toward God), through ***the*** resurrection of Jesus (Iesous) Christ,

**22** who is at ***the*** right ***hand*** of God, having gone into heaven, angels and authorities and powers having been subjected to Him.

## Chapter 4

**1** Therefore, Christ having suffered for us in ***the*** flesh, you also arm yourselves with the same mind, because the one who has suffered in ***the*** flesh has ceased from sin,

**2** so as no longer to live the remaining time in ***the*** flesh for ***the*** desires of men, but for ***the*** will of God.

**3** For the past time of life ***is*** sufficient for us to have carried out the will of the Gentiles, having walked in sensualities, lusts, drunkenness, orgies, carousings, and abominable idolatries;

**4** in which they think it strange, your not running with ***them*** into the same overflow of debauchery, blaspheming ***you***;

**5** who will give an account to Him who is ready to judge ***the*** living and ***the*** dead.

**6** For to this ***end*** the gospel was preached also to ***the*** dead, so that they might be judged indeed according to men in ***the*** flesh, but live according to God in ***the*** spirit.

**7** But the end of all things has drawn near; therefore be of sound mind and be sober for the prayers.

**8** And above all things, having fervent love among yourselves, because love will cover a multitude of sins;

**9** ***be*** hospitable to one another without grumbling;

**10** each one, as he has received a gift, serving it among yourselves, as good stewards of ***the*** manifold grace of God.

**11** If anyone speaks, ***let him speak*** as oracles of God; if anyone serves, ***let him serve*** as from ***the*** strength which God supplies; so that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus (Iesous) Christ, to whom is the glory and the power to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**12** Beloved, do not think it strange at the burning among you, which is taking place for a trial for you, as though a strange thing were happening to you;

**13** but insofar as you share in the sufferings of Christ, rejoice, so that also at the revelation of His glory you may rejoice, exulting.

**14** If you are insulted in ***the*** name of Christ, ***you are*** blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests on you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified.

**15** For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evildoer, or as a meddler in other people's matters;

**16** but if ***anyone suffers*** as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this respect.

**17** For ***it is*** the time for the judgment to begin from the house of God; and if ***it begins*** first from us, what ***will be*** the end of those disobeying the gospel of God?

**18** And if the righteous ***one*** is saved with difficulty, the ungodly and sinner, where will he appear?

**19** Therefore also those suffering according to the will of God, let them commit their own souls in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.

## Chapter 5

**1** ***The*** elders among you I exhort, ***I*** the fellow elder and witness of the sufferings of Christ, the one also a partaker of the glory about to be revealed:

**2** shepherd the flock of God among you, exercising oversight not under compulsion but willingly, nor for shameful gain but eagerly;

**3** nor as exercising lordship over the portions ***allotted to you***, but becoming examples to the flock.

**4** And when the Chief Shepherd has been manifested, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.

**5** Likewise, younger ***ones***, be subject to ***the*** elders. And all ***of you***, being subject to one another, clothe yourselves with humility, because God opposes ***the*** proud, but gives grace to ***the*** humble.

**6** Therefore be humbled under the mighty hand of God, so that He may exalt you in ***due*** time,

**7** having cast all your anxiety on Him, because He cares about you.

**8** Be sober, be watchful, because your adversary, ***the*** devil, walks around as a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.

**9** Resist him, firm in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are being accomplished in your brotherhood in the world.

**10** And the God of all grace, the One who called us to His eternal glory in Christ Jesus (Iesous), you having suffered a little, may He Himself perfect, establish, strengthen, settle you.

**11** To Him ***be*** the glory and the power to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**12** Through Silvanus (Silouanos), the faithful brother, as I regard ***him***, I have written to you through few ***words***, exhorting and testifying this to be ***the*** true grace of God, in which you stand.

**13** She who ***is*** in Babylon, chosen together ***with you***, greets you, and Mark (Markos) my son.

**14** Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace ***be*** to you all who ***are*** in Christ Jesus. Amen.

# 2 PETER

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 PETER

**Author.** Simon Peter (1:1), who saw the transfiguration (1:16-18).

**Date.** About AD 67 to 68, shortly before Peter's death (1:14).

**Background.** Peter knows he will soon die. False teachers were spreading lies and mocking the promise of the Lord's return.

**Main Themes.** Grow in grace and knowledge. Prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit (1:21). False teachers will be judged. The Lord is not slow, but patient, not wanting anyone to perish (3:9). The day of the Lord will come like a thief.

**Key Verses.**

**1:3** as His divine power has given to us all things pertaining to life and godliness, through the full knowledge of Him who called us through glory and virtue,

**1:20-21** knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture comes from private interpretation; for prophecy was never borne by ***the*** will of man, but being borne by ***the*** Holy Spirit, holy men of God spoke.

**3:9** The Lord is not slow concerning the promise, as some consider slowness, but is patient toward us, not wishing any to perish, but all to come to repentance.

**3:18** but grow in grace and in ***the*** knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus (Iesous) Christ. To Him ***be*** the glory both now and to ***the*** day of eternity. Amen.

**Christ in 2 Peter.** Peter was an eyewitness of Christ's majesty (1:16). Christ is our Lord and Savior, and we are to grow in the knowledge of Him (3:18).

**Outline.**

1. Growing in faith *(1)*
2. False teachers *(2)*
3. The day of the Lord *(3)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Simon Peter (Petros), a slave and apostle of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, to those who have obtained a faith equally precious with ours in ***the*** righteousness of our God and our Savior Jesus Christ:

**2** May grace and peace be multiplied to you in ***the*** full knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord,

**3** as His divine power has given to us all things pertaining to life and godliness, through the full knowledge of Him who called us through glory and virtue,

**4** through which He has given to us the precious and very great promises, so that through these you may become partakers of ***the*** divine nature, having escaped the corruption in the world in lust.

**5** And for this very ***reason*** also, having brought in all diligence, supply in your faith virtue, and in virtue knowledge,

**6** and in knowledge self-control, and in self-control endurance, and in endurance godliness,

**7** and in godliness brotherly affection, and in brotherly affection love.

**8** For these things, being in you and abounding, make ***you*** neither idle nor unfruitful toward the full knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**9** For he in whom these things are not present is blind, being short-sighted, having taken forgetfulness of the purification of his former sins.

**10** Therefore, brothers, be diligent rather to make your calling and election sure; for doing these things, you will by no means ever stumble.

**11** For in this way the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ will be richly supplied to you.

**12** Therefore I will not neglect to remind you always concerning these things, though ***you*** know ***them*** and have been established in the present truth.

**13** And I consider ***it*** right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by a reminder,

**14** knowing that the putting off of my tent is soon, as also our Lord Jesus Christ has made clear to me.

**15** And I will also be diligent ***that*** at every time after my departure you may have ***the means*** to make remembrance of these things.

**16** For not having followed cleverly devised myths did we make known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but having become eyewitnesses of His majesty.

**17** For having received from God ***the*** Father honor and glory, such a voice having been borne to Him by the Majestic Glory, "This is My Son, the beloved, in whom I was well pleased,"

**18** and this voice we heard borne from heaven, being with Him on the holy mountain.

**19** And we have the prophetic word ***as*** more sure, to which you do well taking heed, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until day dawns and ***the*** morning star rises in your hearts;

**20** knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture comes from private interpretation;

**21** for prophecy was never borne by ***the*** will of man, but being borne by ***the*** Holy Spirit, holy men of God spoke.

## Chapter 2

**1** But there were also false prophets among the people, as also among you there will be false teachers, who will secretly bring in heresies of destruction, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing on themselves swift destruction.

**2** And many will follow their ***ways of*** destruction, because of whom the way of the truth will be blasphemed.

**3** And in covetousness they will exploit you with fabricated words; for whom the judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction does not slumber.

**4** For if God did not spare angels who sinned, but having cast ***them*** into Tartarus, delivered ***them*** to chains of gloom, having been reserved for judgment;

**5** and did not spare ***the*** ancient world, but preserved Noah (Noe), ***the*** eighth ***person***, a herald of righteousness, having brought a flood on ***the*** world of ***the*** ungodly;

**6** and having reduced ***the*** cities of Sodom (Sodoma) and Gomorrah (Gomorra) to ashes, He condemned ***them*** with an overthrow, having set ***them as*** an example to those about to live ungodly;

**7** and rescued righteous Lot, being distressed by the conduct of the lawless in sensuality

**8** (for by seeing and hearing, that righteous ***man***, dwelling among them, day after day tormented ***his*** righteous soul with ***their*** lawless works),

**9** ***the*** Lord knows ***how*** to rescue ***the*** godly out of trials, and to keep ***the*** unrighteous for ***the*** day of judgment, being punished,

**10** and especially those who walk after ***the*** flesh in ***the*** lust of defilement and despise lordship. Bold, self-willed, they do not tremble, blaspheming glorious ones,

**11** whereas angels, being greater in strength and power, do not bring a blasphemous judgment against them before ***the*** Lord.

**12** But these, like irrational animals, natural ***creatures*** born for capture and corruption, blaspheming in ***things*** of which they are ignorant, will utterly perish in their corruption,

**13** being about to receive ***the*** wage of unrighteousness, considering the self-indulgence in ***the*** daytime ***as*** a pleasure, blots and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions while feasting with you,

**14** having eyes full of an adulteress and unceasing from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in covetousness, children of a curse;

**15** having forsaken the straight way, they went astray, having followed the way of Balaam the ***son*** of Beor (Bosor), who loved ***the*** wage of unrighteousness,

**16** but he had a rebuke for ***his*** own lawbreaking: a mute donkey, having spoken with a man's voice, restrained the madness of the prophet.

**17** These are springs without water, clouds driven by a storm, for whom the gloom of the darkness has been reserved forever.

**18** For speaking arrogant ***words*** of futility, they entice by ***the*** lusts of the flesh, by sensualities, those who truly escaped from those who live in error,

**19** promising them freedom, themselves being slaves of corruption; for by what anyone has been overcome, by this also he has been enslaved.

**20** For if, having escaped the defilements of the world through ***the*** full knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus (Iesous) Christ, and having been entangled again in these, they are overcome, the last ***state*** has become worse for them than the first.

**21** For it would have been better for them not to have fully known the way of righteousness, than having fully known ***it***, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them.

**22** But the ***thing*** of the true proverb has happened to them: "A dog having returned to its own vomit," and, "A sow having washed, to wallowing in ***the*** mire."

## Chapter 3

**1** This ***is*** now, beloved, a second letter I am writing to you, in which I stir up your pure mind by a reminder,

**2** to remember the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets, and the commandment of us, the apostles of the Lord and Savior,

**3** knowing this first, that in the last of the days scoffers will come, walking according to their own lusts,

**4** and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For from ***the time*** the fathers fell asleep, all things continue in this way from ***the*** beginning of creation."

**5** For this is hidden from them willingly, that ***the*** heavens existed long ago, and ***the*** earth, having been formed out of water and through water by the word of God,

**6** through which the world at that time, having been flooded with water, perished.

**7** But the present heavens and the earth, by the same word, have been stored up for fire, being kept for ***the*** day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

**8** But do not let this one thing be hidden from you, beloved, that one day with ***the*** Lord ***is*** like a thousand years, and a thousand years like one day.

**9** The Lord is not slow concerning the promise, as some consider slowness, but is patient toward us, not wishing any to perish, but all to come to repentance.

**10** But the day of the Lord will come like a thief in ***the*** night, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar, and ***the*** elements, burning with heat, will be dissolved, and ***the*** earth and the works in it will be burned up.

**11** Then, all these things being dissolved, what sort ***of people*** ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,

**12** looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which ***the*** heavens, being set on fire, will be dissolved, and ***the*** elements, burning with heat, melt?

**13** But according to His promise we look for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.

**14** Therefore, beloved, looking for these things, be diligent to be found by Him without blot and without blemish, in peace;

**15** and consider the patience of our Lord ***to be*** salvation, as also our beloved brother Paul (Paulos), according to the wisdom given to him, wrote to you,

**16** as also in all the letters, speaking in them concerning these things, among which are some things hard to understand, which the ignorant and unstable distort, as also the other Scriptures, to their own destruction.

**17** You therefore, beloved, knowing ***this*** beforehand, guard yourselves so that you do not, having been led away with the error of the lawless, fall from ***your*** own steadfastness,

**18** but grow in grace and in ***the*** knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus (Iesous) Christ. To Him ***be*** the glory both now and to ***the*** day of eternity. Amen.

# 1 JOHN

## INTRODUCTION TO 1 JOHN

**Author.** John the apostle. The writer heard, saw and touched the Word of life (1:1). The style matches the Gospel of John.

**Date.** About AD 85 to 95, from Ephesus.

**Background.** False teachers had left the church and were denying that Jesus Christ had come in the flesh. They claimed special knowledge and said sin did not matter.

**Main Themes.** John writes so that believers may know that they have eternal life (5:13). The tests are believing in Jesus Christ, obeying His commands, and loving one another. God is light (1:5) and God is love (4:8). If we confess our sins, He is faithful to forgive (1:9).

**Key Verses.**

**1:9** If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous so that He may forgive us the sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

**3:1** See what kind of love the Father has given to us, that we may be called children of God! Because of this the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

**4:8** The one who does not love has not known God, because God is love.

**4:19** We love Him because He first loved us.

**5:13** These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, so that you may know that you have eternal life, and so that you may believe in the name of the Son of God.

**Christ in 1 John.** Jesus Christ is our Advocate with the Father and the propitiation for our sins (2:1-2). He came in the flesh (4:2), and the Father sent Him as Savior of the world (4:14).

**Outline.**

1. Walking in the light *(1-2)*
2. Living as children of God *(3)*
3. Testing the spirits and loving one another *(4)*
4. Assurance of eternal life *(5)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** That which was from ***the*** beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we looked upon and our hands handled, concerning the Word of life—

**2** and the life was manifested, and we have seen and bear witness and proclaim to you the eternal life, which was with the Father and was manifested to us—

**3** that which we have seen and heard we proclaim to you, so that you also may have fellowship with us; and indeed our fellowship ***is*** with the Father and with His Son Jesus (Iesous) Christ.

**4** And these things we write to you so that your joy may be made full.

**5** And this is the message which we have heard from Him and announce to you, that God is light, and darkness is not in Him at all.

**6** If we say that we have fellowship with Him and walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth.

**7** But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.

**8** If we say that we do not have sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

**9** If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous so that He may forgive us the sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

**10** If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

## Chapter 2

**1** My little children, these things I write to you so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus (Iesous) Christ ***the*** Righteous ***One***;

**2** and He Himself is ***the*** propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the whole world.

**3** And by this we know that we have come to know Him, if we keep His commandments.

**4** The one saying, "I have come to know Him," and not keeping His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him;

**5** but whoever keeps His word, truly in him the love of God has been perfected. By this we know that we are in Him.

**6** The one saying ***he*** abides in Him ought, just as that One walked, himself also to walk in this way.

**7** Brothers, I am not writing a new commandment to you, but an old commandment which you had from ***the*** beginning. The old commandment is the word which you heard from ***the*** beginning.

**8** Again, a new commandment I am writing to you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away and the true light is already shining.

**9** The one saying ***he*** is in the light and hating his brother is in the darkness until now.

**10** The one loving his brother abides in the light, and a stumbling block is not in him.

**11** But the one hating his brother is in the darkness and walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness blinded his eyes.

**12** I write to you, little children, because the sins have been forgiven you on account of His name.

**13** I write to you, fathers, because you have come to know Him who ***is*** from ***the*** beginning. I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil ***one***. I write to you, young children, because you have come to know the Father.

**14** I have written to you, fathers, because you have come to know Him who ***is*** from ***the*** beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the evil ***one***.

**15** Do not love the world nor the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him;

**16** because all that ***is*** in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boasting of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.

**17** And the world is passing away, and its lust; but the one doing the will of God abides forever.

**18** Young children, it is ***the*** last hour; and as you heard that the antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have arisen; from which we know that it is ***the*** last hour.

**19** They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have remained with us; but ***they went out*** so that they might be manifested that they all are not of us.

**20** And you have an anointing from the Holy ***One***, and you know all things.

**21** I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and because no lie is of the truth.

**22** Who is the liar except the one denying that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, the one denying the Father and the Son.

**23** Everyone denying the Son does not have the Father either; the one confessing the Son has the Father also.

**24** You therefore, what you heard from ***the*** beginning, let it abide in you. If what you heard from ***the*** beginning abides in you, you also will abide in the Son and in the Father.

**25** And this is the promise which He Himself promised us: the eternal life.

**26** These things I have written to you concerning those deceiving you.

**27** And as for you, the anointing which you received from Him abides in you, and you have no need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him.

**28** And now, little children, abide in Him, so that when He is manifested we may have boldness and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.

**29** If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone who practices righteousness has been begotten of Him.

## Chapter 3

**1** See what kind of love the Father has given to us, that we may be called children of God! Because of this the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

**2** Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not yet been revealed what we will be. But we know that when He is revealed, we will be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is.

**3** And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

**4** Everyone who practices sin also practices lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness.

**5** And you know that He was revealed so that He might take away our sins, and in Him there is no sin.

**6** Everyone who abides in Him does not sin; everyone who sins has not seen Him, nor has he known Him.

**7** Little children, let no one lead you astray; the one who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous.

**8** The one who practices sin is of the devil, because the devil sins from ***the*** beginning. For this ***purpose*** the Son of God was revealed, so that He might destroy the works of the devil.

**9** Everyone who has been born of God does not practice sin, because His seed abides in him; and he is not able to sin, because he has been born of God.

**10** By this the children of God and the children of the devil are manifest: everyone who does not practice righteousness is not of God, and ***neither is*** the one who does not love his brother.

**11** For this is the message that you heard from ***the*** beginning, that we should love one another,

**12** not as Cain (Kain) ***who*** was of the evil ***one*** and slaughtered his brother. And because of what did he slaughter him? Because his works were evil, but those of his brother ***were*** righteous.

**13** Do not marvel, my brothers, if the world hates you.

**14** We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brothers. The one who does not love the brother abides in death.

**15** Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer; and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.

**16** By this we have known the love of God, that He laid down His life for us; and we ought to lay down ***our*** lives for the brothers.

**17** But whoever has the goods of the world and sees his brother having need and shuts his compassion from him, how does the love of God abide in him?

**18** My little children, let us not love in word nor in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

**19** And by this we know that we are of the truth, and before Him we will assure our hearts,

**20** that if our heart condemns ***us***, God is greater than our heart and knows all things.

**21** Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence toward God,

**22** and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the ***things*** pleasing before Him.

**23** And this is His commandment, that we should believe in the name of His Son Jesus (Iesous) Christ and love one another, just as He gave ***the*** commandment to us.

**24** And the one who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given to us.

## Chapter 4

**1** Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits ***to see*** whether they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

**2** By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses Jesus (Iesous) Christ having come in ***the*** flesh is of God,

**3** and every spirit that does not confess Jesus Christ having come in ***the*** flesh is not of God. And this is the ***spirit*** of the antichrist, which you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world.

**4** You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because greater is the ***One*** in you than the ***one*** in the world.

**5** They are of the world; because of this they speak from the world, and the world listens to them.

**6** We are of God; the one who knows God listens to us; he who is not of God does not listen to us. By this we know the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

**7** Beloved, let us love one another, because love is of God, and everyone who loves has been born of God and knows God.

**8** The one who does not love has not known God, because God is love.

**9** By this the love of God was revealed among us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world so that we might live through Him.

**10** In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son ***as*** a propitiation for our sins.

**11** Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

**12** No one has ever seen God; if we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us.

**13** By this we know that we abide in Him and He in us, because He has given to us of His Spirit.

**14** And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son ***as*** Savior of the world.

**15** Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God.

**16** And we have known and have believed the love that God has in us. God is love, and the one who abides in love abides in God, and God ***abides*** in him.

**17** By this love has been perfected with us, so that we may have confidence in the day of judgment, because just as He is, so also are we in this world.

**18** There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear, because fear has punishment, and the one who fears has not been perfected in love.

**19** We love Him because He first loved us.

**20** If anyone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, how is he able to love God whom he has not seen?

**21** And this commandment we have from Him, that the one who loves God should love his brother also.

## Chapter 5

**1** Everyone who believes that Jesus (Iesous) is the Christ has been born of God, and everyone who loves the ***One*** who begot also loves the ***one*** who has been begotten of Him.

**2** By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments.

**3** For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome.

**4** For everything that has been born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world: our faith.

**5** Who is the one who overcomes the world, except the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

**6** This is the ***One*** who came through water and blood, Jesus the Christ; not by the water only, but by the water and the blood. And the Spirit is the ***One*** who testifies, because the Spirit is the truth.

**7** For there are three who testify in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one.

**8** And there are three who testify on earth: the Spirit and the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement as one.

**9** If we receive the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater; for this is the testimony of God which He has testified concerning His Son.

**10** The one who believes in the Son of God has the testimony in himself; the one who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed in the testimony that God has testified concerning His Son.

**11** And this is the testimony, that God has given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.

**12** The one who has the Son has life; the one who does not have the Son of God does not have life.

**13** These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, so that you may know that you have eternal life, and so that you may believe in the name of the Son of God.

**14** And this is the confidence that we have toward Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us.

**15** And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests that we have asked from Him.

**16** If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin not to death, he will ask, and He will give him life, for those who sin not to death. There is a sin to death; I do not say that he should make request concerning that.

**17** All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not to death.

**18** We know that everyone who has been born of God does not sin; but the one who was born of God keeps himself, and the evil ***one*** does not touch him.

**19** We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in the evil ***one***.

**20** And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us understanding, so that we may know the ***One who is*** true; and we are in the ***One who is*** true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and the eternal life.

**21** Little children, guard yourselves from idols. Amen.

# 2 JOHN

## INTRODUCTION TO 2 JOHN

**Author.** John, who calls himself "the elder" (1).

**Date.** About AD 85 to 95, from Ephesus.

**Background.** The letter goes to "the elect lady and to her children," either a woman and her family or a church. Traveling teachers depended on hospitality, and some were deceivers.

**Main Themes.** Walk in truth and love. Do not welcome those who deny that Jesus Christ came in the flesh (7, 10).

**Key Verses.**

> **Verse 6** And this is love, that we walk according to His commandments. This is the commandment, just as you heard from ***the*** beginning, that you should walk in it.
>
> **Verse 9** Everyone who transgresses and does not abide in the teaching of Christ does not have God; the one who abides in the teaching of Christ, this ***one*** has both the Father and the Son.

**Christ in 2 John.** Whoever remains in the teaching of Christ has both the Father and the Son (9).

**Outline.**

1. Walk in truth and love *(1-6)*
2. Guard against deceivers *(7-13)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The elder, to ***the*** elect lady and to her children, whom I love in truth, and not I only, but also all those who have known the truth,

**2** because of the truth that abides in us and will be with us forever:

**3** Grace, mercy, ***and*** peace will be with you from God ***the*** Father and from ***the*** Lord Jesus (Iesous) Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

**4** I rejoiced greatly that I have found ***some*** of your children walking in truth, just as we received commandment from the Father.

**5** And now I ask you, lady, not as writing to you a new commandment, but ***the one*** which we have had from ***the*** beginning, that we love one another.

**6** And this is love, that we walk according to His commandments. This is the commandment, just as you heard from ***the*** beginning, that you should walk in it.

**7** For many deceivers have entered into the world, those who do not confess Jesus Christ coming in flesh; this is the deceiver and the antichrist.

**8** Watch yourselves, so that we do not lose the things we have worked for, but receive a full reward.

**9** Everyone who transgresses and does not abide in the teaching of Christ does not have God; the one who abides in the teaching of Christ, this ***one*** has both the Father and the Son.

**10** If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into ***your*** house, and do not say to him, "Greetings";

**11** for the one who says to him, "Greetings," shares in his evil works.

**12** Having many things to write to you, I did not want ***to do so*** with paper and ink; but I hope to come to you and to speak mouth to mouth, so that our joy may be made full.

**13** The children of your elect sister greet you. Amen.

# 3 JOHN

## INTRODUCTION TO 3 JOHN

**Author.** John, "the elder" (1).

**Date.** About AD 85 to 95.

**Background.** John writes to his friend Gaius, praising him for welcoming traveling teachers. A man named Diotrephes was refusing them and trying to control the church.

**Main Themes.** Support those who serve the truth. Do not imitate evil, but imitate good (11).

**Key Verses.**

**Verse 4** I have no greater joy than these things, that I hear of my children walking in truth.

**Verse 11** Beloved, do not imitate what ***is*** evil, but what ***is*** good. The one who does good is of God; but the one who does evil has not seen God.

**Christ in 3 John.** The workers went out "on behalf of His name" (7), the name of Christ.

**Outline.**

1. Gaius praised *(1-8)*
2. Diotrephes rebuked *(9-11)*
3. Demetrius commended *(12-14)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** The elder, to Gaius (Gaios) the beloved, whom I love in truth.

**2** Beloved, concerning all things I pray that you prosper and be in health, just as your soul prospers.

**3** For I rejoiced greatly when brothers came and testified to your truth, just as you walk in truth.

**4** I have no greater joy than these things, that I hear of my children walking in truth.

**5** Beloved, you do faithfully whatever you do for the brothers and for the strangers,

**6** who testified of your love before ***the*** church. You will do well to send them forward in a manner worthy of God.

**7** For on behalf of His name they went out, taking nothing from the Gentiles.

**8** We therefore ought to receive such ***men***, so that we may become fellow workers for the truth.

**9** I wrote to the church; but Diotrephes, who loves to be first among them, does not receive us.

**10** Because of this, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he does, talking nonsense against us with evil words; and not being content with these, neither does he himself receive the brothers, and those who want ***to*** he forbids and casts ***them*** out of the church.

**11** Beloved, do not imitate what ***is*** evil, but what ***is*** good. The one who does good is of God; but the one who does evil has not seen God.

**12** Demetrius (Demetrios) has been testified to by all, and by the truth itself; and we also testify, and you know that our testimony is true.

**13** I had many things to write, but I do not want to write to you with ink and pen;

**14** but I hope to see you soon, and we will speak mouth to mouth. Peace to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

# JUDE

## INTRODUCTION TO JUDE

**Author.** Jude, a brother of James (1).

**Date.** About AD 68 to 80.

**Background.** Jude meant to write about salvation, but false teachers had slipped into the church and were turning grace into an excuse for sin (3-4).

**Main Themes.** Contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints (3). Jude gives examples of judgment from the past, describes the false teachers, and calls believers to build themselves up, keep themselves in God's love, and show mercy.

**Key Verses.**

> **Verse 3** Beloved, while making all diligence to write to you concerning our common salvation, I had necessity to write to you, exhorting ***you*** to contend earnestly for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.
>
> **Verse 21** keep yourselves in ***the*** love of God, waiting for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to eternal life.
>
> **Verses 24-25** Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present ***you*** blameless before the presence of His glory with exultation, to ***the*** only wise God our Savior, ***be*** glory and majesty, dominion and authority, both now and to all the ages. Amen.

**Christ in Jude.** Jesus Christ is our only Master and Lord (4), and He is able to keep us from stumbling and present us blameless (24).

**Outline.**

1. Contend for the faith *(1-4)*
2. Judgment on the ungodly *(5-16)*
3. Keep yourselves in God's love *(17-25)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** Jude (Ioudas), a slave of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, and brother of James (Iakobos), to those who are called, sanctified in God ***the*** Father and kept for Jesus Christ:

**2** Mercy to you and peace and love be multiplied.

**3** Beloved, while making all diligence to write to you concerning our common salvation, I had necessity to write to you, exhorting ***you*** to contend earnestly for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.

**4** For certain men have crept in unnoticed, those who long ago were written beforehand for this judgment, ungodly ***men***, changing the grace of our God into sensuality and denying the only Master, God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

**5** But I want to remind you, though you once knew this, that the Lord, having saved a people out of ***the*** land of Egypt (Aigyptos), afterward destroyed those who did not believe.

**6** And angels who did not keep their own domain, but left their own dwelling, He has kept in eternal chains under darkness for ***the*** judgment of ***the*** great day,

**7** just as Sodom (Sodoma) and Gomorrah (Gomorra) and the cities around them, having in the same manner as these indulged in sexual immorality and gone after other flesh, are set forth ***as*** an example, undergoing ***the*** penalty of eternal fire.

**8** Yet in the same way these dreamers also defile the flesh, and set aside authority, and blaspheme glorious ***ones***.

**9** But Michael the archangel, when he was disputing with the devil, arguing about the body of Moses, did not dare to bring against ***him*** a judgment of blasphemy, but said, "May ***the*** Lord rebuke you!"

**10** But these blaspheme whatever things they do not know; and whatever things they understand naturally, like the irrational animals, in these things they are corrupted.

**11** Woe to them! For they went in the way of Cain (Kain), and rushed into the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the rebellion of Korah (Kore).

**12** These are hidden reefs in your love feasts, feasting together with you without fear, shepherding themselves; clouds without water, carried about by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, uprooted;

**13** wild waves of ***the*** sea, foaming up their own shame; wandering stars, for whom the gloom of darkness has been kept forever.

**14** And Enoch (Henoch), the seventh from Adam, also prophesied about these, saying, "Look, ***the*** Lord came with His holy myriads,

**15** to execute judgment against all, and to convict all the ungodly among them concerning all their works of ungodliness which they have done in an ungodly way, and concerning all the harsh ***things*** which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."

**16** These are grumblers, complainers, walking according to their lusts, and their mouth speaks arrogant ***words***, flattering faces for the sake of profit.

**17** But you, beloved, remember the words that were spoken beforehand by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ,

**18** that they were saying to you that in ***the*** last time there will be scoffers, walking according to their own lusts of ungodliness.

**19** These are the ones who separate themselves, natural ***men***, not having ***the*** Spirit.

**20** But you, beloved, building yourselves up in your most holy faith, praying in ***the*** Holy Spirit,

**21** keep yourselves in ***the*** love of God, waiting for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to eternal life.

**22** And on some have mercy, making a distinction;

**23** but others save with fear, snatching ***them*** out of the fire, hating even the tunic stained by the flesh.

**24** Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present ***you*** blameless before the presence of His glory with exultation,

**25** to ***the*** only wise God our Savior, ***be*** glory and majesty, dominion and authority, both now and to all the ages. Amen.

# REVELATION

## INTRODUCTION TO REVELATION

**Author.** John the apostle (1:1, 4, 9).

**Date.** About AD 95, during the reign of Domitian, while John was exiled on the island of Patmos.

**Background.** The church was facing persecution from Rome. The risen Christ appeared to John and gave him messages for seven churches in Asia and a series of visions about the future.

**Main Themes.** Jesus Christ will return and win. Chapter 1 records what John saw, chapters 2-3 the things that are, and chapters 4-22 the things that will take place after these (1:19). This edition takes the pre-tribulation view: the church is not seen on earth from chapter 4 until the return of Christ. The book describes the tribulation, Christ's return in glory, His thousand-year reign, the final judgment, and the new heaven and new earth.

**Key Verses.**

**1:7** Look, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, and those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will wail because of Him. Yes, amen.

**1:19** Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which are about to take place after these.

**3:20** Look, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

**19:16** And He has on the robe and on His thigh a name written: "King of kings and Lord of lords."

**21:4** And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death will not be any longer, nor mourning nor crying nor pain will be any longer, because the first things passed away.

**Christ in Revelation.** Christ is the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, the ruler of the kings of the earth (1:5), the Lamb who was slain (5:6), and the King of kings and Lord of lords (19:16). He says, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last" (1:11).

**Outline.**

1. The things John saw: the risen Christ *(1)*
2. The things that are: letters to seven churches *(2-3)*
3. The throne and the Lamb *(4-5)*
4. The seals, trumpets and bowls *(6-18)*
5. The return of Christ *(19)*
6. The thousand-year reign and final judgment *(20)*
7. The new heaven and new earth *(21-22)*

* * *

## Chapter 1

**1** ***The*** revelation of Jesus (Iesous) Christ, which God gave to Him to show to His slaves what things must take place quickly; and He signified ***it*** by sending through His angel to His slave John (Ioannes),

**2** who testified to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all things that he saw.

**3** Blessed ***is*** the one who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy and keep the things written in it; for the time ***is*** near.

**4** John, to the seven churches that ***are*** in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is coming, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,

**5** and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His blood,

**6** and made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him ***be*** the glory and the dominion to the ages of the ages. Amen.

**7** Look, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, and those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will wail because of Him. Yes, amen.

**8** "I am the Alpha and the Omega, ***the*** beginning and ***the*** end," says the Lord, "who is and who was and who is coming, the Almighty."

**9** I, John, who ***am*** also your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and in the kingdom and endurance of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos because of the word of God and because of the testimony of Jesus Christ.

**10** I was in ***the*** Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like that of a trumpet,

**11** saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last"; and, "What you see, write in a book and send ***it*** to the seven churches that ***are*** in Asia: to Ephesus (Ephesos) and to Smyrna and to Pergamum (Pergamos) and to Thyatira (Thyateira) and to Sardis (Sardeis) and to Philadelphia (Philadelpheia) and to Laodicea (Laodikeia)."

**12** And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned, I saw seven golden lampstands,

**13** and in ***the*** midst of the seven lampstands ***One*** like a son of man, clothed ***in a robe*** reaching to the feet, and girded around at the breasts with a golden sash.

**14** And His head and hair ***were*** white, like white wool, like snow; and His eyes ***were*** like a flame of fire;

**15** and His feet ***were*** like fine bronze, as refined in a furnace; and His voice ***was*** like ***the*** sound of many waters;

**16** and having in His right hand seven stars, and out of His mouth a sharp two-edged sword going forth; and His face ***was*** like the sun shining in its strength.

**17** And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, "Do not fear; I am the First and the Last,

**18** and the Living ***One***; and I was dead, and look, I am living to the ages of the ages. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.

**19** Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which are about to take place after these.

**20** The mystery of the seven stars which you saw on My right ***hand***, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are ***the*** angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are seven churches."

## Chapter 2

**1** "To the angel of the Ephesian church write: These things says the ***One*** who holds the seven stars in His right ***hand***, who walks in ***the*** midst of the seven golden lampstands:

**2** I know your works and your labor and your endurance, and that you are not able to bear evil ***men***; and you have tested those who claim to be apostles and are not, and you have found them false;

**3** and you have borne up, and you have endurance, and for the sake of My name you have labored and have not grown weary.

**4** But I have ***this*** against you, that you have left your first love.

**5** Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I am coming to you quickly and will remove your lampstand out of its place, unless you repent.

**6** But this you have, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

**7** The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who overcomes, I will give to him to eat of the tree of life, which is in ***the*** midst of the paradise of God."

**8** "And to the angel of the church of ***the*** Smyrnaeans write: These things says the First and the Last, who became dead and came to life:

**9** I know your works and tribulation and poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy of those who say that they themselves are Jews and are not, but ***are*** a synagogue of Satan.

**10** Fear nothing of what you are about to suffer. Look, the devil is about to cast ***some*** of you into prison, so that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful to death, and I will give you the crown of life.

**11** The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. The one who overcomes will by no means be harmed by the second death."

**12** "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum (Pergamos) write: These things says the ***One*** who has the sharp two-edged sword:

**13** I know your works, and where you dwell, where the throne of Satan ***is***; and you hold fast My name and did not deny My faith, even in the days in which Antipas ***was*** My faithful witness, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

**14** But I have a few things against you, because you have there ***some*** who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality.

**15** So you also have ***some*** who hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans, which I hate.

**16** Repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.

**17** The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who overcomes, I will give to him to eat of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no one knew except the one who receives ***it***."

**18** "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira (Thyateira) write: These things says the Son of God, who has His eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet ***are*** like fine bronze:

**19** I know your works and love and service and faith and your endurance, and your works, and the last ***are*** more than the first.

**20** But I have a few things against you, that you allow the woman Jezebel (Iezabel), who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to lead astray My slaves to commit sexual immorality and to eat things sacrificed to idols.

**21** And I gave her time that she might repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent.

**22** Look, I am casting her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their works.

**23** And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches will know that I am the ***One*** who searches minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your works.

**24** But to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this teaching, and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say: I will not put on you any other burden.

**25** Nevertheless, what you have, hold fast until I come.

**26** And the one who overcomes and keeps My works until ***the*** end, I will give him authority over the nations;

**27** and he will shepherd them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces, as I also have received from My Father.

**28** And I will give him the morning star.

**29** The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

## Chapter 3

**1** "And to the angel of the church in Sardis (Sardeis) write: These things says the ***One*** who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: I know your works, that you have the name that you are alive, and you are dead.

**2** Be watching, and strengthen the things that remain, which are about to die; for I have not found your works completed before God.

**3** Remember therefore how you have received and heard, and keep ***it***, and repent. If therefore you do not watch, I will come upon you like a thief, and you will by no means know at what hour I will come upon you.

**4** You have a few names even in Sardis who did not defile their garments, and they will walk with Me in white, because they are worthy.

**5** The one who overcomes, this one will be clothed in white garments, and I will by no means blot out his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

**6** The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

**7** "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia (Philadelpheia) write: These things says the Holy ***One***, the True ***One***, the ***One*** who has the key of David (Dabid), the ***One*** who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens:

**8** I know your works. Look, I have set before you an opened door, and no one is able to shut it; because you have little power, and you kept My word and did not deny My name.

**9** Look, I am giving ***some*** of the synagogue of Satan, of those who say they themselves are Jews and are not, but lie; look, I will make them come and worship before your feet, and know that I loved you.

**10** Because you kept the word of My endurance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing which is about to come upon the whole inhabited world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

**11** Look, I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one may take your crown.

**12** The one who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will by no means go out anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem (Hierousalem), which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

**13** The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

**14** "And to the angel of the church of ***the*** Laodiceans (Laodikeis) write: These things says the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God:

**15** I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold or hot.

**16** So, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am about to vomit you out of My mouth.

**17** Because you say, 'I am rich, and I have become rich, and I have need of nothing,' and you do not know that you are the wretched ***one*** and miserable and poor and blind and naked,

**18** I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, so that you may become rich, and white garments, so that you may be clothed and the shame of your nakedness may not be made manifest; and anoint your eyes ***with*** eye salve, so that you may see.

**19** As many as I love, I rebuke and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent.

**20** Look, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

**21** The one who overcomes, I will give to him to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

**22** The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

## Chapter 4

**1** After these things I saw, and look, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard, like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things."

**2** And immediately I was in ***the*** Spirit; and look, a throne was set in heaven, and ***One*** sitting on the throne.

**3** And the One sitting was in appearance like a jasper stone and a sardius; and ***there was*** a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like emeralds.

**4** And around the throne ***were*** twenty-four thrones; and on the thrones I saw the twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments; and they had golden crowns on their heads.

**5** And out of the throne proceed lightnings and thunders and voices; and seven lamps of fire ***were*** burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

**6** And before the throne ***was*** a sea of glass, like crystal; and in ***the*** midst of the throne and around the throne ***were*** four living creatures, full of eyes in front and behind.

**7** And the first living creature ***was*** like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature having the face as a man, and the fourth living creature like a flying eagle.

**8** And the four living creatures, each one by itself, had six wings apiece; around and within ***they are*** full of eyes; and they have no rest day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was and who is and who is coming."

**9** And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanksgiving to the One sitting on the throne, who lives to the ages of the ages,

**10** the twenty-four elders will fall down before the One sitting on the throne, and they worship the One who lives to the ages of the ages, and they cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

**11** "Worthy are You, Lord, to receive the glory and the honor and the power; for You created all things, and because of Your will they are and were created."

## Chapter 5

**1** And I saw on the right ***hand*** of the One sitting on the throne a scroll written inside and on ***the*** back, sealed with seven seals.

**2** And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?"

**3** And no one in heaven nor on the earth nor under the earth was able to open the scroll nor to look at it.

**4** And I was weeping much, because no one was found worthy to open and to read the scroll, nor to look at it.

**5** And one of the elders says to me, "Do not weep; look, the Lion who is of the tribe of Judah (Ioudas), the Root of David (Dabid), has overcome, to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals."

**6** And I saw, and look, in ***the*** midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in ***the*** midst of the elders, a Lamb standing as having been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God which have been sent out into all the earth.

**7** And He came and took the scroll out of the right ***hand*** of the One sitting on the throne.

**8** And when He took the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one having harps and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

**9** And they sing a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the scroll and to open its seals; for You were slain, and You purchased us for God by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,

**10** and You have made us kings and priests to our God, and we will reign on the earth."

**11** And I saw, and I heard ***the*** voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,

**12** saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive the power and riches and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing!"

**13** And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth, and those which are on the sea, and all the things in them, I heard saying, "To the One sitting on the throne and to the Lamb ***be*** the blessing and the honor and the glory and the might to the ages of the ages!"

**14** And the four living creatures were saying, "Amen." And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped ***the One*** who lives to the ages of the ages.

## Chapter 6

**1** And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as ***with*** a sound of thunder, "Come and see."

**2** And I saw, and look, a white horse, and the one sitting on it having a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out overcoming and so that he might overcome.

**3** And when He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come and see."

**4** And another horse went out, fiery red; and to the one sitting on it, it was given to him to take the peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another; and a great sword was given to him.

**5** And when He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come and see." And I saw, and look, a black horse, and the one sitting on it having a pair of scales in his hand.

**6** And I heard a voice in ***the*** midst of the four living creatures saying, "Approximately a quart (a choenix) of wheat for a denarius, and approximately three quarts (three choenixes) of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine."

**7** And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see."

**8** And I saw, and look, a pale horse, and the one sitting on it, his name ***was*** Death, and Hades follows with him. And authority was given to them over the fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with death and by the beasts of the earth.

**9** And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and because of the testimony which they held.

**10** And they were crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Until when, O Master, the Holy and the True, do You not judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

**11** And white robes were given to each; and it was said to them that they should rest yet a little time, until both their fellow slaves and their brothers, who are about to be killed even as they ***were***, shall be completed.

**12** And I saw when He opened the sixth seal, and look, a great earthquake occurred; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood;

**13** and the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree, being shaken by a great wind, casts its unripe figs.

**14** And heaven departed like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

**15** And the kings of the earth and the great ones and the rich and the commanders and the mighty and every slave and every free ***man*** hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;

**16** and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from ***the*** face of the One sitting on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb;

**17** for the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"

## Chapter 7

**1** And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind might blow on the earth nor on the sea nor on any tree.

**2** And I saw another angel ascending from ***the*** rising of ***the*** sun, having ***the*** seal of ***the*** living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea,

**3** saying, "Do not harm the earth nor the sea nor the trees until we seal the slaves of our God on their foreheads."

**4** And I heard the number of those who were sealed: one hundred forty-four thousand sealed out of every tribe of ***the*** sons of Israel.

**5** Out of ***the*** tribe of Judah (Ioudas), twelve thousand ***were*** sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Reuben (Hrouben), twelve thousand sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Gad, twelve thousand sealed;

**6** out of ***the*** tribe of Asher (Aser), twelve thousand sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Naphtali, twelve thousand sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Manasseh (Manasses), twelve thousand sealed;

**7** out of ***the*** tribe of Simeon (Symeon), twelve thousand sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Levi (Leui), twelve thousand sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Issachar (Isachar), twelve thousand sealed;

**8** out of ***the*** tribe of Zebulun (Zaboulon), twelve thousand sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Joseph (Ioseph), twelve thousand sealed; out of ***the*** tribe of Benjamin (Beniamin), twelve thousand sealed.

**9** After these things I saw, and look, a great multitude which no one was able to number, out of every nation and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches in their hands;

**10** and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "The salvation ***is*** to our God, to the One sitting on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

**11** And all the angels were standing around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell before the throne on their face and worshiped God,

**12** saying, "Amen! The blessing and the glory and the wisdom and the thanksgiving and the honor and the power and the strength ***be*** to our God to the ages of the ages. Amen."

**13** And one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where did they come?"

**14** And I said to him, "Sir, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones coming out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

**15** Because of this they are before the throne of God, and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and the One sitting on the throne will tabernacle over them.

**16** They will not hunger anymore, nor will they thirst anymore, nor will the sun by any means fall on them, nor any scorching heat;

**17** because the Lamb who ***is*** in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and will lead them to living fountains of waters; and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

## Chapter 8

**1** And when He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

**2** And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

**3** And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might give ***it*** with the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which ***is*** before the throne.

**4** And the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the saints out of ***the*** hand of the angel before God.

**5** And the angel took the censer and filled it from the fire of the altar and cast ***it*** to the earth; and there were voices and thunders and lightnings and an earthquake.

**6** And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves so that they might sound.

**7** And the first angel sounded, and there was hail and fire mixed with blood, and it was cast to the earth; and a third of the trees was burned up, and all green grass was burned up.

**8** And the second angel sounded, and ***something*** like a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood;

**9** and a third of the creatures which ***were*** in the sea, those having life, died; and a third of the ships was destroyed.

**10** And the third angel sounded, and a great star fell out of heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters.

**11** And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters becomes wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

**12** And the fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them might be darkened, and the day might not shine ***for*** a third of it, and the night likewise.

**13** And I saw, and I heard one angel flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining voices of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

## Chapter 9

**1** And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star that had fallen out of heaven to the earth; and the key of the pit of the abyss was given to him.

**2** And he opened the pit of the abyss; and smoke went up out of the pit like ***the*** smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

**3** And out of the smoke locusts came out onto the earth, and authority was given to them, as the scorpions of the earth have authority.

**4** And it was said to them that they should not harm the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, except only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

**5** And it was given to them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment ***was*** like ***the*** torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.

**6** And in those days men will seek death and will not find it; and they will long to die, and death will flee from them.

**7** And the likenesses of the locusts ***were*** like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads ***were*** as ***it were*** crowns like gold, and their faces ***were*** like ***the*** faces of men.

**8** And they had hair like ***the*** hair of women, and their teeth were like ***those*** of lions.

**9** And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings ***was*** like ***the*** sound of chariots of many horses running into battle.

**10** And they have tails like scorpions, and stings were in their tails; and their authority ***was*** to harm men five months.

**11** And they have as king over them the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew ***is*** Abaddon, and in the Greek he has ***the*** name Apollyon.

**12** The first woe has passed; look, two woes are still coming after these things.

**13** And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard one voice from the four horns of the golden altar which ***is*** before God,

**14** saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

**15** And the four angels were released, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, so that they might kill a third of men.

**16** And the number of the armies of the cavalry ***was*** two myriads of myriads; and I heard their number.

**17** And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those sitting on them, having breastplates fiery and hyacinth and sulfurous; and the heads of the horses ***were*** like heads of lions, and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and sulfur.

**18** By these three a third of men were killed: by the fire and by the smoke and by the sulfur which proceeds out of their mouths.

**19** For their authority is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails ***are*** like serpents, having heads, and with them they harm.

**20** And the rest of men, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so that they should not worship the demons and the idols of gold and of silver and of bronze and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk.

**21** And they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their sexual immorality nor of their thefts.

## Chapter 10

**1** And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow ***was*** on ***his*** head, and his face ***was*** like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;

**2** and he had in his hand a little scroll opened. And he placed his right foot on the sea, and the left on the land;

**3** and he cried out with a loud voice, as a lion roars. And when he cried out, the seven thunders spoke their own voices.

**4** And when the seven thunders spoke their voices, I was about to write; and I heard a voice out of heaven saying to me, "Seal up what the seven thunders spoke, and do not write these things."

**5** And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his hand to heaven,

**6** and swore by the One who lives to the ages of the ages, who created heaven and the things in it, and the earth and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it, that time will be no longer;

**7** but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God should be finished, as He preached the gospel to His own slaves the prophets.

**8** And the voice which I heard out of heaven was speaking with me again, and saying, "Go, take the little scroll which ***is*** opened in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."

**9** And I went to the angel, saying to him, "Give me the little scroll." And he says to me, "Take and eat it up; and it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."

**10** And I took the little scroll out of the hand of the angel and ate it up; and it was sweet as honey in my mouth; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.

**11** And he says to me, "You must prophesy again concerning peoples and nations and tongues and many kings."

## Chapter 11

**1** And a reed like a staff was given to me, and the angel stood, saying, "Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship in it.

**2** And leave out the court which ***is*** outside the temple, and do not measure it, because it has been given to the nations; and they will trample the holy city ***for*** forty-two months.

**3** And I will give to My two witnesses, and they will prophesy ***for*** one thousand two hundred sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."

**4** These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands which stand before the God of the earth.

**5** And if anyone desires to harm them, fire goes out of their mouth and devours their enemies; and if anyone desires to harm them, thus he must be killed.

**6** These have authority to shut heaven, so that no rain may fall in ***the*** days of their prophecy; and they have authority over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague as often as they desire.

**7** And when they have finished their testimony, the beast which comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and will overcome them and kill them.

**8** And their dead bodies ***will be*** on the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom (Sodoma) and Egypt (Aigyptos), where also our Lord was crucified.

**9** And ***those*** from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their dead bodies three days and a half, and will not allow their dead bodies to be put into tombs.

**10** And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and will celebrate, and will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

**11** And after the three days and a half, a spirit of life from God entered upon them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who were watching them.

**12** And they heard a loud voice out of heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up to heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them.

**13** And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell; and seven thousand names of men were killed in the earthquake; and the rest became terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

**14** The second woe has passed; and look, the third woe is coming quickly.

**15** And the seventh angel sounded, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of the world have become ***those*** of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign to the ages of the ages."

**16** And the twenty-four elders who sit before God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshiped God,

**17** saying, "We give thanks to You, Lord God Almighty, who is and who was and who is coming, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.

**18** And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time of the dead to be judged, and to give the reward to Your slaves the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Your name, to the small and to the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

**19** And the temple of God in heaven was opened, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple; and there were lightnings and voices and thunders and an earthquake and great hail.

## Chapter 12

**1** And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;

**2** and having ***a child*** in ***her*** womb, she cries out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.

**3** And another sign appeared in heaven; and look, a great fiery red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems.

**4** And his tail drags a third of the stars of heaven, and he cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.

**5** And she gave birth to a son, a male, who is about to shepherd all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.

**6** And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, so that there they might nourish her one thousand two hundred sixty days.

**7** And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels warred against the dragon; and the dragon and his angels warred,

**8** and they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them any longer in heaven.

**9** And the great dragon was thrown down, the ancient serpent, who is called ***the*** devil and Satan, who deceives the whole inhabited world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

**10** And I heard a loud voice in heaven saying, "Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ, because the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God day and night.

**11** And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life until death.

**12** Because of this rejoice, O heavens and you who tabernacle in them! Woe to those who dwell ***on*** the land and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great fury, knowing that he has a short time."

**13** And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male ***child***.

**14** And the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished there a time and times and half a time, from ***the*** face of the serpent.

**15** And the serpent cast water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be carried away by the river.

**16** And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon had cast out of his mouth.

**17** And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, who keep the commandments of God and hold the testimony of Jesus (Iesous) Christ.

## Chapter 13

**1** And I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on its horns ten diadems, and on its heads a name of blasphemy.

**2** And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and its feet like ***those of*** a bear, and its mouth like ***the*** mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave it his power and his throne and great authority.

**3** And I saw one of its heads as having been slain to death, and the wound of its death was healed; and all the earth marveled after the beast.

**4** And they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who ***is*** like the beast? Who is able to make war with it?"

**5** And a mouth was given to it speaking great things and blasphemies; and authority was given to it to act ***for*** forty-two months.

**6** And it opened its mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle and those who tabernacle in heaven.

**7** And it was given to it to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and authority was given to it over every tribe and tongue and nation.

**8** And all who dwell on the earth will worship it, whose names have not been written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world.

**9** If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

**10** If anyone gathers ***into*** captivity, into captivity he goes; if anyone will kill with the sword, he must be killed with the sword. Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints.

**11** And I saw another beast rising out of the earth, and it had two horns like a lamb, and it was speaking like a dragon.

**12** And it exercises all the authority of the first beast before it, and it makes the earth and those who dwell in it worship the first beast, whose wound of death was healed.

**13** And it performs great signs, so that it even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth before men.

**14** And it deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which were given to it to perform before the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast which has the wound of the sword and lived.

**15** And it was given to it to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast might even speak, and might cause that as many as do not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

**16** And it causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the slaves, that it should give them a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads,

**17** and that no one should be able to buy or to sell except the one who has the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of its name.

**18** Here is the wisdom. The one who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is a man's number; and its number ***is*** six hundred sixty-six.

## Chapter 14

**1** And I saw, and look, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion (Sion), and with Him one hundred forty-four thousand, having the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

**2** And I heard a voice out of heaven like ***the*** sound of many waters and like ***the*** sound of loud thunder; and I heard a voice of harpists harping with their harps.

**3** And they sing as ***it were*** a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one was able to learn the song except the one hundred forty-four thousand, who had been purchased from the earth.

**4** These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were purchased from among men, firstfruits to God and to the Lamb.

**5** And in their mouth no deceit was found, for they are blameless before the throne of God.

**6** And I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, having an eternal gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people,

**7** saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship the One who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and springs of waters."

**8** And another angel followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon, the great city, because she has made all the nations drink of the wine of the fury of her sexual immorality."

**9** And a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and its image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand,

**10** he himself also will drink of the wine of the fury of God, which has been mixed undiluted in the cup of His wrath; and he will be tormented with fire and sulfur before the holy angels and before the Lamb.

**11** And the smoke of their torment goes up to ages of ages; and they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and its image, and if anyone receives the mark of its name."

**12** Here is ***the*** endurance of the saints; here ***are*** those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus (Iesous).

**13** And I heard a voice out of heaven saying to me, "Write: Blessed ***are*** the dead who die in ***the*** Lord from now on." "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors; and their works follow with them."

**14** And I saw, and look, a white cloud, and on the cloud ***One*** sitting like a son of man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

**15** And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to the One sitting on the cloud, "Send in Your sickle and reap, because the hour to reap has come for You, because the harvest of the earth has become dry."

**16** And the One sitting on the cloud cast His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

**17** And another angel came out of the temple which ***is*** in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

**18** And another angel came out from the altar, having authority over the fire; and he called with a loud cry to the one having the sharp sickle, saying, "Send in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, because its grapes are fully ripe."

**19** And the angel cast his sickle to the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast ***it*** into the great winepress of the fury of God.

**20** And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress up to the bridles of the horses, for approximately 180 miles (1,600 stadia).

## Chapter 15

**1** And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having seven plagues, the last ***ones***, because in them the fury of God is finished.

**2** And I saw ***something*** like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who are victorious over the beast and over its image and over its mark ***and*** over the number of its name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God.

**3** And they sing the song of Moses the slave of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous ***are*** Your works, Lord God Almighty! Righteous and true ***are*** Your ways, O King of the saints!

**4** Who will not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For ***You*** alone ***are*** holy; for all the nations will come and worship before You, because Your righteous acts have been made manifest."

**5** And after these things I saw, and look, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened.

**6** And the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in pure and bright linen, and girded around the chests with golden sashes.

**7** And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the fury of God, who lives to the ages of the ages.

**8** And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.

## Chapter 16

**1** And I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the bowls of the fury of God into the earth."

**2** And the first went away and poured out his bowl on the earth; and a bad and evil sore came on the men who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped its image.

**3** And the second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood as of a dead ***man***, and every living soul died in the sea.

**4** And the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and into the springs of waters, and they became blood.

**5** And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "You are righteous, O Lord, who is and who was and who shall be, because You judged these things;

**6** because they poured out ***the*** blood of saints and of prophets, and You gave them blood to drink; for they are worthy."

**7** And I heard another out of the altar saying, "Yes, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous ***are*** Your judgments."

**8** And the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire.

**9** And men were scorched ***with*** great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God, who has authority over these plagues; and they did not repent to give Him glory.

**10** And the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom became darkened; and they were gnawing their tongues because of the pain,

**11** and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and because of their sores, and they did not repent of their works.

**12** And the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from ***the*** rising of ***the*** sun might be prepared.

**13** And I saw out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet three unclean spirits like frogs;

**14** for they are spirits of demons performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole inhabited world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God the Almighty.

**15** "Look, I am coming like a thief. Blessed ***is*** the one who watches and keeps his garments, so that he may not walk naked and they see his shame."

**16** And they gathered them to the place which is called in Hebrew Armageddon.

**17** And the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air; and a loud voice came out from the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"

**18** And there were voices and thunders and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as had not been since men were on the earth, so mighty an earthquake, so great.

**19** And the great city ***was split*** into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell; and Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fury of His wrath.

**20** And every island fled, and mountains were not found.

**21** And great hail, weighing approximately 75 pounds (a talent), comes down out of heaven on men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for its plague is exceedingly great.

## Chapter 17

**1** And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who sits on the many waters,

**2** with whom the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her sexual immorality."

**3** And he carried me away into a wilderness in ***the*** Spirit; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

**4** And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stone and pearls, holding a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and uncleanness of her sexual immorality.

**5** And on her forehead a name ***was*** written, Mystery, Babylon the Great, the mother of the prostitutes and of the abominations of the earth.

**6** And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus (Iesous). And having seen her, I marveled ***with*** a great marvel.

**7** And the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

**8** The beast which you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go into destruction. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names have not been written in the book of life from ***the*** foundation of ***the*** world, ***when*** they see the beast that was, and is not, though it is.

**9** Here ***is*** the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits.

**10** And they are seven kings: the five have fallen, and the one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

**11** And the beast which was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven, and goes into destruction.

**12** And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings for one hour along with the beast.

**13** These have one purpose, and they will give their own power and authority to the beast.

**14** These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those with Him ***are*** called and chosen and faithful."

**15** And he says to me, "The waters which you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

**16** And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the prostitute, and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and burn her up with fire.

**17** For God has put into their hearts to do His purpose, and to do one purpose, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

**18** And the woman whom you saw is the great city which has kingship over the kings of the earth."

## Chapter 18

**1** And after these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated from his glory.

**2** And he cried out in might, with a loud voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and she has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit and a prison of every unclean and hated bird.

**3** For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the fury of her sexual immorality, and the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth became rich from the power of her luxury."

**4** And I heard another voice out of heaven, saying, "Come out of her, My people, so that you may not share in her sins, and so that you may not receive of her plagues;

**5** for her sins have reached as far as heaven, and God has remembered her unrighteous deeds.

**6** Pay back to her as she also paid back to you, and double to her double according to her works; in the cup in which she mixed, mix double for her.

**7** As much as she glorified herself and lived in luxury, so much torment and mourning give to her; because in her heart she says, 'I sit ***as*** queen, and I am not a widow, and I will by no means see mourning.'

**8** Because of this, in one day her plagues will come, death and mourning and famine; and she will be burned up with fire, because strong ***is the*** Lord God, the One who judges her.

**9** And the kings of the earth, who committed sexual immorality and lived in luxury with her, will weep ***for*** her and will wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning,

**10** standing from afar because of the fear of her torment, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.'

**11** And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargo any longer:

**12** cargo of gold and silver and precious stone and pearl and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet, and all citron wood and every article of ivory and every article of most precious wood and of bronze and iron and marble,

**13** and cinnamon and incense and ointment and frankincense and wine and oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and of horses and of chariots and of bodies, and souls of men.

**14** And the ripe fruit of the desire of your soul departed from you, and all the sumptuous things and the splendid things departed from you, and you will by no means find them any longer.

**15** The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, will stand from afar because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,

**16** and saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, which was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stone and pearls!

**17** For in one hour such great wealth was laid waste.' And every shipmaster, and all the crowd on the ships, and sailors, and as many as work the sea, stood from afar,

**18** and were crying out, seeing the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What ***city is*** like the great city?'

**19** And they threw dust on their heads, and were crying out, weeping and mourning, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships in the sea became rich from her costliness! For in one hour she was laid waste.'

**20** Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you holy apostles and you prophets, because God has judged your judgment against her."

**21** And one strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw ***it*** into the sea, saying, "Thus with violence Babylon the great city will be thrown down, and will by no means be found any longer.

**22** And ***the*** sound of harpists and musicians and flute players and trumpeters will by no means be heard in you any longer; and any craftsman of any craft will by no means be found in you any longer; and ***the*** sound of a millstone will by no means be heard in you any longer;

**23** and ***the*** light of a lamp will by no means shine in you any longer; and ***the*** voice of a bridegroom and of a bride will by no means be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because by your sorcery all the nations were deceived.

**24** And in her was found ***the*** blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on the earth."

## Chapter 19

**1** And after these things I heard a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! The salvation and the glory and the honor and the power ***belong*** to the Lord our God,

**2** because true and righteous ***are*** His judgments; because He has judged the great prostitute who was corrupting the earth with her sexual immorality, and He has avenged the blood of His slaves from her hand."

**3** And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! And her smoke goes up to the ages of the ages."

**4** And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down, and they worshiped God who sits on the throne, saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!"

**5** And a voice came out from the throne, saying, "Praise our God, all you His slaves and you who fear Him, and the small and the great."

**6** And I heard as ***it were*** a voice of a great multitude, and as a sound of many waters, and as a sound of strong thunders, saying, "Hallelujah! For ***the*** Lord God the Almighty has reigned.

**7** Let us rejoice and exult, and let us give the glory to Him, because the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready."

**8** And it was given to her that she should clothe herself in fine linen, pure and bright; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

**9** And he says to me, "Write: Blessed ***are*** those who have been called to the supper of the marriage of the Lamb." And he says to me, "These are the true words of God."

**10** And I fell before his feet to worship him. And he says to me, "See ***that you do*** not! I am a fellow slave of yours and of your brothers who have the testimony of Jesus (Iesous). Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

**11** And I saw heaven opened, and look, a white horse, and the One sitting on it ***is*** called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

**12** And His eyes ***are*** like a flame of fire, and on His head ***are*** many diadems, having a name written which no one knows except He Himself,

**13** and clothed with a garment dipped in blood; and His name is called The Word of God.

**14** And the armies in heaven were following Him on white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and pure.

**15** And out of His mouth goes forth a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike the nations; and He Himself will shepherd them with a rod of iron; and He Himself treads the press of the wine of the fury and of the wrath of God the Almighty.

**16** And He has on the robe and on His thigh a name written: "King of kings and Lord of lords."

**17** And I saw one angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, "Come and be gathered to the supper of the great God,

**18** so that you may eat ***the*** flesh of kings and ***the*** flesh of commanders and ***the*** flesh of strong ***men*** and ***the*** flesh of horses and of those sitting on them, and ***the*** flesh of all, free and slave, and small and great."

**19** And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war with the One sitting on the horse and with His army.

**20** And the beast was captured, and with this ***one*** the false prophet who did the signs before it, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worship its image. The two were thrown living into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur.

**21** And the rest were killed with the sword of the One sitting on the horse, which went forth out of His mouth. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

## Chapter 20

**1** And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.

**2** And he seized the dragon, the ancient serpent, who is ***the*** devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,

**3** and threw him into the abyss, and shut him ***in***, and sealed ***it*** over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer until the thousand years were completed; and after these things he must be released for a little time.

**4** And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them; and the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus (Iesous) and because of the word of God, and who did not worship the beast nor its image, and did not receive the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

**5** But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were completed. This ***is*** the first resurrection.

**6** Blessed and holy ***is*** the one having a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death does not have authority, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with Him a thousand years.

**7** And when the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released out of his prison,

**8** and will go out to deceive the nations which ***are*** in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for war, whose number ***is*** like the sand of the sea.

**9** And they went up over the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city; and fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them.

**10** And the devil who deceives them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet ***are***; and they will be tormented day and night to the ages of the ages.

**11** And I saw a great white throne and the One sitting on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled, and no place was found for them.

**12** And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the ***book*** of life. And the dead were judged out of the things written in the books, according to their works.

**13** And the sea gave up the dead who ***were*** in it, and Death and Hades gave up the dead who ***were*** in them; and they were judged, each one according to their works.

**14** And Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

**15** And if anyone was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

## Chapter 21

**1** And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and the sea is no longer.

**2** And I, John (Ioannes), saw the holy city, new Jerusalem (Hierousalem), coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

**3** And I heard a loud voice out of heaven, saying, "Look, the tabernacle of God ***is*** with men, and He will tabernacle with them, and they will be His peoples, and God Himself will be with them, their God.

**4** And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death will not be any longer, nor mourning nor crying nor pain will be any longer, because the first things passed away."

**5** And the One sitting on the throne said, "Look, I make all things new." And He says to me, "Write, because these words are true and faithful."

**6** And He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life freely.

**7** The one who overcomes will inherit all things, and I will be God to him, and he will be the son to Me.

**8** But for ***the*** cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and sexually immoral and sorcerers and idolaters and all the liars, their part ***is*** in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is ***the*** second death."

**9** And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came to me and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb."

**10** And he carried me away in ***the*** Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

**11** having the glory of God. And its radiance ***was*** like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

**12** having a great and high wall, having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names inscribed, which are ***those*** of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel:

**13** on ***the*** east three gates, on ***the*** north three gates, on ***the*** south three gates, and on ***the*** west three gates.

**14** And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

**15** And the one speaking with me had a golden reed so that he might measure the city and its gates and its wall.

**16** And the city lies square, and its length is as great as the breadth also. And he measured the city with the reed at approximately 1,400 miles (twelve thousand stadia); the length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

**17** And he measured its wall, approximately 216 feet (one hundred forty-four cubits), a measure of a man, that is, of an angel.

**18** And the structure of its wall was jasper, and the city ***was*** pure gold, like pure glass.

**19** And the foundations of the wall of the city ***were*** adorned with every precious stone. The first foundation ***was*** jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;

**20** the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, carnelian; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

**21** And the twelve gates ***were*** twelve pearls; each single one of the gates was of one pearl. And the street of the city ***was*** pure gold, like transparent glass.

**22** And I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty is its temple, and the Lamb.

**23** And the city has no need of the sun nor of the moon, that they should shine in it; for the glory of God illuminated it, and its lamp ***is*** the Lamb.

**24** And the nations of those being saved will walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.

**25** And its gates will by no means be shut by day; for night will not be there.

**26** And they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

**27** And there will by no means enter into it anything that defiles, and that practices abomination and a lie, except those written in the book of life of the Lamb.

## Chapter 22

**1** And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, flowing out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

**2** In the middle of its street, and of the river, on this side and on that, ***was*** a tree of life producing twelve fruits, yielding its fruit according to each single month; and the leaves of the tree ***are*** for the healing of the nations.

**3** And ***there*** will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His slaves will serve Him.

**4** And they will see His face, and His name ***will be*** on their foreheads.

**5** And night will not be there, and they have no need of a lamp and of light of the sun, because ***the*** Lord God illuminates them; and they will reign to the ages of the ages.

**6** And he said to me, "These words ***are*** faithful and true; and ***the*** Lord, the God of the holy prophets, sent His angel to show to His slaves the things which must take place quickly.

**7** Look, I am coming quickly. Blessed ***is*** the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."

**8** And I, John (Ioannes), ***am*** the one seeing these things and hearing. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things.

**9** And he says to me, "See ***that you do*** not! For I am a fellow slave of yours and of your brothers the prophets and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship God!"

**10** And he says to me, "Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

**11** The one who is unrighteous, let him be unrighteous still; and the one who is filthy, let him be filthy still; and the one who ***is*** righteous, let him be justified still; and the one who ***is*** holy, let him be sanctified still.

**12** And look, I am coming quickly, and My reward ***is*** with Me, to give to each one as his work will be.

**13** I am the Alpha and the Omega, ***the*** Beginning and ***the*** End, the First and the Last."

**14** Blessed ***are*** those who do His commandments, so that the right to the tree of life will be theirs, and they may enter by the gates into the city.

**15** But outside ***are*** the dogs and the sorcerers and the sexually immoral and the murderers and the idolaters and everyone who loves and practices a lie.

**16** "I, Jesus (Iesous), sent My angel to testify these things to you for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David (Dabid), the bright and morning star."

**17** And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who thirsts come; and the one who wishes, let him take the water of life freely.

**18** For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues which have been written in this book;

**19** and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from ***the*** book of life and out of the holy city, and ***from*** the things written in this book.

**20** The One who testifies these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Yes, come, Lord Jesus!

**21** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ***be*** with you all. Amen.